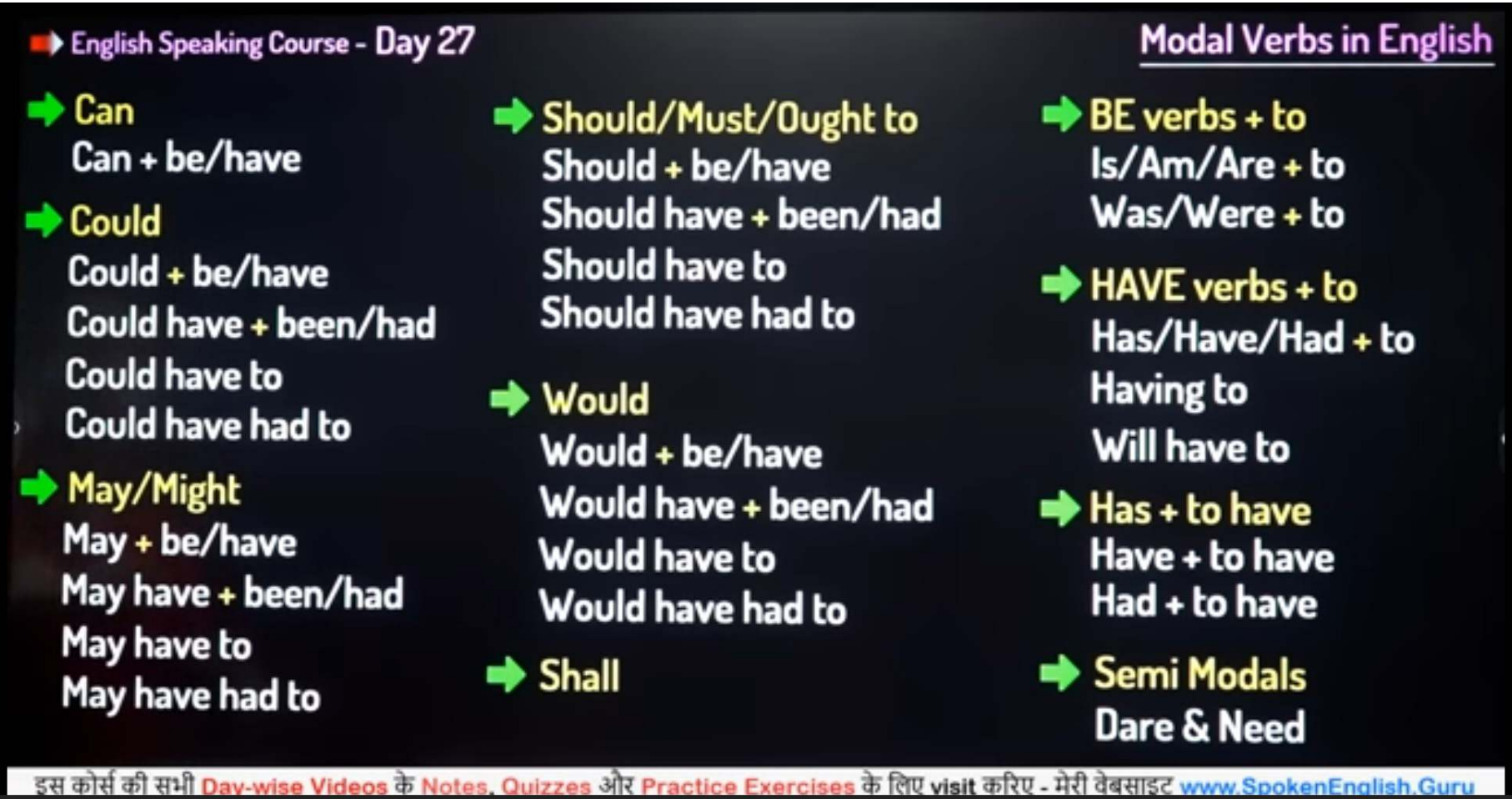


No connection

Modal Verbs in English

- उसे ऑफिस रोज़ जाना पड़ता होगा। (Use office roz jana padta hoga.)

He would have to go to the office everyday.

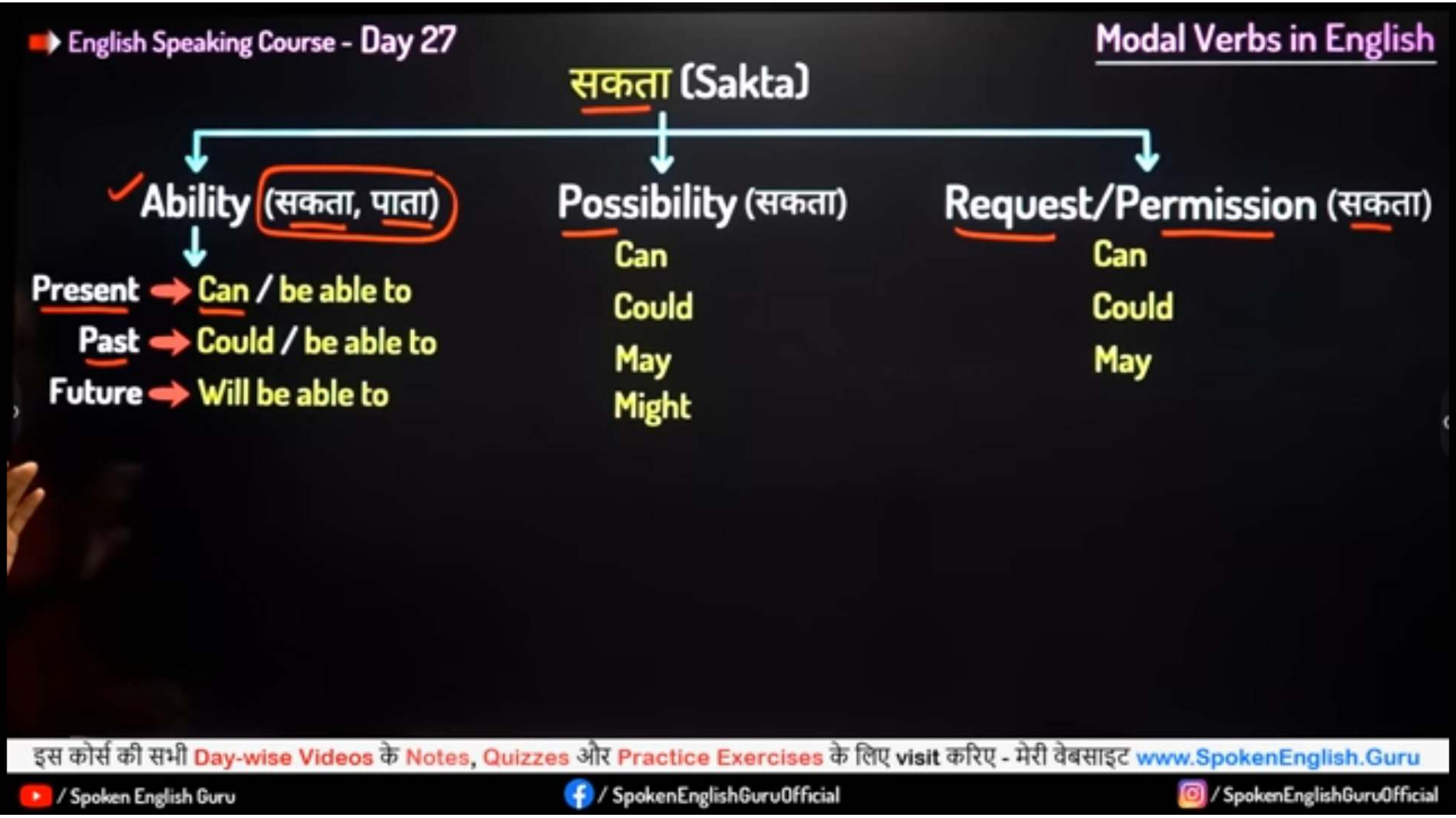
- Would have had
- Would have been
- Would have to
- Would have had to

- उसे ऑफिस रोज़ जाना पड़ा होगा। (Use office roz jana pada hoga.)

He would have had to go to the office every day.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 27
Modal Verbs in English
सकता (Sakta)
Ability (सकता, पाता)
Present → Can / be able to
Past → Could / be able to
Future → Will be able to
Possibility (सकता)
Can
Could
May
Might
Request/Permission (सकता)
Can
Could
May
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 27

Modal Verbs in English

सकता (Sakta)

Ability (सकता, पाता)

- Present → Can / be able to
- Past → Could / be able to
- Future → Will be able to

Possibility (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May
- Might

Request/Permission (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May

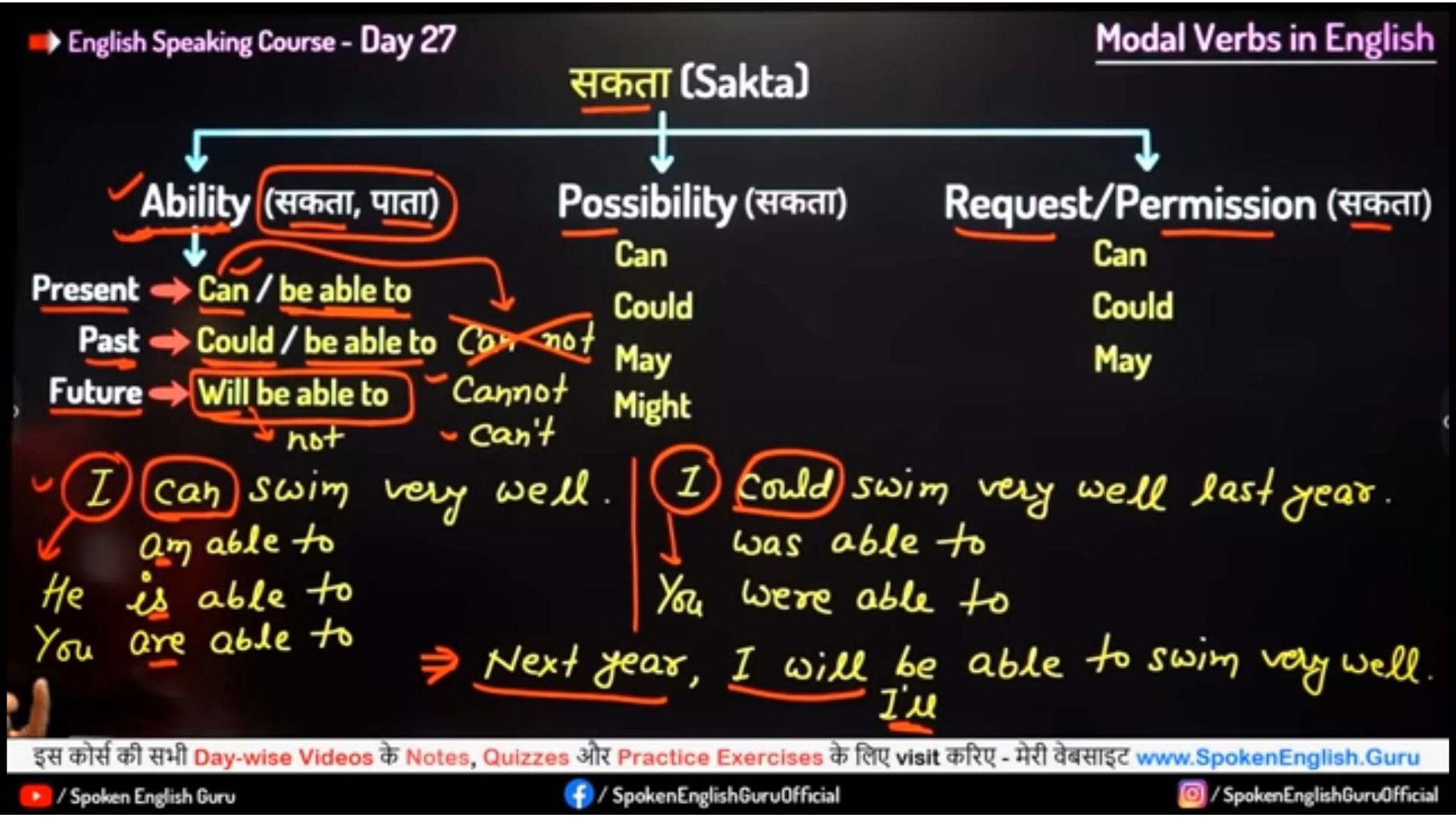
I can swim very well.
am able to
He is able to
You are able to

I could swim very well last year.
was able to
You were able to

⇒ Next year, I will be able to swim very well.
I'll

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 27
Modal Verbs in English
सकता (Sakta)
Ability (सकता, पाता)
Possibility (सकता)
Request/Permission (सकता)
Present → Can / be able to
Past → Could / be able to
Future → Will be able to
not
Cannot
Can't
Can not
Can
Could
May
Might
Can
Could
May
I can swim very well.
am able to
He is able to
You are able to
I could swim very well last year.
was able to
You were able to
⇒ Next year, I will be able to swim very well.
I'll
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 27

Modal Verbs in English

सकता (Sakta)

Ability (सकता, पाता)

- Present → Can / be able to
- Past → Could / be able to
- Future → Will be able to

Possibility (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May
- Might

Request/Permission (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May

⇒ Tomorrow, I can / could / may / might go to watch a movie.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 27

Modal Verbs in English

सकता (Sakta)

Ability (सकता, पाता)

- Present → Can / be able to
- Past → Could / be able to
- Future → Will be able to

Possibility (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May
- Might

Request/Permission (सकता)

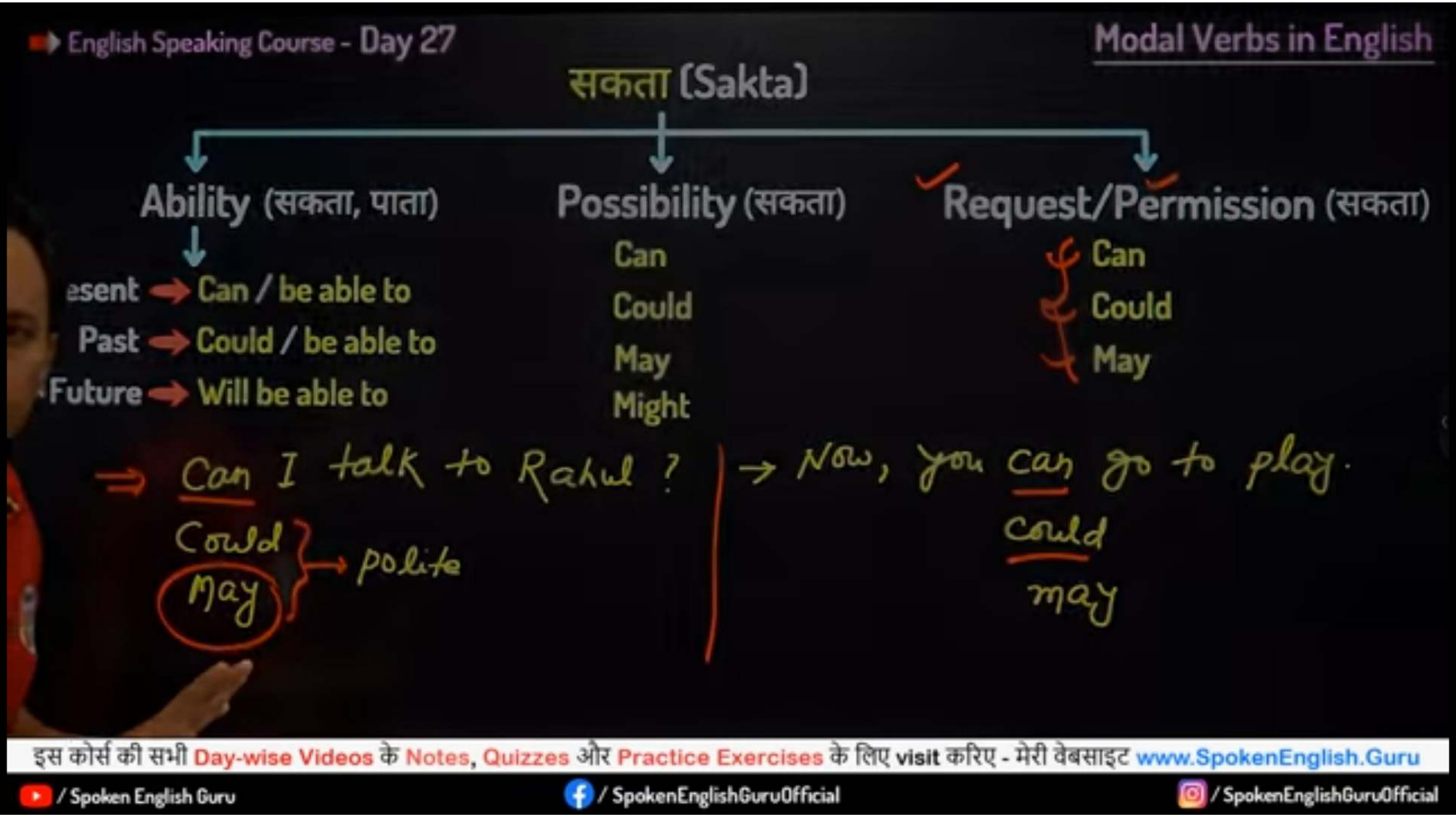
- Can
- Could
- May

Can I talk to Rahul ?

Could
May
} → polite

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 27

Modal Verbs in English

- **Can**
  - Can + be/have
- **Could**
  - Could + be/have
  - Could have + been/had
  - Could have to
  - Could have had to
- **May/Might**
  - May + be/have
  - May have + been/had
  - May have to
  - May have had to
- **Should/Must/Ought to**
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
- **Would**
  - Would + be/have
  - Would have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- **Shall**
- **BE verbs + to**
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- **HAVE verbs + to**
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- **Has + to have**
  - Have + to have
  - Had + to have
- **Semi Modals**
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Can be

Modal Verbs in English

हो सकता है (Ho sakta hai)

किया जा सकता है (Kiya ja sakta hai)

→ He can be at home right now.

can't
cannot
~~can not~~

could
may
might

Strong possibility

least possibility

→ How can he be at home right now?

→ Can he not be at the gym right now?

at this time

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Can be

Modal Verbs in English

हो सकता है (Ho sakta hai)

→ He can be at home right now.

Could
may
might

Strong possibility → Least possibility

किया जा सकता है (Kiya ja sakta hai)

Can't
Cannot
~~Can not~~

→ How can he be at home right now?

→ Can he not be at the gym right now?

Can't
~~Cannot~~

at this time

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Can be

Modal Verbs in English

हो सकता है (Ho sakta hai)

किया जा सकता है (Kiya ja sakta hai)

→ She can be in school with her brother.

in → there

→ I can be a manager by the next year.

→ We can be good friends.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Can be

Modal Verbs in English

- हो सकता है (Ho sakta hai)
- किया जा सकता है (Kiya ja sakta hai)

Passive Voice V_3

→ You can be sent to Delhi tomorrow.

→ This target can be achieved.

→ It can be done.

→ We can be told about this.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Modal Verbs in English

Can have

पास हो सकता है (Paas ho sakta hai)

→ I can have a car.

→ He can have a car.

could / may / might

cannot / can't

Can he have a car ?

not

Why Can't he have a car ?

→ He can have a laptop next year.

→ Don't worry ! You can have a good job soon.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Can have

Modal Verbs in English

↓

पास हो सकता है (Paas ho sakta hai)

→ If you read the newspaper every day, then you can also have good knowledge. too

→ You can also have good command over English, if you work hard.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Modal Verbs in English

Can

Ability (सकता, पाता)

- Present → Can / be able to
- Past → Could / be able to
- Future → Will be able to

Possibility (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May
- Might

Request/Permission (सकता)

- Can
- Could
- May

Can be

- हो सकता है (Ho sakta hai)
- किया जा सकता है (Kiya ja sakta hai)

Can have

पास हो सकता है
(Paas ho sakta hai)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 28

Homework

Modal Verbs in English

- क्या तुम खारा पानी पी सकते हो?
  (Kya tum khara paani pee sakte ho?)
- इस नींबू को कोई नहीं निचोड़ सकता।
  (Is neembu ko koi nahi nichod sakta.)
- उसे पैसे दिये जा सकते हैं।
  (Use paise diye ja sakte hain.)
- अगले साल, आपके पास भी अपना खुद का घर हो सकता है।
  (Agle saal, aapke paas bhee apna khud ka ghar ho sakta hai.)
- मैं अगले साल गोवा जा पाऊँगा।
  (Main agle saal Goa ja paunga.)
- क्या आप खेल सकोगे?
  (Kya aap khel sakoge?)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Can**
  - Can + be/have
- **Could**
  - Could + be/have
  - Could have + been/had
  - Could have to
  - Could have had to
- **May/Might**
  - May + be/have
  - May have + been/had
  - May have to
  - May have had to
- **Should/Must/Ought to**
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
- **Would**
  - Would + be/have
  - Would have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- **Shall**
- **BE verbs + to**
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- **HAVE verbs + to**
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- **Has to have**
  - Have to have
  - Had to have
- **Semi Modals**
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could**
  - सकता है / था (Sakta hai/tha) → V_1
  - सका / पाया (Saka/Paya) → V_1
  - पाता (Pata) → V_1
- **Could be**
  - हो सकता है (Ho sakta hai)
  - किया जा सकता है (Kiya ja sakta hai) → V_3
- **Could have**
  - सकता था (Sakta tha) → V_3
  - पास हो सकता है (Paas ho sakta hai)
- **Could have been**
  - हो सकता था (Ho sakta tha)
  - किया जा सकता था (Kiya ja sakta tha) → V_3
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था (Paas ho sakta tha)
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है (Karna pad sakta hai) → V_1
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता) (Karna pad sakta tha (jata)) → V_1

Present → सकता है (Sakta hai)
Past → सकता था (Sakta tha)
Future → सकेगा/पायेगा (Sakega/Payega)

- Ability (समर्थता)
- Possibility (सम्भावना)
- Request (निवेदन)
- Permission (अनुमति)
- Hypothetical (काल्पनिक)
- Wish (इच्छा)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A)
  - सका / पाया
  - पाता
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

Can, may, might

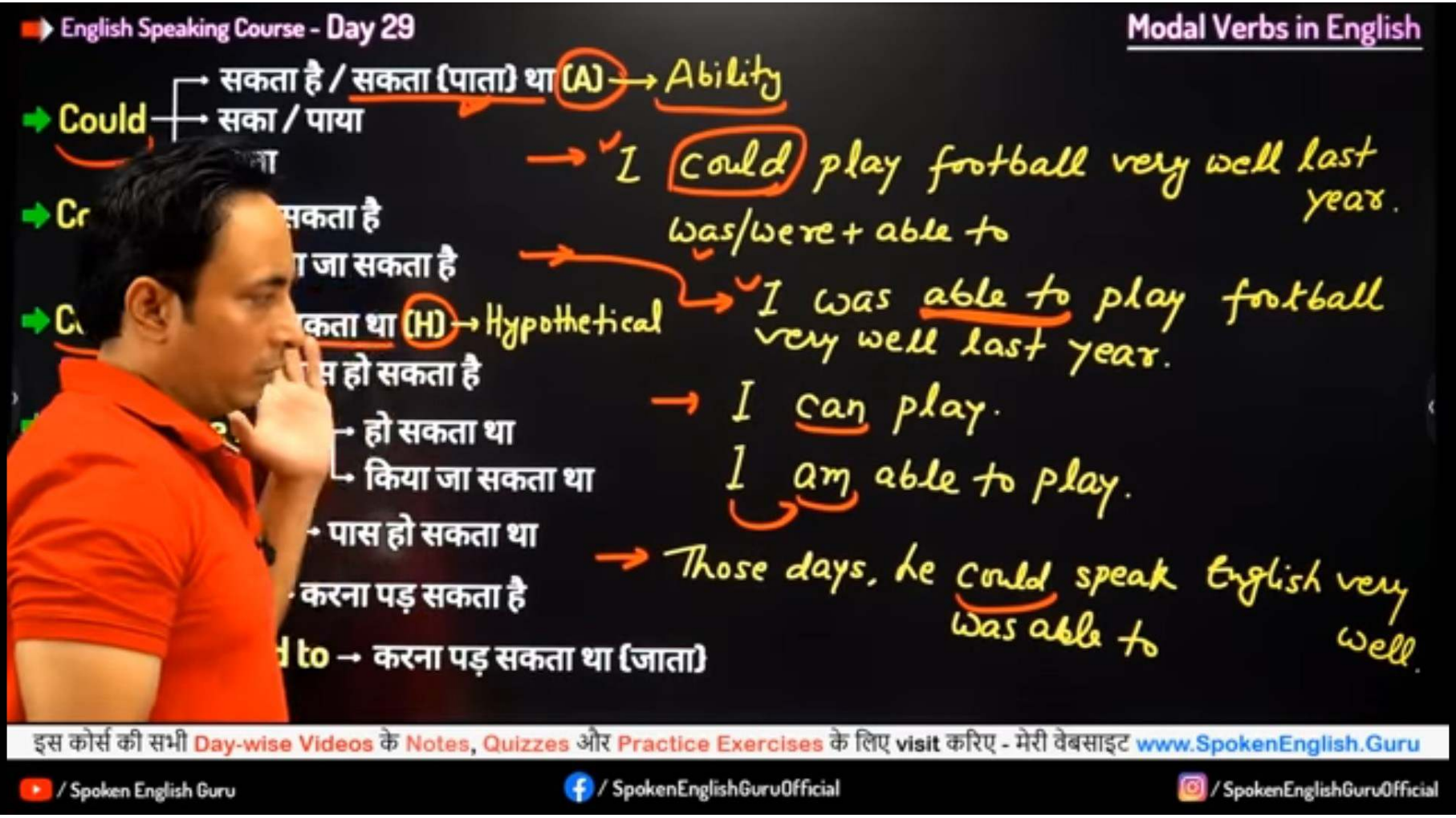
- I could go to the office today.
- I could go to the office tomorrow.
- He could meet you in the evening today.
- Could I talk to Rahul ?
- You could leave now.
- Could you speak a little louder, please?

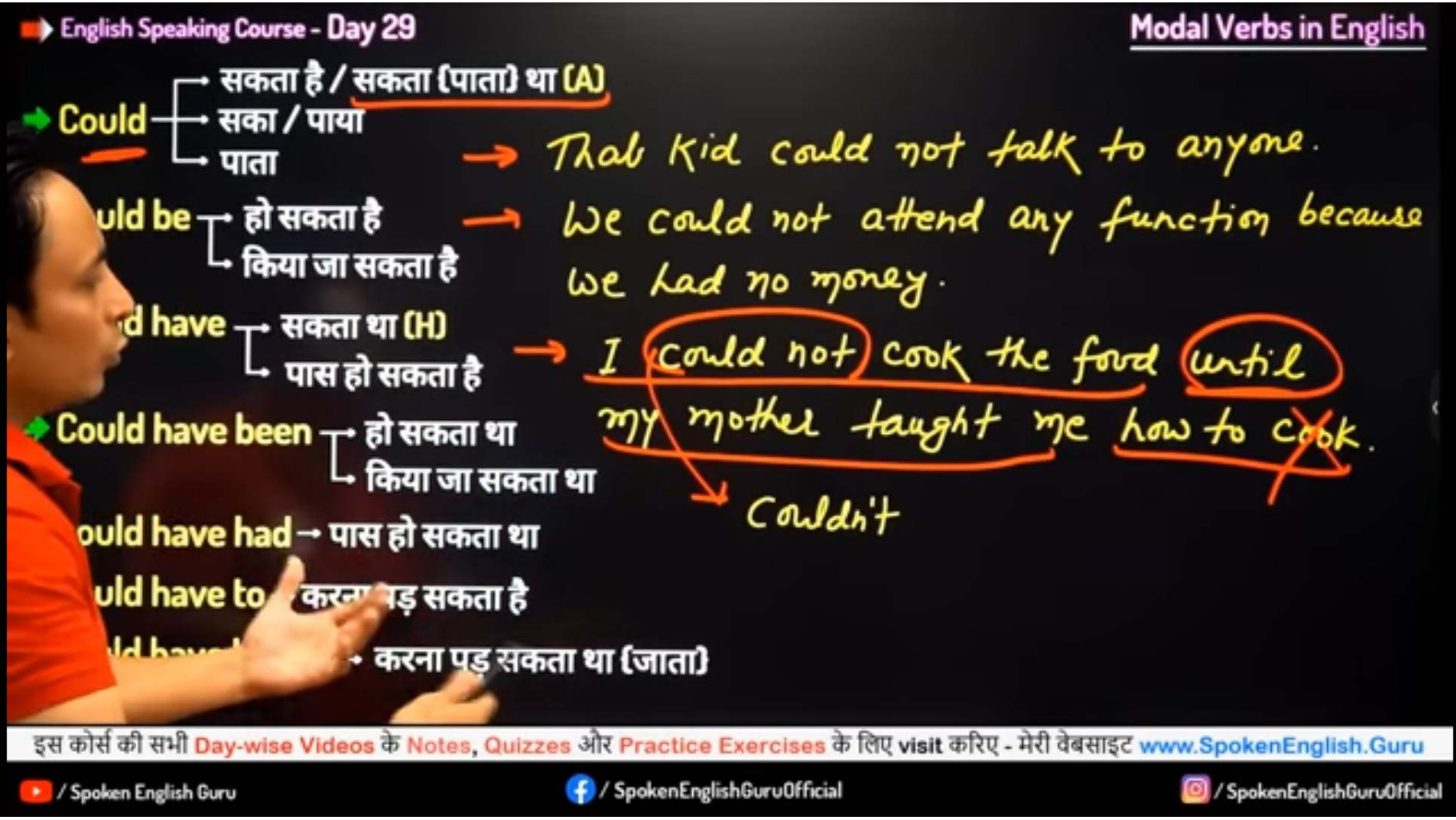
Can, may (request)

Can, may, might

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 29
Modal Verbs in English
Could → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) → Ability
→ सका / पाया
→ "I could play football very well last year.
was/were + able to
→ "I was able to play football very well last year.
→ I can play.
I am able to play.
→ Those days, he could speak English very well.
was able to
→ हो सकता था
→ किया जा सकता था
→ पास हो सकता था
→ करना पड़ सकता है
→ करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 29
Modal Verbs in English
Could
सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A)
सका / पाया
पाता
Thab Kid could not talk to anyone.
uld be
हो सकता है
किया जा सकता है
We could not attend any function because we had no money.
d have
सकता था (H)
पास हो सकता है
I could not cook the food until my mother taught me how to cook.
Could have been
हो सकता था
किया जा सकता था
Couldn't
ould have had → पास हो सकता था
uld have to
ड़ सकता है
करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

That kid could not talk to anyone. (were not able to / was not able to)

We could not attend any function because we had no money.

I could not cook the food until my mother taught me how to cook. (couldn't / was not able to)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
  - → He could not come home.
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
  - → I could somehow reach there.
  - → How could you do it?
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
  - → How could he buy such an expensive gift?
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
  - → I couldn't call you yesterday because I was busy.
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
  - → Could you say what you wanted to say?
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A), सका / पाया, पाता
  - → I wish I could meet you once.
- **Could be** → हो सकता है, किया जा सकता है
  - → I could never buy these books without your help.
- **Could have** → सकता था (H), पास हो सकता है
  - → I could never come here if you didn't help me.
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था, किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
  - → Could you meet him ?
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
  - → I wish he could understand my feelings.
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- Could → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
- Could be → हो सकता है ✓ / किया जा सकता है
- Could have → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
- Could have been → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- Could have had → पास हो सकता था
- Could have to → करना पड़ सकता है
- Could have had to → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

Can, may, might

She could be there right now.

She couldn't be there right now.

Could she be there right now?

not

Why

Couldn't she be there right now?

It could be very risky ; don't do it.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** — सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A), सका / पाया, पाता → He could be sent to Mumbai next year.
- **Could be** — हो सकता है, किया जा सकता है → It could be done very easily.
- **Could have** — सकता था (H), पास हो सकता है → This target could be achieved. / I could be sent back home if I don't perform.
- **Could have been** — हो सकता था, किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था → We could be told about this matter.
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A), सका / पाया, पाता
  - → We could have helped each other that day.
- **Could be** → हो सकता है, किया जा सकता है
  - → You could have told me about it.
- **Could have** → सकता था (H), पास हो सकता है
  - → He could have met me that day but he was busy.
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था, किया जा सकता था
  - → We could have studied together but you didn't come due to rain.
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
  - → He could have passed the UPSC exam very easily.
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
  - He could have a car next year.
  - not
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
  - Could he have a car next year?
  - not
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
  - Why couldn't he have a car next year?
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
  - Those people could have pens.
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
  - If you read the newspaper every day, you could also have good knowledge too.
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** — सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A), सका / पाया, पाता
  - → It could have been very risky.
- **Could be** — हो सकता है, किया जा सकता है
  - → You could have been in that building that day but luckily you were not there.
- **Could have** — सकता था (H), पास हो सकता है
  - → That girl could have been in her house.
- **Could have been** — हो सकता था, किया जा सकता था
  - → Dhoni couldn't have been in the gym at 6 in the morning because he is on the ground at that time.
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- Could — सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
- Could be — हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
- Could have — सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
- Could have been — हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- Could have had → पास हो सकता था
- Could have to → करना पड़ सकता है
- Could have had to → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

→ You could have been sent to Delhi.

→ We could have been told about this.

→ He could have been given the award but at the last moment, the decision was changed.

→ We could have been asked.

→ He could have been tortured but the police behaved very well.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

He could have had a big house today but he didn't work hard.

I could have had a laptop too.

You could have had money to buy a car but you could never save money.

I could have had a computer but I preferred to buy a mobile instead.

(V_2)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
  - → You could have to meet him today.
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
  - → I could have to go to school today.
  - → We could have to go to Delhi next month.
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
  - → You could have to stay in the office tonight.
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
  - → Ravi could have to come to my house again.
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 29

Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया / पाता
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
- **Could have** → सकता था (H) / पास हो सकता है
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

→ You could have had to meet him.

→ We could have had to go to Delhi last month.

→ You could have had to go to school today but it rained and the principal declared an off.

→ He could have had to talk to you if the ma'am had made him sit with you.

Make sit → Make laugh

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 30

Modal Verbs in English

- **Can**
  - Can + be/have
- **Could**
  - Could + be/have
  - Could have + been/had
  - Could have to
  - Could have had to
- **May/Might**
  - May + be/have
  - May have + been/had
  - May have to
  - May have had to
- **Should/Must/Ought to**
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
- **Would**
  - Would + be/have
  - Would have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- **Shall**
- **BE verbs + to**
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- **HAVE verbs + to**
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- **Has to have**
  - Have to have
  - Had to have
- **Semi Modals**
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 30

Modal Verbs in English

कर सकना (Kar Sakna), कर पाना (Kar pana)

- **Ability (समर्थता)**
  - सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can / (is/am/are + able to)
  - सकता था (Sakta tha) → Could / (was/were + able to)
  - सका/पाया (Saka/Paya) → Could / (was/were + able to)
  - सकेगा/पायेगा (Sakega/Payega) → Will be able to
- **Possibility (सम्भावना)**
  - सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can, Could, May, Might
  - सकता था (Sakta tha) → Could have, May have, Might have
- **Request (निवेदन)** → सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can, Could, May
- **Permission (अनुमति)** → सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can, Could, May, Might
- **Hypothetical (काल्पनिक)** → सकता था (Sakta tha) → Could have, May have, Might have
- **Wish (इच्छा)** → पाता (Pata) / पाये (Paaye) / सके (Sake) → Could

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 30

Modal Verbs in English

1. मैं शाम को फिल्म देखने जा सकता हूँ। → Possibility
(Main shaam ko film dekhne ja sakta hoon.)
I ..Can.. go to watch a movie in the evening.
Could may might

2. मैं रोज़ 5 किलोमीटर दौड़ सकता हूँ। → Ability in Present
(Main roz 5 kms daud sakta hoon.)
I ..Can.. run 5 kms every day.
am able to

3. पिछले साल, मैं रोज़ 5 किलोमीटर दौड़ सकता था। → Ability in past
(Pichhle saal, main roz 5 kms daud sakta tha.)
Last year, I ..Could.. run 5 kms every day.
was able to

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

4 वो मेरे घर आ सकता था पर आया नहीं।

(Vo mere ghar aa sakta tha par aaya nahi.)

He ..could have.. come (V3) to my house but he didn't.

may have, might have

5 क्या मैं आपसे 2 मिनट बात कर सकता हूँ? → Request

(Kya main aapse 2 minute baat kar sakta hoon?)

..Can.. I talk to you for 2 minutes?

Could May

6 अब, आप घर जा सकते हैं। → Permission

(Ab, aap ghar ja sakte hain.)

Now, you ..Can.. go home.

may might could

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

7 अगर मेरे पास पैसे होते, तो मैं भी लैपटॉप खरीद सकता था।

(Agar mere paas paise hote, to main bhi laptop kharid sakta hoon.)

If I had money, I ..could.. have bought a laptop too.

may have / might have

8 अगर आपने मेहनत की होती, तो आप इग्ज़ैम पास कर सकते थे।

(Agar aapne mehnat ki hoti, to aap exam pass kar sakte the.)

If you had worked hard, you ..could have.. passed the exam.

may have, might have

9 काश वो हमारे साथ खेल पाता। → wish

(Kaash vo hamare sath khel pata.)

I wish he ..could.. play with us.

10 उसे अगले साल मुंबई भेजा जा सकता है। → Can be , could be

(Use agle saal Mumbai bheja ja sakta hai.)

He can be sent to Mumbai next year.

could be . may be . might be

11 हम उस दिन एक-दूसरे की मदद कर सकते थे।

(Hum us din ek doosre kee madad kar sakte the.)

We could have helped each other that day.

may have , might have

12 हमें अगले महीने दिल्ली जाना पड़ सकता है। → Could have to

(Ham agle mahine Delhi jana pad sakta hai.)

We Could have to go to Delhi next month.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

✓ Could have had

13 आज उसके पास एक बड़ा घर हो सकता था, लेकिन उसने मेहनत नहीं की।

(Aaj uske pass ek bada ghar ho sakta tha, lekin usne mehnat nahi kee.)

Today, he could have had a big house, but he didn't work hard.

may, might

14 हमें पिछले महीने दिल्ली जाना पड़ सकता था। → Could have had to

(Hame pichle mahine Delhi jana pad sakta tha.)

We could have had to go to Delhi last month.

may, might can

15 आपको उससे मिलना पड़ जाता।

(Aapko usse milna pad jata.)

You could have had to meet him.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

✓ Could have had

13 → आज उसके पास एक बड़ा घर हो सकता था, लेकिन उसने मेहनत नहीं की।

(Aaj uske pass ek bada ghar ho sakta tha, lekin usne mehnat nahi kee.)

Today, he could have had a big house, but he didn't work hard.

may, might

14 → हमें पिछले महीने दिल्ली जाना पड़ सकता था। → Could have had to

(Hame pichle mahine Delhi jana pad sakta tha.)

We could have had to go to Delhi last month.

may, might can

15 → आपको उससे मिलना पड़ जाता।

(Aapko usse milna pad jata.)

You could have had to meet him.

may, might

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

16 उसके पास अगले साल एक कार हो सकती है। → Can have , Could have

(Uske paas agle saal ek car ho sakti hai.)

He can have a car next year.
Could, may, might-

17 वो इस वक्त स्कूल में हो सकती है। → Can be , Could be

(Vo is waqt school me ho sakti hai.)

She can be in school right now.
could be, may be, might be

18 ये बहुत रिस्की हो सकता था, भगवान का शुक्र है हम नहीं गये। → Could have been, may have been, might have been

(Ye bahut risky ho sakta tha, bhagwan ka shukra hai hum nahi gaye.)

It could have been very risky, thank God we didn't go.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

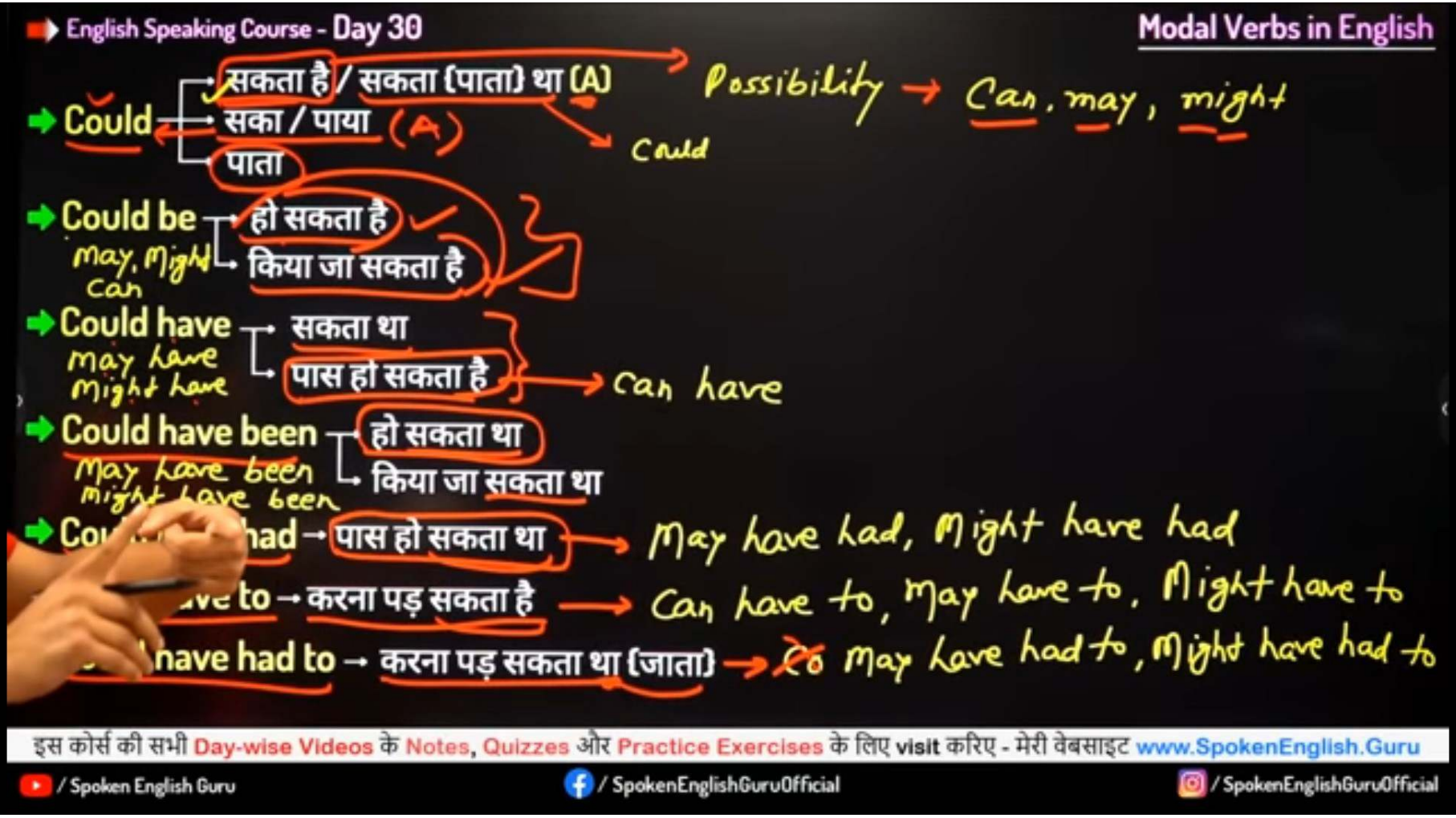
English Speaking Course - Day 30

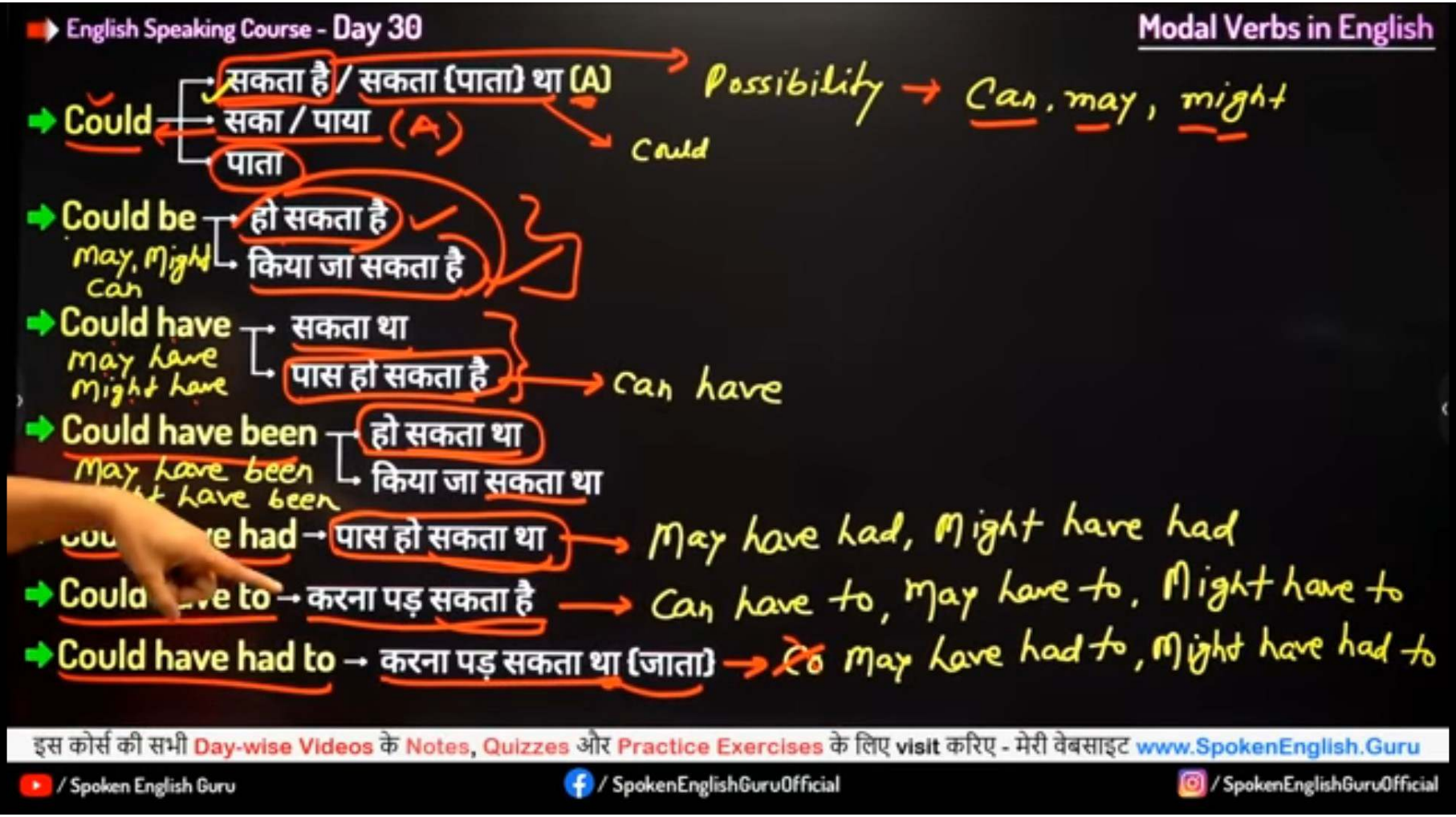
Modal Verbs in English

- **Could** → सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A) / सका / पाया (A) / पाता
  - Could
  - Possibility → Can, may, might
- **Could be** → हो सकता है / किया जा सकता है
  - May, Might, Can
- **Could have** → सकता था / पास हो सकता है
  - May have, Might have
  - → Can have
- **Could have been** → हो सकता था / किया जा सकता था
  - May have been, Might have been
- **Could have had** → पास हो सकता था
  - → May have had, Might have had
- **Could have to** → करना पड़ सकता है
  - → Can have to, May have to, Might have to
- **Could have had to** → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 30
Modal Verbs in English
Could
सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A)
सका / पाया (A)
पाता
Could
Possibility → Can, may, might
Could be
हो सकता है
किया जा सकता है
May, Might
Can
Could have
सकता था
पास हो सकता है
May have
Might have
Can have
Could have been
हो सकता था
किया जा सकता था
May have been
Might have been
had → पास हो सकता था → May have had, Might have had
to → करना पड़ सकता है → Can have to, may have to, Might have to
have had to → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता) → May have had to, Might have had to
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 30
Modal Verbs in English
Could
सकता है / सकता (पाता) था (A)
सका / पाया (A)
पाता
Could
Possibility → Can, may, might
Could be
हो सकता है
किया जा सकता है
May, Might
Can
Could have
सकता था
पास हो सकता है
May have
Might have
Can have
Could have been
हो सकता था
किया जा सकता था
May have been
Might have been
had → पास हो सकता था → May have had, Might have had
Could have to → करना पड़ सकता है → Can have to, may have to, Might have to
Could have had to → करना पड़ सकता था (जाता) → May have had to, Might have had to
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 30

Modal Verbs in English

कर सकना (Kar Sakna), कर पाना (Kar pana)

- **Ability (समर्थता)**
  - सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can / (is/am/are + able to)
  - सकता था (Sakta tha) / सका/पाया (Saka/Paya) → Could / (was/were + able to)
  - सकेगा/पायेगा (Sakega/Payega) → Will be able to
- **Possibility (सम्भावना)**
  - सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can, Could, May, Might
  - सकता था (Sakta tha) → Could have, May have, Might have
- **Request (निवेदन)** → सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can, Could, May
- **Permission (अनुमति)** → सकता है (Sakta hai) → Can, Could, May, Might
- **Hypothetical (काल्पनिक)** → सकता था (Sakta tha) → Could have, May have, Might have
- **Wish (इच्छा)** → पाता (Pata) / पाये (Paaye) / सके (Sake) → Could

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Quiz

5 Translate the following sentence into English – { Day 23 }

कल, वो सुबह से पढ़ रहा होगा। (Kal, vo subah se padh raha hoga.

a) Tomorrow, he will have been studying from the morning.

b) Tomorrow, he will have been studying since the morning.

c) Both of the above

5

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

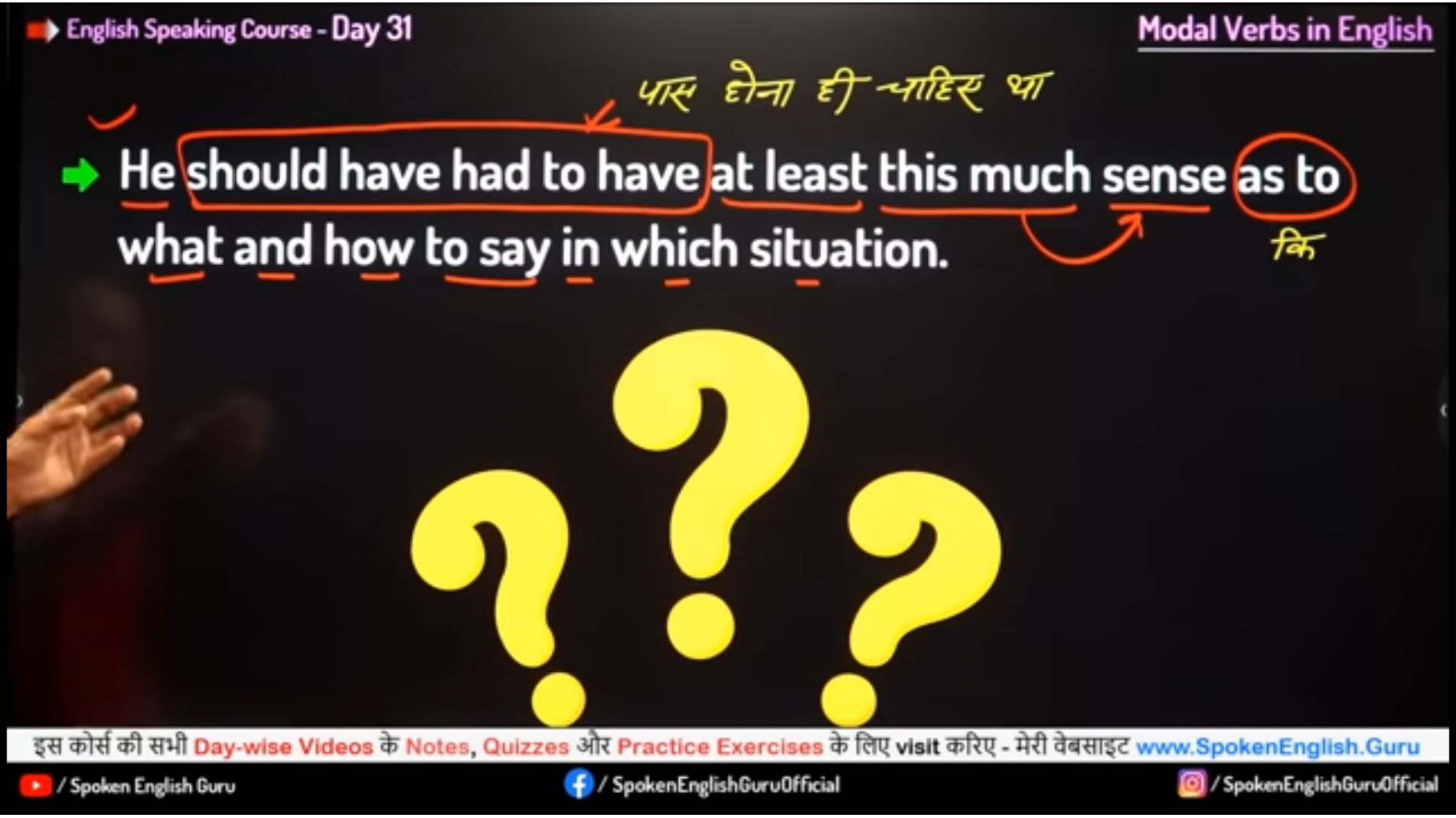
English Speaking Course - Day 31

Modal Verbs in English

- Can
  - Can + be/have
- Could
  - Could + be/
  - Could hav een/had
  - Could e to
  - ave had to
- Might
  - May + be/have
  - May have + been/had
  - May have to
  - May have had to
- Should/Must/Ought to
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
  - Should have to have
  - Should have had to have
- Would
  - Would + be/have
  - Would have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- Shall
- BE verbs + to
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- HAVE verbs + to
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- Has to have
  - Have to have
  - Had to have
- Semi Modals
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 31
Modal Verbs in English
पास होना ही चाहिए था
He should have had to have at least this much sense as to
what and how to say in which situation.
कि
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

- He should have had to have at least this much sense as to what and how to say in which situation.

उसे कम से कम इतनी समझ तो होनी ही चाहिए थी कि किस स्थिति में क्या और कैसे बोलना है।

(Use kam se kam itni samajh to honi hi chahie thi ki kis stithi me kya aur kaise bolna hai.)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru

/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 31

Modal Verbs in English

- Should → करना चाहिए (Karna chahie)
- Should be → होना चाहिए (Hona chahie)
  - किया जाना चाहिए (Kiya jana chahie)
- Should have → पास होना चाहिए (Paas hona chahie)
  - करना चाहिए था (Karna chahie tha)
- Should have been → होना चाहिए था (Hona chahie tha)
  - किया जाना चाहिए था (Kiya jana chahie tha)
- Should have had → पास होना चाहिए था (Paas hona chahie tha)
- Should have to → करना ही चाहिए (Karna hi chahie)
- Should have had to → करना ही चाहिए था (Karna hi chahie tha)
- Should have to have → पास होना ही चाहिए (Paas hona hi chahie)
- Should have had to have → पास होना ही चाहिए था (Paas hona hi chahie tha)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 31

Modal Verbs in English

- Should → करना चाहिए (Karna chahie) → V_1
- Should be → होना चाहिए (Hona chahie)
  - किया जाना चाहिए (Kiya jana chahie) → V_3
- Should have → पास होना चाहिए (Paas hona chahie)
  - करना चाहिए था (Karna chahie tha) → V_3
- Should have been → होना चाहिए था (Hona chahie tha)
  - किया जाना चाहिए था (Kiya jana chahie tha) → V_3
- Should have had → पास होना चाहिए था (Paas hona chahie tha)
- Should have to → करना ही चाहिए (Karna hi chahie) → V_1
- Should have had to → करना ही चाहिए था (Karna hi chahie tha) → V_1
- ould have to have → पास होना ही चाहिए (Paas hona hi chahie)
- ould have had to have → पास होना ही चाहिए था (Paas hona hi chahie tha)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 31

Modal Verbs in English

- Should ⟶ करना चाहिए (Karna chahie) ⟶ V_1
- Should be ⟶ होना चाहिए (Hona chahie)
  - किया जाना चाहिए (Kiya jana chahie) ⟶ V_3
- Should have ⟶ पास होना चाहिए (Paas hona chahie)
  - करना चाहिए था (Karna chahie tha) ⟶ V_3
- Should have been ⟶ होना चाहिए था (Hona chahie tha)
  - किया जाना चाहिए था (Kiya jana chahie tha) ⟶ V_3
- Should have had → पास होना चाहिए था (Paas hona chahie tha)
- Should have to → करना ही चाहिए (Karna hi chahie) ⟶ V_1
- Should have had to → करना ही चाहिए था (Karna hi chahie tha) ⟶ V_1
- Should have to have → पास होना ही चाहिए (Paas hona hi chahie)
- Should have had to have → पास होना ही चाहिए था (Paas hona hi chahie tha)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

1. आपको स्वार्थी नहीं होना चाहिए। → Should not be
(Apko swarthy nahi hona chahie.)
You should not be selfish.

2. हमें एक दूसरे से बात करनी चाहिए।
(Hamain ek dusre se bat karni chahie.)
We should talk (speak with) to each other.

आपके पास कम से कम तीन पैन होने चाहिए। → Should have
(Apke paas kam se kam teen pen hone chahie.)
You should have at least three pens.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

4 छोटे बच्चों को मोबाइल नहीं दिया जाना चाहिए। → Should not be

(Chhote baccho ko mobile nahi diya jana chahie.)

Small kids should not be given mobile.

5 उसे उस दिन मुझसे मिलना चाहिए था।

(Use us din mujhse milna chahie tha.)

He should have met me that day.

6 वो हमारे साथ यहाँ होना चाहिए था। → Should have been

(Wo hamare saath yahaan hona chahie tha.)

He should have been here with us.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

7 उसे जेल भेज दिया जाना चाहिए था। → Should have been + V_3

(Use jail bhej diya jana chahiye tha.)

He should have been sent to jail.

sent

8 उसके पास कार होनी चाहिए थी। → Should have had

(Uske paas car honi chahie thi.)

He should have had a car.

9 उन्हें इस बारे में कुछ तो करना ही चाहिए। → Should have to + V_1

do

(Unhe is baare me kuchh to karna hi chahie.)

They should have to do at least something about it.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

10 मुझे उसे पढ़ाना ही चाहिए था, देखो वह फेल हो गया।

(Mujhe use pardhana hi chahie tha, dekho wah fail ho gaya.)

I should have had to teach him; see, he failed.

11 हमारे पास ये किताब होनी ही चाहिए, अगर हम इंग्लिश सीखना चाहते हैं।

(Hamare paas ye kitab honi hi chahie, agar hum English seekhna chahte hain.)

We should have to have this book, if we want to learn English.

12 उसके पास कुछ तो होना ही चाहिए था।

(Uske paas kuchh to hona hi chahie tha.)

He should have had to have at least something.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

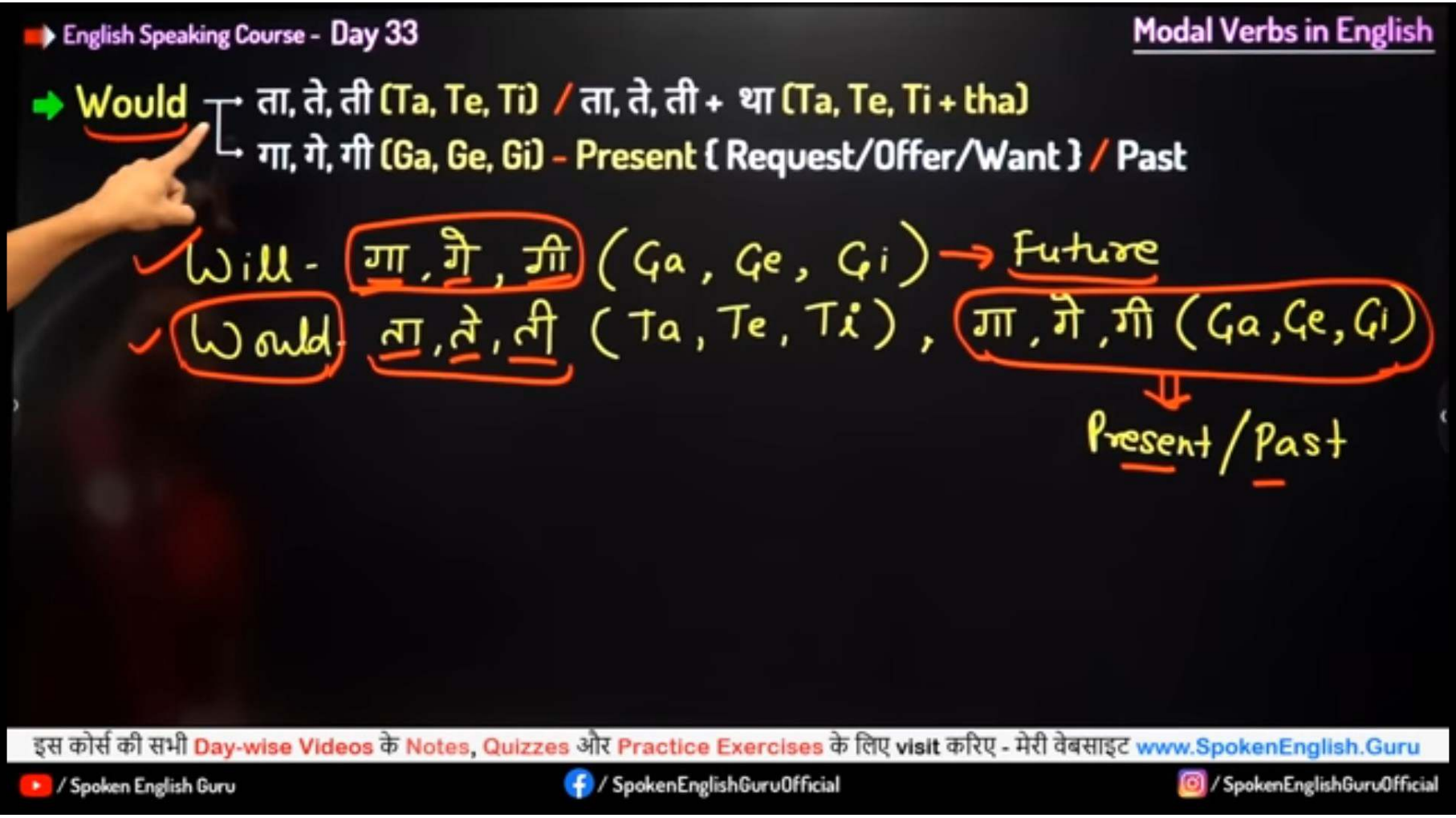
English Speaking Course - Day 33

Modal Verbs in English

- Can
  - Can + be/have
- Could
  - be/have
  - ve + been/had
  - e to
  - e had to
- ught
  - + be/have
  - ave + been/had
  - ave to
  - ve had to
- Should/Must/Ought to
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
  - Should have to have
  - Should have had to have
- Would
  - Would + be/have
  - Would have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- Shall
- BE verbs + to
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- HAVE verbs + to
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- Has to have
  - Have to have
  - Had to have
- Semi Modals
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 33

Modal Verbs in English

Would ┬→ ता, ते, ती (Ta, Te, Ti) / ता, ते, ती + था (Ta, Te, Ti + tha)
└→ गा, गे, गी (Ga, Ge, Gi) - Present { Request/Offer/Want } / Past

→ He would play with me but you didn't allow me.
→ I wish I would talk to him.
→ Today, I would go to the office but I'm unwell.
→ If I had money, I would help you.
→ Why would he give me money, I'm a poor guy.
→ Why would he do so?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

Would ┬ ता, ते, ती (Ta, Te, Ti) / ता, ते, ती + था (Ta, Te, Ti + tha)
└ गा, गे, गी (Ga, Ge, Gi) - Present { Request/Offer/Want } / Past

→ Those days, I would (used to) wake up at 5 o'clock.

→ She would scold me for no reason.

→ I would meet him every day and then we would go to school together.

would → used to

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 33

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would** ┬ ता, ते, ती (Ta, Te, Ti) / ता, ते, ती + था (Ta, Te, Ti + tha)
  - └ गा, गे, गी (Ga, Ge, Gi) - Present { Request/Offer/Want } / Past

→ Would you please be quiet ? (Keep) चुपचाप

→ Would you please help me ?

→ Would you like to go on a long drive with me ?

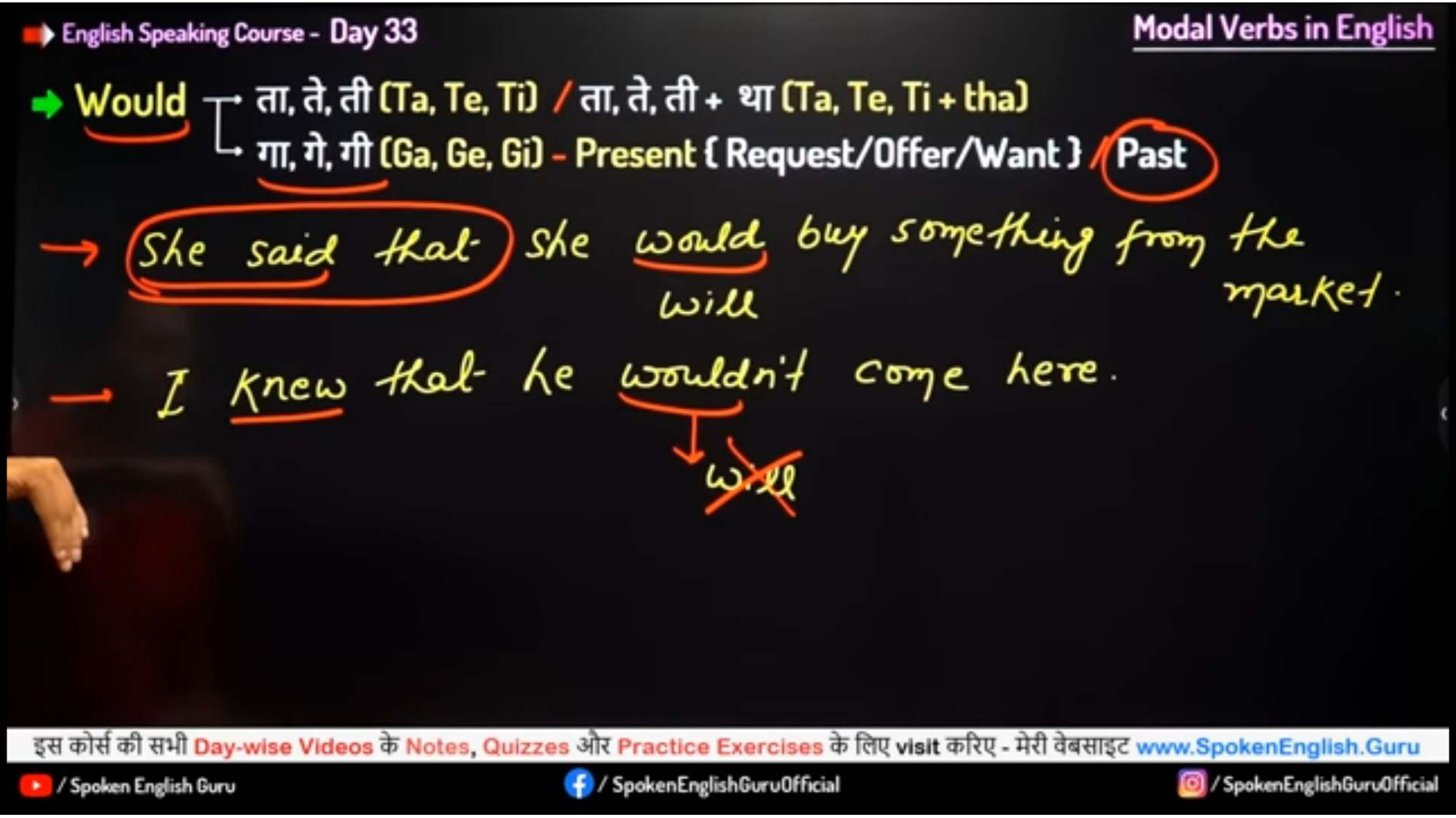
→ Would you like to earn money through blogging ?

→ I would like to meet you today.

→ He would like to earn more money so that he could buy a new scooty for himself.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 33
Modal Verbs in English
Would
ता, ते, ती (Ta, Te, Ti) / ता, ते, ती + था (Ta, Te, Ti + tha)
गा, गे, गी (Ga, Ge, Gi) - Present { Request/Offer/Want } / Past
She said that she would buy something from the market.
will
I knew that he wouldn't come here.
will
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 33

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would be** → होता (Hota), होता था (Hota tha) — II
  - कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have been** → होता (Hota), हो चुका होता (Ho chuka hota) — III
  - कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota) + समय से (Samay se)

→ I would be a dancer today.
→ I would have been a dancer today.

→ He would be in America right now.
→ He would have been in America right now.

→ I wish I would be your friend.
→ I wish I would be at home right now.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would be** → होता (Hota), होता था (Hota tha)
  - कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have been** → होता (Hota), हो चुका होता (Ho chuka hota)
  - कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota) + समय से (Samay se)

→ Whenever I called him, he would be at home.
→ We would be together those days.
→ He would be with Rahul all the time.
→ This work would have been completed by now but you delayed it intentionally.
→ If he had listened to you, he would have been rich by now.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 33

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would be** → होता (Hota), होता था (Hota tha)
  - कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have been** → होता (Hota), हो चुका होता (Ho chuka hota)
  - कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota) + समय से (Samay se)

→ Rahul would be sleeping right now.
→ Rahul would have sleeping for 2 hours.
→ Those kids would have been since morning

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would be** → होता (Hota), होता था (Hota tha)
  → कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have been** → होता (Hota), हो चुका होता (Ho chuka hota)
  → कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota) + समय से (Samay se)

→ Rahul would be sleeping right now.
→ Rahul would have sleeping for 2 hours.
→ Those kids would have been since morning
→ He would have been playing since morning if I hadn't scolded him.
→ I wish he would be coming to school.
→ I wish he would also have been coming to school for 2 years.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would have** → पास होता (Paas hota)
  - कर चुका होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have had** → पास होता (Paas hota)

→ I would have (also) a laptop too but I wasted all my money.

Would have had

→ I wish I would have (also) a car.

Would have had

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would have** → पास होता (Paas hota)
  → कर चुका होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have had** → पास होता (Paas hota)

→ He would have played by now.
→ The bus would have left in the morning.
→ She would have completed the work by now.
→ I would have called you but I forgot.
→ Ravi would have left by now but I requested him to wait for a little more.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would have to** → करना पड़ता (Karna padta), करना पड़ जाता (Karna padta)
  करना पड़ता होगा (Karna padta hoga)
- **Would have had to** → करना पड़ता (Karna padta), करना पड़ जाता (Karna padta)
  करना पड़ा होगा (Karna pada hoga)

→ If you had not helped me, I would have to go to the office today.

would have had to

→ Thank God, the government changed the policy, otherwise I would have to sell all the material today itself.

or else

would have had to

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would have to** → करना पड़ता (Karna padta), करना पड़ जाता (Karna padta)
  करना पड़ता होगा (Karna padta hoga)
- **Would have had to** → करना पड़ता (Karna padta), करना पड़ जाता (Karna padta)
  करना पड़ा होगा (Karna pada hoga)

→ These days, you would have to go to school every day.
→ Last year, you would have had to go to school every day.
→ He would have to spend ₹500 every day.
→ You would have had to pay the fine yesterday.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Modal Verbs in English

- **Would** → ता, ते, ती (Ta, Te, Ti) / ता, ते, ती + था (Ta, Te, Ti + tha)
  गा, गे, गी (Ga, Ge, Gi) - Present { Request/Offer/Want } / Past
- **Would be** → होता (Hota), होता था (Hota tha)
  कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have been** → होता (Hota), हो चुका होता (Ho chuka hota)
  कर रहा होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota) + समय से (Samay se)
- **Would have** → पास होता (Paas hota)
  कर चुका होगा/होता (Kar raha hoga/hota)
- **Would have had** → पास होता (Paas hota)
- **Would have to** → करना पड़ता (Karna padta), करना पड़ जाता (Karna padta)
  करना पड़ता होगा (Karna padta hoga)
- **Would have had to** → करना पड़ता (Karna padta), करना पड़ जाता (Karna padta)
  करना पड़ा होगा (Karna pada hoga)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

- Can
  - Can + be/have
- Could
  - Could + b
  - Could ha
  - Could hav
  - Could ha
- May/M
  - May
  - May
  - Ma
  - Ma
- Should/Must/Ought to
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have ha
  - Should
  - ve had to have
  - uld
- Would + be/have
- Would have + been/had
- Would have to
- Would have had to
- Shall
- BE verbs + to
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- HAVE verbs + to
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- Has to have
  - Have to have
  - Had to have
- Semi Modals
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

- Is/Am/Are + to → करना है (Karna hai)
- Has/Have + to → करना है (Karna hai)
  - करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)
- Was/Were + to → करना था (Karna tha)
- Had + to → करना था (Karna tha)
  - करना पड़ता था (Karna padta tha)
  - करना पड़ा (Karna pada)
- Is/Am/Are + having to → करना पड़ रहा है (Karna pad raha hai)
- Will have to → करना होगा/पड़ेगा (Karna hoga/padega)

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

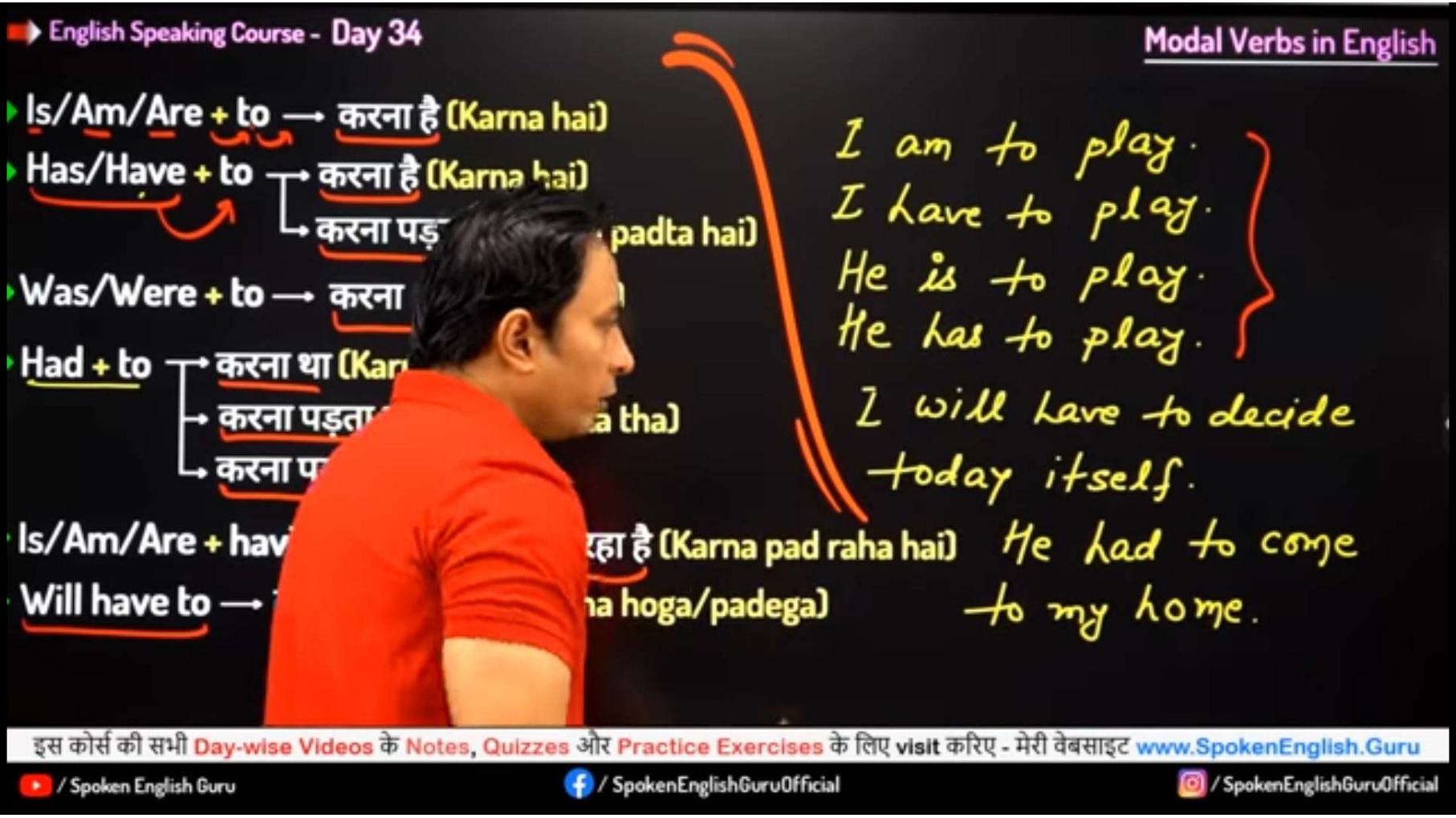
Modal Verbs in English

- Is/Am/Are + to → करना है (Karna hai)
- Has/Have + to → करना है (Karna hai)
  - करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)
- Was/Were + to → करना था (Karna tha)
- Had + to → करना था (Karna tha)
  - करना पड़ता था (Karna padta tha)
  - करना पड़ा (Karna pada)
- Is/Am/Are + having to → करना पड़ रहा है (Karna pad raha hai)
- Will have to → करना होगा/पड़ेगा (Karna hoga/padega)

I am to play.
I have to play.
He is to play.
He has to play.
I will have to decide today itself.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 34
Modal Verbs in English
Is/Am/Are + to → करना है (Karna hai)
Has/Have + to → करना है (Karna hai)
करना पड़
padta hai)
Was/Were + to → करना
Had + to → करना था (Kar
करना पड़ता
a tha)
करना प
Is/Am/Are + hav
रहा है (Karna pad raha hai)
Will have to →
na hoga/padega)
I am to play.
I have to play.
He is to play.
He has to play.
I will have to decide today itself.
He had to come to my home.
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

- Is/Am/Are + to → करना है (Karna hai)
- Has/Have + to → करना है (Karna hai), करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)
- Was/Were + to → करना था (Karna tha)
- Had + to → करना था (Karna tha), करना पड़ता था (Karna padta tha), करना पड़ा (Karna pada)
- Is/Am/Are + having to → करना पड़ रहा है (Karna pad raha hai)
- Will have to → करना होगा/पड़ेगा (Karna hoga/padega)

* My brother had to go to the office every day.
* We were to think and then talk. → had to speak
* He is having to go to school these days.
* We are having to do this work.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

- Is/Am/Are + (not) to → करना है (Karna hai)
- Has/Have + to → करना है (Karna hai), करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)
- Was/Were + to → करना था (Karna tha)
- Had + to → करना था (Karna tha), करना पड़ता था (Karna padta tha), करना पड़ा (Karna pada)
- Is/Am/Are + having to → करना पड़ रहा है (Karna pad raha hai)
- Will have to → करना होगा/पड़ेगा (Karna hoga/padega)

* My brother had to go to the office every day.
* We were to think and then talk. → had to speak
* He is having to go to school these days.
* We are not having to do this work.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

Has/Have + to
- करना है (Karna hai)
- करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)

Has not or **Does not have**

Have not or **Do not have**

Had + to
- करना था (Karna tha)
- करना पडता था (Karna padta tha)
- करना पड़ा (Karna pada)

Had not or **Did not have**

* He has to cook dinner.
He has not to cook dinner.
Has he to cook dinner?
not

Why
When
With whom

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

Has/Have + to
- करना है (Karna hai)
- करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)

Has not or **oes not have**

Have not or **Do not have**

Had + to
- करना था (Karna tha)
- करना पडता था (Karna padta tha)
- करना पड़ा (Karna pada)

Had not or **Did not have**

* He has to cook dinner.

He does not have to cook dinner.

Does he have to cook dinner?

Why

Does he not have to cook dinner?

not

I am to go.

Am I to go?

not

Why

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

Modal Verbs in English

Has/Have + to
- करना है (Karna hai)
- करना पड़ता है (Karna padta hai)

Has not / Does not have

Have not / Do not have

Had + to
- करना था (Karna tha)
- करना पड़ता था (Karna padta tha)
- करना पड़ा (Karna pada)

Had not / Did not have

Why?

* Ravi had to go to Mumbai.
→ Ravi had not to go to Mumbai.
→ Ravi didn't have to go to Mumbai.

1: Had Ravi not to go to Mumbai?
: Did Ravi have to go to Mumbai?

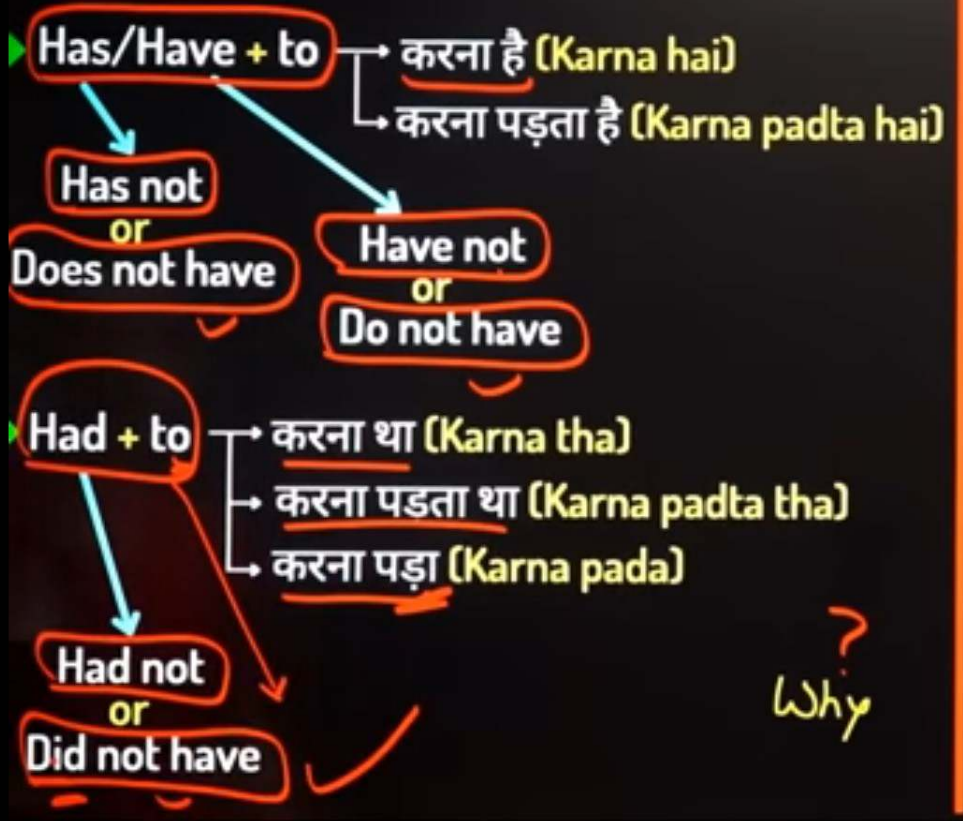
* Why had we to play with him?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 34

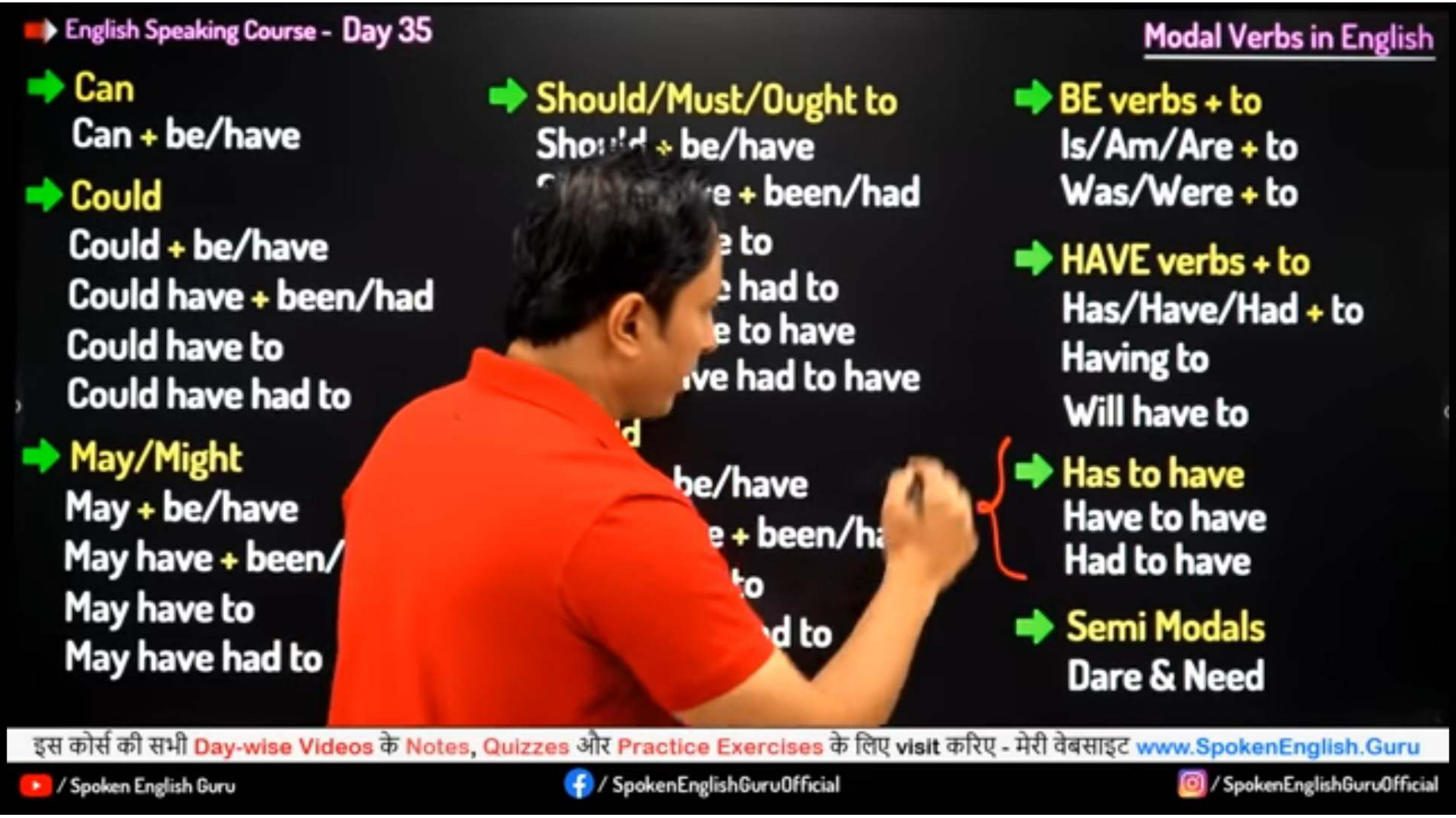
Modal Verbs in English



* Ravi had to go to Mumbai.
→ Ravi had not to go to Mumbai.
→ Ravi didn't have to go to Mumbai.
1: Had Ravi not to go to Mumbai?
: Did Ravi have to go to Mumbai?
* Why had we to play with him?
Why did we have to play with him?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 35
Modal Verbs in English
Can
Can + be/have
Could
Could + be/have
Could have + been/had
Could have to
Could have had to
May/Might
May + be/have
May have + been/
May have to
May have had to
Should/Must/Ought to
Sho + be/have
e + been/had
e to
had to
e to have
ve had to have
d
be/have
e + been/ha
to
d to
BE verbs + to
Is/Am/Are + to
Was/Were + to
HAVE verbs + to
Has/Have/Had + to
Having to
Will have to
Has to have
Have to have
Had to have
Semi Modals
Dare & Need
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 35

Modal Verbs in English

- Has to have
- Have to have

→ पास होना चाहिए (Paas hona chahie) → Should have

- Had to have → पास होना चाहिए था (Paas hona chahie tha)

→ He should have a pen. → has to have

→ I should have a pen. → have to have

→ You should have a pen.
have to have

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 35

Modal Verbs in English

- Has to have
- Have to have

→ पास होना चाहिए (Paas hona chahie) → Should have

- Had to have → पास होना चाहिए था (Paas hona chahie tha) → Should have had

---

→ He should have a pen. → has to have

→ I should have a pen. → have to have

→ You should have a pen.
have to have

→ He should have had a good job.
had to have

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 35

Modal Verbs in English

- Has to have
- Have to have

→ पास होना चाहिए (Paas hona chahie) → Should have

- Had to have → पास होना चाहिए था (Paas hona chahie tha) → Should have had

---

→ We should have at least 2 years' experience to apply for a job in that company.

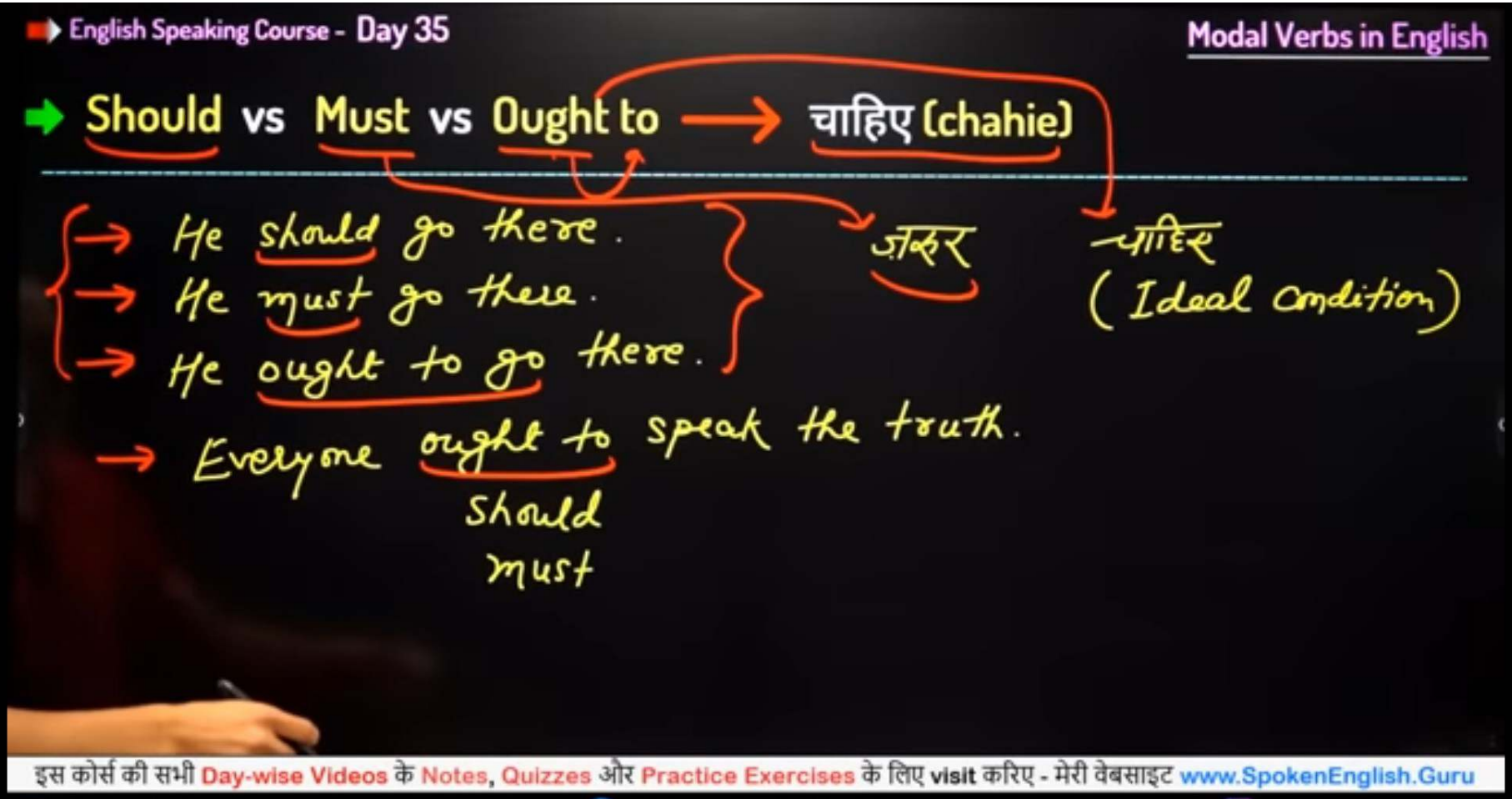
have to have

→ He had nothing. He should have had at least something to speak.

had to have

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



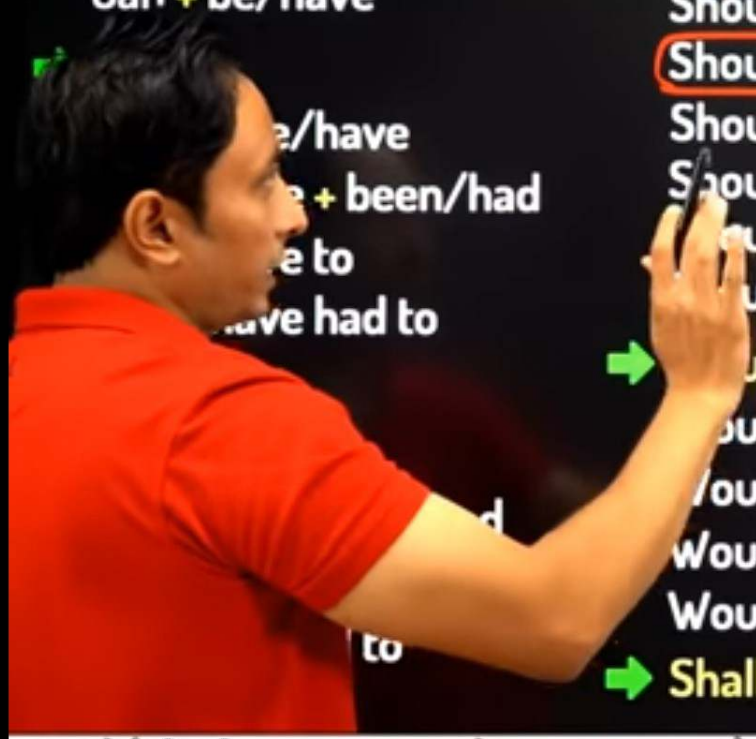
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 35

Modal Verbs in English

- Can
  - Can + be/have
- Should/Must/Ought to
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
  - ould have to have
  - uld have had to have
- uld
  - uld + be/have
  - ould have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- Shall



- BE verbs + to
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- HAVE verbs + to
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
- Has to have
- Have to have
- Had to have
- Semi Modals
  - Dare & Need

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

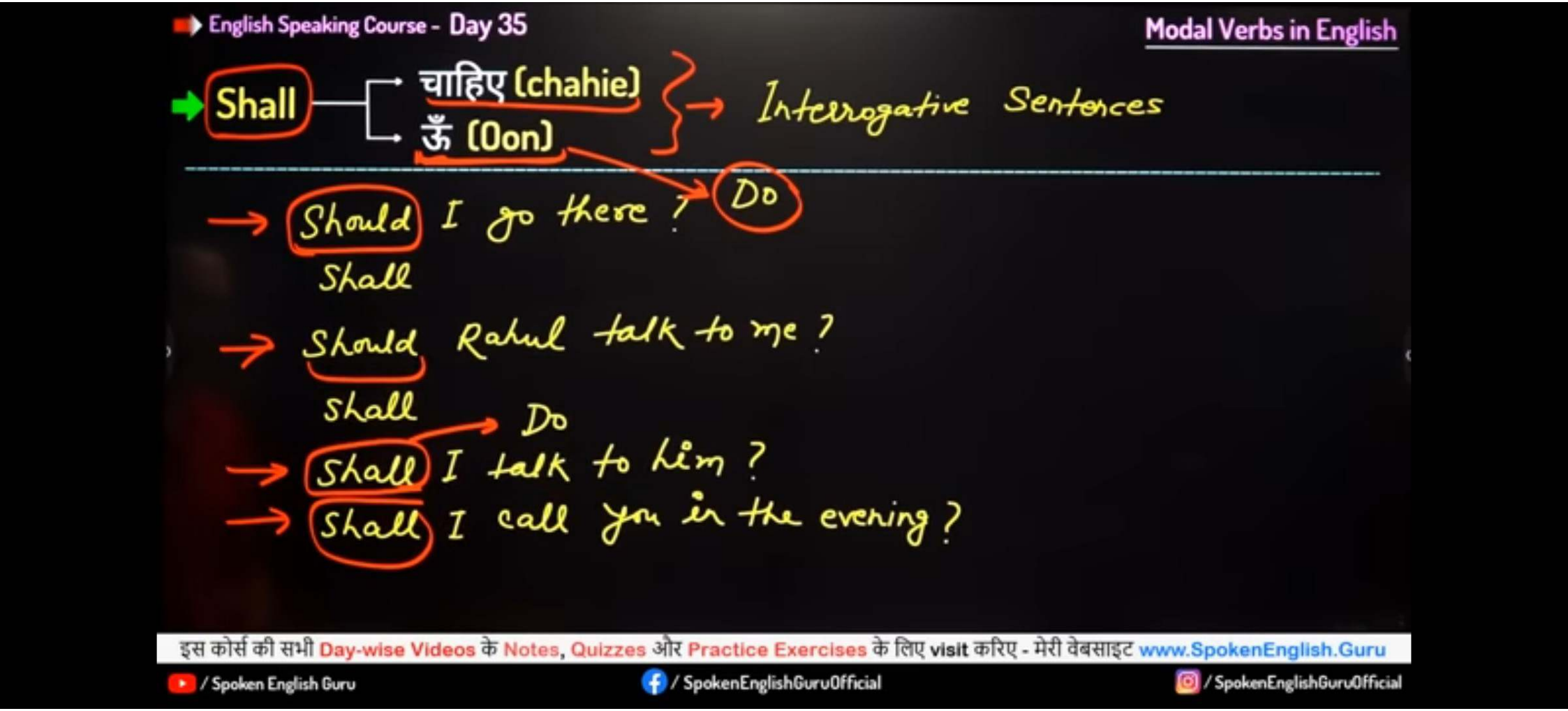
English Speaking Course - Day 35

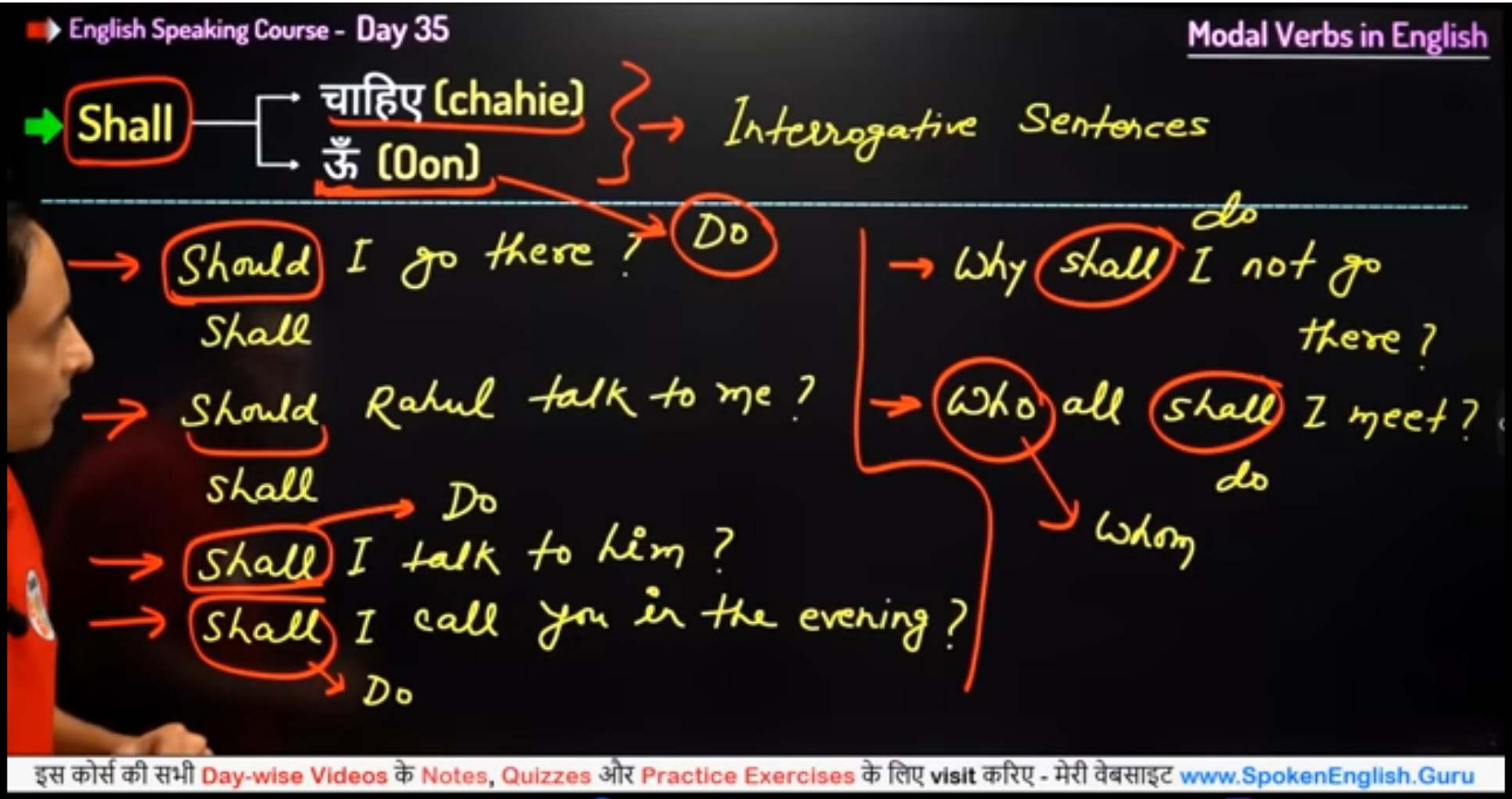
Modal Verbs in English

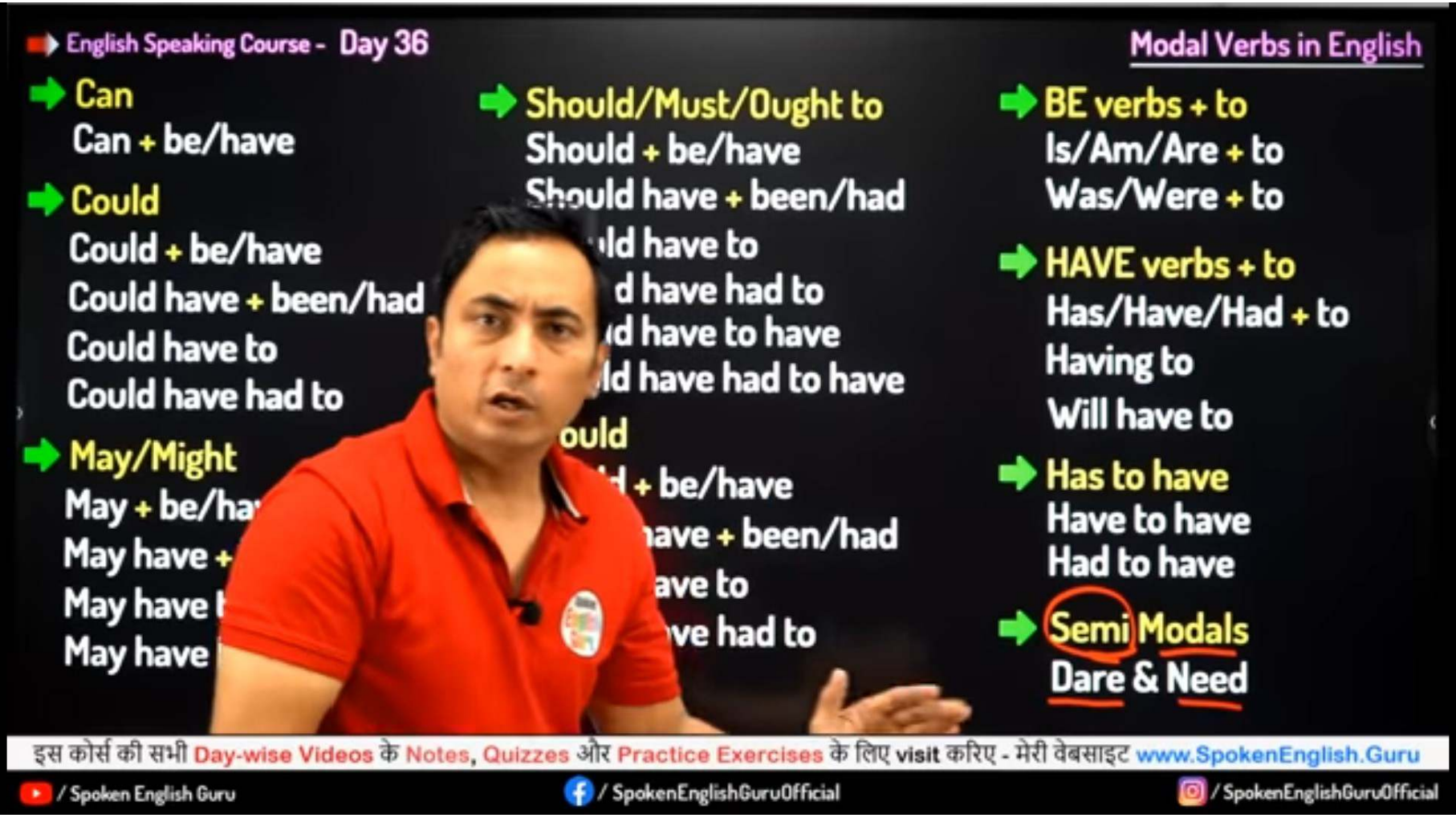
- Can
  - Can + be/have
- Could
  - Could + be/have
  - Could + been/had
  - Could
  - Could to
  - ve
  - ve + been/had
  - e to
  - e had to
- Should/Must/Ought to
  - Should + be/have
  - Should have + been/had
  - Should have to
  - Should have had to
  - Should have to have
  - Should have had to have
- Would
  - Would + be/have
  - Would have + been/had
  - Would have to
  - Would have had to
- Shall
- BE verbs + to
  - Is/Am/Are + to
  - Was/Were + to
- HAVE verbs + to
  - Has/Have/Had + to
  - Having to
  - Will have to
  - Has to have
  - Have to have
  - Had to have
- Semi Modals
  - Dare & Need

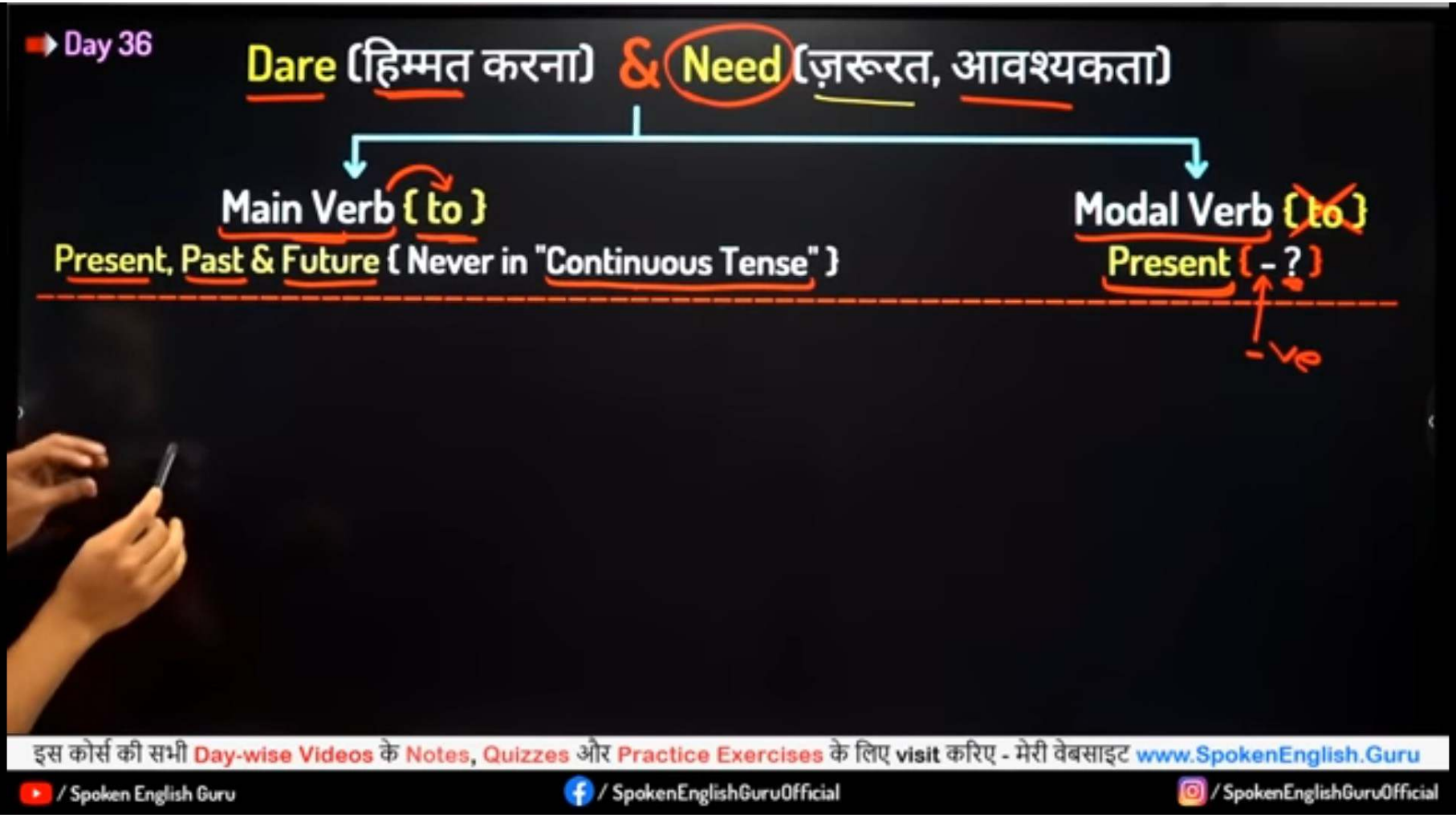
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 35
Modal Verbs in English
Shall
चाहिए (chahie)
ऊँ (Oon)
Interrogative Sentences
Should I go there ?
Do
Shall
Should Rahul talk to me ?
Shall
Do
Shall I talk to him ?
Shall I call you in the evening ?
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 35
Modal Verbs in English
Shall
चाहिए (chahie)
ऊँ (Oon)
Interrogative Sentences
Should I go there ?
Do
Shall
Should Rahul talk to me ?
Shall
Do
Shall I talk to him ?
Shall I call you in the evening ?
Do
Why shall I not go there ?
do
Who all shall I meet ?
do
Whom
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 36
Modal Verbs in English
Can
Can + be/have
Could
Could + be/have
Could have + been/had
Could have to
Could have had to
May/Might
May + be/ha
May have +
May have
May have
Should/Must/Ought to
Should + be/have
Should have + been/had
ld have to
d have had to
d have to have
ld have had to have
ould
+ be/have
ave + been/had
ave to
ve had to
BE verbs + to
Is/Am/Are + to
Was/Were + to
HAVE verbs + to
Has/Have/Had + to
Having to
Will have to
Has to have
Have to have
Had to have
Semi Modals
Dare & Need
इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 36

Dare (हिम्मत करना) & Need (ज़रूरत, आवश्यकता)

Main Verb { to }

Present, Past & Future { Never in "Continuous Tense" }

* He dares to go there.
* He does not dare to go there.
* Does he dare to go there?
* Does he not dare to go there?
* Why

Modal Verb { ~~to~~ }

Present { - ? }

* ×
* He dare not go there.
* Dare he go there?
* Dare he not go there?
* Why How dare you come here?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 36

Dare (हिम्मत करना) & Need (ज़रूरत, आवश्यकता)

Main Verb { to }

Present, Past & Future { Never in "Continuous Tense" }

→ He is ~~daring~~ to go there.

He dares to go there.

→ He has dared to take this decision.

He has not dared to take this decision.

Has he dared to take this decision ?

Has he not dared to take this decision ?

Modal Verb { ~~to~~ }

Present { - ? }

~~Perfect~~

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 36

Dare (हिम्मत करना) & Need (ज़रूरत, आवश्यकता)

Main Verb { to }

Present, Past & Future { Never in "Continuous Tense" }

Modal Verb { ~~to~~ }

Present { - ? }

~~Perfect~~

→ He dared to abuse me.

He did not dare to abuse me.

~~Why~~ Did he dare to abuse me ?

How Did he not dare to abuse me ?

Why

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 36

Dare (हिम्मत करना) & Need (ज़रूरत, आवश्यकता)

Main Verb { to }

Present, Past & Future { Never in "Continuous Tense" }

Modal Verb { ~~to~~ }

Present { - ? }

~~Perfect~~

→ He dared to abuse me.

He did not dare to abuse me.

~~Why~~ Did he dare to abuse me ?

How Did he not dare to abuse me ?

Why He had not dared to go there that day.

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 36

Dare (हिम्मत करना) & Need (ज़रूरत, आवश्यकता)

Main Verb { to }

Present, Past & Future { Never in "Continuous Tense" }

→ He needs to go there.
He doesn't need to go there?
Does he need to go there?
Does he not need to go there?

→ He needed to go there.
He did not need to go there.
Did he need to go there?

Modal Verb { to }

Present { - ? }

~~Perfect~~

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 36

Dare (हिम्मत करना) & Need (ज़रूरत, आवश्यकता)

Main Verb { to }

Present, Past & Future { Never in "Continuous Tense" }

- He needs to go there.
- He doesn't need to go there.
- Does he need to go there?
- Does he not need to go there?

- He needed to go there.
- He did not need to go there.
- Did he need to go there?

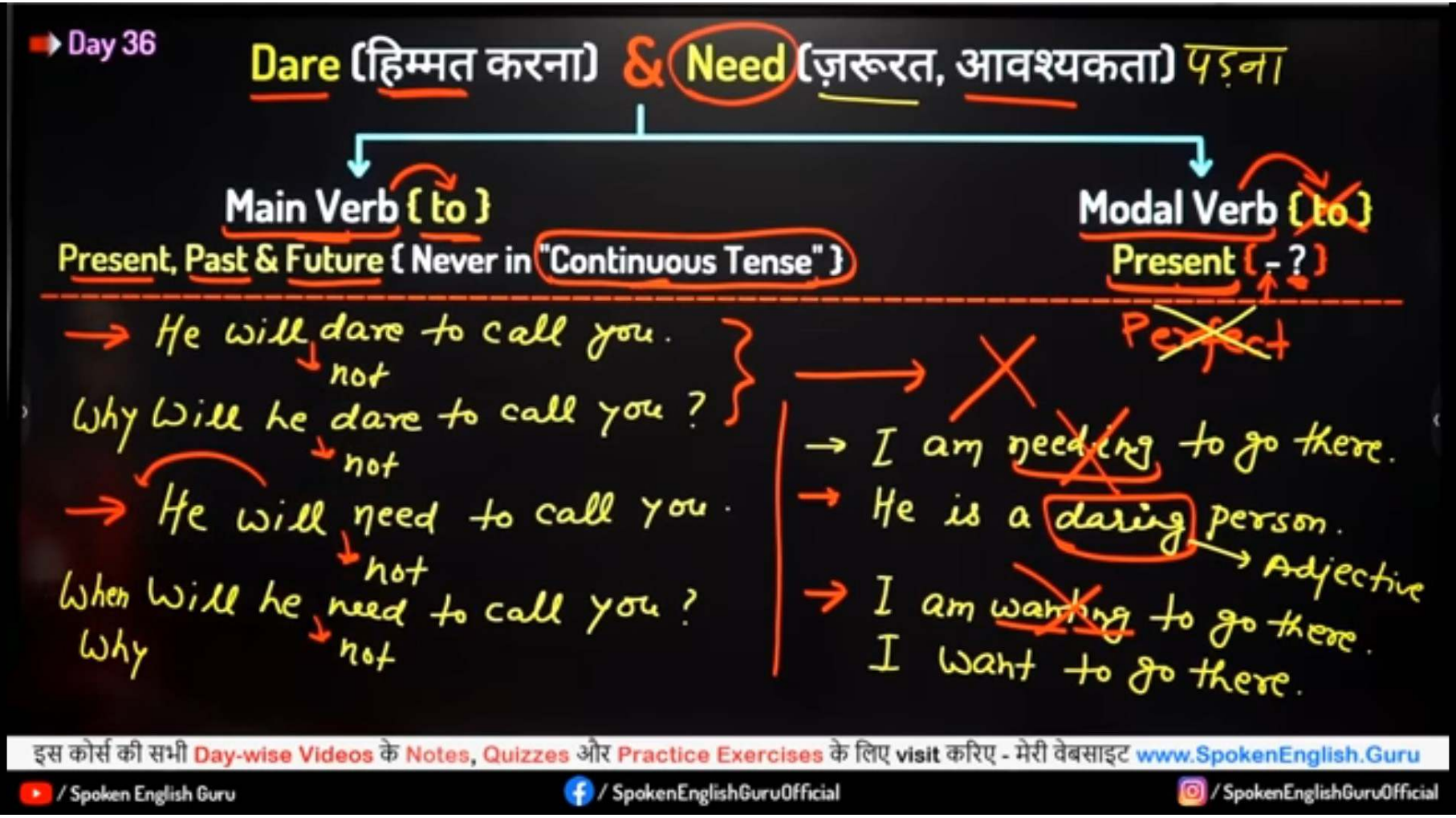
Modal Verb { to }

Present { - ? }

- ~~He needn't go there.~~ (Perfect)
- He need not go there.
- Need he go there?
- Need he not go there?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

➡ उसने किसी तरह अन्दर जाने की हिम्मत की। (Usne kisi tarah andar jaane ki himmat ki.)

He dared to go in.
↓
Somehow

➡ उसे ये बात मुझे बताने की ज़रूरत नहीं है। → Present
(Use ye baat mujhe batane ki zaroorat nahi hai.)

He doesn't need to tell me about it.
He need not tell me about it.

➡ यहाँ आने की आपकी हिम्मत कैसे हुई? (Yahaan aane ki aapki himmat kaise hui?)

How dare you come here?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

➡ उसने किसी तरह अन्दर जाने की हिम्मत की। (Usne kisi tarah andar jaane ki himmat ki.)

He dared to go in.
↓
somehow

➡ उसे ये बात मुझे बताने की ज़रूरत नहीं है। → Present
(Use ye baat mujhe batane ki zaroorat nahi hai.)

He doesn't need to tell me about it.
He need not tell me about it.

➡ यहाँ आने की आपकी हिम्मत कैसे हुई? (Yahaan aane ki aapki himmat kaise hui?)

How dare you come here? (Modal verb)
How do you dare to come here?

इस कोर्स की सभी Day-wise Videos के Notes, Quizzes और Practice Exercises के लिए visit करिए - मेरी वेबसाइट www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

UTS:

HELPS

HIGHER EDUCATION LANGUAGE AND PRESENTATION SUPPORT

Grammar 1: Subject–verb agreement

Workshop objectives

This workshop will assist you in becoming familiar with the use of:

- **Countable vs. uncountable nouns**
- **Subject-verb agreement**
- **Singular vs. plural nouns**
- **Indefinite pronouns**

Countable + Uncountable

- A countable noun is one that can be expressed in plural form (e.g. essay/essays).

- An uncountable noun is one that usually cannot be expressed in a plural form (e.g. coffee).

Countable + Uncountable

Some nouns belong to both classes.

Countable: concrete and specific meaning

- I've had some *difficulties* finding relevant materials for the essay.
- The *talks* will take place in Building 1.

Uncountable: abstract and general meaning

but

- She succeeded at university with little *difficulty*.
- I dislike idle *talk*.

Countable + Uncountable

Classification:
Sometimes a usually uncountable noun (often food) can be understood as one item separate and distinct from other kinds of items from the same category.

There are several Australian *wines* to choose from
I prefer Sumatran *coffees* to Colombian.
Gardner has a theory of multiple *intelligences*.
ie. *varieties of wine, varieties of coffee, types of intelligence*

Subject-verb agreement

The way the verb is matched to the subject in terms of number (singular or plural).

There is/are…

In sentences beginning with *There is* or *There are*, the verb agrees with the noun phrase that follows it.

There *are* **many questions**.
There *is* **a question**.
There *is* **much questioning.**

Collective nouns

Collective nouns take a singular verb if they refer to a group/unit as a whole.

Collective nouns take a plural verb when the noun is referring to individuals in the group.

The committee *want* a review of the procedures. **They** *are* dissatisfied with the current ones.

Other nouns like this include **family, class, team, staff** and **company.**

Nouns ending in ‘s’

Some nouns that always end in s are uncountable and take a singular verb.

The news *is a source of information*.
Physics *was* my hardest subject.
Measles *is* highly contagious.

Some nouns that always end in s are plural (usually because they come in pairs) and take a plural verb.

These scissors *do not align*.
The trousers *are* made of wool.
My clothes are made of recycled material.

Indefinite pronouns

The words *each, each one, either, neither, everyone, everybody, anybody, anyone, nobody, somebody, someone,* and *no-one* are **singular** and require a singular verb.

Nobody *has* claimed responsibility.
Everybody *has* to pay their taxes.

but… **Any of the recommended books** *are* worth reading.

Verb+ing as subject

If the subject of a clause is a gerund (verb+ing), a singular verb is required.

Studying at university *is* a challenge for many.

And: Compound Subjects

When the subject of a sentence is composed of two or more nouns (making them joint operators of the action) connected by ***and***, use a **plural verb**.

John and I *work* on our assignments together.
Paraphrasing and summarising *are* important academic writing skills.

but…Bacon and eggs *is* a high protein breakfast. However, **it** is a dish which should be eaten in moderation.

Or: Singular or plural

When a subject contains two or more nouns joined by *or* or *nor*, the verb should agree with the part of the subject that is nearer the verb.

The book *or* the pen *is* in the drawer.

Either the doctor *or the nurses* *attend* every day.

Neither the nurses *nor* the doctor *attends* every day.

Agreement

The verb agrees with the subject (head noun).

Do not be misled by a phrase that comes between the subject and the verb.

One of the boxes *is* open.

The team captain, as well as his players, *is* anxious

The book, including all the chapters in the first section, *is* boring.

The woman with those engineers leads the conference.

Complex subjects

A noun phrase can contain two or more nouns.
The verb that follows will agree with the head noun.

A book of answers *comes* with the study guide**.**

Quantity

An amount, quantity or number thought of as a whole takes a singular verb.

Six years *is* a long time.
Three dollars *is* not much.
The number of students on the course *is* less than last year.

A plural verb highlights the individuals in the group.

A number of **students** *do* not understand the assignment question.

Proportions

With fractions, percentages and indefinite quantifiers (*all, few, many, much, some*, half, none etc.), the verb agrees with the preceding noun.

Two-thirds of the **task** *is* completed.
Two-thirds of his **articles** *are* peer-reviewed.
Fifty percent of **what he writes** *is* undocumented.
Fifty percent of the **computers** *are* iMacs.
All the **information** *is* correct.
All the **studies** *are* current.
Much of the **book** *seems* relevant to this assignment.
Many **researchers** *depend* on grants from industry.

UTS: HELPS
HIGHER EDUCATION LANGUAGE AND PRESENTATION SUPPORT

UTS:HELPS

U:Learn U:PASS U:Connect

Discover these!

- Online self-help learning resources
- Drop-in & 1:1 consultations
- Writing support sessions
- Conversations@UTS
- Intensive academic English programmes
- Daily workshops
- Volunteer programmes

www.helps.uts.edu.au

UTS: HELPS
HIGHER EDUCATION LANGUAGE AND PRESENTATION SUPPORT

UTS:HELPS

U:Learn U:PASS U:Connect

CB01.05.25

9514 9733

helps@uts.edu.au

www.helps.uts.edu.au

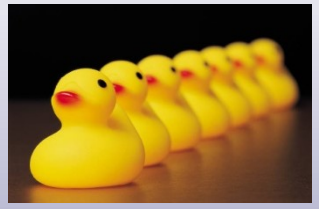
20 Rules of Subject Verb Agreement

Can't we all just get along?

Suman Singh

1. Subjects and verbs must agree in number.

- Singular subject = singular verb
- Plural subject = plural verb
- Cow= singular, eats= singular
- Ducks= plural, quack= plural
- *Hint*= SVS- singular verbs have an S
- Singular yes?- the verb has an “S”!
- Singular no? The “S” has to go!



2. Don’t get confused by the words that come between the subject and verb.

The detective *who was called to the case* **is** usually very good.

3. Prepositional phrases between the subject and verb usually do not affect the agreement.

The biker *in this race* **is** very competitive.

The bikers *in this race* **are** very competitive.

4. If a sentence starts with “there” or “ here”, the subject will always be placed after the verb.

There is a ***meeting*** today.

Here are the **results** from this past month.

5. Subjects can come after the verb in questions.

- **Does** Betty always **play** with dolls?

- How **are** the Bosco sticks today?

6. If two subjects are joined by "*and*", they typically require a plural verb.

- The puppy and the lady **are** friends.

7. If two subjects are separated by "*and*" refer to the same thing, the verb is singular.

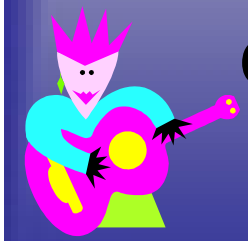
- Spaghetti and meatballs **is** my favorite pasta dish.

Suman Singh

8. If both subjects are singular and connected by *or*, *nor*, *neither/nor*, *either/or* and *not only/but also*, the verb is singular.

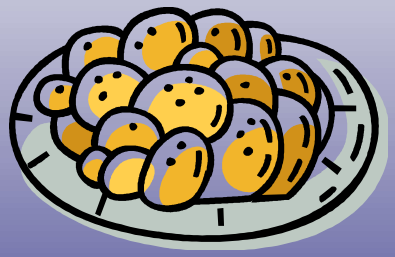
- Sally *or* Bubba **<u>has</u>** stolen the scarecrow.

- *Not only* the guitar player *but also* the drummer **<u>was</u>** soaked with sweat.



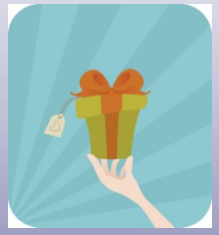
9. If both subjects are plural and connected by the words *or, nor, neither/nor, either/or,* and *not only/but also*, the verb is plural.

- Cookies or brownies **<u>are</u>** nice treats for your teacher.

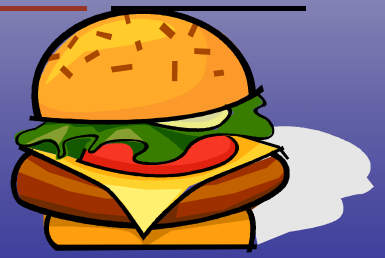


10. If one subject is singular and one plural and are connected by the words *or, nor, neither/nor, either/or,* and *not only/but also*, use the subject that is nearest the verb.

- Either my sisters or my *mom* **has** sent me a present.



- Not only Bob but also *the Smiths* **want** some hamburgers for supper.



11. Units of measurement usually use a singular verb.

- Six gallons of paint **was** used on the house.

- Five dollars **is** too much for a cup of coffee.

12. Collective nouns usually take a singular verb.

- The herd **is** stampeding.

The class **was** ready for the test.

13. Titles of books, movies, novels, etc. are treated as singular.

- *Holes* **was** one of my favorite books.I want to see the movie.

14. Two infinitives separated by *and* take a plural verb.

- To run and to read **are** my two favorite "Free-time" activities.

15. Gerunds alone take a singular verb. Gerunds linked by *and* take a plural verb.

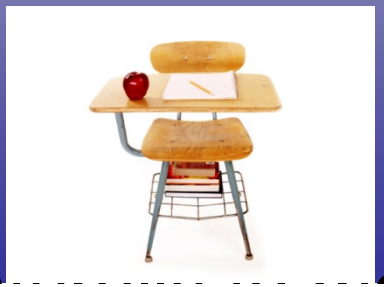
- Dancing **is** not something everyone can do as well as I can!

16. If the words *each*, *every* or *no* come before the subject, the verb is singular.

- Each boy and girl **has** to take the test.
- Every frog and toad **turns** into a prince.

- No paper and pen **is** required.

(But an apple would be nice!:)



- Dancing and singing **come** na

17. Most indefinite pronouns take singular verbs.

one	body	thing
someone	**somebody**	**something**
anyone	**anybody**	**anything**
No one	**nobody**	**nothing**
everyone	**everybody**	**everything**

Little **One**

Another **Neither**

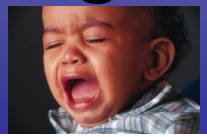
Much **Either**

Each

*** Everybody is happy.**

*** No one has a dime.**

*** Nothing was going to help.**



18. ***Both, few, many, others,*** **and *several*** take a plural verb.

- Several **need** to finish the race.

- A few **have** the right answer.

19. When the subject is ***all, any, more, most, none, or some***, this is the ONLY time you must look at the object of the prepositional phrase to determine whether it is singular or plural.

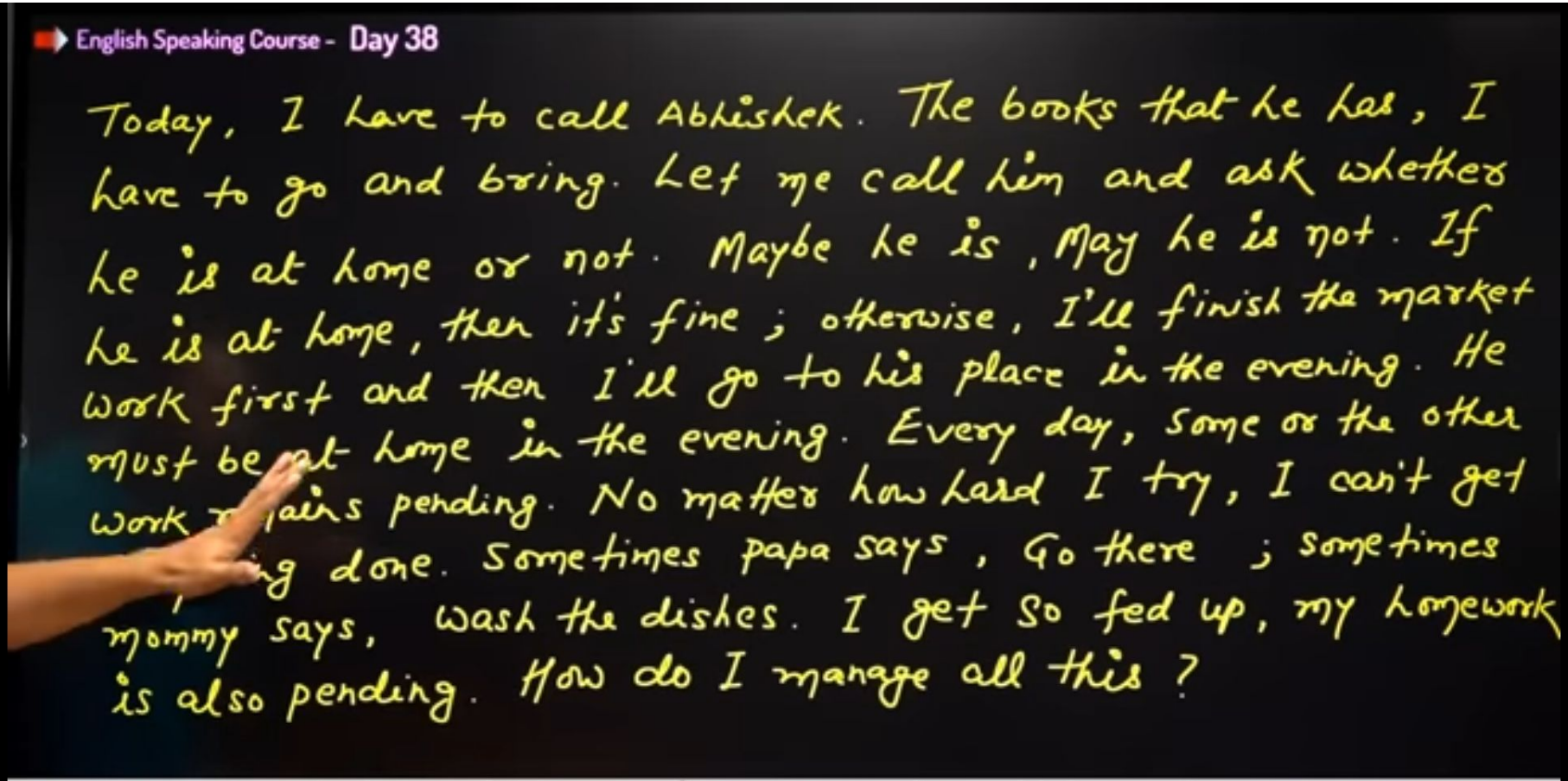
- **All** *of the chickens* **have** laid eggs.

- **Some** *of the milk* **has** spilled.

20. Final rule- Remember, only the SUBJECT affects the verb!

HOMEWORK

आज मुझे अभिषेक को कॉल करना है। उसके पास जो किताबें हैं वो लेने जाना है। फोन करके पूछ लेता हूँ कि वो घर पर है भी या नहीं। क्या पता हो, क्या पता न हो। अगर होगा तो ठीक है, वरना मार्केट का काम पहले निपटा लूँगा, फिर शाम को उसके यहाँ चला जाऊँगा। शाम को तो वो घर पर होगा ही होगा। रोज़ रोज़ कोई न कोई काम पैन्डिंग रह ही जाता है। कितनी भी कोशिश कर लूँ, हर काम पूरा नहीं हो पाता। कभी पापा कह देते हैं, उधर जा; कभी मम्मी कह देती हैं, बर्तन धो दे। मैं बहुत तंग आ जाता हूँ, स्कूल का होमवर्क भी पैंन्डिंग है। कैसे मैनेज करूँ इतनी सारी चीज़ें?



"Spoken English Guru" की सभी Books, कोर्स की Pendrive और Online Courses को Buy करने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 40

Use of "EVEN"

Conjunctions

➡ उसने भी मुझे नहीं बताया। (Usne bhi mujhe nahi bataya.)

Even, he did not tell me.

➡ उसने मुझे बताया भी नहीं। (Usne mujhe bataya bhi nahi.)

He did not tell me. → even

➡ हमने भी ये फिल्म नहीं देखी है। (Hamne bhi ye film nahi dekhi hai.)

Even, we have not seen (watched) this movie.

➡ हमने ये फिल्म देखी भी नहीं है। (Hamne ye film dekhi bhi nahi hai.)

We have not even seen this movie.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 40

Conjunctions

- इस बच्चे ने अपना होमवर्क तक नहीं किया है।
  (Is bachche ne apna homework tak nahi kiya hai.)
  This child has not even done his homework.

- उसने मुझे कॉल तक नहीं किया। (Usne mujhe call tak nahi kiya.)
  He didn't even call me.

- उन दोनों ने खाना तक नहीं खाया था। (Un dono ne khana tak nahi khaya tha.)
  They both had not even eaten the food.
  had

- आपके पास बहुत पैसा है, जबकि उसके पास खाना भी नहीं है।
  (Aapke paas bahut paisa hai, jabki uske paas khana bhi nahi hai.)
  You have a lot of money, whereas/while he does not even have food.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 40

कि (Ki) - That vs If vs Whether vs <WH>

Conjunctions

- मैं जानता हूँ कि आप कल आओगे। (Main janta hoon ki aap kal aaoge.)
  I know that you will come tomorrow.
- मैं नहीं जानता कि आप कल आओगे। (Main nahi janta ki aap kal aaoge.)
  I don't know if you will come tomorrow.
- मैं नहीं जानता कि आप कल आओगे या नहीं। (Main nahi janta ki aap kal aaoge ya nahi.)
  I don't know whether you will come tomorrow or not.
- मैं जानता हूँ कि कल कौन आयेगा। (Main janta hoon ki kal kaun aayega.)
  I know ~~that~~ who will come tomorrow.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

Day 40

Conjunctions

- मैं जानता हूँ कि वो क्या सोच रहा है। (Main janta hoon ki vo kya soch raha hai.)

  I know what is he thinking.

- मैं जानता हूँ कि आप क्या सोच रहे हैं। (Main janta hoon ki aap kya soch rahe hain.)

  I know what you are thinking.

- मैं जानता था कि वो क्या सोच रहा है। (Main janta tha ki vo kya soch raha hai.)

  I knew what he is (was) thinking.

- जानता था कि आप क्या सोच रहे हैं। (Main janta tha ki aap kya soch rahe hain.)

  I knew what you were thinking.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

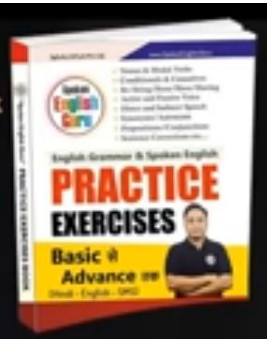
- उसने मुझे सिखाया था कि लड़ते कैसे हैं। (Usne mujhe sikhaya tha ki ladte kaise hain.)
  He had taught me how to fight.
- मैं आपसे पूछ रहा हूँ कि ये करना कैसे है। (Main apse poochh rha hu ki ye krna kaise hai.)
  I am asking you how to do it.
- मैं आपसे पूछ रहा हूँ कि जाना कहाँ है। (Main aapse pooch raha hoon ki jana kahaan hai.)
  I am asking you where to go.
- मैंने तुम्हें पूछा तक नहीं कि तुम कैसे हो। (Maine tumhe poochha tak nhi ki tum kaise ho.)
  I did not even ask you how you are. were

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



1

अगर कुत्तों को प्यार करो, तो वे अपनी पूँछ हिलाते हैं।

(Agar kutton ko pyar karo, to ve apni poonch hilate hain.)

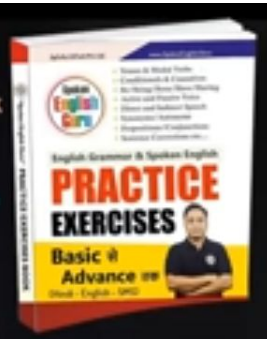
If we love the dogs, they move their tails.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



2

Type 2

अगर हम अमेरिका में रहते, तो मैं इंग्लिश बोलता।

(Agar hum America me rehte, to main English bolta.)

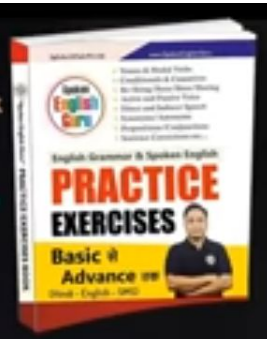
If we lived in America, I would speak English.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



2

Type 2

अगर हम अमेरिका में रहते, तो मैं इंग्लिश बोलता। पाता

(Agar hum America me rehte, to main English bolta.)

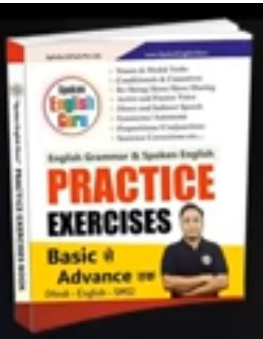
If we lived in America, I would speak English.
could

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



3

अगर हम अमेरिका में रहते, तो मैं इंग्लिश बोल रहा होता।

(Agar hum America me rehte, to main English bol raha hota.)

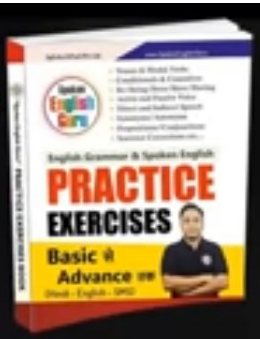
If we lived in America, I would be speaking English.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



4

Type 3

अगर पेपर थोड़ा और आसान आता, तो मेरे नम्बर अच्छे आ गये होते।
होता

(Agar paper thoda or aasan aata, to mere number achchhe aa gaye hote.)

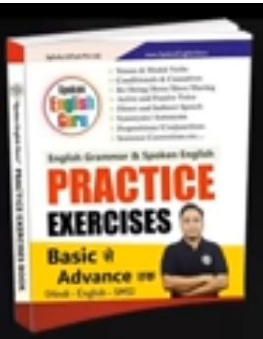
If the paper had been a little easier, I would have scored better.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



4

Type 3

अगर पेपर थोड़ा और आसान आता, तो मेरे नम्बर अच्छे आ गये होते।

होता

(Agar paper thoda or aasan aata, to mere number achchhe aa gaye hote.)

If the paper ~~had~~ been a little easier, I would have scored better.

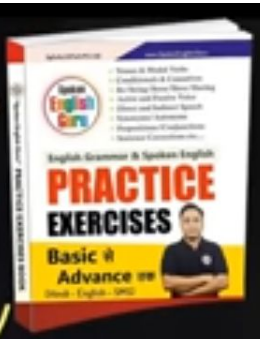
Had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



5

Type 2

रहा होता।

अगर मैं करोड़पति होता, तो मैं गरीबों की मदद कर पाता।

(Agar main crorepati hota, to main garibon ki madad kar pata.)

If I were a millionaire, I could help the poor.

would

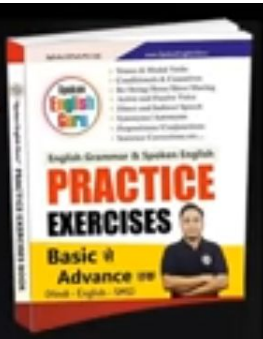
would be helping

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



6

Type 3

अगर मैं करोड़पति नहीं होता, तो मैं गरीबों की मदद कैसे कर पाता?

(Agar main crorepati nahi hota, to main garibon ki madad kaise kar pata?)

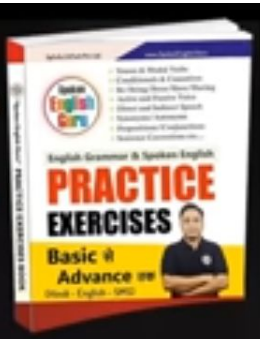
If I had not been a millionaire, how could I have helped the poor?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



7

Type 3

अगर उस दिन मम्मी ने हाँ कहा होता, तो मैं खेलने जा सकता था।

(Agar us din mummy nai han kaha hota, to main khelne jaa sakta thaa.)

If Mummy had said Yes that day, I could have gone to play.

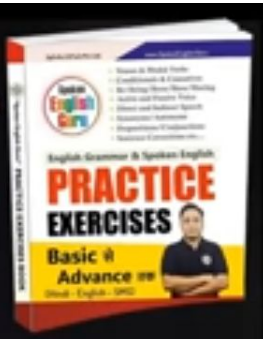
Had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



8

Type 2

अगर मम्मी हाँ कह देती, तो मैं खेलने जा पाता।

(Agar mummy haan kah deti, to main khelne ja pata.)

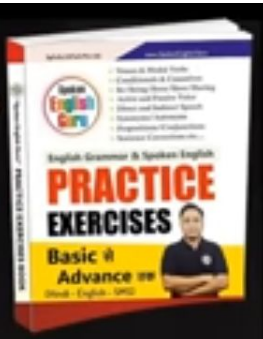
If Mummy said yes, I could go to play.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



9

Type 3

अगर ड्राइवर तेज़ स्पीड से गाड़ी नहीं चला रहा होता तो हादसा नहीं होता।

(Agar driver tez speed se gaadi nahi chala raha hota to haadsa nahi hota.)

If the driver ~~had~~ not been driving the car at high speed, the accident would not have happened.

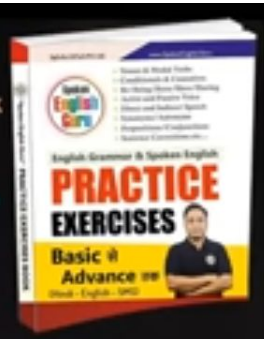
Had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



10

Type 3

अगर विराट अभी तक खेल रहा होता, तो उसका शतक हो चुका होता।

(Agar Virat abhi tak khel raha hota, to uska shatak ho chukaa hota.)

If Virat had been playing even now, he would have scored a century.

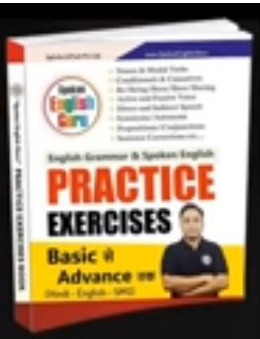
still

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 43 - Conditionals Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 15



10

Type 3

अगर विराट अभी तक खेल रहा होता, तो उसका शतक हो चुका होता।

(Agar Virat abhi tak khel raha hota, to uska shatak ho chukaa hota.)

If Virat had been playing even now, he would have scored a century.

still
Yet

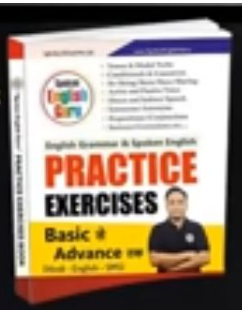
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



1

उसके आते ही सब हँसने लगे।

(Uske aate hi sab hasne lage.)

As soon as he came, all started laughing.

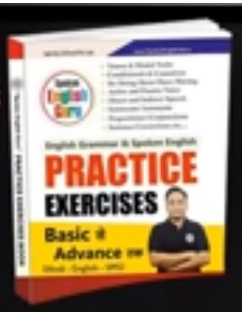
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



1

उसके आते ही सब हँसने लगे।

(Uske aate hi sab hasne lage.)

As soon as he came, all started laughing.

The moment

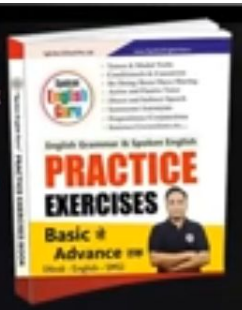
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



1

उसके आते ही सब हँसने लगे।

(Uske aate hi sab hasne lage.)

As soon as he came, all started laughing.
The moment began to laugh.

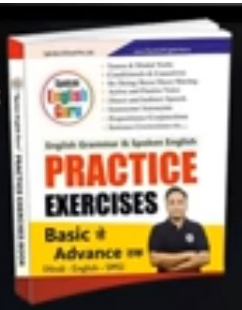
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



2

वो मेरा ही नहीं तेरा भी दोस्त है।

(Vo mera hi nahi tera bhi dost hai.)

He is not only my friend but also yours. Your friend.

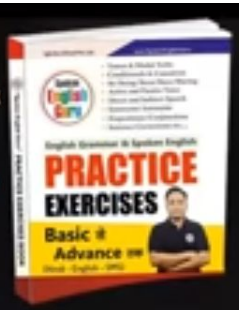
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



3

जब तक तुम मेरी इज़्ज़त करोगे, मैं भी करूँगा।

(Jab tak tum meri izzat karoge, main bhi karunga.)

As long as you respect me, I will too.

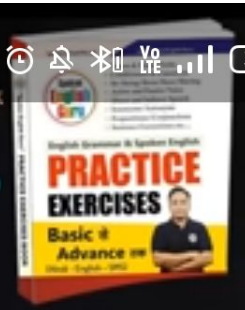
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



3

जब तक तुम मेरी इज़्ज़त करोगे, मैं भी करूँगा।

(Jab tak tum meri izzat karoge, main bhi karunga.)

As long as you respect me, I will too.
also
as well
even I will.

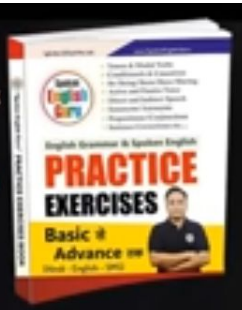
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



4

जब तक वो आया, मैं जा चुका था।

(Jab tak vo aaya , main jaa chuka tha.)

By the time he came, I had left.

Till ✗

As long ✗

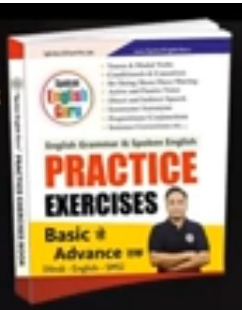
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



5

जब तक आप हाँ नहीं कहेंगे, कोई नहीं हिलेगा।

(Jab tak aap han nahi kahenge, koi nahi hilega.)

Till / Until / Till the time

Until you say yes, nobody will move.

Till you don't say yes, nobody will move.

Till the time

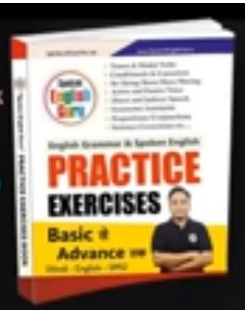
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



6

That , if , whether , WH Family

मैं कह नहीं सकता कि उसके पास क्या है। → What does he have?

(Main kah nahi sakta ki uske paas kya hai.)

✓ I can't say what he has.

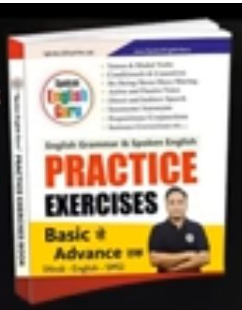
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



7

Lest ____ Should

सबको इज़्ज़त दो, ऐसा न हो तुम्हें भी कोई इज़्ज़त न दे।

(Sabko izzat do aisa na ho tumhe bhi koi izzat na de.)

Respect everyone, lest nobody should respect you.

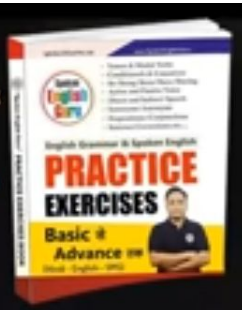
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



8

As many pencils as

उनमें से किसी के पास भी मेरे जितनी पेन्सिलें नहीं थी।

(Unme se kisi ke pass bhi mere jitni pencile nahi thi.)

None of them had as many pencils as I had.

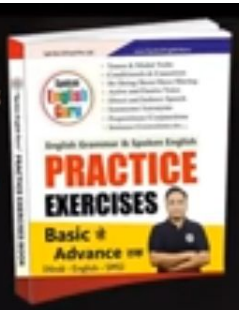
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



9

जहाँ तक मुझे पता है वो स्वभाव का अच्छा है।

(Jaha tak mujhe pata hai vo saobhav ka achha hai.)

As far as I know, he is good by nature.

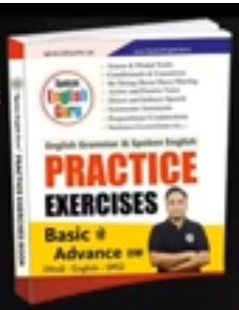
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



10

Hardly ..... when
No sooner had ..... than

मैंने ये किताब खोली ही थी कि मुझे अपना बचपन याद आ गया।

(Maine ye kitab kholi hi thi ki mujhe apna bachpan yaad aa gaya.)

I had hardly opened this book when I remembered my childhood.
No sooner had I opened this book than I remembered my childhood.
As soon as

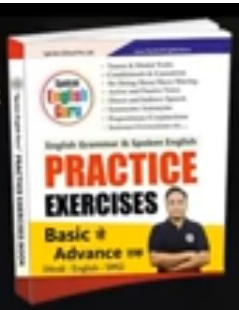
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



10

Hardly ..... when
No sooner had ..... than

मैंने ये किताब खोली ही थी कि मुझे अपना बचपन याद आ गया।

(Maine ye kitab kholi hi thi ki mujhe apna bachpan yaad aa gaya.)

I had hardly opened this book when I remembered my childhood.
No sooner had I opened this book than I remembered my childhood.
As soon as I opened this book, I remembered my childhood.

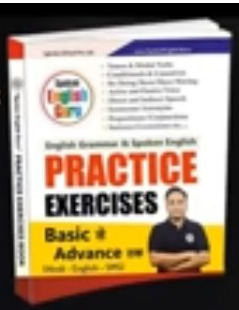
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



11

Lest

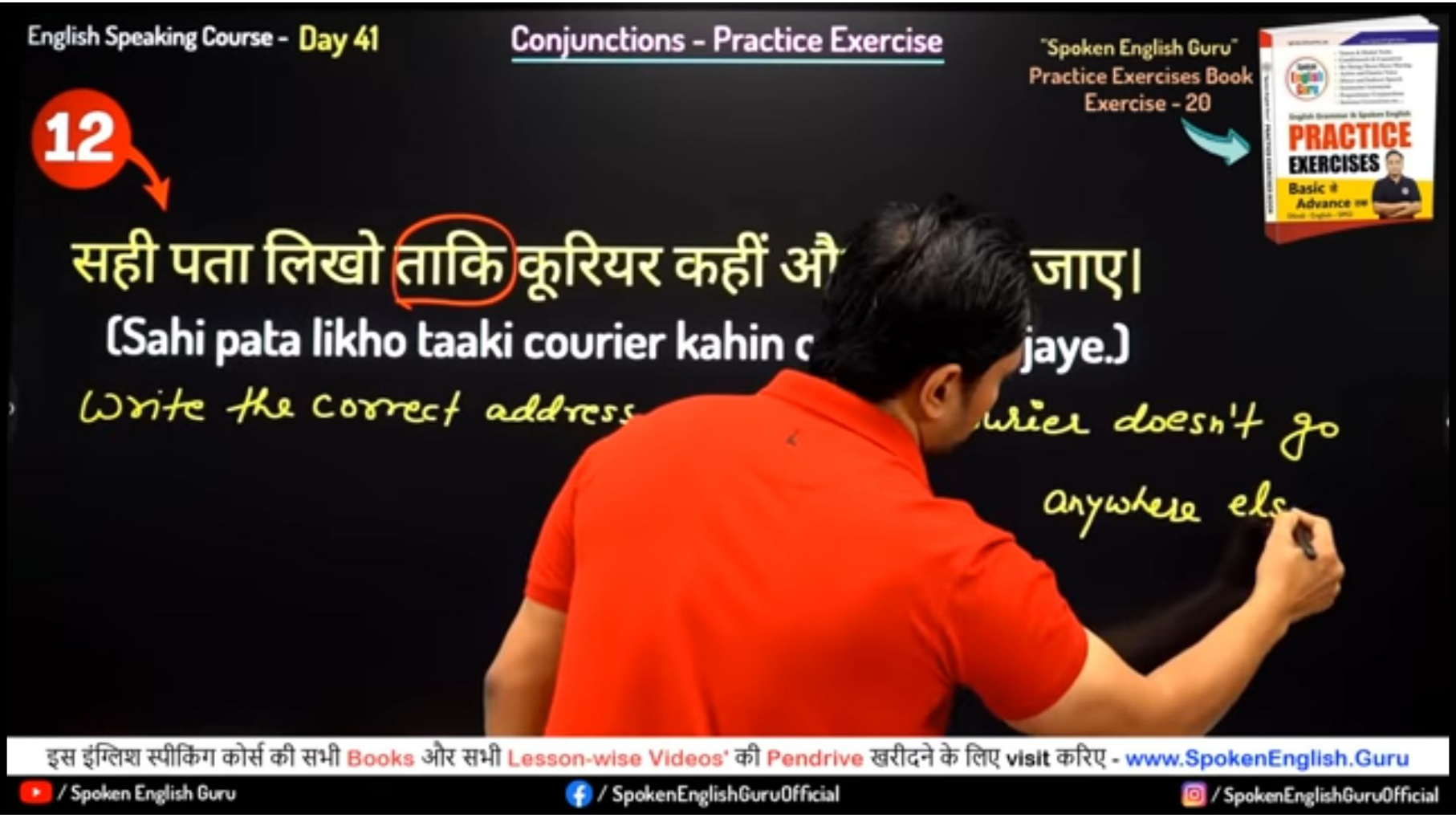
सही पता लिखो कहीं ऐसा न हो कि कूरियर कहीं और चला जाए।

(Sahi pata likho kaheen aisa na ho ki courier kahin or chala jaye.)

Write the correct address lest the courier should go somewhere else.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

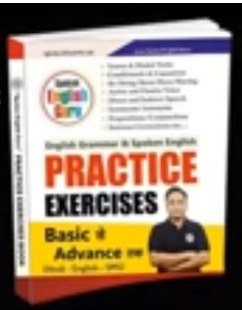
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 41
Conjunctions - Practice Exercise
"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20
PRACTICE
EXERCISES
Basic से
Advance तक
12
सही पता लिखो ताकि कूरियर कहीं औ जाए।
(Sahi pata likho taaki courier kahin c jaye.)
Write the correct address
urier doesn't go
anywhere els
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



12

सही पता लिखो ताकि कहीं और न चला जाए।

(Sahi pata likho ta kahin or na chala jaye.)

Write the cor so that the courier doesn't go anywhere else.

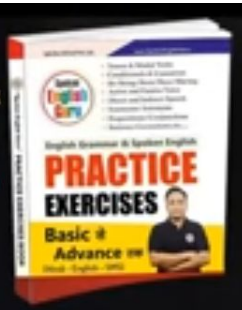
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



13

otherwise / or else

सही पता लिखो नहीं तो कूरियर कहीं और जा सकता है।

(Sahi pata likho nahi to courier kahin or ja sakta hai.)

Write the correct address otherwise the courier may go

orelse somewhere else.

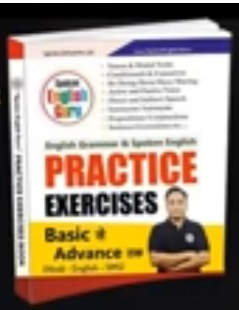
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



14

yet / As yet / so far / till now

हमने अभी तक किसी को नहीं बुलाया है।

(Hamne abhi tak kisi ko nahi bulaya hai.)

We have not invited anyone yet.

as yet
so far
till now

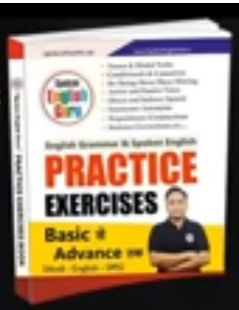
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



15

जो मैंने पिया वो पानी नहीं कुछ और था।

वाल्के

(Jo maine piya wo paani nahi kuch aur tha.)

What I drank was not water but something else.

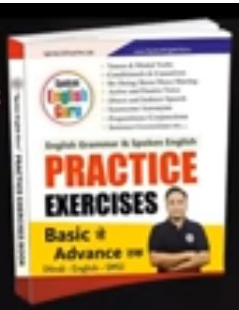
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



16

इसी तरह मैं भी बड़ा हुआ।

(Isi tarah main bhi bada hua.)

That's how even I grew up.

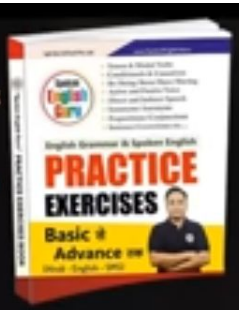
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



16

इसी तरह मैं भी बड़ा हुआ।

(Isi tarah main bhi bada hua.)

That's how even I grew up.

also

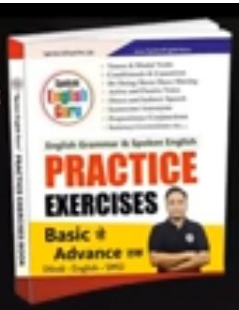
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



16

इसी तरह मैं भी बड़ा हुआ।

(Isi tarah main bhi bada hua.)

That's how even I grew up.

also

too

as well

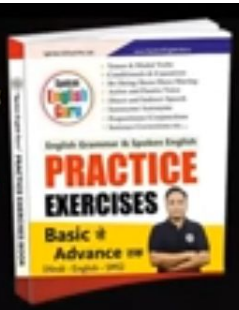
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



17

मैं न उसे कॉल कर पाया न उसे आखिरी वक्त पे देख पाया।

(Main na use call kar paya na use aakhri wakt pe dekh paya.)

I could neither call him nor see him at the last time.

Neither I could call him nor I could see him at the last moment.

moment

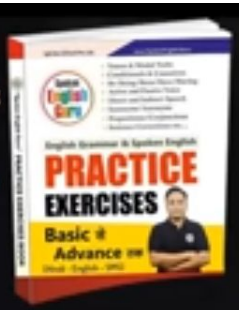
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



18

but

मैं तुम्हारे घर के अलावा कहीं भी जा सकता हूँ।

(Main tumhare ghar ke alawa kahin bhi jaa sakta hoon.)

I can go anywhere but not your home.

except

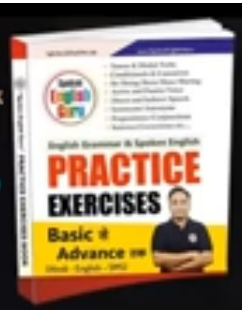
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



19

Either, too, as well, ~~even~~

क्या तुम भी वहाँ नहीं थे ?

(Kya tum bhi vahan nahi the?)

Were you not there either ?

too ?

as well ?

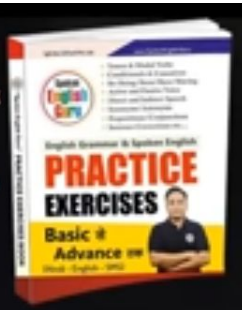
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



20

उसने ढंग से नहीं पढ़ा इसीलिए वो परीक्षा में फेल हो गया।

(Usne dhang se nahi pada isiliye vo pareeksha me fail ho gaya.)

He did not study well that's why he failed the exam.

So
hence
that's the reason
therefore

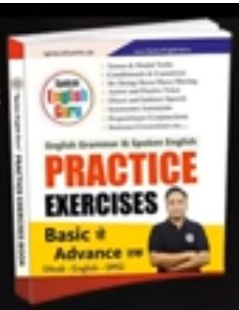
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



21

एक टीचर होने के नाते, मेरा फर्ज़ है कि मैं अपने स्टूडेंन्ट्स को सही इंग्लिश सिखाऊँ।

(Ek teacher hone ke naate mera farz hai ki main apne students ko sahi English sikhaun.)

As a teacher, it's my duty that I teach my students correct English.

Being

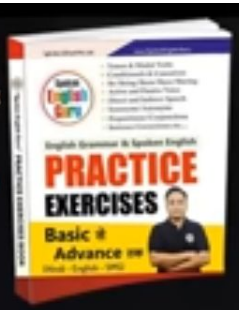
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



22

वो साथ ही साथ उसके तीन भाई अमेरिका जा रहे हैं।

(Vo sath hi sath uske teen bhaee America jaa rahe hain.)

He as well as his three brothers is going to America.

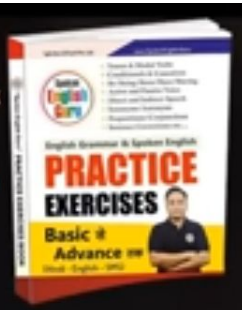
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



23

क्या तुम मेरी उम्र के हो ?

(Kya tum meri umr ke ho?)

✓ Are you as old as I am ?

✓ Are you my age ?

~~of~~

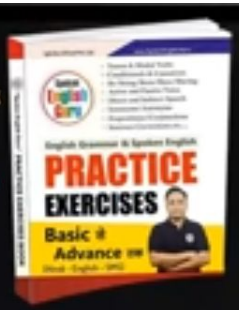
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



24

हालाँकि मेरे पास पैसे नहीं हैं, पर इसके बावजूद मैं तुम्हारी मदद करुँगा।

(Halanki mere pass paise nahi hain, par iske bawjood main tumhari madad karunga.)

Although I don't have money, still I will help you.

Though
Even if
Even though

even then
then also
nevertheless
however / yet

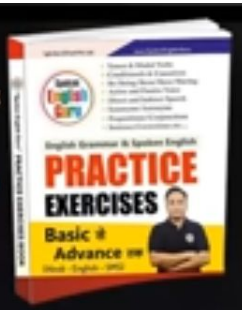
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



25

Such

ऐसी कई कहानियाँ मैं सुन चुका हूँ।

(Aisi kaee kahaniyan main sun chuka hun.)

I have heard many such stories.

many stories of this kind.

type.

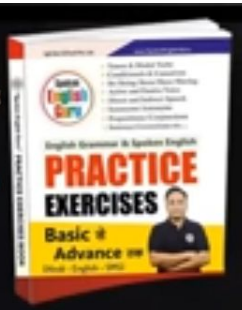
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



26

as if . as though

तुम तो मुझे ऐसे डाँट रहे हो जैसे कि तुम मेरे बॉस हो।

(Tum to mujhe aise daant rahe ho jaise ki tum mere boss ho.)

You are scolding me as if you are my boss.

as though

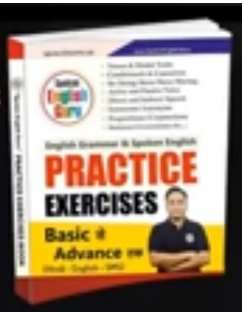
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



27

वो नहीं जा पाया। न मैं जा पाया।

(Vo nahi jaa paaya. Na main jaa paaya.)

He could not go. Neither could I.

Nor

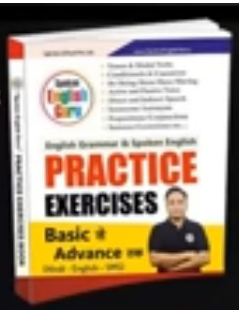
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



28

मैंने तुमसे पूछा। उसने भी।

(Maine tumse poocha. Usne bhi.)

I asked you. So did he.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru" Practice Exercises Book Exercise - 20

29

provided, But only if, But only when

मैं किताब वापस कर दूँगा पर तब जब आप मुझ पर पैनल्टी न लगाओ।

(Main kitaab vapas kar dunga par tab jab aap mujh par penalty na lagao.)

I will return the book provided you don't impose a penalty on me.

but only if

but only when

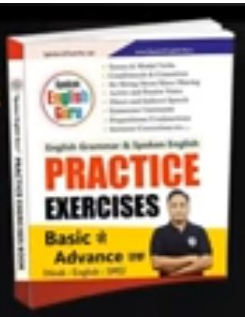
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



30

यही तो तुम उसे समझा रहे थे।

(Yahi to tum use samjha rahe the.)

That's what you were making him understand.
This is what

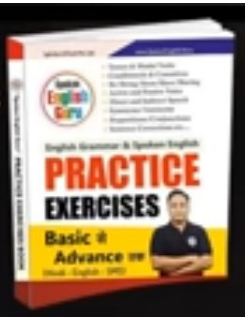
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



31

वही लड़का तो मैंने वहाँ देखा।

(Vahi ladka to maine vahan dekha.)

That's the boy I saw there.

I saw there the same boy.

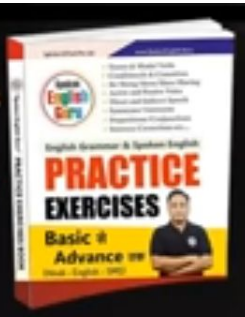
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



32

That's how

मैंने ऐसे ही तो क्रिकेट खेलना सीखा।

(Maine aise hi to cricket khelna seekha.)

That's how I learned to play cricket.

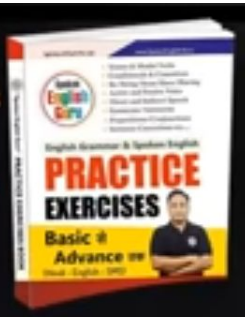
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



33

whereas / while

मेरे पास 10 ₹ हैं जबकि तुम्हारे पास 50 ₹।

(Mere pass 10 ₹ hai jabki tumhaare pass 50 ₹.)

I have ₹10 whereas you have ₹50.

I have ₹10 while you have ₹50.

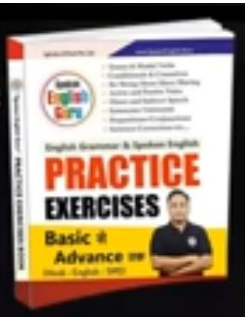
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



34

still / Even now

क्या तुम्हारा भाई अभी भी खेलता है ?

(Kya tumhaara bhaee abhi bhi khelta hai?)

Does your brother still play ?

Does your brother play even now ?

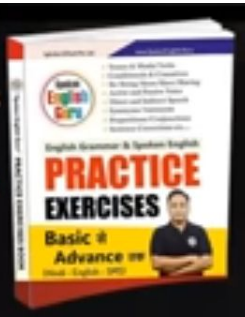
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



35

whether ... या

चाहे पंकज खेले या न खेले, तुम्हें खेलना चाहिए।

(Chahe Pankaj khele ya na khele, tumhe khelna chahiye.)

whether Pankaj plays or not, you should play.

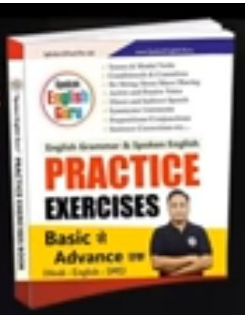
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



36

whether ... or

हमें नहीं पता कि वो वहाँ जाता है या कहीं और।

(Hume nahi pata ki vo vahan jaata hai ya kahi aur.)

We have no idea whether he goes there or somewhere else.

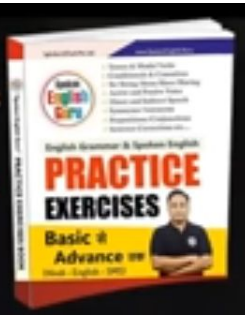
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



37

मैं पहुँचा ही था कि वो दोनों आ गये।

(Main pahuncha hi tha ki vo dono aa gye.)

I had hardly reached when they both came.

No sooner had I reached than they both came.

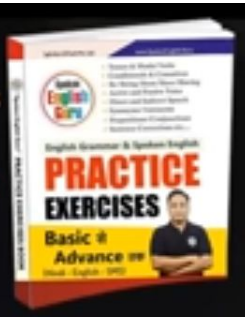
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



37

मैं पहुँचा ही था कि वो दोनों आ गये।

(Main pahuncha hi tha ki vo dono aa gye.)

I had hardly reached when they both came.

No sooner had I reached than they both came.

As soon as I reached, they both came.

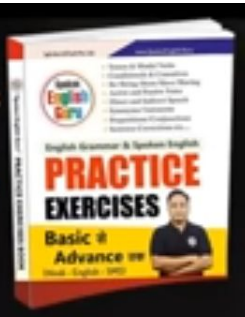
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



37

मैं पहुँचा ही था कि वो दोनों आ गये।

(Main pahuncha hi tha ki vo dono aa gye.)

I had hardly reached when they both came.

No sooner had I reached than they both came.

As soon as I reached, they both came.

The moment

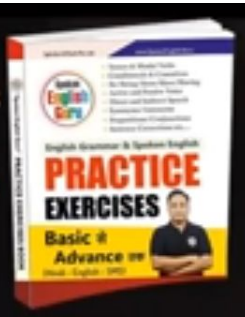
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



38

अब तक का स्कोर क्या है?

(Ab tak ka score kya hai?)

What's the score so far?

by now

till now

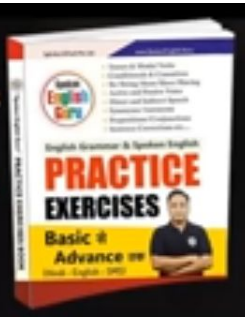
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



39

भले ही ट्रेन 2 घंटे लेट आये, हमें आज जाना है।

(Bhale hi train 2 ghante late aaye, hame aaj jana hai.)

Even if the train comes late by 2 hrs, we have to go today.

Even though

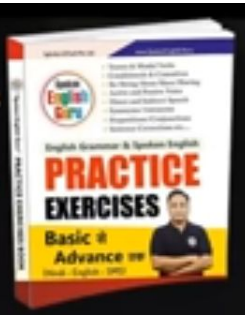
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



40

even

उसने मेरा हालचाल तक नहीं पूछा।

(Usne mera halchal tak nahi poochha.)

He didn't even ask about my condition.

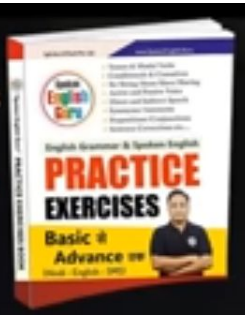
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 41

Conjunctions - Practice Exercise

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Exercise - 20



40

even

उसने मेरा हालचाल तक नहीं पूछा।

(Usne mera halchal tak nahi poochha.)

- He didn't even ask about my condition.
- He didn't even ask me how I was.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 45

Let (करने देना)

Verb

Causative Verb

V_1	V_2	V_3	V_4
Let	Let	Let	Letting

- वो मुझे खेलने देता है। → Main verb → Let , Secondary verb → Play
  (Wo mujhe khelne deta hai.)
- रवि ने हमें जाने दिया।
  (Ravi ne hame jaane diya.)
- तुम उसे मुझसे मिलने देते हो।
  (Usne bhi mujhe nahi bataya.)

He lets me play.

He does not let me play.

Why Does he let me play?

When

not

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 45

Let (करने देना)

Verb

Causative Verb

V_1	V_2	V_3	V_4
Let	Let	Let	Letting

वो मुझे खेलने देता है।
(Wo mujhe khelne deta hai.)

रवि ने हमें जाने दिया।
(Ravi ne hame jaane diya.)

→ Main verb → let, secondary verb → go

✓ Ravi let us go.
✓ Ravi did not let us go.
✓ Did Ravi let us go?

तुम उसे मुझसे मिलने देते हो।
(Usne bhi mujhe nahi bataya.)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 45

Let (करने देना)

Verb

Causative Verb

V_1	V_2	V_3	V_4
Let	Let	Let	Letting

- वो मुझे खेलने देता है।
  (Wo mujhe khelne deta hai.)
- रवि ने हमें जाने दिया।
  (Ravi ne hamein jaane diya.)
- तुम उसे मुझसे मिलने देते हो।
  (Usne bhi mujhe nahi bataya.)

Main verb → let, Secondary verb → meet

- You let him meet me.
- You do not let him meet me.
- Do you let him meet me ?
  ↓
  not

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 45

आप मुझे बोलने क्यों नहीं दे रहे हो? → Why are you not letting me speak?
(Aap mujhe bolne kyon nahi de rahe ho?

हमें उसे ये काम करने देना चाहिए। We should let him do this work.
(Hame use ye kaam karne dena chahie.)

तुम उस बच्चे को क्लास में घुसने दे सकते थे। You could have let that kid enter in the class.
(Tum us bachche ko class me ghusne de sakte the.)

मैं तुम्हें फुटबॉल खेलने जाने दे सकता हूँ पर केवल शाम को।
(Main tumhe football khelne jaane de sakta hoon par keval shaam ko.)
I can let you go to play football but only in the evening.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 45

Imperative Sentences (Order / Request / Advice)

- वहाँ जाओ। (Vahaan jao.) ⟶ Go there. / Please go there.
- रवि से बात करो। (Ravi se baat karo.) → Talk to Ravi. / Speak with Ravi.
- अब उसे मत डाँटना। (Ab use mat daantna.) → Don't scold him now.
- नीले पैन से मत लिखो। (Neele pen se mat likho.) → Don't write with a blue pen.
- ये मत करो। (Ye mat karo.) → Don't do it.
- उसे मत जाने दो। (Use mat jaane do.) → Let him go. / Don't let him go.
- हमें सोचने दो। (Hame sochne do.) → let us think.
- रवि को मत खेलने दो। (Ravi ko mat khelne do.) → Don't let Ravi play.
- उसे हिलने मत देना। (Use hilne mat dena.) → Don't let him move. / Let him not move.

Let him not go.

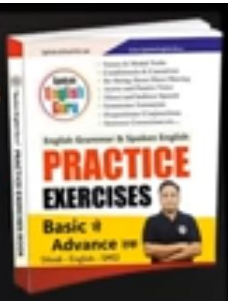
Let Ravi not play.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और Lesson-wise Videos' Pendrive के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



1

पानी पीलो, हिचकी बंद हो जाएगी।

(Paani peelo, hichki band ho jaegi.)

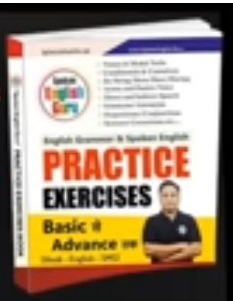
Drink water, hiccups will stop.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



Adj. → Low Lower Lowest

Verb → Lower Lowered Lowered

2

टी.वी. की आवाज़ कम करो, मुझे सोना है।

(TV ki aawaz kam karo, mujhe sona hai.)

Lower the volume of the TV, I have to sleep.

Reduce

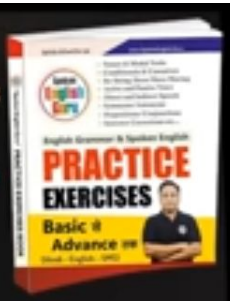
Decrease

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



3

मुझे पता लगाने दो कि वो लड़का कौन है।

(Mujhe pata lagane do ki vo ladka kaun hai.)

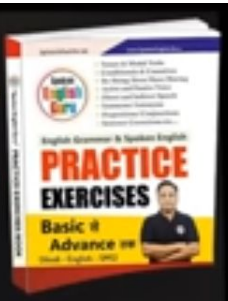
✓ Let me find out ~~that~~ who that boy is .

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



4

मैं उसे अपने साथ खेलने देता था।

(Main use apne sath khelne deta tha.)

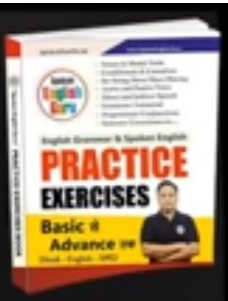
I used to / would let him play with me.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



4

उन दिनों

मैं उसे अपने साथ खेलने देता था।

(Main use apne sath khelne deta tha.)

I used to let him play with me.

would

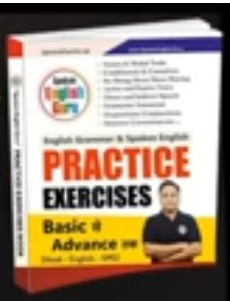
I let him play with me those days.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



5

उसे बाहर मत निकलने देना।

(Use bahar mat nikalne dena.)

Let him not go out.

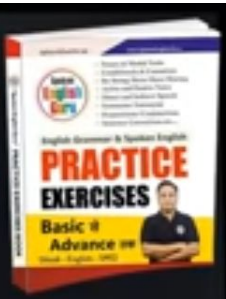
Don't let him go out.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



6 मैंने उसे खेलने दिया।

(Main use khelne diya.)

I let him play.

7 मैं उसे खेलने देता हूँ।

(Main use khelne deta hoon.)

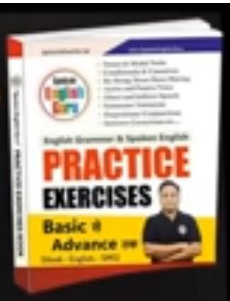
He / She I lets him play.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



8

तुम मुझे शायद न जाने दो।

(Tum mujhe shayad na jane do.)

You will not let me go.

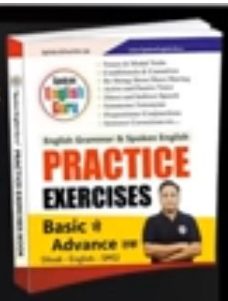
- may
- might
- ~~Could~~

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



9

वो मुझे किसी के साथ काम नहीं करने दे रहा है।

(Vo mujhe kisi ke sath kaam nahi karne de raha hai.)

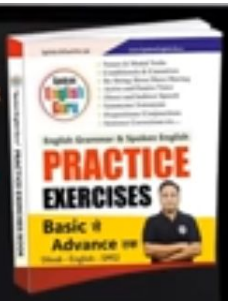
He is not letting me work with anyone.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



9

वो मुझे किसी के साथ काम नहीं करने दे रहा है।

(Vo mujhe kisi ke sath kaam nahi karne de raha hai.)

He is not letting me work with anyone.

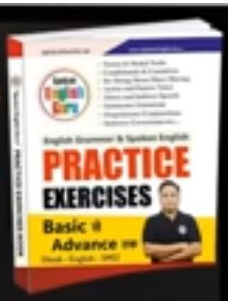
allowing me to work

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 46

"Spoken English Guru"
Practice Exercises Book
Lesson - 21 & 22



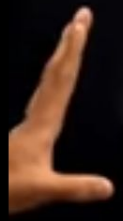
10

Provided
but only when
but only if

मैं तुम्हें गाने सुनने दूँगा पर तब जब तुम मुझे ₹100 दो।

(Main tumhe gaane sunne dunga par tab jab tum mujhe ₹100 do.)

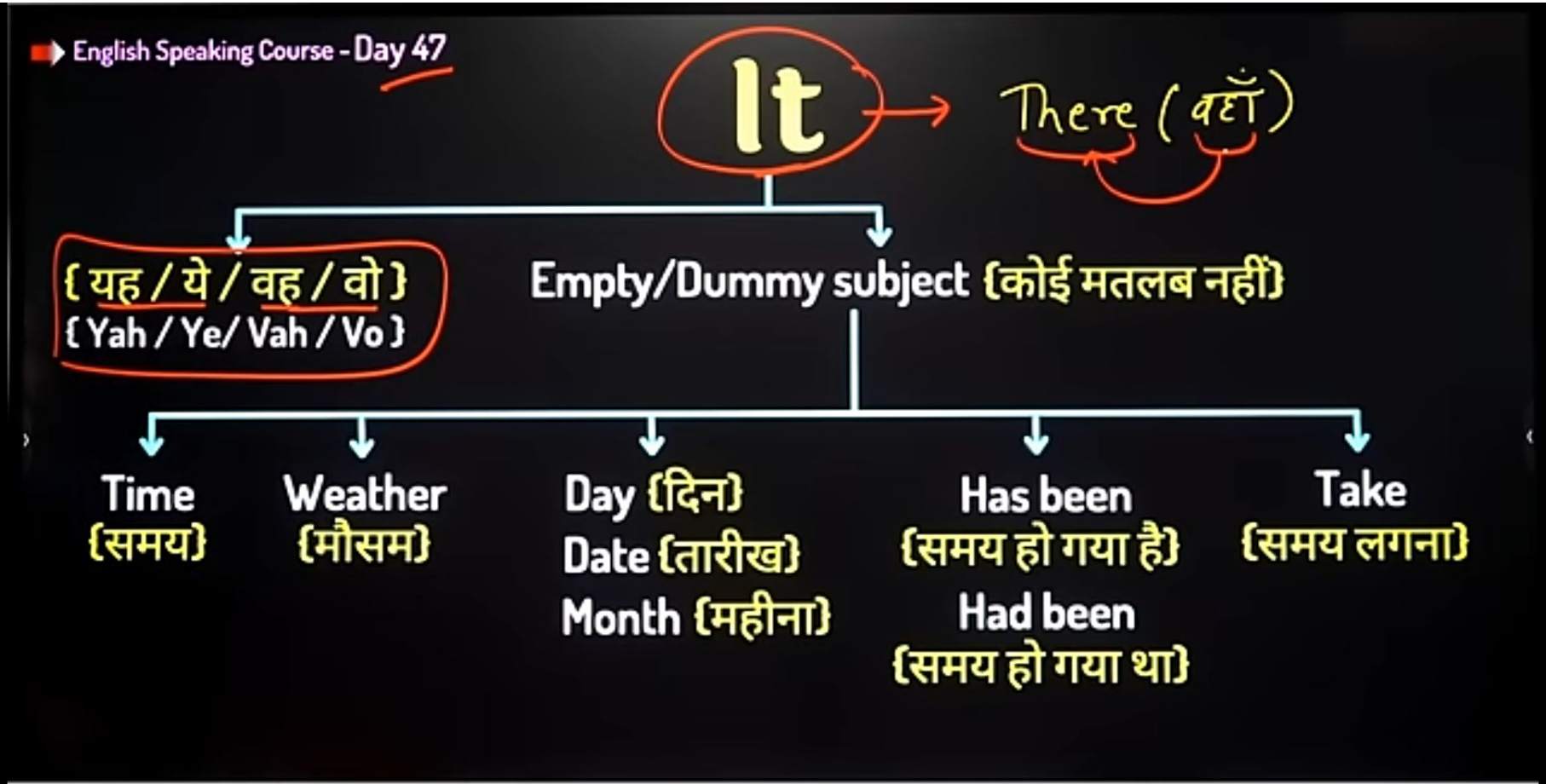
I will let you listen to the songs provided you give me ₹100.



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 47



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 47

It { यह / ये / वह / वो }

यह एक पैन्सिल है।
This is a pencil. / It is a pencil.

वह एक पैन्सिल है।
That is a pencil. / It is a pencil.

ये राहुल है।
This is Rahul. / It is Rahul. / He is Rahul.

वो राहुल है।
That is Rahul. / It is Rahul. / He is Rahul.

वह/वो

यह एक तोता है।
This is a parrot. / It is a parrot.

वह एक तोता है।
That is a parrot. / It is a parrot.

Living being - सजीव
Non-Living things - निर्जीव

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 47

It {यह / ये / वह / वो}

यह एक बिल्ली है। इसकी आँखें सफेद हैं।

/ It is a cat. Its eyes are white.

एक बिल्ली है। उसकी आँखें सफेद हैं।

It / It is a cat. Its eyes are white.

यह रवि है। इसके पापा वैज्ञानिक हैं।

This / It / He is Ravi. His father is a scientist.

एक साधारण सी कुर्सी है। इसकी खूबसूरती क्या है?

This / It is a simple chair. What is its beauty?

Possessive

I — My

He — his

It's → It is / It has

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 47

Time {समय}

इतने बजकर इतने मिनट - Minute + Past + Hour

इतने बजने में इतने मिनट - Minute + to + Hour

It's
It is

- 2 बजकर 15 मिनट - 15 mins past 2 → Quarter past two
- 2 बजकर 30 मिनट - 30 past 2 → Half past two
- 2 बजकर 15 मिनट - 15 to 2 → Quarter to two
- 2 बजने में 30 मिनट - 30 to 2 → Half to two
- 2 बजने में 12 मिनट 28 सेकन्ड - 12 mins and 28 seconds to two

15 Minutes - Quarter
30 Minutes - Half

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 47

It का प्रयोग Subject की तरह TIME (समय) बताते हुए

- 2 बजने में 12 मिनट हैं। (2 bajne me 12 minute hain.)

  It's 12 to 2. What's the time by your watch?

- मेरी घड़ी में 2 बजने में 15 मिनट हैं। (Meri ghadi me 2 bajne me 15 minute hain.)

  It's quarter to 2 by my watch.

- 10 बजने में 15 मिनट बचे हैं। (10 bajne me 15 minute bache hain.)

  It's ~~quarter~~ 15 mins left to 10.

- साढ़े दस हो गये हैं। (Saade 10 ho gaye hain.)

  It's half past 10.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 47

It का प्रयोग Subject की तरह – Rain, Hail, Snow के साथ

1. Rain - Rained - Rained
2. Hail - Hailed - Hailed
3. Snow - Snowed - Snowed

→ It is raining today.

→ It rains there every day.

→ It will snow ~~there~~ tomorrow.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 47

It का प्रयोग Subject की तरह – Rain, Hail, Snow के साथ

- वहाँ बारिश हो रही है। (Vahaan barish ho rahi hai.)
  It is raining there.
- कल देहरादून में ओले पड़ेंगे। (Kal Dehradun me ole padenge.)
  It will hail in Dehradun tomorrow.
- जनवरी में मसूरी में बर्फ पड़ती है। (January me mussoorie me barf padti hai.)
  It snows in Mussoorie in January.
- पिछले साल बहुत बारिश हुई थी। (Pichhle saal bahut barish hui thi.)
  It had rained a lot last year.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

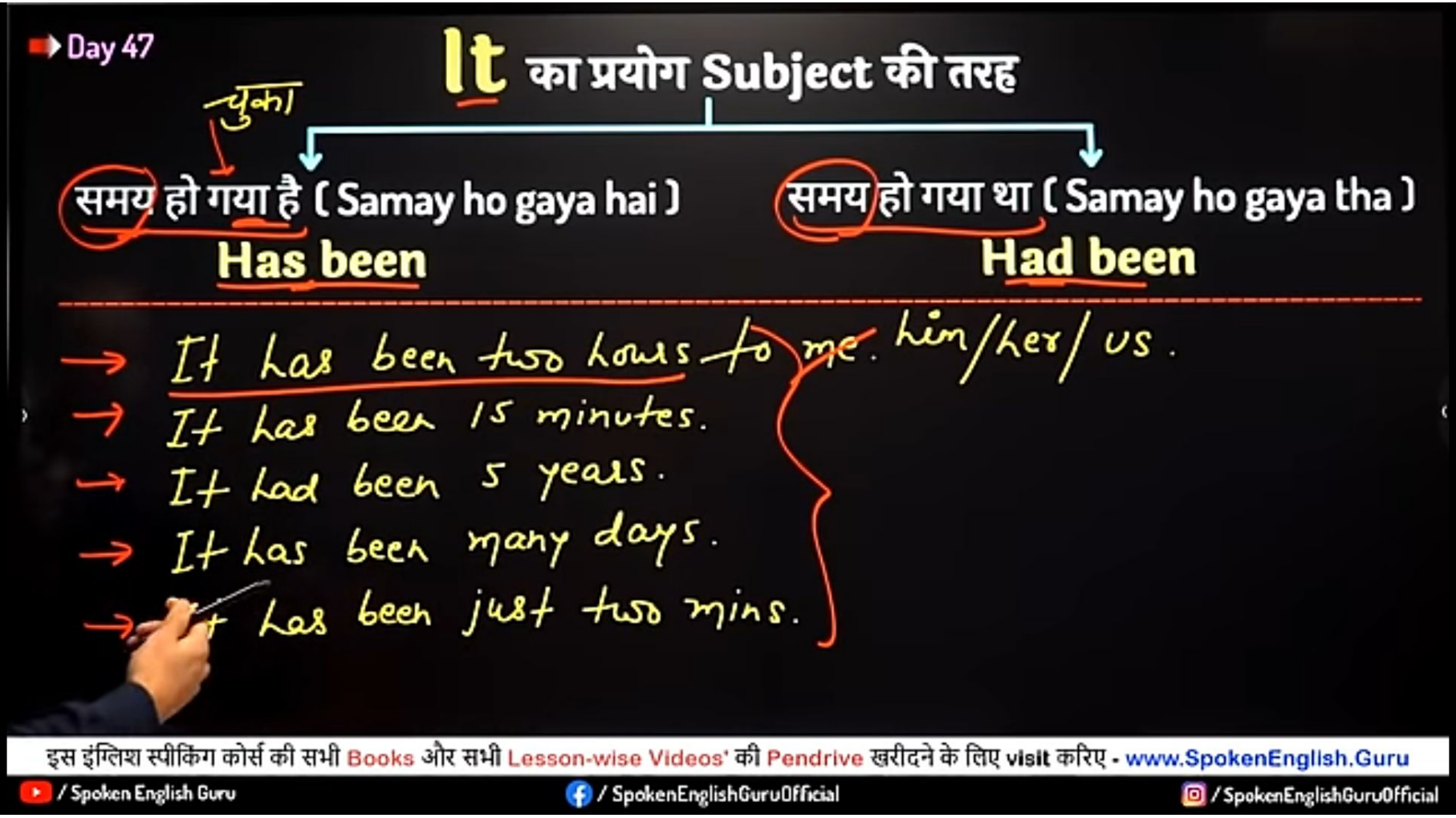
Day 47

It का प्रयोग Subject की तरह – Day, Date, Month के साथ

- आज शनिवार है। (Aaj shanivaar hai.)
  Today is Saturday. / It is Saturday today. → It's
- कल 5 तारीख थी। (Kal 5 tarikh thi.)
  It was 5th yesterday.
- ये जनवरी चल रहा है। (Ye January chal raha hai.)
  It is January. / This is January.
- अगले महीने उसका बर्थडे है। (Agle mahine uska birthday hai.)
  It's his birthday next month.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 47

It का प्रयोग Subject की तरह

समय हो गया है (Samay ho gaya hai)	समय हो गया था (Samay ho gaya tha.)
Has been	**Had been**
मिलते हुए (Milte hue) - meeting	मिले हुए (Mile hue) - having met
खेलते हुए (Khelte hue) - playing	खेले हुए (Khele hue) - having played
सोते हुए (Sote hue) - sleeping	सोये हुए (Soye hue) - having slept
रोते हुए (Rote hue) - weeping	रोए हुए (Roye hue) - having wept
नाचते हुए (Nachte hue) - dancing	नाचे हुए (Nache hue) - having danced

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 47

- मुझे तुमसे मिले हुए 3 साल हो गए हैं। (Mujhe tumse mile hue 3 saal ho gaye hain.)

  It has been 3 years to me having met you.

- मुझे तुमसे मिलते हुए 3 साल हो गए हैं। (Mujhe tumse milte hue 3 saal ho gaye hain.)

  It has been 3 years to me meeting you.

- यहाँ आये हुए कॉफी समय हो गया है। (Yahaan aaye hue kaafi samay ho gaya hai.)

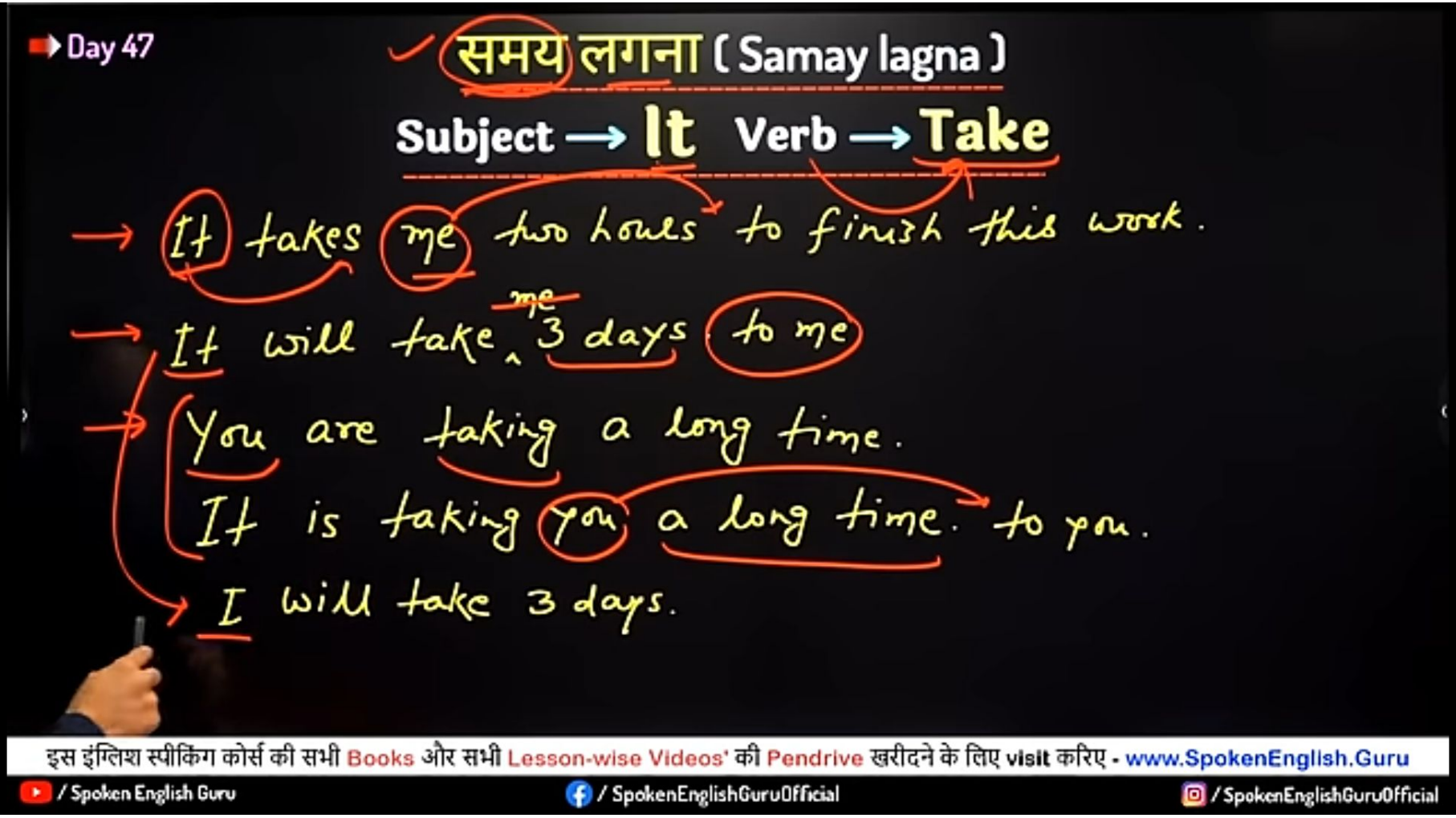
  It has been a long time having come here.

- तुम्हारा इन्तज़ार करते हुए मुझे 1 घंटा हो चुका है।
  (Tumhara intzaar karte hue mujhe 1 ghanta ho chuka hai.)

  It has been 1 hour to me waiting for you.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 47

समय लगना (Samay lagna)

Subject → It Verb → Take

मुझे ये काम खत्म करने में दो महीने लगे।

(Mujhe ye kaam khatam karne me 2 months lage.)

It took ~~me~~ two months to me to finish this ~~time~~ work.

I took two months to finish this work.

हमें फैसला करने में कई दिन लगेंगे।

(Hame faisla karne me kai din lagenge.)

It will take ~~us~~ many days to us to decide.

We will take many days to decide.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 54

I wish (काश) → Do, Be, Have

- ✓ करे {Kare} / करूँ {Karoon} → Present Indefinite Tense
- ✓ करता {Karta} → Would + V1
- ✓ कर चुका होता {Kar chuka hota} → Had + V3 / Would have + V3
- ✓ कर पाता {Kar pata} → Could + V1
- ✓ कर रहा होता {Kar raha hota} → Would be + V4 / Had been + V4
- ✓ हो {Ho} / होऊँ {Houn} → Is / Am / Are
- ✓ होता {Hota} → Were / Would be
- ✓ पास हो {Paas ho} → Has / Have
- ✓ पास (रहा) होता {Paas (raha) hota} → Had / Would have / Would have had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 54

➡ काश वो मेरा सगा भाई होता। (Kaash vo mera saga bhai hota.)

I wish he were my real brother.
would be

➡ काश उसके पास एक मौका होता। (Kaash uske paas ek mauka hota.)

I wish he had a chance to prove himself.
would have / would have had

➡ काश वो इस वक्त घर पर होता। (Kaash vo is waqt ghar par hota.)

I wish he were at home right now.
would be

➡ काश वो इस वक्त घर पर हो। (Kaash vo is waqt ghar par ho.)

I wish he is at home right now.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 54

➡ काश हम आज साथ खेलते। (Kaash hum aaj sath khelte.)

I wish we would play together today.

➡ काश उस दिन हमने साथ खेला होता। (Kaash us din humne sath khela hota.)

I wish we had played together that day.
would have

➡ काश तुम इस साल दसवीं पास कर पाते। (Kaash tum is saal 10th paas kar paate.)

I wish you could pass 10th this year.

➡ काश मेरे पापा उसे न डाँटे। (Kaash mere papa use na daante.)

I wish my father doesn't scold him.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

➡ काश आप सब इंग्लिश बोल रहे होते। (Kaash aap sab English bol rahe hote.)

I wish you all would be speaking English.
had been

➡ काश मैं एक बार उसे देख पाता। (Kaash main ek baar use dekh pata.)

I wish I could see him once.

➡ काश आप इस कम्पनी के मैनेजर होते। (Kaash aap is company ke manager hote.)

I wish you were the manager of this company.
would be

➡ काश तब मेरे पास लैपटॉप रहा होता। (Kaash tab mere paas laptop raha hota.)

I wish I had a laptop then.
would have / would have had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

➡ काश राहुल मंडे को उसके घर जाये। (Kaash Rahul monday ko uske ghar jaaye.)

I wish Rahul goes to his house on Monday.

➡ काश मैं भी एक दिन इंग्लिश बोलूँ। (Kaash main bhi ek din English boloon.)

I wish I also speak English one day.

➡ काश कोई भी 10 बजे मैदान पर न हो। (Kaash koi bhi 10 baje maidan par na ho.)

I wish nobody is on the field at 10 o'clock.

there

➡ काश उन दोनों के पास इतना पैसा होता। (Kaash un dono ke paas itna paisa hota.)

I wish they both had this much money.

would have / would have had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Rather - बल्कि / जबकि / उल्टा

- बल्कि ये मुझे ज़्यादा मंहगा पड़ेगा। (Balki ye mujhe zyada mehnga padega.)
  Rather, it will cost me more.
- वो तो जबकि क्रिकेट ज़्यादा खेलता है। (Vo to jabki cricket zyada khelta hai.)
  Rather, he plays cricket more.
- आपसे मिलना तो बल्कि मेरे लिए खुशी की बात है।
  (Aapse milna to balki mere liye khushi ki baat hai.)
  Rather, it's my pleasure to meet you.
- उल्टा उसे तो घर पे रहना ज़्यादा अच्छा लगता है।
  (Ulta use to ghar pe rahna zyada achchha lagta hai.)
  Rather, he loves a lot to stay at home.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Rather - बल्कि / जबकि / उल्टा → Instead

- बल्कि ये मुझे ज़्यादा मंहगा पड़ेगा। (Balki ye mujhe zyada mehnga padega.)
  Rather, it will cost me more.
- वो तो जबकि क्रिकेट ज़्यादा खेलता है। (Vo to jabki cricket zyada khelta hai.)
  Rather, he plays cricket more.
- आपसे मिलना तो बल्कि मेरे लिए खुशी की बात है।
  (Aapse milna to balki mere liye khushi ki baat hai.)
  Rather, it's my pleasure to meet you.
- उल्टा उसे तो घर पे रहना ज़्यादा अच्छा लगता है।
  (Ulta use to ghar pe rahna zyada achchha lagta hai.)
  Rather, he loves a lot to stay at home.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Rather - बल्कि / इससे भी बढ़कर

- तुम मेरे अच्छे दोस्त हो, बल्कि मेरे सबसे अच्छे दोस्त हो।
  (Tum mere achchhe dost ho, balki mere sabse achchhe dost ho.)
  You are my good friend, rather my best friend.
- मैं एक जैकेट लेना चाहता हूँ, बल्कि एक लैदर जैकेट।
  (Main ek jacket lena chahta hoon, balki ek leather jacket.)
  I want to buy a jacket, rather a leather jacket.
- मैं तुमसे मिलना चाहता हूँ, बल्कि मैं तो तुम्हारे घर आना चाहता हूँ।
  (Main tumse milna chahta hu, balki main to tumhare ghar aana chahta hu.)
  I want to meet you, rather I want to come to your home.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Rather - बल्कि / इससे भी बढ़कर → In fact

→ तुम मेरे अच्छे दोस्त ~~हैं~~ हो, बल्कि मेरे सबसे अच्छे दोस्त हो।
(Tum mere achchhe dost ho, balki mere sabse achchhe dost ho.)
You are my good friend, rather my best friend.

→ मैं एक [illegible] लेना चाहता हूँ, बल्कि एक लैदर जैकेट।
[illegible]ket lena chahta hoon, balki ek leather jacket.)
I want to buy a jacket, rather a leather jacket.

→ मैं तुमसे मिलना चाहता हूँ, बल्कि मैं तो तुम्हारे घर आना चाहता हूँ।
(Main tumse milna chahta hu, balki main to tumhare ghar aana chahta hu.)
I want to meet you, rather I want to come to your home.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Rather than - बजाय इसके → Instead of

➡ तुम्हें लस्सी पीनी चाहिए, बजाय कोक पीने के।
(Tumhe lassi peeni chahie, bajay coke peene ke.)
You should drink (have) lassi, rather than drinking (having) coke.

➡ इस वक्त पढ़ने के बजाय, तुम खेल क्यों रहे हो?
(Is vakt padhane ke bajaay, tum khel kyon rahe ho?)
Rather than studying at this time, why are you playing?

➡ वो मुम्बई जा रहा है, बजाय दिल्ली जाने के।
(Vo Mumbai ja raha hai, bajaay Delhi jaane ke.)
He is going to Mumbai, rather than going to Delhi.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Would rather ..... than = Would ..... rather than

➡ मैं बर्गर के बजाय मोमोज़ खाऊँगा।
(Main burger ke bajay momos khaunga.)

I will eat momos rather than burger.

✓ I would rather eat momos than burger.

➡ मैं बर्गर के बजाय मोमोज़ खाना पसन्द करूँगा।
(Main burger ke bajay momos khana pasand karunga.)

I would like to eat momos rather than burger.

✓ I would rather like to eat momos than burger.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 58

Would rather ..... than = Would ..... rather than

➡ वो मूवी जाने के बजाय घर पर रहेगा।

(Vo movie jaane ke bajay ghar par rahega.)

instead of

✓ He will stay at home rather than going for a movie.

Would

✓ He would rather stay at home than going for a movie.

➡ वो मूवी जाने के बजाय घर पर रहना पसन्द करेगा।

(Vo movie jaane ke bajay ghar par rahna pasand karega.)

He would like to stay at home rather than going for a movie.

He would rather like to stay at home than going for a movie.

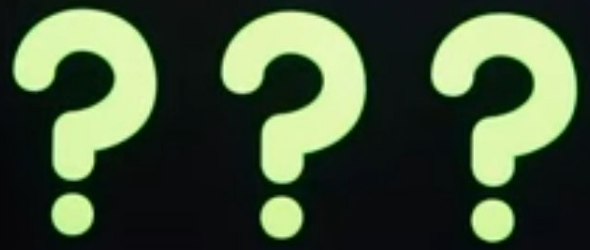
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 59

Happen

- I happened to meet my uncle outside the cinema hall today, now I am gone.
- Whenever your boss reaches on time, you happen to be late that day.
- I happened to have a camera that day, otherwise I couldn't click these pictures.
- She happened to have come by car that day so we needed not wait for the bus.
- Whenever I call him, he happens to be going somewhere.



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

- I happened to meet my uncle outside the cinema hall today, now I am gone.
- Unfortunately, I met my uncle outside the cinema hall today, now I am gone.

- Whenever your boss reaches on time, you happen to be late that day.
- Whenever your boss reaches on time, unfortunately you are late that day.

- I happened to have a camera that day, otherwise I couldn't click these pictures.
- Luckily, I had a camera that day, otherwise I couldn't click these pictures.

- She happened to have come by car that day so we needed not wait for the bus.
- Coincidently, she had come by car that day so we needed not wait for the bus.

- Whenever I call him, he happens to be going somewhere.
- Whenever I call him, coincidently he is going somewhere.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

Happen ➡ होना

- ✓ क्या हुआ? (Kya hua?) ➡ What happened?
- ✓ तुम्हें क्या हुआ? (Tumhe kya hua?) ➡ What happened to you?
- ✓ यहाँ क्या क्या हुआ? (Yahaan kya kya hua?) ➡ What all happened here?
- ✓ जो होता है, अच्छे के लिए होता है। (Jo hota hai, achchhe ke liye hota hai.)
  Whatever happens, happens for good.
- ✓ ये हर किसी के साथ होता है। (Ye har kisi ke sath hota hai.)
  It happens with everyone.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

➡ इत्तेफाक से मैं स्कूल जाते वक्त रोज़ उसे मिलता हूँ।
(Ittefaak se main school jaate vaqt roz use milta hoon.)

Coincidentally, I meet him every day while going to school.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

→ इत्तेफाक से मैं स्कूल जाते वक्त रोज़ उसे मिलता हूँ।
(Ittefaak se main school jaate vaqt roz use milta hoon.)

~~Coincidentally~~, I meet him every day while going to school.

✓ I happen to meet him every day while going to school.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

संयोग से वो स्कूल जाते वक्त रोज़ मुझे मिलता है।
(Sanyog se vo school jaate vaqt roz mujhe milta hai.)

Coincidentally, he meets me every day while going to school.

He happens to meet me every day while going to school.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

संयोग देखिए, मैं स्कूल जाते वक्त रोज़ उससे मिलता था।
(Sanyog dekhiye, main school jaate vaqt roz usse milta tha.)

happened to meet

Coincidentally, I met him every day while going to school.

Coincidentally, I would meet him every day while going to school.

Coincidentally, I used to meet him every day while going to school.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

➡ किस्मत से, वो हर मैच जीत जाता है।

(Kismat se, vo har match jeet jata hai.)

✓ Luckily, he wins every match.

He happens to win every match.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

उसका दुर्भाग्य है कि वो हर मैच हार जाता है।

(Uska durbhagya hai ki vo har match haar jata hai.)

Unfortunately, he loses every match.

He happens to lose every match.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

➡ मैं जब भी उसे कॉल करता हूँ, संयोग की बात है कि वो घर पर होता है।

(Main jab bhi use call karta hoon, sanyog ki baat hai ki vo ghar par hota hai.)

Whenever I call him, coincidentally, he is at home.

Whenever I call him, he happens to be at home.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

मैं जब भी उसे कॉल करता हूँ, संयोग की बात है कि वो खेल रहा होता है।

(Main jab bhi use call karta hoon, sanyog ki baat hai ki vo khel raha hota hai.)

Whenever I call him, coincidentally, he is playing.

Whenever I call him, he happens to be playing.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

→ जब मैं उसे कॉल करता हूँ, किस्मत से तब उसके पास अपना लैपटॉप होता है।

(Jab main use call karta hu, kismat se tab uske paas apna laptop hota h.)

Whenever I call him, luckily, he has his laptop then.

Whenever I call him, he happens to have his laptop then.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

मैं जब भी उसे कॉल करता हूँ, बदकिस्मती से वो ऑफिस से निकल चुका होता है।

(Main jab bhi use call karta hu, badkismati se vo office se nikal chuka hota h.)

Whenever I call him, unfortunately, he has left the office.

Whenever I call him, he happens to have left the office.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

किस्मत से वो घर पहुँच चुका था, वरना वो मुश्किल में पड़ जाता।

(Kismat se vo ghar pahunch chuka tha, varna vo mushkil me pad jata.)

Luckily, he had reached home; otherwise, he would have been in trouble.

He happened to have reached home; otherwise, ——— do ———.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

किस्मत से हम खेल नहीं रहे थे, वरना हम बहुत मुश्किल में पड़ जाते।

(Kismat se hum khel nahi rahe the, varna hum bahut mushkil me pad jate.)

Luckily, we were not playing; otherwise, we would've been in huge trouble.

We happened to be not playing; → do

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

किस्मत से हम खेल नहीं रहे थे, वरना हम बहुत मुश्किल में पड़ जाते।

(Kismat se hum khel nahi rahe the, varna hum bahut mushkil me pad jate.)

Luckily, we were not playing; otherwise, we would've been in huge trouble.

We happened to be not playing; → do

Hap

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

बदकिस्मती से उस दिन उसके पास पैसे नहीं थे।

(Badkismati se us din uske paas paise nahi the.)

Unfortunately, he had no money that day.

He happened to have no money that day.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 59

✓ Happen (s,ed) to + V_{1st} → Indefinite Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 1 (State)

✓ Happen (s,ed) to be + V_{4th} → Continuous Tense

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + Obj. → Simple Sentence - Category 2 (Possession)

✓ Happen (s,ed) to have + V_{3rd} → Perfect Tense

→ मैं इत्तेफाक से उस दिन घर पे था, और वो टपक गया।

(Main ittefaak se us din ghar pe tha, or vo tapak gaya.)

Coincidentally, I was at home that day and he dropped in.

I happened to be at home that day and he dropped in.

Drop in

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

Important Structures for English Speaking

- Use of "Good at/in"
- Use of "Bad at/in"
- Use of "Start/Begin"
- Use of "Made in"
- Use of "Made of"
- Use of "Made up of"
- Use of "Made by"
- Use of "Made for"
- Use of "Fond of"
- Use of "How to"
- Use of "Keep"
- Use of "Seems as if / Looks like"
- Use of "The very"
- Use of "Very much"
- Use of "or so"
- Use of "or what"

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

The very → यही, वही

Same ... that

- This is the very book I want.
- He went to visit the very place, where everyone wants to go.
- Don't worry! I am doing the very exercise that you have taught me.
- He is the very boy, about whom I was talking in the class.

Very much → यहीं, इसी जगह

definitely

- Sumit is very much at home.
- We are very much here waiting for you, please come early.
- He is very much in the school. Please go and get him right away.
- She was very much there but you couldn't see her.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

Use of "or so"

- He will come in a day or so. (एकाद)
- He will come after three months or so.
- We are coming within two hours or so.

Use of "or what"

- This is a computer or what? Is it a computer?
- You are a fool or what? Are you a fool?
- He is good at calculations or what?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

लगता है → Seems as if / Seems like / Looks like

- Seems as if you don't know anything about football.
- Looks like you can handle this work very well.
- It seems as if you are good at mathematics in your class.
- Seems as if I will not be able to pass the exam this year.
- Looks like nobody is ready to help him.
- It seems like you want to say something to me.
- Seems like he has done the homework, or else he would not be playing.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

बना होगा

Made in + <Country>
Made of + <Thing>
Made up of + <Various things/persons>
Made by + <Company/Person's name>

- This mobile is made in India.
- This ball is made of leather.
- This mobile is made up of plastic, iron, aluminum, etc.
- A team is made up of players, coaches, and other staff members.
- This fan is made by Havells, and that fan is made by me.
- This painting is made by Ravi.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

Made for / Meant for

- They are truly made for each other.
- You are made for cricket and I am made for teaching.
- I guess he is made for painting because he is extremely good at it.

I think

Keep + <Verb ing> → करते रहना

- He will keep fighting with us for no reason, so just ignore him.
- He keeps calling you to return his money but you ignore his calls.
- He kept trying to fix the washing machine himself but to no avail.
- Ravi keeps playing games on his mobile; that's why he failed the exam.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

Start + <Verb ing> / Begin + <to verb>

शुरू करना
करने लगना

- He starts fighting over the trifles.
  He begins to fight over the trifles.
- I started going to the gym last Monday.
  I began to go to the gym last Monday.

from

- We will start advertising our products now.
  We will begin to advertise our products now.
- My brother has started learning English now.
  My brother has begun to learn English now.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

Fond of + <Verb ing>

- He is fond of cricket.
- He is fond of playing cricket.
- I am fond of playing, singing, and most importantly reading books.

How to + <Verb>

- I don't know how to drive. (driving)
- You should learn how to speak English. (Speaking)
- I know how to do business but I have no money to invest.
- Do you have any idea how to get the books printed?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 60

Use of "Good at/in"
Use of "Bad at/in"

- He is good at cricket but bad at football.
- He is good at playing cricket but bad at playing football.
- I am good at studies but not that good at mathematics.
- You are good at doing business, aren't you? → है ना
- I think they both are bad at singing but good at games.
- I am good at calculations; that's why I want to become a CA.
- She is not good at cooking but she is really bad at making tea.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

→ After I scolded my son, I felt very bad.

→ After the boss scolded me, I felt very bad.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have, Having का प्रयोग | Use of Has, Have, Had & Having

- He is having a lot; still, he is said to be having nothing.
- I am lucky to have a teacher like you.
- You must be having a calculator.
- We should be having some money to spend.
- It was good that you helped me; or else I would be having to go.
- They are expected to be having finished the task by now.
- I had had it in the morning itself.
- You should have had this much of knowledge to impress others.
- Having hanged the clothes, I left the place.
- It's been a while having finished this task.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Simple Sent. –

पास होना
To possess

भाई/बहन/दोस्त आदि होना
To have brother, sister...

में होना (के अन्दर होना)
To be within

- He has a laptop.
- I have nothing.
- I had an apple to eat.
- I have two friends.
- This room has two doors.
- A week has seven days.
- Every mobile has a display.
- I will have a laptop next year.
- He would have a laptop right now.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Simple Sent. –

पास होना To possess	भाई/बहन/दोस्त आदि होना To have brother, sister...	में होना (के अन्दर होना) To be within

He has a laptop.	➜	He is having a laptop.
I have nothing.	➜	I am having nothing.
I had an apple to eat.	➜	I was having an apple to eat.
I have two friends.	➜	I am having two friends.
This room has two doors.	➜	This room is having two doors.
A week has seven days.	➜	A week is having seven days.
Every mobile has a display.	➜	Every mobile is having a display.
I will have a laptop next year.	➜	I will be having a laptop next year.
He would have a laptop right now.	➜	He'd be having a laptop right now.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Tenses –

कर चुका होना To have done the task	किसी समय से कर रहा होना To have been doing since/for a TIME

- He has done the work.
- I have done the work.
- We had done the work.
- He will have done the work by the evening.
- He would have done the work by now.
- He has been playing since morning.
- They had been studying for 2 hours.
- Tomorrow at 6 PM, I will have been playing for 3 hours.
- He would have been playing for 3 hours.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Modal Verbs

Have, Having का प्रयोग

I have to go to school daily.	→	I am having to go to school daily.
He has to dance on the stage.	→	He is having to dance on the stage.
They had to come here daily.	→	They were having to come here daily.
I am having to play with him.	→	—
I will have to go to school.	→	I will be having to go to school.
I would have to go to the office.	→	I would be having to go to the office.
He should have a pen.	→	He should be having a pen.
You must have a calculator.	→	You must be having a calculator.
He could have some money.	→	He could be having some money.
He should have called me.	→	—

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Modal Verbs

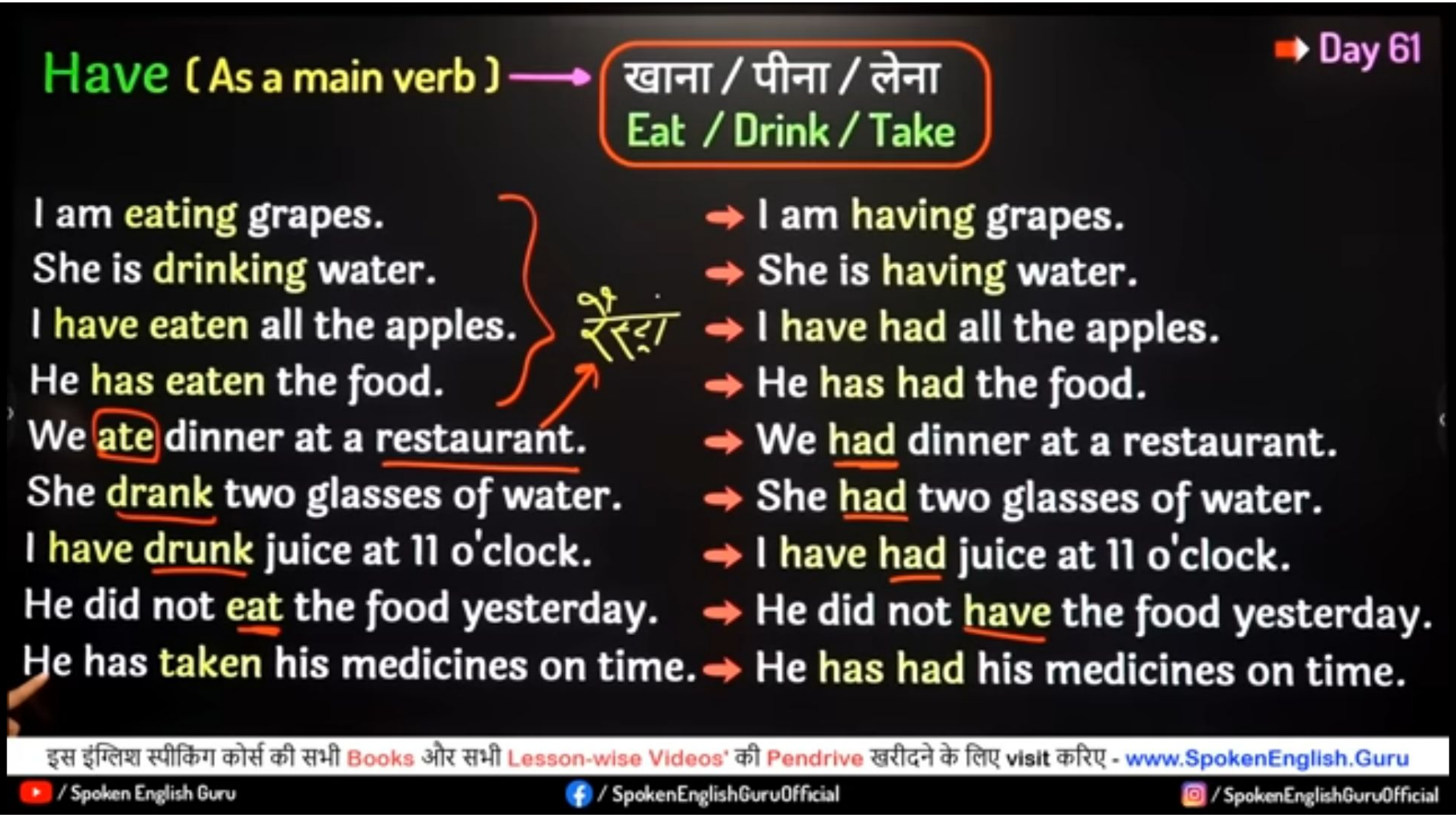
Have, Having का प्रयोग

- He could have met you that day, but perhaps he didn't want to.
- He would have reached by now but his bike's tyre has gone flat.
- She might have seen you in the market.
- He should have had a car.
- Even, you could have had a house today but you never saved money.
- If he had studied well, he would have had a good job today.

Have → Helping verb
Have → Main verb Have Had Had

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


Day 61
Have (As a main verb) → खाना / पीना / लेना
Eat / Drink / Take
I am eating grapes. → I am having grapes.
She is drinking water. → She is having water.
I have eaten all the apples. → I have had all the apples.
He has eaten the food. → He has had the food.
We ate dinner at a restaurant. → We had dinner at a restaurant.
She drank two glasses of water. → She had two glasses of water.
I have drunk juice at 11 o'clock. → I have had juice at 11 o'clock.
He did not eat the food yesterday. → He did not have the food yesterday.
He has taken his medicines on time. → He has had his medicines on time.
रैस्टा
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Having + V_3

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad)
- किसी काम को किये हुए (Kisi kaam ko kiye hue)

→ After meeting him, I left the office.
Having met him, I left the office.

→ After watching the film, I had dinner.
Having watched the film, I had dinner.

→ After reading this book, I could understand this concept.
Having read this book, I could understand this concept.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Having + V_3

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad)
- किसी काम को किये हुए (Kisi kaam ko kiye hue)

- It has been 2 years since I met you.
  It has been 2 years having met you.
- It has been a week since I took a bath.
  It has been a week having taken a bath.
- It has been a month now since I opened my books.

It's → It is / It has

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Having + V_3

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad)
- किसी काम को किये हुए (Kisi kaam ko kiye hue)

- It has been 2 years since I met you.
  It has been 2 years having met you.
- It has been a week since I took a bath.
  It has been a week having taken a bath.
- It has been a month now since I opened my books.
  It has been a month now having opened my books.

It's → It is / It has

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have ➡ be having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- It is said that he has lots of money.
  - It is said that he is having lots of money.
  - He is said to have lots of money.
  - He is said to be having lots of money.
- It is said that he has thirty cars of his own.
  - He is said to have thirty cars of his own.
  - He is said to be having thirty cars of his own.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have ➡ be having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- It was said that he had lots of money.
- It was said that he was having lots of money.
- He was said to have lots of money.
- He was said to be having lots of money.

- It was said that he had thirty cars of his own.
- It was said that he was having thirty cars of his own.
- He was said to have thirty cars of his own.
- He was said to be having thirty cars of his own.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have ➡ be having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

➡ It is expected that you have full control over your team.

It is expected that you are having full control over your team.

You are expected to have full control over your team.

You are expected to be having full control over your team.

➡ It is expected that all the students have done the homework.

All the students are expected to have done the homework.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have ➡ be having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- It is expected that you have full control over your team.
- It is expected that you are having full control over your team.
- You are expected to have full control over your team.
- You are expected to be having full control over your team.
- It is expected that all the students have done the homework.
- All the students are expected to have done the homework.
- All the students are expected to be having done the homework.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have ➡ be having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

Supposed

➡ It is expected that you have full control over your team.

It is expected that you are having full control over your team.

✓ You are expected to have full control over your team.

✓ You are expected to be having full control over your team.

➡ It is expected that all the students have done the homework.

All the students are expected to have done the homework.

All the students are expected to be having done the homework.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

To Have = for having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- I am happy that I have a good job.

  I am happy to have a good job.
  for having

- He is disappointed that he doesn't have a good job.

  He is disappointed to not have a good job.
  for not having

- I am lucky that I have a good teacher like you.

  I am lucky to have a good teacher like you.
  for having

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

To Have = for having

Have, Having का प्रयोग

He is fortunate that he has passed the IAS exam on the first attempt.

- to have
- for having

He was sad that he had worked hard but to no avail.

- to have
- for having

We were happy that we had done it successfully .

- to have
- for having

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Gone to = Been to
Lived in = Been in

Have, Having का प्रयोग

- मैं दिल्ली दो बार जा चुका हूँ। (Main Delhi 2 baar ja chuka hoon.)

I have gone to Delhi twice.
been

- मैं दिल्ली में पाँच साल रह चुका हूँ। (Main Delhi me 5 saal rah chuka hoon.)

I have lived in Delhi for 5 years.
been

- वो वहाँ कई बार चला गया था। (Vo vahaan kai baar chala gaya tha.)

He had gone there many times.
been

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Having said that

Have, Having का प्रयोग

Despite this / Despite that / But still / However / Even then / Then also

- कल आपने अच्छा खेला। लेकिन फिर भी, आपका असली टैलेन्ट अभी भी बाहर आना बाकी है।
  (Kal aapne achchha khela. Lekin fir bhi, apka asli talent abhi bhi bahar aana baki hai.)
  You played well yesterday. Having said that, your real talent is still to come out.

- मैं दिल्ली पाँच साल रह चुका हूँ। इसके बावजूद, मुझे रास्तों का कुछ पता नहीं है।
  (Main Delhi 5 saal rah chuka hu. Iske bawjood, mujhe raaston ka kuchh pata ni hai.)
  I have been in Delhi for 5 years. Having said that, I have no idea of the routes.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 61

Have, Having का प्रयोग

is/am/are = has been/have been
was/were = had been

- वो घर पर है। (Vo ghar par hai.) — He is at home.
- वो सुबह से घर पर है। (Vo subah se ghar par hai.) → He has been at home since morning.
- वो 2 घंटे से घर पर है। (Vo 2 ghante se ghar par hai.) → He has been at home for 2 hours.
- हम वहाँ बैठे थे। (Hum vahaan baithe the.) → We were sitting there.
- हम काफी देर से वहाँ बैठे थे। (Hum kaafi der se vahaan baithe the.) → We had been sitting there for a long.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

→ After I scolded my son, I felt very bad.

Having scolded my son, I felt very bad.

→ After the boss scolded me, I felt very bad.

Having been scolded by the boss, I felt very bad.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

→ After I sent him, I called you.

Having sent him, I called you.

→ After he sent me, I called you.

Having been sent by him, I called you.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

- Having been beaten by my father, I went outside and started crying.
- Having been given a pen, he became very happy.
- Having been asked all the questions, he left the examination hall.
- Having been repaired, my mobile started working perfectly again.
- Having been taught once, I never made a mistake on this topic.
- Having been ignored by him, I never called him again.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

- Having been at home, I switched on the TV and started watching cricket.
- Having been with you, I can say that you are very honest in your work.
- Having been ill, he began to focus more on his health.
- Having been jobless, he started doing his own business.
- Having been to Jaipur last year, I realized how beautiful that city was.
- Having been in here for 3 years, I realized the importance of my own city.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

→ After I scolded my son, I felt very bad.

Having scolded my son, I felt very bad.

→ After the boss scolded me, I felt very bad.

Having been scolded by the boss, I felt very bad.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

→ After I sent him, I called you.

Having sent him, I called you.

→ After he sent me, I called you.

Having been sent by him, I called you.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

- Having been beaten by my father, I went outside and started crying.
- Having been given a pen, he became very happy.
- Having been asked all the questions, he left the examination hall.
- Having been repaired, my mobile started working perfectly again.
- Having been taught once, I never made a mistake on this topic.
- Having been ignored by him, I never called him again.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- कोई काम करने के बाद (Koi kaam karne ke baad) → Having + V_3
- कोई काम खुद पर होने के बाद (Koi kaam khud par hone ke baad) → Having been + V_3
- होने के बाद (Hone ke baad) → Having been + Obj.

- Having been at home, I switched on the TV and started watching cricket.
- Having been with you, I can say that you are very honest in your work.
- Having been ill, he began to focus more on his health.
- Having been jobless, he started doing his own business.
- Having been to Jaipur last year, I realized how beautiful that city was.
- Having been in here for 3 years, I realized the importance of my own city.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

Being + ... – होने के नाते, होने की वजह से

- Since I am a teacher, it's my responsibility that I don't misguide you.
  Being a teacher
- As I am his best friend, I must help him in such an adverse situation.
  Being his best friend
- For, she was slim, she could enter the house through this small window.
  Being slim
- I am your brother, I can't leave you alone here.
  Being your brother

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Will + V_1 ➡ Will be + V_4 ➡ Is/am/are + going to + V_1

- I will come to your home today.
  - I will be coming to your home today.
  - I am going to come to your home today. → gonna
- He will go for movie with his friends.
  - will be going
  - is going to go
- They will not play on that ground.
  - will not be playing
  - are not going to
- Will you guys plan a trip to Mauritius?
  - Will you guys be planning a trip to Mauritius ?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

To-be - होने वाला

- He is my to-be boss.
- She is Aman's to-be wife.
- Her to-be husband is a businessman.
- No astrologer in the world can predict about to-be events.
- I met my to-be manager in the market yesterday.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

Is/Am/Are/was/were ➡ To be

- It is said that he is at home before 11 o'clock.
  - He is said to be at home before 11 o'clock.
- It was supposed that he was very helpful by nature.
  - He was supposed to be very helpful by nature.
- It is said that they are always ready to help people.
  - They are said to be always ready to help people.
- It is expected that all the clothes are kept properly in the cupboard.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Is/Am/Are/was/were ➡ To be

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

- I am happy that I have a good job.
  to have
- I am very happy that I am your best friend.
  to be
- He is happy that he is doing a good business.
  to be
- He was disappointed that he was unemployed.
  to be
- We are lucky that we are in your team.
  to be

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

होना ➡ Subject ➡ Being = To be Object ➡ Being, To be or Either

- Being late is not a good habit. = To be late is not a good habit.
- Being with you is always fun. = To be with you is always fun.
- Being selfish is in his blood. = To be selfish is in his blood.
- I love being here for hours. = I love to be here for hours.
- I enjoy being with my parents. = I enjoy to be with my parents.
- He decided being in my team. = He decided to be in my team.
- We have preferred being at home. = We have preferred to be at home.
- I hate being in the office on Sunday. = I hate to be in the office on Sunday.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

Imperative Sentences ➡ होना/बनना/रहना

- Be honest.
- Be kind.
- Be cautious.
- Be still.
- Be at home.
- Be my friend.
- Let it be. ⟶ रहने दो
- Let him be here.
- Let us be in the class.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

Imperative Sentences ➡ होना/बनना/रहना

- Be honest. → Don't be honest.
- Be kind.
- Be cautious.
- Be still.
- Be at home.
- Be my friend.
- Let it be. → रहने दो → Don't let it be. / Let it not be.
- Let him be here. → Don't let him be here / Let him not be here
- Let us be in the class.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 62

Be, Being, Been का प्रयोग

होना/बनना/रहना

- I am thinking to be in the park for the next 2 hours.
- They promised to be with Rahul as long as he is on the field.
- We want to be in your team because you are a very good captain.
- My sister wants to be a doctor. → become
- I want to be your best friend.
- He pretends to be working, though he isn't. ~~working~~
- I like to be known as a teacher. I like that I am known as a teacher. (to be)
- He is being crazy to meet him.
- You are being stronger day by day. → getting

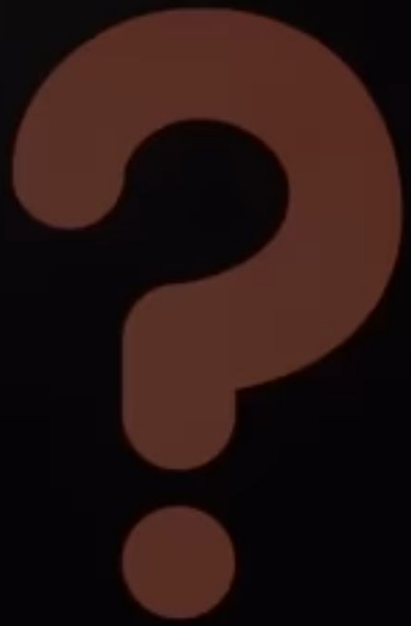
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

Important Structures for English Speaking

- As to ...
- How about ...
- How come ...
- What if ...
- No way that ...
- Having a hard time ...
- It's no use ...
- Look forward to ...
- Can't help ...



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

⭐ can't help - किये बिना न रह पाना

➡ अगर तुम कोई गाना चला दो, तो मैं डाँस किये बिना नहीं रह सकता।
(Agar tum koi gana chala do, to main dance kiye bina nahi rah sakta.)
If you play a song, then I can't help dancing.

➡ I can't help eating fruits every day.
➡ He can't help thinking about you.
➡ Whenever I see this movie, I can't help praising it.
➡ Whenever I go to the LIC office, I can't help talking to Mr. Sharma, because he is an amazing person.
➡ I can't help falling in love with you.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

How about – क्या ख्याल है?

- आज मूवी जाने के बारे में क्या ख्याल है?
  (Aaj movie jaane ke baare me kya khayal hai?)
  How about going for a movie today ?

- क्या कहता है, अगले महीने कार खरीद लूँ?
  (Kya kahta hai agle mahine car khareed loon?)
  How about buying a car next month ?

- क्या ख्याल है, आज की पार्टी में रोहन को बुला लिया जाये?
  (Kya khayal hai, aaj ki party me Rohan ko bula liya jaaye?)
  How about inviting Rohan in today's party ?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

⭐ How come - ऐसा कैसे?

- ऐसा कैसे कि वो विपरीत परिस्थितियों में भी हँसता रहता है?
  (Aisa kaise ki vo vipreet situation me bhi hansta rahta hai?)
  How come he keeps smiling even in adverse circumstances?

- आप यहाँ कैसे? (Aap yahaan kaise?) → How come you are here?
  → What brings you here?

- आपने ये कैसे किया? (Aapne ye kaise kiya?) → How did you do this/it?
  → How come you did it?

- लोग उसकी फालतू बातों को भूल कैसे जाते हैं?
  (Log uski faltu baaton ko bhool kaise jaate hain?)
  How come, people forget his nonsense talks?

Introductory Clause

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

⭐ As to + WH - कि

मैं अच्छे से जानता हूँ कि वो ऐसा क्यों कह रहा है।
(Main achchhe se janta hoon ki vo aisa kyon kah raha hai.)
I know very well ~~that~~ as to why he is saying so.

आपको अंदाज़ा नहीं है कि आप किससे बात कर रहे हो।
(Aapko andaza nahi hai ki aap kisse baat kar rahe ho.)
You have no idea as to whom you are talking to.

उसने अपनी मम्मी से पूछा कि हर कोई उसी को क्यों डाँटता है।
(Usne apni mummy se poochha ki har koi usi ko kyon daanta hai.)
He asked his mother as to why everyone scolds him only.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

★ What if - अगर ... तो?

क्या हो अगर

➡ अगर आज वो ऑफिस नहीं आया तो?
(Agar aaj vo office nahi aaya to?)
What if he doesn't come to the office today?
✓ If he doesn't come to the office, then?
today

➡ अगर तेरे पापा ने तुझे हमारे साथ जाने नहीं दिया होता तो?
(Agar tere papa ne tujhe hamare sath jaane nahi diya hota to?)
✓ What if your father had not let you go with us?
If

➡ अगर उस दिन हम साथ खेल रहे होते तो?
(Agar us din hum sath khel rahe hote to?)
✓ What if we were playing together that day?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

⭐ It's no use... - कोई फायदा नहीं है

➡ वहाँ जाने का कोई फायदा नहीं है।
(Vahaan jaane ka koi fayda nahi hai.)
It's no use going there.

➡ माफी माँगने से कुछ नहीं होगा, आप खुद वहाँ जाओ और उसे मनाओ।
(Maafi maangne se kuchh nahi hoga, aap khud vahaan jao or use manao.)
It's no use saying sorry, you go there yourself and convince him.

➡ गुस्सा करके क्या होगा, तुझे ये करना तो पड़ेगा ही ना?
(Gussa karke kya hoga, tujhe ye karna to padega hi na?)
It's no use getting angry, you will have to do it, won't you?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

⭐ Look forward to - खुशी से प्रतीक्षा करना

➡ वहाँ जाने को लेकर मैं बहुत ऐक्साइटेड हो रहा हूँ।
(Vahaan jaane ko lekar main bahut excited ho raha hoon.)
I am looking forward to going there.

➡ वो इस साल के आखिर तक अपने बिज़नेस में एक जबरदस्त ग्रोथ की उम्मीद कर रहा है।
(Vo is saal ke end tak apne business me ek jabardast growth ki ummid kr rha hai.)
He is looking forward to (expecting) a significant growth in his business by the end of this year.

➡ मैं कल तुमसे मिलने के लिए बेसब्र हो रहा हूँ।
(Main kal tumse milne ke liye besabra ho raha hoon.)
I am looking forward to meeting you tomorrow.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

★ No way that - मतलब ही नहीं है

मतलब ही नहीं है कि आज रात वो पार्टी में न आये।
(Matlab hi nahi hai ki aaj raat vo party me na aaye.)
No way that he doesn't come to the party tonight.

हो ही नहीं सकता कि अगले साल तक मेरे पास जॉब न हो।
(Ho hi nahi sakta ki agle saal tak mere paas job na ho.)
No way that I will not have a job by the next year.

सवाल ही पैदा नहीं होता कि वो तेरा पैसा मार ले।
(Sawal hi paida nahi hota ki vo tera paisa maar le.)
No way that he doesn't return your money.

उज़न

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Day 65

⭐ Have a hard time – दिक्कत होना

➡ इतनी कम सैलेरी में घर का खर्चा चलाने में मुझे दिक्कत आ रही है।
(Itni kam salary me ghar ka kharcha chalane me mujhe dikkat aa rahi hai.)

I am having a hard time affording my livelihood in such a low salary.
- I am facing difficulty to afford

➡ He is having a hard time repairing your mobile.

➡ I had a very hard time playing today because my leg was paining badly.

➡ You will have a hard time growing your business but if you keep patience, you will definitely do something great.

➡ We generally have a hard time learning English because we are working too.

➡ I am not having a hard time running my business because everything is going well.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 77

Sentence Correction Exercise

Possible — TYPE-2

अगर मैं प्रधानमंत्री होता, तो कल (tomorrow) की मीटिंग में नहीं जाता।

(Agar main pradhanmantri hota, to kal ki meeting me nahi jata.)

If I ~~was~~ were the PM, I would not attend tomorrow's meeting.

Impossible — Type-3

अगर मैं प्रधानमंत्री होता, तो कल (yesterday) की मीटिंग में नहीं जाता।

(Agar main pradhanmantri hota, to kal ki meeting me nahi jata.)

If I ~~were~~ had been the PM, I would not ~~attend~~ have attended yesterday's meeting.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 78

कोई तो होगा जिसे आपकी सच में परवाह हो, आखिर इतने दोस्त हैं आपके।

(Koi to hoga jise aapki sach me parwah ho, aakhir itne dost hain aapke.)

There must be someone who really cares for you, after all, you have so many friends.

हर चीज़ की हद होती है, ये नहीं कि किसी को भी कुछ भी कह दो।

(Har cheez ki had hoti hai, ye nahi ki kisi ko bhi kuchh bhi keh do.)

There is a limit to everything, it's not that you say anything to any one.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 78

आप जो मर्ज़ी कर लो, उससे अच्छा बॉलर ढूँढने से भी नहीं मिलने वाला।

(Aap jo marzi kah lo, usse achha bowler dhundne se bhi nhi milne wala.)

No matter what you do, you are not gonna (cannot) find (get) a better bowler than him.

gonna = going to

मैंने एक बात क्या कह दी कि लोग मेरे पीछे ही पड़ गए।

(Maine ek baat kya keh di ki log mere peechhe hi pad gaye.)

I just said one thing and people turned after me.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 78

ऐसा सिर्फ तुम्हें लगता है; वरना किसी से भी पूछ लो, कोई उसकी तरफ़दारी नहीं करने वाला। (Aisa sirf tumhe lagta hai; varna kisi se bhi pooch lo, koi uski tarafdari nahi karne wala.)

Only you feel so/this way ; otherwise, you ask anyone, no body is going to (gonna) support him. → take his side.

जितना सोचोगे उतना तुम्हारा ही दिमाग खराब होगा।
(Jitna sochoge utna tumhaara hi dimaag kharaab hoga.)

The more you thing , the more your mind will get spoiled.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 78

सोचने को पूरा दिन पड़ा था, आराम से सोच लेते। इतनी जल्दबाजी क्यों की?

(Sochne ko pura din pada tha, aaram se soch lete. Itni jaldbazi kyon ki?)

You had the whole day to think, you should have taken your time. Why did you make a hurry?

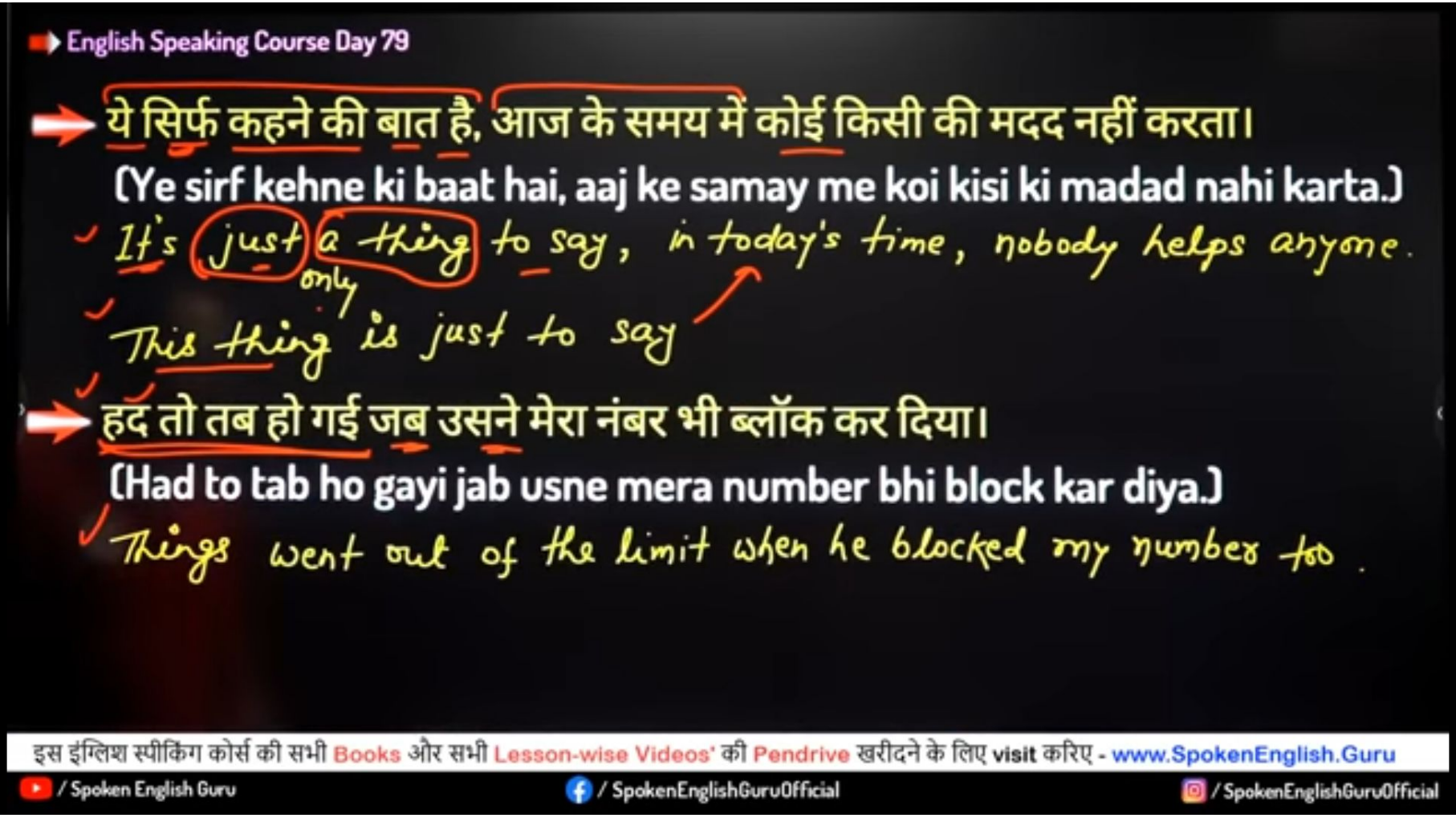
जो कहते हैं तुम्हें कुछ नहीं आता, ज़रा उनसे पूछो उन्हें क्या आता है।

(Jo kehte hain tumhe kuchh nhi aata, zara unse puchho unhe kya ata hai.)

Those who say you know nothing, just ask them what they know.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course Day 79
ये सिर्फ कहने की बात है, आज के समय में कोई किसी की मदद नहीं करता।
(Ye sirf kehne ki baat hai, aaj ke samay me koi kisi ki madad nahi karta.)
It's just a thing to say, in today's time, nobody helps anyone.
only
This thing is just to say
हद तो तब हो गई जब उसने मेरा नंबर भी ब्लॉक कर दिया।
(Had to tab ho gayi jab usne mera number bhi block kar diya.)
Things went out of the limit when he blocked my number too.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 79

ये सिर्फ कहने की बात है, आज के समय में कोई किसी की मदद नहीं करता।

(Ye sirf kehne ki baat hai, aaj ke samay me koi kisi ki madad nahi karta.)

It's just a thing to say, in today's time, nobody helps anyone.

only

This thing is just to say

हद तो तब हो गई जब उसने मेरा नंबर भी ब्लॉक कर दिया।

(Had to tab ho gayi jab usne mera number bhi block kar diya.)

Things went out of the limit when he blocked my number too.

The most shocking thing was that he blocked my number too.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 79

तुम्हें उसे अपनी बढ़ास निकालने देनी चाहिए थी, आखिर वो तुम्हारा रिश्तेदार है, भले ही दूर का हो।

(Tumhe use apni badhaas nikalne deni chahiye thi, akhir vo tumhara rishtedaar, bhale hi door ka ho.)

You should have let him vent his anger, after all, he is your relative, though a distant one.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 79

बड़े सपने देखने में कोई बुराई नहीं है, पर उन सपनों को पूरा करने के लिए ज़्यादा मेहनत करनी पड़ती है।

(Bade sapne dekhne me koi burai nahi hai, par un sapno ko poora karne ke liye zyada mehnat karni padti hai.)

There is nothing wrong in dreaming big, but one has to work harder to fulfill those dreams.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 79

उसे आस पास के कमरों में कई भारतीय और चीनी लड़के मिले। हिंदी बोलने वाले लड़कों से मिल के उसे ऐसा लगा मानो वो लंदन में नहीं दिल्ली में है।

(Use aas paas ke kamron me kai Indian aur Chinese ladke mile. Hindi bolne vaale ladkon se mil ke use aisa laga maano vo London me nahin Delhi me hai.)

He found (came across) many Indian and Chinese boys in the adjacent / adjoining / nearby rooms. Meeting Hindi-speaking boys, he felt as if he is not in London but in Delhi.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 79

उसे आस पास के कमरों में कई भारतीय और चीनी लड़के मिले। हिंदी बोलने वाले लड़कों से मिल के उसे ऐसा लगा मानो वो लंदन में नहीं दिल्ली में है।

(Use aas paas ke kamron me kai Indian aur Chinese ladke mile. Hindi bolne vaale ladkon se mil ke use aisa laga maano vo London me nahin Delhi me hai.)

He found (came across) many Indian and Chinese boys in the adjacent / adjoining / nearby rooms. Meeting Hindi-speaking boys, he felt as if he is not in London but in Delhi.
it seemed to him

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 79

जब तक कोई बात पूरी तरह से पक्की न हो, उसके बारे में ढिंढोरा नहीं पीटना चाहिए क्योंकि अगर वैसा नहीं होता है तो सब मज़ाक उड़ाते हैं।

(Jab tak koi baat poori tarah se pakki na ho, uske baare me dhindhora nahi peetna chahie kyonki agar vaisa nahi hota hai to sab mazaak udaate hain.)

Until something is completely confirmed, one should not proclaim/boast about it because if it doesn't happen that-way, then everyone makes fun of it.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 80

ड्राईवर की लापरवाही के कारण बस दीवार से टकरा गई।

(Driver ki laparwahi ke karan bus deewar se takra gayi.)

The bus collided with the wall due to the negligence of the driver.

Pat on the back

राहुल की सरकारी जॉब लगने पर उसके पापा ने उसकी पीठ थपथपाई।

(Rahul ki sarkari job lagne par uske Papa ne uski peeth thapthapaee.)

His father patted him on the back when Rahul got a government job.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 80

जिसने तुम्हें जाने दिया वो मेरा दोस्त था।

(Jisne tumhe jaane diya vo mera dost tha.)

The one, who let you go, was my friend.

जिन्होंने तुम्हें जाने दिया वो मेरे दोस्त थे।

(Jinhone tumhe jaane diya vo mere dost the.)

The ones, who let you go, were my friends.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 80

जिसने तुम्हें जाने दिया वो मेरा दोस्त था।

(Jisne tumhe jaane diya vo mera dost tha.)

The one, who let you go, was my friend.

That who let you go, was my friend.

जिन्होंने तुम्हें जाने दिया वो मेरे दोस्त थे।

(Jinhone tumhe jaane diya vo mere dost the.)

The ones, who let you go, were my friends.

Those who let you go, were my friends.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 80

बगीचे में एक सुंदर गुलाब खिला हुआ है।

(Bageeche me ek sundar gulab khila huwa hai.)

A beautiful rose is blooming in the garden.

wrap

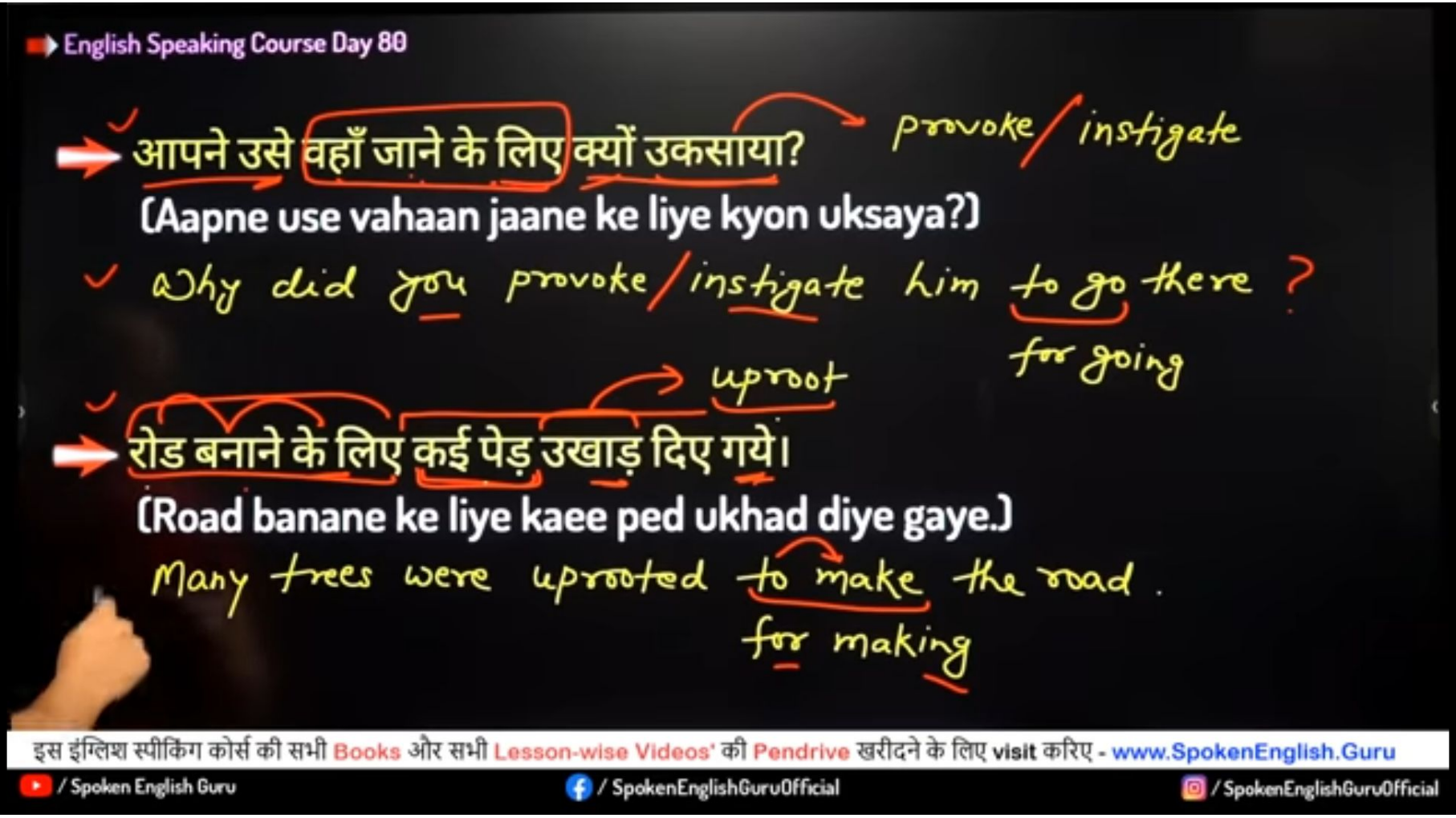
पैक करने से पहले, इस सामान को कागज़ से लपेटा जाता है।

(Pack karne se pehle, is saaman ko kagaz se lapeta jaata hai.)

Before packing, this item is wrapped with the paper.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course Day 80

वो हर महीने आपके घर आता होगा न? Question Tag

(Vo har mahine aapke ghar aata rahta hoga na?)

He would be coming to your house every month, wouldn't he?
must
mustn't he?

उसे वहाँ जाने की ज़रूरत पड़ती ही नहीं।

(Use vahaan jaane ki zarurat padti hi nahi.)

He doesn't need to go there.
He needn't go there.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

KD LIVE

Conjunction

Download Now!

KD LIVE App

Email: online@kdcampus.org | Contact : 8586903756 /8586903746

Classes of Conjunction

1. **CO-ORDINATING CONJUNCTION:-** Joins statements or clauses of equal rank. ('Coordinating' means of 'equal rank'.)

   (एक ही Rank के वाक्यों एवं clause को जोड़ता है।)

   Now what is the meaning of Equal Rank? (Equal Rank का अर्थ क्या है?)

   Let us see some examples. (कुछ उदाहरण देखते हैं।)

Examples

1. He is rich but miser. (×)
   Adj. Noun

'But' is a Co-ordinating Conjunction so both the words joined by a Co-ordinating Conjunction must be of equal rank.

Examples

He is rich but miserly. (✓)
Adj. Adj.

Examples

2. He is foolish and coward. (×)
   Adj. Noun

   He is foolish and cowardly. (✓)
   Adj. Adj.

3. She ate an apple, an orange and washed her hands. (×)
   Noun Noun Verb

   She ate an apple and an orange and then washed her hands. (✓)
   Noun Noun Verb

Examples

4. It is like doing nothing or be idle. (×)
   (doing: Gerund; be: $V_{b.f}$)

   It is like doing nothing or being idle. (✓)
   (doing: Gerund; being: Gerund)

5. He likes to jog and running when he exercises. (×)
   (to jog: Infinitive; running: Gerund)

   He likes to jog and to run when he exercises. (✓)
   (to jog: Infinitive; to run: Infinitive)

6. She works honestly and with sincerity. (×)
   (honestly: Adverb; with: Prep; sincerity: Noun)

   She works honestly and sincerely. (✓)
   (honestly: Adverb; sincerely: Adverb)

Co-ordinating Conjunctions are of four types

1. Cumulative

Merely adds one statement to another.

(दो वाक्यों को जोड़ता है)

Eg:- She cooks and I clean.

2. Adversative

Expresses contrast between two sentences.

(दो वाक्यों के बीच का विरोध दर्शाता है।)

Eg:- He worked hard but he failed.

3. Alternative

Expresses a choice between two alternatives.

(दो विकल्प के बीच चुनाव दर्शाता है।)

Eg:- She must work hard or she will fail.

4. Illative

Expresses an Inference.

(निष्कर्ष दर्शाता है।)

Eg:-

We must have neglected the instructions for the pandemic spread rapidly.

Here 'for' means 'because'.

2. SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS:- The Conjunction introducing the dependent or subordinate clause is called a Subordinating Conjunction.

Examples After, Because, If, That, Though, Although, Till, Before, Unless, As, When, While.

Subordinating Conjunction

1. If I had seen him, I would have greeted him.
   Subordinate Clause — Principal Clause
2. He ran away because the police were after him.
3. Although he worked hard, he failed.
4. Kindly wait till I pack my bag.
5. You will not succeed unless you work hard.

Subordinating Conjunctions may be classified according to their meanings

TIME — before, till, since, after

Examples

1. I haven't seen him since he left India.
2. Wait till he returns.

CAUSE — because, since, as

Examples

1. Since I was ill, I did not come.
2. As he was a brave heart, he joined the army

PURPOSE — so that, lest

Examples

1. We eat so that we may live.
2. Run fast lest you should miss the bus.

Subordinating Conjunctions may be classified according to their meanings

RESULT — so, therefore

Examples

1. He worked hard so he passed.
2. He was severely injured therefore he died.

CONDITION — If, unless

Examples

1. If you work hard, you will pass.
2. Unless he invites us, we won't go to party.

Subordinating Conjunctions may be classified according to their meanings

CONCESSION — though, although

Examples

1. Though he cheated me yet I love him.
2. A book is a book although it has nothing new.

COMPARISON — than, rather than, whether, as much as, whereas

Examples

1. He is stronger than I.
2. He loves me as much as she.
3. He will take tea rather than coffee.
4. He is happy whereas others are sad.

In the following sentences use suitable Conjunction.

(निम्नलिखित वाक्यों में उपयुक्त Conjunction का प्रयोग करें।)

1. He is rich _____ happy.
2. She is rich _____ unhappy.
3. _____ he worked hard, he passed.
4. He worked hard _____ he passed.
5. _____ he worked hard, he failed.
6. He worked hard _____ he failed.
7. Take care _____ you will fall.
8. Take care _____ you should fall.
9. I will not come _____ it rains.
10. I will come _____ it rains.

In the following sentences use suitable Conjunction.
(निम्नलिखित वाक्यों में उपयुक्त Conjunction का प्रयोग करें।)

11. She is intelligent _____ her brother is foolish.
12. _____ there is will, there is a way.
13. _____ he returns home, no one will go to sleep.
14. _____ the train gets the signal, it will not leave the platform.
15. _____ he invites you, you should not go.
16. We eat _____ we may live.
17. A lie is a lie _____ it saves one's life.

18. Smartphone cameras can now take pictures of near-professional quality, so they also have limitations.

(1) pictures of (2) so they also have limitations

(3) can now take (4) near-professional quality

SSC (CPO) Pre- 2018 15 March, 2019 Evening

19. Cyclone Idai killed at least (1)/17 people in Zimbabwe and Mozambique although (2)/ it tore across Southern Africa (3)/ No error (4).

SSC PRE – 2018, 4th June, 2019 Morning

20. Our nation can make significant growth but if we all work collectively.

(1) but if we all (2) make significant growth

(3) Our nation can (4) work collectively

CHSL-2018, 11 July, 2019, Evening

21. I was surprised to see as Avika could write such good poems in Hindi.

(1) to see as Avika (2) I was surprised

(3) could write (4) such good poems in Hindi

CGL MAINS 2018, 12 September, 2019

22. He was rejected because he was too young.

(1) so (2) hence

(3) though (4) No improvement

(SSC Tax Assistant (IncomeTax & Central Excise) Exam. 12.11.2006)

23. Strenuous as it was, they went on with their task.

(1) since it was (2) because it was

(3) although it was (4) No improvement

(SSC Statistical Investigators Grade-IV Exam. 12.09.2010)

24. Since he worked hard he failed to secure good grades.

(1) As (2) When
(3) Though (4) No improvement

(FCI Assistant Grade-III Exam. 05.02.2012 (Ist Sitting)

25. Mary wondered if the other girls were as excited as she was.

(1) that (2) whether
(3) that if (4) No improvement

(SSC Stenographer Grade 'C' & 'D' Exam. 16.10.2011)

26. The man ate an apple, an orange, and washed his hands.

(1) an apple and an orange, and washed his hands
(2) an apple, an orange, washed his hands
(3) an apple, an orange and his washed hands
(4) No improvement

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-I Exam. 19.05.2013)

27. The actor is out of jail, and not exactly a free man, since he will be under house arrest for an additional 90 days.

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-I Exam. 19.05.2013)

(1) if not exactly a free man

(2) but not exactly a free man

(3) though exactly a free man

(4) No improvement

28. Rice is to the Japanese while potatoes are to many Europeans

(1) which (2) that

(3) what (4) No improvement.

(SSC Section Officer (Commercial Audit) Exam. 26.11.2006)

Answers

1. rich (desirable Adj) — happy (desirable Adj)

both 'desirable' Adjectives

Conjunction — and (और) & as well as (साथ ही साथ)

2. rich (desirable Adj) — unhappy (undesirable Adj)

Contrast

Conjunction — but (लेकिन), yet, still (फिर भी)

Answers

3. As, Since, Because (चूंकि, क्योंकि)
4. and, so, therefore. that's why, hence
5. Though, although
6. but, yet, still
7. or, else, otherwise
8. 'lest ... should' is a pair of conjunction
9. if, in case
10. even if
11. but (note : here we cannot use 'yet' or 'still')
12. Where
13. Until. This sentence is time- oriented
14. Until
15. Unless. The sentence is action-oriented.
16. so that/ in order that — ताकि
17. even if

Answers

18. (2) Replace 'so' with 'but'. 'Limitations' introduce something contradictory hence use 'but'.
19. (2) Replace 'although' with 'when'.
20. (1) Remove but or add 'only' after 'but'. We can also replace 'but' with 'only if'.
21. (1) Replace 'as' with 'that'.
22. (4) No improvement
23. (3) Here 'strenuous although it has' should be used.
Although (के बावजूद) means in spite of the fact that.
24. (3) Replace 'since' with 'though'.
'Though' means 'inspite of the fact that' (के बावजूद). When the result is contrary to what was expected of the action though'.
25. (4) No improvement
26. (1) Here 'an apple and an orange and washed his' should be used.
27. (2) Here contrast is evident so conjunction 'but' will be used here.
hence replace 'and not exactly a free man' with 'but not exactly a free man'.
28. (3) Replace 'while' with 'what'.

- **Some Conjunctions are in pairs. They are called 'Correlative Conjunctions' or merely 'Correlatives'. (कुछ Conjunctions pairs में होते हैं। वे Correlative Conjunctions या सिर्फ Correlatives कहलाते हैं।)**

  Correct Pairs are absolutely mandatory. (Pair सही होना चाहिए ये अत्यन्त जरूरी है।)

जैसेः-

Though	Yet/,	(हालांकि ..... फिर भी)
Although	Yet/,	(हालांकि ..... फिर भी)
No sooner	than	(जैसे ही ... वैसे ही)
Hardly/Scarcely	when	(मुश्किल से ... कि)
As	as	(तुलना करने के लिए प्रयुक्त होता है)
So	as	(तुलना करने के लिए नकारात्मक वाक्यों में प्रयुक्त होता है)
Lest	should + $v_{b.f.}$	(ऐसा न हो कि, वर्ना)
Too	to	(इतना ... कि)

जैसेः-

So	that	(इतना ... कि)
Between	and	(के बीच)
From	to	(... से ...)
Whether	or	
The same	that	(वही ... जो)
Both	and	(दोनों ही)
Not only	but also	(न ही सिर्फ ... बल्कि)

कुछ अन्य Conj. → Or, else, otherwise (वर्ना, अन्यथा)

- **There are certain wrong pairs which we wrongly use because we are habitual of translating from Hindi. (कुछ ऐसे Pairs हम बना लेते हैं जो गलत होते हैं क्योंकि हमें Translation करने की आदत होती है।)**

If ... then (×)

If ... , (✓)

When ... then (×)

When ... , (✓)

As (क्योंकि) ... so (इसलिए) (×)

As (जैसा) ... so (वैसा) (✓)

Eg.:

1. **As I was ill ~~so~~, I did not come.**
2. **As you sow so shall you reap.**

As/ Since/ because .... therefore/ that's why/ so/ since (×)

As/ Since/ because ..... , (✓)

If ... or (×)

1. You must either (1)/ be regular with your studies (2)/ and study for longer period before the examination. (3)/ No error (4)

(SSC Section Officer (Audit) Exam. 1997)

2. The period (1)/ between 1980 to 1990 (2)/ was very significant in my life. (3)/ No error (4).

(SSC Tax Assistant (Income Tax & Central Excise) Exam. 25.11.2007)

3. It is (1)/ nothing else (2)/ than pride. (3)/ No error. (4)

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-II Exam. Paper-II 04.08.2011)

4. We had scarcely (1)/ reached the place (2) than it started to rain heavily. (3)/ No error (4)

(SSC FCI Assistant Grade-III Main Exam. 07.04.2013)

5. We had (1)/ hardly reached the (2)/ platform than the train came in. (3)/ No error (4).

(SSC CAPFs SI, CISF ASI & Delhi Police SI Exam. 28.09.2014 (TF No. 482 RN 5)

6. I will have (1)/ both the blue (2)/ or the black pen. (3)/ No error. (4)

(SSC CHSL (10+2) LDC, DEO & PA/SA Exam, 15.11.2015 (Ist Sitting) TF No. 6636838)

7. Write down the address lest you may forget.

(1) you may not forget (2) you cannot forget

(3) you will forget (4) you should forget

(SSC Tax Assistant (Income Tax & Central Excise) Exam. 05.12.2004)

8. No sooner had the teacher entered the room **and** the boys rushed to their seats.

(SSC Section Officer (Audit) Exam. 30.10.2008)

(1) when (2) than
(3) but (4) No improvement

9. He is not only a good teacher **but** a good man.

(SSC Delhi Police Sub-Inspector (SI) Exam. 19.08.2012)

(1) instead also (2) but seldom
(3) but also (4) No improvement

10. As I am suffering from fever **so grant me** leave for two days.

(1) and grant me (2) please grant me
(3) grant myself (4) No improvement

(SSC CGL Tier-II Exam.12.04.2015 Kolkata Region, TF No. 315 RI 3)

Answers

1. (3) Replace ‘and’ with ‘or’ because correct pair of conjunction is either ... or
2. (2) Replace ‘between’ with ‘from’ because the correct pair needed here is 'from.... to.
3. (3) Replace ‘than’ with ‘but’ because the correct pair ‘nothing else ... but’.
4. (3) Replace ‘than’ with ‘when’ because the correct pair is ‘scarcely ... when’.
5. (3) Replace ‘than’ with ‘when’.
6. (3) Replace ‘or’ with ‘and’.
7. (4) Replace ‘you may forget’ with ‘you should forget’.
8. (2) Replace ‘and’ with ‘than’ because the correct pair is ‘no sooner ... than’.
9. (3) Replace ‘but’ with ‘but also’. The correct pair is ‘not only ... but also’.
10. (2) ‘As’ is not followed by ‘so’ (Exception ‘As you sow so shall you reap’)

12. He asked me if I was comfortable or not.

13. He is so ill to walk.

14. He was such a versatile actor that he played every role exceptionally well.

15. He is such a player as team India always wished to have.

16. He is such a fool _____ he understands nothing.

17. He is such a fool _____ I have never seen.

SSC (CPO) Pre- 2018
14 March, 2019 Morning

18. He is not such a clever boy that you are.

(1) clever boy (2) such a

(3) that you are (4) He is not

19. I doubt _____ he will help you.

20. I don't doubt _____ you will succeed in life.

21. Did he doubt _____ I would succeed in life?

Answers

12. 'If ... or'. (×)
'Whether ... or'. (✓)
Change 'if' into 'whether'.

13. 'so ... to'. (×)
'too ... to'. (✓)
Change 'so' into 'too'.

14. 'such (इतना) ... that (कि)'

When 2nd part substantiates the 1st part.

(जब 2nd part, 1st part का सबूत देता है।)

15. 'such (ऐसा) ... as (जैसा)'

When the 2nd part categorizes the 1st part. (जब 2nd, part 1st part के श्रेणी/ वर्ग दर्शाता है।)

16. 'such ... that'.

Here the 2nd part gives a proof.

17. 'such ... as'.

Here the 2nd part categorizes the 1st part.

18. (3) Replace 'that' with 'as'. 'Such ...as' is used to categorize.

19. 'Doubt ... if'.

The sentence is positive.

20. 'Doubt ... that'.

The sentence is negative.

21. 'Doubt .... that'

The sentence is Interrogative.

22. This is the same dress _____ I had bought.

23. This is the same suit _____ mine.

24. As soon as I get the tickets then I will inform you.

25. Trying to please both his boss and wife puts him _____ the devil _____ the deep blue sea.

26. He worked _____ dawn _____ dusk.

Answers

22. 'The same' is followed by 'that' is a verb follows.
23. 'The same' is followed by 'as' if no verb follows.
24. 'As soon as' is not followed by 'then'.
    Remove 'then'.
25. 'Between ... and'.
    'Between the devil and the deep blue sea' means 'between two equally difficult choices.' (दो समान कठीन परिस्थितियों के बीच)
26. 'from ... to'.
    Some examples that take 'from ... to'.
    (1) 'From dawn to dusk' → सुबह से शाम तक
    (2) 'From pillar to post' → दर – दर
    (3) From top to bottom
    (4) From beginning to end
    (5) From morning to evening

'As ... as' and 'So ... as' take Positive Degree of Adjective/ Adverb.

Examples

1. She ran as faster as she could. (×)

   Comparative Degree of Adverb

   She ran as fast as she could. (✓)

   Positive Degree

2. He is as wiser as Solomon. (×)

   Comparative Degree of Adjective

   He is as wise as Solomon. (✓)

   Positive Degree

As ... as (In +ve and –ve sentence)

So ... as (In –ve sentences)

(Both are used to make a comparison
(दोनों का प्रयोग तुलना करने के लिए होता है।)

- **In the last example you saw that the Comparison is between 'he' and 'Solomon' but why? (आखरी उदाहरण में आपने देखा कि लड़के की तुलना Solomon से हुई लेकिन ऐसा क्यों हुआ) The Comparison is always with the perfect example that can be chosen for the given situation. (तुलना हमेश सबसे अच्छे उदाहरण के साथ किया जाता है जिसका प्रयोग उस हालात में सबसे सटीक हो।)**

Let us see some examples.

- **As red as a rose**
- **As soft as fur**
- **As white as snow**
- **As fast as a deer**
- **As blind as a bat**
- **As busy as a bee**
- **As cunning as a fox**
- **As drunk as a lord**
- **As fat as a pig**
- **As fit as a fiddle**

- As gentle as a lamb
- As green as grass
- As hard as a nail
- As heavy as lead
- As hungry as a wolf
- As light as a feather
- As mean as a snake
- As poor as a church mouse
- As steady as a rock
- As good as gold
- As sweet as honey
- As bald as an egg
- As cool as a cucumber
- As swift as a hare/ an arrow/ lightning
- As alike as two peas
- As proud/vain as a peacock
- As hot as a furnace
- As slow as a turtle/ snail
- As fluffy as a cotton candy
- Sleep like a baby
- Eat like a pig

- **Take care lest he _____.**

  (i) may fall (ii) fall (iii) falls

  'Lest .... should' is a pair of conjunction but here we do not have any option comprising 'should'. ('Lest .... should' Conjunction का एक pair है पर यहाँ should किसी option में नहीं हैं।)

  We have two options (हमारे पास 2 विकल्प है) —

  (1) Lest ... should + $V_{b.f}$

  Or

  (2) Lest ... $V_{b.f}$

Ans. → (ii) As 'should + $V_{b.f}$' is missing here, $V_{b.f}$ is the only option available that is correct.

Superfluous Pair

'The reason why .... due to/ because'. (×)

'The reason why' and 'because'/ 'due to' mean the same.

They make a superfluous pair.

'The reason why ... that'. (✓) ('that' is not always needed. See example 2)

1. The reason why (1)/he was rejected (2)/was because he was too young. (3)/No Error. (4).

(SSC Section Officer (Audit) Exam. 05.06.2005)

2. The reason for (1)/ my absence is (2)/ due to ill health (3)/ No Error (4)

SSC CGL-2016 (8th September, Evening)

3. The reason Janet came dressed (1) / as Lady Gaga was because she'd been told (2) / it was a costume party (3) / No error (4) .

SSC CGL-2016 (2nd September, Evening)

4. The reason why I was late was because I boarded the wrong bus.

Answers

1. (3) Replace ‘because’ with ‘that’ because the ‘reason why’ becomes superfluous with ‘because’.

2. (3) Presence of both 'reason' and 'due to' in a sentence makes it superfluous.

   Hence remove 'due to' from part (3).

3. (2) The correct pair is the reason ------- that. 'Reason' with ‘because’ becomes superfluous.

   Hence replace 'because' with 'that'.

4. Change because into 'that'.

- 'Would rather ... than'
  or
  'prefer ... to'

Examples

1. I would rather take tea than coffee.
2. I prefer tea to coffee.

'Prefer' takes preposition 'to'. 'Would rather' takes 'than'.

Inversion

- If a sentence is Negative Introductory, the sentence that follows is in Inversion. In Inversion the Helping Verb comes before the Subject.

For detail see Inversion

(अगर वाक्य Negative शब्द से शुरू हो तो फिर वाक्य Inversion में होता है। Inversion में Helping Verb, Subject के पहले होता है।)

Examples

1. No sooner (1)/ I had spoken, (2) than he left. (3)/ No error. (4)

(SSC Section Officer (Audit) Exam. 09.09.2001)

2. No sooner (1)/ they had received the guests (2)/ than they began entertaining them. (3)/ No error (4)

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-II, Exam. 16.09.2012)

3. We had (1)/ hardly reached the (2)/ platform than the train came in. (3)/ No error (4).

(SSC CAPFs SI, CISF ASI & Delhi Police SI Exam. 28.09.2014 (TF No. 482 RN 5)

Inversion

4. Not only we seen (1)/ the Kali temple but (2)/ also the Thirunelli temple. (3)/ No error (4)

SSC CHSL-2016, 30th Jan, Evening

5. Not only we saw (1)/ the President but also (2)/ the Chief Minister of Delhi. (3)/ No Error (4)

SSC (CPO) Pre- 2017, 2 July, 2018 Morning

6. Neither we borrow nor lend.

7. No sooner the minister had heard (1)/ about the accident (2)/ than he rushed to the spot. (3)/ No Error (4)

(SSC Multi-Tasking Staff Exam. 17.03.2013, IInd Sitting)

8. Scarcely she had heard the news when she fainted.
(1) she fainted (2) when
(3) heard the news (4) Scarcely she had

SSC (CPO) Pre- 2018, 14 March, 2019 Morning

9. Hardly he had stepped out of the house when a tree fell on the roof.
(1) out of (2) Hardly he had
(3) when a tree (4) fell on the roof

SSC (CPO) Pre- 2018, 14 March, 2019 Evening

10. Not only they went to see a film, but also had dinner out.
(1) Not only did they go
(2) They didn't go not only
(3) They not only went
(4) No improvement

(SSC Section Officer (Audit) Exam. 1997)

Answers

1. (2) Replace ‘I had’ with ‘had I’ because when a sentence begins with ‘No sooner’ it takes inversion form.

2. (2) Replace ‘they had’ with ‘had they’ because when a sentence begins with ‘no sooner’ it takes inversion form.

3. (3) Replace ‘than’ with ‘when’. ‘We had hardly reached’ is the correct structure as hardly comes after the ‘Helping Verb’ and before the ‘Main Verb’.

4. (1) Whenever we begin a sentence with negative adverb or adverbial phrase, we use inversion. In inversion verb comes before the subject. Hence replace 'Not only we seen' with 'Not only did we see' or 'not only have we seen'. We need 'did' as 'Helping Verb' if 'Main Verb' is 'V_2'.

5. (1) Either use 'not only' after saw or use structure 'not only did we see'. Conjunction should be followed by same part of speech.

Answers

6. Change 'we borrow' into 'do we borrow'. We need 'do' as 'Helping Verb' if the 'Main Verb' is 'V_1'.

7. (1) When a sentence begin with ‘no sooner’ it takes inversion form.
So ‘had’ will come before ‘the minister’.

8. (4) Replace 'she had' with 'had she'. Scarcely is followed by Inversion if the sentence starts with scarcely.

9. (2) Replace 'he had' with 'had he'. Hardly is followed by Inversion.

10. (1) When a sentence begins with ‘a negative word’ it takes inversion form.
Replace ‘Not only they went’ with ‘not only did they go’.

Misplaced Conjunction

Examples

1. Not only he bakes cakes but also sells them.

2. Neither it is useful nor affordable.

Answers

1. (i) If we use Inversion to correct the sentence, Ans. is → Not only does he bake cakes but also sells them.

   If the M.V is V_1 + s/es, the H.V is 'does'.

   (ii) If we go by misplaced Conjunction,

   He not only bakes (Verb) cakes but also sells (Verb) them.

2. Neither will come after 'it is'. It is neither useful (Adjective) nor affordable (Adjective).

1. You must either tell me (1)/ the whole story or, at least (2)/ the first half of it. (3)/ No error. (4)

(SSC Section Officer (Audit) Exam. 09.09.2001)

2. None of the diplomats at the conference (1)/was able either to comprehend (2)/ or solve the problem. (3)/No error (4)

(SSC Stenographer (Grade'C' &'D') Exam. 26.09.2010)

3. He is anxious not only (1)/ to acquire knowledge (2)/ but also eager to display it. (3)/ No error. (4)

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-I Exam. 19.05.2013)

4. The college library is (1)/ not only equipped with (2)/ very good books but also with the latest journals. (3)/No error (4)

(SSC CAPFs SI, CISF ASI & Delhi Police SI Exam. 22.06.2014)

5. We will pack not only (1)/ the material properly (2)/ but will also deliver it to your valued customers. (3)/ No error (4)

SSC (CPO) MAINS- 2016

6. This laboratory of physicists is (1)/ not only equipped with (2)/ all state-of-the-art instruments but also with outstanding physicists. (3)/ No error (4)

SSC (CPO) MAINS- 2016

Answers

1. (1) ‘Either’ should come after ‘tell me’ because after ‘or’ at least is given. Co-relative conjunction always connects two equal grammatical items.

2. (2) Remove ‘either’ or put ‘either’ after ‘to’.

3. (1) First part of the sentence should read as ‘he is not only anxious’ ... because while using a co-relative conjunction both clauses should be parallel. Anxious and eager (both adjectives) balance each other.

4. (2) Replace ‘not only equipped’ with ‘equipped not only’ because co-relative conjunction always connects two equal grammatical items.

5. (1) Put 'not only' before 'pack'. This is a case of misplaced conjunction.

6. (3) Use 'not only' after 'equipped'. Conjunction must be at the appropriate place.

Too ... to
&
So ... that

SUPERFLUOUS CASE—

Examples

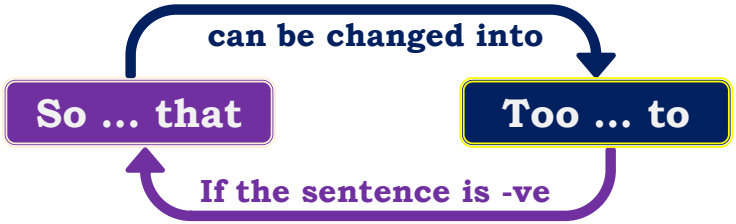
1. **The coffee is too hot to drink it.**

2. **This watch is too expensive for me to afford it.**

Answers

1. **Remove 'it'. 'Coffee' (Noun) and 'it' (Pronoun) cannot come together.**

2. **'Watch' (Noun) and it (Pronoun) cannot come together. Remove it.**



Examples

1. He is so weak that he cannot walk.

   He is too weak to walk.

2. She is so intelligent that she can pass any exam.

Note:- Sentence 2 cannot be changed into 'too ... to' as the sentence is not negative. 'Too ... to' includes 'not' in it.

Remove 'so' from the following sentences:-

Examples

1. She is so ill that she cannot work.
2. The watch is so expensive that I cannot afford it.
3. She is so innocent that she cannot understand his ulterior motives.
4. He is so old that he cannot get any job.
5. The problem was so complicated that no one could solve it.

Answers

1. She is too ill to work.
2. (i) The watch is too expensive for me to afford.
   (ii) The watch is too expensive to be afforded by me.
3. She is too innocent to understand his ulterior motives.
4. He is too old to get any job.
5. (i) The problem was too complicated to be solved by anyone.
   (ii) The problem was too complicated for any one to solve.

6. The process was too simple and easy to understand that it hardly took five minutes for us to grasp it.

(SSC CGL Tier-II Exam. 12.04.2015)

(1) No Error
(2) and easy to understand that it hardly
(3) took five minutes for us to grasp it
(4) The process was too simple

7. He studied (1)/ so hardly (2)/ he was sure of passing. (3)/ No error (4)

(SSC Multi-Tasking Staff Exam. 10.03.2013)

8. The problem was so complicated to be solved in a day.

(SSC FCI Assistant Grade-III Main Exam. 07.04.2013)

(1) too (2) very
(3) much (4) No improvement

Answers

6. (4) Replace 'too' with 'so' because the correct pair is 'so ... that'.

7. (2) Add 'that' in the 2nd part of the sentence. Because the correct pair is 'so ... that'. Also change 'hardly' into 'hard'. 'So hard that' is the correct structure.

8. (1) The correct structure should be as follow:

Too + positive degree adjective + to.

Here 'to + complicated + to' should be used.

★ I am too glad to meet you. (×)

I am very glad to meet you. (✓)

Adv. Adj.

'very' comes with desirable Adj.

Here 'too ... to' is not a pair of Conjunction because it cannot be changed into 'so ... that' with the same meaning 'Glad' is a desirable Adjective and hence will take Adverb 'very'.

(यहाँ 'too ... to' Conjunction का जोड़ा नहीं है क्योंकि इसे 'So that' में परिवर्तित नहीं किया जा सकता। ऐसा करने पर अर्थ गलत निकलेगा 'Glad' desirable Adjective है अतः Adverb 'very' का प्रयोग करें।)

★ **She is too sad to hear this. (✓)**

This sentence is correct though 'too ... to' is not a pair of Conjunction here because it cannot be changed into 'so ... that' with the same meaning.

(ये वाक्य सही है हालाँकि यहाँ 'too ... to' Conjunction का जोड़ा नहीं है क्योंकि वह 'so ... that' में परिवर्तित नहीं किया जा सकता| ऐसा करने से अर्थ गलत निकलता है।)

She is too sad to hear this.

Adv. Adj. Infinitive

'too' comes with undesirable Adjectives.

Conjunction Vis–A–Vis Narration

1 Assertive Sentences → General Statements (कथनात्मक वाक्य)

E.g:- He said _____ he was unwell. (Ans. – that)

We use Conjunction 'that' in Assertive Sentences.

(Assertive Sentences में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग होता है।)

Conjunction Vis–A–Vis Narration

2 Interrogative Sentences → Sentences raising questions (प्रश्नातमक वाक्य)

E.g:- (i) He asked me _____ I was unwell.

We use Conjunction 'if/ whether' in Interrogative Sentences which are not of 'Wh' family.

(जो प्रश्नात्मक वाक्य 'Wh' family का नहीं है उनमें Conjunction 'if'/ 'whether' का प्रयोग होता है।)

1. Mary wondered if the other girls were as excited as she was.
   (1) that
   (2) whether
   (3) that if
   (4) No improvement

(SSC Stenographer Grade 'C' & 'D' Exam. 16.10.2011)

Answers

1. (4)

E.g:- (ii) He asked me _____ what I was doing.

We do not use any Conjunction if the Interrogative Sentences are of 'Wh family'.

(अगर प्रश्नातमक वाक्य 'Wh family' का हो तो कोई Conjunction का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।)

1. My elder brother (1)/ asked me (2)/that what I was doing. (3)/No Error (4)

(SSC (10+2) Level Data Entry Operator & LDC Exam. 21.10.2012 (2nd Sitting)

Answers

1. (3) Remove 'that'. If direct speech is of 'Wh family', no conjunction is used when it is converted into Indirect Speech.

2. He asked me (1)/ that how long (2)/ I would be absent. (3)/ No error (4).

(SSC Higher Secondary Level Data Entry Operator & LDC Exam. 28.11.2010 (IInd Sitting)

3. My sister asked me/(1) that how long (2)/ I would stay there. (3)/ No Error. (4)

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-I Exam. 21.04.2013)

Answers

2. (2) Remove 'that'.

When questions of 'Wh-family' is changed into indirect speech, Conjunction 'that' is not used.

3. (2) Remove 'that'. See explanation of Q. No. 2.

Conjunction Vis–A–Vis Narration

3 Optative Sentences → Sentences of Wish and Prayer (इच्छासूचक वाक्य)

E.g:-

He prayed _____ god might bless me.

We use Conjunction 'that' in Optative Sentences.

(इच्छासूचक वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग होगा)

KD Campus

Conjunction Vis–A–Vis Narration

4 Imperative Sentences → Sentences of Orders, Request etc (आदेशात्मक वाक्य)

E.g:-

He requested me _____ help him.

We use Conjunction 'to' in Imperative Sentences.

(आदेशात्मक वाक्यों में Conjunction 'to' का प्रयोग होता है।)

KD Campus

Conjunction Vis–A–Vis Narration

5 Exclamatory Sentences → Sentences that express gush of feelings (विस्मयबोधक वाक्य)

E.g:-

He exclaimed with joy _____ they had won the match.

In Exclamatory Sentences we use Conjunction 'that'.

(विस्मयबोधक वाक्यों में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग होता है।)

Campus

6 Conditional Sentences → In Conditional sentences, one action depends on the other (शर्त रखने वाले वाक्य)

E.g:-

He said _____ if he had seen me, he would have greeted me.

We use Conjunction 'that' in Conditional Sentences.

(Conditional Sentences में Conjunction 'that' का प्रयोग होता है।)

Note:-

Do not get confused on seeing 'that + if' together in conditional sentences.

('that + if' का प्रयोग एक साथ देखकर confuse ना हो।)

Conjunction Vis–A–Vis Adjective

1. As an artist (1)/Raju is as good (2)/, if not better than, Ramesh. (3)/ No error (4).

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-I, Exam. 21.04.2013)

2. He is as efficient if not more labourious than his brother.
3. She is prettier though not as fair as her sister.

Answers

1. (2) The correct structure is as + Positive degree adjective + as.

   Hence add 'as' after 'good'.
2. Add 'as' after 'efficient'.
3. Add 'than' after 'prettier'.

When Positive & Comparative degrees of Adjectives are used, the structure must be as follows.

(अगर Adjective के Positive & Comparative degrees का प्रयोग हो, तो निम्नलिखित structure का प्रयोग होगा।)

As/ so + Positive Degree + as ... + Comparative Degree + than/to

Unless & Until

★ 'Unless' is action oriented. (Unless कार्य-संबंधित होता है।)

E.g:-

1. Unless you work hard, you won't succeed.
2. Unless he invites us, we won't go to the party.

★ Until is time oriented (Until समय संबंधित होता है।)

E.g:-

1. Until the train gets the signal, it won't proceed.
2. Until the red light turns green, we cannot cross the traffic signal.

For detail See Conditional Sentences

'Unless' and 'until' do not take 'will/ shall' and 'not' after them.

1. My friend will not come to attend this marriage unless he is not invited.
   (1) No error
   (2) My friend will not come
   (3) to attend this marriage
   (4) unless he is not invited.

(SSC CAPFs SI, CISF ASI & Delhi Police SI Exam, 21.06.2015 IInd Sitting)

2. You will not (1)/ succeed unless you (2)/ don't work hard. (3)/ No error (4)

(SSC (10+2) Stenographer Grade 'C' & 'D' Exam. 31.01.2016 TF No. 3513283)

Answers

1. (4) 'not' does not come with 'unless', 'until' and 'lest'.
2. (3) 'Unless' is not followed by any negative word.
   Remove 'don't' from 3rd part of the sentence.

3. The price cannot be quoted **except** we are allowed to examine the sample.

(1) if

(2) unless

(3) because

(4) No improvement

(SSC (10+2) Level Data Entry Operator & LDC Exam. 11.12.2011 (IInd Sitting (East Zone)

4. You can't get good marks **unless you don't** work hard.

(1) till you don't

(2) unless you

(3) until you don't

(4) No improvement

(SSC (10+2) Level Data Entry Operator & LDC Exam. 21.10.2012 (Ist Sitting)

Answers

3. (2) Replace 'except' with 'unless'.

4. (2) Replace 'unless you don't' with 'unless you'. 'Unless' is not followed by any negative word.

5. You cannot pass as long as you study.
   (1) provided
   (2) unless
   (3) less
   (4) No improvement

(SSC Graduate Level Tier-II Exam. 29.09.2013)

6. I shall not go until I am invited.
   (1) till
   (2) whether
   (3) unless
   (4) No improvement

(SSC CGL Tier-II Exam.12.04.2015 Kolkata Region, TF No. 315 RI 3)

Answers

5. (2) Replace 'as long as' with 'unless'.
'As long as' means 'during the whole time'.
'Unless' means 'except on the condition that'.

6. (3) Replace 'until' with 'unless'.
'Until' is a time denoting word whereas 'Unless' is a condition denoting word.

Wrong use of 'Which'

1. I forgot to carry my umbrella which caused the delay.

2. She did not show her admit card which led to her rejection.

★ See the sentences. You find 'which' is near 'Umbrella' and 'Admit Card' but these two nouns are not the reason for the action that follows.

(दोनों वाक्यों को देखें। आप 'which' को 'Umbrella' और Admit Card' के निकट पाऐंगे लेकिन ये दोनों Nouns उस action का कारण नहीं है जो 'which' के बाद है।)

★ We need something that can denote the 1st action and so we need a pronoun 'this' that can denote the nearest action.

(यहाँ कुछ ऐसा चाहिए जो प्रथम वाक्य को सम्बोधित कर सके और Pronoun 'this' से हम निकटतम action को सम्बोधित कर सकते हैं।)

Correct Sentences

1. I forgot to carry my umbrella and this caused the delay.

2. She did not show her admit card and this led to her rejection.

We need Conjunction 'and' to join both the sentences.

(यहाँ Conjunction 'and' का प्रयोग होगा दोनों वाक्यों को जोड़ने के लिए।)

Start Learning

Conjunctions in English Grammar: Types, Memory Tips, Rules with Practice Problems

2021/06/02

Conjunction is a topic of importance for solving many types of questions in General English Paper in Government exams like IBPS, PO, CLERK, SO, SSC, CDS, RRB and Defence Exams. Many direct and indirect questions can be expected from this topic. It is frequently asked in the General English section in the form of Error Spotting, Reading Comprehensions, Fillers etc.

Understanding Conjunctions not only helps you clear the General English section but also enables you to write effectively. Many students end up writing big sentences without proper use of Conjunctions which results in less score. To avoid such mistakes, read through the below guide English (Grammar) on Conjunction & Its Types carefully.

Check out Word Swapping here.

What is a Conjunction?

Conjunctions are the words that glue the words with words. They can be used to join Subject with Subjects, Part of Sentence with parts of Sentences, Sentences with Sentences and clauses together. They assist in conjoining the speech or parts of a language.

Examples of Conjunction:

1. Jessica **and** James are twins
2. She worked hard **yet** she failed.
3. I went to play, **although** it was hot outside.

In the first sentence, Conjunctions is used to join two nouns/ words. In the second sentence, Conjunction is used to join two sentences. In the third sentence, Conjunction is used to join two clauses. Conjunctions can be a single word (and), a group of words (as long as) or correlative words (Not only... but also)

Example:

1. I want to buy a book **and** a pen.
2. She will play **as long as** she can.
3. **Not only** will it spoil your health **but also** make you lose money.

Do check out Noun here.

Why Use Conjunction?

Why Use Conjunction?

- To avoid choppy sentences.
- To avoid redundancy or repetition.
- For better elaboration and understanding of Language.
- The conjunctions also elucidate the knowledge of Idiomatic phrases as some of them are used as ‘As well as’, ‘provided that’.
- To help in different competitive examinations like SSC, banking and other.
- To help in Reading comprehensions and Cloze tests.
- To help in relating one idea with another.

How To Use A Conjunction In A Sentence?

- Subject1+Conjunction+Subject2+Verb+Object
- Subject1+verb+Object+Conjunction+Subject2+verb+object

Examples of how to use a conjunction in a sentence.

- John and Mary are known for their hard work.
- John is known for his hard work but Mary is known for her procrastination.

Check out Direct Indirect Speech here.

Building Blocks of Conjunction:

Additives

- Adds: And, also, as well, either…or, neither…nor, as well, or, else.
- Introduces: For instance, to illustrate, in particular.
- Reference: Speaking about, considering, regarding, the fact that.
- Similarity: In the same way, equally, likewise, in a like manner.
- Identification: Namely, specifically.
- Clarify/Elaboration: that is to say, to put it in this way, in another way, in other words.

Adversative

- Signal Contrast: But, by the way, while, on the other hand, in contrast to, still.
- Emphasis: even more, above all, indeed, besides.
- Concession: But even so, above all, indeed, however, nevertheless, however.
- Dismissal: either way, in either way, whichever happens, even supposing.
- Replacement/correction: or at least, rather, instead.

Casual

- Cause/Reason: in the view of, as, since, for, for the reason that, because of, as.
- Condition: on the condition, provided that, if, provided that, unless.
- Effect/Reason: henceforth, thus, in the result of, as a consequence.
- Purpose: for the purpose of, in the hope of that, so that, in order that.
- Consequence: under the circumstance of, if not, that being the case.
- Respective: in respect to, otherwise, apart from that, in other respects.

Sequential- logical or chronological sequence

- Ordinal: first, firstly, to begin with, to start with, to commence with.
- Continuation: then, next, in support of, moreover, furthermore, subsequently.
- Resumption: to get back to the point, to resume, anyhow, anyway.
- Conclusion: to conclude, as a final point, eventually, at last, in the end, finally.
- Digression: to change the top, by the way, incidentally.
- Summation: to summarize, altogether, to put it in brief.

Do check out Verb here

Conjunctions VS. Connectors

Candidates often get confused between Conjunctions and Connectors. Here is a clear distinction between them. Things to consider while knowing the difference between Conjunctions and Connectors.

Definition	Usage	Examples
Conjunctions	• Used to conjoin a sentence or a part of a sentence. • Conjunctions rely on the knowledge the reader already knows. • Conjunctions imply or carry forward the same idea. • They do not begin any new ideas.	• She does not like parties but she loves enjoys. • She failed because she did not study. • They love to read and write together although they have a different set of ideas. • Sam as well as his parents planned for a vacation to the Bahamas.
Connectors	• Used for proceeding with the statement, not for the assumed knowledge of readers • Connectors are used for the separation of ideas.	• However, the staff was rude to her, she has always loved to go to the same place. • Eventually, this too shall pass

Few examples to consider!

- Connector: Cars are expensive, moreover, they pollute the environment.

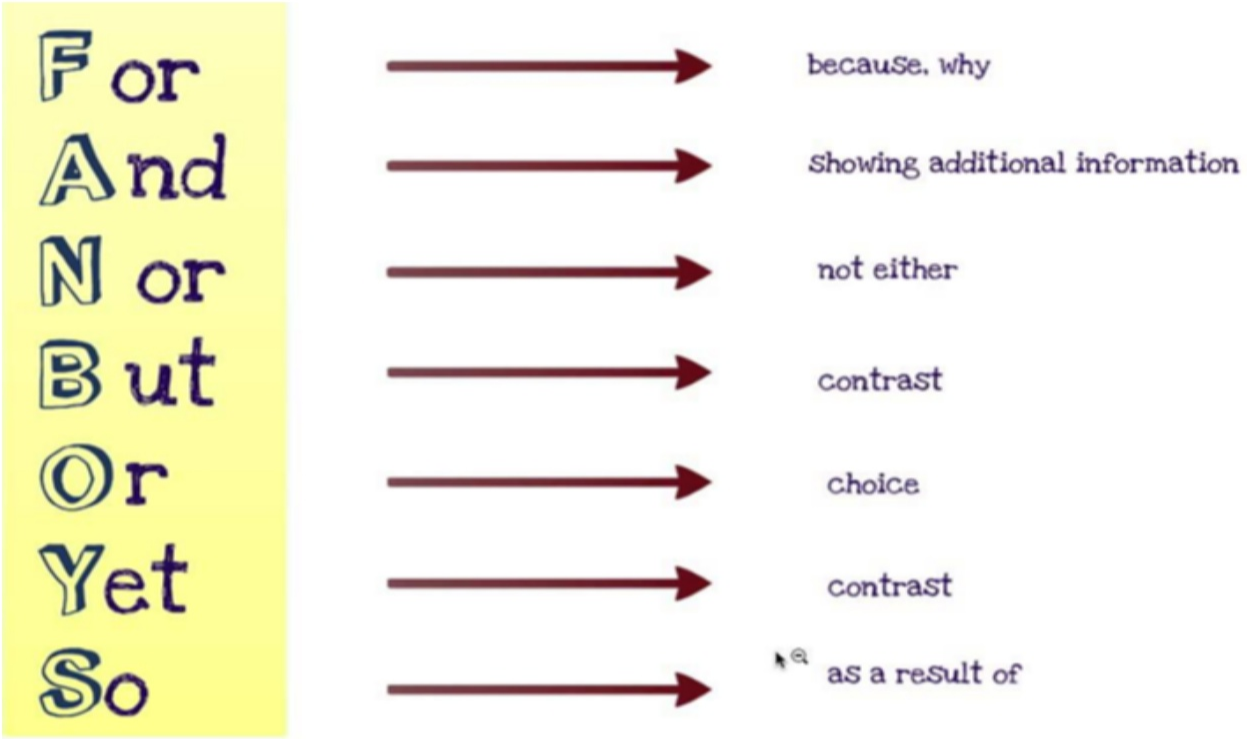
- Conjunctions: Cars are expensive and they pollute the environment.

What are the Types of Conjunctions?

Depending upon the jobs they perform in a sentence, Conjunctions are classified as

Coordinating conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions are words that conjoin sentences with sentences, phrases with phrases, clauses with clauses, subjects with subjects. The examples of correlative conjunctions are: For, and, nor, but, or, yet, so. Remember the Co-ordinating Conjunctions with an acronym



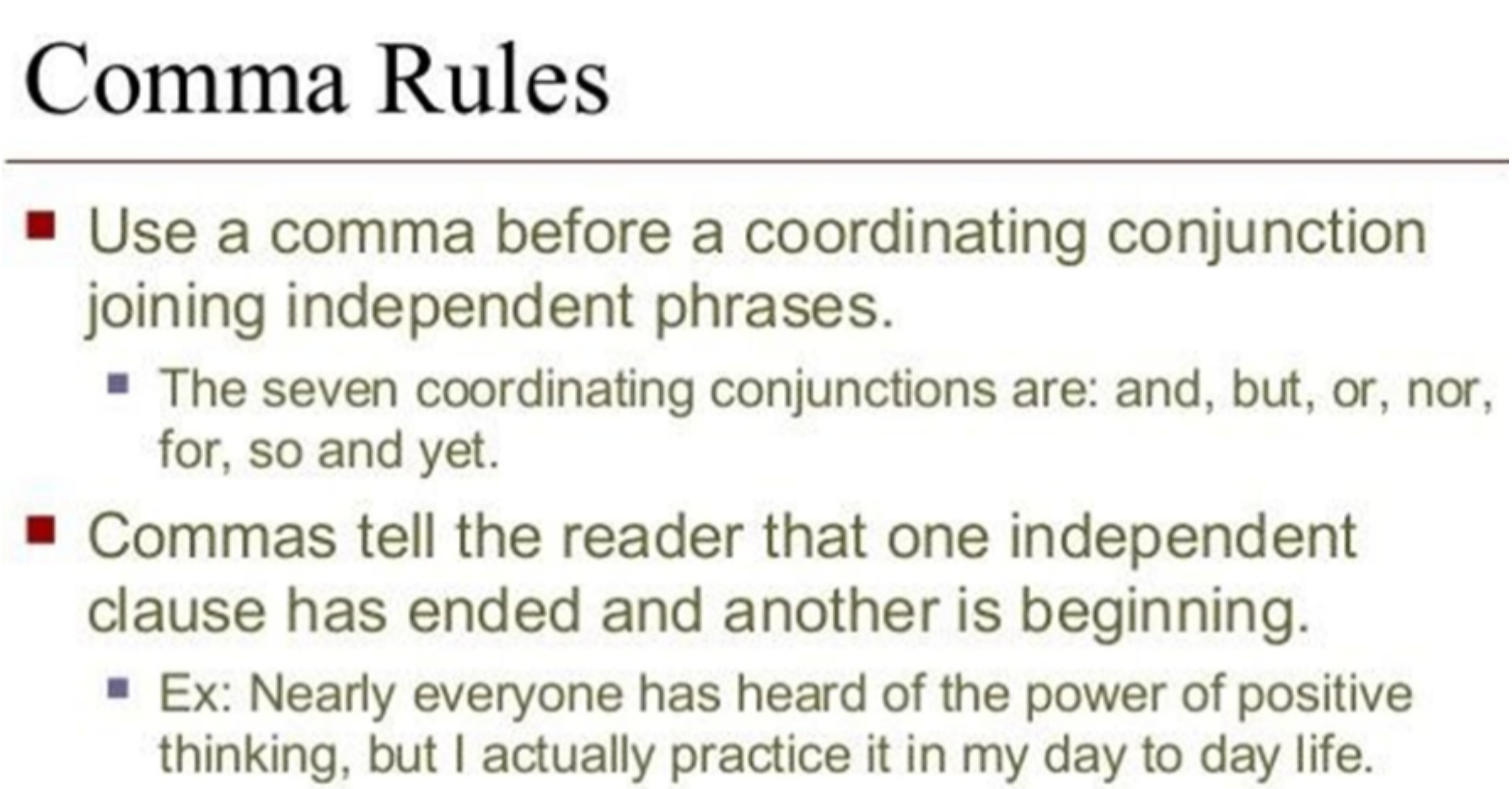
Exception: 'But' and 'Yet', both are additive conjunctions, often confused with each other. But both have different functions to perform. 'But' allows the statement to proceed and supports. 'Yet' injects a degree of 'contradiction'.

Get some practice on Fillers too.

Examples of Coordinating Conjunctions:

- This batch of mushroom stew is savoury and delicious.
- We should hate to waste a drop of water, for it is expensive and valuable these days.
- I will stay outdoors with friends or go home for a while.

Coordinating conjunctions with commas



Exception: Commas should not be used after coordinating conjunctions to open the sentence unless an interrupter immediately follows.

Memory Tip

Ensure that coordinating conjunction is immediately followed by the main clause. Do not begin a sentence with coordinating conjunction. ***Example:***

1. Incorrect: But I don't like tea, I like coffee.
2. Correct: I don't like tea, but I like coffee.

Learn all about Adverbs here.

Subordinating Conjunctions:

Subordinating conjunctions allow and introduce a subordinating or dependent clause. They glue an independent clause with a dependent clause. Out of all the conjunctions, subordinating conjunctions are the most tricky to follow and identify.

Note:

- 'Independent clause' is a clause that does not need any other clause to complete the sentence. They are independent on their own. 'She did not study' is an independent clause.
- 'Dependent clause' is a clause that needs a clause or a sentence to support its completion. 'Because she did not study' is a dependent clause.

Few examples of Subordinating conjunctions are: Although, though, however, as, as long as, once, since, when, while, if, where.

Check out Subject Verb Agreement here.

Structure For Subordinating Conjunctions To Use In A Sentence

1. Independent clause + Subordinating clause + Dependent clause
2. Conjunction + Dependent clause + Independent clause

Exception: 'Subordinating conjunctions' and 'Relative pronouns' are often confused with. Subordinating conjunctions do not act as the subject of a dependent clause, relative pronouns do.

To explain this, 'John is the boy who came last night to the party' John is the boy is an independent clause Who came last night to the party is a dependent clause 'who' relates, hence, is a relative pronoun. We talked about the movies and drama while we ate. 'We talked about the movies and drama' is an independent clause. 'While we ate' is an additive to the sentence. 'while' supports or 'adds', hence, subordinating conjunction. It is believed that 'Because' never begins a sentence. 'Because' is a 'subordinating sentence' and begins a sentence.

Common Mistake: 'Therefore' is not a connector. It is mistaken as a conjunction.

To get details on Common Rules for Spellings, candidates can visit the linked article.

Correlative Conjunctions:

Name them as 'Tag-team' conjunctions or 'Split conjunctions', the work they do is the same! They get their names from the fact that they work together. They split themselves in a sentence and conjoin themselves with different parts of a sentence to make them relative. Examples of Correlative Conjunction

- Either…or: expresses a choice between two subjects/objects.

Example: Either he or she works meticulously.

- Neither…nor: expresses a negation between choice/choices.

Example: Neither he nor she works meticulously.

- No sooner …than: One thing happened immediately another.

Example: No sooner did she arrive home than he came.

- Scarcely/Hardly/Rarely/Barely…when/before: The same idea expressed further.

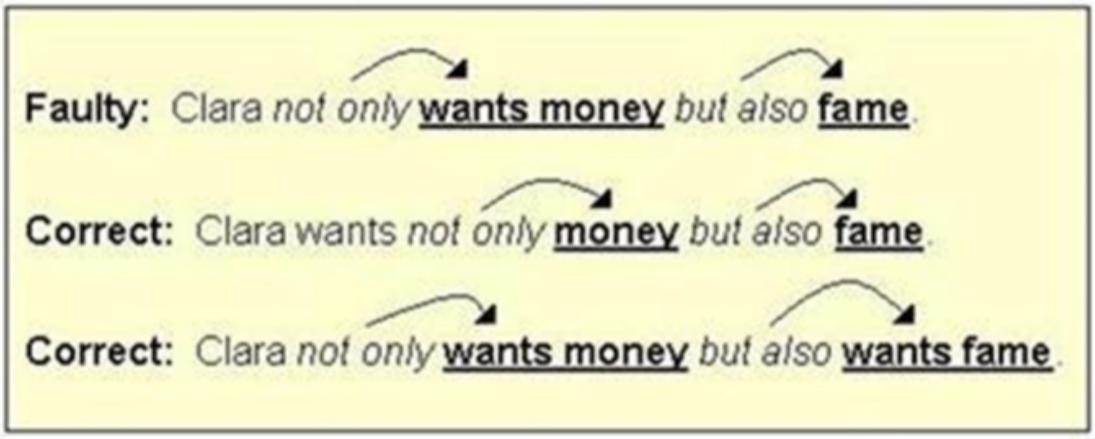
Example: Scarcely had I come home when my parents reached.

- Whether…or: When two alternatives are possible.

Example: Whether my parents or Sally's parents will go on a vacation.

- Not only…but also: Considering both the options.

Example: Not only John but also Mary has decided to be determined about it.



Structure of Correlative conjunctions

- Subject+ Not only+ verb +but also+ verb+ object
- Subject+ either + verb+ or+ verb+ object
- Either+ subject+ Or+ subject + verb + object
- No sooner did+……. + than+……
- Hardly/Scarcely had+…..when+…….

Here's all you need to know about Gerund, Infinitive and Participle

Memory Tip

When using 'Not only…but also', sentence parallelism of construction should be kept in mind. Example

- (Incorrect) He is not only intelligent but he also has a great sense of humour.
- (Correct) He is not only intelligent but also humorous.

(The sentence parallelism construction on the basis of Tenses) To identify correlative conjunction, look for the split in a sentence.

Note: 'Compound conjunctions' are called compounds as they are made of the assimilation of two or more conjunctions. The examples of Compound conjunctions in English grammar are: 'as much as', 'as soon as', 'As well as'.

Adverbial Conjunction

- A conjunct, transitional conjunction, cohesive conjunction, whatever it may be. They are also known as these.
- The basic function of adverbial conjunctions is to provide a relation between two sequential statements.

Adverbial conjunction	Examples
Accordingly	She does what is told to accordingly.
Again	They again visited their grandparent's home.
Also	Sally works and studies also.
Anyway	How are you, anyway?
Anyhow	We all have to do what we are told, anyhow!
Certainly	We certainly are planning to enjoy after work.
Besides	What does she do besides studying?
Consequently	Consequently, it is humanity that we all are.
Moreover	Moreover, it is a Saturday!

For details on the Synonyms & Antonyms, refer to the linked article.

Points To Remember While Using Conjunctions

- Conjunctions are cohesive devices.
- Conjunctions are 3 in usage, and 5 on the basis of semantic structure.
- Correlative conjunctions are always used and identified in pairs.
- Compound conjunctions are made of the assimilation of two or more conjunctions.
- Coordinating conjunctions can be recognized as 'F.A.N.B.O.YS.'
- Correlative conjunctions to be used with the same part of speech.
- Conjunctions are used as Additives, Adversatives, Casual, and Sequential.
- Conjunctions and Connectors are two different concepts to study.
- Adverbial conjunctions relate to two or more sequential statements.

Check out Subject Verb Agreement here.

Rules While Using Conjunction

Rule #1: Rule of Comma

- Always use a comma before the coordinating conjunctions when it is used to connect two independent clauses.

Example: Tom walked his dog, and he grabbed the mail.

- When using a coordinating conjunction to connect two items, do not use a comma.

Example: Tom walked his dog and grabbed the main.

- When using a coordinating conjunction to list the items, the usage of a comma before coordinating conjunction is optional.

Example: She can cook potatoes, tomatoes, and carrots. She can cook potatoes, tomatoes and carrots.

Rule #2: The conjunction '**Both'** is followed by '**And'.**

Example: Both eggs **and** ham are a staple food of western culture.

Rule #3: Usage of 'LEST' Lest is used when in a sentence a speaker thinks to avoid something.

Example: Don't push people too hard lest you hurt relationships.

Rule #4: Usage of **'so..as'** 'So..as' as a conjunction is used to show similarity between two objects, people, or subjects. This combination is used in negative sentences only.

Example: She is not so intelligent as her sister is.

Rule #5: Usage of **'as..as'** 'as..as' as a conjunction is used to show the similarity between two objects, people, or subjects. Unlike "so...as" this combination can be used in both positive and negatives sentences

Example: She is as intelligent as her sister is. She is not as intelligent as her sister is.

Rule #6: That 'Lest' should follow 'should' or 'first form of the verb'

Example: Walk carefully lest he may fall.

Rule #7: Unless and Until – Unless it is action oriented. Until is time oriented.

Example: She will not succeed unless she works hard for it. She will not be able to leave home until they return.

Rule #8: If/Whether In a sentence, to mention doubt or confusion, the statement is joined by if or whether.

For details on the Para Jumbles, refer to the linked article.

Example: I am doubtful whether he will come back. I am not sure if he will come back.

Rule #9: That In a sentence, to mention surety, the statement is joined by "That"

Example: I am sure that he will come back. I know that he will not pass this exam.

Rule #10: Usage of **'Not only..but also', 'no sooner...then', 'Hardly..when'** These correlative conjunctions to be followed in their definite pairs only.

Example: Not only she but also he planned for a movie. No sooner did she arrive than they came back. ' Hardly had I completed my lesson when my friends came.

Rule #11: After rather/other, than follows After the usage of Rather and Other, than always follow in a sentence.

Example: I would rather die than beg.

Rule #12: 'Seldom or never'/'Seldom if ever' instead 'seldom or ever'/ 'seldom if never' 'Seldom or never' and 'Seldom if ever' are definite constructions. Using 'Seldom or ever' or 'seldom if never' is an incorrect usage.

Example: The national networks seldom or never telecast good programs.

Rule #13: Between…….and Often mistaken with the preposition "to"

Example: This train runs between Delhi and Mumbai.

Rule #14: What with……and This combination is used to introduce the part of a sentence that indicates the cause of something

Example: What with school **and** sports, she's always busy.

Rule #15: Although/Though……yet/, Used to mention contraction

Example: Though Rahul Gandhi is opulent **yet** is unpopular among youths.

Rule #16: Such……that

Example: The teacher looked at the boy in **such** anger **that** he began to cry.

Want to know about Phrasal Verbs? Learn here.

Practice Problems

Spot the error in the given context.

Q1. Have you decided to go to the States or remain in India?

Solution: A question is being asked about a choice, so the correct correlative conjunction is- 'whether….or'. *The correct sentence is*–Have you decided whether to go to the States or remain in India?

Q2: As if he talks he is a well-educated man.

Solution: The subordinating conjunction 'as if' means 'as though' and is usually written as –subject + were+ complement. The 2 clauses–' he talks ' + 'he is a well-educated man'. The first clause connects to the second with 'as if', since the 2nd clause is the reasoning of the first clause. The correct sentence is — He talks as if he is a well-educated man.

To get details on Types, Rules & Cases of Sentence Correction, candidates can visit the linked article.

Q3: Because he was teaching, he was also learning.

Solution: 'Because' is a subordinating conjunction, used to mean-'for the reason that'; 'since'. The given sentence is talking about 'time' as 2 actions were going on simultaneously. So the correct conjunction would be — 'while'. The correct sentence is — While he was teaching, he was also learning.

Q4: She ran as fast as she could she was late for school lest.

Solution: Lest is subordinating conjunction used for negatives to mean– in order that……not' Lest means 'for fear that'; 'in case'. So the correct way of writing the given sentence is–She ran as fast as she could lest she was late for school.

Q5: He is both sweet-natured but intelligent.

Solution: The conjunction 'both' is always followed by 'and' as it connects 2 words of the same level. In the given sentence 'but' is incorrectly used. 'But is normally used to show contrast. In the given sentence it should be–He is both sweet-natured and intelligent.

For details on the Cloze Test, refer to the linked article.

Q6: Wherever it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.

Solution: 'Wherever' is a subordinating conjunction. A subordinating conjunction joins a simple sentence to an incomplete clause which depends on it to make complete sense. Some other subordinating conjunctions are– because, before, after, when since etc. The main clause is –'I went for a walk' and the subordinating clause is 'it was early morning' they are joined by 'wherever'. The conjunction does not fit the context [as it can mean– in any place there was early morning]. The conjunction that will be right here is– 'as' / 'because' / 'since'. The correct sentence can be written as –

1. Since it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.
2. Because it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.
3. As it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.

Q7: We went to meet him so he wasn't at home.

Solution: The conjunction 'so' is a coordinating conjunction. F-A-N-B-O-Y-S [for-and-nor-but-or-yet-so] Coordinating conjunctions join the clauses of the same rank. i.e. a simple sentence to a simple sentence. The given sentence has 2 simple sentences joined by the conjunction 'so'.[which is used to show cause, result] However, according to the context of the sentence, it should be 'but' as the first part talks about going to meet and the second part about him not being present. As both are contrasting, the correct conjunction will be 'but'. The correct sentence is–We went to meet him but he wasn't at home.

Q8: Unless you do not register your car it will have to be scrapped.

Solution: 'Unless' means 'if not'– since it is negative, adding another negative 'not' is grammatically incorrect. The given sentence has– 'unless…not' The given sentence can be written correctly in two ways: 1–Unless you register your car it will have to be scrapped. 2- If you do not register your car it will have to be scrapped.

To get details on Idioms and Phrases, candidates can visit the linked article.

Q9: She wanted to either eat a hamburger or a subway sandwich.

Solution: 'Either....or is a correlative conjunction. [I.e. a pair of joining words that connects 2 words, phrases or clauses–either..Or/ neither...nor etc.]. When joining 2 clauses/ nouns with correlative conjunction it needs to be written immediately before the word it relates to. In the given sentence the conjunction relates to 2 nouns -'hamburger' and 'subway sandwich'. So the conjunction should be placed immediately before these nouns. [either+noun...or+ noun] The correct sentence is—She wanted to eat either a hamburger or a subway sandwich.

Q. Fill in the blanks with the suitable option given:

1. The air quality in the capital had shown signs of improvement on Monday as it moved from 'very poor' to 'poor' category, _____ experts said it could deteriorate in the coming days due to toxic air coming out of the blazing fire at Bhalswa landfill site.

Ans: But Explanation: The given blank needs a coordinating conjunction to join the two independent clauses – 'the air quality... category' and 'experts .... site'. Hence 'because' is negated as it joins the dependent clause to the independent clause. 'And' is used when both clauses are not in contrast while 'or' is used to refer to when two clauses try to gain more importance.

The given sentence has two independent clauses that are equal in importance but contrast with each other so the correct conjunction to join them is 'but'.

2. India is the second most populous country _____ the seventh largest country by area in the world.

Ans: And Explanation:While, how, but are used for expressing comparison or contradiction. But the sentence is about the continuation or expression of two different facts regarding India one after the other. So "and" should be used here.

For details on the Types and Rules of Tenses, refer to the linked article.

3. You can't pass the IELTS exam _____ you study hard for it, as it is a tough exam to pass.

Ans: Unless Explanation:A condition is shown here and hence requires an adverb that will show a contrast.

4. More than thirty years have now passed _____ I took my first flight.

Ans: Since Explanation: 'Since' in this context has been used as a replacement for 'because'. Hence, 'since' is the appropriate option here.

Hope this article on English (Grammar) was a fun learning session for you. Remember the Types of Conjunction with examples. Now you can learn and practice for all types of competitive apps through our free Testbook App. Download now!

Conjunctions in English Grammar FAQs

Q.1 What is a Conjunction?

Q.1 What is a Conjunction?

Ans.1 Conjunctions are the words that join the words, clauses, and sentences.

Q.2 Why are Conjunctions important?

Ans.2 Conjunctions make sentences more effective to say or write and easy to understand.

Q.3 What are the different types of Conjunction?

Ans.3 The different types of Conjunctions are coordinate, subordinate and correlative conjunctions

Q.4 Which are the coordinating conjunctions?

Ans.4 For, And, Neither, But, Or, Yet, So are coordinating conjunctions.

Q.5 What is a Structure of Conjunction in a sentence?

Ans.5 Subject1+Conjunction+Subject2+Verb+Object Subject1+verb+Object+Conjunction+Subject2+verb+object

Table of Contents

Quick and Handy Grammar Review: Conjunctions 2

Exercise 1:
Fill in the correct coordinating conjunction in the blank. 4

Exercise 2:
Fill in the correct coordinating conjunction in the blank. 5

Exercise 3:
Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. 6

Exercise 4:
Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. 7

Exercise 5:
Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. 8

Exercise 6:
Sentence Stems. Write conclusions to the sentences. 9

Exercise 7:
Insert one pair of correlative conjunctions in the blanks. 10

Exercise 8:
Sentence beginnings. Write beginnings to the sentences. 11

Exercise 9:
Combine the two sentences into one using the conjunction in parentheses. 12

Exercise 10:
Insert a conjunction in the blank. 13

Answer Key 14

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Quick and Handy Grammar Review: Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words that join parts of the sentence. They may join two similar parts of speech, such as two adjectives, two verbs, or two nouns. Conjunctions may also connect two clauses. *Coordinating conjunctions* unite two independent clauses and *subordinating conjunctions* join one dependent clause and one independent clause.

Coordinating Conjunctions:

and	but	or
yet	for	nor
so		

To recall the seven coordinating conjunctions, remember the word FANBOYS [**F**or **A**nd **N**or **B**ut **O**r **Y**et **S**o].

Notes:

- Do not begin a sentence with the coordinating conjunctions *and, but, so*, or *yet*.
- *For* is poetic. It means *because*. *For* is rarely used as a conjunction in modern English.
- *Nor*, used by itself, usually begins a sentence. It is usually followed by *do* or *does* and then the subject. [e.g., *I don't like opera. Nor do I like chamber music.*]
- As a conjunction, *yet* means *but.* It is used more often in writing than in speaking.
- Use a comma before the conjunction when 2 independent clauses are joined. You don't need to use a comma if those clauses are short or if they have the same subject.

Subordinating Conjunctions:

These words are often called *subordinators.* They are used at the beginning of a dependent clause in a complex sentence. Note that the order of the clauses doesn't matter, but there is a comma when the dependent clause is first in the sentence (Subordinating conjunction S V , S V) and no comma when the independent clause is first (S V Subordinating conjunction S V).

after	if	though
although	if only	till
as	in order that	unless
as if	now that	until
as long as	once	when
as though	rather than	whenever
because	since	where
before	so that	whereas
even if	than	wherever
even though	that	while

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Correlative Conjunctions:

Some conjunctions are used in pairs. They use parallel structure, which means that the same grammatical forms appear on each side of the conjunction.

both ... and	neither ... nor	not only ... but also
either ... or	not ... but	whether ... or
as ... as		

Examples of correlative conjunctions:

- **Whether** you *earn* an A **or** *get* a lower grade, do your best. [Each conjunction is followed by a verb]
- **Both** *John* **and** *Bill* are excellent tennis players. [Each conjunction is followed by a noun]
- **Neither** the *professor* **nor** the *students* understood the problem. [Each conjunction is followed by a noun]
- I **not only** *lost* the game **but also** *hurt* my ankle. [Each conjunction is followed by a verb]
- Professor Jenkins is **not only** *patient*, **but also** *stimulating*. [Each conjunction is followed by an adjective]
- Hector did **not** *lose* money at the casino **but** he *did not win* any either. [Each conjunction is followed by a verb]
- Barbara is **as** tall **as** Mary. [Two nouns are compared]

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

and	but	so

Exercise 1:
Fill in the correct coordinating conjunction in the blank.

1. The rain is very heavy, _____ the game will probably not be played.

2. John works in a restaurant on weekends _____ during the week.

3. Sherry has a great job, _____ she is a very unhappy person.

4. The sun is shining brightly, _____ the picnic was still cancelled.

5. Rita is an excellent violinist,_____ she will probably be chosen for the orchestra.

6. The security lines are very long at the airport, _____ you should probably leave early for your flight.

7. I will not go to the game, _____ I will watch it on TV.

8. Mary has six brothers _____ eleven cousins.

9. I do not like pasta, _____ I do like pizza.

10. Max loves San Francisco, _____ he is thinking of moving there.

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

yet	for	nor	or

Exercise 2:
Fill in the correct coordinating conjunction in the blank.

1. Marsha doesn't play jazz _____ the blues. She prefers hip-hop and rap.

2. John doesn't like chicken. _____ does he like pork or burgers.

3. Sheila works hard, _____ she doesn't make a lot of money.

4. The sun is very strong, _____ Jacob still won't wear any sunscreen.

5. I love you more than anything in the world, _____ you are sweet and kind.

6. Would you like coffee _____ tea? I would prefer a cup of coffee.

7. Henry does not come from Mexico. _____ is from Belize. He is from Honduras.

8. I will go to Montreal _____ Quebec for the weekend. I'm not sure.

9. James is very tired, _____ he will still come with us to the movies.

10. Wanda is very happy, _____ she has finally earned her degree.

Red River press
Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

in order that	**as long as**	**whenever**
because	**where**	**than**
that		
while	**before**	**unless**

Exercise 3:
Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. Use each word only once.

1. I will never go to that restaurant again _____ I live.

2. _____ Jose needs help, he calls his two brothers.

3. _____ Sheldon works for the post office, he never works Sundays.

4. I would rather read a book _____ watch a stupid television program.

5. _____ Roger goes to Miami, he will buy a new bathing suit.

6. _____ travelers have time to pass through security, it is recommended that they arrive two hours before their flight.

7. I will not go out with you _____ you promise not to smoke

8. _____ Maria is an avid jogger, her sister Julia prefers just to sit on the couch.

9. I do not believe _____ Hector's father is a doctor.

10. Maryam loves the city _____ she now lives.

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

as if	**if only**	**though**	**till**	
so that	**since**	**whereas**	**as**	
wherever	**now that**			

Exercise 4:
Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. Use each word only once.

1. Bill will not pay $500 for a suit _____ he can certainly afford it.

2. _____ Juan is a very hard worker, his brother Luis is very lazy.

3. _____ Samantha moved to Boston, she has been very happy.

4. I have prepared a summary chart _____ you can understand conjunctions better.

5. _____ he was driving to work yesterday, Jason got a ticket for speeding.

6. _____ you had called me, I could have helped you.

7. _____ Henry has a job, he can pay his share of the rent.

8. David walks around _____ he is the president of the company.

9. I will stay with you _____ hell freezes over.

10. My new puppy follows me _____ I go.

Red River press
Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

rather than	**unless**	**before**
once	**while**	**even if**	**because**
until	**if**	**even though**

Exercise 5:
Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. Use each word only once.

1. I would not see that movie _____ you gave me $100.

2. _____ it is raining so hard, the game was cancelled.

3. _____ Sam was driving to school yesterday, he saw an accident.

4. I will love you _____ the end of time.

5. _____ he is the manager's son, he might still be fired because his work is so bad.

6. _____ you need help, just call me.

7. _____ Hank gets settled in, we will visit him.

8. I would like to drive _____ take the bus.

9. I cannot go to that expensive restaurant _____ you pay.

10. Leslie always drinks a cup of hot chocolate to relax her _____ she goes to sleep.

Red River press
Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Exercise 6:
Sentence Stems. Write conclusions to the following sentences.

1. I don't like broccoli, but _____.

2. Victoria plays the piano, and _____.

3. Because it is so cold, _____.

4. I really love the music of Beethoven and _____.

5. Maya always studies hard for her exams, so _____.

6. Lester works for an electronics store, so _____.

7. Harvey is one of the best players on the team, but _____.

8. Toronto is a very safe city, and _____.

9. I don't like your cooking. Nor do I _____.

10. We will win the war, for we _____.

Red River press
Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

both ... and	**neither ... nor**	**not ... but**
not only ... but also		**either ... or**
whether ... or		**as ... as**

Exercise 7:
Insert one pair of correlative conjunctions in the blanks. Use each pair only once.

1. Kenja is _____ fast _____ Martha. They have the same time in the 100 meters.

2. Vicky studies _____ biology _____ chemistry.

3. _____ the professors _____ the students like the new building.

4. Gino is _____ a waiter, _____ a cook instead.

5. I will go to _____ Bermuda _____ St. Thomas on vacation.

6. _____ you stay late _____ leave right now, I want to thank you for your help.

7. Henrietta has _____ an MBA _____ a PhD. That's incredible.

Red River press
Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Exercise 8:
Sentence beginnings. Write beginnings to the following sentences.

1. _____ because the weather is so bad.

2. _____, but she also loves to sing.

3. _____ because she is the best student in the class.

4. _____, or I may just stay home.

5. _____, but I got lost anyway.

6. _____, and he also owns two houses in the Dominican Republic.

7. _____, yet he still feels lonely.

8. _____, but her shirt was too small.

9. _____, and she also served excellent cheese.

10. _____, so she had to walk all the way home.

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Exercise 9:

Combine the two sentences into one using the conjunction in parentheses.

1. My sister has many friends. She has not found a special one. [while]

_____

2. John is only eight years old. He can play the piano very well. [although]

_____

3. Alma ate the chicken and rice. She also ate two hamburgers. [not only … but also]

_____

4. Ned is the manager of the bank. He doesn't make a high salary. [though]

_____

5. Gino ate breakfast. Then he washed the dishes. [after]

_____

6. Barbara arrived at home at eight. Then she called her sister. [once]

_____

7. Bill will work late. In fact, he will work until 9:00 p.m. [until]

_____

8. I will never go to that restaurant again. I will live a long time. [as long as]

_____

9. Hal studied a lot. He still got a very low grade. [even though]

_____

10. Everyone likes Hanna. She is patient and relaxed. [because]

_____

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Exercise 10:
Insert a conjunction in the blank.

1. I love Hee Jin, _____ she doesn't love me.

2. _____ Carlita studied all night, she still got a C.

3. You have worked very hard today, _____ you should take the day off tomorrow.

4. Irene has a house in Sicily _____ an apartment in Rome.

5. I will love you _____ the end of time.

6. Carlo cannot go to the theatre _____ you give him a ride.

7. _____ John is very cheap, his brother Bruce is very generous.

8. _____ I cleaned up the kitchen, I took a walk.

9. The professor cancelled the examination _____ the students were all late due to the storm.

10. I will follow you _____ you go.

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Answer Key

Exercise 1: Fill in the correct coordinating conjunction in the blank [and, but, so].

1. so	2. and	3. but	4. but	5. so
6. so	7. but	8. and	9. but	10. so

Exercise 2: Fill in the correct coordinating conjunction in the blank [yet, for, nor, or].

1. or	2. nor	3. yet	4. yet	5. for
6. or	7. nor	8. or	9. yet	10. for
7.				

Exercise 3: Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. Use each word only once.

1. as long as	2. whenever	3. because	4. than	5. before
6. in order that	7. unless	8. while	9. that	10. where

Exercise 4: Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. Use each word only once.

1. though	2. whereas	3. since	4. so that	5. as
6. if only	7. now that	8. as if	9. till	10. wherever

Exercise 5: Fill in the blank using one of the subordinating conjunctions from the list. Use each word only once.

1. even if	2. because	3. while	4. until	5. even though
6. if	7. once	8. rather than	9. unless	10. before

Exercise 6: Sentence Stems. Write conclusions to the following sentences. **Answers will vary. Suggested answers:**

1. I don't like broccoli, but **[I do like carrots].**
2. Victoria plays the piano, and **[she also plays the guitar].**
3. Because it is so cold, **[we should stay home].**
4. I really love the music of Beethoven and **[Mozart]**.
5. Maya always studies hard for her exams, so **[she gets excellent grades]**.
6. Lester works for an electronics store, so **[he can get a discount on laptops]**.
7. Harvey is one of the best players on the team, but **[he is very selfish].**
8. Toronto is a very safe city, and **[Winnipeg is, too].**
9. I don't like your cooking. Nor do I **[like the way you talk].**
10. We will win the war, for we **[are strong and united].**

Exercise 7: Insert one pair of correlative conjunctions in the blanks. Use each pair only once.

1. as ... as	2. not only ... but also	3. neither ... nor	4. not ... but
5. either ... or	6. whether ... or	7. both ... and	

Exercise 8: Sentence beginnings. Write beginnings to the following sentences. **Answers will vary. Suggested answers:**

1. **[We aren't going on the picnic]** because the weather is so bad.
2. **[Carla not only loves to dance]**, but she also loves to sing.
3. **[Everyone likes to sit next to Lucy on exam day]** because she is the best student in the class.
4. **[I might go to the movies]** or I may just stay home.
5. **[I used the GPS]**, but I got lost anyway.
6. **[Roger owns an apartment in Miami]**, and he also owns two houses in the Dominican Republic.
7. **[Wesley has many friends]**, yet he still feels lonely.
8. **[Sheila's skirt fit perfectly]**, but her shirt was too small.
9. **[Nikita served good wine]**, and she also served excellent cheese.
10. **[Paula's car broke down]**, so she had to walk all the way home.

Exercise 9: Combine the two sentences into one using the conjunction in parentheses.

1. While my sister has many friends, she has not found a special one.
2. Although John is only eight years old, he can play the piano very well.
3. Alma not only ate the chicken and rice, but she also ate two hamburgers.
4. Though Ned is the manager of the bank, he doesn't make a high salary.
5. After Gino ate breakfast, he washed the dishes.
6. Once Barbara arrived home, she called her sister.
7. Bill will work until 9:00 p.m.
8. I will never go to that restaurant again as long as I live.
9. Even though Hal studied a lot, he still got a very low grade.
10. Everyone likes Hanna because she is patient and relaxed.

Exercise 10: Insert a conjunction in the blank.

1. but	2. although	3. so	4. and	5. until
6. unless	7. while / whereas	8. after	9. because	10. wherever

Copyright 2012, Red River Press Inc. For use by members of ESL-library.com in accordance with membership terms.

Start Learning

Conjunctions in English Grammar: Types, Memory Tips, Rules with Practice Problems

2021/06/02

Conjunction is a topic of importance for solving many types of questions in General English Paper in Government exams like IBPS, PO, CLERK, SO, SSC, CDS, RRB and Defence Exams. Many direct and indirect questions can be expected from this topic. It is frequently asked in the General English section in the form of Error Spotting, Reading Comprehensions, Fillers etc.

Understanding Conjunctions not only helps you clear the General English section but also enables you to write effectively. Many students end up writing big sentences without proper use of Conjunctions which results in less score. To avoid such mistakes, read through the below guide English (Grammar) on Conjunction & Its Types carefully.

Check out Word Swapping here.

What is a Conjunction?

Conjunctions are the words that glue the words with words. They can be used to join Subject with Subjects, Part of Sentence with parts of Sentences, Sentences with Sentences and clauses together. They assist in conjoining the speech or parts of a language.

Examples of Conjunction:

1. Jessica **and** James are twins
2. She worked hard **yet** she failed.
3. I went to play, **although** it was hot outside.

In the first sentence, Conjunctions is used to join two nouns/ words. In the second sentence, Conjunction is used to join two sentences. In the third sentence, Conjunction is used to join two clauses. Conjunctions can be a single word (and), a group of words (as long as) or correlative words (Not only... but also)

Example:

1. I want to buy a book **and** a pen.
2. She will play **as long as** she can.
3. **Not only** will it spoil your health **but also** make you lose money.

Do check out Noun here.

Why Use Conjunction?

Why Use Conjunction?

- To avoid choppy sentences.
- To avoid redundancy or repetition.
- For better elaboration and understanding of Language.
- The conjunctions also elucidate the knowledge of Idiomatic phrases as some of them are used as ‘As well as’, ‘provided that’.
- To help in different competitive examinations like SSC, banking and other.
- To help in Reading comprehensions and Cloze tests.
- To help in relating one idea with another.

How To Use A Conjunction In A Sentence?

- Subject1+Conjunction+Subject2+Verb+Object
- Subject1+verb+Object+Conjunction+Subject2+verb+object

Examples of how to use a conjunction in a sentence.

- John and Mary are known for their hard work.
- John is known for his hard work but Mary is known for her procrastination.

Check out Direct Indirect Speech here.

Building Blocks of Conjunction:

Additives

- Adds: And, also, as well, either…or, neither…nor, as well, or, else.
- Introduces: For instance, to illustrate, in particular.
- Reference: Speaking about, considering, regarding, the fact that.
- Similarity: In the same way, equally, likewise, in a like manner.
- Identification: Namely, specifically.
- Clarify/Elaboration: that is to say, to put it in this way, in another way, in other words.

Adversative

- Signal Contrast: But, by the way, while, on the other hand, in contrast to, still.
- Emphasis: even more, above all, indeed, besides.
- Concession: But even so, above all, indeed, however, nevertheless, however.
- Dismissal: either way, in either way, whichever happens, even supposing.
- Replacement/correction: or at least, rather, instead.

Casual

- Cause/Reason: in the view of, as, since, for, for the reason that, because of, as.
- Condition: on the condition, provided that, if, provided that, unless.
- Effect/Reason: henceforth, thus, in the result of, as a consequence.
- Purpose: for the purpose of, in the hope of that, so that, in order that.
- Consequence: under the circumstance of, if not, that being the case.
- Respective: in respect to, otherwise, apart from that, in other respects.

Sequential- logical or chronological sequence

- Ordinal: first, firstly, to begin with, to start with, to commence with.
- Continuation: then, next, in support of, moreover, furthermore, subsequently.
- Resumption: to get back to the point, to resume, anyhow, anyway.
- Conclusion: to conclude, as a final point, eventually, at last, in the end, finally.
- Digression: to change the top, by the way, incidentally.
- Summation: to summarize, altogether, to put it in brief.

Do check out Verb here

Conjunctions VS. Connectors

Candidates often get confused between Conjunctions and Connectors. Here is a clear distinction between them. Things to consider while knowing the difference between Conjunctions and Connectors.

Definition	Usage	Examples
Conjunctions	• Used to conjoin a sentence or a part of a sentence. • Conjunctions rely on the knowledge the reader already knows. • Conjunctions imply or carry forward the same idea. • They do not begin any new ideas.	• She does not like parties but she loves enjoys. • She failed because she did not study. • They love to read and write together although they have a different set of ideas. • Sam as well as his parents planned for a vacation to the Bahamas.
Connectors	• Used for proceeding with the statement, not for the assumed knowledge of readers • Connectors are used for the separation of ideas.	• However, the staff was rude to her, she has always loved to go to the same place. • Eventually, this too shall pass

Few examples to consider!

- Connector: Cars are expensive, moreover, they pollute the environment.

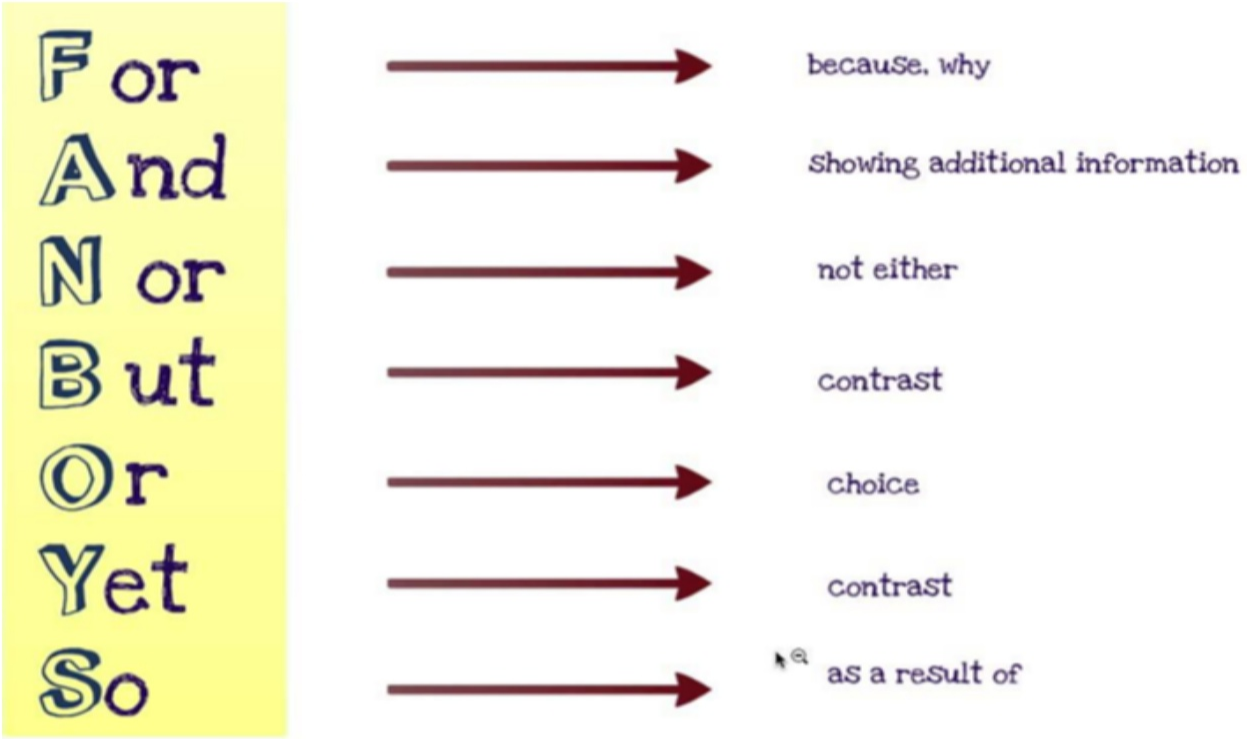
- Conjunctions: Cars are expensive and they pollute the environment.

What are the Types of Conjunctions?

Depending upon the jobs they perform in a sentence, Conjunctions are classified as

Coordinating conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions are words that conjoin sentences with sentences, phrases with phrases, clauses with clauses, subjects with subjects. The examples of correlative conjunctions are: For, and, nor, but, or, yet, so. Remember the Co-ordinating Conjunctions with an acronym



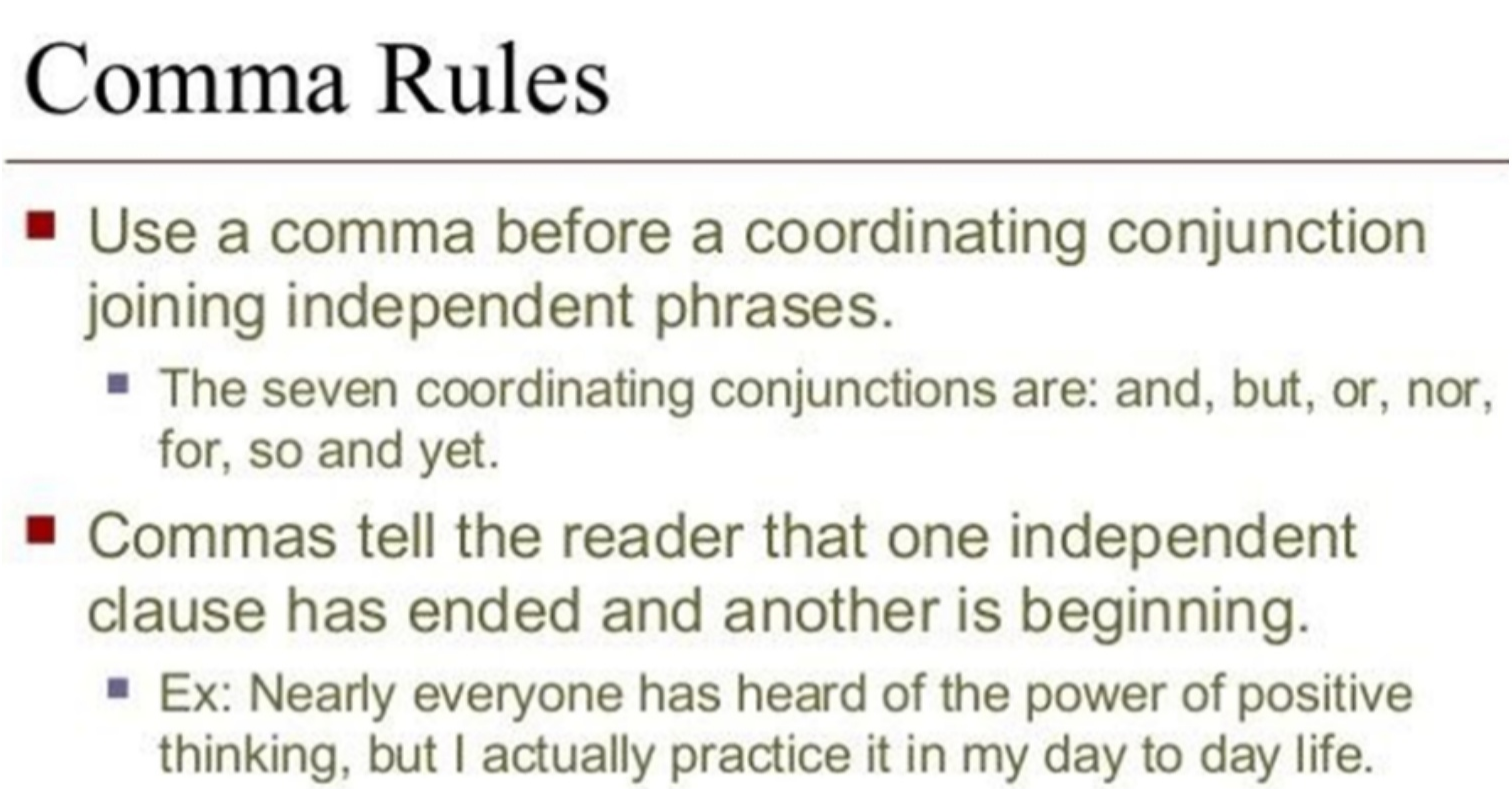
Exception: 'But' and 'Yet', both are additive conjunctions, often confused with each other. But both have different functions to perform. 'But' allows the statement to proceed and supports. 'Yet' injects a degree of 'contradiction'.

Get some practice on Fillers too.

Examples of Coordinating Conjunctions:

- This batch of mushroom stew is savoury and delicious.
- We should hate to waste a drop of water, for it is expensive and valuable these days.
- I will stay outdoors with friends or go home for a while.

Coordinating conjunctions with commas



Exception: Commas should not be used after coordinating conjunctions to open the sentence unless an interrupter immediately follows.

Memory Tip

Ensure that coordinating conjunction is immediately followed by the main clause. Do not begin a sentence with coordinating conjunction. ***Example:***

1. Incorrect: But I don't like tea, I like coffee.
2. Correct: I don't like tea, but I like coffee.

Learn all about Adverbs here.

Subordinating Conjunctions:

Subordinating conjunctions allow and introduce a subordinating or dependent clause. They glue an independent clause with a dependent clause. Out of all the conjunctions, subordinating conjunctions are the most tricky to follow and identify.

Note:

- 'Independent clause' is a clause that does not need any other clause to complete the sentence. They are independent on their own. 'She did not study' is an independent clause.
- 'Dependent clause' is a clause that needs a clause or a sentence to support its completion. 'Because she did not study' is a dependent clause.

Few examples of Subordinating conjunctions are: Although, though, however, as, as long as, once, since, when, while, if, where.

Check out Subject Verb Agreement here.

Structure For Subordinating Conjunctions To Use In A Sentence

1. Independent clause + Subordinating clause + Dependent clause
2. Conjunction + Dependent clause + Independent clause

Exception: 'Subordinating conjunctions' and 'Relative pronouns' are often confused with. Subordinating conjunctions do not act as the subject of a dependent clause, relative pronouns do.

To explain this, 'John is the boy who came last night to the party' John is the boy is an independent clause Who came last night to the party is a dependent clause 'who' relates, hence, is a relative pronoun. We talked about the movies and drama while we ate. 'We talked about the movies and drama' is an independent clause. 'While we ate' is an additive to the sentence. 'while' supports or 'adds', hence, subordinating conjunction. It is believed that 'Because' never begins a sentence. 'Because' is a 'subordinating sentence' and begins a sentence.

Common Mistake: 'Therefore' is not a connector. It is mistaken as a conjunction.

To get details on Common Rules for Spellings, candidates can visit the linked article.

Correlative Conjunctions:

Name them as 'Tag-team' conjunctions or 'Split conjunctions', the work they do is the same! They get their names from the fact that they work together. They split themselves in a sentence and conjoin themselves with different parts of a sentence to make them relative. Examples of Correlative Conjunction

- Either…or: expresses a choice between two subjects/objects.

Example: Either he or she works meticulously.

- Neither…nor: expresses a negation between choice/choices.

Example: Neither he nor she works meticulously.

- No sooner …than: One thing happened immediately another.

Example: No sooner did she arrive home than he came.

- Scarcely/Hardly/Rarely/Barely…when/before: The same idea expressed further.

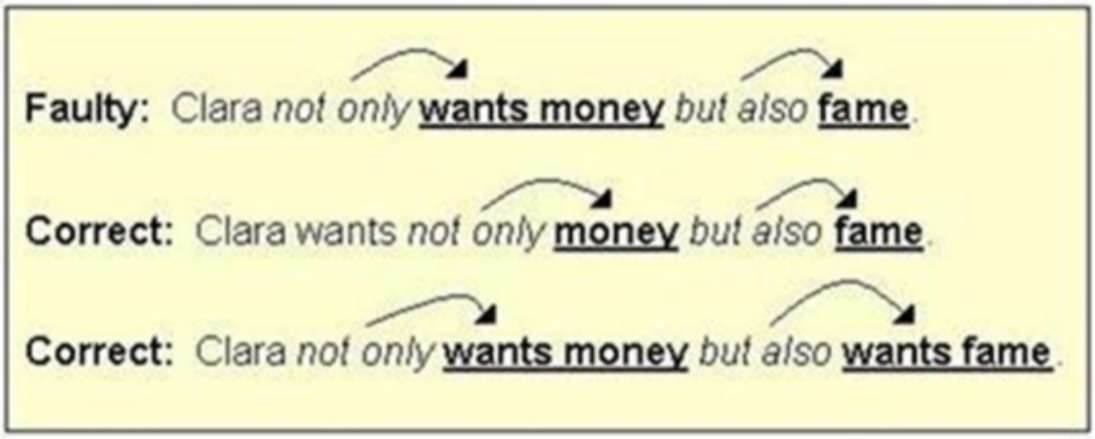
Example: Scarcely had I come home when my parents reached.

- Whether…or: When two alternatives are possible.

Example: Whether my parents or Sally's parents will go on a vacation.

- Not only…but also: Considering both the options.

Example: Not only John but also Mary has decided to be determined about it.



Structure of Correlative conjunctions

- Subject+ Not only+ verb +but also+ verb+ object
- Subject+ either + verb+ or+ verb+ object
- Either+ subject+ Or+ subject + verb + object
- No sooner did+……. + than+……
- Hardly/Scarcely had+…..when+…….

Here's all you need to know about Gerund, Infinitive and Participle

Memory Tip

When using 'Not only…but also', sentence parallelism of construction should be kept in mind. Example

- (Incorrect) He is not only intelligent but he also has a great sense of humour.
- (Correct) He is not only intelligent but also humorous.

(The sentence parallelism construction on the basis of Tenses) To identify correlative conjunction, look for the split in a sentence.

Note: 'Compound conjunctions' are called compounds as they are made of the assimilation of two or more conjunctions. The examples of Compound conjunctions in English grammar are: 'as much as', 'as soon as', 'As well as'.

Adverbial Conjunction

- A conjunct, transitional conjunction, cohesive conjunction, whatever it may be. They are also known as these.
- The basic function of adverbial conjunctions is to provide a relation between two sequential statements.

Adverbial conjunction	Examples
Accordingly	She does what is told to accordingly.
Again	They again visited their grandparent's home.
Also	Sally works and studies also.
Anyway	How are you, anyway?
Anyhow	We all have to do what we are told, anyhow!
Certainly	We certainly are planning to enjoy after work.
Besides	What does she do besides studying?
Consequently	Consequently, it is humanity that we all are.
Moreover	Moreover, it is a Saturday!

For details on the Synonyms & Antonyms, refer to the linked article.

Points To Remember While Using Conjunctions

- Conjunctions are cohesive devices.
- Conjunctions are 3 in usage, and 5 on the basis of semantic structure.
- Correlative conjunctions are always used and identified in pairs.
- Compound conjunctions are made of the assimilation of two or more conjunctions.
- Coordinating conjunctions can be recognized as 'F.A.N.B.O.YS.'
- Correlative conjunctions to be used with the same part of speech.
- Conjunctions are used as Additives, Adversatives, Casual, and Sequential.
- Conjunctions and Connectors are two different concepts to study.
- Adverbial conjunctions relate to two or more sequential statements.

Check out Subject Verb Agreement here.

Rules While Using Conjunction

Rule #1: Rule of Comma

- Always use a comma before the coordinating conjunctions when it is used to connect two independent clauses.

Example: Tom walked his dog, and he grabbed the mail.

- When using a coordinating conjunction to connect two items, do not use a comma.

Example: Tom walked his dog and grabbed the main.

- When using a coordinating conjunction to list the items, the usage of a comma before coordinating conjunction is optional.

Example: She can cook potatoes, tomatoes, and carrots. She can cook potatoes, tomatoes and carrots.

Rule #2: The conjunction '**Both'** is followed by '**And'.**

Example: Both eggs **and** ham are a staple food of western culture.

Rule #3: Usage of 'LEST' Lest is used when in a sentence a speaker thinks to avoid something.

Example: Don't push people too hard lest you hurt relationships.

Rule #4: Usage of **'so..as'** 'So..as' as a conjunction is used to show similarity between two objects, people, or subjects. This combination is used in negative sentences only.

Example: She is not so intelligent as her sister is.

Rule #5: Usage of **'as..as'** 'as..as' as a conjunction is used to show the similarity between two objects, people, or subjects. Unlike "so...as" this combination can be used in both positive and negatives sentences

Example: She is as intelligent as her sister is. She is not as intelligent as her sister is.

Rule #6: That 'Lest' should follow 'should' or 'first form of the verb'

Example: Walk carefully lest he may fall.

Rule #7: Unless and Until – Unless it is action oriented. Until is time oriented.

Example: She will not succeed unless she works hard for it. She will not be able to leave home until they return.

Rule #8: If/Whether In a sentence, to mention doubt or confusion, the statement is joined by if or whether.

For details on the Para Jumbles, refer to the linked article.

Example: I am doubtful whether he will come back. I am not sure if he will come back.

Rule #9: That In a sentence, to mention surety, the statement is joined by "That"

Example: I am sure that he will come back. I know that he will not pass this exam.

Rule #10: Usage of **'Not only..but also', 'no sooner...then', 'Hardly..when'** These correlative conjunctions to be followed in their definite pairs only.

Example: Not only she but also he planned for a movie. No sooner did she arrive than they came back. ' Hardly had I completed my lesson when my friends came.

Rule #11: After rather/other, than follows After the usage of Rather and Other, than always follow in a sentence.

Example: I would rather die than beg.

Rule #12: 'Seldom or never'/'Seldom if ever' instead 'seldom or ever'/ 'seldom if never' 'Seldom or never' and 'Seldom if ever' are definite constructions. Using 'Seldom or ever' or 'seldom if never' is an incorrect usage.

Example: The national networks seldom or never telecast good programs.

Rule #13: Between…….and Often mistaken with the preposition "to"

Example: This train runs between Delhi and Mumbai.

Rule #14: What with……and This combination is used to introduce the part of a sentence that indicates the cause of something

Example: What with school **and** sports, she's always busy.

Rule #15: Although/Though……yet/, Used to mention contraction

Example: Though Rahul Gandhi is opulent **yet** is unpopular among youths.

Rule #16: Such……that

Example: The teacher looked at the boy in **such** anger **that** he began to cry.

Want to know about Phrasal Verbs? Learn here.

Practice Problems

Spot the error in the given context.

Q1. Have you decided to go to the States or remain in India?

Solution: A question is being asked about a choice, so the correct correlative conjunction is- 'whether….or'. *The correct sentence is*–Have you decided whether to go to the States or remain in India?

Q2: As if he talks he is a well-educated man.

Solution: The subordinating conjunction 'as if' means 'as though' and is usually written as –subject + were+ complement. The 2 clauses–' he talks ' + 'he is a well-educated man'. The first clause connects to the second with 'as if', since the 2nd clause is the reasoning of the first clause. The correct sentence is — He talks as if he is a well-educated man.

To get details on Types, Rules & Cases of Sentence Correction, candidates can visit the linked article.

Q3: Because he was teaching, he was also learning.

Solution: 'Because' is a subordinating conjunction, used to mean-'for the reason that'; 'since'. The given sentence is talking about 'time' as 2 actions were going on simultaneously. So the correct conjunction would be — 'while'. The correct sentence is — While he was teaching, he was also learning.

Q4: She ran as fast as she could she was late for school lest.

Solution: Lest is subordinating conjunction used for negatives to mean– in order that……not' Lest means 'for fear that'; 'in case'. So the correct way of writing the given sentence is–She ran as fast as she could lest she was late for school.

Q5: He is both sweet-natured but intelligent.

Solution: The conjunction 'both' is always followed by 'and' as it connects 2 words of the same level. In the given sentence 'but' is incorrectly used. 'But is normally used to show contrast. In the given sentence it should be–He is both sweet-natured and intelligent.

For details on the Cloze Test, refer to the linked article.

Q6: Wherever it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.

Solution: 'Wherever' is a subordinating conjunction. A subordinating conjunction joins a simple sentence to an incomplete clause which depends on it to make complete sense. Some other subordinating conjunctions are– because, before, after, when since etc. The main clause is –'I went for a walk' and the subordinating clause is 'it was early morning' they are joined by 'wherever'. The conjunction does not fit the context [as it can mean– in any place there was early morning]. The conjunction that will be right here is– 'as' / 'because' / 'since'. The correct sentence can be written as –

1. Since it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.
2. Because it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.
3. As it was early in the morning, I went for a walk.

Q7: We went to meet him so he wasn't at home.

Solution: The conjunction 'so' is a coordinating conjunction. F-A-N-B-O-Y-S [for-and-nor-but-or-yet-so] Coordinating conjunctions join the clauses of the same rank. i.e. a simple sentence to a simple sentence. The given sentence has 2 simple sentences joined by the conjunction 'so'.[which is used to show cause, result] However, according to the context of the sentence, it should be 'but' as the first part talks about going to meet and the second part about him not being present. As both are contrasting, the correct conjunction will be 'but'. The correct sentence is–We went to meet him but he wasn't at home.

Q8: Unless you do not register your car it will have to be scrapped.

Solution: 'Unless' means 'if not'– since it is negative, adding another negative 'not' is grammatically incorrect. The given sentence has– 'unless…not' The given sentence can be written correctly in two ways: 1–Unless you register your car it will have to be scrapped. 2- If you do not register your car it will have to be scrapped.

To get details on Idioms and Phrases, candidates can visit the linked article.

Q9: She wanted to either eat a hamburger or a subway sandwich.

Solution: 'Either....or is a correlative conjunction. [I.e. a pair of joining words that connects 2 words, phrases or clauses–either..Or/ neither...nor etc.]. When joining 2 clauses/ nouns with correlative conjunction it needs to be written immediately before the word it relates to. In the given sentence the conjunction relates to 2 nouns -'hamburger' and 'subway sandwich'. So the conjunction should be placed immediately before these nouns. [either+noun...or+ noun] The correct sentence is—She wanted to eat either a hamburger or a subway sandwich.

Q. Fill in the blanks with the suitable option given:

1. The air quality in the capital had shown signs of improvement on Monday as it moved from 'very poor' to 'poor' category, _____ experts said it could deteriorate in the coming days due to toxic air coming out of the blazing fire at Bhalswa landfill site.

Ans: But Explanation: The given blank needs a coordinating conjunction to join the two independent clauses – 'the air quality... category' and 'experts .... site'. Hence 'because' is negated as it joins the dependent clause to the independent clause. 'And' is used when both clauses are not in contrast while 'or' is used to refer to when two clauses try to gain more importance.

The given sentence has two independent clauses that are equal in importance but contrast with each other so the correct conjunction to join them is 'but'.

2. India is the second most populous country _____ the seventh largest country by area in the world.

Ans: And Explanation:While, how, but are used for expressing comparison or contradiction. But the sentence is about the continuation or expression of two different facts regarding India one after the other. So "and" should be used here.

For details on the Types and Rules of Tenses, refer to the linked article.

3. You can't pass the IELTS exam _____ you study hard for it, as it is a tough exam to pass.

Ans: Unless Explanation:A condition is shown here and hence requires an adverb that will show a contrast.

4. More than thirty years have now passed _____ I took my first flight.

Ans: Since Explanation: 'Since' in this context has been used as a replacement for 'because'. Hence, 'since' is the appropriate option here.

Hope this article on English (Grammar) was a fun learning session for you. Remember the Types of Conjunction with examples. Now you can learn and practice for all types of competitive apps through our free Testbook App. Download now!

Conjunctions in English Grammar FAQs

Q.1 What is a Conjunction?

Q.1 What is a Conjunction?

Ans.1 Conjunctions are the words that join the words, clauses, and sentences.

Q.2 Why are Conjunctions important?

Ans.2 Conjunctions make sentences more effective to say or write and easy to understand.

Q.3 What are the different types of Conjunction?

Ans.3 The different types of Conjunctions are coordinate, subordinate and correlative conjunctions

Q.4 Which are the coordinating conjunctions?

Ans.4 For, And, Neither, But, Or, Yet, So are coordinating conjunctions.

Q.5 What is a Structure of Conjunction in a sentence?

Ans.5 Subject1+Conjunction+Subject2+Verb+Object Subject1+verb+Object+Conjunction+Subject2+verb+object

KD LIVE

PREPOSITION
(EXERCISE)

Download Now!

KD LIVE App

Email: online@kdcampus.org | Contact : 8586903756 /8586903746

Exercise-1

Please go through the chapter Preposition given in Volume – 1 and then attempt the questions given below.

1. Cheese is made ____ milk.
2. The table is made ____ wood.
3. He deals ____ garments.
4. I cannot deal ____ you.
5. Amphibians differ ____ reptiles.
6. I differ ____the authority on this point.
7. You can depend ____ me.
8. You cannot depend solely ____ this book.
9. My coming depends ____ whether I get a ticket to Calcutta or not.
10. He is the best student ____ my class.

Answers

1. from
2. of
3. in
4. with
5. from
6. with
7. on
8. On
9. upon
10. of

Exercise-1

11. Delhi is the best city _____ India.
12. The exam will start _____ Monday.
13. Smoking is injurious _____ health.
14. Open your book _____ page 40.
15. He died _____ cancer.
16. He died _____ hunger.
17. He died _____ harness.
18. He was killed _____ an accident.
19. He could not succeed despite _____ working hard.
20. In spite _____ working hard, he failed.
21. We are waiting _____ the result.
22. The result is being awaited _____ .

Answers

11. in
12. on
13. to
14. at
15. of
16. of
17. in
18. in
19. No preposition required
20. of
21. for
22. No preposition required

Exercise-1

23. I cannot part ____ my parents.
24. The miserly merchant could not part ____ his money.
25. He sat ____ me as the seat next to mine was vacant.
26. ____ being a coward, he is fickle-minded too.
27. I can cope ____ with any problem.
28. There is no co-operation ____ the students of our class.
29. Bi-lateral talks will surely improve the relation ____ India and Pakistan.
30. The boy fell ____ the well.
31. We were sitting ___ the classroom when the boys came the room.
32. All the students stood ___ respectfully when the principal entered the classroom.

Answers

23. from
24. with
25. beside
26. Besides
27. No preposition required
28. among
29. between
30. into
31. in, into
32. up, no preposition required

Exercise-1

33. The architect entered _____ an agreement with the contractor.
34. The bill was passed _____ pandemonium.
35. The lion jumped _____ the deer.

Answers

33. into
34. into
35. upon

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
1.	Made from	When the form changes.	जब रूप बदल जाए	Ex. Bread is made from flour.
2.	Made of	When the form does not change.	किसी चीज का बना होना/जब रूप न बदले	Ex. Shoes are made of leather.
3.	Deal in	To buy and sell particular	व्यापार करना	Ex. He deals in books.
4.	Deal with	To manage with someone	किसी व्यक्ति या वस्तु से निपटना	Ex. The court will deal with the culprit.
5.	Differ from	To be different from	भिन्न होना	Ex. His brother differs from her in habits.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
6.	Differ with	to disagree with someone.	किसी (व्यक्ति सेद्ध) अलग मत होना	Ex. He differed with his employees regarding the consequences of GST.
7.	Depend on	Put trust in some person with confidence.	किसी व्यक्ति पर निर्भर करना	Ex. His parents depend on him.
8.	Depend on	Put trust in a thing with confidence	किसी वस्तु पर निर्भर होना	Ex. I depend on this book for English.
9.	Depend upon	When an action depends on some condition.	जब कोई कार्य दूसरी स्थिति पर निर्भर करें	Ex. I can go to the movie but it depends upon whether my parents will let me go or not.

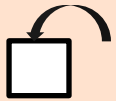
S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
12.	On Monday/Tuesday etc.	we use 'on' with days.	'Days' के 'on' साथ का प्रयोग होता है।	Ex. He reached Mumbai on Saturday.
13.	Injurious to	to have bad effect.	के लिए हानिकारक	Ex. Drinking is injurious to health.
14.	Died of	When a disease is the cause.	किसी बिमारी से मरना जो प्रत्यक्ष कारण है।	Ex. He died of brain tumour.
15.	Died from	when some reason is the	किसी कारण से मृत्यु होना	Ex. He died from thirst.
16.	Die in harness	A phrase that means 'to die while in service'.	कार्यकाल के दौरान मृत्यु	Ex. Indira Gandhi died in harness.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
17.	Die in harness	A phrase that means 'to die while in service'.	कार्यकाल के दौरान मृत्यु	Ex. Indira Gandhi died in harness.
18.	Killed in an accident	Note: In an accident, a person is killed. 'Died' is a wrong word here	नोटः Accident में 'Killed' शब्द का प्रयोग होता है ना कि 'died' होगा।	Ex. Ramesh was killed in a plane crash.
19.	Despite does not take 'of'.	'Inspite of' means 'despite'. Since both mean the same, we sometimes wrongly use of' with 'despite'. Synonyms: Nevertheless, Notwithstanding	'Inspite of' एवं despite का अर्थ है 'के बावजूद'। कई बार हम 'Despite के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग कर लेते है जो गलत है।	Ex. Despite being late, he was allowed to take the exam.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
21.	Wait for	Wait for someone	की प्रतीक्षा करना	Ex. He is waiting for his reply.
22.	Waited for = awaited	'Awaited' does not take for because Waited for = awaited	'Awaited' के बाद 'for' का प्रयोग नही होता।	Ex. The latest news is being awaited.
23.	Part from	to go away from someone.	किसी व्यक्ति से अलग होना	Ex. You should not part from him in anger.
24.	Part with	to seperate from something	किसी वस्तु से अलग होना	Ex. I don't want to part with any of my books.
25.	Beside	By the side of	के बगल में	Ex. He sat beside me.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
26.	Besides	Apart from	के अलावा	Ex. Besides being intelligent, he is laborious too.
27.	Cope with	To handle Note: 'Cope up with' is wrong.	निपटना	Ex. She can cope with the present situation.
28.	Among	Refers to the association or in company of more than two.	दो से अधिक के बीच में	Ex. He distributed the sweets among the students of the school.
29.	Between	Refers to the association of two	दो के बीच में	Ex. There is no love lost between Rahul and Ramesh.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
30.	Fall into	'into' shows motion	'into' किसी वस्तु/पानी इत्यादि के अंदर जाता हुआ दर्शाता है।	Ex. He fell into the pit.
31.	Sit **in** the Came **into**	in into		Ex. Rajni was sitting in the room
32.	Enter does not take preposition 'into' if it means to 'come into'.	To go or come in	अंदर जाना	Ex. The goons entered the bedroom and shot the politician dead.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
33.	**Enter into**	to make oneself a party to an agreement.	किसी समझौते का हिस्सा होना	Ex. He refused to enter into an agreement with his tenant.
34	'Amid' can come with both countable and uncountable nouns.	Amid means 'during in case of uncountable noun and 'among' in case of countable noun.	के बीच के/दौरान	Ex. 1) His is cry for help drowned amid the noise. 2) My wallet fell amid the fighting.
35.	upon 	When something/someone strikes the surface of the other while in motion.	के ऊपर (गिरना/कूदना)	Ex. The robber jumped upon the running train.

Exercise-2

36. Put all the books _____ the table.
37. I told the truth _____ his face.
38. I was filled _____ wonder.
39. You should learn it word _____ word.
40. It is half past eight _____ my watch.
41. The king deprived the merchant _____ his belongings.
42. China is _____ the north of India.
43. I sat _____ the tree _____ a cemented platform.
44. I sat _____ the shade of the tree.
45. My watch is superior _____ yours.
46. His dress is different _____ mine.
47. The matter will be looked _____ by the committee.

Answers

36. on
37. to
38. with
39. for
40. by
41. of
42. to
43. under, on
44. in
45. to
46. from
47. into

Exercise-2

48. I will talk _____ you later.
49. We had a talk _____ them.
50. Please listen _____ me.
51. I provided money _____ him.
52. I provided him _____ money.
53. I suggested _____ him to take the exam.
54. My teacher told _____ me to solve the easy questions first.
55. He proposed _____ me to take my children for a walk.
56. He said _____ me to be upfront in my attitude.
57. We reached _____ Delhi last night at 9 p.m.
58. Both the parties reached _____ an agreement.
59. We go _____ home at 8 p.m.
60. I left _____ college at 10 a.m.

Answers

48. to
49. with
50. to
51. to
52. with
53. to
54. no preposition required
55. to 56. to
57. no preposition required
58. at
59. no preposition required
60. for

Exercise-2

61. I agree _____ you.
62. I agree _____ your opinion
63. I am annoyed _____ him.
64. I am annoyed _____ the mismanagement.
65. We must avail ourselves _____ the opportunity.
66. She was angry _____ her children.
67. She was angry _____ his callousness.
68. Fishes are adapted _____ life in water.
69. His bungalow is adjacent _____ mine.
70. This serum is an antidote _____ snake's poison.
71. I apologize _____ you _____ my mistake.
72. I have no appetite _____ sweets.
73. We were not apprised _____ his demise.
74. We were astonished his audacity.
75. I am averse _____ smoking.

Answers

61. with
62. to
63. with
64. at
65. of
66. with
67. at
68. to
69. to
70. to
71. to, for
72. for
73. of
74. at
75. to

Exercise-2

76. The management did not accede _____ the workers' demand.
77. I am acquainted _____ all the places of Delhi.
78. We must abide _____ the rules of the college.
79. We must comply _____ the rules of the college.
80. We are answerable _____ God _____ all our deeds.
81. He was bereft _____ all possession.
82. The queen bestowed the title of Knighthood _____ him.
83. The queen bestowed him _____ the title of Knighthood.
84. Hearing the news, he became red _____ anger.
85. It is ten minutes five _____ my _____ watch. I will reach there 5 p.m.
86. I will stand _____ you _____ thick and thin.
87. The cliff hangs _____ the sea.
88. This bus plies _____ Delhi and Noida.
89. The money lender charges interest _____ 9 percent per annum.
90. Cloth is sold _____ yard.

Answers

76. to
77. with
78. by
79. with
80. to, for
81. of
82. upon
83. with
84. with
85. to, by
86. by, through
87. over
88. between
89. at
90. by

Exercise-2

91. The man injured in the accident succumbed _____ his injuries.
92. We must immediately dispense _____ the service of the dishonest clerk.
93. Ram married _____ Sita.
94. Ram was married _____ Sita.
95. This climate is conducive _____ health.
96. He is entitled _____ a suitable reward.
97. I prefer tea _____ coffee.
98. There is no exception _____ this rule.
99. I will be obliged you _____ your help.
100. I inquired _____ him about the progress.

Answers

91. to
92. with
93. no preposition required
94. to
95. to
96. to
97. to
98. to
99. to, for
100. of

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
36.	on	Touching the surface of	'पर'	Eg. He sat on the bench.
37.	To someone's	directly/openly	सीधे-सीधे मुंह पर	Eg. He told the truth to his face.
38.	Fill with (something)	When filled with something.	भरना (किसी वस्तु से)	Eg. He is filled with grief.
39.	Word for word	Exact repetition of the same words/verbatim	शब्दशः	Ex. He translated the whole matter word for word.
40.	Deprived takes fixed preposition 'of'		'Deprived' (से वंचित होना) के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग होता है।	Eg. He was deprived of even the basic necessities of life.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
41.	In my watch/on my watch is wrong.	Note: 'by' one's watch/clock is correct.		Eg. It is half past five by my watch.
42.	'to' the north/south etc (to show direction).			Eg. Sri Lanka is to the south of India.
43.	Under the tree On the cemented plat from			Eg. After getting tired, he sat under the tree on the ground.
44.	In the shade Note: 'Under the shade' is wrong.			Eg. He sat in the shade of the tree.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
45.	Adjectives ending in 'ior' take preposition 'to'.		जो Adjectives 'ior' में खत्म होते है, उनके बाद 'to' का प्रयोग होता है।	Eg. Superior, inferior, prior, senior, junior etc. take 'to'.
46.	Different from	Be unlike	भिन्न होना	Eg. His nature is different from that of his brother.
47.	Look into (a matter)	To investigate	जाँच होना	Eg. The police will look into the matter.
48.	Talk (Verb) to (a person)	Having a conversation	बात करना	Eg. I talked to him.
49.	Talk (Noun) with (someone)	Having a conversation	बातचीत का होना	Eg. I had a talk with him on this issue.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
50.	Listen	Give someone's attention to a sound.	सुनना (ध्यान से)	Eg. He is listening to the sermon of the priest.
51.	Provide money (Direct obj.) to him (Indirect obj.)			Eg. She has always provided help to her children.
52.	Provide him (Indirect obj.) to with money (Direct obj.)			Eg. We cannot provide you with any information.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
53.	Provide and suggest take	Other verbs that 'to' after them when an object follows are- say, suggest, propose, speak, reply, explain, complain, talk, listen, write report, pray and describe.		Eg. I suggested to him to take medicine on time.
54.	'Told' does not take 'to' if followed by an object	Verb that do not take 'to' when followed by an object are- Advise, tell, ask, beg, command, encourage, request, inform, thank, welcome, warm, forbid, order, compliment, congratulate, remind.		Eg. 1 warned him to stay alert.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
57.	'Reach' does not take any preposition if followed by the name of the destination.			Eg. 1) reached Delhi. 2) I reached home late.
58.	Reach at an agreement Reach at a conclusion.		किसी समझोते/निष्कर्ष पर पहुँचना	Eg. The committee reached at a conclusion.
59.	'Go'/'come' 'arrive'/'reach' does r. take any preposition if followed by 'home'			Eg. I come home at 7 p.m.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
60.	'Leave for' some destination	To depart for	के लिए रवाना होना	Eg. He left for Delhi at 9 p.m.
61.	Agree with (someone)	To have the same Opinion (with a person)	सहमत होना (किसी व्यक्ति से)	Eg. I come home at 7 p.m.
62.	Agree to (a matter)	To have the same opinion.	सहमत होना (किसी मुद्दे पर)	Eg. He agreed to my suggestion.
63.	Annoyed with (a person)	To disturb or irritate someone	नाराज होना	Eg. We were annoyed with him.
64.	Annoyed at (something)	To get angry	नाराज होना	Eg. I was annoyed at his behaviour.
65.	Avail (verb) of	To be of use or advantage	लाभ उठाना	Eg. I availed myself to the facilities provided for the students.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
66.	Angry with (someone)		क्रोधित होना (किसी वस्तु से)	Eg. Are you angry with me?
67.	Angry at (someone)		क्रोधित होना (किसी वस्तु पर)	Eg. She you angry with me?
68.	Adapted to (circumstances)	To make suitable to or fit for a specific use.	परिस्थिति के अनुकूल होना	Eg. They adapted themselves to the changes quickly.
69.	Adjacent to	Lying near, close	समीप	Eg. The temple is adjacent to my house.
70.	Antidote to (some poison)	To lessen the effect of poison.	विषनाशक	Eg. There is no antidote to my house.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
71.	Apologize to (someone) Apologize for (something)	To regret for doing wrong. To regret for doing wrong.	क्षमा मांगना (यक्ति से) क्षमा मांगना (कोई कार्य के लिए)	Eg. He apologized to me. Eg. He apologized to me.
72.	Appetite for (something)	A strong wish or urge	इच्छा/भूख	Eg. I have no appetite for food.
73.	Apprised of	To inform about something	सूचित करना	Eg. The reporter was apprised of the new developments.
74.	Astonish at (one's misconduct)	To fill with wonder	अचंभित होना	Eg. We were astonished at his behaviour.
75.	Averse to	Having a feeling of opposition or dislike	प्रतिकूल होना	Eg. Javed is averse to drinking.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
77.	Accede to	Agree to a demand or request	को स्वीकार करना/मान जाना	Eg. He graciously acceded to our request.
78.	Acquainted	To make familiar	से वाकिफ होना	Eg. Please acquaint us with your plan.
79.	Abide by	To follow a rule	पालन करना	Eg. They promised to abide by the rules of the contest.
80.	Comply with	To act in accordance with rule, wishes etc	के अनुसार चलना/का अनुसरण करना	Eg. You are obliged to comply with the order of the court.
81.	Answerable to (somebody) Answerable for	To explain one's actions To be responsible for something	को जवाबदेह होना	Eg. The Delhi Police is department answerable to the Central Govt. Eg. Customers are answerable for the damage they cause.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
81.	Bereft of	Deprived of something	से वंचित होना	Eg. They are bereft of their life with dignity.
82.	Bestow (something) upon (a person)	to present as a gift	प्रदान करना /नवाशना	Eg. The trophy was bestowed upon the winner.
83.	Bestow (someone) with (some thing)			Eg. He was bestowed with the trophy.
84.	Red with anger	A feeling of great annoyance.	बहुत गुस्से में होना/गुस्से से लाल होना	Eg. He became red with anger at her attitude.
85.	Ten minutes **to** five – 4:55 Ten minutes **past** five -05:05	'At' is used to express exact time.		Eg. It is 5pm **by** watch. Eg. I will reach **at** 5 pm.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
86.	Stand by	Support or remain loyal to someone.	समर्थन करना	Eg. Her relatives always stand by her.
87.	Over Higher in position but not in touch			Eg. The helicopter hovered over my house.
88.	Ply between	To go or travel regularly	नियमित यात्रा करना	Eg. This train plies between Delhi and Panipat.
90.	Sold by yard/dozen etc.			Eg. Oranges are sold by dozen.
91.	Succumb to	To give up	झुक जाना/दम तोड देना	Eg.He succumbed to his injuries.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
92.	Dispense with	To get rid of	से छुटकारा पाना	Eg. Let's dispense with the formalities.
95.	Married (Passive voice) is followed by 'to'			Eg. He married her. Eg. He was married to her.
96.	Conductive to	Making a certain	लाभकारी होना	Eg. A positive attitude is conducive to good health.
97.	Entitled to	To give (a person) a title, right or claim to something	का अधिकार प्राप्त होना/के लायक होना	Eg. He is entitled to a suitable reward.
98.	Prefer to	Like one thing more than other.	से श्रेयस्कर	Eg. I prefer diamond to gold.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
99.	Exception to	A case where a rule does not apply	से छूट प्राप्त होना	Eg. I take strong exception to your assessment of his singing ability.
100.	'Inquired' is followed' by of			Eg. I inquired of the clerk about the departure time of the train.

Exercise-3

101. He insisted _____ going abroad.
102. He was born _____ a poor family.
103. He was born _____ poor parents.
104. Great men are indifferent _____ pleasure or pain.
105. I am suspicious _____ some illegal activities.
106. Junk food is deficient _____ vitamins and minerals.
107. He is not ashamed _____ his misconduct.
108. I could not assent _____ his proposal.
109. We must aim _____ excellence in whatever we do.
110. Wrongdoings beset our path _____ difficulties.
111. Tea is preferable _____ coffee.
112. He invited me _____ tea.

Answers

101. on
102. in
103. to
104. to
105. of
106. in
107. of
108. to
109. at
110. with
111. to
112. to

Exercise-3

113. He is addicted _____ drinking.
114. A well balanced diet is beneficial _____ health.
115. The example given by you is not relevant _____ the topic of discussion.
116. He is endowed _____ great humour.
117. Working in a carpet factory is detrimental _____ health.
118. You are not eligible _____ this post.
119. He scoffed _____ the idea of indefinite strike.
120. They jeered _____ him and his idea.
121. Your agreement is tantamount _____ your confession to the conspiracy.
122. I cannot confide _____ you.
123. The atmosphere comprises _____ many gases.
124. Ignorance _____ law is no excuse.

Answers

113. to
114. to
115. to
116. with
117. to
118. for
119. at
120. at
121. to
122. in
123. No preposition
124. of

Exercise-3

125. This place is infested _____ pests.
126. I am sick _____ the whole matter.
127. Akbar became an heir ___ the throne at a very early age.
128. I am indebted _____ you _____ your generous act.
129. I have no liking _____ such novels.
130. He succeeded _____ the throne.
131. He succeeded _____ his motive.
132. Do you have a pen to write _____ ?
133. They have no chair to sit _____ .
134. He passed the exam with flying colours by ___ hard work.
135. Where had you been _____ ?
136. We must desist _____ doing anything wrong.
136. We must desist _____ doing anything wrong.
137. I am tired _____ waiting .

Answers

125. with needed
126. of
127. to
128. to, for
129. for
130. to
131. in
132. with
133. on
134. The dint of
135. to
136. from
137. of

Exercise-3

138. I intend _____ visit my uncle's house.
139. I prevented him _____ choosing difficult subjects.
140. If you persist _____ disobeying my orders, you will be punished.
141. He is fond _____ rice.
142. She excels _____ painting.
143. He has a knack _____ painting.
144. I admitted him _____ a reputed school.
145. He cannot distinguish good ___ evil as he is very innocent.
146. Death does not distinguish _____ the rich and the poor.
147. He is blind _____ one eye.
148. The train arrived _____ the station.
149. We arrived _____ India after our summer vacation.
150. Only the results will tell us who is going to succeed ____ the current Prime Minister.

Answers

138. to
139. from
140. in
141. of
142. in
143. for
144. to
145. from
146. between
148. at
149. in
150. No Prep. needed

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
101.	Insist on	to say something in a way that is very forceful	पर जोर देना	Eg. I don't know why you insist on talking about it.
102.	Born in (a family place)	-	पैदा होना	Eg. (1) He was born in India.
103.	Born to (parents)	brought into life by birth	पैदा होना	Eg. He was born to noble parents.
104.	Indifferent to	not interested in or concerned about something	उदासीन होना	Eg. He was indifferent to my problems.
105.	Suspicious of	causing a feeling that something is wrong	का संदेही होना	Eg. People are often suspicious of strangers.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
106.	Deficient in	not enough	अपूर्ण/कमी होना	Eg. A diet deficient in calcium can lead to weak bones.
107.	Ashamed of	feeling of shame or guilt	के लिए लज्जित होना	Eg. You should be ashamed of yourself.
108.	Assent to	to agree to or approve of something	की स्वीकृति देना	Eg. He assented to the proposal.
109.	Aim' is followed by 'at'	to target some goal etc.	के लिए प्रत्यन करना	Eg. You must aim at giving your best performance.
109.	Beset with	to cause problems or difficulties for someone	से ग्रस्त होना	Eg. Her marital life was beset with difficulties.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
110.	Beset with	to cause problems or difficulties for someone	से ग्रस्त होना	Eg. Her marital life was beset with difficulties.
112.	Invited to	to ask someone to go somewhere	आमंत्रित करना	Eg. Employees are invited to apply for the new position.
113.	Addicted to	devoted to something obsessively	की लत होना	Eg. He is addicted to gambling.
114.	Beneficial to	producing good or helpful results	के लिए लाभकारी होना	Eg. The new drug will be beneficial to many people.
115.	Relevant to	relating to some subject in	के लिए प्रासंगिक	Eg. This topic is relevant to my subject.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
116.	Endowed with	to freely provide someone with something.	संपन्न होना/लैस होना	Eg. Some people are endowed with both brain and beauty.
117.	Detrimental to	causing damage or injury.	हानिकारक होना	Eg. Hot and humid weather is detrimental to health.
118.	Eligible for (appointment/election etc)	able to be chosen for something.	के योग्य होना	Eg. She is not eligible for this competition.
119.	Scoffed at	an expression of scorn, derision or contempt.	ताना मारना/उपहास या	Eg. The critics scoffed at his painting.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
120.	Jeered at	to laugh at or criticize someone.	उपहास या मजाक उड़ाना/ताना मारना	Eg. The people at the back of the hall jeered at the speaker.
121.	Tantamount to	equal to something in value, meaning or effect.	के समान होना	Eg. His angry speech was tantamount to a declaration of revolt.
122.	Confide in (a person)	to tell something to someone you trust.	को राज बताना	Eg. I only confide in my closest friends.
123.	'Comprise' is not followed by any preposition in Active voice but by 'of' in Passive voice	to be made up of	से बना होना	Eg. This chapter comprises many questions.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
124.	Ignorance of	lack of knowledge	अनभिज्ञता होना	Eg. My ignorance of their native language caused problems in our communication.
125.	Infested with	to be in or over some-thing in large number	से ग्रस्त (काफी संख्या में)	Eg. The house is infested with cockroaches.
126.	Sick of	having a strong dislike	से ग्रस्त होना	Eg. His soul is sick of solitude.
127.	Heir to (throne/property etc.)	One who inherits	का उत्तराधिकारी होना	Eg. He is the only heir to his father's property.
128.	Indebted to	owing gratitude to another	के प्रति कृतज्ञ	Eg. He was indebted to him for his kindness.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
129.	Liking for	Fondess	के पसंद का	Eg. He has no liking for chocolates.
130.	Succeeded	to come after (something) in a series	के अनुक्रम में होना	Eg. Akbar succeeded Humayun.
131.	Succeeded in	to achieve the desired result	कामयाब होना	Eg. He succeeded in his endeavour.
132.	A pen to write with	when a noun (for eg.-pen) is followed by (an infinitive (to+ v1), a suitable preposition follows	_	Eg. The poor have no bed to sleep in.
133.	Chair to sit on	Same as above	_	_

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
134.	By dint of	By force of	_	Eg. Sandeep passed the exam by the dint of hard work.
136.	Desist from	To stop doing something	परहेज करना	Eg. He advised me to desist from trusting flatterers.
137.	Tired of	_	से थक जाना	Eg. I am tired of his allegations.
138.	Intend to	to plan or want to do something	इरादा करना	Eg. Harshit is intending to visit Paris.
139.	Prevented from	to stop something from happening	रोक लगाना	Eg. The vaccine prevented the disease from spreading.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
140.	Persist in	to continue to do something even though when other people want to stop.	कायम रहना	Eg. Praveen persisted in continuing his studies.
142.	Fond of	To be better than order	श्रेष्ठ होना	Eg. Mansi is fond of playing Chess.
143.	Knack for	an ability, talent needed to do something	दक्षता	Eg. He has a knack for playing football.
144.	Admitted to	to allow entry	दाखिल होना	After getting injured, he was admitted to hospital.
145.	Distinguish x from y	to differentiate one from another	फर्क बताना	Eg. I could not distinguish pure silk from mixed silk.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
146.	Distinguish between x any y	to make someone different in some way	फर्क बताना	Eg. Rama does not distinguish between the good and bad.
147.	Blind in (an eye)	unable to see	आँख से अंध होना	Eg. He is blind in one eye.
148.	Arrived at	to reach a place	पहुँचना (जगह पर)	Eg. Passengers arrived at the station on time.
149.	Arrived in	to reach a country after travelling	किसी देश में पहुँचना	Eg. Suresh had already arrived in London by that time.
150.	Succeed (to come after/as an heir) is not followed by any preposition	_	जब 'Succeed' का अर्थ उत्तराधिकारी के रूप में विराजमान होना हो, तो कोई 'preposition' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।	Eg. He succeeded his father and inherited fortune worth millions.

Exercise-4

151. Can you please___ my website before I publish it?
(A) find out (B) go through
(C) set out (D) look up

152. His service has been dispensed ___.
(A) with (B) of
(C) for (D) in

153. Jane is annoyed ___ me.
(A) with (B) on
(C) against (D) over

154. I am not angry ___ you, Paul.
(A) with (B) on
(C) at (D) over

155. The youth should believe ___ God.
(A) upon (B) in
(C) on (D) of

Answers

151. (B) go through
152. (A) with
153. (A) with
154. (A) with
155. (B) in
156. (B) in

Exercise-4

156. He was born _____ India.
(A) of (B) in
(C) of (D) through

157. The convict tried his level best to justify himself but the judge looked _____ him and found him guilty.
(A) around (B) at
(C) through (D) to

158. There is nobody _____ home.
(A) at (B) in
(C) on (D) inside

159. I do not agree _____ you.
(A) for (B) with
(C) against (D) in

160. He switched the lights _____ and we could see much better.
(A) off (B) on
(C) out (D) above

Answers

156. (B) in
157. (C) through
158. (A) at
159. (B) with
160. (B) on

Exercise-4

161. Though she is very much interested ___ singing, she is not good ___ it.
(A) in, at (B) about, in
(C) on, in (D) of, about

162. We have decided ___ moving to London.
(A) to (B) against
(C) towards (D) from

163. My father lives ___ Kondapur, a small village ___ Andhra Pradesh.
(A) in, in (B) at, in
(C) at, at (D) in, at

164. The mother was anxious ___ the safety of her son.
(A) on (B) about
(C) at (D) upon

165. Have you ever dressed ___ black ?
(A) up (B) in
(C) on (D) with

Answers

161. (A) in, at
162. (B) against
163. (B) at, in
164. (B) about
165. (B) in

166. Our ancestors had immense difficulty ___ procuring books.
(A) for (B) of
(C) in (D) on

167. Why do we always have to submit ___ his authority?
(A) under (B) with
(C) for (D) to

168. The master assured her ___ success in the examination.
(A) of (B) in
(C) for (D) with

169. There is still a need ___ further discussion.
(A) of (B) in
(C) for (D) with

170. I was surprised ___ his result and it came as a pleasant surprise for the whole family.
(A) by (B) at
(C) for (D) with

Answers

166. (C) in
167. (D) to
168. (A) of
169. (C) for
170. (A) by

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
151.	Go through	to examine methodically	सिलसिलेवार तरीके से जाँच करना	E.g: Please go through this book.
152.	Dispensed with	to go rid of	से छुटकारा पाना	E.g: Let us dispense with the formalities.
153.	Annoyed with someone Annoyed at something		किसी व्यक्ति से चिढ़ जाना किसी बात/घटना से चिढ़ जाना	E.g: I am annoyed with him. E.g: I am annoyed mismanagement.
154.	Angry with someone Angry at something		किसी व्यक्ति से गुस्सा होना, किसी बात पर गुस्सा होना	E.g: I am angry with my cousin. E.g: I am angry at the unpleasant development.
157.	Look through	to examine	जाँच करना	E.g: He looked through my notes and appreciated my efforts.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
159.	Agree with someone Agree to something		किसी से सहमत होना किसी बात से सहमत होना	Eg. I agree with my cousin. E.g: I agree to the new proposal.
161.	Interested in something Good at something		में दिलचस्पी होना में अच्छा होना	E.g: I am interested in music. E.g: He is good at singing.
162.	Decide to move to some place Decide against moving to some place		कहीं Shift करने का निर्णय लेना कहीं Shift ना करने का निर्णय लेना	E.g: I decided to move to Mumbai as the climate of Delhi didn't suit me. E.g: I decided against moving to Mumbai as it is a congested city.

Exercise-4

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
163.	When two places are mentioned, 'at' is used with relatively small place and 'in' with relatively big place.		अगर दो स्थानों का उल्लेख हो तो सापेक्ष रूप से छोटे स्थान के साथ 'at' का प्रयोग होगा और सापेक्ष रूप से बड़े स्थान के साथ 'in' का प्रयोग होगा।	E.g: I live at Mukherjee Nagar in Delhi.
169.	Need of Need for	Lacking Requirement of more	की कमी होना कुछ ज्यादा की जरूरत होना	E.g : He is in need of some warm clothes. E.g: There is a need for further explanations.
170.	Surprised by someone/something Surprised at someone/something (when opposite was expected)			E.g: I am surprised by your result. E.g.: I am surprised at his brazenness.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

1. (A) The teacher /(B)said the class to open/(C) their books at page 40./(D) no error.
2. (A) Mother Teresa asked a building/(B) where she and her workers /(C)could care for the poor people./(D)no error.
3. (A) "Can you cope up/(B)with all this work?"/(C)he asked./(D)no error.
4. (A) Shelley is/ (B) superior than Byron/(C) in his vision of Democracy./(D) no error.

Explanations

1. (B); Add 'to' after' 'said' or change 'said' into 'asked'. 'Say' is followed by 'to' if an object (me, him etc) follows.
2. (A); Change 'asked' (पूछना बताना) into 'asked for' [माँग करना (to demand)].
3. (A); Change 'Cope up with' into 'cope with'. 'Cope with' means 'to handle'.
4. (B); Change 'than' into to. Adjectives that end in 'ior' take 'to' and not 'than'.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

5. (A) Several prominent figures/(B)involved in the scandal are required to /(C)appear to the investigation committee./(D) no error.

6. (A) Due to heavy work /(B)in the office,/(C) I was unable to catch the five-thirty train./(D) no error.

7. (A) (A)The board will /(B)appoint her as/(C) additional directior./(D)no error.

8. (A) The child /(B)was run over/(C) with a private bus./(D)no error.

Explanations

5. (C); Change 'to' into 'before'. Also change ' investigation' into 'investigating'. We need an adjective to qualify noun 'Committee'.

6. (A); Change 'Due to heavy work' into 'Owing to heavy workload'. A sentence starts with 'Owing to' and not 'due to' though in modern English 'due to' is also acceptable. SSC too has given several sentences starting with 'due to' and then marked the option D i.e. answer was 'noerror'.

7. (B); Remove 'as'. 'Appoint' is not followed by 'as'.

8. (C); Change 'with' into 'by'.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

9. (A) The heavy rains/(B)prevented us/(C) against going out./(D)no error.

10. (A) I/(B)met Jane /(C) in the way./(D) no error.

11. (A) The children were quarrelling between themselves /(B)when all of a sudden it occured to them that their teacher/(C)was watching them./(D)no error.

12. (A) The teacher told to/(B)the students that/(C)they must attend school regularly./(D) no error.

Explanations

9. (C); Change 'against' into 'from'.
10. (C); Change 'in' into 'on'.
11. (A); Change 'between' into 'among'. For 'more than two' 'among' is used.
12. (A); Remove 'to'. 'Tell' is not followed by 'to'.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

13. (A) I am extremely surprised /(B)and pleased with/(C)his result./(D)no error.
14. (A) By whom/(B)is he /(C)known?/(D)no error.
15. (A) These tribesmen live within/(B)the customs of /(C)their tribe./(D)no error.

Explanations

13. (A); Add 'by' after 'surprised'. When two prepositions are needed with two different words, both prepositions must be used.
14. (A); Change 'by' into 'to'. 'Known' takes preposition 'to' in passive voice.
15. (A); Change 'within' into 'by'. 'Live by something' means 'to behave according to a particular set of beliefs or principles'.

Preposition (Practice Set)

1. I thought I'd die _____ the pressure.
2. He died _____ exhaustion.
3. A nine-years-old child died _____ rabid bat bites in the hospital.
4. Soldiers die _____ their motherland, some of us die _____over-eating.
5. He died ____ harness.
6. Paul Walker was killed _____ a road accident.
7. I differ _____ you _____ this issue.
8. The two theories differ _____ each other in many ways.
9. Go _____ my books.
10. I saw _____ your tricks.

Answer Key

1. from
2. from
3. of
4. for, from
5. in
6. in
7. with, on
8. from
9. through
10. through

Preposition (Practice Set)

11. The train passed ____ the tunnel.
12. Don't compare boys _____ girls. They are different physically and emotionally.
13. Compare the contents of this grammar book _____ those of that one.
14. Life is compared _____ a journey.
15. Do only one work_____ a time.
16. The exam started ____ time but the light went off _____ the nick of time. This happened ___ times but I managed to solve all the questions ____ the allotted hours.
17. I will pay_____ cash and not _____ cheque.
18. I do have a taste_____ music but am not a musician so I don't have a great taste _____ music.

Answer Key

11. through
12. to
13. with
14. to
15. at
16. on,in,at,within
17. in, by
18. for, in

Preposition (Practice Set)

19. They go _____ school _____ shank's mare and not_____ bike or _____ car.
20. He was awarded _____ Param Vir Chakra Posthumously.
21. He will marry his daughter _____ a government servant.
22. He married _____ her.
23. He was married ___her.
24. (i) I cannot explain you this. (Improve the Sentence)
    (ii) She gave the dog biscuits. (Improve the Sentence)
25. I will approach _____ him in this matter.

Answer Key

19. to, on,on,by
20. with
21. to
22. ×
23. to
24. (i) I cannot explain this to you.
    24. (ii) She gave biscuits to the dog.
25. ×

Preposition (Practice Set)

26. My approach _____ life is optimistic.
27. China is _____ the North-east of India.
28. Shahdara is _____ the East of Delhi.
29. Africa is _____ the south of Europe.
30. Everything started falling _____ line _____ a few years.
31. _____ I joined the Army, I haven't taken any leave.
32. Promises were long _____ forgotten.
33. They have not talked ever _____ they fought.
34. We have been friends _____ childhood.
35. Civilization flourished _____ the Ganga.

Answer Key

26. towards
27. to
28. in
29. to
30. in,in/within
31. since
32. since
33. since
34. since
35. along

Preposition (Practice Set)

36. There is no love lost _____ you _____ her.
37. Nothing went amiss _____ between.
38. Madhya Pradesh is _____ Gujarat, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Chattisgarh.
39. This agreement will strengthen the relation _____ India, America and The United Kingdom.
40. There is a little difference _____ love, infatuation and attraction.
41. He _____ a lot of work on that article.

    (i) Put in (ii) Put on

    (iii) Put over (iv) Put out

42. I was mad _____ him because of his idiocy.

Answer Key

36. between, and
37. in
38. in between
39. between
40. between
41. Put in
42. at

Preposition (Practice Set)

43. He was madly ____love ___ her.
44. I thought _____ write an autobiography. (Note: my autobiography is superfluous)
45. I gave _____ Sana the keys
46. I gave keys _____ Sana.
47. You soon get tired _____ those monotonous activities.
48. I am sick _____ his careless attitude.
49. Shoes are lying _____ the floor.
50. He threw the jar _____ the sneaking shadow.
51. The Sun is exactly _____ us _____ noon.
52. The cheque was signed ___him____a gold pen ____ black ink.
53. The thief jumped _____ the wall.
54. There was a restlessness all _____ the country.
55. The dog was run _____ by a car.

Answer Key

43. in,with
44. to
45. ×
46. to
47. of
48. of
49. on
50. at
51. over,at
52. by,with,in
53. over/across
54. over
55. over

Preposition (Practice Set)

56. Put a cloth _____ the table.

57. _____ ten thousand Yazidis were killed in Iraq.

58. You can find them home alone _____ night.

59. I came across a cruel robber_____ the night.

60. He stood _____ the table.

61. He was jumping _____ the table.

62. The roads were closed _____ account of heavy rain.

63. It is _____ 200 kms from Delhi.

64. It is _____ finish.

65. I know _____ him.

Answer Key

56. over
57. over/about/around
58. at
59. in
60. on
61. upon / from
62. on
63. about, around, over
64. about to
65. about or No prep

Preposition (Practice Set)

66. I am _____ evil practices.
67. Put the ladder _____ the wall.
68. He was born_____ a rich family.
69. With a strength born _____ desperation, he forcefully opened the door.
70. Misery is born _____ poverty.
71. He has knack_____ painting.
72. I admit_____ my mistake.
73. I was admitted _____ a good school.
74. _____ the time of inauguration, I gave him some discount.
75. _____ dusk, cattle return from pasteur.

Answer Key

66. against
67. against
68. in
69. of
70. of
71. for
72. ×
73. to
74. at
75. at

Preposition (Practice Set)

76. _____ all his wealth he is a miser.

77. I am all _____ selling my old SUV and buying a new sedan.

78. The police are _____ our safety.

79. I bought four oranges _____ Rs 20.

80. I trust you_____ I know you well.

81. We reached _____ a conclusion.

82. We reached _____ Delhi _____ 4pm.

83. I met _____ him.

84. He met _____ an accident.

85. She attended _____ the class

Answer Key

76. for
77. for
78. for
79. for
80. for
81. at
82. ×, at
83. ×
84. with
85. ×

Preposition (Practice Set)

86. The nurse attended_____ the patient.

87. Delhi is situated _____ the bank of river Yamuna.

88. She was cured _____ cancer.

89. There is no cure _____ AIDS.

90. Please count _____ the eggs.

91. You can count _____ me at the time of need.

92. I got this mug free _____ cost.

93. We are not free _____ vices.

94. This place is infested _____ pests.

95. Lack _____ experience ruined her career.

Answer Key

86. to
87. on
88. of
89. for
90. ×
91. on
92. of
93. from
94. with
95. of

Preposition (Practice Set)

96. She lacks ____ experience.
97. The village is devoid _____ basic faculties.
98. The Iraqis are bereft ____ their fundamental rights and even deprived ___ Right to Life.
99. This fruit is deficient _____ vitamin C.
100. I was taken_____ when I saw his brazenness.
101. The charge _____ robbery is too serious.
102. He was charged _____ robbery.
103. India takes _____ Pakistan _____ Mohali ____tonight.
104. I am not concerned _____ such useless day to day activities.
105. He is concerned _____ his health.

Answer Key

96. in
97. of
98 of, of
99. in
100. aback
101. of
102. with
103. on, at, ×
104. with
105. about

Preposition (Practice Set)

106. My manager congratulated/ complimented my sister _____ her success.

107. I congratulated/complimented him _____ his new house.

108. He was filled _____ despair.

109. He was full _____ sorrow.

110 Ten jars are contained _____ this box.

111. This box comprises _____ ten jars.

112. Light consists _____ seven colours.

113. Morality consists _____ your character.

114. The streets were thronged _____ revolutionaries.

115. The monument was engulfed _____ thick cloud of smoke.

Answer Key

106.	at
107.	for
108.	with
109.	of
110	in
111.	×
112.	of
113.	in
114.	with
115.	in

Preposition (Practice Set)

116. The suitcase was crammed _____ clothes.

117. The court summoned _____ him prior _____ the fixed date.

118. Moderate climate is conducive/favourable/salubrious/beneficial _____ health.

119. Moderate climate is good _____ health.

120. I am good _____ English.

121. I am confident _____ success.

122. I have confidence _____ you.

123. He is lame _____ one leg.

124. Fate smiled _____ him.

125. He laughed _____ me.

Answer Key

116. with
117. ×, to
118. to
119. for
120. at
121. of
122. in
123. of
124. on
125. at

Preposition (Practice Set)

126. Laugh _____ your pain.
127. He flew _____ a rage.
128. Please get _____ work now. You have had enough of fun.
129. I inquired _____ him _____ his health.
130. I availed myself _____ the golden chance.
131. We adapt ourselves _____ the changing climate.
132. I acceded _____ his proposal.
133. We caved _____ to their demand.
134. I yielded _____ his demands.
135. He succumbed _____ the injuries.

Answer Key

126. away
127. into
128. down to
129. of, about
130. of
131. to
132. to
133. in
134. to
135. to

Preposition (Practice Set)

136. He asked _____ a decent pay package.
137. He demanded _____ his dues.
138. He has qualified _____ tier-II which will be held on 22nd Jan.
139. He has qualified ____ tier-II and will prepare _____ tier-III now.
140. He didn't emphasize/stress _____ the matter.
141. He laid great emphasis/stress _____ grammar.
142. I thank _____ God _____ his kindness.
143. We wrote _____ a letter every day.
144. He wrote _____ me every day.
145. He is busy and engrossed in her work. (Correct the sentence)

Answer Key

136.	for
137.	×
138.	for
139.	×, for
140.	×
141.	on
142.	×, for
143.	×
144.	to
145.	add 'with' after busy

Preposition (Practice Set)

146. I find this problem hard to deal _____ .

147. He finds sugar quite profitable to deal _____.

148. He dealt ____ the pamphlets advertising great offers.

149. He has a beautiful house live _____ .

150. The poor have no bed to sleep _____ .

151. They have no place to go _____ .

152. He presented a beautiful watch _____ me.

153. He presented _____ me _____ a beautiful watch.

154. His parents are sorry and ashamed of his conduct.
(Correct the sentence)

155. God has provided/bestowed/entrusted/endowed you _____ great power as well as duties.

Answer Key

146. with
147. in 'busy'
148. out
149. to, in
150. in
151. ×
152. to
153. ×, with
154. add 'for' after 'sorry'
155. with

Preposition (Practice Set)

156. They explained the matter _____ me.

157. This book is good except ____ some typographical mistakes.

158. _____ the end truth wins.

159. _____ the end of the class, I summarize the points.

160. _____ the end of the year, we take the final exam.

161. _____ the beginning all girls are sweet but ____ the end you see their true colours.

162. _____ the beginning of every session, we have an orientation programme.

163. He remained an atheist throughout his whole life. (Correct the sentence)

164. Your cannot go near _____ the sun.

165. Birds live _____ nests.

Answer Key

156.	to
157.	for
158.	In
159.	At
160.	At
161.	In, in
162.	At
163.	Remove 'whole'.
164.	×
165.	in

Preposition (Practice Set)

166. Birds live_____ fruits.
167. We live _____ customs and traditions.
168. I am suffering _____ fever.
169. They suffered _____ their mistake.
170. He suffered_____ a great loss.
171. He was ill _____ fever.
172. I am sick _____ my native village. I love my village.
173. He divided the money _____ four parts.
174. He divided his property _____ his four sons.
175. She divided the sweets _____ his son and daughter.

Answer Key

166. on
167. by
168. from
169. for
170. ×
171. with
172. for
173. into
174. among
175. between

Preposition (Practice Set)

176. She will divided her legacy _____ his sons and daughters.
177. I don't agree _____ you.
178. I don't agree _____ your opinion.
179. I don't agree_____ this point.
180. I lived _____ Ooty for two years.
181. He stayed ____ the hotel for two days.
182. I am angry _____ you.
183. I am disgusted _____ my neighbour.
184. I am annoyed _____ my children.
185. I am vexed _____ my arrogant colleagues.

Answer Key

176. among
177. with
178. to
179. on
180. in
181. at
182. with
183. with
184. with
185. with

Preposition (Practice Set)

186. She is exasperated _____ her mother-in-law.

187. I am angry _____ the mismanagement.

188. I am annoyed _____ the misuse of electricity.

189. I am vexed _____ the useless talks.

190. I am obliged/thankful/grateful /indebted _____ you _____ your kindness.

191. I complained _____ the police ____ the wrongdoer ____ the misconduct.

192. A complaint _____ him was lodged _____ the police.

193. You are accountable/answerable _____ god _____ your conduct.

194. He supplied/provided _____ the raw material _____ us.

195. He supplied/provided _____ us _____ the raw material.

Answer Key

186. with
187. at
188. at
189. at
190. to, for
191. to, against , for
192. against, with
193. to, for
194. ×, to
195. ×, with

Preposition (Practice Set)

196. He entrusted _____ me the responsibility.

197. He entrusted _____ the child _____ me.

198. Unhappiness is the result _____ envy.

199. Envy results _____ unhappiness.

200. Nothing equals _____ mother's milk.

201. Nothing is equal _____ mother's love.

202. He is proud _____ my victory.

203. He prides _____ my position.

204. He takes pride _____ my victory.

205. She is in love _____ and addicted _____ sweets.

Answer Key

196. ×, with
197. ×, to
198. of
199. in
200. ×
201. to
202. of
203. on/upon
204. in
205. with, to

Preposition (Practice Set)

206. He copied the essay word _____word .

207. She arrived _____ the party _____ time.

208. We arrived _____ a conclusion.

209. They arrived _____ India for the celebration.

210. The train will arrive_____ platform number 10.

211. The matter will come _____ this court.

212. Please solve the questions one _____ one and proceed step _____ step.

213. Better solve your issues one _____ one basis. Don't involve anyone.

214. His conduct is not _____ suspicion.

215. May I take leave _____ you?

Answer Key

206. for
207. at, on/in
208. at
209. in
210. at
211. before
212. by,by
213. on
214. above
215. of

Preposition (Practice Set)

216. May I take leave _____ the office?

217. Amphibians can live on land and water. (Correct the sentence)

218. Decline ____ air pressure causes bleeding through nose.

219. The decline _____ the British empire started in the early nineteenth century.

220. I am familiar _____ him.

221. I am familiar _____ his habits.

222. He jumped _____ the 4th floor.

223. He jumped _____ the lucrative offer.

224. He jumped _____ conclusion.

225. He acted _____ my advice.

Answer Key

216. from
217. add 'in' before 'water'.
218. in
219. of
220. to
221. with
222. off/from
223. at
224. to
225. upon

Preposition (Practice Set)

226. I believe _____ god.

227. I trust/believe _____ you.

228. I have complete trust/belief _____ you.

229. An opinion opposite_____ his was unacceptable.

230. My house is opposite _____ yours.

231. A well balanced diet is essential_____ health.

232. Inside ____ the box were kept all the bottles.

233. They belong _____ cattle class.

234. He comes ____ a middle class family.

235. I want to talk ____ you.

Answer Key

226.	in
227.	×
228.	in
229.	to
230.	×
231.	to
232.	×
233.	to
234.	from
235.	to

Preposition (Practice Set)

236. I had a talk ____him.

237. This case is _____ the jurisdiction of the District Court.

238. He didn't approve _____ my opinion.

239. They are head _____ heels in love.

240. Anushka played the lead role opposite _____ Shahrukh in her first movie.

241. A change _____ climate affects our health.

242. A change _____ place may improve your health.

243. We can change this AC_____ a better one.

244. He was let _____ by the court though everyone was convinced _____ his misconduct.

245. Take the next turn but not the one _____ your left.

Answer Key

236.	with
237.	beyond
238.	of
239.	over
240.	×
241.	in
242.	of
243.	for
244.	off, of
245.	on

Preposition (Practice Set)

246. He jumped _____ hoops and served mankind throughout his life.

247. Heat changes ice _____ water.

248. I am anxious _____ his health.

249. I am anxious _____ the results.

250. She is a victim _____ dowry system.

251. He fell victim _____ Dengue.

252. The title of Rai bahadur was conferred _____ certain sycophants.

253. He was restrained/refrained/debarred ____ taking the test.

254. I prefer milk _____ tea.

255. I prefer riding _____ walking.

Answer Key

246. through
247. into
248. about
249. for
250. of
251. to
252. on
253. from
254. to
255. to

Preposition (Practice Set)

256. She prefers to ride _____ to walk.

257. Please listen _____ me.

258. This music is worth listening.

259. We can take jaggery as a substitute _____ sugar.

260. We can substitute sugar _____ jaggery.

261. There is no substitute _____ hard work.

262. He is negligent _____ his duty.

263. He is neglectful _____ his responsibilities.

264. He didn't pay heed _____ my warnings.

265. He drove recklessly heedless _____ the danger.

Answer Key

256. rather than
257. to
258. ×
259. for
260. with
261. for
262. in
263. of
264. to
265. of

KD Campus

Preposition (Practice Set)

266. He is a capable boy of doing anything. (Correct the sentence)

267. He is an honest businessman in his dealings.(Correct the sentence)

268. They heard _____ a loud thud.

269. Have you heard _____ any such miraculous child?

270. Inspite _____ being ill, he attended the class.

271. Despite _____ being exhausted, he sat from beginning _____ end.

272. Heat changes ice ____ water.

273. Milk has turned _____ sour.

274. My servant has run _____ with my money.

275. This book deals _____ the author's love for India.

Answer Key

266. He is a boy capable of doing anything.

267. He is a businessman honest in his dealings.

268. ×

269. of

270. of

271. ×, to

272. into

273. ×

274. off/away, with

275. with

Preposition (Practice Set)

276. Car industry has come _____ ages.
277. Please write _____ me _____ this address.
278. Please send the letter _____ my address.
279. I am disappointed _____ the exams.
280. You are fortunate _____ having an obedient son.
281. You are fortunate_____ have obedient son.
282. I take pleasure _____ welcoming you.
283. They are required to appear _____ the investigating committee.
284. I had a test _____ mathematics this morning.
285. I wrote a book _____ grammar.

Answer Key

276. through
277. to, at
278. to
279. with
280. in
281. to
282. in
283. before
284. of
285. on

Preposition (Practice Set)

286. Do not write him _____ . I feel he still has the fire smoldering in him.

287. Please go _____ my book.

288. He wrote a book and added another feather ____ his cap.

289. I saw _____ his tricks.

290. He posted some defamatory materials _____ facebook.

291. You can bank _____ us. I will stand _____ you _____ thick and thin.

292. I make both ends meet. I have no one to fall _____ .

293. They broke _____ her house and made _____ with all her jewellery.

294. Do not cut _____ when I speak.

295. The Marathas ultimately gave and the Mughals became the supreme power.

Answer Key

286. off
287. through
288. to
289. through
290. on
291. on,by, through
292. back upon
293. into, away
294. in
295. in/up

Preposition (Practice Set)

296. They were later ousted _____ the power by the British.
297. He couldn't live _____ his parent's expectations.
298. I look _____ my mother as she is strong.
299. I look forward to meet you. (Correct to Sentence)
300. The government hushed _____ to scam.
301. I laid _____ some money for the education of my child.
302. Several employees were laid _____ during recession.
303. Lay your books _____ and lie _____ to rest.
304. The issue of triple talaq came _____ for discussion.
305. He usually picks _____ fights _____ his neighbours.

Answer Key

296. from
297. upto
298. upto
299. change 'meet' into 'meeting'
300. up
301. aside/in
302. off
303. aside, down
304. up
305. ×, with

Preposition (Practice Set)

306. The meeting was called _____ and it was raining heavily.

307. I called _____ you but you were absent.

308. I called _____ your office but you were in a meeting.

309. You must carry _____ my orders.

310. You must carry_____ with the good work.

311. We will have to do away_____ such evil practices.

312. Cases drag _____ for decades in India.

313. Corruption is eating_____ the system.

314. Call _____ a doctor. He is bleeding.

315. I will call you _____ later.

Answer Key

306. off
307. on
308. at
309. out
310. on
311. with
312. on
313. into
314. in
315. up

Preposition (Practice Set)

316. Such rumours usually die _____ . Don't worry.
317. I consult him off and _____ .
318. He went on and _____ and we were pissed _____ .
319. He is out and _____ a rogue.
320. He will understand your value by and _____
321. It was _____ and large a successful event.
322. Let bygones be _____ .
323. Move _____ Don't cry _____ spilt milk.
324. Look _____ you leap. Don't jump _____ conclusion without giving a second thought.
325. Please put _____ some make up.

Answer Key

316. down
317. on
318. on,off
319. out
320. by
321. by
322. bygones
323. on,over
324. before,to
325. on

Campus

Preposition (Practice Set)

326. Her arrogance puts me _____ .

327. Take _____ your shoes before entering the temple.

328. I cannot put _____ the arrogant man anymore.

329. Desirous result didn't come _____ despite my best efforts.

330. The meeting was put _____ .

331. The fire was put_____ .

332. The bomb went _____ suddenly.

333. He laughed ____ me.

334. He laughed _____ his problems.

335. Hard work pays _____ .

Answer Key

326.	off/out
327.	off
328.	up with
329.	off
330.	off
331.	out
332.	off
333	at
334.	away
335.	off

Preposition (Practice Set)

336. The government backed _____ at the eleventh hour.

337. I wonder what has become _____ certain film stars of 1970s.

338. The judge has cleared _____ his name and he is no more in problem.

339. He passed _____ last night and his wife is inconsolable.

340. He passed _____ due to excessive heat and remained unconscious for an hour.

341. He passed himself _____ as a journalist and reached the sensitive area.

342. The polish has worn _____ .

343. We ran short _____ money and we had to borrow to keep the wolf _____ the door.

344. The plane took _____ .

345. We ran _____ petrol and there was no petrol pump nearby.

Answer Key

336.	out
337.	of
338.	of
339.	away
340.	out
341.	off
342.	off
343.	of, from
344.	off
345.	out of

Preposition (Practice Set)

346. This machine has worn _____ .
347. He is unconscious. Send _____ a doctor.
348. We must stand _____ the right cause.
349. The bomb exploded and the building fell _____ .
350. We cannot do _____ water.
351. Drive the cattle _____ of the field.
352. You must cut _____ the intake of salt.
353. I am cut _____ for the profession of teaching.
354. You look run _____. What happened?
355. Never run _____ your friends in public.
356. I ran ____ my friend in the market yesterday after a long time.

Answer Key

346. out
347. for
348. for/by
349. apart
350. without
351. out
352. down
353. out
354. down
355. down
356. into
357. by

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

1. _____ a stone's throw.
2. Add another feather _____ one's cap.
3. To die _____ harness.
4. _____ sea.
5. _____ home.
6. To take _____ heels.
7. Beat _____ the bush.
8. Give _____ the ghost.
9. _____ lieu _____ .
10. Drink life _____ the lees.
11. _____ fits and starts.
12. _____ cold blood.

Answer Key

1. within
2. to
3. in
4. At
5. At
6. to
7. about
8. up
9. in, of
10. to
11. By
12. In

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

13. To talk _____ one's hat.
14. To keep _____ one's appearance.
15. To turn _____ a new leaf.
16. _____ and_____ .
17. Pass oneself_____ as.
18. _____ pillar_____ post.
19. Put the cart _____ the horse.
20. Trumped _____ .
21. Gift _____ the gab.
22. _____the brink of.
23. Foam _____one's mouth.
24. Bring_____ light.

Answer Key

13. through
14. up
15. over
16. off, on
17. off
18. From, to
19. before
20. up
21. of
22. On
23. at
24. to

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

25. To burn candle _____ both ends.
26. Run _____ someone.
27. _____ the spur of the moment.
28. To look_____ one's nose.
29. (i) Take ___ heart. (ii) Take ___ heart.
30. To put up_____ .
31. _____ the nick of time.
32. _____ the cuff.
33. _____ hook or _____ crook.
34. Sit_____ on the fence.
35. _____ sixes and sevens.
36. Egg_____ .

Answer Key

25. at
26. into
27. On
28. down
29. (i)to (ii)×
30. with
31. In
32. Off,
33. By, by
34. on
35. At
36. on

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

37. Haul _____ the coals.
38. To eke _____ .
39. A bird ___ hand is worth two in the bush.
40. _____ hand.
41. Pick ____ fight.

Answer Key

37. over
38. out
39. in
40. off
41. ×

Meanings

1. very near.
2. another achievement.
3. to die while in service.
4. confused.
5. comfortable.
6. run away.
7. not to come to the main topic.
8. to die.
9. in place of.
10. to lead a life of adventure.
11. irregularly, sporadic.
12. bitterly, in anger.
13. to talk nonsense.
14. to have an outward show of prosperity.
15. to change for better.
16. occasionally.
17. in the guise of.
18. to make a lot of effort.
19. doing things in a wrong way.
20. to cook up
21. oratory, articulation.
22. on the verge of
23. very angry.
24. reveal.

Meanings

25. to squander, to work hard.
26. to meet suddenly, to come across.
27. with delay.
28. to hold in contempt.
29. (i) to feel moved or affected by
    (ii) to receive courage.
30. to tolerate.
31. exactly at the right time.
32. without preparation.
33. by any means.
34. to be impartial
35. in disorder
36. to encourage / to instigate.
37. to scold.
38. to supplement.
39. Better to have a lesser but certain advantage than the possibility of a greater one that may come to nothing.
40. Without preparation.
41. To start a quarrel.

10:32

Learn English | Let's Talk - Free Engli...
22 hours ago

It took him a fortnight to get ..... his fever and start work.

- through
- over ✓
- into
- out of

Explanation

"get over" means recovering from an illness or an emotional shock. When you say someone is getting over a fever, they are recovering from it and returning to their normal health or state. In this context, "It took him a fortnight to get over his fever and start work" implies that it took two weeks for the person to recover from the fever and be well enough to begin working again.

23K answered

770 7

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

10:34

English Boosting Power

2 days ago

Subscribe

_____ of the mobiles has a camera.

- Everyone
- Every one ✓
- All of the above
- None ✗

Explanation

Everyone is an indefinite pronoun meaning the same as “everybody.” It’s treated as a singular pronoun, so it’s always used with a singular verb form. “Everyone” is only used to refer to people, not things.

Every one is a phrase used to refer to each individual or thing in a group, not the group as a whole. It’s always used with a singular verb form and is typically followed by a phrase starting with the preposition “of.” It can refer to people or to things.

3.6K answered

110 7

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

11:12

Learn English | Let's Talk - Free Engli...
2 days ago

Ria explained _____ her job due to too much stress.

- why she quitted
- that she had quit ✓
- she'd quit

Explanation

It uses the past perfect tense "had quit" to indicate that Ria quitting her job happened before the current moment of explaining why she left.

31K answered

795 25

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

11:28

Learn English | Let's Talk - Free Engli...

3 hours ago

If I _____ you, I _____ give her a special gift at her birthday party.

- were, would ✓
- were, will
- am, would
- am, will

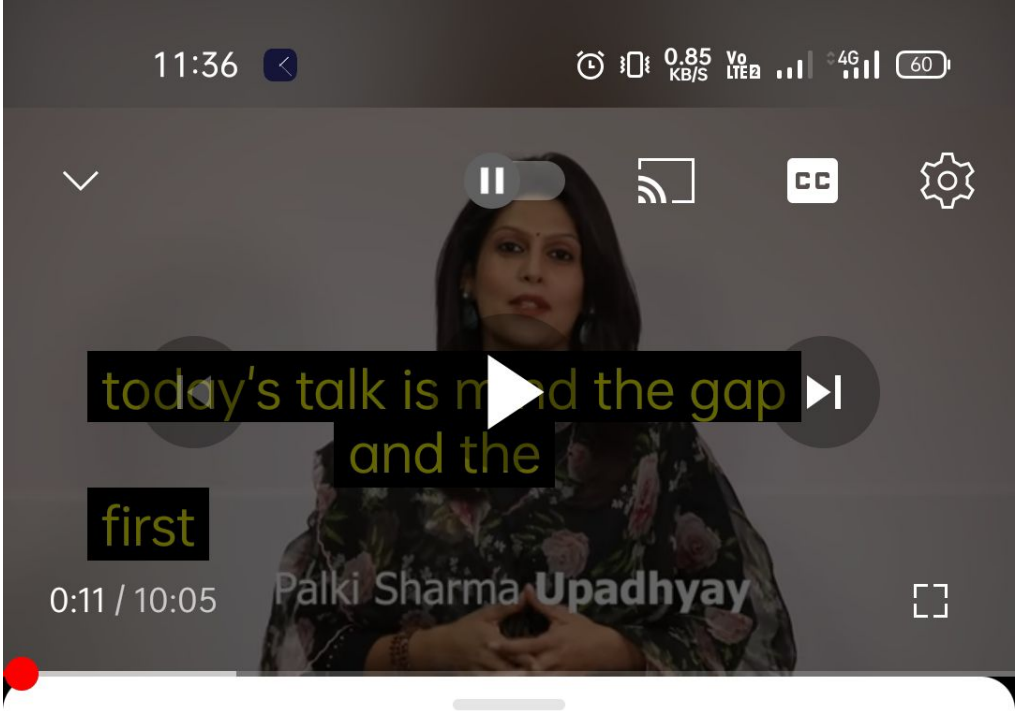
Explanation

The correct answer is "were - would" because the sentence is in the subjunctive mood, indicating a hypothetical or unreal situation. In this case, the speaker is imagining what they would do if they were in a certain position. The verb "were" is used because it is the subjunctive form of "to be" in the past tense. The verb "would" is used to express the hypothetical action of giving a special gift.

8K answered

276 3

Home Shorts Subscriptions You



Comments

@RushiBShahGPlus • 1 yr ago (edited)

Thank you so much Palki for sharing this.
Five pointers for a good story as per Aristotle:
1) Ethos : talking with authority
2) Logos: logical reasoning
3) Pathos: feelings and emotions. Genuine connect with listeners with honest and transperant delivery.
4) Metaphor: comparison by example. Drawing parallels with relatable events.
5) Brevity: short and punchy sentences

27

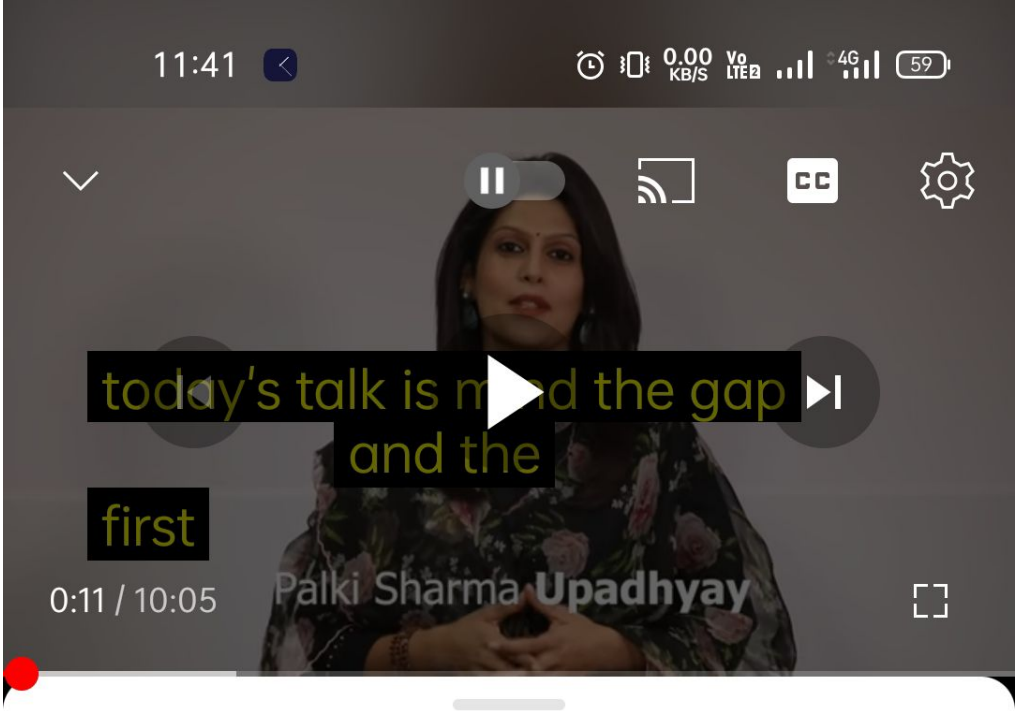
1 reply

@DevathasanAPNair • 1 yr ago (edited)

Story telling is a very large scope. And Palki

S

Add a comment…



Comments

capital of Japan, it is a city on the island of Honshu ... famous for its classi... Read more

27

1 reply

@benkavithi7707 • 1 yr ago

The beauty of a story heavily relies on the storyteller. Palki Sharma is a generational gift to the art of storytelling. Much love from Kenya.

14

@marzenawajnert9987 • 1 yr ago

Palki, you are inspirational . I watch your news and the faith in people and journalism comes back.. sending lots of love from Poland ❤️

Add a comment...

4:25 0.49 KB/S 26
google.com/search?q=pr 2
Google S
pneumonoultramicroscop
All Images Videos Shopping News Bo
हिंदी में खोजें pneumonoultramicroscopics...

Dictionary

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

English

pneumonoultramicroscopicsilicovolcanoconiosis

noun

an invented long word said to mean a lung disease caused by inhaling very fine ash and sand dust.

Feedback

See more ›

To + V¹ ⇒ Agar V¹ k sath 'To' ho toh wo verb nahi noun ban jaega.

To + V¹ ⟶ Subject (noun) + Verb (singular)

example To walk is good for health

⇒ V^2
- No singular no plural
- S + V² + OW use in simple past.

⇒ V^3
- No singular no plural
- Use in perfect (finished action)
- V^3 is not possible without auxiliary verb

$V^3 + N$

Adjective

written (V^3) letter (N)

spoken (V^3) English (N)

V^3 + is/was + V^3

Subject | Verb | object

example: Done is done
हो गया सो हो गया

⇒ V^4
- Use in present
- S + is/am/are/was/were + V^4
- 'Subject' (sing + V (sing))

example:
* walking is good
* smoking is injurious

29 / November

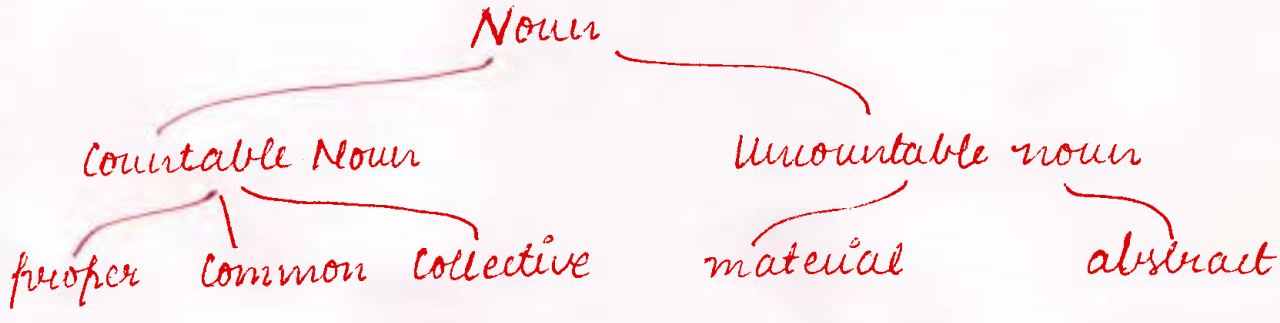
Types of noun

- Common noun
- Collective noun.
  - ex
    - A flock of goat
    - A bevy of girls
    - A galaxy of starts
- Proper noun
- material noun
- Abstract noun

Defination of noun

Noun → Any name is a noun

⇒ The word that stands for name is called noun



Proper noun:

proper noun is the name of some particular place, thing or anyone.

example - India, Ram, Mohan, Sohan

(1) A Ram is an honest boy ✗

(2) The Ram is an honest boy ✗

(3) Ram is an honest boy
Common noun
Proper noun + sing + v (sing)

(4) Ram is an honest boy

Ram
- pronunciation राम
- Verb as a verb राम means रक्षा करना
- common noun — here राम means sheep (male)

Common Error in the use of Proper noun

Rule 1: Normally (90%) no article is used before proper noun

Rule 2: Proper noun is used as singular and takes singular verb

Rule 3: Proper noun is always be written with capital letter

example.

(1) The India is the best ✗

(2) India is the best ✓

(3) The India is playing this match ✗

(4) The India are playing this match ✓

(5) India are playing this match ✗

explanation of ex(4)

Country

name
- → Sing + V (sing)
- → No article

play / game / sports / war / Battle
- → Plural + V (Plural
- → 'The' is used

ex - The India have won this match

Common Noun :

It shows the caste and class

example.

(1) The teacher is teaching ✓

(2) The students are reading ✗

(The ✗)

students are reading

Common Error in the use of Common noun

Rule 1: Article is used before common noun

Rule 2: when common noun is used as singular it takes singular verb and article is used with it

Rule 3: when common noun is used as plural it takes plural verb and normally no article is used before it.

30 November, 2016

Collective Noun:

Collect - verb
if 'ion' is added it becomes 99% noun
and if 'ive' is added it becomes Adjective

⇒ The noun that shows collection is called collective noun

Common Errors in the use of collective noun

1) A group of boys is coming in the hall (X)
2) A group of boys are coming in the hall (X)
3) A group of boy is coming in the hall (X)
4) A group of boys is coming into the hall (✓)

explanation of in and into
'in' - in is used to talk about position
'into' - into is used to talk about direction & destination.

A + collective word + of + N (Plural) + V (singular)

note: Jiss sentence me of 'laga ho toh usme subject according to collective word aata hai.

List of collective word.

- A team of player
- A committee of members
- A herd of cattle
- A swarm of insects
- A bevy of girls
- A galaxy of stars
- A gang of bandits और etc.

Note: For more words check out DSh grammer book P. 180.

Collective noun

Generic
विभिन्न विभिन्न प्रकार के सदस्य
⇓
Sing + V (sing)
ex ⇒ scenary
sceneries (X)
Furniture (✓)

Group
एक ही प्रकार के
⇓
Plural + V (Plural)
ex ⇒ Police (s/es) - X
Police are coming
Cattle are grazing
- Article The is used before collective noun in which 'the' used

example.
- Jury
- Parliament
- Gang
- club
- Crowd.
- Board
- Society etc.

thought ek
⇓
Sing + V (sing)
example

thought different
⇓
Plural + V (Plural)

example.
1. The parliament was divided over the Kashmir issue (X)
2. The parliament were united over the Kashmir issue (✗)

'divided' thought is different so verb Plural i.e 'were' but here is 'was' so sentence is wrong and vice versa for 2nd sentence.

Material noun

A noun that can be measured or weight but can't be counted is called unmaterial noun

ex- milk, wood, fish, rice, sugar etc

Common errors in the use of material noun

Rule1: Normally 90% no article is used before material noun

Rule2: Material noun is always used as singular & takes singular verb

ex (1) A × gold is a precious metal (X)

(2) Gold is a precious metal (✓)

(3) The × fish cannot live without water (X)

(4) Fish can't live without water (✓)

(5) I am going to buy 4 golden fishes (✓)

(6) The ✓ golden fish is costly in these days (✓)

(5) material noun used as sing. but here it is golden fish and it is countable if there is no 'golden' written then 'fishes' becomes wrong. Because of golden the sentences become right)

example

(1) Dregs is lying aside the road (X)

(2) Dregs are lying aside the road (✓)

'Dregs' is the only word which is uncountable plural noun and takes plural verb

Abstract noun

A noun that can neither be seen not be touched but can be felt is called abstract noun

Note 60% abstract noun verb hota hai, iske liye 'day to day' book page no 62 dekhe.

example laughing childhood
smell history etc
beauty
honesty

Common error in the use of abstract noun

1. The history is a difficult subject (×)
2. History is a difficult subject (✓)
3. The history of S.K Pandey is good (×)
4. The history of S.K Pandey are good (✓)

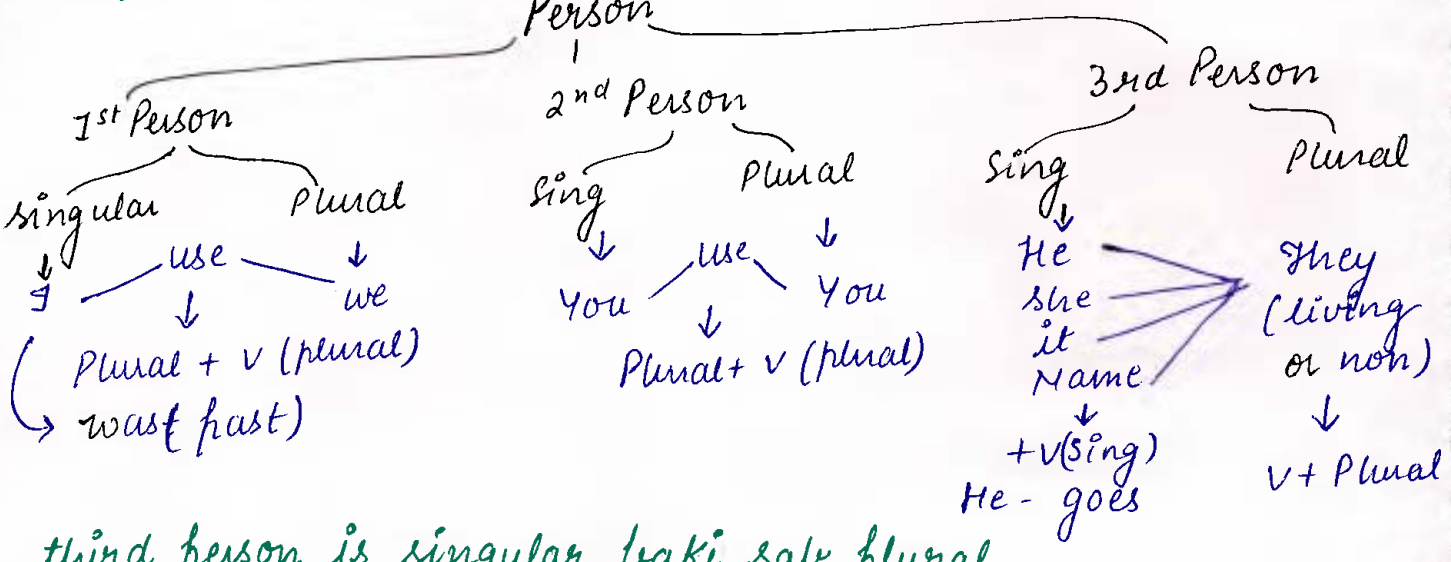
Rule 1. 90% abstract noun is used as singular and take singular verb.

Rule 2. Normally no article is used before abstract noun

Rule 3. जब किसी name of subject का नाम किसी person से जोड़ दिया जाए तो ये हो जाता है plural और अपने साथ plural verb लेता है और इसके साथ article 'the' भी लगता है।

Noun: noun is nothing but is the combination of person, gender, number and case

i) Person I, we, you, के अलावा सारे 3rd person



third person is singular baki sab plural

2, december, 2016.

ii. Gender : ⇒ Noun Gender

Death always knows ..... victim

(i) his (iii) their

(ii) her (iv) its

Noun gender

living | non-living (1% living)

Male animal / female animal | either male / female animal | neither male nor female.

⇒ Masculine Gender | Feminine Gender | Common Gender | Neuter Gender

(i) Masculine gender: A noun that represents male animal, its is called masculine gender
example: Boy, father etc.

(ii) Feminine gender: A noun that represents female animal is called feminine gender
example - Girl / Woman / Mother / sister etc

(iii) Common gender: A noun that represents either male or female animal, it is called common gender
example: Names of posts → PM / CM / DM

(iv) Neuter gender: A noun that represents neither male nor female, it is called Neuter gender,
example: Table, chair, Fan etc
can't be easily identified

Common Errors in the use of Common gender

Personification of noun

Masculine

⇒ Hard
⇒ Rough
⇒ Cruel
⇒ Power

example = Sun, Death

Feminine

⇒ Beauty
⇒ Kind
⇒ Soft
⇒ Calm

example Moon

Moon - (she, her) ✓ its - ✗
Sun - (He, his) ✓ its - ✗

example
1) The Moon is hiding its / her / his / their face behind the cloud.
2) The ship has lost many of her / its / his / crew

Rule: ⇒ 'ship' is treated as feminine gender
It takes 'she / her' not 'its'

ex ⇒ India has developed her / its / his economy

Note: Name of the country is treated as feminine gender. It takes 'her'

example 1) The Army knows her ✗ / its ✓ / his ✗ duty
2) The jury were divided in her ✗ / its ✗ / his ✗ / their ✓ opinions

Note: Collective noun यदि single body के रूप मे काम करते है, तो इसके साथ 'its' का use किया जाता है। और यदि ये Plural के समान काम करते है तो theirs का use करते है।

5, december, 2016

Noun number

Noun number

- Countable noun
  - One (1) → Singular Countable noun (SCN)
    - (i) Article is used
    - (ii) + V (sing)
    - ex The/A Boy
  - + more than one → plural countable noun (PCN)
    - (i) No Article use
    - (ii) + V (plural)
    - ex Boys are
- Uncountable noun
  - Sing + V (sing)
  - (i) No Article
  - ex water is

noun number

- SCN
- PCN

Rules (for making sing noun to plu noun)

- adding → S
  - 90% noun become plural by addings and 10% noun become plural by adding es
- es
  - Plural
- N+O+W+N

o Rules for changing singular noun into Plural noun

Rule 1: Most of the nouns form their plural by adding 's'

90%

Singular	Plural
Pen	Pens
Book	Books
Building	Buildings
cap	caps
doll	dolls
hat	hats
bag	bags
cow	cows
hen etc	hens

Rule 2. Some of the nouns which end in 's', 'ss', 'sh', 'ch' 'x' and 'z' form their plural by adding es

ch

if sound च = 'च' pronunciation = चिन्ह
example: Bench बेन्च
Benches

if sound क = 'क' मोनार्क
example Monarch — Monarchs
Stomach — Stomachs
शंख Conch. कोंक — Conchs

Singular	Plural
Bench	Benches
Branch	Branches
class	classes
Tax	Taxes
Topaz	Topazes

Rule 3. Some of the noun which end in 'o' form their plural by adding es.

'o'

Vowel letter + o
'+ s'
ex Radio – Radios

Singular	plural
Ratio	Ratios
portfolio	portfolios
Scenario	Scenarios
Cuckoo	Cuckoos
Curio	Curios
Video	Videos
Bamboo	Bamboos

Consonant letter + o
'+ es'
ex Mango – Mangoes

Singular	plural
Tomato	Tomatoes
Potato	Potatoes
Hero	Heroes
Volcano	Volcanoes
Mosquito	Mosquitoes

Note: Science and technology related words के साथ 's' लगाते हैं (jiske last me 'o' laga ho)
Radio, dynamo, piano, photo, kilo, studio, embryo, add 's' with it.

Rule 4. Last letter 'Y'

Vowel letter + Y
- + 's'

Monkey = Monkeys

Singular	Plural
Donkey	Donkeys
Boy	Boys
Toy	Toys
Day	Days
Rain	Rains
Bay	Bays
Key	Keys

Consonant letter + Y
+ 'es'

Lady = ladies

Singular	Plural
Baby	babies
fly	fly
Salary	Salaries
Lily	Lilyes
story	stories
मरे हुए मनुष्य का notice ← Obituary	Obituaries
रसोई स्थान ← Pantry	Pantries
city	cities
Army	Armies
Family	Families
Country	Countries
Spy	Spyies

6/December

Rule 5 Some of the letter last with F/es

Last letter F/es → 13 words

change + V + es

Singular	Plural
(1) Wife	wives
(2) Shelf	shelves
(3) life	leaves
(4) Knife	knives
(5) Self	Selves
(6) Wolf	wolves
(7) loaf	loaves
(8) Sheaf (अनाज को बाँधे)	sheaves
(9) Half	halves
(10) Kalf (बछड़ा)	Kalves

(11) elf (परी) - elves

(12) Theif - Theives

(13) leaf - leaves

(14) Scarf — Scarfs (more right) / Scarves

note: इसके अलावा f/fe से अंत होने वाले सारे noun में fes लगते हैं।

Singular	Plural
belief	believes
grief	
proof	
safe	
cheif	
roof	
hoof ← खुर	
gulf	
serf ← गुलाम	
clif	
ruf etc	

example: He belifs (Noun.) that they will help him (X)

He believes that they will help him ✓

He S(N) +V — believes (Verb)

Adj.
My
Our
your
his
her
their

Noun → Name equivalent
Gerund

My → Person / believe – V(X) / belief – N(V)

Rule 6. Some of the noun form their plural by changing the inside vowel.

Singular	plural
Man	Men
Woman	Women
Tooth	Teeth
Goose	Geese
foot	feet
Mouse (गिलहरी)	Mice
Dormouse	Dormice
Louse	Lice
Ox (बैल)	Oxen
child	children etc

small black insect found in long & dirty hairs.

Rule 7: (i) Many boys are present today (✓)
(ii) Many boy is present today (X)
(iii) Salman khan killed many dears (X)
(iv) Salman khan killed many dear (✓)

Many + noun (countable) Plural + V (Plural)
↓
Much + noun (uncountable) singular + V (singular)

Some of the nouns which have the same form in singular and plural.

Dear
Sheep
barracks (बारबीय)
Series
Species

aircraft
corps
Salmon
Swine etc

7/december.

example. The public are aware of the fact (✓)
The public is aware of the fact.

Rule 8: Some of the nouns which looks like singular but they are used as plural and takes plural verb

People (peoples) → एक से अधिक समुदाय के लोग, राष्ट्र
public, police, cavalry (घुड़सवार सैनिक), Peasantry (किसान), Gre[illegible]y (middle class)
Nobility (highen class), cattle, Vermin (बीमारी फैलाने वाला जानवर)
clergy पुजारी, mankind etc

ex = The police have caught the theif (X)
The mathematics is a difficult subject (X)
The mathematics are a difficult subject (X)
Mathematics is a difficult subject (✓)

Rule 9: Some of the noun look like plural but they are always used as singular and take singular verb.

note: "यदि Name of subject से किसी व्यक्ति का नाम (property /Merit / demerit) जुड़ जाए तो वह Name of subject Plural होता है, और आने वाला Verb भी Plural साथ में Article 'The' भी प्रयोग किया जाता है,"

example The mathematics of K.C Sinha are good

list: Mathematics, Economics ....
Linguistics, Innings, News, Athletics
Measles, Mumps, Diabetes, etc.

Rule 10: Some of the nouns form their plural in irregular way.

Singular (is)	Plural (es)
Basis	Bases
Synopsis	Synopses
Diagnosis	Diagnoses
Thesis	Theses
Oasis	Oases
Axis	Axes
Analysis	Analyses etc

Singular (um)	Plural (a / s)
Agendum	Agenda
Datum	Data
Quorum	Quorums
Curriculum	Curriculums / Curricula
Bacterium	Bacteria
Dictum	Dicta (कहावत)
Medium	Media / Mediums

Note: Agendum / Datum are not used these days
Data / media are used in singular & plural both

ex = Media are active
Media is active

8, december

Common Error in the use of noun

example.

(i) Most of the boy is honest (x)

(ii) Most of the boys are honest (✓)

(iii) Most of the milk is sold (✓)

(iv) Most of the milks are sold (x)

Most of
some of
all of
A lot of
lost of
} + uncountable (sing) + V (sing)
+ Countable (plural) + V (plural)

example

(i) One of the student is laborious (x)

(ii) One of the students are laborious (x)

(iii) One of the students is laborious (✓)

One of + Noun (Plural) + V (sing)

example.

(i) Neither of the officer is honest (x)

(ii) Neither of the officers are honest (x)

(iii) Neither of the officers is honest (✓)

each of the
either of the
neither of the
everyone of the
} + N (Plural) + V (singular)

example.

(i) where is my pant (X)

(ii) where is my pants (X)

(iii) where are my pants (✓)

Some of the nouns which are generally used in plural & takes plural verb

- Pants
- tongs
- Scissors
- Shorts
- Socks
- Binoculars
- trousers
- Spectacles
- Gaggles
- Riches (प्रचुर मात्रा में धन संपत्ति)
- Premises
- Goods
- Annals (वार्षिक विवरण)
- Arms
- Weapons

example

(i) There are many filths (uncountable कूड़ा कचड़ा) in our colony (X)

(ii) There is much filths in our colony (✓)

Some of the nouns which are generally used in singular it never takes a/an or s/es

(i) Magic
(ii) Land
(iii) Gold
(4) information
(5) Garbage
(6) Rubbish
(7) filths
(8) Furniture
(9) honesty
(10) Grass
(11) health
(12) Scenery
(13) Language
(14) luck
(15) Advise
(16) Dust
(17) food
(18) Jwellery
(19) wealth
(20) poverty
(21) bread
(22) Trafic
(23) Money etc

example.

(i) I ate a bread (X)

(ii) I ate two breads (X)

(iii) I ate two pieces of bread (✓)

(iv) I ate a piece of bread (✓)

(v) I gave you one advise (X)

(vi) I gave you an advise (X)

(vii) I gave you a kind of advise (✓)

Note: किसी भी uncountable noun से a piece of / a type of / a kind of / an article of / a bit of / an item of /.... etc लगा कर Singular Countable noun बनाया जाता है।

तथा peices of / types of / kinds of / article of / bits of / items of /.... etc लगा कर plural countable noun बनाया जाता है।

(1) The Americans have strange habbit (X)

(2) The Americans has strange habbit (X)

(3) The Americans have strange custom (✓)

(4) Mohan has strange habbit (✓)

Noun often Confused

(i) habbit - किसी व्यक्ति का व्यक्तिगत आदत

custom - किसी समाज देश का आदत एवम रीति रिवाज

(ii) Air - श्वांस लेने वाली हवा

Wind - चलने वाली हवा

(iii) house - पराया घर

home - अपना घर

(iv) Cost - लागत मुल्य (amount paid by shopkeeper)

Price - विक्रेय मुल्य (amount paid by customer)

(v) Customer - Purchaser / buyer of goods

Client - One who avail serves (जो सेवा का लाभ लेता है)

(vi) Ground - it is the outside part of the house

floor - inside part of the house.

9, december.

Some of the nouns which are used either in singular or in Plural according to the sense or meaning of the sentence.

Singular		Plural
Drug (दवा)	—	Drugs (नशीला पदार्थ)
Ground (धरती)	—	Grounds (आधार, कारण)
Quater (टुकडा)	—	quaters (आवास)
look (नजर)	—	looks (आकृति)
iron (लोहा)	—	irons (बेड़ीया)
Abuse (गाली)	—	Abuses (सामाजिक कुरीतिया)
Advise (सलाह)	—	Advises (सूचनाए)
Air (हवा)	—	Airs (अहंकार)

Amend (सुधार) – Amends (क्षतिपूर्ति)

Chain (गले का chain) – Chains (हथकड़ी, जंजीर)

Good (अच्छा) – Goods (समान)

humanity (मानव जाति) – humanities (मानवकी)
(The study of physcology & literature)

Particular (खास बात) – particulars (विवरण करना)

Regard (आदर सम्मान) – Regards (शुभकामनाएं)

Return (वापस) – Returns (profit, लाभ)

Sand (रेत) – Sands (रेगिस्तान)

Water (पानी) – Waters (समुद्र)

Way (रास्ता) – Ways (तरीका)

Wood (लकड़ी) – Woods (जंगल)

Powder (चूरन) – Powders (dose, खुराक)

fruit (फल) – fruits (result, परिणाम)

premise (प्रस्तावना) – premises (परिसर या घेरा)

Hot Tips

(i) Brother
- Brothers → Blood relation
- Brethren → members of community

(ii) paper
- paper → कागज़ - Sing + V(Sing)
- papers → documents कागजात {plural + V(plural)}

(iii) Care
- Care - देख भाल Sing + V(Sing)
- Cares - चिंताएं plural + V(plural)

(iv) word
- word - वचन
- word - शब्द
- words - एक से अधिक शब्द

(v) issue
- issue - लाल बच्चा (Lalu has 9 issue)
- issue - मुद्दा (corruption is a great issue)
- issues - मुद्दे

(vi) Genious
- Geniuses - एक से अधिक बुद्धिमान (more than 1 talented person)
- Genii - भूत पिशाच
- Genies

(vii) Wages — मजदूरी — plural + v (plural)

Wages — सजा या दंड — sing + v (sing)

⇒ The wages are very high in Delhi

⇒ The wages of sin is Death
(पाप)

(viii) Unmarried — bachelor - used for male

Unmarried — Maid - used for female

(ix) कविता — poetry - it is a uncountable sing noun it never takes a/an or s/es

कविता — poem - it is a countable sing noun it takes a/an or s/es

(x) दृश्य — Scenery - it is a uncountable sing noun it never takes a/an or s/es

दृश्य — Scene - it is a countable sing noun it takes a/an or s/es

(xi) मुद्रा — Money - it is uncountable sing noun, never takes a/an or s/es.

मुद्रा — Rupee - it is countable sing noun it takes a/an or s/es.

(xii) Cloth — Cloths - कपड़े — no of कपड़े

Cloth — Clothes - पोशाक

12, december

Some interesting facts

example:

(1) 5 Boys are coming (✓)

(2) 5 Boys is coming (✗)

(3) 10,000 students are in the class (✗)

(4) 1000 students are in the class (✗)

(5) 1000 student are in the class (✓)

(6) Five litre milk is needed for kitchen (✓)

(7) Five litre milks are needed for kitchen (✗)

Rule1: Numerical word + N (Plural) + V (sing).

Rule2 (1) Numerical word + unit → (sing) → Uncountable (N) sing + V (sing)

→ Countable (plural) + V (plural)

ex: (i) Ten hundred student are in the class

(ii) Five litre milk is needed for kitchen

Rule3: Unit + of + N → V (plural)

(plural) (plural)

ex हजारो रुपये बर्बाद हो गये

Thousand of Rupees are destroyed

Dozens of eggs were destroyed

Rule 4: Ten - Noun → V(sing) → always singular

↓

Sing / Plural

example: 80 Days is coming

10 km is long distance

	Old		New	
	Sing	Plural	Sing	Plural
(i)	M.L.A	M.L.A's	MLA	MLA's
(ii)	V.I.P	V.I.P's	VIP	VIP's
(iii)	M.P	M.P's	MP	MP's
(iv)	S.P	S.P's	SP	SP's
(v)	D.M	D.M's	DM	DM's

Some Common facts (a)

My
Own
Your
His
Her
Their
Ram's
Sita's

\+ always Noun

Verb में (s/es) लगाकर भी उसे noun बनाया ना सकता है।

Note: study is a wrong word in the case of noun it should be studies

example My studies is going well

Sign (x)	–	Signature (✓)
iuning (x)	–	iunings (✓)
troops का (x)	–	troops (✓)
Curd (x)	–	Curds (✓)
order (x)	–	orders (✓)
teaching (x)	–	teaching (✓)
doing (x)	–	doings (✓)
earning (x)	–	earnings (✓)
look (x)	–	looks (✓)
bedding (x)	–	beddings (✓)
family member (x)	–	The members of the family (✓)
half pent (x)	–	Shorts (✓)
Companionship (x)	–	Company (✓) साथी / ~~सहयोगी~~
sale (x)	–	sales (✓)
Menkind (x)	–	Mankind (✓)

13/december.

Free ship (X) - Free student ship (✓)

English teacher (X) - the teacher of english (✓)

Edible (X) - Edibles (✓)

Speak a truth (X) - speak the truth (✓)

tell the lie (X) - tell a lie (✓)

tiding (X) - tidings (✓) समाचार

errar (X) - errars (✓) उधार राशी

Copy (X) - copy book, note book, exercise book (✓)

Cent percent (X) - 100% percent (✓)

talking term (X) - speaking term

Some common facts (1)

Rule 1. The poor are happy (✓)

The poor is happy (X)

The poor people are happy (X)

The poor people is happy (X)

Poor people are happy (X)

The + Adj (जाति) = N (plural common N) + V (Plural)

The
- Poor = गरीब लोग
- Rich = अमीर लोग
- Black = काले लोग

The poor people (X)

गरीब लोग लोग (X)

ex He is my cousin brother (x)

He is my cousin (✓)

The word cousin doesn't follow brother or sister.

ex जगह खाली नहीं है।
जगह नहीं है।
सीट नहीं है।
} no place (x)
No room (✓)

ex o'clock is used with fixed time
for ex 4 o'clock, 5 o'clock etc
but with 4:30 we use a.m or p.m but not o'clock

ex suit - use for male
dress - use for female

Her suit is attractive (x)
Her dress is attractive (✓)

Compound noun

Rule 1 वैसे Compound noun जिनके बीच मे '-' आ सकते है उनके अंतिम शब्द का plural बनाया जाता है।

Singular	Plural
Boy friend	boy friends
note book	note books
cheif minister	cheif ministers etc

Rule 2. लेकिन यदि Compound noun के साथ कोई preposition का use हो तो preposition से Just पहले वाले शब्द का plural बनाया जाता है।

Singular	Plural
Father in law	Fathers in law
Commander in cheif	Commanders in cheif etc

Rule 3. यदि Compound noun में men तथा women शब्द लगा हो तो दोनो शब्दो का plural बनाया जाता है।

Singular	Plural
Man doctor	Men doctors
Woman teacher	Women teachers

चलते चलते

(1)

Ex (i) city after city were destroyed (✓)

(ii) cities after cities were destroyed (✗)

(iii) The people of India are poor (✓)

(iv) The culture of India is good (✓)

(i) Noun + preposition + Noun → V (sing)

Sing Sing

(ii) The + Noun + of + noun + verb

plural/sing plural/sing

(2)

ex please tell us in detail (✓)
please tell us in a detail (×)
please tell us in details (×)

- Some particular idoms and phrases are used as a noun

in detail, on time, in time, on demand, on duty, in doubt, in trouble etc.

ex He travels by the bus (×)
He travels by a bus (×)
He travels by bus (✓)

By + Noun
↓
no article in between.

14, december

Noun Case

Case is nothing, its the name of Relation

Relation

- किसका → Noun का pronoun
- किसके साथ → उसी वाक्य मे दूसरे शब्दो के साथ

ex I got Ram's umbrella

There are 4 types of Case

- Nominative / Subjective case
- Objective case
- Vocative case
- Possessive case

	S	V	O	
Pronoun	He	likes	me	Pronoun
	I	like	him	
Noun	Ram	likes	Sita	Noun
	Sita	likes	him	

ex

Subjective Case

When a noun or a pronoun is used as a subject in a sentence it is called subjective case.

Objective case

When a noun or a pronoun is used as an object in a sentence it is called objective case.

Vocative case

(Vocative - सम्बोधन)

when a noun or a pronoun is used to address to a person or groups of persons it is called vocative case

example (i) Mohan, come here

(ii) Ladies and gentlemen, I am going to discuss pollution

Possessive Case

Possess - V
+ion - N
+ve - Adj

When a noun or a pronoun is used to show possession or ownership in a sentence it is called possessive case.

The case of noun

Rule 1:

Noun

living

, = Comma
" = inverted comma
's = apostrophe - का, के, की
of

90% 's system

10% of system

ex Ram's Pen
The Pen of Ram

non-living

'of' system

The + Noun + of + Noun
UnImp N Imp N

Table का पैर टूट गया
Imp UnImp

ex The leg of Table
The roof of building

Rule 2:

Noun (living)

Singular — 's system
- Girl's hostel
- Boy's hostel
(लड़के का hostel)

Plural — ' system
- Boys' hostel
- girls' hostel
(लड़कों का hostel)

⇒ (अगर दोनों options में हो तो Boys' hostel right hoga)

⇒ (पर अगर Boy's pen or Boys' pen हो तो Boy's pen होगा)

Rule 3:

Non living

Last letter 'स' sound
S, sh, ss
's system use

for ex Ramesh (✓) Ramesh's (X)
class (✓) class's (X)
Ramesh' brother (✓)
class' teacher (✓)
Mahesh' sister (✓)

non 's' sound
's system

Men's
Women's

Rule 4:

(+ = and)

- A + B's ⟶ C = same family

⇒ Ram and shyam's mother (✓)

- A's + B's ⟶ C = other family

⇒ Ram and shyam's wife (X)
Ram's and shyam's wives (✓)
Ram's and shyam's mother (✓)

15, december.

Applied case

Rule1: 's is used with time showing words

ex Yesterday's news
Tomorrow's plan
Ten hours' meeting

Rule2: 's is used with the name of places & country

ex India's economic growth
Patna's power crises

Rule3: 's is used with particular idoms and phrases

ex At stone's throw distance
Love's labour's lost (जबरदस्त नफरत)
God's eyeview (पैनी निगाहो से देखना)
Hair's breath escape (बाल बाल बचना)
moment's rest
wit's end (अकल से बाहर)
Cat's paw (चूपके चूपके)

Note: For more words go through the magic book from page 1 onwards.

Rule4: 's' से समाप्त होने वाले कुछ ऐसे नाम है जिनके साथ 's स्वम ' कुछ भी लगाया जा सकता है।

(i) Yeats Poem
Yeats' Poem (✓) Yeat's Poem (✓)

(ii) Burns novel

Burns' novel (✓) Burns's novel (✓)

(iii) Dickness theory

Dickness' theory (✓) Dickness's theory (✓)

(iv) Keats poetry

Keats' poetry (✓) Keats's poetry (✓)

Rule 5. 's is used with the last word of the compound noun

ex Mother in laws

Your mother in laws behaviour is not good

Rule 6. Someone / Anyone / Somebody / Anybody / Noone / Nobody / Everyone / Everybody के साथ 's का use किया जाता है। लेकिन यदि इन शब्दों के साथ else नामक शब्द आ जाए तो 's इन शब्दों के साथ ना लग कर के else के साथ ~~चला~~ जाता है।

example

I like somebody's else suggestion (✗)

I like somebody's else's suggestion (✗)

I like somebody's suggestion (✓)

I like somebody else's suggestion (✓)

Rule 7. 's should not be used with something, nothing, anything, everything etc.

in this case "of system" is used.

example.

- Everything's beauty is perishable (✗)
- The beauty of everything is perishable (✓)

Rule 8. Public, village, city के साथ 's का use नहीं करते

ex public's place (x)
public place (✓)

Rule 9. The + Adjective के साथ 's का use नहीं किया जाता (चाहे तो of लगा सकते हैं)

ex The poor's life (x)
The poor life (✓)
The life of the poor (✓)

Rule 10 's is used with name of season
(ना मर्जी हो ना करो sentence सही होगा)

A winter holiday (✓)
A winter holiday (✓)

Note: Spring and autumn के साथ भूल कर भी 's का use ना करे।

Rule 11 वैसे तो non-living के साथ 'of' लगाया जाता है। लेकिन यदि non-living बहुत विशाल हो या फिर उसे बड़ा चढ़ा कर पेश किया गया हो, समय समय पर व्यक्ति जैसा काम करता हो तो ऐसी स्थिति मे इसके साथ 'of' ना लगा कर के 's का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

ex Sun's rays

The rays of sun etc.

19, december

ARTICLE

Article is itself a kind of adjective which is used before a noun to make it definite or indefinite

(1) Definite article - The
- द - Consonant sound
  ex - The (द) boy
- द्य - Vocal sound
  ex - The (द्य) apple

(2) Indefinite article - A
- a
  - ए - 1%
  - अ - 90%
- an
  - एन - 10%
  - अन - 90%

Theory

learn with ryme - No signal no train

⇒ No noun No article

Position of article

(i) Article + Noun

article a < boy, Pen, Fan

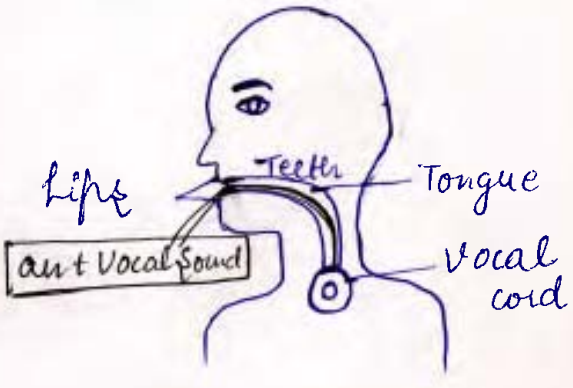
Sound

letter that comes from

Lips + teeth + tongue + body

a + Consonant sound

ex - a < Boy, Pen, Fan



E
- Elephant - Vocal sound - an elephant
- European - sound comes from lips - a european

U
- Umbrella - Vocal sound - an Umbrella
- University - sound comes from lips - a university

O
- Organe - vocal sound - an organ
- One eyed men - lips sound - a one eyed men

H
- hour - vocal sound - an hour
- horse - lips sound - a hourse

'w/y'

Note if a word starts with the help of w or y it takes the article only 'a'

a / an > year

'a/e'

Note. if a word starts with the help of a/e it takes the article only 'an'

ex

an < Ink pot / Apple

(1) For

Article + Adjective + Noun

example

(1) Lata is an honest (X)

(2) Lata is honest (X)

(3) Lata is an honest girl (✓)

Artic Adj Noun.

(2) For the noun

Article + Bound Adverb + Adjective + Noun

ex Lata is a very good girl.

20, december.

Noun

100% Article taking noun (ATN)

↓

Singular countable noun

SCN

for ex - a Boy

90% non article taking noun (non ATN)

↓

Plural countable noun

ex a boys (X)

⇒ material noun

ex a water (X)

⇒ Abstract noun

ex A air (X)

⇒ Proper noun

ex A Ram (X)

⇒ Uncountable noun

ex A Milk

90% they work & 10%.

Basic uses of a/an

Rule 1: Article 'a' is used before singular countable noun which has consonant sound.

ex

a → boy, Pen, Fan

Rule 2: Article 'an' is used before singular countable noun has vowel sound

An + SCN (having V.S)

an → Ash, Apple

Rule 3. Article 'a and an' is used before singular countable noun having consonant & vowel sound

A/an + SCN (having CS/VS)

Rule 4 Not a/an + PCN

a Boys (X)

Rule 5 Not a/an + Uncountable

a water (X)

Test Your Knowledge.

(1) I am not wealthy / so I can't afford / to buy ~~a~~ an / expensive car / no errors

(2) He had no illusion of / being either a distinguished

1. writter or ~~a~~ an editor / no errors.

(3) ~~A~~ X children / are / naughty / no error

(4) ~~A~~ X gold / is a / costly metal / no error

Rule 6. Article 'a/an' is used before the name of person if no nothing about the person.

Rule 7 Article 'a/an' is used before the name of profession

Profession

if work as subject — 99% 'The'

if work object — a / an

ex The teacher is teaching
He is a teacher

Rule 8.

ex. (i) I am in dilemma (X)

(ii) I am in a dilemma (✓)

Some Particular idoms and phrases

(i) In a hurry

(ii) In a dilemma

(iii) In a rage

(iv) In a mood

(v) In a temper

(vi) At a loss

Technique.

(i) Have + a/an + Noun
1 2 2

ex (i) Have a swim
have a drink
have a bath

(ii) Take + a/an + N

→ Take an exercise
→ Take a rest
→ Take a risk
→ Make a risk
→ Make a mistake etc.

Rule 9. Such / what / how + a/an + N

(i) Such a boy
(ii) What an idea
(iii) How an ugly scene

Imp.
Rule 10 • यदि किसी व्यक्ति का नाम किसी खास व्यक्ति के साथ comment के रूप मे जोडा जाए तो article a/an का use करते है।

• यदि किसी खास व्यक्ति का नाम खास व्यक्ति के साथ जोडा जाए तो article 'the' is used

ex He is a Gandhi
Kalidas is the Shakespear of India

21, december, 2016.

Uses of 'the'

Rule 1 ⇒ Article 'the' is used before singular Countable table noun

Example: The teacher is teaching

Rule 2 ⇒ Normally (90%) not 'The' + PCN – (Plural Countable noun)

example: (i) The teachers are teaching (X)

(ii) teachers are teaching (✓)

Note: Article 'The' may be used before Plural Countable noun when we have to refer to particularity.

(i) The dog barks at night (✓)

(ii) ~~The~~ dogs bark at night (X) → It is usual case not particular (90%) so 'The' will not use

(iii) The dogs don't bark at night (✓) → it is a particular case 10% dogs not brack at night

(iv) The dogs of Neelima are black (✓) particular case

(v) The boys are making a noise (✓) particular case

(vi) The children are naughty (X) all children are naughty so usual case

(vii) The children are playing on the bed (✓)
bed primary work is sleep not playing so this case show particularity of playing so use of 'The'

Rule 3 ⇒ Normally (90%) not 'The' + Uncountable noun

Note: Article 'The' may be used before an uncountable noun only in order to refer to particularity.

example. (i) The milk is white (X)
(milk is always white so it is usual case not particular)

(ii) The milk is hot don't drink it (✓)
(milk shows the particularity of being hot. so use 'The')

(iii) The beauty is thing a joy forever (X)
(beauty is thing a joy it is usual case no use of 'The')

(iv) The beauty of Kashmir is praise worthy (✓)
(beauty shows the particularity of Kashmir so use of 'The')

(v) The coal is needed for kitchen (X)
(coal is needed for kitchen for cooking so it is a usual case)

(vi) The coal of 'Tharsa' has its own importance (✓)
(coal shows particularity of 'Tharsa')

Rule 4 When a noun appears for the first time in a sentence Article 'a/an' is used. and the noun is going to be repeated article 'the' is used.

ex (i) There lived a king in the forest. The king was very old and wise

(ii) A boy comes to meet you. The boy is wearing a red jacket.

Rule 5: Article 'The' is used before the name of mountain

Mountain

Singular → No article

for ex Everest, K2, Nanda Devi
all are singular mountain

Plural → Article 'The'

for ex. The Himalayas
himalayas are many.

ex ~~The~~ Everest is the highest peak of the himalayas. (X)

Rule 6: Article 'The' is used before the name of island

Island

Singular → No article

ex Java, Sicily, cylone etc

Plural → Article 'The'

ex The Andaman & Nicobar
The west Indies

Rule 7: 'The' is used before the name of newspaper / rivers / forests / deserts / seas / Oceans / name of canals / name of directions - before superlative degree - name of Religious Book - Historical buildings / political parties / Empire / Dynasty / ships / Trains / Aeroplanes / Musical Instruments / Historical events / Museums / Libraries / hostels / Restaurants / Cinema Halls / Bay / Gulf / etc...

22/ December.

Rule 8: 'The' is used before armed forces / govt branches

ex The police, the army, the Navy, the Airforce, the executive, the Legislative, the Judiciary

⇒ यदि 1:2 मे तुलना करते हुए (Comparision + Selection) का भाव दिखाया जाए तो Comparitive foun से पहले 'the' लगाते है और than के बदले 'if' लगाते है।

ex 1) Ram is smarter than Mohan and Sohan (X)

2) Ram is the smarter than Mohan and Sohan (X)

3) Ram is the smarter of Mohan and Sohan (✓)

4) He is better of the two boys (X)

5) He is the better of the two boys (✓)

⇒ "जितना और उतना का भाव दिखाना हो तो"

Structure

The + Comp. + S + V + OW, The + Comp + S + V + OW

ex The higher you go, the cooler you feel.

Rule 9: 'The' is used before the name of parts of universe

ex: The earth moves round the Sun

Rule 10 'The' is used before the parts of body

ex The eyes, the nose

Rule II : 'The' is used before the name of invention

ex The Radio, the T.V, the watch

note T.V देखने के क्रम में 'the' नहीं लगाते।

ex (i) The TV is costly in these day (✓)

(ii) I am watching the T.V (X)

(iii) I am watching T.V (✓)

Omission of 'Article'

Ex: 1) Each boy was ready (✓)

2) Each a boy was ready (X)

⇒ Each / Every / No / either / neither / my / our / your / his / her / their / + (↓) + Nouns
No article

Ex: 1) He travelled ___ the bus

(a) in (b) on (c) with (d) by

2) He travelled by ___ bus

(a) the (b) a (c) an (d) No article

By + ↓ + Noun (Travel)
(No article)

Rule 12: Kind of / Type of / part of / variety of / Rank of / past of / title of / position of / A number of / A lot of / lots of / plenty of / + ↓ + Noun (No article)

Ex: I don't like this kind of a man (X)

I don't like this kind of a man (✓)

note: Kind of / Type of / part of के बाद 'an' का प्रयोग हो सकता है, यदि sentence interogative हो।

Ex: What type of singer is he ? (X)

What type of a singer is he ? (✓)

Rule 13:

Ex: Please tell us in detail (✓)

please tell us in a detail (X)

please tell us in details (X)

SOME PARTICULAR IDIOMS AND PHRASES

in details	on time	in danger, etc..
in fact	in demand	
in trouble	in waste	
in confusion	in crisis	
in time	in doubt	

Rule 14.

Ex: I am going to buy a soap (X)

I am going to buy soaps (X)

I am going to buy soap (✓)

Rule 15. Health, homework, work, paper, money, pity, news, pay, soap, weather, money, wealth, etc... are considered as uncountable so no article should be used.

23, december.

Rule 16. No article should be used before the name of Mohalla (मोहल्ला) village, town, city, state, country etc.

Note: if these words are written themselves in a sentence article 'the' is used.

Ex: The Nehru Vihar is dirty (X)

The Mohalla is dirty (✓)

The India is the best (X)

The Country is the best (✓)

Rule 17 No article should be used before the name of language

Ex: I can speak the Hindi (X)

I can speak the Hindi (✓)

Note: Article 'the' may be used before the name of language. when the word language is written itself in a sentence.

⇒ The + name of language + LANGUAGE

- The Hindi (X)
- The Hindi language (✓)

Rule 18. No article should be used before the name of festivals

Ex The Durga pooja (X)
The Onam (X)

but The + name of festival + FESTIVAL

Ex The holi festival
The Durga pooja festival

Rule 19. No Article should be used before the name of season

Ex The Summer
The Winter

The + name of season + SEASON

Rule 20. No article should be used before school, college, church, bed, prison (जेल), market, temple, hospital, court, mosque, university etc

when this places are visited for their primary purpose.

purpose

Primary — No article

Secondary — 'The'

{ primary in the sense means for example.
bed is for sleeping so primary function 'No Article'
bed for playing secondary function 'Use The' }

Ex: (i) we sleep in the bed (X)

(ii) we sleep in bed (✓)

(iii) The children are playing on bed (X)

(iv) The children are playing on the bed (✓)

(v) I am going to school. (✓)

(vi) I am going to the school (✓) ← purpose nahi pata secondary purpose kya hai

(vii) He is going to hospital to meet his friend (X)

(viii) He is going to the hospital to meet his friend (✓)

Rule 21 No Article should be used before father, mother, brother, uncle, sister etc, man, woman, life, death, science, nature, love, meal, dinner, breakfast, etc.
when these words are used in normal sense.

Note: When these words are used in particular sense article 'the' is used.

Ex • ~~The~~ death forgives none (×)
(सामान्य बात / normal sense so no use of article)

• ~~The~~ death keeps no calender (×)
(सामान्य बात no use of article)

• I can't tolerate the death of my love (✓)
(खास बात sentence show particularity of 'my love')

• ~~The~~ nature looks beautiful in the morning (×)
(nature is beautiful, it is a common sentence)

• The nature of Lanmi is very attractive (✓)
(खास बात, particularity shows to nature of Lanmi)

• The love is great (×)
(सामान्य बात)

• The love between Radha and Krishna is immortal (✓)
(खास बात particularity to Radha & Krishna)

• ~~The~~ father has told me that I should respect my teacher (×)
(सामान्य बात teacher should be respected)

• The father in him is yet alive (✓)
(खास बात)

- I have taken the dinner (X)
  (सामान्य बात, dinner रोज होता है।)

- The dinner was tasty (✓)
  (खास बात dinner tasty है।)

Rule 22: Article 'the' is used before the name of post/profession.

Post / profession

'Subject' → The

'object' → a/an

Ex: The CM / the P.M / the D.M

Ex(i) The teacher is teaching

(ii) The PM is coming

(iii) He is a teacher → object.

26, december.

PRONOUN

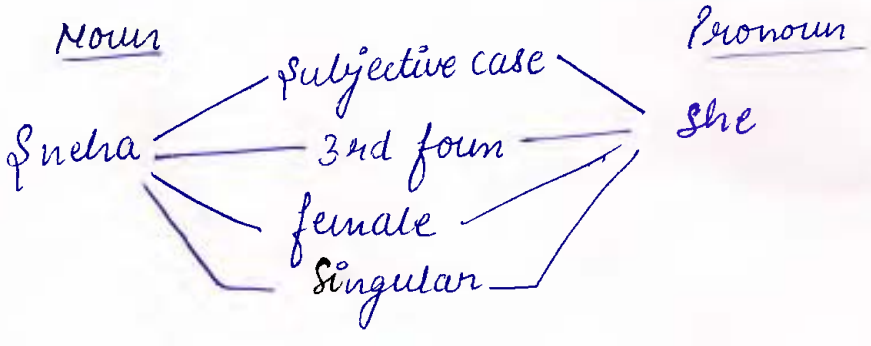
instead of Noun

Ex: Sneha is a beautiful girl (✓) Sneha has 2 brothers and 2 sisters. (✗) Sneha's father is a doctor (✗)

Her — she — Pronoun

note: The repeatition of a noun makes a language absurd and leads some serious errors.

⇒ **Pronoun** is a word which is used to check the repeatition of the noun



Types of Pronoun:

(i) Personal Pronoun
(ii) Demostrative Pronoun
(iii) Indefinite pronoun
(iv) Interrogative pronoun
(v) Possessive pronoun
(vi) Relative pronoun
(vii) Reciprocal pronoun
(viii) Distributive pronoun
(ix) Reflexive pronoun
(x) Emphatic pronoun

Personal Pronoun

Personal (✓)

personnel (X) ⇒ officer, अधिकारी

⇒ I, we, you, he, she, it and they are called personal pronoun.

Ex: (i) I, you and he are going to cinema (X)

(ii) I, you and he is going to cinema (X)

(iii) You, he and I are going to cinema (✓)

(iv) You, he and I am going to cinema (X)

Rule 1: If 3 singular pronouns of different persons are used together in a sentence the normal structure is 2nd person + 3rd person + 1st person

You he I

2nd + 3rd + 1st person

Sub plural + V (plural)

⇒ He + I
3rd 1st

⇒ You + he
2nd + 3rd

⇒ You + I
2nd + 1st

(✓)

⇒ he + You
3rd 2nd

⇒ I + You
1st 2nd

⇒ I + He
1st 3rd

(X)

+ V (Plural)

Rule 2: If 3 pronouns of different person are used together in a sentence but the sense of the sentence is confess a guilt, crime or flaw (दोष) the structure is 1st person + 2nd person + 3rd person.

1st + 2nd + 3rd persons → plural + V (plural)

1st + 2nd, 1st + 3rd, 2nd + 3rd } (✓)

3rd + 2nd, 3rd + 1st, 2nd + 1st } (X)

Ex: (i) I, you and he have done this work (X) → not crime it is a work only

(ii) You, he and I have done this work (✓)

(iii) I, you and he have done this crime (✓)

27, december, 2016.

Rule 3: In the case of plural or mixture of the subject.

The structure is 1st + 2nd + 3rd person

plural [we (1) + you (2) + they (3)] + V (plural)

Ex: we you and they are coming

we you and he are going to America

Rule 4.

Ex: You he and I have done ~~my~~ / our (✓) / ~~your~~ / ~~his~~ / ~~their~~ work

Agar 'I' kahi bhi group me ho to 'our'
'You' kahi bhi ho to 'your'
If no I and you then 'their'

Subject	possession
I	my
You	Your
he	his
she	her
They	their
we	Our
You, he & I	Our
You and he	Your
You & I	Our
He & She	their

+ Noun

It:

This → It (it is use in place of this as a pronoun)

noun | Pronoun | pronoun

Rule 5 'It' is use in place of 'this'

(i) यह एक गाय है, यह काली है

⇒ This is a cow, it is black

(ii) मेरे पास एक गाय है, वह काली है।

⇒ I have a cow it is black.

Rule 6 It + is / was + Subject + who/that + V + Os

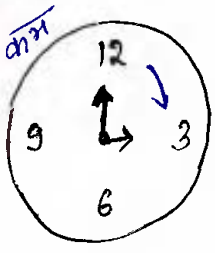
object ✗

which ✗

Ex: it is me who have done this work (✗)

it is I who have done this work (✓)

Rule 7: It is / was + time + hour / day / month / year / small insect / animals / accident / natural event / incident.



To - कम

ज्यादा past

अगर time 5 का multiple हो तो minute शब्द का use नहीं करेंगे

अगर time 5 का multiple ना हो तो minute शब्द लगेगा।

Ex 5:12 → 12 minute past 5
or it is 12 minute past 5

4:48 → it is 12 minute past to 5

Ex: पौने 6 हुआ है - it is quater to 6

सवा 6 हुआ है - it is quater past 6

साढ़े 6 हुआ है - it is half past 6

6 बजने वाला है - it is about to 6

6 के आस पास है। - it is around 6

6 बजकर 5 minute हुआ - it is 5 past 6

⇒ Ex: January का महीना था, मुसला धार बारिश हो रही थी सन 1980

it was the month of January, it was raining cats and dogs. it was the year of 1980

Demonstrative Pronoun

this / that / these / those are called demostrative pronoun

this / that / these / those
(नजदीक)

this / that → Sing + V(sing)

these / those → plural + V (plural)

this / that / these / those + N

Adjective

(demostrative is also a adjective)

Ex: This is a pen, This pen is costly

This → pronoun

pen → N → Adjective

(i) These are boys

(ii) Those boys are naughty.

28, december

INDEFINITE PRONOUN

One
body } Indefinite Pronoun
thing

(1) Someone / Somebody / No one / Nobody / Anybody / Anyone / Everyone / Everybody are called indefinite Pronoun

These words are used as singular and takes singular verb.

⇒ These words are used for person

(2) Something / nothing / Anything / Everything are called Indefinite pronoun

⇒ These words are used as singular and takes singular verb.

These are used for things

(3) Some, most, Any, all, few, one etc are called indefinite pronoun. These are used according to the sense and nature of the sentence.

Ex: (i) Someone are waiting for you (X)

(ii) Someone has told this story (✓)

(iii) Nothing are impossible in this world (X)

Some :

(100%) (20%)

⇒ 'Some' is used with positive and interrogative sentences

Any :

⇒ with (-ve) (100%) and interrogative sentence

Ex: (i) I have some money in the bank

(ii) I don't have any money in the bank

(iii) Have you some money in the bank ?

(a) any (b) some (c) none (d) No improvement

Some / All

Some / All → are (countable) plu. person

Some / All → is (uncountable) (thing)

Ex: कुछ अच्छा है

Some is good

All is well

सब कुछ अच्छा है।

कुछ लोग अच्छे हैं।

Some are good

All are used

सब लोग बढ़िया हैं।

Some / All + of + the + Uncountable (sing) + V (sing)

Countable (plural) + V (plural)

Ex : (i) Some of the milk is dispersed

(ii) Some of the boys are going to cinema

29, december

Interrogative Pronoun

When 'WH' word is used as a pronoun in a sentence it is called interrogative pronoun

if then → WH + AV + S + V + OW + ?
pro / s

if then → WH + N + AV + S + V + OW + ?
Adjective

Ex : where do you live in Delhi?
Pronoun

which car do you like?
Adjective

Possessive Pronoun

the case of pronoun: when a pronoun is used to show possession or ownership in a sentence it is called possesive case

Subjective Case	Possesive Case		Objective Case	Reflextive Pronoun
Personal pronoun	Possesive pro	Possesive Adj		
I	mine	my	me	myself
We	Ours	our	us	Ourself
You	Yours (X) +N	Your (✓) +N	you	yourselves yourself
He	His	his	him	himself
She	Hers	Her	her	herself
It	Its ×	its	it	itself
They	Theirs	Their	them	themselves

Ex: (i) This is your (X)

(ii) That is my (X)

The possessive Adjective is used with the noun. if we use without noun, the sentence becomes wrong

Ex: (i) this is your book (✓)

(ii) that is my book (✓)

Rule

Ex: That is hers house (X)

This is theirs school (X)

The possesive pronoun is used without noun. if we use with noun the sentence becomes wrong.

Ex: That house is hers (✓)

This school is theirs (✓)

Relative Pronoun

Who, which and that are called relative pronoun

S

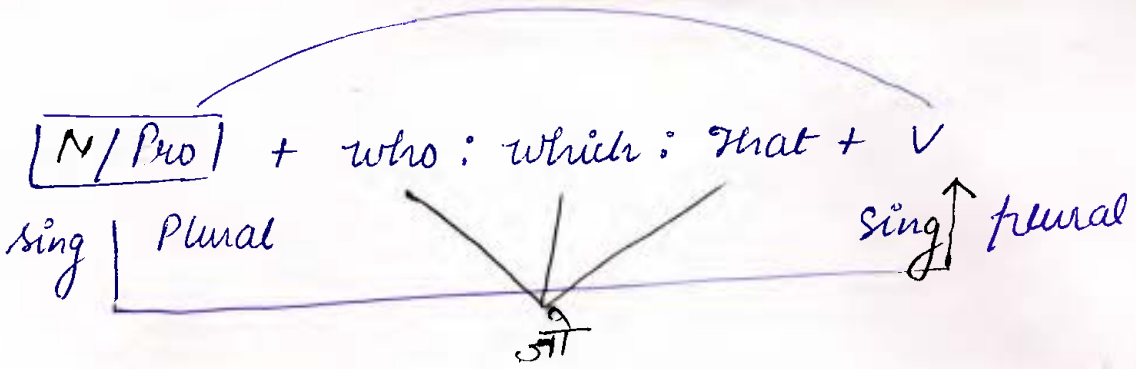
Real — +V (Real) — Ram is

False — +V (false)

who — is she / are you / am I

There — is a boy / are boys

Ex: You are the boy who — has (✓) / have (X) — won the match



Ex: (i) The books that I bought yesterday ~~was~~ were costly (X)

(ii) I am going to buy the car ..which.. was my dream

(a) which (b) who (c) that (d) what

non-living के लिए - which is used

living के लिए - who is used

non-living & living के लिए - that is used

(iii) This is the building ..which.. was build in a single month

(a) which (b) who (c) that (d) what

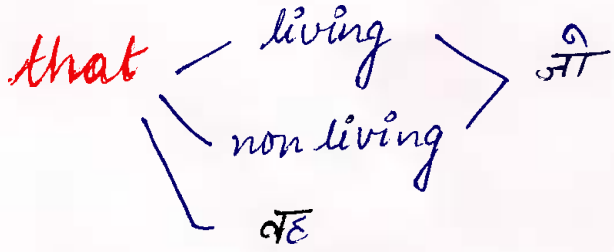
(iv) She is one of those doctors who ~~does~~ do not help the poor (X)

who : use for living
- Relative pronoun (जो)
- Subject (कौन)
- Subject की तलाश

whom : me किसको
- Object की तलाश

my whose : possession
- किसका
- जिसका

which : Relative pronoun non living - जो
- selection or choice - कौन सा
  - living + nonliving



Ex: whom do you like most
किसको तुम

The boys whose parents are abroad, are staying with us
(a) who (b) whom (c) whose (d) which

Reciprocal Pronoun:

Each other and one another are reciprocal pronoun

used for two
person place thing animal

more than two
person place thing animal

Ex: (1) We are made for each other
(2) The 5 sisters love one another

Distributive Pronoun:

Each; either; Neither are called distributive pronoun

but every is adjective only
Each: every: either: Neither + N
distributive Adjective

Each

Used for two

↓

group

प्रत्येक

↓

two

प्रति एक

↓

more than

Every प्रत्येक

More than two

↓

group

Either

↓

दो या दोनो

मे से कोई एक

Neither

↓

दोनो मे से कोई नही

Ex: (i) Each is happy (✓)

pronoun V(sing)

(ii) Each boys are happy (X)

(iii) Each boy is happy (✓)

(iv) Every is happy (X)

pure Adjective needs noun

(v) Every boys are happy (X)

(vi) Every boys is happy (✓)

Common Errors

Rule 1: Each / Every / Either / neither are always used as singular and take singular verb.

$$\Rightarrow \begin{matrix}\text{Each}\\ \text{Every}\\ \text{No}\end{matrix} + N + \text{and} + \begin{matrix}\text{Each}\\ \text{Every}\\ \text{No}\end{matrix} + N \longrightarrow V\,(\text{sing})$$

⇒ Each / Every / No + N + and + N ⟶ V (sing)

⇒ Each / Everyone / Either / neither + of + the + N (plural) + V (sing)

⇒ We / You / They } S + each / every + V (plural)

(i) Each boy and each girl is going to cinema (✓)

(ii) Each of the officers are honest. (X)

(iii) Each of the officer is honest (X)

(iv) Each of the officers is honest (✓)

(v) We each ..have.. advised him to give up smoking

(a) has (b) have (c) are (d) none of these

Reflexive / Emphatic > Self Pronoun

Myself ; Ourselves ; yourself ; yourselves ; himself ; herself ; themselves are called self pronoun

= S + V + self Pronoun (Reflexive)

= S + self pronoun + V (Emphatic)

Ex: She killed himself
S V

I hurt myself

He himself killed the tiger
Emphatic

3/Jan/2017

Common Errors –

Ex: I myself am Ankit (✓)
I myself is Ankit (×)
I myself are Ankit (×)
Myself Ankit (×)

Rule 1: self pronoun is never used as a subject in a sentence.

Ex: One should not waste his time (×)
One should not waste one's time (✓)

Rule 2: अगर subject one हो तो possessive one's होगा

Ex: Everyone is the master of one's fate (भाग्य) (×)
Everyone is the master of his fate (✓)

Rule 3: Someone, somebody, Noone, Nobody, anyone, anybody, everyone, everybody followed by a pronoun

His / her not one's

99% 1%

Ex: (i) There are five lazy students and one industrious student / one / ones / one's

(ii) there are five industrious students and two lazy one / ones / one's

Rule 4: Singular के Repeatition से बचने के लिए → One

plural → Repeat → ones

Ex: (i) There are five lazy students and one industrious one. (✓)

(ii) There are five industrious student and to lazy ones (✓)

(iii) I have a black pen besides these Red pens / ones (✓)

Ex: (i) ⇒ Mr. sharma prides on the result of his son (X)

Mr. sharma prides himself on the result of his son (✓)

Rule 5: Enjoy, pride, absent, present, introduce, busy, avail, address, phym

(prostrate, Resign, Acquit (रिहा करना), Assert (जोर देकर कहना) etc are followed by Reflexive pronoun.

इनके बाद self pronoun का use किया जाता है।

Ex: let Ram and I solve this problem (✗)

let Ram and me solve this problem (✓)

(sub/obj) (object)

Rule 6: Let अगर कोई वाक्य बनेगा तो उसके बाद कभी subject नहीं आयेगा, हमेशा objective case आयेगा।

structure: let + objective case

let + O + V + O

note: ~~किसी~~ का नाम subject/object में same होता है।

Rule 7: Preposition के बाद subject नहीं लगा सकते।

objective case is used

Ex: Sunita laughed at you and I/me (✗) (✓)

subject भी है और object भी but here object

There is a conflict between Ram and me.

preposition

Rule 8: But or except के बाद हमेशा objective case आयेगा।

Ex: Everyone attends the meeting except him (✓)

Ex: Mukesh is as fat as I/me (✓) (✗)

I run faster than he/him (✓) (✗)

Rule 9: As के बाद हमेशा positive degree आता है + as + subjective

⇒ as / then के बाद हमेशा subjective case का use

That:

Rule 1: (1) After superlative degree that is used

Ex: she is the wised girls ... that ... I know

(a) that (b) who (c) which (d) nobody

Rule (2) that is used after the word all/some, any, none, only, nothing, everything, anything

Ex: I have told you all that I know

Rule (3) It के बाद is / was + subjective case + who / that

Ex: it was priya who / that bought this book

4/Jan/2017

Adjective

pronounciation - Ajective

⇒ Adjective is a word which add something to the meaning of a noun or a pronoun

Use of Adjective

Attributive Adjective — Predicative Adjective

(i) Attributive Adjective

When an adjective is used before a noun in a sentence it is called attributive adjective

Ex: India has a big Army
attributive adj. noun

She was a laborious girl
attributive adj noun

(ii) Predicative Adjective

When an adjective is used after the noun it is called predicative adjective

Ex: He was industrious (मेहनती)
pronoun — predicative adj

Lata is intelligent
noun — predicative adj

Kinds of Adjective

- Adjective of quality / qualitative adjective
- Adjective of quantity / quantitative adjective
- Adjective of number / numeral adjective
- Demostrative Adjective
- possessive adjective
- Interrogative adjective
- Distributive adjective
- proper adjective

} Pronomial adjective

(1) Adjective of quality / quantity adjective

That adjective that deals with the quality of a noun or pronoun it is called adjective of quality.

Ex: Good, bad, red, black, blue, short, beautiful, ugly ... etc

(i) He is a foolish student
adjective of quality

(ii) Suman is a tall girl.
adjective of quality

(2) Quantitative Adjective

The adjective that expresses the quantity of a noun or pronoun.

Ex: some, any, much, a lot of, lots of, whole, all enough, sufficient, little, a little, the little

(i) there is a little water in the glass.

(3) Adjective of number / numeral

The adjective that shows the no of a noun or pronoun

ex: One, two, three, four..., next, last, first, second, third...., some, many, the few, few, a lot of, lots of, all, enough, sufficient, no, none, most, certain, a certain etc....

Ex: (i) Many criminals were killed

(ii) I have 3 rooms

(4) Demostrative adjective

When the word this, that, these and those are used before the noun it is called demostrative adjective.

Ex: (i) These boys are making a noise.

(ii) this doll is very attractive.

(5) Possessive Adjective

My, our, your, his, her, there are used before the noun it is called possesive adjective.

Ex: These are our chairs

That is your doll.

(6) Interrogative Adjective

When 'WH' word is used before the noun it is called interrogative adjective

Ex: Which car do you like

what book do you want to read.

(7) Distributive Adjective

When the word each, every, either, neither are used before the noun it is called distributive adjective

Ex: Each boy has a new car

Neither pen writes well

Note: ये सारे adjective (pronomial adjective) pronoun chapter से (dsl notes) मिलाकर के पढ़ा जाना चाहिए,

(8) Proper adjective

proper adjective is derived from proper noun.

Proper Noun	→	Proper adjective
India	→	Indian
America	→	American
Patna	→	Patnite
Delhi	→	Delhiite
Punjab	→	punjabi
Haryana	→	Haryanvi
Holland	→	Dutch
Britian	→	British
France	→	French
Bihar	→	Bihari

+ S → Plural Common Noun

5/Jan/2017

Degree

Degree is nothing its the level of comparision

Ex: Mukesh is as tall as Suresh (✓)

Mukesh is as taller as Suresh (X)

Mukesh is a tall boy (✓)

as + positive + as

Mukesh is taller than Suresh (✓)

Note: दुनिया के सारे adjective positive होते हैं। Comparitive और Superlative हम लोग अपनी सुविधा के लिए बनाते हैं।

⇒ There are 3 types of Degree

- positive Degree
- Comparitive Degree
- Superlative Degree

Positive Degree:

When no comparision is introduced positive degree is used

Ex wise, tall, lazy, sad, red, hot... etc

Comparitive Degree:

When comparision is introduced between two persons, places, animals or things Comparitive degree is used

positive + r/er + than = Comparative

Ram is — wiser than / taller than → Mohan

Superlative Degree or higher degree:

When comparision is introduced among 3 or more than 3 the superlative degree is used. it refer to highest degree

⇒ The + positive + st/est

Wise → the widest

Tall → the tallest.

Ex: Tripathi was the oldest man in the village.

Formation of Degree

Syllable (शब्दांश)

Book Concept

Monosyllable (एक)
किसी word मे एक vowel
ex = man

Di-syllable (दो)
किसी word मे दो vowel
ex: woman

Polly syllable (दो से ज्यादा)
किसी word मे दो से ज्यादा vowel
ex: Abdoman

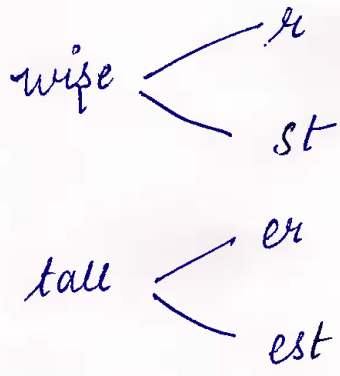
DSL Concept

किसी शब्द के prounciation के मुख द्वार पर जितनी बार बाधाओं का सामना करना पड़ता है, वह उतने ही letter का syllable कहा जाता है।

Monosyllable

r/er - Comparative

st/es - Superlative



Di - Syllable

More - Comparative

Most - Superlative

List 1:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Rich	Richer	Richest
tall	taller	tallest
small	smaller	smallest
sweet	sweeter	sweetest
Dark	Darker	Darkest
Poor	Poorer	poorest
clever	cleverer	cleverest
slow	slower	slowest
Bright	Brighter	brightest
Great	greater	greatest
Dear	Dearer	dearest
cheap	cheaper	cheapest
long	longer	longest

thick	thicker	thickest
White	whiter	whitest
Brave	Braver	Bravest
Wise	Wiser	Wisest
Wide	Wider	Widest
Able	abler	ablest

List 2°:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Beautiful	more Beautiful	most beautiful
Handsome	more beautiful	most beautiful
Difficult	more difficult	most difficult
intelligent	more intelligent	most intelligent
Useful	more useful	most useful
Interesting	more interesting	most interesting
Industrious	more industrious	most industrious
Innocent	more innocent	most innocent
Expensive	more Expensive	most Expensive
Courageous	more Courageous	most Courageous

Imp Rule: Some of the adjectives which end in consonant letter and preceded by vowel letter foun their comparative & Superlative after doubling the last consonant letter.

Ex: Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Red	Redder	Reddist
Big	bigger	biggest
Fat	fatter	fattish
Sad	Sadder	Saddest
Thin	Thinner	Thinnest
Top	Topper	toppest
glad	gladder	gladdest
hot	hotter	hottest
fit	fitter	fittest
dim	dimmer	dimmest
slim	slimmer	slimmest
wet	wetter	wettest

6/Jan/2017

last letter Y

Happy — Happier / Happiest

↓

change I — er Comparative / est Superlative

Ex:

happy	happier	happiest
Silly	Sillier	Silliest
Easy	Easier	Easiest
dry	dryer×	dryest×
Wealthy	wealthier	Wealthiest
healthy	healthier	healthiest
dirty	dirtier	dirtiest
Pretty	prettier	prettiest
naughty	naughtier	naughtiest
lazy	lazyier	lazyiest

Rule: Some of the adjectives foun their Comparative Superlative irregularly.

Positive	Comparitive	Superlative
Good	better	best

well	better	best
bad	worse	worst
ill	worse	worst
evil	worse	worst
much	more	most
many	more	most
little	less / lesser	least
late <	later	latest
	latter	last
old <	older	oldest
	elder	eldest
fore (सामने)	further	furthest
up	upper	uppermost / upmost
out <	outer	utmost / outermost / uttermost
	utter	
far	farther	farthest

कुछ ऐसे शब्द हैं जिसे Latin से लिया गया है।
इनके degree नहीं बनाए जाते, इनके शब्दो का अंत 'or'
से होता है। इसकी संख्या 12 है।

List 1: Interior, Exterior, ulterior (गुप्त), major, minor

note: These 5 are used in positive degree these are not used in Comparative and superlative

Ex: (i) The interior wall of this house is made of wood

(ii) it is a major operation

(iii) it is a minor operation

List 2:

Inferior
superior
prior
anterior (पहले वाला)

posterior
Senior
Junior
} + to

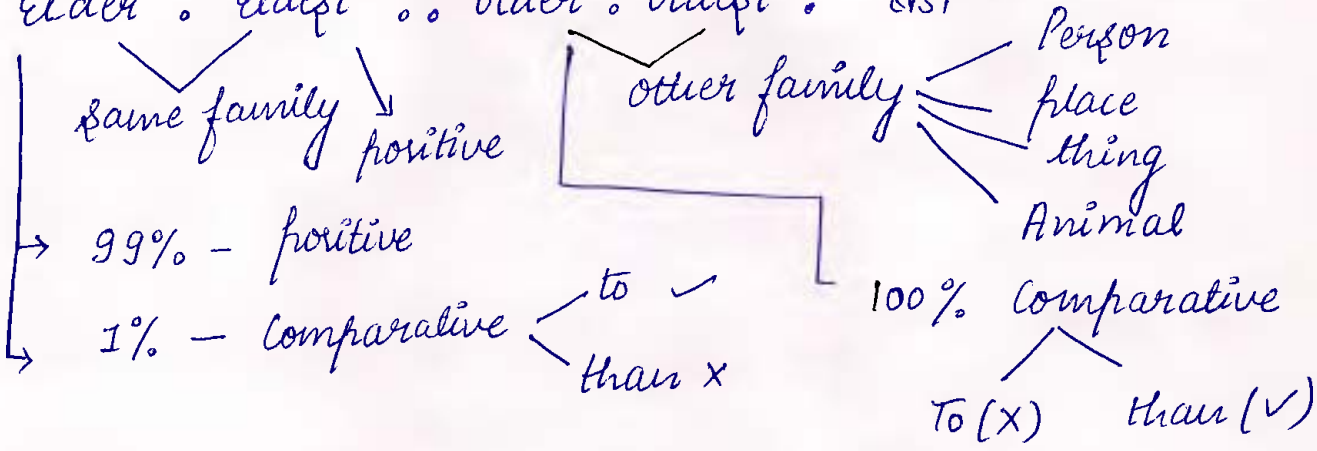
These 7 are used in comparative adjective these always take 'to' not 'them'

note: these are not used in positive & superlative

Ex: American goods are superior to Nepali's goods.

HOT TIPS

(1) Elder : Eldest :: older : oldest : वाला



Ex: (1) His elder brother went to America last year

(2) Her eldest son lives in America

(3) My brother Ram is elder to me

(4) Radha is older than Meena

(5) His building is older than that

(6) His is the oldest temple in the village.

Uncountable
Sing + v (Sing)

little a little The little

Countable
plural + v (plural)

Few a few the few

} सबसे / कम

⇒ **little** (ना के बराबर)

little is a negative word. It never takes no, not and never

Ex: (i) I am little sorry (ii) There is little water in the glass

9/January/2017

A little (positive word) थोड़ा

Ex: I am a little sorry

There is a little water in the jug

The little (थोड़ा में सब) group को दिखाता है।

Ex: I drank the little water there in the bottle

Few (नकारात्मक) negative word it never takes No not or never.

Ex: Few boys are absent today (✓)

Few boy is absent today (✗)

A Few (थोड़ा) A few is a positive word

Ex: I need a few pens

The few (जो थोड़ा सब)

Ex: The few boys who came today were going to their village

I have lost the few pens which bought yesterday.

Rule: later, latter, latest, last

later → (बाद में) late in time; comp. → than

latter → next (अगला); ↓ positive

latest → current (हाल - फिलहाल का); positive degree

last → final in position (अंतिम); positive

Ex: what is your latter program

what is the latest news

who came later than you

who came last

Rule: former (पहले) latter (बाद में / अगला)

Note: Former or latter का प्रयोग यदि एक साथ किया जाए तो दोनों के पहले Article 'the' जरूर लगाया जाता है।

Ex: Reena and Veena are good friends but the first is better than the last (✗)

Reena and Veena are good friends but the former is better than the latter (✓)

Rule:

further (अगला) → used in positive degree

farther (ज्यादा दूर / more distance) → used in Comparative degree

Ex: ① Further discussion will be held in the office

② Gaya is farther from Hazipur than patna

Rule: Nearest (सबसे नजदीक) Next (अगला)

Ex: (i) Who will be the next C.M of Delhi

(ii) Which is the nearest police station

Rule: Mutual (पारस्परिक) Common (जो बहुतो से संबंध रखता हो)

↓

एक दूसरे से संबंधित

Ex: (i) The mutual friendship between Sarika and Sarita is growing day-by-day

(ii) Suresh is my common friend

Rule: First, foremost can be used together

Ex: (i) Mahatma Gandhi was the first and foremost leader of his time

(ii) Our first and foremost duty is to serve our motherland

Rule: Oral (मौखिक) Verbal (शाब्दिक)

↓

By word of mouth

Ex: (i) His is an oral examination

(ii) His is an oral medicine

(iii) You have done some verbal mistake in your notebook

Rule: Cool (आरामदायक ठंडा) → pleasant

Cold (दुखदायी ठंड) → painfull

Ex: Air is cold in January

Rule: Warm (आरामदायक) hot (दुखदायी)

Ex: Heater is hot in June, July

Heater is warm in January

10/Jan/2017

Common Errors in the use of Adjectives

Ex: She studied the whole day (✓)

She studied whole day (×)

She studied whole the day (×)

Rule The + whole + of + N + ... proper N

(1) The whole of nation maurned the death of APJ Abdul Kalam

Rule Prefer and preferable are always followed by to not by than

(1) Priya prefer Limca than pepsi (×)

(2) Priya prefers Limca to pepsi (✓)

S + prefer + N + to + N

S + prefer + V4 + to + V4

Ex: I prefer reading to writing

Rule: Ordinal Adjective + Cardinal Adjective

Order — first, last

Count — One, two, three ....

Rule:

Than - Compare

Then - तब

Than is followed by a pronoun in the subjective case as well as objective case when comparision is introduced between 2 subject / 2 object

You are better than me (X)

You are better than I (✓)

You are better than — I (S) ✓ / me X

S

He likes you more than me ✓

S V O O

He likes you more than I do ✓

S O S

Rule: That of / those of

Ex: The climate of Patna is better than Delhi (X)

(2) The climate of Patna is better than the climate of Delhi (X)

(3) The climate of Patna is better than that of Delhi (✓)

(4) The people of India are more laborious than those of America (✓)

जब दो समान वस्तुओं कि तुलना हो तो singular noun के repeatition से बचने के लिए that of और plural noun से बचने के लिए those of use करते है,

Rule: Any other / all other

(1) Mumbai is busier than anyother city of India (✓)

(2) Mumbai is busier than anyother cities of India (X)

(3) Mumbai is busier than any city of India (X)

(4) Mumbai is busier than all other cities of India (✓)

Any + other + N (sing)

All + other + N (Plural)

Rule:

Ex: (1) Ram is wiser than strong (X)

(2) Ram is wiser than Shyam (✓)

(3) Ram is more wise than Shyam (X)

(4) Ram is more wise than strong (✓)

(person) P_1 Ram

(quality) Q_1 more wise than Q_2 strong

different quality of same person

how to compare

so use more wise than strong

Q_1 wise

Ram is wiser than Shyam

Comparative degree

⇒ when Comparision of 2 qualities of the same person . more is used instead of 'er'

Ex: Kolkata is older than populous (आबादी)

Kolkata is more old than populous (✓)

Rule Double Comparative and Superlative should not be used together

Ex: She is more wiser than her brother (X)

She is wiser than her brother (✓)

Rule when 2 adjectives refers to the same person both of them should be in the same degree

Ex: (i) She is old and beautiful girl in the class (✓)

(ii) She is older and beautiful girl in the class (X)

(iii) She is older and more beautiful girl in the class (✓)

Rule Gradually increasing/decreasing is followed by double Comparative.

Ex: My friend is getting fatter and fatter day by day

Rule The + Comparative + S + V + O/W, + the + Comparative + S + V + O/W

(in hindi) जितना ..... उतना

Ex: The higher you go the cooler you feel

Rule When two or more Comparative/Superlative are joined by 'and' they must be in the same degree.

Ex: (1) Denial was one of the wisest and learned man of the world (X)

(2) Denial was one of the wisest and most learned man of the world. (✓)

Rule Comparatively/relatively is followed by positive degree not comparative

Ex: The patient is comparatively good today (✓)

The patient is comparatively better today (X)

Rule Adjective of size > adjective of quality > age > shape > colour > origin > material.

Ex: She has black long hair (X) (ii) She has long black hair (✓)

size = long, small, short, big etc

quality = good, bad, well fine etc

age = young, old, modern, ancient etc

colour = black, red, blue etc

Origin = Indian, American etc

material = iron, gold, steel etc.

13/Jan/2017

VERB

⇒ Verb shows an action or style

⇒ A word that stands for doing or being something is called verb.

He reads a novel — Verb (doing)

He is a student — being (verb)

⇒

- Verb
  - main verb (M.V)
  - Auxiliary verb (24)
    - principal A.V (11): is / are / am / was / were / do / does / did / has / have / had
    - Modals (10): will / shall / would / should / can / could / may / might / must / ought to
    - Semi-modal (3): Need, Dare, used to

Main Verb

(A) (i) transitive
(ii) intransitive

(B) (i) Regular
(ii) Irregular

(C) (i) finite
(ii) infinite

There are 5 types of main verb

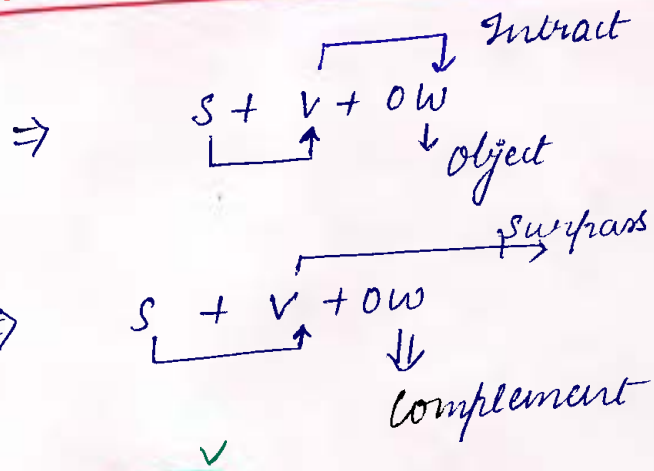
plural present (V^1) — past (V^2) — perfect (V^3) — Continuous (V^4) — Present (V^5)

Regular Verb ⇒ eat ate eaten eats

Irregular ⇒ Cut Cut Cut cutting cuts

list of irregular verb : Cut, put, hit, bid (बोली, लगाना), set (शर्त लगाना), let (किराये पर देना), set, wet (भीगाना), bet (शर्त लगाना), let (किराये पर देना), cast (ढांचा), lost, Read, spread (फैलाना), hurt, burst (फटना), etc

Transitive or intransitive Verb



Ex: He (eats) a mango
S V O

(2) She goes to Delhi
S V OW

(3) She laughs at night
S V OW

(4) She laughs at you
S V object

V

object taken Ex: eat
transitive verb का ही P.V बनाते है।

non object taken Ex: go
intransitive verb का P.V नही बनाते है।

16, Jan, 2017

Finite and infinite verb

⇒ ऐसा कोई भी verb जिस पर subject का शासन हो, तो finite verb कहलाता है।

⇒ ऐसा कोई भी verb जिस पर subject का शासन नहीं हो, तो वो infinite verb कहलाता है।

Rule 1: यदि किसी sentence के subject का number और person बदलने से verb के foun मे किसी भी प्रकार का परिवर्तन होता है, तो वह verb finite verb कहलाता है।

ऐसा करने से यदि verb के foun मे कोई परिवर्तन ना हो तो वह verb infinite verb कहलाता है।

Rule 2: यदि किसी sentence के tense को बदलने से verb के foun मे किसी भी प्रकार का परिवर्तन होता है, तो वह verb finite कहलाता है और ऐसा करने से यदि verb के foun मे कोई परिवर्तन ना हो तो वह verb infinite verb कहलाता है।

Ex: He goes (V) to market to buy (IFV) some books

I go to market to buy (IFV) some books

He went (FV) to market to buy (IFV) some books

Non-finite foun of the Verb

There are 3 members in the family of non finite foun of the verb.

- Infinitives = To + V'
- Gerund = V' + ing = V4
- Participle
  - Present participle = V' + ing = V4
  - Past participle = V3
  - Perfect participle = Having + V3

⇒ A structural survey of V + ing = V4

finite (V4) — infinite

He / S is writing / V a letter

Gerund (V4) — Present participle (V4)

when V' + ing is used as a noun (subject + object) it is called Gerund

S + V + Ow

(1) Writing / S is an art

(2) Walking is good for health

(3) Smoking is injurious to health

⇒ when V + ing is used as an adjective in a sentence. it is called present participle it shows an infinite action

I saw a ..... boy / N in the hall

finite

I saw a smoking boy / N in the hall

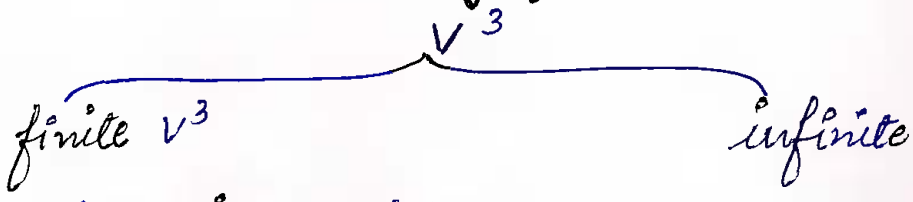
adjective

present participle

infinite

17, Jan 2017

⇒ A structural survey of V^3



Ram has written a letter
V 3

She gave a written statement before the judge
Adj V3 N

Uses of non-finite verb

(i) infinitives (to + v')

Rule 1 To + v' is used as a subject in a sentence. It is used as singular and takes singular verb.

To + v' = ST

Ex: To sleep is necessary to life
To steal is a crime.

Rule 2 It may be used as an object.

Ex: Everybody fears to die.

Rule 3 It may be used as an adjective/adverb

Ex: English is easy to learn
N Adj adverb

Ex: He has no money to buy
N Adj

Common Errors in the use of infinitives

Ex: I requested / to go him / at once / no error

I requested him to go at once.

(ii) She forbide her daughter / that she should / go out at night / no error.

She forbide her daughter to go out at night

Rule Subject + allow / advise / compel / show / urge / teach / warn / tell / request / persuade / permit / order / oblige / invite / instruct / force / forbid / expect / encourage + object + to + v' + ow

Ex: The situation compelled him to leave the city

Ex for next Rule: (i) I glad to meet you (x)

I am glad to meet you

(ii) I happy to see you here (x)

I am happy to see you here.

(iii) I glad meet you (x)

Structure: S + is / am / are / was / were + glad / unable / able / surprised / lucky / right / wrong / stupid / delighted / disappointed / anxious / happy / pleased / shocked / likely / fit / angry etc + to + v'

Ex: He is unable to do anything for you

You are surprised to see me here.

Rule: **Structure:** Subject + try / refuse / proceed / pretend / prepare / prefer / plan / afford / neglect / mean / regret / seem / manage / learn / intend / hesitate / begin / beg / choose / forget + to + v' + ow

(i) I planned to visit the Taj Mahal
(ii) He hesitates to speak English
(iii) He forget to learn the lesson.

Remember. You should to go there (X)
I will to read English (X)

Rule: After modal 'to' is not used
(i) You should go there
(ii) I will read English

Rule: Had better / had sooner / had rather / would rather / would sooner के बाद 'to' का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता

Ex: (i) You had better to come now (X)
You had better come now
(ii) He would sooner / rather die than tell a lie (✓)

Ex for next Rule
(i) let me to go (X)
(ii) let me go (✓)

Structure: let + object + V1 + ow

Rule: Make का use यदि Active voice में हो तो 'to' का use नहीं होता और यदि passive voice में हो तो 'to' लगाना पड़ता है।

Ex: They made me cry
She was made to cry

GERUND (v'+ing)

Rule Gerund is used as a subject in a sentence it is used as singular and takes singular verb

Ex: Swimming is good for health
gerund

Rule: It may be used as an object

Ex: She likes dancing gerund
He enjoyed drinking gerund

Common Error

Rule:
Ex: (i) He doesn't mind to wait here (X)

(ii) He doesn't mind to waiting here (X)

(iii) He doesn't mind waiting here (✓)

⇒ Gerund may be used after these words :-
avoid, enjoy, mind, hate, worth etc
we should avoid smoking

Rule: Structure : S + is/am/are/was/were + used to
+ { accustomed to / addicted to / habituated to } + v4 + ow

(i) Mr Sharma is used to working at night
(ii) Are you addicted to gambling

Rule: S + is/am/was/were + confident of / desirous of / hopeful of / tired of } + V4 + ow

Ex: We are hopeful of winning the match

Rule: Gerund may be used after preposition

Ex: (1) Mohan is fond of eating

(2) He saved his brother from drowning

Rule: Gerund may be used after possessive:

My / our / your / his / her / their / Lata's / Mohan's } + V4

Ex: (i) You should not mind his coming late

(ii) He postponed his wife's going to Delhi

Present Participle (V'+ing)

When V'+ing is used as an adjective in a sentence. it is called present participle → it shows an unfinished action

Structure: S + see / find / catch / leave / hear / feel / smell / listen / notice / watch + O + V'+ing + ow

Ex: I saw a running horse in the forest

I saw a horse running in the forest

I caught him stealing my books

Ex for next Rule:

(i) She is busy to prepare for the UPSC examination (X)

(ii) She is busy preparing for the UPSC examination (✓)

Structure:

S + is/am/are/was/were + busy + v¹ + ing

Rule: when और while के बाद present participle का use किया जाता है,

Ex: Komal saw a deer while walking in the zoo

Be careful when crossing the road

Past Participle (v^3)

When v^3 is used as an adjective in a sentence it is called past participle

Ex: He was carrying a loaded gun

(ii) I made a ..... girl

(a) disappoint (c) disappointed (✓)

(b) disappointing

Perfect Participle (Having + v^3)

वह अपना खाना खा कर ऑफिस गया

Having $\begin{cases} \text{taken} \\ \text{had} \\ \text{eaten} \end{cases}$ his meal, He went to office

Ex: having finished my work, I went to house

Having + v^3 + ow, S + v^2 + ow

Auxiliary Verb

Principle auxiliary verb:

	V^1 - Plural Present	V^2 - past	V^3 - present	V^4 - continu	V^5 - Present sing
होना - Verb to be	am/are	was/were	been	being	is
करना - Verb to do	do	did	done	doing	does
रखना - Verb to have	have	had	had	having	has
जरूरत - Verb to Need	need	needed	needed	needing	needs
साहस - Verb to dare	dare	dared	dared	daring	dares
इच्छा - Verb to will	will	willed	willed	willing	wills

Ex: My Mother has a beautiful Umbrella

Note: सारे auxiliary verb का प्रयोग auxiliary verb के साथ साथ main verb के जैसा भी प्रयोग किया जाता है।

- यदि auxiliary verb के बाद main verb का प्रयोग किया जाए तो वह auxiliary verb helping verb कहलाता है।

V^3 / V^4

S + AV + MV + OW

HV

He gone → He has gone

- यदि auxiliary verb के बाद main verb का प्रयोग ना किया जाए बल्कि कोई noun या O.W का प्रयोग किया जाए तो वह वह auxiliary verb main verb कहलाता है।

S + A.V + N/ow

↓

M.V

V1 V3 V2

M.V

↑

I have a car

had a car

I have gone/eaten

H.V

have a car

M.V

note: H.V के साथ 'not' का use किया जाता है,
जबकि M.V के साथ 'not' का use नहीं किया जाता है।

Neg ex. I do not My mother doesn't have a beautiful umbrella.

Modals

Can, could, may, might, will, would, shall, should, must and ought to these are the modals

Common Errors:

The modals are used in different ways. if the sense of the sentence is ability, posibility, duty and suggestion

Ex: I can this work (X)

You should there (X)

Modals are always used with the help of main verb

Structure:

⇒ S + modals + V' + ow

(1) S + modals + V' + ow - active voice

S + modals + be + V3 + ow - passive voice] present

(2) S + modals + have + v3 + ow — A.V

S + modals + have + been + v3 + by + o — P.V] past tense

Ex: • She should write a letter

⇒ A letter should be written by her

• She should have written a letter

⇒ A letter should have been written by her

Modals are used with conditional sentences.

Rule 1:

(1) S + will / shall / can / Must + v1 + ow ↑ conj + s + v1/5 + ow

(2) S + would / could / might + v1 + ow ↑ conj + s + v2 + ow

(3) S + would / could / might + have + v3 + ow, ↑ conj + s + had + v3 + ow

Ex: (i) If you come to me I will help you

(ii) If you came to me I would help you

(iii) If you had come to me I would have helped you.

Rule 2: Ex: (i) I will to go there (X)

(ii) You should to read English (X)

⇒ After Modals 'to' is not used

Rule 3: Ex: (i) You should must go there (X)

(ii) You should and must go there (✓)

⇒ Double modals should not be used together

note: यदि and से जुड़ा हो तो एक साथ हो सकता है।

Uses of Modals

(1) **Can** - **Rule 1:** Can is used with the sense of ability, power and capacity.

S + can + v' + ow < S + has/have + < power to / ability to / capacity to + v' + ow

S + is/am/are + able to + v' + ow

Ex: I can beat you

Rule 2: Can is used with the sense of possibility

S + can + be + N/ow — 60%

Ex: She can be a nurse

You can be a teacher

Rule 3: Can is used to express habit / nature

Ex: A deceitful person can deceive us.

(धोखेबाज आदमी धोखा दे सकता है।)

Rule 4: Can is used with the sense of rough permission

Permision
- Formal → May + S + V' + OW + ?
- Informal / Rough → Can + S + V' + OW + ?
- Polite →
  - Could + S + V' + OW + please + ?
  - would + S + please + V' + OW + ?

Ex:

Formal
- May I come in sir?

informal
- Can I come in?
- Can I talk with you?
- Can I come in sir? (X) sir is formal so no use of 'can'

Polite
- would you please help me?

Could : **Rule 1:** could is used with the sense of polite request / permission

Ex: Could you help me?
Could you lend me 5000 rupees please?

Rule 2: Could is used with the sense of past power, ability and capacity

when + S + was / were + N/OW, S + could + V' + OW

Ex: When I was young, I could run 2 miles at a stretch.

Rule 3: Could is used with past tense of Can in indirect speech.

Ex: He said that he could beat me in the race.

Rule 4: Could is used with the sense of unreal situation in possibility

If + S + V1 + OW, S + could + V1 + OW unreal

S + could + be + M/OW – possibility - 1%

Ex: If I had money I could start some business

It could be a bomb.

Rule 5:

Could

सका / नहीं सका — कर सकता था, पर किया नहीं

S + could + V1 + OW

S + couldn't + V1 + OW

S + could + have + V3 + OW

Ex: I could have beaten him

I could have spoken English

(3) May

Rule 1: May is used with the sense of formal permission (give & take)

May + S + V1 + OW + ?

Ex: May I come in Sir?

May I use your pen?

Rule 2: May is used with the sense of possibility (but not sure) 50%

S + May + V1 + OW – 50%

Ex: It may rain today

She may come today

Rule3: May is used with the sense of bless/curse/wish/pray.

May + S + V' + OW + .

आशीर्वाद कोसे

Ex: May you be an IAS officer

May you have a happy and long life.

Rule4: May is used with the sense of purpose

S + V1/5 + OW (conj) S + May + V' + OW

(that, so that, in order that)

purpose

Ex: We obey our parents so that we may prosper in our life.

Might: Rule1: might is used with the sense of less possibility

S + might + V' + OW } present → 10-15%

S + might + be + N/Adj } संभावना (possibility)

S + might + have + V3 + OW – past sense

संभावना थी - 10-15%

Ex: It might rain today

Jacky might love Sofiya

She might have left her job

She might be there

Rule2: Might is used with the past of may in indirect speech

Ex: She said that she might go

Rule3: Might is used with conditional sentences

If + S + V2 + OW, S + might + V1 + OW.

I wish (काश), S + might + have + V3 + OW.

If + S + had + V3 + OW, S + might + have + V3 + OW

Ex: • I wish you might have meet obama

• If he had left his notebook there, somebody might have stolen that

• If he worked hard, he might succeed.

Would: Rule1: Would is used with the past of will in indirect speech.

Ex: She said that she would go there

Rule2: Would is used with the sense of polite request

Ex: (1) Would you lend me 5000 rupee?

(2) would you please help me?

Rule3: Would is used with the sense of would like to (चाहूँगा)

S + would like to + V1 + OW

Ex: I would like to love you from dus to dawl (साथ सवेरे)

I would like to meet you tomorrow

Rule4: Would is used with the sense of choice and preference after adding 'rather'

would + rather + V1 + than

Ex: He would rather die than beg भीख मांगना

She would rather go than stay

Rule 5: Would is used to express wish

[Would that, S + were + N/Adj]

↓

I wish

Ex: would that I were a bird

Rule 6: Would is used with conditional sentences

If + S + V² + OW, S + would + V¹ + OW

If + S + had + V³ + OW, S + would + have + V³ + OW

Had + S + V³ + OW, S + would + have + V³ + OW

If + S + were + N/OW, S + would + V¹ + OW

Ex: (o) If you come to me, I would give you a lot of money

(o) If she had come here I would have helped her

(o) If I were a bird, I would fly in the sky

(o) Had the police come a little before, the criminals would not have ran away

Rule 7: Would is used with the sense of past habit

past habit किया करता था

Used to

S + used to + V¹ + OW

would

Sometime

often S + would + V¹ + OW

Usually

seldom

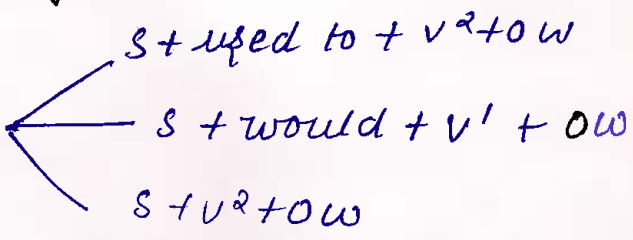
daily ┐ last में use

everyday ┘

rarely

never

Ex: I would go to temple daily

when + S + was/were + N/ow + 

Ex: when I was in Delhi, I used to watch movie
when I was in Delhi, I would sometimes watch movie
when I was in Delhi, I watched movie.

Should : Rule 1: should is used with the past of shall in indirect speech

Ex: He asked me, if should help him.

Rule 2: should is used with the sense of give and take advice.

S + should + V1 + ow → present (चाहिए)
S + should + be + N/ Adj → चाहिए probability
S + should + have + V3 + ow ← चाहिए था / पछतावा

Ex: You should not laugh at his mistake
You should have gone his home
I should have joined the english class

Rule 3: should is used with the sense of duty / moral obligation (नैतिक दायित्व)

Ex: One should love one's country

Rule 4: should is used with the sense of formal information / notice

Ex: Candidates should answer all the questions

Rule 5: Should is used with the sense of less possibility

If + S + should + V1 + OW . . .

If + should + S + V1 + OW .

Ex: If he should come, ask him to wait for one

(उसके आने की संभावना कम है यदि फिर भी वह आता है तो उससे कहना मेरा इंतजार करे।)

Rule 6: Should is used with the word lest

left - should - कहीं ऐसा ना हो कि

- sentence start ✗
- negative word ↳ not / No (✗)

S + V + OW, lest + S + should + V1 + OW

Ex: (1) He works hard, lest he should fail

(2) Hurry up lest it should be evening.

23/Jan/2017

Ought to: ought to is used with the sense of moral duty / moral advice.

ought to = should

:- S + ought to + V1 + OW ⇒ neg S + ought + not to + ...

↳ present

:- S + ought to + have + V3 + OW — past.

Must : Rule1: Must is used with the sense of compulsion /necessity/ certainty and strong determination

- S + must + v1 + ow – present
- S + must + be + N/ow – fouibility 80%
- S + must + have + v3 + ow – fouibility

अवश्य / अवश्य चाहिए

Ex: (1) Soldiers must obey their commander (✓)

(2) Soldiers should obey their commander (X)

(Compulsion के लिए should नहीं)

(3) She must have left her job (✓)

(4) You must be there (✓)

(5) You must have studied english (✓)

Shall : Rule1: Shall is used with I st person to explain any future event.

- S + shall + v1 + ow

Ex: (1) I shall buy a car next month.

Rule2: Shall is used with 2nd and 3rd person if the sense of the sentence is promise, threat and strong determination. (passive voice)

- S + shall + be + v3 + ow

Ex: (1) You shall be dismissed

(2) She shall be appointed

Will : **Rule 1:** will is used with II nd and III rd person to explain any future event.

- S + will + V' + Ow

Ex : (1) She will marry Mohan next month

(2) You will go to Delhi tomorrow

Rule 2: will is used with I st person if the sense of the sentence is promise, threat, and strong determination

- S + will + V' + Ow

ex : I will kill you if you do it again

If you come to me I will give you a lot of money

Rule 3: will is used with I st, II nd and III rd person if the sentence refer to assertion (जोर देकर कहना)

Ex: (1) I will meet you tomorrow

Semi - Modals (defective verb)

Need / Dare

as an Auxiliary Verb

(X) To

Negative

I needn't go to America ⟷ Neg.

dono ki hindi same

Need I go to America? ⟷ Int.

dono ki hindi same

Interogative

as an Main verb

To (✓)

I need / dare to go to America

I don't need / dare to go to America

Do I need / dare to go to America ?

Note: need और dare में यदि not लगा है तो not नहीं लगाते & vice versa

24/Jan/2017.

Adverb

- Adverb is a word which is used to modify a verb, an adjective, another adverb, a preposition, a conjuction and a sentence

⇒ To modify a verb:

She writes well
S V Adverb

(i) My brother speaks fluently.

⇒ To modify an adjective

My friend is ... very tall
N Adj. Adj Adverb

(i) Priya is absolutly wrong

⇒ To modify an adverb

she writes .. very clearly
S V Adverb.
Adj Adverb.

⇒ To modify a preposition

She threw a stone perfectly on the beggar.
S V² O Adverb prep.

⇒ To modify a Conjuction

Adverb Conj.
I had reached the cinema hall a little before the show
S V3 OW Conj S
started.
V2

⇒ To modify a sentence.

Unwillingly, he welcomed the new president

Kinds of Adverb

- Adverb of time
- Adverb of number / frequency
- Adverb of manner / quality / state
- Adverb of quantity / degree / range / extent
- Adverb of place
- Adverb of reason

Adverb of time ⇒ The word that shows the time

Ex :- today, tomorrow, yesterday, last night, last day last year ....., next night, next day ..... the day after tomorrow, the day after yesterday .... recently, immediately, instantly.

I will meet you tomorrow

Adverb of number ⇒ The word that shows the no. or frequency of an action.

Ex : Once, twice, thrice, always, often, seldom, neighbour, again, hardly, scarcly, rarely, regularly, first (firstly) ×, secondly, thirdly ....

× Firstly I should obey my teacher secondly my seniors

First

Adverb of manner ⇒ The word that shows the style of an action

Ex: slowly, quickly, clearly, bravely, loudly, beautifully, fast (fastly)×, hard (hardly)×, bravely, foolishly, wisely, carefully, well, doubtfully etc

- He works hard
- The train runs fastly / fast ✓

Adverb of quantity ⇒ The word that shows the quantity

Ex: Too, verb, very, much, quite, enough, rather, farily, almost, fully, wholly

- He was too careless

Adverb of place ⇒ The word that shows the place

Ex: Here, there, everywhere, somewhere, nowhere, anywhere, up, down, inside, outside, endorse, outclorse, far, near etc

- He was sitting here

Adverb of reason ⇒ The word that shows reason

Ex: hence, therefore, consquently

Ex: Consquently she was sent to America

Formation of Adverb

word

Adj + ly = Adverb
Kind + ly = kindly

N + ly = Adjective
Father + ly = fatherly

List: Adjective + ly = Adverb

clever + ly = cleverly
beautiful + ly = beautifully
kind + ly = kindly
wise + ly = wisely
foolish + ly = foolishly
quick + ly = quickly
carefull + ly = carefully
careless + ly = carelessly
sad + ly = sadly
honest + ly = honestly
happy + ly = happily
Obivous + ly = obivously
poor + ly = poorly

List: Noun + ly = Adjective

father + ly = fatherly
Mother + ly = motherly
Sister + ly = sisterly
Brother + ly = brotherly

कुछ सब के पहले 'a' लगाने से Adverb का निर्माण होता है।

new ⇒ a new
fresh ⇒ a Fresh
foot ⇒ a foot

Ex she went on foot ✓
she went a foot ×
she went afoot ✓
Adverb

Some important adverbial phrases

- Once and again बार बार
- to and fro इधर उधर

- through and through (Completely - पूरी तरह से)
- Over and over (बार बार) frequently
- Out and out (पूर्णतः)
- Again and again (बार बार)
- by and by (तुरंत)
- first and foremost (प्रथम एवम महत्वपूर्ण)
- now and then (समय समय पर)
- bad blood (पुर्वभावन)
- well off (सब प्रकार से सुखी एवम सम्पन)
- marry in haste (repent at leisure - जल्दी की शादी जीवन भर पचतावा)
- well to do (खुशहाल)
- Here after (अब से)
- there after (तब से)
- Here in (इसमे)
- there in (उसमे)
- here about (यहा पास मे)
- there about (वहा पास मे)
- here with (इसके साथ)
- there with (उसके साथ)
- hereby (इसके द्वारा)
- thereby (उसके द्वारा)

25/Jan/2017

Removal of 'Too'

Ex: (1) You are too beautiful (X)

(2) He is too happy (X)

Too : more than required

⇒ too good, too pleasant, too wise (X)

⇒ too bad, too stupid, too ugly (✓)

Structure:

Remove

S + AV + Too + (-ve adjective) + to + v' + ow

S + AV + so + (-ve adjective) + ~~that~~ + S + (can't + v' + ow — Present; couldn't + v' + ow — Past)

Examples:

(1) My grandfather is too weak to walk

⇒ My grandfather is so weak that he can't walk.

(2) It is too hot to go out

⇒ It is so hot that one/we can't go out

(3) She is so busy that she can't look after her children

⇒ She is too busy to look after her children

(4) He was so late that he didn't catch the train

⇒ He was too late to catch the train

Structure:

S + A.V + Too + (-ve adjective) + for + a/an + N

↓

S + AV + so + (-ve Adjective) + that + S + can't + be + a/an + N / couldn't + be + a/an + N

Example:

(1) I am too slow for a runner

⇒ I am so slow that I can't be a runner

(2) He is too dull for a sportsman

⇒ He is so dull that he can't be a sportsman

(3) She is too proude for an ideal citizen

⇒ She is so proud that she can't be an ideal citizen.

Structure:

S + AV + too + (-ve adjective) + for + O

↓

S + AV + so + (-ve adjective) + that + S + can't + sense

Example:

(1) The water is too cold for us.

⇒ The water is so cold that we can't bear it.

(2) She is too strong for me

⇒ She is so strong that I can't face her

Rule:

- The tea is too hot ×

⇒ The tea is hotter than — It should be (जितना होना चाहिए) / It is proper

- Mr. Sharma talks too much

⇒ Mr. Sharma talks more than it should be.

- The weather is too cold
  The weather is colder than it should be.

Too – ग्रt – sentence last
↓ change
also – sentence middle.

Ex: (1) Cotton is grown in India too
Cotton is also grown in India

Some important Adverb

Very → positive degree
much → Comparative degree
very much → Comparative degree

Ex:
very → good, beautiful, wise
much → better, more beautiful, wiser
very much → better, more beautiful, wiser

Rule 1:
Ex: She is much more beautiful than her sister
He is very much better than you

Very or much is used before superlative. it is use according to particular structure

Rule 2:

the + very + superlative
much + the + superlative

Ex: He was the very best player
He was much the best player

Rule 3: Very much is used to qualify a verb

Ex: thank you very much

I like it very much

Altogether : (पूरी तरह से)

All together : (एक साथ)

Ex: He is altogether tired

We shall go from here all together

Late : विलम्ब से / देर से

Lately : आजकल - आजकल

Ex: The train is running late

I have finished the work lately

Hard : पूरी शक्ति से

Hardly : बड़ी मुश्किल से

Ex: Hard work brings success

He can arrange hardly thousand rupees

Yet : अभी तक

it is used in present perfect tense (normally negative sentence)

Ex: He hasn't come yet

Barely: बहुत कम

Ex: I could barely understand some points

Ex: ten boys are absent

Just now: अभी अभी (एक दो घंटे के अंदर)

Ex: I have seen this matter just now

Right now: (ठीक अभी) एक-दो मिनट के अंदर

Ex: I have come here right now

Recently: (हाल-ही में) (एक-दो महीने के अंदर)

Ex: I have come here recently

Even: (भी) उम्मीद के विपरीत काम हो तब 'भी' का use करेंगे।

Ex: Even Kejriwal can't control crime
Kejriwal cannot control even crime

only too / none too: इन दोनों का use positive or negative adjective के साथ किया जाता है।

(सिर्फ बहुत) (बहुत ज्यादा नहीं)

Example: (1) I am only too glad to meet you
मैं उससे मिलकर सिर्फ बहुत खुश हुआ

(2) His style is only too bad
उसका style बुरा है, (ज्यादा बुरा नहीं है)

(3) This novel is none too good
यह novel उतना भी अच्छा नहीं है।

(4) This novel is none too bad
उतना भी बुरा नहीं है।

Fairly / Rather : (सामान्य मात्रा में ना ज्यादा ना कम)

- Fairly is used with positive adjective
- Rather is used with negative adjective

Ex: She is a fairly tall girl
He is a rather stupid boy
It is a rather difficult question.

Presently / shortly / directly are used with the sense of soon. in a short time without delay in future action

Ex: He will be here shortly / presently / directly

Soon ↓ in a short time without delay

Early ↓ before the expected time (उम्मीद से पहले)

Quickly ↓ (तेजी से जल्दी)

Ex: Do it quickly
I go to bed early today.
Come soon

Some time — थोड़ी देर

Sometime — भूतपूर्व

Sometimes — (कभी कभार)

Ex: I will stay here for sometime
Manmohan Singh is sometime p.m of India
Sometimes I think you

Slowly: धीरे से (quickly का opposite)

Lowly: धीमे - धीमे (loudly का opposite)

Ex: Suresh is reading a book slowly
Suresh is reading a book lowly

30/Jan/2017

Common Error in the use of Adverb

Rule 1:

Ex: (1) The building is large enough for the guest house. (✓)

(2) The building is enough large for the guest house. (X)

enough का use उस शब्द के बाद करते हैं जिसको यह qualify करता है। enough से पहले हमेशा +ve Adj के बाद होता है।

Adj + enough
positive

enough + N
↓
Adj

(3) There is enough salt in the dish

Rule 2:

Ex: (i) Lata has only one car (✓)

(ii) Only Lata has a car (✓)

(iii) Lata has a car only (X)

(iv) She can read only (X)

(b) only she can read (✓)

Only का use उस शब्द के पहले किया जाता है जिसको यह qualify करता है।

Rule 3: Ex : (1) She seldom comes late (✓)

(2) She comes late seldom. (X)

⇒ Subject + always / sometimes / seldom / rarely / occasionally / often / never / generally + O.W

⇒ Subject + auxiliary verb + always / sometimes / seldom / rarely / occasionally / often / never / generally + O.W

इन शब्दों का use subject के बाद या auxiliary verb के बाद करते है।

Ex : I am always at home on Sunday

Rule 4: Ex: (1) She sang in the college hall perfectly last night. (X)

(2) She sang perfectly in the college hall last night. (✓)

⇒ When two or more adverbs are used in a sentence the normal order is adverb of manner + adverb of place + adverb of time it is known as MPT rule.

Rule 5:

Ex : (1) It is nothing else than a joke (X)

(2) It is nothing else but a joke (✓)

⇒ The adverb 'else' is always followed by but not by than

Rule 6:

(1) I want to live peacefully (✓)

(2) I want to live in peacefully (×)

⇒ Preposition is not used with adverb of manner.

CONJUNCTION

Con - connection

junction → more than one.

⇒ Conjunction is a word which is used to join 2 words, phrases, clauses and sentences.

Ex: He was guilty so he was punished

↓

Conjunction

⇒ There are 3 types of conjunction:

- Co-ordinating conjunction
- Co-relative conjunction
- Sub-ordinating conjunction

(1) Co-ordinating conjunction

The conjunction which is used to join two words, two phrase, two clause of equal rank.

example:

And, but, or, nor, for, so, as well as

Ex: He is poor ..... honest

he is poor but honest

(2) Priya writes carefully and clearly
+ Conj

(2) Co-relative Conjunction

The conjunction which is used in pair

⇒ Either के बाद or आता है nor नहीं
⇒ Neither ——— nor ———
⇒ both के बाद and आता है as well as नहीं
⇒ hardly के बाद when या V4 आता है then या that नहीं
⇒ Scarcely के बाद when या V4 आता है then या that नहीं।
⇒ No sooner के बाद than आता है then नहीं
⇒ Hardly के बाद any आता है other नहीं
⇒ Any के बाद other आता है but नहीं
⇒ No के बाद or आता है nor नहीं
⇒ Not के बाद or आता है nor नहीं
⇒ Never के बाद और आता है nor नहीं
⇒ Seldom के बाद never आता है ever नहीं
⇒ nothing else के बाद but आता है yet नहीं
⇒ whether के or आता है nor नहीं
⇒ Rather के बाद than आता है then नहीं
⇒ other के बाद than आता है then नहीं
⇒ nothing के बाद but आता है yet नहीं
⇒ Such के बाद that आता है then नहीं
⇒ Not only के बाद but also आता है but too नहीं

(3) not only ..... but also

S + V + not only + N / Pro / Adj / Verb + but also + N / Pro / Adj / Verb + V + ponerition

Ex: (1) Not only Neha but also Mamta and Zoya are doing their work.

(2) Marry is not only good but also wise

(4) Both ..... and ... दोनो .. साथ ही साथ

S + V + Both + Noun / Adj / Verb + and + Noun / Adj / Verb + ...

Ex: (1) He speaks both Hindi and English

(2) John is both tall and handsome

(5) Although ..... yet = यद्यपि .... तथापि
हलांकि ... फिर भी

Although / though + S + V + OW , yet S + V + OW

note: yet के बदले मे , से काम चलाया जा सकता है।

Ex: Although he was not guilty , yet he was punished

Though he is poor , he is happy

(6) Negative words { Hardly / Scarcely } + had + S + V^3 + OW when / before .....

No / not / never ✗

than / that ✗

Ex: Hardly had he completed his work before
Scarcly had he left the house when it happened.

(7) (Negative word)
No sooner + { did + S + V¹ + OW / had + S + V³ + OW } than ..... (when / than) ✗
(जैसे ही) (का को)

Ex: No sooner did she finish cooking than some guests arrived.

(8)
If
When
Whenever
जब तक नहीं { Until / Unless }
जब तक { Till / as long as }
चाहे - even if
Before
} + S + V¹/⁵ + OW, ↓ (Then) ✗ S + will / shall / can / may + V¹ + OW

Ex: (1) If you go to Agra you may see the Taj Mahal.
(2) He will go to him even if he abuses him.
वह उसके पास जाएगा चाहे वह गाली ही दे।
(3) Untill you go she will be staying there.
जब तक तुम नहीं जाओगे वह वहीं खड़ी रहेगी।
(4) As long as he comes I will wait.
जब तक वह आयेगा हम इंतजार करेंगे।

(9) Lest ..... should .. कहीं ऐसा न हो को
↳ Negative word
↳ Sentence start (✗)

S + V + O w, lest + S + should + V² + O w

Ex: (1) He works hard lest he should fail.

(2) Run fast lest you should miss the train.

(10) or else ..... will कहीं ऐसा न हो कि

↳ sentence start (x)

↳ Negative word

S + V + O w, or else + S + will + V¹ + O w

Ex: ~~Rdun~~ Run fast or else he will miss the train

(11) whether ..... or कि ..... या

note: हमेशा use positive and negative sentence as according to sense or tense

Ex: I don't know whether he will except your proposal or not.

(12) as ..... as/so ..... as जितना उतना

positive ✓
neg sent ✓

neg sent ✓
positive ✗

Ex: Ram is as smart as shyam

Lata's elder sister is not so beautiful as you say

(13) such that / such ..... that

Ex: (1) His behaviour was such that everybody disliked him.

(2) Such was his behaviour that everybody disliked him.

(14) seldom or never : - कभी कभार नहीं

seldom if ever : कभी interrogative sent.

Ex: I have seldom or never visited the Taj Mahal

Have you seldom if ever visited the Taj Mahal

(15) since : चूंकि it is use in the begning of the sentence

Ex: since he is sick he can't attend the class

since : Conjunction of time (जब से)

use simple past में करते हैं और आने वाला clause present perfect में होता है।

Ex: since he left Delhi. I haven't meet him

since : present of time (से)

Ex: he has been studing English since Monday

(16) so : इसलिए : used in the middle of the sentence

Ex: He is sick so he can't attend the class

(17) believe, hope, suppose, think के साथ that का use करो या मर्जी हो या करो।

Ex: I think you are brave

I think that you are brave.

SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT (syntax)

Ex: One must manage ~~his~~ one's time (X)

Everyone is the master of ~~one's~~ his fate (X)

⇒ Syntax is that branch of English language in which we study the art of using correct verbs

Rule 1

Sub (Singular) ⟶ V (Singular)
the boy → is coming

Sub (plural) ⟶ V (plural)
Boys → are coming

Rule 2 N + and + N ⟶ V (plural)

Ex: The boy and the girl are going to cinema

Rule 3 N + and + N ⟶ V (sing)

part & parcel
भाग और भाग

Ex: Rice and curry is my favourite dish.

List: Bread and butter, horse and carriage, hammer and sickle, crown and glory, truth and honesty, age and experience, slow and steedy etc.

Rule 4. ⇒ Each / every / No + N + and + Each / every / No + N + V (singular)

⇒ Each / every / No + N + and + N ⟶ V (singular)

⇒ We / You / They + Each / Every + V (plural)

Ex: Nobody and no girl is going to win the race.
We each are very honest in our work.

Rule 5.

Article + Adj + and + Adj + N + V (sing)
Article + Adj + and + Art + Adj + N + V (plural)

Art + N + and + N ⟶ V (sing)
Art + N + and + Art + N ⟶ V (plural)

Ex: A red and black cow is in the field
A red and A black cow are in the feild
the fast and phylosopher has come to meet ~~you~~ me.
the fast and the phylospher have come to meet.

Rule 6

indefinite no + of the + { Uncountable N (sing) + V (sing) 100% ; 1% + N (countable) sing + V (sing) ; Countable (plural) + V (plural) 100% }

Ex: Half of the mango is rotten
Half of the mangoes are rotten

List plenty of, most of, some of, all of, rest of, a lot of, lot's of, 2/3 rd of, 3/4 th of, percent of etc.

Ex (1) none of the counterfeit, money has been found.
(2) none of the ten students have finished the examinatio
(3) most of the students are laborious in my class.

Rule 7: A number (अनगिनत) + N (plural) + V (plural)

The number of (निश्चित) + N (plural) + V (sing)

Ex: the number of students are studing here (x)

A number of boys are going to cinema (✓)

Rule 8: more than one + sing countable N + V (sing)

more + plural countable N + than one + V (plural)

Ex: more than one student was present in the class

more students than one were present in the class.

Rule 9: parent (माता या पिता) + sing + V (sing)

parents + plural + V (plural)

(माता पिता दोनों)

Ex: His parent is coming today

His parents are coming today

Rule 10: quotation, pro verb, clause, phrase यदि यह sub का काम करते हैं तो आने वाला verb sing होता है।

Ex: Cats and dogs is a famous phrase

Preposition

Ex: Lalita should wait ___on___ her ill husband

option - on / in / with / for

wait on - सेवा करना

wait for - इंतजार करना

position

Eng → Pre

Hindi → past

Ex: on table

Ex: टेबल पर

Preposition

Common (40-50)

Complex preposition

Deal - in - व्यापार

Deal - with - व्यवहार

Agree - to

Agree - with

⇒ preposition is a word which is used to establish a relation between two nouns

Some Common mistake for using preposition :-

(1) After preposition objective case is used

Ex: She has complained against Ram and I (X)

She has complained against Ram and me (✓)

(2) After preposition gerund is used

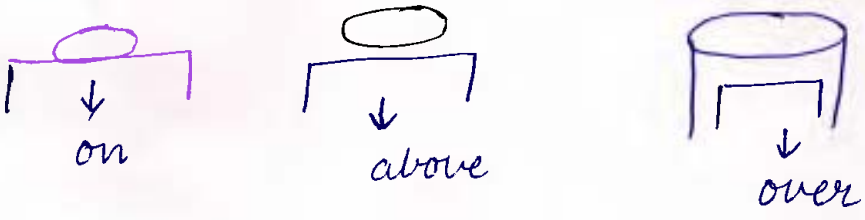
Ex: I abstain from smoke (X)

I abstain from smoking (✓)

Basic uses of preposition :-

1

on : above : over पर / उपर



Ex: (1) There is a cap on his head

(2) The coolie was carrying a bag on his head

(3) The fan is above us

(4) There is a roof over your head

(5) The Aeroplane is flying above the cloud

(6) The Aeroplane is flying over the head.

On : On is used with particular phrases

List ⇒ on a journey, on a trip, on a voyage, on a trip, on demand, on duty, on holiday, on the wall, on leave, on the phone, on the radio etc.

Above : above का use 'से ऊपर' तथा संख्या मे ज्यादा या अधिक दिखाने के लिए करते है।

Ex : His income is above 10,000 ₹ a month.

There are above 100 students in the class.

Over : over का use age, temperature का measurement, किसी place के आस पास, किसी वस्तु को ढकने के लिए, के ऊपर समुचा (पुरा) तथा period of time के अर्थ मे करते है।

Ex : (1) He is over 30.

(2) The temperature is over 20°c

(3) It is cold over here

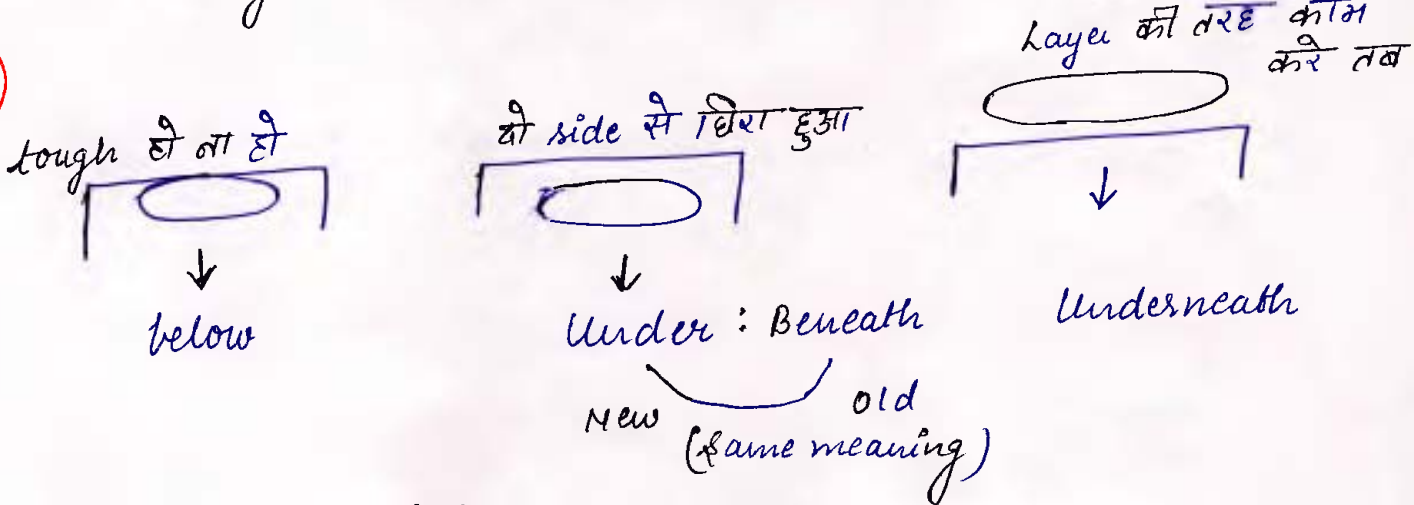
(4) The class is over at 5 P.m

(5) Please spread the cloth over the table

⇒ Over is used with the sense of more than required.

over eating, over wise, over smart, over busy etc

(2)



Ex : (1) They are below the poverty line

(2) We are below the fan

(3) The cat is sleeping under the table

(4) He is wearing a shirt underneath his coat

(5) You can see his real face hidden underneath his behaviour

Phrase: Under Age - नाबालिग

Under consideration - विचाराधीन

Under the nose of - आखों के सामने

(3) **Round** : **Around** : **Along** = किनारे किनारे

↓ motion के साथ किसी वस्तु का चक्कर लगाना

↓ (motion less)

↓ motion + motion less

Ex: (1) Sita was walking along the road

(2) There are trees along the road

(3) There are trees around the ground/garden

(4) We are sitting around the ground

(5) He is running round the ground

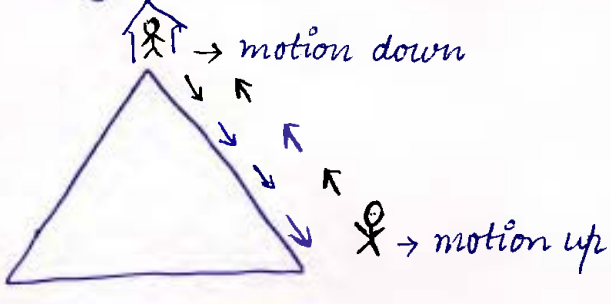
Ex: The earth moves round the sun (✓✓)

The earth moves around the sun (✓)

(4) **Up : Upon : down : up : down**

↓

(जब कोई वस्तु नीचे से थोड़ा ऊपर उठकर गति के साथ दुसरी वस्तु पर रखा जाता है तो upon)



उतार चढ़ाव

up and down

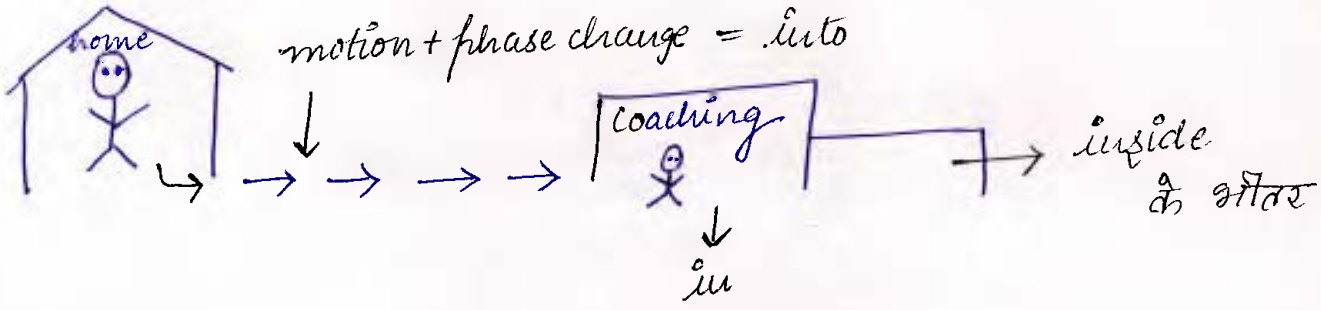
Ex: (1) The dog jumped upon the table

(2) He failed down the roof

(3) He went up the hill

(4) There are many ups and downs in our life.

(5) In : Into : Inside = में / अंदर / भीतर



Ex: (1) He came into my room

(2) The students are in the class

(3) The frog fall into the well

(4) Ram Lal is inside the hall

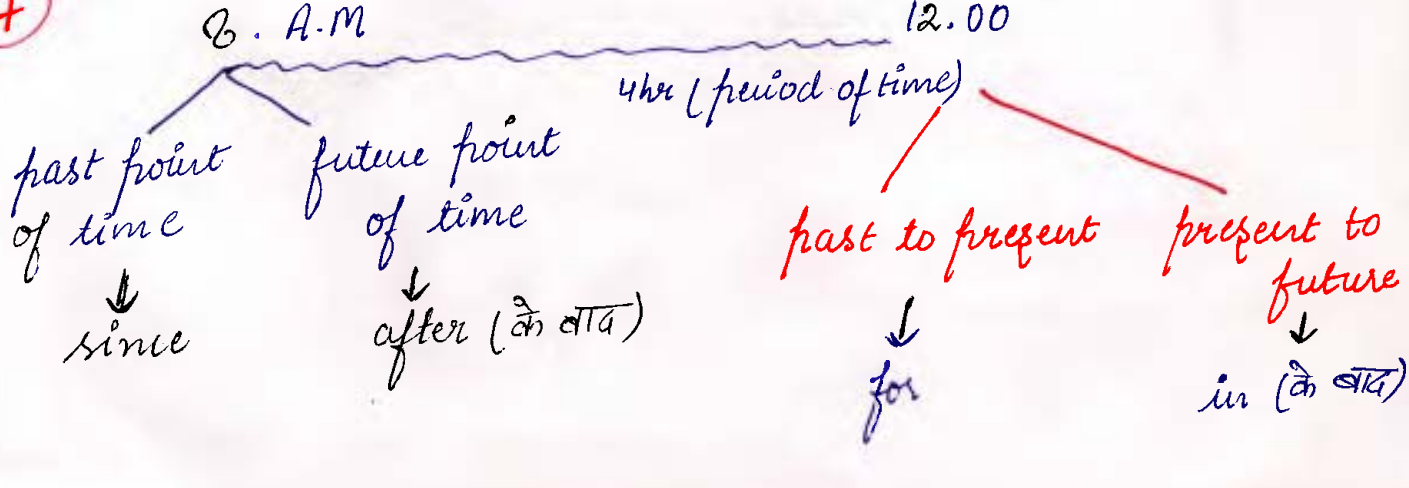
(6) In : After - in the context of time reference

After → के बाद

in → place - ~~में~~, ~~अंदर~~, भीतर

time - के बाद

(7)



Ex: (1) She will come in a month (✓)

(2) She came in a month (X) → past में 'in' का use नहीं किया जाता।

(3) She came after a month (✓)

(4) She will come after monday (✓)

(5) She will come after 9 P.m (✓)

(6) She will come ~~after~~ in a month (X)

note: After का use past में किया जाता है future में नहीं किया जाता। future में सिर्फ एक वाक्य के लिए future point of time के बाद के अर्थ में आता है।

(8) Since : For

⇒ Since + Am / Pm / morning / evening / night / midnight / birth / marry / days / name of days / months / years / sessions / name of festivals.

⇒ Since + last morning / last day / last year .....

⇒ For: For + numeral words (1, 2, 3, 4 infinitive) seconds / minutes / hours / days / months / years ....

⇒ For + the last / past + numeral words (1, 2, 3 ...) + seconds / minutes / hours / days / months / years ....

Ex: He has been absent since monday

He has been absent for 2 years

(9) To : Towards : onto : upto

To : (लक्ष्य तक)

Ex: I am going to the DSL
I am going to the station

To : (पास / नजदीक)

Ex: Come to me
go to him

To : (से) Ex: I said to Ram

To : (तक) Ex: From here to there

Towards : (लक्ष्य तक नहीं लक्ष्य की ओर)

Ex: I am coming towards you
I am going towards the station

Onto : (छलांग मार जाना / रखना motion के साथ)

Ex: The mouse jumped onto the table (✓)
↳ (आगे निकल गया)
The mouse jumped on the table (✓)
↓ (वहीं पर है)

Upto : (तक) ('0' से high level)

Ex: you will have to fine upto Rs 10,000

(10) About : लगभग / वाला - वाली / मे या के बारे मे

Ex: It is about 9 'o' clock

He is about to go

I have doubt about it

(11) After : के बाद / के पीछे

Ex: He came after 2 days

He is mad after wealth

(12) In, within : in the context of time Reference

↓ के बाद ↓ के अंदर

Ex: She will come in a weak

She will come with in a weak

(13) Ex: The principal entered into the office (X)

The principal entered the office (✓)

normally into is not used with the word enter

note: into may be used with the word enter if the sentence refer to treaty / alliance & agreement

Ex: India entered into an alliance with America

(14) Beside : Besides

↓ बगल मे / समीप / किनारे ↓ के अलावा / के अतिरिक्त

Ex: (1) My house is located beside the college

(2) He had no one besides his brother

(3) Nobody writes to me besides you.
पत्र लिखना

(11) At : On

At : It is used with particular time and hour

On : On is used with particular day and date

Ex: (1) He will come at 4 o' clock

(2) He came at noon

(3) She will come on 2nd of october

(4) I am free on Sunday

(12) Between : Among : Amongst

⇒ Between is used for two persons, places, things or animals

⇒ Where is among is used for more than 2 persons, places, things or animals

⇒ Amongst + vowel letter (us, our, etc)

Ex: (1) Radha is sitting between Seeta and Geeta

(2) The P.M is standing among the crowd

(3) The property was distributed between my two sons

(4) Distribute these books among these 15 poor students

(5) Divide the cake amongst our friend.

note: Between : (1) between may be used for more than two if the sentence refers to treaty, alliance & agreement.

Ex: (1) There is an alliance between the four company

(2) There is a treaty between three states on the Kaubery water dispute.

(2) Difference के बाद between का प्रयोग होता है न कि among का

Ex: what are the main differences between Cats dogs and cows

(3) Between के बाद आने वाले दो noun 'and' से जुड़ते है जबकि 'from' के बाद आने वाले two noun 'to' से जुड़ते है।

Ex: meet me between 6P.m to 8P.m (X)

meet me between 5P.m and 8P.m (✓)

meet me from 5P.m to 8P.m (✓)

13 At : (1) At is used with point of time

Ex: at 4'o' clock at night

(2) At is used before the name of festivals

Ex: I will go home at holy

(3) At is used before the name of village, Mohalla, block, district and small places.

Ex: I live at Sonipath

I live at Mukherjee Nagar

(14) **In:** (1) In is used before the word Mohalla, village, block, district

Ex: I live in Mohalla

I live in this district

(2) In is used before, big town, large area, state, capital, cities ....

Ex: I live in Delhi

note: जब दो places साथ हो तो तुलनात्मक रूप से छोटे के साथ at और बड़े के साथ in लगाते हैं।

Ex: I live at Delhi in India

(15) **with : By**

⇒ non living → doer

⇒ non doer → living

⇒ sense organ → तक - future time action

⇒ device → द्वारा - माध्यम

↓ instrument

↓ By bus / train / car ....

Ex: (1) we see with our eyes

(2) we should write a letter with a pen

(3) He killed a tiger with a gun

(4) Mohan is beaten by his father

(5) A man travels by bus

(6) I will come back by 5 P.m

(16) **Across :** के पार / के आस पास / एक छोर से दूसरे छोर तक

Ex: (1) I live Across the road

(2) let us swim across the river

(17) **Against :** के विरुद्ध / के विपरीत / से सटकर खड़ा होना / के सहारे खड़ा होना

Ex: (1) You should not go against law

(2) Don't lean against the door

(18) **Behind :** के पीछे / निश्चित समय से देर करके

Ex: (1) The Rajdhani Express is running behind its time

(2) The PNB Bank is behind the DSL

(19) **Beyond:** के बाहर

Ex: (1) He goes beyond limits

(2) That is beyond my reach

(3) Don't go beyonds your limits.

(20) **Through :** भर / सूराख (पूरा)

Ex: Although the life (जीवन भर)

All through the year (साल भर)

I couldn't sleeps through the night.

Ex: The bullet went through the body

The bus is passing through the tunnel.

Common errors in the use of Preposition

Rule 1: next, last, today, tomorrow, yesterday से पहले at, in, on का use नहीं होता,

Ex: I saw him on last monday (✓)

Seeta will go on tomorrow (✓)

Rule 2: Ex: China attacked at India (X)

China attacked on India (X)

China attacked upon India (X)

China attacked India (X)

Attack + [on / at / upon] X

Rule 3: Describe / discuss + (about) X

Ex: I discussed about this question with friend (✓)

Rule 4: Explain + [of / about] X

Ex: She explained about her problems to me (✓)

X

Rule 5: Order + [to / for] X

Ex: I ordered [to] my servant to clean the car (✓)

Rule 6: Reach / approach + [to] (x) + a place

Ex: She has reached ~~to~~ the station (✓)

Rule 7: Ridicule + [at / on / about] x

↓
मजाक बनाना

Ex: Some girls ridicule about him (✓)

Rule 8: Resemble + [to / with] / x

↓
के जैसा

Ex: She [resembles] [with] her mother (✓)

Rule 9: propose / Report / say / suggest + to

Ex: I said to Ram

She propose to us that we should go to the cinema

Rule 10: Advise / ask / encourage / invite / tell / bring / give / sell / send / show + to x

Ex: I gave ~~to~~ her a beautifull pen

I advised ~~to~~ him to give up smoking (✓)

Rule 11: Marry + to / with (x)

S + is / am / are / was / were + married + to + N

Ex: Ram married with Sita (x)

He is married to a girl (✓)

Rule 12: जब कोई व्यक्ति बीमारी से मरता है तो die के साथ 'of' लगाते है,

अगर बीमारी से न मरे तो 'from' लगाते है,

Ex: Raju died from over eating

He died ~~from~~ Maleria (x)

of (✓)

2nd September 2016

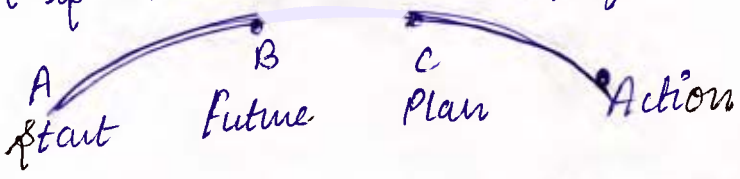
TENSE

Present tense
- Simple Present
- Present Continuous
- Present perfect
- Present perfect Continuous

Past tense
- Simple past
- Past Continuous
- Past perfect
- Past perfect Continuous

Future tense
- Simple future
- future Continuous
- Future perfect
- Future perfect Continuous

A work is to be done in this four.



Simple present
Fix 90%.

Not fix 50%.
Simple future

- V1 present (Plural)
- V2 Past
- V3 perfect
- V4 Continuous
- V5: Present (singular)

Simple Present Tense

Basic

It shows present habitual action daily routine action, universal truth and future plan action.

{S + plural / - Singular} structure. 1. $S^{(-)} + V^{5}_{(-)} + ow$

2. $S^{(+)} + V^{1}_{(+)} + ow$

$S + V^{1/s} + ow$

S + know/knows + how to + V' + ow

S + want/wants + V' + ow

$S + V^{1/s} + ow \Rightarrow$ S + go/goes to + V' + ow

Examples :

Translate in English.

(1.) मेरी पत्नी चाँय बनाना जानती है।

⇒ My wife knows how to make / prepare tea

(2.) उसे तैरना आता है।

⇒ He knows how to swim.

(3) मैं तुमसे प्रतिदिन मिलना चाहता हूँ।

⇒ I want to meet you everday

(4.) मैं रोज English पढ़ने जाता हूँ।

⇒ I go to read English daily

(5) मैं रोज 5 बजे जागता हूँ।

⇒ I get up at 5 o'clock daily

here it can't be wake up because get up - जागना, wake up - उठाना

(6.) वह तुम्हें पीटना चाहता है।

⇒ He wants to beat you.

S + V 1/5 + ow

Negative - S + do/does + not + V' + ow

Interrogative - do/does + S + V' + ow + ?

Interrogative + Negative -

Do/does + S + not + V' + ow + ?

doesn't/don't + S + V' + ow + ?

Interrogative with "WH" family

What
When
Why
How
Where

+ do/does + S + V + OW + ?

Interrogative with 'WH' family + negative

What
When
Why
How
Where

+ don't / doesn't + S + V + OW + ?

+ don't / doesn't + S + { Know + how to + V' + OW ?
                        { want to + V' + OW ?

V' + OW

5th september.

Examples are :

(1) तूम उसे क्यों मिलना चाहते हो
Why do you want to meet him

(2) सरकार ग़रीबो की मदद क्यों नहीं करती है
Why doesn't the govt help the poor / why does the govt not help the poor

(3) तूम उसे कैसे जानते हो
How do you know him.

(4) तूम्हे तैरना क्यो नहीं आता है,
Why don't you know how to swim.

example - My mother has a beautiful umbrella

✗ my mother hasn't a beautiful umbrella

✓ my mother doesnot have a beautiful umbrella

Rule 2

$S + V^{1/s} + OW +$ what / when / with $+$ Past
- $S + V^2 + OW$
- $S +$ was/were $+ V^4 + OW$
- $S +$ had $+ V^3 + OW$
- $S +$ had $+$ been $+ V^4 + OW$

if first clause is Present

it can be in any form of tense

1) I know where she lived in Delhi ✓
2) I know where did she live in Delhi ✗

Rule 3

$S + V^{1/s} + OW +$ what / when / ! $+$ Future
- $S +$ will / shall $+ V^1 + OW$
- $S +$ will / shall $+$ be $+ V^4 + OW$
- $S +$ will / shall $+$ have $+ V^3 + OW$

1) I have no idea where she will live in Delhi.

9 | September

(1) who does live here ✗

(2) who doesnot live here ✓

(3) who don't live here ✓

(4) who did this ✓

(5) who did come yesterday. ✗

(6) who Comes here. ✓

(8) who Come here. ✓

who ← Pro - जो - Conjuction

living ← sing - कौन, कौन, - कौन

who + do/does/did + v¹ + ow (X)

who + v^1/2/5 + ow? (✓)

Negative: who + don't / doesn't + v¹ + ow + ? ✓

Rule 4:

(1) He is going to school always (X)

(2) He always goes to school (✓)

(3) He goes to school always (X)

(4) He is going to market everyday (X)

(5) He everyday goes to market (X)

(6) He goes to market everyday (✓)

→ (1) Always / never / occasionally / sometimes / often / usually / generally / seldom etc are used in simple Present Tense these words are used after the subject and before the main verb.

→ (2) Everyday / everynight / everymonth / daily these words are used last of the sentence in Simple present Tense

Simple Present tense is used with Conditional Sentence.

whatever
whenever
If,
Until
Unless
as soon as
as long as
Till
Even if
as if
Before
After

+ would / should / will / shall / can / may } X

+ S + V$^{1/5}$ + Ow , S + will / shall / can / may + V' + Ow

(it meaning comes in future (in hindi))

'As if' - मानो की

* The sentence can never ~~start~~ with 'as if'
* It works as a conjuction

S + V$^{1/5}$ + Ow + 'as if' — S + were + N/Adj/Ow (here 'was' cannot be used because these are imaginary sentence.)

S + would + V' + Ow.

S + V^{2} + Ow + 'as if' — S + had + V^{3} + Ow (rare condition)

example:

1. It seems to me as if you were mad. (are cannot use)
2. He walks as if he were a lion
3. ~~He~~ It seems as if it would rain.
4. She spoke as if she had ... returned from London.

Until / Unless = जबतक नहीं

- It is a negative word
- We can't use 'no' / not / never with it.
- Until shows time condition and unless shows Condition.

(1) Until + S + V 1/5 + OW, S + will/shall + V' + OW

S + will/shall + OW, until + S + V 1/5 + OW

both conditions are giving sense of future.

but if

(2) S + V 1/5 + OW, until + S + V 1/5 + OW

here sense is present

example:

(1) Until the doctor comes I will sit here. (future sense)

(2) You stay here until I call you. (present sense)

Unless + S + V 1/5 + OW, S + will/shall + V' + OW

S + will/shall + V' + OW, unless + S + V 1/5 + OW

example:

(1) Unless the government accepts our proposal, we will continue our strike.

(2) Unless he works hard he will not pass

9, September 2016

If / when / before / as soon as ---- S + V$^{1/5}$ + OW

S + will + V' + OW'
shall
may
can

S + will / shall + V' + OW if --- + S + V$^{1/5}$ + OW

1) We shall wait, till she ~~come~~ comes
2) I shall finish my work before he ~~comes~~ comes
3) I can start my work as soon as he comes
4) I shall go to the market if it ~~will~~ ~~rain~~ rains
5) Unless you ~~don't~~ come to me. I will not help you
6) Unless he works hard, ~~he don't success~~ he will not succeed.
7) what ~~is~~ does he knows about you
8) I don't know what he know about you.
9) He goes to market usually → He usually goes to market
10) The train ~~will~~ starts at 10 o'clock
11) जब मैं तुमसे मिलने आऊँगा मैं तुम्हारी मदद करूँगा।
When I come to meet you, I will help you
12) जैसे ही वह आएगा मैं अपना काम शुरू कर दूँगा,
As soon as he comes, I will start my work.

Rule 1 Current events, current news, newspaper headlines are used in simple present tense.

example (1) Coffee, Tata, Starbucks comes to Delhi opens to outlets at the airport

(2) The P.M leaves for China next week

(3) Mig-29 crashes.

Rule 2 An introduction of quotations, proverb, maximes etc are used in simple present tense

example: (1) A bad Carpenter quarels with his tools

Rule 3. The fact of histoy and events if said in the relevant of present then simple present is used.

example: Akbar marries a Rajputana Princess and sets a example of secularism

Rule 4. It is used to indicate a present habitual action/daily routine action.

example: He gets up 4 '0' clock everyday

Rule 5. It is used to indicate a universal truth/external truth

example: 1) The sun rises in the east

2) Water boils at 100°C

Rule 6. It is used to indicate a fixed future plan action

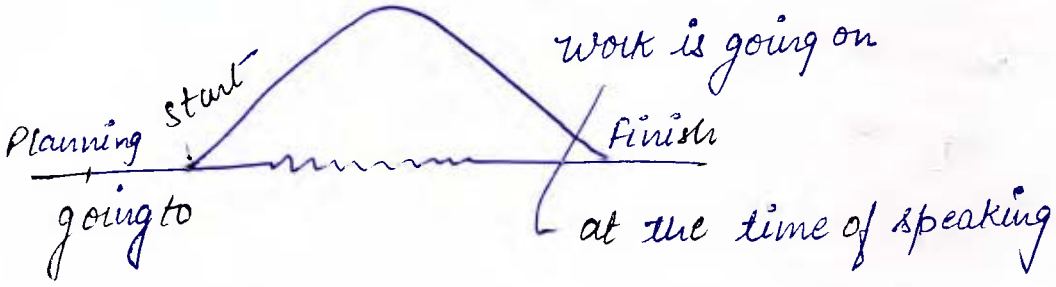
example: The match starts at 2 '0' clock

Rule 7. Broadcast commentry is used in simple present tense

example. Ashwin throws the ball, the batsman hits hard, Dhoni catches the ball

12/ september /2016

Present Continuous Tense



The work or action starts sometimes before and it must get an end after sometime. but the work is going on at the time of speaking.

S + is/am/are + v⁴ + ow → S + is/am/are + making + o + v¹
↳ getting + o + v³

⇒ S + is/am/are + going to + v¹ + ow → S + is/am/are + going to +
↳ make + o + v¹
↳ get + o + v³

(1) मैं तुम्हें देख रहा हूँ।
I see you seeing ← देखना / ing मिलना

(2) मैं उसे जान रहा हूँ।
I know him

(3) Pakistan आतंकवादियों से India पर आक्रमण करवा रहा है।
Pakistan is making terrorist assault in India

(4) वह सोया हुआ है।
He is sleeping

(5) मैं अपने पापा से घड़ी खरीदवाने जा रहा हूँ।
I am going to make my father buy a watch

(6) मैं उसे पिटवाने जा रहा हूँ।
I am going to get him beaten

Structure S + is/am/are + V4 + ow

Negative : S + is/am/are + not + V4 + ow

Interogative : is/am/are + S + V4 + ow + ?

Int + negative : isn't/aren't + S + V4 + ow + ?

Am I not = Aren't I ✓

Ain't I ✓

Amn't I ×

WH family : WH + is/am/are + S + V4 + ow + ?

WH + Negative : WH + isn't/Aren't + S + V4 + ow + ?

(1) क्या धनी लोग गरीब लोग से काम करवा रहे हैं।

Are the rich making the poor do work.

(2) तुम अगले हफ्ते कश्मीर क्यों जा रहे हो।

Why are you going kashmir next week

(3) वह मुझे इस काम के लिए क्यों दौड़ा रहा है।

Why is he making me run for the work. ~~dait~~

(4) तुम अपने बाल आजकल कहाँ कटवा रहे हो।

Where are you getting your haircut these days.

(5) क्या आप अपने जूते Polish करवा रहे हैं।

Are you getting your shoes Polish.

13/ september/2016

Common Errors in the use of Present Continuous Tense.

Hear — सुनना

ing — hearing सुनवाई करना

Think — सोचना

ing = विचार → Noun

{ meaning gets change in continuous tense }

Rule 1. Some of the verbs which are not used in continuous tense in original meaning.

It is used in simple present tense and gives two sense

(i) Simple present.

(ii) Present Continuous

example: ① I hear your voice.

मैं तुम्हारी आवज सुनता हूँ।

मैं तुम्हारी आवज सुन रहा हूँ।

② The judge is hearing this case today.

Judge इस case की सुनवाई कर रहा है।

③ I am seeing you tonight.

मैं आज की रात तुमसे मिल रहा हूँ।

The Words are

① Admire - प्रसन्सा करना

② Adore - पूजा करना

③ Agree - सहमत होना

④ Amuse - मनोरनजन करना

⑤ Astonish - चकीत कर देना

⑥ Attract - आकर्शीत

⑦ Believe - विश्वाश करना

⑧ Concern - चिंता करना

(9) Contain - के अन्दर होना
(10) Desire - चाहना
(11) Despise - तुच्छ समझना
(12) Detest - नफरत करना
(13) Doubt - शक करना
(14) Envy - जलन करना
(15) Fear - डरना
(16) Forget - भुलना
(17) Forgive - माफ
(18) Guess - अनुमान
(19) Hear - सुनना
(20) Imagine - कल्पना
(21) Impress - प्रभावित करना
(22) Know - जानना
(23) Love - प्यार करना
(24) Please - खुश करना
(25) Realise - महसुस
(26) Recognise - पहचानना
(27) Require - जरुरत
(28) Remember - याद
(29) Resemble - मिलता जुलता
(30) Satisfy - संतुष्ट
(31) See - देखना
(32) Seem - लगना
(33) Sound - आवाज
(34) Smell - सुंघना
(35) Suppose - मान लेना
(36) Stop - रोकना

(37) Suprise - चकित

(38) Suspect - शक करना

(39) Understand - समझना

(40) Hate - नफरत

(41) etc.

Rule 2 वर्तमान की किसी चीज़ मे gradual increasing or decreasing का भाव दिखाया जाए तो Present Continuous का use करते है

शर्त - (i) double comparative if use

(ii) Get, grow, become जैसे शब्दो का use

example: (i) My grandfather is getting older & older day by day

double comparative.

(ii) She is becoming more & more ambitious day by day.

D.C

Rule 3 example:

(i) She watches T.V at this moment (X)

(ii) She is watching T.V at this moment (✓)

(iii) She is watching the TV at this moment (X)

at this moment is used in Present Continuous.

Now, at the moment, at this moment, at this time present time - this morning this evening etc are used in present continuous tense.

Rule 4 S + is/am/are + on — चल रहा है

examples.

(i) Here classes are on (without V4)

(ii) I am on duty

(iii) The fan is on

S + must + be + v4 + ow — अवश्य रहा रही

example:
(i) She must be coming tomorrow

Rule 5:

My
Our
His
Her
their
your
Ram's
Sita's

+ Noun
v1/2/3/5 — (X)
v4 — (V)

the verb becomes noun after putting v4

example:
(i) Please excuse my ..coming late
(a) come (b) came
(c) comes (d) coming

(ii) I appreciate Ram's .... singing

Rule 6

(1) He aims at solving problem
(a) solve (b) solving
(c) solved (d)

After the preposition को v4 form is used always.

S + keep + on + ...v4...
kept
keeps
go
goes
went

14/september/2016

Present Perfect Tense

S + has/have + v3

Present Perfect
Impact sustain as Present
⇓
time lapses words are not used

S + v2 + ow

Simple Past
Impact withdraw on present
⇓
time lapses words are used
⇓
{before + time / yesterday / Ago / last}

example :- I did my graduation last year.
⇒ I completed my graduation last year

⇒ This shows that an action or verb has finished in the past but impact sustain on present time.

Structure

S + has(−) / have(+) + v3 + ow

S + has/have + made + o + v1
S + has/have + get + o + v3

Negative → S + hasn't / haven't + v3 + ow

Interrogative → has/have + s + v3 + ow + ?

not can be written after subject.

Interrogative + Neg :- hasn't / haven't + s + v3 + ow + ?

WH family - WH + has/have + s + v3 + ow + ?

WH + Negative - WH + hasn't / haven't + s + v3 + ow + ?

Common Errors in the use of Present Perfect Tense.

examples:

(1) मैंने अभी अभी अपना काम समाप्त किया है।
I have just finished my work

(2) वे लोग Match पहले ही जीत चुके हैं।
They have already won the match

Just / ever / never / already after all they v3 use

(3) वह कई बार मुझे रुला चुका है।
He had made me cry many times.

(4) Shah Jaha ने Taj Mahal क्यों बनवाया है।
why has Shah Jaha got the Taj Mahal build

(5) क्या तुम कभी Delhi गए हो।
Have you ever gone to Delhi

(6) तूमने अपनी Motorcycle को मरमत क्यों नहीं करवाई,
why haven't got your Motorcycle repaired.

Rule 1 : After the words like "Just / ever / never / already" always use v3.

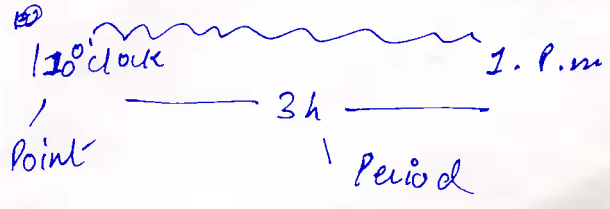
Just / ever / never / already + v3

Rule 2 : वह अभी तक नहीं आया।
He hasn't come yet

'Yet' it is used in Present Perfect Tense (negative or interrogative sentence

Rule 3: Since / For is used in Present Perfect Tense

Since – Point of time
For – Period of time



Since - o'clock, am, p.m, morning, evening, night, midnight, sunset, sunrise, name of days / months / years / seasons / festivals / events, childhood, yesterday, birth, marry .....

Since + last ⇒ last day, last month, last year .....

For + numeral words (1, 2, 3, 4 ..... ∞)

For + seconds, minutes, hours, days, months, years

Since January,
For 2 months.

For + The last / Past + 2 days. (numerial words)

example: (i) I have known you for the last 10 days (✓) meaning of se often
(ii) I have been knowning you for the last 10 days (✗) knowing is not a word. If it is then it change the
(iii) I have lived in Delhi since January (✓)
(iv) I have been living in Delhi since January (✓)

Note:
* Since and For is used in 4 tense
(i) Present Perfect (iii) Past Perfect
(ii) Present Perfect Continuous (iv) Past Perfect continuous

Since — Past Point of time
— Conjuction क्योंकि (start from since)
— Conjuction of time जबसे

* If Since is used in the foum of Conjuction and time then Since is used in Simple Past and the corning clause will be used in Present Perfect tense

Since + S + V² + Ow , S+ has / have + V³ + Ow

S+ has / have + V³ + Ow , Since + S + V² + O w

if since is used with V^2 then simple Past

if since is not used with V^2 then Simple Present Prefect

examples :-

(1) Three months have passed since I met her.

(2) Since He joined the IAS, he hasn't taken any leave.

15, September.

Rule 4 : 'this time' is used in Present perfect tense whereas 'that time' is used in simple past tense.

example ⇒ I have understood tense this time

Rule 5 : First time / second time / third time ... are used in Present Perfect tense.

example ⇒ I have seen you here fist time.

Structure

It / this + is / was + the + best / worst / only + prefect tense

example- this is the best picture I have ever seen.

Rule 6 : Frequency of time (two time / three times ...) etc are used in present perfect tense

example: ⇒ I have been doing it for five times (x)

⇒ I have done it for five times (✓)

Present Perfect Continuous Tense

- This is a very special case that is the combination of 2 tense.
  (i) Present Perfect
  (ii) Present Continuous

It means the work or action starts in the past and still continuous in the present.

Structure: S + has/have + been + V3 + V4 + ow + since/for + time

Negative: S + hasn't / haven't + been + V4 + ow + since/for + time

Int : Has/have + S + been + V4 + ow + since/for + time?

Int + Neg: Hasn't / haven't + S + been + V4 + ow + since/for + time?

WH : WH + has/have + S + been + V4 + ow + since/for + time?

WH + Neg: WH + hasn't / haven't + S + been + V4 + ow + since/for + time?

example:

(1) Mr. Sinha has been teaching in the college for more than five years.

(2) He has been living in Delhi since 1980

(i) क्या लता इस घर में 2010 से नहीं रह रही है?

-> Hasn't Lata been living in this house since 2010.

(ii) तुम यहा चार घंटे से क्या कर रहे हो।

=> what have been you doing here for 4 hours.

(iii) क्या वह 3 घंटे से अंग्रेजी पढ़ रही है।

=> Has she been reading English since 3 hours.

(iv) मैं इस coaching में पिछले 2 घंटे से अध्ययन कर रहा हूँ।

=> I have been studying in this coaching for the last two hours.

Extra:

S + has/have + been + ow + since/for + time

Examples:

(1) मैं जनवरी से व्यस्त हूँ।

⇒ I have been busy since January

(2) वह चार दिन से अनुपस्थित है।

⇒ He has been absent for 4 days

Note: The sentence of Present perfect Continuous can be written in Present perfect tense

Note: It is better to use the structure

(S + has/have + been + v4 + ow + since/for + time)

example (i) I have been living in Delhi for 10 years (w)

(ii) I have lived in Delhi for 10 years (✓)

Note: It is better to use the structure

(S + hasn't/haven't + v3 + owt + since/for + time)

In the case of negative

ex (i) I haven't lived in Delhi for 10 years (✓)

(ii) I haven't been living in Delhi for 10 years (✓)

Note: Present Continuous tense वाले sentence पर यदि और डाला जाये तो उसे Present Perfect Continuous Tense बनाया जाता है

example तुम खा ही रहे हो,

⇒ You have been eating

16, September

Simple Past Tense

example ⇒ मैं खा चुका था ।

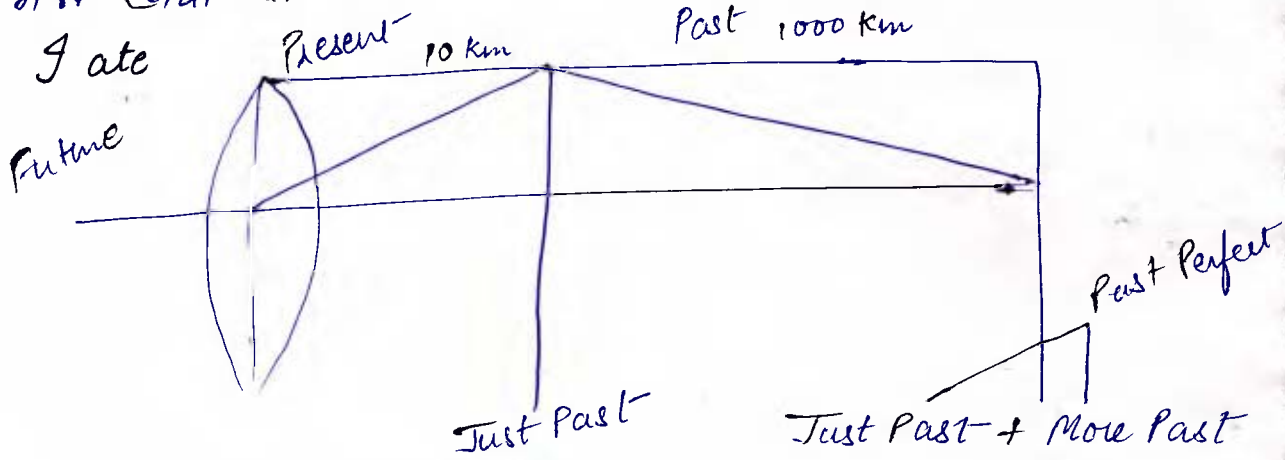
⇒ I ate

(ii) मैंने खाया ।

⇒ I ate

(iii) मैंने खाया था

⇒ I ate



Past Perfect

S + V2 + ow S + had + V3

⇒ more past → Past perfect + had + v3

⇒ Just past → Simple Past + s + v2 + ow

- दुनिया का कोई भी past का single clause sentence सिर्फ simple past tense में होता है ।
- had + v3, past perfect tense का प्रयोग 99% अगले single clause में नहीं होता है, इसके साथ कोन्न ना कोई clause या शब्द जुड़ा होना चाहिये ।

* Simple past → In this case the work or action finishes in the past and infact also withdraw on present

* पहचान ⇒ चुका था, चुकी थी, चुके थे . . . .

2) था था, थी थी, थी दो थी, ती थी, पी थी, की थी . .

3) था, थी, थी, ती, पी की . . .

4) ता था, ती ती, ते थे . . . .

Structure

$S + V^2 + OW \Rightarrow S +$ { made + O + V3 + OW / got + O + V3 + OW }

Neg : S + didn't + V1 + OW

Int : Did + S + V1 + OW + ?

Int + Neg : Didn't + S + V1 + OW + ?

WH : WH + did + S + V1 + OW + ?

WH + Neg : WH + didn't + S + V1 + OW + ?

Extra

S + wanted to + { make + O + V1 / get + O + V3 }

$\Rightarrow$ S + know + how to + V1 + OW

ex. मैंने कोशिश की।

$\Rightarrow$ I tried

ii) तुमने मुझे धोका दिया।

$\Rightarrow$ You cheated me

iii) मैं हमेशा उसकी तारीफ करता था।

$\Rightarrow$ I always admired him

iv) मैं उससे मिलना चाहता था।

$\Rightarrow$ I wanted to meet him

v) उसे गाड़ी चलाना नहीं आता था।

$\Rightarrow$ He didn't know how to drive car

vi) तुम कल पढ़ने क्यो नहीं आए।

$\Rightarrow$ Why didn't you come yesterday

vii) जीन्ना ने भारत को विभाजीत क्यो करवाया।

$\Rightarrow$ Why did jinna get India divided

viii) मैं उसे पीटवाना नहीं चाहता था।

$\Rightarrow$ I didn't want to get him beaten.

Common Errors in the use of Simple Past Tense

Rule 1: Simple past tense is used for story writing / accident / incident / report writing or any event that occured in the past

⇒ There lived a king in maangadh. The king was very honest and wise....

Rule 2: Ago / yesterday / the day before yesterday / yesterday morning / last night / last week / last month / last year etc are used in simple past tense.

Rule 3: Monday last / the other day / In 2008 / In April 2010 etc are used in simple past tense

i. She will come there the other day. (✗)
ii. She has come here the other day. (✗)
iii. She come here the other day. (✓)
iv. He has completed his work last night (✗)
v. He completed his work last night (✓)

Rule 4.

It is time
It is high time
It is right time
It is about time

} + S + V2 + O ✓
} + to + V1 ✓

यहाँ समय है
समय हो चुका है।

ex. i. It is high time she has opened the shop. (✗)
ii. It is high time she opened the shop. (✓)
iii. It is time to go home. (✓)

19/september/2016

Rule 5 Simple past tense is used with habitual action.

Habit

Used to
(किया करता था)

S + used to + V' + OW

example:
(i) He used to drink
(ii) He used to watch movie.

would
(कभी कभी किया करता था)

S + would + V' + OW

(i) sometimes, often, seldom, never, generally, (daily, everday), usually, always

example:
(i) He would sometimes go to temple
(ii) I would go to temple daily

(Questions will come in double clause)

when + S + was/were + N/OW / S + used to + V' + OW (Regular)
S + would + V' + OW (irregular)
S + V2 + OW (Normal)

1) when I was in America I used to take tea with breakfast.

2) when I was in America I would sometimes take tea with breakfast

3) when I was in America I took tea with breakfast.

Rule 6 S + is/am/are/was/were + used to + V4 + OW.

→ Addicted to + V4 + OW
→ Accustomed to + V4 + OW
→ Hesitated to + V4 + OW

(i) I am accustomed to taking tea
" " addicted to - -
" " Hesitated to - -
" " used to - -

Rule.7 Simple past tense is used with conditional sentences.

If + S + V^2 + O W , S + would + V' + O W

S + would + V' + O W , if + S + V^2 + O W

i). If you went to Agra, you would see the Taj Mahal
ii) If you came to me I would give you lots of money

Rule 8 Simple past tense is used with unreal conditions

If + S + were (V^2) + N/O W, S + would + V' + O W

i) If I were the PM of India, I would eradicate the poverty of India.
ii) If I were a bird I would fly in the sky

Rule.9 'This' is used in present perfect tense whereas 'that' is used in simple past tense

i). I came late that time. (✓)
ii) I have come late that time (✗)

Rule 10 Always, Generally, seldom, never, often, everday, everynight etc are used in simple present tense as well as simple past tense

i) He always helps me. (✓)
ii) He always helped me. (✓)

Rule 11 Today, this morning/evening/month/year etc are used in Present perfect tense as well as simple past tense

i) I have seen him today (✓)
ii) I saw him today (✓)

Extra

(1) S + had+to + v' + ow — पड़ना था / ना था — Compulsion.

S + was/were + to + v' + ow — ना था / वाला, वाली थी — Planning

S + was/were + about to + v' + ow (ही वाला था) — Immediate Plan

(i) मुझे अंग्रेजी पढ़ना पड़ता था।
I had to read English

(ii) मुझे वहाँ जाना था।
I had/was to go there

(iii) मैं उसे मिलने वाला था।
I was to meet him.

(iv) वह मरने ही वाला था।
He was about to die.

S + v² + ow

S + did + v' + ow — तो था — emphatic

S + did + nothing + but + v' + ow

There + was/were + nothing + but + N + ow

i) वह हँसती तो थी।
She did laugh

ii) वह हँसती ही तो थी।
She did nothing but laugh

iii) वहाँ पानी ही पानी था।
There was nothing but water there

20/september/2016

Past Continuous Tense.

It shows that an action was continuous in the past. One more thing is very important to note here and that is :-

i. It is essential to put a context to make the sentence logically correct.

ii. In the absence of any context the sense of the sentence if not clear.

Note • The context will in Simple ~~Present~~ Past tense (95%)

S + was/were + v4 + ow ↑ (conjuction) + S + v2 + ow

Neg : S + wasn't/weren't + v4 + ...

Int : was/were + S + v4 + ow + ... ?

Int + Neg : wasn't/weren't + S + v4 + ow + ... ?

WH : WH + was/were + S + v4 + ow + ... ?

WH + Neg WH + wasn't/weren't + S + v4 + ow . . . . ?

Common Errors in the use of Past Continuous Tense

Rule1

* when two works having at same time ⇒ when is used
* " " " " " alternate time ⇒ while is used

Meaning when - जब / जबकि

while → जबकि / जब

(1) S + was/were + v4 + ow ↑ (when) + S + v2 + ow

when + S + v2 + ow, S + was/were + v4 + ow

(2) S + was/were + v4 + ow ↓ (while) + S + was/were + v4 + ow

while + S + was/were + v4 + ow, S + was/were + v4 + ow

(3) while + S + was/were + V4 + ow, S + V^2 + ow

(1) जब मैं कल सुबह तुमसे मिलने आया था तो तुम अपने study room मे पढ़ रहे थे। when I came to meet you Yesterday morning, you were studing in your study room

(2) रानी गाना गा रही थी जबकि उसकी छोटी बहन नाच रही थी।
younger
Rani was singing a song while her sister was dancing.

(3) जब मैं Park मे टहल रहा था तभी एक पेड़ गिरा।
while I was walking in the park a tree fell down.

(4) वह सो रहा था जबकि मैं TV देख रहा था।
He was sleeping while I was watching T.V

Rule 2 Past के किसी चीज़ मे gradual increasing ya decreasing बताने के लिए Past Continuous का use करते हैं, इसके साथ Double Comparative का use किया जाता है।

(i) She was getting fatter and fatter day by day.

21/september/2016

Past Perfect Tense

पुलिस के आने से पहले चोर भाग चुका था

बाद में ⇓ — पहले ↑

Subsequently action ↓ — earlier action ↓

S + v² + ow — S + had + v³ + ow

Befor ✓ after (x)

S + had + v³ + ow, + S + v² + ow

⇒ The theif had run away before the police came.

Neg : S + hadn't + v³ + ow . . . . .

Int : Had + s + v³ + ow - . . . . ?

Int + Neg : Hadn't + s + v³ + ow . . . . . ?

WH : WH + had + s + v³ + ow . . . . . ?

WH + Neg : WH + hadn't + s + v³ + ow + ... ?

Common Errors in the use of Past perfect Tense

Before: Before का use simple past से पहले और past perfect के बाद करते है।

S + had + v³ + ow ↓ + S + v² + ow

Before

Before + S + v² + ow, S + had + v³ + ow

After: After का use past perfect से पहले और simple past के बाद करते है।

S + v² + ow ↓ + S + had + v³ + ow

After

After + S + had + v³ + ow, S + v² + ow

1) Train जाने के बाद मैं station पहुँचा।
I reached the station after the train had left/gone/departed.

2) Doctor के जाने के बाद रोगी मर गया था।
(1) After the doctor had gone the patient died.
(2) The patient died after the doctor had gone

3) मेरे जाने से पहले Train जा चुकी थी।
The train had left before I reached

4) Doctor के आने से पहले रोगी मर चुका था।
The patient had died before the doctor came.

Past perfect Tense is used with conditional sentence.

If + S + had + v^3 + ow, S + would / could / might + have + v^3 + ow
यदि

Had + S + v^3 + ow, S + would / could / might + have + v^3 + ow
काश / यदि

1) Had the police come a little before the criminals would not have gone away.

2) If the students had studied honestly they would have succeeded.

Rule 22/September/2016
Past के किसी भी sentence को बनाने के लिए Simple past तैयार होता है लेकिन यदि कोई घटना Past की और उससे time का पता ही ना चलता हो तो Simple fast के साथ साथ Past perfect का प्रयोग किया जाए सकता है।

ex (i) I intended to marry you (✓)

(ii) I had intended to marry you (✓)

Rule Past के unreal situation बताने के लिए 'I wish' के साथ past perfect sentence का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

(i) I wish India had become free in 1921.

Past Perfect Continuous Tense

⇒ It is a very special case that is the combination of two tenses. – i) Past Perfect and ii) Past continuous

S + had + been (V3) + V4 + ow + since/for + time

Neg: S + hadn't + been + V4 + ow . . . . .

Int: Had + S + been + V4 + ow . . . . . ?

Int + Neg: Hadn't + S + been + V4 + ow . . . . ?

WH: WH + had + S + been + V4 + ow . . . . ?

WH + Neg: WH + hadn't + S + been + V4 + ow . . . . ?

} or, can add + Conj + S + V2 + ow

1) Mr Sinha इस college में पिछले 10 वर्षों से पढ़ा रहे थे जब मैं यहा join करने आया था। Mr Sinha had been teaching in this college for last 10 years when I came to join here

2) मैं Patna में पिछले January से रह रहा था जब तुम्हारा छोटा भाई मुझसे मिलने आया था।
I had been living in Patna since last January when your younger brother came here to meet me

Extra

* ~~Present~~ Past perfect Continuous tense वाले sentence को Past perfect tense में भी बनाया जा सकता है।

* It is better to use the structure

S + had~~t~~ been + V4 + OW + since/for + time

(in the case of positive)

(i) I had been living in Delhi for 10 years (✓) better to use structure

(ii) I had lived in Delhi for 10 years (✓)

* It is better to use the structure

S + hadn't + V3 + OW + since/for + time (in case of negative)

(i) I hadn't lived in Delhi for 10 years (✓)

(ii) I hadn't been living in Delhi for 10 years. (✓)

Simple Future Tense

Future Plan action
- fix - simple present (90%)
- Not fix - simple future (50%)

* It shows that an action or verb will take place in the future here it is essential to put a binding upon the future because future no end.

S + will/shall + V1 + OW

Neg:- S + won't/shan't + V1 + OW

Int: Will/shall + S + V1 + OW + ?

Int+Neg: won't/shan't + S + V1 + OW + ?

WH: WH + will/shall + S + V1 + OW + ?

WH+Neg: WH + won't/shan't + S + V1 + OW + ?

} conj + S + V1/5 + OW

Rule 1

will → 2nd person + 3rd person

shall → 1st Person

Rule 2 If sentence is of

Promise / threat / determination

- 1st Person = will
- [S + shall + be + V^3 + ow]
- 2nd + 3rd Person = shall

(In Passive) 90%.

(i) उसे मार दिया जाएगा

He shall be killed

(ii) I will kill you if you ~~do~~ it again

Rule 3 will is used with I st / II nd / III rd person if the sentence refer to assertion :- (जोर देना)

(i) I will meet you tomorrow

(ii) she will meet me tomorrow.

Examples :

(i) तुम मुझे कब हसाओगे ,

When will you make me laugh.

(ii) मैं बच्चो को नहीं रुलाऊंगा

I won't make children cry.

(iii) मैं उनसे बात करुंगा यदि वो मुझसे मिलेंगे

I shall talk to him if he meets me.

(iv) यदि तुम Agra जाओगे तो Taj Mahal देखोगे

If you ~~will~~ go to Agra you will see the Taj Mahal

(v) जब तक तुम नहीं आओगे मैं तुम्हे नहीं पढ़ाऊंगा ,

Unless you come I won't teach you.

Future Continuous Tense.

This shows that an action is going on in the future. This is a conditional tense. i.e, when we use this tense there should be a context to make the sentence logically correct.

Note: The context will be in simple present tense.

Affg: S + will/shall + be + V4+ow ↑ Conj + S + V1/5 + ow

Neg: S + won't/shan't + be + V4 + - - - - - -

Int: Will/shall + S + be + V4 + ow - - - - - ?

Int + Neg: Won't/shan't + S + be + V4 + ow - - - - ?

WH: WH + will/shall + S + be + V4 + ow - - - - ?

WH + Neg: WH + won't/shan't + S + be + V4 + ow - - - ?

(i) मैं इस feild मे Cricket खेलता रहूँगा जब कल सुबह तुम मूझसे मिलने आओगे।
I shall be playing cricket in this feild when you come to meet me tomorrow mourig

(ii) वह अपने study room पड़ता रहेगा जब तुम उससे मिलने जाओगे।
He will be studing in his study room when you go to meet him

(iii) वह वहाँ रुकी रहेगी जब तक तूम नहीं जाओगे।
She will be staying there until you go.

(iv) जब वह घर पहूचेगा उसकी बेटीयाँ अंग्रेजी पड़ती रहेगी
When he reaches home his daughters will be reading English.

Future Perfect Tense

It shows that an action or verb finish in the future. here also a context is required to make the sentence logically correct.

Note The context will be in simple present tense

S + will/shall + have + V^3 + ow $\overset{Conj}{\uparrow}$ S + $V^{1/s}$ + ow

Neg: S + won't/shan't + have + V^3 + ow + ...

Int: will/shall + S + have + V^3 + ow - - - - ?

Int + Neg: Won't/shan't + S + have + V^3 + ow - - - - ?

WH: WH + will/shall + S + have + V^3 + ow - - - ?

WH + Neg: WH + won't/shan't + S + have + V^3 + ow - - - ?

(i) तुम्हारे station मे पहुँचने से पहले train जा चुकी होगी।
The train will have departed from the station before you reach

(ii) वह अपना काम समाप्त कर चुका होगा जब तुम वहाँ पहुचोगे
He will have finished his work when you reach there

(iii) मेरे पिताजी तुम्हारे आने से पहले ही घर पहुँच जाएगे,
My father will have reached home before you come.

Future Perfect Continuous Tense

S + will/shall + have + been + V^4 + ow + { from / for } + time

(i) मैं आपका इंतजार 2 साल तक करता रहूँगा।
I will have been waiting for 2 for 2 years.

Note:
i. Future ~~Cont~~ Perfect Continuous Tense का Use आजकल Modern English में नहीं किया जा रहा है।

ii. इसके Sentence को future Continuous में बनाया जा सकता है।

(i) I will be waiting for you for a year.

(ii) Since का Use ~~सिर्फ~~ Past point of time में किया जाता है। Future time में कभी नहीं किया जाता है।

xxx

26/september.

Voice

Subject

- living = 10% → doer = 90% → active
- non-living → V^3 - Passive.
  - ↓ nondoer = 90%

living = active.

non-living = Passive with V^3

(i) doer. राम पढ़ता है - active

(ii) राम को पढ़ा जाता है - Passive

↳ non-doer. so passive.

(iii) मैं थक गया हूँ - passive

I am tired → v3 so passive.

Voice → when we don't have any subject or don't want to talk about the subject then we use passive voice.

∴ Subject means doer

Voice can be studied under two groups:

(i) active voice

(ii) passive voice.

S + AV + MV + V2/3/4/5 + OW — active voice

if he

change in V^3

S + AV + be V^3 + by + O — then make him → passive voice

Rules for changing Active into passive

(1) ⇒ Subject takes the place of object
(2) ⇒ Object takes the place of subject
(3) ⇒ Appropriate auxiliary verb is used.
(4) ⇒ Any form of the verb should be changed into V^3.
(5) ⇒ After V^3 'by' is used.
(6) ⇒ Personal pronoun is also changed

nondoer — doer ← S ⟷ O – Receiver

doer or nondoer ← I ⟷ me
You " You
We " us
He " him
She " her
It " It
They " them

मैं उसे पीटता हूँ, — I — doer
मुझे पीटा गया, — I — nondoer

Simple Present Tense

S + $V^{1/5}$ + O — active voice.

S + is/am/are + V^3 + by + O – passive voice.

(1) She always helps me — active voice.
⇒ I am always helped by her → passive voice

S + $V^{1/5}$ + O

S + is/am/are + V^3 + by + O

Neg
Int

1) Do you play cricket?

Cricket is played by you

Is cricket played by you? Passive Voice.

(1) When does he take an exercise.

When is an exercise taken by him?

(2) Boys loves animals.

Animals are loved by boys.

(3) Do children like sweets.

Are sweets liked by children

(4) why does he buy cigarette

why is cigarette bought by him.

(5) where do you read English.

where is English read by you.

S + is/am/are + V3 + OW → direct Passive Voice
→ spoken / written exam.

S + is/am/are + V4 ← AV Present Continuous

V3 → PV Simple Present

N/Adj → Normal Sentence No Passive

Correct these sentences.

(1) You are a student (✓)

(2) He is a doctor (✓)

(3) A letter is ~~writing~~ written – letter is noun does so s+is/am/are + v3 (X)

(4) She is writing (✓)

(5) A letter is written (✓)

(6) A letter is wrote (X)

(7) A letter is writes (X)

(8) ~~सब्जीयाँ~~ बेची जाती है Vegetables are sold.

(9) ~~तुम्हे~~ English पढ़ाई जाती है You are taught English.

(10) ~~उसे~~ क्यो ~~पीटा~~ जाता है।
Why is he beaten.

27, september

Simple Past

S + v2 + O — A.V

S + was/were + v3 + by + O — PV.

1) She stole my book
My book was stolen by her

2) Ajay didn't speak the truth
The truth was not spoken by Ajay

3) Why didn't the police catch the theif.
Why wasn't the theif caught by the police.

4) Why did they buy this.
Why was this bought by them

5) Why did he break the glass.
Why was the glass broken by him.

Possibility.

S + was/were + v4 — AV — Past continuous
S + was/were + v3 — Passive voice — simple past
S + was/were + N/Adj — Nomial sentence ↓ No passive.

S + was/were + v3 + ow
- direct passive without 'by'
- spoken/written
- 50% ques in exam.

Test

(1) A ball was catching (X)

(2) A ball was catched (X) 'catched' is not a word.

(3) A ball was caught (✓) catch — v3 — caught

(4) He was catching a ball (✓) active voice.

(5) बहुत लोग मारे गए। (Passive)
Many people were killed.

(6) आपसे क्या पूछा गया था।
What were you asked.

(7) उन लोगो को पुरस्कृत क्यो नही किया गया।
Why weren't they rewarded.

Present Continuous

S + is/am/are + V4 + O —— A.V ✓ 6

S + is/am/are + being + V3 + by + O - Passive ✓ 6.

(i) they are not plucking the flowers.

(ii) why is Annu singing a song.

(iii) I am drawing a picture

(iv) why isn't Raju answering the question.

(i) the flowers aren't being plucked by them

(ii) why is a song being sang by Annu.

(iii) A picture is being drawn by me.

(iv) why isn't the question being answered by Raju.

S + is/am/are + being + V3 + ow —— spoken & written
in exams
direct passive

(i) She is being written a letter. (×)

(ii) She is being writing a letter (×)

(iii) A letter is being written (✓)

(iv) उन लोगों को हतोत्साहित किया जा रहा है।
They are being discouraged.

(v) मुझे तंग क्यों किया जा रहा है।
Why am I being vexed.

(vi)

Past Continuous

S + was/were + V4 + O —— A.V

S + was/were + being + V3 + by + O — P.V

S + was/were + being + V3 + O/W — spoken & written, exam, direct narrative

i) She was not writting a letter to her husband.
A letter wasn't being written by her to her husband

ii) Why were the children making a noice.
Why was the voice being maked by children.

iii) The farmer was sowing the seeds
The seeds were being sown by farmers.

iv) जब हम लोग hall में प्रवेश किये तब हम लोगों कि तस्वीरे ली जा रही थी (1) We were being photographed
(2) Our photo being captured when we entered the hall.

v) जब मैं कल शाम वहाँ पहुँचा तो रोड की मरमत की जा रही थी The road was being repaired when I reached there yesterday evening.

28, september

Present Perfect Tense

V^3 / been + V^3

S + has/have + V^3 + O — active voice

S + has/have + been + V^3 + by + O — Passive Voice

1) I haven't told a lie
⇒ A lie hasn't been told by me

2) Why has he washed the plates
⇒ Why has the plates been washed by him

3) Have you not eaten Apples.
⇒ Have Apples not been eaten by you.

4) I have kept my promise
⇒ My promise has been kept by me.

5) Tendulkar has thrown the ball
⇒ The ball has been thrown by Tendulkar

Possibility

S + has/have + been + V^4 < AV — Present Perfect Continuous

V^3 — PV — Present Perfect

S + has/have + been + V^3 + OW — direct Passive — spoken/written exams.

(i) A ball has been catching (✗)

(ii) He has been catching (✓)

(iii) A ball has been caught (✓)

(iv) क्या आपको चेतावनी नहीं दी गई
Haven't you been warned

(v) चोरों को कहा गिरफ्तार किया गया है,
where have ~~been~~ the theif been arrested.

Past Perfect Tense

S + had + v^3 + O — active voice

S + had + been + v^3 + by + O — Passive Voice.

1) The children had eaten all the cakes before the party began.
⇒ All the cake had been eaten by the children before the party began.

2) She had written a letter.
⇒ A letter had been written by her.

3) The players had won the match before Sachin came.
⇒ The match had been won by the players before Sachin came.

Note: Present perfect Continuous, past perfect continuous, future Continuous, future perfect Continuous को passive voice नहीं बनाते,

Present perfect Continuous (to check its passive)

S + has/have + been + v^4 + O — A.V

S + has/been + been + being + v^3 + by + O — P.V

× they cannot be together.

1) She has been writing a letter
A letter has been being written by her (×)

Simple Future

S + will/shall + v1 + ow — AV.

S + will/shall + be + v3 + by to - PV

1) why will he teach me?
   why I shall be ~~taught~~ by him.

2) The postman willnot deliver the letter.
   The letter will not be delivered by postman

3) She will write a letter.
   A letter will be written by her.

positivity

S + will/shall + be + { v4 — AV — future continuous ; v3 — PV — simple future }

S + will/shall + be + v3 + ow — spoken & written, exams, direct passive.

(i) She will be written (X)

(ii) I letter will be writing (X)

(iii) She will be writing (✓)

(iv) A letter will be written (✓)

(i) आज अंग्रेजी नहीं पढ़ाई जाएगी

(ii) हम लोगों को मिठाईयाँ क्यों नहीं दी जाएगी।

⇒ English will not be taught today

⇒ ~~Sweets will not be disturbuted~~
   why will not we be given sweets

Future Perfect

S + will / shall + have + v^3 + ow — A.V

S + will / shall + have + been + v^3 + by + O — P.V

1) He will have written a letter
A letter will have been written by him.

2) The Police will have caught the terroist
The terroist will have been caught by the police.

3) अगले हफ्ते तक इस मामले की छान-बिन कि जा चूकी होगी.
The case will have been investigated by next week.

Special Rule

Modals - will, shall, would, should, can, could, may, might, must and ought to

Modals are used in different ways if the sentence is of promise, possibility, duty, suggestion (power), and necessity.

Modals + v^1 → A.V
Modals + be + v^3 → P.V

(1) S + modals + v^1 + ov — A.V
S + modals + be + v^3 + by + O → P.V } Present sense

(2) S + modals + have + v^3 + O → A.V
S + modals + have + been + v^3 + by + O — P.V } Past sense

1) My father can foretell the future.
The future can be foretell by my father.

2) Her company may give Riya a new office
Riya may be given a new office by her company.

3) The students should have learned the words.
The words should have been learnt by the students.

4) The children couldn't have broken the window
The window couldn't have been broken by the children

5) उसके हत्यारो को अवश्य दंडीत किया जाना था (must)
His murderes must have been punished.

6) उसका घर शायद गिरा दिया गया होगा (might)
His house might have been demolished

7) उसे ठगा जा सकता है। (May)
He may be cheated.

To + v' → (active voice)

To + be + v3 - (passive voice)

going to + v'

going to + be + v3

(1) S+ is / am / are / was / were + to + v' + O

S+ is / am / are / was / were + to + be + v3 + by + O

(2) S+ has / have / had / will have + to + v' + O - (A V)

S+ has / have / had / will have to + be + v3 / by + O - (P V)

(3) There + is + N + to + V' - (A V)

There + is + N + to + be + v3 - (P V)

(1) My wife was to buy a necklace

A necklace was to be bought by my wife.

(2) I have to do it

It has to be done by me

(3) I am to do it

It is to be done by me

(4) Ram had to play cricket

Cricket have to be played by Ram

(5) I am to write a letter

A letter is to be written by me

(6) There was a lot of work to do.

There was a lot of work to be done

(7) There is nothing to say
There is nothing to be said.

(8) उसका घर बेचने वाला था।
His house was to be sold.

(9) देश को
The country will have to be saved from disintegration.

Double Object

(1) He gave me a book (take the living object as sulject)
S O1 O2

⇒ I was given a book by him (≠)

⇒ A book was given to me by him (✓)

example i) He told me a story

2) The principal has given me a prize

3) The teacher taught her English

1) — I was told a story by him
— A story told me by him

2 — I was given a prize by the principal

3 She was taught English by the teacher.

Imperative Sentence

⇒ Order, Command

V¹ + O — (A.V)

let + O + be + V³ — (P.V)

ex- 1) Open the door
Let the door be open

2) Post this letter
Let this letter be posted

Advice, more advice.

V'+O — A.V

S + should + be + V3 — P.V

1) Respect your teacher
Your teacher should be respected

2) Love your country
Your country should be could

3) Help the poor
The poor should be helped.

Imperative Negative

Don't + V'+O — (A.V)

Let + O + not + be + V3 — (P.V)

S + shouldn't + be + V3 — (P.V)

example:
(1) Don't insult the poor
Let the poor not be insulted / The poor shouldn't be insulted

(2) Don't pluck the flowers
The flowers should not be plucked /
Let the flowers not be plucked

* V'+ O — (A.V) → order / request / suggestion

You + are + V3 + to + V'+ O → (P.V)

example:

(1) Please help me.

You are requested to help me

(2) Kindly send me 10,000 rupees

You are requested to send me 10,000 ₹

(3) Come here.

You are ordered to come here.

(4) Stand up

You are ordered to stand up.

(5) Work hard

You are suggested to work hard.

30 September

'Let'

Let + O + V1 + O → A.V

↳ Let do not take subject.

Let + O + be + V3 + by + O - P.V

(1) Let her sing a song.

Let + a song be sung by her

(2) Let him complete the work

Let the work be completed by him

(3) Let me do this work

Let this work be done by me.

Let + us + v¹ + ow — A.V

It is suggested that + we + should + v¹ + ow

(1) Let us play together.
It is suggested that we should play together

Let us dance together.
(2) It is suggested that we should dance together

'WHO'

who + v¹/s/2 + o? — A.V

⇒ By whom + is/am/are/was/were + s + v³? — P.V
OR
who + is/am/are - - - - - - + by + ? — P.V

(1) who teaches Annu?
⇒ By whom is Annu taught?
⇒ who is Annu taught by?

(2) ⇒ who + is/am/are/was/were + v⁴ + o — P.V
By whom + is/am/are was/were + s+ being + v³ ? — PV
OR.
who , , , , , , + by ? PV.

(1) who was teaching him
⇒ By whom was he being taught?
⇒ Who was he being taught by?

⇒ who + has/have/had + v³ + ow — AV
By whom + has/have/had + s + being + v³ + ? — PV
OR
who - - - - - - - - by + ? — PV

(1) who has stolen her book?

⇒ By whom has her book been stolen?

⇒ Who has her book been stolen by ?

(2) The judge enquired into the case?

Phrasal Verb.

~~Do~~ The case was enquired into by the judge

(don't ~~use~~ do anything with phrasal verb)

If active voice is used with phrasal verb (verb + preposition), the passive voice will be used as general rule

(3) Her father is looking after her

She is being looked after by her father

List of Phrasal Verb

1) Ask for (माँगना)
2) break down (खराब होना)
3) break out (फैलाना)
4) break up (समाप्त होना)
5) bring up (पालन पोसन)
6) come across (संयोग मिलना)
7) fit into (नष्ट करना)
8) Give up (छोड़ना)
9) look after (देख भाल)
10) look into (जांच करना)
11) look for (ढूंढना / खोजना)
12) Laugh at (दूसरे पे हसना)
13) Arrive at (निष्कर्ष पे पहुँचना)

(1) His behaviour shocked me.

I was shocked at his behaviour

(Here at used in place of by)

Following is the list of verbs which don't take 'by'

1) Know
2) invited (party) invited to party
3) listen
4) prefered
5) Addicted

} use 'to'

1) Please
2) Quarrelled
3) Satisfied
4) displeased
5) dissatisfied
6) disgusted

} use 'with'

1) Amazed
2) Annoyed
3) Knocked
4) A Wonder
5) Shocked
6) Surprised

} use 'at'

1) Interested
2) disinterested

} used 'in'

Note - इससे आगे और words जानने के लिए Magic book + Amazing English book देखें :D

(1) I know you
You are known to me.

3/October

(2) We know that the C.M is corrupt.

Note यदि किसी sentence का subject "People, we, they, everyone, everybody, someone, somebody, no one, no body, anyone, everybody", अर्थात कोई अनिश्चित हो और उसका verb "say, know, think, hope, believe, expect" हो तो उसका passive

It is / was + v^3 + that .....

O + is / was + v^3 + to + be + N / adj

⇒ It is known that the CM is corrupt.

OR

⇒ The CM is known to be corrupt.

(2) People say that the earth is round.
It is said that the earth is round
The earth is said to be round

examples related to this Rule:

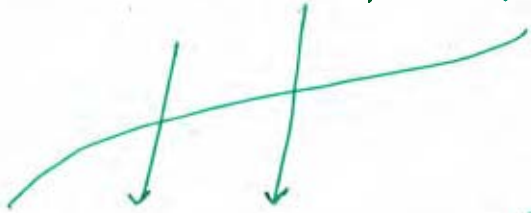
1. Someone catches a fish.
2. One should not hate the poor

⇒ A fish is caught

⇒ The poor should not be hated.

Rule.

Someone - none
Somebody - All
Nobody , one + 'Av' + v 1/2/3/4/5 +O — A.V
Anyone
Anybody
Everyone
Everybody



S + AV + V3 — P.V (appropriate according to sentence)

by someone ✓ by+O ✗

(1) Noone can predict future.
Future cannot be predicted

(2) Somebody has stolen my purse.
My purse has been stolen

(3) All should help the poor.
The poor should be helped.

Some Important points at last.

(1) I want to ~~ss~~ eat a mango

S + want / wants + to + V' + O → A.V

S + want / wants + S + to + be + V3 P.V

I want a mango to be eaten

(2) She wants to write a letter.

=> She wants a letter to be written

Rule 2

(1) It is time to teach you.

It is time + to + V1 + O — A.V

It is time + for + O + to + be + V3 — P.V

=> It is time for you to be taught

=> Some words which are use more in Passive instead of Active, though they look active but are passive.

1) Drawn
2) Defeat
3) Frighten
4) Disappointed
5) Surprised
6) Tired
7) Delighted
8) वह युद्ध में मारा गया

He was killed in the battle. (P.V)

4 October.

Narration

Narration - statement — speech

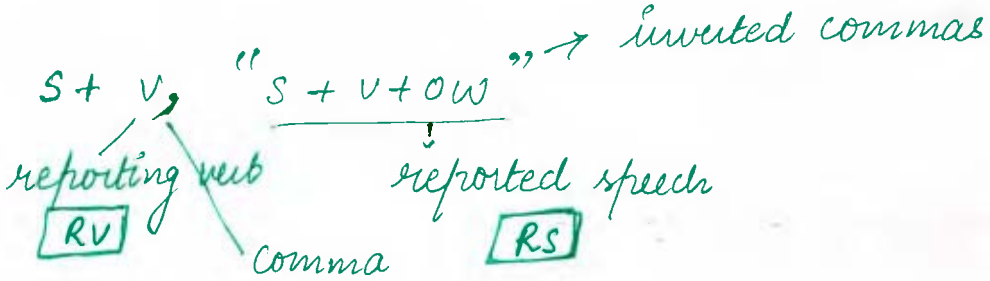
direct indirect

⇒ Narration is a topic that deals with the study of expressing the idea of the speaker.

⇒ the narration can be studied under two groups.

(i) Direct speech, and
(ii) Indirect speech

- Direct speech - In this case we take the exact words of the speaker.
- Indirect speech - In this case we don't express the exact words of the speaker but we take the sense of the statement of the speaker, and we express that statement in our own words.



There are 3 types of Rules for changing direct into indirect

1) Master Rule

S + V, " S + V + OW " → removing all commas is master Rule

(i) assertive — that
(ii) Interrogative — begins with AV → if / whether
(iii) Imperative — to
(iv) Optative — that
(v) Exclamatory — that
Interrogative — begins with 'WH' → same 'WH' if used

2) Generic Rule

There are 3 types of generic rule.

(i) change of person

(ii) change of tense

(iii) change of other word.

change of person

Rule1. "S + V, "S + V + OW"

change.

person 1st → Subject, 2nd → Object, 3rd → NO change (RV) – RS

(i) He says, "I am honest"

He.

He says that he . . . .

(ii) Ramesh says, "I am happy"

Ramesh says that Ramesh . . . . (Repetition of noun makes error)

Ramesh says that he . . . . .

Note: RS का 1st person RV के subject अनुसार change हो जाता है।

Note: RS का II nd person RV के Object के अनुसार change हो जाता है।

Rule2. S + V + O, "S + V + OW"

say / says / said + to

Tell / tells / told + to

(1) Ram says to me, "You are my friend"

Ram tells me that I am his friend

S + V + O, "S + V + OW"

You

S + V, "S + V + OW" (if there is no object)

than image for all person that

B + V me – I, Him – he, you – you "S + V + OW"

if me, him, you

then change → I, he, you into.

note: RS का III person RV से प्रभावित नहीं अथ होता इसलिए No change

He says, "Ram is honest"
He says that Ram is honest.

5/October/2016.

(ii) Change of tense

Rule 1

S + V, "S+V+OW"

present / future — No change of tense. — Present / Past / future

if the first clause is in present or future then there will be no change in coming clause.

example.

1. He says, "I was in the Army"
He says that he was in the Army

2. Dinesh says to Suresh, "I shall help you if you help me"
Dinesh tells Suresh that he will help him if he helps him

3. Ram and Raju will say, "we shall have been playing cricket."
Ram and Raju will say that they will help have been playing cricket.

4. Ram says to Bharat, "I had been living in forest for 14 years."
Ram tells Bharat that he had been living in forest for 14 years.

5. Sangeeta says to Sachin, "You were playing well."
Sangeeta tells Sachin that he was playing well.

6. Radha will say, "I shall have passed the exam"
Radha will say that she will have passed the exam.

Rule 2

S + V, " S + V + ow "

if in past — present / future — (i)

Corresponding past

if in
V¹ S — V²
(i) simple present — simple past
(ii) is/am/are — was/were
Present Cont — Past Cont
(iii) has/have — had
Present Perfect — Past Perfect
has/have + been — had + been
(iv) Present Perfect Cont — Past perfect Cont

(v) will — would
(vi) shall — should

Examples:

1- He said, "I am listening to the radio"
He said that he was listening to the radio.

2- He said to Neha, "I am doing my work"
He told Neha that he was doing his work.

3- He said to me, "They have never helped me."
He told me that they had never helped him.

4- The girl said to her mother, "I have been reading since morning" The girl told her mother that she had been reading since morning.

5- She said to me, "Suresh has to go"
she told me that Suresh had to go

6- He said, "I take care of my student."
He said that he took care of his student.

7. He said to me, "I will be writing a letter"
He told me that he would be writing a letter.

6/October

Rule 3

S + V, " S + V + ow "
past past

(i) simple Past (V^2) → past perfect (had + V^3)

(ii) past Continuous → past perfect Cont
was/were + V^4 had + been + V^4

(iii) past perfect
(iv) Past perfect cont
] No change

(iii) Change of other words

	Direct		Indirect
(i)	This	-	That
(ii)	These	-	Those
(iii)	Now	-	then
(iv)	Here	-	there
(v)	Yesterday	-	the previous day / the day before
(vi)	Today	-	That day
(vii)	Tonight	-	that night
(viii)	Tomorrow	-	the next day / the following day
(ix)	The day after tomorrow	-	Two days later
(x)	The day before yesterday	-	Two days before
(xi)	Last night/day....	-	The previous night/day....
(xii)	Next day / month / night...	-	The following day/night....
(xiii)	Is / am / are	-	was / were
(xiv)	was / were	-	had been
(xv)	May ~~+ Night~~	-	Might

(xvi) Can - Could

(xvij) shall - should

(xviii) will - would

(xix) should / could / would / might — no change

Note:

(1) This / here / now यदि subject के जैसा काम कर रहा है तो इसे change नही किया जाता है।

(2) इससे आगे के words General English में है। Page 20.

examples

(1) Rohan said, "this is my book"
Rohan said that this was my his book.

(2) He said, "I finished my work yesterday"
He said that he had finished his work the previous day.

(3) He said, "I am glad to be here this evening."
He said that he was glad to be there that evening.

(4) Rupesh said to Dinesh, "I was going to you"
Rupesh ~~said~~ told Dinesh that he had been going to him.

(5) She said to me, "I had to do it last night"
She told me that she had had to do it the previous night.

Special Rule

S + V , " S + V + OW "

Past → No change.

↳ universal truth
Eternal truth
law / Rule / magzine
Proverb / maxim / quotation

No change of tense at all.

(1) Newton said, "For every action there is equal and opposite reaction".
Newton said that for every action there is equal and opposite reaction.

(2) The teacher said, "The earth moves around the Sun"

The teacher said that the earth moves around the Sun.

(3) The Guru said, "The work is worship"

The Guru said that the work is worship

(4) Ramesh said, "A bad carpenter quarrels with his tools"

Ramesh said that a bad carpenter quarrels with his tools.

7/October/2016

Rule

S + V, "S + must + V' + O W"

Need - had

Moral duty / Responsibility

Normal

has to / have to (Present)

had to (if RV past)

Examples.

(1) He said, "we must love our country"

He said that we must love our country

(2) They said, "Students must respect their teachers"

They said that students must respect their teachers

(3) My wife says to me, "I must buy a car"

My wife tells me that she has to buy a car.

Interrogative

90% if / whether 10%

S + V → "A V + S + V³ + O w + ?"

S + V → "WH + AV + S + V³ + O w + ?"

asked Enquired.

Ex. 1. Kanika reads (assertive)

Does Kanika read ?

When does Kanika read?

(2) The teacher said to me, "where do you live"?

The teacher asked me where I lived (✓)

(3) The man said to his son, "Do you want to go?"

The man asked his son if he wanted to go?

(4) I said to my wife, "what are you doing today?"

I asked to my wife if what she was doing that day?

(5) Soniya said to me, "can you meet me tomorrow at Patna junction"?

Soniya asked me if I could meet her at Patna junction the next day?

(6) He said to me, "Are you a student"?

He asked me if / whether I was a student.

(7) He asked me, "what is your name?"

He

He asked me what my name was?

(8) Sophia said to Harry, "Do you love me?"

Sophia asked Hary if he loved her?

Imperative

S + V + O OR V' + OW"

↓ ↙ O + (to) + V' + OW.

change

Rule 1: R.V के verb को RS के ~~के~~ Tense के आधार पर Order / command / request / ask / tell / beg / Warn / Advise / suggest / Implore / Threaten / Urge / Persuade etc में बदल दे।

Rule 2: Please, kindly, Sir, Madam इनको हटा दे। RV में object का प्रयोग हो या ना हो Indirect बनाते समय object लगाना चाहिए,

example: 1. The student said to the teacher, "Please solve this problem"

The student requested the teacher to solve this problem.

2. The mother said, "close the door"

The mother ordered me to close the door

3. Dr. Pinka said to me, "Take your medicine in time"

Dr. Pinka suggested my wife to take her medicine on time.

4. He said to me, "Please help me".

He requested me to help him.

12 | October | 2016.

Negative Imperative.

S + V, " Don't + V¹ + OW "

(i) change + O + not to + V¹ + OW

(ii) Forbade + O + to + V¹ + OW
मना कर देना

(iii) prohibited / prevented + O + from + V⁴ + OW
रोकना / मना करना
(in place of Conjuction; in place of V¹)

(1) My father said to me, " Don't go outside at night ".

(1) My father ordered me ~~Hatt~~ not to go outside at night

(2) My father forbade me to go outside at night.

(3) My father prohibited / prevented me from going outside at night.

(2) The teacher said to the ~~th~~children, " Don't make a noise in the classe."

(1) The teacher ordered the children not to ~~go~~ make a noise in the class.

Optative Sentence

S + V , " May + S + V' + OW "

↓ change.

Blessed / Cursed / wished / prayed + that + S + might + V' + OW.

1. Mother said to me, " May you live long "
   Mother blessed me that I might live long.
2. They said to him, " May you died "
   They cursed him that he might die.
3. He said to me, " You be happy ".
   He wished me that I might be happy
4. My grandfather said to me, " You live in peace "
   My grandfather prayed me that ~~you~~ I might live in peace

Exclamatory Sentence.

S + V , " S + V + OW "

Rule! (1) R.V को R.S के sense के आधार पर exclaimed with joy / sorrow / surprised / anger / contempt / applause / ~~great~~ / regret / etc में बदल दे

(2) Conjuction - 'that' is used.

(3) Oh! / aah! / Oouch! ... इन शब्दो को हटा दे।

(4) ! → change .

(1) The captain said, " Hip! hip! Hurrah! ,, I have won the match."
The captain exclaimed with joy that he had won the match.

* S + V , " what / such / how + a/an + N ! "
change ↓ that + It/Subject + is/was + a/an + Adj + N

• if already there is adj in question with noun then structure = ... + a/an + Adverb + Adj + N

(2) He said, " Aah! My dog is died"
He extlaimed with sorry that his dog was dead.

(3) Ajeet said, " what a beautiful sight"
Ajeet exclaimed, with surprise that It was a very beautiful sight

(3) He said, " how beautiful she is"
He exclaimed with surprise that she was very beautiful

(4) He said, " Oh my God! I have done a mistake".
He exclaimed with regret that he had done a mistake.

13/october

Extra

(1) यदि RS के अंदर a term of address हो तो उस term of address को RV का object बनाकर direct से indirect बनाया जाता है।

(i) The teacher said, "Sonia I am pleased with you".
The teacher told Sonia that He was pleased with her.

(2) यदि Rs के अंदर Ohh!, well!, OK!, I see etc प्रकार के sambodhan वाले शब्द प्रयोग किये जाए तो सबसे आसान तरीका यह है कि उसे हटा दे।

(i) The teacher said, "Well Mohan I will punish you"
The teacher told Mohan that he would punish him.

(3) यदि RS मे एक से ज्यादा Assertive Sentence का use हो तो indirect speech बनाते समय उसे and से या further added से जोड़ कर लिखा जाना चाहिए,

(i) The King said," My wife is beautiful and laborious I will give her a beautiful gift."

The King said that his wife was beautiful and laborious, and he would give her a beautiful gift.

Rule कभी कभी RS के अंदर अलग अलग प्रकार के दो या दो से अधिक Sentence रहते हैं ऐसे मे जो जिस Sentence मे उसी का नियम लगा दे।

आवश्यकता पड़ने पर further added, asked, and etc का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं,

(ii) The principal said to him," Why are you disturbing the whole class? I can't tolerate it. Get out at once.

⇒ The principal asked him why ~~are you~~ he was disturbing the whole class. He told him that he could not tolerate it and ordered him to get out at once.

• LET

- S + V, " let + us + V' + OW "

  change: proposed that → me / they + should + V' + OW.

- S + V, " Let + O + V' + OW "

  change: To + let + O + V' + OW

  That + S + should + V' + OW

(i) Lata said, "Let us visit the zoo today"

Lata proposed that they should visit the zoo that day. Let + us = Lets

(ii) He said, "Let's go home"

He proposed that we should go home.

(iii) The boy said to his father, "Let me choose the career of my choice"

I The boy requested his father to let him choose the career of his choice.

II The boy requested his father that he should choose the career of his choice.

Rule 2 यदि किसी sentence में Yes या No का use हो तो Yes के लिए in the affirmative और No के लिए in the negative का use करते हैं और said की जगह replied का use करते हैं,

(1) He said, "Yes I can do it"

He replied in the affirmative & told that he could do it.

(2) They said, "No we can't do this"

They replied in the negative and told that they could not do that.

Rule 3: यदि Rs में Goodmorning, Goodnight का use हो तो goodmorning (meeting) के लिए wished का use करते हैं और goodnight (parting) के लिए bade का use करते हैं,

(1) He said to me, "Good morning"
He wished me goodmorning

(2) I said to her, "Goodnight"
I ~~ste~~ bade her goodnight.

(3) My friend said to me, "Goodmorning you have finished your homework"
My friend wished me goodmorning and said that I had finished my homework.

PHRASE

with respect to

A. *in connection with something*

B. *admiration for*

C. *politely*

with respect to

MEANING

in connection with something

EXAMPLE

PHRASE

might as well

A. *used to show that something is possible*

B. *used to say something is likely to happen*

C. *used to suggest doing something*

might as well

MEANING

used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

EXAMPLE

*As long as we're here, we **might as well** get a drink.*

*They're going to be late, so we **may as well** start eating.*

PHRASE

in a row

A. *one after another without a break*

B. *making a boat move through water*

C. *to argue consecutively, especially loudly*

in a row

MEANING

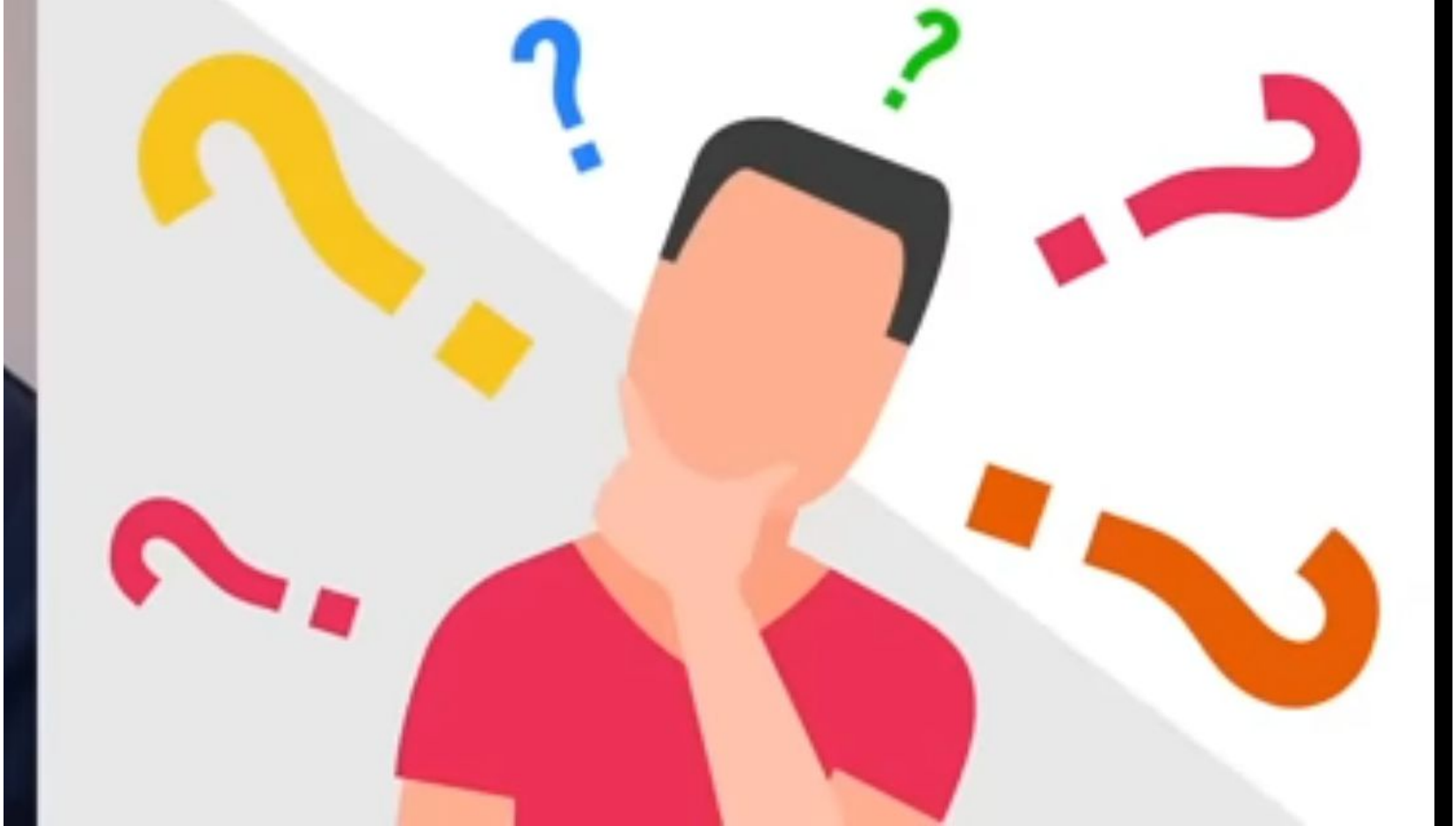
one after another without a break

EXAMPLE

He's called in sick four days ***in a row****.*

The team has won the championship three years ***in a row****.*

take (something)
into _____



take (something) into account

MEANING

to consider or remember something when judging a situation

EXAMPLE

*I hope my boss **takes into account** the fact that I worked an extra weekend when I ask for some time off next month.*

on _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _...

on _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

on the one hand... on the other hand

MEANING

used when you are comparing two different facts or two opposite ways of thinking about a situation

EXAMPLE

***On the one hand**, I'd like to stay up and relax with a movie, but **on the other hand** Emi is going to wake me up early in the morning.*

behind bars

MEANING

in prison

EXAMPLE

AP News

Bannon gets 4 months behind bars for defying 1/6 subpoena

WASHINGTON (AP) — Steve Bannon, a longtime ally of former President Donald Trump, was sentenced Friday to serve four months behind bars...

The Daily Hodl

Man Faces 25 Years Behind Bars for Illegally Converting Bitcoin (BTC) to US Dollars in Money Laundering Scheme

A man from New York is facing 25 years in prison after being convicted of running an unlicensed money transmitting business as part of a...

_ _ _ _ _k _ _ _ _ _

_ _ _ _t

break (someone's) heart

MEANING

to make someone who loves you very sad, usually by telling that person you have stopped loving them

EXAMPLE

4:04

English

The next part of this quiz which I think is going to be more challenging.

Hindi

इस प्रश्नोत्तरी का अगला भाग जो मुझे लगता है कि अधिक चुनौतीपूर्ण होने वाला है।

is prashnottari ka agala bhag jo mujhe lagata hai ki adhik chunautipurn hone vala hai .

Offline translation

New translation

MEANING

to make the situation even more unpleasant or difficult

make matters worse

MEANING

to make the situation even more unpleasant or difficult

EXAMPLE

*The wedding caterer cancelled on us, and to **make matters worse**, the best man suddenly got sick and is in the hospital.*

MEANING

used to show that you think or feel the opposite of what has just been stated

on the contrary

MEANING

used to show that you think or feel the opposite of what has just been stated

EXAMPLE

A: *Not many people like these English lessons.*

B: ***On the contrary****, people hit the LIKE button all the time.*

MEANING

approximately; almost

MEANING

approximately; almost

HINT

_ _ _ _ or _ _ _ _

more or less

MEANING

approximately; almost

EXAMPLE

*She **more or less** started the business on her own.*

*We're the same height, **more or less**.*

MEANING

for a long, medium, or short period of time in the future

MEANING

for a long, medium, or short period of time in the future

HINT

__ __ __ __ __ __ __ term

in the long / medium / short term

MEANING

for a long, medium, or short period of time in the future

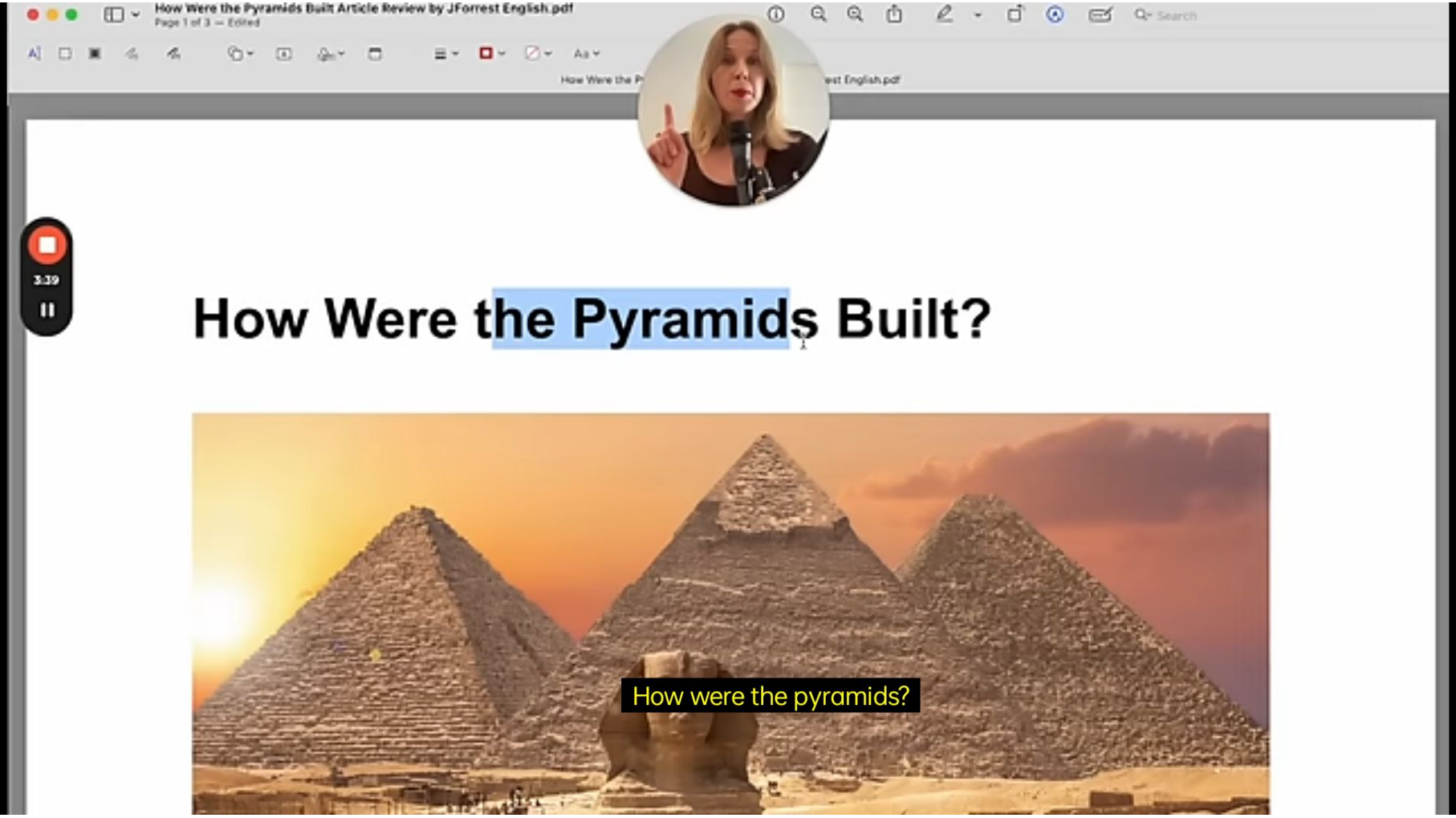
EXAMPLE

The stock market may be volatile ***in the short term****. but the market will certainly rebound* ***in the long term****.*

REVIEW

B2 Phrases to Build Your Vocabulary

- in that case
- with respect to
- might as well
- in a row
- take (something) into account
- behind bars
- break (someone's) heart
- make matters worse
- on the contrary
- more or less
- in the short / medium / long term
- on the one hand... on the other hand...


How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited
3:39
How Were the Pyramids Built?
How were the pyramids?

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

Have you ever wondered how the pyramids were built?

5:00

How Were the Pyramids Built?

I wonder how the pyramids were built.

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

Have you ever wondered how the pyramids were built?

Yes I have.
No, I haven't.

5:27

How Were the Pyramids Built?

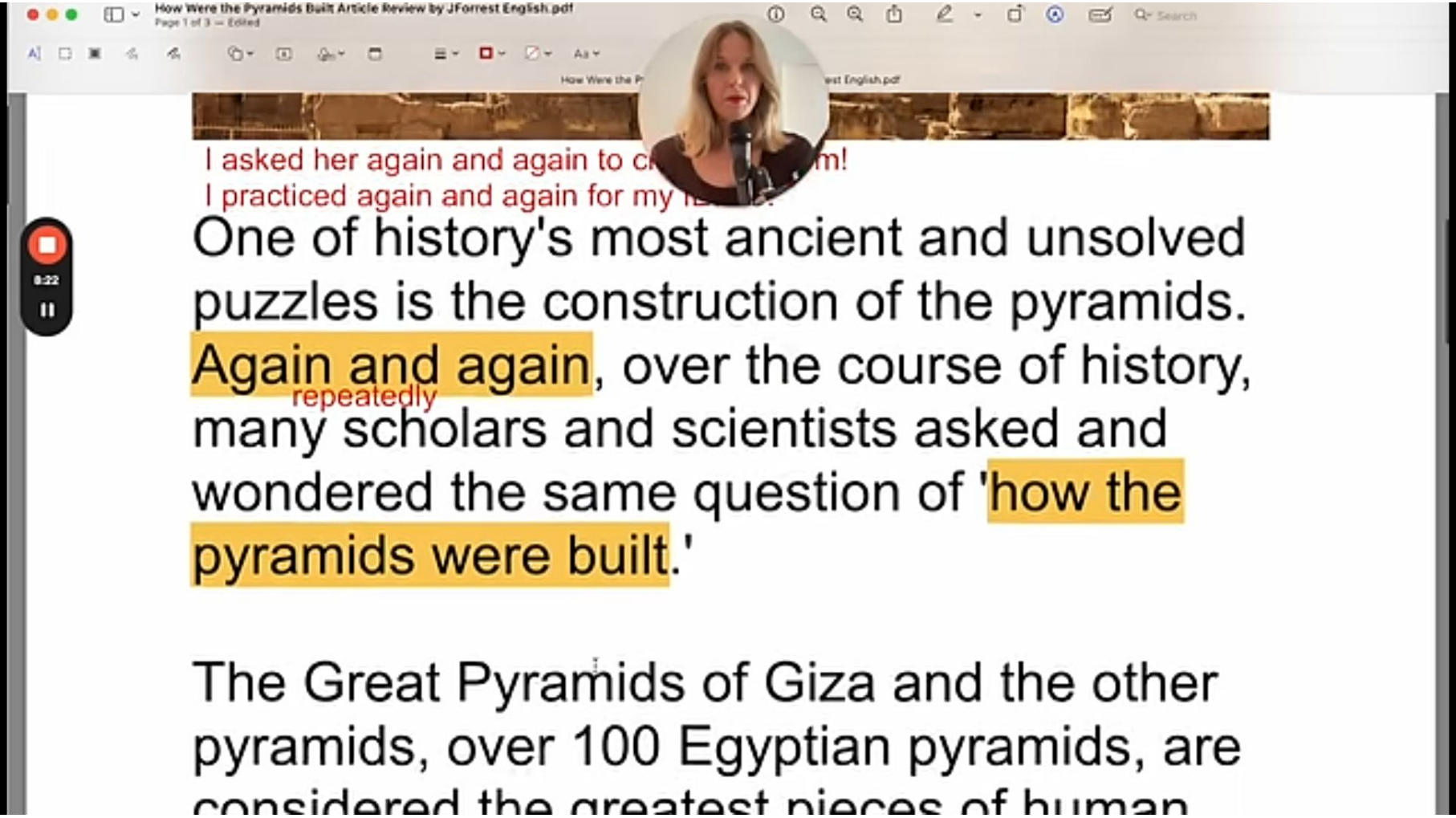
I wonder how the pyramids were built.

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

I asked her again and again to clean her room!
I practiced again and again for my IELTS.

One of history's most ancient and unsolved puzzles is the construction of the pyramids. Again and again, over the course of history, repeatedly many scholars and scientists asked and wondered the same question of 'how the pyramids were built.'

The Great Pyramids of Giza and the other


How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited
I asked her again and again to
m!
I practiced again and again for my
8:22
One of history's most ancient and unsolved puzzles is the construction of the pyramids. Again and again, over the course of history, repeatedly many scholars and scientists asked and wondered the same question of 'how the pyramids were built.'
The Great Pyramids of Giza and the other pyramids, over 100 Egyptian pyramids, are

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

considered the gre eces of human

JForrest English Training

www.jforrestenglish.com ©

Join Pace AI Today!
Click Here To Start Your Free 7-Day Trial

9:05

I'm an architect. I studied architecture.

engineering and architecture. These monuments are still standing after over 4,500 years and are still a mystery unsolved to this day. Some scriptures found

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

wondered the same question of 'how the pyramids were built.

The Great Pyramids of Giza and the other pyramids, over 100 Egyptian pyramids, are considered the greatest pieces of human

regarded as

JForrest English Training

www.jforrestenglish.com ©

Join Pace AI Today!
Click Here To Start Your Free 7-Day Trial

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

I'm an architect. I studied architecture.

engineering and architecture. These monuments are still standing after over 4,500 years and are still a mystery unsolved to this day. Some scriptures found from Ancient Egyptians can help us to understand a bit better how the construction of such monuments has come about.

until now

To this day, I don't know why she quit. She had an amazing job!

These huge structures of limestone or

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

monuments are st ng after over
4,500 years and ar mystery
unsolved to this day. Some scriptures found
from Ancient Egyptians can help us to
understand a bit better how the construction
of such monuments has come about.

until now

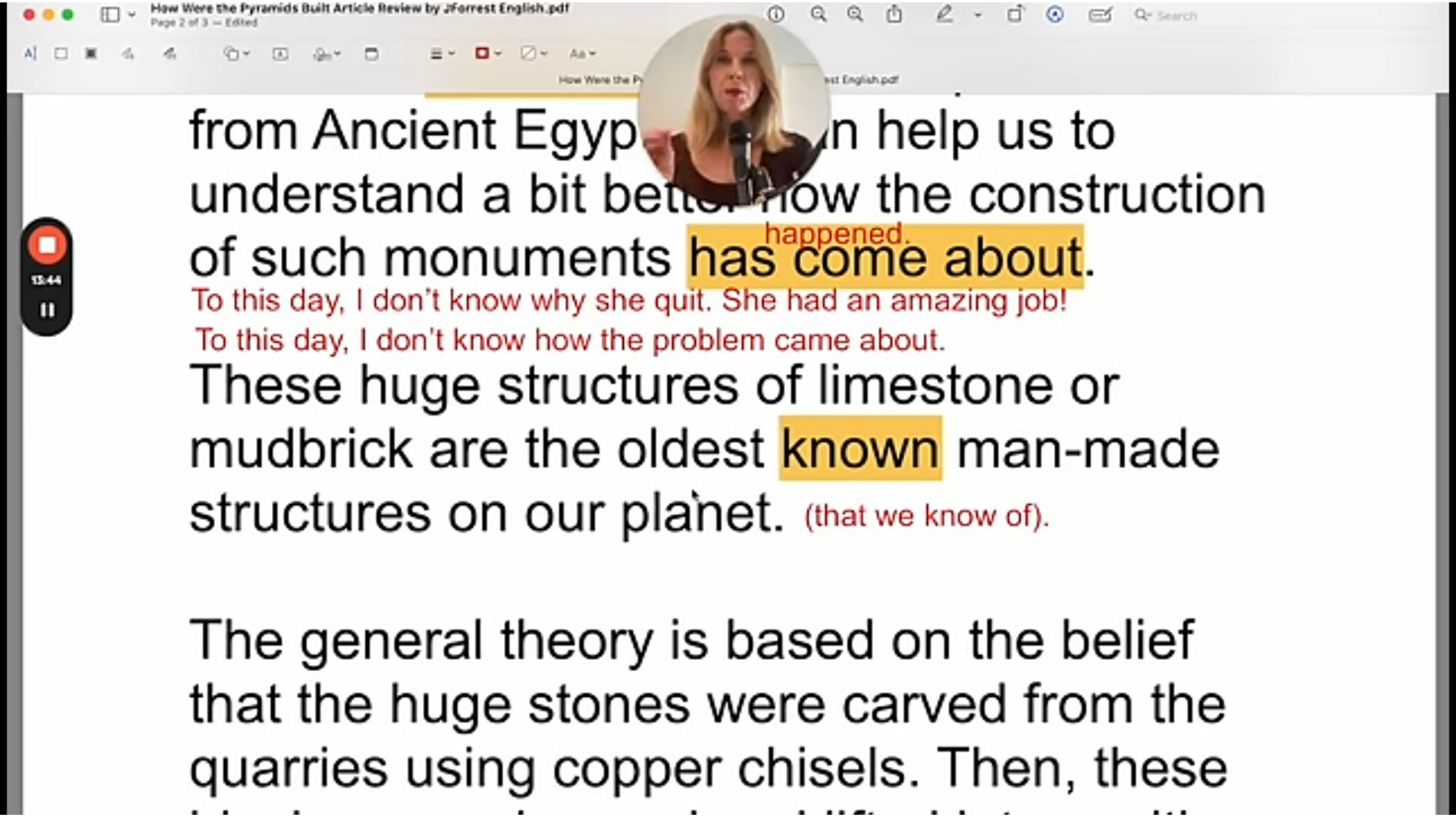
happened.

To this day, I don't know why she quit. She had an amazing job!

To this day, I don't know how the problem came about.

These huge structures of limestone or
mudbrick are the oldest known man-made
structures on our planet.

The general theory is based on the belief


How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited
from Ancient Egyp n help us to
understand a bit bett ow the construction
of such monuments has come about.
happened.
To this day, I don't know why she quit. She had an amazing job!
To this day, I don't know how the problem came about.
These huge structures of limestone or
mudbrick are the oldest known man-made
structures on our planet. (that we know of).
The general theory is based on the belief
that the huge stones were carved from the
quarries using copper chisels. Then, these
13:44

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

of such monument[illegible]ome about.

To this day, I don't know why she[illegible]d an amazing job!

To this day, I don't know how the p[illegible]me about.

14:57

These huge structures of limestone or mudbrick are the oldest known man-made structures on our planet. (that we know of).

The general theory is based on the belief that the huge stones were carved from the quarries using copper chisels. Then, these blocks were dragged and lifted into position.

to move something by pulling it, rather than lifting it.

Don't drag your school bag! It'll get dirty!

However, the method regarding the

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

structures on our p hat we know of).

The general theory is based on the belief that the huge stones were carved from the quarries using copper chisels. Then, these blocks were dragged and lifted into position.

to move something by pulling it, rather than lifting it.

Don't drag your school bag! It'll get dirty!

However, the method regarding the movement and placement of these stones is under great dispute.

transition word used to introduce a contrasting point.

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

structures on our p hat we know of).

The general theory is based on the belief that the huge stones were carved from the quarries using copper chisels. Then, these blocks were dragged and lifted into position.

to move something by pulling it, rather than lifting it.

Don't drag your school bag! It'll get dirty!

However, the method regarding the movement and placement of these stones is under great dispute.

transition word used to introduce a contrasting point.

To be under dispute - there isn't agreement

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

17:43

The fact that she quit her job baffles me!
= I don't understand why she quit her job.

The techniques that were used in the process of constructing the Egyptian pyramids have baffled many historians and scientists for countless years. Many controversial hypotheses were introduced regarding the construction of the pyramids.

to baffle - to not understand, to be confused

The form of the workforce is also under

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

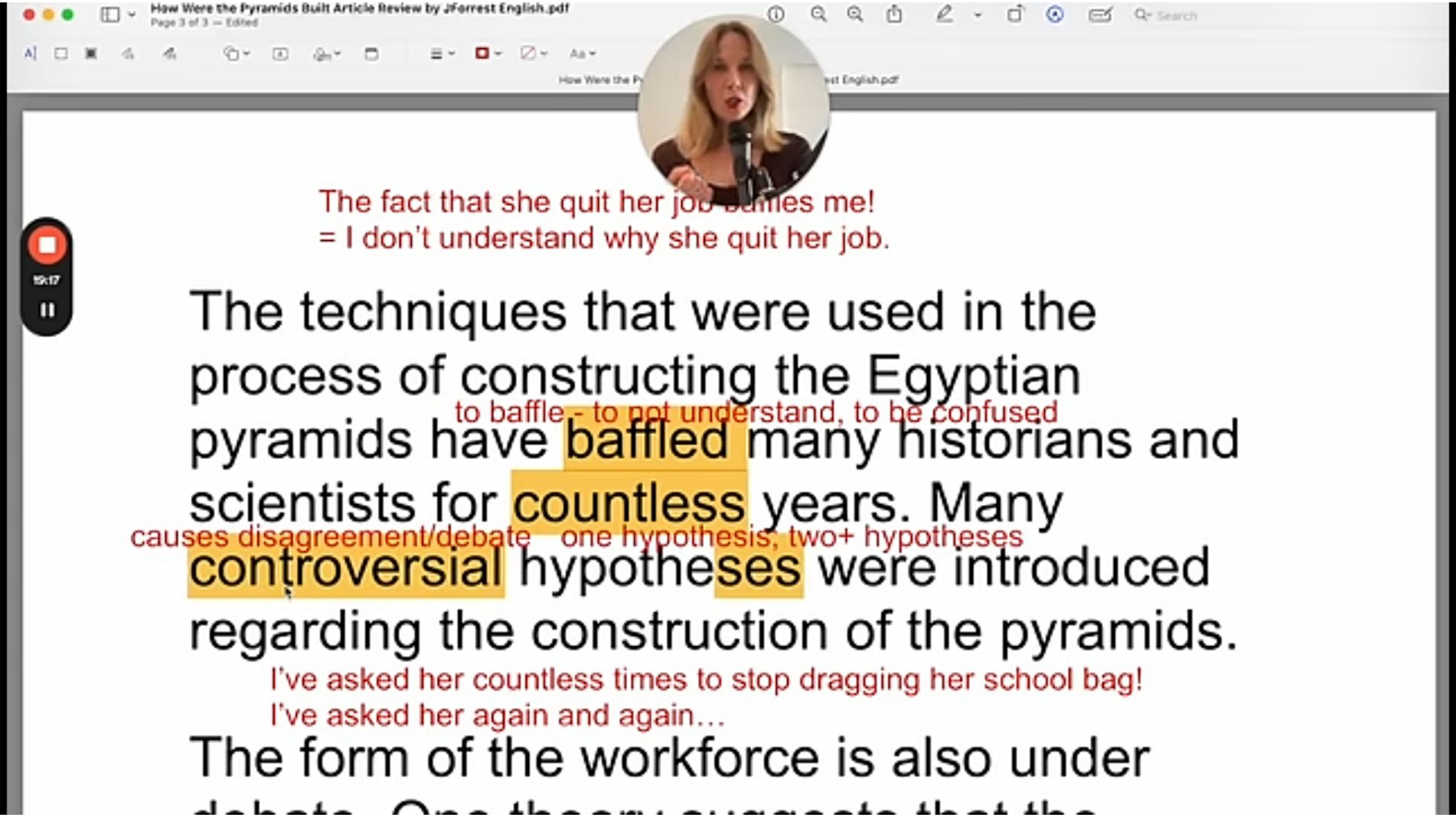
The fact that she quit her job baffles me!
= I don't understand why she quit her job.

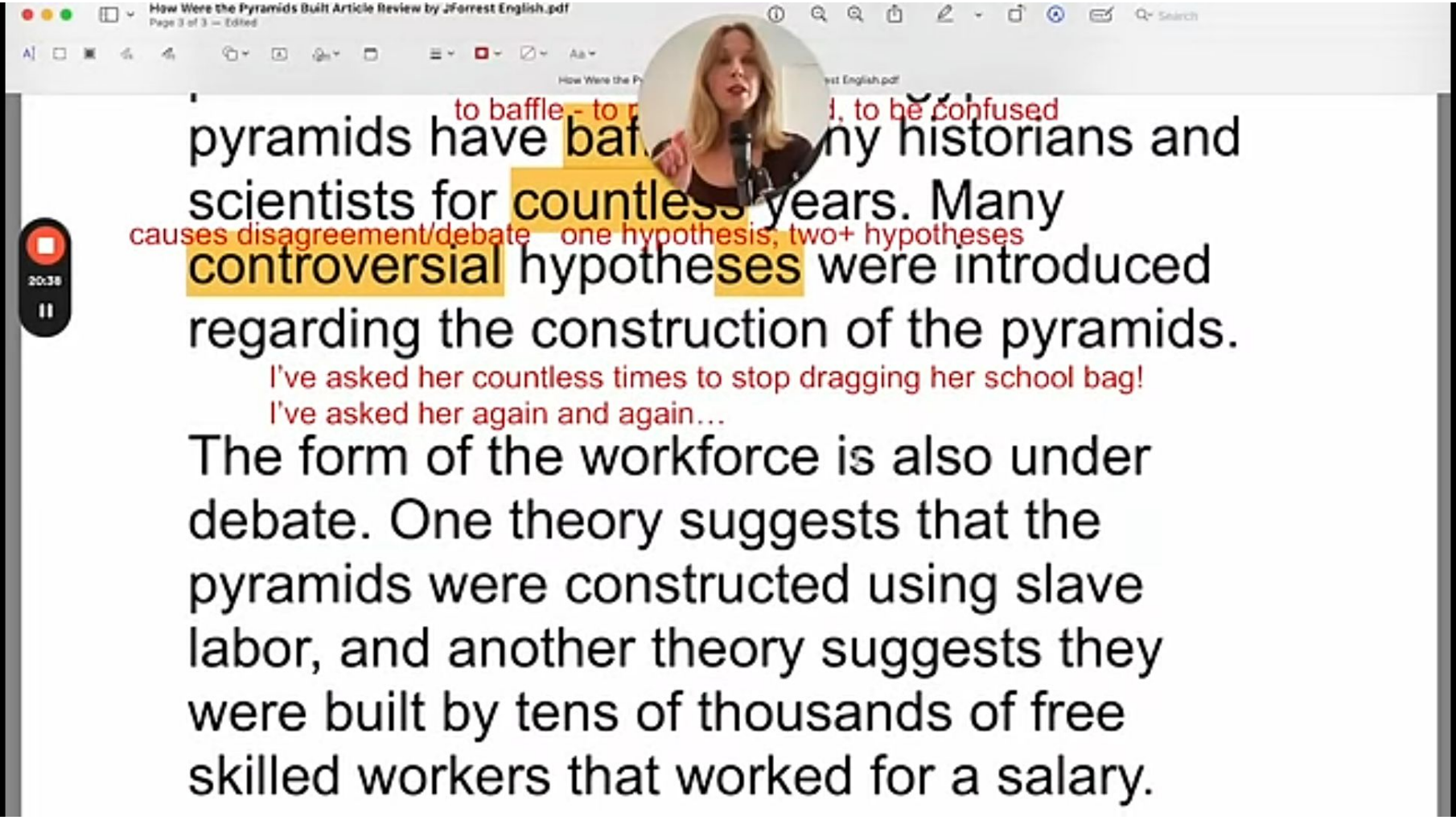
The techniques that were used in the process of constructing the Egyptian pyramids have baffled many historians and scientists for countless years. Many controversial hypotheses were introduced regarding the construction of the pyramids.

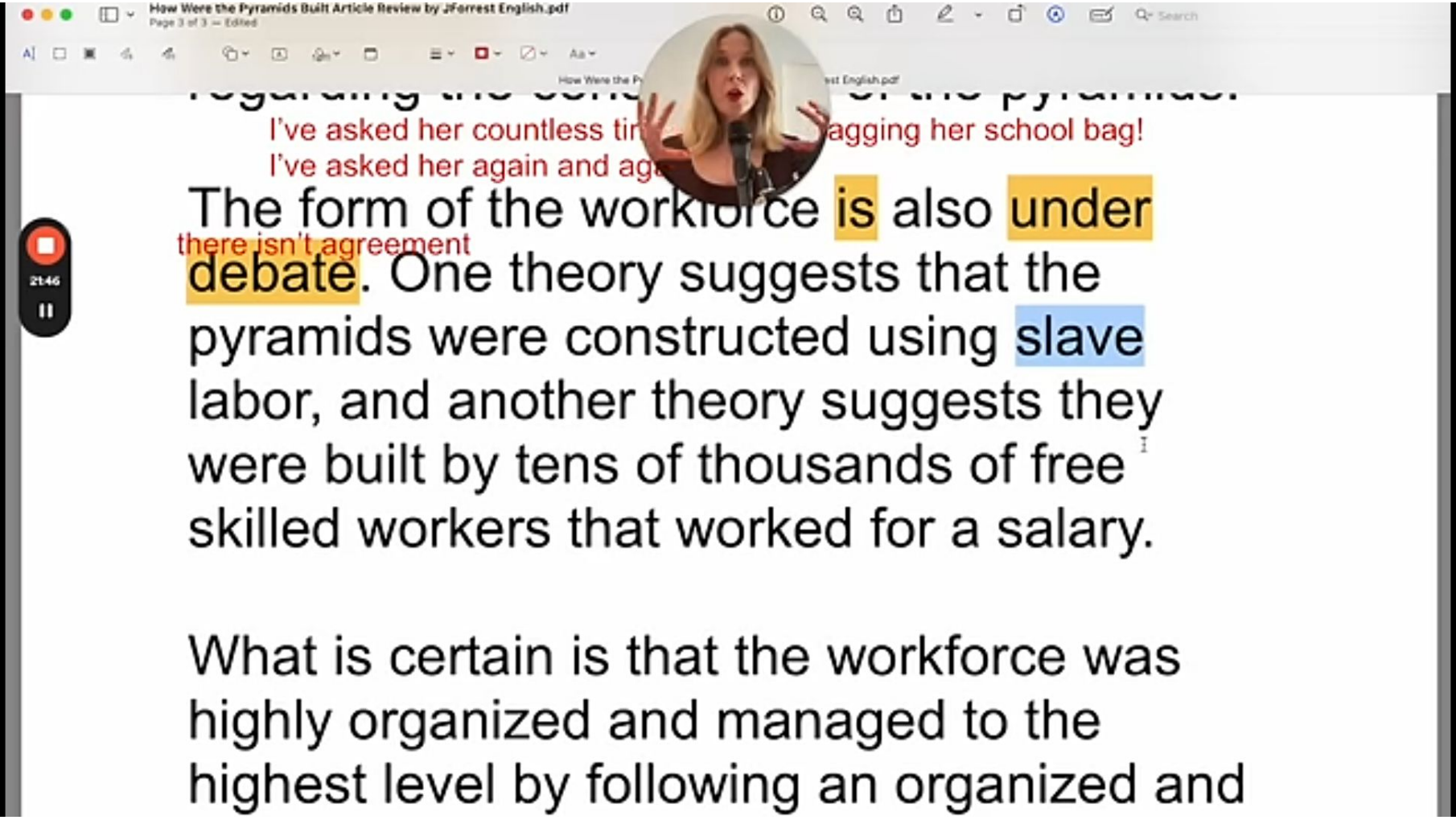
to baffle - to not understand, to be confused

I've asked her countless times to stop dragging her school bag!
I've asked her again and again…

The form of the workforce is also under


How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited
The fact that she quit her job baffles me!
= I don't understand why she quit her job.
15:17
The techniques that were used in the process of constructing the Egyptian pyramids have baffled many historians and scientists for countless years. Many controversial hypotheses were introduced regarding the construction of the pyramids.
to baffle - to not understand, to be confused
causes disagreement/debate
one hypothesis, two+ hypotheses
I've asked her countless times to stop dragging her school bag!
I've asked her again and again…
The form of the workforce is also under


How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited
to baffle - to
, to be confused
pyramids have baf
ny historians and
scientists for countless years. Many
causes disagreement/debate
one hypothesis; two+ hypotheses
controversial hypotheses were introduced
regarding the construction of the pyramids.
I've asked her countless times to stop dragging her school bag!
I've asked her again and again…
The form of the workforce is also under
debate. One theory suggests that the
pyramids were constructed using slave
labor, and another theory suggests they
were built by tens of thousands of free
skilled workers that worked for a salary.
20:38


How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited
I've asked her countless ti agging her school bag!
I've asked her again and ag
there isn't agreement
The form of the workforce is also under debate. One theory suggests that the pyramids were constructed using slave labor, and another theory suggests they were built by tens of thousands of free skilled workers that worked for a salary.
What is certain is that the workforce was highly organized and managed to the highest level by following an organized and
21:46

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

pyramids were cor d using slave labor, and another theory suggests they were built by tens of thousands of free skilled workers that worked for a salary.

were paid/compensated.

What is certain is that the workforce was highly organized and managed to the highest level by following an organized and planned process that consisted of three phases.

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

labor, and another [illegible] suggests they were built by tens of thousands of free skilled workers that worked for a salary.

were paid/compensated.

What is certain is that the workforce was highly organized and managed to the highest level by following an organized and planned process that consisted of three phases.

What is certain is that I'm not going to buy her a new school bag!

I'm certainly not going to buy her a new school bag!

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

labor, and another [illegible] suggests they were built by tens of thousands of free skilled workers that worked for a salary.

were paid/compensated.

group of people who work in a country, company

What is certain is that the workforce was highly organized and managed to the highest level by following an organized and planned process that consisted of three phases.

What is certain is that I'm not going to buy her a new school bag!

I'm certainly not going to buy her a new school bag!

How Were the Pyramids Built Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

labor, and another [illegible] suggests they were built by tens of thousands of free skilled workers that worked for a salary.

were paid/compensated.

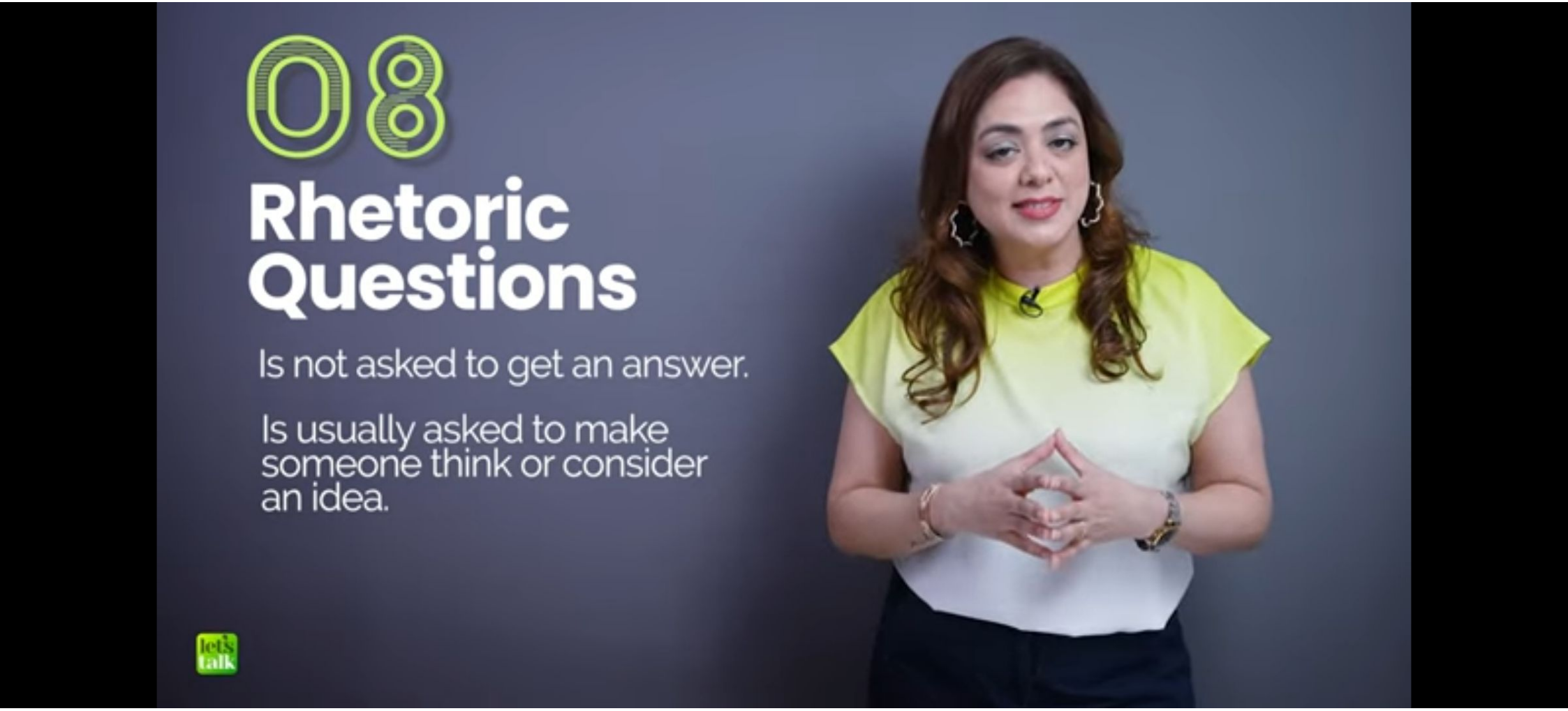
group of people who work in a country, company

What is certain is that the workforce was highly organized and managed to the highest level by following an organized and planned process that consisted of three phases.

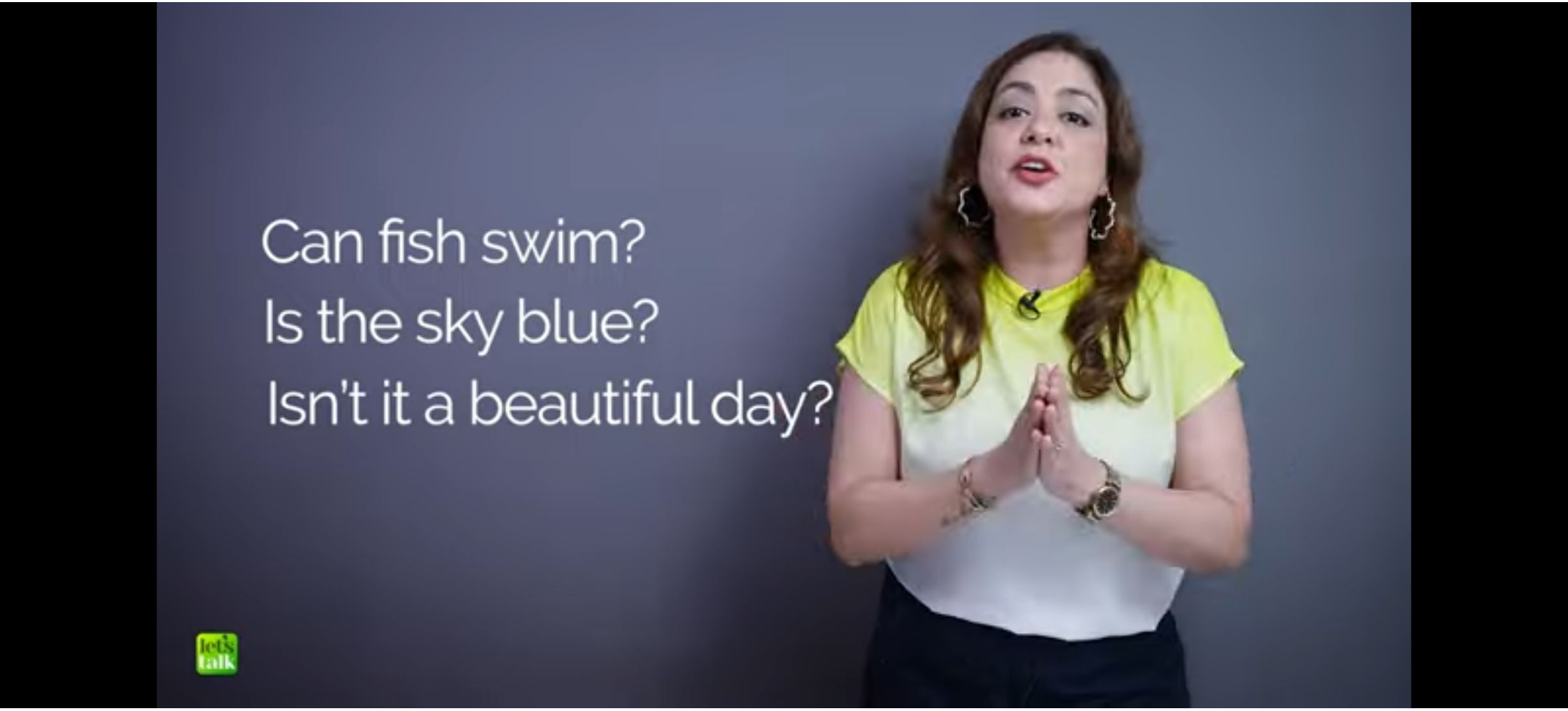
very, extremely

What is certain is that I'm not going to buy her a new school bag!

I'm certainly not going to buy her a new school bag!

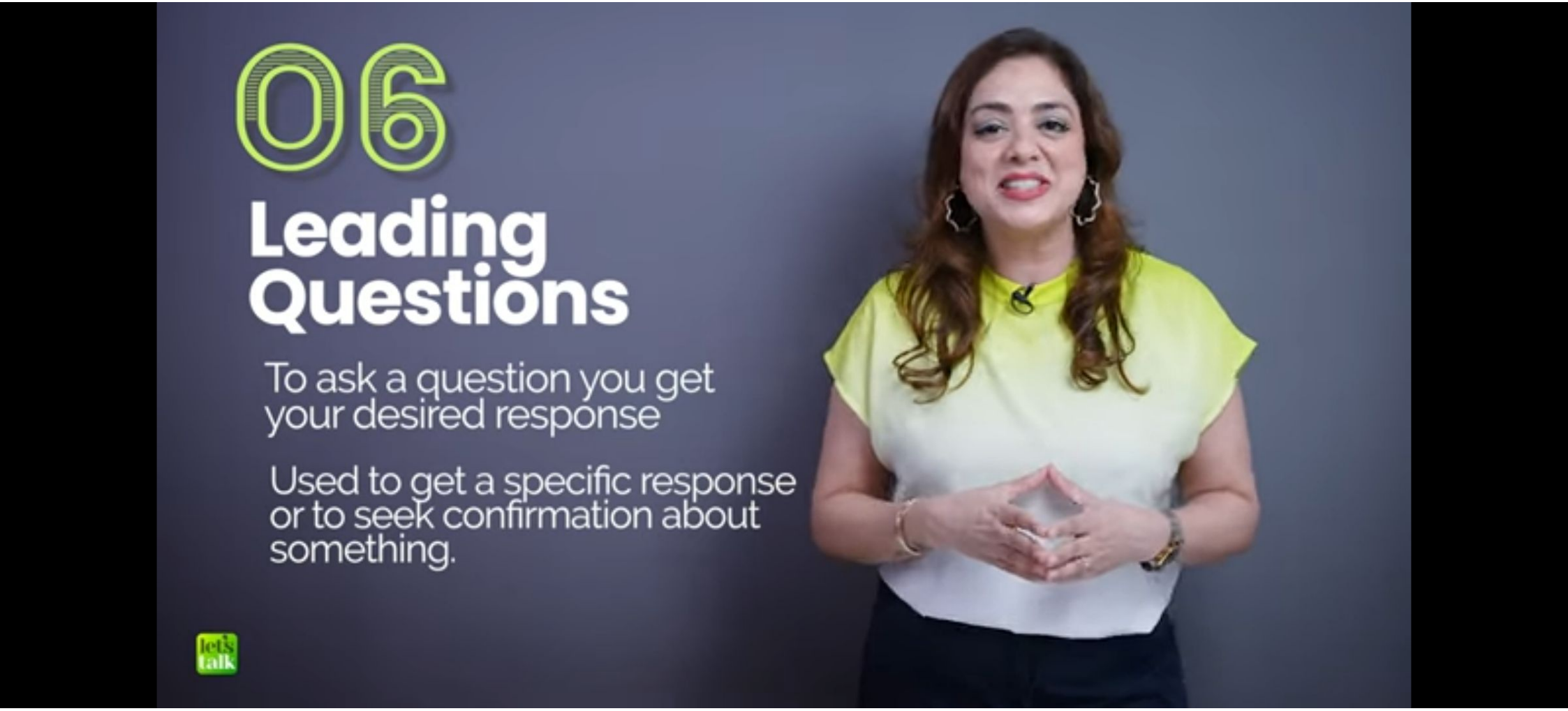

08
Rhetoric Questions
Is not asked to get an answer.
Is usually asked to make someone think or consider an idea.
let's talk

Do we live in
a free country?
let's talk


Can fish swim?
Is the sky blue?
Isn't it a beautiful day?
let's talk

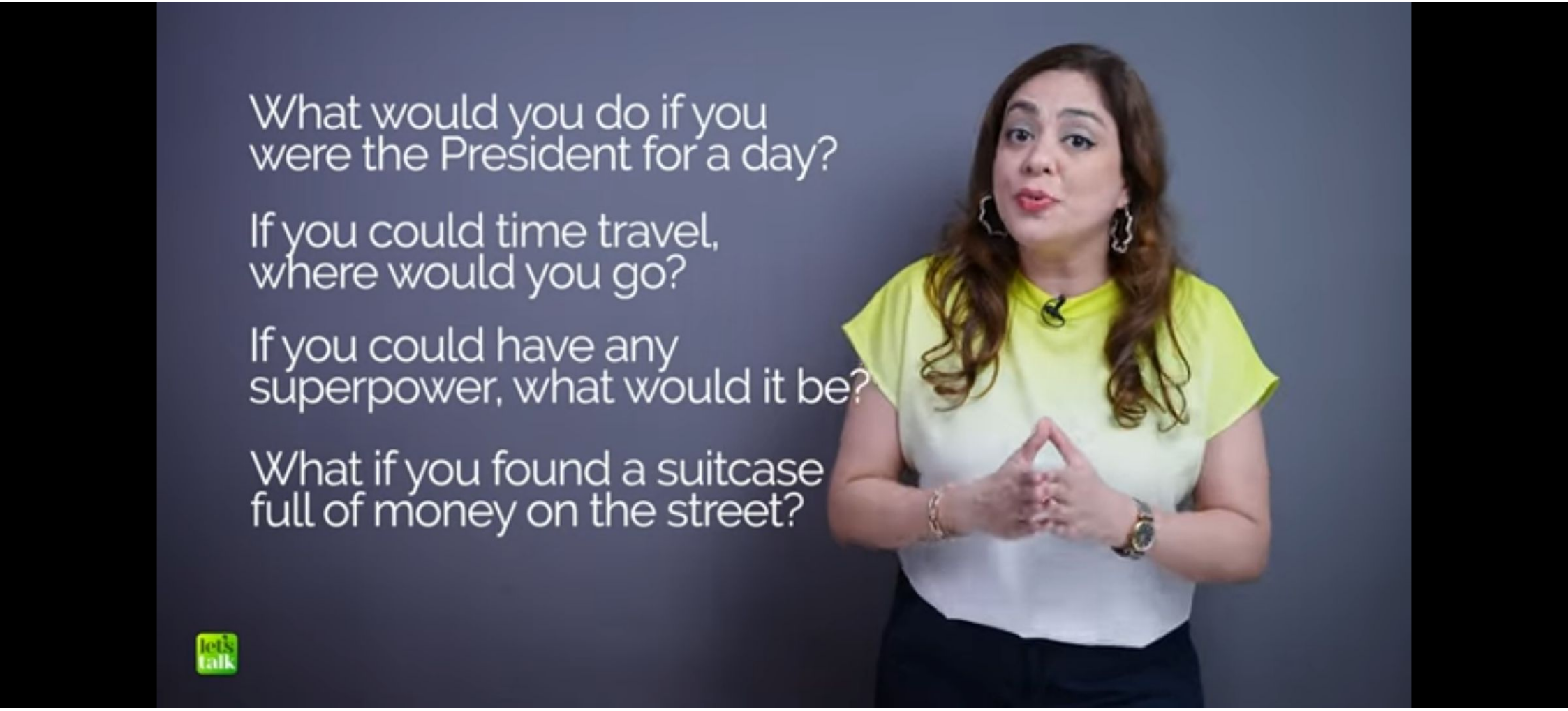
07
Intimidating Questions
They are inquiry-based questions.
They are mostly used to build pressure on someone.
let's talk

Do you really think you are qualified for this?
Do you always fail to meet deadlines?
Is that the best you can do?
Why should anyone listen to you?
Do you think this is some kind of joke?
let's talk

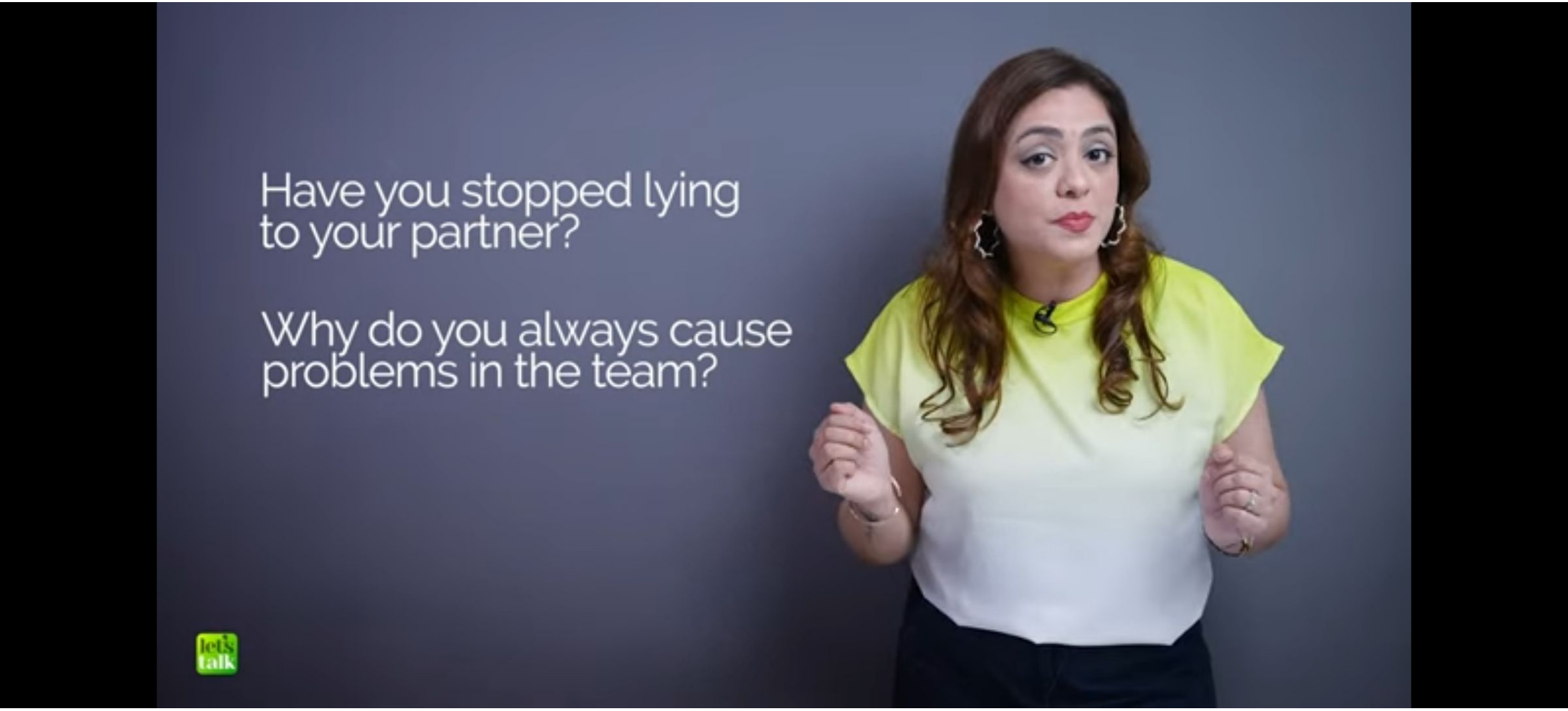

06
Leading Questions
To ask a question you get your desired response
Used to get a specific response or to seek confirmation about something.
let's talk

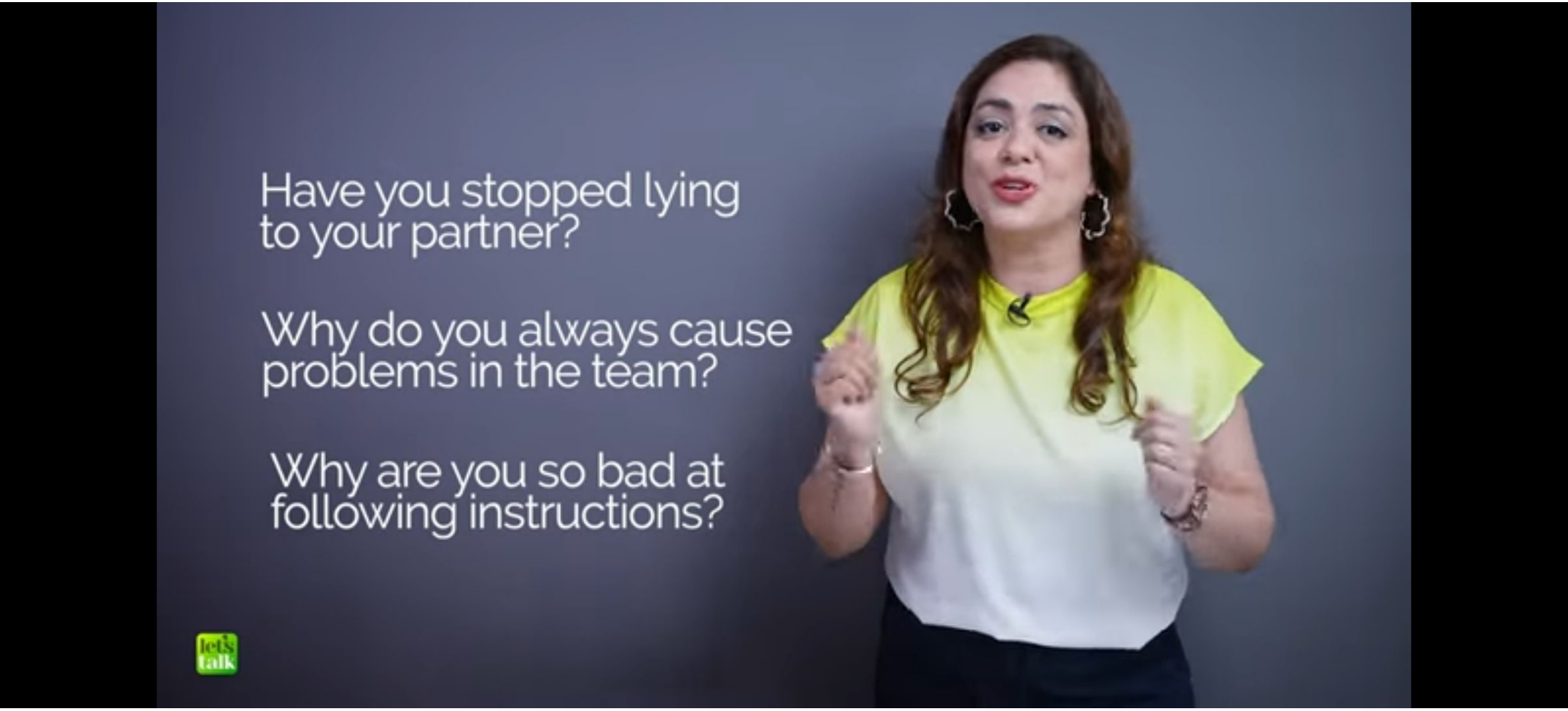
Don't you think our team is the best?
You agree that this policy is effective, right?
Wouldn't you say that was a poor decision?
Isn't it obvious that he is lying?
let's talk

05
Hypothetical questions
Inquiry-based questions to provoke someone's imagination
Also called 'ifs and buts' questions
Used to evaluate critical thinking, opinions or to explore feelings.
let's talk


What would you do if you were the President for a day?
If you could time travel, where would you go?
If you could have any superpower, what would it be?
What if you found a suitcase full of money on the street?
let's talk

04
Loaded questions
They puts the person in a difficult position to answer.
Used to make someone admit to their wrong doings.
let's talk


Have you stopped lying
to your partner?
Why do you always cause
problems in the team?
let's talk


Have you stopped lying to your partner?
Why do you always cause problems in the team?
Why are you so bad at following instructions?
let's talk

03
Convergent questions
Simple questions and have a single correct answer.
The answer to these questions is based on true facts.
let's talk

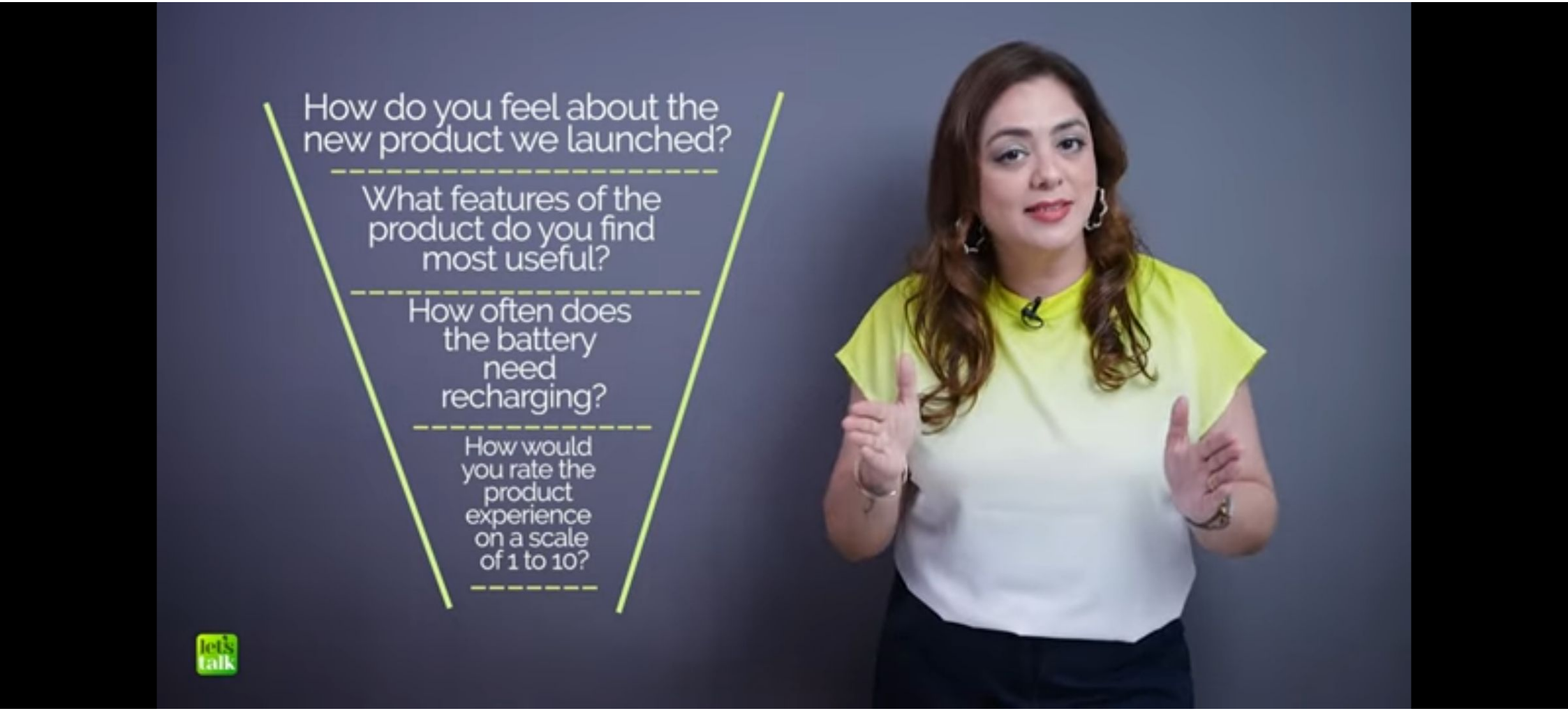
What is the chemical formula of water?
In which year did World War II end?
What is the capital of India?
let's talk

02
Divergent questions
These questions invite creative and thoughtful responses.
Mostly used in discussions and product meetings to address different viewpoints.
let's talk

How might we improve public transportation in our city?
In what ways can AI impact jobs in the next decade?
What are the different ways to resolve conflicts in a team?
let's talk

01
Funnel questions
Broad Questions
Narrow Questions
let's talk

01
Funnel questions
They are used in a job Interview.
let's talk


How do you feel about the new product we launched?
What features of the product do you find most useful?
How often does the battery need recharging?
How would you rate the product experience on a scale of 1 to 10?
let's talk

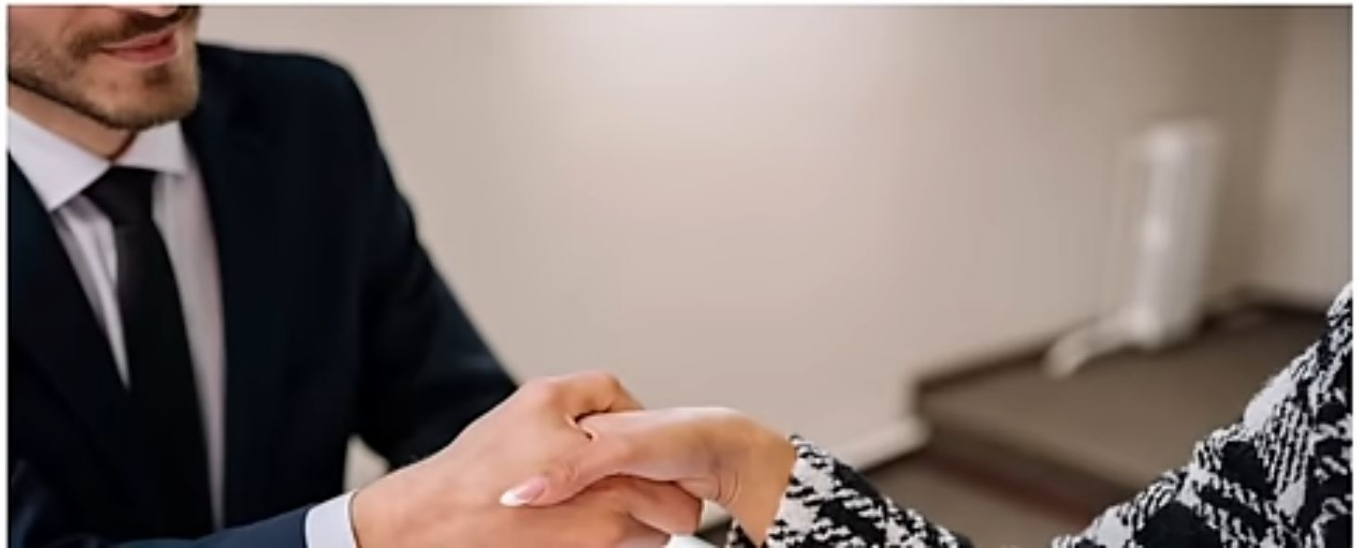
Daily Use English Sentences

कभी तो समय पे आ जाया करो।

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3

3:38

Got a job offer? Now it's time to negotiate.

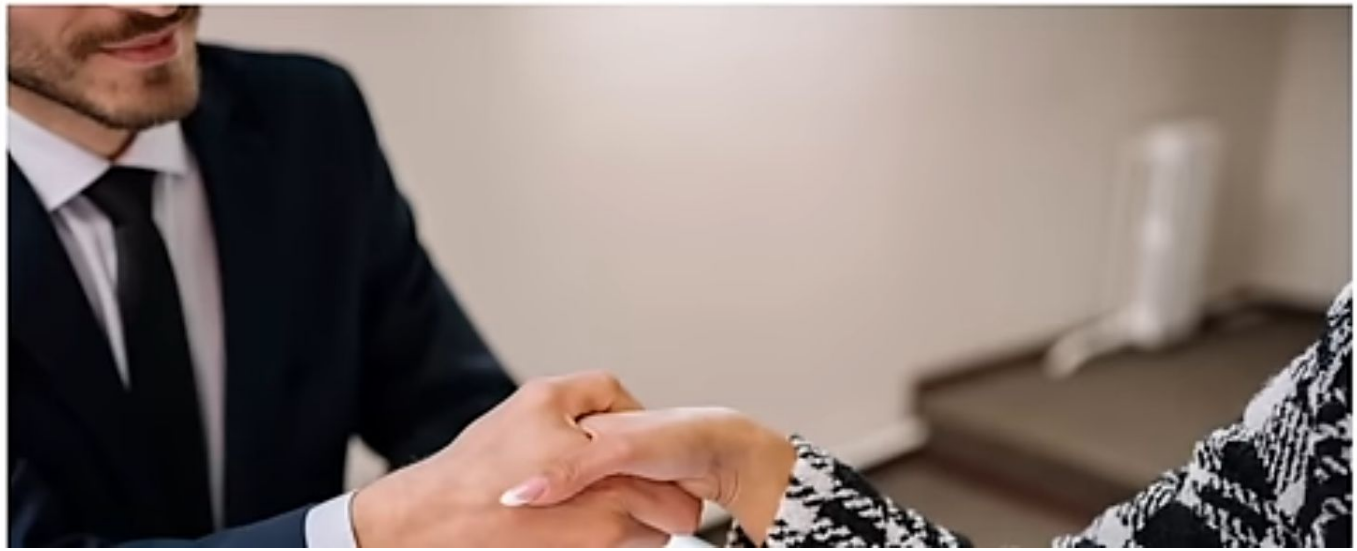


Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

Do you have a job offer?
Have you got a job offer?

3:56

Got a job offer? Now it's time to negotiate.



Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

Do you have a job offer?
Have you got a job offer?

Got a job offer? Now it's time to negotiate.

Got a sec?

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

Do you have a job offer?
Have you got a job offer?

Got a job offer? Now it's time to negotiate.

Got a sec? Do you have a second (some time)?

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

7:24

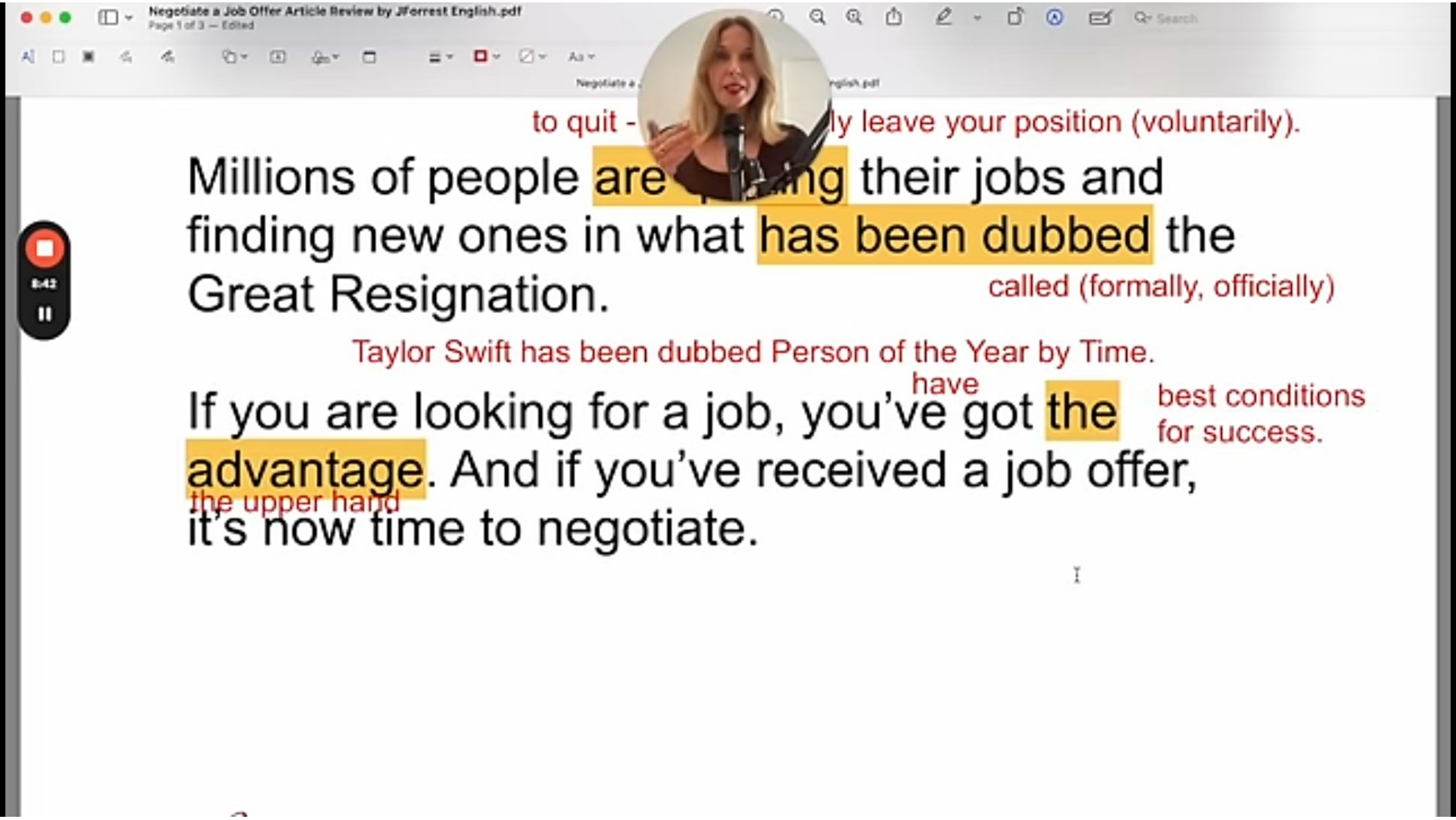
to quit - to permanently leave your position (voluntarily).

Millions of people are quitting their jobs and finding new ones in what has been dubbed the Great Resignation.

called (formally, officially)

Taylor Swift has been dubbed Person of the Year by Time.

If you are looking for a job, you've got the advantage. And if you've received a job offer, it's now time to negotiate.


Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited
to quit - ly leave your position (voluntarily).
Millions of people are ing their jobs and finding new ones in what has been dubbed the Great Resignation.
called (formally, officially)
Taylor Swift has been dubbed Person of the Year by Time.
have
If you are looking for a job, you've got the advantage. And if you've received a job offer, it's now time to negotiate.
best conditions for success.
the upper hand
8:42

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 1 of 3 — Edited

to quit - ly leave your position (voluntarily).

Millions of people are ing their jobs and finding new ones in what has been dubbed the Great Resignation.

called (formally, officially)

Taylor Swift has been dubbed Person of the Year by Time.

have

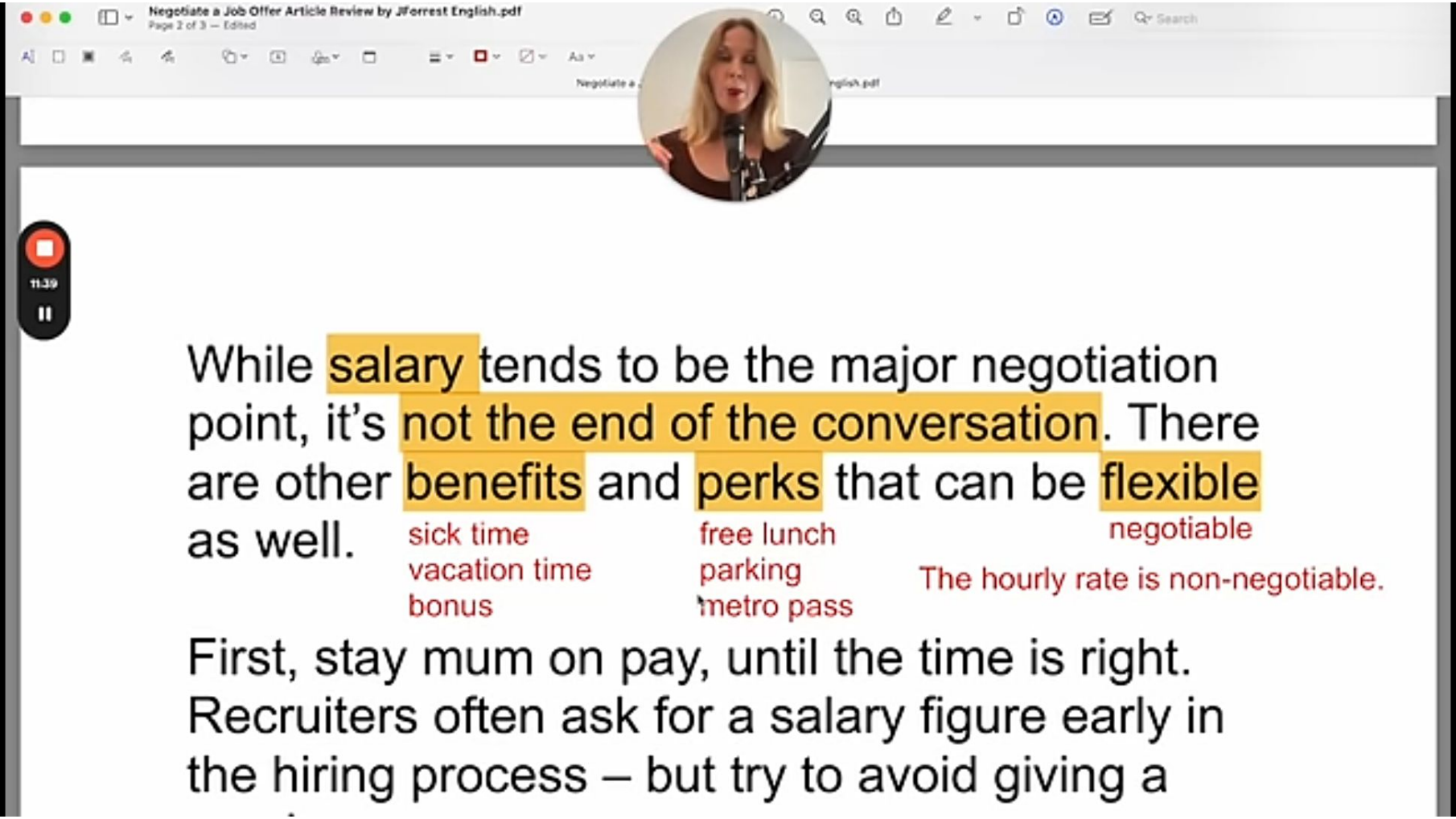
If you are looking for a job, you've got the advantage. And if you've received a job offer, it's now time to negotiate.

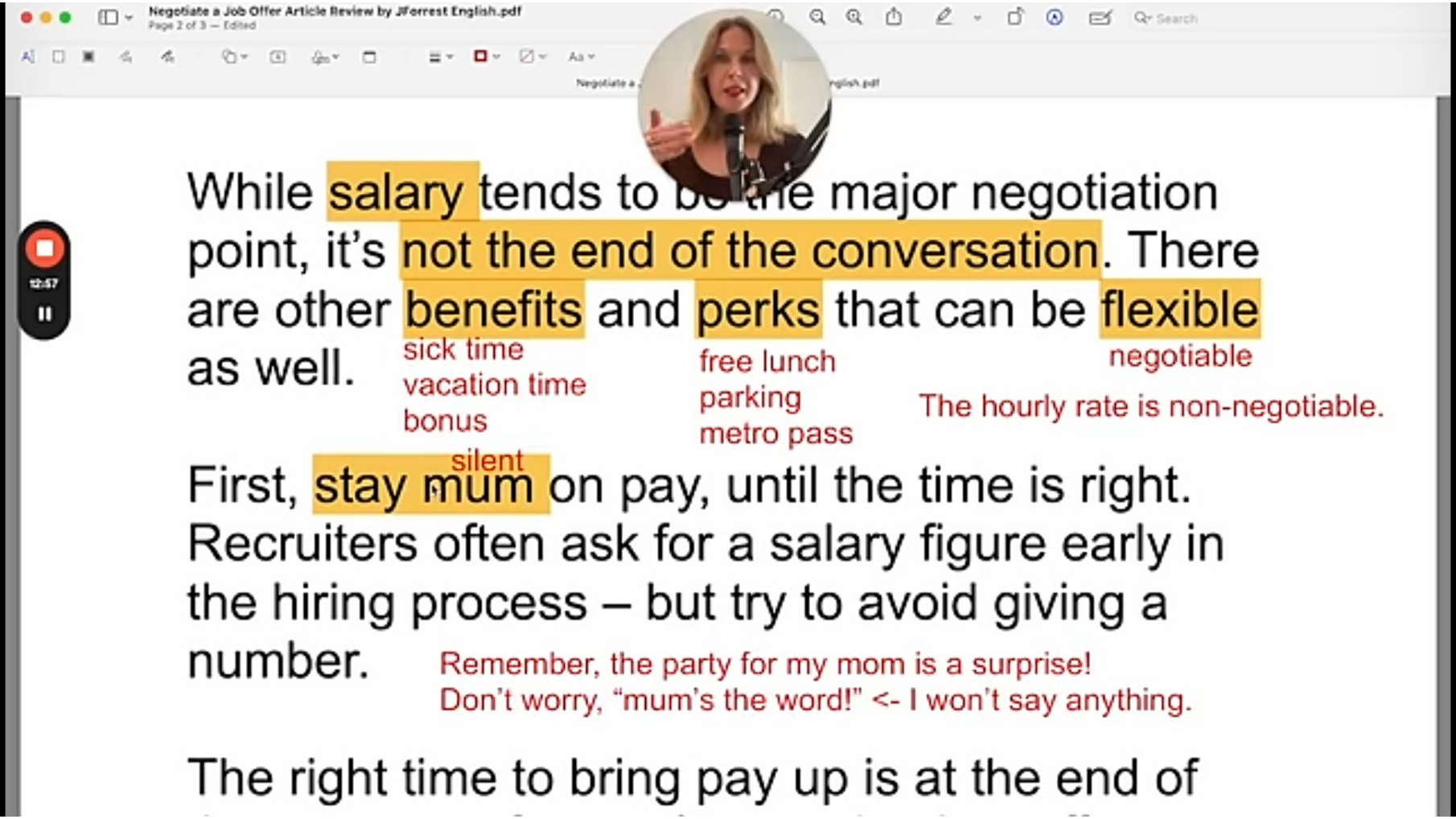
best conditions for success.

the upper hand

culturally specific

In North America, it's expected you'd negotiate a salary position ($80,000/year), but not always an hourly position ($25/hour).


Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited
11:39
While salary tends to be the major negotiation point, it's not the end of the conversation. There are other benefits and perks that can be flexible as well.
sick time
vacation time
bonus
free lunch
parking
metro pass
negotiable
The hourly rate is non-negotiable.
First, stay mum on pay, until the time is right. Recruiters often ask for a salary figure early in the hiring process – but try to avoid giving a


Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited
While salary tends to be the major negotiation point, it's not the end of the conversation. There are other benefits and perks that can be flexible as well.
sick time
vacation time
bonus
free lunch
parking
metro pass
negotiable
The hourly rate is non-negotiable.
First, stay mum on pay, until the time is right. Recruiters often ask for a salary figure early in the hiring process – but try to avoid giving a number.
silent
Remember, the party for my mom is a surprise!
Don't worry, "mum's the word!" <- I won't say anything.
The right time to bring pay up is at the end of

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

While salary tends to be the major negotiation point, it's not the end of the conversation. There are other benefits and perks that can be flexible as well.

sick time
vacation time
bonus

free lunch
parking
metro pass

negotiable
The hourly rate is non-negotiable.

What are your salary expectations?

silent

First, stay mum on pay, until the time is right. Recruiters often ask for a salary figure early in the hiring process – but try to avoid giving a number.

between $50-$60K a year

Remember, the party for my mom (mother) is a surprise!
Don't worry, "mum's the word!" <- I won't say anything.

The right time to bring pay up is at the end of

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

number.

Remember, the mom (mother) is a surprise!
Don't worry, "mu d!" <- I won't say anything.

The right time to bring pay up is at the end of the process, after you've received an offer.

talk about pay

hiring process

in the middle of

"You never start to negotiate in the midst of an interview," said Victoria Medvec, author of *Negotiate Without Fear*. "You're not negotiating before they've said: 'We want to hire you.'"

The key is having a well-researched salary number. Websites like Glassdoor, PayScale and LinkedIn can help provide a sense of what

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 2 of 3 — Edited

Negotiate Without Fe u're not negotiating before they've said: 'We want to hire you.'"

to success/successfully negotiating

The key is having a well-researched salary number. Websites like Glassdoor, PayScale and LinkedIn can help provide a sense of what people in similar roles, experience levels and markets are making.

The key is having a great teacher!

JForrest English Training

www.jforrestenglish.com

Join Pace AI Today!
Click Here To Start Your Free 7-Day Trial

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

general ag[illegible]ent

20:54

Once you have a consensus of what is a reasonable amount, come up with three different numbers: your wish, want and walk.

determine/establish

Wish is a high specific number you open with; *want* is the actual target, that is a little lower; and *walk* is the point in which the deal is no longer good for you – you have to set that in advance.

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

Once you have a co[illegible]s of what is a reasonable amount, come up with three different numbers: your wish, want and walk.

determine/establish

not a range ($50-60K)

$58,500/year

Wish is a high specific number you open with; *want* is the actual target, that is a little lower; and *walk* is the point in which the deal is no longer good for you – you have to set that in advance.

If an annual bonus is part of your compensation package, make sure to look at the percentage

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

Once you have a co[illegible] of what is a reasonable amount, come up with three different numbers: your wish, want and walk.

determine/establish

not a range ($50-60K)

$58,500/year

Wish is a high specific number you open with; *want* is the actual target, that is a little lower; and *walk* is the point in which the deal is no longer good for you – you have to set that in advance.

$56,000

The interview went well, but they only offered me $52,000, so I walked (away).

They offered me $52,000. Should I accept it? | No way, you should walk (away)!

If an annual bonus is part of your compensation package, make sure to look at the percentage

Negotiate a Job Offer Article Review by JForrest English.pdf
Page 3 of 3 — Edited

and *walk* is the point[illegible] the deal is no longer good for you – [illegible]ave to set that in advance.

The interview went well, but they only offered me $52,000, so I walked (away).

They offered me $52,000. Should I accept it? | No way, you should walk (away)!

26:49

If an annual bonus is part of your compensation package, make sure to look at the percentage and whether it's prorated based on the time you joined the company. And if a bonus isn't included in the offer, you can try to negotiate one.

calculated according to specific time allocations

$12,000/year, prorated.
Feb - $11K
July - $6K

Daily use Sentences

मुझे लगा तुम सो गई।

मुझे लगा आज तुम काम पर नहीं गए।

मुझे लगा आज तुम्हारा जन्मदिन था।

मुझे लगा आप लक्षद्वीप गए हैं?

Key terminology

A clause is a group of words that functions as one part of speech and that includes a subject and a verb.

Independent clause:

A sentence that contains a **subject** and a **verb** - it can stand alone.

Example:

You will succeed.

Dependent clause:

Contains a **subject** and a **verb,** but it cannot stand alone.

Example:

If you work hard

Subordinating conjunction

Conjunctions used to **link** dependent clauses to independent clauses.

Example:

If you work hard, you will succeed.

Simple sentence

A simple sentence contains at least one complete verb. The verb must agree with the subject and show the tense of the sentence.

Sally kicks the ball.

Subject Verb

Present tense

Simple sentences

- Ben forgot his homework.
- Tom kicked the ball.
- I ate lunch.
- Emma waited for the train.

Compound sentence

A compound sentence consists of two independent clauses joined together by a coordinating conjunction (linking word).

He was hungry. **He cooked dinner.**

He was hungry, so he cooked dinner.

Compound sentence

A compound sentence consists of two independent clauses joined together by a coordinating conjunction (linking word).

He was hungry. **He cooked dinner.**

He was hungry, so he cooked dinner.

For, And, Nor, But, Or, Yet, So

Compound Sentences

- I want to lose weight, so I must eat healthy.
- She is rich, yet she is very humble.
- I'm hungry, but I don't know what to eat.

Complex sentence

A complex sentence contains an independent clause and a dependent clause.

Although the girl studied hard

she failed the exam

Complex sentence

Although the girl studied hard,
she failed the exam.

Complex sentences

- Although my friends begged me, I chose not to go to the party.
- Whenever prices are reduced, people buy more products.

Complex sentences

- Although my friends begged me, I chose not to go to the party.
- Whenever prices are reduced, people buy more products.
- Many people enjoyed the movie; however, Tim did not.

Compound-complex sentence

Contains at least two independent clauses and at least one dependent clause.

Because I worked hard, I got an A* on the test and I was so happy.

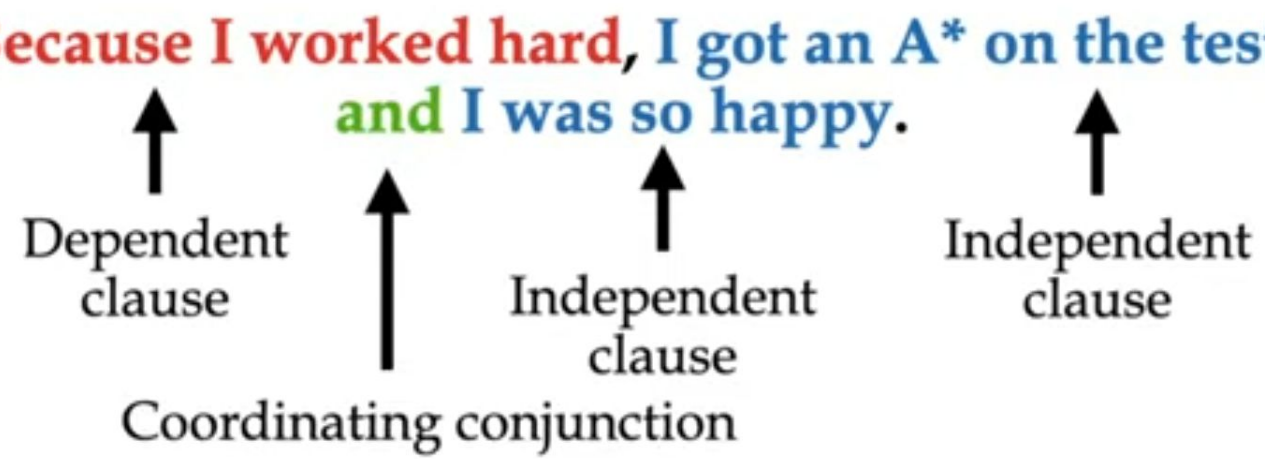
Dependent clause

Independent clause

Independent clause

Compound-complex sentence

Contains at least two independent clauses and at least one dependent clause.



Compound-complex sentences

- Though my sister doesn't agree, I am tall, and she is short.
- When I got to school, my teacher asked me to get my homework out, but I had forgotten it.
- The woman needed a new car, and she couldn't go to work until she got one.

Summary

Simple sentence: contains at least one complete verb. The verb must agree with the subject and show the tense of the sentence.

Compound sentence: consists of two independent clauses joined together by a coordinating conjunction (linking word).

Complex sentence: contains an independent clause and a dependent clause.

Compound-complex sentence: contains at least two independent clauses and at least one dependent clause.

Preposition

Ex: Lalita should wait ___on___ her ill husband

option - on / in / with / for

wait on - सेवा करना

wait for - इंतजार करना

position

Eng → Pre

Hindi → past

Ex: on table

Ex: टेबल पर

Preposition

Common (40-50)

Complex preposition

Deal - in - व्यापार

Deal - with - व्यवहार

Agree - to

Agree - with

⇒ preposition is a word which is used to establish a relation between two nouns

Some Common mistake for using preposition :-

(1) After preposition objective case is used

Ex: She has complained against Ram and I (X)

She has complained against Ram and me (✓)

(2) After preposition gerund is used

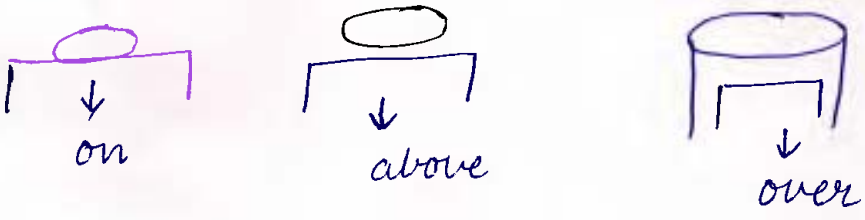
Ex: I abstain from smoke (X)

I abstain from smoking (✓)

Basic uses of preposition :-

1

on : above : over पर / उपर



Ex: (1) There is a cap on his head

(2) The coolie was carrying a bag on his head

(3) The fan is above us

(4) There is a roof over your head

(5) The Aeroplane is flying above the cloud

(6) The Aeroplane is flying over the head.

On : On is used with particular phrases

List ⇒ on a journey, on a trip, on a voyage, on a trip, on demand, on duty, on holiday, on the wall, on leave, on the phone, on the radio etc.

Above : above का use 'से ऊपर' तथा संख्या मे ज्यादा या अधिक दिखाने के लिए करते है।

Ex : His income is above 10,000 ₹ a month.

There are above 100 students in the class.

Over : over का use age, temperature का measurement, किसी place के आस पास, किसी वस्तु को ढकने के लिए, के ऊपर समुचा (पुरा) तथा period of time के अर्थ मे करते है।

Ex : (1) He is over 30.

(2) The temperature is over 20°c

(3) It is cold over here

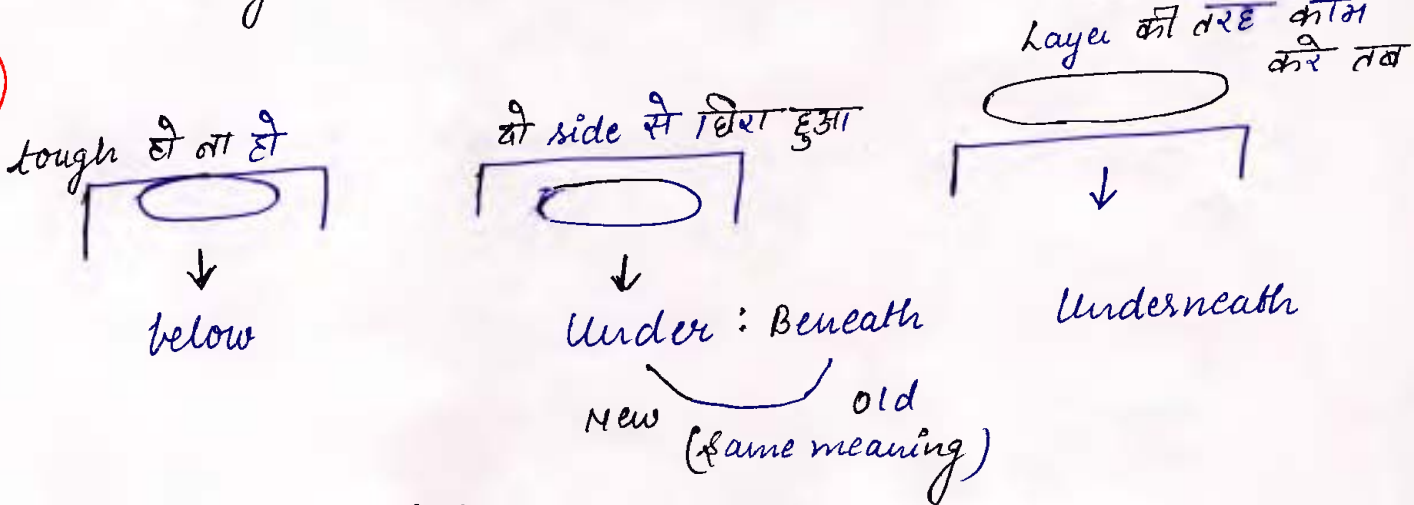
(4) The class is over at 5 P.m

(5) Please spread the cloth over the table

⇒ Over is used with the sense of more than required.

over eating, over wise, over smart, over busy etc

(2)



Ex : (1) They are below the poverty line

(2) We are below the fan

(3) The cat is sleeping under the table

(4) He is wearing a shirt underneath his coat

(5) You can see his real face hidden underneath his behaviour

Phrase: Under Age - नाबालिग

Under consideration - विचाराधीन

Under the nose of - आखों के सामने

(3) **Round** : **Around** : **Along** = किनारे किनारे

↓ motion के साथ किसी वस्तु का चक्कर लगाना

↓ (motion less)

↓ motion + motion less

Ex: (1) Sita was walking along the road

(2) There are trees along the road

(3) There are trees around the ground/garden

(4) We are sitting around the ground

(5) He is running round the ground

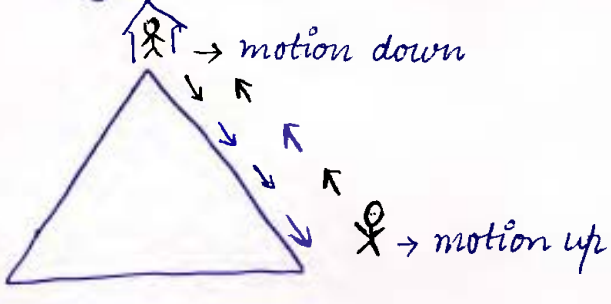
Ex: The earth moves round the sun (✓✓)

The earth moves around the sun (✓)

(4) **Up : Upon : down : up : down**

↓

(जब कोई वस्तु नीचे से थोड़ा ऊपर उठकर गति के साथ दुसरी वस्तु पर रखा जाता है तो upon)



उतार चढ़ाव

up and down

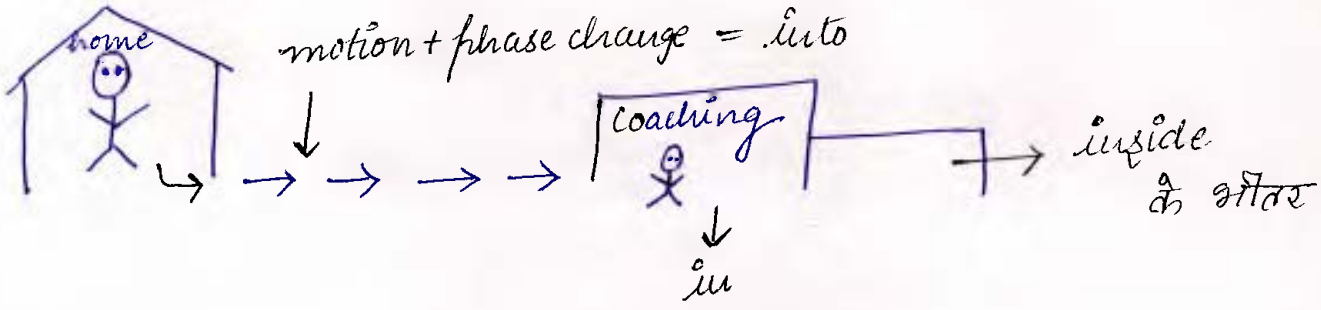
Ex: (1) The dog jumped upon the table

(2) He failed down the roof

(3) He went up the hill

(4) There are many ups and downs in our life.

(5) In : Into : Inside = में / अंदर / भीतर



Ex: (1) He came into my room

(2) The students are in the class

(3) The frog fall into the well

(4) Ram Lal is inside the hall

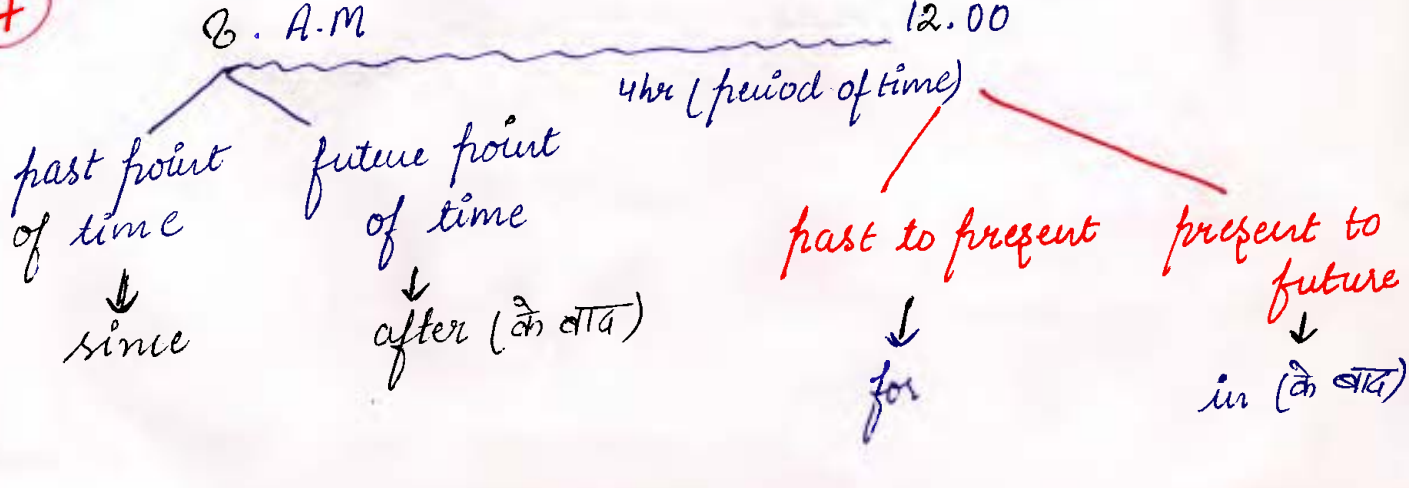
(6) In : After - in the context of time reference

After → के बाद

in → place - ~~में~~, ~~अंदर~~, भीतर

time - के बाद

(7)



Ex: (1) She will come in a month (✓)

(2) She came in a month (X) → past में 'in' का use नहीं किया जाता।

(3) She came after a month (✓)

(4) She will come after monday (✓)

(5) She will come after 9 P.m (✓)

(6) She will come ~~after~~ in a month (X)

note: After का use past में किया जाता है future में नहीं किया जाता। future में सिर्फ एक वाक्य के लिए future point of time के बाद के अर्थ में आता है।

(8) Since : For

⇒ Since + Am / Pm / morning / evening / night / midnight / birth / marry / days / name of days / months / years / sessions / name of festivals.

⇒ Since + last morning / last day / last year .....

⇒ For: For + numeral words (1, 2, 3, 4 infinitive) seconds / minutes / hours / days / months / years ....

⇒ For + the last / past + numeral words (1, 2, 3 ...) + seconds / minutes / hours / days / months / years ....

Ex: He has been absent since monday

He has been absent for 2 years

(9) To : Towards : onto : upto

To : (लक्ष्य तक)

Ex: I am going to the DSL
I am going to the station

To : (पास / नजदीक)

Ex: Come to me
go to him

To : (से) Ex: I said to Ram

To : (तक) Ex: From here to there

Towards : (लक्ष्य तक नहीं लक्ष्य की ओर)

Ex: I am coming towards you
I am going towards the station

Onto : (छलांग मार जाना / रखना motion के साथ)

Ex: The mouse jumped onto the table (✓)
↳ (आगे निकल गया)
The mouse jumped on the table (✓)
↓ (वहीं पर है)

Upto : (तक) ('0' से high level)

Ex: you will have to fine upto Rs 10,000

(10) About : लगभग / वाला - वाली / मे या के बारे मे

Ex: It is about 9 'o' clock

He is about to go

I have doubt about it

(11) After : के बाद / के पीछे

Ex: He came after 2 days

He is mad after wealth

(12) In, within : in the context of time Reference

↓ के बाद ↓ के अंदर

Ex: She will come in a weak

She will come with in a weak

(13) Ex: The principal entered into the office (X)

The principal entered the office (✓)

normally into is not used with the word enter

note: into may be used with the word enter if the sentence refer to treaty / alliance & agreement

Ex: India entered into an alliance with America

(14) Beside : Besides

↓ बगल मे / समीप / किनारे ↓ के अलावा / के अतिरिक्त

Ex: (1) My house is located beside the college

(2) He had no one besides his brother

(3) Nobody writes to me besides you.
पत्र लिखना

(11) At : On

At : It is used with particular time and hour

On : On is used with particular day and date

Ex: (1) He will come at 4 o' clock

(2) He came at noon

(3) She will come on 2nd of october

(4) I am free on Sunday

(12) Between : Among : Amongst

⇒ Between is used for two persons, places, things or animals

⇒ Where is among is used for more than 2 persons, places, things or animals

⇒ Amongst + vowel letter (us, our, etc)

Ex: (1) Radha is sitting between Seeta and Geeta

(2) The P.M is standing among the crowd

(3) The property was distributed between my two sons

(4) Distribute these books among these 15 poor students

(5) Divide the cake amongst our friend.

note: Between : (1) between may be used for more than two if the sentence refers to treaty, alliance & agreement.

Ex: (1) There is an alliance between the four company

(2) There is a treaty between three states on the Kaubery water dispute.

(2) Difference के बाद between का प्रयोग होता है न कि among का

Ex: what are the main differences between Cats dogs and cows

(3) Between के बाद आने वाले दो noun 'and' से जुड़ते है जबकि 'from' के बाद आने वाले two noun 'to' से जुड़ते है।

Ex: meet me between 6P.m to 8P.m (X)

meet me between 5P.m and 8P.m (✓)

meet me from 5P.m to 8P.m (✓)

13 At : (1) At is used with point of time

Ex: at 4'o' clock at night

(2) At is used before the name of festivals

Ex: I will go home at holy

(3) At is used before the name of village, Mohalla, block, district and small places.

Ex: I live at Sonipath

I live at Mukherjee Nagar

(14) **In:** (1) In is used before the word Mohalla, village, block, district

Ex: I live in Mohalla

I live in this district

(2) In is used before, big town, large area, state, capital, cities ....

Ex: I live in Delhi

note: जब दो places साथ हो तो तुलनात्मक रूप से छोटे के साथ at और बड़े के साथ in लगाते हैं।

Ex: I live at Delhi in India

(15) **with : By**

⇒ non living → doer

⇒ non doer → living

⇒ sense organ → तक - future time action

⇒ device → द्वारा - माध्यम

↓ instrument

↓ By bus / train / car ....

Ex: (1) we see with our eyes

(2) we should write a letter with a pen

(3) He killed a tiger with a gun

(4) Mohan is beaten by his father

(5) A man travels by bus

(6) I will come back by 5 P.m

(16) **Across :** के पार / के आस पास / एक छोर से दूसरे छोर तक

Ex: (1) I live Across the road

(2) let us swim across the river

(17) **Against :** के विरुद्ध / के विपरीत / से सटकर खड़ा होना / के सहारे खड़ा होना

Ex: (1) You should not go against law

(2) Don't lean against the door

(18) **Behind :** के पीछे / निश्चित समय से देर करके

Ex: (1) The Rajdhani Express is running behind its time

(2) The PNB Bank is behind the DSL

(19) **Beyond:** के बाहर

Ex: (1) He goes beyond limits

(2) That is beyond my reach

(3) Don't go beyonds your limits.

(20) **Through :** भर / सूराख (पूरा)

Ex: Although the life (जीवन भर)

All through the year (साल भर)

I couldn't sleeps through the night.

Ex: The bullet went through the body

The bus is passing through the tunnel.

Common errors in the use of Preposition

Rule 1: next, last, today, tomorrow, yesterday से पहले at, in, on का use नहीं होता,

Ex: I saw him on last monday (✓)

Seeta will go on tomorrow (✓)

Rule 2: Ex: China attacked at India (X)

China attacked on India (X)

China attacked upon India (X)

China attacked India (X)

Attack + [on / at / upon] X

Rule 3: Describe / discuss + (about) X

Ex: I discussed about this question with friend (✓)

Rule 4: Explain + [of / about] X

Ex: She explained about her problems to me (✓)

X

Rule 5: Order + [to / for] X

Ex: I ordered [to] my servant to clean the car (✓)

Rule 6: Reach / approach + [to] (x) + a place

Ex: She has reached ~~to~~ the station (✓)

Rule 7: Ridicule + [at / on / about] x

↓
मजाक बनाना

Ex: Some girls ridicule about him (✓)

Rule 8: Resemble + [to / with] / x

↓
के जैसा

Ex: She [resembles] [with] her mother (✓)

Rule 9: propose / Report / say / suggest + to

Ex: I said to Ram

She propose to us that we should go to the cinema

Rule 10: Advise / ask / encourage / invite / tell / bring / give / sell / send / show + to x

Ex: I gave ~~to~~ her a beautifull pen

I advised ~~to~~ him to give up smoking (✓)

Rule 11: Marry + to / with (x)

S + is / am / are / was / were + married + to + N

Ex: Ram married with Sita (x)

He is married to a girl (✓)

Rule 12: जब कोई व्यक्ति बीमारी से मरता है तो die के साथ 'of' लगाते है,

अगर बीमारी से न मरे तो 'from' लगाते है,

Ex: Raju died from over eating

He died ~~from~~ Maleria (x)

of (✓)

UTS:

HELPS

HIGHER EDUCATION LANGUAGE AND PRESENTATION SUPPORT

Grammar 1: Subject–verb agreement

Fixed Preposition Level–I

1. **Resort (रास्ता अपनाना) — to**

   Eg. (1) He resorted to crime.

   (2) The police resorted to unfair means.

2. **Wait (इंतजार करना) — for**

   Eg. (1) I waited for you.

   (2) She is waiting for her result.

3. **Approve (सहमति देना) — of**

   Eg. (1) He approved of my project.

   (2) I don't approve of such pressurizing tactics of police.

4. **Deal (व्यापार करना) — in**

   Eg. (1) He dealt in garments.

   (2) We deal in food grains.

Campus

5. Deal (निपटना) — with

Eg. (1) He dealt with problems.

(2) We cannot deal with naughty boys.

6. Differ (से अलग होना) — from

Eg. (1) Amphibians differ from reptiles.

(2) This project differs from that one.

7. Different (से असमान) — from

Eg. (1) Amphibians are different from reptiles.

(2) This proposal is different from that one.

8. Differ (से अलग मत रखना) — with

Eg. (1) I differ with you on this matter.

(2) India differs with the UN on the matter of POK.

9. Depend (पर निर्भर करना) — on

Eg. (1) I depend on you.

(2) The government depends on the executive.

10. On Monday — सभी दिनों के साथ

Eg. (1) I came at 7 O'clock on Monday.

(2) She reached Delhi at quarter past 8 on Tuesday.

11. In 2015 — सभी साल के साथ

Eg. (1) I came in 2010.

(2) India became independent in 1947.

12. In May — सभी महीनों के साथ

Eg. (1) I came in May.

(2) I completed the course in August.

13. On the 7th of November — सभी तारीख के साथ

Eg. (1) I came on the 7th of November.

(2) Teachers' day is celebrated on September 5.

14. At 7 O'clock — समय के साथ

Eg. (1) She came at quarter to seven.

(2) The meeting started at 10 minutes past.

15. In summer — सभी मौसम के साथ

Eg. (1) It blooms in summer.

(2) It is foggy in winter.

16. At sunrise —• *I go to temple at sunrise.*

At sunset —• *Cattle return to their shelter at sunset.*

At noon —• *I will come live on facebook at noon.*

At midnight —• *We heard his cries at midnight.*

At bed time —• *My son listens to fairy tales at bed time.*

At night —• *She checks the locks at night before going to bed.*

17. In the morning —• *I go to temple in the morning.*
In the evening —• *I return home in the evening.*
In the afternoon —• *I come here in the afternoon.*

18. On Tuesday afternoon —• *She returned home on Monday afternoon.*
On Wednesday evening —• *We will finalize the deal on Friday evening.*
On a holiday —• *We met our friends on a holiday.*
On weekdays —• *I work for ten hours on weekdays.*
On weekends —• *I sleep for twelve hours on weekends.*
Eg. We will organize a party on Sunday evening.

19. Injurious (हानिकारक) — to
Eg. (1) Smoking is injurious to health.
(2) Drinking is injurious to your liver.

20. Part (किसी व्यक्ति से अलग होना) — from
Eg. (1) I cannot part from my friend.
(2) She cannot part from her mother.

21. Part (किसी चीज़ से अलग होना) — with

Eg. (1) He cannot part with his book.

(2) I cannot part with my belongings.

22. Cope (से निपटना) — with

Eg. (1) I cannot cope with hot weather.

(2) She could not cope with the modern technology.

23. Filled (से भरा) — with

Eg. (1) The bucket was filled with water.

(2) I filled the mug with coffee.

24. Full (भरा) — of

Eg. (1) The bucket was full of water.

(2) Life is full of responsibilities.

Cope with
Syn.→ Deal with
Tackle
Handle

25. Deprive (से वंचित) — of

Eg. (1) *He deprived me of my rights.*

(2) *The police deprived the family of performing the girl's last rites.*

26. Bereft (से वंचित) — of

Eg. (1) *He was bereft of his rights.*

(2) *They are bereft of basic human rights.*

27. Superior (से बेहतर) — to

Eg. (1) *He is superior to you.*

(2) *I am superior to most of my classmates in the matter of technology.*

28. Inferior (से बदतर) — to

Eg. (1) *This is inferior to that brand.*

(2) *This brand of cement is inferior to our brand.*

29. Senior (वरिष्ठ) — to

Eg. (1) *She is senior to me.*

(2) *He is senior to most of us.*

30. Junior (कनिष्ठ) — to

Eg. (1) *He is junior to her.*

(2) *Rohan is junior to my brother.*

31. Prior (से पहले) — to

Eg. (1) *The train arrived prior to time.*

(2) *They constructed the flyover prior to the deadline.*

32. Talk (V- से बात करना) — to

Eg. (1) *I will talk to you.*

(2) *We will talk to the manager regarding this issue.*

33. Talk (N- वार्तालाप) — with

Eg. (1) *The talk with Pakistan failed.*

(2) *The PM had a talk with the CM of UP.*

34. Listen (सुनना) — to

Eg. *(1) Please listen to me.*

(2) I listen to old songs.

35. Suggest (सलाह देना) — to

Eg. *(1) I suggested to him.*

(2) My teacher suggested to me to read books.

36. Agree (किसी व्यक्ति से सहमत) — with

Eg. *(1) I agree with you.*

(2) She agreed with her mother.

37. Agree (किसी बात से सहमत) — to

Eg. *(1) I agree to your proposal.*

(2) She agreed to the idea of destination wedding.

KD Campus

38. Avail (लाभ उठाना) — of

Eg. (1) I availed myself of the opportunity.

(2) Please avail yourself of this golden chance.

39. Annoyed (किसी से चिढ़ना) — with

Eg. (1) I am annoyed with you.

(2) People are annoyed with such opportunists.

40. Annoyed (किसी बात से चिढ़ना) — at

Eg. (1) I am annoyed at your idiocy.

(2) We are annoyed at the cacophony.

41. Angry (किसी व्यक्ति से गुस्सा) — with

Eg. (1) I am angry with you.

(2) She was angry with her children.

Cacaphony
↓
शोरगुल

42. Angry (किसी बात से गुस्सा) — at

Eg. (1) I am angry at the mismanagement.

(2) We are angry at the late delivery.

43. Adapt (ढ़ालना) — to

Eg. (1) We adapt ourselves to the environment.

(2) She could not adapt herself to a different culture.

44. Adjacent (के बगल) — to

Eg. (1) Your house is adjacent to mine.

(2) China is adjacent to Ladakh.

45. Surprised (आश्चर्य) — at

Eg. (1) I am surprised at the result.

(2) She was surprised at your behaviour.

46. Amazed (आश्चर्य) — at

Eg. (1) She is amazed at his audacity.

(2) I am amazed at his aggressive behaviour.

Audacity
↓
Boldness

Aggressive
↓
आक्रामक

47. Astonished (आश्चर्य) — at

Eg. (1) He was astonished at her misdemeanour.

(2) We are astonished at China's Brazenness.

48. Abide (अनुपालन करना) — by

Eg. (1) I abide by the traffic rules.

(2) We have to abide by the law of the land.

49. Comply (अनुपालन करना) — with

Eg. (1) I comply with the law of the land.

(2) Please comply with all the rules.

50. Marry$_{(A.V.)}$ (शादी करना) — No preposition

Eg. (1) She married him.

(2) She married an army officer.

51. Married$_{(P.V)}$ (शादी होना) — to

Eg. (1) He was married to Rohini.

(2) She was married to an IAS Officer.

Misdemeanour
↓
a wrong act.

Brazenness
↓
Undue bravery (घृष्टता)

52. Favourable (अनुकूल) — to

Eg. (1) CET seems favourable to the students.

(2) Black soil is favourable to the growth of cotton.

53. Conducive (अनुकूल) — to

Eg. (1) This climate is not conducive to my health.

(2) This attitude is not conducive to the development of the country.

54. Prefer (से ज्यादा पसंद करना) — to

Eg. (1) I prefer tea to coffee.

(2) I prefer death to slavery.

Slavery
↓
दासता

55. Obliged (कृतज्ञ/ एहसानमंद) — to

Eg. (1) I am obliged to you.

(2) People are obliged to the government for free electricity.

KD Campus

56. **Deficient (कमी होना)** — **in**

Eg. *(1)* *This soil is deficient in Nitrogen.*

(2) *It is deficient in vitamins.*

57. **Lack (वंचित)** — **No preposition**

Eg. *(1)* *You lack common sense.*

(2) *We lack basic amenities.*

Amenities
↓
सुविधाएं

58. **Devoid (से वंचित)** — **of**

Eg. *(1)* *Women are devoid of basic human rights in certain countries.*

(2) *The prisoners are devoid of healthy food in jails.*

59. **Ashamed (शर्मिंदा)** — **of**

Eg. *(1)* *He was ashamed of his conduct.*

(2) *Are you not ashamed of yourself?*

60. Aim$_{(V)}$ (मकसद होना) — at

Eg. (1) He aimed the pistol at her.

(2) I aimed my effort at my goal.

61. Suffer (से ग्रस्त) — from

Eg. (1) He is suffering from Cancer.

(2) She is suffering from severe headache.

Note: She suffered heavy loss.

62. Succeed (कामयाब होना) — in

Eg. (1) I succeeded in my first attempt.

(2) She succeeded in her motive.

Note: Jahangir succeeded Akbar.

63. Tired (थक जाना/ त्रस्त हो जाना) — of

Eg. (1) I am tired of this lockdown.

(2) She is tired of the problems.

64. **Prevent (रोकना) — from**

Eg. (1) They prevented me from entering the hall.

(2) I prevented him from boarding a running train.

65. **Fond (पसंद) — of**

Eg. (1) I am fond of sweets.

(2) I am fond of classical songs.

66. **Sick (से परेशान) — of**

Eg. (1) I am sick of his tantrums.

(2) I am sick of this lockdown now.

Tantrums
↓
नखरे

67. **Laugh (पर हँसना/ मजाक उड़ाना) — at**

Eg. (1) Don't laugh at the monkeys.

(2) He laughed at me.

68. Consist (से भरा) — of

Eg. (1) This compartment consists of ten rooms.

(2) The book consists of fifteen chapters.

69. Good (अच्छा) — at

Eg. (1) I am good at writing essay.

(2) She is good at singing.

70. Confident (विश्वास होना) — of

Eg. (1) I am confident of my performance.

(2) I am confident of your result.

71. Equal (Adj) (बराबर) — to

Eg. (1) 12 to the power 2 is equal to 144.

(2) His value is equal to yours.

72. **Equal (V) (बराबर)** — **No preposition**

Eg. *(1)* *Nothing can equal mother's love.*

(2) *You can't equal your parents' generosity.*

73. **Proud (गौरवान्वित)** — **of**

Eg. *(1)* *I am proud of you.*

(2) *We are proud of Sachin's achievements.*

74. **Essential —** **for**

Eg. *(1)* *Calcium is essential for strong bones.*

(2) *Your presence is essential for our happiness.*

75. **Belong (का होना)** — **to**

Eg. *(1)* *This luggage belongs to me.*

(2) *It belongs to the common people.*

76. **Negligent (लापरवाह होना)** — **of**

Eg. *(1)* *He is negligent of his duty.*

(2) *The police officers were negligent of their duties.*

Generosity
↓
उदारता

77. In spite (के बावजूद) — of

Eg. (1) He passed in spite of his illness.

(2) Inspite of working hard, he failed.

78. Despite (के बावजूद) — No preposition

Eg. (1) Despite working hard, he failed.

(2) Despite running late, the train arrived on time.

79. Fortunate (भाग्यशाली) — of

Eg. (1) I am fortunate of having such loving students.

(2) I am fortunate of being an educated girl.

80. Desirous (इच्छुक) — of

Eg. (1) He is desirous of a good post.

(2) We are desirous of knowing the truth.

81. Accompanied (से साथ होना) — by

Eg. (1) He was accompanied by his friend.

(2) The PM was accompanied by the Home Minister

82. Accuse (आरोप लगाना) — of

Eg. (1) They accused him of robbery.

(2) The police was accused of malpractices.

83. Afraid (डरा) — of

Eg. (1) I am afraid of darkness.

(2) We are not afraid of you.

84. Aware (से अवगत) — of

Eg. (1) We are aware of our rights.

(2) She was aware of the danger.

85. Beware (से सावधान) — of

Eg. (1) Beware of dogs.

(2) Delhi is a good place but beware of pollution.

Malpractices
↓
कुकृत्य, गलत काम

86. Busy (व्यस्त) — with

Eg. (1) She is busy with his work.

(2) The government was busy with the Lok Sabha election.

87. Capable (सक्षम) — of

Eg. (1) I am capable of doing anything

(2) I am capable of lifting this box.

88. Close (के नजदीक) — to

Eg. (1) We are close to our destination.

(2) You are close to fulfilling your dreams.

89. Compare (समान चीज से तुलना) — with

Eg. (1) Don't compare me with him.

(2) Compare Jio with Airtel.

KD Campus

90. Compare (असमान चीज से तुलना) — to

Eg. (1) Life is compared to journey.

(2) Life is compared to a stage.

91. Conscious (से अवगत) — of

Eg. (1) I am conscious of my drawbacks.

(2) She is conscious of her duties.

92. Contrary (से विपरीत) — to

Eg. (1) He spoke contrary to the norms.

(2) Don't behave contrary to the law of the land.

93. Convicted (दोषी होना) — of

Eg. (1) He was convicted of murder.

(2) The four accused were convicted of raping and murdering Nirbhaya.

94. Dear (बहुत प्यारा) — to

Eg. (1) Life is dear to everyone.

(2) Self respect is dear to all.

95. Desire (इच्छा) — for

Eg. (1) He has no desire for wealth.

(2) I have a great desire for knowledge.

96. Desirous (इच्छुक) — of

Eg. (1) He is not desirous of wealth.

(2) She is desirous of a government job.

97. Dream (सपना देखना) — of

Eg. (1) I dream of a big house.

(2) She dreams of marrying a prince.

KD Campus

98. Due (के कारण) — to

Eg. (1) He failed due to his laziness.

(2) The accident was due to your negligence.

99. Escape (से बचना) — from

Eg. (1) He escaped from the jail.

(2) She escaped from getting punished.

100. Envious (से ईष्यालु) — of

Eg. (1) She is envious of your beauty.

(2) I am envious of his success.

101. Grateful (कृतज्ञ) — to

Eg. (1) I am grateful to god.

(2) We must be grateful to our parents.

Negligence
↓
लापरवाही

KD Campus

102. Thankful (कृतज्ञ / आभारी) — to

Eg. (1) I am thankful to you.

(2) She is thankful to him for his advice.

103. Obedient (आज्ञाकारी) — to

Eg. (1) She is obedient to her parents.

(2) Be obedient to your teachers.

104. Object (के विरूद्ध होना) — to

Eg. (1) I objected to his proposal.

(2) I objected to his advancements.

105. Responsible (जिम्मेदार) — for

Eg. (1) He is responsible for the bank robbery.

(2) You are responsible for all your actions.

KD Campus

106. Stare (घूरना) — at

Eg. (1) He is staring at me.

(2) The terrorist stared at us.

107. Satisfied (संतुष्ट) — with

Eg. (1) I am satisfied with your performance.

(2) She is satisfied with the result.

108. Think (सोचना) — of

Eg. (1) He thought of a plan.

(2) Think of a new idea.

109. Worthy (के लायक) — of

Eg. (1) She is worthy of a reward.

(2) You are worthy of a comfortable life.

KD Campus

Some Phrase Preposition

- According to (के अनुसार) → as stated by

E.g:- According to the terms and conditions, he will have to finish it in two days.

- By dint of (के बल पर) → by force of, because of

E.g:- I passed the exam by dint of hard work.

- In case of (अगर) → in the event of

E.g:- In case of emergency, call 100.

- By virtue of (के बल पर) → by the authority of

E.g:- The judge can pass the order by virtue of his powers.

Some Phrase Preposition

(5) Owing to (के कारण) → due to

'Owing to' means 'due to' but there are a few differences.

'Owing to' एवं 'due to' अर्थ में एक ही है। दोनों के बीच मुख्यतः दो अंतर है-

(1) वाक्य की शुरूआत 'Owing to' से करें 'due to' से नहीं

(a) A sentence should start with 'owing to' and not 'due to'.

E.g:- Due to heavy rains, I could not come. (×)

Owing to heavy rains, I could not come.(✓)

(Note: SSC accepts that a sentence can start with 'due to')

(नोट : SSC 'due to' से वाक्य की शुरूआत को सही मानती है।)

This rule is not important as far as modern English is concerned.

Note: 'Due to' comes after different forms of 'be'

(नोट : 'Be' के किसी भी form के बाद 'due to' का प्रयोग होता है।

The accident was owing to heavy rains.(×)

Form of be

The accident was due to heavy rains.(✓)

Form of be

- With reference to → in context of

E.g:- With reference to (के सन्दर्भ में) → your letter, dated 27th July 2020, I hereby submit my reply.

- In order to (ताकि) → for the purpose of

E.g:- We vacated the premises in order to avoid litigation.

- In course of (के दौरान) → during

E.g:- In course of time, I faced many problems.

- On behalf of (के स्थान पर) → as a representative of

E.g:- He came to receive the award on behalf of his brother.

- Agreeably to (के अनुसरण में) → willing

E.g:- Agreeably to the terms of the agreement, we will pay you Rs. 1 lakh.

- By means of (के सहायता से) → through the use of

E.g:- He amassed a lot of money by means of sharp practices.

- For the sake of (के वास्ते) → indicates purpose

E.g:- Save plants atleast for the sake of your children.

- In favour of (के पक्ष में) → to the benefit of

E.g:- He voted in favour of his friend.

- In lieu of (के बदले में) → in the place of

E.g:- He got fifty thousand rupees in lieu of his claim.

- On account of (के कारण) → by reason of

E.g:- On account of his negligence, the company has suffered heavy loss.

- In relation to (के संबंध में) → in connection with

E.g:- There are some rules in relation to the organization of the match.

See the difference

1. I acted according to your order.
   I acted in accordance with your order.
2. Mother Teresa had affection for all.
   Mother Teresa was affectionate to all.
3. He has ambition for fame.
   He is ambitious of fame.
4. I am capable of doing hard work.
   I have capacity for doing hard work.
5. I have confidence in myself.
   I am confident of his performance.
6. He has desire for money and fame.
   He is desirous of money and fame.

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Abhorrent *to*	causing or deserving strong dislike	घिनौना
Access *to*	reach	पहुँच
Accountable *to*	obliged to accept responsibility	उत्तरदायी
Accustomed *to*	usual or regular	आदी होना
Addicted *to*	unable to stop using, habitual	लत लगना
Adhere *to*	to cause to stick fast	पालन करना, जुड़े रहना
Adjacent *to*	sharing a border	सटा हुआ
Affectionate *to*	feeling or showing love and affection	स्नेही
Agreeable *to*	ready or willing to agree	सहमत
Allegiance *to*	loyalty to a person, country, group, etc.	निष्ठा
Alternative *to*	substitute	विकल्प

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Affectionate *to*	feeling or showing love and affection	स्नेही
Agreeable *to*	ready or willing to agree	सहमत
Allegiance *to*	loyalty to a person, country, group, etc.	निष्ठा
Alternative *to*	substitute	विकल्प
Answerable *to*	required to explain actions or decisions to someone	जवाबदेह
Antidote *to*	a substance that stops the harmful effects of a poison	विष-नाशक
Attention *to*	notice, interest, or awareness	ध्यान
Attune *to*	to bring into harmony	लय में करना
Averse *to*	having a feeling of dislike	प्रतिकूल
Beneficial *to*	producing good or helpful results or effects	फायेमंद

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Blind *to*	unable to see (fault etc)	(के प्रति अंधा)
Comparable *to*	being similar or about the same	तुलनीय
Complement *to*	to complete something else or make it better	पूरक
Conform *to*	to obey or agree to something	अनुरूप
Detrimental *to*	causing damage or injury	हानिकारक
Devoted *to*	completely loyal	भक्त
Disgrace *to*	to cause to lose respect or be humiliated	अपमान
Due *to*	because	के कारण
Enmity *to*	a very deep unfriendly feeling	शत्रुता
Equal *to*	same	बराबरी
Equivalent *to*	almost same	लगभग बराबर

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Essential *to*	extremely important and necessary	आवश्यक
Exception *to*	a case where a rule does not apply	अपवाद
Favourable *to*	showing approval	अनुकूल
Given *to*	habitual	आदी होना
Harmful *to*	causing or capable of causing damage or harm	नुकसान पहुंचने वाला
Heir *to*	a person who has the legal right to receive the property of someone who dies	वारिस
Immune *to*	not capable of being affected by a disease	प्रतिरक्षा
Important *to*	having serious meaning or worth	जरूरी
Incidental *to*	happening as a minor part or result of something else	आकस्मिक
Indebted *to*	owing something (such as money or thanks) to someone or something	ऋणी

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Indifferent *to*	not interested in or concerned about something	उदासीन
Indigenous *to*	produced, living, or existing naturally in a particular region or environment	स्वदेशी
Injurious *to*	causing injury	हानिकारक
Key *to*	to make something correspond to something else	मौलिक
Look forward *to*	anticipated with satisfaction	संतुष्टि के साथ आशा करना
Loyal *to*	having or showing complete and constant support for someone or something	निष्ठावान
Obstruction *to*	something that blocks	बाधा
Opposite *to*	not agree	के विरूद्ध
Postscript *to*	a note or series of notes added at the end of a letter, article, or book	परिशिष्ट भाग

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Preface *to*	an introduction to a book or speech	प्रस्तावना
Prefer *to*	to like (someone or something) better than someone or something else	के तुलना में ज्यादा पसंद करना
Preferable *to*	better or more desirable	बेहतर
Profitable *to*	producing good results or effects	लाभदायक
Prone *to*	likely to do, have, or suffer from something	से ग्रस्त होने की संभावना
Reduced *to*	to make (something) smaller in size, amount, number, etc.	को कम करना
Relevant *to*	relating to a subject in an appropriate way	प्रासंगिक
Repugnance *to*	a strong feeling of dislike or disgust	घृणा
Resign oneself *to*	to accept something reluctantly because you cannot change it	बेमन से ही पर स्वीकार

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Sensitive *to*	likely to cause people to become upset	संवेदनशील
Sequel *to*	a book, movie, etc., that continues a story begun in another book, movie, etc.	का अगला भाग
Similar *to*	almost the same	समान
Stick *to*	to hold to	लगे रहना
Submission *to*	something that is submitted	प्रस्तुत
Submit *to*	yield or accept to a superior force	के आगे झुकना
Subscribe *to*	to pay money to get a publication or service regularly	सदस्यता लेने के लिए
Succumb *to*	to stop trying to resist something	मर जाना/हार मान जाना
Supplement *to*	to add something to (something) in order to make it complete	पूरक बनना

Fixed Preposition

'To' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Surrender *to*	to give the control or use of (something) to someone else	समर्पण करना
Susceptible *to*	easily affected, influenced, or harmed by something	ग्रहणक्षम
Swing *to*	to move with a smooth, curving motion	झूलना
Taken *to*	to begin to like something	पसंद करना शुरू करना
Tantamount *to*	equal to something in value, meaning, or effect	समान
Temptation *to*	a strong urge or desire to have or do something	प्रलोभन
True *to*	faithful	वफादार होना

Fixed Preposition

'OF' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Abhorrence *of*	strong hatred	ग्रहण
Accused *of*	one charged with an offence	अभियुक्त
Afraid *of*	filled with fear	डरा हुआ
Ambitious *of*	having a desire of	महत्वाकांक्षी
Anxious *of*	causing or showing fear or nervousness	चिंतित
Ashamed *of*	feeling shame, guilt, or disgrace	शर्मिंदा
Assurance *of*	the state of being sure or certain about something	आश्वासन
Aware *of*	knowing that something (such as a situation, condition, or problem) exists	अवगत
Bereft *of*	no longer having it, deprived	वंचित

Fixed Preposition

'OF' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Beware *of*	to be careful	सावधन रहना
Boast *of*	a reason to be proud	डींग मारना
Capable *of*	able to do something	सक्षम
Cautious *of*	careful about avoiding danger or risk	सर्तक
Certain *of*	not having any doubt about something	पक्का होना
Charge *of*	to make a person responsible for something	के प्रभारी
Composed *of*	calm and in control of your emotions	शांत
Consist *of*	to be made up of (something)	से बना हुआ
Confident *of*	showing that you have confidence	आश्वस्त होना
Conscious *of*	aware	जागरूक

Fixed Preposition

'OF' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Convicted *of*	to prove or find guilty	अपराधी ठहराया हुआ
Convinced *of*	to cause (someone) to believe that something is true	यकीन करना
Deprived *of*	not having the things that are needed for a good or healthy life	वंचित
Devoid *of*	lacking	वंचित
Diffident *of*	lacking confidence	आत्मविश्वासहीन
Disapprove *of*	to officially refuse to approve or accept (something)	अस्वीकार करना
Dispose *of*	to get rid of something	छुटकारा पाना
Embarrassed *of*	ashamed	शर्मिंदा
Envious *of*	feeling or showing a desire to have what someone else has	ईष्यालु

Fixed Preposition

'OF' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Formed *of*	organized in a way characteristic of living matter	के शौकीन
Frightened *of*	to cause to become afraid	का गठन
Get rid *of*	to become free from something	छुटकारा पाना
Guilty *of*	responsible for committing a crime or doing something bad or wrong	अपराधी
Lack *(N)*	deficient	की कमी
Need *(N)*	to require	जरूरत
Proof *of*	something which shows that something else is true or correct	प्रमाण होना
Scared *of*	to be frightened or worried	डरा हुआ
Shortage *of*	a condition in which there is not enough of something needed	कमी होना

Fixed Preposition

'OF' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Sure *of*	ascertain	निश्चित होना
Void *(N)*	null or containing nothing	रिक्त
Want *of*	to need (something)	की इच्छा होना
Wary *of*	marked by being cautious	सावधन
Worthy *of*	deserving respect, attention	के योग्य

Campus

Fixed Preposition

'For' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Affection *for*	a feeling of liking for someone or something	के लिए स्नेह
Affection *for*	feeling or showing love and affection	स्नेही
Ambition *for*	a particular goal or aim	महत्वाकांक्षा
Anxiety *for*	fear or nervousness about what might happen	चिंता
Appetite *for*	a physical desire for food	भूख
Aptitude *for*	a natural ability to do something or to learn something	योग्यता
Atone *for*	to make amends or reparation	हरजाना देना
Capacity *for*	the ability to hold or contain	क्षमता
Compassion *for*	a feeling of wanting to help someone who is sick, hungry, in trouble, etc.	सहानुभूति
Compensation *for*	something that is done or given to make up for damage, trouble, etc.	मुआवजा, हर्जाना

Fixed Preposition

'For' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Contempt *for*	a feeling that someone or something is not worthy of any respect or approval	अवमानना
Canvass *for*	to ask (the people in an area) what they think about a candidate, project, idea, etc.	मत माँगना
Craving *for*	a very strong desire for something	तृष्णा
Desire *for*	to want or wish for (something)	इच्छा
Hope *for*	expect	आशा
Liking *for*	a feeling of regard or fondness	पसंद करना
Yearn *for*	to desire very much	के लिए लालसा करना

Fixed Preposition

'Form' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Abstain *from*	to choose not to do or have something	परहेज करना
Abstinence *from*	the practice of not doing or having something that is wanted	परहेज करना
Debar *from*	to officially prevent (someone) from having or doing something	निषेध करना
Derive *from*	to take or get (something) from (something else)	से निकालना या हासिल करना
Descent *from*	an act of coming or going down in location or condition	से नीचे जाना
Desist *from*	to stop doing something	करना बंद कर देना
Deviate *from*	tent or to be different from what is usual or expected	(रास्ते सेद्ध हटना)
Emerge *from*	to become known or come from	उभरना
Escape *from*	to get away from a dangerous place or situation	सुरक्षित निकल जाना
Exemption *from*	permission not to pay or do something	छूट

Fixed Preposition

'Form' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Prevent *from*	to stop (something) from happening or existing	रोकना
Prohibit *from*	to order (someone) not to use or do something	निषेध
Protect *from*	to keep (someone or something) from being harmed	बचाना
Recover *from*	to become healthy after an illness or injury	स्वस्थ होना
Refrain *from*	to stop yourself from doing something	परहेज करना
Resign *from*	to give up (a job or position) in a formal manner	त्यागपत्र देना
Respite *from*	relief	राहत

Fixed Preposition

'ON' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Comment	to make a statement about someone or something	टिप्पणी करना
Deliberate *on*	to think about or discuss something very carefully in order to make a decision	विचार करना
Depend *on*	to be subject to determination by the situation	पर निर्भर
Dwell *on*	to live in a particular place	में रहना
Embark *on*	to begin a journey	यात्रा शुरू करना
Encroach *on*	to gradually move or go into an area that is beyond the usual or desired limits	अतिक्रमण करना
Impose *on*	to cause (something, such as tax) to affect someone or something by using your authority	कर लगाना
Insist *on*	to demand that something happen or that someone do something	आग्रह करना
Intrude *on*	to come or go into a place where you are not wanted or welcome	पर अतिक्रमण करना

Fixed Preposition

'ON' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Trample *on*	to cause damage or pain by walking or stepping heavily on something or someone	पैर तले कुचलना
Acquaintance *with*	so	
Absorbed *in*	having one's attention wholly engaged or occupied	अवशोषित
Accomplished *in*	very skillful, having or showing the skill of an expert	निपुण
Assiduous *in*	very hard working	परिश्रमी
Bigoted *in*	blindly devoted to some creed, opinion, or practice	धर्मांध, कट्टर व्यक्ति
Dabble *in*	to take part in an activity in a way that is not serious	शौकिया तौर पर कुछ करना
Deficient *in*	not good enough, lacking	अपूर्ण, कमी
Diligent *in*	showing steady and earnest care and hard work	मेहनती
Excel *in*	to be better than others	श्रेष्ठ होना

Fixed Preposition

'ON' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Experienced *in*	having knowledge or skill in a particular field	अनुभवी
Indulge *in*	to allow (yourself) to have or do something as a special pleasure	लिप्त होना
Interested *in*	wanting to learn more about something or to become involved in something	रूची
Involved *in*	connected with something	शामिल होना
Persist *in*	to continue to occur or exist beyond the usual, expected, or normal time	लगे रहना
Presevere *in*	to continue doing something though it is difficult	लगे रहना
Proficient *in*	good at doing something	कुशल
Remiss *in*	not showing enough care and attention	बेपरवाह
Versed *in*	skilled in something	निपुण

Fixed Preposition

'With' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Acquaintance *with*	someone who is known	जान-पहचान
Afflicted *with*	caused pain or suffering	पीड़ित
Alliance *with*	a union or association	संधि
Associate *with*	to combine or unite with another for mutual benefit	सहयोगी
Bear *with*	to suffer	सहना
Beset *with*	to cause problems or difficulties for (someone or something)	(किसी के लिए) परेशानी उत्पन्न करना
Busy *with*	full of activity or work	व्यस्त रहना
Clash *with*	a short fight	टकराव
Coincide *with*	to happen at the same time as something else	एक समय पर होना
Compatible *with*	capable of existing together in harmony	अनुकूल
Compliant *with*	inclined to agree with others	आज्ञाकारी

Fixed Preposition

'With' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Conformity *with*	the fact or state of agreeing with or obeying something	अनुपालन
Contrasted *with*	to be different especially in a way that is very obvious	विषम
Conversant *with*	to be familiar with	परिचित
Cope *with*	to endure something unpleasant	सामना करना
Correspond *with*	to be similar or equal to something	अनुरूप
Disgusted *with*	a feeling of revulsion or profound disapproval	घृणा
Drenched *with*	to make (someone or something) completely wet	भीगना
Endowed *with*	to give a large amount of money to a school, hospital, etc.	संपन्न
Gifted *with*	having great ability	प्रतिभाशाली
Intimacy *with*	a state marked by emotional closeness	आत्मीयता
Intimate *with*	to say or suggest (something) in an indirect way	सूचित करना

Fixed Preposition

'With' comes with following words :

Words	Meaning in English	Meaning in Hindi
Quarrel *with*	to fight	लड़ाई करना
Remonstrate *with*	to disagree and argue or complain about something	प्रतिवाद करना
Replete *with*	having much or plenty of something	परिपूर्ण
Satiated *with*	to satisfy (a need, desire, etc.) fully	तृप्त
Satisfied *with*	to cause (someone) to be happy or pleased	संतुष्ट
Sympathize *with*	to feel sorry for someone who is in a bad condition	के साथ सहानुभूति रखना

KD LIVE

PREPOSITION
(EXERCISE)

Download Now!

KD LIVE App

Email: online@kdcampus.org | Contact : 8586903756 /8586903746

Exercise-1

Please go through the chapter Preposition given in Volume – 1 and then attempt the questions given below.

1. Cheese is made ____ milk.
2. The table is made ____ wood.
3. He deals ____ garments.
4. I cannot deal ____ you.
5. Amphibians differ ____ reptiles.
6. I differ ____the authority on this point.
7. You can depend ____ me.
8. You cannot depend solely ____ this book.
9. My coming depends ____ whether I get a ticket to Calcutta or not.
10. He is the best student ____ my class.

Answers

1. from
2. of
3. in
4. with
5. from
6. with
7. on
8. On
9. upon
10. of

Exercise-1

11. Delhi is the best city _____ India.
12. The exam will start _____ Monday.
13. Smoking is injurious _____ health.
14. Open your book _____ page 40.
15. He died _____ cancer.
16. He died _____ hunger.
17. He died _____ harness.
18. He was killed _____ an accident.
19. He could not succeed despite _____ working hard.
20. In spite _____ working hard, he failed.
21. We are waiting _____ the result.
22. The result is being awaited _____ .

Answers

11. in
12. on
13. to
14. at
15. of
16. of
17. in
18. in
19. No preposition required
20. of
21. for
22. No preposition required

Exercise-1

23. I cannot part ____ my parents.
24. The miserly merchant could not part ____ his money.
25. He sat ____ me as the seat next to mine was vacant.
26. ____ being a coward, he is fickle-minded too.
27. I can cope ____ with any problem.
28. There is no co-operation ____ the students of our class.
29. Bi-lateral talks will surely improve the relation ____ India and Pakistan.
30. The boy fell ____ the well.
31. We were sitting ___ the classroom when the boys came the room.
32. All the students stood ___ respectfully when the principal entered the classroom.

Answers

23. from
24. with
25. beside
26. Besides
27. No preposition required
28. among
29. between
30. into
31. in, into
32. up, no preposition required

Exercise-1

33. The architect entered _____ an agreement with the contractor.
34. The bill was passed _____ pandemonium.
35. The lion jumped _____ the deer.

Answers

33. into
34. into
35. upon

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
1.	Made from	When the form changes.	जब रूप बदल जाए	Ex. Bread is made from flour.
2.	Made of	When the form does not change.	किसी चीज का बना होना/जब रूप न बदले	Ex. Shoes are made of leather.
3.	Deal in	To buy and sell particular	व्यापार करना	Ex. He deals in books.
4.	Deal with	To manage with someone	किसी व्यक्ति या वस्तु से निपटना	Ex. The court will deal with the culprit.
5.	Differ from	To be different from	भिन्न होना	Ex. His brother differs from her in habits.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
6.	Differ with	to disagree with someone.	किसी (व्यक्ति सेद्ध) अलग मत होना	Ex. He differed with his employees regarding the consequences of GST.
7.	Depend on	Put trust in some person with confidence.	किसी व्यक्ति पर निर्भर करना	Ex. His parents depend on him.
8.	Depend on	Put trust in a thing with confidence	किसी वस्तु पर निर्भर होना	Ex. I depend on this book for English.
9.	Depend upon	When an action depends on some condition.	जब कोई कार्य दूसरी स्थिति पर निर्भर करें	Ex. I can go to the movie but it depends upon whether my parents will let me go or not.

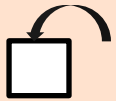
S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
12.	On Monday/Tuesday etc.	we use 'on' with days.	'Days' के 'on' साथ का प्रयोग होता है।	Ex. He reached Mumbai on Saturday.
13.	Injurious to	to have bad effect.	के लिए हानिकारक	Ex. Drinking is injurious to health.
14.	Died of	When a disease is the cause.	किसी बिमारी से मरना जो प्रत्यक्ष कारण है।	Ex. He died of brain tumour.
15.	Died from	when some reason is the	किसी कारण से मृत्यु होना	Ex. He died from thirst.
16.	Die in harness	A phrase that means 'to die while in service'.	कार्यकाल के दौरान मृत्यु	Ex. Indira Gandhi died in harness.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
17.	Die in harness	A phrase that means 'to die while in service'.	कार्यकाल के दौरान मृत्यु	Ex. Indira Gandhi died in harness.
18.	Killed in an accident	Note: In an accident, a person is killed. 'Died' is a wrong word here	नोटः Accident में 'Killed' शब्द का प्रयोग होता है ना कि 'died' होगा।	Ex. Ramesh was killed in a plane crash.
19.	Despite does not take 'of'.	'Inspite of' means 'despite'. Since both mean the same, we sometimes wrongly use of' with 'despite'. Synonyms: Nevertheless, Notwithstanding	'Inspite of' एवं despite का अर्थ है 'के बावजूद'। कई बार हम 'Despite के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग कर लेते है जो गलत है।	Ex. Despite being late, he was allowed to take the exam.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
21.	Wait for	Wait for someone	की प्रतीक्षा करना	Ex. He is waiting for his reply.
22.	Waited for = awaited	'Awaited' does not take for because Waited for = awaited	'Awaited' के बाद 'for' का प्रयोग नही होता।	Ex. The latest news is being awaited.
23.	Part from	to go away from someone.	किसी व्यक्ति से अलग होना	Ex. You should not part from him in anger.
24.	Part with	to seperate from something	किसी वस्तु से अलग होना	Ex. I don't want to part with any of my books.
25.	Beside	By the side of	के बगल में	Ex. He sat beside me.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
26.	Besides	Apart from	के अलावा	Ex. Besides being intelligent, he is laborious too.
27.	Cope with	To handle Note: 'Cope up with' is wrong.	निपटना	Ex. She can cope with the present situation.
28.	Among	Refers to the association or in company of more than two.	दो से अधिक के बीच में	Ex. He distributed the sweets among the students of the school.
29.	Between	Refers to the association of two	दो के बीच में	Ex. There is no love lost between Rahul and Ramesh.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
30.	Fall into	'into' shows motion	'into' किसी वस्तु/पानी इत्यादि के अंदर जाता हुआ दर्शाता है।	Ex. He fell into the pit.
31.	Sit **in** the Came **into**	in into		Ex. Rajni was sitting in the room
32.	Enter does not take preposition 'into' if it means to 'come into'.	To go or come in	अंदर जाना	Ex. The goons entered the bedroom and shot the politician dead.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
33.	**Enter into**	to make oneself a party to an agreement.	किसी समझौते का हिस्सा होना	Ex. He refused to enter into an agreement with his tenant.
34	'Amid' can come with both countable and uncountable nouns.	Amid means 'during in case of uncountable noun and 'among' in case of countable noun.	के बीच के/दौरान	Ex. 1) His is cry for help drowned amid the noise. 2) My wallet fell amid the fighting.
35.	upon 	When something/someone strikes the surface of the other while in motion.	के ऊपर (गिरना/कूदना)	Ex. The robber jumped upon the running train.

Exercise-2

36. Put all the books _____ the table.
37. I told the truth _____ his face.
38. I was filled _____ wonder.
39. You should learn it word _____ word.
40. It is half past eight _____ my watch.
41. The king deprived the merchant _____ his belongings.
42. China is _____ the north of India.
43. I sat _____ the tree _____ a cemented platform.
44. I sat _____ the shade of the tree.
45. My watch is superior _____ yours.
46. His dress is different _____ mine.
47. The matter will be looked _____ by the committee.

Answers

36. on
37. to
38. with
39. for
40. by
41. of
42. to
43. under, on
44. in
45. to
46. from
47. into

Exercise-2

48. I will talk _____ you later.
49. We had a talk _____ them.
50. Please listen _____ me.
51. I provided money _____ him.
52. I provided him _____ money.
53. I suggested _____ him to take the exam.
54. My teacher told _____ me to solve the easy questions first.
55. He proposed _____ me to take my children for a walk.
56. He said _____ me to be upfront in my attitude.
57. We reached _____ Delhi last night at 9 p.m.
58. Both the parties reached _____ an agreement.
59. We go _____ home at 8 p.m.
60. I left _____ college at 10 a.m.

Answers

48. to
49. with
50. to
51. to
52. with
53. to
54. no preposition required
55. to 56. to
57. no preposition required
58. at
59. no preposition required
60. for

Exercise-2

61. I agree _____ you.
62. I agree _____ your opinion
63. I am annoyed _____ him.
64. I am annoyed _____ the mismanagement.
65. We must avail ourselves _____ the opportunity.
66. She was angry _____ her children.
67. She was angry _____ his callousness.
68. Fishes are adapted _____ life in water.
69. His bungalow is adjacent _____ mine.
70. This serum is an antidote _____ snake's poison.
71. I apologize _____ you _____ my mistake.
72. I have no appetite _____ sweets.
73. We were not apprised _____ his demise.
74. We were astonished his audacity.
75. I am averse _____ smoking.

Answers

61. with
62. to
63. with
64. at
65. of
66. with
67. at
68. to
69. to
70. to
71. to, for
72. for
73. of
74. at
75. to

Exercise-2

76. The management did not accede _____ the workers' demand.
77. I am acquainted _____ all the places of Delhi.
78. We must abide _____ the rules of the college.
79. We must comply _____ the rules of the college.
80. We are answerable _____ God _____ all our deeds.
81. He was bereft _____ all possession.
82. The queen bestowed the title of Knighthood _____ him.
83. The queen bestowed him _____ the title of Knighthood.
84. Hearing the news, he became red _____ anger.
85. It is ten minutes five _____ my _____ watch. I will reach there 5 p.m.
86. I will stand _____ you _____ thick and thin.
87. The cliff hangs _____ the sea.
88. This bus plies _____ Delhi and Noida.
89. The money lender charges interest _____ 9 percent per annum.
90. Cloth is sold _____ yard.

Answers

76. to
77. with
78. by
79. with
80. to, for
81. of
82. upon
83. with
84. with
85. to, by
86. by, through
87. over
88. between
89. at
90. by

Exercise-2

91. The man injured in the accident succumbed _____ his injuries.
92. We must immediately dispense _____ the service of the dishonest clerk.
93. Ram married _____ Sita.
94. Ram was married _____ Sita.
95. This climate is conducive _____ health.
96. He is entitled _____ a suitable reward.
97. I prefer tea _____ coffee.
98. There is no exception _____ this rule.
99. I will be obliged you _____ your help.
100. I inquired _____ him about the progress.

Answers

91. to
92. with
93. no preposition required
94. to
95. to
96. to
97. to
98. to
99. to, for
100. of

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
36.	on	Touching the surface of	'पर'	Eg. He sat on the bench.
37.	To someone's	directly/openly	सीधे-सीधे मुंह पर	Eg. He told the truth to his face.
38.	Fill with (something)	When filled with something.	भरना (किसी वस्तु से)	Eg. He is filled with grief.
39.	Word for word	Exact repetition of the same words/verbatim	शब्दशः	Ex. He translated the whole matter word for word.
40.	Deprived takes fixed preposition 'of'		'Deprived' (से वंचित होना) के बाद 'of' का प्रयोग होता है।	Eg. He was deprived of even the basic necessities of life.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
41.	In my watch/on my watch is wrong.	Note: 'by' one's watch/clock is correct.		Eg. It is half past five by my watch.
42.	'to' the north/south etc (to show direction).			Eg. Sri Lanka is to the south of India.
43.	Under the tree On the cemented plat from			Eg. After getting tired, he sat under the tree on the ground.
44.	In the shade Note: 'Under the shade' is wrong.			Eg. He sat in the shade of the tree.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
45.	Adjectives ending in 'ior' take preposition 'to'.		जो Adjectives 'ior' में खत्म होते है, उनके बाद 'to' का प्रयोग होता है।	Eg. Superior, inferior, prior, senior, junior etc. take 'to'.
46.	Different from	Be unlike	भिन्न होना	Eg. His nature is different from that of his brother.
47.	Look into (a matter)	To investigate	जाँच होना	Eg. The police will look into the matter.
48.	Talk (Verb) to (a person)	Having a conversation	बात करना	Eg. I talked to him.
49.	Talk (Noun) with (someone)	Having a conversation	बातचीत का होना	Eg. I had a talk with him on this issue.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
50.	Listen	Give someone's attention to a sound.	सुनना (ध्यान से)	Eg. He is listening to the sermon of the priest.
51.	Provide money (Direct obj.) to him (Indirect obj.)			Eg. She has always provided help to her children.
52.	Provide him (Indirect obj.) to with money (Direct obj.)			Eg. We cannot provide you with any information.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
53.	Provide and suggest take	Other verbs that 'to' after them when an object follows are- say, suggest, propose, speak, reply, explain, complain, talk, listen, write report, pray and describe.		Eg. I suggested to him to take medicine on time.
54.	'Told' does not take 'to' if followed by an object	Verb that do not take 'to' when followed by an object are- Advise, tell, ask, beg, command, encourage, request, inform, thank, welcome, warm, forbid, order, compliment, congratulate, remind.		Eg. 1 warned him to stay alert.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
57.	'Reach' does not take any preposition if followed by the name of the destination.			Eg. 1) reached Delhi. 2) I reached home late.
58.	Reach at an agreement Reach at a conclusion.		किसी समझोते/निष्कर्ष पर पहुँचना	Eg. The committee reached at a conclusion.
59.	'Go'/'come' 'arrive'/'reach' does r. take any preposition if followed by 'home'			Eg. I come home at 7 p.m.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
60.	'Leave for' some destination	To depart for	के लिए रवाना होना	Eg. He left for Delhi at 9 p.m.
61.	Agree with (someone)	To have the same Opinion (with a person)	सहमत होना (किसी व्यक्ति से)	Eg. I come home at 7 p.m.
62.	Agree to (a matter)	To have the same opinion.	सहमत होना (किसी मुद्दे पर)	Eg. He agreed to my suggestion.
63.	Annoyed with (a person)	To disturb or irritate someone	नाराज होना	Eg. We were annoyed with him.
64.	Annoyed at (something)	To get angry	नाराज होना	Eg. I was annoyed at his behaviour.
65.	Avail (verb) of	To be of use or advantage	लाभ उठाना	Eg. I availed myself to the facilities provided for the students.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
66.	Angry with (someone)		क्रोधित होना (किसी वस्तु से)	Eg. Are you angry with me?
67.	Angry at (someone)		क्रोधित होना (किसी वस्तु पर)	Eg. She you angry with me?
68.	Adapted to (circumstances)	To make suitable to or fit for a specific use.	परिस्थिति के अनुकूल होना	Eg. They adapted themselves to the changes quickly.
69.	Adjacent to	Lying near, close	समीप	Eg. The temple is adjacent to my house.
70.	Antidote to (some poison)	To lessen the effect of poison.	विषनाशक	Eg. There is no antidote to my house.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
71.	Apologize to (someone) Apologize for (something)	To regret for doing wrong. To regret for doing wrong.	क्षमा मांगना (यक्ति से) क्षमा मांगना (कोई कार्य के लिए)	Eg. He apologized to me. Eg. He apologized to me.
72.	Appetite for (something)	A strong wish or urge	इच्छा/भूख	Eg. I have no appetite for food.
73.	Apprised of	To inform about something	सूचित करना	Eg. The reporter was apprised of the new developments.
74.	Astonish at (one's misconduct)	To fill with wonder	अचंभित होना	Eg. We were astonished at his behaviour.
75.	Averse to	Having a feeling of opposition or dislike	प्रतिकूल होना	Eg. Javed is averse to drinking.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
77.	Accede to	Agree to a demand or request	को स्वीकार करना/मान जाना	Eg. He graciously acceded to our request.
78.	Acquainted	To make familiar	से वाकिफ होना	Eg. Please acquaint us with your plan.
79.	Abide by	To follow a rule	पालन करना	Eg. They promised to abide by the rules of the contest.
80.	Comply with	To act in accordance with rule, wishes etc	के अनुसार चलना/का अनुसरण करना	Eg. You are obliged to comply with the order of the court.
81.	Answerable to (somebody) Answerable for	To explain one's actions To be responsible for something	को जवाबदेह होना	Eg. The Delhi Police is department answerable to the Central Govt. Eg. Customers are answerable for the damage they cause.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
81.	Bereft of	Deprived of something	से वंचित होना	Eg. They are bereft of their life with dignity.
82.	Bestow (something) upon (a person)	to present as a gift	प्रदान करना /नवाशना	Eg. The trophy was bestowed upon the winner.
83.	Bestow (someone) with (some thing)			Eg. He was bestowed with the trophy.
84.	Red with anger	A feeling of great annoyance.	बहुत गुस्से में होना/गुस्से से लाल होना	Eg. He became red with anger at her attitude.
85.	Ten minutes **to** five – 4:55 Ten minutes **past** five -05:05	'At' is used to express exact time.		Eg. It is 5pm **by** watch. Eg. I will reach **at** 5 pm.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
86.	Stand by	Support or remain loyal to someone.	समर्थन करना	Eg. Her relatives always stand by her.
87.	Over Higher in position but not in touch			Eg. The helicopter hovered over my house.
88.	Ply between	To go or travel regularly	नियमित यात्रा करना	Eg. This train plies between Delhi and Panipat.
90.	Sold by yard/dozen etc.			Eg. Oranges are sold by dozen.
91.	Succumb to	To give up	झुक जाना/दम तोड देना	Eg.He succumbed to his injuries.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
92.	Dispense with	To get rid of	से छुटकारा पाना	Eg. Let's dispense with the formalities.
95.	Married (Passive voice) is followed by 'to'			Eg. He married her. Eg. He was married to her.
96.	Conductive to	Making a certain	लाभकारी होना	Eg. A positive attitude is conducive to good health.
97.	Entitled to	To give (a person) a title, right or claim to something	का अधिकार प्राप्त होना/के लायक होना	Eg. He is entitled to a suitable reward.
98.	Prefer to	Like one thing more than other.	से श्रेयस्कर	Eg. I prefer diamond to gold.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
99.	Exception to	A case where a rule does not apply	से छूट प्राप्त होना	Eg. I take strong exception to your assessment of his singing ability.
100.	'Inquired' is followed' by of			Eg. I inquired of the clerk about the departure time of the train.

Exercise-3

101. He insisted _____ going abroad.
102. He was born _____ a poor family.
103. He was born _____ poor parents.
104. Great men are indifferent _____ pleasure or pain.
105. I am suspicious _____ some illegal activities.
106. Junk food is deficient _____ vitamins and minerals.
107. He is not ashamed _____ his misconduct.
108. I could not assent _____ his proposal.
109. We must aim _____ excellence in whatever we do.
110. Wrongdoings beset our path _____ difficulties.
111. Tea is preferable _____ coffee.
112. He invited me _____ tea.

Answers

101. on
102. in
103. to
104. to
105. of
106. in
107. of
108. to
109. at
110. with
111. to
112. to

Exercise-3

113. He is addicted _____ drinking.
114. A well balanced diet is beneficial _____ health.
115. The example given by you is not relevant _____ the topic of discussion.
116. He is endowed _____ great humour.
117. Working in a carpet factory is detrimental _____ health.
118. You are not eligible _____ this post.
119. He scoffed _____ the idea of indefinite strike.
120. They jeered _____ him and his idea.
121. Your agreement is tantamount _____ your confession to the conspiracy.
122. I cannot confide _____ you.
123. The atmosphere comprises _____ many gases.
124. Ignorance _____ law is no excuse.

Answers

113. to
114. to
115. to
116. with
117. to
118. for
119. at
120. at
121. to
122. in
123. No preposition
124. of

Exercise-3

125. This place is infested _____ pests.
126. I am sick _____ the whole matter.
127. Akbar became an heir ___ the throne at a very early age.
128. I am indebted _____ you _____ your generous act.
129. I have no liking _____ such novels.
130. He succeeded _____ the throne.
131. He succeeded _____ his motive.
132. Do you have a pen to write _____ ?
133. They have no chair to sit _____ .
134. He passed the exam with flying colours by ___ hard work.
135. Where had you been _____ ?
136. We must desist _____ doing anything wrong.
136. We must desist _____ doing anything wrong.
137. I am tired _____ waiting .

Answers

125. with needed
126. of
127. to
128. to, for
129. for
130. to
131. in
132. with
133. on
134. The dint of
135. to
136. from
137. of

Exercise-3

138. I intend _____ visit my uncle's house.
139. I prevented him _____ choosing difficult subjects.
140. If you persist _____ disobeying my orders, you will be punished.
141. He is fond _____ rice.
142. She excels _____ painting.
143. He has a knack _____ painting.
144. I admitted him _____ a reputed school.
145. He cannot distinguish good ___ evil as he is very innocent.
146. Death does not distinguish _____ the rich and the poor.
147. He is blind _____ one eye.
148. The train arrived _____ the station.
149. We arrived _____ India after our summer vacation.
150. Only the results will tell us who is going to succeed ____ the current Prime Minister.

Answers

138. to
139. from
140. in
141. of
142. in
143. for
144. to
145. from
146. between
148. at
149. in
150. No Prep. needed

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
101.	Insist on	to say something in a way that is very forceful	पर जोर देना	Eg. I don't know why you insist on talking about it.
102.	Born in (a family place)	-	पैदा होना	Eg. (1) He was born in India.
103.	Born to (parents)	brought into life by birth	पैदा होना	Eg. He was born to noble parents.
104.	Indifferent to	not interested in or concerned about something	उदासीन होना	Eg. He was indifferent to my problems.
105.	Suspicious of	causing a feeling that something is wrong	का संदेही होना	Eg. People are often suspicious of strangers.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
106.	Deficient in	not enough	अपूर्ण/कमी होना	Eg. A diet deficient in calcium can lead to weak bones.
107.	Ashamed of	feeling of shame or guilt	के लिए लज्जित होना	Eg. You should be ashamed of yourself.
108.	Assent to	to agree to or approve of something	की स्वीकृति देना	Eg. He assented to the proposal.
109.	Aim' is followed by 'at'	to target some goal etc.	के लिए प्रत्यन करना	Eg. You must aim at giving your best performance.
109.	Beset with	to cause problems or difficulties for someone	से ग्रस्त होना	Eg. Her marital life was beset with difficulties.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
110.	Beset with	to cause problems or difficulties for someone	से ग्रस्त होना	Eg. Her marital life was beset with difficulties.
112.	Invited to	to ask someone to go somewhere	आमंत्रित करना	Eg. Employees are invited to apply for the new position.
113.	Addicted to	devoted to something obsessively	की लत होना	Eg. He is addicted to gambling.
114.	Beneficial to	producing good or helpful results	के लिए लाभकारी होना	Eg. The new drug will be beneficial to many people.
115.	Relevant to	relating to some subject in	के लिए प्रासंगिक	Eg. This topic is relevant to my subject.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
116.	Endowed with	to freely provide someone with something.	संपन्न होना/लैस होना	Eg. Some people are endowed with both brain and beauty.
117.	Detrimental to	causing damage or injury.	हानिकारक होना	Eg. Hot and humid weather is detrimental to health.
118.	Eligible for (appointment/election etc)	able to be chosen for something.	के योग्य होना	Eg. She is not eligible for this competition.
119.	Scoffed at	an expression of scorn, derision or contempt.	ताना मारना/उपहास या	Eg. The critics scoffed at his painting.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
120.	Jeered at	to laugh at or criticize someone.	उपहास या मजाक उड़ाना/ताना मारना	Eg. The people at the back of the hall jeered at the speaker.
121.	Tantamount to	equal to something in value, meaning or effect.	के समान होना	Eg. His angry speech was tantamount to a declaration of revolt.
122.	Confide in (a person)	to tell something to someone you trust.	को राज बताना	Eg. I only confide in my closest friends.
123.	'Comprise' is not followed by any preposition in Active voice but by 'of' in Passive voice	to be made up of	से बना होना	Eg. This chapter comprises many questions.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
124.	Ignorance of	lack of knowledge	अनभिज्ञता होना	Eg. My ignorance of their native language caused problems in our communication.
125.	Infested with	to be in or over some-thing in large number	से ग्रस्त (काफी संख्या में)	Eg. The house is infested with cockroaches.
126.	Sick of	having a strong dislike	से ग्रस्त होना	Eg. His soul is sick of solitude.
127.	Heir to (throne/property etc.)	One who inherits	का उत्तराधिकारी होना	Eg. He is the only heir to his father's property.
128.	Indebted to	owing gratitude to another	के प्रति कृतज्ञ	Eg. He was indebted to him for his kindness.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
129.	Liking for	Fondess	के पसंद का	Eg. He has no liking for chocolates.
130.	Succeeded	to come after (something) in a series	के अनुक्रम में होना	Eg. Akbar succeeded Humayun.
131.	Succeeded in	to achieve the desired result	कामयाब होना	Eg. He succeeded in his endeavour.
132.	A pen to write with	when a noun (for eg.-pen) is followed by (an infinitive (to+ v1), a suitable preposition follows	_	Eg. The poor have no bed to sleep in.
133.	Chair to sit on	Same as above	_	_

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
134.	By dint of	By force of	_	Eg. Sandeep passed the exam by the dint of hard work.
136.	Desist from	To stop doing something	परहेज करना	Eg. He advised me to desist from trusting flatterers.
137.	Tired of	_	से थक जाना	Eg. I am tired of his allegations.
138.	Intend to	to plan or want to do something	इरादा करना	Eg. Harshit is intending to visit Paris.
139.	Prevented from	to stop something from happening	रोक लगाना	Eg. The vaccine prevented the disease from spreading.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
140.	Persist in	to continue to do something even though when other people want to stop.	कायम रहना	Eg. Praveen persisted in continuing his studies.
142.	Fond of	To be better than order	श्रेष्ठ होना	Eg. Mansi is fond of playing Chess.
143.	Knack for	an ability, talent needed to do something	दक्षता	Eg. He has a knack for playing football.
144.	Admitted to	to allow entry	दाखिल होना	After getting injured, he was admitted to hospital.
145.	Distinguish x from y	to differentiate one from another	फर्क बताना	Eg. I could not distinguish pure silk from mixed silk.

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
146.	Distinguish between x any y	to make someone different in some way	फर्क बताना	Eg. Rama does not distinguish between the good and bad.
147.	Blind in (an eye)	unable to see	आँख से अंध होना	Eg. He is blind in one eye.
148.	Arrived at	to reach a place	पहुँचना (जगह पर)	Eg. Passengers arrived at the station on time.
149.	Arrived in	to reach a country after travelling	किसी देश में पहुँचना	Eg. Suresh had already arrived in London by that time.
150.	Succeed (to come after/as an heir) is not followed by any preposition	_	जब 'Succeed' का अर्थ उत्तराधिकारी के रूप में विराजमान होना हो, तो कोई 'preposition' का प्रयोग नहीं होगा।	Eg. He succeeded his father and inherited fortune worth millions.

Exercise-4

151. Can you please___ my website before I publish it?
(A) find out (B) go through
(C) set out (D) look up

152. His service has been dispensed ___.
(A) with (B) of
(C) for (D) in

153. Jane is annoyed ___ me.
(A) with (B) on
(C) against (D) over

154. I am not angry ___ you, Paul.
(A) with (B) on
(C) at (D) over

155. The youth should believe ___ God.
(A) upon (B) in
(C) on (D) of

Answers

151. (B) go through
152. (A) with
153. (A) with
154. (A) with
155. (B) in
156. (B) in

Exercise-4

156. He was born _____ India.
(A) of (B) in
(C) of (D) through

157. The convict tried his level best to justify himself but the judge looked _____ him and found him guilty.
(A) around (B) at
(C) through (D) to

158. There is nobody _____ home.
(A) at (B) in
(C) on (D) inside

159. I do not agree _____ you.
(A) for (B) with
(C) against (D) in

160. He switched the lights _____ and we could see much better.
(A) off (B) on
(C) out (D) above

Answers

156. (B) in
157. (C) through
158. (A) at
159. (B) with
160. (B) on

Exercise-4

161. Though she is very much interested ___ singing, she is not good ___ it.
(A) in, at (B) about, in
(C) on, in (D) of, about

162. We have decided ___ moving to London.
(A) to (B) against
(C) towards (D) from

163. My father lives ___ Kondapur, a small village ___ Andhra Pradesh.
(A) in, in (B) at, in
(C) at, at (D) in, at

164. The mother was anxious ___ the safety of her son.
(A) on (B) about
(C) at (D) upon

165. Have you ever dressed ___ black ?
(A) up (B) in
(C) on (D) with

Answers

161. (A) in, at
162. (B) against
163. (B) at, in
164. (B) about
165. (B) in

166. Our ancestors had immense difficulty ___ procuring books.
(A) for (B) of
(C) in (D) on

167. Why do we always have to submit ___ his authority?
(A) under (B) with
(C) for (D) to

168. The master assured her ___ success in the examination.
(A) of (B) in
(C) for (D) with

169. There is still a need ___ further discussion.
(A) of (B) in
(C) for (D) with

170. I was surprised ___ his result and it came as a pleasant surprise for the whole family.
(A) by (B) at
(C) for (D) with

Answers

166. (C) in
167. (D) to
168. (A) of
169. (C) for
170. (A) by

Explanation

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
151.	Go through	to examine methodically	सिलसिलेवार तरीके से जाँच करना	E.g: Please go through this book.
152.	Dispensed with	to go rid of	से छुटकारा पाना	E.g: Let us dispense with the formalities.
153.	Annoyed with someone Annoyed at something		किसी व्यक्ति से चिढ़ जाना किसी बात/घटना से चिढ़ जाना	E.g: I am annoyed with him. E.g: I am annoyed mismanagement.
154.	Angry with someone Angry at something		किसी व्यक्ति से गुस्सा होना, किसी बात पर गुस्सा होना	E.g: I am angry with my cousin. E.g: I am angry at the unpleasant development.
157.	Look through	to examine	जाँच करना	E.g: He looked through my notes and appreciated my efforts.

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
159.	Agree with someone Agree to something		किसी से सहमत होना किसी बात से सहमत होना	Eg. I agree with my cousin. E.g: I agree to the new proposal.
161.	Interested in something Good at something		में दिलचस्पी होना में अच्छा होना	E.g: I am interested in music. E.g: He is good at singing.
162.	Decide to move to some place Decide against moving to some place		कहीं Shift करने का निर्णय लेना कहीं Shift ना करने का निर्णय लेना	E.g: I decided to move to Mumbai as the climate of Delhi didn't suit me. E.g: I decided against moving to Mumbai as it is a congested city.

Exercise-4

S.No.	Word with suitable preposition	Explanation in English	Explanation in Hindi	Examples
163.	When two places are mentioned, 'at' is used with relatively small place and 'in' with relatively big place.		अगर दो स्थानों का उल्लेख हो तो सापेक्ष रूप से छोटे स्थान के साथ 'at' का प्रयोग होगा और सापेक्ष रूप से बड़े स्थान के साथ 'in' का प्रयोग होगा।	E.g: I live at Mukherjee Nagar in Delhi.
169.	Need of Need for	Lacking Requirement of more	की कमी होना कुछ ज्यादा की जरूरत होना	E.g : He is in need of some warm clothes. E.g: There is a need for further explanations.
170.	Surprised by someone/something Surprised at someone/something (when opposite was expected)			E.g: I am surprised by your result. E.g.: I am surprised at his brazenness.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

1. (A) The teacher /(B)said the class to open/(C) their books at page 40./(D) no error.
2. (A) Mother Teresa asked a building/(B) where she and her workers /(C)could care for the poor people./(D)no error.
3. (A) "Can you cope up/(B)with all this work?"/(C)he asked./(D)no error.
4. (A) Shelley is/ (B) superior than Byron/(C) in his vision of Democracy./(D) no error.

Explanations

1. (B); Add 'to' after' 'said' or change 'said' into 'asked'. 'Say' is followed by 'to' if an object (me, him etc) follows.
2. (A); Change 'asked' (पूछना बताना) into 'asked for' [माँग करना (to demand)].
3. (A); Change 'Cope up with' into 'cope with'. 'Cope with' means 'to handle'.
4. (B); Change 'than' into to. Adjectives that end in 'ior' take 'to' and not 'than'.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

5. (A) Several prominent figures/(B)involved in the scandal are required to /(C)appear to the investigation committee./(D) no error.

6. (A) Due to heavy work /(B)in the office,/(C) I was unable to catch the five-thirty train./(D) no error.

7. (A) (A)The board will /(B)appoint her as/(C) additional directior./(D)no error.

8. (A) The child /(B)was run over/(C) with a private bus./(D)no error.

Explanations

5. (C); Change 'to' into 'before'. Also change ' investigation' into 'investigating'. We need an adjective to qualify noun 'Committee'.

6. (A); Change 'Due to heavy work' into 'Owing to heavy workload'. A sentence starts with 'Owing to' and not 'due to' though in modern English 'due to' is also acceptable. SSC too has given several sentences starting with 'due to' and then marked the option D i.e. answer was 'noerror'.

7. (B); Remove 'as'. 'Appoint' is not followed by 'as'.

8. (C); Change 'with' into 'by'.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

9. (A) The heavy rains/(B)prevented us/(C) against going out./(D)no error.

10. (A) I/(B)met Jane /(C) in the way./(D) no error.

11. (A) The children were quarrelling between themselves /(B)when all of a sudden it occured to them that their teacher/(C)was watching them./(D)no error.

12. (A) The teacher told to/(B)the students that/(C)they must attend school regularly./(D) no error.

Explanations

9. (C); Change 'against' into 'from'.
10. (C); Change 'in' into 'on'.
11. (A); Change 'between' into 'among'. For 'more than two' 'among' is used.
12. (A); Remove 'to'. 'Tell' is not followed by 'to'.

Exercise-5 (DETECTING ERROR)

13. (A) I am extremely surprised /(B)and pleased with/(C)his result./(D)no error.
14. (A) By whom/(B)is he /(C)known?/(D)no error.
15. (A) These tribesmen live within/(B)the customs of /(C)their tribe./(D)no error.

Explanations

13. (A); Add 'by' after 'surprised'. When two prepositions are needed with two different words, both prepositions must be used.
14. (A); Change 'by' into 'to'. 'Known' takes preposition 'to' in passive voice.
15. (A); Change 'within' into 'by'. 'Live by something' means 'to behave according to a particular set of beliefs or principles'.

Preposition (Practice Set)

1. I thought I'd die _____ the pressure.
2. He died _____ exhaustion.
3. A nine-years-old child died _____ rabid bat bites in the hospital.
4. Soldiers die _____ their motherland, some of us die _____over-eating.
5. He died ____ harness.
6. Paul Walker was killed _____ a road accident.
7. I differ _____ you _____ this issue.
8. The two theories differ _____ each other in many ways.
9. Go _____ my books.
10. I saw _____ your tricks.

Answer Key

1. from
2. from
3. of
4. for, from
5. in
6. in
7. with, on
8. from
9. through
10. through

Preposition (Practice Set)

11. The train passed ____ the tunnel.
12. Don't compare boys _____ girls. They are different physically and emotionally.
13. Compare the contents of this grammar book _____ those of that one.
14. Life is compared _____ a journey.
15. Do only one work_____ a time.
16. The exam started ____ time but the light went off _____ the nick of time. This happened ___ times but I managed to solve all the questions ____ the allotted hours.
17. I will pay_____ cash and not _____ cheque.
18. I do have a taste_____ music but am not a musician so I don't have a great taste _____ music.

Answer Key

11. through
12. to
13. with
14. to
15. at
16. on,in,at,within
17. in, by
18. for, in

Preposition (Practice Set)

19. They go _____ school _____ shank's mare and not_____ bike or _____ car.
20. He was awarded _____ Param Vir Chakra Posthumously.
21. He will marry his daughter _____ a government servant.
22. He married _____ her.
23. He was married ___her.
24. (i) I cannot explain you this. (Improve the Sentence)
    (ii) She gave the dog biscuits. (Improve the Sentence)
25. I will approach _____ him in this matter.

Answer Key

19. to, on,on,by
20. with
21. to
22. ×
23. to
24. (i) I cannot explain this to you.
    24. (ii) She gave biscuits to the dog.
25. ×

Preposition (Practice Set)

26. My approach _____ life is optimistic.
27. China is _____ the North-east of India.
28. Shahdara is _____ the East of Delhi.
29. Africa is _____ the south of Europe.
30. Everything started falling _____ line _____ a few years.
31. _____ I joined the Army, I haven't taken any leave.
32. Promises were long _____ forgotten.
33. They have not talked ever _____ they fought.
34. We have been friends _____ childhood.
35. Civilization flourished _____ the Ganga.

Answer Key

26. towards
27. to
28. in
29. to
30. in,in/within
31. since
32. since
33. since
34. since
35. along

Preposition (Practice Set)

36. There is no love lost _____ you _____ her.
37. Nothing went amiss _____ between.
38. Madhya Pradesh is _____ Gujarat, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Chattisgarh.
39. This agreement will strengthen the relation _____ India, America and The United Kingdom.
40. There is a little difference _____ love, infatuation and attraction.
41. He _____ a lot of work on that article.

    (i) Put in (ii) Put on

    (iii) Put over (iv) Put out

42. I was mad _____ him because of his idiocy.

Answer Key

36. between, and
37. in
38. in between
39. between
40. between
41. Put in
42. at

Preposition (Practice Set)

43. He was madly ____love ___ her.
44. I thought _____ write an autobiography. (Note: my autobiography is superfluous)
45. I gave _____ Sana the keys
46. I gave keys _____ Sana.
47. You soon get tired _____ those monotonous activities.
48. I am sick _____ his careless attitude.
49. Shoes are lying _____ the floor.
50. He threw the jar _____ the sneaking shadow.
51. The Sun is exactly _____ us _____ noon.
52. The cheque was signed ___him____a gold pen ____ black ink.
53. The thief jumped _____ the wall.
54. There was a restlessness all _____ the country.
55. The dog was run _____ by a car.

Answer Key

43. in,with
44. to
45. ×
46. to
47. of
48. of
49. on
50. at
51. over,at
52. by,with,in
53. over/across
54. over
55. over

Preposition (Practice Set)

56. Put a cloth _____ the table.

57. _____ ten thousand Yazidis were killed in Iraq.

58. You can find them home alone _____ night.

59. I came across a cruel robber_____ the night.

60. He stood _____ the table.

61. He was jumping _____ the table.

62. The roads were closed _____ account of heavy rain.

63. It is _____ 200 kms from Delhi.

64. It is _____ finish.

65. I know _____ him.

Answer Key

56. over
57. over/about/around
58. at
59. in
60. on
61. upon / from
62. on
63. about, around, over
64. about to
65. about or No prep

Preposition (Practice Set)

66. I am _____ evil practices.
67. Put the ladder _____ the wall.
68. He was born_____ a rich family.
69. With a strength born _____ desperation, he forcefully opened the door.
70. Misery is born _____ poverty.
71. He has knack_____ painting.
72. I admit_____ my mistake.
73. I was admitted _____ a good school.
74. _____ the time of inauguration, I gave him some discount.
75. _____ dusk, cattle return from pasteur.

Answer Key

66. against
67. against
68. in
69. of
70. of
71. for
72. ×
73. to
74. at
75. at

Preposition (Practice Set)

76. _____ all his wealth he is a miser.

77. I am all _____ selling my old SUV and buying a new sedan.

78. The police are _____ our safety.

79. I bought four oranges _____ Rs 20.

80. I trust you_____ I know you well.

81. We reached _____ a conclusion.

82. We reached _____ Delhi _____ 4pm.

83. I met _____ him.

84. He met _____ an accident.

85. She attended _____ the class

Answer Key

76. for
77. for
78. for
79. for
80. for
81. at
82. ×, at
83. ×
84. with
85. ×

Preposition (Practice Set)

86. The nurse attended_____ the patient.

87. Delhi is situated _____ the bank of river Yamuna.

88. She was cured _____ cancer.

89. There is no cure _____ AIDS.

90. Please count _____ the eggs.

91. You can count _____ me at the time of need.

92. I got this mug free _____ cost.

93. We are not free _____ vices.

94. This place is infested _____ pests.

95. Lack _____ experience ruined her career.

Answer Key

86. to
87. on
88. of
89. for
90. ×
91. on
92. of
93. from
94. with
95. of

Preposition (Practice Set)

96. She lacks ____ experience.
97. The village is devoid _____ basic faculties.
98. The Iraqis are bereft ____ their fundamental rights and even deprived ___ Right to Life.
99. This fruit is deficient _____ vitamin C.
100. I was taken_____ when I saw his brazenness.
101. The charge _____ robbery is too serious.
102. He was charged _____ robbery.
103. India takes _____ Pakistan _____ Mohali ____tonight.
104. I am not concerned _____ such useless day to day activities.
105. He is concerned _____ his health.

Answer Key

96. in
97. of
98 of, of
99. in
100. aback
101. of
102. with
103. on, at, ×
104. with
105. about

Preposition (Practice Set)

106. My manager congratulated/ complimented my sister _____ her success.

107. I congratulated/complimented him _____ his new house.

108. He was filled _____ despair.

109. He was full _____ sorrow.

110 Ten jars are contained _____ this box.

111. This box comprises _____ ten jars.

112. Light consists _____ seven colours.

113. Morality consists _____ your character.

114. The streets were thronged _____ revolutionaries.

115. The monument was engulfed _____ thick cloud of smoke.

Answer Key

106.	at
107.	for
108.	with
109.	of
110	in
111.	×
112.	of
113.	in
114.	with
115.	in

Preposition (Practice Set)

116. The suitcase was crammed _____ clothes.

117. The court summoned _____ him prior _____ the fixed date.

118. Moderate climate is conducive/favourable/salubrious/beneficial _____ health.

119. Moderate climate is good _____ health.

120. I am good _____ English.

121. I am confident _____ success.

122. I have confidence _____ you.

123. He is lame _____ one leg.

124. Fate smiled _____ him.

125. He laughed _____ me.

Answer Key

116. with
117. ×, to
118. to
119. for
120. at
121. of
122. in
123. of
124. on
125. at

Preposition (Practice Set)

126. Laugh _____ your pain.
127. He flew _____ a rage.
128. Please get _____ work now. You have had enough of fun.
129. I inquired _____ him _____ his health.
130. I availed myself _____ the golden chance.
131. We adapt ourselves _____ the changing climate.
132. I acceded _____ his proposal.
133. We caved _____ to their demand.
134. I yielded _____ his demands.
135. He succumbed _____ the injuries.

Answer Key

126. away
127. into
128. down to
129. of, about
130. of
131. to
132. to
133. in
134. to
135. to

Preposition (Practice Set)

136. He asked _____ a decent pay package.
137. He demanded _____ his dues.
138. He has qualified _____ tier-II which will be held on 22nd Jan.
139. He has qualified ____ tier-II and will prepare _____ tier-III now.
140. He didn't emphasize/stress _____ the matter.
141. He laid great emphasis/stress _____ grammar.
142. I thank _____ God _____ his kindness.
143. We wrote _____ a letter every day.
144. He wrote _____ me every day.
145. He is busy and engrossed in her work. (Correct the sentence)

Answer Key

136.	for
137.	×
138.	for
139.	×, for
140.	×
141.	on
142.	×, for
143.	×
144.	to
145.	add 'with' after busy

Preposition (Practice Set)

146. I find this problem hard to deal _____ .

147. He finds sugar quite profitable to deal _____.

148. He dealt ____ the pamphlets advertising great offers.

149. He has a beautiful house live _____ .

150. The poor have no bed to sleep _____ .

151. They have no place to go _____ .

152. He presented a beautiful watch _____ me.

153. He presented _____ me _____ a beautiful watch.

154. His parents are sorry and ashamed of his conduct.
(Correct the sentence)

155. God has provided/bestowed/entrusted/endowed you _____ great power as well as duties.

Answer Key

146. with
147. in 'busy'
148. out
149. to, in
150. in
151. ×
152. to
153. ×, with
154. add 'for' after 'sorry'
155. with

Preposition (Practice Set)

156. They explained the matter _____ me.

157. This book is good except ____ some typographical mistakes.

158. _____ the end truth wins.

159. _____ the end of the class, I summarize the points.

160. _____ the end of the year, we take the final exam.

161. _____ the beginning all girls are sweet but ____ the end you see their true colours.

162. _____ the beginning of every session, we have an orientation programme.

163. He remained an atheist throughout his whole life. (Correct the sentence)

164. Your cannot go near _____ the sun.

165. Birds live _____ nests.

Answer Key

156.	to
157.	for
158.	In
159.	At
160.	At
161.	In, in
162.	At
163.	Remove 'whole'.
164.	×
165.	in

Preposition (Practice Set)

166. Birds live_____ fruits.
167. We live _____ customs and traditions.
168. I am suffering _____ fever.
169. They suffered _____ their mistake.
170. He suffered_____ a great loss.
171. He was ill _____ fever.
172. I am sick _____ my native village. I love my village.
173. He divided the money _____ four parts.
174. He divided his property _____ his four sons.
175. She divided the sweets _____ his son and daughter.

Answer Key

166. on
167. by
168. from
169. for
170. ×
171. with
172. for
173. into
174. among
175. between

Preposition (Practice Set)

176. She will divided her legacy _____ his sons and daughters.
177. I don't agree _____ you.
178. I don't agree _____ your opinion.
179. I don't agree_____ this point.
180. I lived _____ Ooty for two years.
181. He stayed ____ the hotel for two days.
182. I am angry _____ you.
183. I am disgusted _____ my neighbour.
184. I am annoyed _____ my children.
185. I am vexed _____ my arrogant colleagues.

Answer Key

176. among
177. with
178. to
179. on
180. in
181. at
182. with
183. with
184. with
185. with

Preposition (Practice Set)

186. She is exasperated _____ her mother-in-law.

187. I am angry _____ the mismanagement.

188. I am annoyed _____ the misuse of electricity.

189. I am vexed _____ the useless talks.

190. I am obliged/thankful/grateful /indebted _____ you _____ your kindness.

191. I complained _____ the police ____ the wrongdoer ____ the misconduct.

192. A complaint _____ him was lodged _____ the police.

193. You are accountable/answerable _____ god _____ your conduct.

194. He supplied/provided _____ the raw material _____ us.

195. He supplied/provided _____ us _____ the raw material.

Answer Key

186. with
187. at
188. at
189. at
190. to, for
191. to, against , for
192. against, with
193. to, for
194. ×, to
195. ×, with

Preposition (Practice Set)

196. He entrusted _____ me the responsibility.

197. He entrusted _____ the child _____ me.

198. Unhappiness is the result _____ envy.

199. Envy results _____ unhappiness.

200. Nothing equals _____ mother's milk.

201. Nothing is equal _____ mother's love.

202. He is proud _____ my victory.

203. He prides _____ my position.

204. He takes pride _____ my victory.

205. She is in love _____ and addicted _____ sweets.

Answer Key

196. ×, with
197. ×, to
198. of
199. in
200. ×
201. to
202. of
203. on/upon
204. in
205. with, to

Preposition (Practice Set)

206. He copied the essay word _____word .

207. She arrived _____ the party _____ time.

208. We arrived _____ a conclusion.

209. They arrived _____ India for the celebration.

210. The train will arrive_____ platform number 10.

211. The matter will come _____ this court.

212. Please solve the questions one _____ one and proceed step _____ step.

213. Better solve your issues one _____ one basis. Don't involve anyone.

214. His conduct is not _____ suspicion.

215. May I take leave _____ you?

Answer Key

206. for
207. at, on/in
208. at
209. in
210. at
211. before
212. by,by
213. on
214. above
215. of

Preposition (Practice Set)

216. May I take leave _____ the office?

217. Amphibians can live on land and water. (Correct the sentence)

218. Decline ____ air pressure causes bleeding through nose.

219. The decline _____ the British empire started in the early nineteenth century.

220. I am familiar _____ him.

221. I am familiar _____ his habits.

222. He jumped _____ the 4th floor.

223. He jumped _____ the lucrative offer.

224. He jumped _____ conclusion.

225. He acted _____ my advice.

Answer Key

216. from
217. add 'in' before 'water'.
218. in
219. of
220. to
221. with
222. off/from
223. at
224. to
225. upon

Preposition (Practice Set)

226. I believe _____ god.

227. I trust/believe _____ you.

228. I have complete trust/belief _____ you.

229. An opinion opposite_____ his was unacceptable.

230. My house is opposite _____ yours.

231. A well balanced diet is essential_____ health.

232. Inside ____ the box were kept all the bottles.

233. They belong _____ cattle class.

234. He comes ____ a middle class family.

235. I want to talk ____ you.

Answer Key

226.	in
227.	×
228.	in
229.	to
230.	×
231.	to
232.	×
233.	to
234.	from
235.	to

Preposition (Practice Set)

236. I had a talk ____him.

237. This case is _____ the jurisdiction of the District Court.

238. He didn't approve _____ my opinion.

239. They are head _____ heels in love.

240. Anushka played the lead role opposite _____ Shahrukh in her first movie.

241. A change _____ climate affects our health.

242. A change _____ place may improve your health.

243. We can change this AC_____ a better one.

244. He was let _____ by the court though everyone was convinced _____ his misconduct.

245. Take the next turn but not the one _____ your left.

Answer Key

236.	with
237.	beyond
238.	of
239.	over
240.	×
241.	in
242.	of
243.	for
244.	off, of
245.	on

Preposition (Practice Set)

246. He jumped _____ hoops and served mankind throughout his life.

247. Heat changes ice _____ water.

248. I am anxious _____ his health.

249. I am anxious _____ the results.

250. She is a victim _____ dowry system.

251. He fell victim _____ Dengue.

252. The title of Rai bahadur was conferred _____ certain sycophants.

253. He was restrained/refrained/debarred ____ taking the test.

254. I prefer milk _____ tea.

255. I prefer riding _____ walking.

Answer Key

246. through
247. into
248. about
249. for
250. of
251. to
252. on
253. from
254. to
255. to

Preposition (Practice Set)

256. She prefers to ride _____ to walk.

257. Please listen _____ me.

258. This music is worth listening.

259. We can take jaggery as a substitute _____ sugar.

260. We can substitute sugar _____ jaggery.

261. There is no substitute _____ hard work.

262. He is negligent _____ his duty.

263. He is neglectful _____ his responsibilities.

264. He didn't pay heed _____ my warnings.

265. He drove recklessly heedless _____ the danger.

Answer Key

256. rather than
257. to
258. ×
259. for
260. with
261. for
262. in
263. of
264. to
265. of

KD Campus

Preposition (Practice Set)

266. He is a capable boy of doing anything. (Correct the sentence)

267. He is an honest businessman in his dealings.(Correct the sentence)

268. They heard _____ a loud thud.

269. Have you heard _____ any such miraculous child?

270. Inspite _____ being ill, he attended the class.

271. Despite _____ being exhausted, he sat from beginning _____ end.

272. Heat changes ice ____ water.

273. Milk has turned _____ sour.

274. My servant has run _____ with my money.

275. This book deals _____ the author's love for India.

Answer Key

266. He is a boy capable of doing anything.

267. He is a businessman honest in his dealings.

268. ×

269. of

270. of

271. ×, to

272. into

273. ×

274. off/away, with

275. with

Preposition (Practice Set)

276. Car industry has come _____ ages.
277. Please write _____ me _____ this address.
278. Please send the letter _____ my address.
279. I am disappointed _____ the exams.
280. You are fortunate _____ having an obedient son.
281. You are fortunate_____ have obedient son.
282. I take pleasure _____ welcoming you.
283. They are required to appear _____ the investigating committee.
284. I had a test _____ mathematics this morning.
285. I wrote a book _____ grammar.

Answer Key

276. through
277. to, at
278. to
279. with
280. in
281. to
282. in
283. before
284. of
285. on

Preposition (Practice Set)

286. Do not write him _____ . I feel he still has the fire smoldering in him.

287. Please go _____ my book.

288. He wrote a book and added another feather ____ his cap.

289. I saw _____ his tricks.

290. He posted some defamatory materials _____ facebook.

291. You can bank _____ us. I will stand _____ you _____ thick and thin.

292. I make both ends meet. I have no one to fall _____ .

293. They broke _____ her house and made _____ with all her jewellery.

294. Do not cut _____ when I speak.

295. The Marathas ultimately gave and the Mughals became the supreme power.

Answer Key

286. off
287. through
288. to
289. through
290. on
291. on,by, through
292. back upon
293. into, away
294. in
295. in/up

Preposition (Practice Set)

296. They were later ousted _____ the power by the British.
297. He couldn't live _____ his parent's expectations.
298. I look _____ my mother as she is strong.
299. I look forward to meet you. (Correct to Sentence)
300. The government hushed _____ to scam.
301. I laid _____ some money for the education of my child.
302. Several employees were laid _____ during recession.
303. Lay your books _____ and lie _____ to rest.
304. The issue of triple talaq came _____ for discussion.
305. He usually picks _____ fights _____ his neighbours.

Answer Key

296. from
297. upto
298. upto
299. change 'meet' into 'meeting'
300. up
301. aside/in
302. off
303. aside, down
304. up
305. ×, with

Preposition (Practice Set)

306. The meeting was called _____ and it was raining heavily.

307. I called _____ you but you were absent.

308. I called _____ your office but you were in a meeting.

309. You must carry _____ my orders.

310. You must carry_____ with the good work.

311. We will have to do away_____ such evil practices.

312. Cases drag _____ for decades in India.

313. Corruption is eating_____ the system.

314. Call _____ a doctor. He is bleeding.

315. I will call you _____ later.

Answer Key

306. off
307. on
308. at
309. out
310. on
311. with
312. on
313. into
314. in
315. up

Preposition (Practice Set)

316. Such rumours usually die _____ . Don't worry.
317. I consult him off and _____ .
318. He went on and _____ and we were pissed _____ .
319. He is out and _____ a rogue.
320. He will understand your value by and _____
321. It was _____ and large a successful event.
322. Let bygones be _____ .
323. Move _____ Don't cry _____ spilt milk.
324. Look _____ you leap. Don't jump _____ conclusion without giving a second thought.
325. Please put _____ some make up.

Answer Key

316. down
317. on
318. on,off
319. out
320. by
321. by
322. bygones
323. on,over
324. before,to
325. on

Campus

Preposition (Practice Set)

326. Her arrogance puts me _____ .

327. Take _____ your shoes before entering the temple.

328. I cannot put _____ the arrogant man anymore.

329. Desirous result didn't come _____ despite my best efforts.

330. The meeting was put _____ .

331. The fire was put_____ .

332. The bomb went _____ suddenly.

333. He laughed ____ me.

334. He laughed _____ his problems.

335. Hard work pays _____ .

Answer Key

326.	off/out
327.	off
328.	up with
329.	off
330.	off
331.	out
332.	off
333	at
334.	away
335.	off

Preposition (Practice Set)

336. The government backed _____ at the eleventh hour.

337. I wonder what has become _____ certain film stars of 1970s.

338. The judge has cleared _____ his name and he is no more in problem.

339. He passed _____ last night and his wife is inconsolable.

340. He passed _____ due to excessive heat and remained unconscious for an hour.

341. He passed himself _____ as a journalist and reached the sensitive area.

342. The polish has worn _____ .

343. We ran short _____ money and we had to borrow to keep the wolf _____ the door.

344. The plane took _____ .

345. We ran _____ petrol and there was no petrol pump nearby.

Answer Key

336.	out
337.	of
338.	of
339.	away
340.	out
341.	off
342.	off
343.	of, from
344.	off
345.	out of

Preposition (Practice Set)

346. This machine has worn _____ .
347. He is unconscious. Send _____ a doctor.
348. We must stand _____ the right cause.
349. The bomb exploded and the building fell _____ .
350. We cannot do _____ water.
351. Drive the cattle _____ of the field.
352. You must cut _____ the intake of salt.
353. I am cut _____ for the profession of teaching.
354. You look run _____. What happened?
355. Never run _____ your friends in public.
356. I ran ____ my friend in the market yesterday after a long time.

Answer Key

346. out
347. for
348. for/by
349. apart
350. without
351. out
352. down
353. out
354. down
355. down
356. into
357. by

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

1. _____ a stone's throw.
2. Add another feather _____ one's cap.
3. To die _____ harness.
4. _____ sea.
5. _____ home.
6. To take _____ heels.
7. Beat _____ the bush.
8. Give _____ the ghost.
9. _____ lieu _____ .
10. Drink life _____ the lees.
11. _____ fits and starts.
12. _____ cold blood.

Answer Key

1. within
2. to
3. in
4. At
5. At
6. to
7. about
8. up
9. in, of
10. to
11. By
12. In

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

13. To talk _____ one's hat.
14. To keep _____ one's appearance.
15. To turn _____ a new leaf.
16. _____ and_____ .
17. Pass oneself_____ as.
18. _____ pillar_____ post.
19. Put the cart _____ the horse.
20. Trumped _____ .
21. Gift _____ the gab.
22. _____the brink of.
23. Foam _____one's mouth.
24. Bring_____ light.

Answer Key

13. through
14. up
15. over
16. off, on
17. off
18. From, to
19. before
20. up
21. of
22. On
23. at
24. to

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

25. To burn candle _____ both ends.
26. Run _____ someone.
27. _____ the spur of the moment.
28. To look_____ one's nose.
29. (i) Take ___ heart. (ii) Take ___ heart.
30. To put up_____ .
31. _____ the nick of time.
32. _____ the cuff.
33. _____ hook or _____ crook.
34. Sit_____ on the fence.
35. _____ sixes and sevens.
36. Egg_____ .

Answer Key

25. at
26. into
27. On
28. down
29. (i)to (ii)×
30. with
31. In
32. Off,
33. By, by
34. on
35. At
36. on

Preposition In Idioms & Phrases

37. Haul _____ the coals.
38. To eke _____ .
39. A bird ___ hand is worth two in the bush.
40. _____ hand.
41. Pick ____ fight.

Answer Key

37. over
38. out
39. in
40. off
41. ×

Meanings

1. very near.
2. another achievement.
3. to die while in service.
4. confused.
5. comfortable.
6. run away.
7. not to come to the main topic.
8. to die.
9. in place of.
10. to lead a life of adventure.
11. irregularly, sporadic.
12. bitterly, in anger.
13. to talk nonsense.
14. to have an outward show of prosperity.
15. to change for better.
16. occasionally.
17. in the guise of.
18. to make a lot of effort.
19. doing things in a wrong way.
20. to cook up
21. oratory, articulation.
22. on the verge of
23. very angry.
24. reveal.

Meanings

25. to squander, to work hard.
26. to meet suddenly, to come across.
27. with delay.
28. to hold in contempt.
29. (i) to feel moved or affected by
    (ii) to receive courage.
30. to tolerate.
31. exactly at the right time.
32. without preparation.
33. by any means.
34. to be impartial
35. in disorder
36. to encourage / to instigate.
37. to scold.
38. to supplement.
39. Better to have a lesser but certain advantage than the possibility of a greater one that may come to nothing.
40. Without preparation.
41. To start a quarrel.

Naming Nouns

Prepared by:
Group III,BSEd 3-B

What is a Noun?

- A ***noun*** is a part of speech that denotes a person, animal, place, thing, or idea.
  The English word noun has its roots in the Latin word *nomen*, which means "names".

PERSON

- He is a **person** to see.
- **John** started to run.
- **Plato** was an influential Greek philosopher.
- **Sharon** admires her **grandmother**.
- My **mother** looks a lot like my **grandmother**, and I look very much like **them**.

ANIMAL

- The **dog** barked at the **cat**.
- **Elephants** are huge mammals.
- **Sophie** is my favourite **horse**.

PLACE

- The **restaurant** is open.
- Let's go to the **beach**.
- **Harvard** and **Yale** are two famous **universities**.
- Look! There's the **Eiffel Tower**.

THING:

- Throw the **ball**.
- Please close the **door** when you leave.
- Use **words** properly to understand.
- The **lamp** sits on a **table** next to the **sofa**.
- **Money** doesn't grow on **trees**.

IDEA

- Follow the **rules**.
- The **theory of existence** is a very important **concept**.
- **Love** is a wonderful **emotion**.

TWO BASIC TYPES OF NOUNS

Remember that all nouns are words naming people, animals, places, things, and ideas. Every noun can be further classified as either common or proper noun.

Proper Nouns

Proper nouns have two distinct functions: they name specific one-of-a-kind items and they begin with capital letters, no matter where they occur within a sentence.

For example:

Bicol University

Anne Curtis

Common Nouns

Common nouns are words used to name general items rather than specific ones.

For example:

tower

city

university

artist

Other Kinds of Noun

Countable and Uncountable Nouns

Countable nouns can be singular or plural (e.g. animal/animals, cat/cats, man/men, child/children) or simply anything that can be counted whether singular – a dog, a house, a friend, etc. or plural – a few books, lots of orange, etc.

For example:

These are at least twenty Filipino restaurants country.

Other Kinds of Noun

Anything that cannot be counted is called ***uncountable noun***. Even though uncountable nouns are not individual objects, they are always singular and one must always use singular verbs, in conjunction with uncountable nouns.

For example:

Let's get rid of the garbage.

Other Kinds of Noun

Concrete noun can be defined as " the name of an object which may be perceived by one or more of the five senses."

For example:

He loves playing **drums**.

Other Kinds of Noun

Abstract nouns are words that name things that are not concrete. Your five physical senses cannot detect an abstract noun – you can't see it, smell it, taste it, hear it, or touch it. In essence, an abstract noun is a quality, a concept, an idea, or maybe even an event.

For example:

The Filipinos cried for **Liberty**.

Other Kinds of Noun

Mass nouns are uncountable by a number. Mass nouns are quantified by a word that signifies amount.

A few examples:

- **Materials, food, metals, and natural qualities:** bread, cotton, wood, lightness, adolescence
- **Names of liquids, gases, and substances made of many small particles:** cappuccino, oil, smoke, oxygen, rice, sugar, salt, cement, gravel
- **Names of languages:** English, Spanish, French, Latin, Sanskrit, Chinese

Remember

- a number cannot be used to quantify a mass noun. Incorrect: four woods, one rice, three courages.

Other Kinds of Noun

Count nouns are nouns that can be quantified or counted with a number.

For example:

Names of persons, animals, plants, insects, and their parts: a boy, a kitten, a rose, an ear

Objects with a definite shape: a building, a balloon, an octopus, four buildings, four houses, two octopi

Units of measurement and words of classification: a gram, a pound, a piece, an item.

Other Kinds of Noun

Collective nouns are names for a collection or a number of people or things. Words like group, herd, and array are collective noun examples.

Examples:

- Our **class** took a field trip to the natural history museum.
- We waited anxiously for the **jury** to come to a verdict.

Other Kinds of Noun

List of Common Collective Nouns

- **Herd** – A group of herbivore animals
- **Pack** – A group of canine animals such as wolves or dogs; also used to describe playing cards and packages containing multiple objects
- **Flock** – A group of birds; also used to discuss small hooved animals such as sheep or goats
- **Swarm** – A group of insects
- **School** – A group of fish

Other Kinds of Noun

Compound nouns are words for people, animals, places, things, or ideas, made up of two or more words. Most compound nouns are made with nouns that have been modified by adjectives or other nouns.

Compound nouns can either be separated, hyphenated, or combined.

Genders of Nouns

Gender tells us about the sex of the noun. Noun has three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter.

- **Masculine gender**

  refers to a male character or member of a species.

- **Feminine gender**

  refers to a female member of a species.

- **Neuter gender**

  refers to a member of a species which is neither a male nor a female(lifeless objects)

Genders of Nouns

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Masculine:

- A boy is playing in the play-ground.
- Hero of the movie is not a native of this country.

Feminine:

- A girl is playing in the play-ground.
- Heroine of the movie is not a native of this country.

Neuter:

- Computer has brought about drastic changes in our lives.
- Books are our best friends.

Cases of Nouns

The CASE of a noun tells us about the position of that noun in a sentence. In English there are three CASES.

They are:

- Nominative case
- Objective case (or Accusative case)
- Possessive case (or Genitive case)

Cases of Nouns

Nominative case

A noun is said to be in the Nominative case if it is the subject of a verb. (SUBJECT is the person or the thing who or which carries out the action of the verb in the sentence)

Example:

I am buying vegetables for my family.

"I" is a pronoun in Nominative case.

Cases of Nouns

Objective case

Nouns or pronouns are said to be in Objective cases if they are the direct objects of verbs or if they are the objects of preposition. (Direct object is the person or the thing upon whom or upon which the action of the verb is carried out).

Examples:

- The book is on the table.

  "Table" is in objective case.

Cases of Nouns

Possessive case

A noun is said to be in possessive case, if it denotes possession or ownership. A noun or pronoun in the possessive case is governed by the noun that follows it.

Example:

- John’s sister has been hospitalized.

  “John’s" is in possessive case.

Understanding Pronouns

Understanding Pronouns

What is a Pronoun?

A **Pronoun** is a word that replaces a noun. It identifies persons, places, things, and ideas without restating them. In narrow sense, pronouns are used to avoid repeatedly using a noun.

Understanding Pronouns

For example:

Daniel is one of the promising actors of his generation. ***He*** is well-known for ***his*** charismatic appeal.

(In this sentence, we use the pronouns ***he*** and ***his*** to substitute for the noun Daniel. Hence, it avoids redundantly using the noun.)

Understanding Pronouns

Along with the pronoun is the ***ANTECEDENT***. An antecedent is a word for which a pronoun stands.

For example:

Aldrin brought ***his*** book to school.

(In this sentence, ***Aldrin*** is the antecedent of ***HIS***)

KINDS OF PRONOUNS

Personal Pronouns

refer to the speaker (First person), the person spoken to (second person), and the person spoken about (third person).

First person

(I, me, us, my, mine, our, ours)

Second person

(you, your, yours)

Third person

(he, she, it, they, him, her, them, his, hers, its, their, theirs)

CASES OF PERSONAL PRONOUN

	Nominative Case	Objective case	Possessive case
SINGULAR			
First person	i	me	my, mine
Second person	you	you	your, yours
Third person	he,she,it	him,her,it	his, her, hers, its
PLURAL			
First person	we	us	our, ours
Second person	you	you	your, yours
Third person	they	them	their, theirs

Cases of Pronouns

The nominative Case

A pronoun is in **nominative case** when it acts as the ***subject*** of the verb.

Example:

She has the most enticing appeal.

(In this sentence, the pronoun ***she*** is in nominative case for it functions as the subject in the sentence)

Cases of Pronouns

A pronoun is in nominative case when it is used as a PREDICATE NOMINATIVE (also known as *Subject Complement*) after any form of the verb (is, am, are, was, were, been) and other linking verbs.

Cases of Pronouns

Example:

The architect of the mansion is ***She.***

In this example, the pronoun ***she*** complements the subject **'The architect'.**

Cases of Pronouns

The Objective Case

A. The Objective case is used as Direct object of a verb.

Example:

Joey summoned her.

(In this example, the pronoun ***me*** is used as a direct object of a verb)

Cases of Pronouns

B. The objective case is used as object of a preposition.

Example:

The teacher complained that he never reported to him.

(In this sentence, the pronoun ***him*** serves as the object of the preposition ***to***)

Other Types of Pronouns.

Interrogative Pronouns

are used to ask questions.
(who, whom, whose, which,what)

For example:

Who is that girl standing beside Jeffrey?

Cases of Pronouns

The Possessive Case

The possessive case is used obviously to show POSSESSION. ***(Possessive pronouns followed by nouns are also called Possessive Adjective)***

Examples:

Their car is in the repair shop.

This book is *hers*.

Other Types of Pronouns.

Take note:

The Interrogative and relative pronouns who, whose, and whom are used to refer to persons, which to animals or things, whose to animals or persons.

Example:

For whom are those lovely red roses?

Other Types of Pronouns.

Demonstrative Pronouns

point out the person or thing referred to *(this that those these)*. When these words modify a substantive, they function as Adjectives.

For example:

This is my responsibility

Other Types of Pronouns.

Take note:

this (singular), these (plural)

that (singular), those (plural)

Other Types of Pronouns.

Indefinite pronouns

(each, either, neither, one, none, some, other, another, few, all, many, several, and both) refer to persons, places, or things.

For example:

Each should do his work.

Other Types of Pronouns.

Compound nouns

are formed by adding **-SELF** or **-SELVES** to some of the simple personal pronouns: *myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, themselves.*

Other Types of Pronouns.

1. A compound personal pronoun is used correctly as a reflexive to refer back to the subject of the sentence.

For example;

Anica finished her work by **herself**.

Other Types of Pronouns.

2. It is also used as an **INTENSIVE** for emphasis.

For example;

He **HIMSELF** is wrong.

Other Types of Pronouns.

Relative Pronoun

is not only a pronoun but also a connecting word. Because a relative pronoun connects the subordinate clause to the main cause, it is also called *conjunctive pronoun (who, whom whose, which, that)*

For example:

The contestant whose shirt is red is my favorite of them all.

Finding out Prepositions

What is preposition?

Preposition can be defined as “A word governing, and usually preceding, a noun or pronoun and expressing a relation to another word or element in the clause, as in ‘the man on the platform’, ‘she arrived after dinner’, ‘what did you do it for?

List of prepositions

about, till, out, above, against, below, beneath, beside, besides, between, through, up, upon, within, during, except, for, from, in, off, on, onto, opposite, near, of, behind, inside, into, outside, around, before, among, to, along, at, toward, under, underneath, across, like, until, with, beyond, by, down, since, without, after, etc.

For Example:

- My class teacher laughed.

  (this is a correct sentence, however does not provide much detail about the situation without a preposition word)

- My class teacher laughed at the joke.

  (in this sentence, preposition word is used properly which gives us much detail about the situation)

TYPES OF PREPOSITION

There are various types of prepositions described below with proper definition and examples:

- Simple Preposition
- Compound Preposition
- Phrase Preposition
- Participle Preposition
- Double Preposition
- Other Preposition (preposition of place, preposition of time, preposition of direction)

Simple preposition

Simple prepositions are used in the simple sentences. Some of the simple prepositions are in, on, at, to, from, with, by, about, over, under, off, of, for, etc.

For example:

I am not going with you.

She is waiting in the park.

Dad is going to the market.

Compound preposition

Compound prepositions are used to join two nouns, pronouns or phrases. Some of the compound prepositions are about, across, among, beside, before, above, along, inside, between, around, behind, below, beneath, etc.

For example:

My city is located between two mountains.

I will finish the lunch before 12 o'clock.

I want to know about my former teacher more.

Phrase preposition

Prepositional phrases are groups of words having prepositions indicating relationships among various elements in the sentence. Some of the phrase prepositions are according to, an account of, in spite of, in front of, for the sake of, in order to, by means of, with reference to, in addition to, due to, etc.

For example:

I work hard in order to maintain my position in the class.

Participle preposition

A participle preposition is a participle (like an, ed, or ing verb) which acts as a preposition such as assuming, considering, barring, given, concerning, notwithstanding, pending, during, regarding, respected, provided, etc.

For example:

I get sick during summer season.

I would like to speech regarding healthy food.

My project work is still pending.

I think I can pass the exam easily considering my hard work.

Double preposition

Double prepositions are words having two prepositions (joined together to make a whole new one) such as into, onto, outside of, out of, within, from behind, because of, etc.

For example:

We need to solve three questions out of five.

We won the game just because of Ronnie.

I need to complete my project within four days.

Preposition of place

Prepositions of place are used to show the place where something is located such as at, in, on, while, during, near, over, under, between, behind, etc.

For example:

Dog is on the floor.

My home is near to the office.

My home is behind the metro station.

Mom is in the room.

Preposition of time

Prepositions of time are used to indicate time of an action or time relationship between nouns in the sentence. Such as at, to, in, etc.

For example:

I go to school daily at nine o'clock.

My result gets declared in March.

Preposition of direction

Prepositions of direction are used to indicate direction of someone or something in the sentence such as over, under, to, on, into, in, onto, right, left, etc.

For example:

It's time to go to school.

The train is going into the tunnel.

We are going over the bridge.

Object of prepositions

- The object of a preposition is the noun or pronoun governed by a preposition.
- The object of a preposition is usually but not always the noun or pronoun immediately to the right of the preposition.
- Prepositions often begin prepositional phrases. To complete the phrase, the preposition usually teams up with a noun, pronoun, or gerund, or the *object* of the preposition.
- In English grammar, the *object of a preposition* is a noun, noun phrase, or pronoun that follows a preposition and completes its meaning. The object of a preposition is in the objective case.

Here are some examples of objects of prepositions

- This is one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind. (Neil Armstrong)

(The word a before man is a modifier. The object of a preposition is often accompanied by modifiers that precede it or follow it.)

- The ants get in your ears when you are sleeping.

(The word your is a modifier.)

- Inside every cynical person, there is a disappointed idealist. (George Carlin)

(The words every and cynical are modifiers.)

List of prepositions

While there are only about 150 prepositions in the English language, these 5 words are among the most important. Without them, the sentences we speak, read, and write would be difficult to understand. The following list of prepositions is not a complete one, however it is among the most comprehensive lists of prepositions available anywhere.

ON

Used to express a surface of something:

- I put an egg on the kitchen table.

Used to specify days and dates:

- The garbage truck comes on Wednesdays.
- I was born on the 14th day of June in 1988.

Used to indicate a device or machine, such as a phone or computer:

- He is on the phone right now.
- She has been on the computer since this morning.
- My favorite movie will be on TV tonight.

AT

Used to point out specific time:

- The bus will stop here at 5:45 p.m.

Used to indicate an email address:

- Please email me at abc@defg.com.

Used to indicate a place:

- There is a party at the club house.
- We saw a baseball game at the stadium.

Used to indicate an activity:

- He laughed at my acting.

IN

Used for unspecific times during a day, month, season, year:

- The new semester will start in March.

Used to indicate a location or place:

- She looked me directly in the eyes.

Used to indicate a shape, color, or size:

- This painting is mostly in blue.
- The students stood in a circle.

Used to indicate a belief, opinion, interest, or feeling:

- I believe in the next life.

TO

Used to indicate Place/direction

- Who is going to market?
- They are going to America in May.

Used before a verb

- He wants to go there.
- To take exercise is good for health.

Used to indicate Time

- He works from 9am to 7pm.
- They lived in our house from April 1996 to June 1999.

  It is ten minutes to five.

FROM

Used to indicate Place

- They have just come from Mumbai.
- Withdraw money from the bank.

For Person

- You can borrow money from your friend.
- I have taken this book from Raja.

Indicate Time

- He works from morning till evening.
- We shall start this work from Monday.

For Source

- The light comes from the sun.
- She has taken the story from this book.

Understanding Conjunction

What is a Conjunction?

- A conjunction is a part of speech that is used to connect words, phrases, clauses or sentences. Conjunctions are considered to be invariable grammar particle, and they may or may not stand between items they conjoin.

Conjunction Rules

There are few important rules for using conjunctions. Remember them and you will find that your writing flows better:

- Conjunctions are for connecting thoughts, actions, and ideas as well as nouns, clauses, and other parts of speech.
- For example: Mary went to the supermarket **and** bought oranges
- Conjunctions are useful for making lists.
- For example: We made pancakes, eggs **and** coffee for the breakfast.
- When using conjunctions make sure that all parts of your sentences agree.
- For example: "I work busily **yet** am careful" does not agree. " I work busily **yet** carefully" shows agreement.

Conjunctions List

- There are only a few common conjunctions yet these words perform many functions: they present explanations, ideas, exceptions, consequences and contrasts. Here is a list of conjunctions commonly used in American English.

- And
- As
- Because
- But
- For
- Just as
- Or
- Neither
- Nor
- Not only
- So
- Whether
- Yet

Examples of Conjunctions

In the following examples, the conjunctions are in bold for easy recognition:

- I tried to hit the nail **but** hit my thumb instead.
- I have two goldfish **and** a cat.
- I'd like a bike **for** commuting to work.
- You can have peach ice cream **or** a brownie sundae.
- Neither the black dress **nor** the gray one looks right on me.
- My dad always worked hard **so** we could afford the things we wanted.
- I tried very hard in school **yet** I am not receiving good grades.

Coordinating Conjunction

Coordinating conjunctions coordinate or join two or more sentences, main clauses, words, or other parts of speech which are of the same syntactic importance. Also known as coordinators, coordinating conjunctions are used to give equal emphasis to a pair of main clauses.

Coordinating Conjunction Rules

As there are only seven of these words there are just a few rules for using coordinating conjunction correctly.

1. It's a good idea to use the mnemonic "FANBOYS" to memorize coordinating conjunctions so you'll never forget them. They are:

- F = for
- A = and
- N = nor
- B = but
- O = or
- Y = yet
- S = so

2. Coordinating conjunctions always connect phrases, words and clauses. For example: this batch of the mushroom stew is a savory and delicious.

3. Some instructors warn that starting a sentence with a coordinating conjunctions is incorrect. Mostly this is because they are attempting to help prevent you from writing fragments rather than complete sentences; sometimes though, it's just a personal preference. The fact is, you can begin sentences with coordinating conjunctions as long as you follow these three rules for doing so:

- Ensure that the coordinating conjunction is immediately followed by a main clause.
- Don't use coordinating conjunctions to begin of all your sentences. Do so only when it makes your writing more effective.
- Although commas typically follow coordinating conjunctions used in areas other the beginning of the sentence, they should not be used after coordinating conjunction used to open sentences unless an interrupter immediately follows.

Examples of Coordinating Conjunctions

- In the following examples, the coordinating conjunctions have been italicized for easy identification.

1. You can eat your cake with a spoon *or* fork.
2. My dog enjoys being bathed *but* hates getting his nails trimmed.
3. Bill refuses to eat peas *nor* will he touch carrots.
4. I hate to waste a drop of gas, *for* it is very expensive these days.

Subordinating conjunctions

- Subordinating conjunctions are parts of speech that join dependent clauses to independent clauses. Sometimes referred to as subordinators or subordinate conjunctions, these important words and phrases may also introduce **adverb clauses**.

- Subordinating **conjunctions** are essential parts of complex sentences with include at least two clauses, with one of the clauses being main (independent) and the other being subordinate (dependent).
- **There is only one rule to remember about using subordinate conjunctions:**
  - A subordinate conjunction performs two functions within a sentence. First, it illustrates the importance of the independent clause. Second, it provides a transition between two ideas in the same sentence.
  - The transition always indicates a *place*, *time*, or *cause and effect* relationship. For example: We looked in the metal canister, *where* Ginger often hides her candy.

Examples of Subordinating Conjunctions

- In the following examples, the subordinating conjunctions are in bold for easy identification:

1. ***As*** Sherri blew out the candles atop her birthday cake, she caught her hair on fire.
2. Sara begins to sneeze ***whenever*** she opens the window to get a breath of fresh air.
3. ***When*** the doorbell rang, my dog Skeeter barked loudly.

After

As

Because

By the time

Even though

If

Now that

Why

So

Unless

Until

Although

As soon as

Before

even if

Every time

in case

Once

Correlative Conjunctions

What is a correlative conjunction?

- As suggested by their name, correlative **conjunctions** correlate, working in pairs to join phrases or words that carry equal importance within a sentence. Like many of the most interesting parts of speech, correlative conjunctions are fun to use. At the same time, there are some important rules to remember for using them correct

- When using correlative conjunctions, ensure **verbs** agree so your sentences make sense. For example: *Every night, **either** loud music **or** fighting neighbors wake John from his sleep.*
- When you use a correlative conjunction, you must be sure that **pronouns** agree. For example: ***Neither** Debra **nor** Sally expressed her annoyance when the cat broke the antique lamp.*
- When using correlative conjunctions, be sure to keep parallel structure intact. Equal grammatical units need to be incorporated into the entire sentence. For example: ***Not only** did Mary grill burgers for Michael, **but** she **also** fixed a steak for her dog, Vinny.*

Examples of Correlative Conjunctions

In the following examples, the correlative conjunctions have been italicized for easy identification.

1. She is *both* intelligent *and* beautiful.
2. I will *either* go for a hike *or* stay home and watch TV.
3. Jerry is *neither* rich *nor* famous.
4. He is *not only* intelligent, *but also* very funny.
5. Would you *rather* go shopping *or* spend the day at the beach?

Nouns

Nouns - are simply the names we give to everything around us, whether it be a person, an event, a place or an object, etc. Every particular name used to define something is a noun. E.g. : Amsterdam, Anita, Blackberry, Honesty, Waiter, etc.

Types
of
Nouns

PROPER NOUNS

These nouns are the names of specific people and places. These nouns also refer to the names of the days of weeks and months, and also the various names for religions, organizations, institutions, etc. Proper nouns basically refer to the names that are specific to that particular noun. These nouns are always capitalized as they need to be distinct from other nouns.

Examples:

- William Shakespeare was a playwright.

- Proper noun that is the name of a specific person.

- I will be visiting New York next month.

- Proper noun that is the name of a specific place.

Examples:

- Everyone dislikes Monday mornings.
  - The names of days are proper nouns.

- The holy book of Islam is the Koran.
  - Name of a religion and religious text.

COMMON NOUNS

These are the nouns that are used to denote a general category of people, places or things. They are capitalized only when they are at the beginning of a sentence. Common Nouns don't refer to something specific rather they are a general term used for every noun of a particular kind or type.

Examples:

- The boys went to play cricket.

(Both boys and cricket are common nouns as they can refer to any boy or any cricket match. There is nothing specified by these nouns.)

Examples:

- This neighborhood is one of the best in the area.

(Here neighborhood is the common noun as there are innumerable neighborhoods all over the world.)

Examples:

- She was trying to answer her phone while buying coffee.

(Here we see phone and coffee that both are general indicators of the object and the drink.)

ABSTRACT NOUNS

These nouns are the names of things that we cannot perceive through our five senses of touching, smelling, seeing, hearing and tasting. These nouns can also refer to medical conditions related to the mind and are also used to express thoughts.

Examples:

- She screamed with great delight.

(Delight is an abstract noun as it tells about the state of a person's mind and any actual physical thing.)

Examples:

- His bravery in the war won him a medal.

(The abstract noun bravery is used to name the motivation behind certain actions made by people.)

Examples:

- One should learn to be as <u>independent</u> as possible.

(Here, independent describes a state or a way of being, hence it is an abstract noun.)

COUNTABLE NOUNS

The nouns that fall under this category are the ones that have both singular and plural forms. They can be counted either relatively or completely, and form plurals to associate with plural verbs in a sentence. They can also be expressed in numerical terms.

Examples:

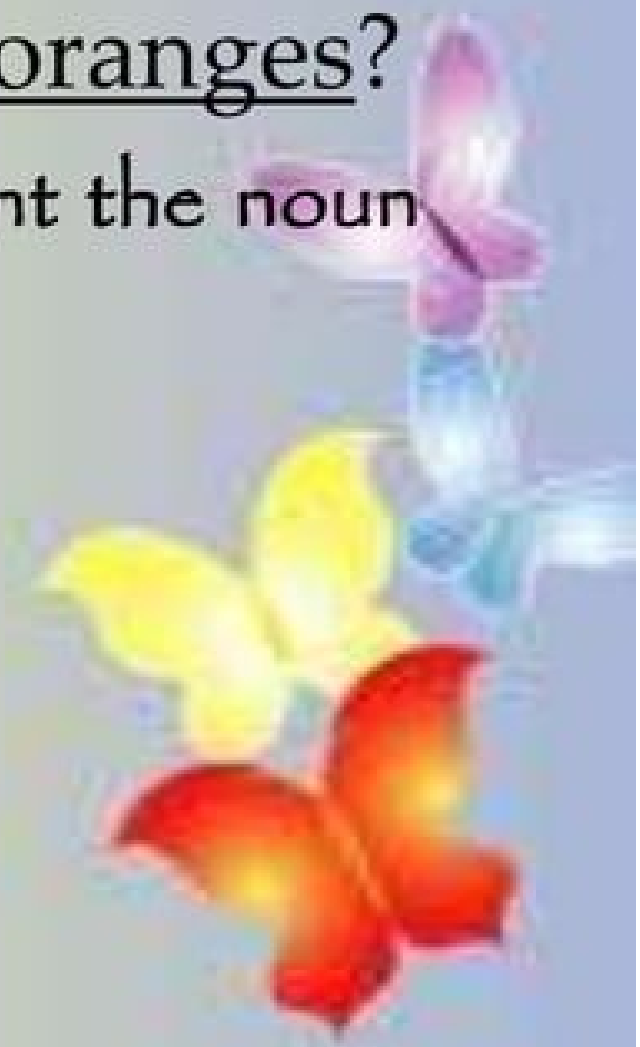
- I need to buy four new suitcases for my trip.

(Suitcase (s) is a countable noun as adding 's' to it makes it plural.)

Examples:

- Does anyone want some oranges?

(Here, some is being used to count the noun orange(s).)



Examples:

- She had a pet dog.

(Dog is also a countable noun as its plural is dogs.)

UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS

These nouns are the exact opposite of Countable Nouns. These nouns are the names of things that cannot be counted and have only a singular form. These nouns use singular verbs in a sentence.

Examples:

- The furniture was damaged in moving out.

(Furniture is an uncountable noun and therefore, we use the singular 'was' in referring to it.)

Examples:

- Is 250 grams of sugar enough?

(Here, sugar is an uncountable noun as sugar itself cannot be counted. It can only be weighed.)

Examples:

- He always answers questions with honesty.

(Honesty is an uncountable noun as it has no plural and cannot be counted in physical terms either.)

COLLECTIVE NOUNS

Collective noun is the name we give to a group of nouns to refer to them as one entity. The most common method of doing this is by using words like group or bunch that can be applicable to most of the nouns in the language today. But there are some specific names given for certain groups of nouns to make things more interesting and funny.

These collective nouns are commonly used under the category of people.

A class of students.	A bunch of crooks.
An army of soldiers.	A gang of thieves.
A choir of singers.	A group of dancers.
A crew of sailors.	A team of players.
A band of musicians.	A pack of thieves.

These collective nouns are commonly used under the category of people.

A crowd of people/spectators.
A troupe of artists/dancers.
An audience of listeners.
A staff of employees.
A regiment of soldiers.

These collective nouns are commonly used under the category of people.

A tribe of natives.
An audience of listeners.
A panel of experts.
A gang of laborers.
A flock of tourists.
A board of directors.

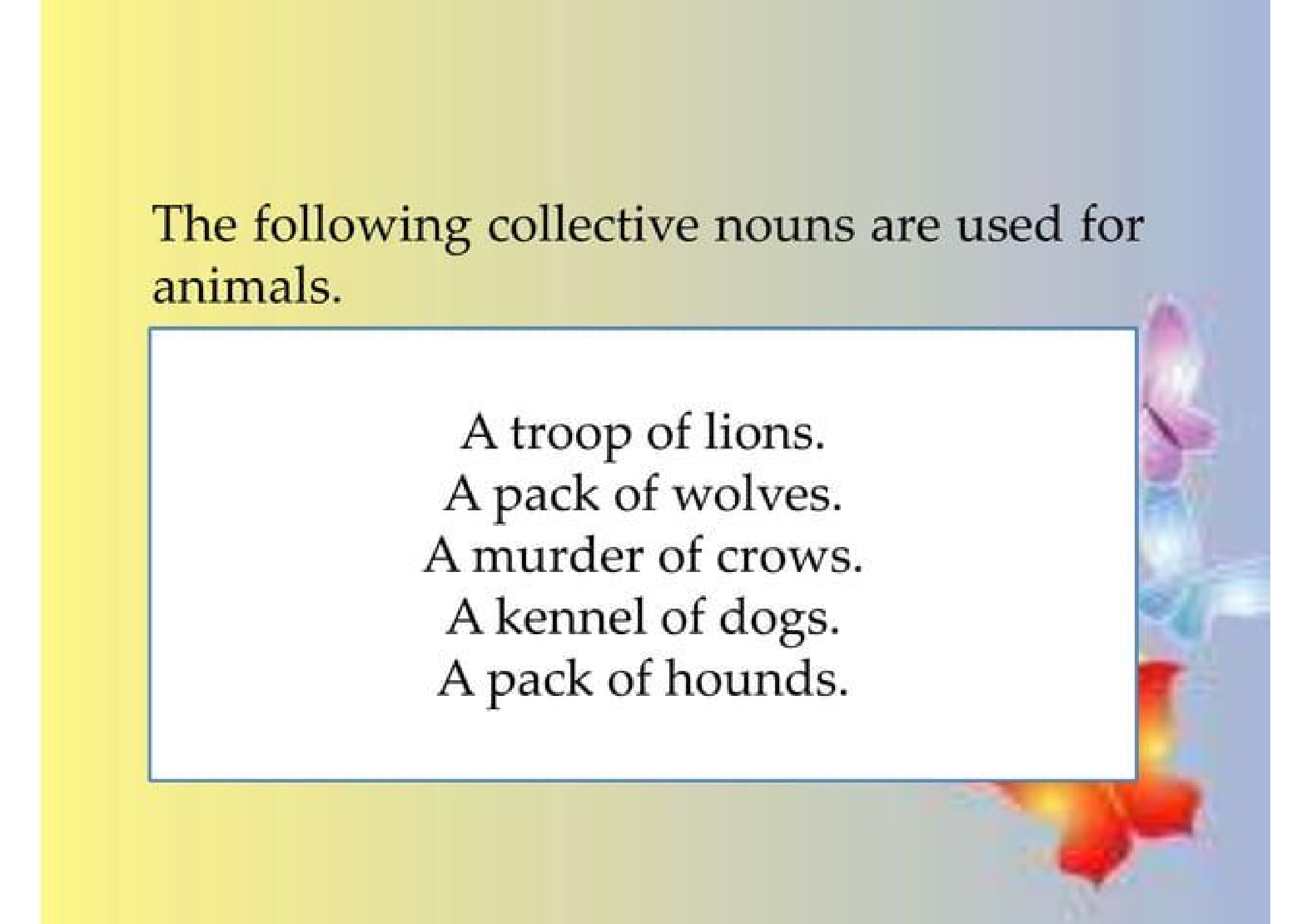
The following collective nouns are used for animals.

A catch of fish.
An army of ants.
A flight of birds.
A flock of birds.
A school of fish.

A hive of bees.
A litter of cubs.
A host of sparrows.
A team of horses.
A flock of sheep.

The following collective nouns are used for animals.

A troop of lions.
A pack of wolves.
A murder of crows.
A kennel of dogs.
A pack of hounds.



The following collective nouns are used for animals.

A herd of
deer/cattle/elephants/goats/buffaloes.

The following collective nouns are used for animals.

A zoo of wild animals.
A litter of puppies/kittens.
A swarm of bees/ants/rats/flies.
A team of horses/ducks/oxen.

The following collective nouns are used for things.

A group of islands.
A galaxy of stars.
A wad of notes.
A forest of trees.
A stack of wood.

A hedge of bushes.
A library of books.
A basket of fruit.
A bowl of rice.
A pack of cards.

The following collective nouns are used for things.

A pair of shoes.
A bunch of keys.
A chest of drawers.
A pack of lies.
A cloud of dust.

The following collective nouns are used for things.

An album of
stamps/autographs/photographs.

The following collective nouns are used for things.

A fleet of ships.
A string of pearls.
A bouquet of flowers.
A range of mountains.

COLLECTIVE NOUNS

Collective nouns are endless and these are just a list of those used more often. As you continue to work on improving your English, you will stumble across many more. Be sure to add them to your list and use them as frequently as you can.

POSSESSIVE NOUNS

Possessive nouns are those nouns that show possession. Possessive Nouns are used to show ownership.

POSSESSIVE NOUNS

A noun is possessive only when a phrase can be modified to say that an idea or commodity belongs to something or someone. Possessive nouns are an integral part of learning English, use them as often as you can to gain confidence.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Rule 1: In singular nouns (person, place, thing or idea), we add apostrophe and 's' after the noun.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

For example:

Ron's car is in the garage. (Car belonging to Ron is in the garage)

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Rule 2: In singular nouns ending with ‘s’, we add an apostrophe and ‘s’ to the noun.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Note that the possessive noun always comes before what the person or a thing owns or has. In this case, the car belongs to Ron and hence the singular noun 'Ron' is placed before 'car' that he owns.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

For example:

1.) Tejas's notebook is lying on the table. (Notebook of Tejas is lying on the table)

2.) Suhas's wife is a doctor. (Wife of Suhas is a doctor)

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Rule 3: In singular nouns ending with ‘s’ followed by a word starting with 's', we just add an apostrophe to the noun. This is to avoid a hissing sound.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

For example:

1.) Tejas' school is in Malviya Nagar.

2.) Suhas' sister is a teacher.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Rule 4: In plural nouns (ending with 's'), we add apostrophe after 's'.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

For example:

1.) Students' report cards are ready.

2.) Girls' dance classes have been postponed.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

In the first one, the plural of 'student' is 'students'. To show that the report cards belonging to the students are ready, we simply add apostrophe after 's'.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Similarly, in the second sentence, the plural of 'girl' is 'girls'. To show that the dance classes which the girls attend have been postponed, we add apostrophe after 's'.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

Rule 5: In irregular plural nouns (men, children) we add apostrophe and 's' to show possession.

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

For example:

1.) Children's clothes are expensive. (Clothes of children are expensive)

2.) People's mindset needs to be changed. (Mindset of people needs to be changed)

Here are some rules to help you use possessive nouns

In the first example, plural of 'child' is 'children'. To show that the clothes belonging to the children are expensive, we add apostrophe and 's' after children. The same rule applies to the second example as well.

Here are some more examples to show you other possible cases.

Alex and Philip's shop. (Two nouns are used closely and showing joint possession; Here, the apostrophe will be used with the second noun)

Here are some more examples to show you other possible cases.

Shakespeare's and Wordsworth's works. (Two nouns are used together yet separate possession is implied thus the apostrophe is used with both nouns)

Exercises 1.1

Direction: Determine what type of Noun are the following.

1.) herd

2.) boys

3.) love

4.) The Bible

5.) marble

6.) Ms. Pathupats

7.) squadron

8.) happiness

9.) teacher

10.) sand

Exercises 1.2

Direction: Show the possessive form of the following Nouns.

1.) child clothing

2.) men wear

3.) student desk

4.) Jesus cloth

5.) Anne and Miguel table

Exercises 1.3

Direction: Identify the following.

_____ 4.) is the name we give to a group of nouns to refer to them as one entity.

_____ 5.) These nouns are the exact opposite of Countable Nouns.

End ☺

Exercises 1.3

Direction: Identify the following.

_____ 1.) are simply the names we give to everything around us, whether it be a person, an event, a place or an object, etc.

_____ 2.) are the names of specific people and places.

_____ 3.) These nouns are the names of things that we cannot perceive through our five senses .

NOUNS

0701.1.1 Identify the correct use of nouns (i.e., common/proper, singular/plural, possessives, direct/indirect objects, predicate).

Noun Activator

- Watch School House Rocks-
  A Noun is a Person, Place, or Thing

Nouns

- A **noun** is a word or word group that is used to name a person, place, a thing, or an idea.
  - Examples:
    - Persons: teacher, Paris Hilton, mother
    - Places: school, Johnson City, mall
    - Things: lamp, book, desk
    - Ideas: love, courage, freedom

Types of Nouns

1. <u>Proper nouns</u> name a particular person, place, thing, or idea and begin with a capital letter.
   - Examples:
     - Person: George Washington
     - Place: United States of America
     - Thing: *Shrek 3*
     - Ideas: Christianity
     - _____ (your example)

5. A collective noun is a word that names a group.
   - Examples:
     - alumni
     - faculty
     - committee
     - team
     - _____ (your example)

2. <u>Common nouns</u> name any one of a group of persons, places, things, ideas and is generally not capitalized.

- Examples:
  - Person: president
  - Place: country
  - Thing: movie
  - Ideas: religion
  - _____ (your example)

4. <u>Abstract nouns</u> name an idea, a feeling, a quality, or a characteristic.
   - Examples:
     - love
     - fun
     - wisdom
     - Hinduism
     - _____ (your example)

3. <u>Concrete nouns</u> name a person, place, or thing that can be perceived by one or more of the senses.
   - Examples:
     - photographs
     - music
     - sand
     - Washington Monument
     - _____ (your example)

6. Compound nouns are formed by joining two simple nouns together.
   - Examples:
     - boy + friend= boyfriend
     - ice + land= Iceland
     - brother + in + law= brother-in-law
     - grass + hopper= grasshopper
     - _____ (your example)

Let's Practice!

- Underline each noun in the sentence. Double-underline the noun if it is a proper noun.

Underline ALL nouns in the sentences

Let's Practice!

1. When a volcano erupted in the Sunda Strait of Indonesia, the whole world felt the effects.
2. The noise from the eruption of Krakatoa could be heard at great distances.
3. The force of the blast could be felt as far away as Hawaii.
4. A cloud of ash circled the globe and created spectacular sunsets.

Singular and Plural Nouns

- When a noun means one only, it is **singular.**

  Examples: boy, girl, book, church, box

Rule #1: The plural of nouns is usually formed by adding *s* to a singular noun.

Examples: lamp, lamps; cat, cats; fork, forks; flower, flowers; pen, pens

Singular and Plural Nouns

Rule #2:

Nouns ending in *s, z, x, sh,* and *ch* form the plural by adding *es*.

Examples: moss, mosses; dish, dishes;
church, churches; box, boxes

Singular and Plural Nouns

- Tell if the following nouns are singular (s) or plural (p)

box	owner	trees
chair	chairs	tables
lamps	wagons	star
ax	houses	bush
sketch	pencils	days

Singular and Plural Nouns

Rule #3:

Nouns ending in *y* preceded by a consonant are formed into a plural by changing *y* to *ies*.

Examples: lady, ladies; city, cities; army, armies

Singular and Plural Nouns

- Write the plural of the following words:

baby	story	berry
lady	duty	theory
city	cherry	pony

Singular and Plural Nouns

Rule #4

Nouns ending in *y* preceded by a vowel form their plurals by adding *s*.

Examples: boy, boys; day, days

Singular and Plural Nouns

- Write the plural of the following words:

day	essay	turkey
toy	valley	chimney

Singular and Plural Nouns

Rule #5:

Most nouns ending in *o* preceded by a consonant are formed into a plural by adding *es*.

Examples: hero, heroes; grotto, grottoes

Although some may add *s* or *es*.

Examples: halo, tornado

and some add *s* only:

Examples: solo, piano, albino, lasso

Singular and Plural Nouns

Rule #6

Some nouns ending in *f* or *fe* are made plural by changing *f* or *fe* to *ves*.

Examples: leaf, leaves; wife, wives; half, halves; life, lives

Singular and Plural Nouns

Rule #6, Cont'd.

Exceptions: Some nouns ending in *f* or *fe* form their plurals by adding *s*.

Examples: chief, chiefs; roof, roofs; safe, safes

Singular and Plural Nouns

- Special Note:
- There are some irregular plurals such as:

man, men

woman, women

ox, oxen

mouse, mice

goose, geese

Your Example:

Singular and Plural Nouns

Special Note:

Some nouns have no singular, such as:

scissors
measles
tongs
tweezers
trousers

Your Example:

Singular and Plural Nouns

- Special Note:

  Some nouns are always singular. Some of these nouns may also be used in the plural.

Examples: gold, silver, wheat, gallows, news

Singular and Plural Nouns

- Special Note: If compound nouns are plural, form the plural with the first word.

Examples:

Singular	**Plural**
son-in-law	sons-in-law
daughter-in-law	daughters-in-law
maid of honor	maids of honor
secretary of state	secretaries of state

Nouns Summarizer

- Watch BrainPop!
  - –Nouns
  - –Take BrainPop! quiz at the end

Assignment

Trackers Out!

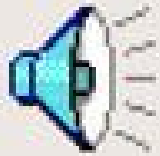
- GUM Workbook Pages:
  - –26 ALL
  - –27 ALL
  - –28 ALL

Noun Song

- We will listen to the noun song on the next slide
  - Follow along using your notesheet.

Noun Song

A person, place, or thing is a noun.
My name is a noun.
Fame is a noun.
Everything I can be is a noun.
Everything I see is a noun.



Nouns can be **ideas**
like freedom and kindness,
justice, equality, sympathy and
greatness.

A person, place, or thing is a noun.
My town is a noun
Clown is a noun.
Everything I can be is a noun.
Everything I see is a noun.

Nouns are sometimes **proper**
like Lincoln and Texas,
Honda, Lake Michigan, Jennifer and
Rome.

A person, place, or thing is a noun.
Rain is a noun.
Plane is a noun.
Everything I can be is a noun.
Everything I see is a noun.

Nouns are sometimes **common**
like city or country,
country, community, continent or tree.

A person, place, or thing is a noun.
Mom is a noun.
Tom is a noun.
Everything I can be is a noun.
Everything I see is a noun.

What is noun?

Noun **is a word use to name a person, animal, place, thing and abstract idea. Nouns are usually the first word which small children learn.**

UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA

NOUNS

What is noun?

Noun **is a word use to name a person, animal, place, thing and abstract idea. Nouns are usually the first word which small children learn.**

UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA

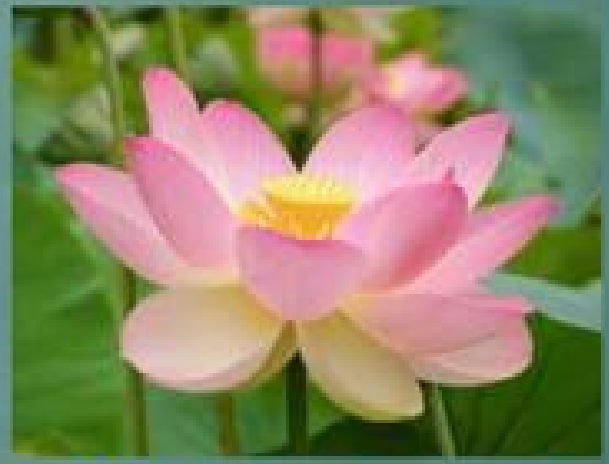
NOUNS

A person: *baby*

An idea: *freedom*

A place: *city*

An animal: *puppy*



A thing: *flower*

Nouns

Singular and plural nouns:

Singular nouns: Refer to one thing.

a baby,

a puppy,

a flower

Plural nouns: Refer to two or more things.

babies,

puppies,

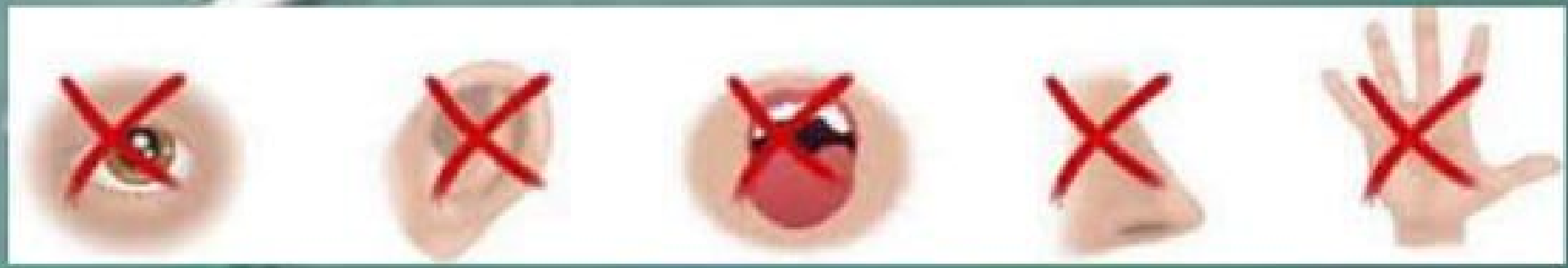
flowers

Nouns

- Concrete and Abstract nouns

Concrete nouns: **Something you can perceive with your five senses (taste, feel, hear, smell and see)**

Abstract nouns: **Something you cannot perceive any of your five senses**



Nouns

- Collective nouns

Name a group of people or things. This class of nouns denotes a group of people, animals or objects or concepts or ideas as a single entity

Army, troops

Nouns

- Compound nouns

Made up of two or more words acting as a single unit.

Types:

Separate words: **coffee table**

Hyphenated words: **editor-in-chief**

Combined words: **battlefield**

Nouns

Common Nouns and Proper nouns

A Common noun names anything of the nouns (person, animal, place, thing, idea)

A Proper noun names a specific person, animal, place, thing, idea.

person - *Angela*
animal (dog) - *Doggie*
place - *Cebu*
thing (pencil)- *Mongol*

Nouns

Count nouns and Non count nouns

Count nouns **are nouns that we can count:**

(one pencil, two pencils, three pencils)

They can be singular or plural:

Ex. *a book, two books*

Non count nouns **are nouns that we cannot count. They have no plural form.**

Ex. Bread, cheese, ice-cream, yogurt.

Put a or an before singular nouns.

Do not use article a or an with non countable nouns.

Nouns

- Possessive noun

Noun that show ownership or possession.

- **Rule #1: *Making singular nouns possessive***

Add an apostrophe + s to most singular nouns and to plural nouns that do not end in s.

Examples:
Singular nouns: kitten's toy, Joe's car, MLB's ruling
Plurals not ending in s: women's dresses,
sheep's pasture, children's toys

Nouns

(Possessive noun)

❖ **Rule** #2: ***Making plural nouns possessive***

Add an apostrophe only to plural nouns that already end in s.

Examples:

Companies′ workers
Horses′ stalls
Countries′ armies

Nouns
(Possessive noun)

❖ **Rule** #3: ***Making hyphenated nouns and compound nouns plural***

Compound and hyphenated words can be tricky. Add the apostrophe + s to the end of the compound words or the last word in a hyphenated noun.

Examples:

My mother-in-law's recipe for meatloaf is my husband's favourite.

Nouns
(Possessive noun)

- **Rule #4:** ***Indicating possession when two nouns are joined together***

You may be writing about two people or two places or things that share possession of an object. If two nouns share ownership, indicate possession only once, and on the second noun. Add the apostrophe + s to the second noun only.

Nouns
(Possessive noun)

Examples:

Jack and Jill's pail of water features prominently in the nursery rhyme.
Abbot and Costello's comedy skit "Who's On First" is a classic act.

Nouns
(Possessive noun)

- **Rule** #5: ***Indicating possession when two nouns are joined, and ownership is separate***

This is the trickiest of all, but thankfully you'll probably need this rule infrequently. When two nouns indicate ownership, but the ownership is separate, each noun gets the apostrophe + s. The examples below may help you understand exactly what this means.

Nouns
(Possessive noun)

Example:

Lucy's and Ricky's dressing rooms were painted pink and blue. ***(Each owns his or her own dressing room, and they are different rooms).***

Senator Obama's and Senator Clinton's educations are outstanding. ***(Each senator owns his or her education, but they attained separate educations).***

End!
Thank you and God bless.
Fs3
Prepared by:
Estillero, Sr. Rodith V.

PRONOUNS

Definition

"Pronoun" is the sentence element used to replace a noun, or a noun equivalent construction. The replaced noun is named the "antecedent".

CATEGORIES OF PRONOUNS

Syntactically, pronouns have the same functions as nouns do; morphologically, pronouns are used to avoid repetition, and to set/clarify nouns' categories of number, person, and gender.

There are eight categories of pronouns, The categories of pronouns are:

1. Personal Pronouns.
2. Possessive Pronouns .
3. Demonstrative Pronouns.
4. Reflexive and Emphatic Pronouns.
5. Interrogative Pronouns.
6. Relative Pronouns.
7. Reciprocal Pronouns.
8. Indefinite Pronouns.

PERSONAL PRONOUN

Personal pronouns represent specific people or things. We use them depending on:

number: singular (**I**) or plural (**we**).

person: 1st person (**I**), 2nd person (**you**) or 3rd *person*(**he**).

gender: male (**he**), female (**she**) or neuter (**it**).

case: ***subject*** (**we**) or ***object*** (**us**).

We use personal pronouns in place of the person or people that we are talking about.

Here are the personal pronouns, followed by some example sentences:

number	person	gender	personal pronouns	
			subject	object
singular	1st	male/female	I	me
	2nd	male/female	you	you
	3rd	male	he	him
		female	she	her
		neuter	it	it
plural	1st	male/female	we	us
	2nd	male/female	you	you
	3rd	male/female/ neuter	they	them

Examples (in each case, the first example shows a **subject pronoun**, the second an **object pronoun**):

- I like coffee.
- John helped me.

- Do you like coffee?
- John loves you.

- He runs fast.
- Did Ram beat him?

-She is clever.
- Does Mary know her?

- We went home.
-Anthony drove us.

-It doesn't work.
-Can the engineer repair it?

-Do you need a table for three?
-Did John and Mary beat you at doubles?

-They played doubles.
-John and Mary beat them

We often use **it** to introduce a remark:

-It is nice to have a holiday sometimes.
-It is important to dress well.

.

We also often use **it** to talk about the weather, temperature, time and distance:

-It's raining.
-It will probably be hot tomorrow.
-Is it nine o'clock yet?
-It's 50 kilometers from here to Cambridge.

Possessive Pronouns

- We use possessive pronouns to refer to a specific person/people or thing/things (the "antecedent") belonging to a person/people (and sometimes belonging to an animal/animals or thing/things).

-You will never find a possessive pronoun near a noun, despite the fact it is the genitive of personal pronoun

-We use possessive pronouns depending on:
-number: singular (mine) or plural (ours)
-person: 1st person (mine), 2nd person (yours) or 3rd person (his)
-gender: male (his), female (hers) .

Below are the possessive pronouns, followed by some example sentences. Each possessive pronoun can:

- be subject *or* object.
-refer to a singular *or* plural antecedent.

number	person	gender (of "owner")	possessive pronouns
singular	1st	male/female	mine
	2nd	male/female	yours
	3rd	male	his
		female	hers
plural	1st	male/female	ours
	2nd	male/female	yours
	3rd	male/female/neuter	theirs

Examples:

-Look at these pictures. **Mine** is the big one. (subject = My picture)

-I like your flowers. Do you like **mine**? (object = my flowers)

-All the essays were good but **his** was the best. (subject = his essay)

-John found his passport but Mary couldn't find **hers**. (object = her passport)

	Singular	Plural
Used before nouns	my your his, her, its	our your their
Used alone	mine yours his, hers, its	ours yours theirs

REFLEXIVE AND EMPHATIC PRONOUN

Definitions

-**Reflexive pronoun** is used with an active voice verb in order to reflect the action of the verb back on the subject--the antecedent.

-**Emphatic pronoun** accompanies its antecedent in order to accentuate its action/state.

-**Reflexive** and **emphatic pronouns** take different positions within the sentence structure.

** We use a reflexive pronoun when we want to refer back to the subject of the sentence or clause. Reflexive pronouns end in "-self" (singular) or "-selves" (plural). There are eight reflexive pronouns:

	reflexive pronoun
singular	myself yourself himself, herself, itself
plural	ourselves yourselves themselves

the underlined words are the SAME person/thing

-I saw myself in the mirror.

-Why do you blame yourself?

-John sent himself a copy.

-I made it **myself**. *OR* I **myself** made it.
-Have you **yourself** seen it? *OR* Have you seen it **yourself**?
-She spoke to me **herself**. *OR* She **herself** spoke to me.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN

Demonstrative pronouns and **demonstrative adjectives** have exactly the same forms. The way to differentiate them depends on their position relative to the antecedent/determined nouns.

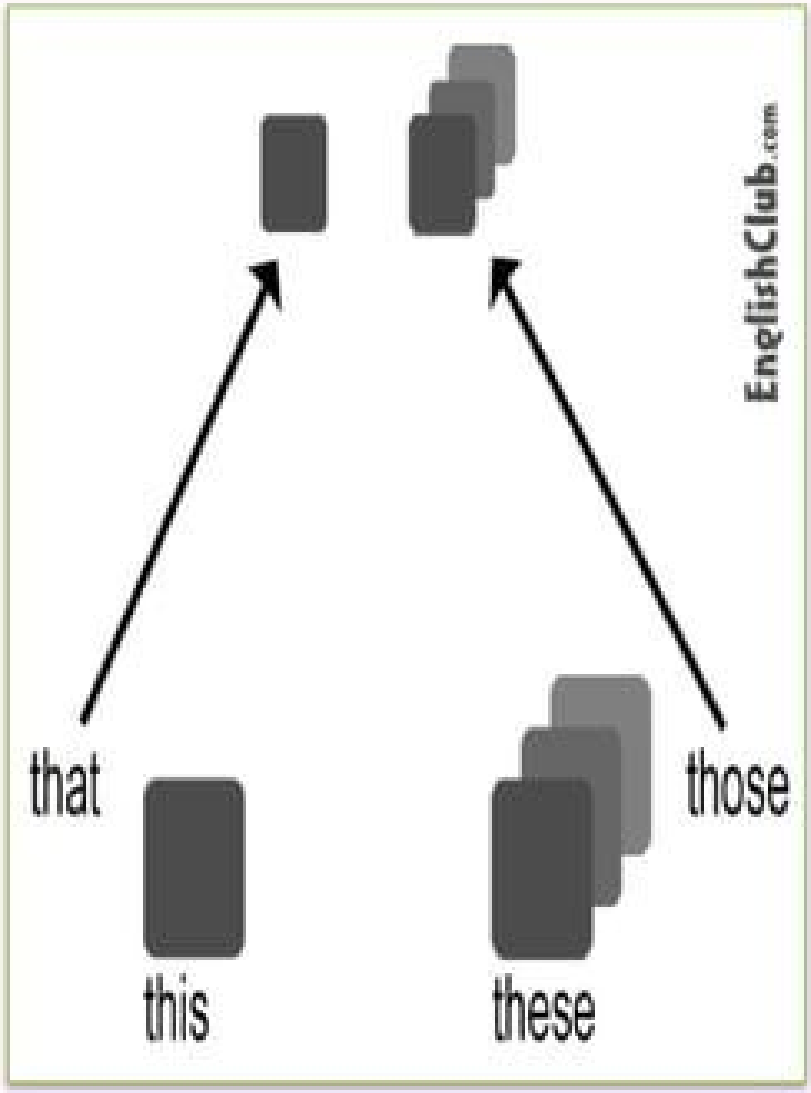
Demonstrative pronouns
THIS, THESE, THAT, THOSE.
THE FORMER, THE LATER
THE FIRST, THE LAST
THE OTHER,THE OTHERS
SAME
SUCH
SO

A demonstrative pronoun represents a thing or things:

*near in distance or time **(this, these)**
*far in distance or time **(that, those)**

	near	far
singular	this	that
plural	these	those

***This** tastes good.
***These** are bad times.
***That** is beautiful.
***Those** were the days!



ATTENTION

The word "**that**" has four **main** functions:

1. demonstrative pronoun or adjective:

That book *is good.*

2. relative pronoun:

Anything ***that*** *you remember could help a lot.*

3. conjunction:

He said ***that*** *he had been there before.*

4. adverb:

The snow was ***that*** *high*.

-Do not confuse demonstrative pronouns with demonstrative adjectives. They are identical, but a demonstrative pronoun stands alone,
while a demonstrative adjective qualifies a noun.
-That smells. (demonstrative pronoun)
-That book is good. (demonstrative adjective + noun)

Normally we use demonstrative pronouns for things only. But we can use them for people when the person is identified. Look at these examples:
-This is Josef speaking. Is **that** Mary?
-That sounds like John

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN

We use interrogative pronouns to ask questions. The interrogative pronoun represents the thing that we don't know (what we are asking the question about).
There are four main interrogative pronouns: **who**, **whom**, **what**, **which** .

-The possessive pronoun **whose** can also be an interrogative pronoun (an interrogative possessive pronoun).

	subject	object	
person	who	whom	
thing	what		
person/thing	which		
person	whose		(possessive)

Examples:

question	answer	
Who told you?	John told me.	subject
Whom did you tell?	I told Mary.	object
What's happened?	An accident's happened.	subject

Relative Pronouns

- A relative pronoun is a pronoun that introduces a relative clause. It is called a "relative" pronoun because it "relates" to the word that it modifies.

There are five relative pronouns: ***who, whom, whose, which, that***.

Who (subject) and **whom** (object) are generally only for people. **Whose** is for possession. **Which** is for things. **That** can be used for people, and things and as subject and object in defining relative clauses.

Relative pronouns can refer to singular or plural, and there is no difference between male and female.

Examples:

- The person who phoned me last night is my teacher.

- The car which hit me was yellow.

- The person whom I phoned last night is my teacher.

- The car, whose driver jumped out just before the accident, was completely destroyed

Reciprocal Pronouns

- We use reciprocal pronouns when each of two or more subjects is acting in the same way towards the other.

There are only two reciprocal pronouns, and they are both two words:

- each other

- one another

- When we use these reciprocal pronouns:

there must be **two or more** people, things or groups involved (so we cannot use reciprocal pronouns with I, you [singular], he/she/it), and
they must be **doing the same thing**

Examples:

- John and Mary love **each other**.
- The ten prisoners were all blaming **one another**.
- Why don't you believe **each other**?

INDEFINITE PRONOUN

An indefinite pronoun does not refer to any specific person, thing or amount. It is vague and "not definite". Some typical indefinite pronouns are:

Some Indefinite Pronouns

Singular			Plural
another	everybody	no one	both
anybody	everyone	nothing	few
anyone	everything	one	many
anything	much	somebody	others
each	neither	someone	several
either	nobody	something	

All, any, most, none and some can be singular or plural, depending on the phrase that follows them.

Note that many indefinite pronouns also function as other parts of speech. Look at "another" in the following sentences:

- He has one job in the day and another at night. (pronoun)
- I'd like another drink, please. (adjective)

Most indefinite pronouns are either singular or plural. However, some of them can be singular in one context and plural in another.

Notice that : A singular **pronoun** takes a singular *verb* AND that any personal pronoun should also *agree* (in number and gender).

- **All** is forgiven.
- **All** have arrived.

- We can start the meeting because **everybody** has arrived.

- John likes coffee but not tea. I think **both** are good.

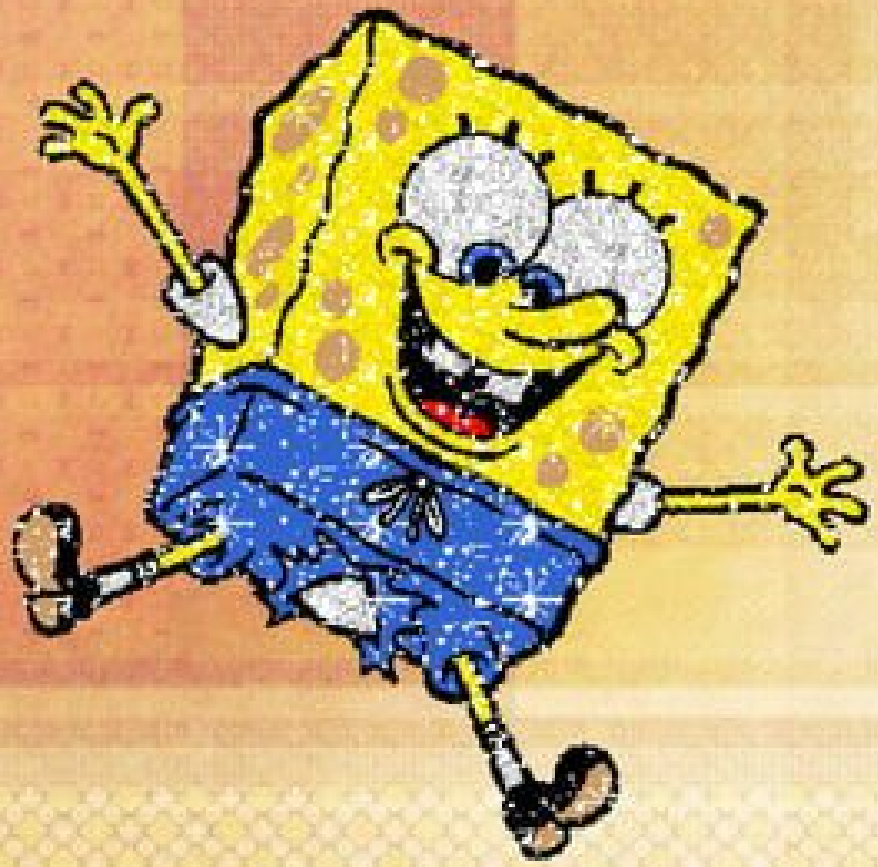
THANK YOU

References:

1- www.englishclub.com .

2- www.corollarytheorems.com.

Taghreed Ahmed Basabrain
3091116



course:
LANE 334

instructor:
Dr.Shadia Banjar

done by
Nawar abullrhman khan
0879681

Presentation:

SYNTAX

We are going to concentrate on making noun phrases by using the following formulas:

Determiner | Noun
Determiner | Adjective | Noun
Determiner | Adjective | Adjective | Noun

Determiners are used in front of nouns to indicate whether you are referring to something specific or something of a particular type.

Determiners are words that are used with nouns:

- to define something or someone
- to state the amount of people, things or other nouns
- to state possessives
- to state something or someone is specific
- to state how things or people are distributed
- to state the difference between nouns
- to state someone or something is not specific

There are different types of determiners. The type of determiner depends on the type of noun.

- Singular nouns always need a determiner.
- Plural nouns the determiner is optional.
- Uncountable nouns the determiner is also optional.

There are about 50 different determiners in the English language they include:

Articles | Numbers | Quantifiers | Ordinals

Demonstratives | Possessives

Articles : ***a, an, the***

Demonstratives : **this, that, these, those, which etc.**

Possessives : **my, your, our, their, his, hers, whose, my friend's, our friends', etc.**

Quantifiers : **few, a few, many, much, each, every, some, any etc.**

Numbers : **one, two, three, twenty, forty**

Ordinals : ***first, second, 1st 2nd, 3rd, last, next,* etc.**

You use a specific determiner when people know exactly which thing (s) or person/people you are talking about.
The specific determiners are:

the definite article (*the*), *Demonstratives*, possessives

For example:-

"***The*** dog barked at ***the*** boy."
"***These*** apples are rotten."
"***Their*** bus was late."

You use general determiners to talk about people or things without saying exactly who or what they are.
The general determiners are:

the indefinite articles (*a, an*), a few, a little, all ,another any, both ,each ..etc

For example:-

"***A*** man sat under ***an*** umbrella."
"Have you got ***any*** English books that I could have?"
"There is ***enough*** food to feed everyone."

Neither

Either

Either and neither are used in sentences concerning a possible choice between two items.
Either can mean one or the other (of two) or each of two.

For example:-
*I've got tea and coffee, so you can have **either**.* (One or the other)
*The room has a door at **either** end.* (Both)

Neither means not the first one and not the second one.

For example:-
***Neither** of the students were listening.*

Phrases and Clauses

PHRASE

- A *phrase* is a group of words, without a subject and verb, that functions in a sentence as one part of speech.

Examples:

- ✓ leaving behind the dog
- ✓ smashing into a fence
- ✓ before the first test

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

1. PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES
   - contain a preposition and a noun or pronoun called the object of the preposition.

Examples:

PREP OBJ OF PRE

✓ on the freshly pressed white jacket

PREP OBJ OF PREP OBJ OF PREP

✓ beside the driftwood and seaweed

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- Prepositional phrases modify adjectives or adverbs and are called either *adjective phrases* or *adverb phrases.*

- *Adjective phrase* is a prepositional phrase that modifies a noun or pronoun by telling what kind or which one.

- Examples:
- ✓ For Tom, fame is the only reason *for writing.* (What kind of reason?)
- ✓ The lamp *on Tom's desk* was a Christmas gift. (Which lamp?)

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- *Adverb phrase* is a prepositional phrase that modifies a verb, an adjective, or adverb by pointing out where, when, in what manner, or to what extent.

- Examples:
- ✓ Wanting to impress Sue, Tom planned to make reservations *at an expensive restaurant.* (Make reservations *where*?)
- ✓ The volcano rumbled *in the early morning.* (Rumbled *when?*)
- ✓ Tom consumed the sundae *in short order.* (Consumed *in what manner?)*
- ✓ The shovel bit deep *into the earth.* (Deep *to what extent?)*

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 2. APPOSITIVE AND APPOSITIVE PHRASES
  - are words placed next to nouns and pronouns to provide additional information.

An **appositive** is a noun or pronoun placed next to another noun or pronoun to identify, rename, or explain it.

Examples:

- ✓ She did not care for his hobby, *running*.
- ✓ My friend *Marilyn* broke her collarbone.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

An **appositive phrase** is a noun or pronoun with modifiers placed next to a noun or pronoun to add information and details.

Examples:

- ✓ My jacket, *a windbreaker,* fits well. (with a subject)
- ✓ I bought a book, *an international atlas.* (with a direct object)
- ✓ The man gave his wife, *his partner for ten years,* a beautiful opal ring. (with an indirect object)

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

To set up contrasts, appositives and appositive phrase may begin with the word *not.*

Example:

- ✓ You should leave at seven o'clock, *not eight o'clock.*

Appositives and appositive phrases can be compound.

Example:

- ✓ The family –*Trapp, his wife, and his children*– escaped from Austria during World War II.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

Two sentences can be combined by turning the information in one sentence into an appositive.

Examples:

Two sentences: The fruit was picked. The fruit was sun-ripened pears.

Sentence with appositive phrase: The fruit, *sun-ripened pears,* was picked.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

  - A *verbal* is a word derived from a verb but used as a noun, adjective, or adverb.
  - A verbal with modifiers or a complement is called a *verbal phrase.*
  - There are three kinds of verbals – *participles*, *gerunds*, and *infinitives* – and the phrases that can be formed around them.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

  - PARTICIPLES AND PARTICIPIAL PHRASES

    A **participles** is a form of a verb that acts as an adjective.

FORMS OF PARTICIPLES

Kinds of Participles	Forms	Examples
Present Participle	Ends in *-ing*	His *fascinating* responses convinced us
Past Participle	Ends in *-ed, -t, -en*	The *extended* table accommodated more people.
Perfect Participle	Includes *having* or *having been* before a past participle	*Having exercised,* I rested.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

A **participial phrase** is a participle modified by an adverb or adverb phrase or accompanied by complement.

Examples:

- ✓ *Burning brightly,* the fire lit up the room.
- ✓ *Holding the snake*, I felt its cool skin.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

- GERUNDS AND GERUND PHRASES
  A **gerund** is a form of a verb that acts as a noun.

Examples:

- ✓ *Vaulting* is my best event in gymnastics.
- ✓ *Swallowing* hurt my sore throat.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

  - GERUNDS AND GERUND PHRASES

    A **gerund phrase** is a gerund with modifiers or a complement, all acting together as a noun.

Examples:

- ✓ *Worrying about the deadline* prevented the writer from sleeping.
- ✓ *Fishing from the pier* is permitted.

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

  - INFINITIVES AND INFINITIVE PHRASES

    An **infinitive** is a form of a verb that generally appears with the word *to* and acts as a noun, adjective, or adverb.

    FORMS OF INFINITIVES

Kinds of Infinitives	Forms	Examples
Present Infinitives	*To* plus the base form of a verb	I like *to debate.*
Perfect Infinitives	*To have* or *to have been* plus a past participle	I would have liked *to have gone.*

COMMON TYPES OF PHRASES

- 3. VERBAL AND VERBAL PHRASES

  - INFINITIVES AND INFINITIVE PHRASES

    An **infinitive phrase** is an infinitive with modifiers, a complement, or a subject, all acting together as a single part of speech.

Examples:

- ✓ The baby wanted *to wiggle continuously.*
- ✓ I plan *to visit during the afternoon.*
- ✓ The student asked *the college to send a catalog.*

CLAUSES

- A *clause* is a group of words with its own subject and verb.

Examples:

- ✓ Since **she** laughs at diffident men
- ✓ Because **she** smiled at him
- ✓ When the **saints** go marching in

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

1. INDEPENDENT CLAUSES
   - has a subject and a verb and can stand by itself as a complete sentence.

Examples:

- ✓ The school will be closed on Friday.
- ✓ I love grammar.

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

- 2. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  - also known as "Dependent Clause".
  - A subordinate clause, although it has a subject and a verb, cannot stand by itself as a sentence; it is only part of a sentence.

Examples:

- ✓ After the children left for school
- ✓ Because I love grammar

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

- 2. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  - KINDS OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
    - *ADJECTIVE CLAUSES (a.k.a. relative clause)*

      An adjective clause is a subordinate clause that modifies a noun or pronoun by telling what kind or which one.

      Example:
      - ✓ The rug, *which I bought yesterday,* is beige.
      - ✓ I still remember the time *when you broke your arm.*

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

- 2. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  - KINDS OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
    - *ADJECTIVE CLAUSES (a.k.a. relative clause)*
      - **Essential Adjective Clause** – begins with a relative pronoun like *that* or *who*. An essential clause is not set off by commas.

      Example:
      - ✓ The building *that they built in San Francisco* sold for a lot of money.

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

- 2. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  - KINDS OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
    - *ADJECTIVE CLAUSES (a.k.a. relative clause)*
      - **Nonessential Adjective Clause** – begins with a relative pronoun like *which or who* and set off by commas.

      Example:
      - ✓ The building, *which they built in San Francisco*, sold for a lot of money.

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

- 2. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  - KINDS OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
    - *ADVERB CLAUSES*

      An adverb clause is a subordinate clause that modifies a verb, adjective, adverb, or verbal. it does this by pointing out where, when, in what manner, to what extent, under what condition, or why.

      Example:

      ✓ I'll do the laundry *when I'm out of clothes.*

      ✓ We called *because we were worried about you.*

TWO KINDS OF CLAUSES

- 2. SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
  - KINDS OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES
    - *NOUN CLAUSES*

      A noun clause is a subordinate clause that acts as a noun in a sentence.

      Example:

      ✓ The boy wondered *if his parents bought him what he wanted for Christmas.*

      ✓ The dentist treated *whichever patient arrived first.*

THE STRUCTURE OF A SENTENCE

- Sentences may be classified according to the kind and number of clause they contain.

1. A **simple sentence** consists of a single independent clause.
2. A **compound sentence** consists of two or more independent clauses joined by a comma and a coordinating conjunction or by a semicolon.
3. A **complex sentence** consists of one independent clauses and one or more subordinated clauses.
4. A **compound-complex sentence** consists of two or more independent clauses and one or more subordinate clauses.

THE STRUCTURE OF A SENTENCE

- Examples:

Simple Sentence	I **received** your letter last week. Either Fran or Dave **will sell** the tickets.
Compound Sentence	One group **addressed** the envelopes, and another **sorted** them by ZIP code.
Complex Sentence	SUBORDINATE CLAUSE Although the old photograph **had faded** badly, MAIN CLAUSE we **could** still **see** many details.
Compound-Complex	INDEPENDENT CLAUSE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE I **turned on** the heat as soon as we **arrived**, **and** INDEPENDENT CLAUSE Now the house **is** warm.

AVOIDING PHRASES AND CLAUSES FRAGMENTS

- Do not unintentionally capitalize and punctuate phrases, subordinate clauses, or words in a series as if they were complete sentences.

- Examples:
- ✓ Participial Fragment:

  Error:

  - Angered by the injustice of the remark.

  Correction:

  Angered by the injustice of the remark, Linda argued with her friend.

AVOIDING PHRASES AND CLAUSES FRAGMENTS

- Prepositional Fragment:

  Error:

  - With his hand in the cookie jar.

  Correction:

  - The four-year old culprit was caught *with his hand in the cookie jar.*

www.BankExamsToday.com

Contents

CONTENTS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Nouns 4
Types: 4
Rule No: 1. 4
Rule No: 2 4
Rule No: 3 5
Rule No: 4 5
Rule No: 5 6
Noun - Preposition - Noun Case 7
Use of Apostrophe 's' : ('s) 7
Rule 1 7
Rule:2 8
Rule: 3 8
Pronoun 8
 # Types 8
Table of Pronoun 10
 # OBJECTIVE PRONOUN 10
 # NOMINATIVE PRONOUN 12
Reflexive Pronoun 13
Adjectives 16
Degree of adjective 17
Comparative Degree 17
Conversion of Superlative degree to Comparative degree 20
' These ' and ' Those ' 21
' much ' and ' many ' 22
'All , Whole & Both ' 22
' Some ' & ' Any ' 22
Prepositions with examples 22
PREPOSITIONS SHOWING TIME 23
PREPOSITIONS SHOWING POSITION 23
PREPOSITIONS SHOWING DIRECTION 24
Conjunction Rules 29
Types of Conjunctions 29
Conjunction Rules: 30
Rule 1 30

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 2 30
Rule 4 30
Rule 5 30
Rule 6 31
Rule 7 31
Rule 8 31
Rule 9 31
Rule 10 31
Rule 11 31
Rule 12 31
English Grammar Series - Articles 31
Use of "A" 32
Use of "An" 32
Uses of "The" 32
Participles 34
Types 34
 # Present Participle 34
 # Past Participle 35
Idioms and Phrases 36
Phrases with Meaning 36
Subject Verb Agreement Rules 44
Rule 1 45
Rule 2 45
Rule 3 45
Rule 4 45
Rule 5 46
Rule 6 46
Rule 7 46
Rule 8 47
Rule 9 47
Rule 10 47
With **plural number**, **plural verb** use. e.g. 47
Hundred boys **are** in my class. 47
Note:- If after **cardinal adjectives (one, two, three, four,… etc.) plural noun** use and with **plural noun** shows **certain amount, certain weight, certain period, certain distance, certain height** then singular verb will use. 47
E.g. 47

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 11 48
Rule 12 48
Rule 13 48
Rule 14 48
Rule 15 49
Rule 16 49
Rule 17 49
Rule 18 49
Rule 19 50
Rule 20 50
Rule 21 50
Rule 23 51
Rule 24 51
Rules of Adverbs 51
KINDS OF ADVERBS 52
COMPARISON OF ADVERBS 54
Forms of Adverbs 55
Positions of Adverbs 56
Tenses 57
#Present 59
#Past Tense 59
#Future Tense 60
The case of after and before 60
Conditional Sentences 62
There are two parts of Conditional sentences 62
Mainly There are three types of conditional sentences 62
B. IF CLAUSE IN PAST TENSE 64
C. 'IF' CLAUSE IN PAST PERFECT TENSE 64
D. OTHER TYPES OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES 65
Confusions 65
One word substitution 68
Antonyms : 200 Words 70
Synonyms : 200 Words 75
Vocabulary List 79

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Nouns

Types:

- **Proper Noun** : Name of specific person, place or thing.
- **Common Noun** : Name of common things like boys, chair, girls etc.
- **Collective Noun**: Collection of some persons or things and represented as a singular noun. Ex: class , army , herd , flight etc.
- **Abstract Noun** :Whom we cannot touch like happiness, sadness etc.
- **Materialistic Noun**: From whom something is comprised of known as materialistic Noun.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Further classifications are:

Rule No: 1.

Uncountable Nouns

There are some rules which are uncountable nouns.

- We cannot measure uncountable nouns. like ' Informations' wrong phrase.
- We always use singular verb with uncountable nouns.
- Plural of these words does not exist.

Some examples of uncountable nouns are:

Hair	Scenery	Information	Mischief	Stuff
Advice	Poetry	Evidence	Luggage	Jewellery
Furniture	Bread	Wood	Wages	Money
Machinery	Crockery	Cash	Help	Clothing

Examples:

- Children are prone to making ~~mischiefs~~ if they have nothing to do.[Correct: mischief]
- I saw beautiful ~~sceneries~~ in painting exhibition.[Correct: scenery]
- I ate three ~~breads~~ today.[Correct: bread or three slices of bread]
- .She gave ~~two~~ ~~jeweleries~~.[Correct: jewellery or a piece of jewellery]

Rule No: 2

There are some nouns which seem to be plural but are singular.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Mathematics	Statistics	SomeDiseases:	Mesals	Mums
Physics	Physics		Shingles	Rickets
Robotics	Civics		Diabetes	
Mechanics	Billiards			
Gymnastics				

www.BankExamsToday.com

News
Summons***
Innings
Series

Examples:

- News is coming on tv.
- The morale of the army was high the news coming from the front were very encouraging.
- 1st innings is going on.[Correct: Inning]
- A 5 match series is being played between India and Australia in Melbourne.

Rule No: 3

There are some nouns which to be singular but exists in plural so use plural verb with it.

Children	Infantry
Polity	Police
Gentry	Cattle
Brethren	People

Examples:

- There was no Gentry in function.[Correct: were]
- Police has been deployed all over the route.[Correct: have]

Gentry : Group of Gentlemen
Infantry(Troop):Collection of soldiers

Rule No: 4

There are some nouns which exists both in singular and plural form. Nature of verb depends upon sense of sentence and noun.
Words:

- Team

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

- Committee
- Audience
- Jury
- House

Examples:

- Our team is the best team.
- Our team are trying their new dresses today.
- A committee is formed for the welfare of society.
- A committee were appointed for the welfare of society.

Rule No: 5

There are some nouns which is to be plural , they also exist in form but cannot be converted into singular form.
Note: Always use singular verb with them untill they specified numerial.

scissors	trousers	jeans	pants,	shorts
spectacles	socks	remains	scales	pliers
binoculars	pincers	pajamas	tights	tweezers
thanks	congratulations	earnings	wages	savings
contents				

Examples:

- A pair of spectacles ~~have~~ be bought by me.[Correct: has]
- He read the letter and made aware of its ~~contents~~.[Correct: content]
- All the ~~evidences~~ ~~were~~ against and he was held guilty.[Correct: evidence, was]

Numerical Adjective Noun Case

When in a sentence there is a numerical adjective with a noun, we cannot use the plural of that noun if after there is another noun.

Examples:

Incorrect : He is a twenty ~~years~~ old boy. [In this sentence we cannot use 's' with 'year' because after years there is a another noun
'boy']
Correct: He is a twenty year old boy.

- The boy is twenty years old.
- Twenty kms ~~are~~ a long distance.[Correct: is]

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

- He walked twenty kms.
- Twenty ~~kms~~ walk is a long distance.[Correct; km]
- The five members deligation will call on the president.

Noun - Preposition - Noun Case

Preposition: in, on, at, of, for, after, before, into, with, by, between, among,....etc
Examples:

- ~~Rows~~ upon ~~Rows~~ of pink marbles ~~are~~ to the eyes.[Correct: Row upon Row, is]

Use of Apostrophe 's' : ('s)

The Ram House of ram = Ram's house

Rule 1

1 Never use apostrophe with non-living like wood, table, chair etc.

2. We can use (" 's ") with nouns which not come in the category of living and non-living.

Ex:

- America's Problems
- Nature's law
- A meter's length
- A Kg's sugar

Examples:

- Ram and sham's house

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

- I visited ~~John's~~ and Mary's house twice but found the couple absent.
  [Correct: John and Mary's]
- His wife's secretary's mother has died.

In this sentence the structure of sentence is not correct.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Correct: Mother of his wife's secretary has died.

Rule:2

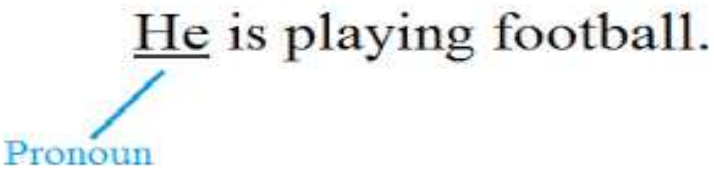
Two apostrophe cannot come together in a single sentence.

Rule: 3

We can use ";" only with the words which are ended with 's'.
Ex: 'Kalidas' work

- He was late and entered the ~~female~~ compartment in hurry. [Correct: Women's or ladies']
- We reached the fare and found that there was no ~~place~~ to stand.[Correct: room]

Pronoun



- Used in place of 'Noun'.

Pronoun

Examples → He, she, his ,they ,we , us , me , my , mine , I , you , it , ours , your , your , hers , her , its , their , theirs

 # Types

1. **Nominative :** Used as a subject in the sentence.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Examples → I , We , You etc.

2. **Objective** : Used as an object in the sentence on which work is going on.

Examples → me , him , her , it etc.

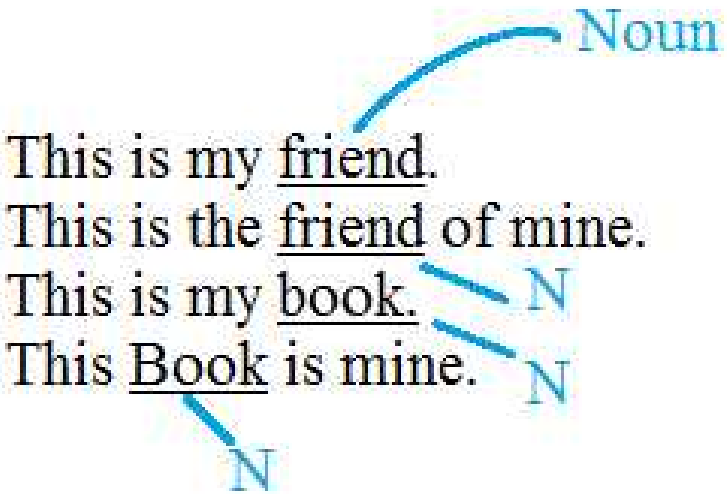
3. **Possessive** : Pronouns which show possessiveness.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Difference Between ' my ' & ' mine '

→ ' my ' is used before the noun.

→ ' mine ' is used after the noun.



Difference Between ' your ' and ' yours '

→ ' Your ' used before the ' noun '.

→ ' Yours ' used after the ' noun '.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

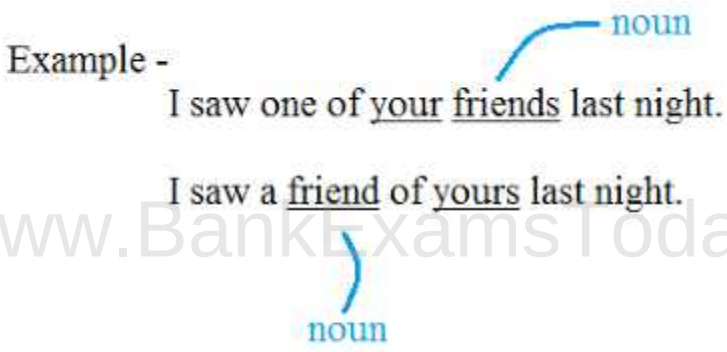


Table of Pronoun

	Nominative	Objective	Possessive
1st Person	I	me	my , mine
	We	us	our , ours
2nd Person	You	you	your yours
3rd Person	He	him	his
	She	her	her ,hers
	It	it	its
	They	them	their theirs

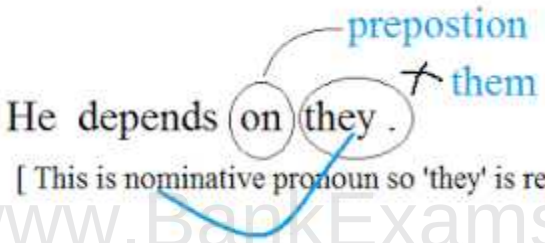
OBJECTIVE PRONOUN

Rule 1: After Preposition we have to use objective pronoun.

Example :

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com



www.BankExamsToday.com

Prepostion :	in ,	form ,	upon , under
	on ,	by ,	into , below
	at ,	with ,	between, beneath
	of ,	after ,	among , over
	for ,	before ,	amongst

Example :

Difference between ' I ' and ' me '

' I ' is used as a <u>subject</u> , which is do some work.

' me ' is worked as object on which work is going on , so it always used as a object , **is a objective noun and used after preposition.**

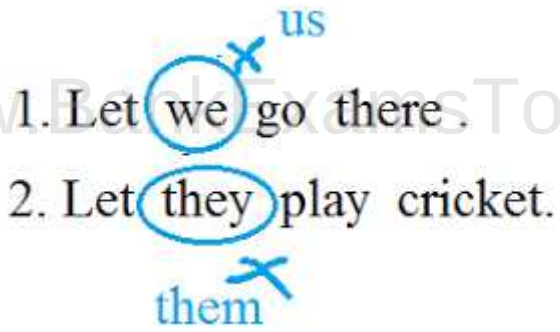
Rule 2: After ' Let '

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Objective pronoun is used after ' Let '

Examples:

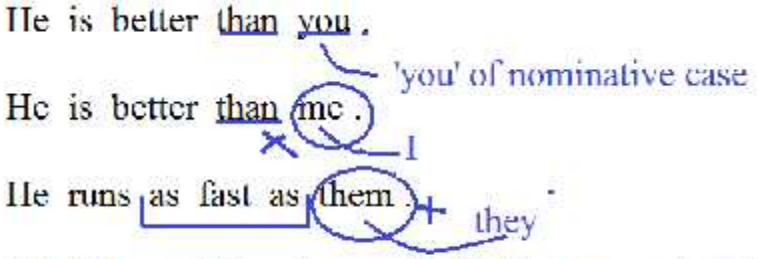


NOMINATIVE PRONOUN

Rule 3: After 'Than'

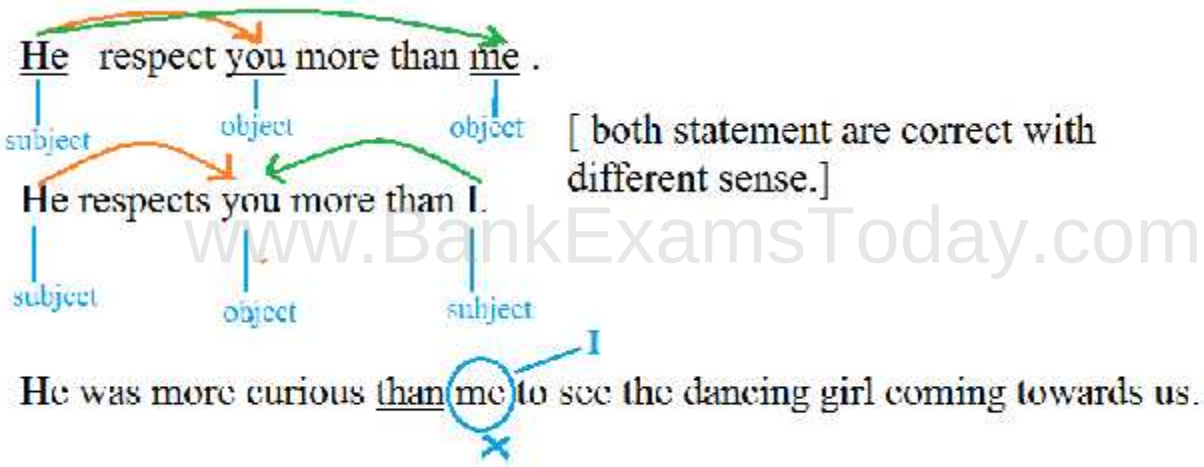
When there is any comparison between two , then nominative pronoun is used.

Examples:



['fast is a positive degree of adjective proceed and followed by 'as' so this phrase work as comparison so , nominative case applied.

BANK EXAMS Today



www.BankExamsToday.com

- His efforts will bring him more success than yours.
- You should be true to your word. or One should be true to his word.
- The dog I have bought looks more ferocious(wild) , than the one you have.
- The hotel of Patna are more luxurious than those of Muzaferpur.
- Yours are the same problems as mine.

Reflexive Pronoun

 # Transitive verbs :

Verbs which requires object after them, those are known as transitive verb.

Example:

Children fly kites.

[here fly acts as transitive verb because children fly doesn't make any sense, So noun is used to complete the sentence Those verbs which always comes along with Pronoun or noun is known as transitive verb]

Birds fly.

[Here fly is not a transitive verb]

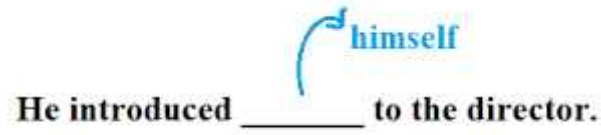
www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Some verb which act as transitive verbs

- cut
- kill
- introduce
- hurt
- eat
- absent
- hit
- watch
- avail
- cheat
- prostrate
- enjoy

Example :



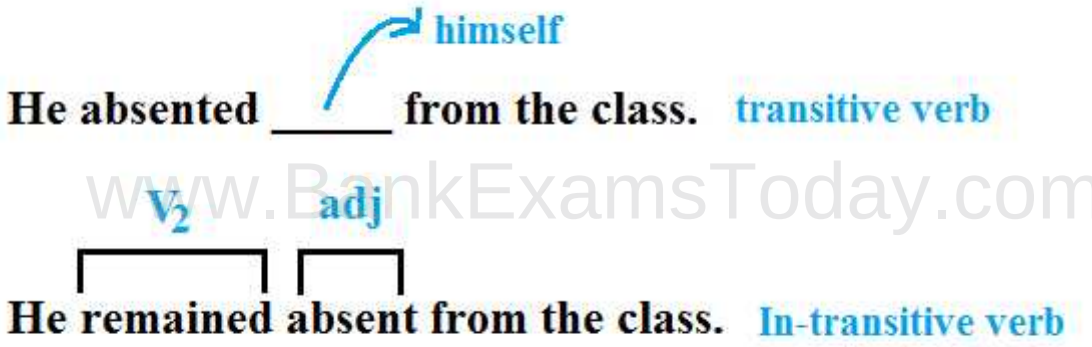
We use a reflexive pronoun as object or complement when it refers to the same thing as the subject. The pronouns which are used with transitive verb as a object are known as reflexive pronoun.

Reflexive Pronoun are :

- he → himself
- her → herself
- it → itself
- they → themselves
- I → myself
- you → yourself
- we → ourselves
- one → oneself

Examples:

www.BankExamsToday.com



www.BankExamsToday.com

[here , absent is not work as transitive verb , it is used as adjective so reflexive pronoun is not used here]

He prostrated himself before his master , who had come from London after a year.

The officer as well as the assistants absented ~~themselves~~ from the office.[Correct ; himself]

[In the sentence there is ' as well as ' used with which verb is changed to 1st noun or pronoun and here officer , so 'themselves' is changed himself.

*** Exception**

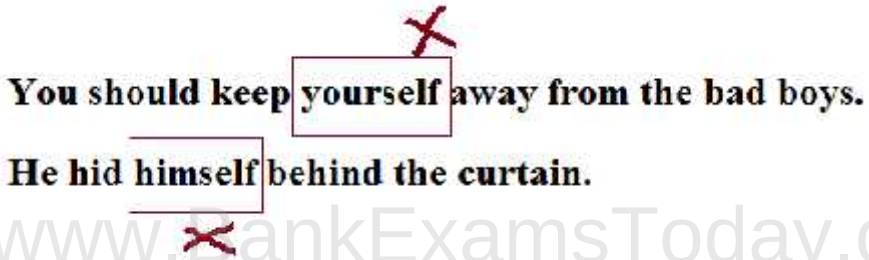
Transitive verb does not use reflexive pronoun.

- keep
- stop
- bathe
- turn
- rest
- qualify
- hide

Examples:

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com



www.BankExamsToday.com

 # <u>In-Transitive Verb</u>

Verb which does not require object.

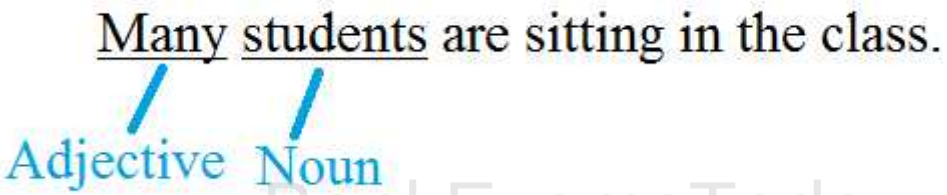
Birds fly.

Adjectives

Adjectives are words that describes or modify another person or thing in the sentence.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com



Degree of adjective

1. **Positive:** It is used to describe the quality of noun.

He is a good boy.

2. **Comparative Degree :** It is used when there is a comparison between two nouns or pronouns.

He is better than you.

3 **Superlative Degree :** When noun is shown as a superior out of a club or group, class etc.

Superlative degree is used. Superlative degree is followed by ' the '.

He is the best student of class.

Comparative Degree

Positive Degree	Comaparative Degree	Superlative Degree
good	better	best
intelligent	more intelligent	most intelligent
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 1

1. There are some adjective which denotes absolute positions and of which comparative and superlative degrees remains the some.

complete	idel	inferior
perfect	major	interior
excellent	minor	exterior
cheif	superior	posterior
ulterior	senior	junior

www.BankExamsToday.com

Happiness is the chiefest aim of mankind. ✗ chief

I have never seen a more complete book on GS. ✗

Rule 2

Their are some adjective which uses 'to' rather than ' than' when used to compare.

These adjective has suffix - ' ior '

These adjective are:

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

senior	exterior	posterior
junior	superior	ulterior
interior	inferior	

Example:

He is more senior than to you.

He is very much senior to you.

Rule 3

If two adjective are separated by ' and ' , then they must be in some degree.

[superlative] [superlative]

She is the most active and the most energetic lady of our club.

She is both clever and more intelligent than her younger sister.

Use of ' very , ' more ' , ' much '

Very : It is used with positive degree of adjective .

More: Used with comparative degree of two.

Much : It is used with comparative degree.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Example:

1. He is good.
2. He is very good.
3. He is better than you.
4. He is much better than you.
5. He is comparatively ~~smarter~~ than you. [Correct : Smart]

www.BankExamsToday.com

Conversion of Superlative degree to Comparative degree

There are two methods to change superlative degree to comparative degree

Methods

1. All + Other + Plural Noun
2. Any + Other + Singular Noun

Gold is more precious than any other metal.

Examples:

1. He is better than all other ~~boy~~ of the class. [Correct : boys] **[Method 1]**
2. He is better than any other boy of the class. **[Method 2]**
3. She was curious to know what it was that made him stronger and braver than any other man of his village. **[Method 2]**
4. The Ganga is the holiest of all ~~other~~ rivers of India.

[' other ' is never used with superlative degree]

Synthesis

Synthesis is done between two special type of sentences which have

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

as + positive degree + as
or not so } in negative sentence

— comparative degree

as + positive degree + as

Example : 1st- He is as good as you.

2nd- He is not better than you.
comparative degree

Synthesis He is as good as if not better than you.

conjuction

[It is done by using conjuction ' If / but]

Example : She is more beautiful but not so altered as her younger sister.

Ordering of Adjectives

Size → shape → age → color → nationality → noun

Example → Black American 20 year old Nigro is his best friend.

Correct → 20 year Black American Negro is his best friend.

Examples:

1. he wanted certain ~~boy~~ to make entry into the principal's chamber.[Correct : boys]
   certain → a) with ' certain ' noun used in plural form
   b) ' a ' is used with certain

2. These ~~sort~~ of men attain worldly success by hook or by crook. [Correct : sorts]

Examples:

' These ' and ' Those '

The noun following ' these ' and ' those ' should be in plural form.

www.BankExamsToday.com

1. There were only two soldiers but each ~~and every soldiers~~ was equal to 5 policemen.

   [Correct : soldier , 'and each' never be used] here each is used as adjective.

2. Inspite of facing ~~much~~ problems he did not dessert the path of honesty. [Correct : Many]

www.BankExamsToday.com

' much ' and ' many '

much is used with uncountable nouns. many is used with countable nouns.

1. Can you tell me how many eggs and how much milk he has brought home.
2. whole the chapter of the book is full of printing mistake.

'All , Whole & Both '

' All ' and ' both ' are followed by definite article ' the '. ' whole ' is proceeded by the definite article ' the ' .

1. Her long black hair adds glamour to her looks. [size → color (Order of Adjectives)]
2. I saw an anxious pale girl . [emotion → color (Order of Adjective]
3. I saw a pale anxious girl.
4. I t is a fact that mahatma Gandhi was the ~~1st~~ politician of his time. [Correct : famous]
5. Delhi is farther from Patna than it is from kolkata.
6. You can trust this agency for the ~~last~~ news of this week. [Correct : latest]
7. He doesn't have ~~some~~ money to buy a new car. [Correct : any]

' Some ' & ' Any '

' any ' is used with negative sentence and question

1. He felt ~~happily~~ to know that, his younger brother had got a prestigious job in the bank.

   [Correct: happy]

Prepositions with examples

A preposition is a word which shows the relationship between two objects indicating their position.

Such as:

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

The book is on the table. (On shows the relationship between the book and the table)

Weal ready know that for error correction, cloze test etc., prepositions knowledge is very important. Here given tips and tricks to know prepositions use better. Let's have a look please.

Some of the important prepositions are listed below

www.BankExamsToday.com

PREPOSITIONS SHOWING TIME

1. At, in

At **in used with a definite point of time in mind.**

I go to my Department **at** 7:30 a.m. everyday.

He will come **at** Holi.

In **is generally used to denote a specific time, period month, year.**

I play chess **in** the evening.

Exception: ***At*** **is used with noon.**

He comes **at** noon for lunch.

2. On, by

On **is used with days and dates.**

He was born **on** the 9th of July.

I teach Wordsworth **on** every Monday.

By **refers to the latest time by which an action will be over.**

The meeting will break **by** 4 p.m.

3. For, Since

For **denotes a period of time and is used with the perfect continuous tense.**

I have been working in KR Mangalam University **for** the last 10 years.

Since **shows the point of time. It also indicates continuity.**

India has been independent since 1947.

4. From

From **refers to the starting point of an action.**

He is joining the new firm from the 1st of May.

PREPOSITIONS SHOWING POSITION

1. At, in

At **refers to an exact point.**

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

He lives **at** Nehru Place.

In **refers to a big area.**

He lives **in** Punjab.

2. Between, Among

Between **is used to distinguish two persons and things.**

The property was divided **between** Ram and Shyam.

Among **is used for more than two persons or things.**

The food was distributed **among** the ten boys in the family.

3.Amongst

Amongst **is also used with more than two persons or things but is always used before a vowel.**

Divide the oranges **amongst** us.

4. Above, under

Above**is used for higher than.**

The aeroplane was flying high in the sky, in fact, **above** the clouds.

*Below***is used for lower than.**

His output is **below** ours.

5. Under, over

Under **is used for vertically below.**

We sit **under** the tree when we have no class.

Over **indicates something vertically above.**

There is a separate room **over** the garage.

6. Beneath

Beneath **shows a lower position.**

The ground was soiled **beneath** her.

PREPOSITIONS SHOWING DIRECTION

1. ***To*** is used to indicate movement from one place to another.

The children go **to** the school every morning.

2. ***Towards*** points out a particular direction.

The lion ran **towards** the hunter.

3. ***Into*** indicates a movement inside something.

The thief entered **into** the room.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

4. ***At*** indicates aim.
The hunter aimed **at** the bird.

5. ***For*** denotes direction.
I shall start **for** Patna today.

6. ***Off*** refers to separation.
He was thrown **off** from the car during the accident.

7. ***From*** refers to a point of departure.
We feel unhappy when we depart **from** our parents

8. ***Against*** shows pressure.
I rested my arms **against** the wall.

9. ***Along*** shows the same line.
I walked **along** the road.

10. ***Across*** means from one side.
I ran **across** the road

11. ***Before*** denotes face-to-face.
I was standing **before** my wife.

12. ***Behind*** means at the back of someone or something.
My daughter stood **behind** me.

13. ***Beside*** means by the side of.
The security guard sits **beside** the officer.

14. ***After*** refers to a sequence.
The child came running **after** the mother.

WORDS TAKING MORE THAN ONE PREPOSITION

A large number of words are always followed by a fixed preposition.

Example: Insist on; prevent from; fond of. But certain words take several prepositions according to the changing meanings of the word. Here is a select list of such words.

1. Accompany

A. *By*(for living being)

The Prime Minister was accompanied **by** the members of his cabinet.

B. *With*(Subtle things)

His lecture was accompanied **with** subtle analysis of concepts.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

2. **Accountable**

A. *To*(an authority or a person)

All of us are accountable **to** God.

B. *For*(action)

We are accountable to God **for** our deeds and misdeeds.

www.BankExamsToday.com

3. **Angry**

A. *At*(a thing). Ram is angry **at** Sham's bad conduct.

B. *With* (a person).Ram is angry **with** Sham.

4. **Annoyed**

A. *With*(a person). He is annoyed **with** his younger brother.

B. *At*(something). He is annoyed with his friend **at** his laziness.

5. **Answerable**

A. *To*(a person). The servant is answerable **to** the master.

B. *For*(something). We are answerable to our parents **for** our conduct.

6. **Appeal**

A. *To*(person). He appealed to the judge for his release from jail.

B. *For* (thing). He appealed for his release from the prison.

7. **Arrive**

A. *At*(small place). He arrived **at** the railway colony.

B. *In*(big place). He arrived **in** India.

8. **Attend**

A. *To*(duties, lessons, work). I attend **to** my duties sincerely.

B. *On*(service). Children attend **on** parents.

9. **Authority**

A. *On*(subject). Mr. Suresh is an authority **on** Modern physics.

B. *Over*(rights). The District Magistrate has authority **over** the Committee.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

10. **Blind**

A. *Of*(Physical). He is blind **of** one eye.

B. *To*(mental). Many parents are blind **to** the faults of their children.

11. **Communicate**

A. *With*(to make correspondence). He communicated **with** us on that matter.

B. *To*(to convey). He communicated his opinion **to** me.

12. **Compare**

A. *With*(Similar things). Shakespeare is compared **with** Kalidasa.

B. *To*(dissimilar things). Life is compared **to** a battle.

13. **Compete**

A. *With*(Person). I cannot compete **with** the young man.

B. *For*(a thing). They compete **for** a prize.

14. **Complain**

A. *To*(person). He complained **to** the Magistrate against Sham.

B. *Against*(a person). He complained to the Magistrate **against** Sham.

C. *About*(a thing). He complained to the Magistrate against Sham **about** his misconduct.

15. **Confer**

A. *On*(to give). The president conferred the title of Bharat Ratna **on** him.

B. *With*(a person). I shall confer **with** him about important topics.

16. **Die**

A. *Of*(a disease). He died **of** cholera.

B. *From*(a cause). He died **from** overwork.

17. **Differ**

A. *With*(person). I differ **with** you.

B. *From*(things). India differs **from** Japan.

18. **Disqualified**

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

A. *From*(action). He was disqualified **from** running the race.

B. *For*(post or thing). He was disqualified **for** the post of Police Inspector.

19. Entrust

A. *With*(in case of a person). I cannot entrust him **with** my money.

B. *To*(in case of thing). I cannot entrust my money **to** him.

20. Familiar

A. *With*(person). I am familiar **with** the Chief Minister.

B. *To*(subject). I am familiar **to** French Language.

21. Fight

A. *With*(person). We fought **with** the English.

B. *For*(thing). We fought with the English **for** freedom.

22. Grateful

A. *To*(person). I am grateful **to** Ram.

B. *For*(thing). I am grateful to Ram **for** his help.

23. Heir

A. *Of*(descendant). A son is usually the heir **of** the father.

B. *For*(thing). He was a heir **for** a big fortune.

24. Indebted

A. *To*(a person). I am indebted **to** my friend.

B. *For*(thing). I am indebted to my friend **for** his help.

25. Indignant

A. *With*(person). He was indignant **with** his friends.

B. *At*(thing). The teacher was indignant **at** his carelessness.

26. Live

A. *On*(to exist). A man lives **on** food.

B. *By*(to depend on, to believe in). A terrorist lives **by** the gun.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

27. **Part**

A. *From*(persons). He parted **from** his friends.

B. *With*(things). He cannot part **with** his money.

28. **Responsible**

A. *To*(person). He was responsible **to** the boss.

B. *For*(thing). We are responsible to God **for** our actions.

29. **Taste**

A. *Of*(experience). Now you will have a taste **of** New York.

B. *For*(interest). I have no taste **for** painting.

30. **Tired**

A. *Of*(mental). I am tired **of** poverty.

B. *With*(physical). I am tired **with** working for five hours continuously.

Conjunction Rules

Conjunction is a word or a group of words which connects two or more than two words, phrases, clauses, sentences etc.

Types of Conjunctions

Coordinating Conjunctions

A coordinating conjunction joins together clauses of the same parts of the speech i.e. adverb-adverb, noun-noun, adjective-adjective. **E.g.** He came to meet me, **but** I was not at home.

Subordinating Conjunctions

A Subordinating conjunction joins a clause to another on which it depends for its full meaning. **E.g.** Since I was busy, I could not call you up.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Conjunction Rules:

Rule 1

The conjunction **both** is followed by **and**

E.g. He is **both** intelligent **and** hard working.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 2

The conjunction **so....as / as....as** is used to make comparison between two persons and things. so as is used in negative sentences.

E.g. He is not **so** good **as** you.

But as....as is used in both affirmative and negative sentences

E.g. He is **as** good **as** you.
He is not **as** good **as** you.

Rule 3

Although/ Though is followed by **yet** or a **comma(,)**

E.g. **Though** he worked hard, he failed.

Although these books are costly **yet** the students buy them because these are useful.

Rule 4

Always use the correct pair
No sooner.....than

Hardly.... when or before
Scarcely.... when or before
Barely.... when or before

E.g. **No sooner** had he solved the riddle than he was applauded.
Hardly had I come out of the room

before I saw him dying.
Scarcely had he asked the question
when Agnes slapped him.
Barely had he bought the car **before** it was stolen.

Hardly, scarcely, and barely are negative words. Do not use not, no, never with the clause containing these words. If a sentences starts with a negative word, use inversion form i.e. helping verb before the subject.

Rule 5

Lest is followed by **should** or first from of verb. Lest is a negative word. Do not use not, never, no with lest.

E.g. Walk carefully **lest** he **should** fall.
Walk carefully **lest** he fall.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 6

Until is time oriented and **unless** is action oriented. Until and unless are negative words.

Do not use not, never , no, with the clause containing these words.

E.g. Wait here **until** I return.
Unless you work hard, you will not pass.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 7

In affirmative sentences **doubt** and **doubtful** are followed by **if/ whether**. In negative or interrogative sentences **doubt** and **doubtful** are followed by **that.**

E.g. I doubt **if** he will come.
I do not doubt **that** he will come.

Rule 8

Always use the correct pair **not only....but also.**

E.g. He cheated **not only** his friends **but also** his parents.

Rule 9

Between is followed by **and from** is followed by **to**.

E.g. You will have to choose **between** good **and** bad.
She keeps singing **from** morning **to** evening.

Rule 10

Neither of means **none of the two**. when more than two person or things are present **none of** is used.

Either of means **one of the two**. when more than two person or things are present **one of** is used.

E.g. **None of** his friends helped him.
One of the students of your class is responsible for this loss.

Rule 11

Do not use seldom or ever in place of **seldom or never.**

E.g. The national network **seldom or never** telecasts good programmers.

Rule 12

After **rather /other**, the subordinating conjunction **than** should be used.

E.g. He has no **other** object **than** to get a handsome job.
I would **rather** buy a scooter **than** a cycle.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

- A, An, The, are called articles.
- Articles are demonstrative adjectives.
- Articles are of two type, definite and indefinite articles.
- “a” and “an” are indefinite articles.
- “The” is definite article.

Use of “A”

1. Every singular noun which starts with consonants , starts with “a”

   E.g. a cat, a dog, a pen, a house, a college etc.

2. Every singular noun which starts with “E” or “U” starts with “a”.
   E.g. a university, a European, a uniform, a utensil

3. Every singular noun which starts with “O” but sounds like “v”
   E.g. a one rupee note, a one eyed man, a one way ticket.

Use of “An”

1. Every singular noun that starts with a vowel and sounds like (a, e, i, o, u)

   E.g. an apple, an egg, an eye, an ear, an inkpot, an orange, an elephant, an army, and idiot, an American.

2. That singular noun that starts with a consonant but sounds like “a”, ”o”, ”e”.

E.g. an MP, an MLA, an S.H.O(s sound like a in starting), an M.A , an hour, an honest man, an heir, an hotel (Because they all sounds like “o” in starting)

Note: only countable singular noun take “a” or “an” with them.

Uses of “The”

1. With the name of celestial bodies.

   E.g. the sun, the moon, the earth, the starts etc.

   2. Before the name of the directions if it is preceded by a preposition.

   E.g. the sun rises in the east and sets in the west

   3. Before the name of ships, trains, seas, oceans, canals, lakes, mountains,

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

islands, dams, deserts.

E.g. The frontier mail, the Arabian sea, the Indian ocean, the panama canal, the dal lake, the Himalayas, the Andaman, the bhakra dam, the sahara desert.

4. Before the name of some countries and provinces.

www.BankExamsToday.com

E.g. the USA, the Punjab, the Deccan

5. Before the name of religious books, magazines, newspapers

E.g. the Gita, the Indian express, the Hindustan times, the Mahabharata

6. Before the name of communities.

E.g. the English, the French, the Hindus.

7. Before the proper noun which is used as common nouns.

E.g. Kalidas is the Shakespeare of India, Kashmir is the Switzerland of Asia.

8. Before the name of political parties,

E.g. the congress, the Janata dal.

9. Before the name of historic and public places.

E.g. the Taj Mahal, the golden temple, the zoo, the library

10. Before the adjectives which have used as noun.

E.g. the rich, the poor, the brave

11. Before(adjective+ proper noun)

E.g. the little bunny is a shy girl

12. Before the adjectives if it is used before noun.

E.g. Ashoka the great, Akbar the great

13. To make plural of proper nouns.

E.g. the Guptas, the mauryas, the browns

14. Before the big ranks

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

E.g. the prime minister of India, the president of India, the principle of school

15. Before the historical events.

E.g. the battle of Plassey, the battle of Panipat, the mutiny of 1857

www.BankExamsToday.com

16. Before cardinal number

E.g. the second girl in the third row is my friend.

17. Before superlative degrees.

E.g. the wisest boy, the most intelligent person

18. Before comparative degree

E.g. She is the wiser of two

19. After" all "or "both" , but before" whole" or" same"

E.g. All the boys are making noise, both the girls are pretty, the whole class is absent, their ages are the same.

20. Before the common noun which have been described in the paragraph before.

E.g. There was a fox. The fox was hungry

I know the man who came yesterday

Participles

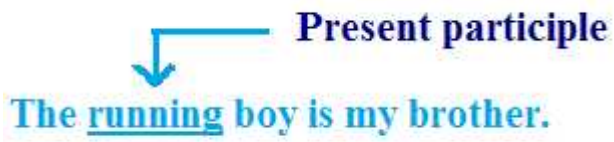
Types

1. Present Participle
2. Past Participle

 # Present Participle

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com



- Here running is come alone without any helping verb, so from this we got to know that 'running ' is not a part of tense.
- If we use only ' run ' instead of ' running ' it doesn't make any sense
- So when v_1 + ing comes alone, without them sentence doesn't make any sense is known as participle.
- If it in the present tense (is, are is used) , then the participle is known as Present Participle.
- Here participle is act as an adjective.

Past Participle

- Used for all perfect tense forms of a verb and in the passive voice.

Example: He hid the money in his recently gotten shirt.
Here gotten is past participle because :

- It acts as adjective because it adds the quality or describes about noun. (Here noun is shirt)
- No helping verb is used with ' gotten ' so it cannot be a part of tense.
- It is third form of verb.

Example : He took the gun. He shot the tiger.

Having taken the gun, he shot the tiger. [Active Voice]

Here past participle is used with having

So in the active voice past participle can come as having + v_3
Having been taken the gun, he shot the tiger. [Passive Voice]
[He : Subject of Reference]

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Idioms and Phrases

Phrases with Meaning

1) **A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush**- Having something that is certain is much better than taking a risk for more, because chances are you might losing everything.

2) **A blessing in disguise**- Something good that isn't recognized by first

3) **Bull in china shop**- One who causes damage

4) **A chip on your shoulder**- Being upset for something that happened in the past

5) **A damp squib**- Complete failure

6) **A dime A dozen**- Anything that is common and easy to get

7) **A doubting Thomas**- A skeptic who needs physical or personal evidence in order to believe something

8) **A drop in the bucket**- A very small part of something big or whole

9) **A fool and his money are easily parted**- It's easy for a foolish person to lose his/ her money

10) **A gentleman at large**- An unreliable person

11) **A green horn**- Inexperienced

12) **A house divided against itself cannot stand**- Everyone involved must unify and function together or it will not work out.

13) **A leopard can't change his spots**- You cannot change who you are

14) **A lost cause**- A hopeless case, a person or situation having no hope of positive change.

15**) A man of straw**- A weak person

16) **A mare's nest**- A false invention

17) **A penny saved is a penny earned**- By not spending money, you are saving money (little by little)

18) **A picture paints a thousand words**- A visual presentation is far more descriptive than words

19) **A piece of cake**- A task that can be accomplished very easily

20) **A slap on the wrist**- A very mild punishment

21) **A stalking horse**- Pretence

22) **A steal**- Very inexpensive, a bargain

23) **A taste of your own medicine**- When you are mistreated the same way you mistreat others

24) **A toss-up**- A result hat is still unclear and can go either way

25) **A wolf in sheep's clothing**- A dangerous person pretending harmless

26) **ABC: Very common knowledge about to**- Ready to, just going to

27) **Above all**- Mainly, especially

28) **Above board**- Fair and honest

www.BankExamsToday.com

29) **According to**- In the order of; on the authority of

30) **Actions speak louder than words**- It's better to actually do something than hust talk about it

31) **Add fuel to the fire**- Whenever something is done to make a bad situation even worse than it is

32) **Against the clock**- Rushed and short on time

www.BankExamsToday.com

33**) All (day, week, month, year) long**- The entire day, week, month, year

34) **All along**- All the time, from the beginning (without change)

35) **All and Sundry**- Without making any distinction

36) **All bark and no bite**- When someone is threatening and/ or aggressive but not willing to engage in a fight

37) **All Greek to me**- Meaningless and incomprehensible like someone who cannot read, speak, or

38) **All in all**- Considering everything

39) **All in the same boat**- When everyone is facing the same challenges

40) **All of a sudden**- Suddenly, without warning (All at once)

41) **All right**- Acceptable, fine; yes, okay

42) **Alpha and omega**- First and last letter of Greek alphabet, means beginning and end

43) **An arm and a leg**- Very expensive, A large amount of money

44) **An axe to grind**- To have a dispute with someone

45) **An eye wash**- A pretence

46) **An iron hand**- By force

47) **Apple to my eye**- Someone who is cherished above all others

48) **As a matter of fact**- Really, actually (also: as to)

49) **As for**- Regarding, concerning (also: as to)

50) **As high as a kite**- Anything that is high up in the sky

51) **As soon as**- Just after, when

52) **As usual**- as is the general case, as is typical

53) **At all**- To any degree (also: in the least)

54) **At heart**- Basically, fundamentally

55) **At last**- Finally, after a long time

56) **At least**- A minimum of, no fewer (or less) than

57) **At odds**- In dispute

58) **At sixes and seven**- Persons who are having different opinions

59) **At the drop of a hat**- Willing to do something immediately

60) **Back and call**- At the service

61) **Back and forth**- In a backward and forward motion

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

62) **Back seat driver**- People who criticize from the sidelines, much like someone giving unwanted advice

63) **Back to square one**- Having to start all over again

64) **Back to the drawing board**- When an attempt fails and it's time to start all over

65) **Bag and baggage**- with all goods

66) **Baker's dozen**- Thirteen

www.BankExamsToday.com

67) **Bank on**- Depend on, count on

68) **Barking up the wrong tree**- A mistake made in something you are trying to achieve

69**) Bated breath**- In anxiety, expectancy

70) **Beat a dead horse**- To force an issue that has already ended

71) **Beating around the bash**- Avoiding the main topic, not speaking directly about the issue

72) **Bend over backwards**- Do whatever it takes to help. Willing to do anything

73) **Between a Rock and a Hard place**- Stuck between two very bad options

74) **Between Scylla and Charybdis**- Choice between two unpleasant alternatives

75) **Between the cup and the lips**- On the point of achievement

76) **Bite off more than you can chew**- To take on a task that is a way to big

77**) Bite your tongue**- To avoid talking

78) **Black and white**- In writing

79) **Blood is thicker than water**- The family bond is closer than anything else

80) **Blow hot and cold**- Having no stand, shows favor at one time and unfavor at another

81) **Blue moon**- A rare event or occurrence

82) **Body and soul**- Entirely

83) **Break a leg**- A superstitious way to say 'Good Luck' without saying 'Good Luck',

84) **Buy a lemon**- To purchase a vehicle that constantly gives problems or stops running after you drive it

85) **By & by**- Gradually

86) **By all means**- Certainly, definitely, naturally (also: of course); using any possible way or method

87) **By far**- By a great margin, clearly

88) **By fits and starts**- Irregularly

89) **By heart**- By memorizing

90) **By hook or by crook**- By any means

91) **By leaps and bound**- speedily

92) **By oneself**- Alone, without assistance

93) **By the way**- Incidentally

94) **Call a spade a spade**- Straight talks

95) **Can't cut the mustard**- Someone who isn't adequate enough to compete or participate

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

96) **Cast iron stomach**- Someone who has no problems, complications or ill effects with eating anything

97) **Cats and bull story**- Untrue story

98) **Cats and dogs**- Heavy rain

99) **Charley horse**- stiffness in the leg/ A leg cramp

www.BankExamsToday.com

100) **Chew someone out**- Verbally scold someone

101) **Chip on his shoulder**- Angry today about something that occurred in the past

102) **Chow down**- To eat

103) **Clear- cut**- Clearly stated, definite, apparent

104) **Close but no cigar**- To be near and almost accomplish a goal, but fall short

105) **Close call**- A situation involving a narrow escape from danger

106) **Cock and bull story**- An unbelievable tale, untrue story

107) **Come hell or high water**- Any difficult situation or obstacle

108) **Crack someone up**- To make someone laugh

109) **Cross your fingers**- To hope that something happens the way you want it to

110) **Cry wolf**- Intentionally raise a false alarm

111) **Cup of joe**- A cup of coffee

112) **Curtain lecture**- A reproof by wife to her husband

113) **Cut and dried**- Ready made form

114) **Cut to the chase**- Leave out all the unnecessary details and just get to the point

115) **Dark horse**- One who was previously unknown and is now prominent

116) **Day in and day out**- Continuously, constantly

117) **Dead Ringer**- 100 % identical, a duplicate

118**) Devil's advocate**- Someone who takes a position for the sake of argument without believing in that

119) **Dog days of summer**- The hottest day of the summer season

120) **Don't count your chickens before they hatch**- Don't rely on it until you sure of it

121) **Don't look a gift horse in the month**- When someone gives you a gift, don't be ungrateful

122) **Don't pull all your eggs in one basket**- Do not pull all your resources in one possibility

123) **Doozy**- Something outstanding

124) **Down to the wire**- Something that ends at the last minute or last few seconds

125) **Drastic times call for drastic measures**- When you are extremely desperate you need to take extremely desperate actions

126) **Drink like a fish**- To drink very heavily, drinking anything

127) **Dry run**- Rehearsal

128) **Egg on**- To urge somebody

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

129) **Eighty six**- A certain item is no longer available. Or this idiom can also mean, to throw away

130) **Elvis has left the building**- The show has come to an end. It's all over

131) **Ethnic cleansing**- Killing of a certain ethnic or religious group on a massive scale

132) **Ever and anon**- Now and then

www.BankExamsToday.com

133) **Every cloud has a silver lining**- Be optimistic, even difficult times will lead to better days

134) **Every other (one)**- Every second (one), alternate (ones)

135) **Everything but the kitchen sink**- Almost everything and anything has been included

136) **Excuse my French**- Please forgive me for cussing

137) **Fabian policy**- Policy of delaying decisions

138) **Face-to-face**- Direct, personal; directly, personally (written without hyphens)

139) **Fair and wide**- Equal opportunity to all

140) **Far and wide**- Every where

141) **Few and far between**- Not frequent, unusual, rare

142) **Field day**- An enjoyable day or circumstance

143) **Fifty- fifty**- Divided into two equal parts

144) **Finding your feet**- To become more comfortable in whatever you are doing

145) **Finger licking good**- To become more comfortable in whatever you are doing

146) **Fire and brimstone**- A very tasty food or meal

147) **Fire and fury**- Fearful penalties

148) **First and foremost**- Extreme enthusiasm

149) **Fishy: doubtful**- Highest priority

150) **Fixed in your ways**- Not willing or wanting to change from your normal way of doing something

151) **Flash in the pan**- Something that shows potential or looks promising in the beginning but fails to deliver

152) **Flea market**- A swap meet. A place where people gather to buy and sell inexpensive goods

153) **Flesh and blood**- This idiom can mean living material of which people are made of, or it can refer to human nature

154) **Flip the bird**- To raise your middle finger at someone

155) **Foam at the mouth**- To be enraged and show it

156**) Fools' Gold**- Iron pyrites, a worthless rock that resembles real gold

157) **Foot the bill**- Bear expenses

158) **For good**- Permanently, forever

159) **For once**- This one time, for only one time

160) **For sure**- Without doubt (also: for certain)

161) **For the time being**- Temporarily (also: for now)

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

162) **Free and easy**- Natural and simple
163) **French kiss**- An open mouth kiss where tongues touch
164) **From now on**- From this time into the future
165) **From rags to riches**- To go from very poor to being very wealthy
166) **Fuddy- duddy**- An old-fashioned and foolish type of person
167) **Full monthy**- This idiom can mean either, "The whole thing" or "Completely nude"
168) **Funny farm**- A mental institutional facility
169) **Gall and wormwood**- Source of irritation
170) **Get down to brass tacks**- To become serious about something
171) **Get over it**- To move beyond something that is bothering you
172) **Get up on the wrong side of the bed**- Someone who is having a horrible day
173) **Get your walking papers**- Get fired from the job
174) **Gird up the loin**- To be ready
175) **Give and take**- Compromise, cooperation between people
176) **Give him the slip**- To get away from, to escape
177) **Give in**- Surrender
178) **Go down like a lead balloon**- To be received badly by an audience
179) **Go for broke**- To gamble everything you have
180) **Go out on a limb**- Put yourself in a tough position in order to support someone/ something
181) **Go the extra mile**- Going above and beyond whatever is required for the task at hand
182) **Good Samaritan**- Someone who helps others when they are in need, with no discussion for
183) **Graveyard shift**- Working hours from about 12:00 am to 8.00
184) **Great minds think alike**- Intelligent people think like each other
185) **Green room**- The waiting room, especially for those who are about to go on a TV or radio show
186) **Gut feeling**- A personal intuition you get, especially when feel something may not be right
187) **Had better**- Should, ought to, be advisable to
188) **Hand a gloves**- Very intimate friends
189) **Hard and fast**- Certain
190) **Hard of hearing**- Partially deaf, not able to hear well
191) **Haste makes waste**- Quickly doing things results in a poor ending
192) **Hat Trick**- When one player scores three goals in the same hockey game.
193) **Haughty and naughty**- Arrogant and naughty
194) **Have an axe to grind**- To have a dispute with someone
195) **Have got**- To have, to possess
196) **Have got to**- Must (also: have to)

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

197) **He lost his head**- Angry and overcome by emotions
198) **Head and shoulder**- Superior
199) **Head over heels**- Very excited and/ or joyful, especially when in love
200) **Heart and soul**- With full devotion
201) **Hell in a hand basket**- Deteriorating and headed for complete disaster
202) **Helter Shelter**-Here and there
203) **Herculean task**- A tedious job
204) **High five**- Slapping palms above each others heads as celebration gesture
205) **High on the Hog**- Living in luxury
206) **Hit below the belt**- Contrary the principles of fairness
207) **Hit the books**- To study, especially for a test or exam
208) **Hit the hay**- Go to bed or go to sleep
209) **Hit the nail on the head**- Do something exactly right or say something exactly right
210) **Hit the sack**- Go to bed or go to sleep
211) **Hither and thither**- Here and there
212) **Hocus Pocus**- In general, a term used in magic or trickery
213) **Hold your horses**- Be patient
214) **Hole and corner policy**- A secret policy for an evil purpose
215) **Hornet's nest**- Raise controversy
216) **Hue and cry**- Great noise
217) **Hush money**- A bribe
218) **Icing on the cake**- When you already have it good and get something on top of what you already have
219) **Idle hands are the devil's tools**- You are more likely to get in trouble if you have nothing to do
220) **If it's not one thing, it's another**- When one thing goes wrong, then another, and another…
221) **Ill at ease**- Uncomfortable or worried in a situation
222) **In a hurry**- Hurried, rushed (also: in a rush)
223) **In case**- In order to be prepared if the meaning is in order to be prepared if something happens
224) **In hand**- Under firm control, well managed
225) **In like Flynn**- To be easily successful, especially when sexual or romantic
226) **In no time**- Very quickly, rapidly
227) **In the bag**- To have something secured
228) **In the buff**- Nude
229) **In the heat of the moment**- Overwhelmed by what is happening in the moment

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

230) **In the long run**- Eventually, after a long period of time

231) **In the worst way**- Very much, greatly

232) **In time to**- Before the time necessary to do something

233) **In touch**- Having contact

234**) In vain**- Useless, without the desired result

www.BankExamsToday.com

235) **In your face**- An aggressive and bold confrontation

236) **Ins and outs**- Full detail

237) **Inside out**- With the inside facing the outside

238) **Intents and purposes**- Practically

239) **It figures**- It seems likely, reasonable, or typical

240) **It takes two to tango**- A two person conflict where both people are at fault

241) **It's a small world**- You frequently see the same people in different places

242) **It anyone's call-** A competition where the outcome is difficult to judge or predict

243) **Ivory tower**- Imaginary world

244) **Ivy league**- Since 1954 the Ivy league has been the following universities: Columbia, Brown, Cornell

245) **Jaywalk**- Crossing the street (from the middle) without using the crosswalk

246) **Joshing me**- Tricking me

247) **Keep an eye on him**- You should carefully watch him. Keep an eye on

248) **Keep body** and soul together- To earn a sufficient amount of money in order to keep yourself alive

249) **Keep your chin up- To remain joyful in a tough situation**

250) **Kick the** bucket- Die

251) **Kith and kin**- Blood relatives

252) **Kitty-corner**- Diagonally across. Sometimes called Catty- Corner as well

253) **Knock on Wood**- Knuckle tapping on wood in order to avoid some bad luck

254) **Know the ropes**- To understand the details

255) **Last but not least**- An introduction phrase to let the audience know that the last person mentioned is also very important

256) **Last straw**- The final event in a series of unacceptable actions

257) **Latin and Greek**- Unable to understand

258) **Leave no stone unturned**- Make all possible efforts

259) **Lend me your ear**- To politely ask for someone's full attention

260) **Length and breadth**- All over

261) **Let along**- and certainly not (also: not to mention, to say nothing of)

262) **Let the cat out of the bag**- To share a secret that wasn't suppose to be shared

263) **Level playing field**- A fair competition where no side has an advantage

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

264) **Life and soul**- Main support

265) **Like a chicken and its head cut off**- To act in a frenzied manner

266) **Liquor someone up**- To get someone drunk

267) **Little by little**- Gradually, slowly (also: step by step)

268) **Live-wire**- Energetic

269) **Loaves and fish**- Material interests

www.BankExamsToday.com

270) **Lock and key**- In safe place

271) **Long in the tooth**- Old people (or horses)

272) **Loose cannon**- Someone who is unpredictable and can cause damage if not kept in check

273) **Make no bones about**- To state a fact so there are no doubts or objections

274) **Method to my madness**- Strange or crazy actions that appear meaningless but in the end are done for a good reason

275) **Might and main**- With all enthusiasm

276) **Milk and water**- Weak

277) **More or less**- Approximately, almost, somewhat, to a certain degree

278) **Mumbo Jumbo**- Nonsense or meaningless speech

280) **Mum's the word**- To keep quiet, To say nothing

280) **Narrow-minded**- Not willing to accept the ideas of others

Subject Verb Agreement Rules

In any sentence the use of verb according to subject's number and person is called verb agreement.

1. He comes (If Subject 'Singular' then Verb 'Singular')
2. They come (If Subject 'Plural' then Verb 'Plural')

It is important to understand singular and plural for use of right form of verb.

Singular Verb	Plural Verb		Singular Verb	Plural Verb
is	are		was	were
has	have		V_1 + s/es (plays, goes etc.)	V_1 (play, go etc.)

The difference between Verb and noun.

Noun + s/es -> Plural noun (With s/es noun becomes plural)

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Verb + s/es -> Singular Verb (With s/es verb becomes singular)

Rule 1

If two **Subjects** use with **'and'** then **Plural Verb** will use.
E.g.
Ram and Sham are coming.

Rule 2

If two or more than two **Nouns** or adjectives use with and but they use only for one person, then Singular Verb will use.

My friend, philosopher and guide have come. (change 'have' to '**has**')

Slow and steady win the race. (change 'win' to '**wins**')

Fish and chips is my favorites dish. (**Correct**)

Note - i) If two **uncountable nouns** use with '**and**', and act as **subject** then plural verb will use.
E.g.
Poverty **and** misery **come** together. (**Correct**)

Rule 3

If two subjects add with **"as well as, with, alongwith, together with, and not, in addition to, but, besides, except, rather than, accompanied by, like, unlike, no lessthan, nothing but"** then verb will use according to first subject.
E.g.

1. Ram **as well as** his parents **is** coming.
2. The captain **along with** the sailors **was** drowned.
3. My **father unlike** my uncles **is** very strict.

Rule 4

If use of **Article** only with **1st Subject** then it means **only one man or object**. So **Singular Verb** will use. e.g.
1) **A** white and black gown **was** bought by her.
2) Churchil was a great orator and a great politician of his time. (**Incorrect**)
Churchil was a great orator and politician of his time. (**Correct**)
But if use of **Article** with every **Subject** means **different subjects and objects**. So use **Plural Verb**.

E.g.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

The director and **the** producer **have** come. (**Correct**)

Rule 5

If two subject add with '**neither….nor, either…..or, not only….but also, nor, or** and **none-but**,' then verb will be according to nearest subject.
E.g.

www.BankExamsToday.com

1.Neither Ram **nor** Sham **has** come.
2.Either Ram **or** his friends **have** come.
3.Has Ram **or** Sham come?

Rule 6

'Neither of'….means **'no one from two'**.
'**none of**'….means '**no one from more than two'.**

E.g.

Neither of his four sons looked after him. (**Incorrect**)
None of his four sons looked after him. (**Correct**)

Either of…. Means one out of two.
One of…. Means one out of more than two.
E.g.

Either of the five members is at fault. (**Incorrect**)
One of the five members is at fault.(**Correct**)

Note:- With Both not cannot use because for 'no one from two' neither of will use.
E.g.

Both of them did not take the exam. (**Incorrect**)
Neither of them look the exam. (**Correct**)

Rule 7

Some noun by form its plural, but by meaning it is singular. With this we use singular verb.
E.g.
1) Measles, Mumps, Rickets etc.
2) Billiards, Darts, Draughts etc.
3) The United States, The West Indies, etc.
4) The Arabian Nights, Three Musketeers etc.
5) Physics, Economics, Civics, Statistics, Pol. Science etc.

E.g.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

1) Mathematics **is** an interesting subject.
2) Politics **is** not my cup of tea.
Note- If **Statistics** use as **data**, **Mathematics** use as **Calculation** and **Politics** use as Political views then its use will be plural. e.g.
Statistics **have** revealed multiple scams in the organization of commonwealth games.

Rule 8

In a sentence a **verb** is according to the **main subject**. We usually place it with according to its nearest subject, but it is wrong.
E.g.

1) The quality of apples **is** good.
2) He and not his parents **is** guilty.
3) The appeal of the victims for the transfer of the cases related to riots to some other states **has** been accepted.

Rule 9

With **Collective noun** always use **Singular Verb.**
E.g.

1) The **herd** of cows **is** grazing in the field.
2) The committee **has** unanimously taken **its** decision.

Note:- But if there is some problem in **Collective Noun** or each person is mention then use **plural verb**.

E.g.

1) The jury **are** divided in **their** opinion.
2) The audience **have** taken **their** seats.

Rule 10

With **plural number**, **plural verb** use. e.g.

Hundred boys **are** in my class.

Note:- If after **cardinal adjectives (one, two, three, four,… etc.) plural noun** use and with **plural noun** shows **certain amount, certain weight, certain period, certain distance, certain height** then singular verb will use.

E.g.

1.Hundred rupees **is** in my pocket.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

2.Ten mules **is** a long distance to cover on foot.

Rule 11

If any **Relative Pronoun(Who, which, that etc.)** use to add a **Subject** and a **Verb**, then **Verb** would be according to that **Subject** which is **antecedent to that Relative Pronoun**.
E.g.

1) She is one of the noblest **women** that **(R.P.)**~~**has**~~have ever lived on this earth.
2) I am not one of **those who (R.P.)** will trust everyone whom ~~**I meet**~~ they meet.
Always understand the meaning of the sentence. Second sentence meaning is '**I am not from those people, who believe on that whom they meet**.' So Don't use **I meet**, use **They meet.**

Rule 12

Each, Every, Everyone, Someone, Somebody, Nobody, None, One, Any, Many a, More than one means **singular** from their meaning. With this Singular verb, Singular noun, Singular Adjective & Singular noun use.
E.g.

1) **Each** student **has** come.
2) **Each** boy and **each** girl **has** come.
3) **One** must tolerate **one's** friend as well as ~~**his**~~ one's enemy
4) **Many a** student ~~**have**~~ has not done their home work.
5) **More than one man**(S.N.) **was**(S.V) present there.
Note:- Watch use of **'many'** in below sentences:-
E.g.

1) **Many a** man has come.
2) **Many** men have come.
3) **A great/ A good many** men have come.

Rule 13

If after **each, every, one** etc., **'of'** is using, so, the **noun or pronoun** which comes after **'of'** will be **plural** but the **verb, adjective, pronoun** after that will be **Singular**.
E.g.

One of **the boys/ them**(Noun/Pronoun (Plural)) has done the his work.

Rule 14

www.BankExamsToday.com

After **Plural Noun** or **Plural Pronoun** use of **'each**', then it will be treated as **Plural** and **Plural Verb** will be use will be used with this.
E.g.

We**(P.S.)** each **have(P.V.)** a duty towards our nation. (**Correct**)

Rule 15

Use of **Indefinite Pronoun- 'One'** as the **subject** of **sentence**, then with this **singular verb** will use and for this **Singular Adjective/ Pronouns- one's, one, oneself** will be used, not **he, him, himself** etc.
E.g.

One should keep his promise. (Incorrect)
One should keep one's promise. (Correct)

Rule 16

Fictional sentences which starts with **if, as if, as though, suppose, I wish, in case or would that**. After this any **number** or **person's** subject will be used, plural verb '**were**' will use, not **was**.
E.g.

1) I wish, I were a bird.
2) If he were rich, he would help others.

Rule 17

In Optative Sentences, with Singular Subject, plural verb will use.
E.g.

1) God(S.S) save(P.V) the king.
2) Long live(P.V) the Queen(S.S).

Rule 18

A number of/A large number of/A great number of use with Plural Countable Noun and with this Plural Verb will use.
E.g.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

A number of students were present. (Correct)
Note:- But use of **'The number of'** for certain number, then after this **Plural Subject** will use and it will use with **Sentence's Subject** with **Singular Verb**.
E.g.

The number of **boys**(P.S) **are**(P.V) fifty. (Incorrect)
The number of boys(P.S) **is**(S.V) **fifty**. (Correct)

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 19

If **Amount of/quantity of** use with **Uncountable noun**, then it will use with **Sentence's subject** and with this **Singular Verb** will use.
E.g.

The amount of money(U.N) are(P.V) not sufficient. (Incorrect)
The amount of money(U.N)**is**(S.V) not sufficient. (Correct)

Rule 20

If '**All'** use as **uncountable**, then it will treat **singular**, and with this **Singular Verb** will use.
E.g.

All **is**(S.V) well that **ends**(S.V) well.
But use of '**All'** as **quantity of people or good**, then it will treat **Plural** and with this **Plural Verb** will use.
E.g.

All **are**(P.V) well at home.

Rule 21

Furniture, advice, work, evidence, equipment, news, information, luggage, baggage, percentage, poetry, knowledge, dirt, traffic, electricity, music, breakage, stationary, confectionary, pottery, bakery, crockery, behavior use as **Uncountable Nouns**. So with this **Singular verb** will use.
1) The **scenery**(S.S) of Kashmir **has**(S.V) enchanted us.
2) I passed but the **percentage**(S.S) of marks **was**(S.V) not good.

Rule 22

Some **Nouns** are always use as **Plural** Nouns. It cannot be make **Singular**, if we cut **'s'** at the end of it. It also looks like **Plural**, and it also use as **Plural**.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

Scissors, tongs, pliers, pincers, bellows, trousers, pants, pajamas, shorts, gallows, fangs, spectacles, goggles, binoculars, sunglasses, Alms, amends, archives, arrears, auspices, congratulations, embers, thanks etc.
E.g.

1) Where are my **pants**?
2) Where are the **tongs**?
3) The **proceeds** were deposited in the bank.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Rule 23

Some **Nouns** looks **Plural**, but use as **Singular**. It always use as **Singular**.
E.g.

News, Innings, Politics, Summons, Physics, Economics, Ethics, Mathematics, Mumps, Measles, Rickets, Billiards etc. e.g.
1) No **news** is good news.

2) **Politics** is a dirty game.

Rule 24

Some **Nouns** look like **Singular**, but us as **Plural**.

E.g.

Cattle, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people etc. With these 's' will never use. Like Cattles, childrens are wrong. e.g.

1) **Cattles** are grazing in the field.

2) Our **infantry** have marched forward.

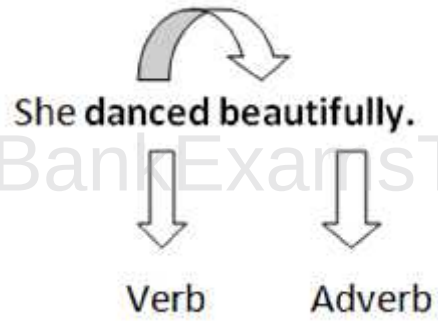
3) **Police** have arrested the thieves.

Rules of Adverbs

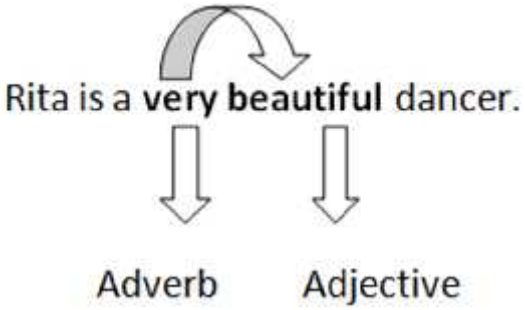
An Adverb a word which modifies a verb or an adjectives or another adverb.

www.BankExamsToday.com

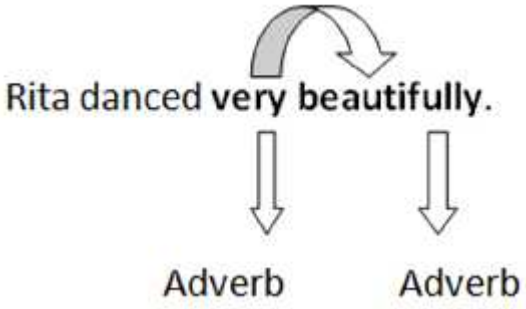
FOR EXAMPLE



In the example above 'danced' is a verb which is being modified by the adverb "beautifully".



In the example above 'beautiful' is an adjective which is being modified by an adverb 'very'.



KINDS OF ADVERBS

1. ADVERBS OF MANNER

Adverbs of Manner tell us the manner or the way in which something happens. They answer the Question 'How?' Adverbs of Manner mainly modify verbs.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

- He speaks slowly. (How does he speak?)
- They helped us cheerfully. (How did they help us?)
- James Bond drives his cars fast. (How does James Bond drive his cars?)

2. ADVERBS OF PLACE

www.BankExamsToday.com

Adverbs of place tell us the place where something happens. They answer the question 'where?' An adverb of place mainly modifies verbs.

- Please sit here. (Where should I sit?)
- They looked everywhere. (Where did they looked?)
- Two cars were parked outside. (Where were two cars parked?)

3. ADVERBS OF TIME

Adverbs of time tell us something about the time that something happens. They answer the question 'when?' Adverbs of Time mainly modify verbs.

- He came yesterday. (When did he came?)
- I want it now. (When do I want it?) or they can answer the question 'how often?'
- They deliver the newspaper daily. (How often do they deliver the newspaper?)
- We sometimes watch a movie.(How often do we watch a movie?)

4. ADVERBS OF DEGREE

Adverbs of degree tell us the degree or extent to which something happens. They answer the question 'how much?' or 'to what degree?' Adverbs of degree can modify verbs, Adjectives or other Adverbs.

- She entirely agrees with him. (How much does she agree with him?)
- Mary is very beautiful. (To what degree is Mary beautiful? How beautiful is Mary?)
- He drove quite dangerously. (To what degree did he drive dangerously? How dangerously did he drive?)

5. ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY

Adverbs of frequency tell us how many times the action occurs or occurred or will occur.

Examples: Rarely, daily, sometimes, often, seldom, usually, frequently, always, ever, generally, monthly, yearly.

- She never smokes.
- He is always late for class.
- They always come in time.
- Barking dogs seldom bite.
- The employees are paid monthly.
- The employees are paid every month.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

There are three degrees of comparison in adverbs the positive, the comparative, the superlative. The adverbs form their comparatives and superlatives using –er and –est and more and most. Adverbs that end in –ly use the words more and most to form their comparatives abd superlatives.

The one-syllable adverbs use –er in the comparative form and –est in the superlative form.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Early	Earlier	Earliest
Fast	Faster	Fastest
Hard	Harder	hardest
High	Higher	Highest
Late	Later	Latest
Hot	Hotter	hottest
Loud	Louder	Loudest
Near	Nearer	Nearest
Soon	Sooner	Soonest

Adverbs which end in-ly or have three or ‘more’ syllables each form the comparative with more and the superlative with ‘most’.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Angrily	More angrily	Most angrily
Brightly	More brightly	Most brightly
Dimly	More dimly	Most dimly
Freely	More freely	Most freely
Gladly	More gladly	Most gladly
Heavily	More heavily	Most heavily
Loudly	More loudly	Most loudly
Quietly	More quietly	Most quietly
Sweetly	More sweetly	Most sweetly
Terribly	More terribly	Most terribly

The comparative form is used to compare two things.

- We must not reach there later than 7o’clock/
- You speak more loudly than a loudspeaker.
- Sirius shines more brightly than all the other stars.

The superlative form is used to compare three more things.

- He arrived the <u>earliest,</u> so he had to wait for the others.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

- Why do you have to speak the most loudly of all the meetings?
  - Of all the girls, your sister sang the most sweetly.

It is not correct to use –er and more together, -est and most together.

- The tree is more taller than the giraffe. (Incorrect)

  The tree is taller than the giraffe. (correct)
- This turkey is the most oldest in the farm. (incorrect)

This turkey is the oldest in the farm.(correct)

Some adverbs form the comparative and the superlative irregularly.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Badly	Worse (than)	Worst (the)
Far	Farther	Farthest
Far	Further	Furthest
Little	Less	Least
Much/many	More	Most
Well	Better	Best

Examples:

- Of the two teddy bears, which do you like **better**?
- This has to be the **farthest** I have ever walked in my life.

Forms of Adverbs

There are three forms of adverbs: adverbs formed by adding -ly to an adjective, adverbs that share identical words with an adjective, and adverbs not derived from an adjective or any other word.

1. Most adverbs are formed by adding -ly to an adjective

- He had a **sudden** heart attack while jogging. (Adjective)
- He **suddenly** had a heart attack while jogging. (Adverb)
- She had a **quick** walk to get there on time. (Adjective)
- She walked **quickly** to get there on time. (Adverb)

2. Adverbs that share identical words with an adjective

- He found the exam quite **hard.** (Adjective)
- He failed his exam as he didn't try very **hard.** (Adverb)
- The two brothers live on **opposite** sides of the city. (Adjective)

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

o She has a brother who lives **opposite** to her. (Adverb)

3. Adverbs such as as, even, how, never, next, now, rather, so, soon, still, then, too, etc. are not derived from an adjective or any other word.

- He doesn't even know where the Pacific Ocean is.
- He said he had never been to a circus.
- She has got rather a lot of money to spend at this time of the month.
- She has eaten two big pizzas and is still hungry

www.BankExamsToday.com

4. Converting a number of adjectives to adverbs by adding -ly entails removing a letter as shown in the following:

- by adding –**ly** or –**ally** to the end of an adjective (quick –quickly, heroic –heroically),
- by adding –**ly** after removing the last –**e** from an adjective (comfortable–comfortably,possible–possibly), or
- by dropping the last y from an adjective and replacing it with –ily (easy–easily, happy–happily).

5. Adverbs are also formed from other parts of speech such as noun (accident)and verb (hurry), and from present participle (frightening).

- She deleted my file by accident. (Noun)
- She accidentally deleted my file. (Adverb)
- Nick hurried to answer the telephone. (Verb)
- Nick moved hurriedly to answer the telephone. (Adverb)
- He's frightening us with the speed he's driving. (present participle)
- He's driving frighteningly close to the edge of the pavement. (Adverb

Positions of Adverbs

Adverbs occupy different positions in a sentence.

1. **At the beginning of a sentence before the subject**

   Sometimes she gives me a lift to work.

   Fortunately we got home before it started to rain.

   Suddenly all the lights went out.

2. **After the auxiliary verb and before the main verb**

   The father was **tragically** killed in a road accident.

   We do **occasionally** go bird-watching.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

The rain has **already** stopped when we arrived.

3. **After the auxiliary verb (be) that is used as the main verb**

She is **always** quick to point out other people's faults.

As usual, they are **very** late.

The boys were incredibly lucky to be alive after what happened.

4. **Before the main verb if there is no auxiliary verb**

Their parents **often** go to the cinema.

She **reluctantly** agreed to his proposals.

Your fat uncle **accidentally** knocked my vase of fresh flowers over.

5. **After the main verb if there is no auxiliary verb**

The sisters dressed **beautifully** for the occasion.

The tourist looked **carefully** at the antique before she bought it.

She spoke **loudly** to the crowd on women's issues.

6. **At the end of a sentence**

He admitted punching and kicking the man **repeatedly.**

Our old neighbor fell and hurt her leg **badly.**

Hey, you have not pronounced my name **correctly.**

Tenses

In a series of sharing English grammar notes, today I am sharing Tenses.

time → / ↓ aspect	PAST	PRESENT	FUTURE
SIMPLE	*she worked*	*she works*	*she will work*
CONTINUOUS	*she was working*	*she is working*	*she will be working*
PERFECT	*she had worked*	*she has worked*	*she will have worked*
PERFECT CONTINUOUS	*she had been working*	*she has been working*	*she will have been working*

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Present continuous	**Present simple**
present of be + active participle	base form/s-form
I am reading you/we/they are reading he/she/it is reading	I/you/we/they read he/she/it reads
Negative	
I am not reading you/we/they are not reading he/she/it is not reading	I/you/we they do not read he/she/it does not read
Questions	
am I reading? are you/we/they reading? is he/she it reading?	do I/you/we/they read? does he/she/it read?

Past Continuous	**Present Perfect Continuous**
Past of be + active participle	Present of have + been + active participle
I/he/she/it was flying you/we/they were flying	I/you/we/they have been waiting he/she/it has been waiting
Negative	
I/he/she/it was not flying you/we/they were not flying	I/you/we/they have not been waiting he/she/it has not been waiting
Questions	
was I/he/she/it flying? were you/we/they flying?	have I/you/we/they been waiting? has he/she/it been waiting?

Present Perfect	**Past simple:**
present of have + past participle	Past form
I/you/we/they have opened he/she/it has opened	someone opened
Negative	
I/you/we/they have not opened he/she/it has not opened	someone did not open
Questions	
have I/you/we/they opened? has he/she/it opened?	did someone open?

Past Perfect	**Past Perfect Continuous**
had + past participle	had been + active participle
someone had invited	someone had been going

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Negative	
someone had not invited	someone had not been going
Questions	
had someone invited?	had someone been going?

#Present

Present Simple

Ram plays cricket.

Sub + V_1 + Object

Note: 's' is used according to subject, always use 's' if subject is singular

Present Continuous

Ram is playing cricket.

Is / Am / Are + $V_{1 + ing}$

Sub + $V_{1 + ing}$+ Object

Present Perfect Continuous Tense

Ram has been playing cricket since morning or for two hours.

{ Has + Been + $V_{1 + ing}$ + time [since or for] }

Present Perfect Tense

Ram has played cricket.

Has / Have + V3 + Object

#Past Tense

Past Indefinite

Ram played cricket. [Sub + V2]

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

Past Continuous

Ram was playing cricket. [Sub + Was / Were + V_{1+ing}]

Past Perfect Continuous Tense

Ram had been playing cricket since morning or for two hours.

{ Had + Been + V_{1+ing} + time [since or for] }

Past Perfect Tense

Ram had played cricket. [Sub + Had + V3]

#Future Tense

Future Indefinite

Modals (will/shall) always use with 1st form of verb.
Ram will play cricket.

Future Continuous

Ram will be playing cricket.

Sub + will/shall+be+ V_{1+ing}+ Object

Future Perfect

Ram will have played cricket.
(always use 'have' with 'will')

Future Perfect Continuous

Ram will have been playing cricket since morning.

Example : I ___(return) my book in the library yesterday.

The case of after and before

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

- The passenger ____ reached the station before the train _____(arrive).[had,reached (V2)]
- The doctor came after the patient <u>died</u>(V3).

Conditional Statements

www.BankExamsToday.com

If + Present Indefinite + Future Indefinite + Obj

If + Past + Indefinite + would + V_1 + Obj

If + Past Perfect + would + Have + V3 + Obj

Examples:

1. <u>If I will go to Delhi</u>, I will Meet her. [Correct:If I go to Delhi]
2. She will come to meet me as soon as <u>I will reached Delhi</u>.[Correct: I reach Delhi]

<u>Conditional Words</u>

- As soon as
- If
- As If
- If wish
- Unless
- Until
- When
- When ever

3. Unless you ~~will not~~ take care of yours. you will not recover.
4. Until the train <u>will not</u> gets the signal. It will not arrive.
   [always use 's' or 'es' with verb according to the subject]
5. Ram <u>had</u> a car. [had = main verb (past indefinite)]
6. Ram <u>had</u> <u>had</u> a car. [past perfect] [has had had ; be was been]
7. Sub + Main Verb + V3 +Obj
8. She was a good girl. [past Indefinite]
9. She had been a good girl.[past perfect]

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

10. If I ~~was~~ a bird, I would fly in the sky. [Correct :were]
11. Present wish = Past indefinite
12. [never depends on subject]
13. If we had ___ mohan in our team we would have won the match. [Correct : had]
14. Past wish = Past Perfect
15. If I had seen you, I would ____ stop my car. [Correct: Have]
16.
17. He scolded me as if he ~~was~~ my boss. [Correct: Were]
18. [Never use 'was' in conditional statement after if or as]

Conditional Sentences

In conditional sentences below words will definitely come.

1. **If……,**
2. **Provided**
3. **As soon as…… no sooner…… than**
4. **When…….**
5. **Unless……, Until……,**

There are two parts of Conditional sentences

1. If Clause
2. Main clause

Mainly There are three types of conditional sentences

A. If clause in present tense
B. If clause in past tense
C. If clause in past tense
D. Other types of conditional sentences

A. IF CLAUSE IN PRESENT TENSE

General formula-

If + Simple present, simple future

- In this type of sentences 'If Clause' is in **Simple Present** and 'Main clause' is in **Simple Future.**

www.BankExamsToday.com

If I will come to Delhi, I will meet you. **(Incorrect)**

If I come to Delhi, I will meet you. **(Correct)**

If two work is in **future** back to back, and second work is depend on first work, then first work is in **Simple Present Tense** and second work is in **Simple Future Tense**.

www.BankExamsToday.com

Some examples:-

1. She will come to meet you as soon as you will reach Delhi. **(Incorrect)**
She will come to meet you **as soon as** you reach Delhi. **(Correct)**

2. If the government will be become strict, corruption will surely finish. **(Incorrect)**
If the government becomes strict, corruption will surely finish. **(Correct)**

3. I will help him provided he will mend his ways. **(Incorrect)**
I will help him **provided** he mends his ways. **(Correct)**

4. Unless he will not take care of his health, he will not recover. **(Incorrect)**
Unless he takes care of his health, he will not recover. **(Correct)**

5. There will be rush at the platform when the train will arrive. **(Incorrect)**
There will be rush at the platform **when** the train arrives. **(Correct)**

In above sentences of **If** don't use **will/shall/would**
Note:- In below sentences ,After sub+ will/shall don't use

If, as soon as, provided, before, after, until, unless, in case, when, lest.

1. With **'Unless or until'** don't use '**not**'.**(See sentence 4)**
2. In Conditional Sentences after when don't use will/ shall.**(See sentence 5)**

If the sentence is in completely present form then it can be in'Main clause' simple present. e.g.

1. If it rains, the schools remain closed.

If there is possibility in sentence then in place of will, 'may/might' will be use.

1. If it rains, the students **may** not come for class.
2. If the fog doesn't clear, the plane **may** get late.

If the sentence shows order then in place of 'will', 'May' will use. e.g.

1. If you finish your work, you **may** go home.

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

If any sentence shows Advise/ suggestion then in place of will, should/must be use. e.g.

1. If you want to remain healthy, you **should** exercise daily.
2. If you do not know him, you **must** not open the door.

If any sentence shows etiquette/manner then could, may will definitely be use. e.g.

1. If you meet him, **could** you tell him to call me up?
2. If you come to Delhi, **would** you come to meet me?

In 'If clause' In place of simple present tense, present continuous tense can also be use. e.g.

1. If you are waiting for the bus, you **should** better take a taxi.
2. If you are not reading the newspaper, you **should** let others read it.

In 'If clause' present perfect tense can also be use.

1. If you have finished the work, you **may** leave.
2. If they have bought tickets, they **will** surely go to see the movie.

B. IF CLAUSE IN PAST TENSE

General formula-

If + Simple Past, Subject + would + V_1

e.g. If I had money, I would lend it to you.

- This type of sentence shows 'improbability'.

  In above sentence '**If I had money'** clearly shows that **'there is no money**.

C. 'IF' CLAUSE IN PAST PERFECT TENSE

General formula-

If + Past Perfect, Sub + would + have +V_3

Example:-

If I had seen you, I would have stopped my car.

- In this type of sentence. The work has shown in **'If clause'** sentence, that work has shown not done.

Means '**If I had seen you'** shows that '**I had not seen you'**.

- In this type of sentence '**If'** can be replace by '**had**'.

Then the formula

Had + Subject + V_3 + obj, subject + would + have + V_3

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Example:-

Had I seen you, I would have stopped my car.

THREE IMPORTANT FORMULAE

If + Present Indefinite, Simple Future

If + S + had + V_3, S + would + have + V_3

If + S + V_2 , S + would + V_1

D. OTHER TYPES OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

i) Imaginative sentences

General Formula-

If + subject + were, subject + would + V_1

e.g. If I were a bird, I would fly in the sky.

- For imaginative sentences with all subjects '**were'** will be use.

For below sentences **was** will not use.

If, as though, in case, as if, would that and I wish.

e.g. He scolded me as if he was my father. **(Incorrect)**

He scolded me as if he were my father. **(Correct)**

ii) In '**If clause'** sentences '**Unless**' **so long, as soon as, when, provided, suppose, in case, but, for** can also be use.

e.g. (1) **Unless** you work hard, you will not pass.

Note:- with **Unless, 'not'** will not use. **Unless you work hard** we mean '**If you do not work hard.**'

Means **Unless + affirmative = If + negative.**

1. I shall support him **so long as** I am alive.
2. **As soon as** the train comes, there will be rush for seats.
3. **When** he comes to Delhi, I will go to meet him.

Confusions

Certain verbs do not have ING form. It means that these verbs will not be used in either continuous tense or Perfect continuous tenses:

Verbs of perception :- see, taste, smell prefer, hear, please, notice recognize

Verbs of Thinking process :- Think, know, mean, mind, remember, suppose

Verbs of showing possession :- Own, have, belong, comprise, possess, contain, consist

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

Verbs expressing feeling or state of mind :- Believe, like, dislike, love, adore, want, wish, desire, hate, agree, trust, imagine

Verbs in general :- Look, seem, appear, resemble, cost, require, become, hope, refuse

Some nouns look plural and they are always used as plurals :

www.BankExamsToday.com

Scissors, tongue, pliers, pincers, bellows, trousers, pants, pajamas, shorts, gallows, fangs, spectacles, goggles, binoculars, eyeglasses, Alms, amends, archives, arrears, auspices, congratulations, embers, fireworks, lodgings, outskirts, particulars, proceeds, regards, riches, remains, savings, shambles, surroundings, tidings, troops, tactics, thanks, valuables, wages, belongings, braces etc.

Some nouns look plural but in meaning they are singulars therefore they are always used as singular verbs :-

News, innings, politics, Summons, Physics, Economics, Ethics, Mathematics, Mumps, Measles, Rickets, Shingles, Billiards, Draughts, Athletics etc.

Some nouns look singular but always used as plural :-

Cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people

Some nouns are used always as singular form. These are uncountable nouns and therefore we don't use article a/an before them.

Scenery, poetry, Furniture, Advice, information, hair, business, mischief, bread, stationary, crockery, luggage, baggage, postage, knowledge, wastage, money, Jewellery, breakage, equipment, work, evidence, word(when it means discussion, message or conversation), paper etc.

Some nouns are same in both singular and plural forms :-

Deer, sheep, series, species, fish, crew, team, jury, aircraft, counsel etc.

With two subjects, we use verb according to first subject :-

First subject	With Along with Together with As well as And not Like/ unlike Besides Rather than But except In addition to	Second subject	Verb (According to the subject)

For example :-

1. All but ~~he~~ him ~~has~~ have followed.

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

2. The captain along with all the sailors has ~~have~~ ~~sunk~~ drowned.
3. My father unlike my uncles is very strict.
4. I and not my friends am ~~are~~ to be blamed.

With two subjects, we use verbs according to the nearest subject :

www.BankExamsToday.com

Neither	First subject	nor	Second subject	Verb(according to nearest subject)
either		or		
		nor		
		or		
Not only		but also		

For example

1. Neither they nor I am guilty of the act.
2. Aren't they or I guilty of the fact?
3. Either Rohit or his Parents have taken a wrong decision.
4. Has Rohit or his parents taken a wrong decision?

Not only……..	but also
Neither…….	nor
Either…….	or
Hardly……	when
Scarcely……	when
No sooner……	than
Lest……..	should
Superior……...	to
Inferior……..	to
Senior…….	to
Junior……..	to
Prefer……	to
Admittance to; uses between and among; discussed ~~about~~; invention/discovery; each other/one another; eminent/imminent; wear/put on; put up/ put out/ put off;	

1. It's time (high time) I ~~should complain~~ complained against him. **(with "high time" always use Verb 2nd form)**
2. It's time to have fun.
3. By the time I reach the station, the train will have left. **(Present indefinite & Future perfect)**
4. By the time I reached the station, the train had left. **(Past indefinite & Past perfect)**

www.BankExamsToday.com

5. We have reached the moon.

6. We reached the moon on 22nd Oct 1984.

7. The judge tested the accused to see if he ~~would~~ could read English.

8. Some of the people were standing on the street ~~watch~~ watching cricket match, while others were sitting.

9. Martin Luther King was one of the leaders who ~~has~~ have followed Mahatma Gandhi.

10. My sister asked me ~~that~~ how long I would stay there.

11. The cruel lady made her step daughter ~~to~~ do all the household chores.

12. You can eat as much as you can at the newly ~~lunch~~ launched bar.

13. Sam ~~is working~~ has been working in a bank in Chennai for the past five years.

14. People living in low-lying areas find it difficult to cope ~~up~~ with the floods.

15. The manager told the boys that one ought to work hard to earn ~~his~~ one's living.

16. Kalidas is ~~a~~ the Shakespeare of India.

17. The more you think of it, the worse it becomes.

18. My elder brother asked me what ~~was~~ I was doing.

19. We shall go out if it does not ~~rains~~ rain.

20. While he was working at the construction site, the block of wood suddenly hit his right shoulder.

21. The weather in the region has been pleasant recently.

One word substitution

1. Able to use the left hand and right hand equally well - **Ambidextrous**
2. A man who hates marriage - **Misogamist**
3. A person who enters without any invitation - **Intruder**
4. The words with opposite meanings used together - **Oxymoron**
5. A person leaving his native country to settle in another - **Emigrant**
6. One who compiles a dictionary - **Lexicographer**
7. Too much official formality - **Red tapism**
8. One who devotes his life to the welfare and the interests of other people - **Altruist**
9. A person who opposes another - **Antagonist**
10. A person who does not want to see the realities of life and tries to escape - **Escapist**
11. A game in which in which no one wins - **Drawn**
12. What cannot be heard - **Inaudible**
13. One who knows many languages - **Polyglot or multilingual**
14. A place where everything is perfect - **Utopia**
15. A sweet music - **Melody**
16. A person who is pure and clean - **Immaculate**

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

17. To send back a person to one's country - **Repatriate**
18. One who tends to take a hopeful view of life - **Optimist**
19. To be known for bad acts - **Notorious**
20. Instruments to measure atmospheric pressure - **Barometer**
21. One who pretends to be what he is not - **Hypocrite**
22. An official call to appear in a court of law - **Summon**
23. Murder of a brother - **Fratricide**
24. A list of items to be transacted at a meeting - **Agenda**
25. A continuous process of change is known as - **Metamorphosis**
26. Circular building or hall with a dome - **Rotunda**
27. An order requiring a person to attend a court - **Subpoena**
28. An extreme fear of being in a small confined place - **Claustrophobia**
29. Allowance due to a wife from her husband on separation - **Alimony**
30. Belonging to all parts of the world - **Universal**
31. Words of similar meaning - **Synonyms**
32. A speech delivered without previous preparation - **Extempore**
33. Study of heavenly bodies - **Astronomy**
34. To cut apart a person's body - **Mutilate**
35. One who is filled with excessive and mistaken enthusiasm about his religion - **Fanatic**
36. An involuntary action under a stimulus is described as a - **Reflex**
37. The use of many words where only a few are necessary - **Circumlocution**
38. One who is a citizen not of a country but of the world - **Cosmopolitan**
39. An imaginary name assumed by an author for disguise - **Pseudonym**
40. A person who has no money to pay off his debts - **Insolvent**
41. A number of ships - **Fleet**
42. A test in which cells from diseased organs are removed and tested - **Biopsy**
43. A foreigner who settles in a country - **Immigrant**
44. Place that provides refuge - **Asylum**
45. Art of writing for newspapers and magazines - **Journalism**
46. Parts of a country behind the coast of a river bank - **Hinterland**
47. One who does not make mistakes - **Infallible**
48. A professional rider in horse races - **Jockey**
49. Words uttered impiously about God - **Blasphemy**
50. A person who is bad in spelling - **Cacographist**
51. A small room in a big house, hotel, ship etc. where glasses, dishes, spoons, food etc. are kept - **Pantry**
52. Doing something according to one's own free will - **Voluntarily**
53. A person who gambles or bets - **Punter**
54. An abandoned child of unknown parents who is found by somebody - **Foundling**
55. A written statement about someone's character, usually provided by an employer - **Testimonial**
56. One who hates women - **Misogynist**
57. A raised passageway in a building - **Walkway**
58. One who cannot speak - **Dumb**
59. To look at someone in an angry or threatening way - **Glower**
60. Something that causes death - **Fatal**

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

61. A person who loves mankind - **Philanthropist**
62. One who has narrow and prejudiced religious views - **Bigot**
63. To confirm with the help of evidence - **Corroborate**
64. The time between midnight and noon- Ante - **meridiem**
65. Fear of height - **Acrophobia**
66. Feeling inside you which tells you what is right and what is wrong - Conscience
67. Loss of memory - **Amnesia**
68. A system of naming things - **Nomenclature**
69. A cure for all diseases - **Panacea**
70. A post with little work but high salary - **Sinecure**
71. A person who writes decoratively - **Calligrapher**
72. A woman with dark brown hair - **Brunette**
73. The action of looking within or into one's own mind - **Introspection**
74. One who is a dabbler in Arts, Science or Literature - **Dilettante**
75. Still existing and known - **Extant**
76. The highest point - **Zenith**
77. Release of a prisoner from jail on certain terms and condition - **Parole**
78. To struggle helplessly - **Flounder**
79. A person who is talkative - **Garrulous**
80. One who cuts precious stones - **Lapidist**
81. Specialist of Kidney - **Nephrologist**
82. Thick skinned animal - **Pachyderm**
83. A person who is always dissatisfied - **Malcontent**
84. A funeral bell - **Knell**
85. Capable of being interpreted in two ways - **Ambiguous**

Antonyms : 200 Words

1. Inevitable- Avoidable
2. Exceptional- Common
3. Permanent- Temporary
4. Dim- Luminous
5. Reckless- Careful
6. Explicit- Ambiguous
7. Incredible- Believable
8. Repel- Attract
9. Rapidly- Slowly
10. Meticulous- Careless
11. Barbarous- Civilized
12. Successor- Predecessor
13. Urban- Rural
14. Conclusive- Indecisive

www.BankExamsToday.com

15. Terminate-Begin
16. Niggardly- Lavishly
17. Advanced- Receded
18. Enlightened- Ignorant
19. Moderate- Extreme
20. Superficial- Thorough
21. Scorn- Admiration
22. Trivial- Serious
23. Loquacious- Reserved
24. Confiscate- Release
25. Often- Rarely
26. Eminent- Notorious
27. Embark upon- Conclude
28. Diffidence- Boldness
29. Paucity- Plenty
30. Triggered- Choked
31. Fastidious- Adjustable
32. Grandiose- Simple
33. Bleak- Bright
34. Insolent- Humble
35. Lurid- Mild
36. Unscrupulous- Conscientious
37. Melodious- Tuneless
38. Contaminate- Purify
39. Frugal- Extravagant
40. Falling off- Improvement
41. Genial- Unkind
42. Shallow- Deep
43. Immune- Vulnerable
44. Veneration- Disrespect
45. Yield to- Resist
46. Concur- Disagree
47. Vague- Precise
48. Humility- Pride
49. Extol- Censure
50. Takes off- Lands
51. Demolish- Build
52. Prevent- Induce
53. Frailty- Strength
54. Collapse- Rise
55. Anxious- Carefree
56. Thrifty- Wasteful
57. Innovate- Copy
58. Enduring- Fleeting
59. Progressive- Retrogressive
60. Purposely- Unintentionally

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

61. Brave- Timid
62. Opaque- Transparent
63. Hinder- Encourage
64. Zeal- Apathy
65. Shimmering-Gloomy
66. Plausible- Implausible/ Unbelievable
67. Flair- Inability
68. Dormant- Active
69. Hazy- Clear
70. Fantastic- Ordinary
71. Asceticism- Luxury
72. Dissolution- Establishment
73. Unnerved- Confident
74. Harmony- Disagreement
75. Guilty- Innocent
76. Duplicity- Honesty
77. Jocular- Morose
78. Uncompromising- Flexible
79. Desecration- Consecration
80. Far-fetched- Realistic
81. Parallel- Crooked
82. Blocked- Facilitated
83 Turn coat- Loyal
84. Embellish- Spoil
85. Intentional- Accidental
86. Expand- Contract
87. Stimulate- Discourage
88. Perilous- Safe
89. Audacious- Timid
90. Quiet- Pandemonium
91. Genuine- Fictitious
92. Implicit- Explicit
93. Repulsive- Attractive
94. Escalate- Decrease
95. Commotion- Tranquility
96. Manifested- Concealed
97. Vindictive- Forgiving
98. Inaugurate- Terminate
99. Detest- Like
100. Commence- Conclude
101. Prosperity- Adversity
102. Deliberate- Unintentional
103. Disputable- Indisputable
104. Make- Break
105. Depressed- Elated
106. Ham-fisted- Adroit

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

107. Capture- Liberate
108. Misery- Joy
109. Anarchy- Order
110. Monotony- Variety
111. Latter- Former
112. Diligent- Lazy
113. Philistine- Cultured
114. Ingest- Disgorge
115. Laceration- Healing
116. Disorderly- Organized
117. Glossy- Dull
118. Accomplish- Fail
119. Orderly- Chaotic
120. Strife- Peace
121. Antique- Recent
122. Rapid- Slow
123. Initiated- Concluded
124. Fatigued- Rigid
125. Dynamic- Static
126. Hereditary- Acquired
127. Heretical- Orthodox
128. Implicate- Exonerate
129. Liberty- Slavery
130. Elevation- Reduction
131. Boon- Bane
132. Famous- Obscure
133. Gloomy- Radiant
134. Isolation- Association
135. Contented- Dissatisfied
136. Severe- Mild
137. Fatigued- Energized
138. Flexible- Rigid
139. Delete- Include
140. Evanescent- Eternal
141. Virtue- Vice
142. Confident- Diffident
143. Adamant- Yielding
144. Callous- Sensitive
145. Procrastinate- Expedite
146. Probity- Dishonesty
147. Sporadic- Continual
148. Apposite- Inappropriate
149. Chivalry- Cowardice
150. Sanguine temper- Despairing nature
151. Imperil- Safeguard
152. Consolidated- Disjoined

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

153. Vituperative- Laudatory
154. Benefactor- Enemy
155. Barren- Fertile
156. Nervous- Composed
157. Evident- Hidden
158. Professional- Amateur
159. Cessation- Commencement
160. Potent- Weak
161. Gregarious- Unsociable
162. Implication- Exoneration
163. Dismal- Bright
164. Meagre- Surplus
165. Flamboyant- Not showy
166. Chronic- Temporary
167. Awkward- Graceful
168. Despair- Hope
169. Validate- Disprove
170. Smug- Dissatisfied
171. Vicious- Virtuous
172. Obscure- Clear
173. Enervate- Strengthen
174. Autonomous- Dependent
175. Exonerate- Convict
176. Controversial- Indisputable
177. Accord- Disagreement
178. Feasible- Impractical
179. Acquit- Condemn
180. Affluence- Poverty
181. Harmonious- Discordant
182. Factual- Unrealistic
183. Assent- Disagreement
184. Discreet- Careless in behavior
185. Unjust- Fair-minded
186. Oppressive- Gentle
187. Clinch- Lose
188. To put up with- To dislike
189. Deceitful- Honest
190. Exaggerate- Understate
191. Synthetic- Natural
192. Infirmity- Strength
193. Deny- Accept
194. Benediction- Curse
195. Forbid- Permit
196. Inconspicuous- Prominent
197. Abandon- Retain
198. Fickle- Constant

www.BankExamsToday.com

199. Articulate- Unable to express oneself.
200. Humble- Powerful

Synonyms : 200 Words

www.BankExamsToday.com

1. Impeccable - Faultless
2. Adverse - Negative
3. Friendly - Amiable
4. Imitate - Copy
5. Dessert - Sweet-dish
6. Fortitude - Courage
7. Trauma - Emotional shock
8. Adversary - Opponent
9. Erudite - Scholarly
10. Takes after - Resembles
11. Cajole - Persuade
12. Amazement - Surprise
13. Electrifying - Exciting
14. Merited - Deserved
15. Zealous - Ardent
16. Deny - Refuse
17. Hostile - Antagonistic
18. Veil - Conceal
19. Peculiar - Strange
20. Eminent - Illustrious
21. Defer - Postpone
22. Novice - Beginner
23. Salient - Most important
24. Idea - Notion
25. Ill-favoured - Unlucky
26. Clue - Hint
27. Consistency - Uniformity
28. Refrain - Desist
29. Candid - Frank
30. Industrious - Hard-working
31. Authentic - Genuine
32. Miraculous - Amazing
33. Knave - Scoundrel
34. Impost - Tax
35. Forego - Renounce
36. Frontier - Boundary
37. Irreproachable - Faultless
38. Judicious - Sensible

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

39. Obstinate - Unyielding
40. Menial - Lowly
41. Emulate - Follow
42. Mass murder - Genocide
43. Maiden Speech - First Speech
44. Tedious - Dull
45. Spirited - Enthusiastic
46. Gloomy - Morose
47. Warranty - Guarantee
48. Prodigal - Wasteful
49. Coarse - Rough
50. Recipients - Receivers
51. Rout - Defeat
52. Felicity - Bliss
53. Transpired - Happened
54. Sundry - Various
55. Impetus - Accelerated growth
56. Boast - Brag
57. Executioner - One who inflict capital punishment
58. Interfere - Meddle
59. Magnificent - Splendid
60. Feasible - Practical
61. Fortify - Strengthen
62. Barren - Unproductive
63. Intrepid - Fearless
64. Sufficient - Enough
65. Ancestors - Forefathers
66. Meek - Submissive
67. Fragrance - Aroma
68. Crude - Unrefined
69. Enigmatic - Puzzling
70. Aversion - Dislike
71. Jubilant - Ecstatic
72. Blister - Wound
73. Fabulous - Marvellous
74. Surpass - Outdo
75. Atrocity - Violence
76. Pacify - Calm down
77. Infamy - Notoriety
78. Perspicuous - Clear
79. Benevolent - Kind
80. Embrace - Accept
81. Homage - Tribute
82. Fictitious - False
83. Recurrent - Happening repeatedly
84. Despondent - Dejected

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

85. Desperation - Hopelessness
86. Liberty - Freedom
87. Favourite - Preferred
88. Laudable - Praiseworthy
89. Sanitise - Disinfect
90. Surreptitiously - Secretly
91. Genuine - Real
92. Elastic - Flexible
93. Rectify - Correct
94. Advance - Progress
95. Poach - Hunt
96. Exhort - Urge
97. Familiar - Well-known
98. Affiliate - Associate
99. Diligent – Industrious
100. Prospective - Possible
101. Accentuated - Accent
102. Paucity - Shortfall
103. Pensive - Thoughtful
104. Provisional - Temporary
105. Forebode - Foretell
106. Obscene - Indecent
107. Vacillate - Waver
108. Impediment - Obstruction
109. Prognosis - Forecast
110. Repartee - Quick witty reply
111. Lurid - Shocking
112. Prosper - Thrive
113. Explicit - Clear
114. Infuriate - Enrage
115. Lousy - Awful
116. Predominantly - Mostly
117. Avert - Avoid
118. Cordial - Friendly
119. Horrendous - Greatly unpleasant
120. Irrevocable - Unalterable
121. Repose - Rest
122. Nurture - To grow
123. Abuse - Scorn
124. Considerate - Thoughtful
125. Frugal - Miserly
126. Pity - Mercy
127. Restrict - Prohibit
128. Tremendous - Excessive
129. Abundant - Plentiful
130. Change - Alter

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

131. Adorn - Beatify
132. Commotion - Disturbance
133. Grumble - To complain
134. Docile - Submissive
135. Irresolute - Undecided
136. Motive - Intention
137. Quash - Reject
138. Anticipate - Expect
139. Meticulous - Painstaking
140. Acquaint - Introduce
141. Fruitless - Useless
142. Cease - Stop
143. Abandon - Forsake
144. Regard- Respect
145. Prudent - Wise
146. Culmination- Climax
147. Crass - Unrefined
148. Cursory - Quick
149. Clandestine - Secret
150. Obdurate - Adamant
151. Reluctant - Unwilling
152. Ostracise - Banish
153. Imbecility - Stupidity
154. Hesitant - Undecided
155. Palpable - Obvious
156. Sauntering - Strolling
157. Pious - Religious
158. Intimidate - Frighten
159. Swap - Exchange
160. Genius - An intellect
161. Sporadic - Irregular
162. Accomplish - Achieve
163. Envisaged - Imagined
164. Resentment - Annoyance
165. Obscure - Unknown
166. Revelation - Disclosure
167. Appalled - Shocked
168. Collusion - Secret agreement
169. Deceptive - Misleading
170. Laid-back - Easy-going
171. Pompous - Grandiose
172. Poignant - Sad
173. Audacious - Bold
174. Reverie - Day- dream
175. Accrue - Accumulate
176. Vindictive - Spiteful

www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

177. Hostility - Enmity
178. Condemn - Censure
179. Jealous - Envious
180. Plausible - Seemingly true
181. Dishonour - Infamy
182. Reticent - Not saying much
183. Apprise - Inform
184. Unceremonious - Impolite
185. Ravaged - Destroyed
186. Querulous - Quarrelsome
187. Perilous - Hazardous
188. Genial - Unselfish
189. Loquacious - Talkative
190. Inclement - Unfavorable
191. Indifferent - Unconcerned
192. Weary - Troubled
193. Creditable - Bringing praise
194. Fragile - Easily broken
195. Reciprocal - Mutual
196. Consensus - General agreement
197. Treason - Disloyalty
198. Lucid - Clear
199. Perplexed - Puzzled
200. Transparent – Clear

Vocabulary List

1. Agnostic(n)- A person who is not sure whether or not God exist.
2. Alacrity(n)- Enthusiasm
3. Allay(V)- Calm, pacify
4. Alleviate(V)- Mitigate, to make lesson
5. Allude(V)- Refer in indirect way
6. Attruism(n)- Work for others
7. Ambidextrous(adj.)- Able to use both hands with equal ease
8. Ambivalence(n)- Uncertainty
9. Ameliorate(v)- To improve
10. Amenable(adj.)- Easy to control
11. Amiable(adj.)- Friendly in disposition (outlook)
12. Amicable(adj.)- Friendly in feeling
13. Amnesty(n)- Pardon (to excuse)
14. Amorous(adj.)- Showing sexual desire and love
15. Anamalous(adj.)- Abnormal

www.BankExamsToday.com

16. Apathy(n)- Lack of interest
17. Aplomb(n)- Assurance
18. Apocalyptic(adj.)- Prophety
19. Apocryphal(adj.)- Of questionable authorship or authenticity
20. Apostate(n)- A person who abundance political or religious beliefs
21. Archetype(n)- Ardutype (original)
22. Aduous (adj.)-Stupid
23. Arraign(v)- Change in core(indict)
24. Asinine(adj.)- Stupid
25. Askance(adj.)- Suspicion
26. Bludgeon (n)- Staff (Lathi), a short club with a heavy loaded end
27. Bohemian (n)- A person with artistic or literary interests who disregards conventional standards of behaviour
28. Bonhomie (n)- Amiability, Friendly
29. Bowdlerize (v)- To remove passages considered offensive
30. Brackish (adj.)- Salty
31. Braggadocio (n)- Boast, Ding haakna
32. Cadence (n)- The rise and fall of voice in speaking
33. Callow (adj.)- Young and inexperienced , immature
34. Calumny (n)- False accusation
35. Conard (n)- Deliberately misleading story
36. Candour (n)- Frank and honest speaking. The quality of being frank and honest in his behaviour
37. Canker (n)- A disease causing sore patches
38. Cantankerous (adj.)- Bad tempered
39. Capacious (adj.)- Spacious
40. Capricious (adj.)- Fickle
41. Captious (adj.)- Fault finding
42. Carapace (n)- Hard outer cell
43. Carousal (n)- A noisy drinking party
44. Cartel (n)- A group of companies in the same business area that form an association
45. Castigate (v)- To criticize or punish somebody severely
46. Casuistry (n)- Use of clever argument to deceive people
47. Catechism (n)- Book for religious instruction
48. Canterize (v)- To born with a hot substance
49. Cardinal (adj.)- Very important
50. Consternation (adj.)- A feeling of great surprise, shock & anxiety
51. Construe (v)- To interpret
52. Contiguos(adj.)- Adjoining, adjacent
53. Continence (n)- Continence, self-restraint
54. Contretemps (n)- Squabble
55. Contrite (adj.)- Discord, disagreement
56. Contrived (adj.)- Showing effect of planning or manipulation
57. Contusion (n)- Injury in which the skin is not broken
58. Codici (n)- Addition to will (Vasiyat) by a person

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

59. Cogent (adj.)- Convincing
60. Cogitate (v)- To think seriously
61. Cognitive (adj.)- The process of learning
62. Cohorts(n)- A band of soldiers, Group of people
63. Colloquial (adj.)- Used in conversation but not formally
64. Collusion (n)- A secret agreement for fraudulent means of purpose, conspiracy
65. Collosus (n)- Extremely large sized
66. Comestible (n)- Eatable, edible
67. Comelypance (n)- A punishment for something bad that on has done
68. Commensurate (adj.)- Proportional
69. Commiserate (adj.)- To symphatise with
70. Complacent (adj.)- Too satisfied with one self
71. Comport (v)- To behave in a particular way
72. Compunction (n)- A feeling of guilt about doing something
73. Concatenate (v)- To link together
74. Comcomitant (n)- An accompany condition
75. Complaisant (adj.)- Willing to please
76. Concord (v)-Harmony
77. Condescend (v)- Lower oneself
78. Condone (v)- To forgive
79. Conflagration (n)- A general burning
80. Embroi (v)- To involve in quarrel
81. Emetic (n)- An agent that causes vomiting
82. Emissary (n)- Agent
83. Emollient (n)- Softening or soothing agent
84. Empathize(v)- To relate to another after being through the same experience yourself
85. Empyrean (n)- The highest heaven
86. Enamoured (adj.)- In love, captivate
87. Encomium (n)- High praise
88. Endemic (adj.)- Prevalent in or restricted to a particular locality
89. Enervate (v)- To deprive of strength, force, vigour etc.
90. Enigma (n)- A riddle, a puzzle
91. Entreat (v)- Plead, Beseech
92. Enunciate (v)- Speak distinctly, articulate
93. Ephemera (adj.)- Temporary, short lived
94. Epicure (n)- One who enjoys and has a discriminating taste for find food & drink
95. Epistemology (n)- Study the nature of knowledge
96. Epitaph (n)- Inscription in the memory of the dead person
97. Epithet (n)- Descriptive word or a phrase
98. Epitome (n)- Icon, paragon, embodiment
99. Equanimity (n)- Calm and balanced
100. Equivocal (adj.)- Uncertain, doubtful
101. Equivocate (adj.)- To use evasive language (doubtful not clear- evasive)
102. Erudite (adj.)- Scholar minded profound knowledge
103. Ennvi- Bored

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

104. Fawning (adj.)- Courting, favour by flatter
105. Fecund (adj.)- Productive
106. Felony (n)- A major crime
107. Feral (adj.)- Wild and undomesticated
108. Fervid (adj.)- Impassioned
109. Fetid (adj.)- Wound
110. Fetish (n)- An object with magical powers
111. Fiat (n)- A command
112. Fiduciary (adj.)- Related to a son or daughter
113. Flagellate (v)- To whik
114. Flipplant (n)- To take a serious situation lightly or casually
115. Flummox (v)- To confuse
116. Fortuitous (adj.)- Happening by chance
117. Fractious (adj.)- Stubborn
118. Fulminate (v)- To criticize very angrily
119. Furbish (v)- To renovate
120. Furtive (adj.)- Secretive
121. Gargantuan (adj.)- Of tremendous size or volume, memock
122. Gauche (adj.) Lacking social experience
123. Gavel (n)- Hammer light tude
124. Generic (adj.)- Not having a brand name
125. Genuflect (adj.)- To be obedient or respectful
126. Germane (adj.)- Being relevant and appropriate
127. Gingerly (adj.)- Very cautious and carefree
128. Glitch (n)- A minor malfunction or error that causes temporary setback
129. Gluttonous (adj.)- Voracious
130. Gossamer (adj.) Delicate
131. Gourmet (n)- Food lover
132. Gratis (adj. or adv.)- Free of charge
133. Gratuitous (adj.)- Spontaneous
134. Gravid (adj.)- anticipating
135. Grove (v)- To lower oneself to please another
136. Habiliment (adj.)- Press or attire
137. Halcyon (adj.)- Peaceful
138. Hallowed (adj.)- Blessed
139. Harangue (n/v)- A long, angry or forceful speech
140. Harbinger (adj.)- A forerunner
141. Harlequin (adj.)- Vaned in colour
142. Hedonism (n)- The doctrin that please is highest good endorgence sensual pleasure
143. Hegamony (n)- Bullying over someone
144. Hermetical (adj.)- Seated or fusion
145. Haitus (n)- A gap or break
146. Hubris (n)- Arrogance
147. Iconoclastic (adj.)- Attacking, cherist traditions
148. Idiosyncratic (adj.)- An unusual traides in a person

BANK EXAMS Today

www.BankExamsToday.com

149. Incantation (n)- Singing or chanting of magical space
150. Incarcerate (v)- To imprison
151. Inchoate (adj.)- Not fully developed yet
152. Incipient (adj.)- Not fully developed yet
153. Incriminate (v)- To accuse
154. Indelible (adj.)- Impossible to remove
155. Indict (v)- To charge
156. Indigent (adj.)- Poor, destitute
157. Indubitably (adj.)- Beyond a doubt
158. Inebriated (adj.)- A person who has drunk too much alcohol
159. Ineluctable (adj.)- Inevitable that cannot be Stopped
160. Infraction (n)- Violation of law
161. Inimitable (adj.)- Matchless
162. Iniquitous (adj.)- Wrong, wicked
163. Innuendo (n)- Insinuation, suggestion
164. Insidious (adj.)- Cunning
165. Insouciant (adj.)- To take a serious issue in a light manner
166. Levity (n)- Lightness
167. Libertine (n)- Without moral restrained philanderor, playboy
168. Lithe (adj.)- Graceful
169. Loquacious (adj.)- To be sad
170. Lugabrious (adj.) To be sad
171. Macabre (adj.)- Horrible
172. Malestrom (n)- A situation full of strong emotions or confusing events
173. Malapropism (n)- Ludicrous, Misuse of words
174. Malediction (n)- Curse
175. Martinet (n)- Very strict disciplinarian
176. Masochist (n)- Person who enjoys his own pains
177. Masticate (v)- To chew
178. Maudlin (adj.)- Tearfully sentimental
179. Maunder (v)- Wander
180. Mausoleum (n)- Tomb
181. Maverick (n)- Rebellious
182. Mayhem (n)- Inflict injury
183. Melange (n)- Mixture
184. Mendacious (adj.)- Not truthful, lying
185. Mendicant (n)- Beggar
186. Meretricious (adj.)- Attractive
187. Misanthrope (n)- A person who hates people
188. Modicum (n)- Small amount
189. Mordant (adj.)- Sarcastic
190. Moribund (adj.)- Coming to an end
191. Mortify (v)- Humiliation

www.BankExamsToday.com

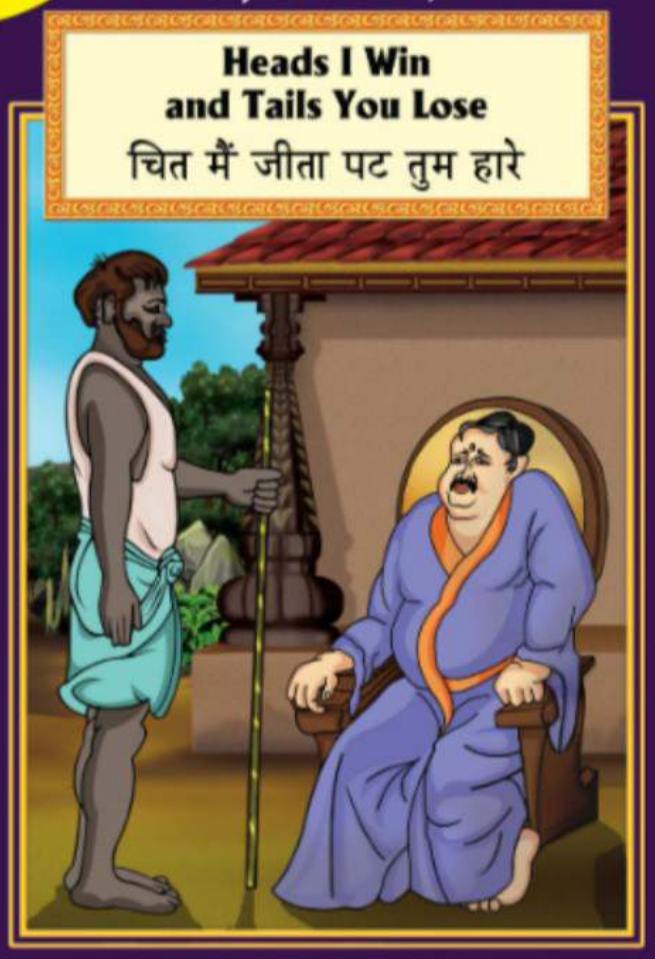
www.BankExamsToday.com

www.BankExamsToday.com

ENGLISH
HINDI

APPU SERIES - BILINGUAL

A Great Moral Story



Heads I Win and Tails You Lose

चित मैं जीता पट तुम हारे

A Great Moral Story

Media Fusion (India) Pvt. Ltd.
www.appuseries.com

Sri Sathya Sai Book Centre
© All Rights Reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission.

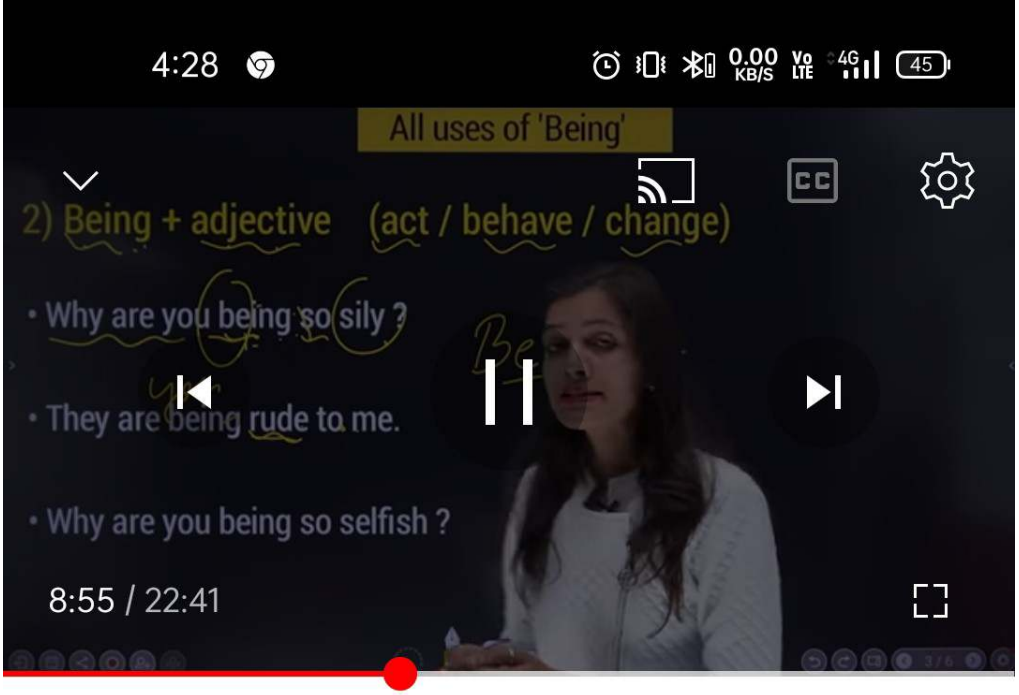
Translated in Hindi by: Saraswathi

In a village there once lived a farmer called Ramu. He took his bull to the forest to eat grass.

The village headman also sent his bulls to the same forest.

एक गाँव में रामू नामक एक किसान रहता था। वह अपने बैल को चराने जंगल ले चला।

गाँव के मुखिया ने भी अपने बैल उसी जंगल में घास चरने भेजे।



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

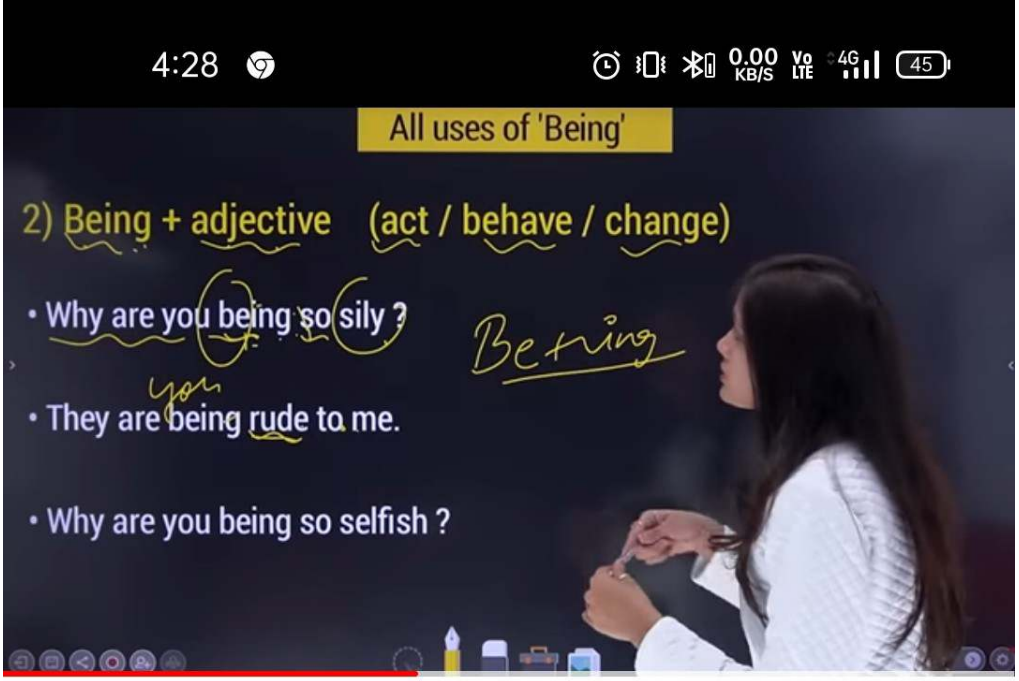
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13

All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

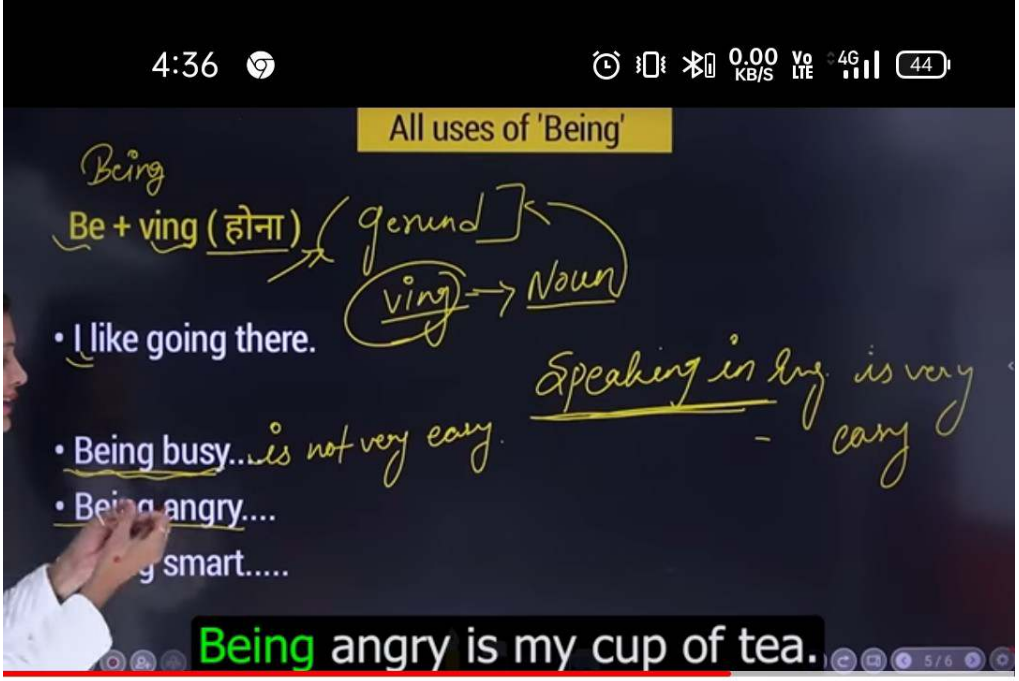
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

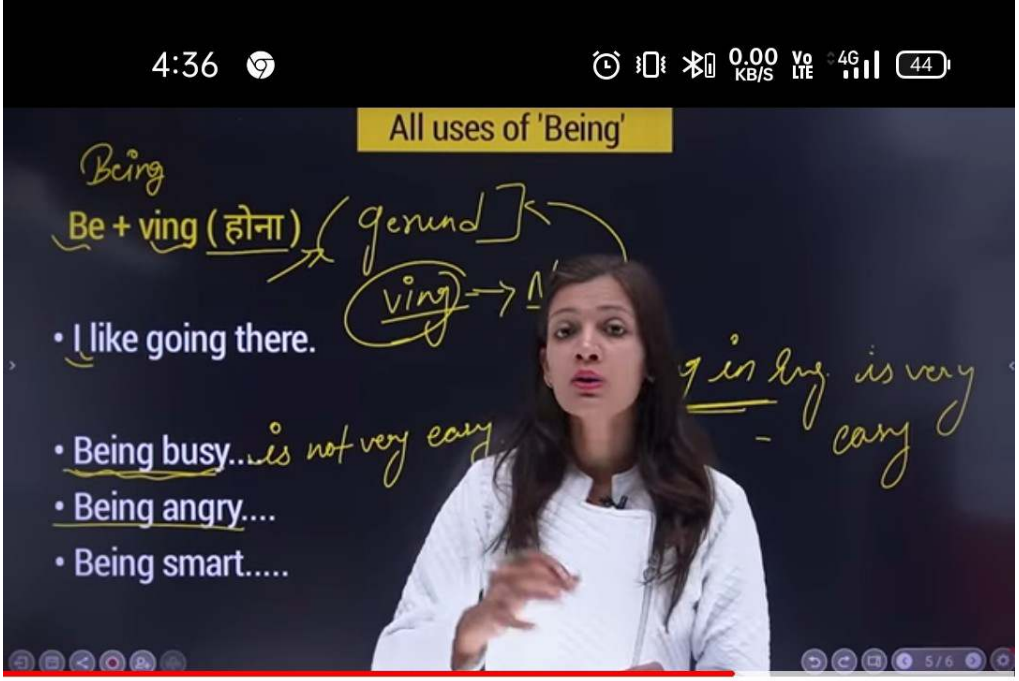
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next:Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

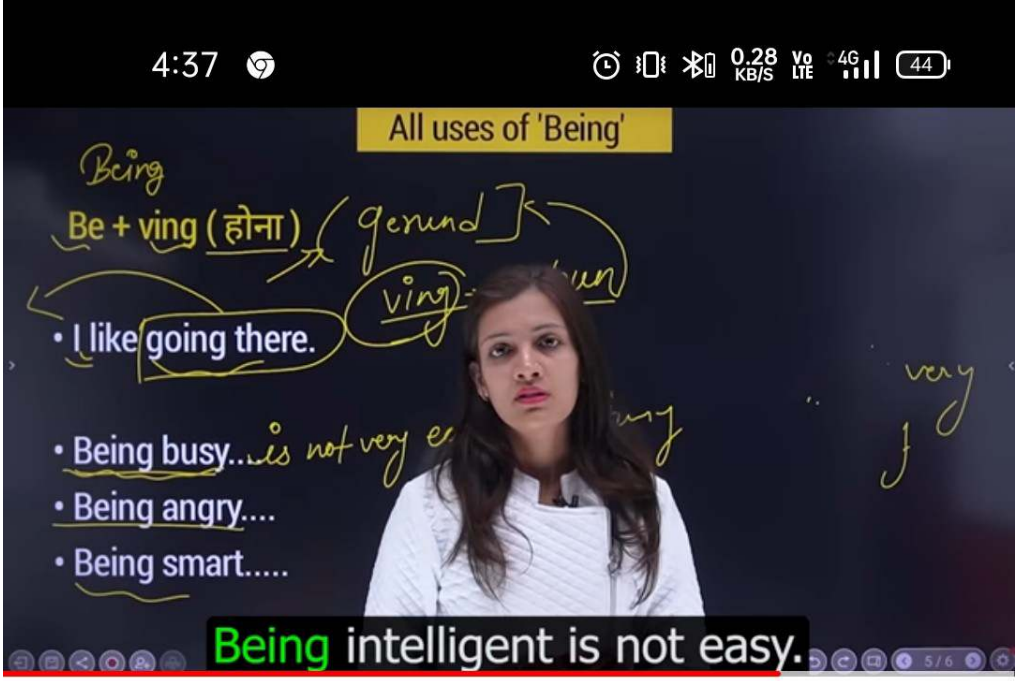
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13

All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

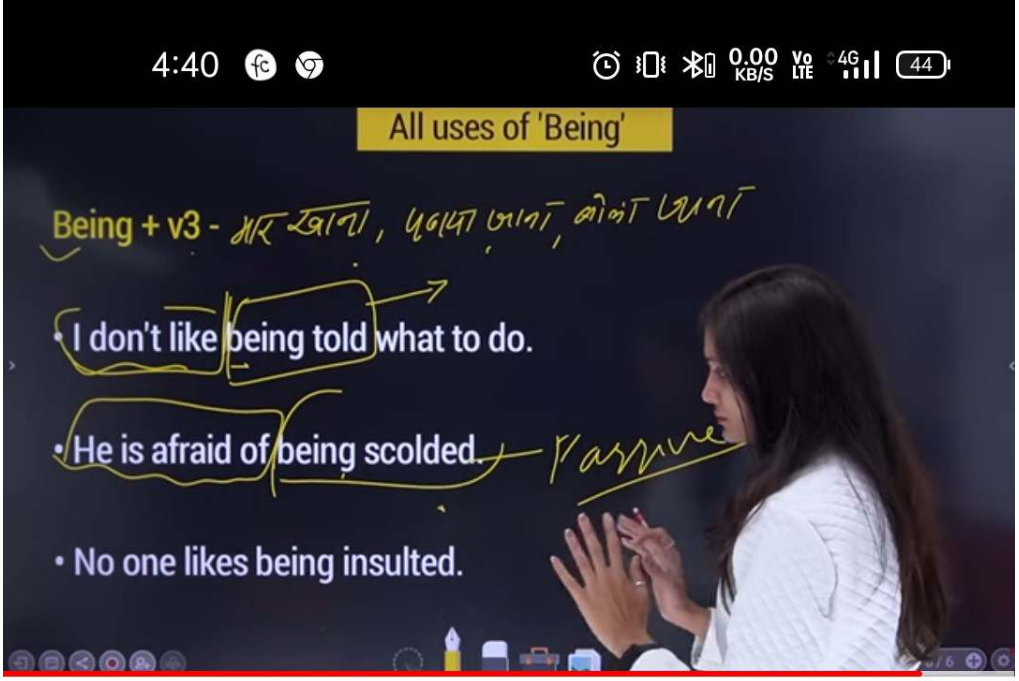
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

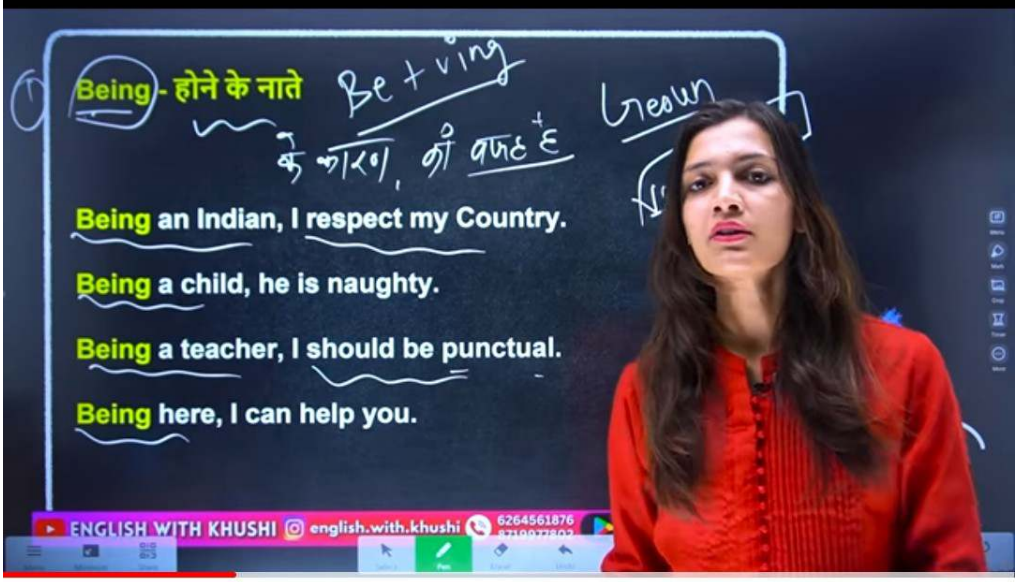
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

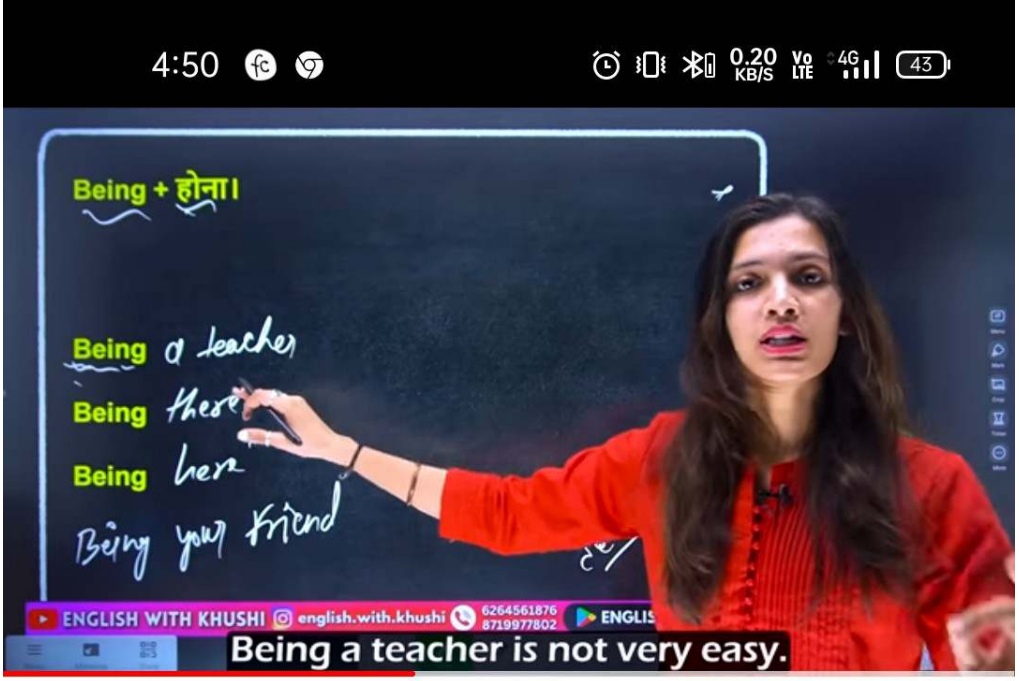
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

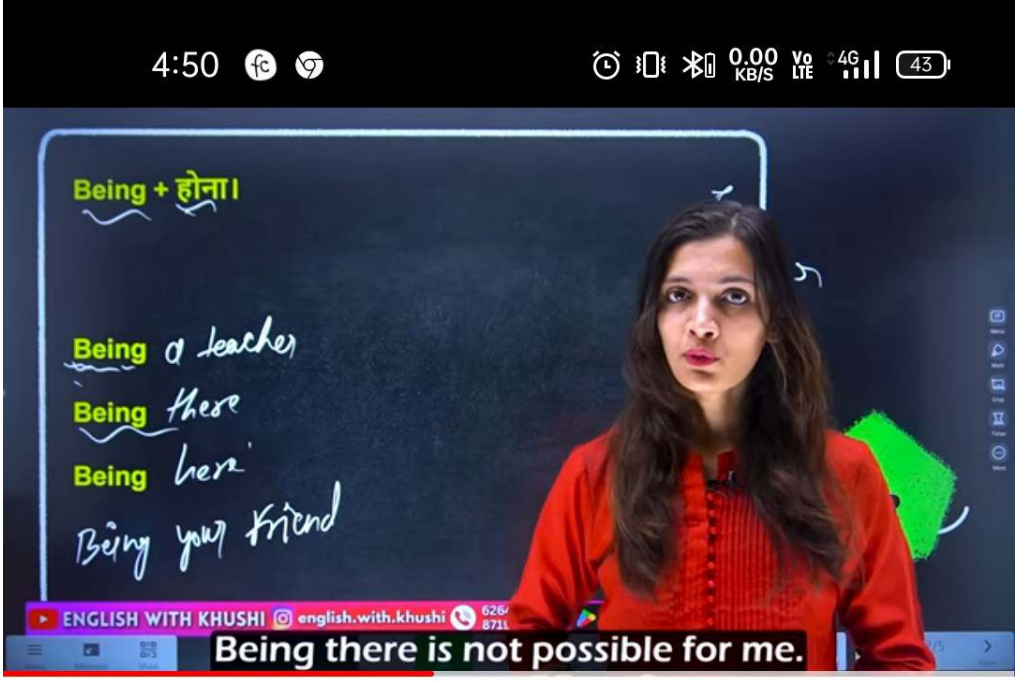
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

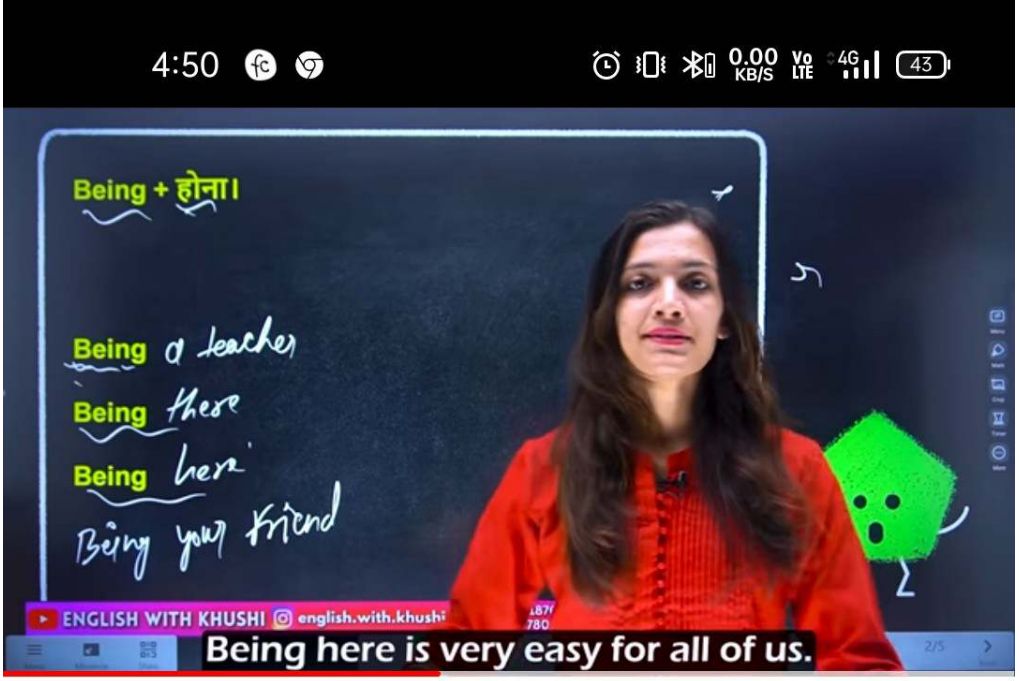
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

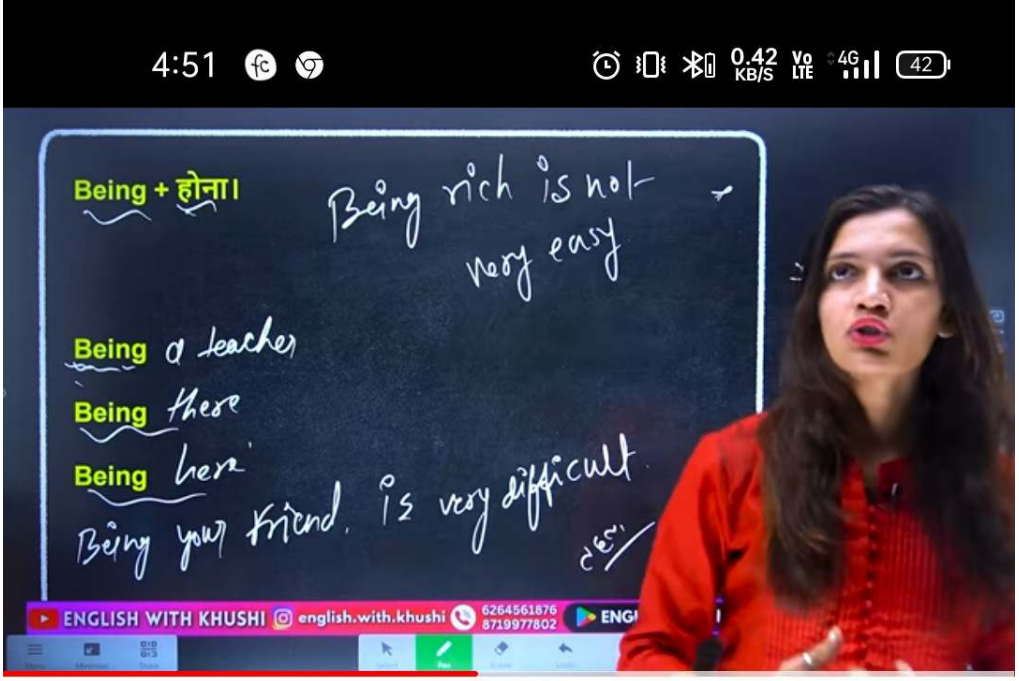
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

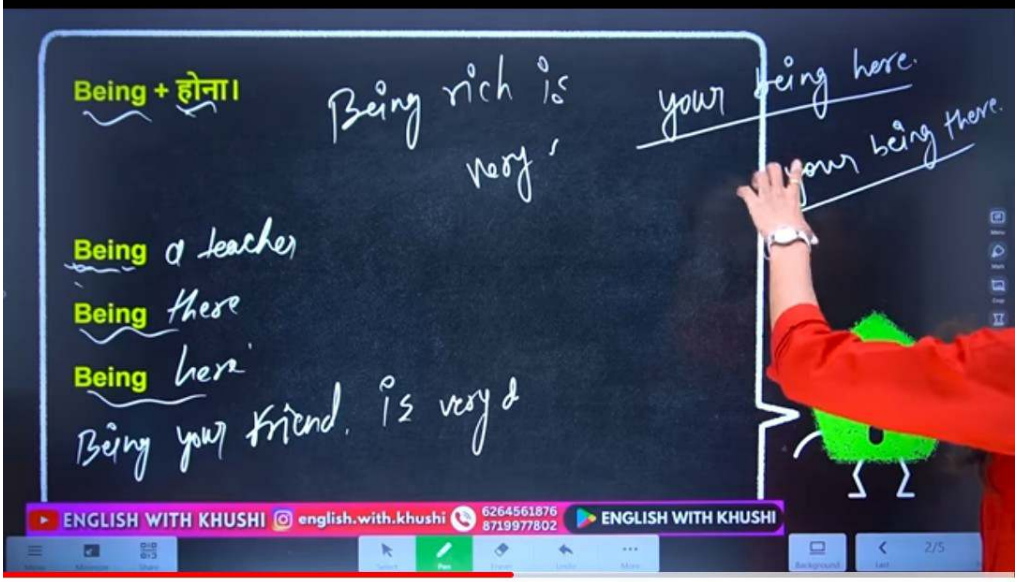
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

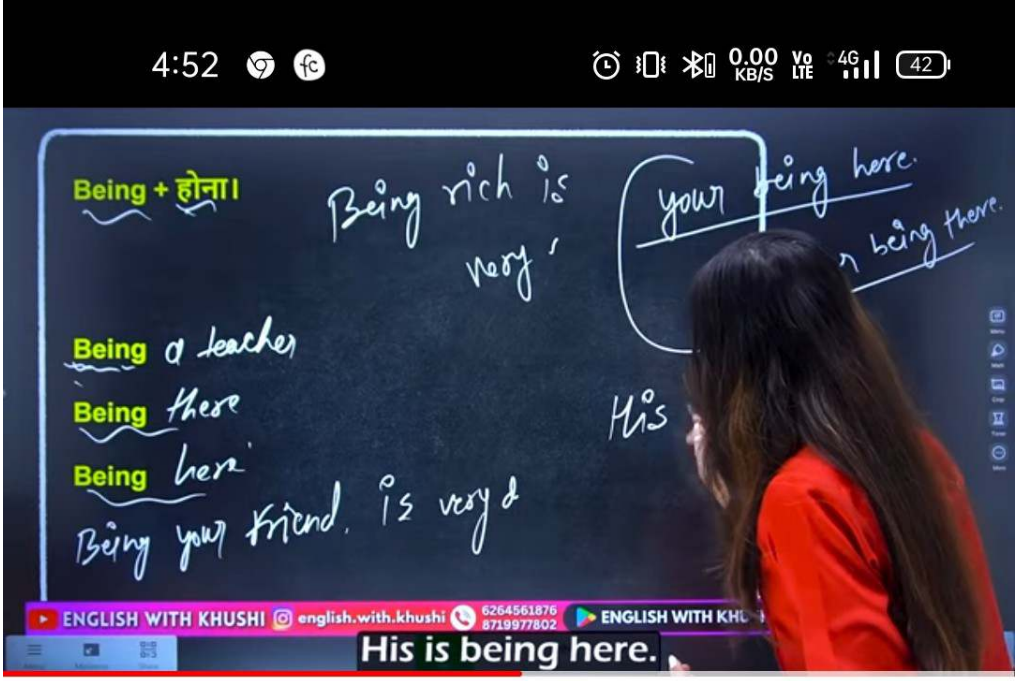
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

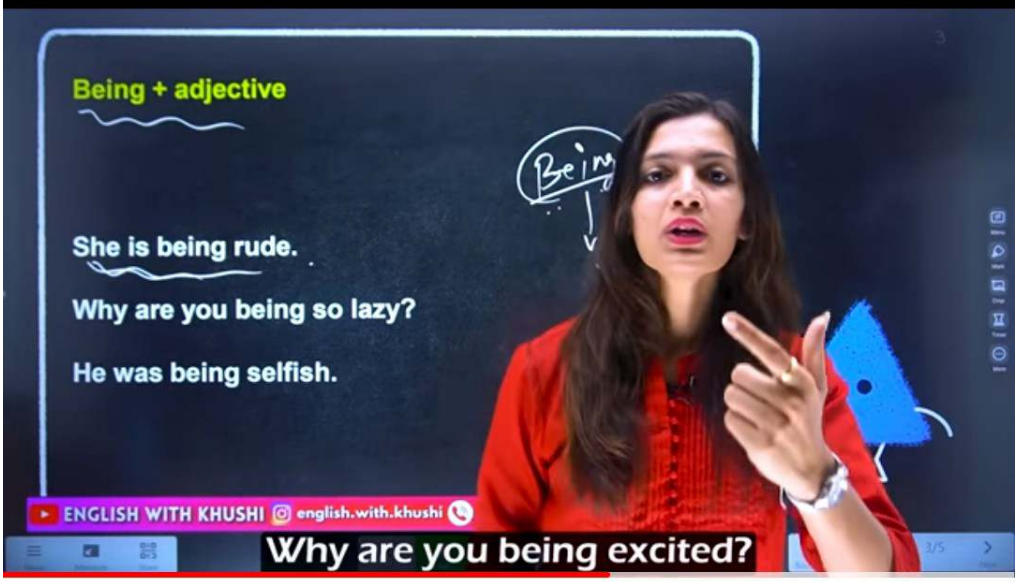
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

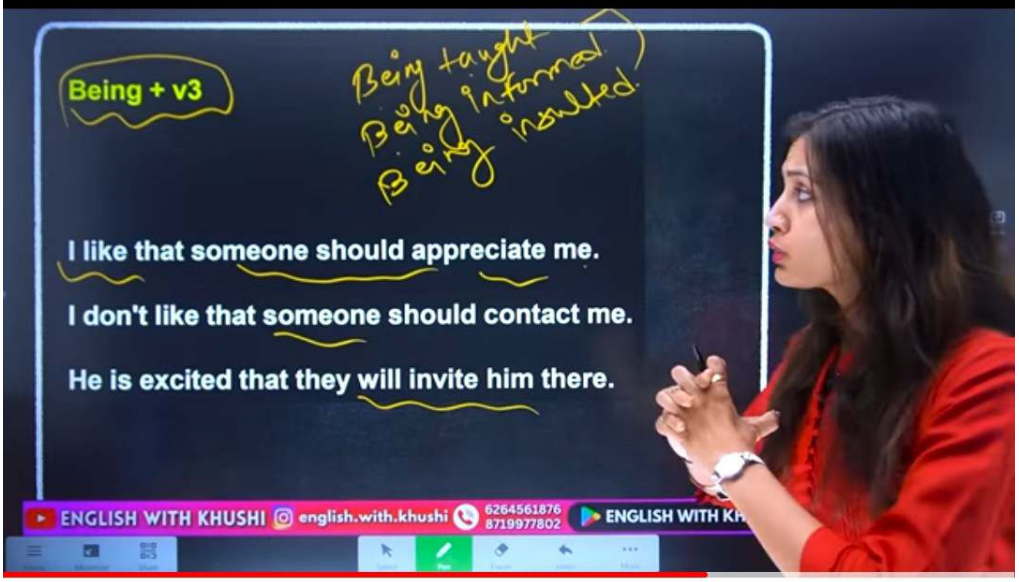
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

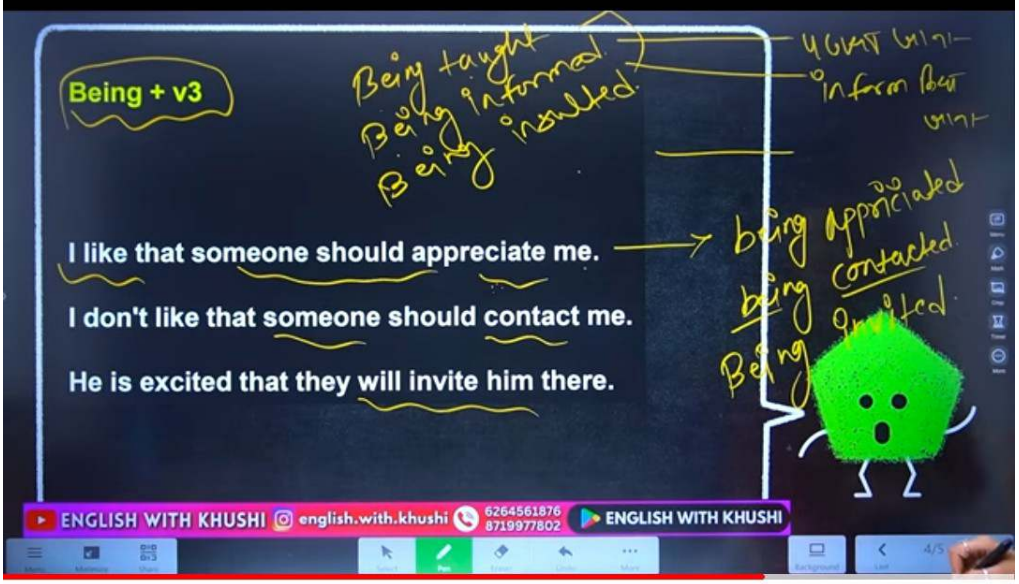
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

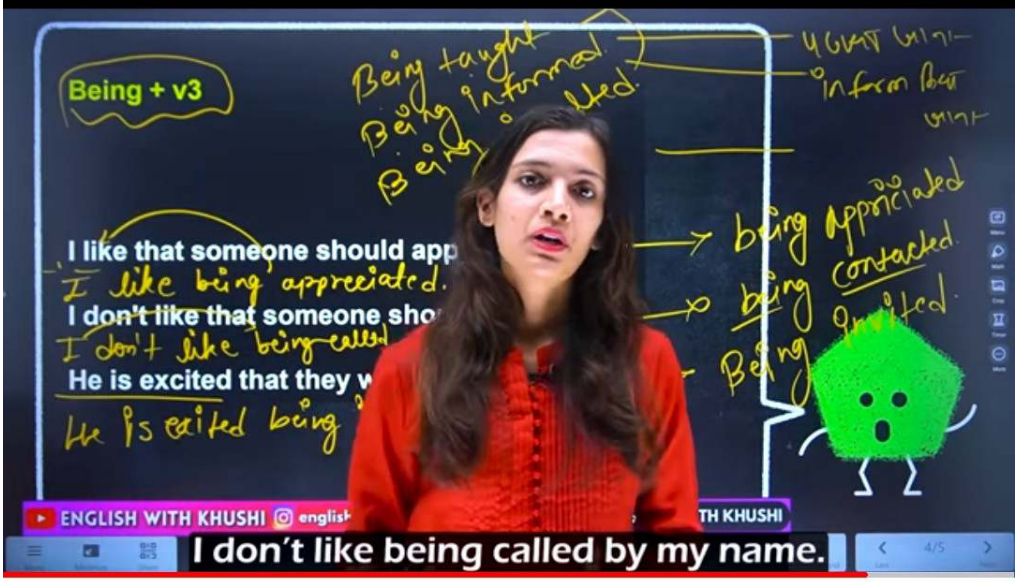
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

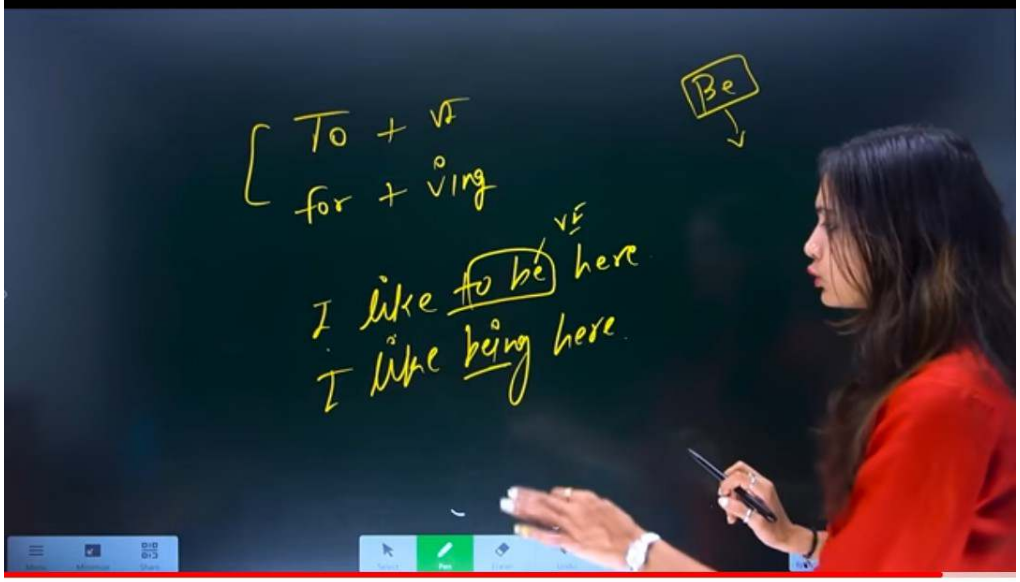
12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection

5:00



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

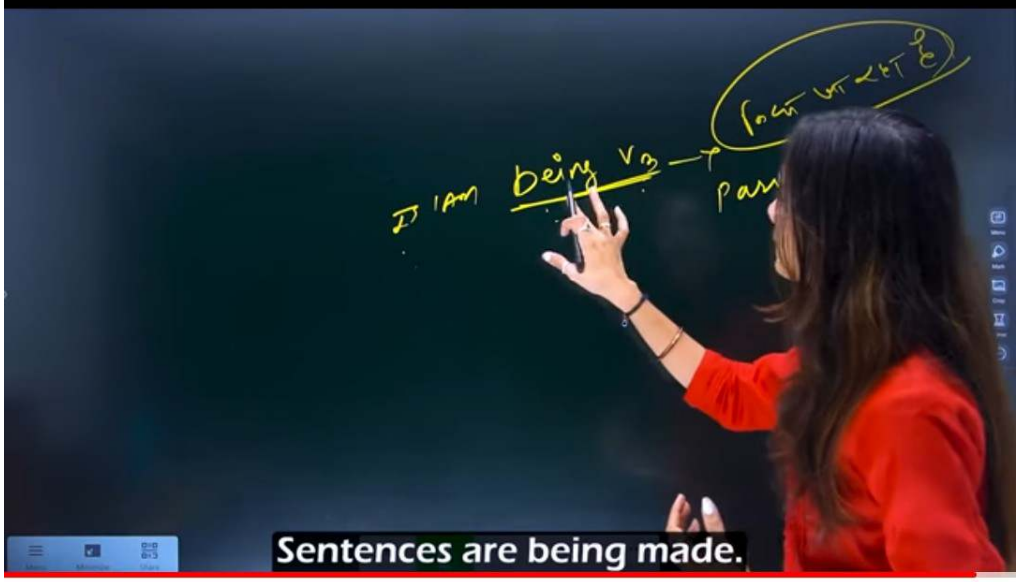
12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection

5:00



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection

5:00

Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

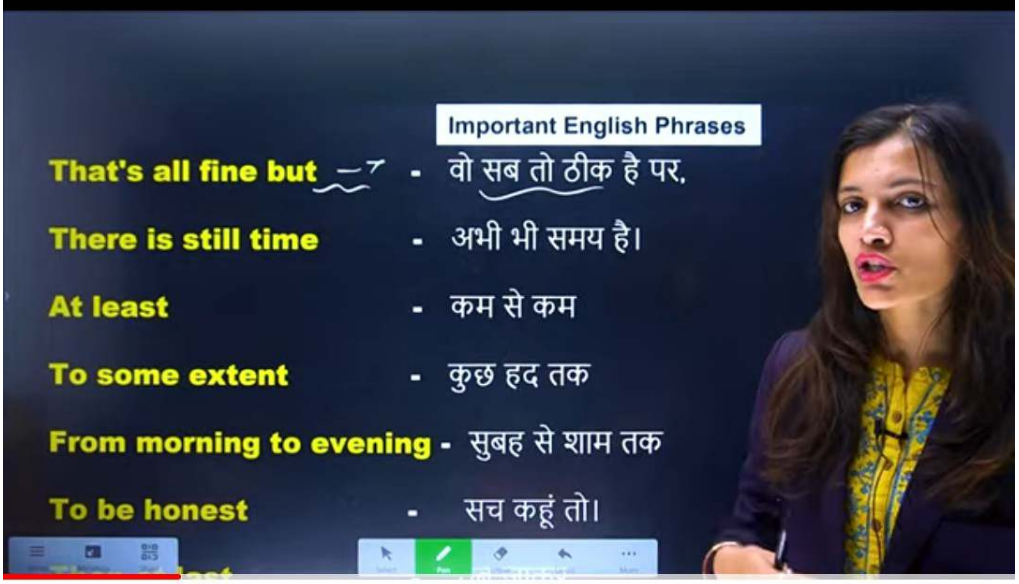
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

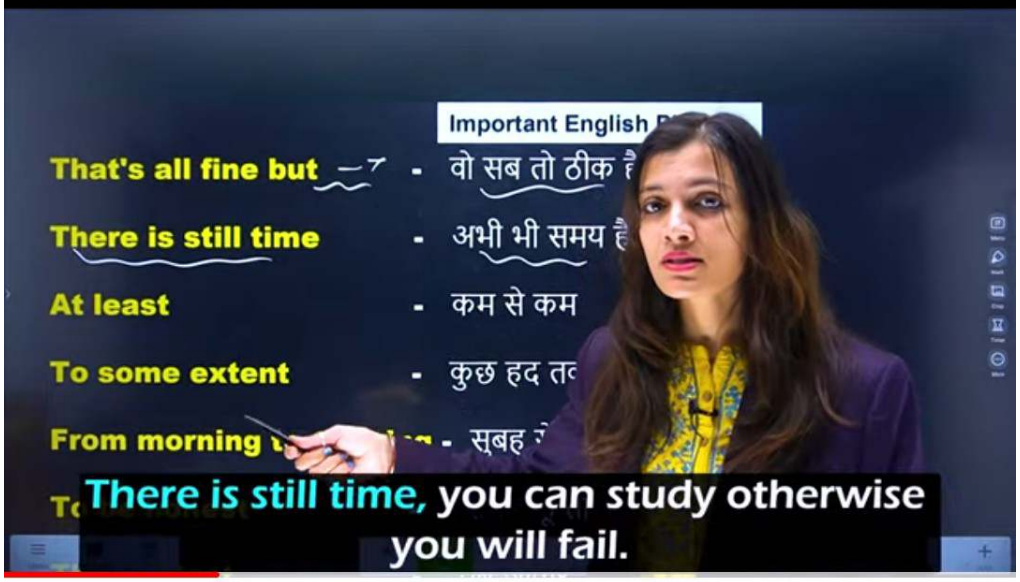
18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:03



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:03

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:03

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:04

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

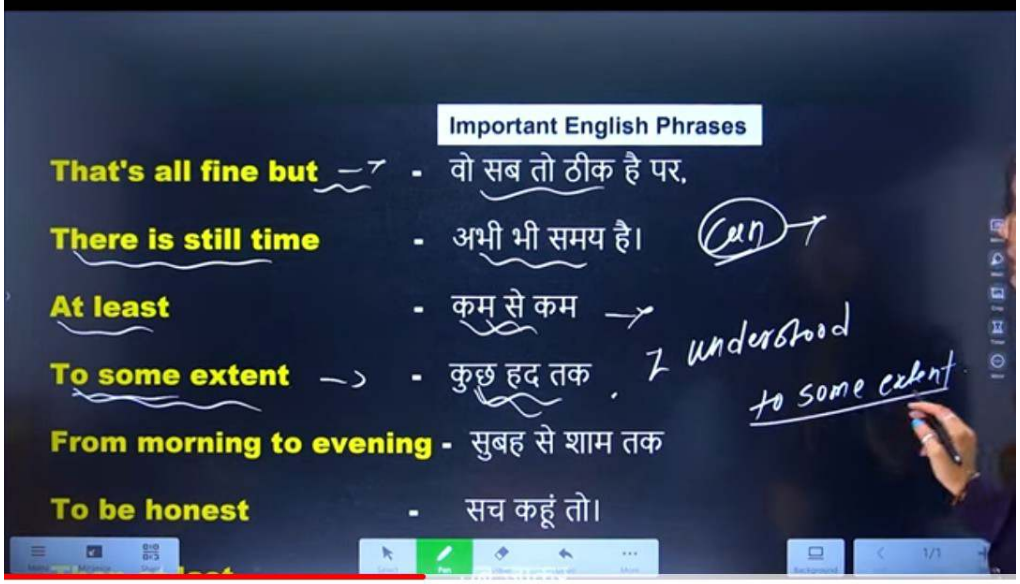
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:06



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

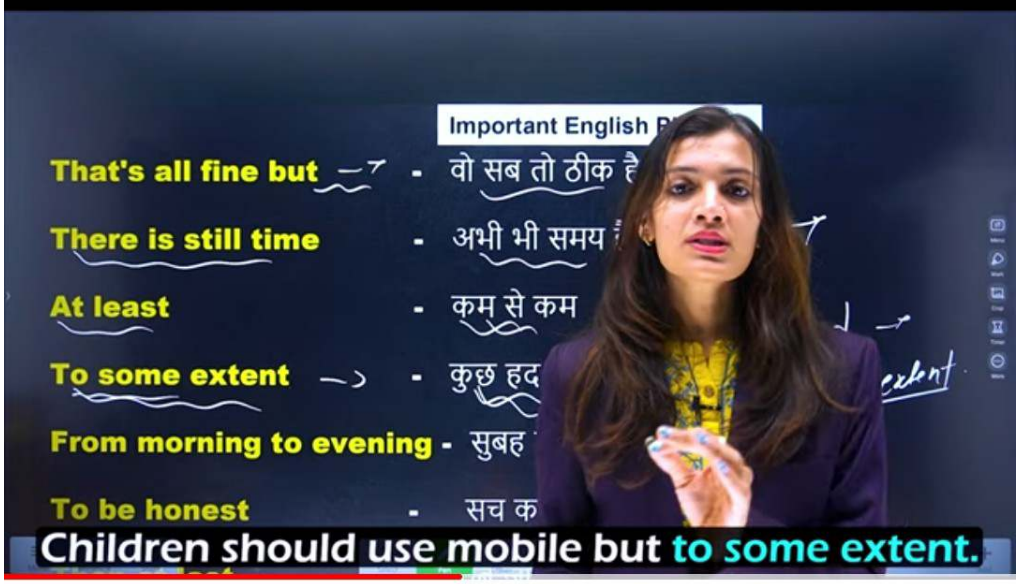
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:06



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

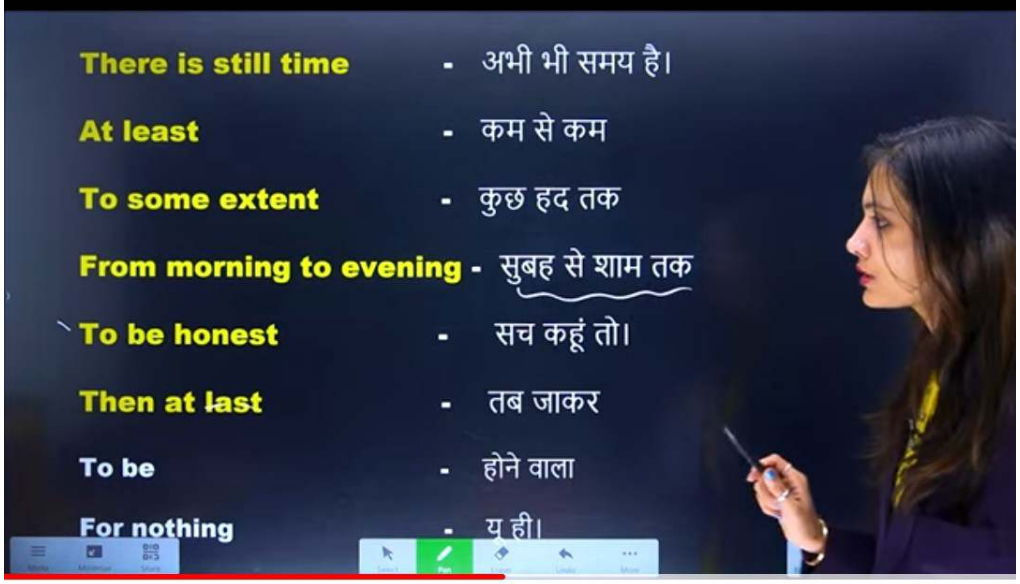
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:06



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

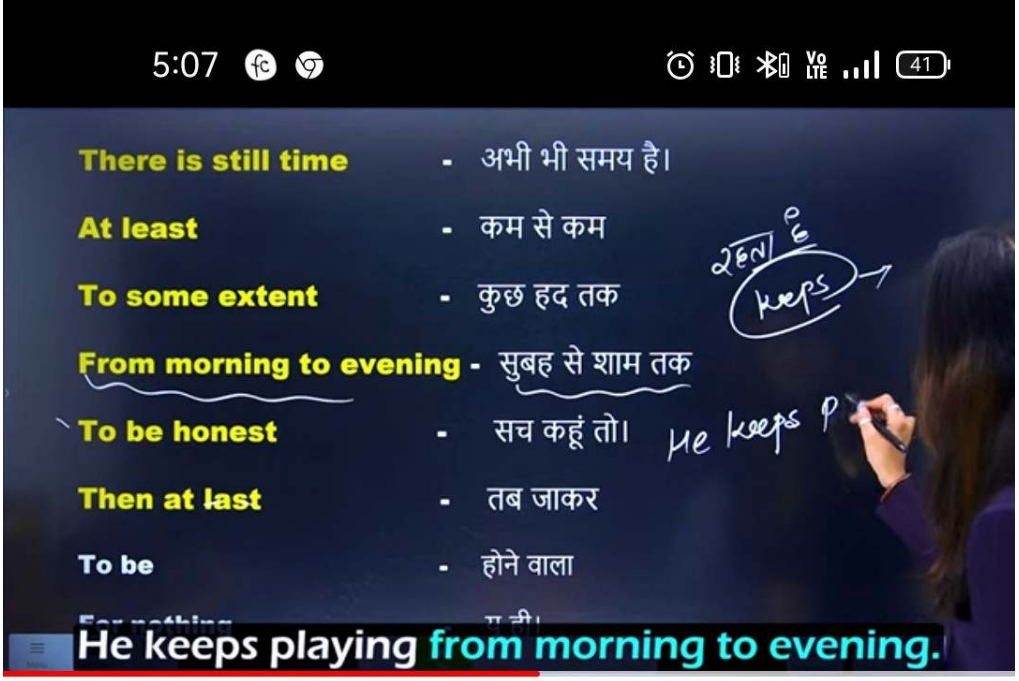
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

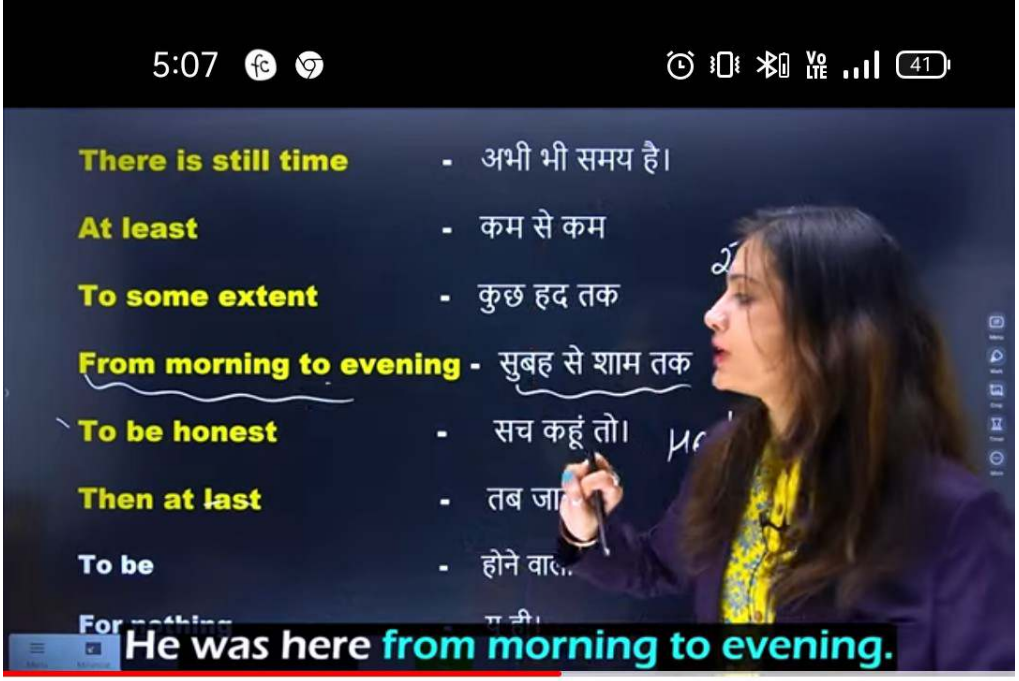
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

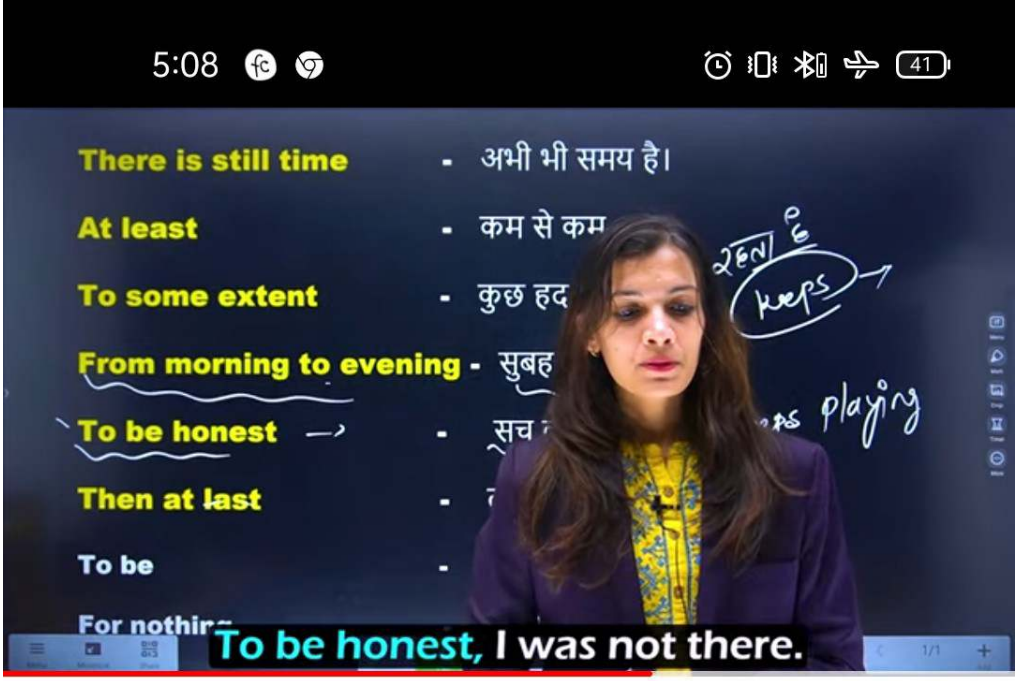
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:08

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

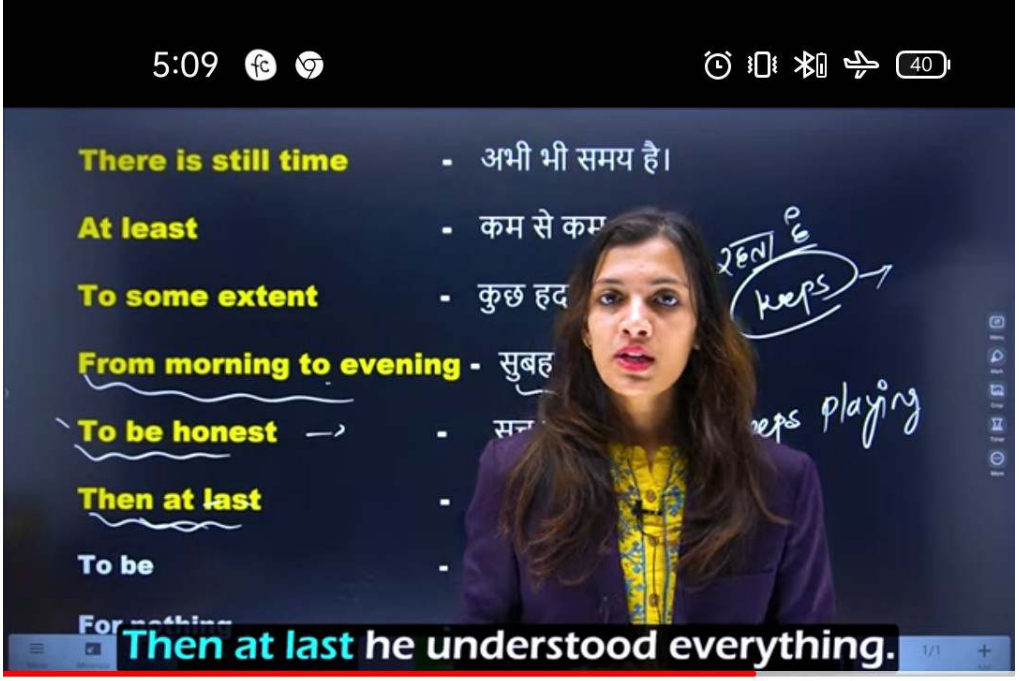
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

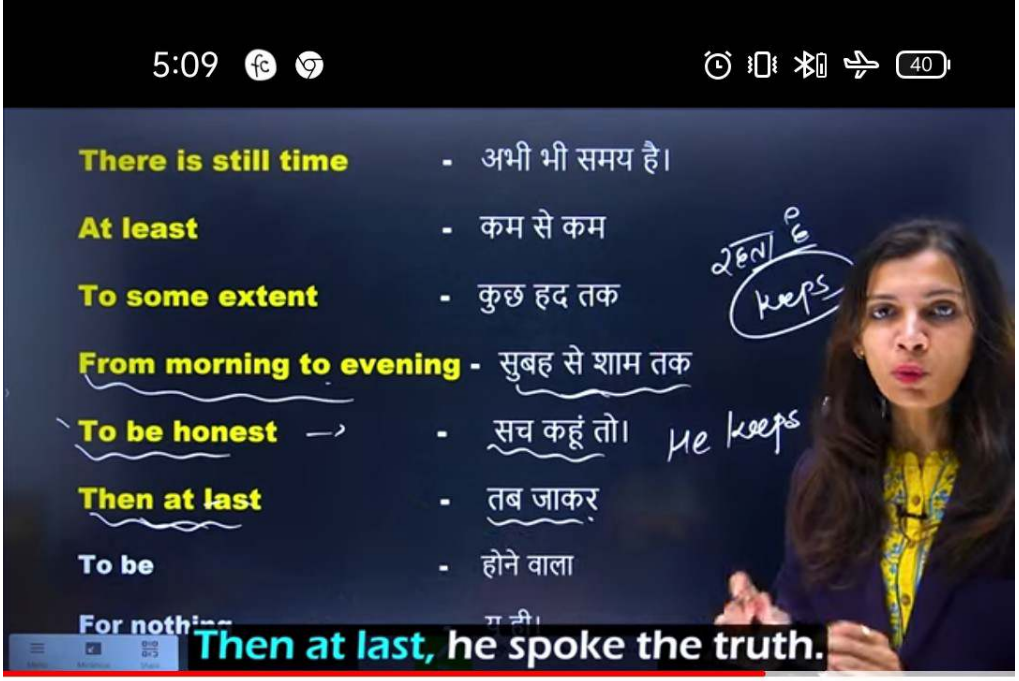
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

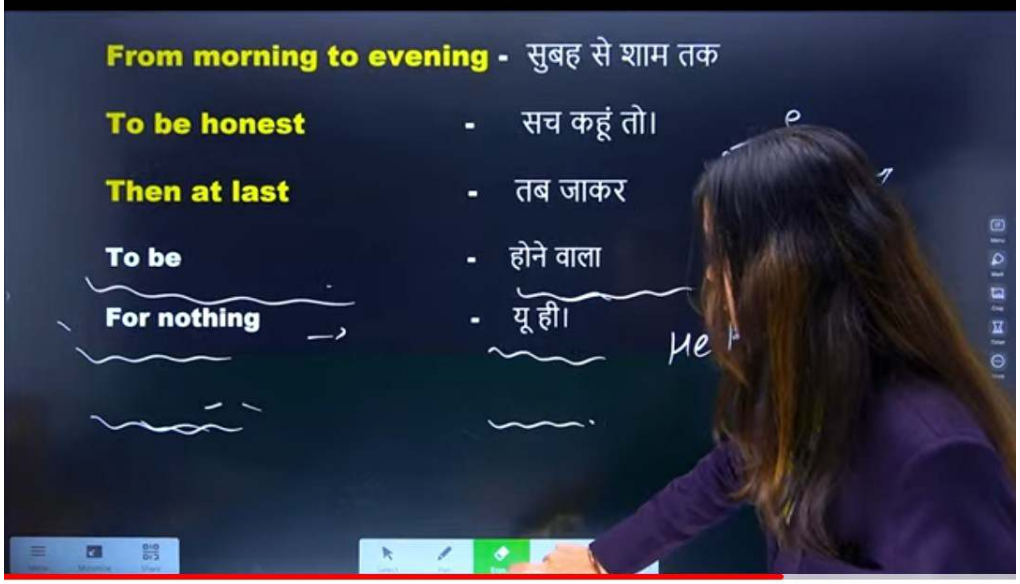
English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:10



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

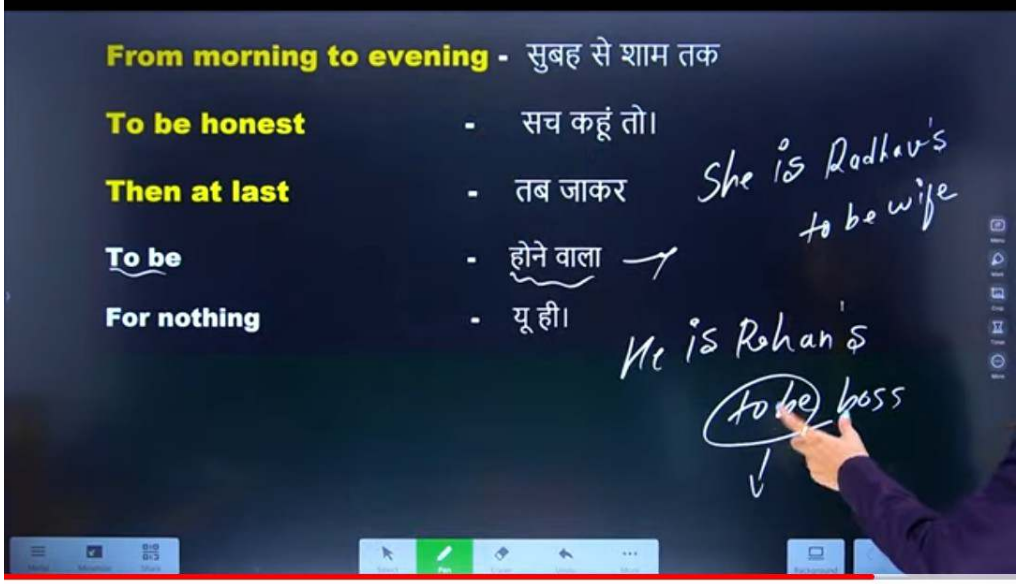
English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:11



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

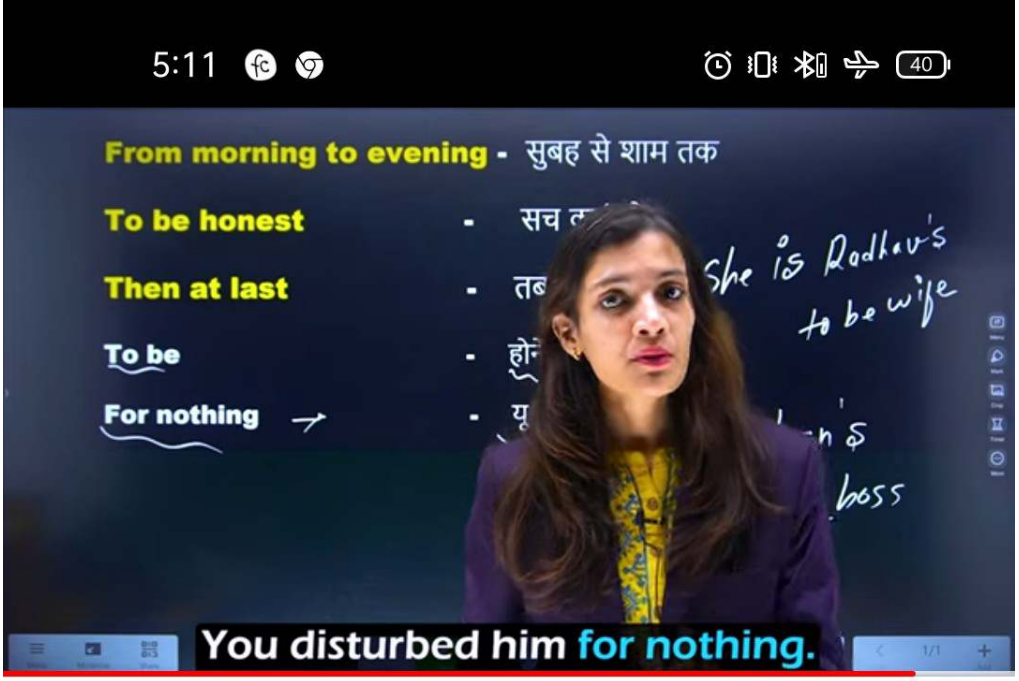
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:12

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

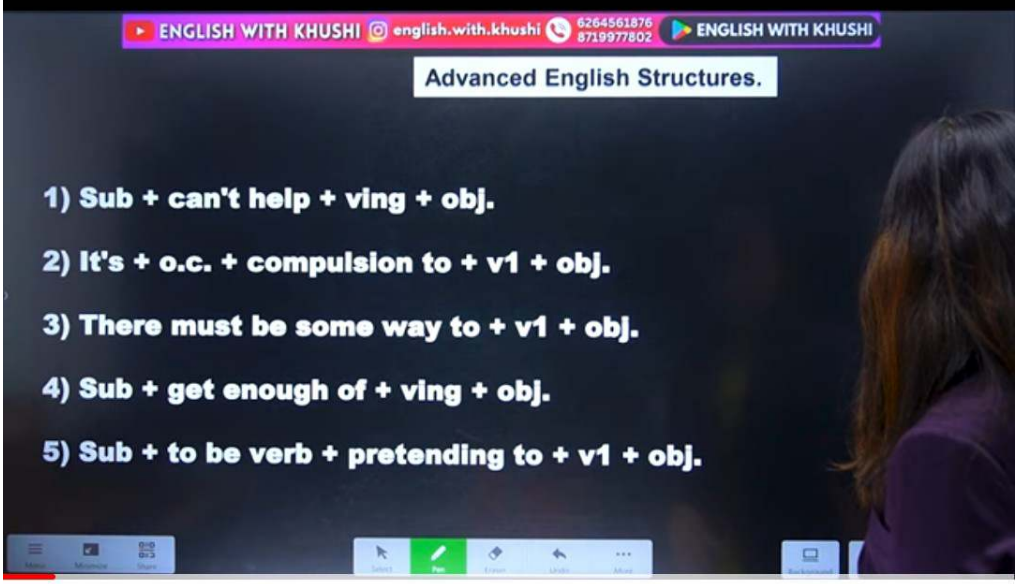
English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:14



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

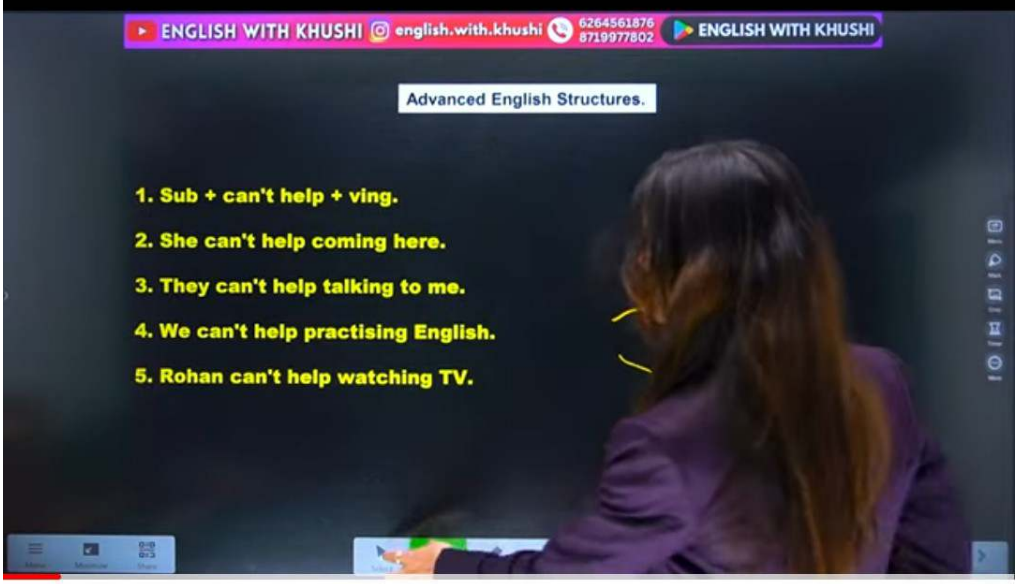
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:14



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

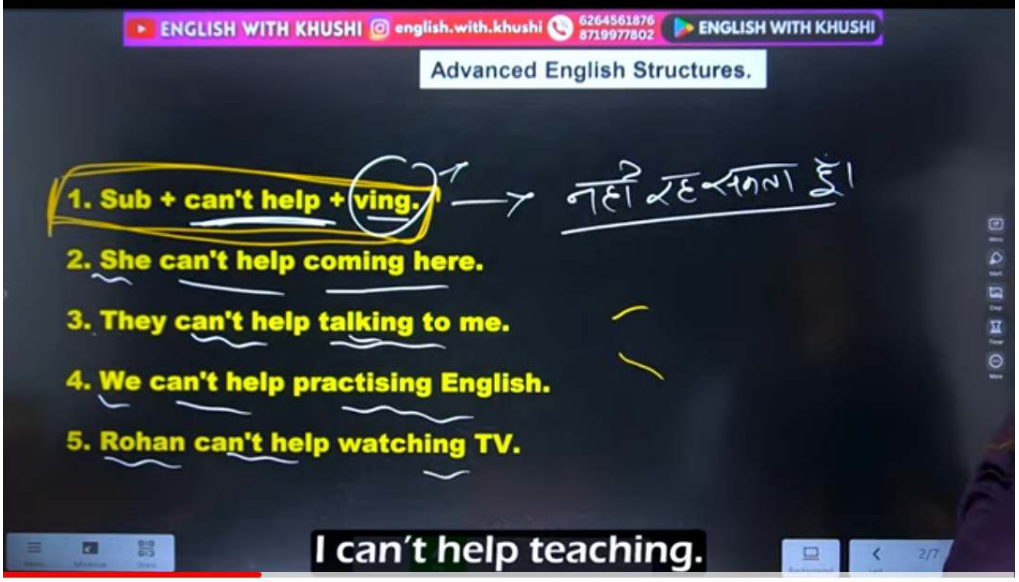
16 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:18



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

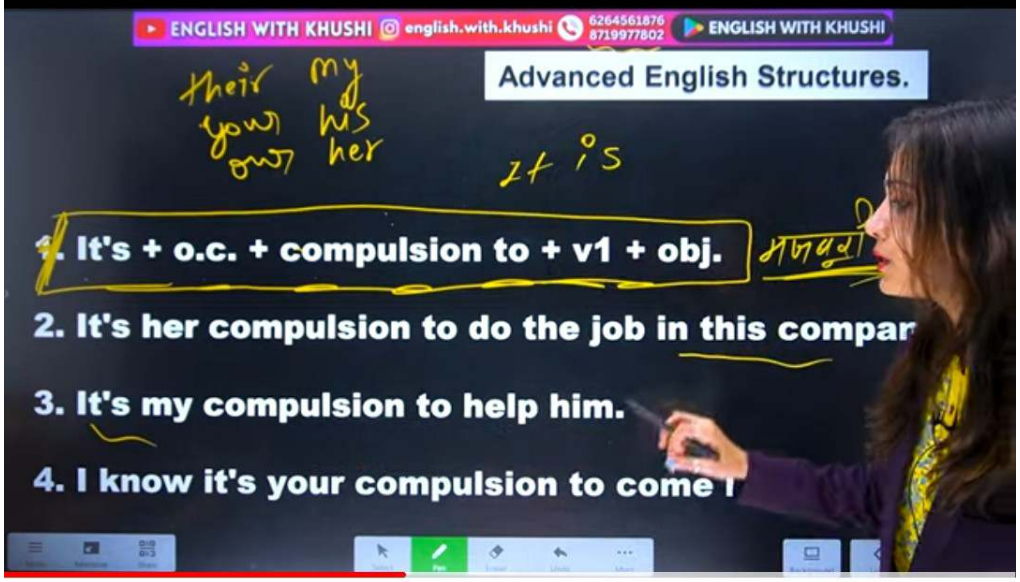
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:20



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

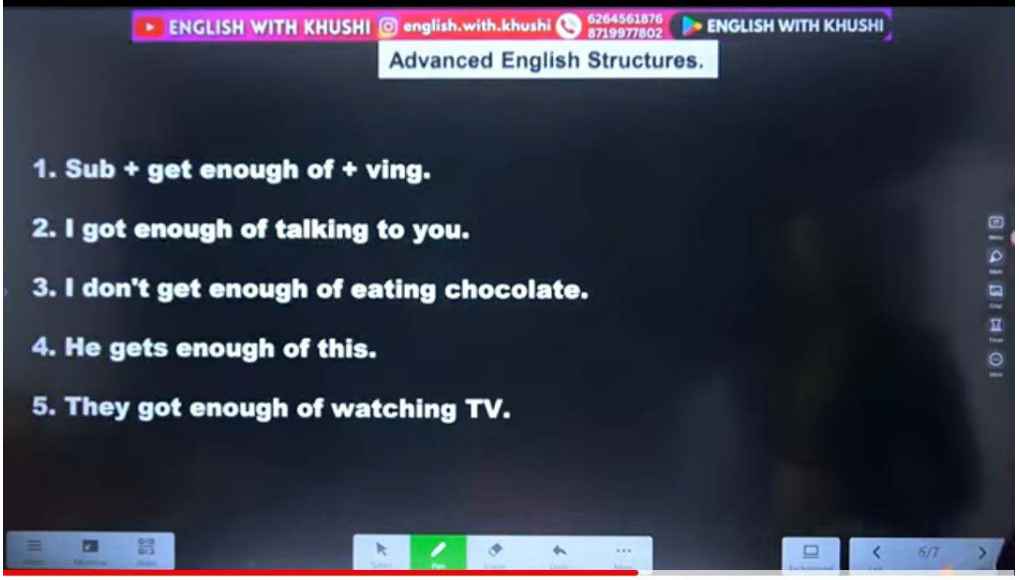
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:23



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

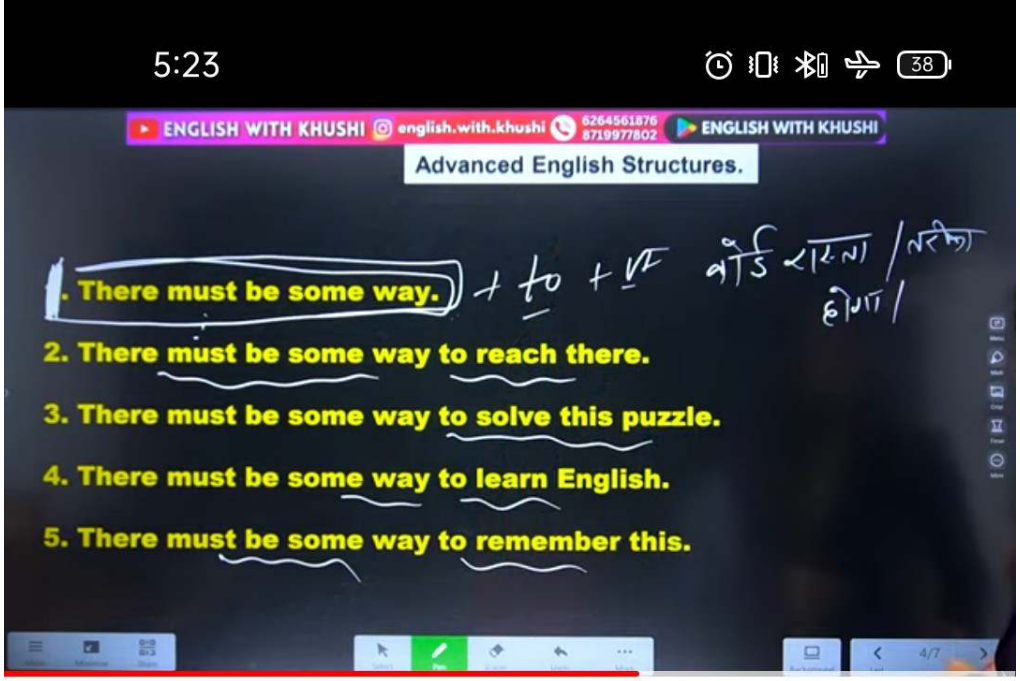
English with Khushi

16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

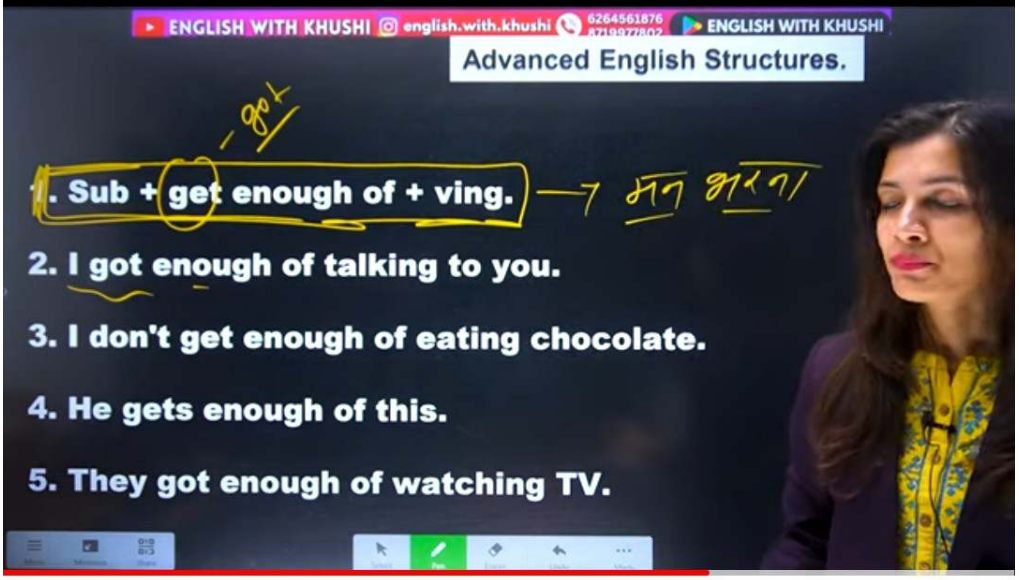
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:24



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

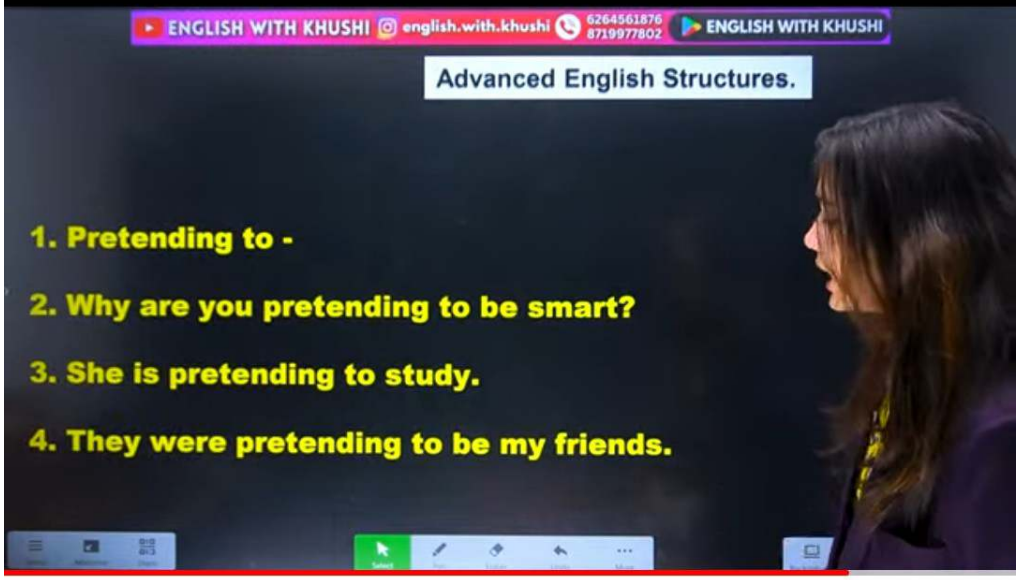
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:25



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

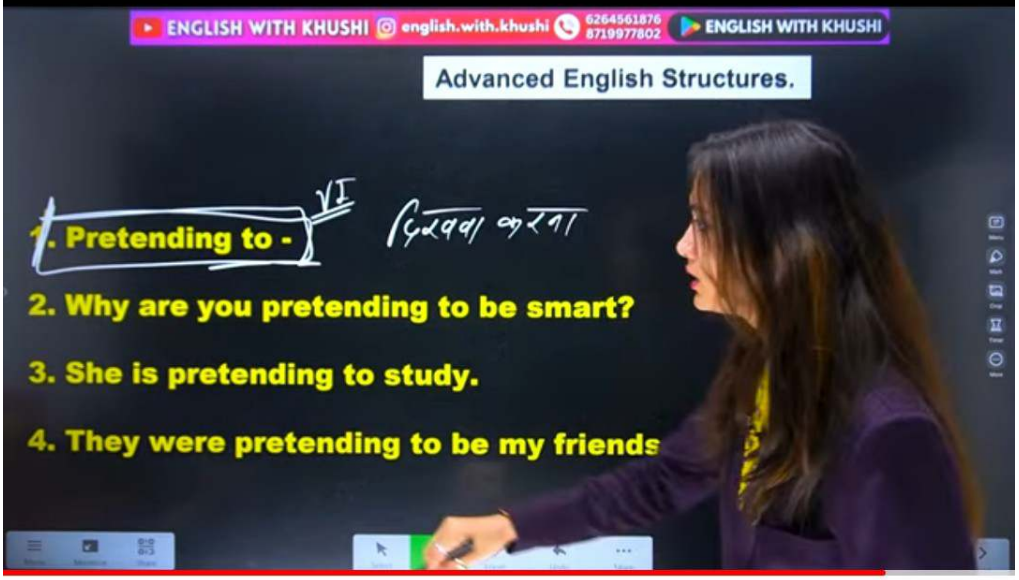
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:26



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

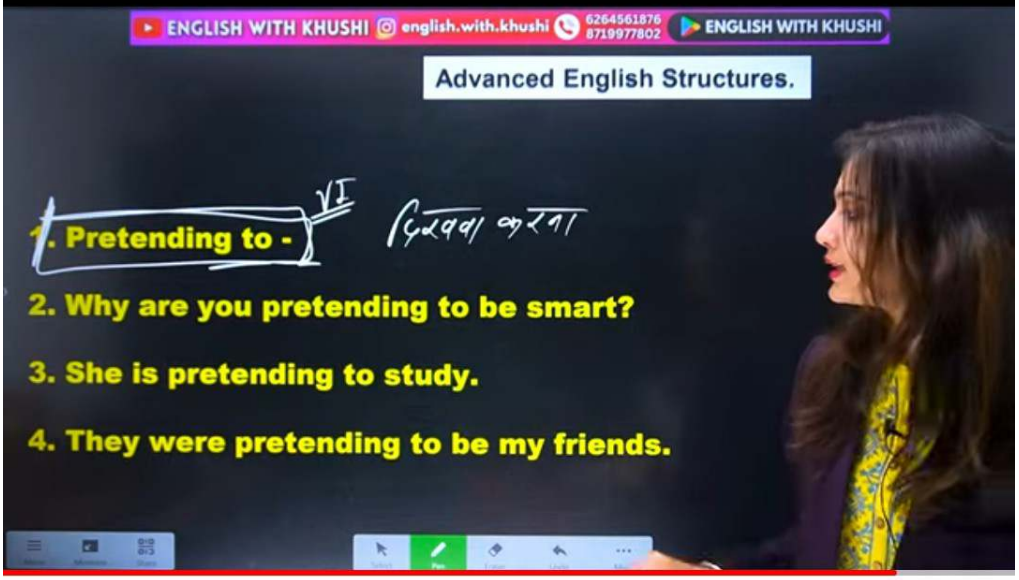
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:26



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

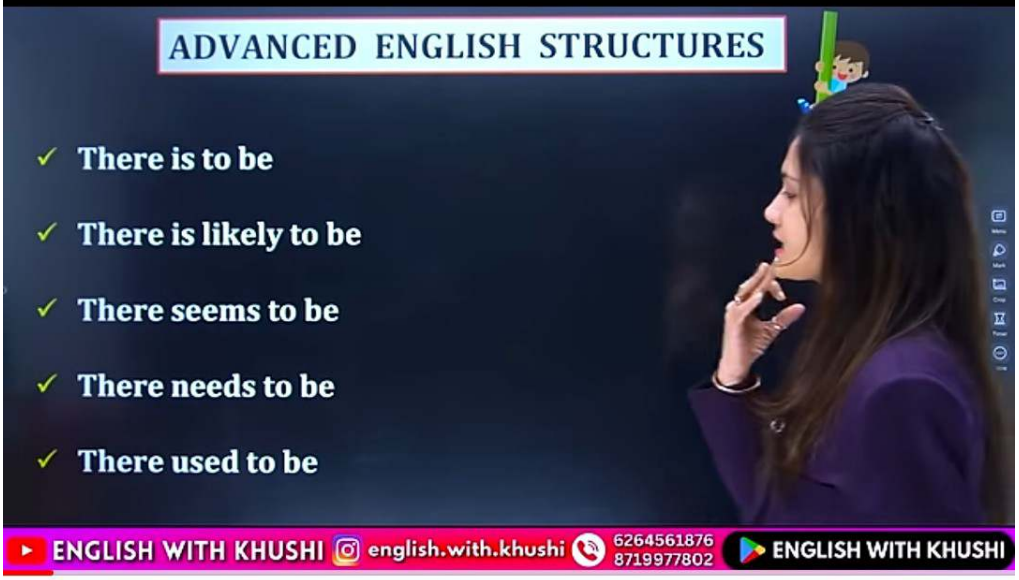
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:28



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

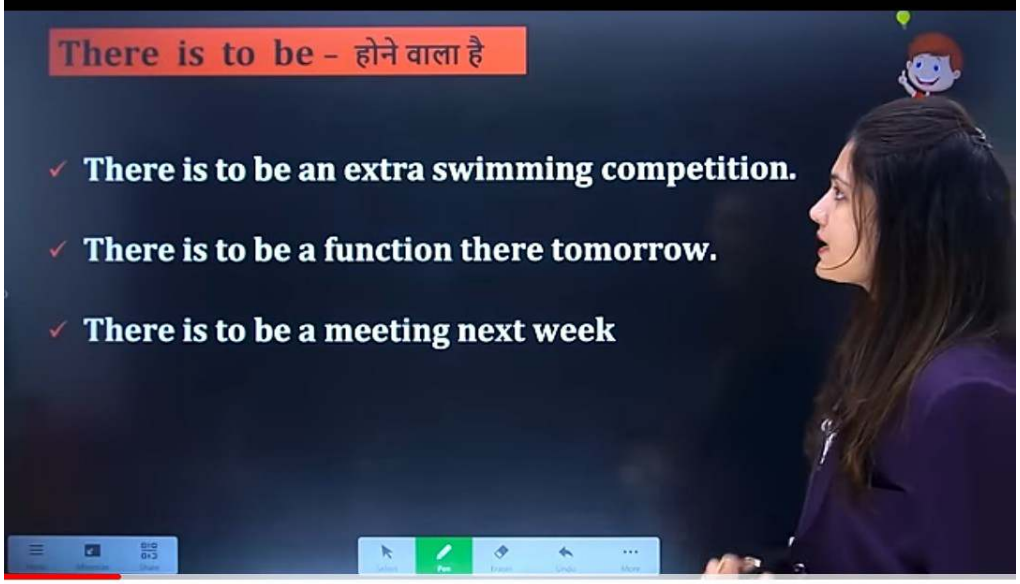
7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:29



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

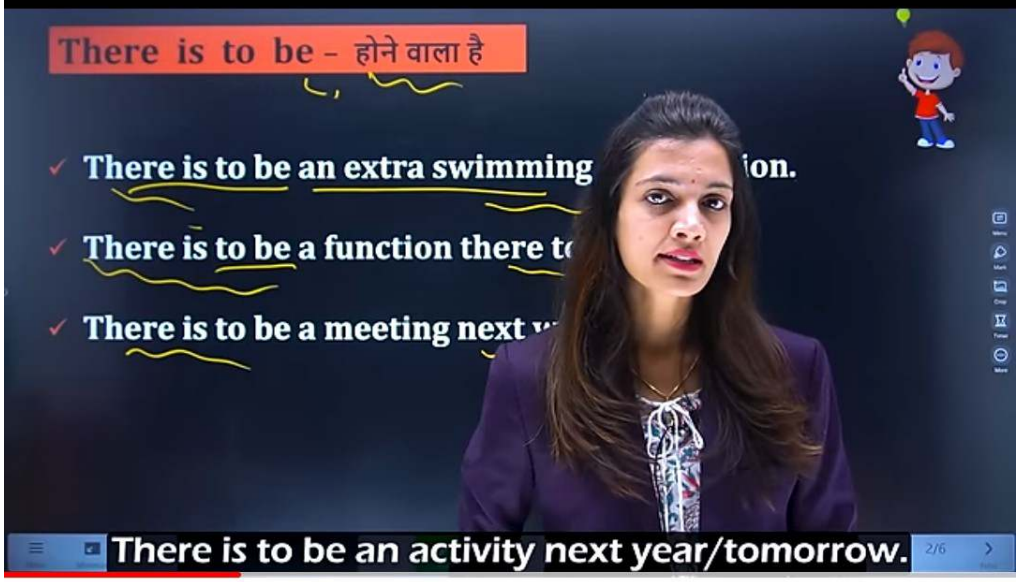
7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:31



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

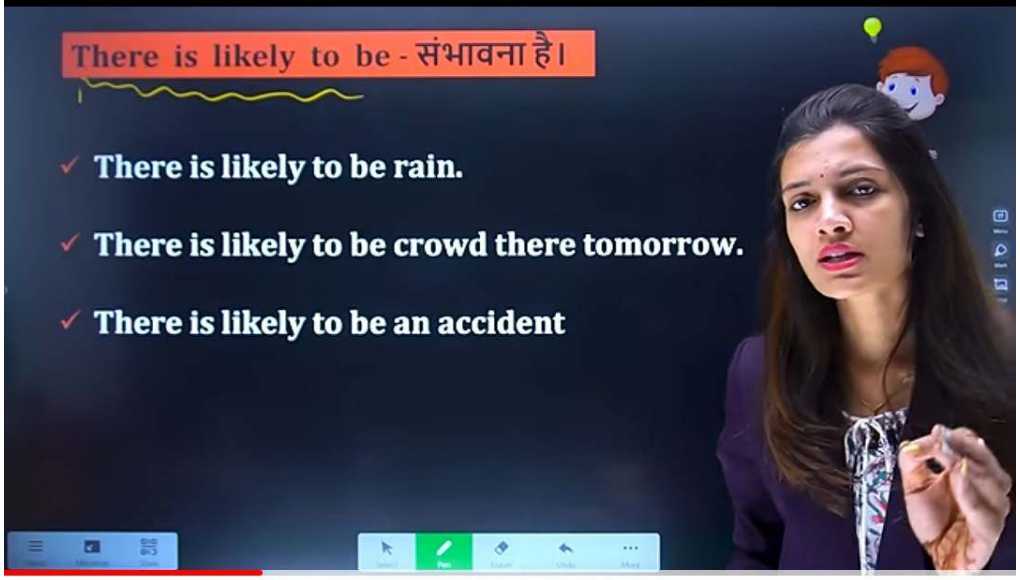
7 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:31



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

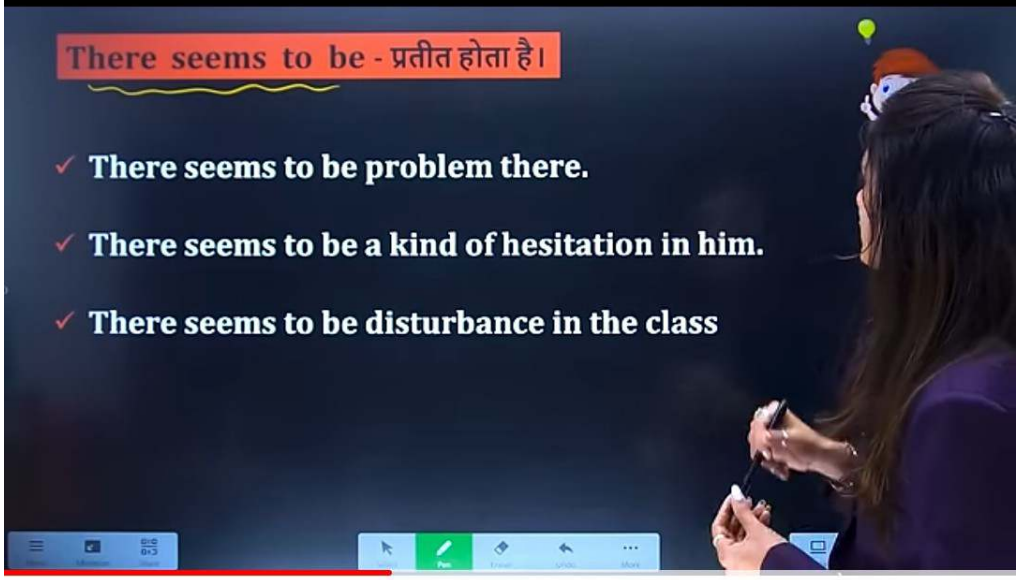
English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:33



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

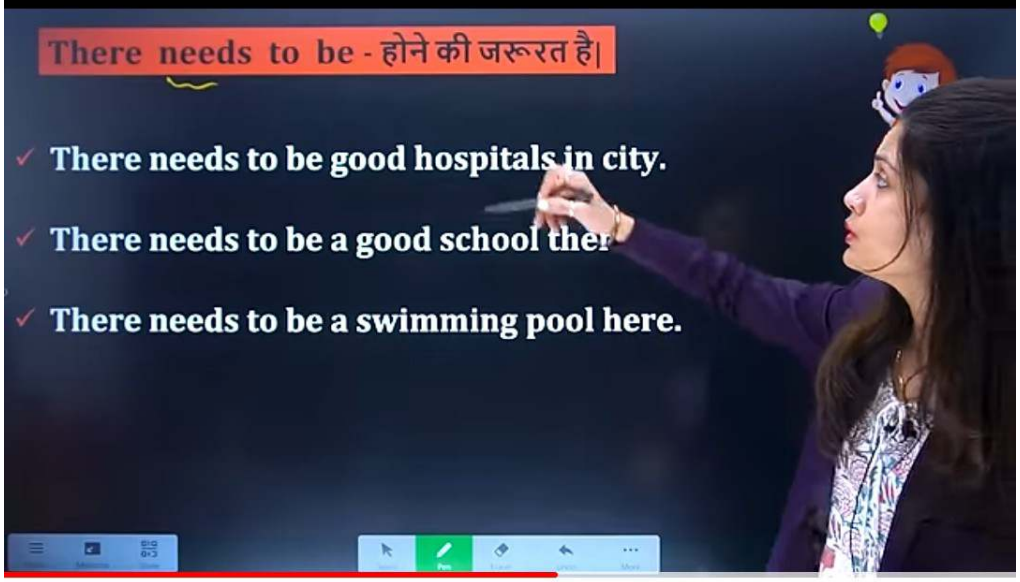
7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:35



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

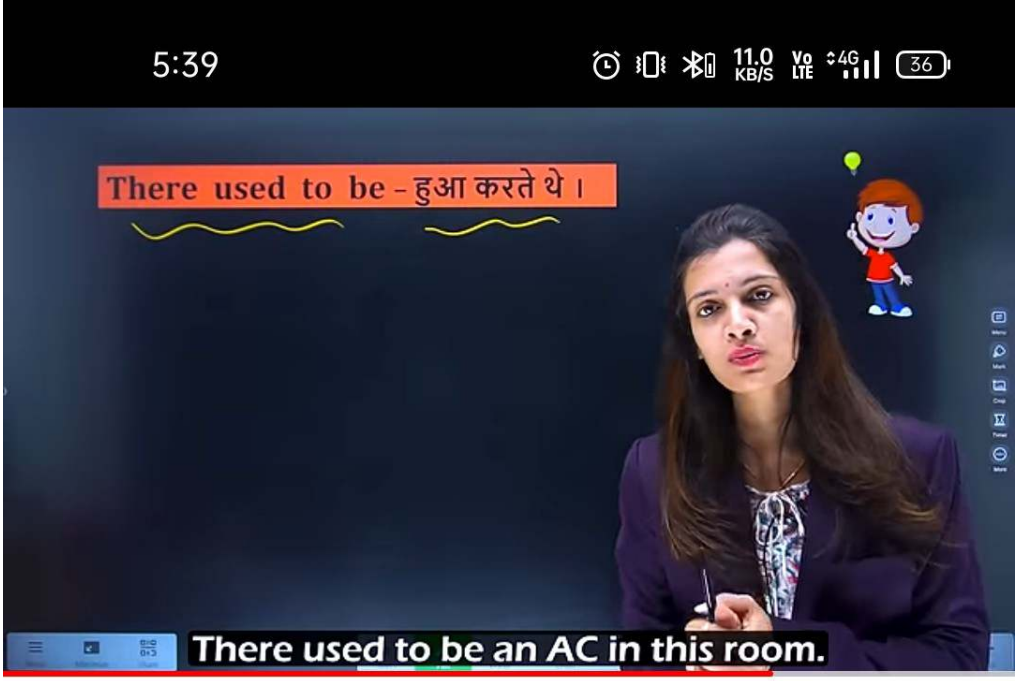
1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 2/9

No connection



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

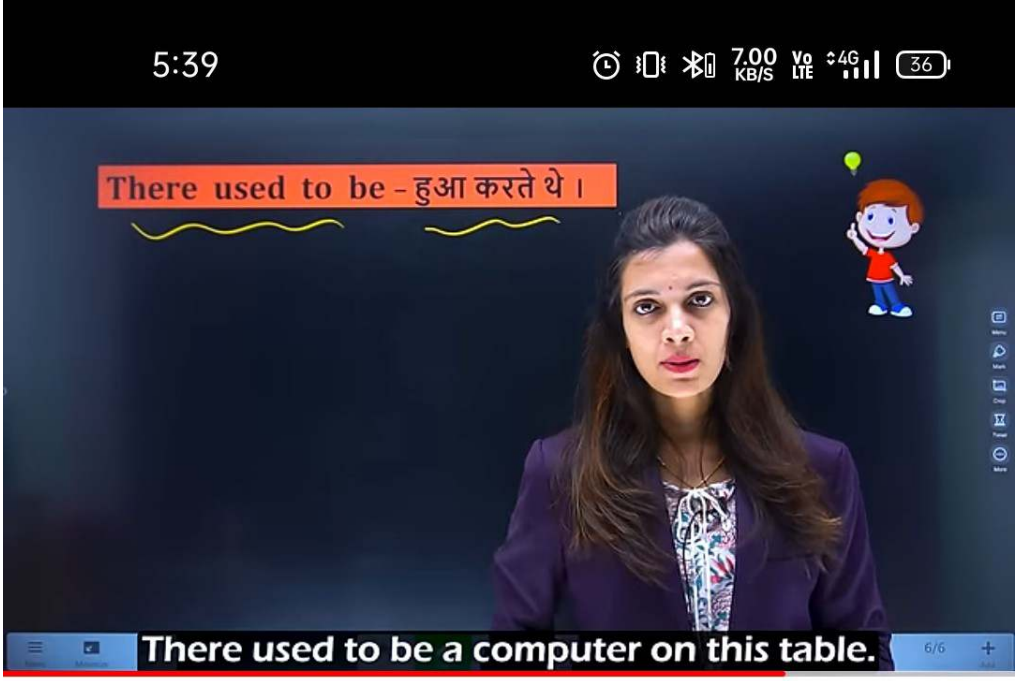
1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

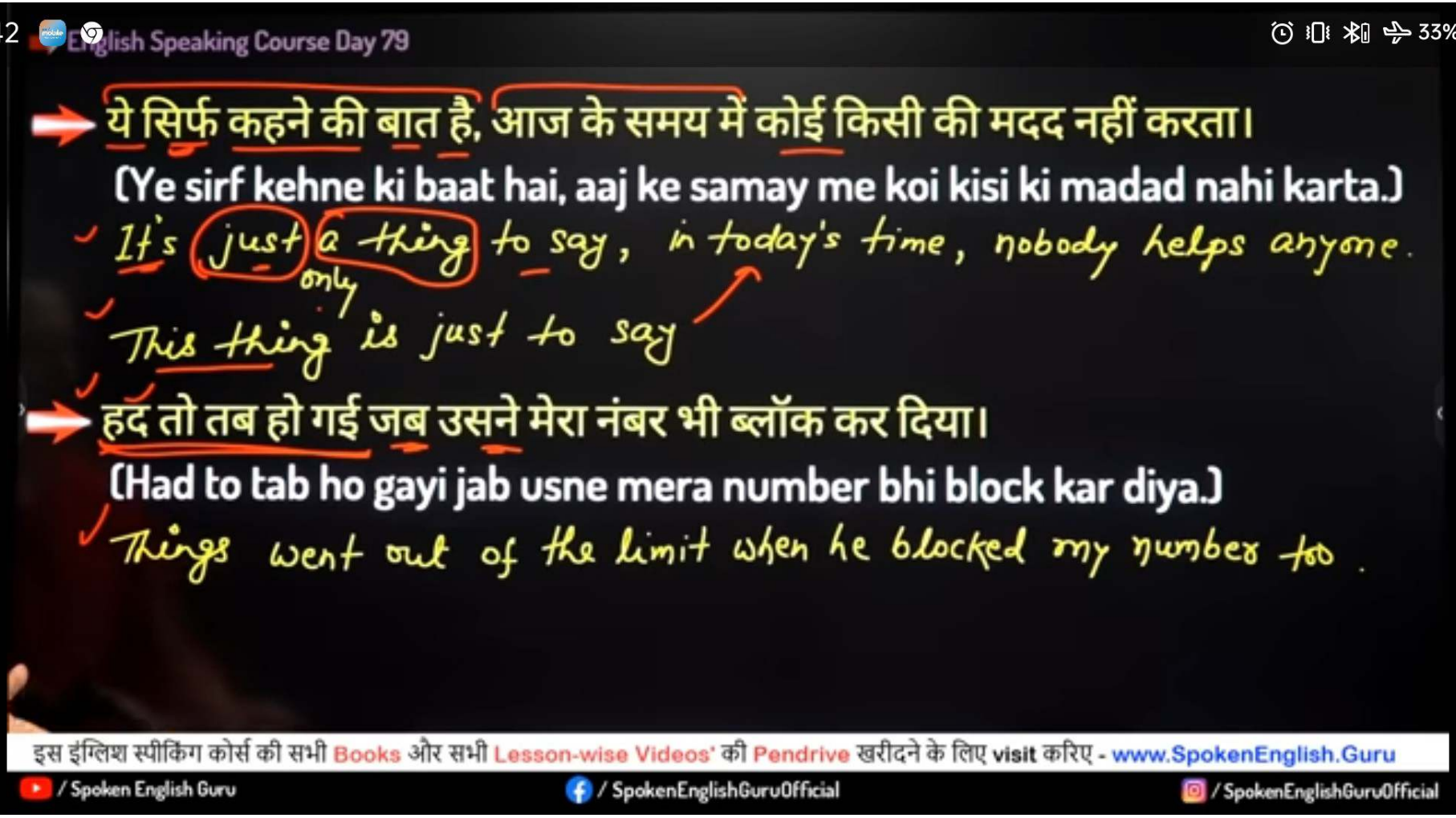
7:53

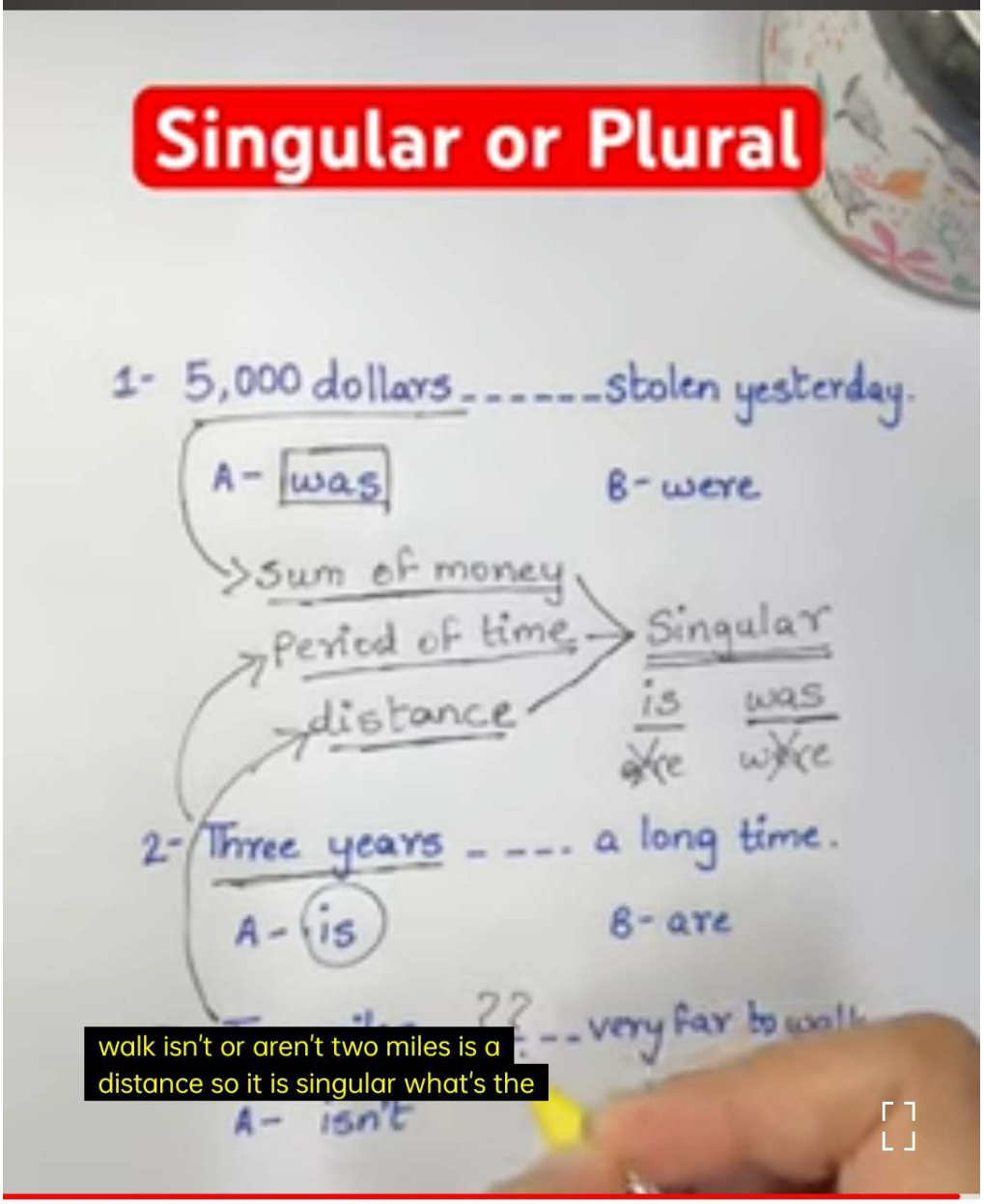
instagram.com

Instagram

9 HOURS AGO

mindset.therapy


7:42
English Speaking Course Day 79
33%
ये सिर्फ कहने की बात है, आज के समय में कोई किसी की मदद नहीं करता।
(Ye sirf kehne ki baat hai, aaj ke samay me koi kisi ki madad nahi karta.)
It's just a thing to say, in today's time, nobody helps anyone.
only
This thing is just to say
हद तो तब हो गई जब उसने मेरा नंबर भी ब्लॉक कर दिया।
(Had to tab ho gayi jab usne mera number bhi block kar diya.)
Things went out of the limit when he blocked my number too.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



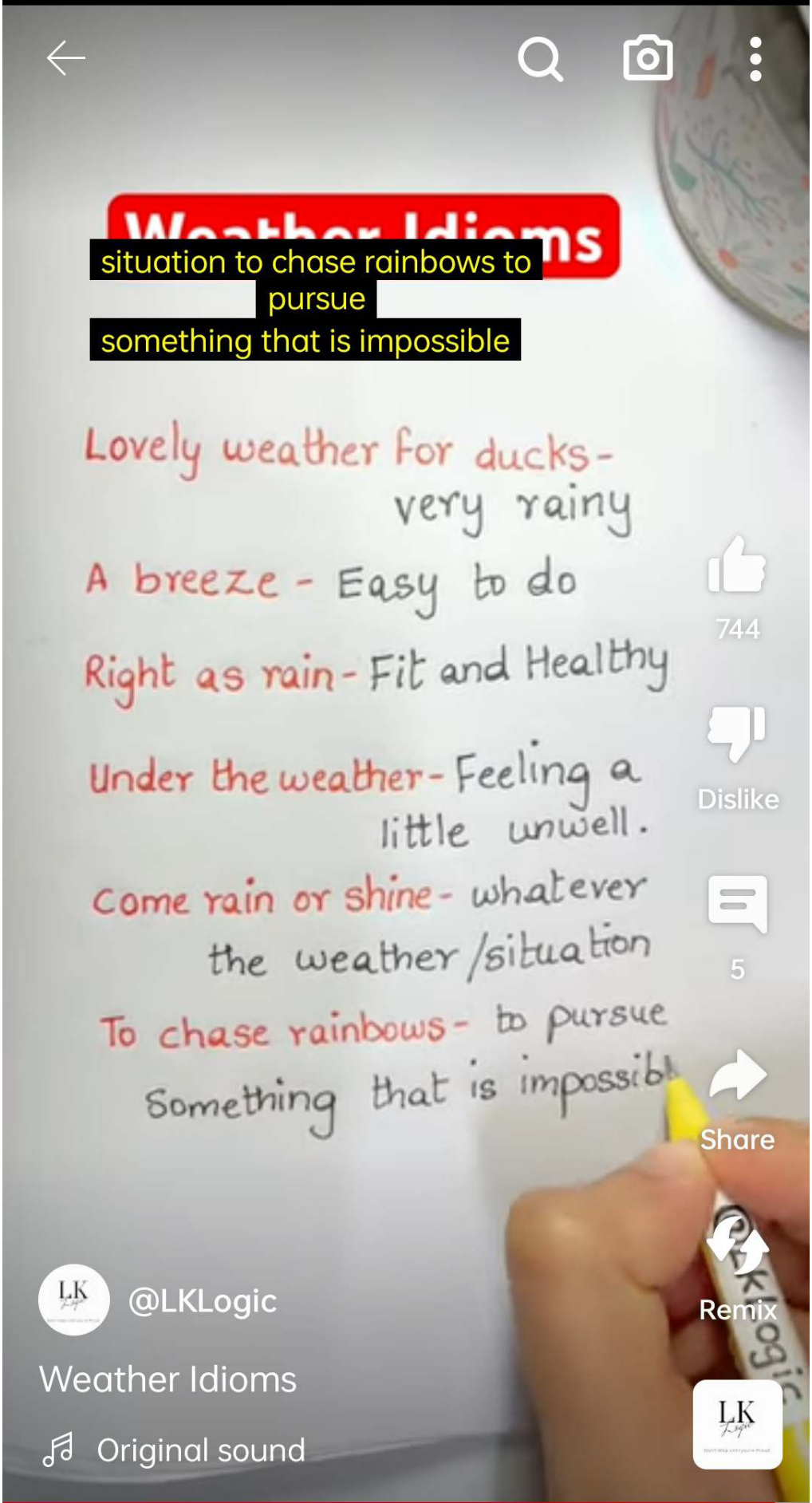
Learn English Grammar - Singular or Plural

648K views 5 mo ago ...more

LKLogic 1.67M

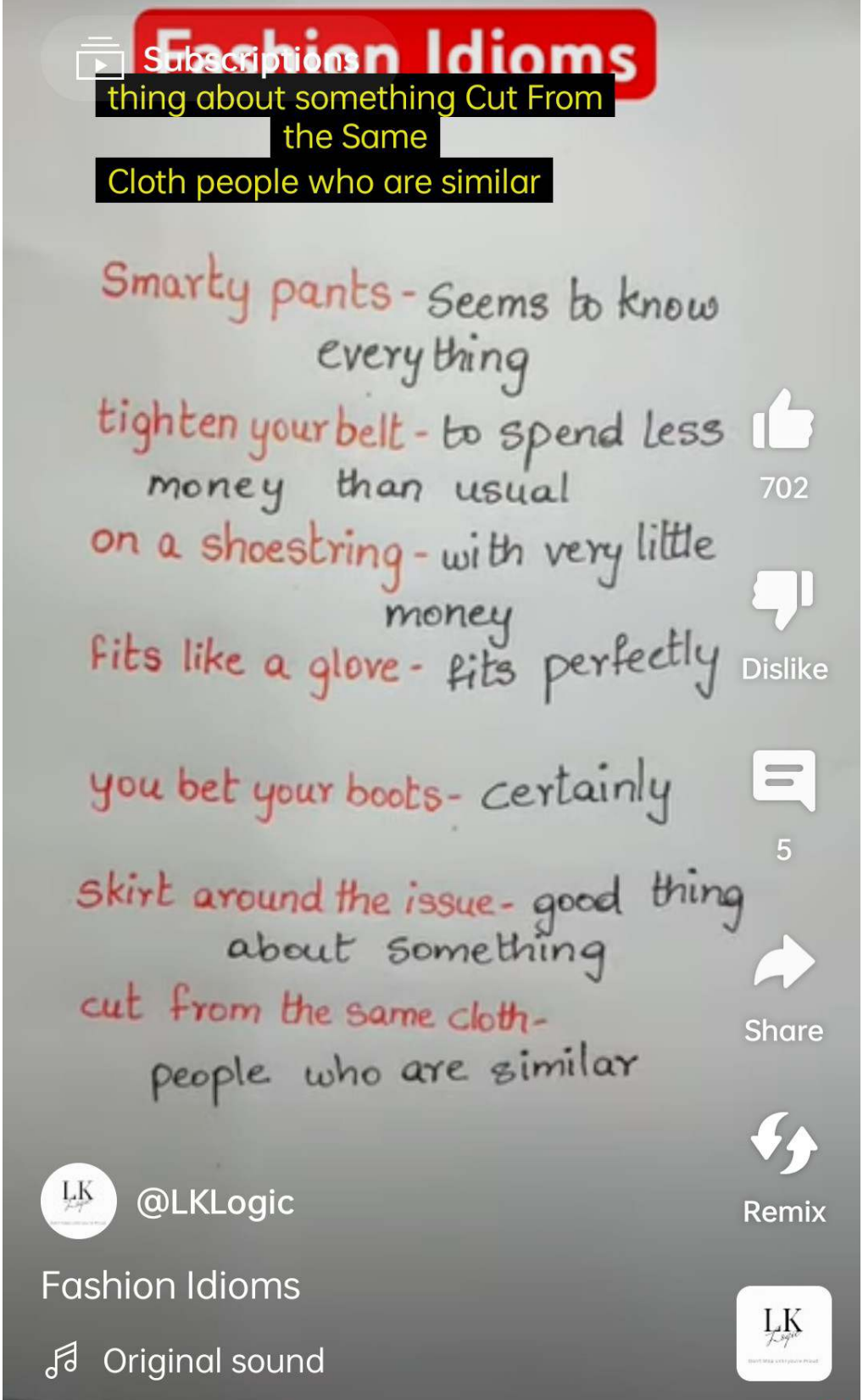
39K Share Remix Dov

Next:interview for joining civil services.
Eng Shorts • 33/61



11:42
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

11:43 0.79 KB/S 51

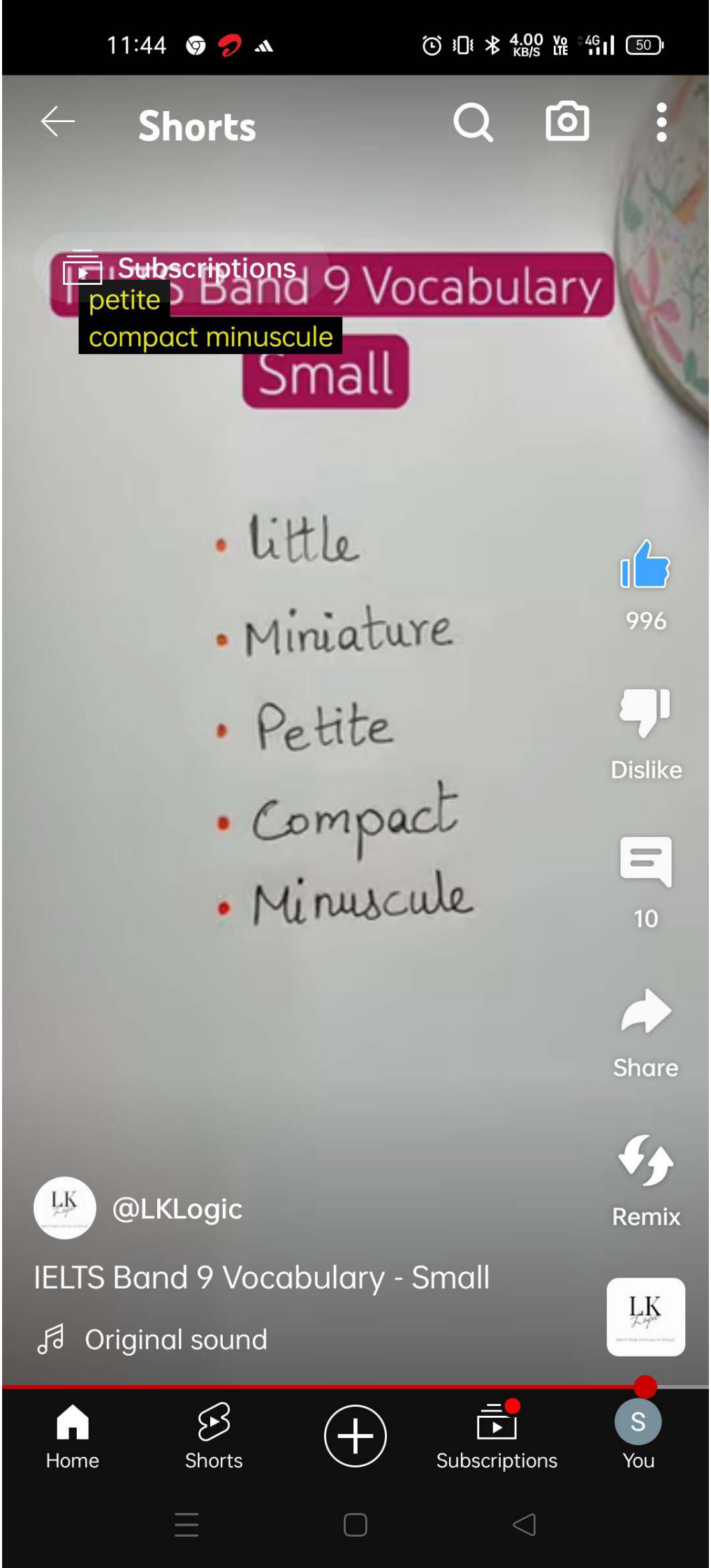


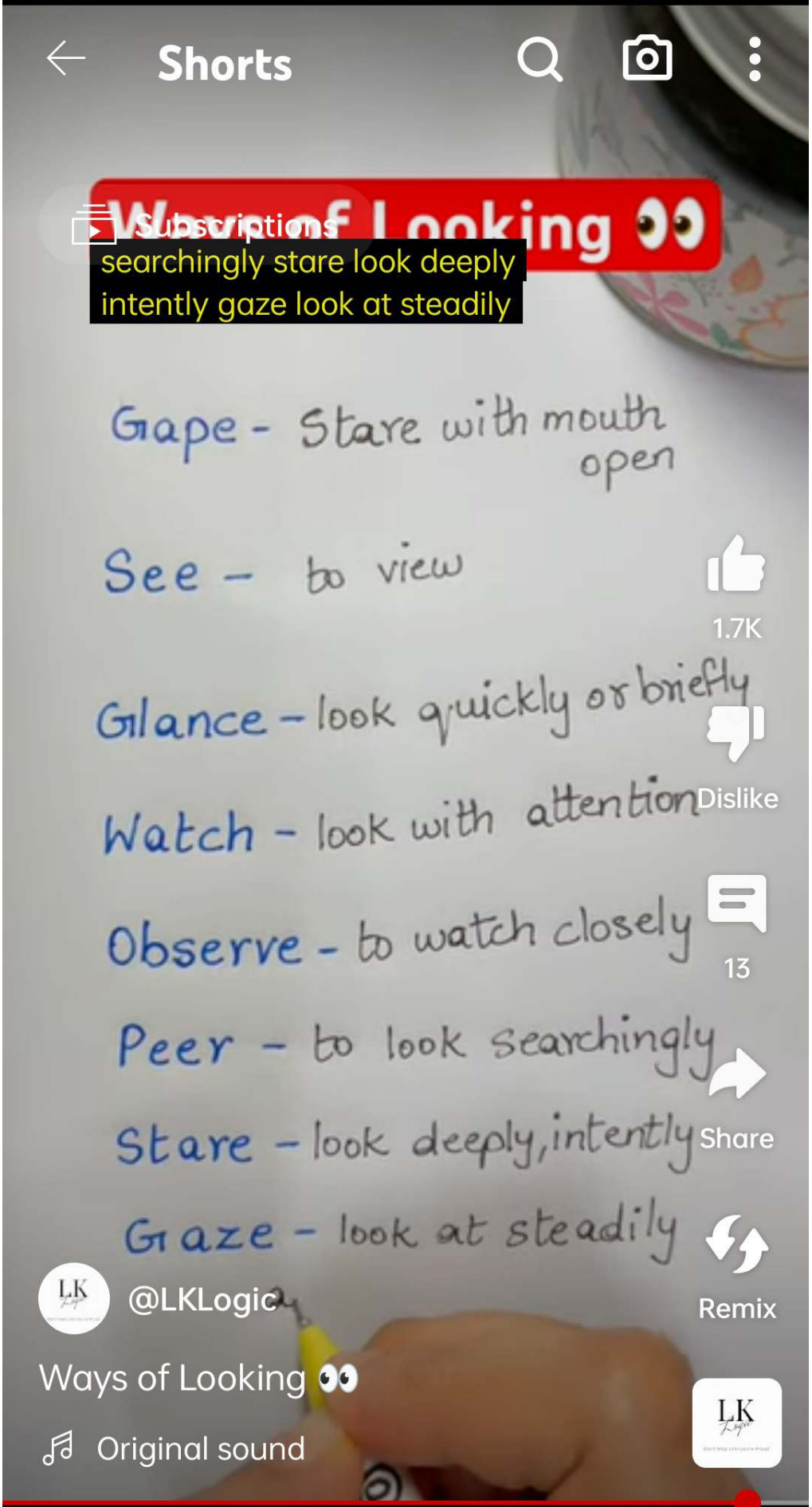
702
Dislike
5
Share
Remix

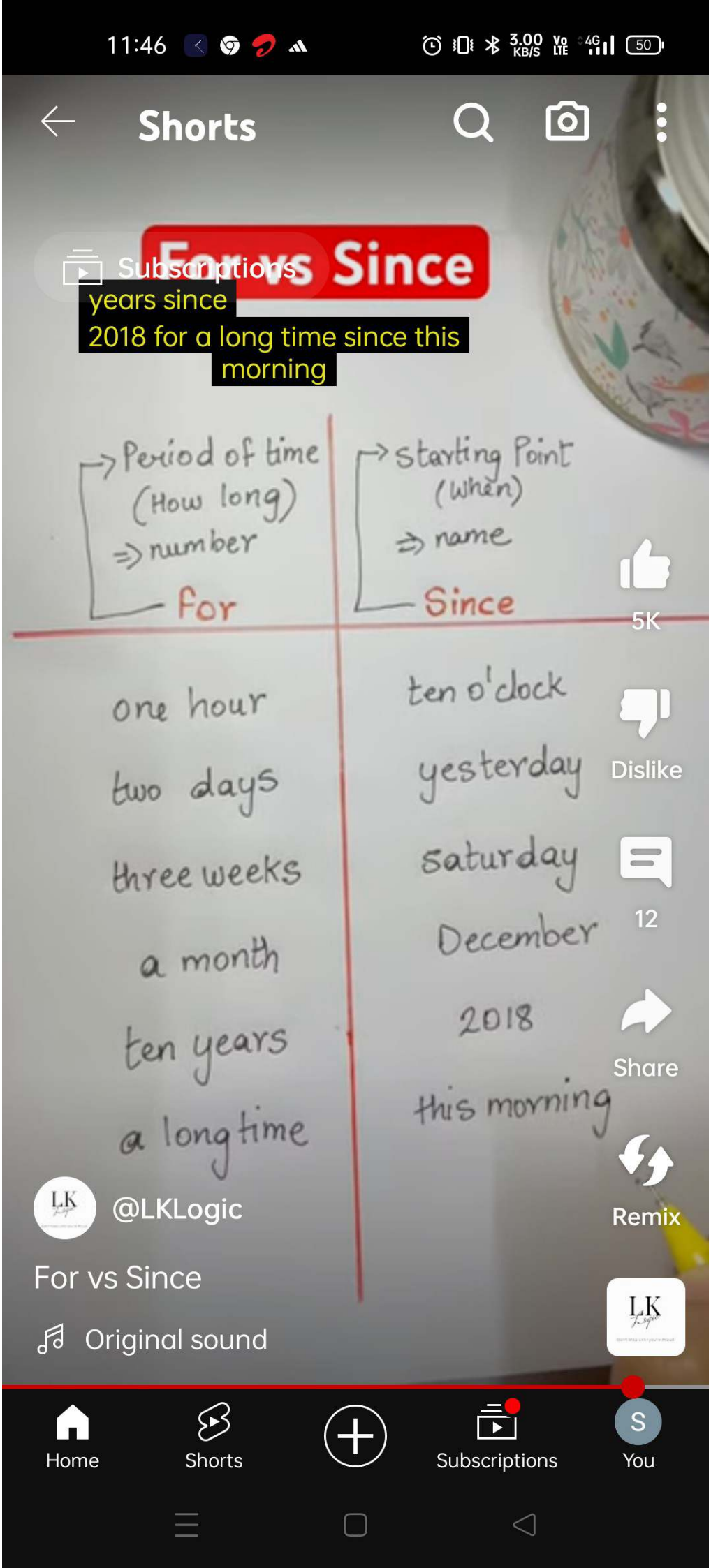
@LKLogic

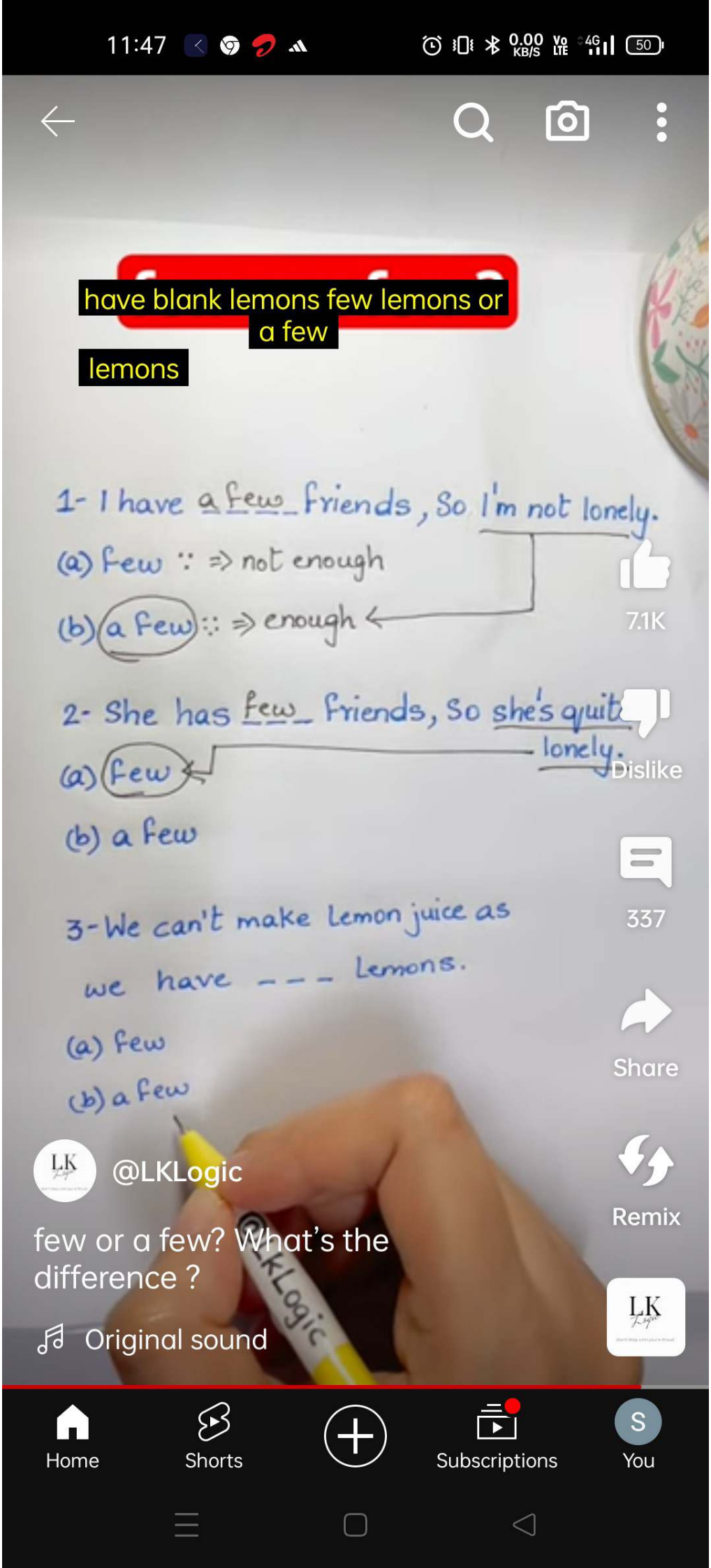
Fashion Idioms

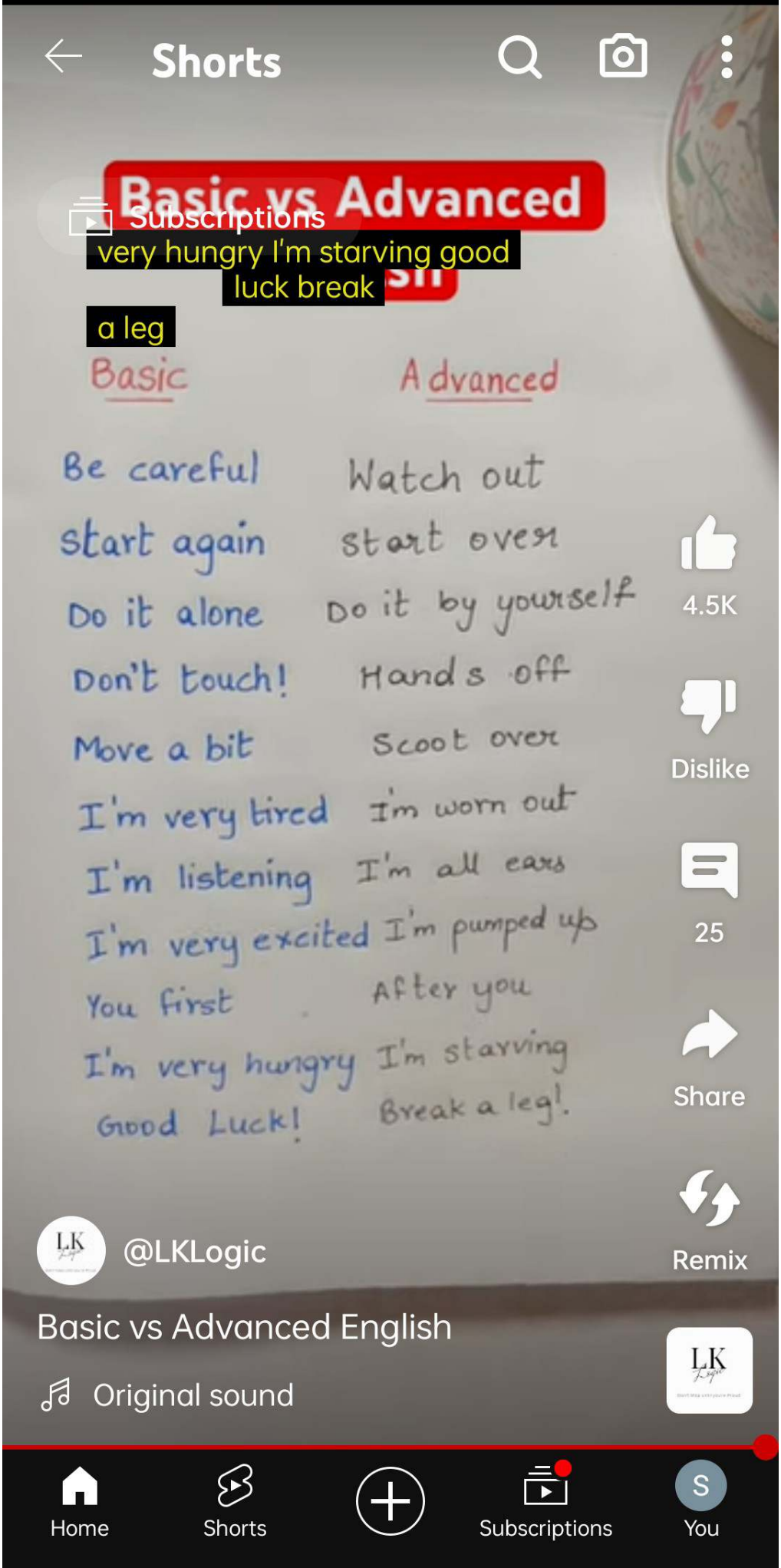
Original sound

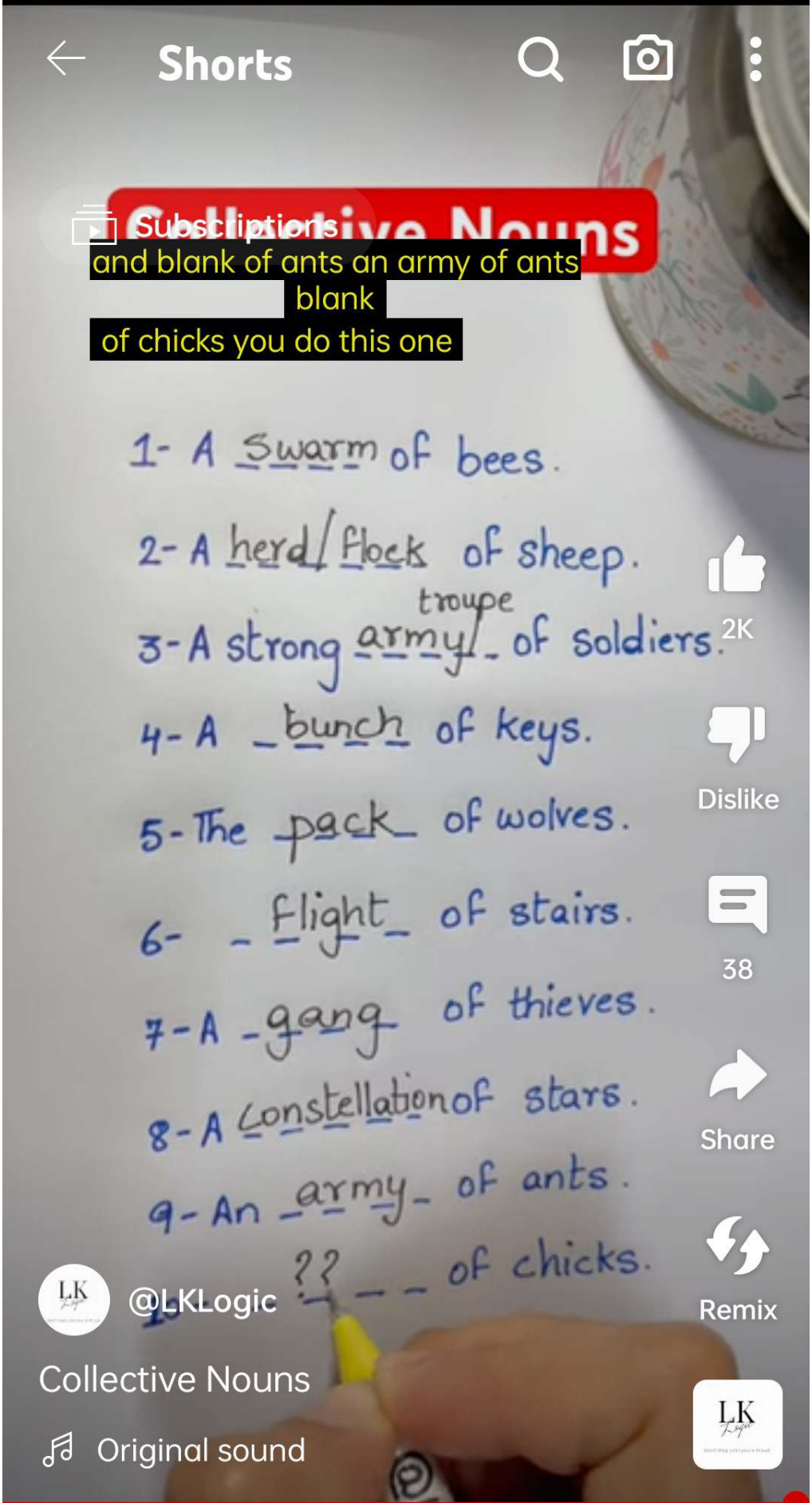

11:44
Shorts
Subscriptions
petite
compact minuscule
Band 9 Vocabulary
Small
• little
• Miniature
• Petite
• Compact
• Minuscule
996
Dislike
10
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
IELTS Band 9 Vocabulary - Small
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


11:45
Shorts
Ways of Looking 👀
searchingly stare look deeply
intently gaze look at steadily
Gape - Stare with mouth open
See - to view
Glance - look quickly or briefly
Watch - look with attention
Observe - to watch closely
Peer - to look searchingly
Stare - look deeply, intently
Gaze - look at steadily
1.7K
Dislike
13
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Ways of Looking 👀
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

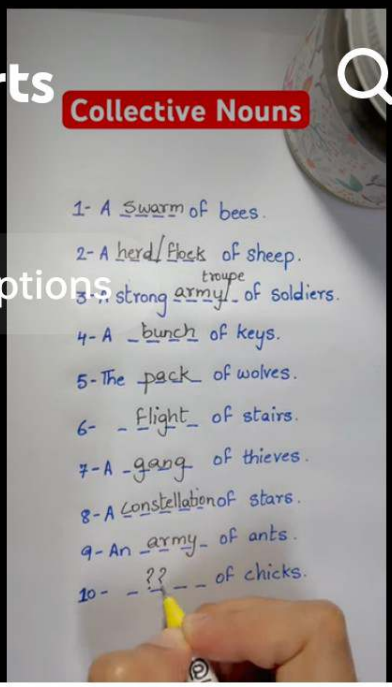

11:46
Shorts
For vs Since
Subscriptions
years since
2018 for a long time since this morning
Period of time
(How long)
⇒ number
For
Starting Point
(When)
⇒ name
Since
one hour
two days
three weeks
a month
ten years
a long time
ten o'clock
yesterday
saturday
December
2018
this morning
5K
Dislike
12
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
For vs Since
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


11:47
have blank lemons few lemons or a few lemons
1- I have a few friends, So I'm not lonely.
(a) few :: ⇒ not enough
(b) a few :: ⇒ enough
2- She has few friends, So she's quite lonely.
(a) few
(b) a few
3- We can't make lemon juice as we have --- lemons.
(a) few
(b) a few
7.1K
Dislike
337
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
few or a few? What's the difference ?
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


11:48
Shorts
Basic vs Advanced
Subscriptions
very hungry I'm starving good
luck break
a leg
Basic
Advanced
Be careful
Watch out
start again
start over
Do it alone
Do it by yourself
Don't touch!
Hands off
Move a bit
Scoot over
I'm very tired
I'm worn out
I'm listening
I'm all ears
I'm very excited
I'm pumped up
You first
After you
I'm very hungry
I'm starving
Good Luck!
Break a leg!
4.5K
Dislike
25
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Basic vs Advanced English
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


11:51
Shorts
Subscriptions
and blank of ants an army of ants
blank
of chicks you do this one
1- A Swarm of bees.
2- A herd/flock of sheep.
3- A strong army/troupe of soldiers.
4- A bunch of keys.
5- The pack of wolves.
6- A flight of stairs.
7- A gang of thieves.
8- A Constellation of stars.
9- An army of ants.
10- ?? of chicks.
2K
Dislike
38
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Collective Nouns
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

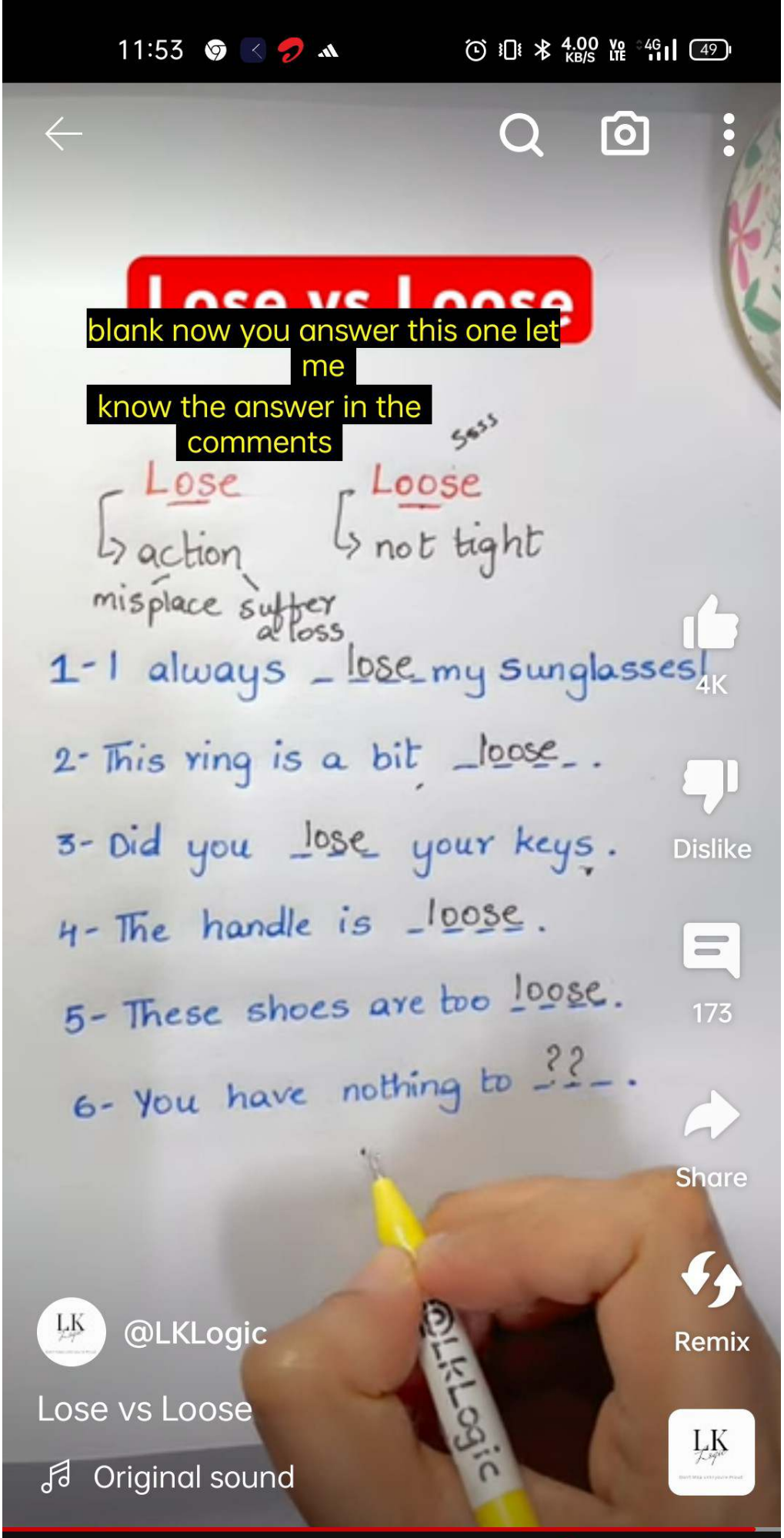
11:52 0.41 KB/S 49

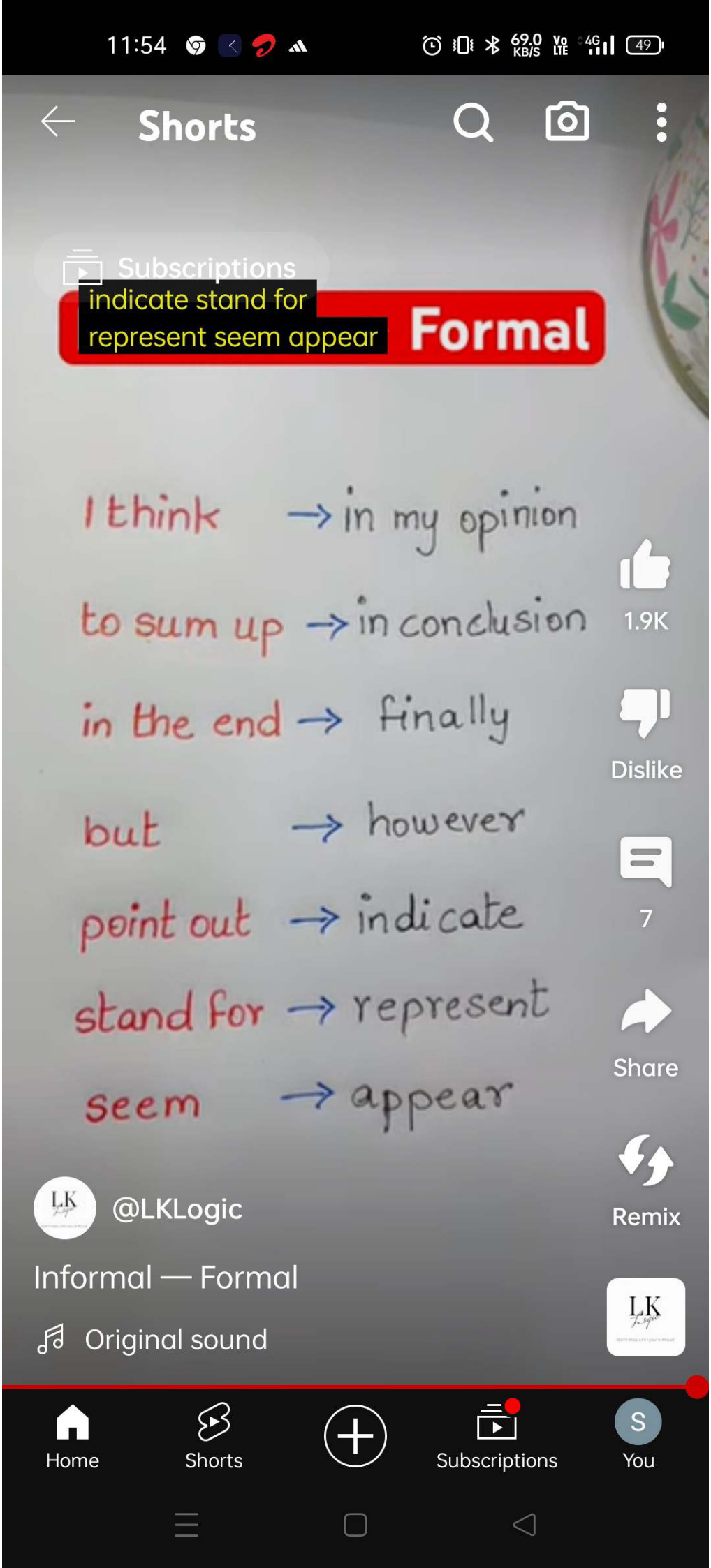


Comments 38

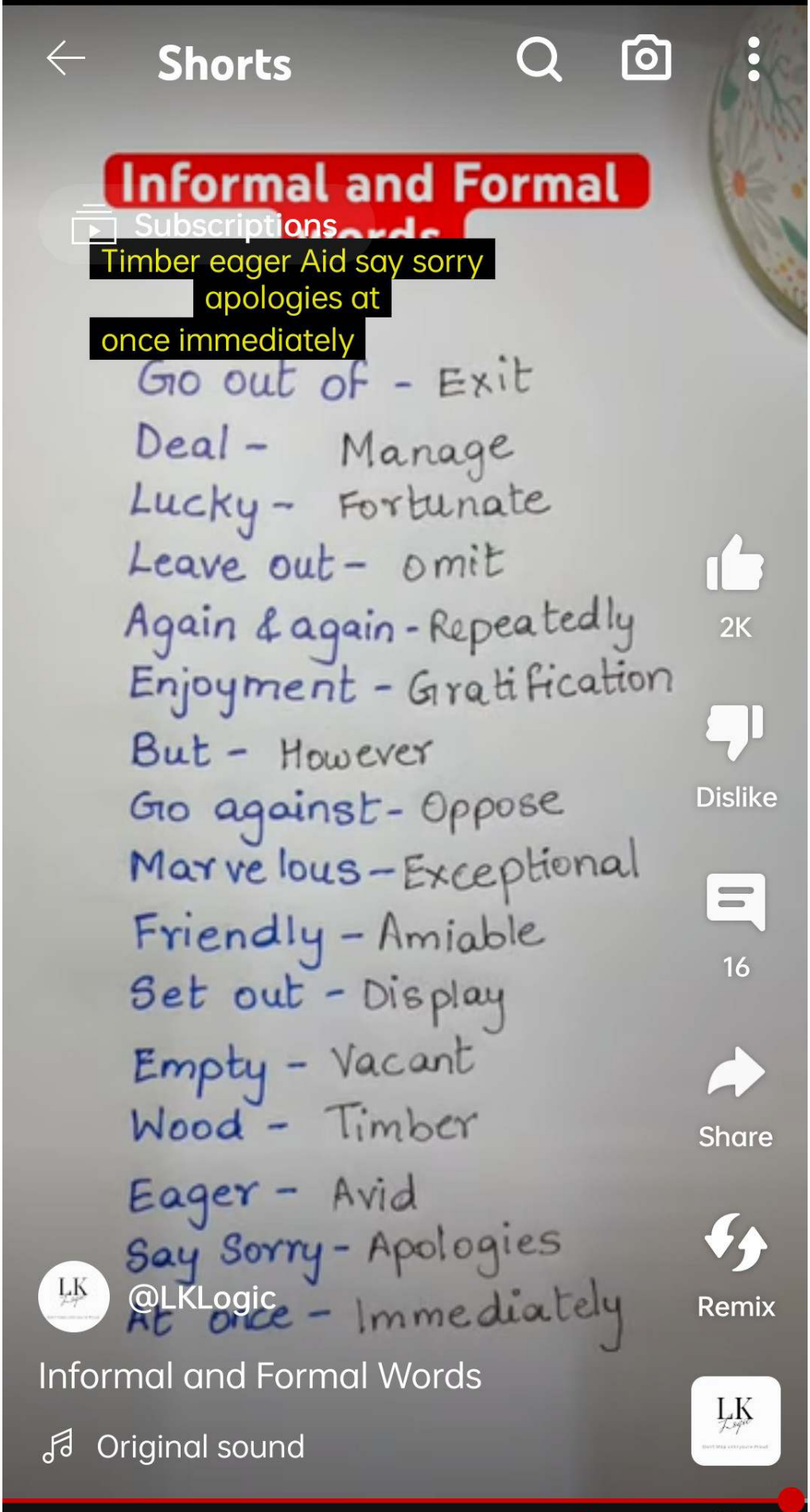
A brood of chicks
A colony of ants
A pride of lions
A parade of elephants (A pack of pachyderms)
A pod of dolphins
A school of fish
A troop or squad of soldiers
A troupe or ensemble of dancers, actors, bards and acrobats
A murder of crows
A conspiracy or treachery of ravens
A fleet of ships
A squadron of jet fighters
A band of thieves
A gang of bandits/outlaws
A posse/mob summoned by the sheriff

S Add a comment...


11:53
Lose vs Loose
blank now you answer this one let me
know the answer in the comments
Lose
action
misplace
suffer a loss
Loose
not tight
1- I always _lose_ my sunglasses!
2- This ring is a bit _loose_.
3- Did you _lose_ your keys.
4- The handle is _loose_.
5- These shoes are too loose.
6- You have nothing to _??_.
4K
Dislike
173
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Lose vs Loose
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


11:54
Shorts
Subscriptions
indicate stand for
represent seem appear
Formal
I think → in my opinion
to sum up → in conclusion
in the end → finally
but → however
point out → indicate
stand for → represent
seem → appear
1.9K
Dislike
7
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Informal — Formal
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

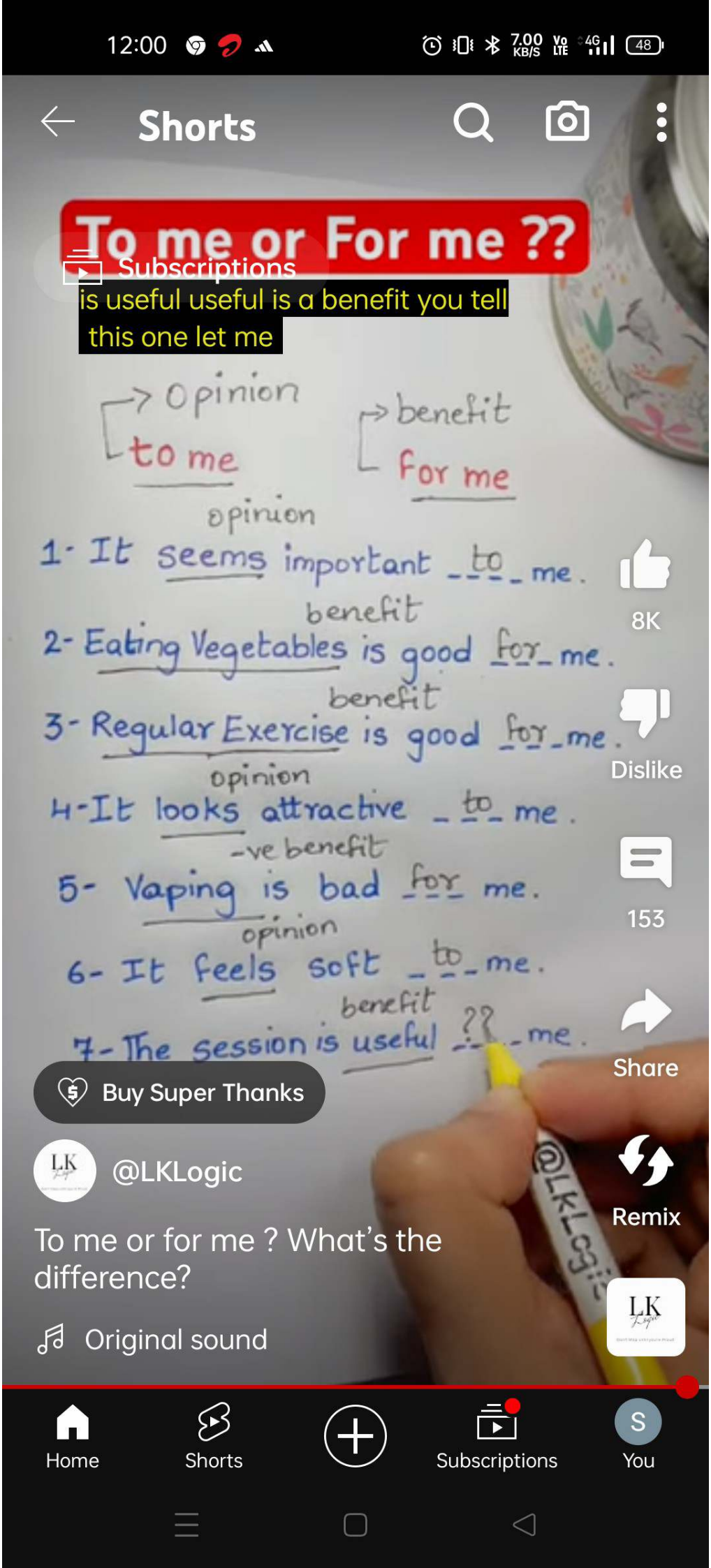
11:58 2.00 KB/S 48

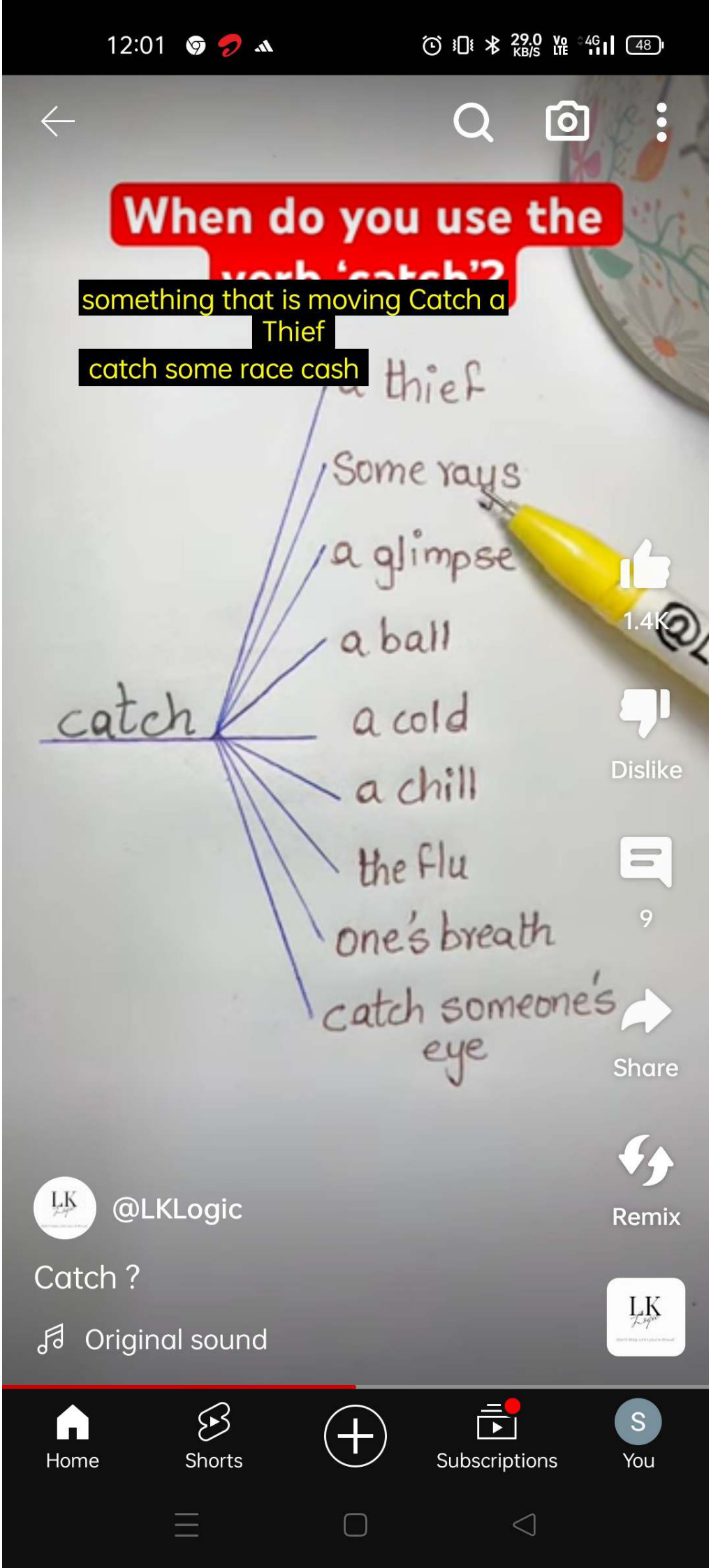


2K
Dislike
16
Share
Remix

Informal and Formal Words

Original sound


12:00
Shorts
To me or For me ??
Subscriptions
is useful useful is a benefit you tell
this one let me
opinion
to me
benefit
for me
1- It seems important to me.
2- Eating Vegetables is good for me.
3- Regular Exercise is good for me.
4- It looks attractive to me.
5- Vaping is bad for me.
6- It feels soft to me.
7- The session is useful ?? me.
8K
Dislike
153
Share
Remix
Buy Super Thanks
@LKLogic
To me or for me ? What's the difference?
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

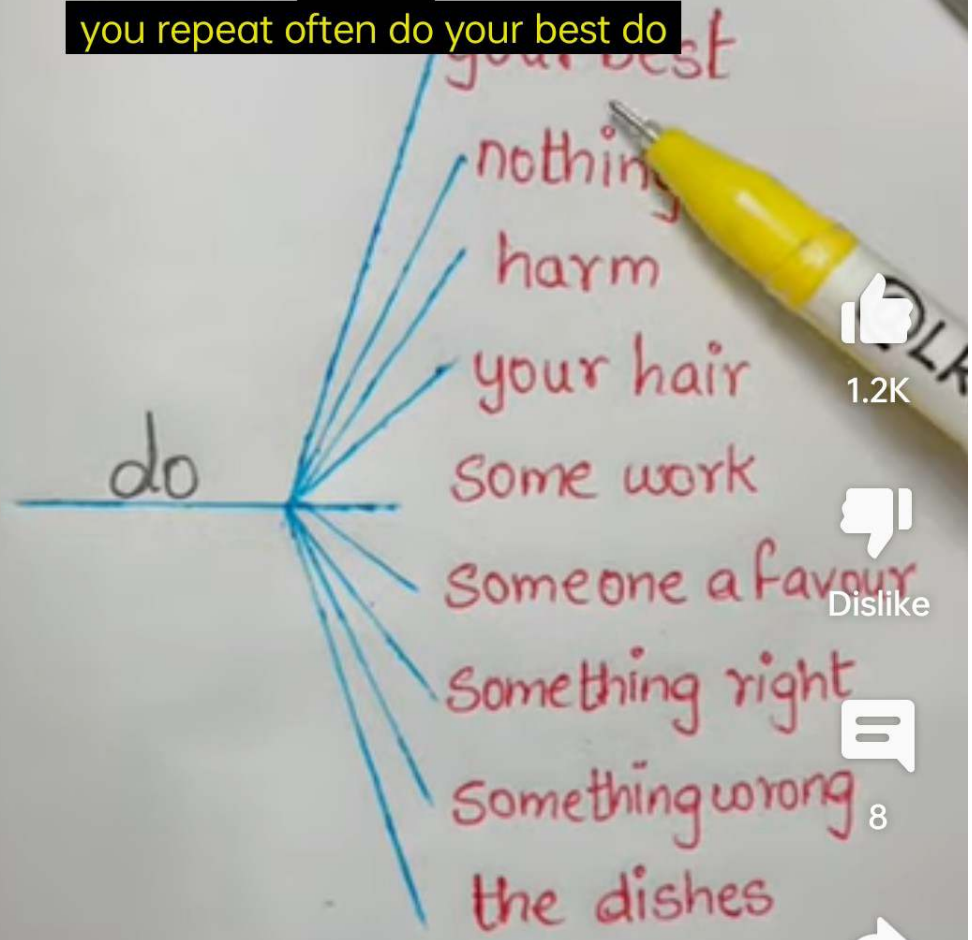

When do you use the
something that is moving Catch a Thief
catch some race cash
a thief
Some rays
a glimpse
a ball
catch
a cold
a chill
the flu
one's breath
catch someone's eye
1.4K
Dislike
9
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Catch ?
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

12:02 1.00 KB/S 48

When do you use 'do'?

Subscriptions

or work and especially activities which you repeat often do your best do



1.2K

Dislike

8

Share

Remix

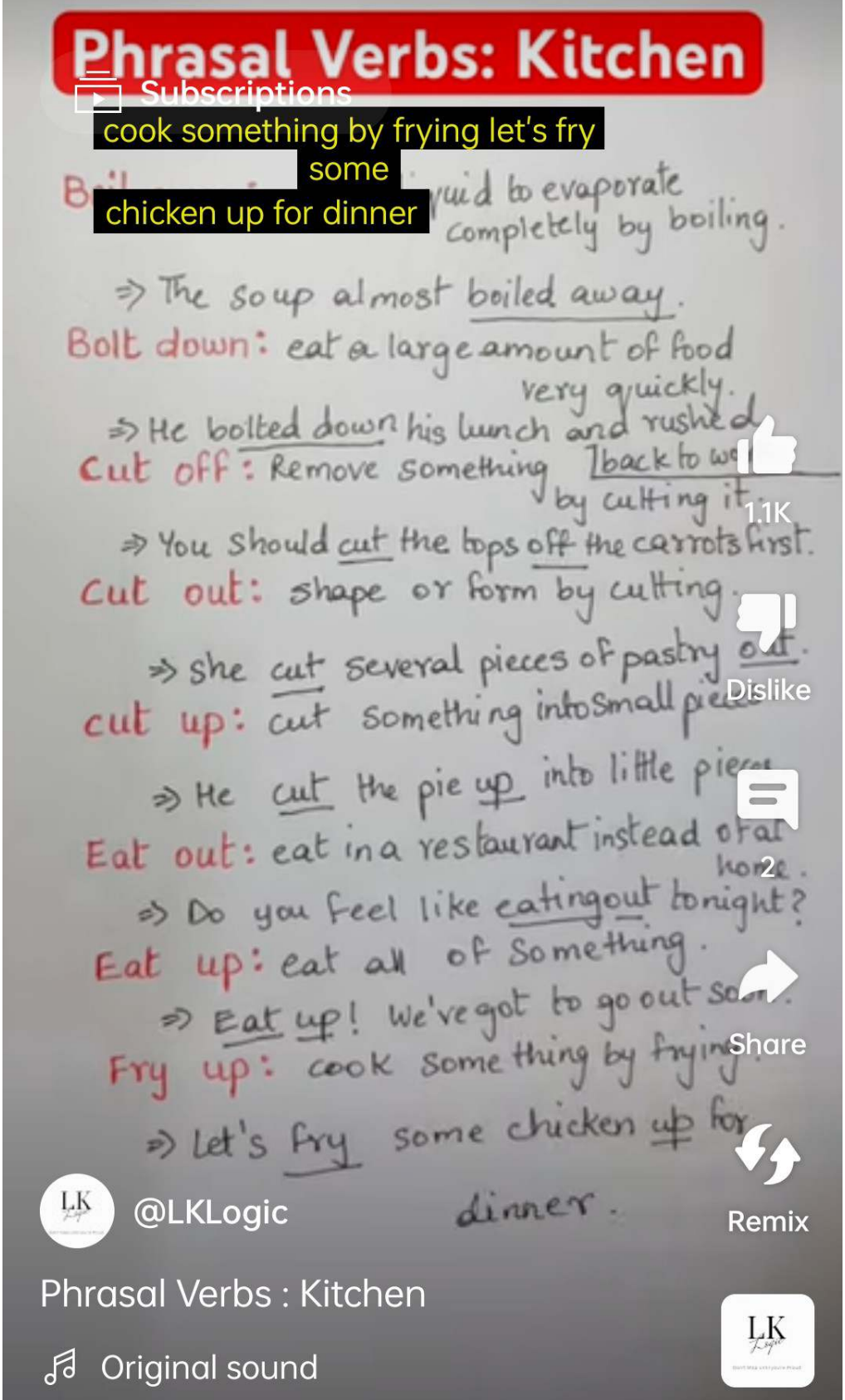
Buy Super Thanks

@LKLogic

When do you use 'do'?

Original sound

12:03 170 KB/S 47
Shorts

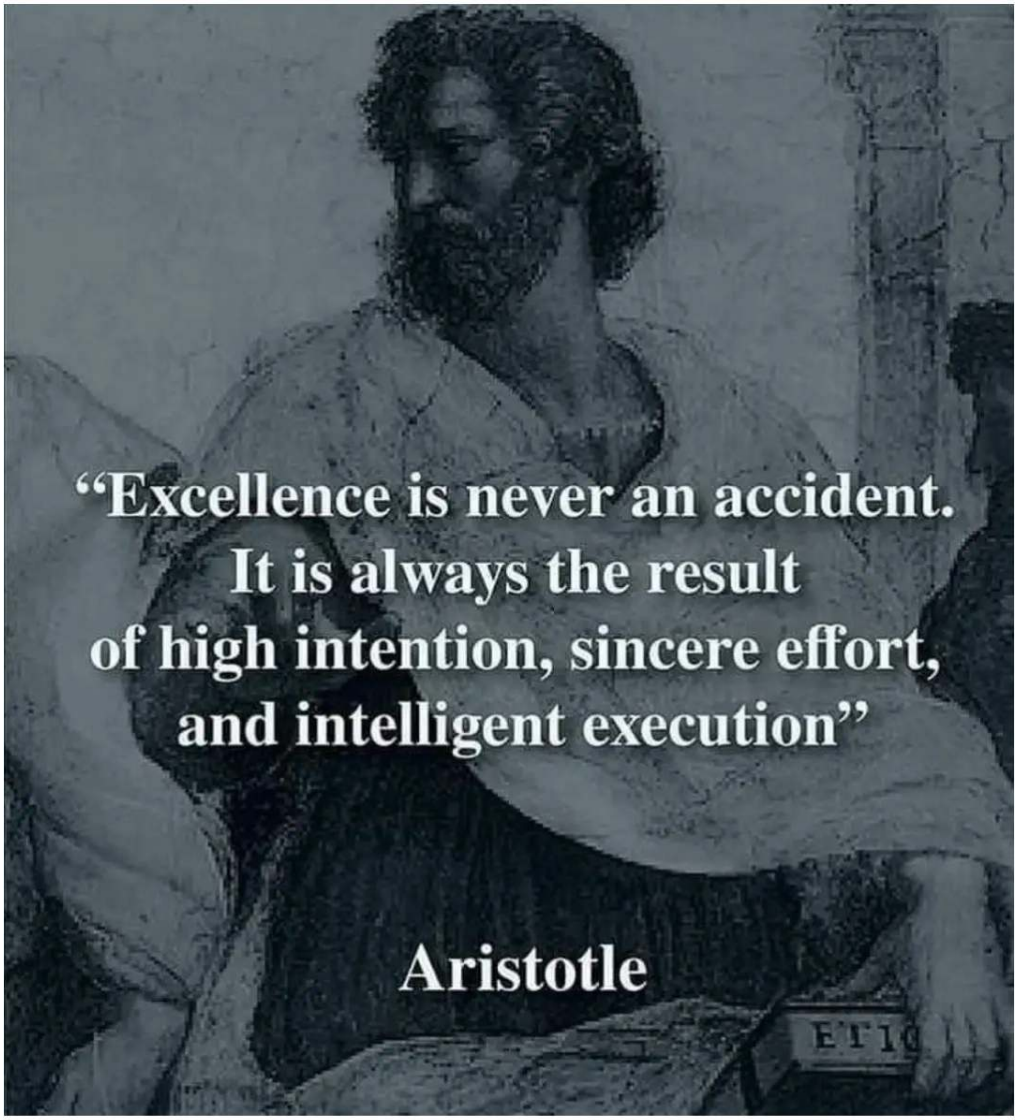


Home Shorts Subscriptions You

1:18 0.51 KB/S 42

See More >

Love-in World • Follow
Suggested for you • 6d •



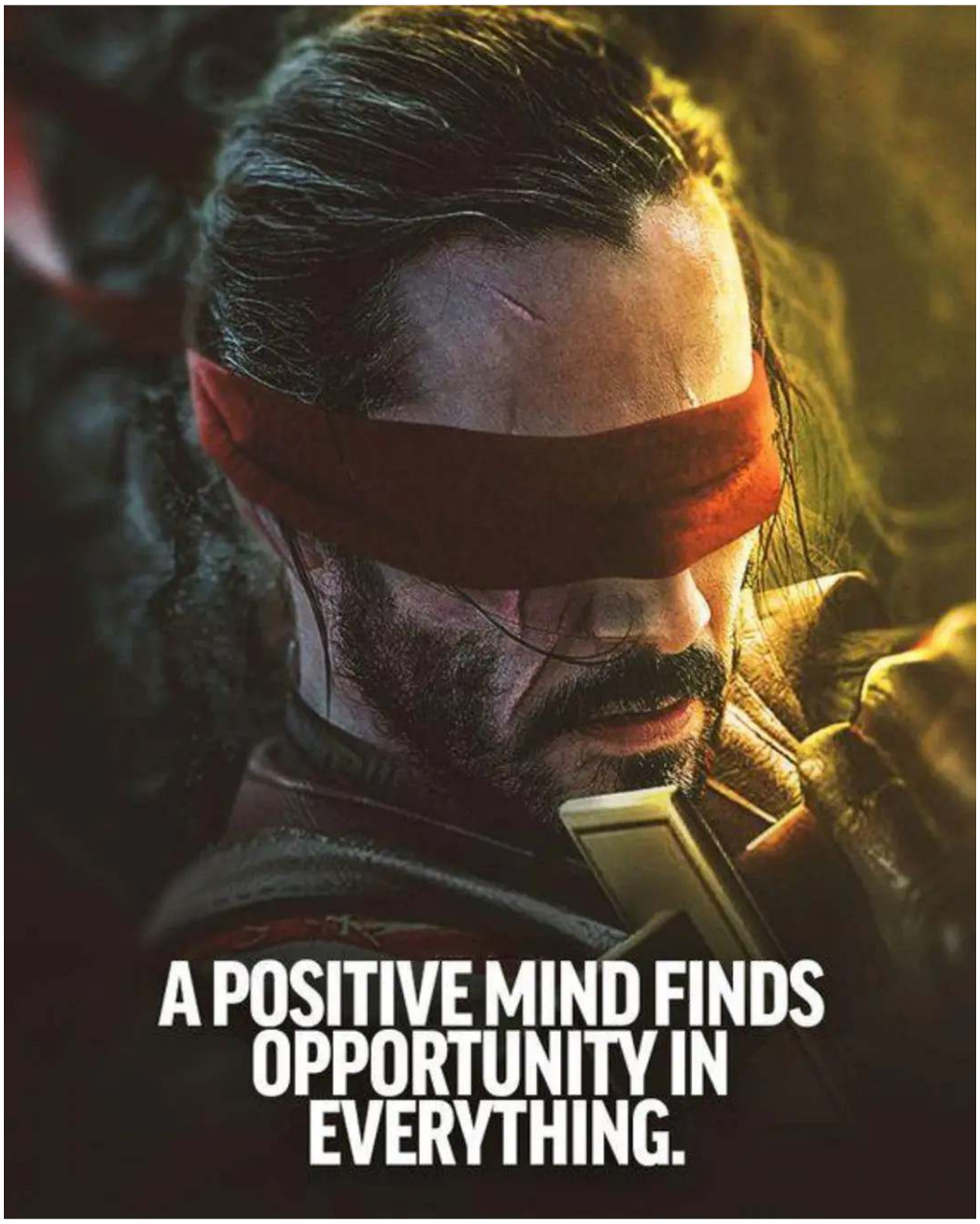
You and 80K others

80k 733 24k

Rustic River Farm LLC • Follow
Suggested for you • 1d •

1:18 0.48 KB/S 42

Rustic River Farm LLC • Follow
Suggested for you • 1d •



30K

30k 237 4k

Enchanted Psychic • Follow
Suggested for you • 21h •

1:19 0.00 KB/S 42
m.facebook.com 3

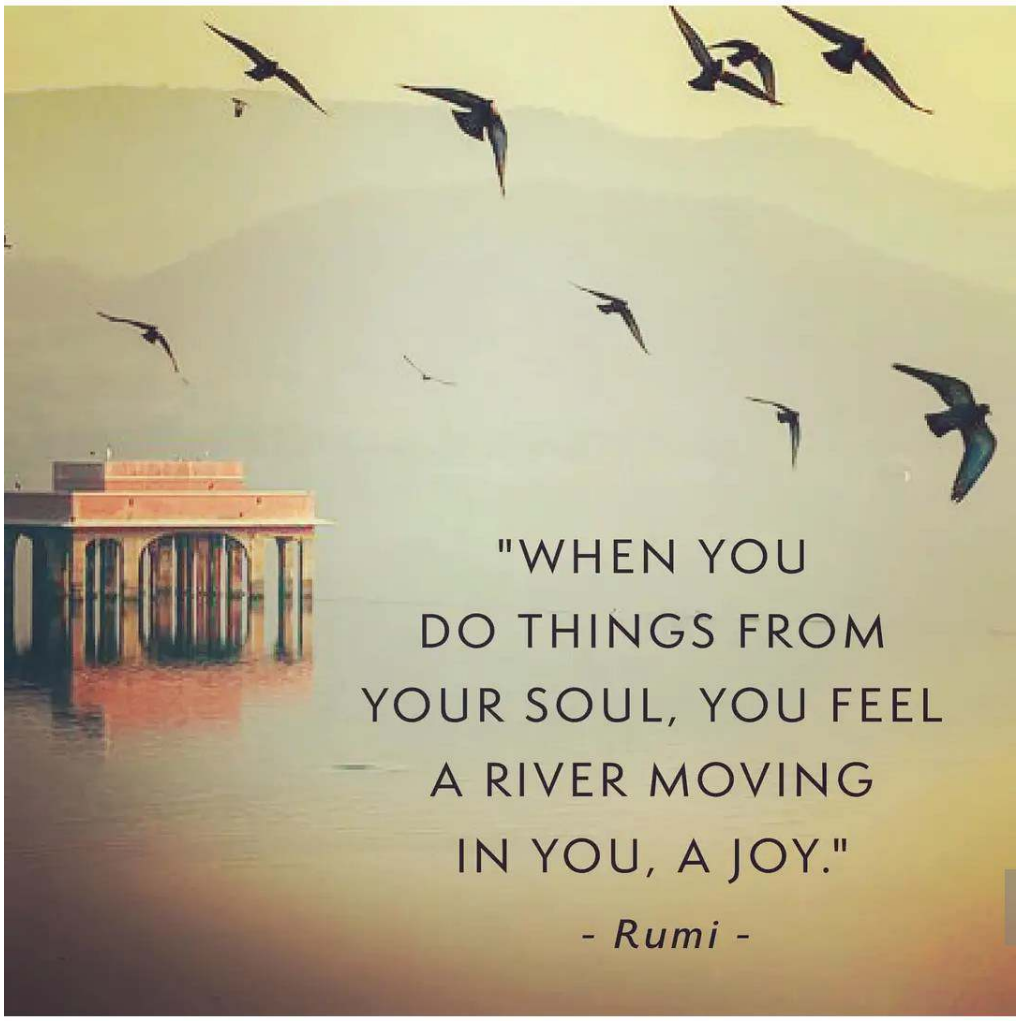
#gratitude #simplethings #blessings
#philosophy #wisdom #inspiration

You and 415 others

416 14 101

Domminique Hagerman... • Follow
Suggested for you • 5d •

1:19 m.facebook.com



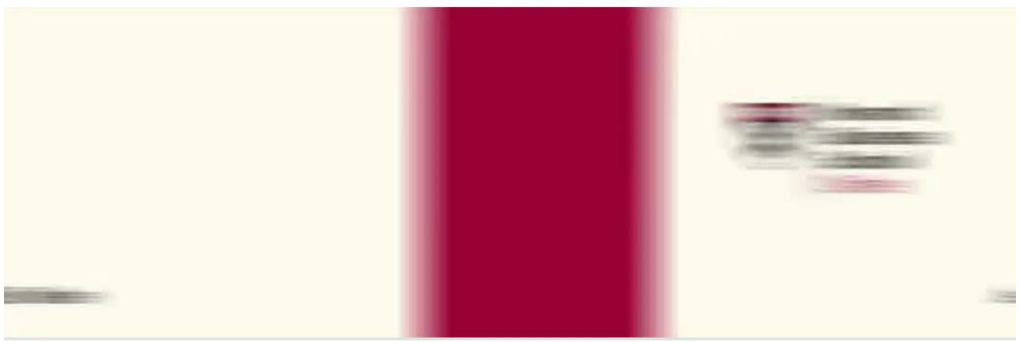
You and 35K others

35k 157 5k

Harvard Business School Online

Sponsored ·

Harvard Business School Online

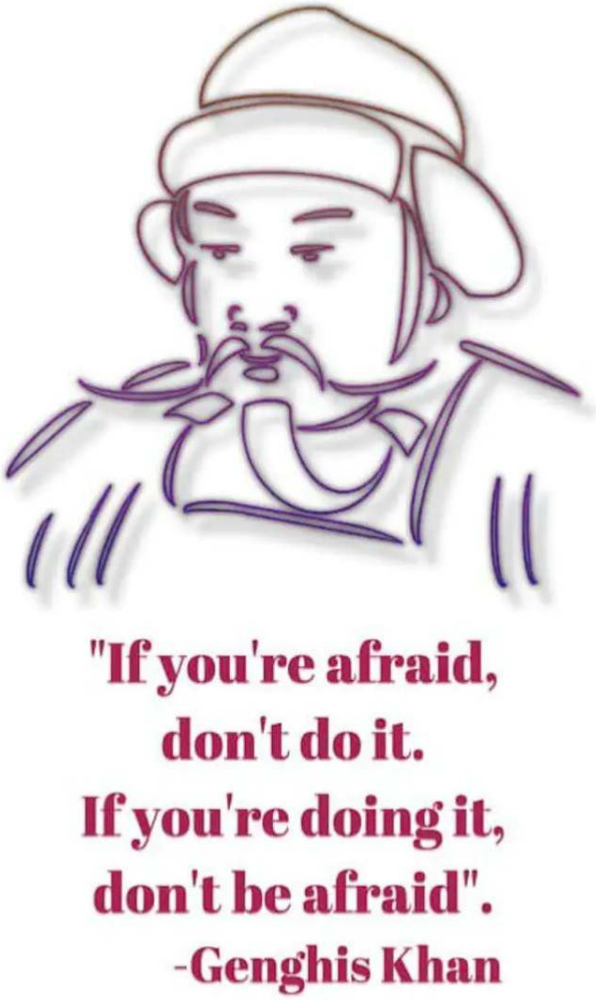


1:20 0.73 KB/S 42

366 20 47

Rose of Life • Follow
Suggested for you • 1d •

Hood Coach 😎 #genghiskhan #facts



492

492 12 100

The Viral India • Follow
Suggested for you • 1d •

True Story 100

1:20 Jio 0.54 KB/S 42

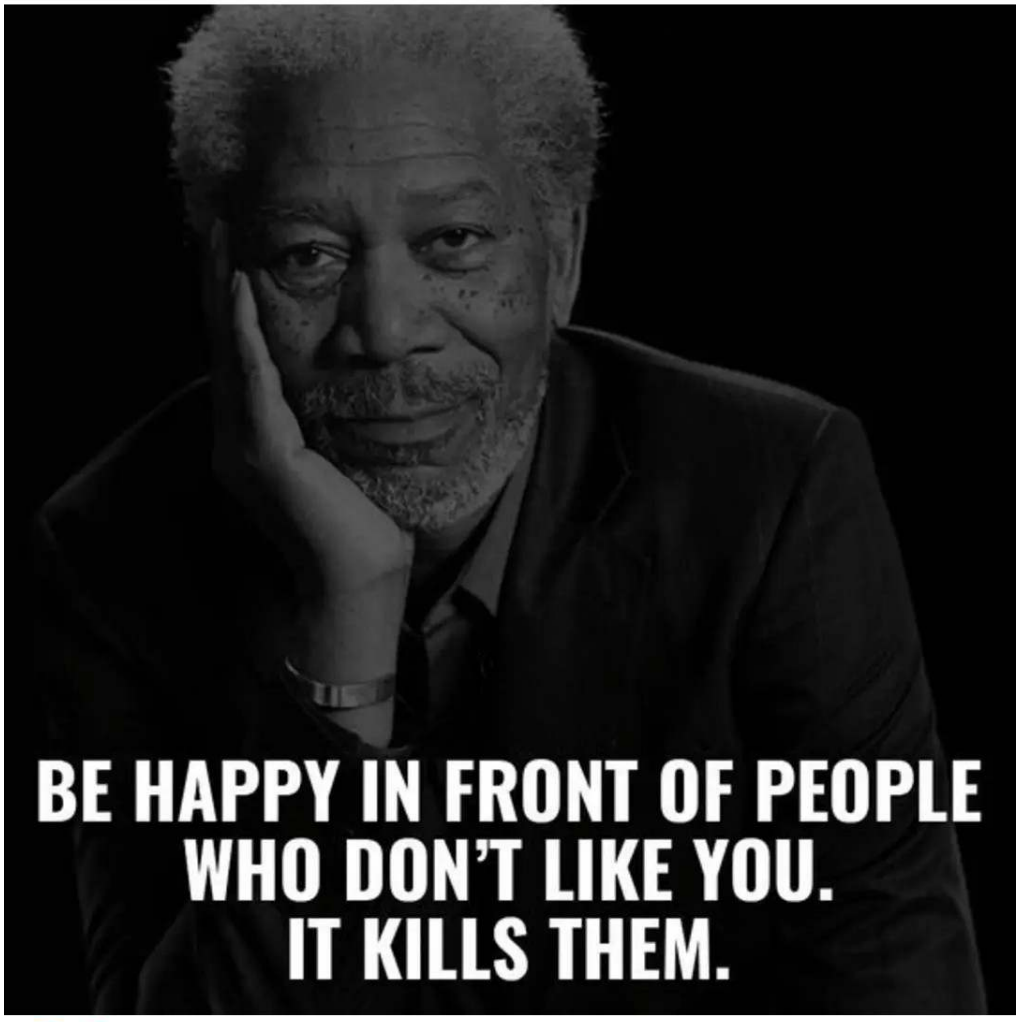
A course by Matt Smith

A

8k

Rustic River Farm LLC · Follow

Suggested for you · 22h ·



You and 7.8K others

7k 226 1k

Physics In History · Follow

Suggested for you · 2d ·

I am enough of an artist to draw freely upon my

1:20 44.0 KB/S 42

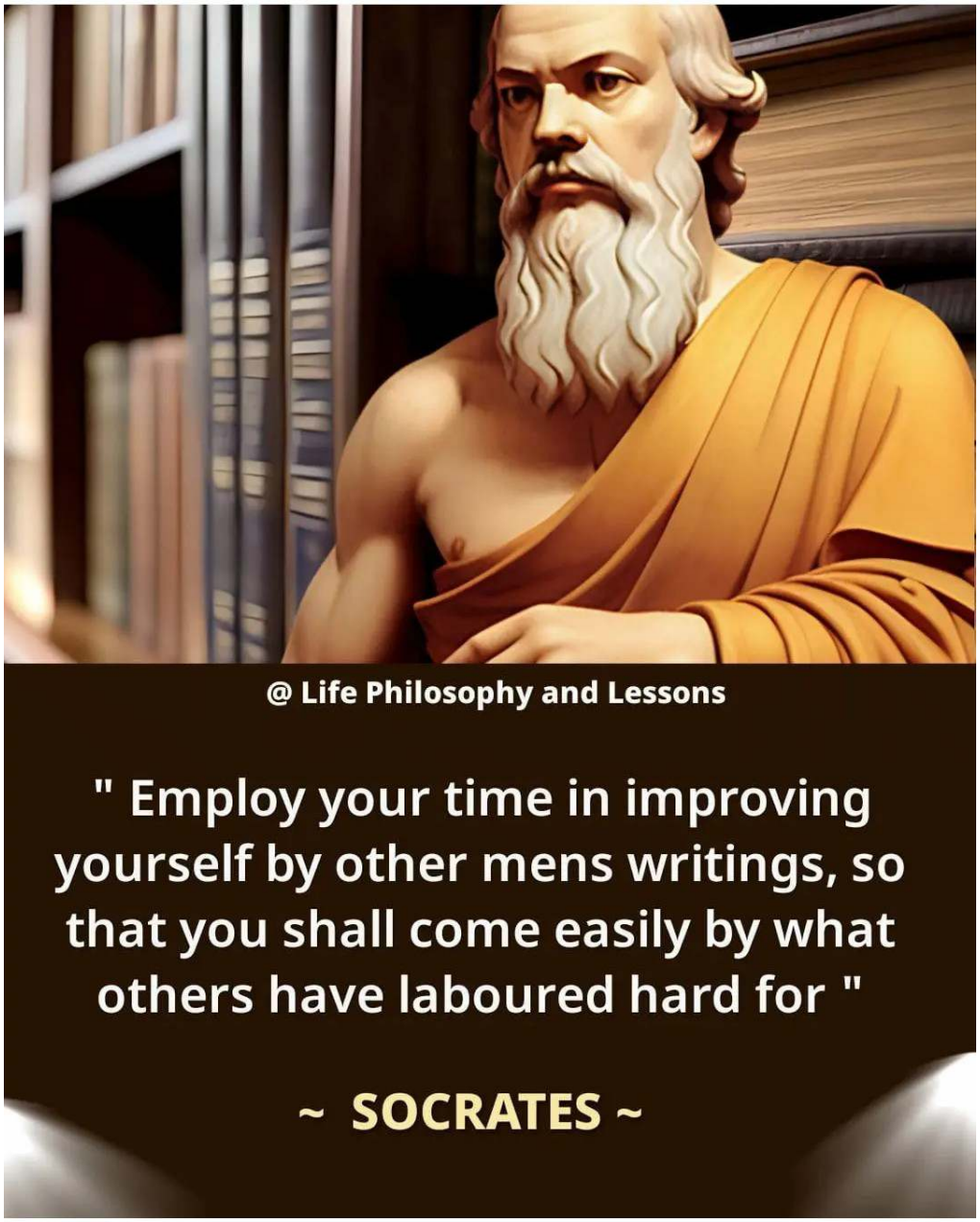
60

60 1

Life Philosophy and Les... • Follow

Suggested for you • 3d •

~ Socrates



18K

18k 3k

Samay patrika • Follow

1:21 Jio 0.13 KB/S 42

Civil Service Exam • Follow
Suggested for you • 5d •

Ctto👍🤗

Bandman Kevo and 86K others

86k 1k 10k

Wonderbly
Sponsored •

A charming book for newborns that spells out the new baby's name. Each letter is delivered by a different adorable animal, along wi... see more

3:06 0.00 KB/S 22
google.com/sear 4
SlideShare

The passive voice.complex structures | PPT

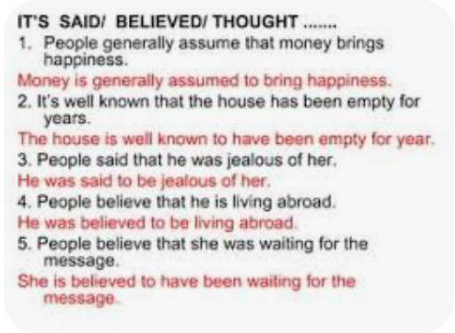
Visit >

Images may be subject to copyright. **Learn More**

Share Save

SlideShare

The passive voice.com...



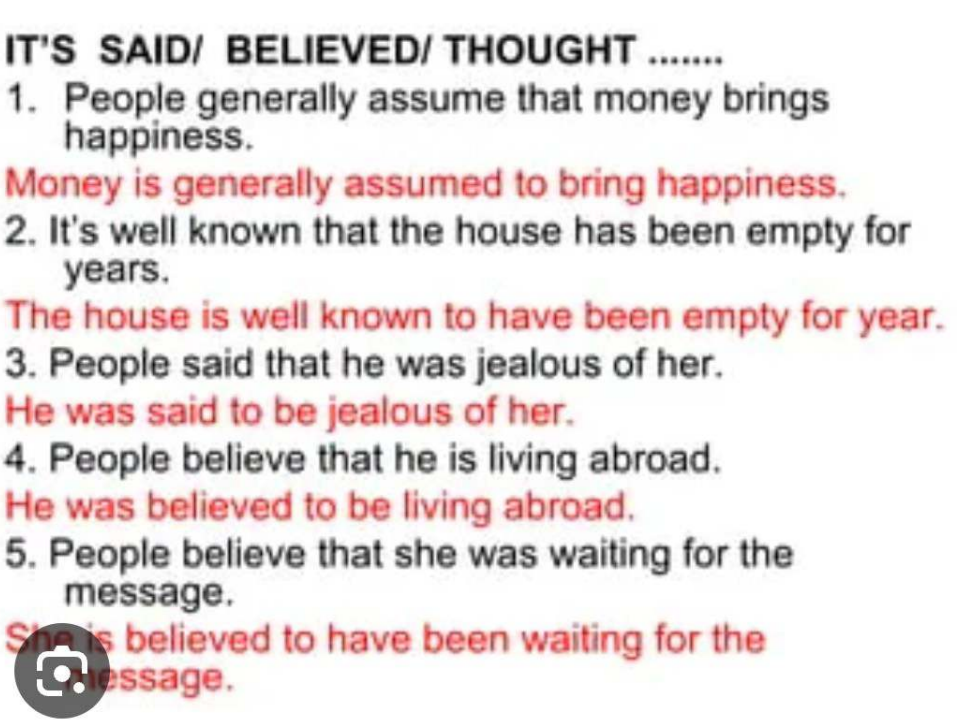
SlideShare

The passive voice.com...

3:07

google.com/searc

SlideShare



IT'S SAID/ BELIEVED/ THOUGHT .....

1. People generally assume that money brings happiness.

Money is generally assumed to bring happiness.

2. It's well known that the house has been empty for years.

The house is well known to have been empty for year.

3. People said that he was jealous of her.

He was said to be jealous of her.

4. People believe that he is living abroad.

He was believed to be living abroad.

5. People believe that she was waiting for the message.

She is believed to have been waiting for the message.

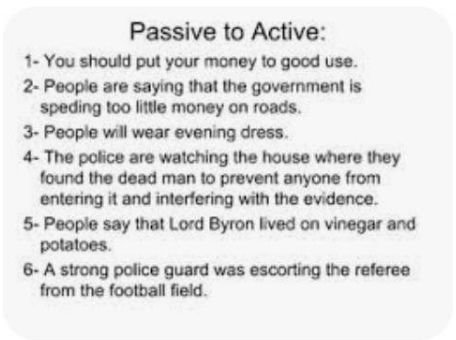
The passive voice.complex structures | PPT

Visit ›

Images may be subject to copyright. **Learn More**

Share

Save



Passive to Active:

1- You should put your money to good use.
2- People are saying that the government is speding too little money on roads.
3- People will wear evening dress.
4- The police are watching the house where they found the dead man to prevent anyone from entering it and interfering with the evidence.
5- People say that Lord Byron lived on vinegar and potatoes.
6- A strong police guard was escorting the referee from the football field.

SlideShare

The passive voice.com...

1)
People said there were ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.
-There were said to be ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.
They think that there is oil under Windsor Castle.
- There is said to be oild under Windsor Castle.
2)
1- Someone ordered the prisoners to stand up.
The prisoners were ordered to stand up.
2- We ask tenants no to play their radios loudly after midnight.
Tenants are asked not to play their radios loudly after mignight.
3- They told the children not to tell lies.
The children were told not to tell lies.
4-
He hates people feeding him.
He hates being fed.
He remembers people treating him like this.
He remembers being treated like this.

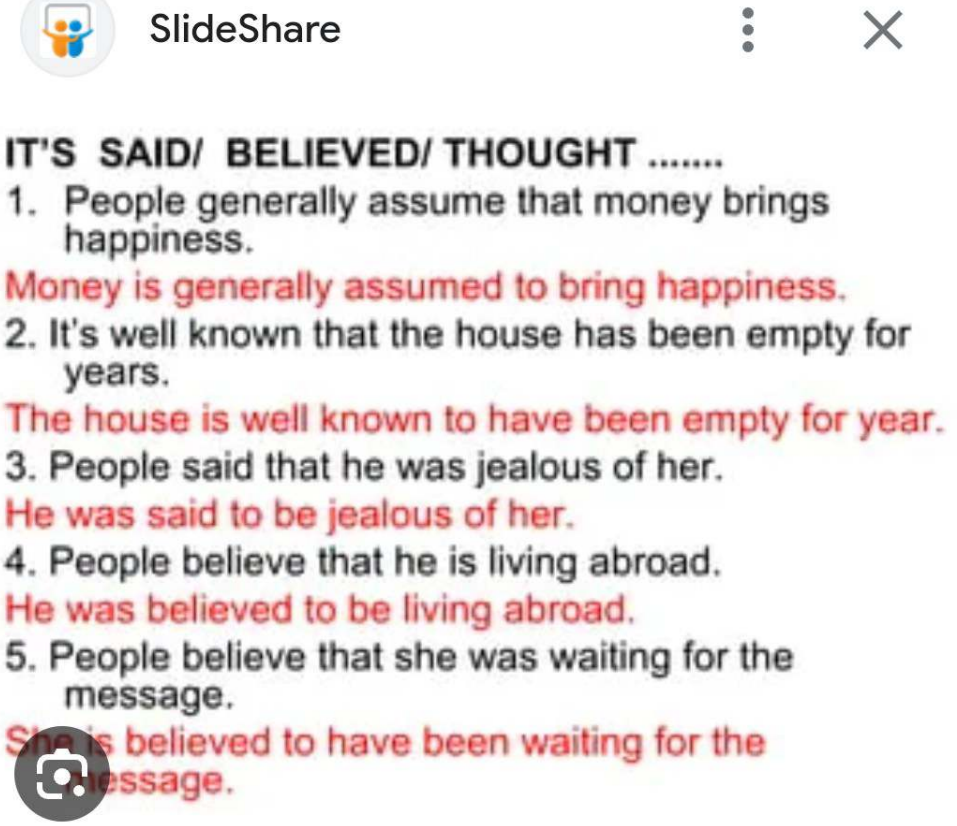
SlideShare

The passive voice.com...

3:07

google.com/searc

SlideShare



IT'S SAID/ BELIEVED/ THOUGHT .....

1. People generally assume that money brings happiness.

Money is generally assumed to bring happiness.

2. It's well known that the house has been empty for years.

The house is well known to have been empty for year.

3. People said that he was jealous of her.

He was said to be jealous of her.

4. People believe that he is living abroad.

He was believed to be living abroad.

5. People believe that she was waiting for the message.

She is believed to have been waiting for the message.

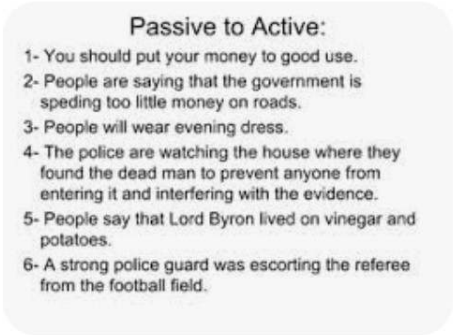
The passive voice.complex structures | PPT

Visit ›

Images may be subject to copyright. **Learn More**

Share

Save



Passive to Active:

1- You should put your money to good use.
2- People are saying that the government is speding too little money on roads.
3- People will wear evening dress.
4- The police are watching the house where they found the dead man to prevent anyone from entering it and interfering with the evidence.
5- People say that Lord Byron lived on vinegar and potatoes.
6- A strong police guard was escorting the referee from the football field.

SlideShare

The passive voice.com...

1)
People said there were ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.
-There were said to be ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.
They think that there is oil under Windsor Castle.
- There is said to be oild under Windsor Castle.
2)
1- Someone ordered the prisoners to stand up.
The prisoners were ordered to stand up.
2- We ask tenants no to play their radios loudly after midnight.
Tenants are asked not to play their radios loudly after mignight.
3- They told the children not to tell lies.
The children were told not to tell lies.
4-
He hates people feeding him.
He hates being fed.
He remembers people treating him like this.
He remembers being treated like this.

SlideShare

The passive voice.com...

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

1)
People said there were ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.
-There were said to be ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.
They think that there is oil under Windsor Castle.
- There is said to be oild under Windsor Castle.
2)
1- Someone ordered the prisoners to stand up.
The prisoners were ordered to stand up.
2- We ask tenants no to play their radios loudly after midnight.
Tenants are asked not to play their radios loudly after mignight.
3- They told the children not to tell lies.
The children were told not to tell lies.
4-
He hates people feeding him.
He hates being fed.
He remembers people treating him like this.
He remembers being treated like this.

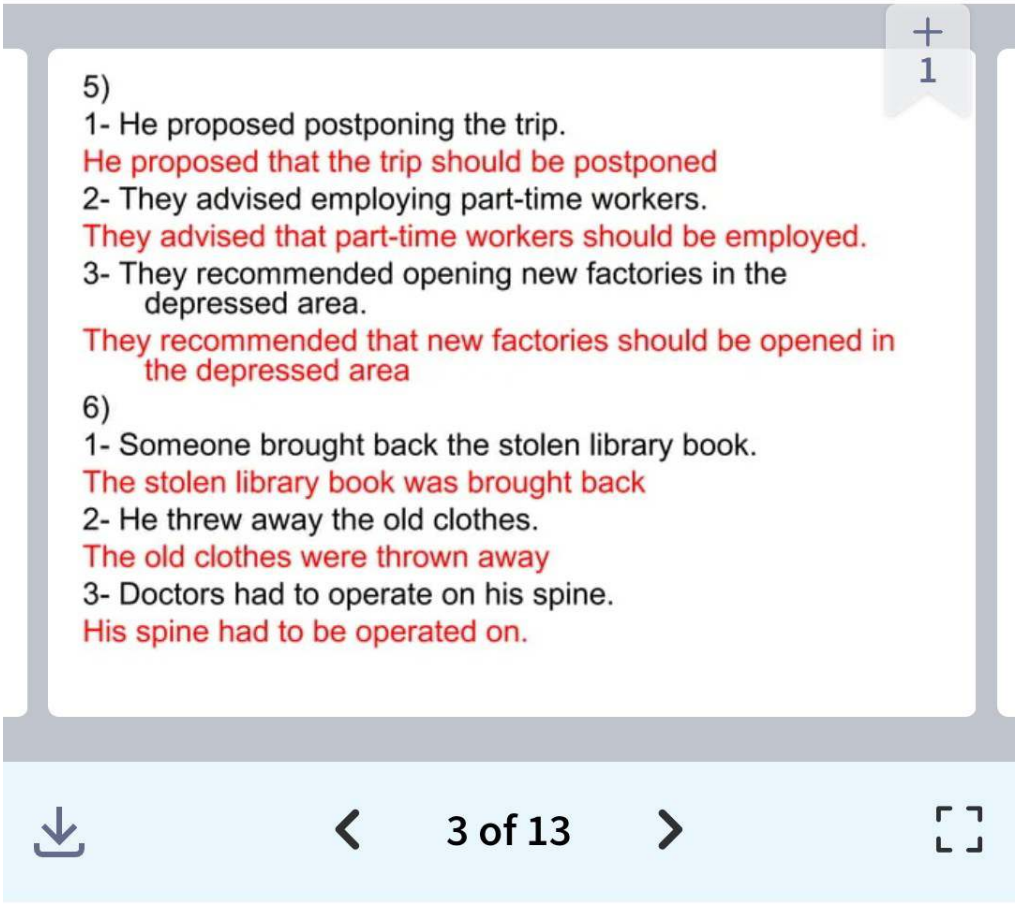
3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views



5)
1- He proposed postponing the trip.
He proposed that the trip should be postponed
2- They advised employing part-time workers.
They advised that part-time workers should be employed.
3- They recommended opening new factories in the depressed area.
They recommended that new factories should be opened in the depressed area
6)
1- Someone brought back the stolen library book.
The stolen library book was brought back
2- He threw away the old clothes.
The old clothes were thrown away
3- Doctors had to operate on his spine.
His spine had to be operated on.

3 of 13

3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

SOME MORE PRACTICE. KEY.

1- Food is being sent to the starving refugees by the UN.

2- The climber will be buried at the foot of Mount Everest.

3- Computers have been sold all over the world by IBM.

4- A baby's bottle must be sterilized to kill germs.

5- The VCR was first developed in the early 1980s

6- Joint water projects are being considered by Several Middle Eastern countries.

7- The first television pictures were produced by John Logie Baird in 1926.

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

8- To make tea, water must be boiled and poured into the tea-leaves.

9- My car was being fixed when I phoned

10- Sugar-cane is crushed in order to release the sugary juice.

11- Articles which were bought during the sales cannot be exchanged.

12- Umbrellas and sticks must be left in the cloakroom.

13- When this street has been widened, residents will be kept awake all night by the roar of traffic.

14- Masie is being shown how to bath the baby.

3:09 164 KB/S 22

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

15- x
16- The offer of a promotion was turned down by him.
17- The students were picked up from school by bus.
18- We were shown around the new complex by an architect.
19- A child was run over by a drunk driver.
20- He will be offered a new job in the library.
I new job will be offered **to** him in the library.
21- Children should be brought up with a sense of duty
22- I wasn't paid for my work. I was expected to do it for nothing.

3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

23- What was asked in the exam?
24- There are said to be wolves in the mountains
25- Harris was seen **to** leave the plane in Ontario.
26- She was thought to have died in a plane crash
27- She was called a witch (by the villagers)
28- He was called stupid (by the others)
29- Fresh air was believed to be bad for sick people.
30- I was made **to** give details of my bank account.

3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

Passive to Active:

1- You should put your money to good use.
2- People are saying that the government is speding too little money on roads.
3- People will wear evening dress.
4- The police are watching the house where they found the dead man to prevent anyone from entering it and interfering with the evidence.
5- People say that Lord Byron lived on vinegar and potatoes.
6- A strong police guard was escorting the referee from the football field.

3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

HAVE SOMETHING DONE.

2. Gabriella broke her leg six weeks ago but she's much better now. In fact the doctors will take the plaster off tomorrow.

She will have the plaster taken off tomorrow.

3. Since Rowland made a lot of money, he's not content with his little cottage, so an architect's designed him a fine new house .

He has had a fine new house by an architect.

4. I hear that Mrs Green didn't trust her husband so she hired a detective to follow him!

She had him followed by a detective.

5. We don't really know what Shakespeare looked like. I wish he had asked someone to paint his portrait before he died.

He had had his portrait painted.

6. My sister had always been self-conscious about her nose so she decided to go to a clinic for an operation which will straighten it.

To have it straightened.

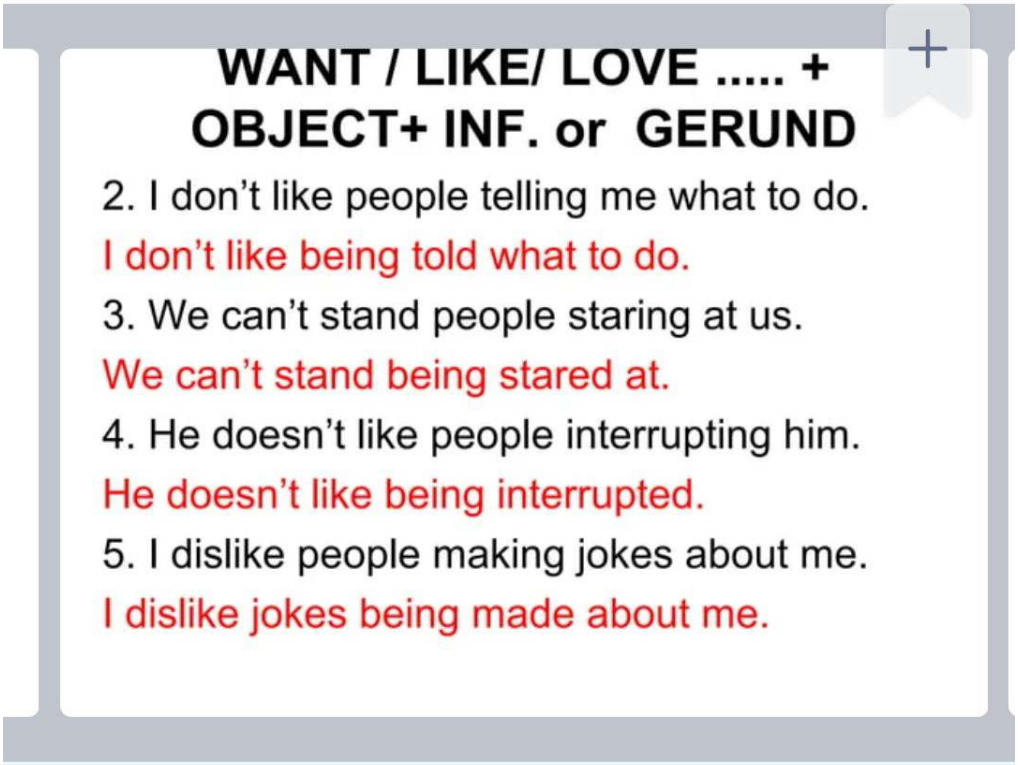
3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views



10 of 13

-5%

3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

6. They enjoy people praising them
They enjoy being praised.
7. I want someone to wake me up at 8.00
I want to be woken up at 8.00
8. I'd like someone to read to me.
I'd like to be read to.
9. We would love someone to take us out to dinner.
We would love to be taken out to dinner.

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

IT'S SAID/ BELIEVED/ THOUGHT .....

1. People generally assume that money brings happiness.

Money is generally assumed to bring happiness.

2. It's well known that the house has been empty for years.

The house is well known to have been empty for year.

3. People said that he was jealous of her.

He was said to be jealous of her.

4. People believe that he is living abroad.

He was believed to be living abroad.

5. People believe that she was waiting for the message.

She is believed to have been waiting for the message.

3:09

SCRIBD + slideshare

Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Mar 5, 2013 • 7 likes • 33,631 views

6. We consider that she was the best singer that Australia has ever produced. (one passive)

She is consider to have been the best singer that Australia has ever produced.

7. At that time, it was believed that illnesses were caused by evil spirits.

At that time, illnesses were believed to be caused by evil spirits.

8. It's expected that some rain will come soon.

Some rain is expected to come soon.

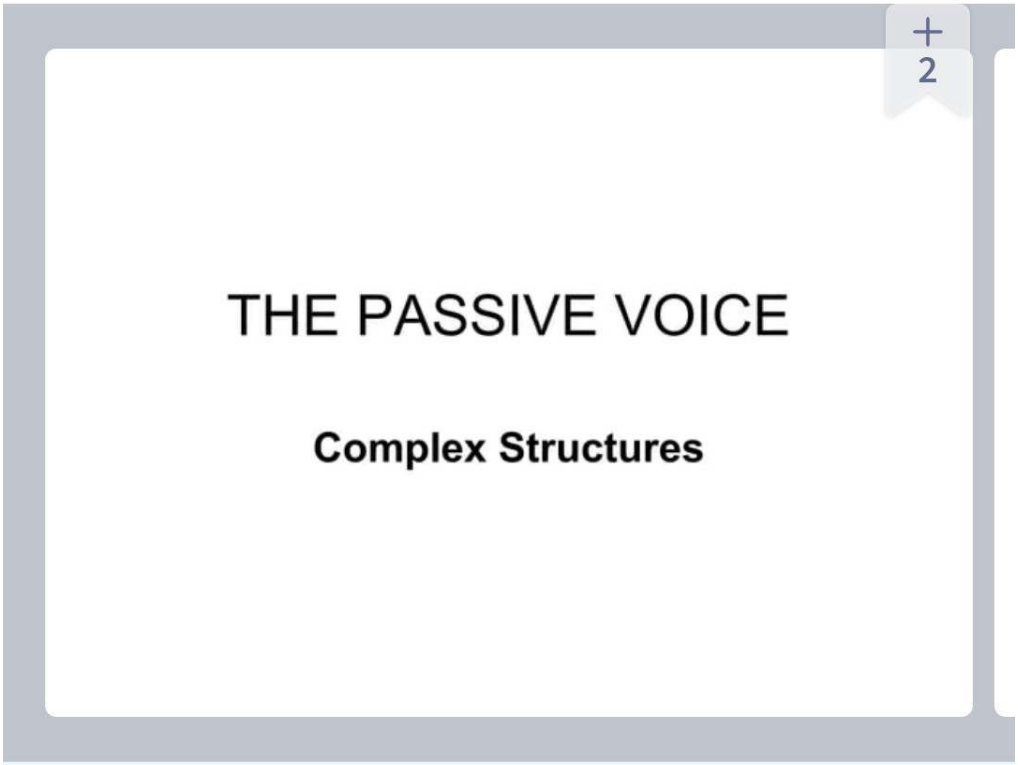
-5%

3:09 135 KB/S 22

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

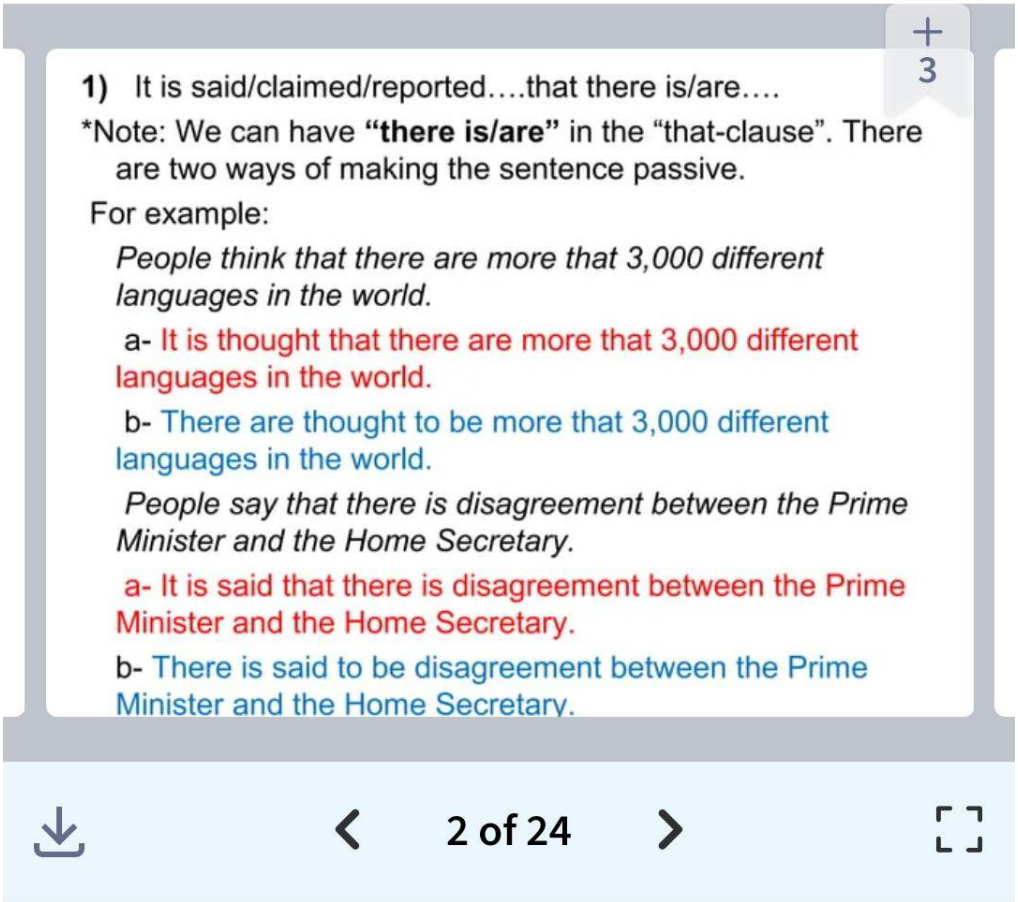
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:09 133 KB/S 22

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



1) It is said/claimed/reported….that there is/are….

*Note: We can have **"there is/are"** in the "that-clause". There are two ways of making the sentence passive.

For example:

People think that there are more that 3,000 different languages in the world.

a- It is thought that there are more that 3,000 different languages in the world.

b- There are thought to be more that 3,000 different languages in the world.

People say that there is disagreement between the Prime Minister and the Home Secretary.

a- It is said that there is disagreement between the Prime Minister and the Home Secretary.

b- There is said to be disagreement between the Prime Minister and the Home Secretary.

3

2 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare

Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10 173 KB/S 22

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views

Now Try these ones:

1- People said there were ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything

2- They think that there is oil under Windsor Castle.

ANSWERS:

1-

a- It is said that there were ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.

b-There were said to be ghosts in the house, but I never heard anything.

2-

a- It is thought that there is oil under Windsor Castle.

b- There is thought to be oil under Windsor Castle.

3 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare

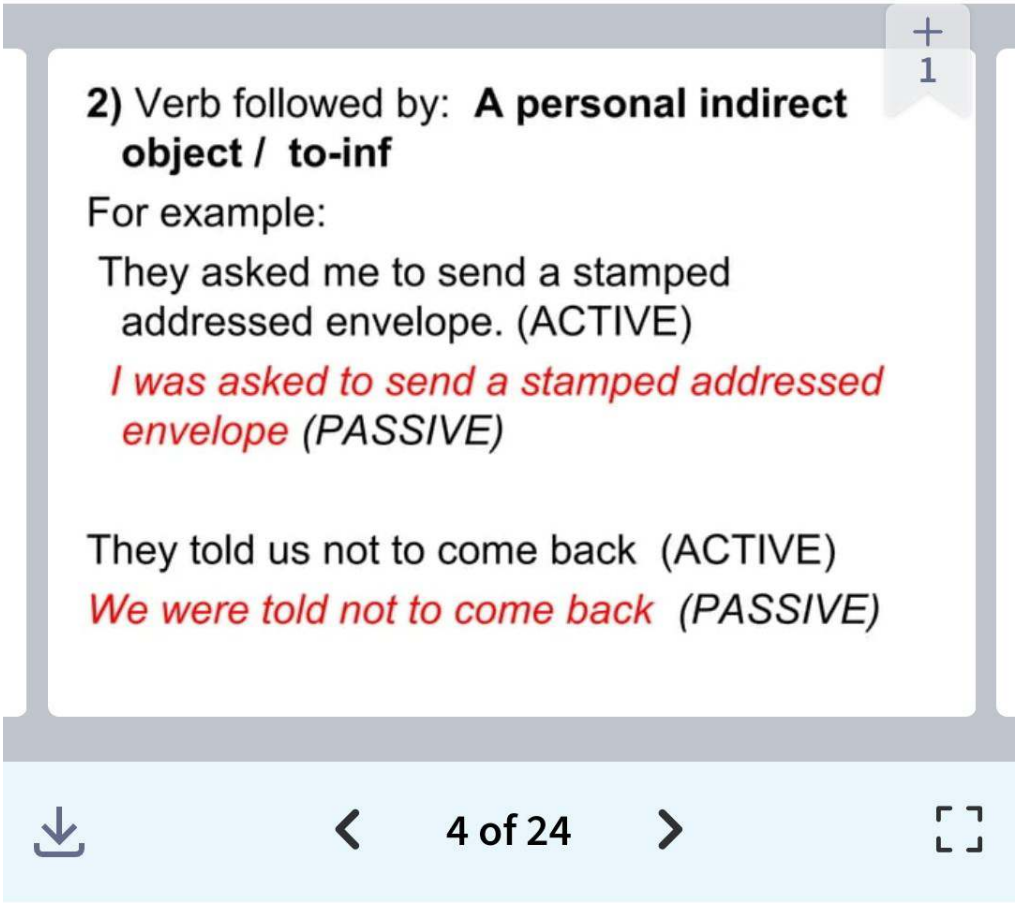
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10 173 KB/S 22

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



4 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

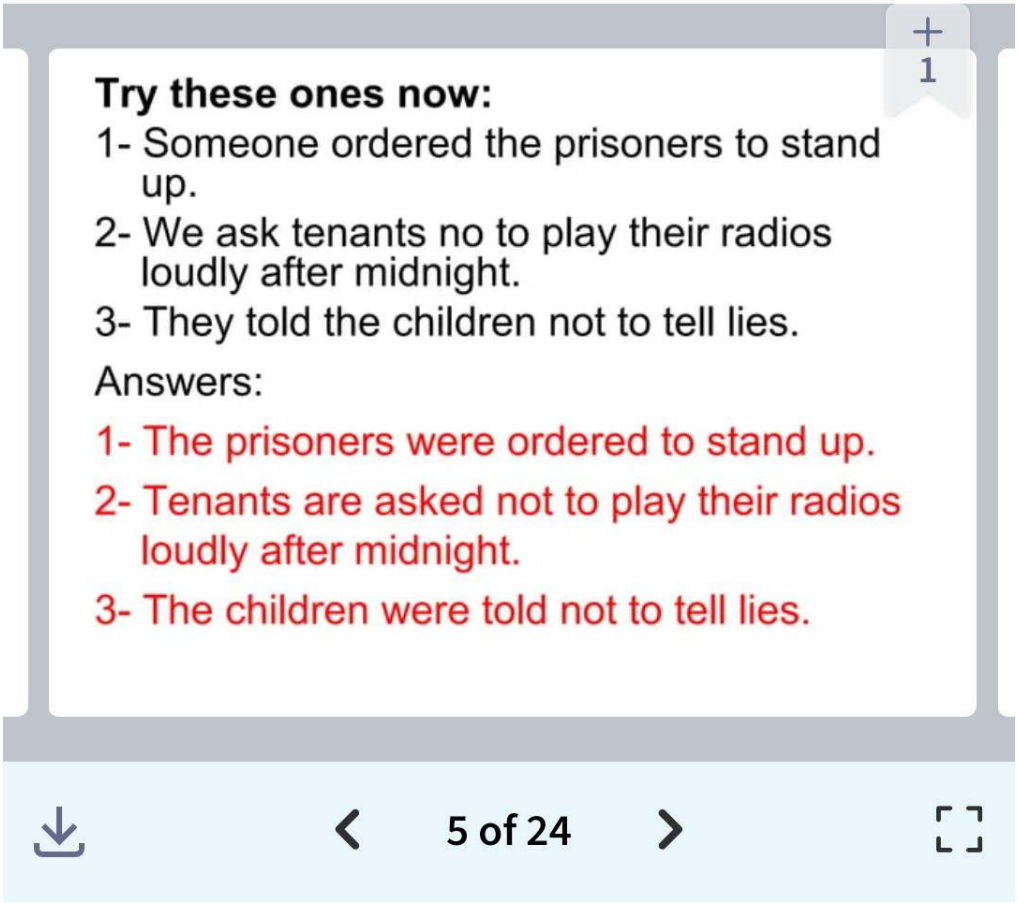
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 47.0 KB/S 22

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

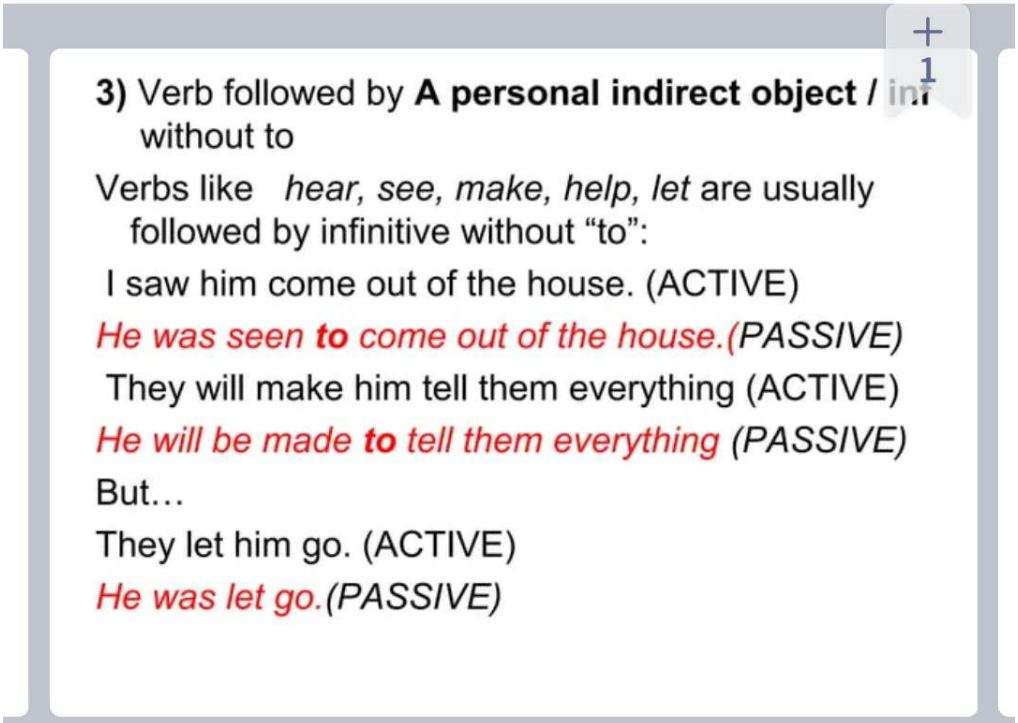
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 43.0 KB/S 22

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



6 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

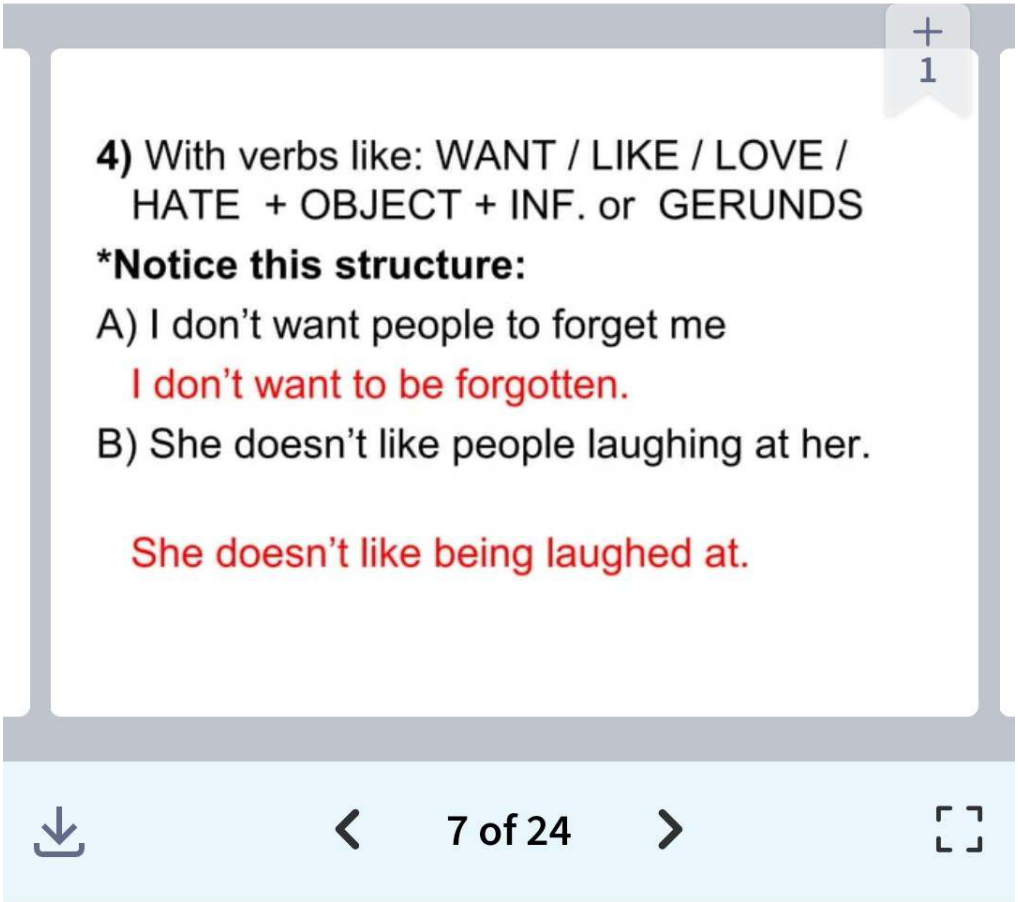
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 43.0 KB/S 22

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



7 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

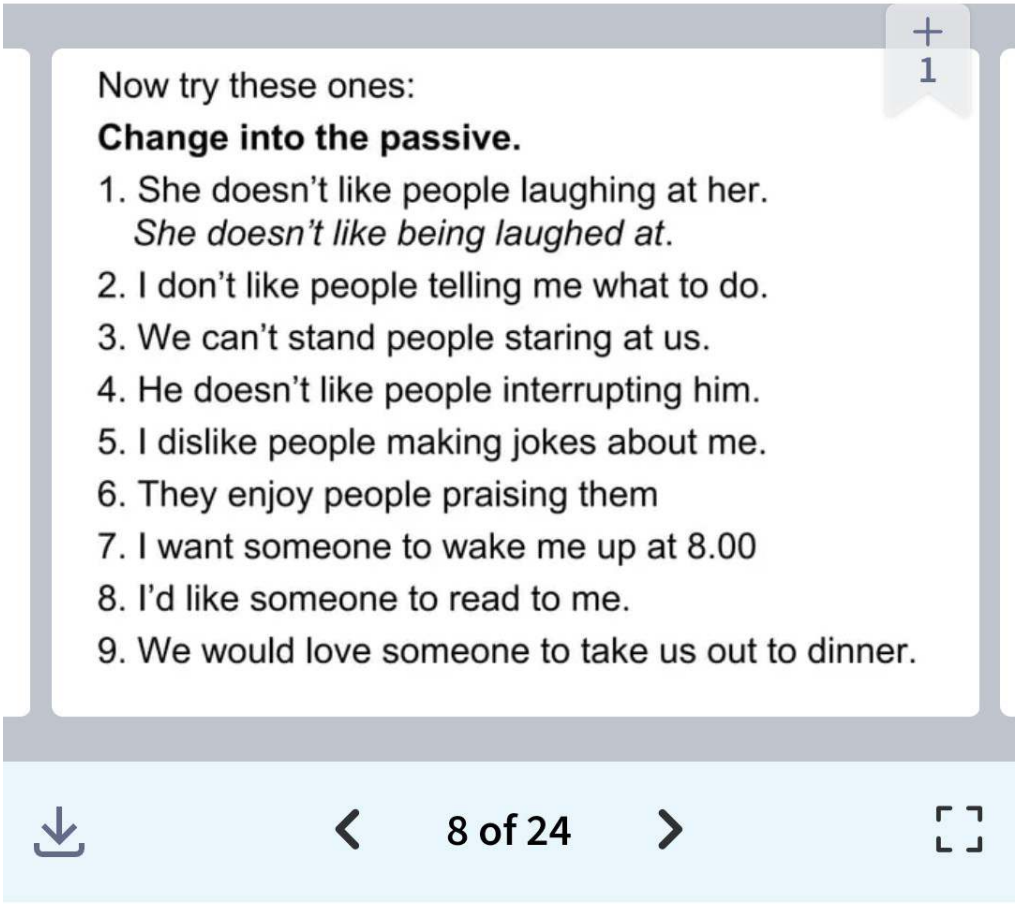
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 22.0 KB/S 22

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



Now try these ones:

Change into the passive.

1. She doesn't like people laughing at her.
   She doesn't like being laughed at.
2. I don't like people telling me what to do.
3. We can't stand people staring at us.
4. He doesn't like people interrupting him.
5. I dislike people making jokes about me.
6. They enjoy people praising them
7. I want someone to wake me up at 8.00
8. I'd like someone to read to me.
9. We would love someone to take us out to dinner.

+ 1

8 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare

Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

TED RADIO HOUR

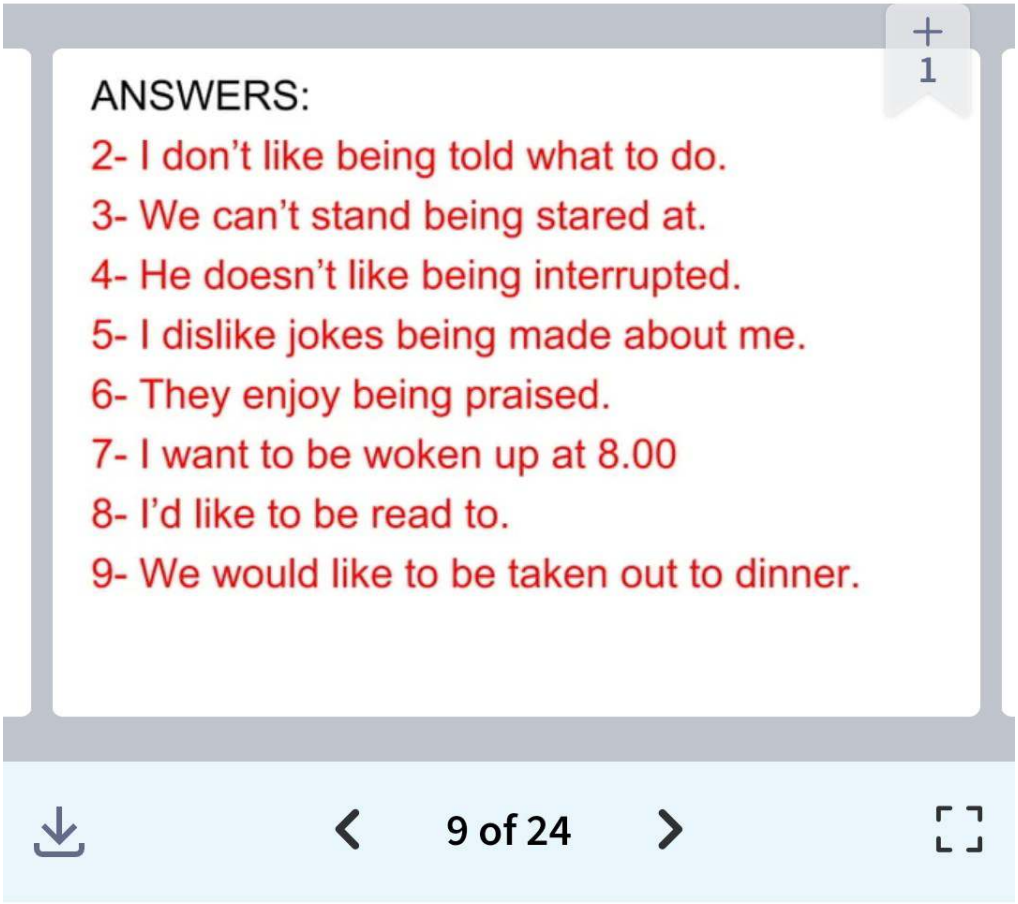
Entrepreneur

3:10 204 KB/S 21

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

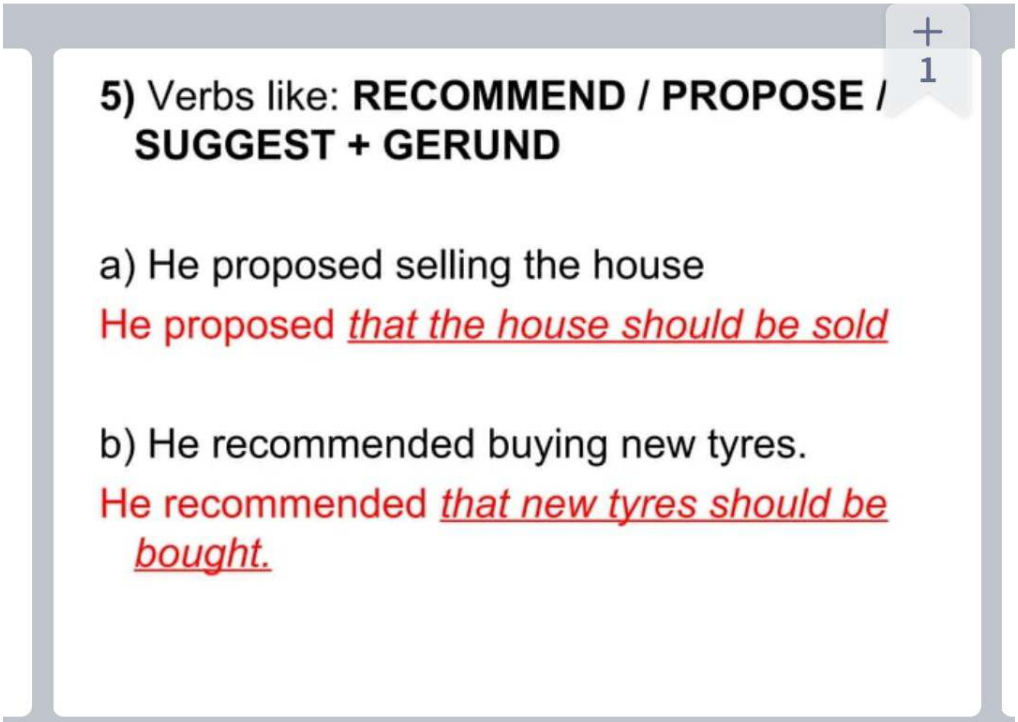
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 204 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



10 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

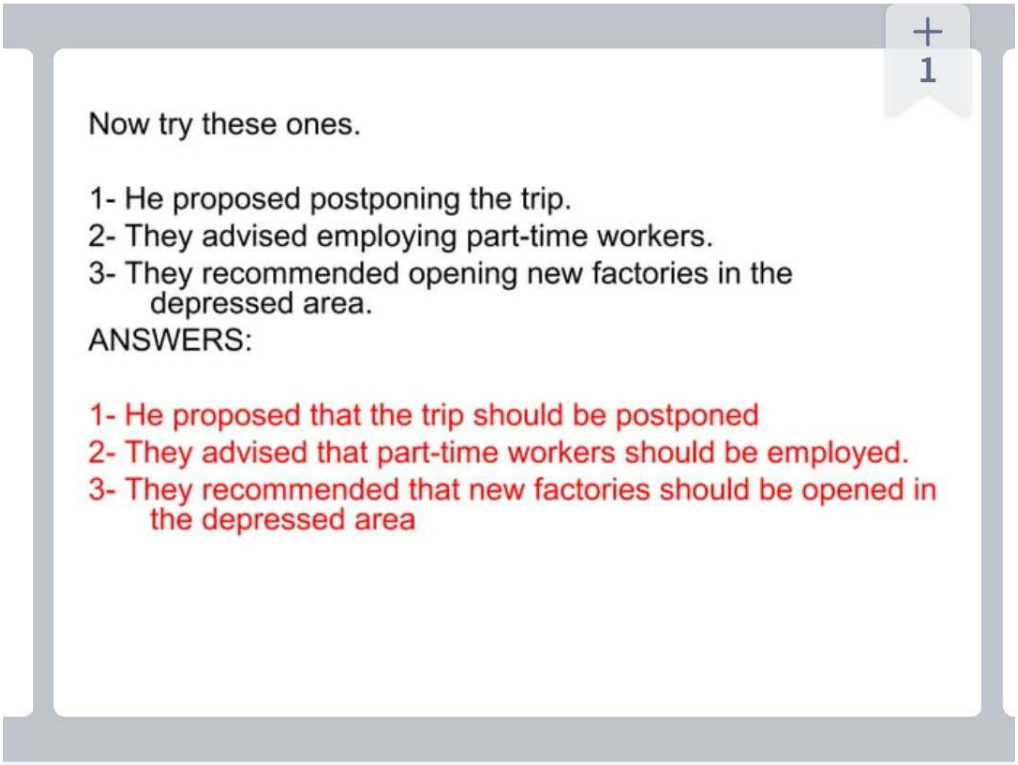
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



11 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

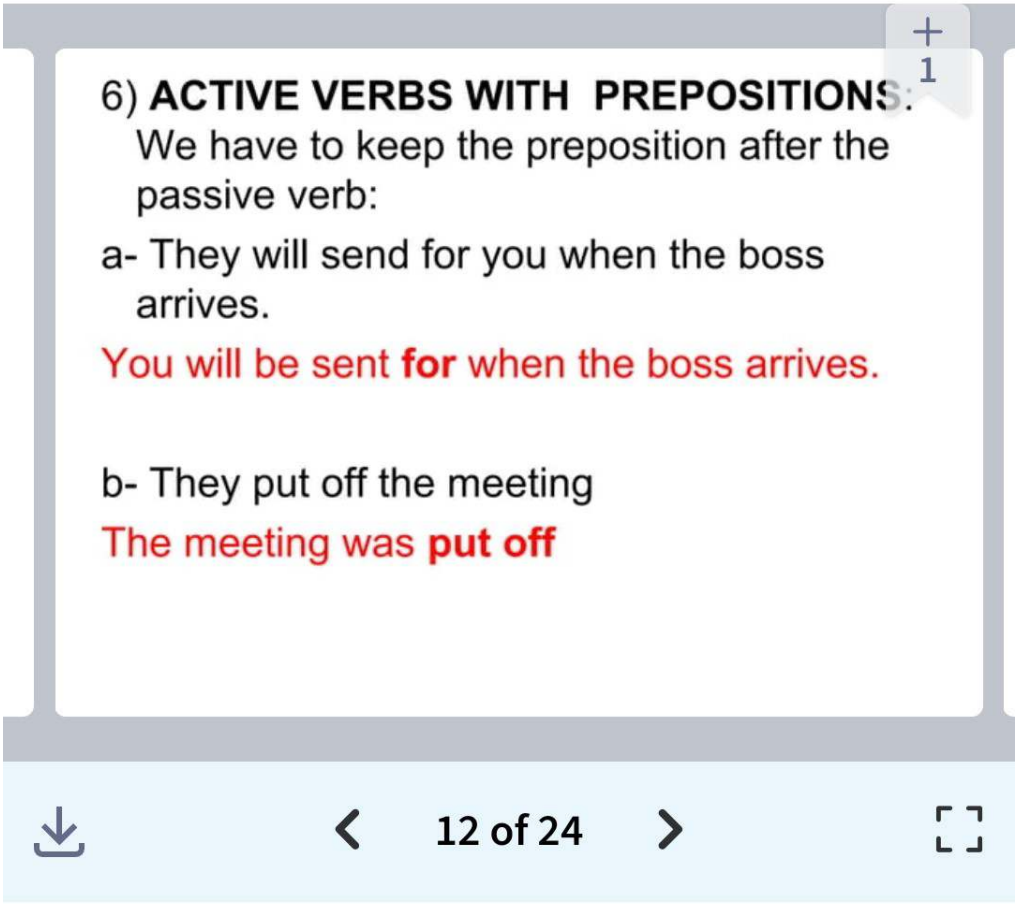
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10 51.0 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



12 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

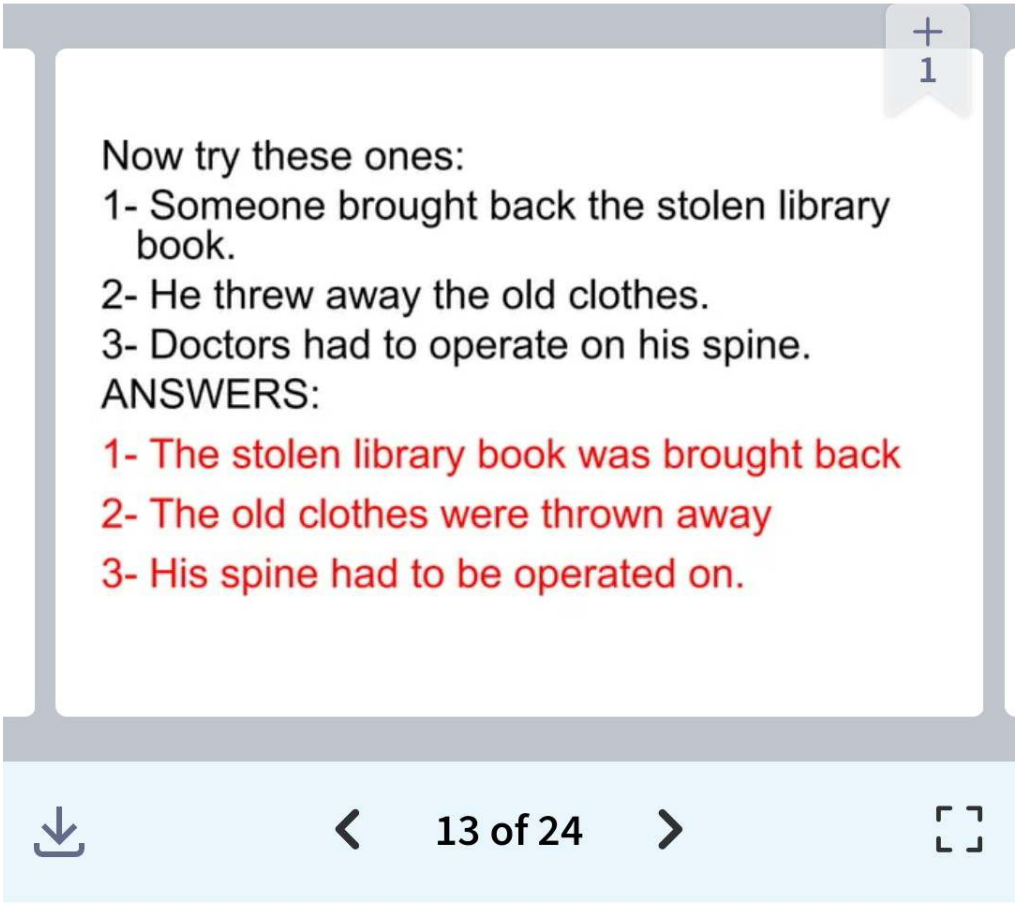
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 51.0 KB/S 21

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 29.0 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views

1) Change these sentences into the Passive:

1- The UN is sending food to the starving refugees.
2- They will bury the climber at the foot of Mount Everest.
3- IBM has sold computers all over the world.
4- You must sterilize a baby's bottle to kill germs.
5- They first developed the VCR (video) in the early 1980s.
6- Several Middle Eastern countries are considering joint water projects.
7- John Logie Baird produced the first television pictures in 1926.
8- To make tea, you must boil the water and pour it onto the tea-leaves.
9- The mechanics were fixing my car when I telephoned.
10- They crush sugar-cane in order to release the sugary juice.

14 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

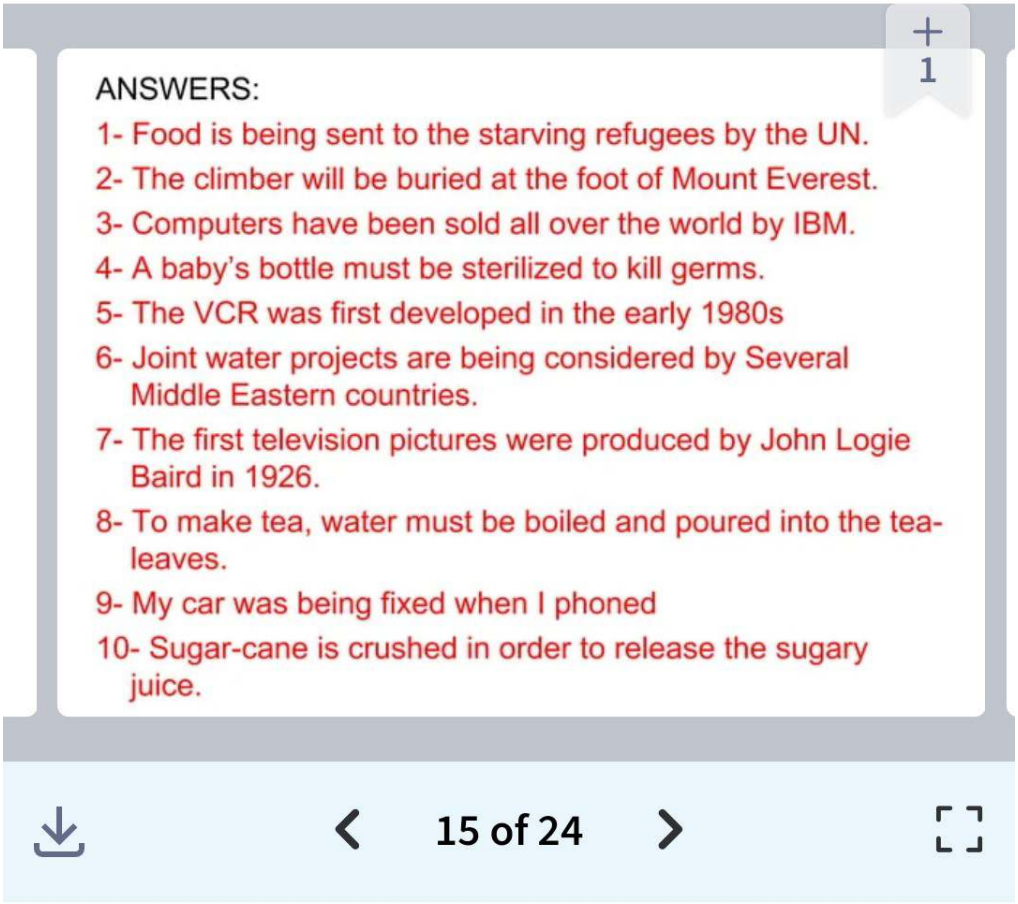
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



15 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views

11- We cannot exchange articles which customers bought during the sales.
12- Visitors must leave umbrellas and sticks in the cloakroom.
13- When they have widened this street, the roar of the traffic will keep residents awake all night.
14- Someone is showing Masie how to bath a baby.
15- They didn't pay me for my work. They expected me to do it for nothing.
16- He turned down the offer of a promotion.
17- A bus picks up the students from school.
18- The architect showed us around the new complex.
19- The drunk driver ran a child over.
20- They will offer him a new job in the factory.

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

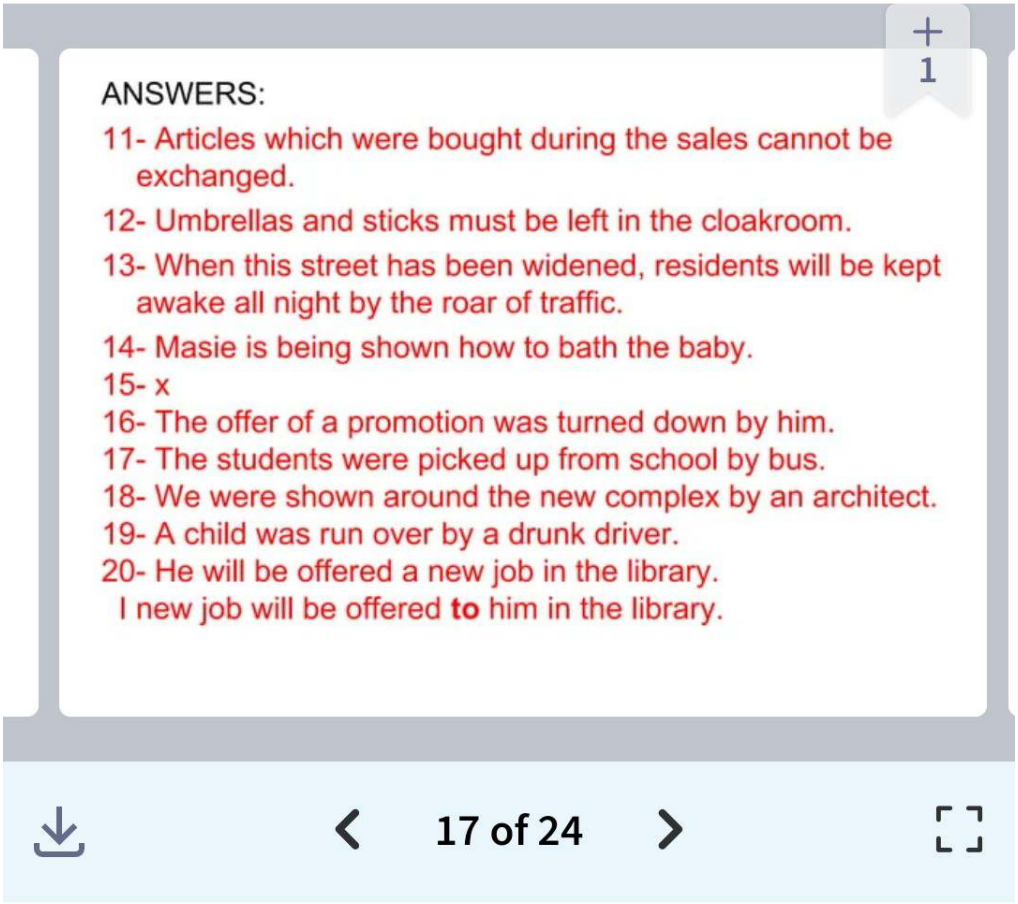
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10 130 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



ANSWERS:

11- Articles which were bought during the sales cannot be exchanged.

12- Umbrellas and sticks must be left in the cloakroom.

13- When this street has been widened, residents will be kept awake all night by the roar of traffic.

14- Masie is being shown how to bath the baby.

15- x

16- The offer of a promotion was turned down by him.

17- The students were picked up from school by bus.

18- We were shown around the new complex by an architect.

19- A child was run over by a drunk driver.

20- He will be offered a new job in the library.
I new job will be offered **to** him in the library.

1

17 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare

Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

TED RADIO HOUR

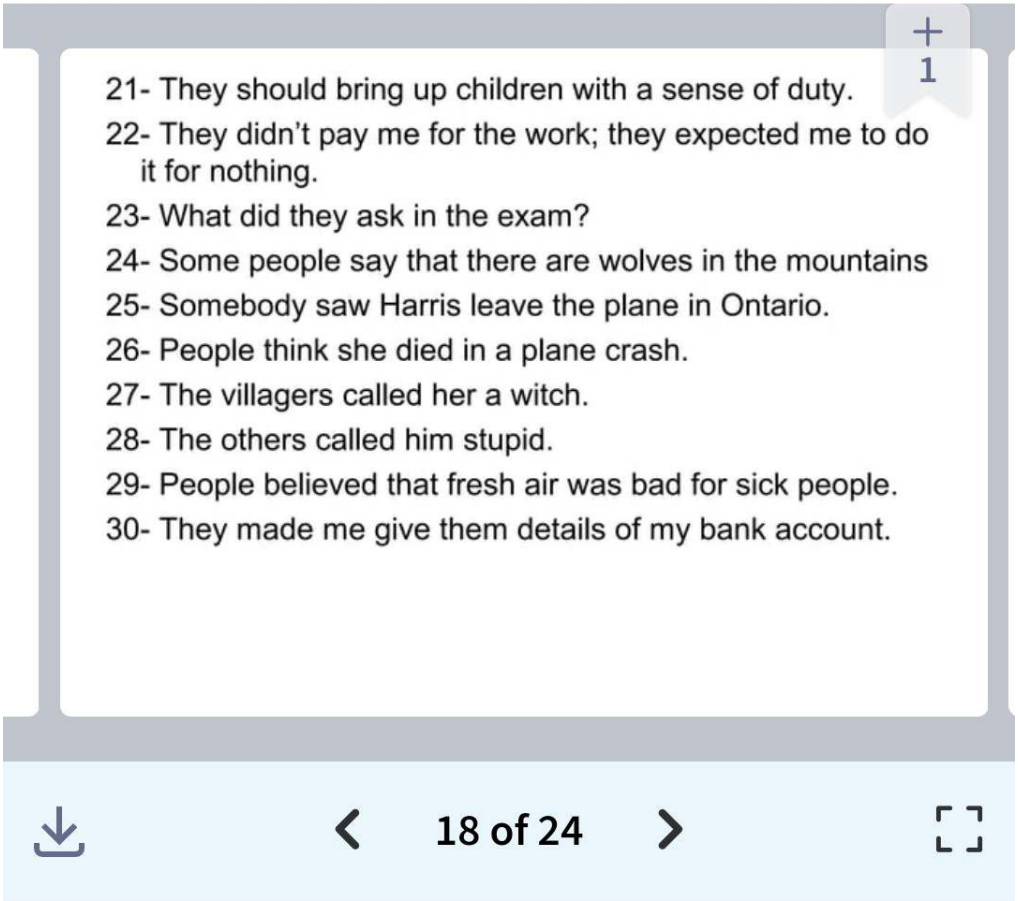
Entrepreneur

3:10 47.0 KB/S 21

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



21- They should bring up children with a sense of duty.
22- They didn't pay me for the work; they expected me to do it for nothing.
23- What did they ask in the exam?
24- Some people say that there are wolves in the mountains
25- Somebody saw Harris leave the plane in Ontario.
26- People think she died in a plane crash.
27- The villagers called her a witch.
28- The others called him stupid.
29- People believed that fresh air was bad for sick people.
30- They made me give them details of my bank account.

18 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

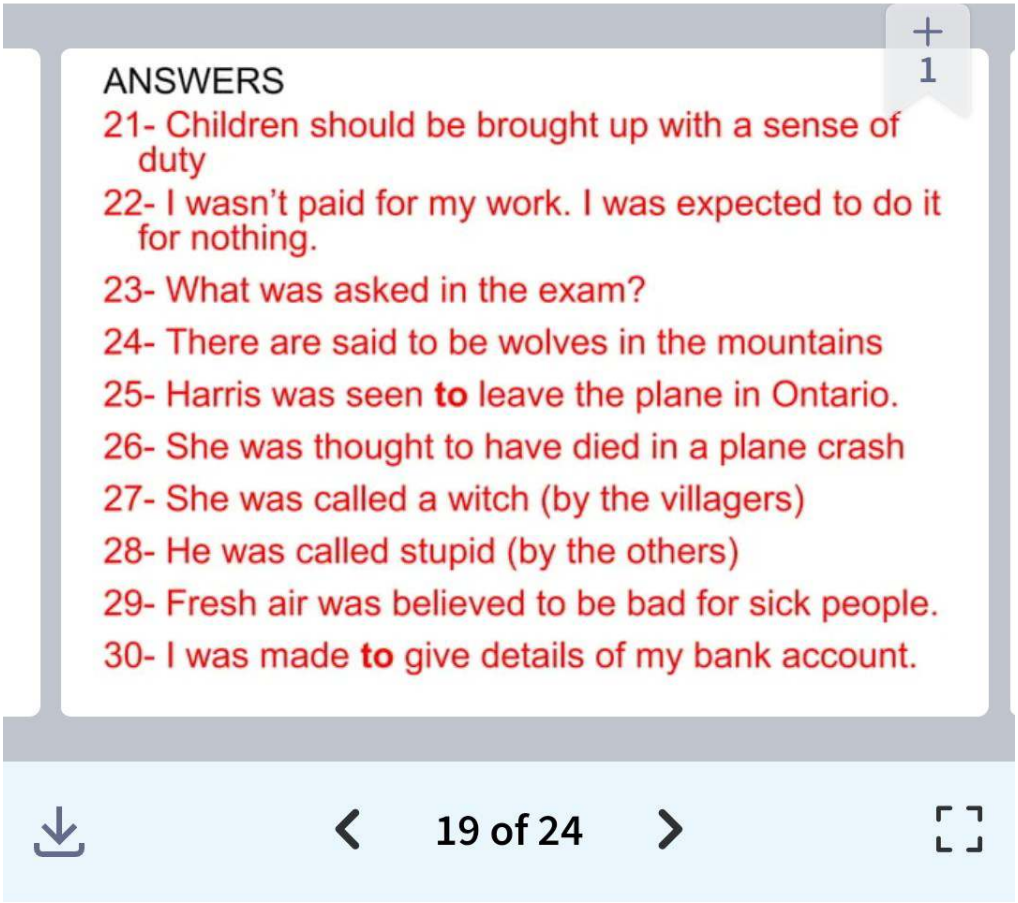
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:10 47.0 KB/S 21

voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



19 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

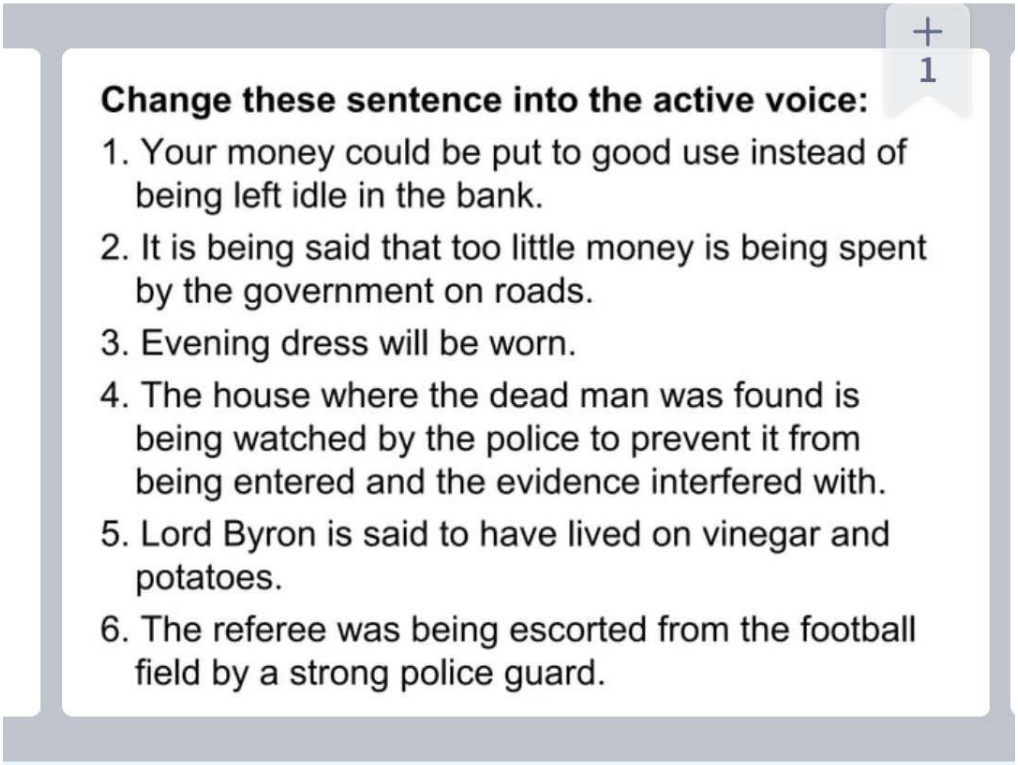
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



Change these sentence into the active voice:

1. Your money could be put to good use instead of being left idle in the bank.
2. It is being said that too little money is being spent by the government on roads.
3. Evening dress will be worn.
4. The house where the dead man was found is being watched by the police to prevent it from being entered and the evidence interfered with.
5. Lord Byron is said to have lived on vinegar and potatoes.
6. The referee was being escorted from the football field by a strong police guard.

20 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

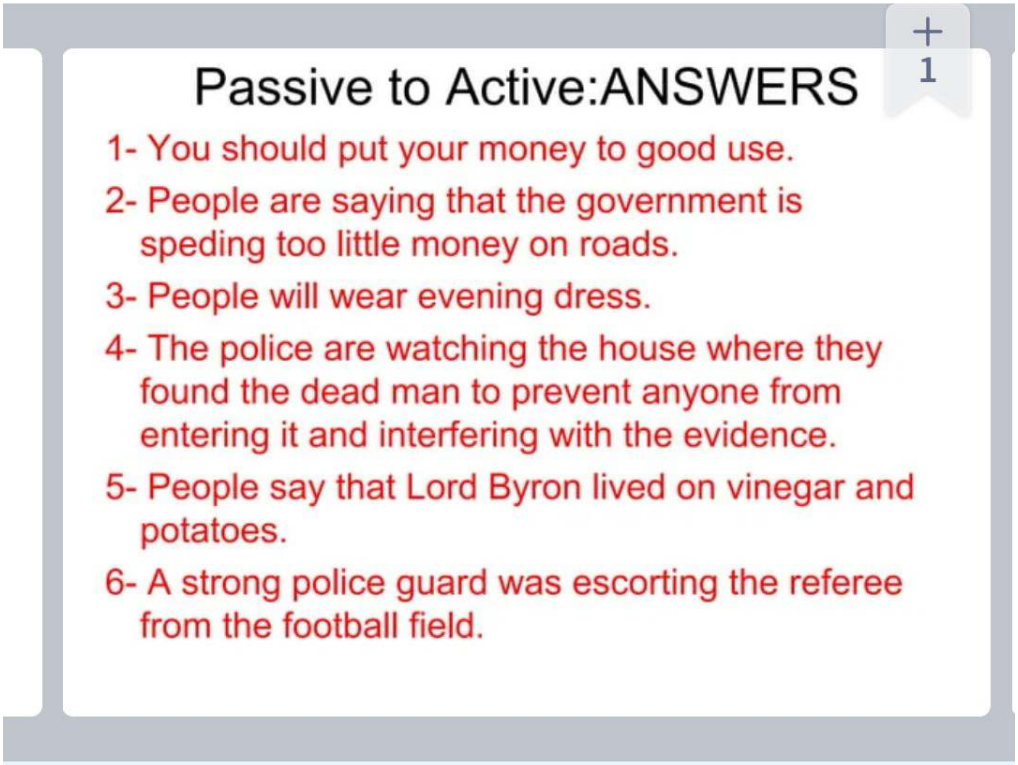
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10 55.0 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



1

21 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

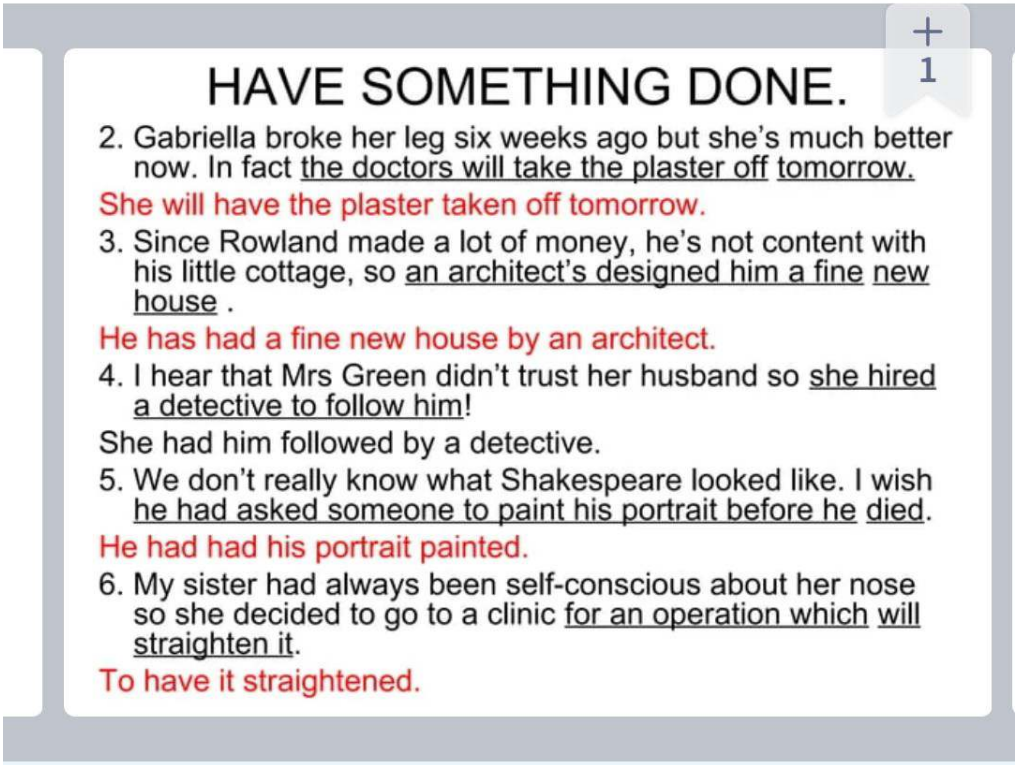
SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:10 55.0 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



HAVE SOMETHING DONE.

2. Gabriella broke her leg six weeks ago but she's much better now. In fact the doctors will take the plaster off tomorrow.

She will have the plaster taken off tomorrow.

3. Since Rowland made a lot of money, he's not content with his little cottage, so an architect's designed him a fine new house .

He has had a fine new house by an architect.

4. I hear that Mrs Green didn't trust her husband so she hired a detective to follow him!

She had him followed by a detective.

5. We don't really know what Shakespeare looked like. I wish he had asked someone to paint his portrait before he died.

He had had his portrait painted.

6. My sister had always been self-conscious about her nose so she decided to go to a clinic for an operation which will straighten it.

To have it straightened.

+ 1

22 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare

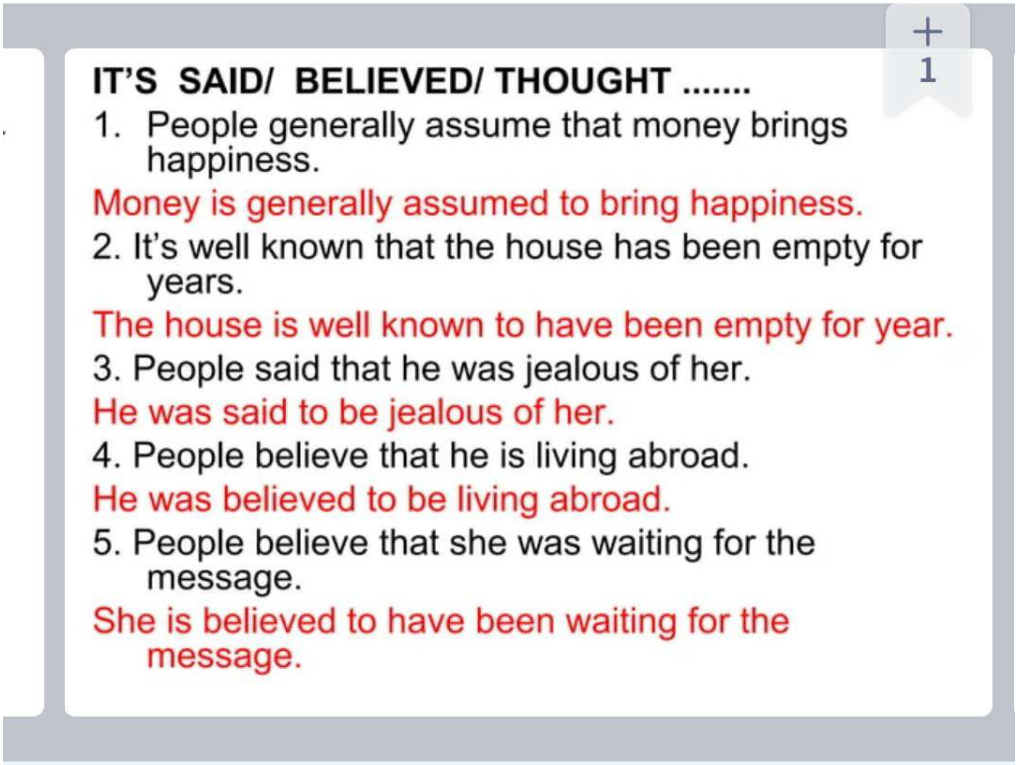
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.

3:11 36.0 KB/S 21

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views



23 of 24

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

3:11

The passive voice.complex structures

P pilarmd

Feb 1, 2016 • 8 likes • 16,116 views

Education

Passive Voice. Complex structures

SCRIBD + slideshare
Millions of books, documents and more, ad-free.
TED RADIO HOUR
Entrepreneur

CHATGPT
The passive form of the sentence "She refused to be intimidated by their threats" would be:

"Being intimidated by their threats was refused by her."

SONU VIR
Plz create same structure in other sentence

CHATGPT
Certainly! Here's another sentence with the same structure in the passive voice:

"The decision to be influenced by external opinions was rejected by him."

SONU VIR
Plzz ma passive

CHATGPT
Certainly! Here's the passive form of the sentence:

"To be intimidated by their threats was refused by her."

SONU VIR
The decision to be influenced by external opinions was rejected by him."
Conver passive

CHATGPT
In passive voice:

"He rejected the decision to be influenced by external opinions."

SONU VIR
Plzz create more such sentence

CHATGPT
"Climbing to the mountain's summit was accomplished by the experienced hiker."

SONU VIR
"Climbing to the mountain's summit was accomplished by the experienced hiker."
Passive?

CHATGPT
The sentence in passive voice:

"The accomplishment of climbing to the mountain's summit was by the experienced hiker."

SONU VIR
Plzz Cree more such example

CHATGPT
"The task to be completed before the deadline was undertaken by the diligent team."

SONU VIR
"The task to be completed before the deadline was undertaken by the diligent team."

Passive?

CHATGPT
In passive voice:

"The undertaking of the task to be completed before the deadline was done by the diligent team."

SONU VIR
More such sentence

CHATGPT
"The proposal to be discussed in the meeting was presented by our project manager."

SONU VIR
"The proposal to be discussed in the meeting was presented by our project manager."
Passive?

CHATGPT
In passive voice:

"Our project manager presented the proposal to be discussed in the meeting."

SONU VIR
Plz make more such sentences

CHATGPT
"The decision to implement the new policy was endorsed by the company's board of directors."

SONU VIR
"The decision to implement the new policy was endorsed by the company's board of directors."
Passive

CHATGPT
In passive voice:

"The endorsement of the decision to implement the new policy was done by the company's board of directors."

3:33

Conditional Sentences Type 0

अगर ये हो, तो ये होता है।
Agar ye ho, to ye hota hai.

Facts that are generally true

If / When + Present Simple , Present Simple

1. If you speak the truth, everyone appreciates you.
2. If you heat water above 100 degrees, it boils.
3. If you work 12 hours every day, you get tired.
4. If I am late to reach the office, my boss punishes me.
5. If you have a good job, you are secure in life.

Conditional Sentences Type 0

अगर ये हो, तो ये होता है।
Agar ye ho, to ye hota hai.

Facts that are generally true

If / When + Present Simple , Present Simple

1. If you speak the truth, everyone appreciates you.
2. If you heat water above 100 degrees, it boils.
3. If you work 12 hours every day, you get tired.
4. If I am late to reach the office, my boss punishes me.
5. If you have a good job, you are secure in life.

3:34

Conditional Sentences Type 0

www.SpokenEnglishGuru

अगर ये हो/होता है, तो ये होता है

Facts that are generally true.

(Agar ye ho/hota hai, to ye hota hai)

If/When + Present Simple , Present Simple

- If you speak the truth, everyone appreciates you.
- If we heat water above 100 degrees, it boils.
- If you work for 12 hrs every day, you get tired.
- If I am late to reach the office, my boss punishes me.
- If you have a good job, you are secure in life.

3:35

Conditional Sentences Type 1

अगर ये हो / करें / करेंगे, तो वो होगा / हो सकता है।
Agar ye ho / kare / karenge, to vo hoga / ho sakta hai.

Possible Condition & its likely result

If + Present Simple, Will/May/Might/Could

1. If you study hard, you will pass the exam.
2. If I don't come to party, he might not support you.
3. If it rains today, he will surely cancel the meeting.
4. If I have ₹ 10 lakh by next year, I may buy a car.
5. If he is with you, you could win the world.

3:43

Conditional Sentences Type 2

अगर ये होता, तो वो हो जाता / पाता।
Agar ye hota, to vo ho jata/pata.

Hypothetical condition but not impossible to happen

If + Past Simple, Would/Could

1. If I lived in Australia, I would visit the Iskcon Temple.
2. If I won a lottery of ₹2 cr, I could buy Mercedes S560.
3. If you learned to speak English, you would get this job.
4. If I were the manager, I wouldn't go to this meeting.
5. If he had this much money, he would not show off.

3:47

Conditional Sentences Type 3

* Hypothetical condition in past that is not at all possible to happen. REGRET

अगर ये (हुआ) होता, तो वो हो चुका होता / कर पाता / सकता था।
Agar ye (hua) hota, to vo ho chuka hota/kar pata/sakta tha.

If + Past Perfect, Would have / Could have

1. If he had studied well, he would have become a doctor.
2. If she had informed me earlier, I could have helped her.
3. If he had been the PM in 1947, he wouldn't have done this.
4. If I had been the manager then, I wouldn't have allowed it.

Conditional Sentences Type 3

* Hypothetical condition in past that is not at all possible to happen. REGRET

अगर ये (हुआ) होता, तो वो हो चुका होता / कर पाता / सकता था।
Agar ye (hua) hota, to vo ho chuka hota/kar pata/sakta tha.

If + Past Perfect, Would have / Could have

1. If he had studied well, he would have become a doctor.
2. If she had informed me earlier, I could have helped her.
3. If he had been the PM in 1947, he wouldn't have done this.
4. If I had been the manager then, I wouldn't have allowed it.

3:51 www.SpokenEnglish.ura 15

Conditional Sentences Type 0

अगर ये हो/होता है, तो ये होता है

(Agar ye ho/hota hai, to ye hota hai)

Facts that are generally true.

If/When + Present Simple , Present Simple

- If you speak the truth, everyone appreciates you.
- If we heat water above 100 degrees, it boils.
- If you work for 12 hrs every day, you get tired.
- If I am late to reach the office, my boss punishes me.
- If you have a good job, you are secure in life.

3:51

Conditional Sentences Type 1

www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

अगर ये हो/करें/करेंगे, तो वो होगा/हो सकता है

(Agar ye ho/kare/karenge, to vo hoga/ho sakta hai)

Possible condition & its likely result

If + Present Simple , Will/May/Might/Could

- If you study hard, you will pass the exam.
- If I don't come to the party, he might not support you.
- If it rains today, he will surely cancel the meeting.
- If I have ₹10 lakh by next year, I may buy a car.
- If he is with you, you could win the world.

Conditional Sentences Type 2

www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

अगर ये होता, तो वो हो जाता/पाता

(Agar ye hota, to vo ho jata/pata)

Hypothetical condition but not impossible to happen

If + Past Simple, Would/Could

- If I lived in Australia, I would visit the Iskcon temple.
- If I won a lottery of ₹ 2 cr, I could buy Mercedes S560.
- If you learned to speak English, you would get this job.
- If I were the manager, I would not go to this meeting.
- If he had this much money, he wouldn't show off.

Conditional Sentences Type 3

www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

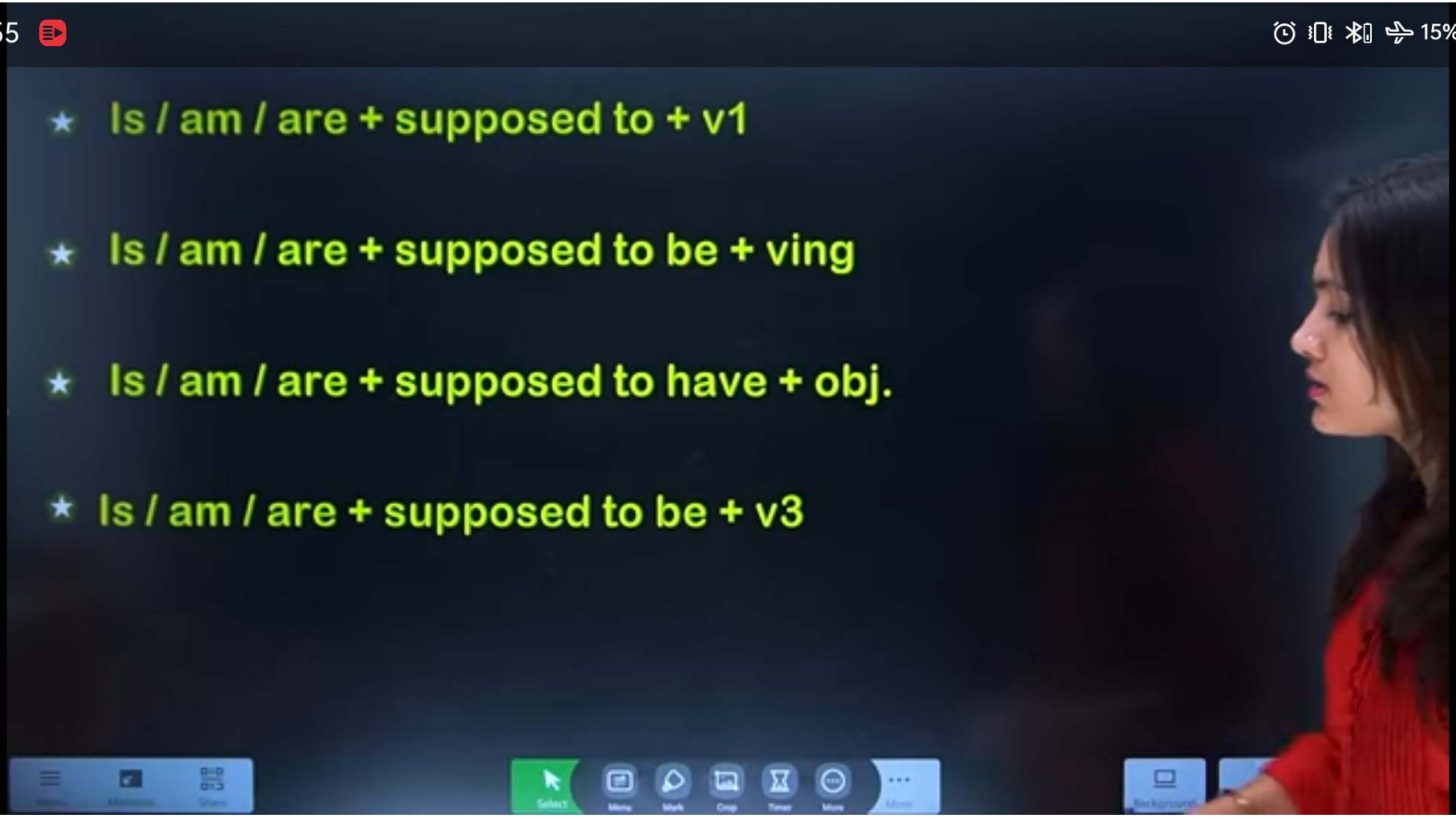
Hypothetical Condition in Past that is not at all possible to happen (REGRET)

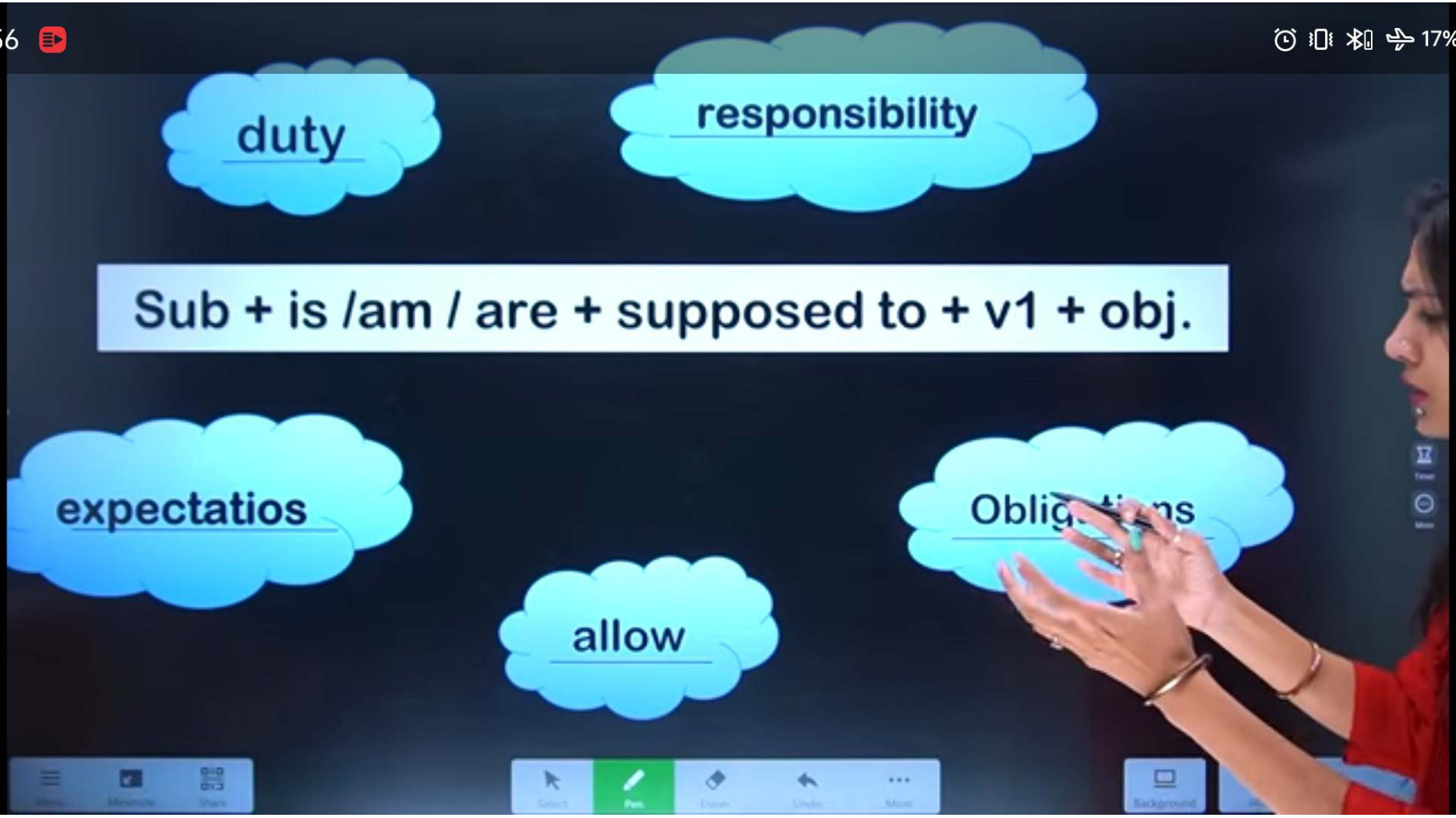
अगर ये (हुआ) होता, तो वो हो चुका होता/कर पाता/सकता था

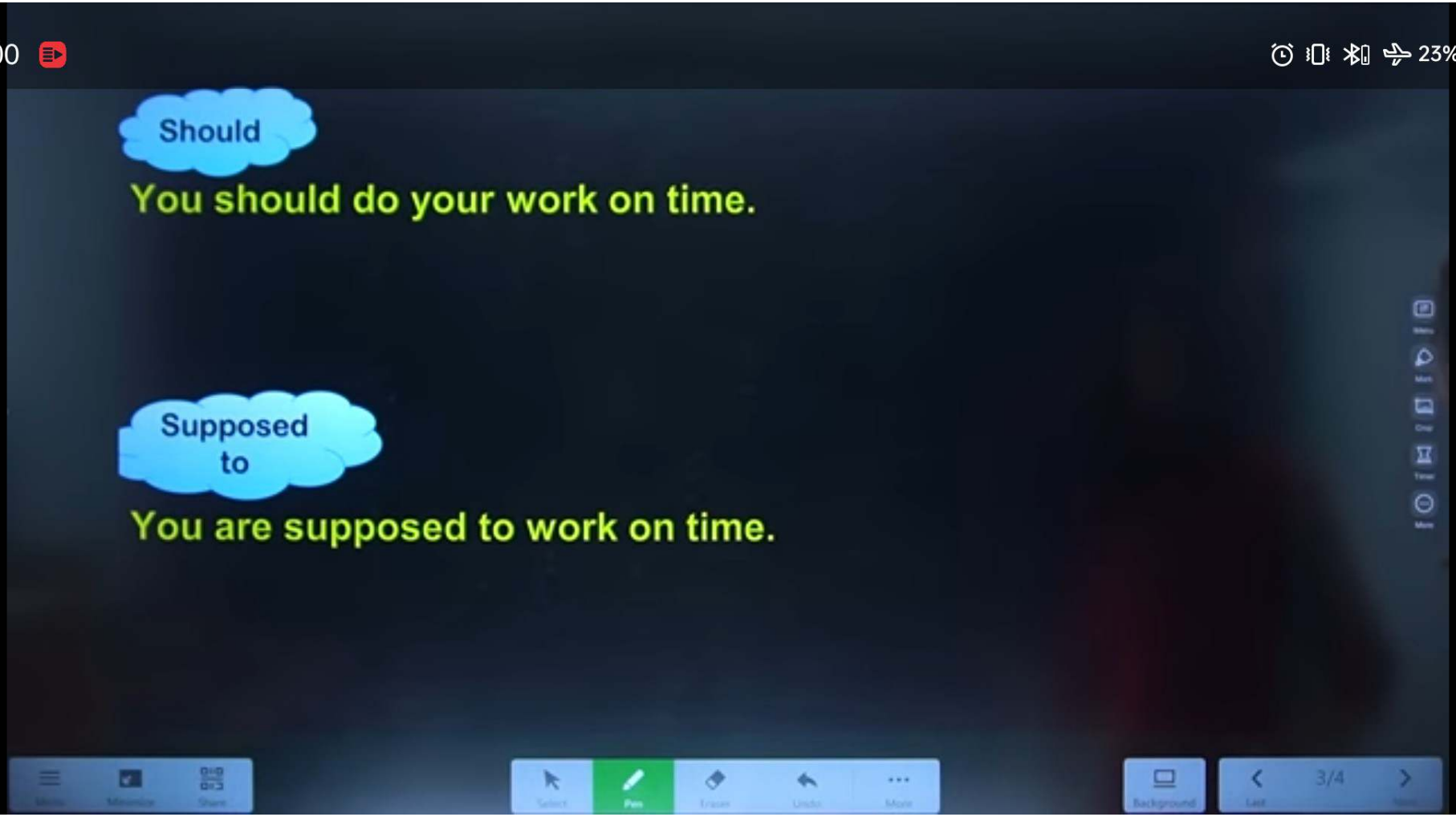
(Agar ye (hua) hota, to vo ho chuka hota/kar pata/sakta tha)

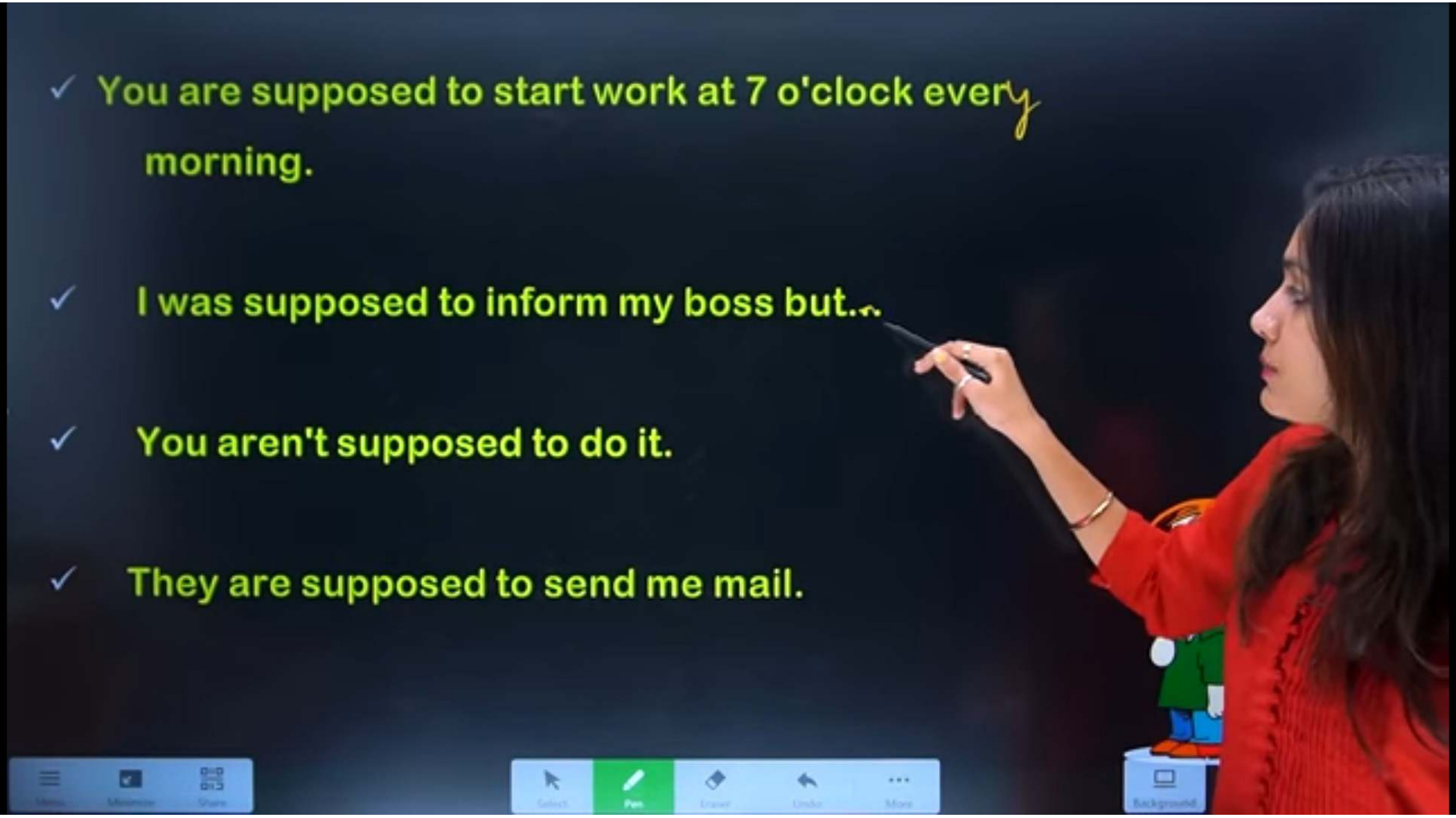
If + Past Perfect, Would have/Could have

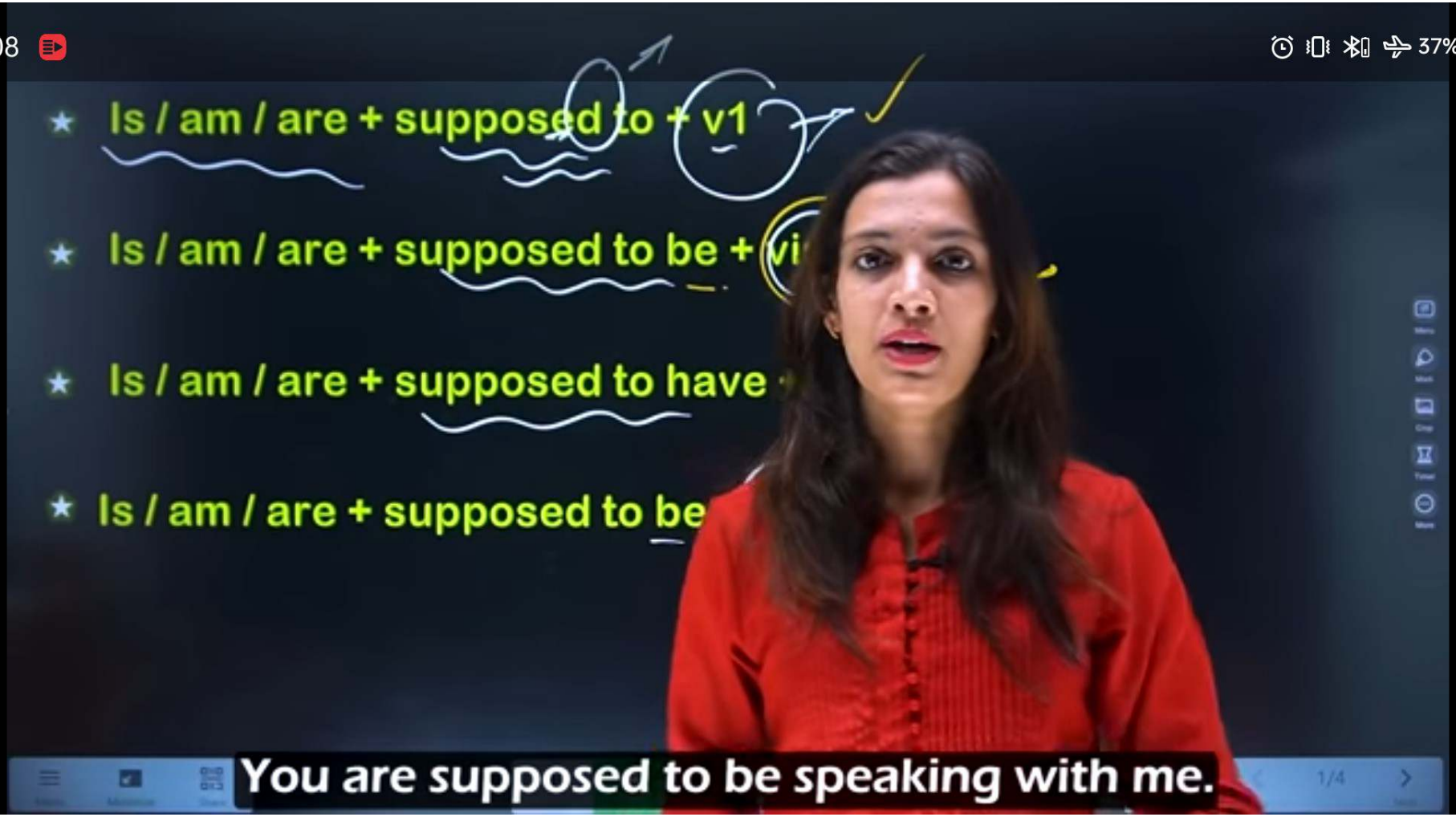
- If he had studied well, he would have become a doctor.
- If she had informed me earlier, I could have helped her.
- If he had been the PM in 1947, he wouldn't have done this.
- If I had been the manager then, I wouldn't have allowed it.
- If I hadn't seen his picture, I could have never identified him.

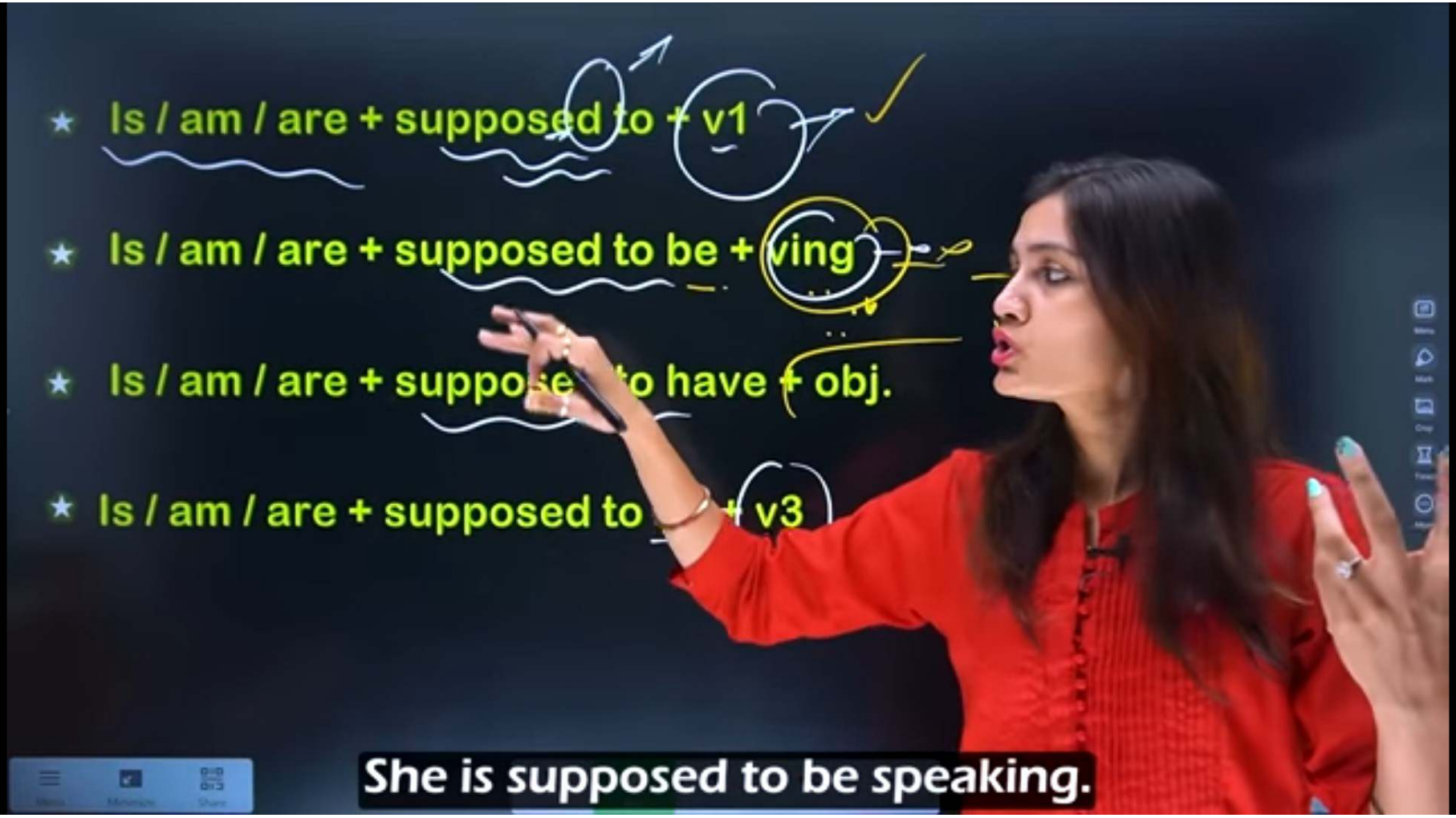

3:55
15%
★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + ving
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have + obj.
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + v3

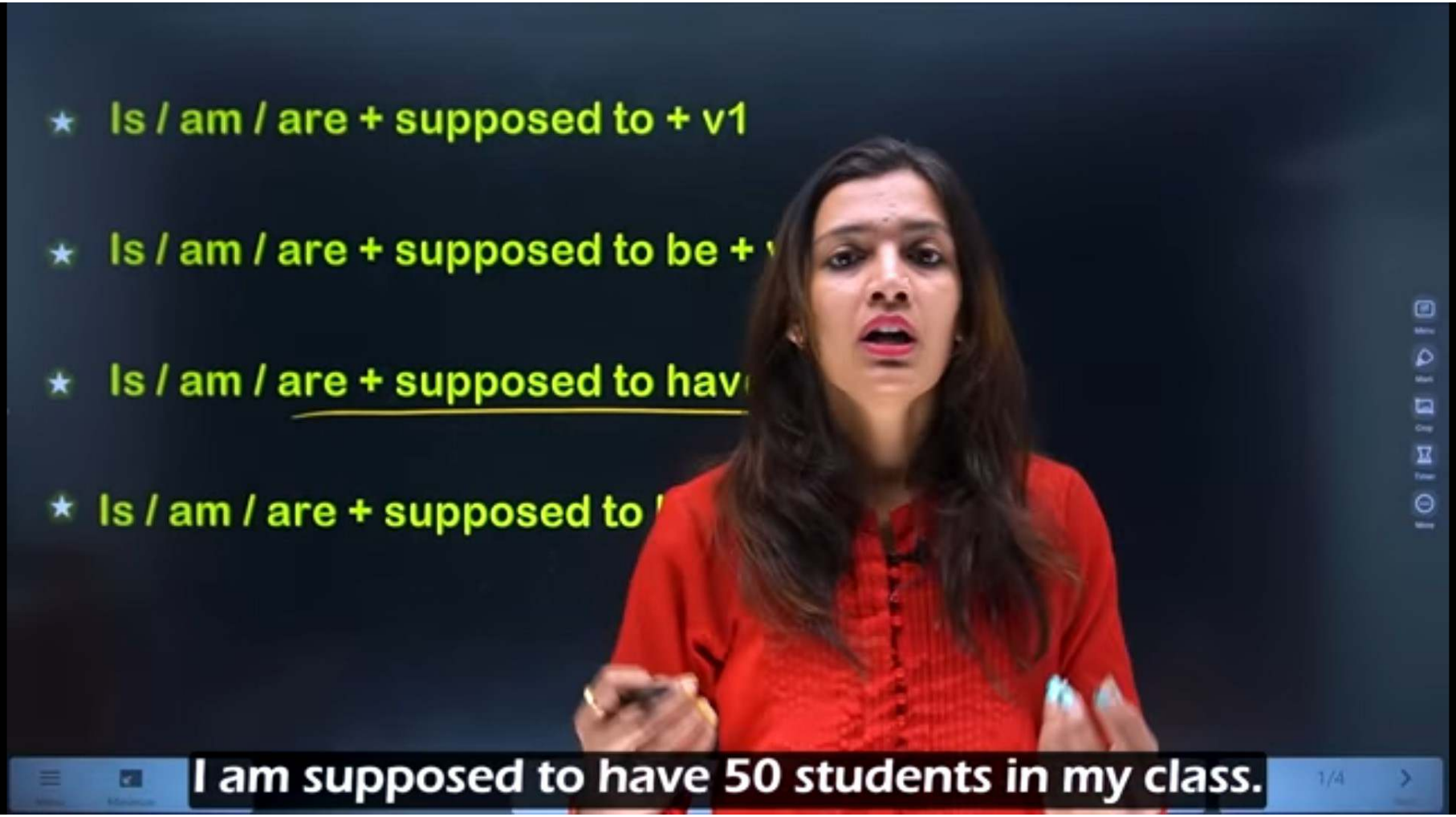

3:56
17%
duty
responsibility
Sub + is /am / are + supposed to + v1 + obj.
expectatios
allow

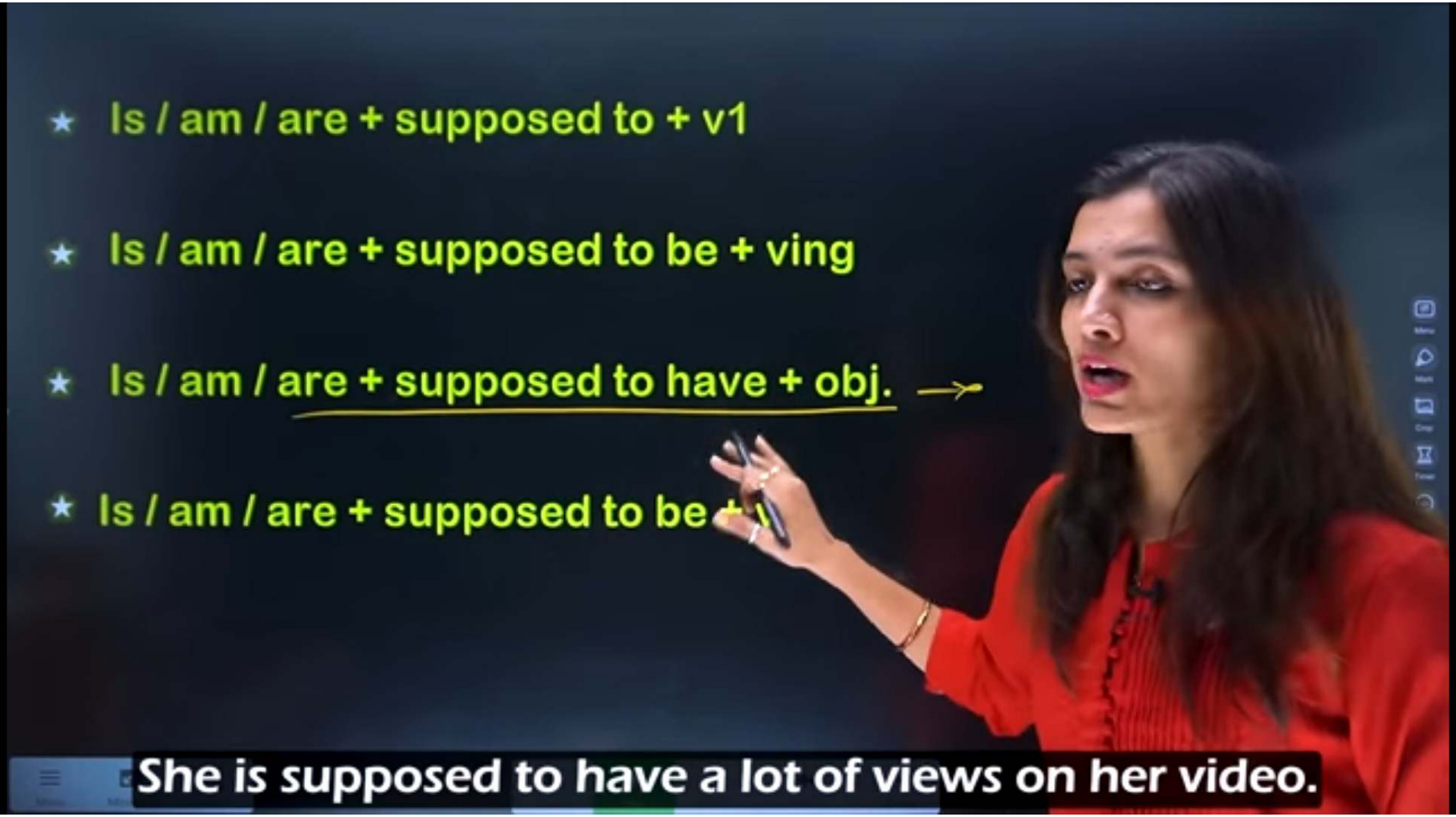

4:00
23%
Should
You should do your work on time.
Supposed to
You are supposed to work on time.
3/4

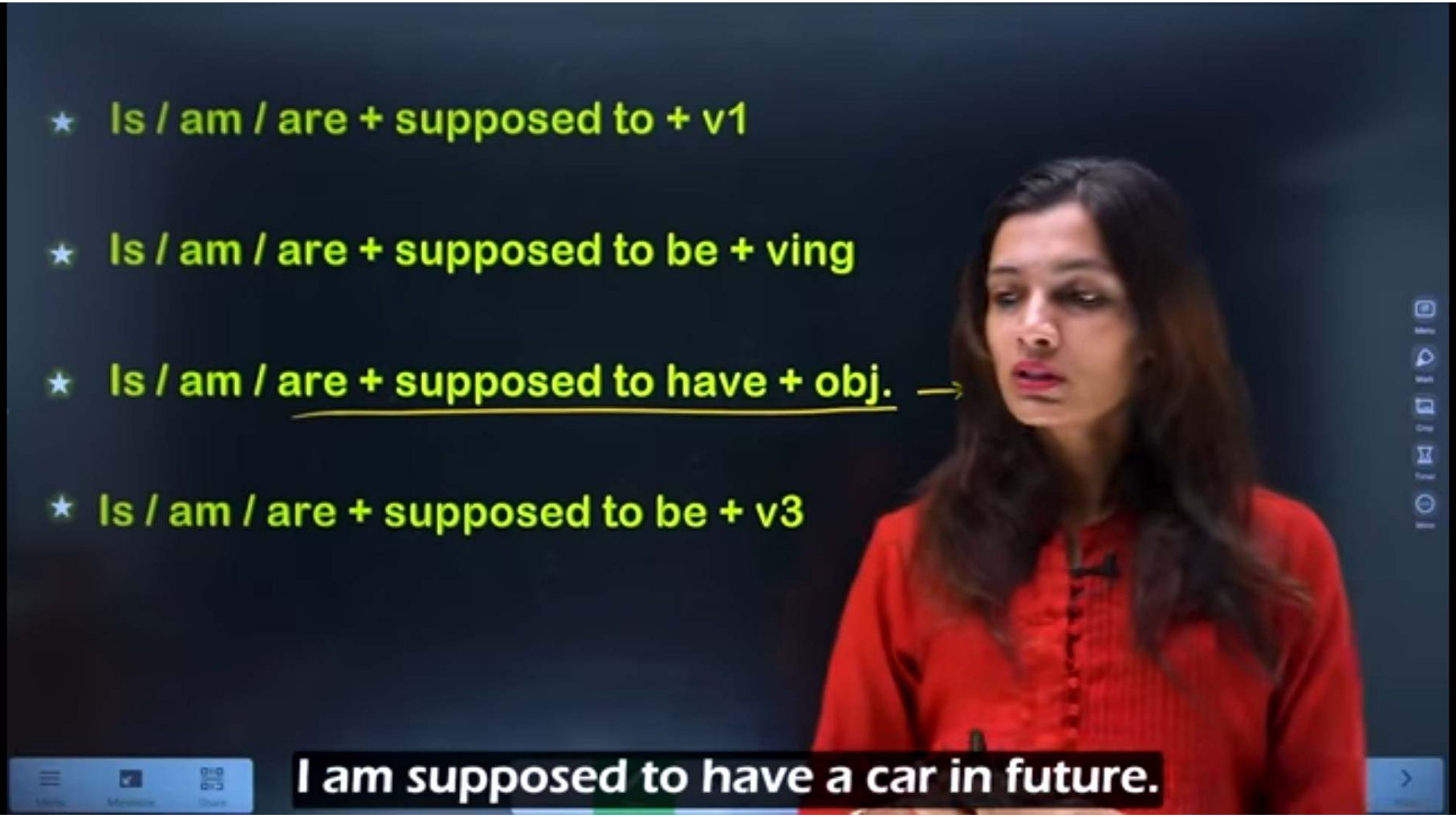

✓ You are supposed to start work at 7 o'clock every morning.
✓ I was supposed to inform my boss but...
✓ You aren't supposed to do it.
✓ They are supposed to send me mail.

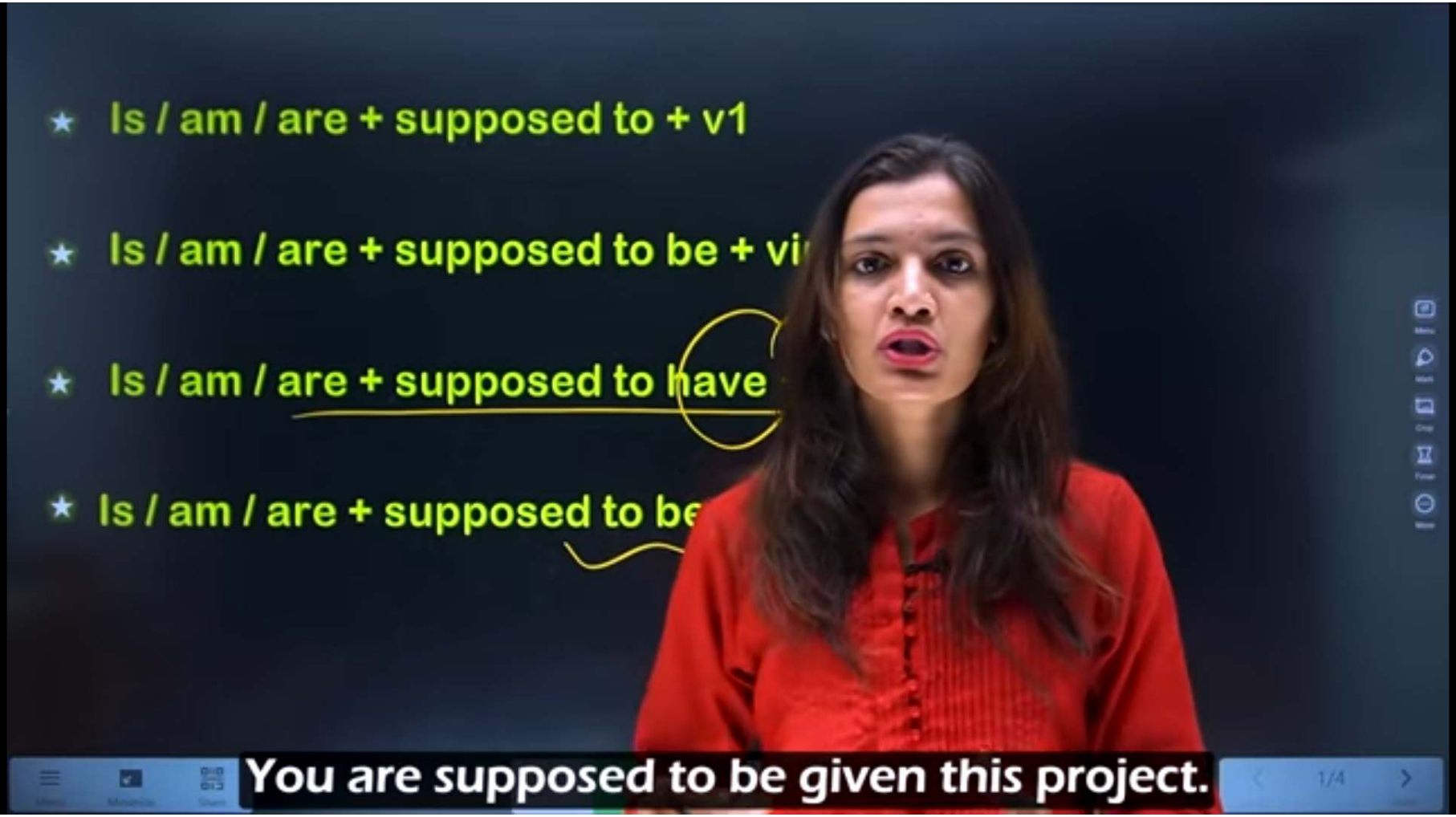

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be +
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be
You are supposed to be speaking with me.

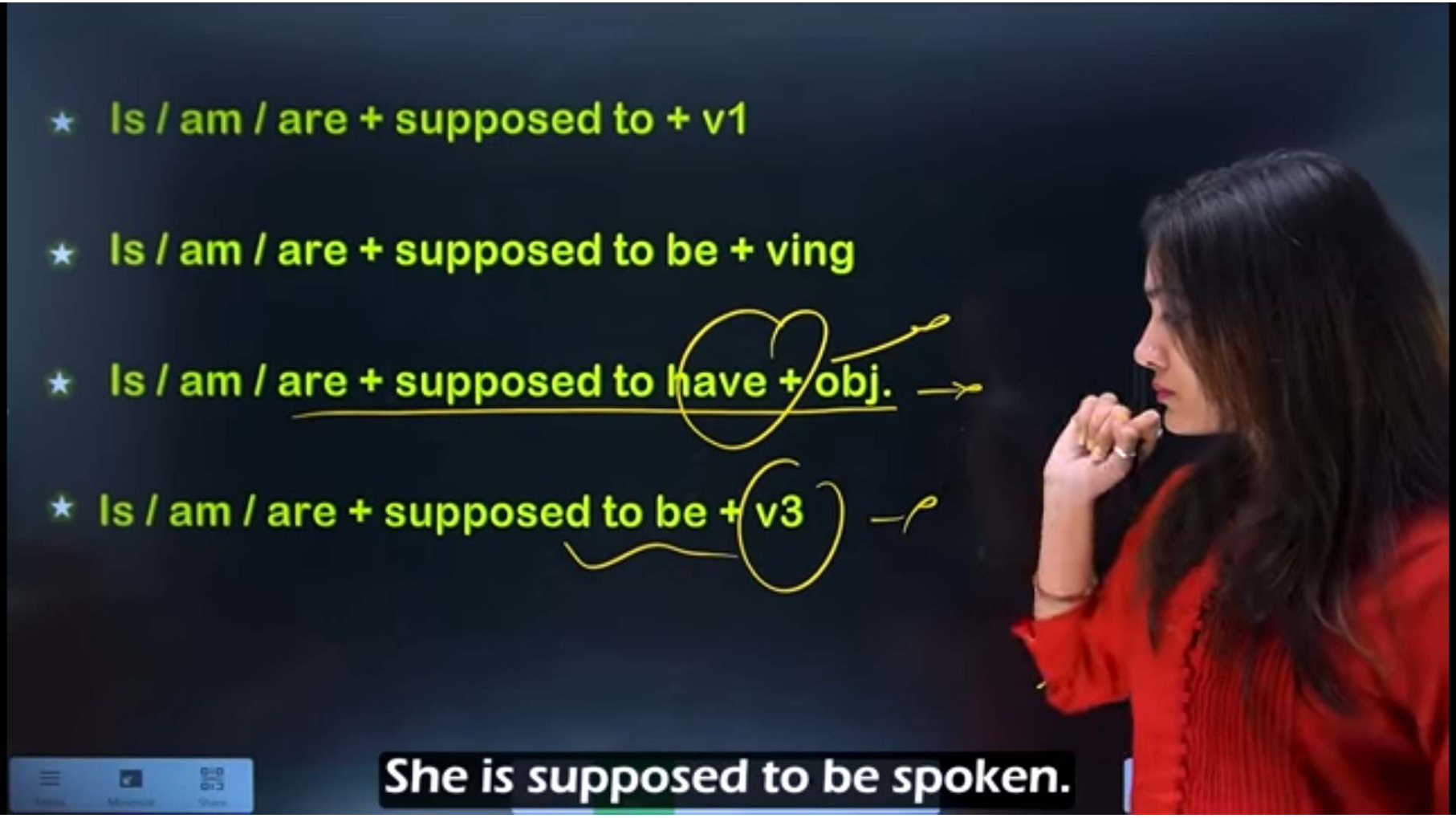

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + ving
★ Is / am / are + suppose to have + obj.
★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v3
She is supposed to be speaking.

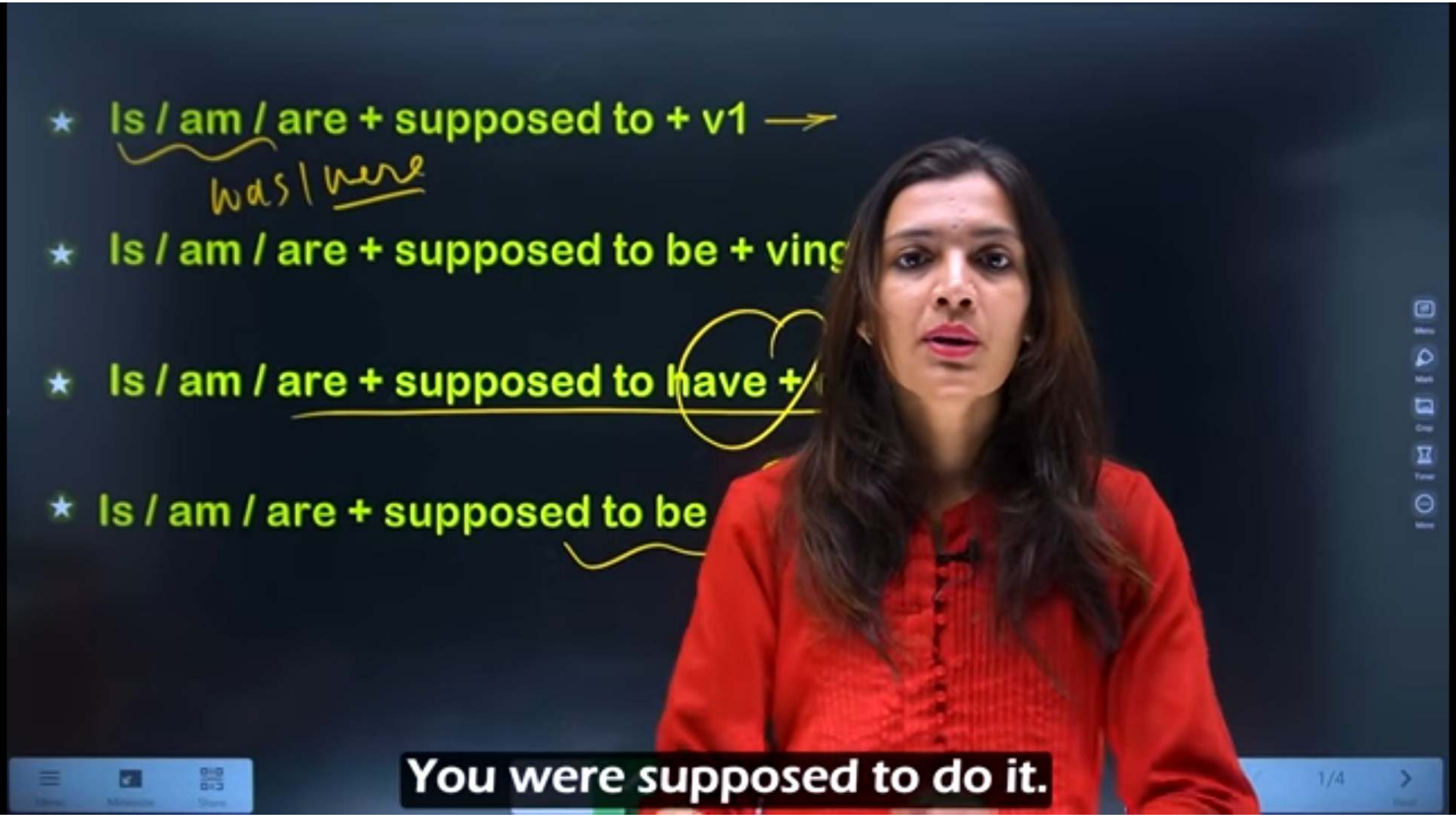

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be +
★ Is / am / are + supposed to hav
★ Is / am / are + supposed to
I am supposed to have 50 students in my class.

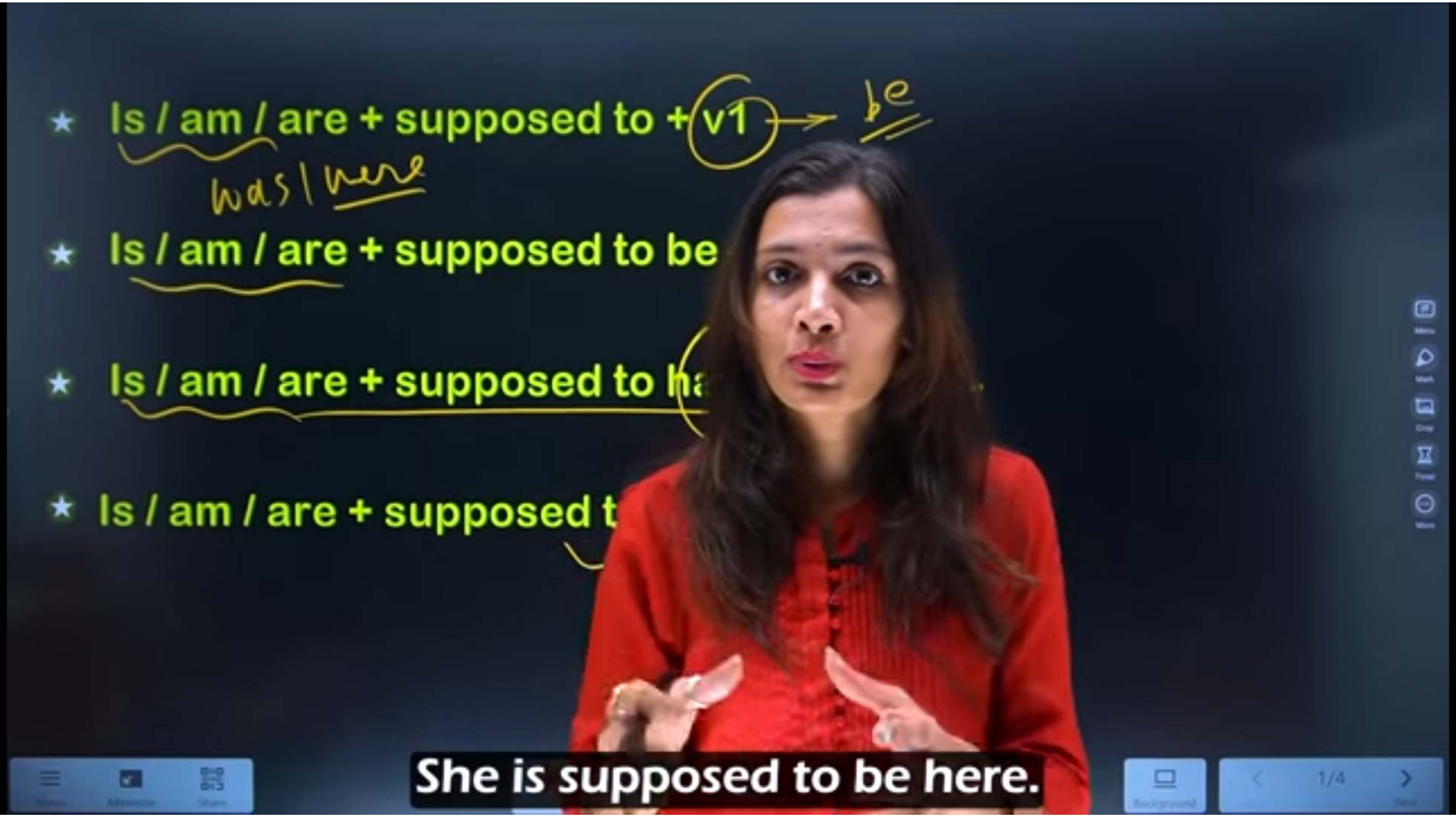

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + ving
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have + obj.
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be +
She is supposed to have a lot of views on her video.

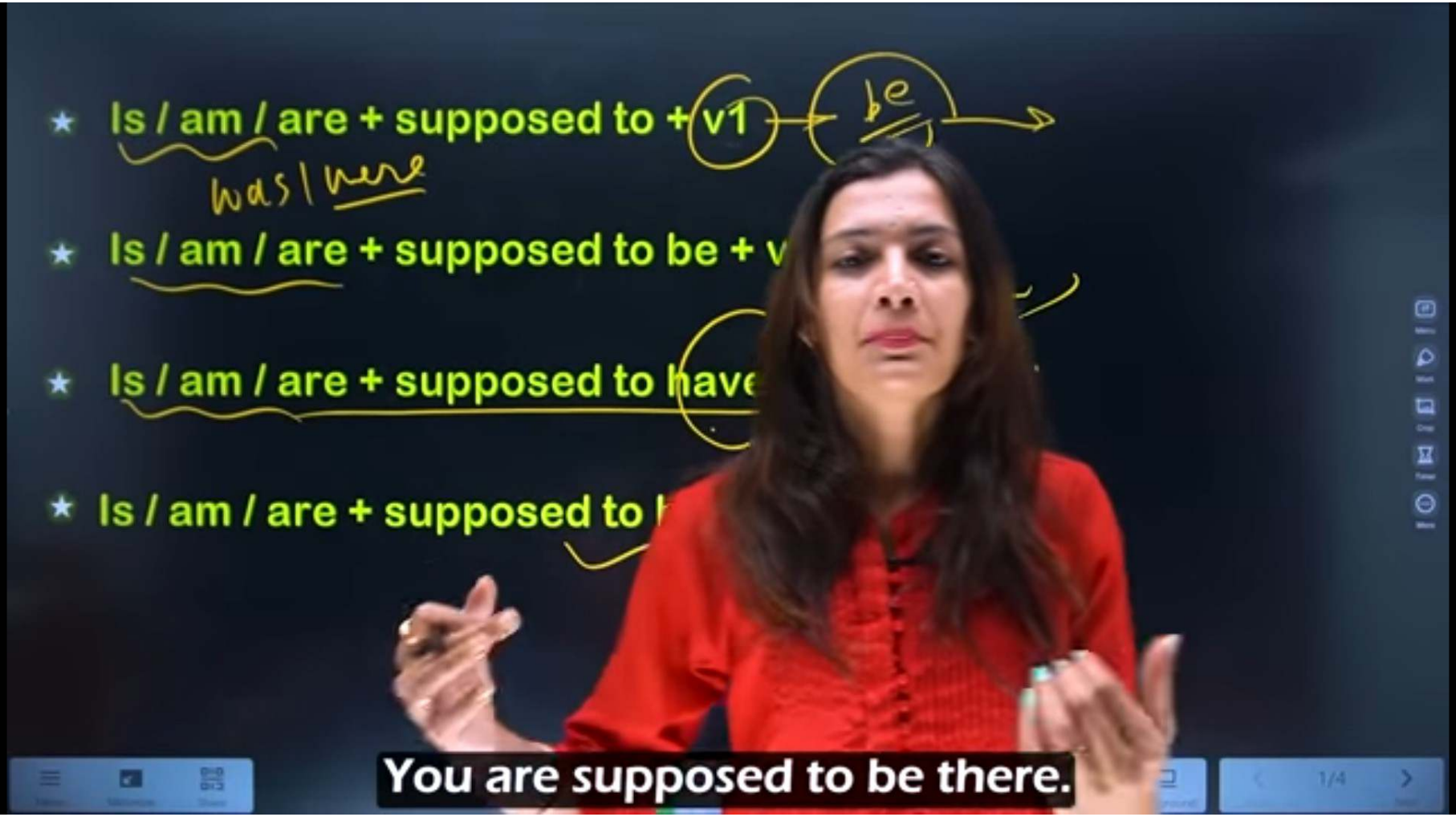

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + ving
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have + obj.
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + v3
I am supposed to have a car in future.

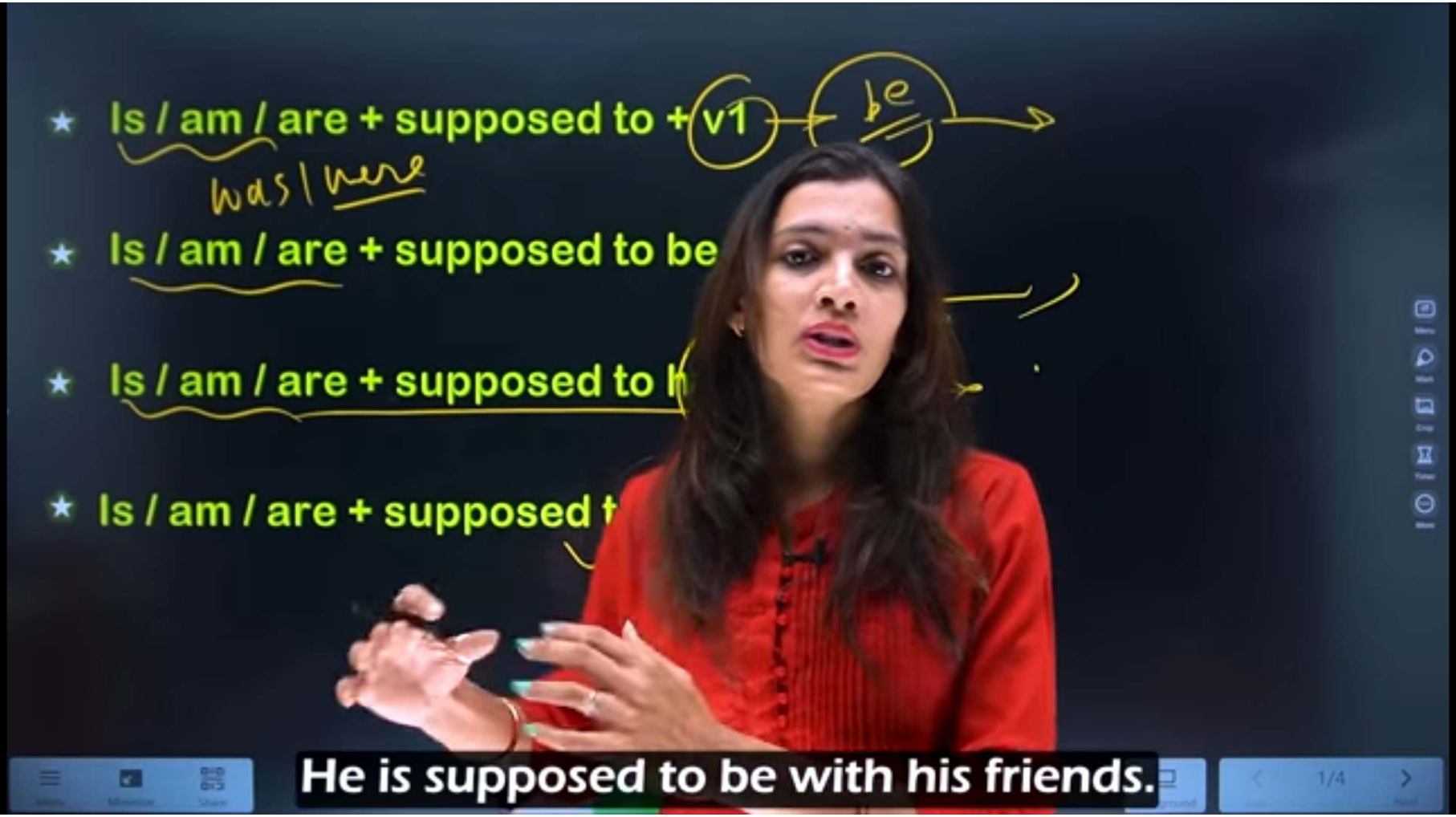

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + vi
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be
You are supposed to be given this project.


★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + ving
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have + obj.
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + v3
She is supposed to be spoken.


★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1 →
was / were
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + ving
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have +
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be
You were supposed to do it.


★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
be
was / were
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be
★ Is / am / are + supposed to
★ Is / am / are + supposed
She is supposed to be here.
1/4


★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
be
was / were
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be + v
★ Is / am / are + supposed to have
★ Is / am / are + supposed to
You are supposed to be there.

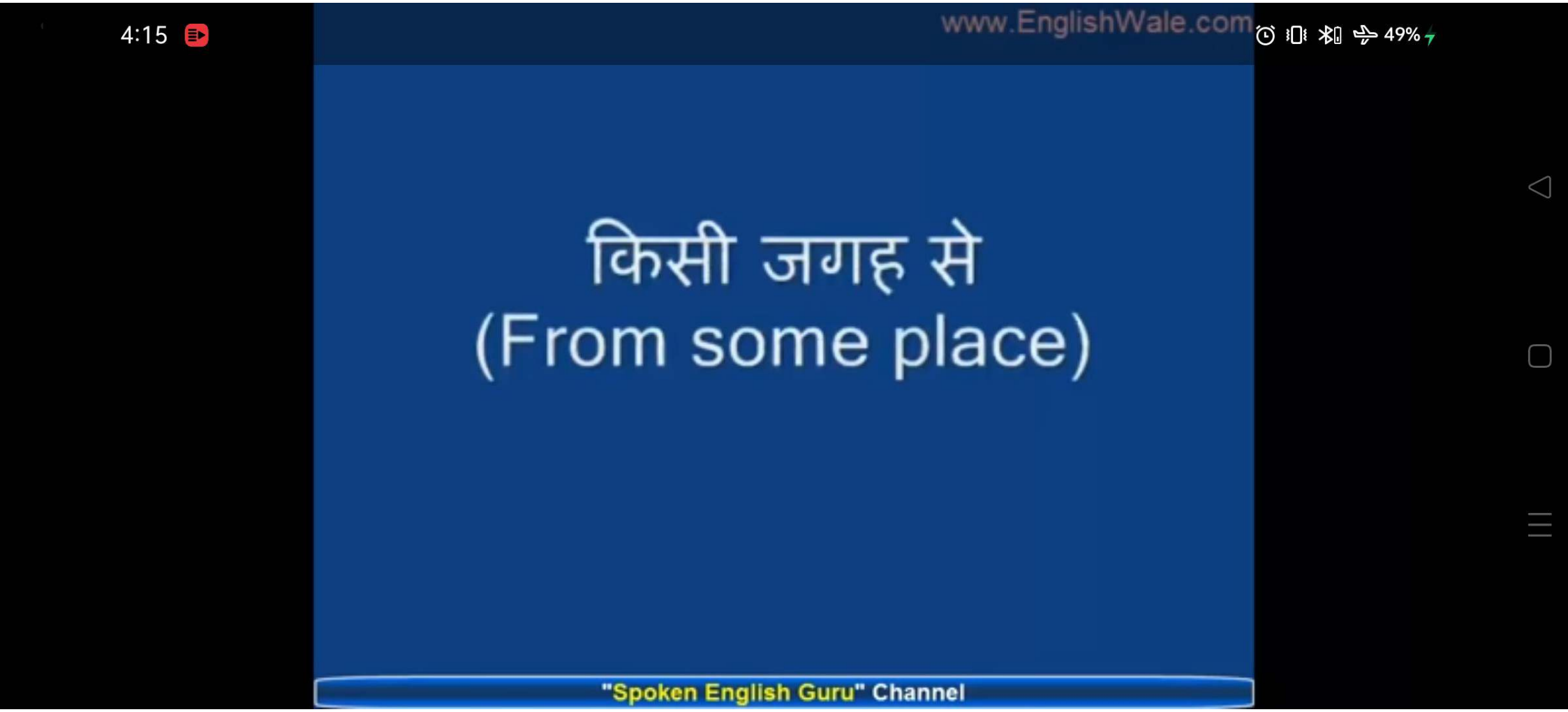

★ Is / am / are + supposed to + v1
be
was / were
★ Is / am / are + supposed to be
★ Is / am / are + supposed to
★ Is / am / are + supposed
He is supposed to be with his friends.

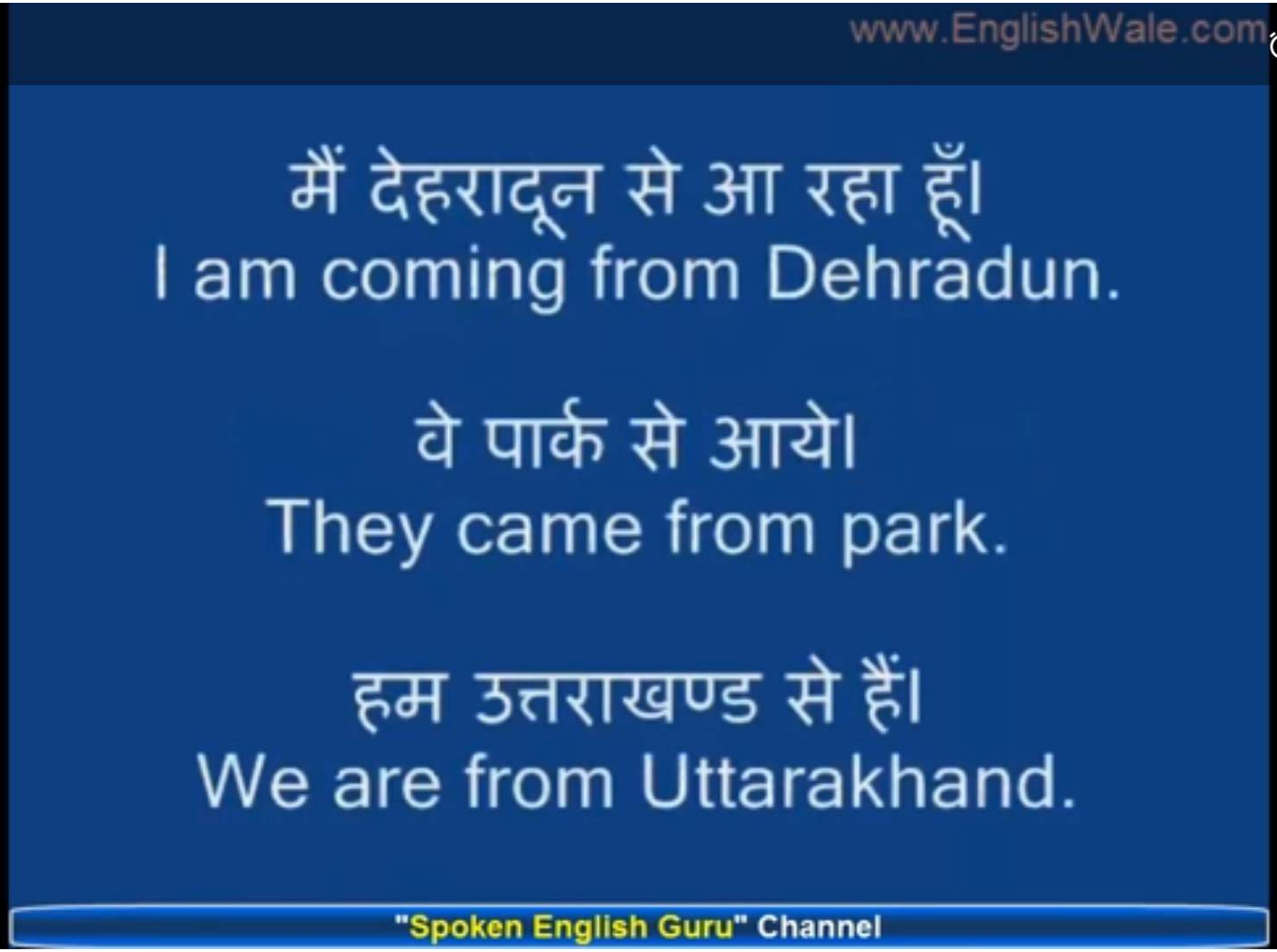
4:13 46%

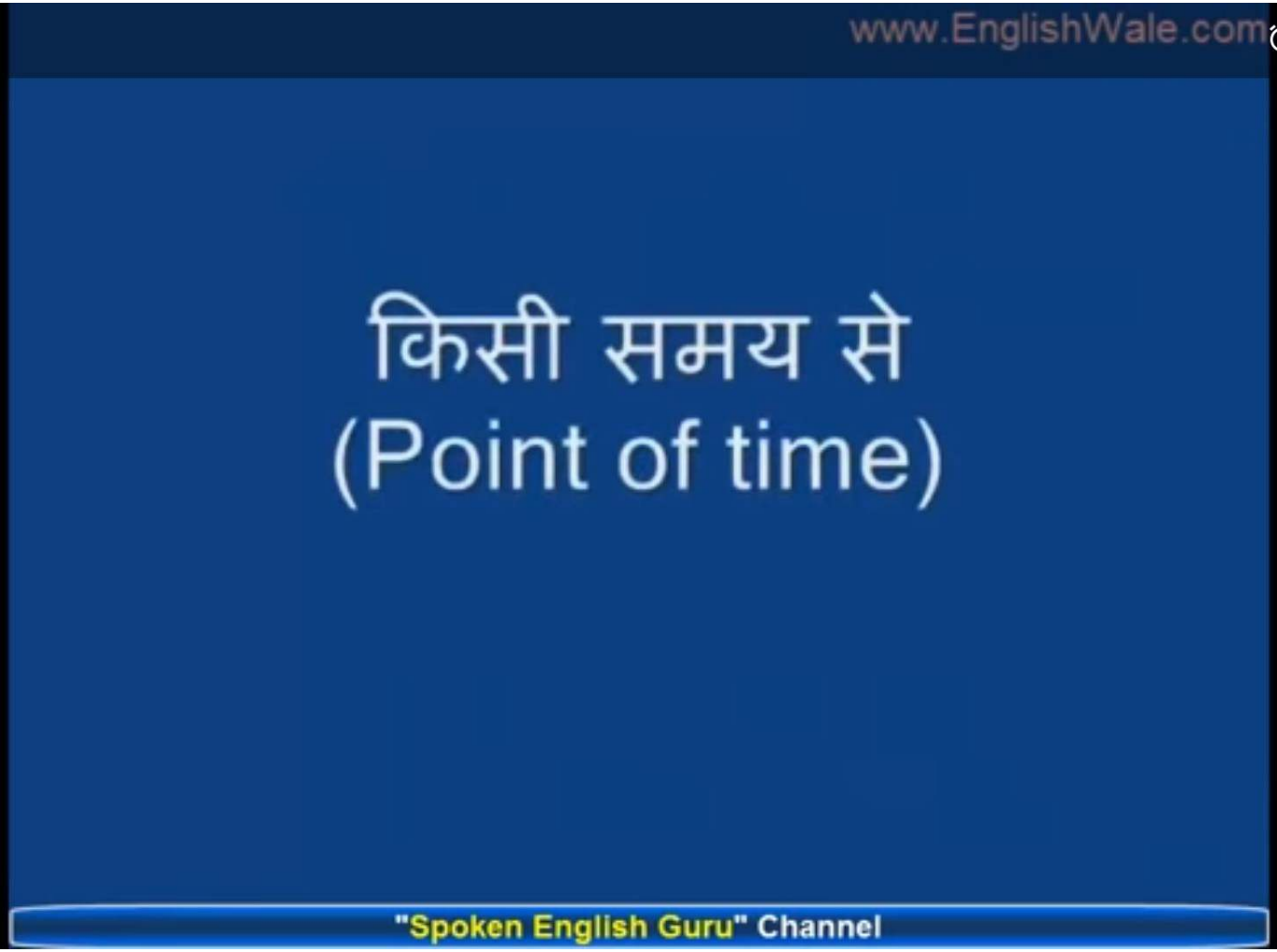
From, Off, Of, Since, For, By, With, In, At, On, Upon
Onto, To, Towards, Under, Beneath, Underneath,
Except, Between, Among, Amongst, Over, Above,
Below, Up, Down, Upwards, Downwards, Of, About,
Ago, Inside, Outside, Within, Without, After, Before,
Next to, Adjacent, Beside, Besides, Except, Ahead of,
Behind, In front of, Right to, Left to, Immediate right to
Immediate left to, Along, Alongside, Beyond, Across,
During, Opposite, Against, Out of, Through, Around,
Throughout, Up to, Till, Until, Via

4:13 47%

1) Pick the mobile..... the bed. (from/off/by)
2) He is standing.....the crowd. (between/among/amongst)
3) I jumped.....the Elephant. (on/over/onto)
4) This shop opens.....Sundays. (on / except/besides)
5) I will come home..... Holi. (on/at/in)
6) There is a road.....the river. (along/alongside/adjacent)
7) Love is.....the money. (up/above/over/on)
8) His house is..... my house. (below/down/beneath)
9) The letter is..... the pillow. (under/beneath/underneath)
10) There is a river.....this mountain. (beyond/across)
11) He lives.....(at/in)....Dilshad Garden..... (at/in).... Delhi.


4:15
www.EnglishWale.com
49%
किसी जगह से
(From some place)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं देहरादून से आ रहा हूँ।
I am coming from Dehradun.
वे पार्क से आये।
They came from park.
हम उत्तराखण्ड से हैं।
We are from Uttarakhand.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:15
www.EnglishWale.com
50%
किसी समय से
(Point of time)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

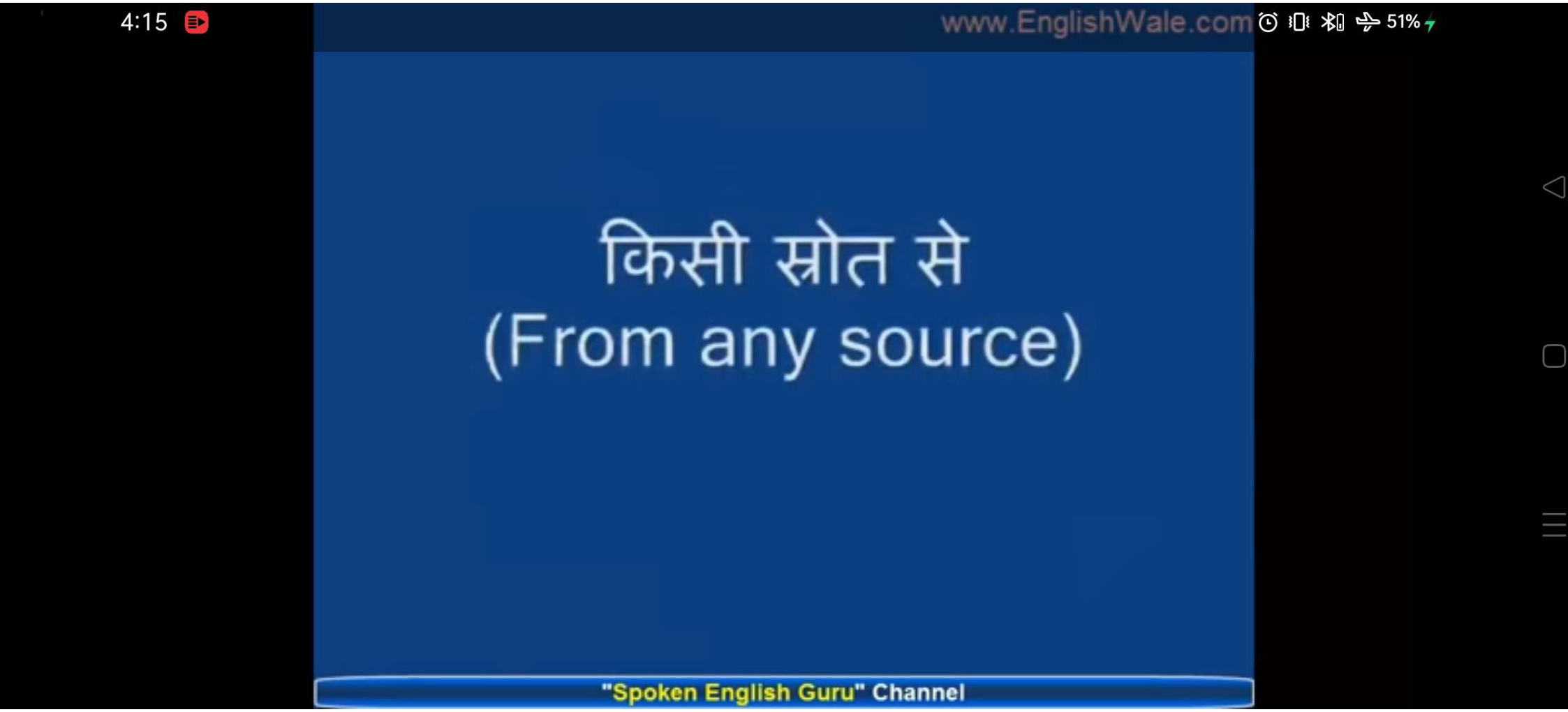
4:15
www.EnglishWale.com
50%

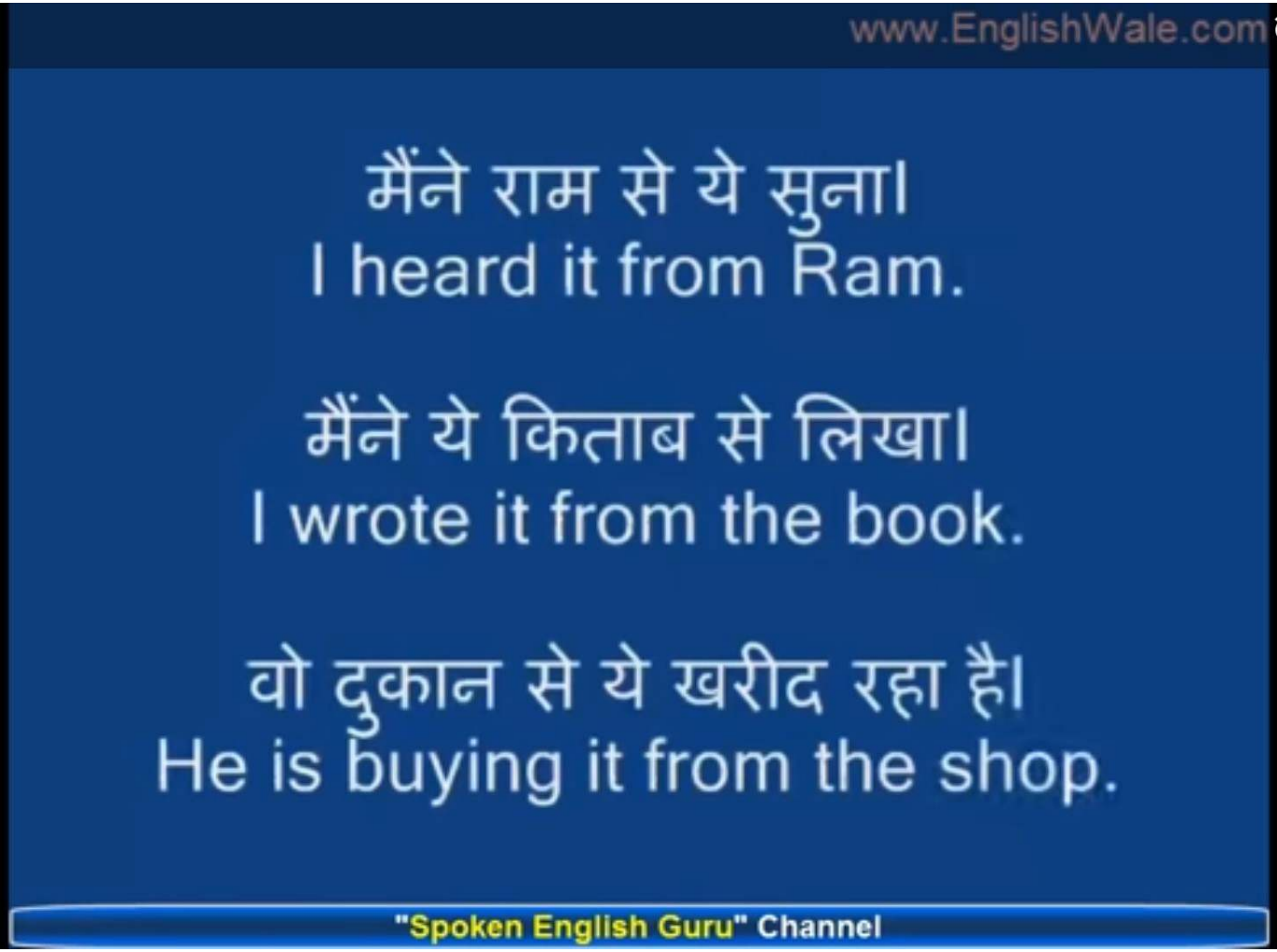
मैं कल से काम करूँगा।
I will work from tomorrow.

राम 10 बजे से काम करेगा।
Ram will work from 10 o'clock.

मैं 10 से 5 बजे तक काम करता हूँ।
I work from 10 to 5.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:15
www.EnglishWale.com
51%
किसी स्रोत से
(From any source)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

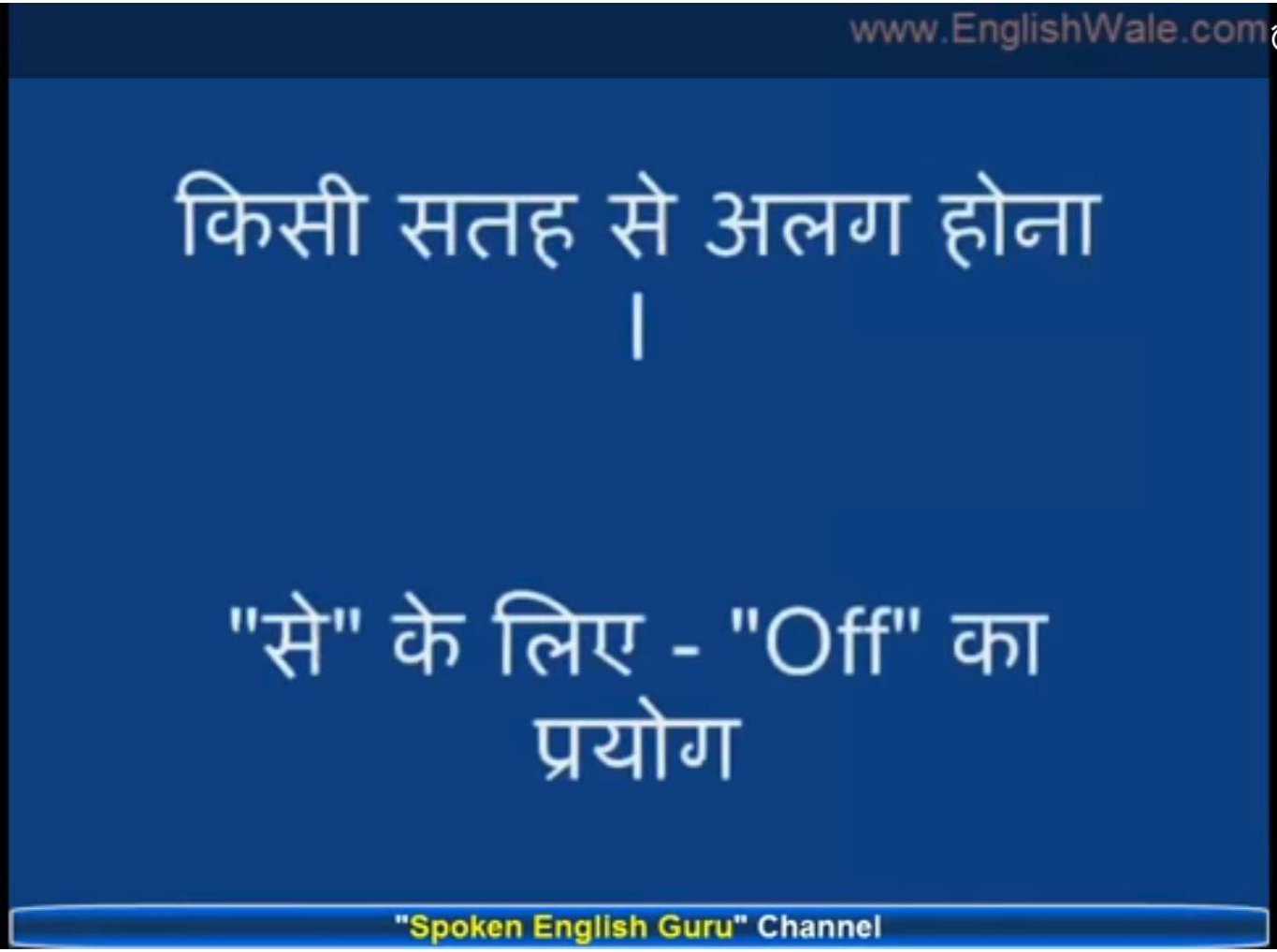

4:16
www.EnglishWale.com
51%
मैंने राम से ये सुना।
I heard it from Ram.
मैंने ये किताब से लिखा।
I wrote it from the book.
वो दुकान से ये खरीद रहा है।
He is buying it from the shop.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:16 52%

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

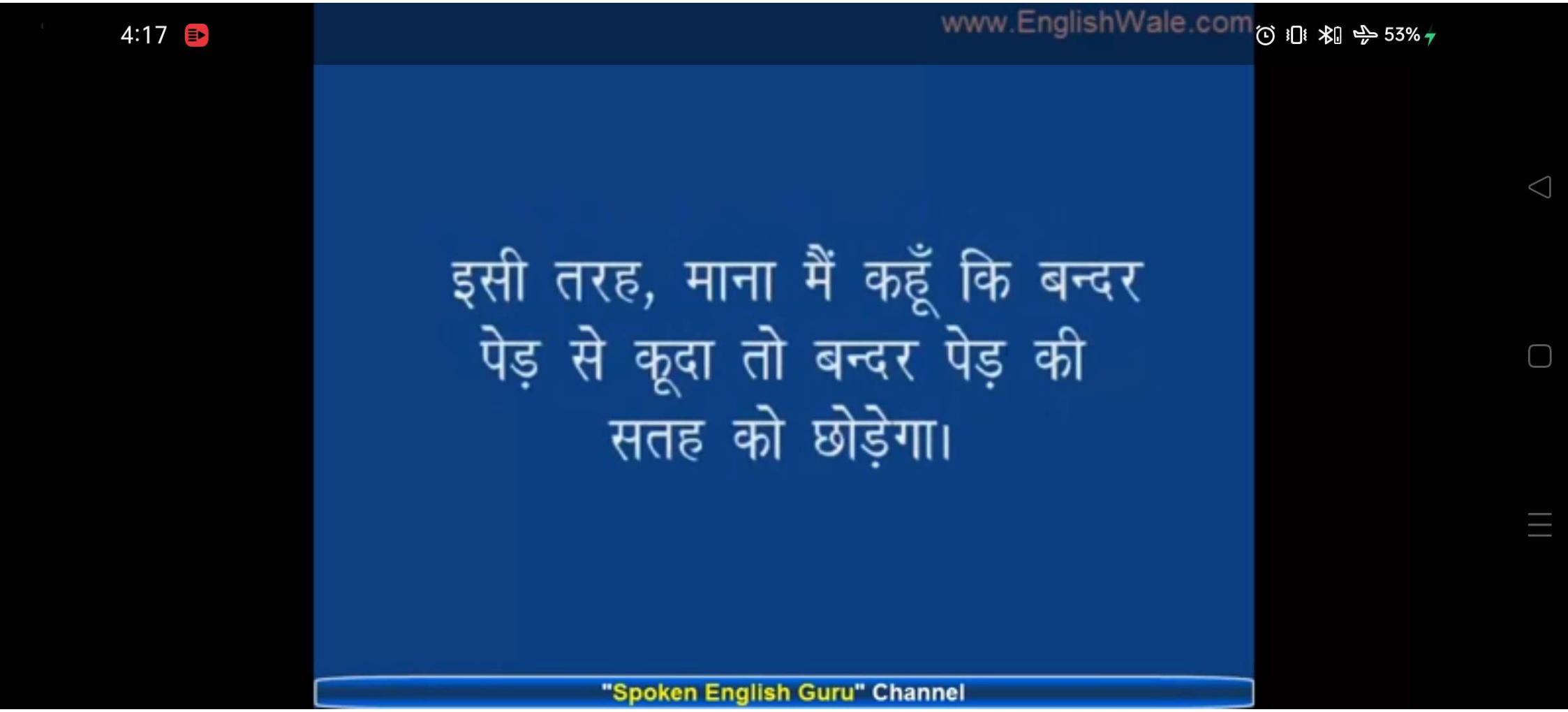
www.EnglishWale.com

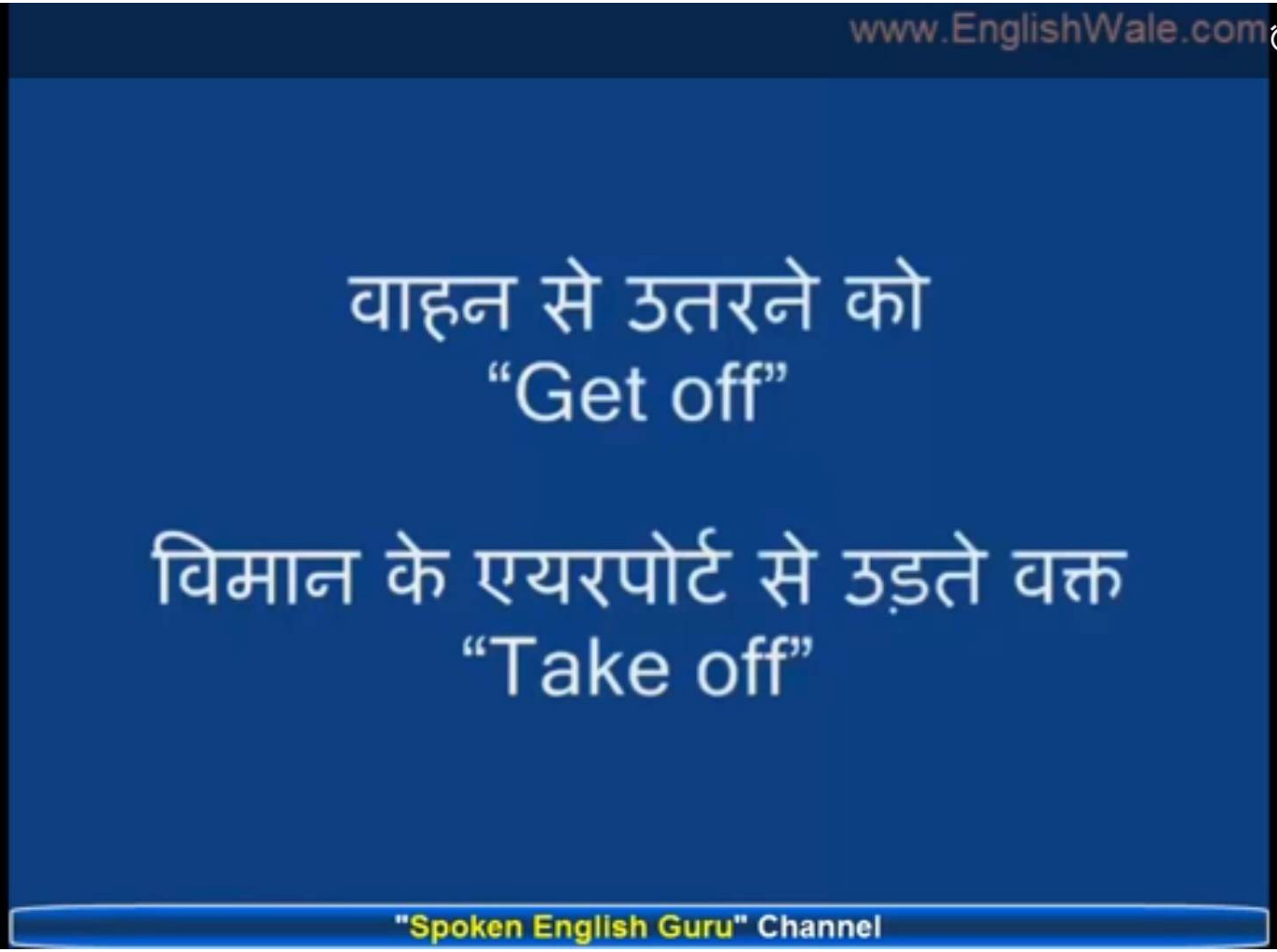

www.EnglishWale.com
किसी सतह से अलग होना
।
"से" के लिए - "Off" का
प्रयोग
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

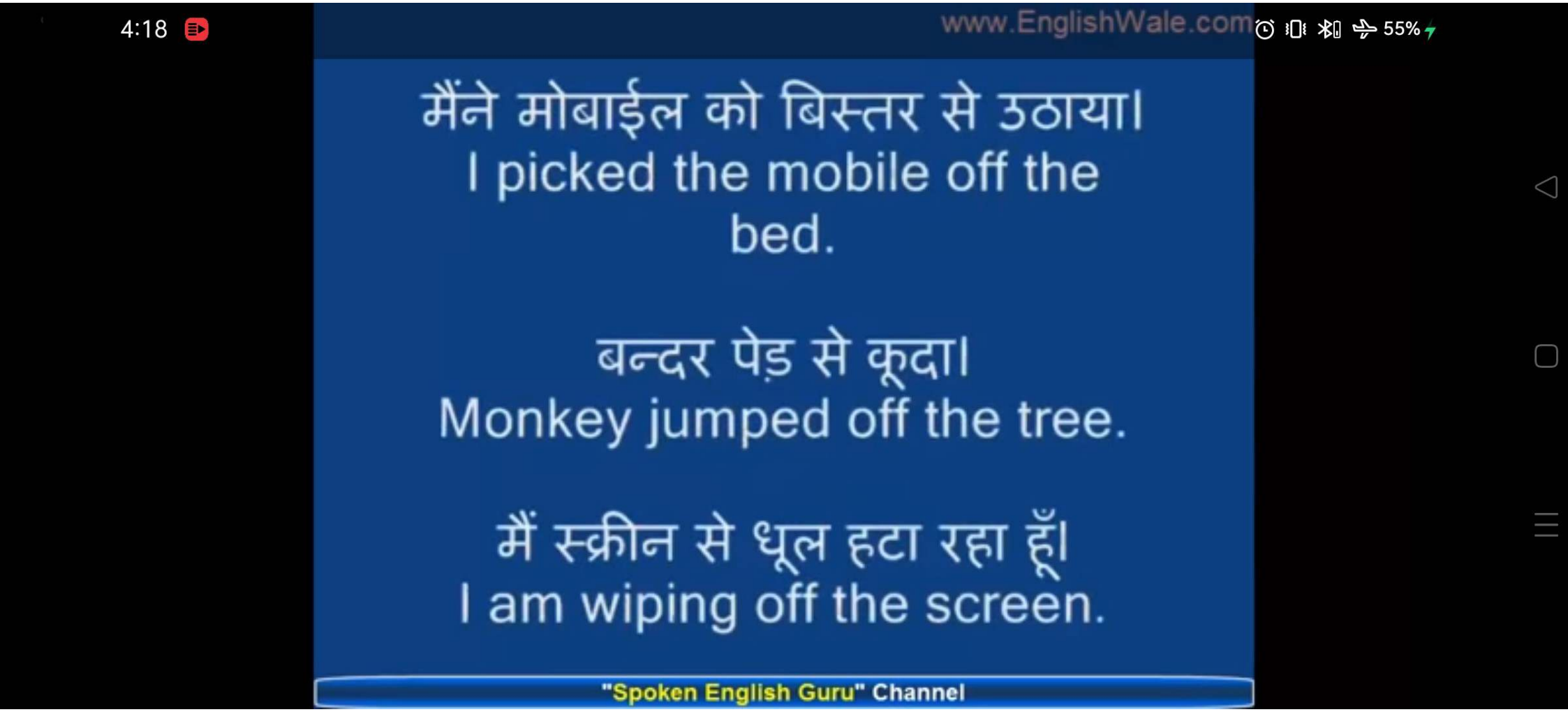
4:17
www.EnglishWale.com
53%

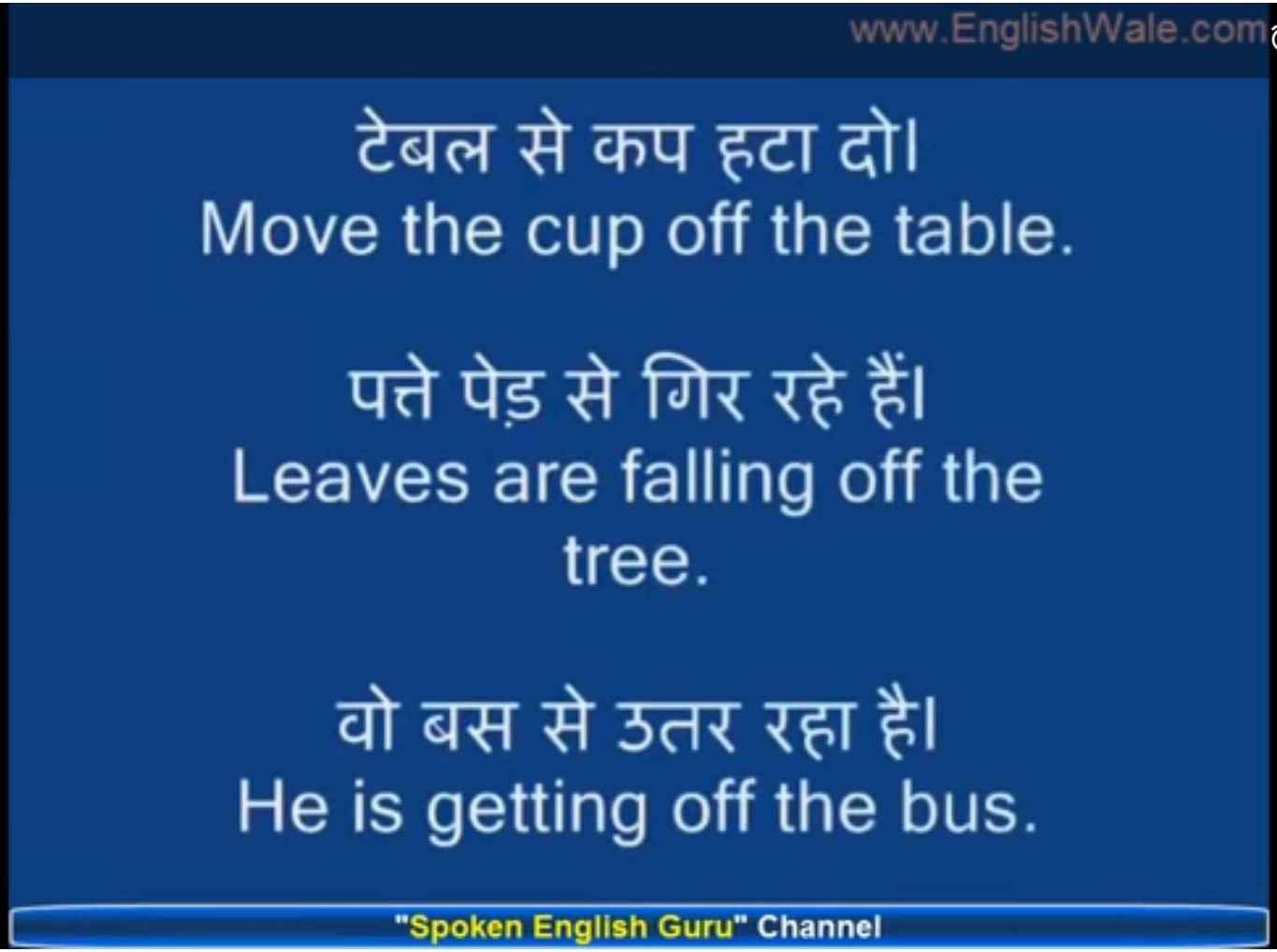
अगर मैं कहूँ कि पैन को टेबल से उठा लो तो जब पैन उठाया जायेगा तो वो टेबल की सतह से अलग होगा।

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:17
www.EnglishWale.com
53%
इसी तरह, माना मैं कहूँ कि बन्दर
पेड़ से कूदा तो बन्दर पेड़ की
सतह को छोड़ेगा।
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:17
www.EnglishWale.com
54%
वाहन से उतरने को
“Get off”
विमान के एयरपोर्ट से उड़ते वक्त
“Take off”
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:18
www.EnglishWale.com
55%
मैंने मोबाईल को बिस्तर से उठाया।
I picked the mobile off the bed.
बन्दर पेड़ से कूदा।
Monkey jumped off the tree.
मैं स्क्रीन से धूल हटा रहा हूँ।
I am wiping off the screen.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:18
www.EnglishWale.com
56%
टेबल से कप हटा दो।
Move the cup off the table.
पत्ते पेड़ से गिर रहे हैं।
Leaves are falling off the tree.
वो बस से उतर रहा है।
He is getting off the bus.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:19 58%

Next

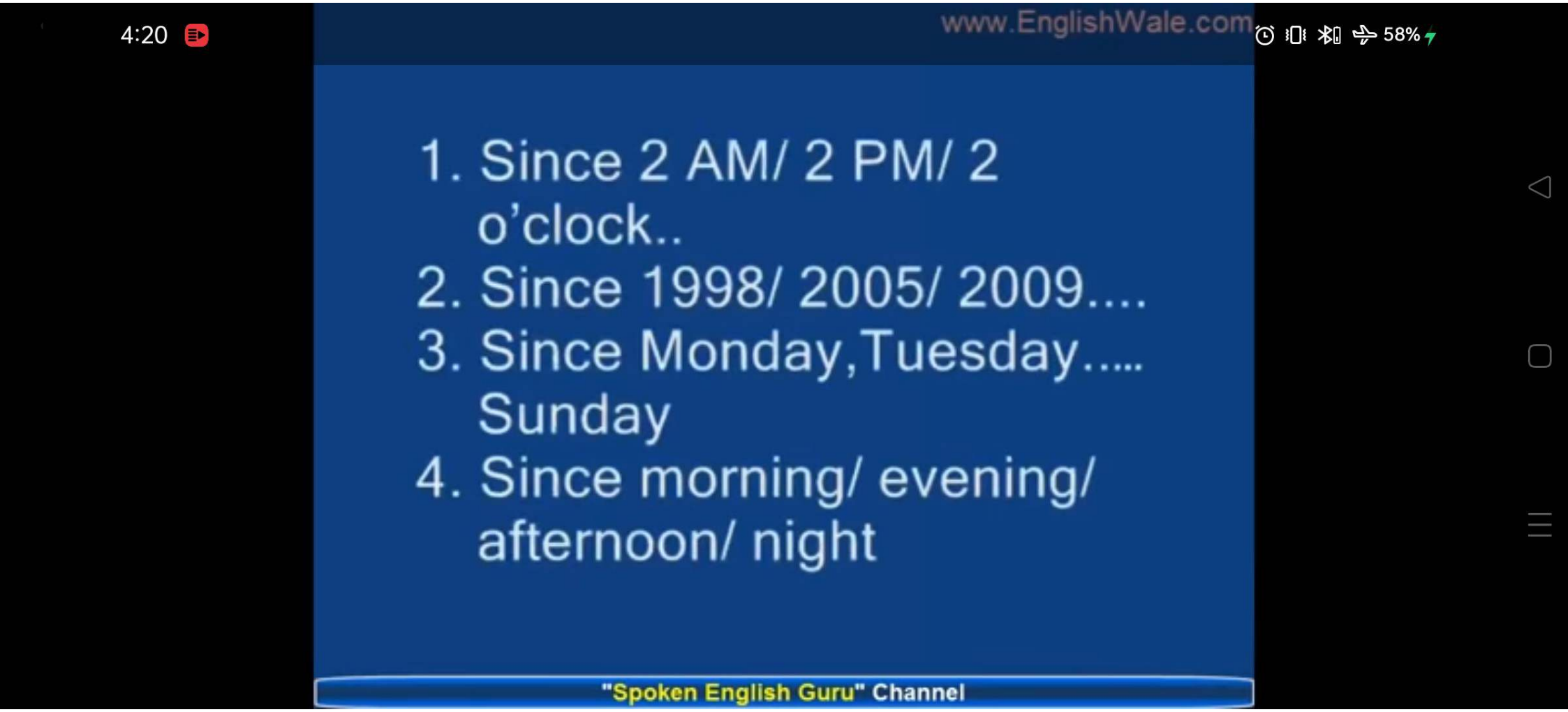
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

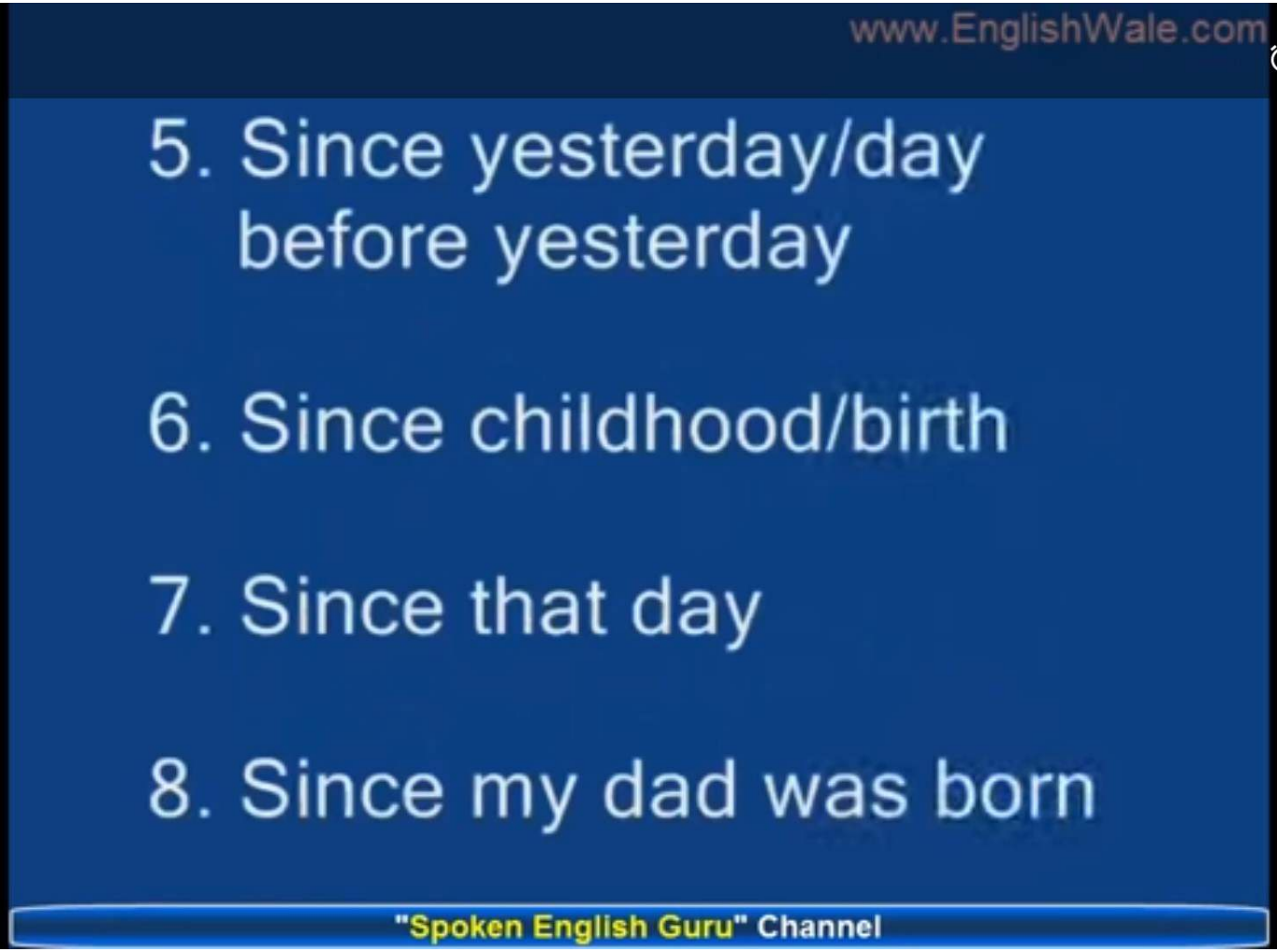
4:19
www.EnglishWale.com
58%

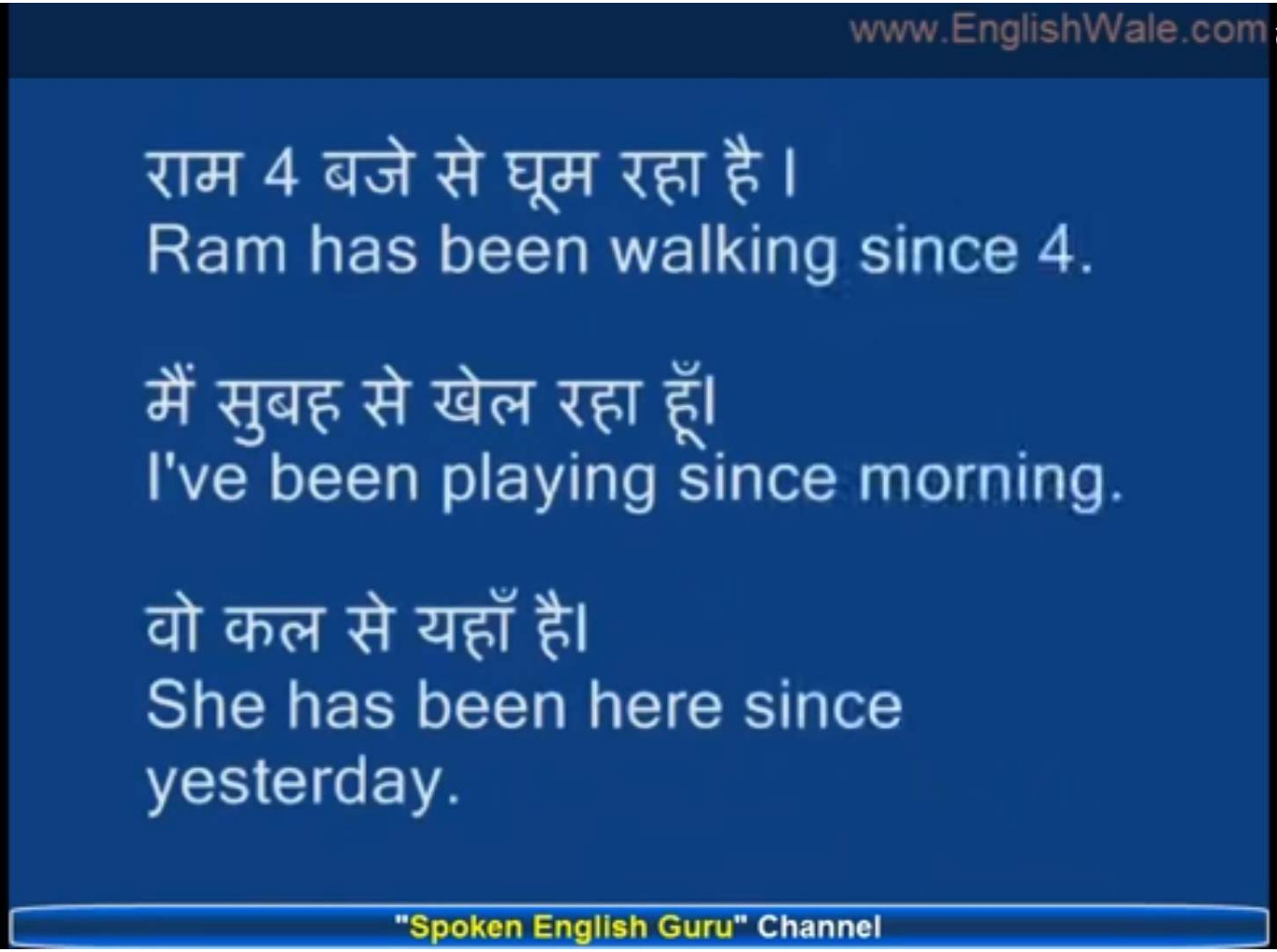
Since - "से"

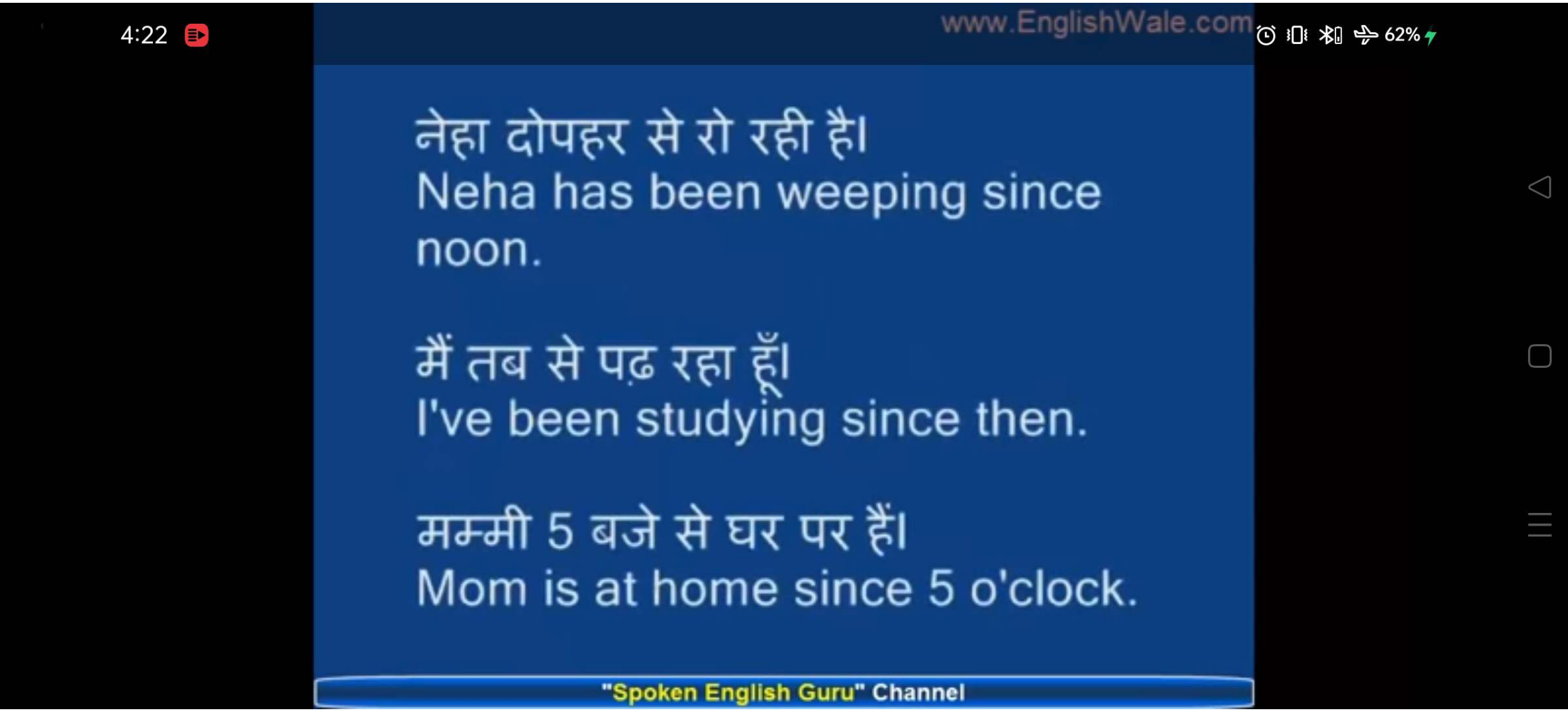
Point of Time
(निश्चित समय)

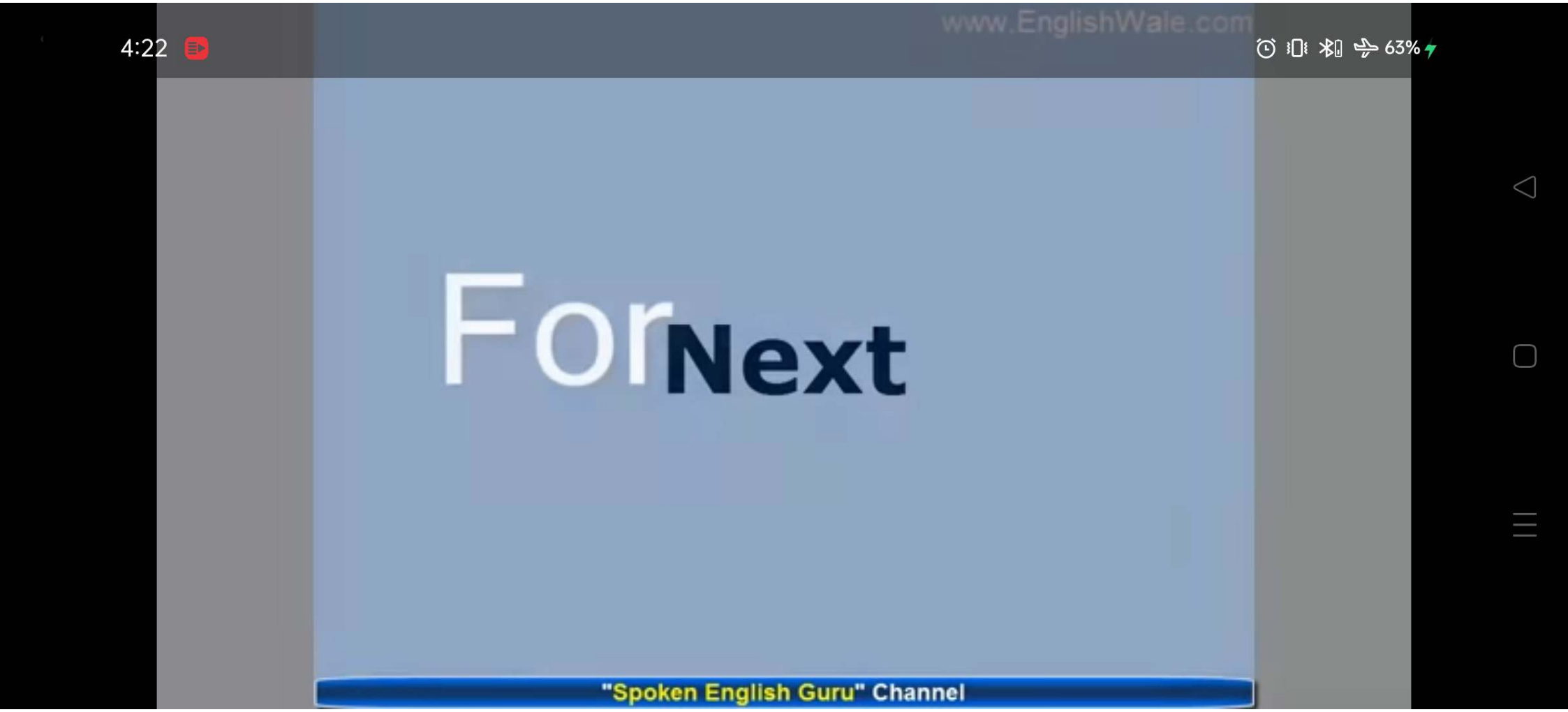
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

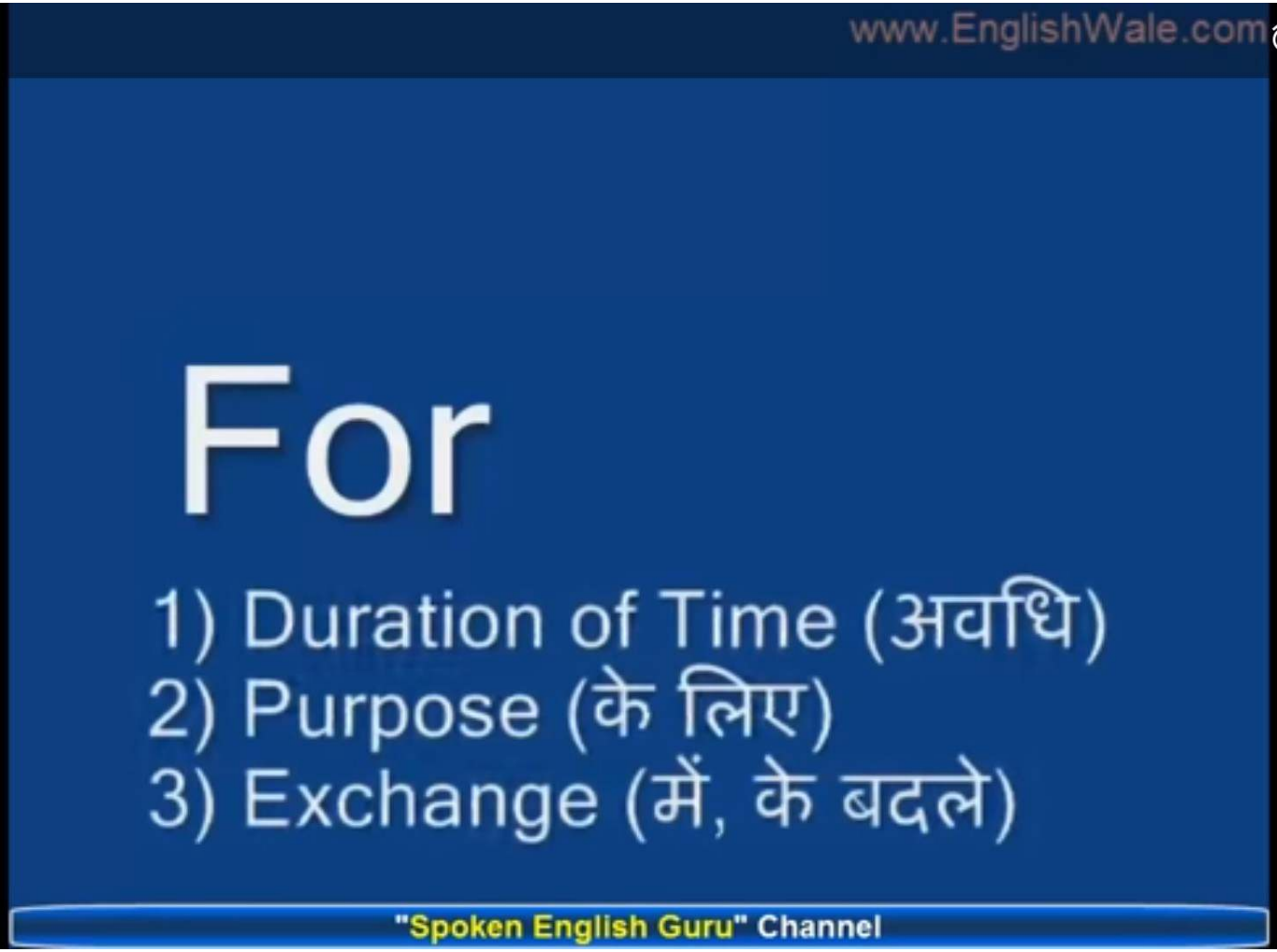

4:20
www.EnglishWale.com
58%
1. Since 2 AM/ 2 PM/ 2 o'clock..
2. Since 1998/ 2005/ 2009....
3. Since Monday,Tuesday..... Sunday
4. Since morning/ evening/ afternoon/ night
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

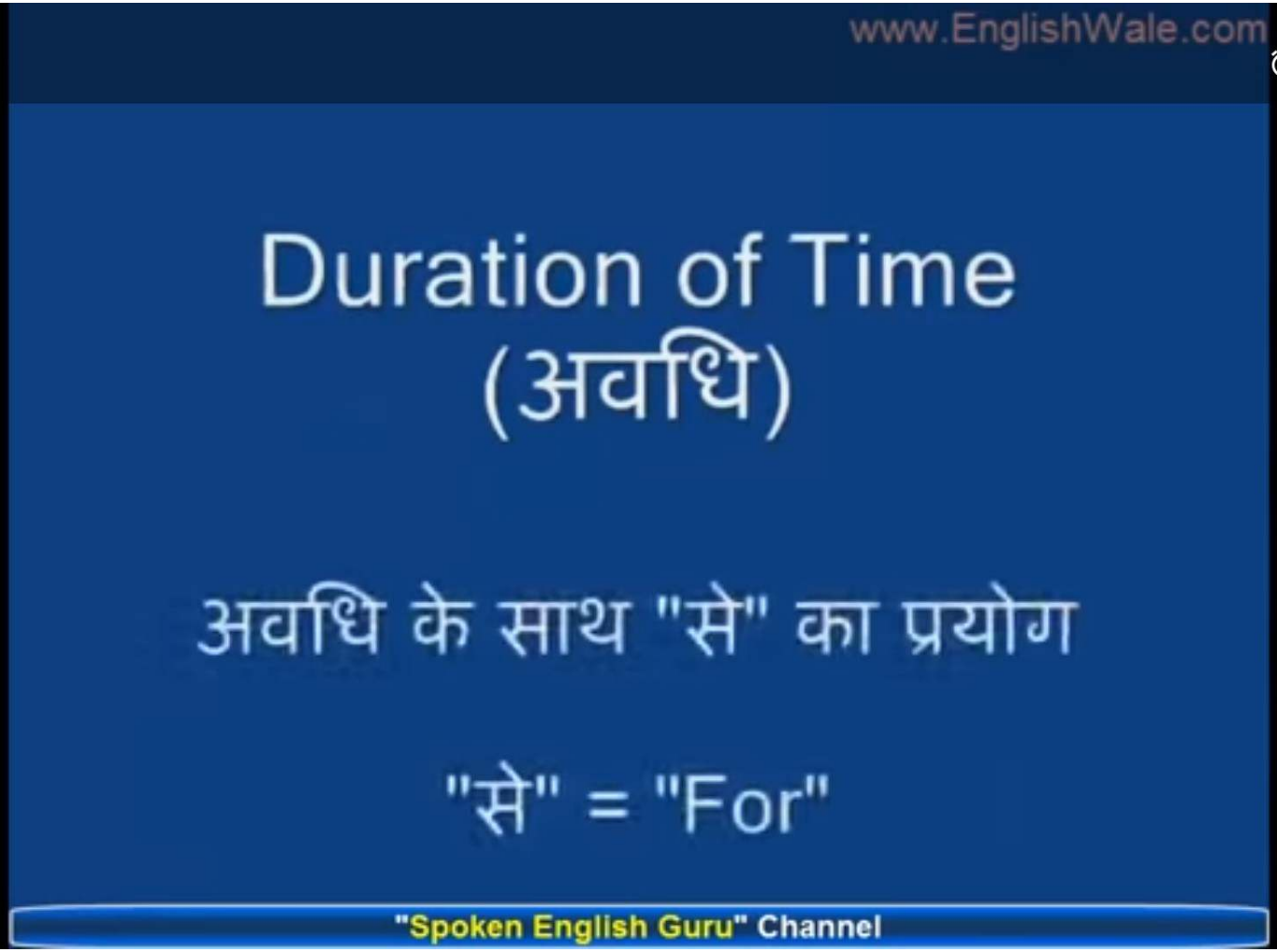

www.EnglishWale.com
5. Since yesterday/day before yesterday
6. Since childhood/birth
7. Since that day
8. Since my dad was born
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
राम 4 बजे से घूम रहा है।
Ram has been walking since 4.
मैं सुबह से खेल रहा हूँ।
I've been playing since morning.
वो कल से यहाँ है।
She has been here since yesterday.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:22
www.EnglishWale.com
62%
नेहा दोपहर से रो रही है।
Neha has been weeping since noon.
मैं तब से पढ़ रहा हूँ।
I've been studying since then.
मम्मी 5 बजे से घर पर हैं।
Mom is at home since 5 o'clock.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:22
www.EnglishWale.com
63%
For Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

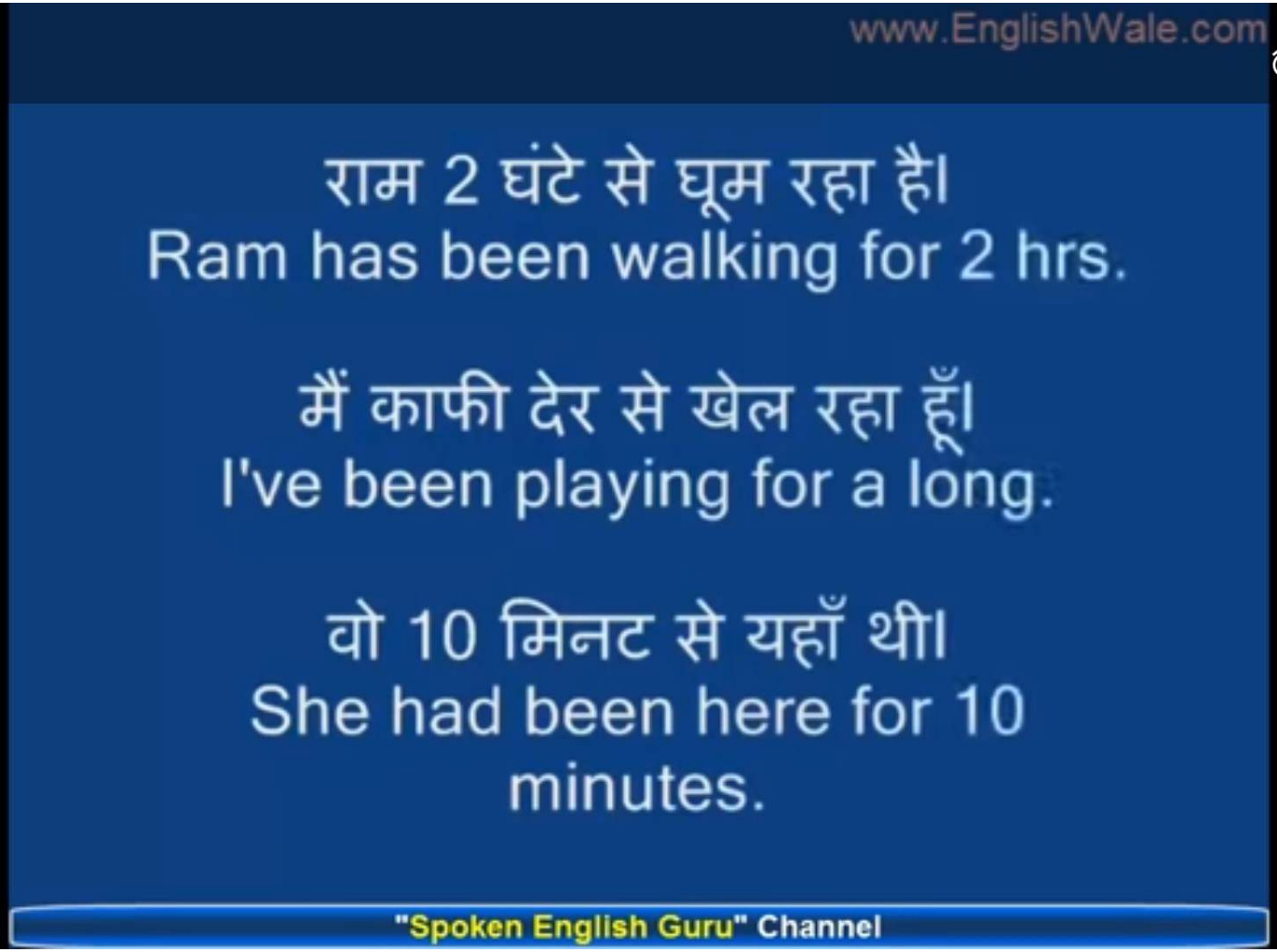

4:22
www.EnglishWale.com
63%
For
1) Duration of Time (अवधि)
2) Purpose (के लिए)
3) Exchange (में, के बदले)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

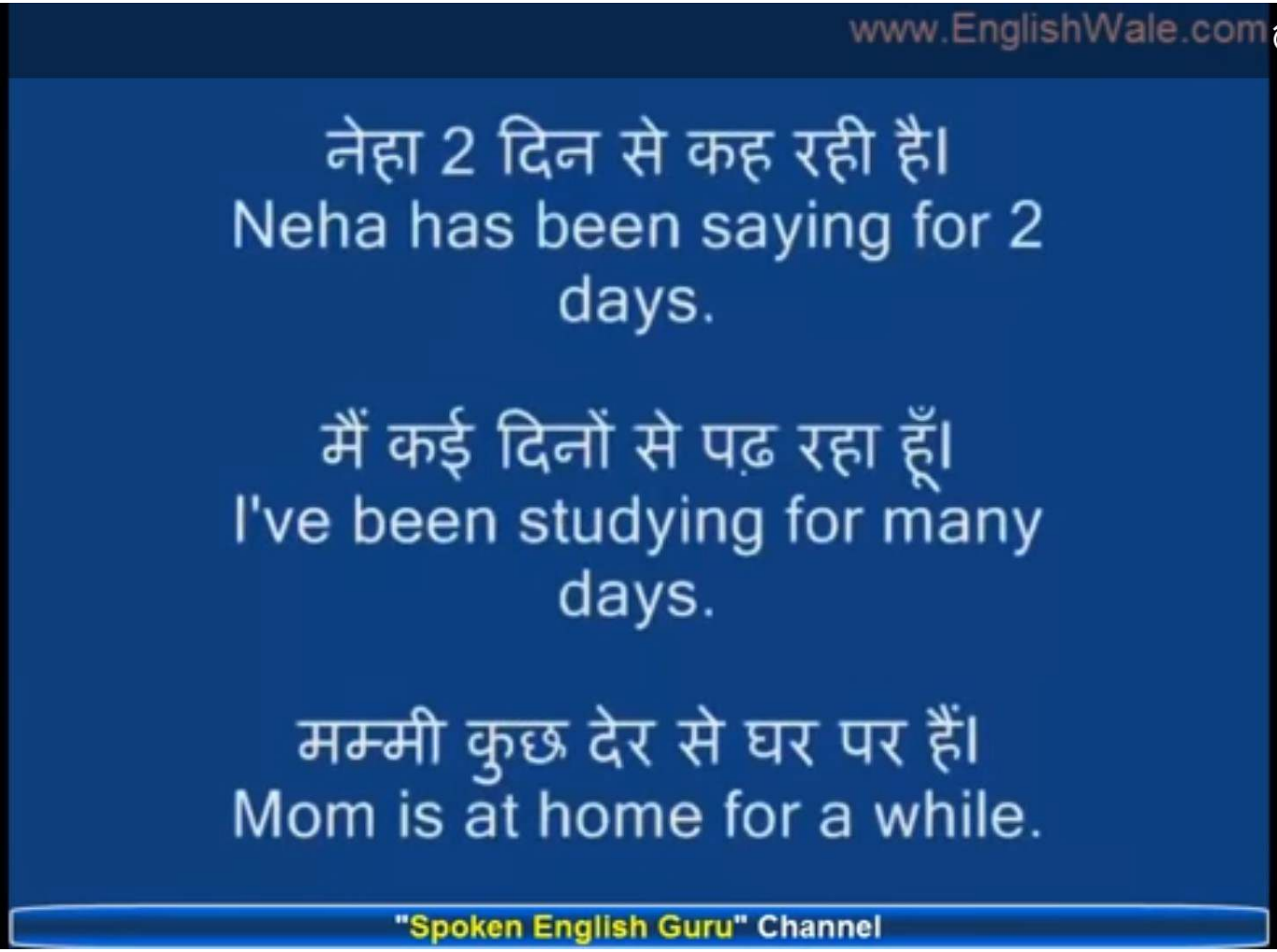

www.EnglishWale.com
Duration of Time
(अवधि)
अवधि के साथ "से" का प्रयोग
"से" = "For"
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

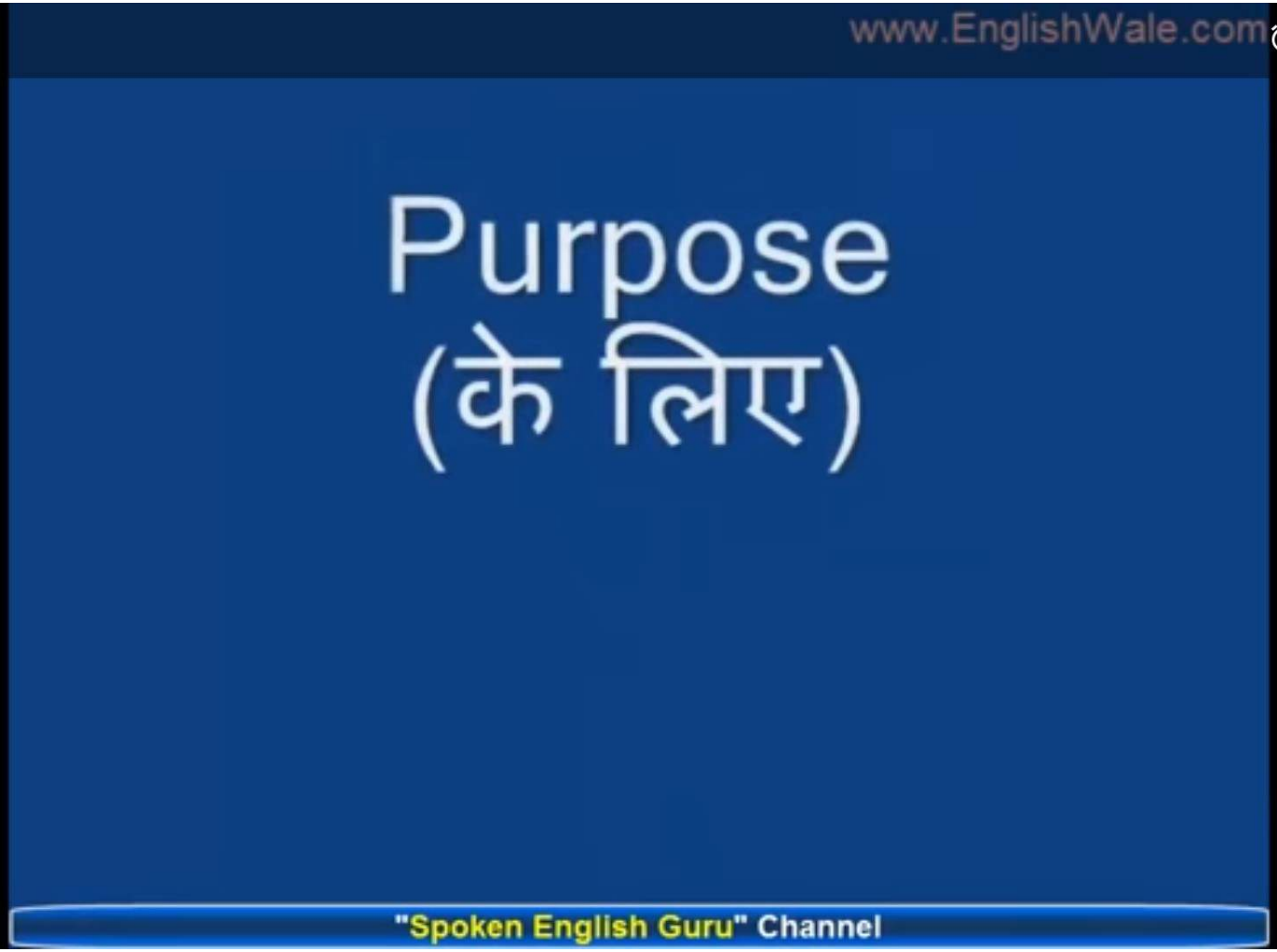
4:23
www.EnglishWale.com
64%

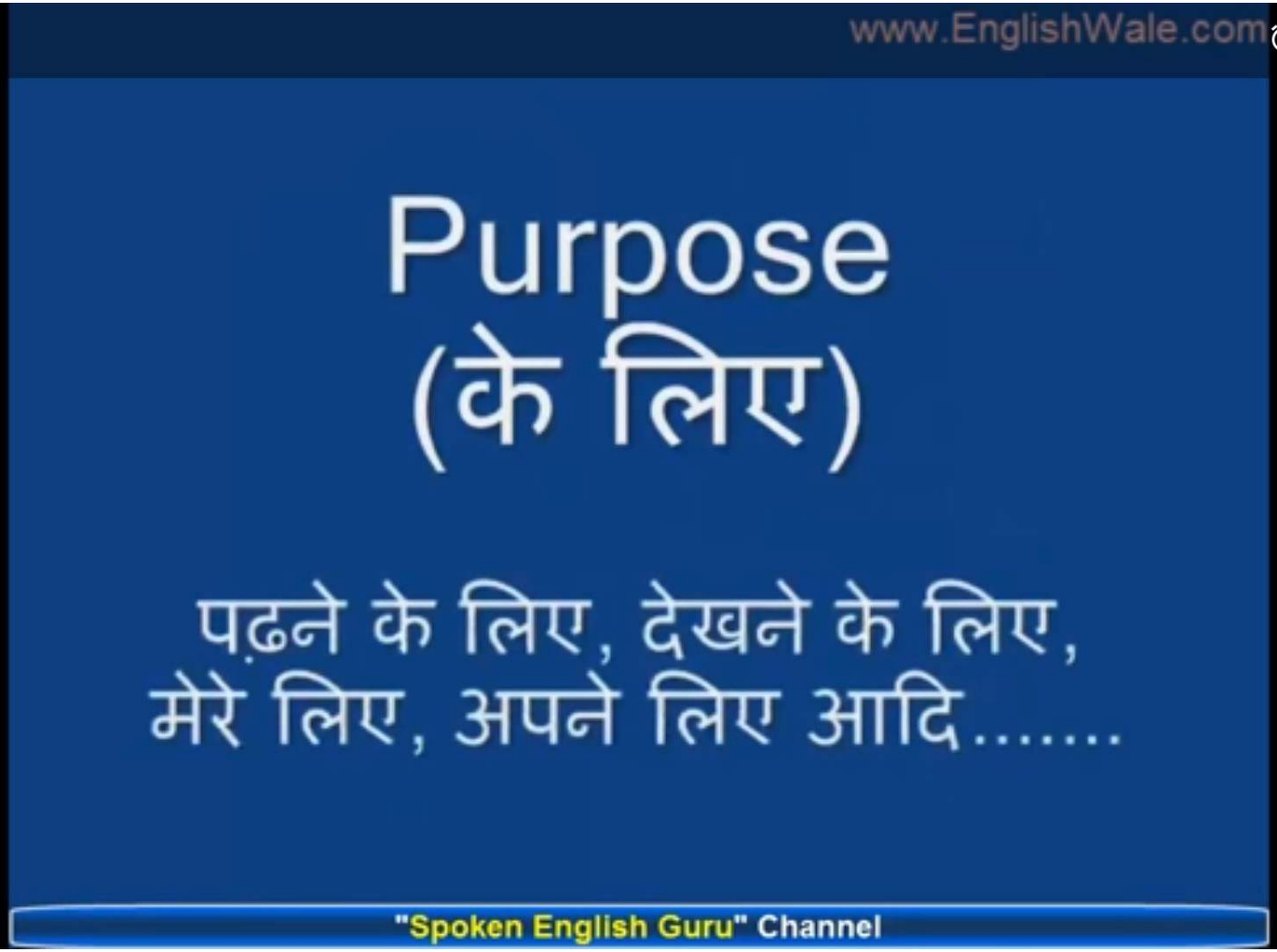
1. For 2 secs, 2 mins, 2 hrs, 2 days, 2 weeks, 2 months, 2 yrs, 2 centuries..

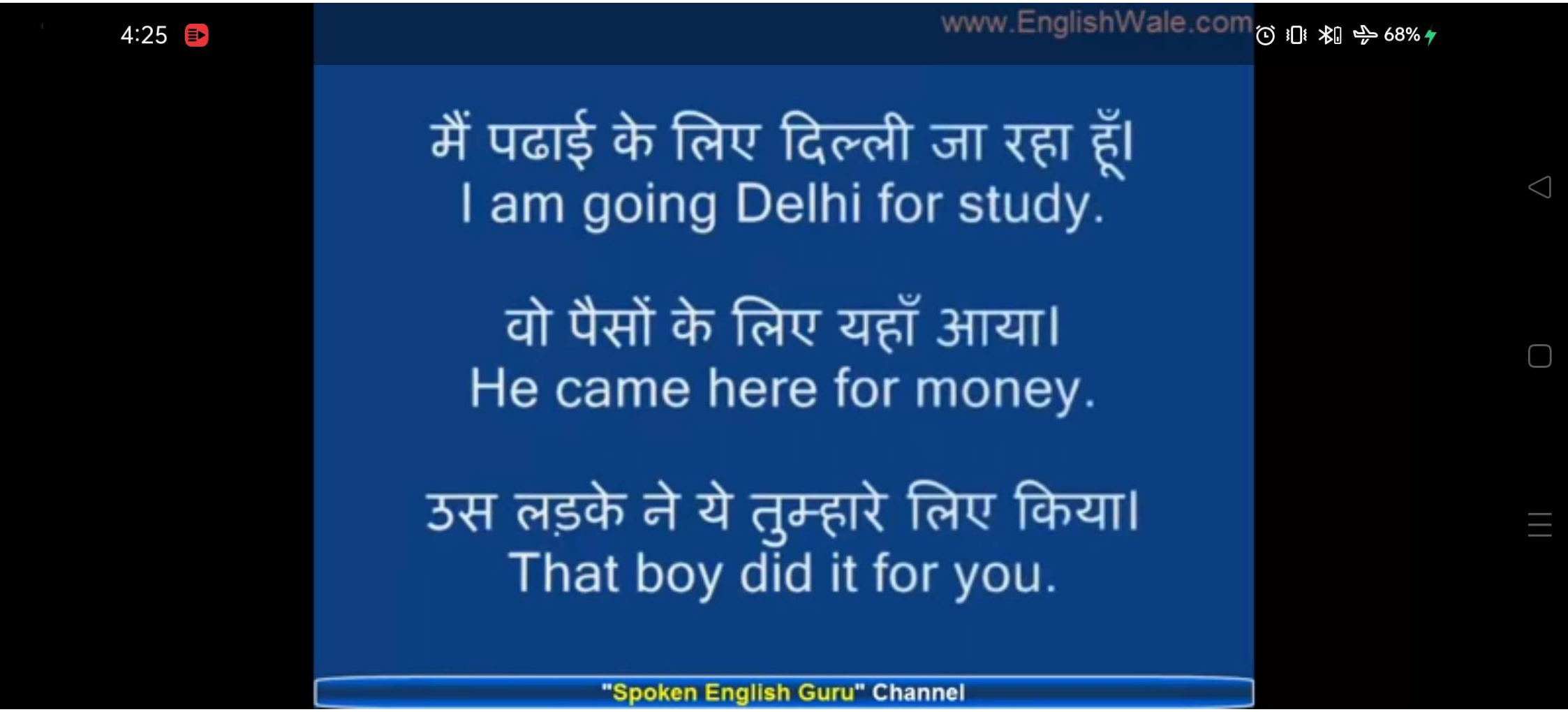
2. For a long (काफी देर से)
3. For a while (कुछ देर से)
4. For many days/ hours/ months / years..

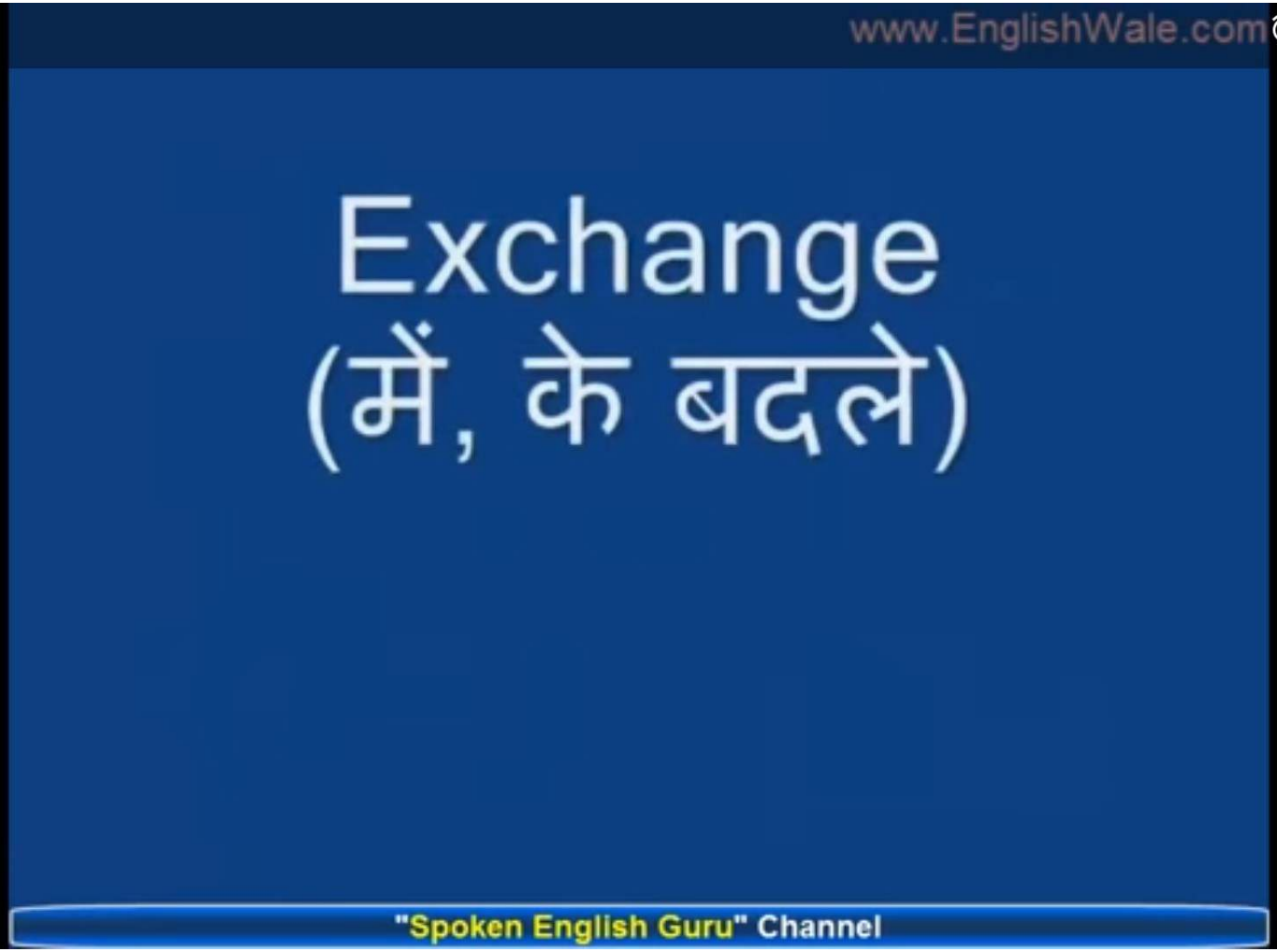

www.EnglishWale.com
राम 2 घंटे से घूम रहा है।
Ram has been walking for 2 hrs.
मैं काफी देर से खेल रहा हूँ।
I've been playing for a long.
वो 10 मिनट से यहाँ थी।
She had been here for 10 minutes.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:25
www.EnglishWale.com
67%
नेहा 2 दिन से कह रही है।
Neha has been saying for 2 days.
मैं कई दिनों से पढ़ रहा हूँ।
I've been studying for many days.
मम्मी कुछ देर से घर पर हैं।
Mom is at home for a while.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:25
www.EnglishWale.com
68%
Purpose
(के लिए)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:25
www.EnglishWale.com
68%
Purpose
(के लिए)
पढ़ने के लिए, देखने के लिए,
मेरे लिए, अपने लिए आदि.....
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:25
www.EnglishWale.com
68%
मैं पढाई के लिए दिल्ली जा रहा हूँ।
I am going Delhi for study.
वो पैसों के लिए यहाँ आया।
He came here for money.
उस लड़के ने ये तुम्हारे लिए किया।
That boy did it for you.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:26
www.EnglishWale.com
69%
Exchange
(में, के बदले)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

Exchange
(में, के बदले)

2000 रू में
=
2000 रू के बदले में

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

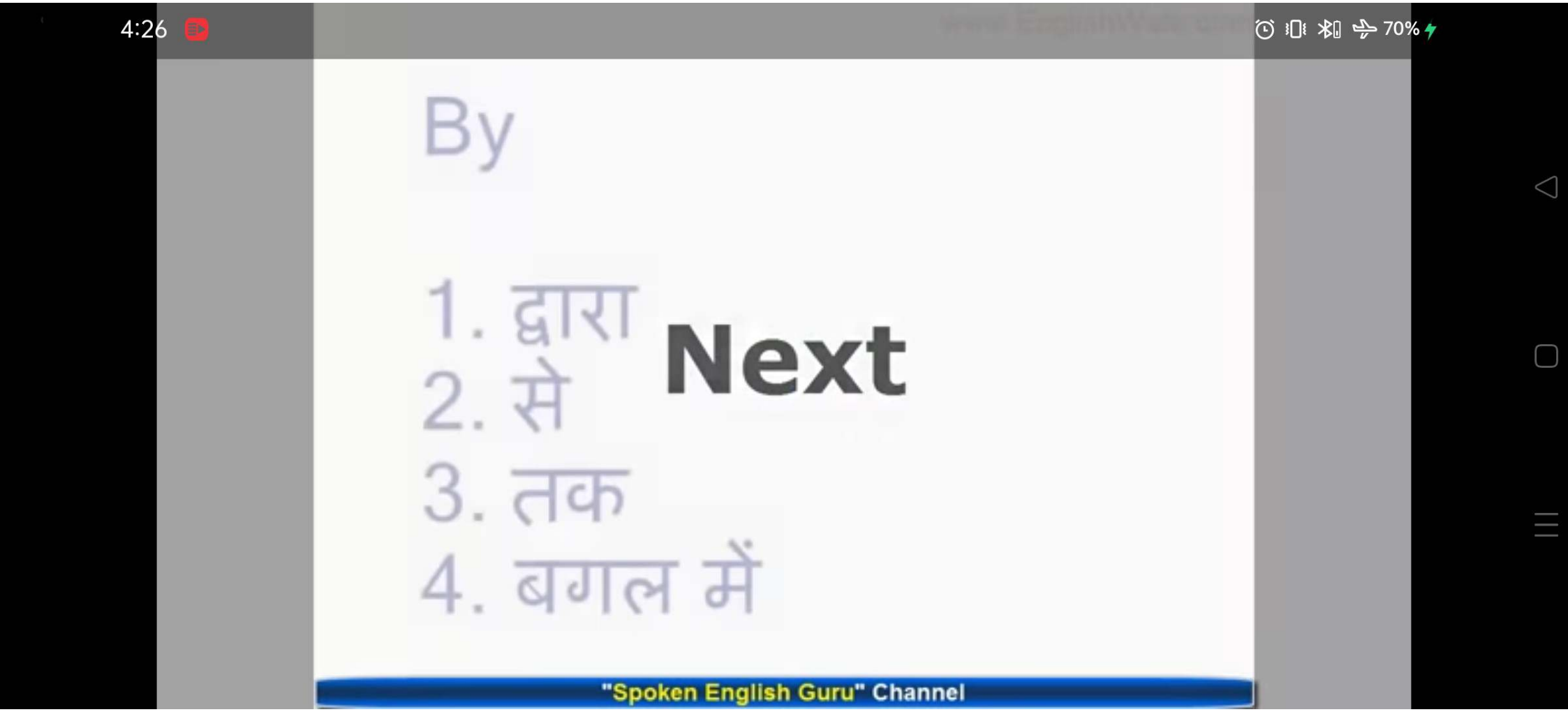
4:26
www.EnglishWale.com
69%

मैंने 500 रू में अपना मोबाईल दिया।
I gave my mobile for Rs. 500.

उसने 5 रू में पैन खरीदा।
He bought a pen for Rs. 5.

पापा ने काम के बदले मुझे पैसे दिए।
Papa gave me money for work.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

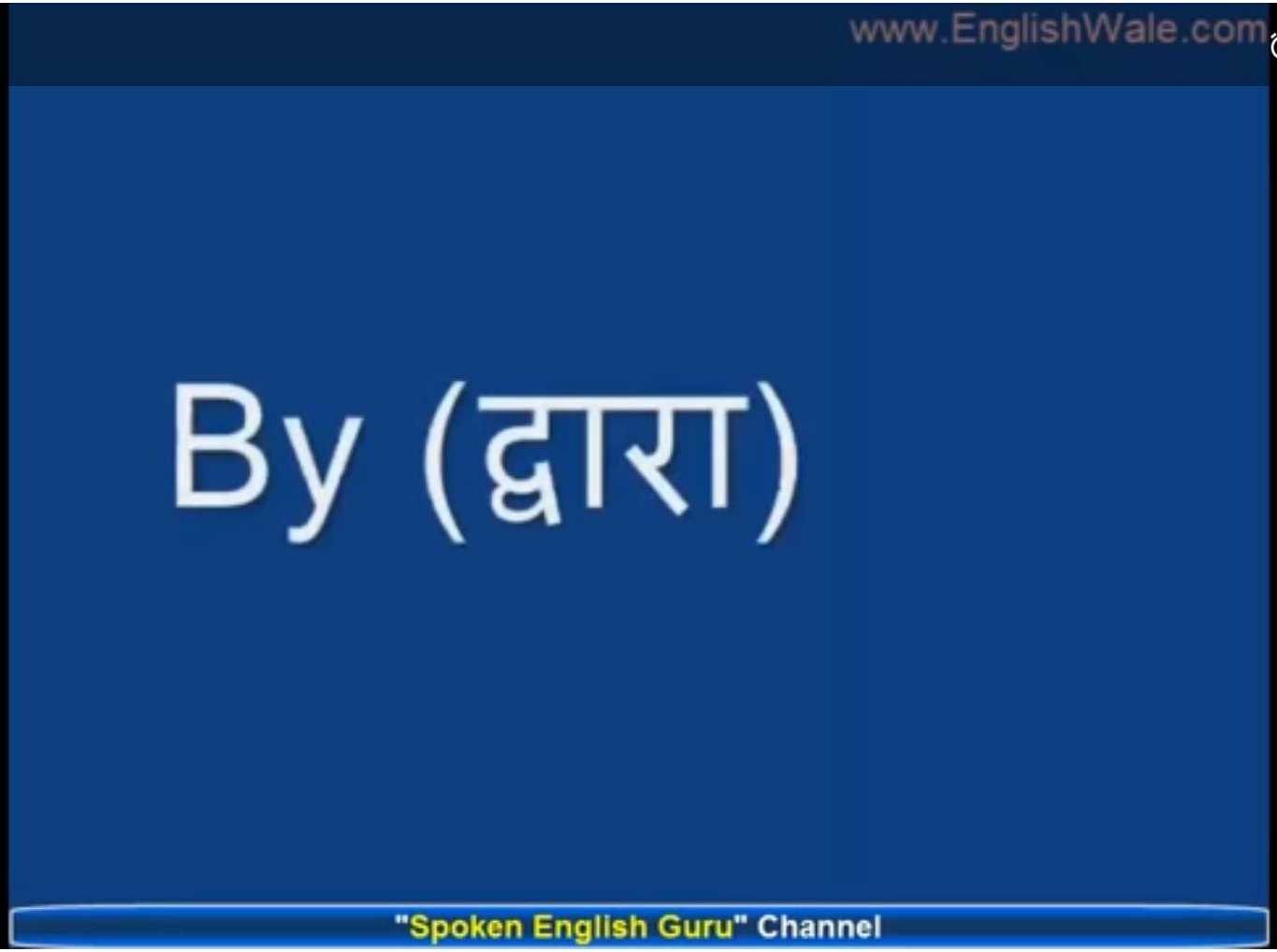

4:26
70%
By
1. द्वारा
2. से
3. तक
4. बगल में
Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

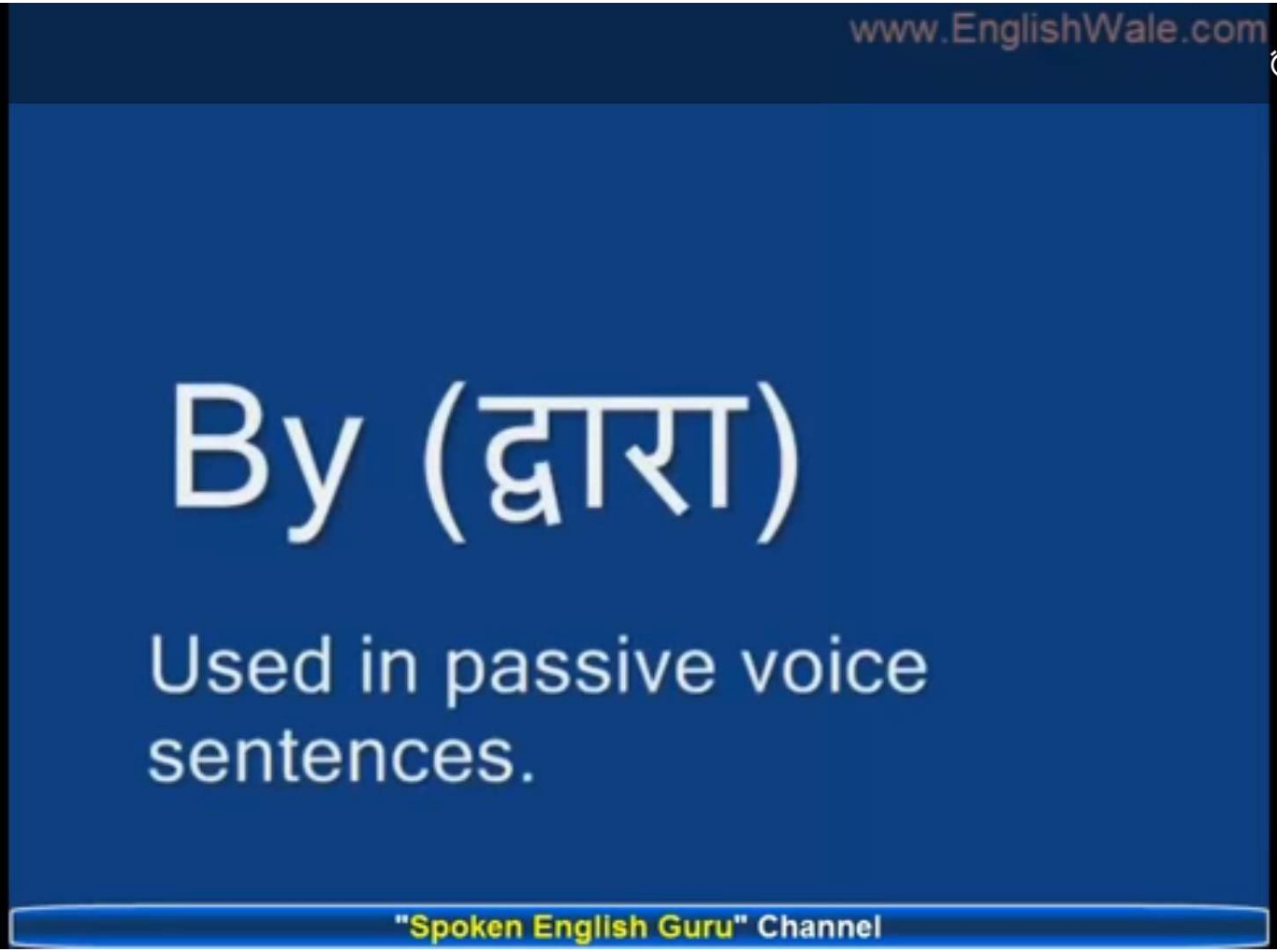
4:26
www.EnglishWale.com
70%

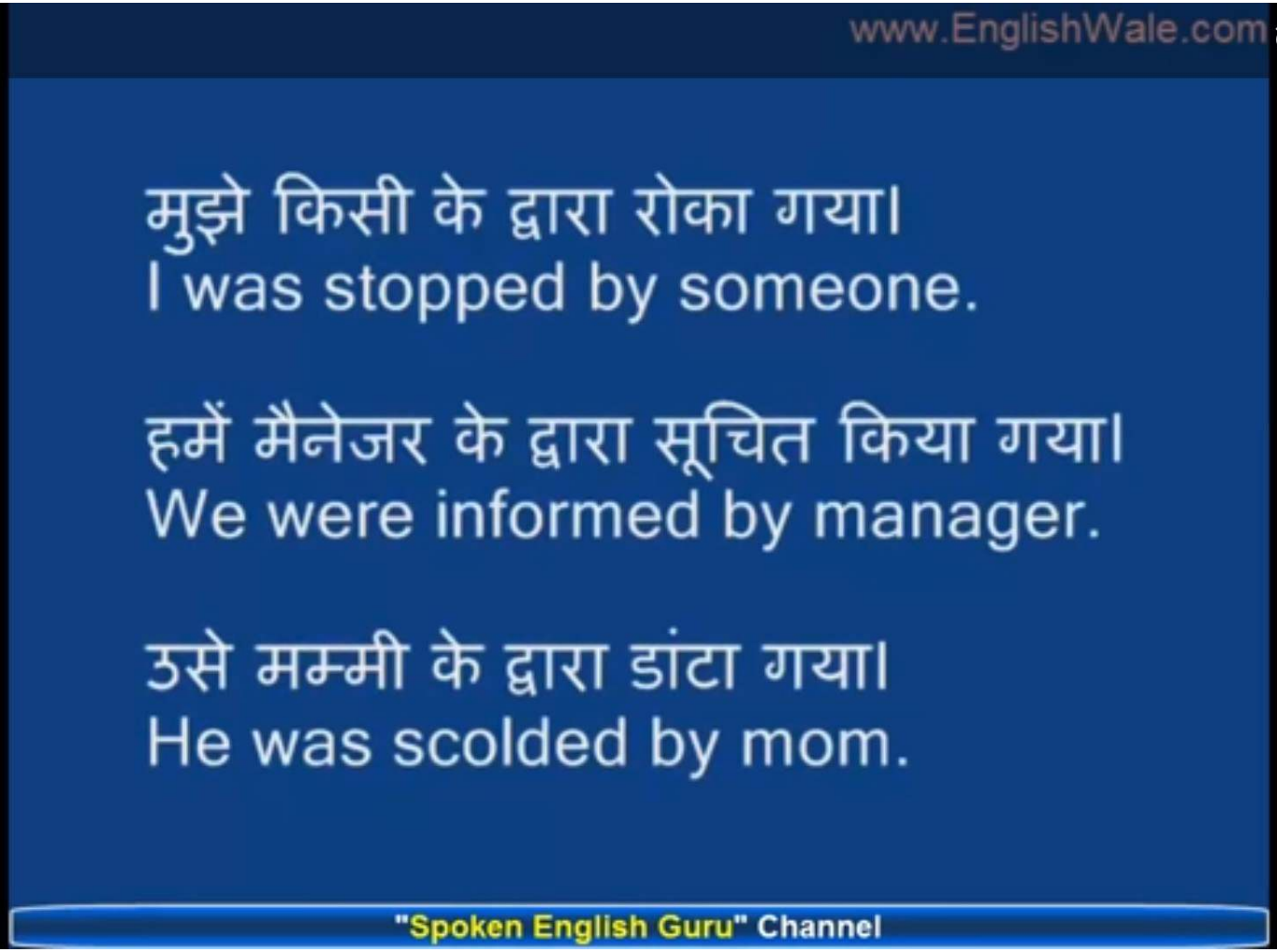
By

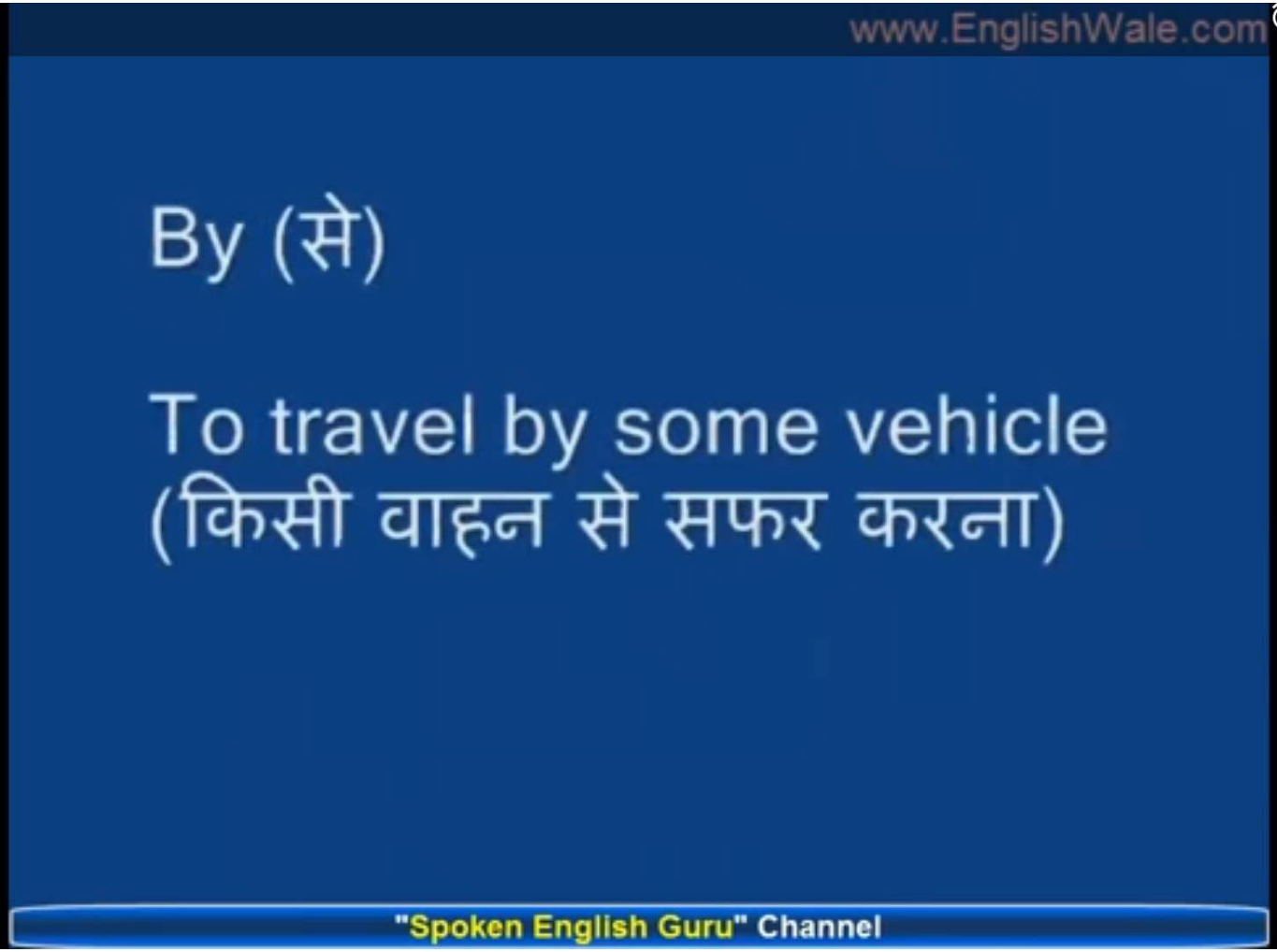
1. द्वारा
2. से
3. तक
4. बगल में

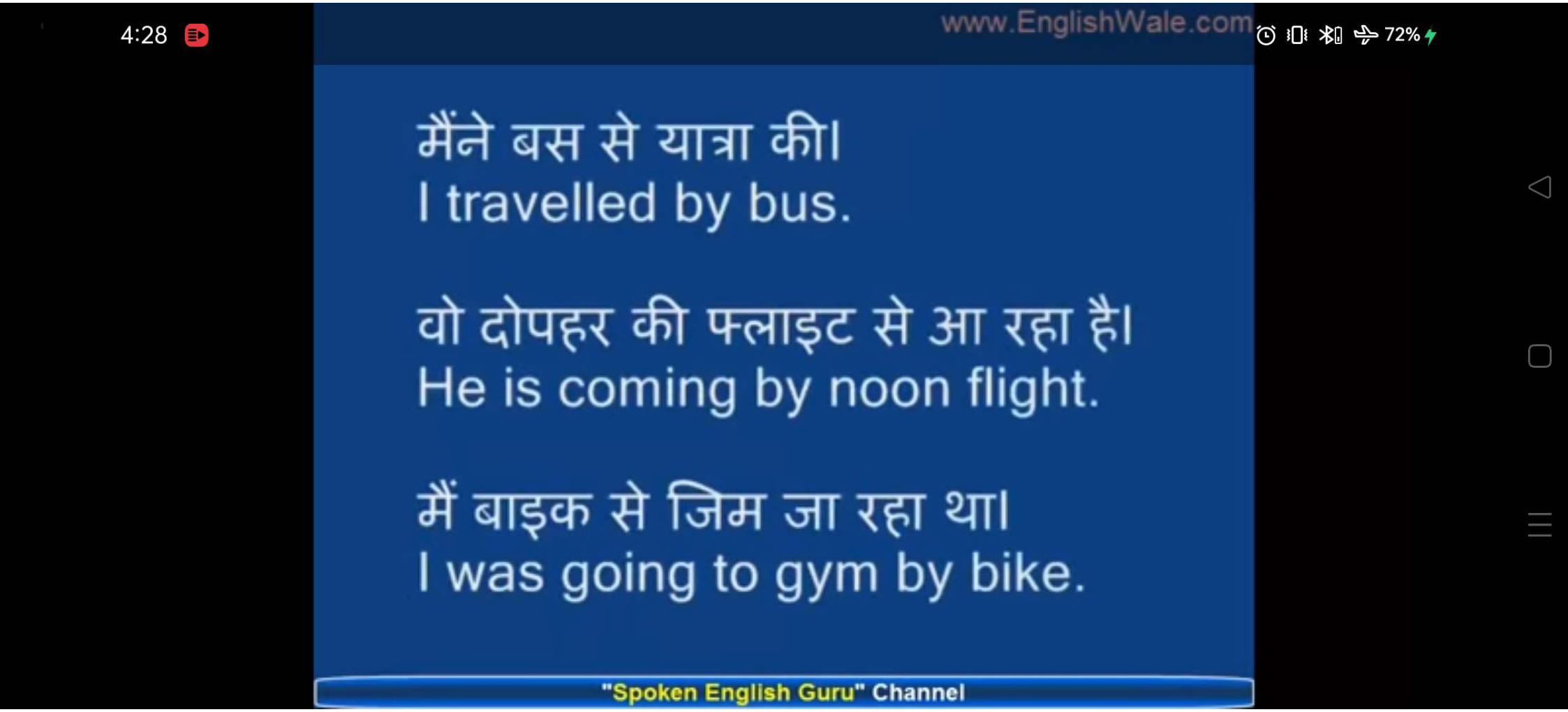
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

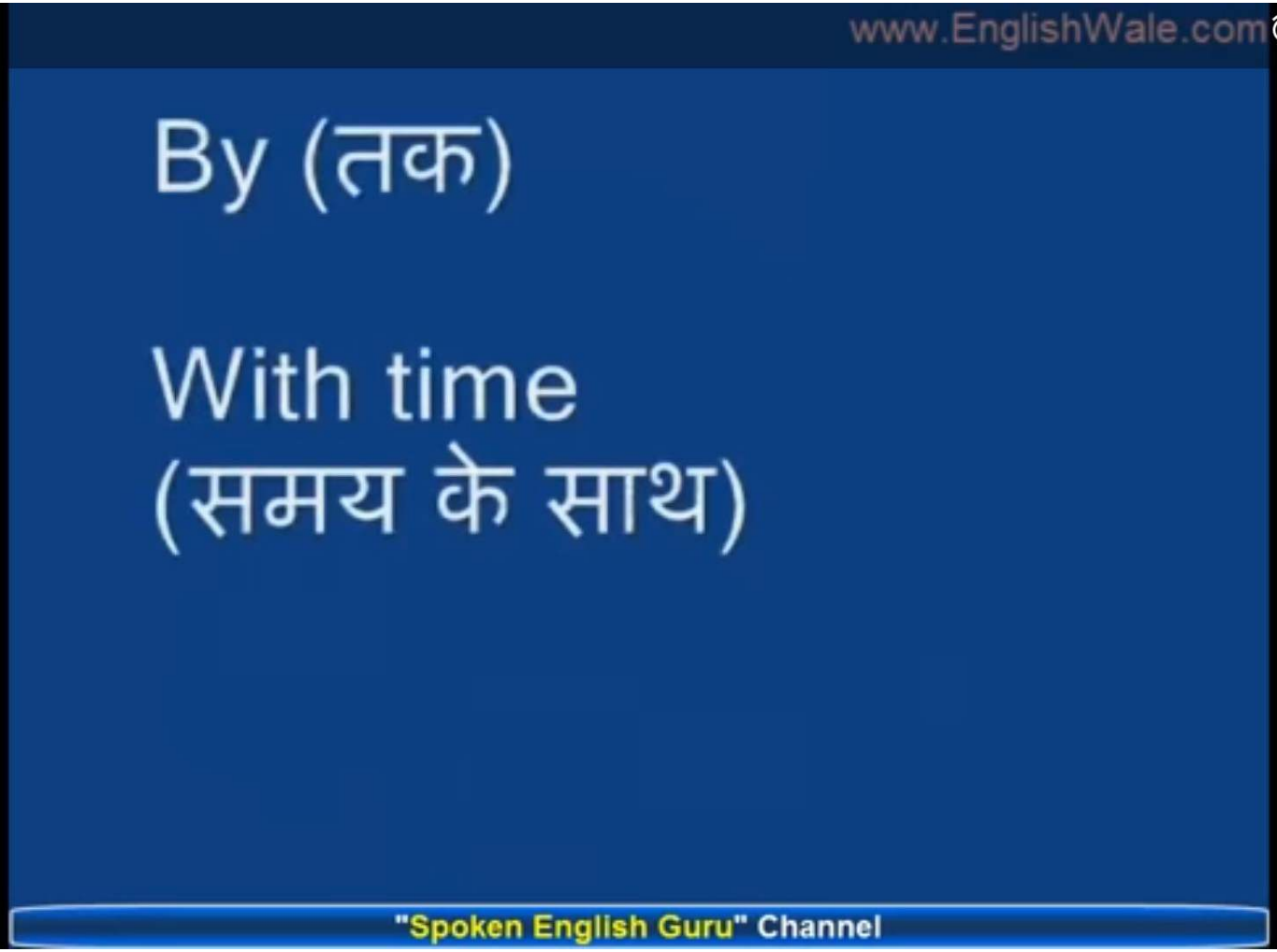

www.EnglishWale.com
By (द्वारा)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
By (द्वारा)
Used in passive voice sentences.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मुझे किसी के द्वारा रोका गया।
I was stopped by someone.
हमें मैनेजर के द्वारा सूचित किया गया।
We were informed by manager.
उसे मम्मी के द्वारा डांटा गया।
He was scolded by mom.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
By (से)
To travel by some vehicle
(किसी वाहन से सफर करना)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:28
www.EnglishWale.com
72%
मैंने बस से यात्रा की।
I travelled by bus.
वो दोपहर की फ्लाइट से आ रहा है।
He is coming by noon flight.
मैं बाइक से जिम जा रहा था।
I was going to gym by bike.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:28
www.EnglishWale.com
73%
By (तक)
With time
(समय के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

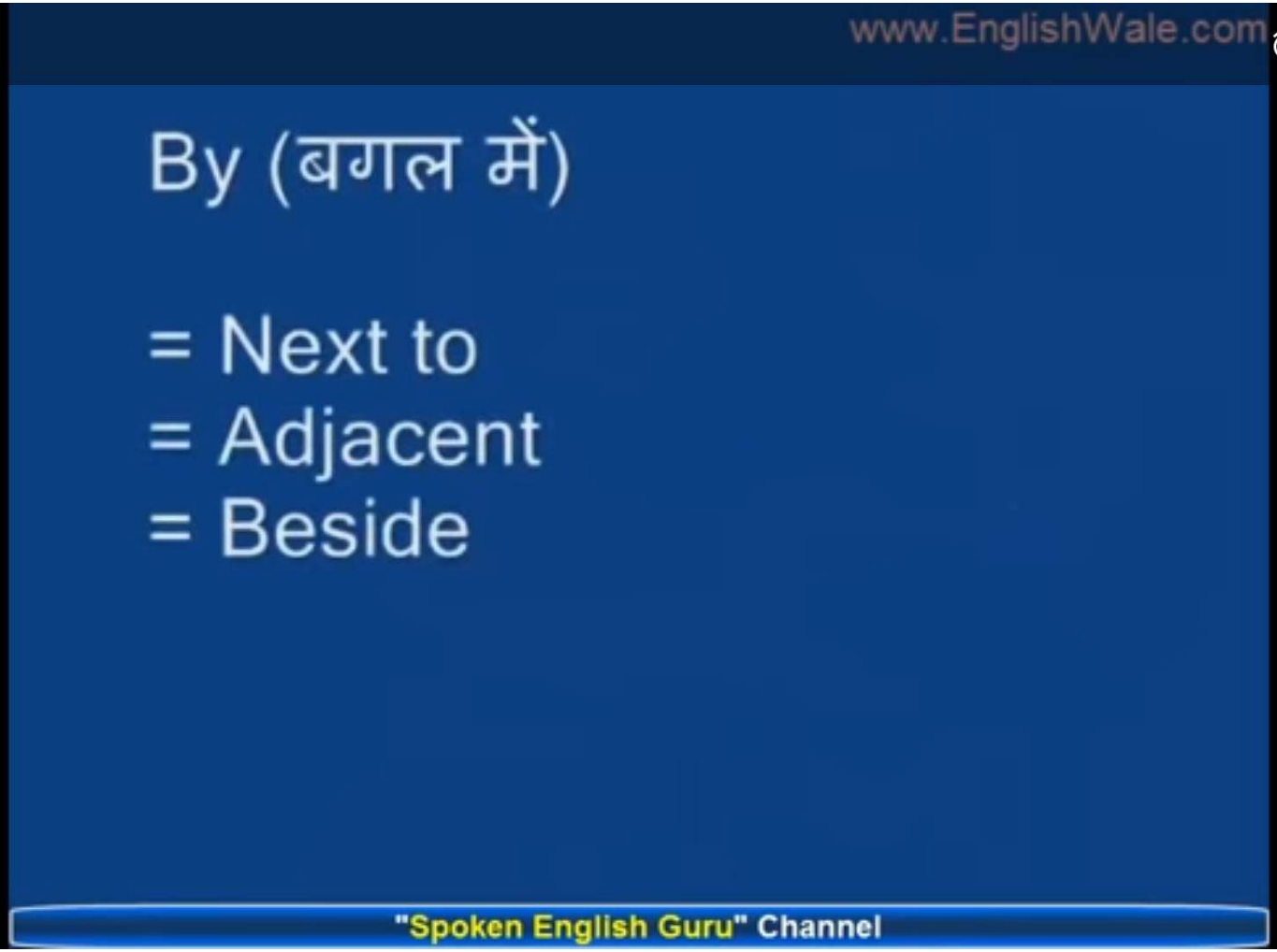
मैं 4 बजे तक निकलूँगा।
I will leave by 4 o'clock.

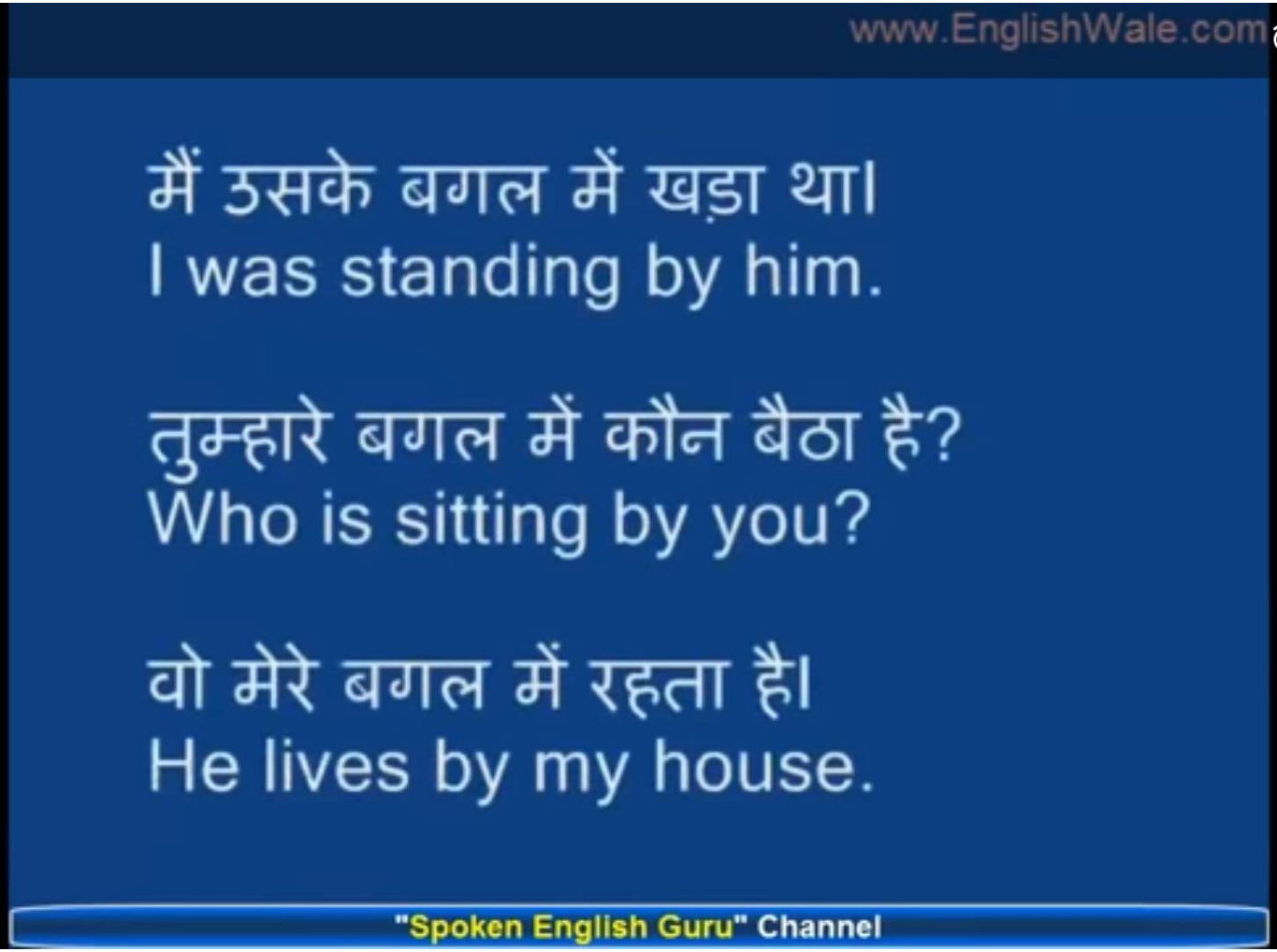
हम ये सुबह तक निपटा लेंगे।
We will finish it by morning.

मैं शाम 7 बजे तक जिम जाता हूँ।
I go to gym by 7 pm.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:28
www.EnglishWale.com
74%




www.EnglishWale.com
मैं उसके बगल में खड़ा था।
I was standing by him.
तुम्हारे बगल में कौन बैठा है?
Who is sitting by you?
वो मेरे बगल में रहता है।
He lives by my house.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:29 75%

Next

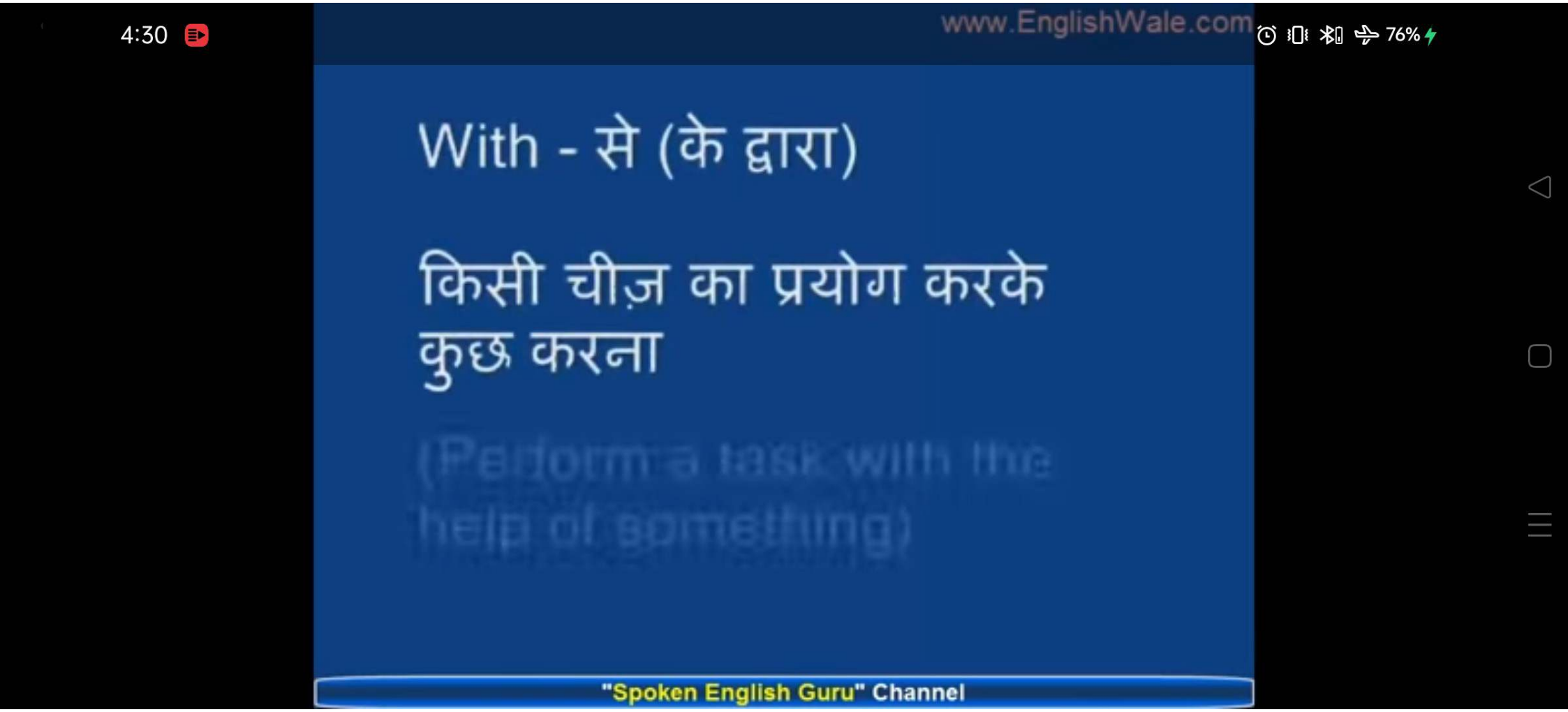
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

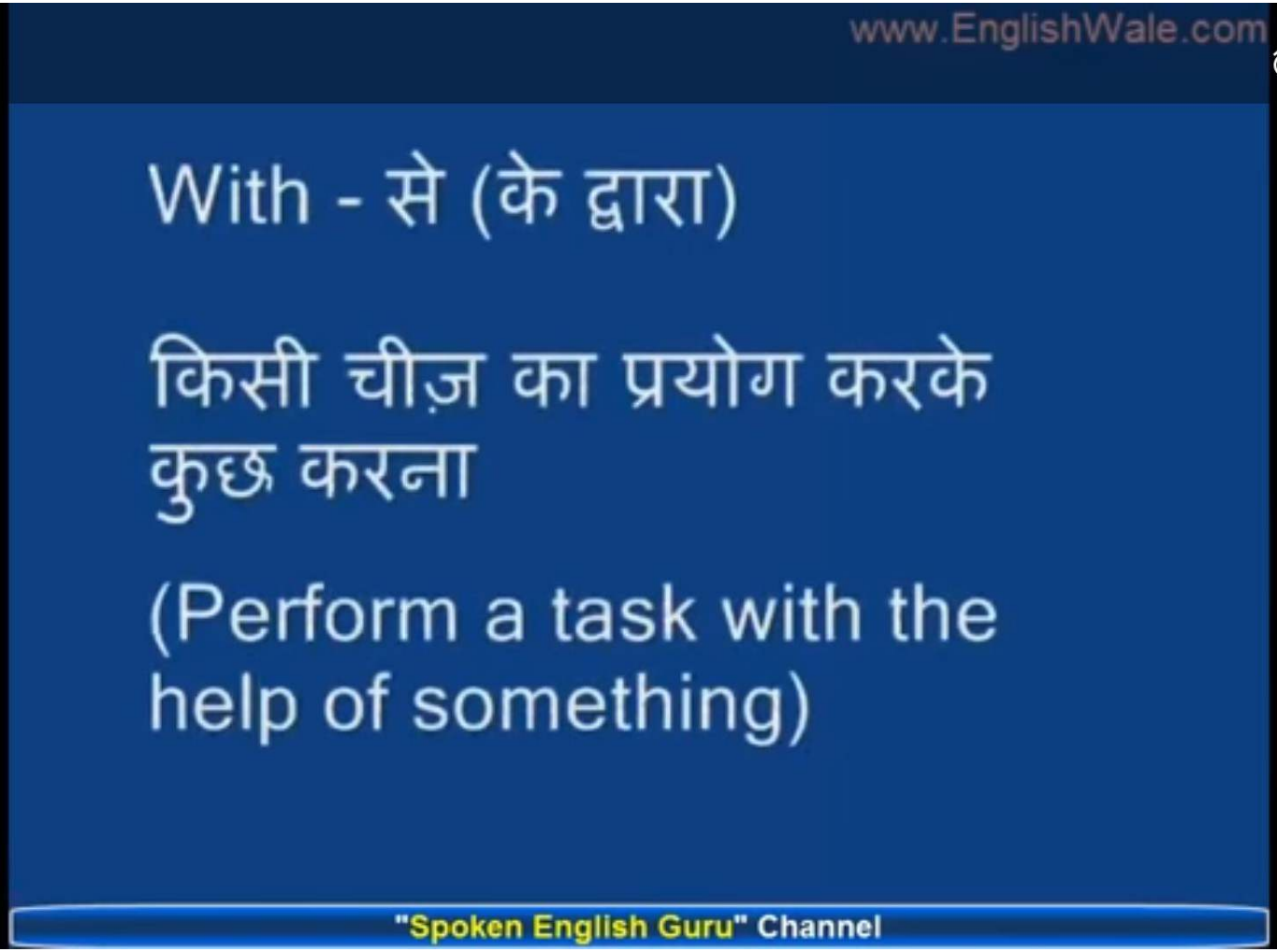
www.EnglishWale.com

With

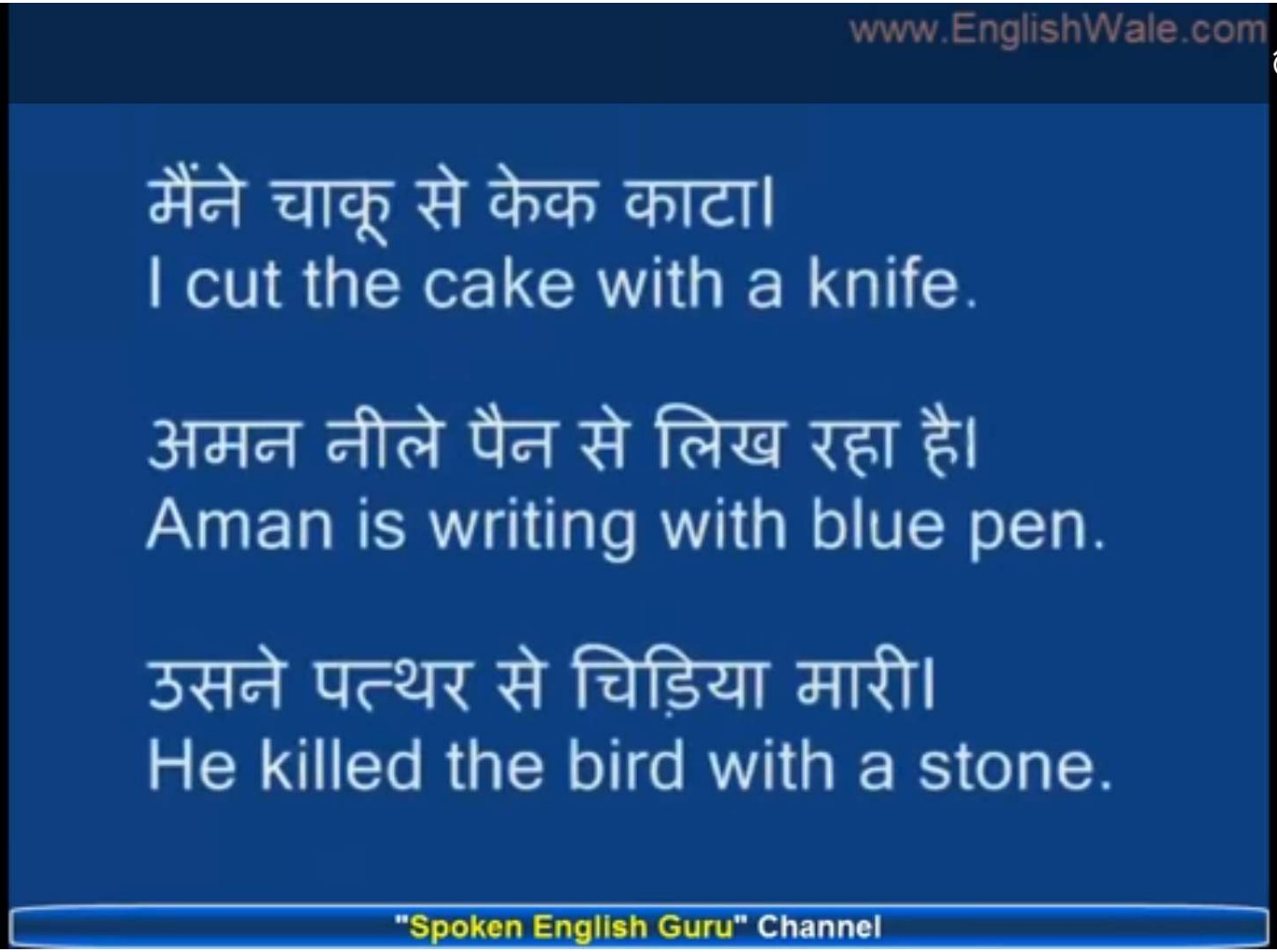
1. से (के द्वारा)
2. के साथ

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

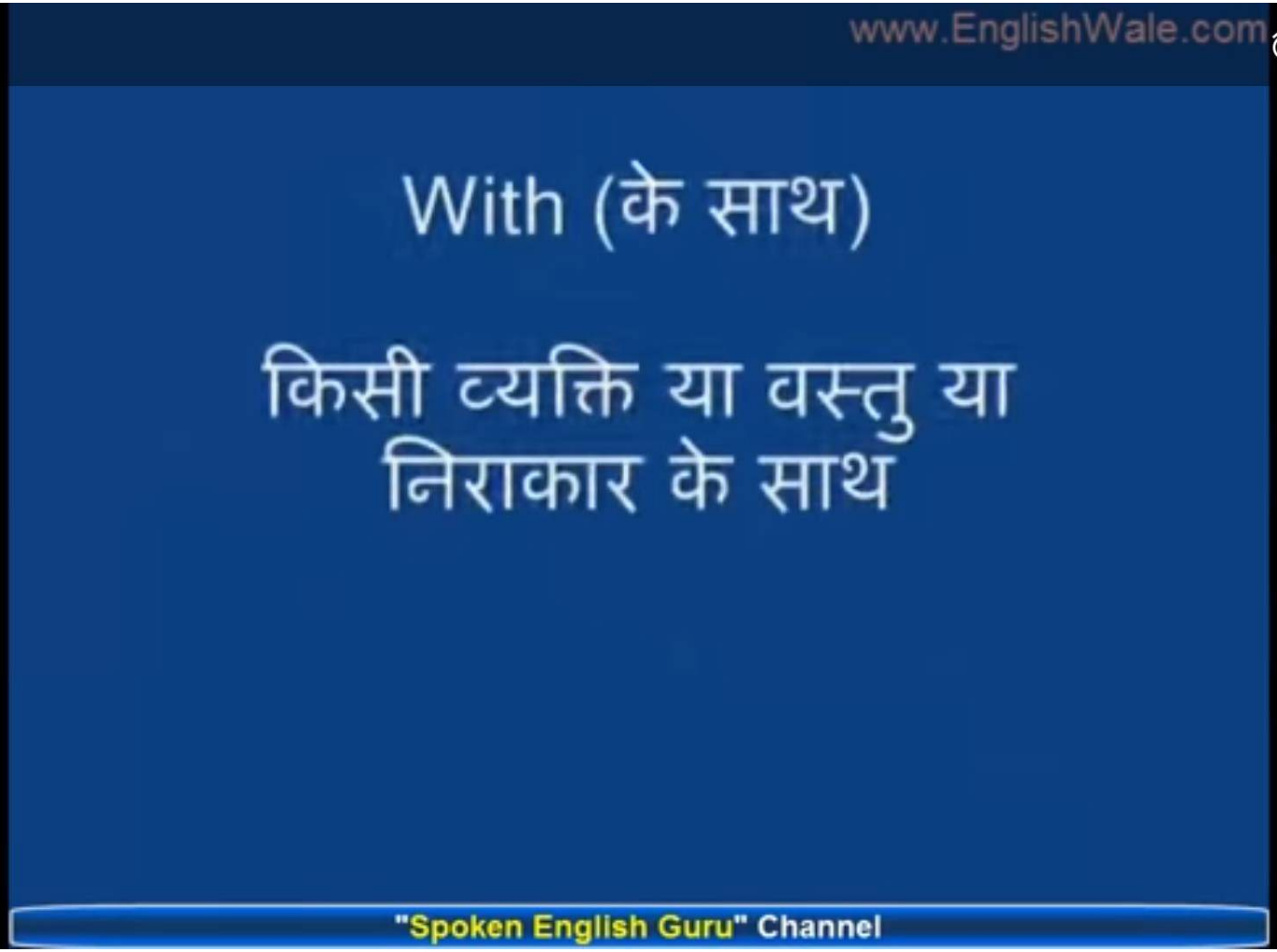

4:30
www.EnglishWale.com
76%
With - से (के द्वारा)
किसी चीज़ का प्रयोग करके कुछ करना
(Perform a task with the help of something)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

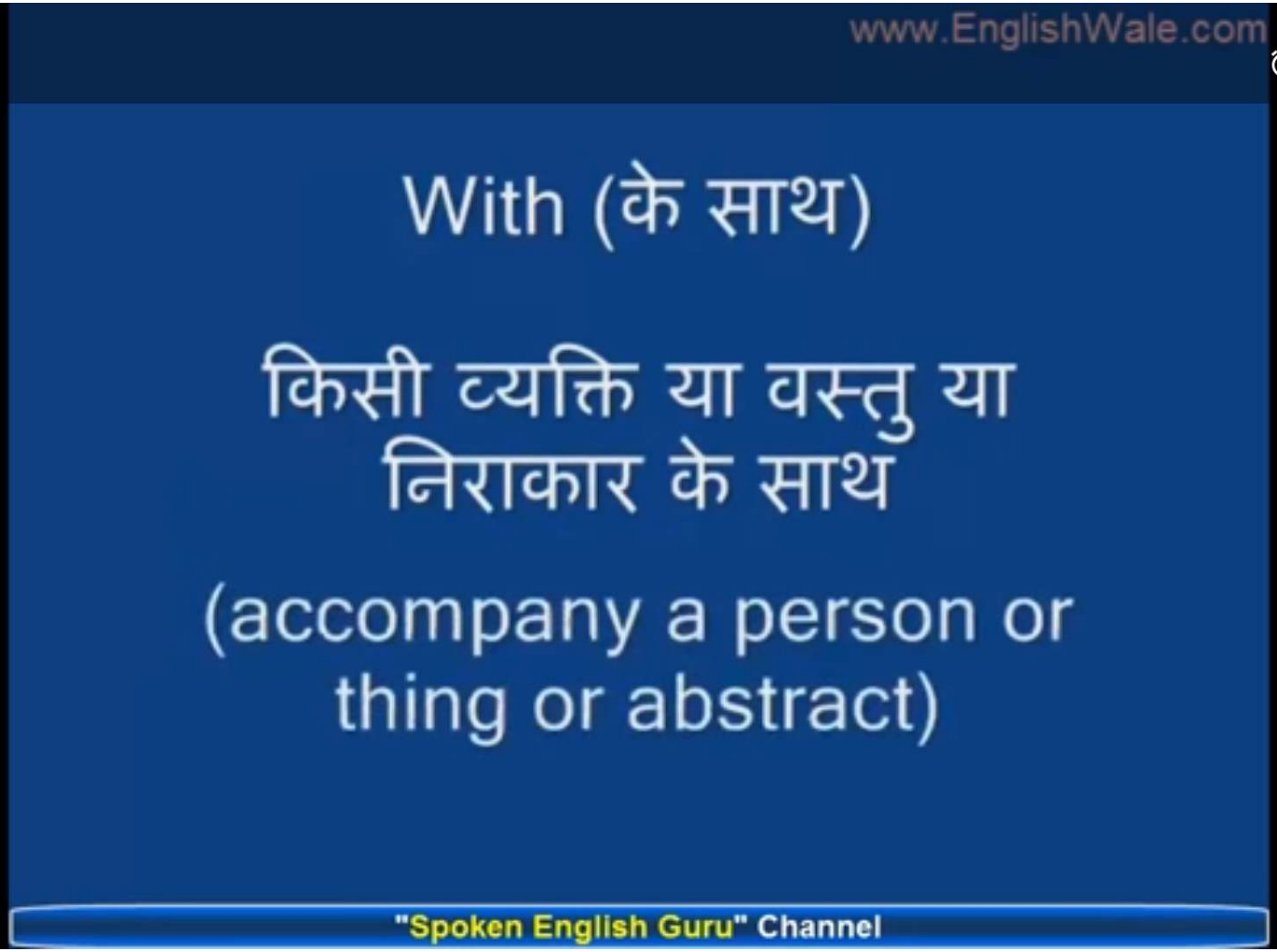

www.EnglishWale.com
With - से (के द्वारा)
किसी चीज़ का प्रयोग करके कुछ करना
(Perform a task with the help of something)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

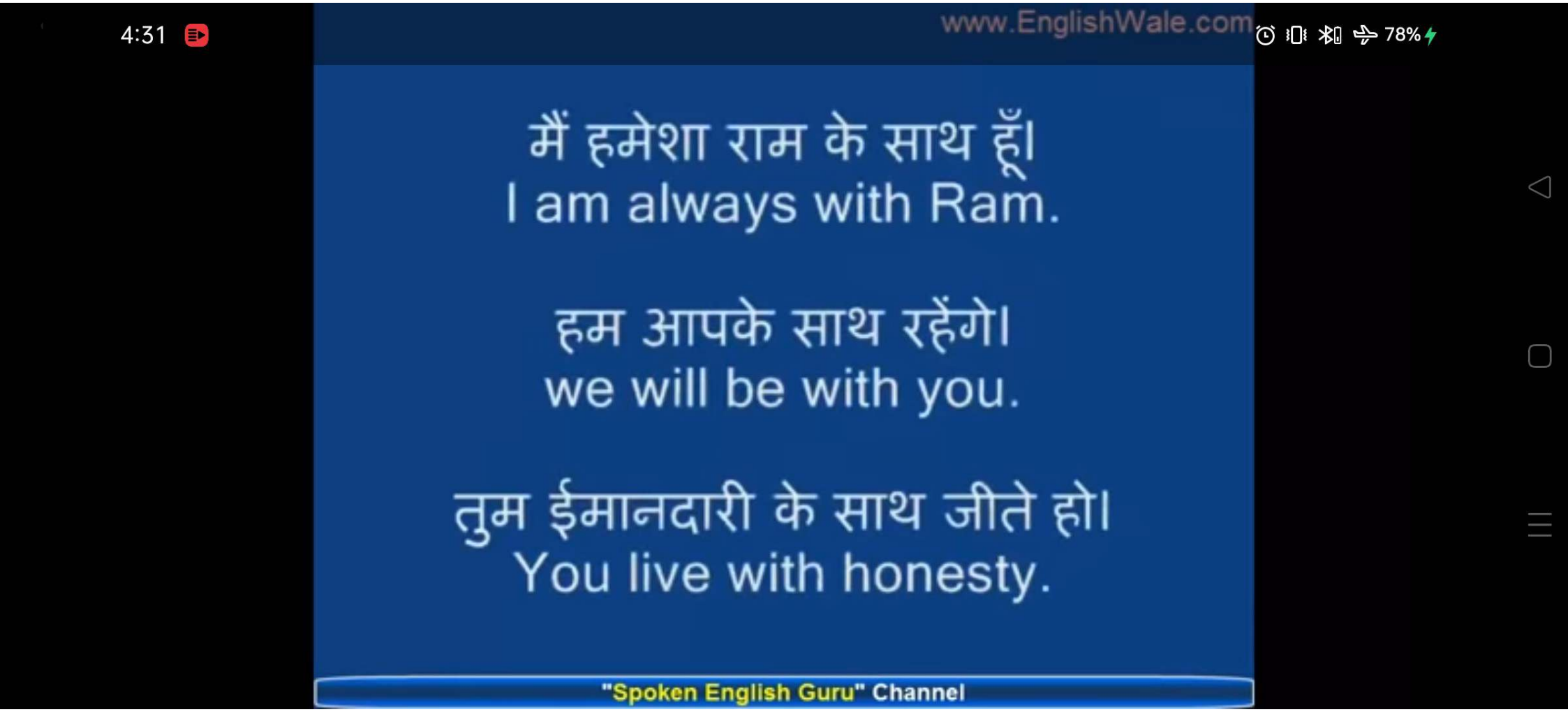
4:30
www.EnglishWale.com
76%

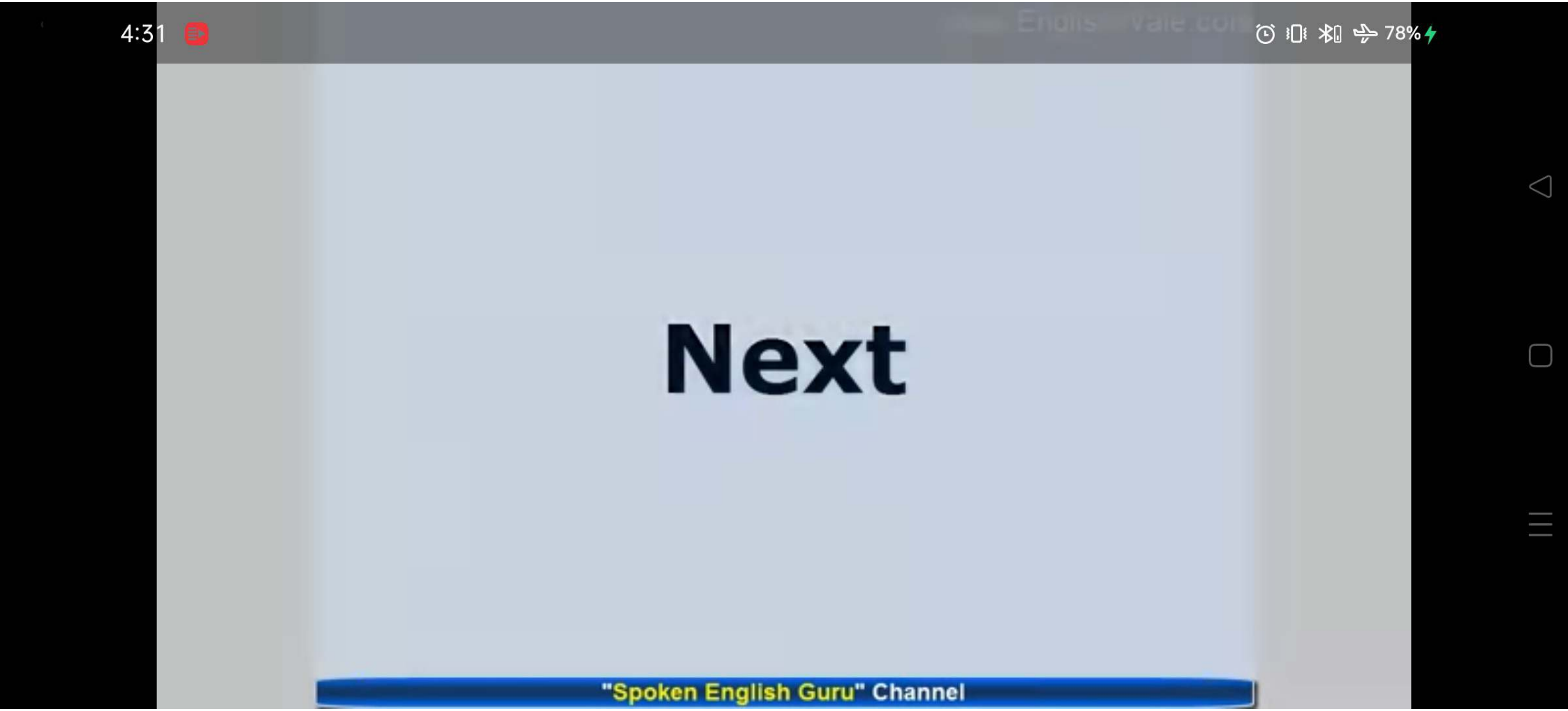


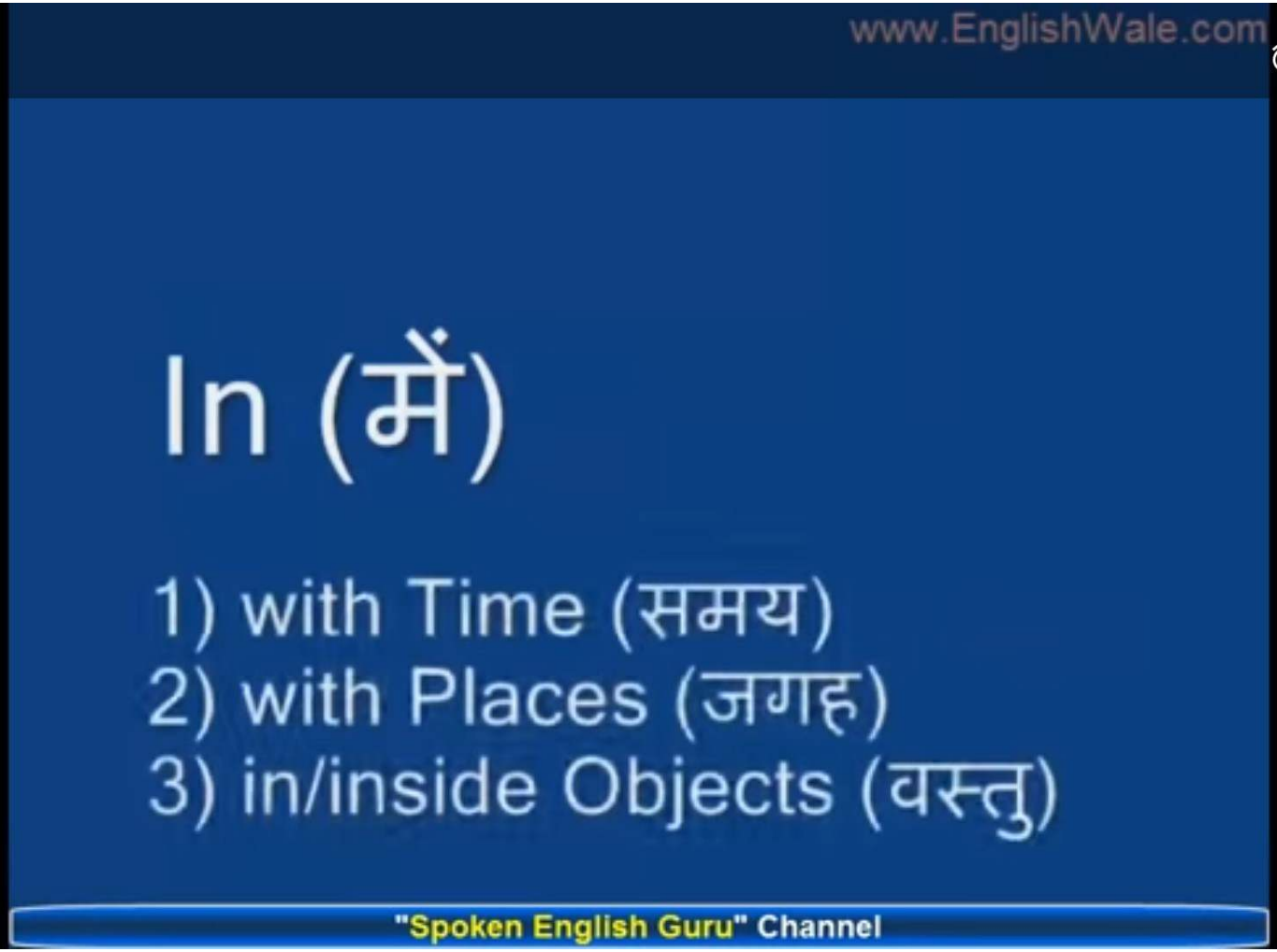
4:31
www.EnglishWale.com
77%

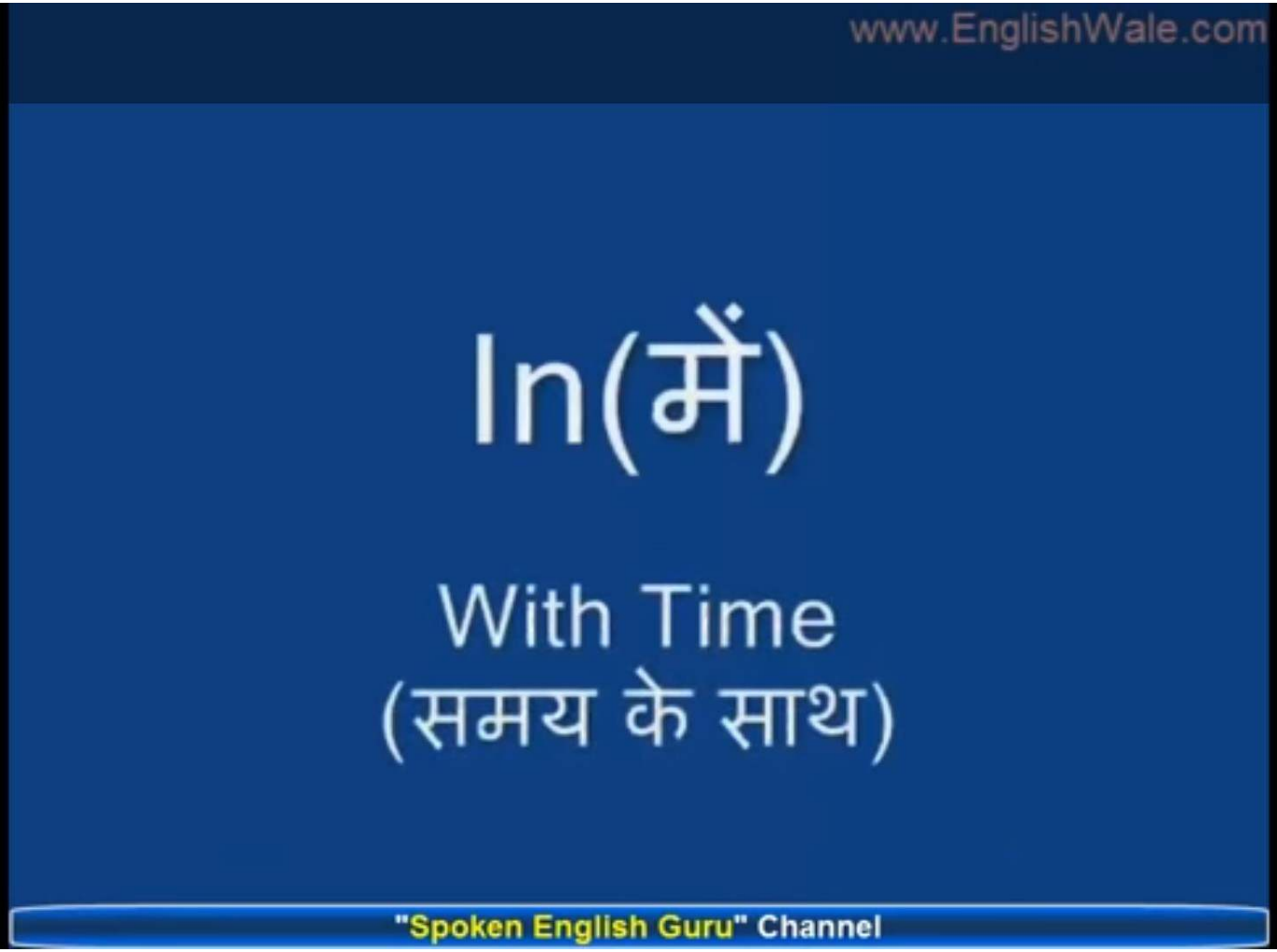


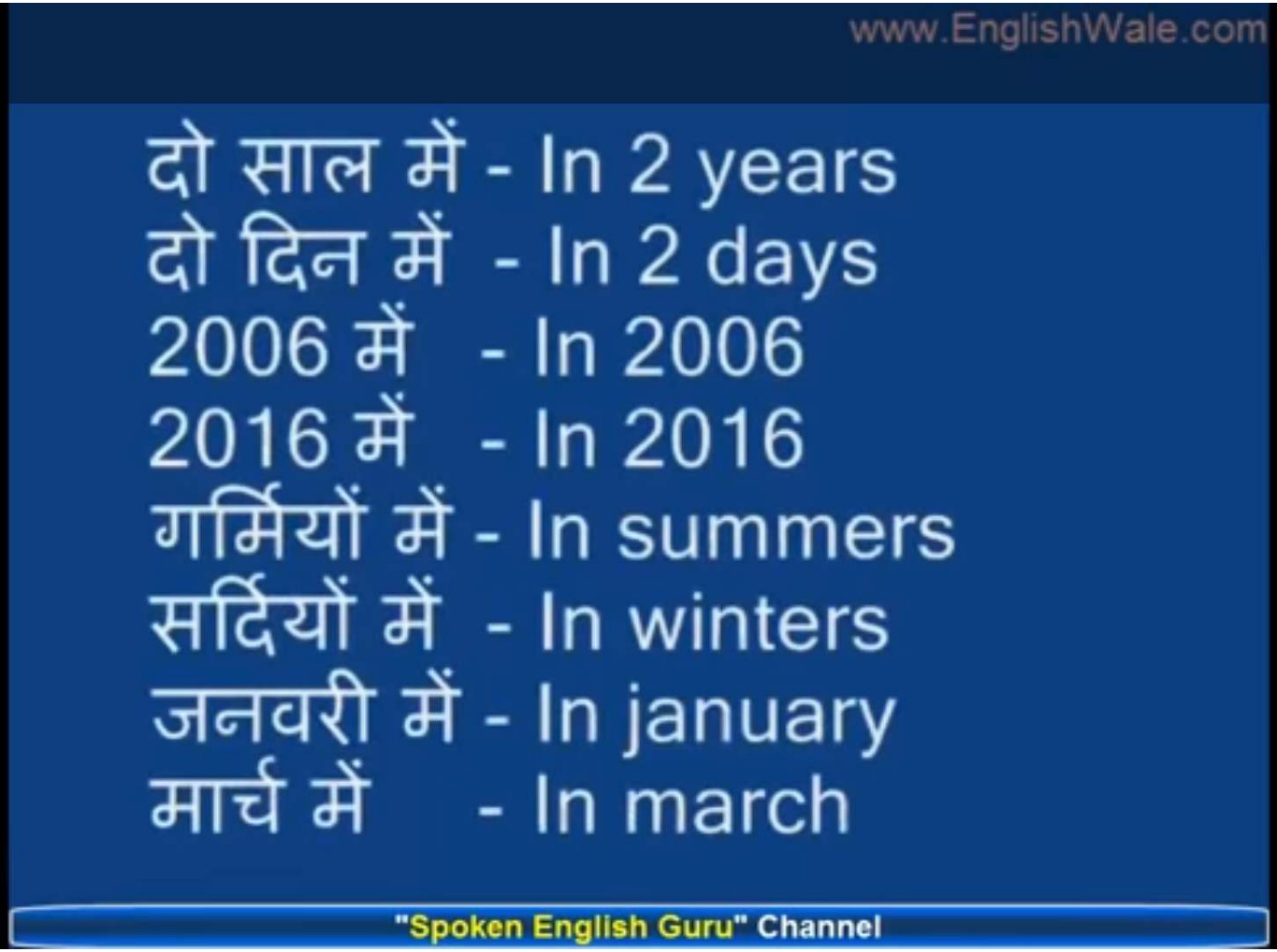

www.EnglishWale.com
With (के साथ)
किसी व्यक्ति या वस्तु या
निराकार के साथ
(accompany a person or
thing or abstract)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

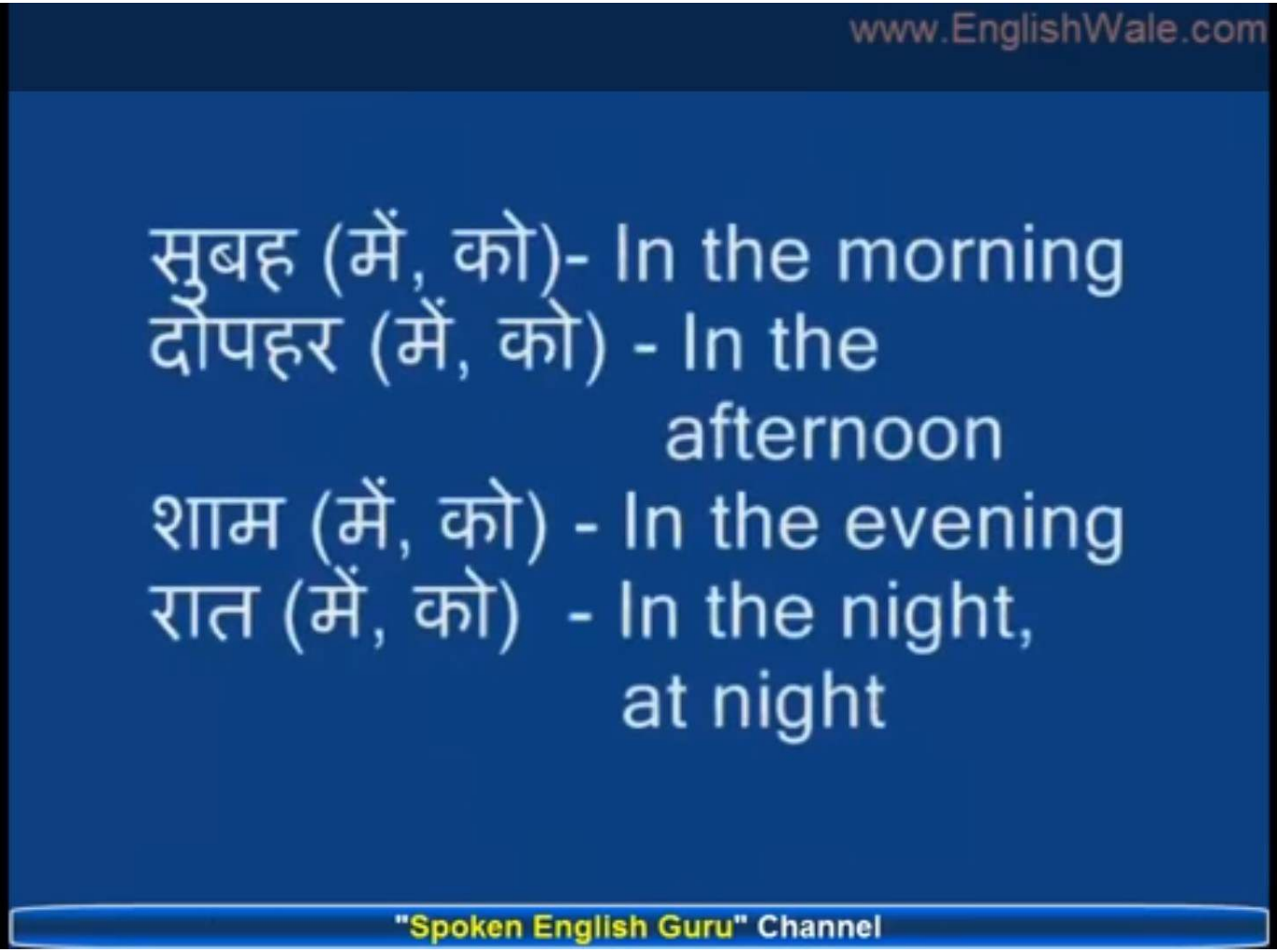

4:31
www.EnglishWale.com
78%
मैं हमेशा राम के साथ हूँ।
I am always with Ram.
हम आपके साथ रहेंगे।
we will be with you.
तुम ईमानदारी के साथ जीते हो।
You live with honesty.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

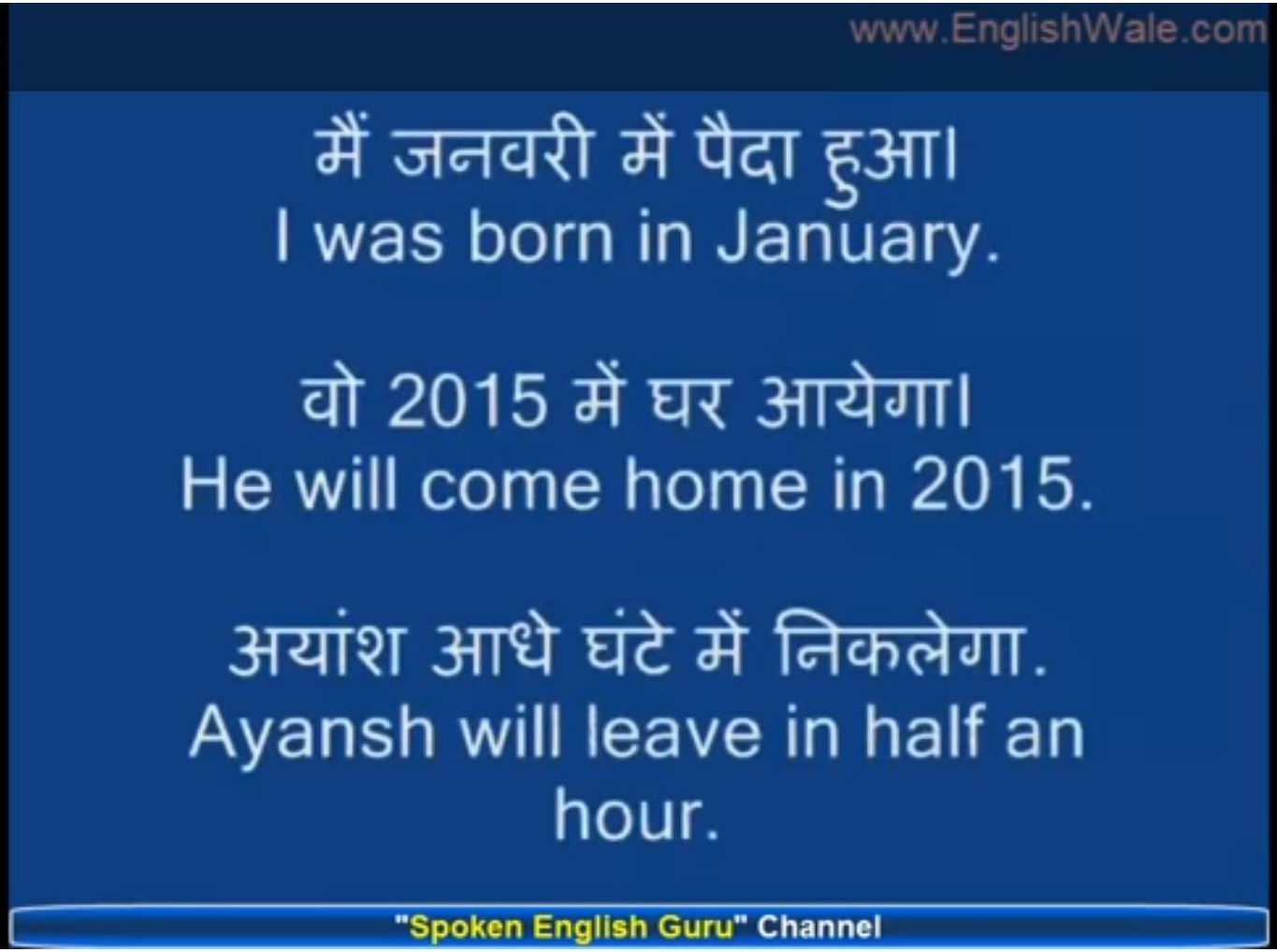

4:31
78%
Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

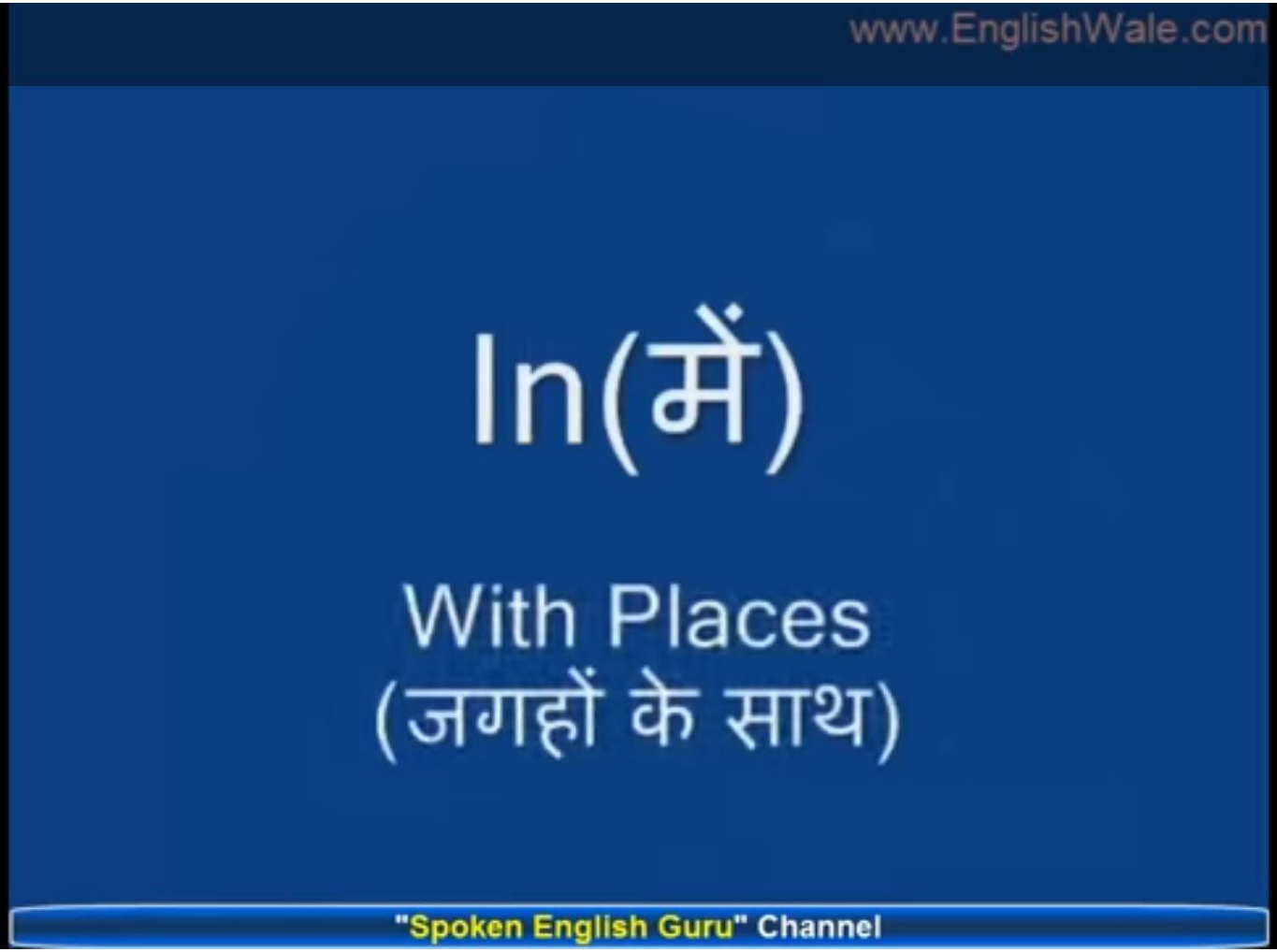

www.EnglishWale.com
In (में)
1) with Time (समय)
2) with Places (जगह)
3) in/inside Objects (वस्तु)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

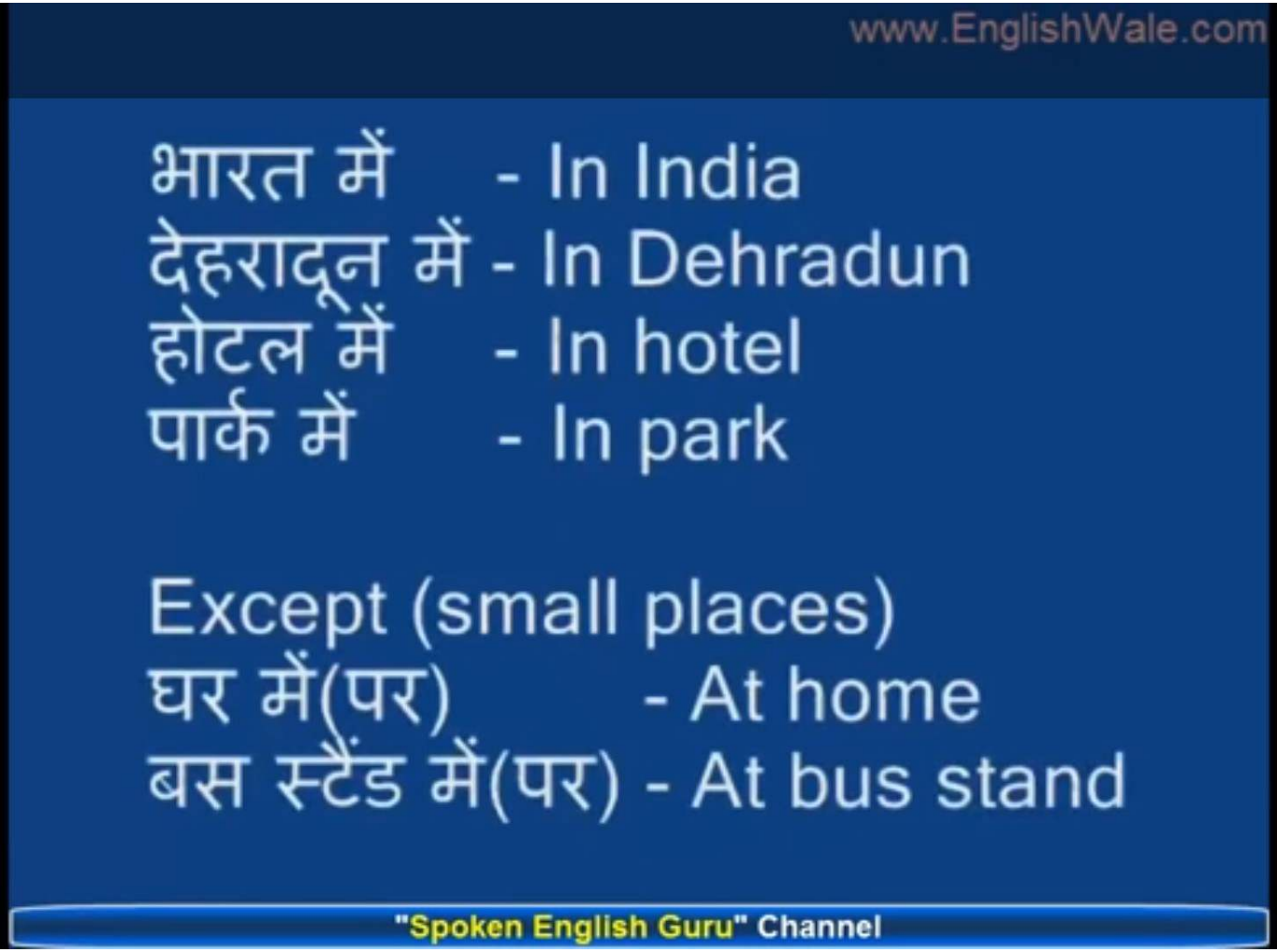

www.EnglishWale.com
In(में)
With Time
(समय के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

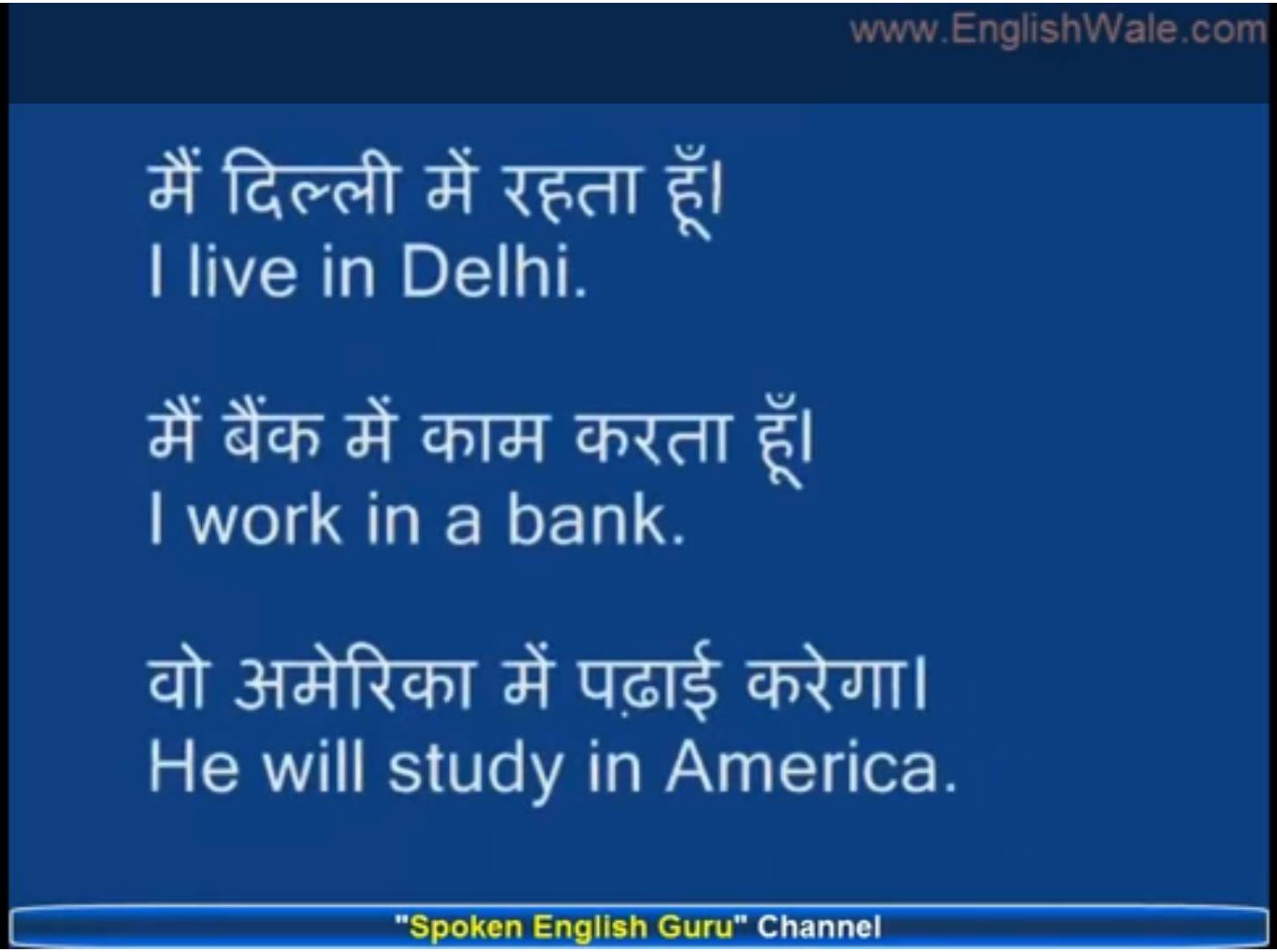

www.EnglishWale.com
दो साल में - In 2 years
दो दिन में - In 2 days
2006 में - In 2006
2016 में - In 2016
गर्मियों में - In summers
सर्दियों में - In winters
जनवरी में - In january
मार्च में - In march
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

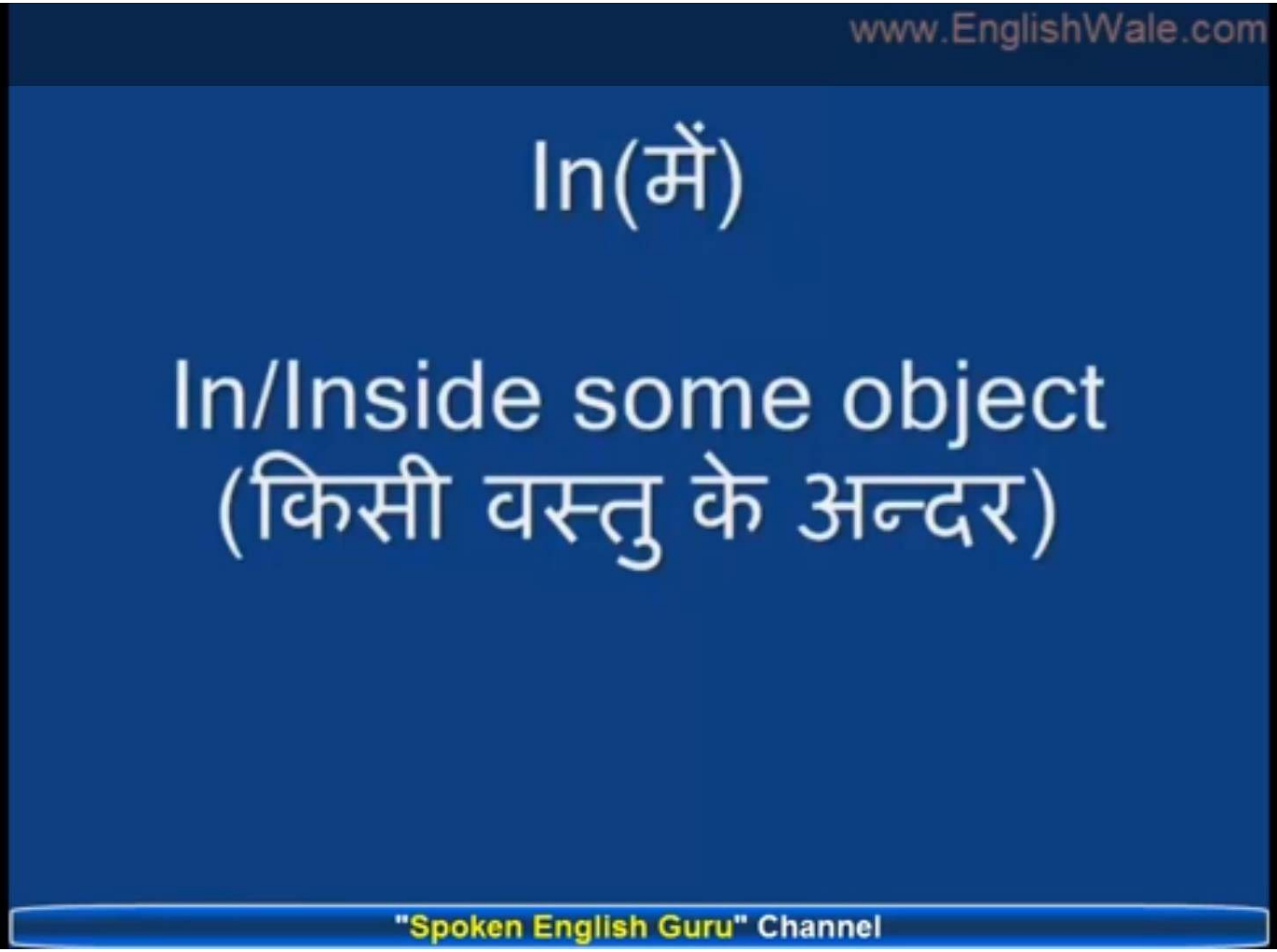

www.EnglishWale.com
सुबह (में, को)- In the morning
दोपहर (में, को) - In the afternoon
शाम (में, को) - In the evening
रात (में, को) - In the night, at night
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

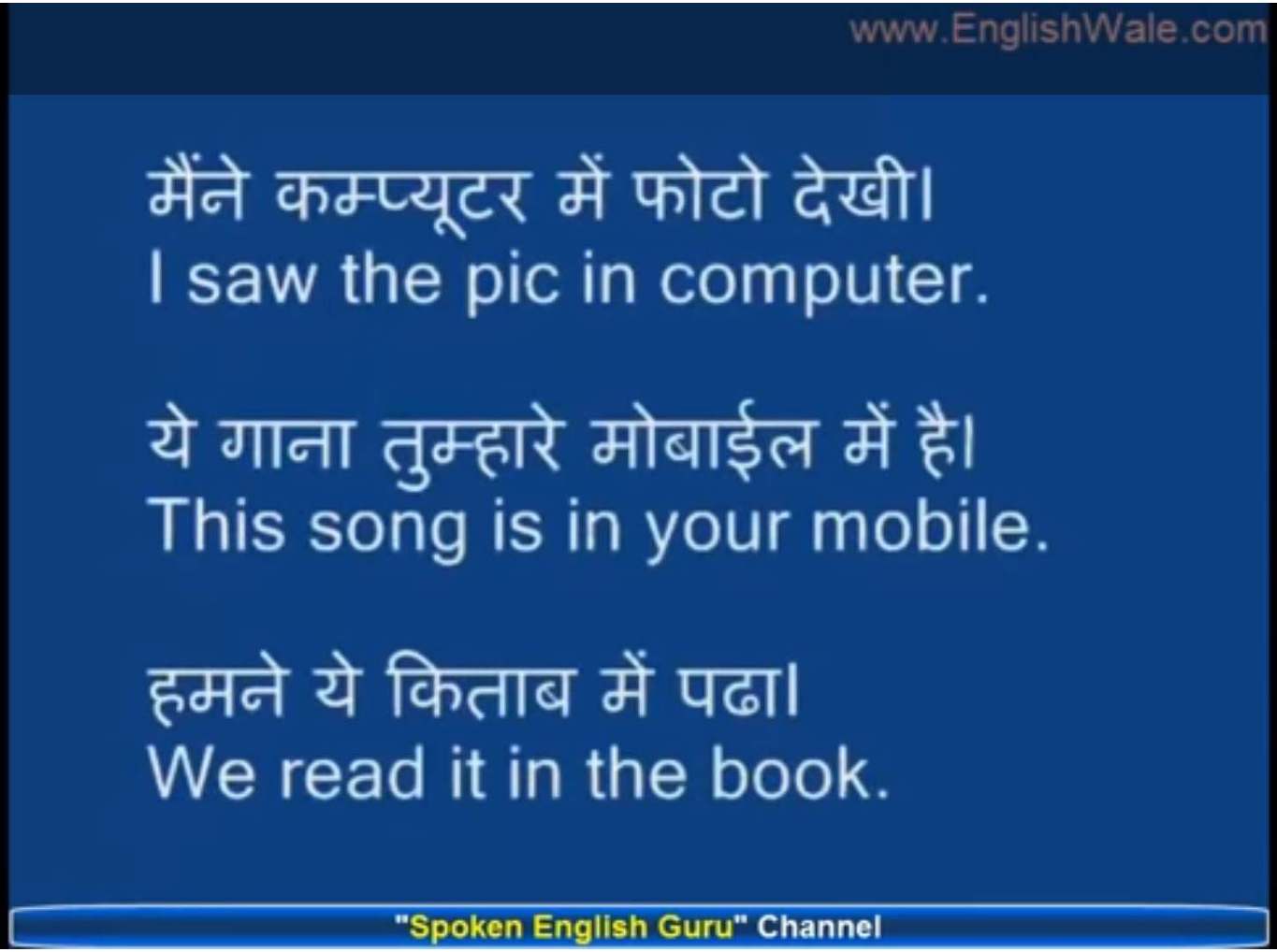

www.EnglishWale.com
मैं जनवरी में पैदा हुआ।
I was born in January.
वो 2015 में घर आयेगा।
He will come home in 2015.
अयांश आधे घंटे में निकलेगा.
Ayansh will leave in half an hour.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
In(में)
With Places
(जगहों के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
भारत में - In India
देहरादून में - In Dehradun
होटल में - In hotel
पार्क में - In park
Except (small places)
घर में(पर) - At home
बस स्टैंड में(पर) - At bus stand
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं दिल्ली में रहता हूँ।
I live in Delhi.
मैं बैंक में काम करता हूँ।
I work in a bank.
वो अमेरिका में पढ़ाई करेगा।
He will study in America.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
In(में)
In/Inside some object
(किसी वस्तु के अन्दर)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैंने कम्प्यूटर में फोटो देखी।
I saw the pic in computer.
ये गाना तुम्हारे मोबाईल में है।
This song is in your mobile.
हमने ये किताब में पढा।
We read it in the book.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:37

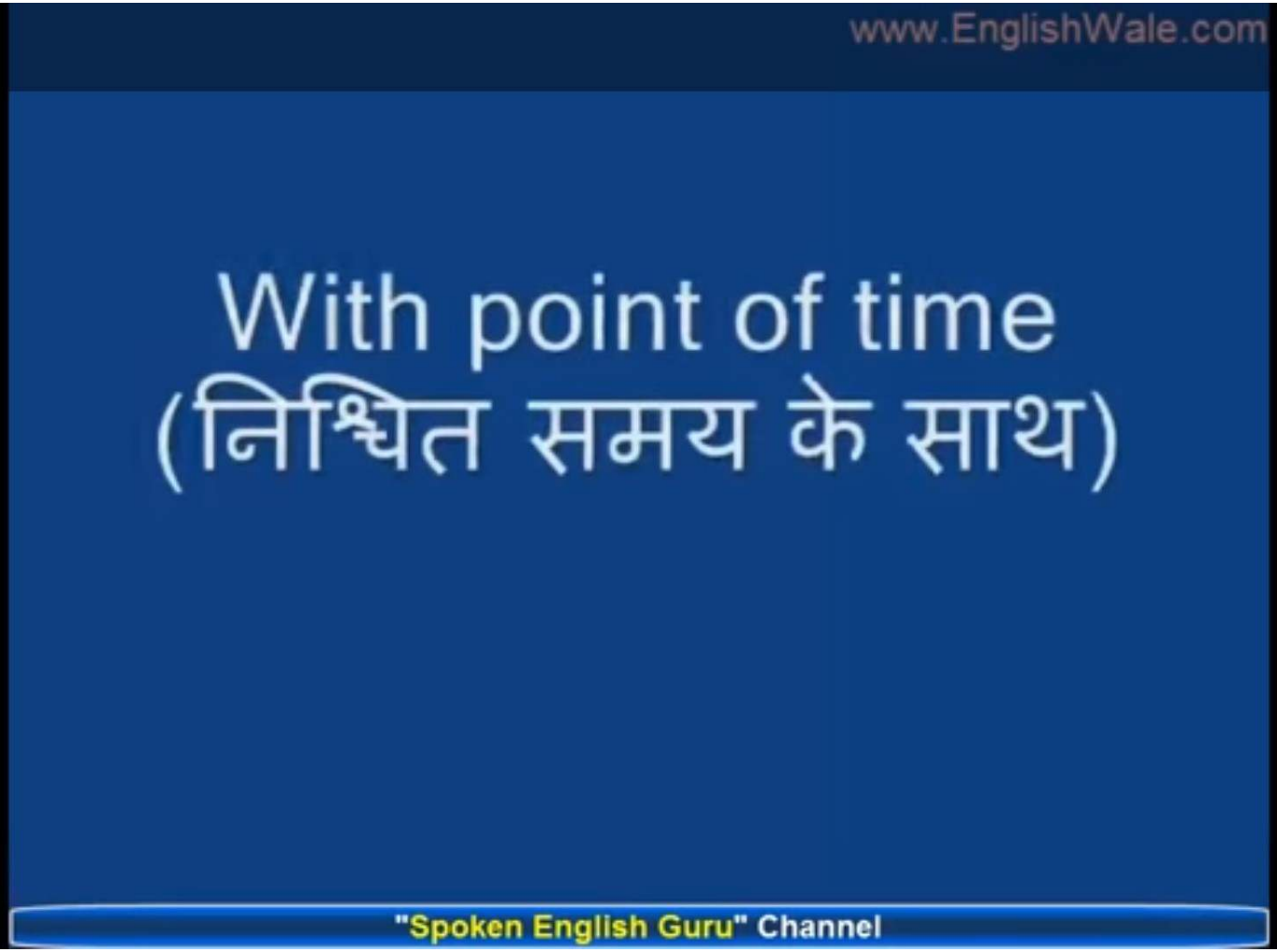
Next

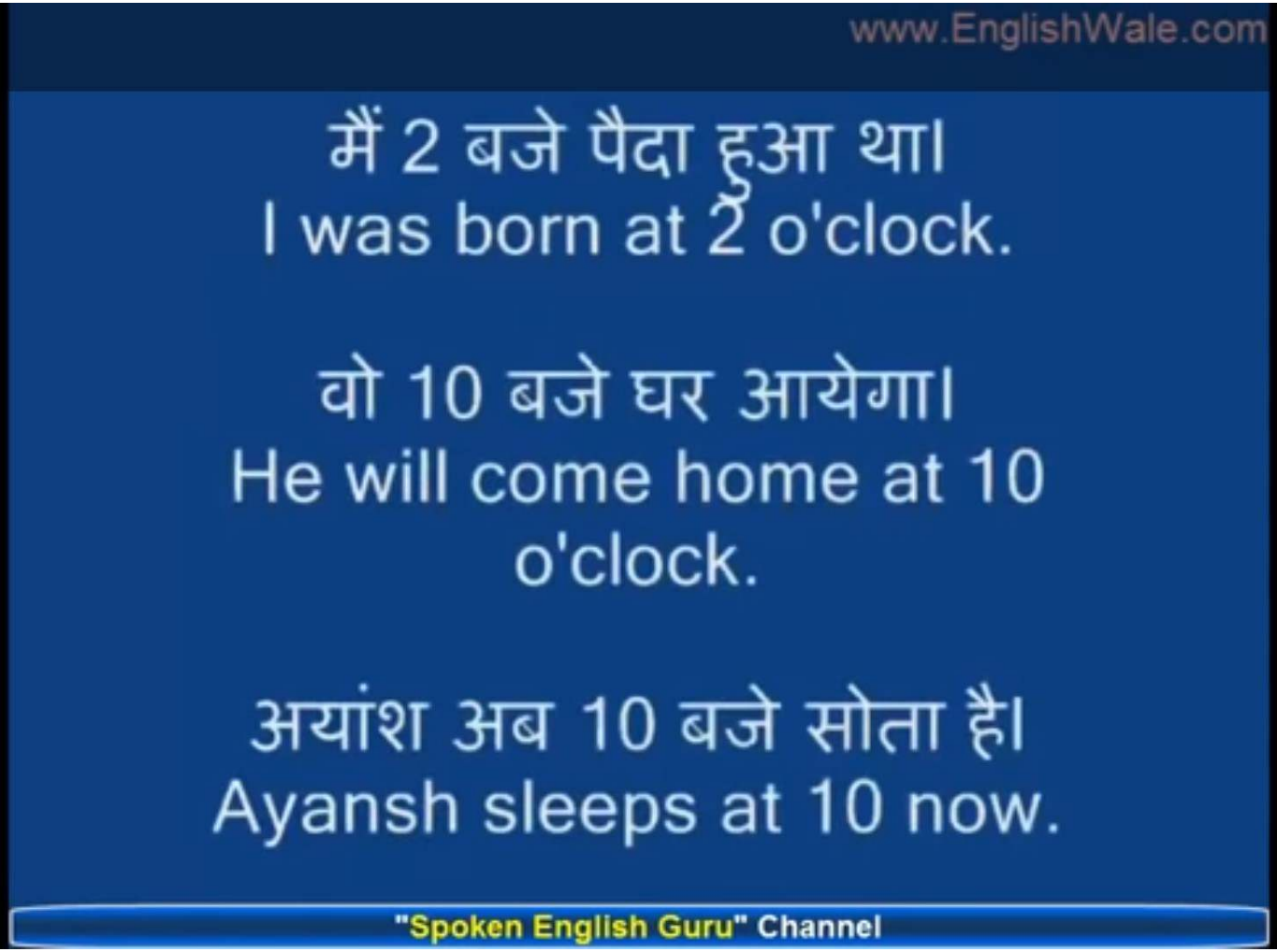
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

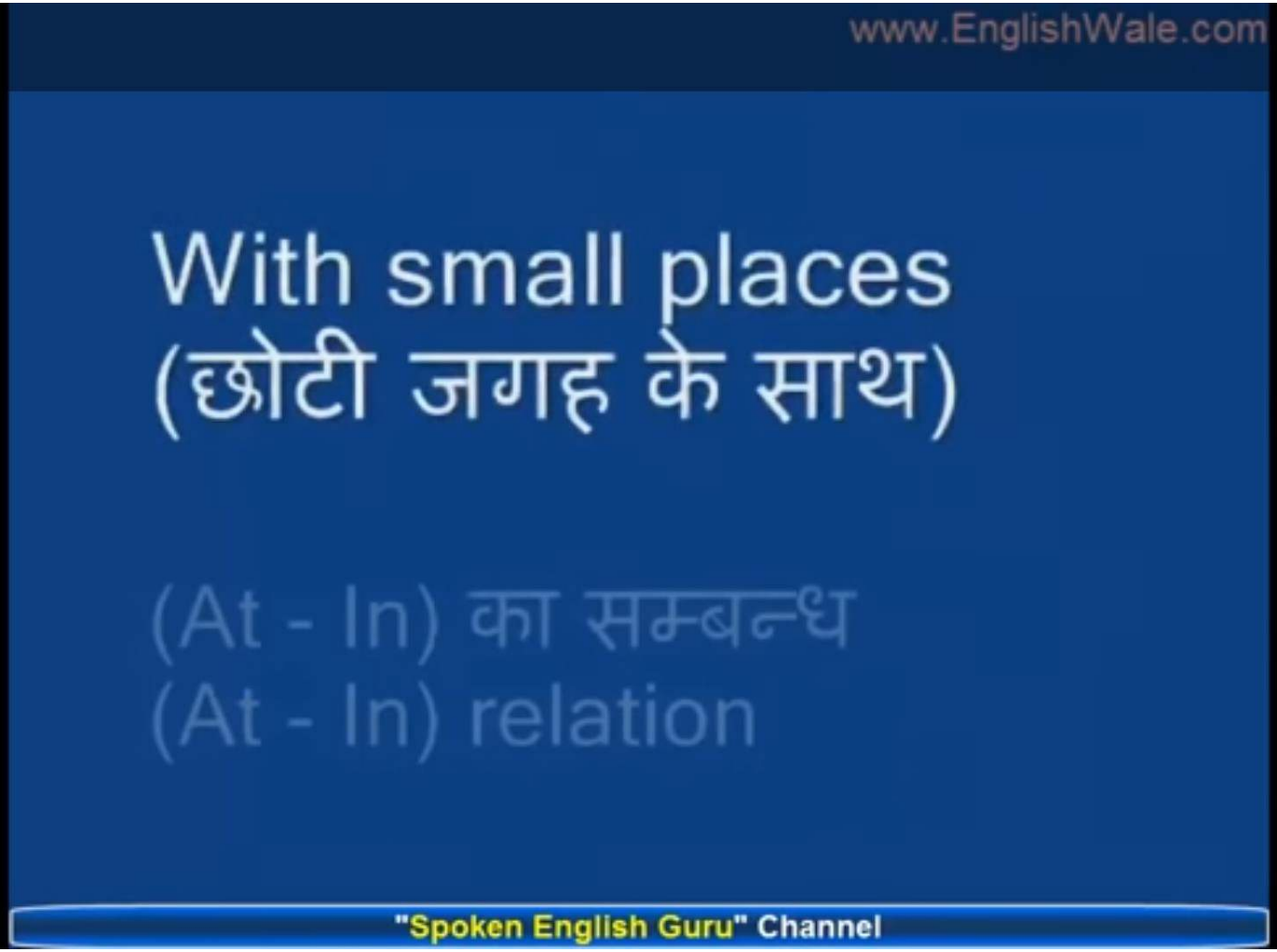
www.EnglishWale.com

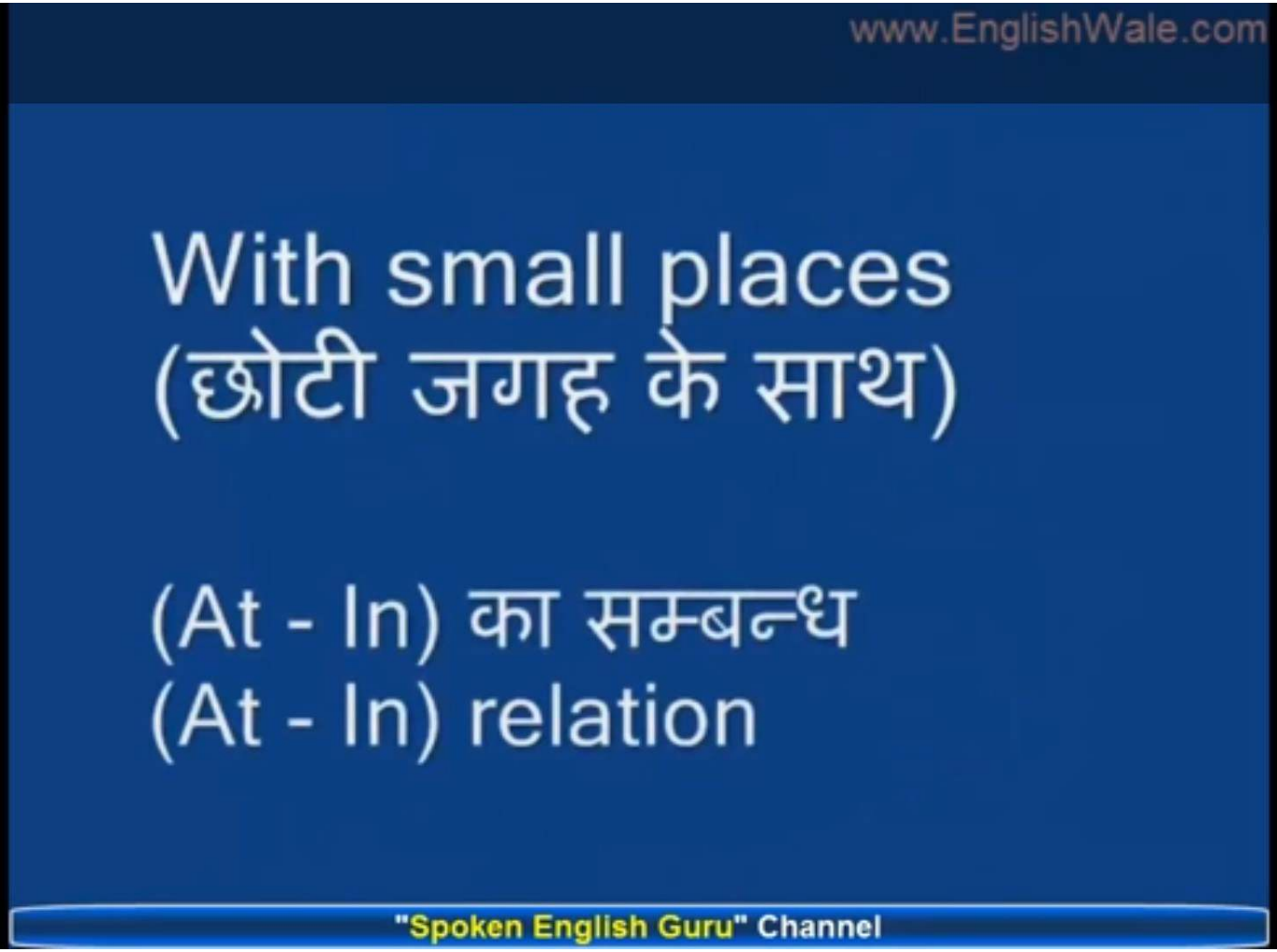
At (पर, में)

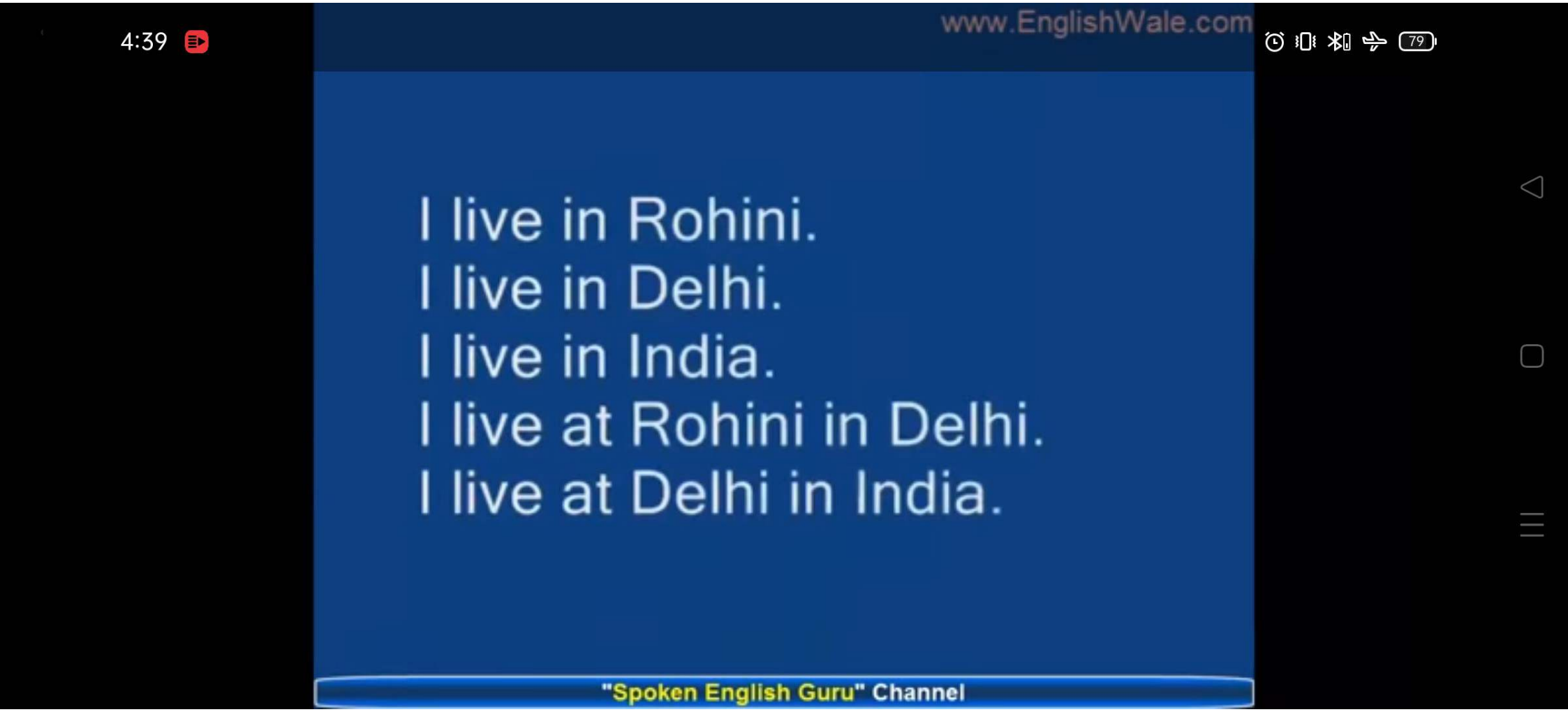
1. With point of time
2. With small places
3. With Night/Noon
4. While telling the cost.
5. With a festival/ event

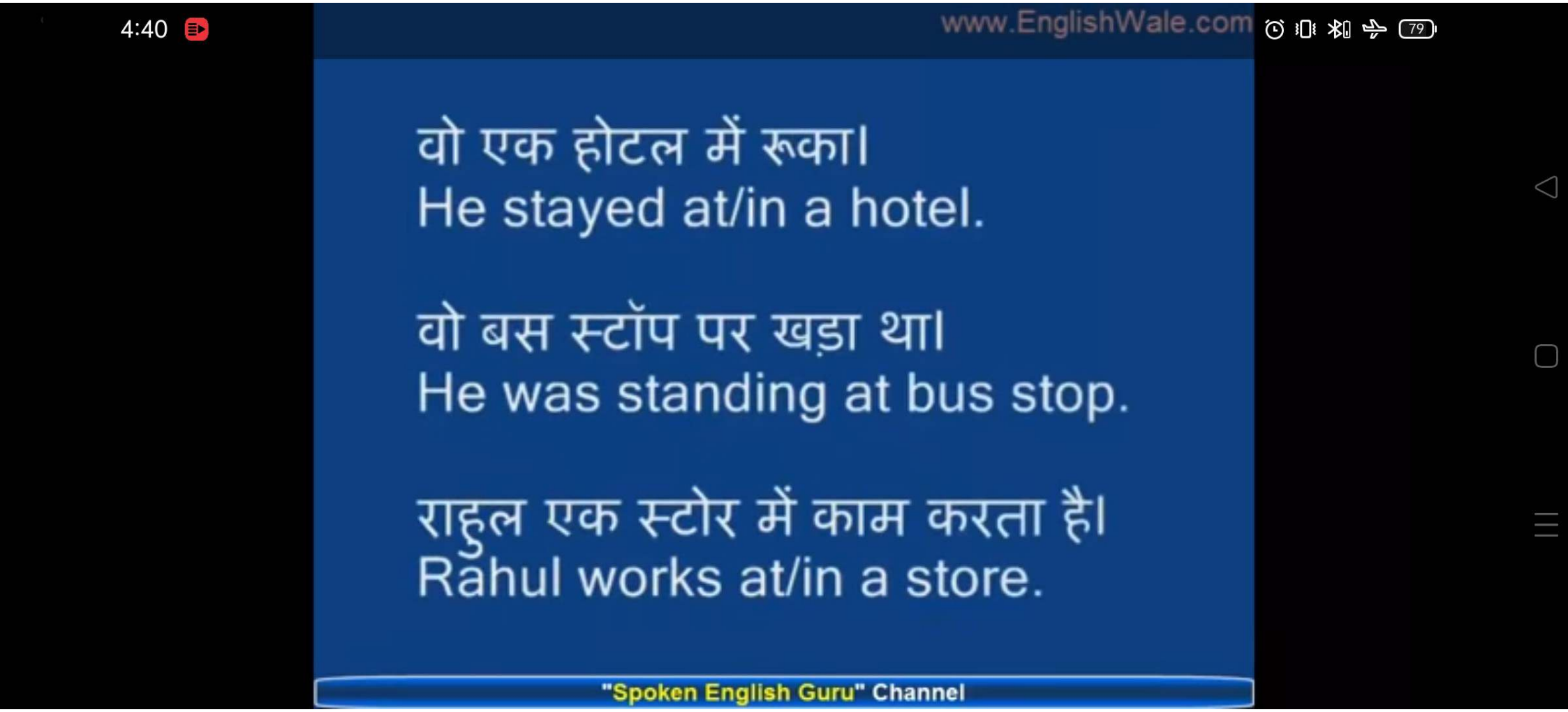

4:38
www.EnglishWale.com
With point of time
(निश्चित समय के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

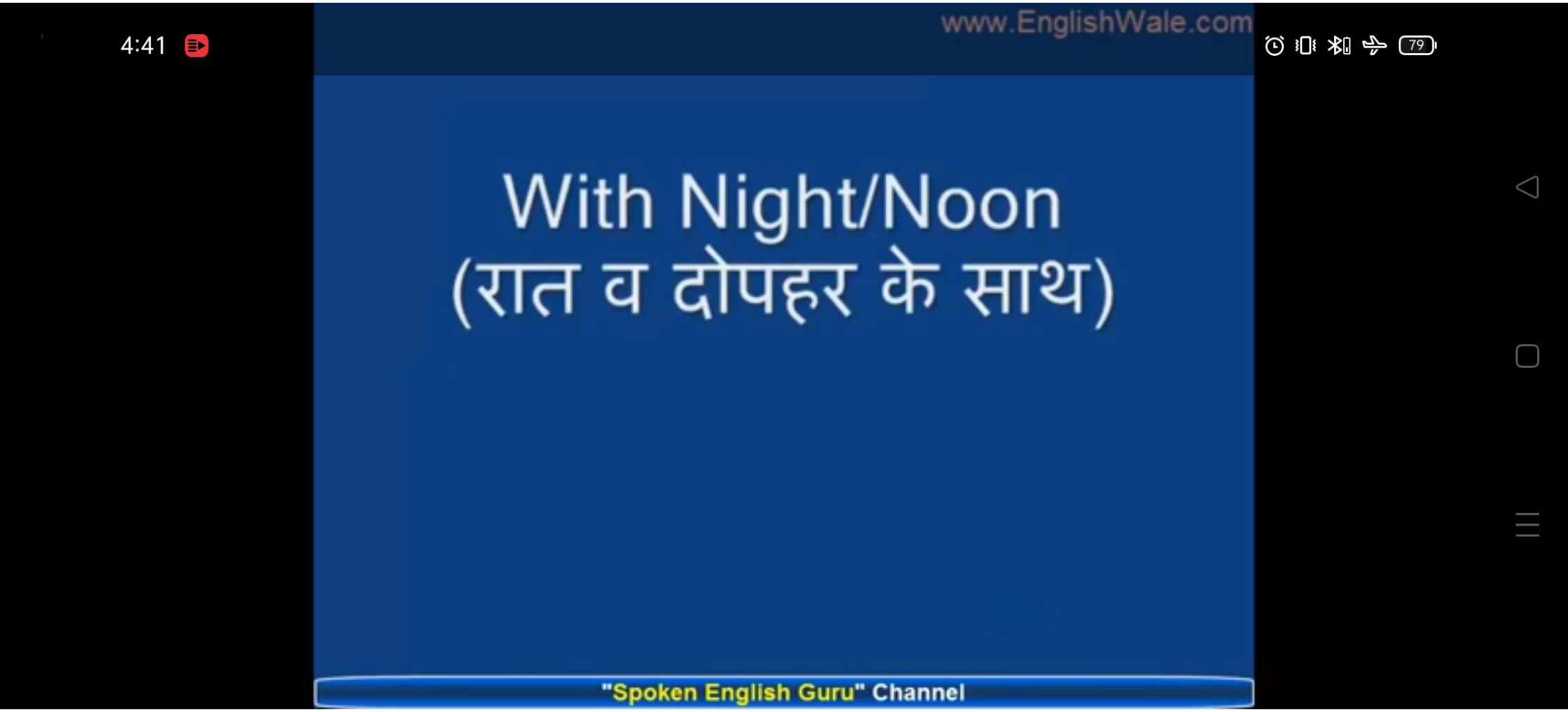

4:38
www.EnglishWale.com
मैं 2 बजे पैदा हुआ था।
I was born at 2 o'clock.
वो 10 बजे घर आयेगा।
He will come home at 10 o'clock.
अयांश अब 10 बजे सोता है।
Ayansh sleeps at 10 now.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

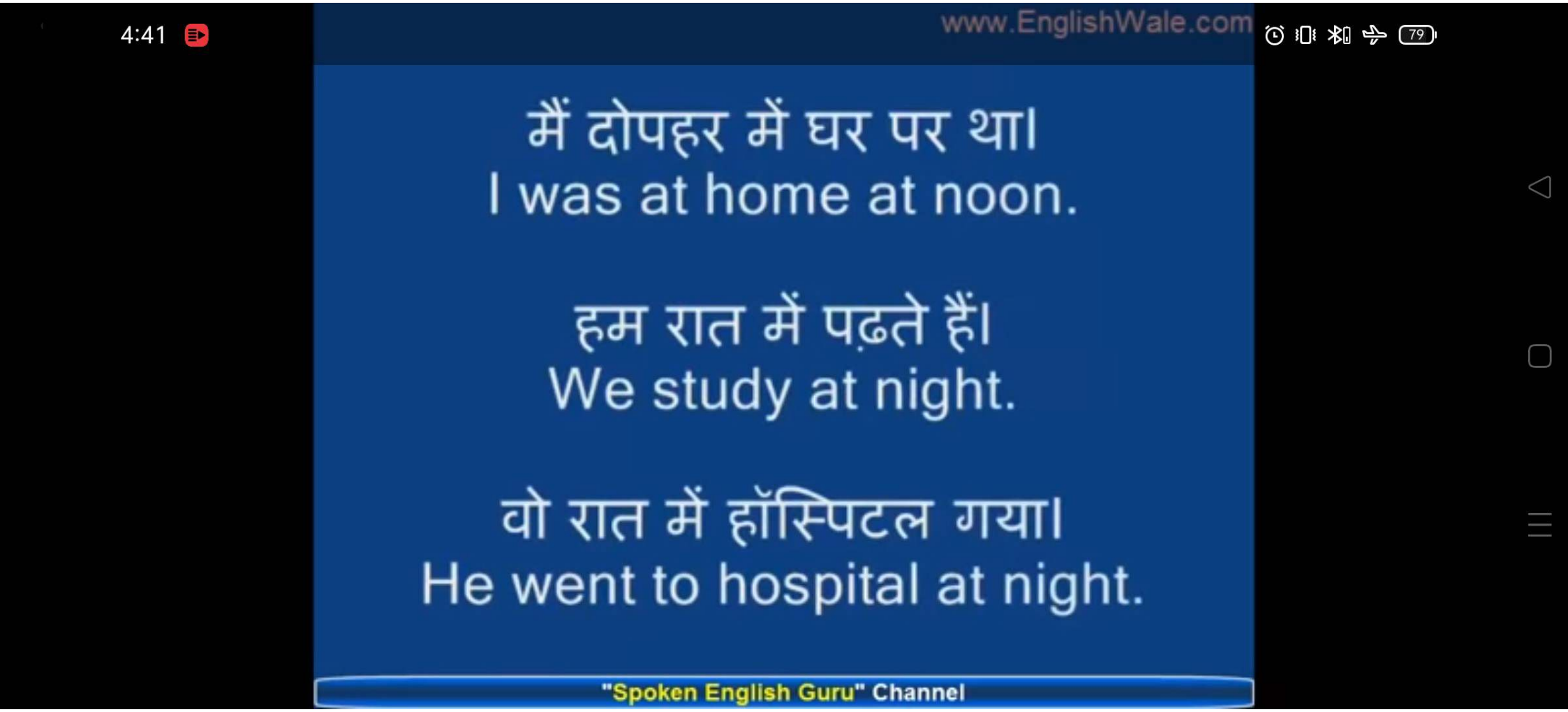

www.EnglishWale.com
With small places
(छोटी जगह के साथ)
(At - In) का सम्बन्ध
(At - In) relation
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

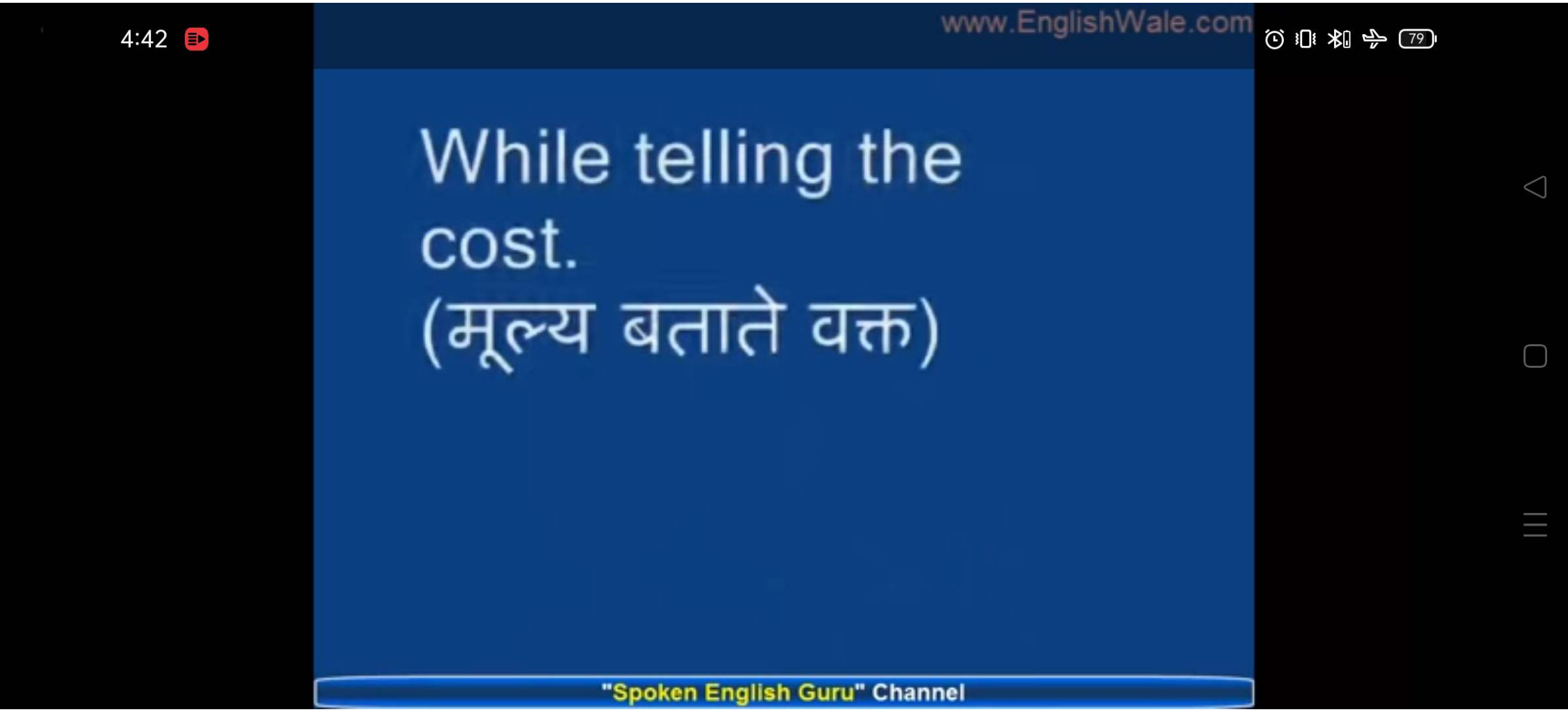

www.EnglishWale.com
With small places
(छोटी जगह के साथ)
(At - In) का सम्बन्ध
(At - In) relation
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:39
www.EnglishWale.com
I live in Rohini.
I live in Delhi.
I live in India.
I live at Rohini in Delhi.
I live at Delhi in India.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:40
www.EnglishWale.com
वो एक होटल में रूका।
He stayed at/in a hotel.
वो बस स्टॉप पर खड़ा था।
He was standing at bus stop.
राहुल एक स्टोर में काम करता है।
Rahul works at/in a store.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:41
www.EnglishWale.com
With Night/Noon
(रात व दोपहर के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:41
www.EnglishWale.com
मैं दोपहर में घर पर था।
I was at home at noon.
हम रात में पढ़ते हैं।
We study at night.
वो रात में हॉस्पिटल गया।
He went to hospital at night.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:42
www.EnglishWale.com
While telling the cost.
(मूल्य बताते वक्त)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

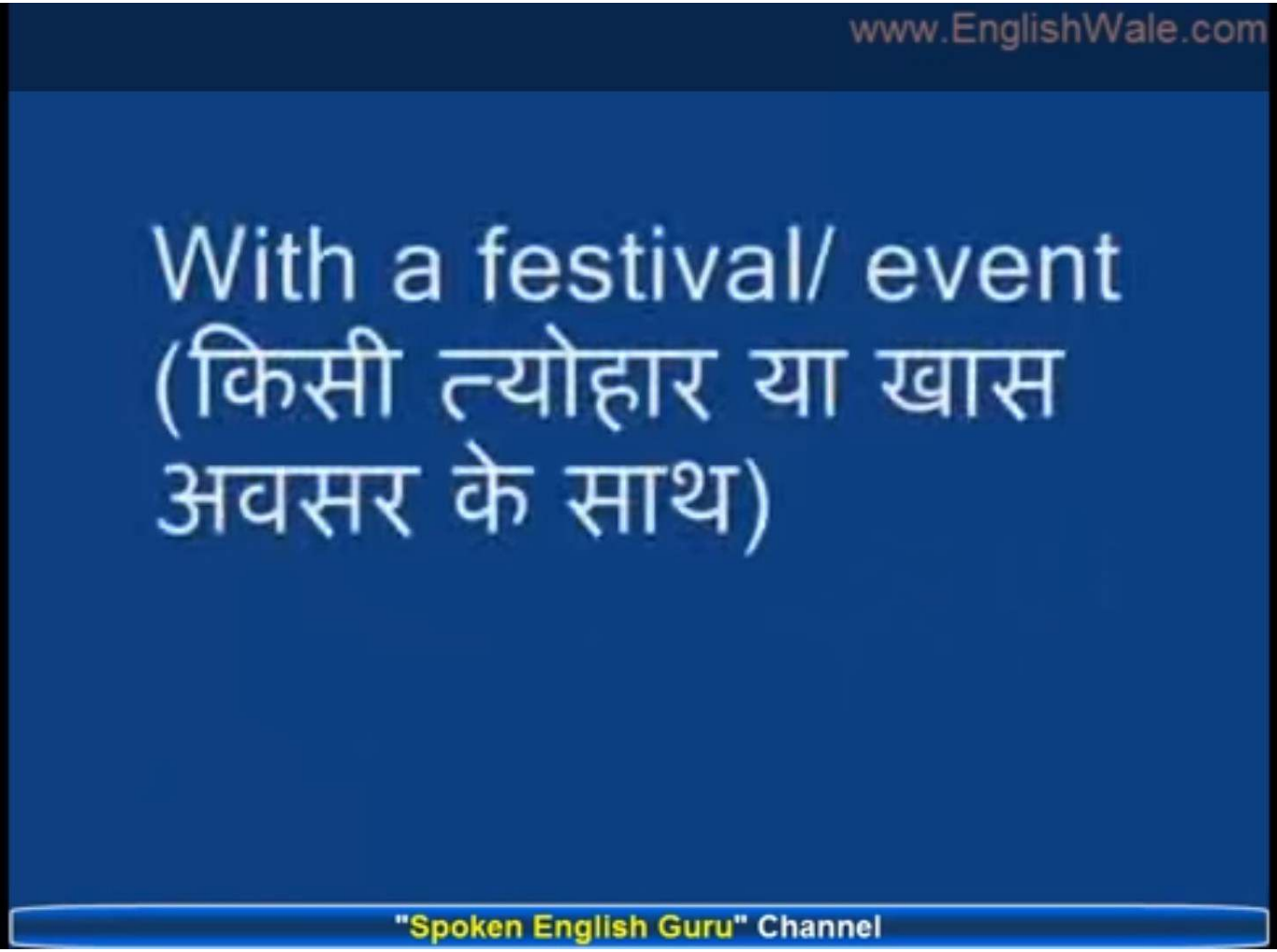
4:42

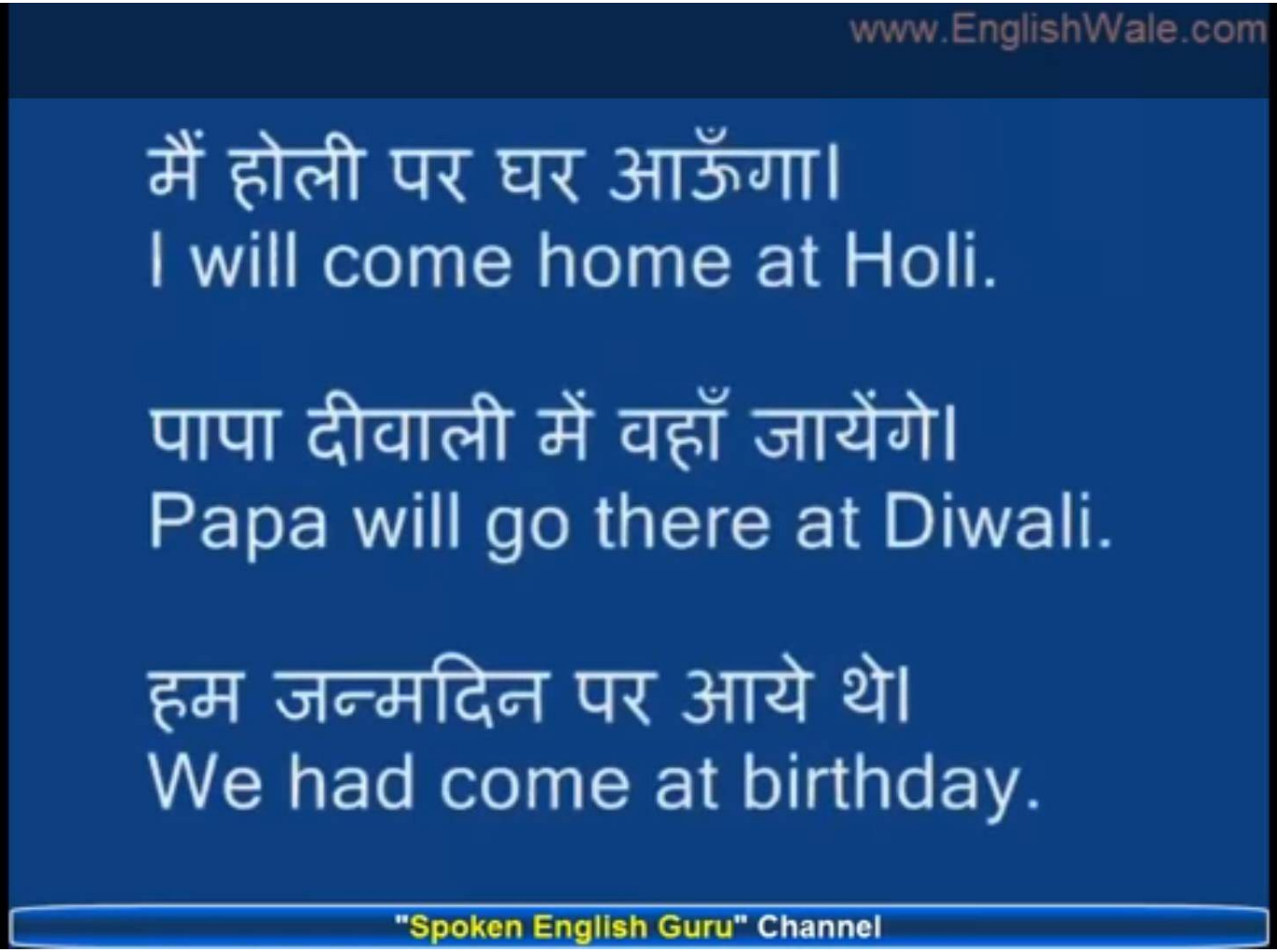
www.EnglishWale.com

यह फल 80 रू किलो बिक रहा है।
This fruit is selling at Rs.80 per kg.

मैं 60 रू किलो प्याज़ खरीद रहा हूँ।
I am buying onion at Rs 60 per kg.

No connection

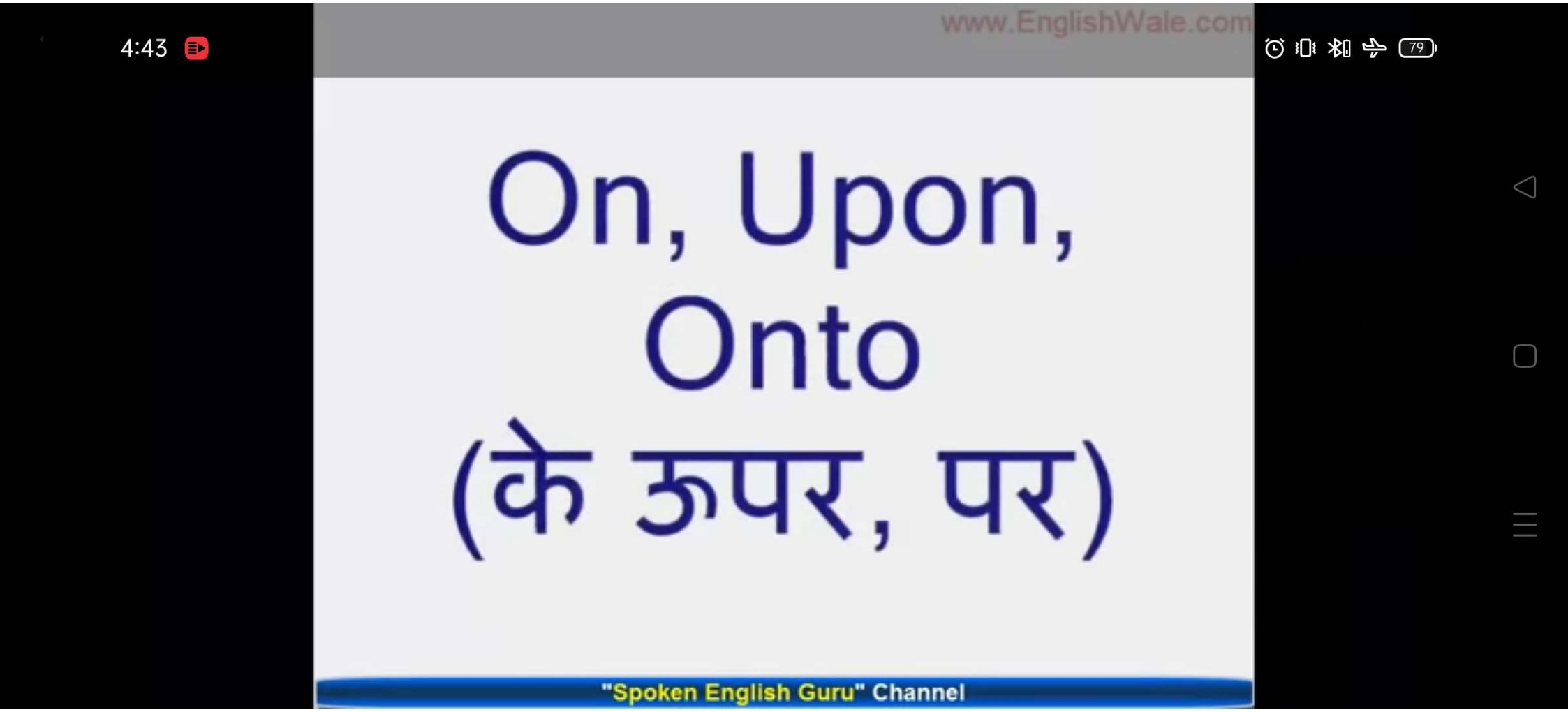

www.EnglishWale.com
With a festival/ event
(किसी त्योहार या खास
अवसर के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

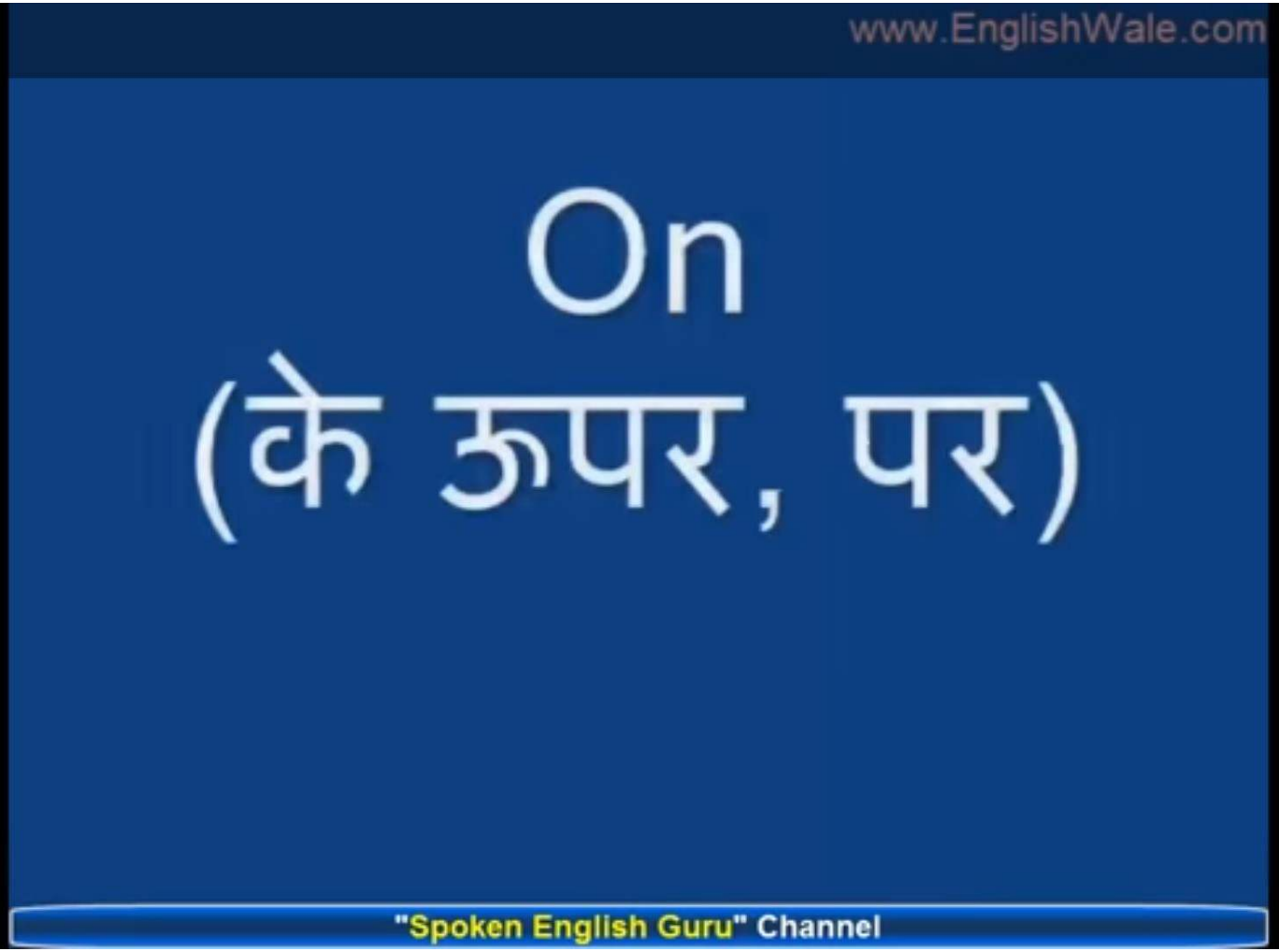

www.EnglishWale.com
मैं होली पर घर आऊँगा।
I will come home at Holi.
पापा दीवाली में वहाँ जायेंगे।
Papa will go there at Diwali.
हम जन्मदिन पर आये थे।
We had come at birthday.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

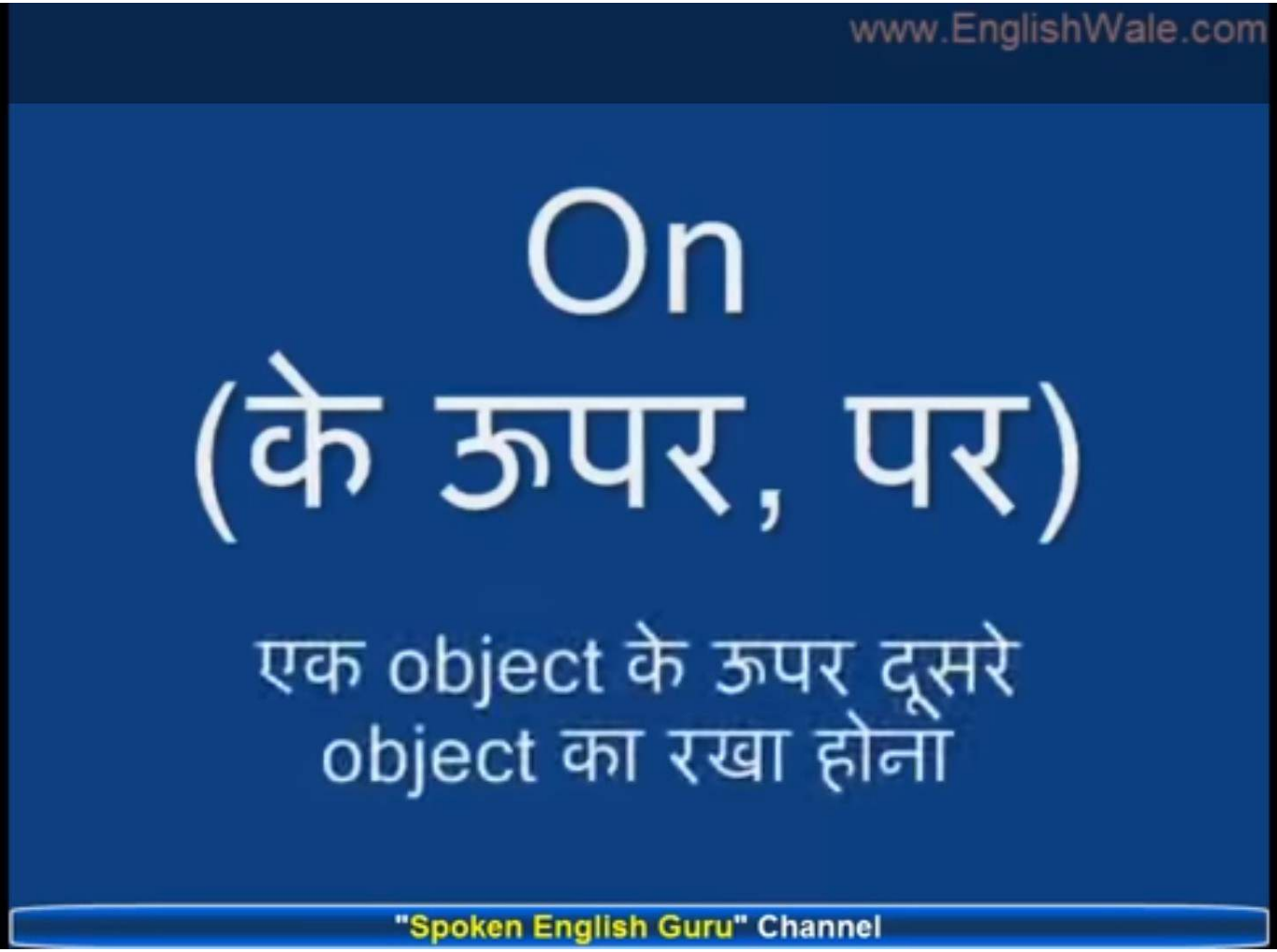
4:43

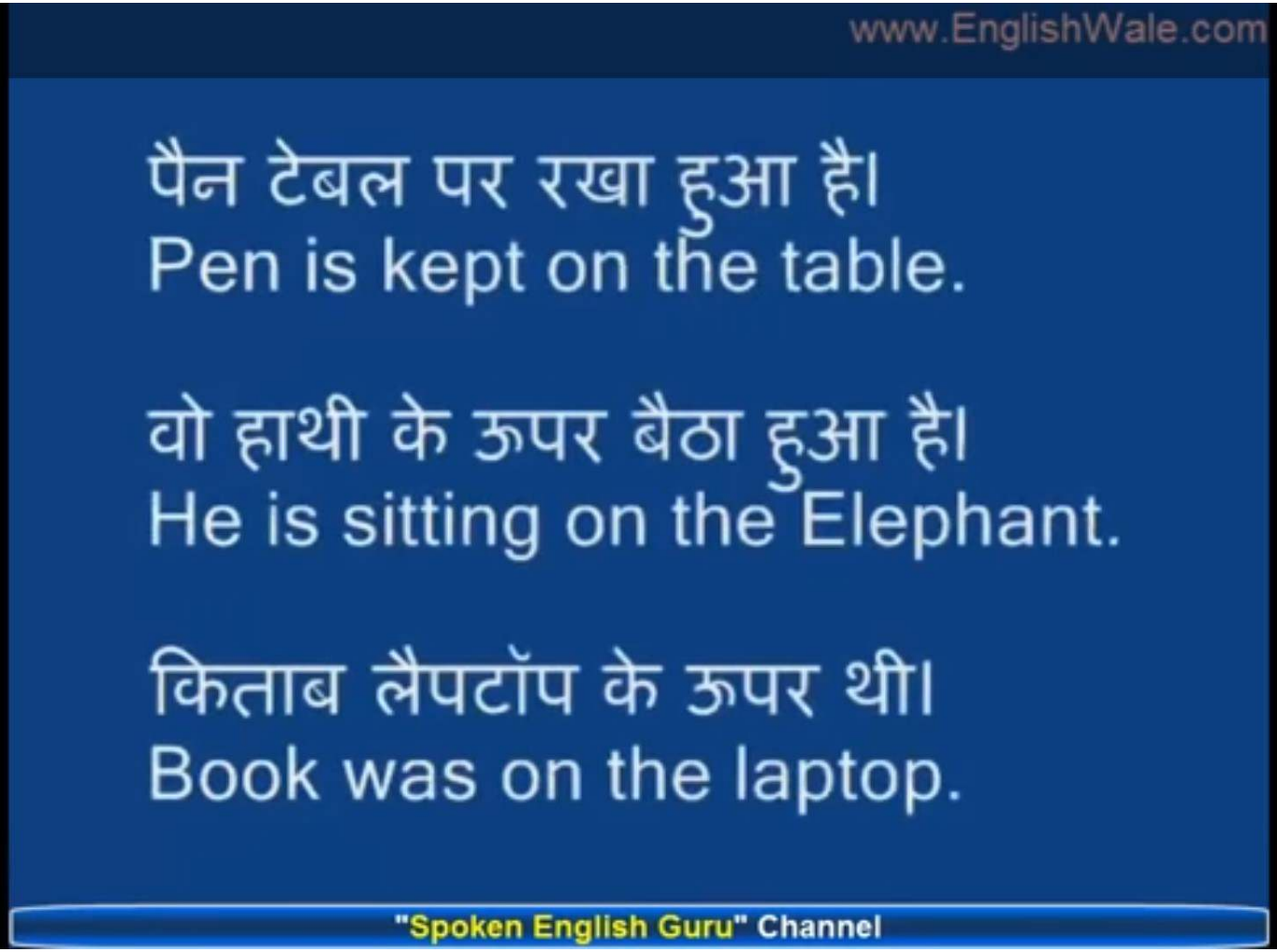
Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

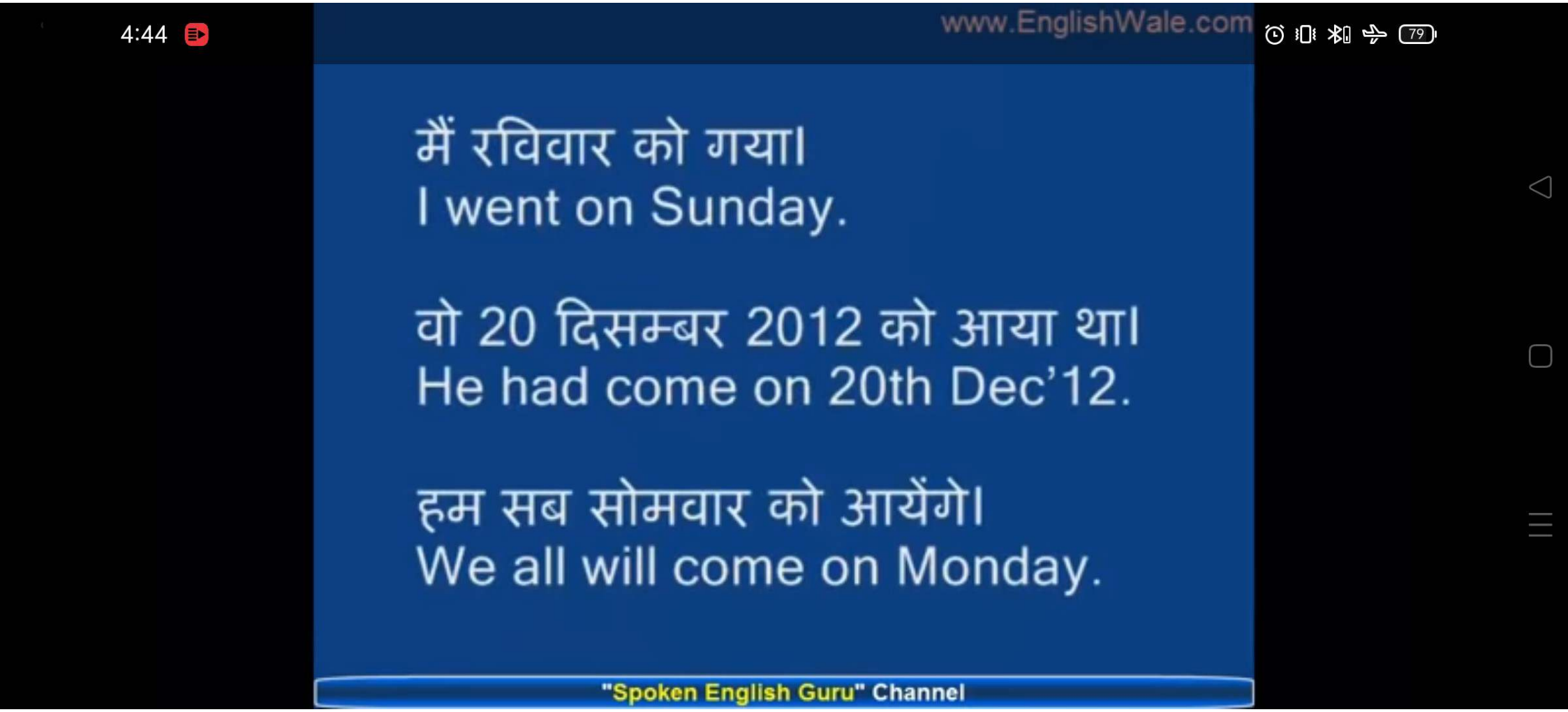

4:43
www.EnglishWale.com
On, Upon,
Onto
(के ऊपर, पर)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

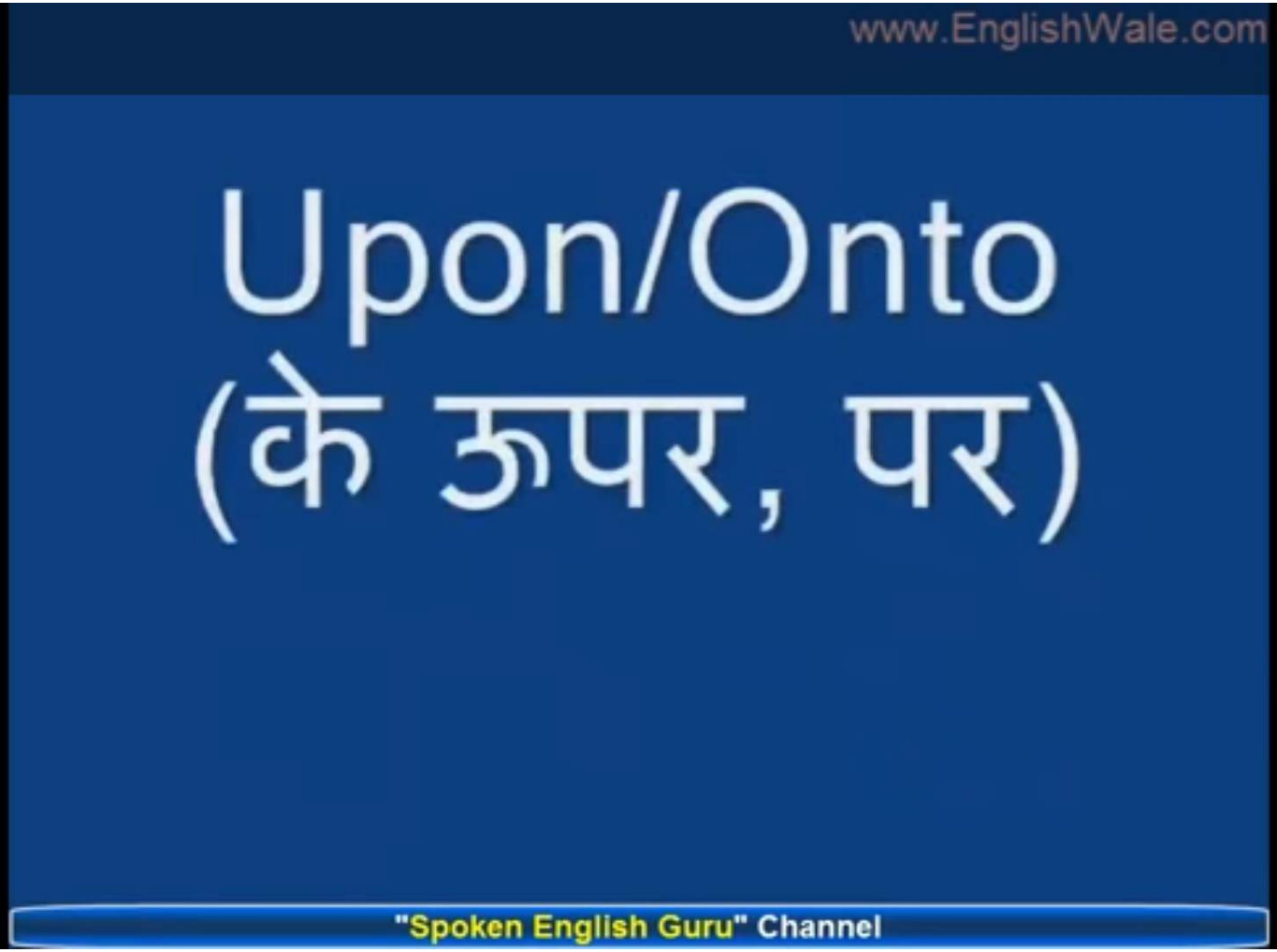

www.EnglishWale.com
On
(के ऊपर, पर)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

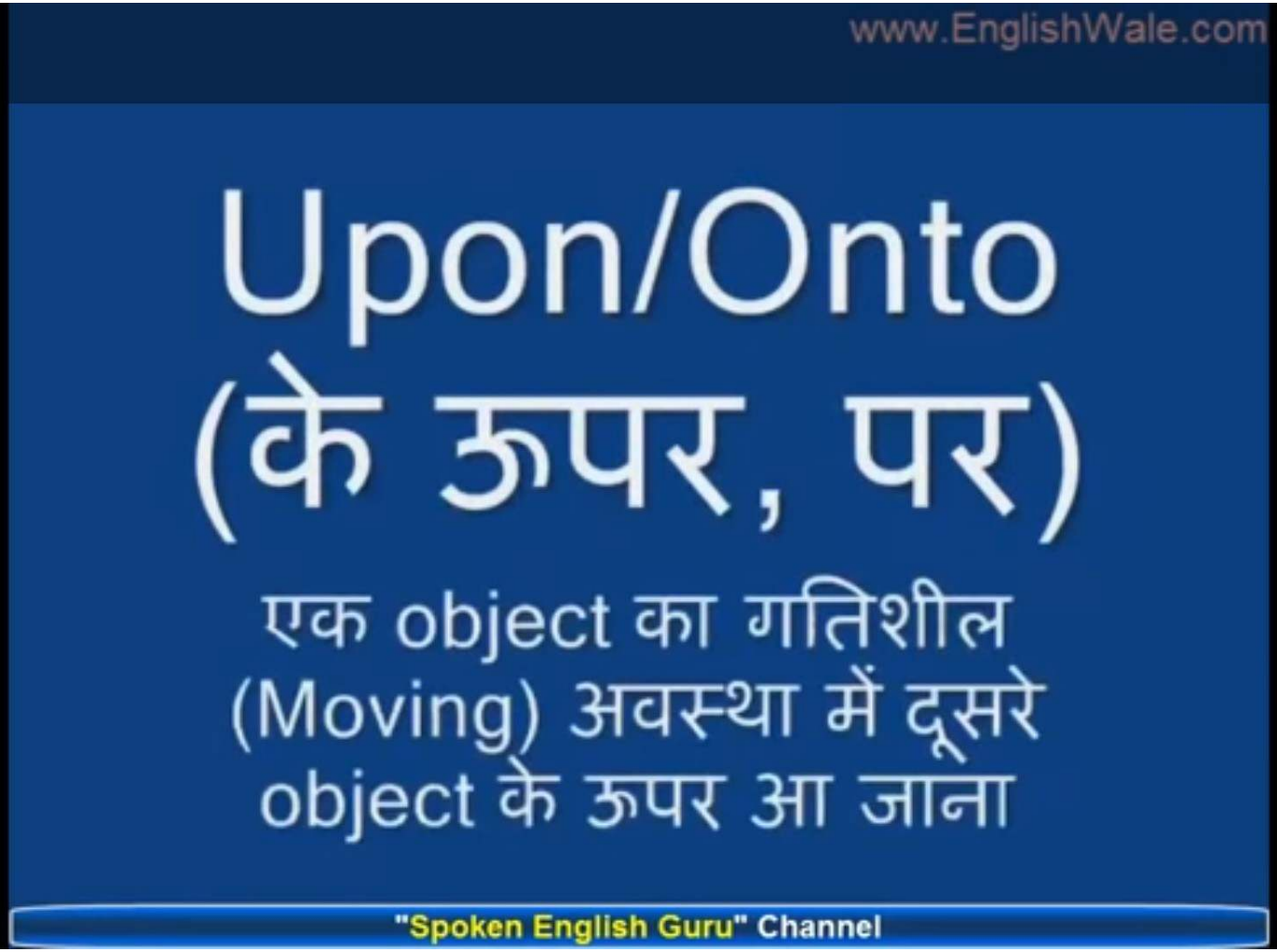

www.EnglishWale.com
On
(के ऊपर, पर)
एक object के ऊपर दूसरे
object का रखा होना
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

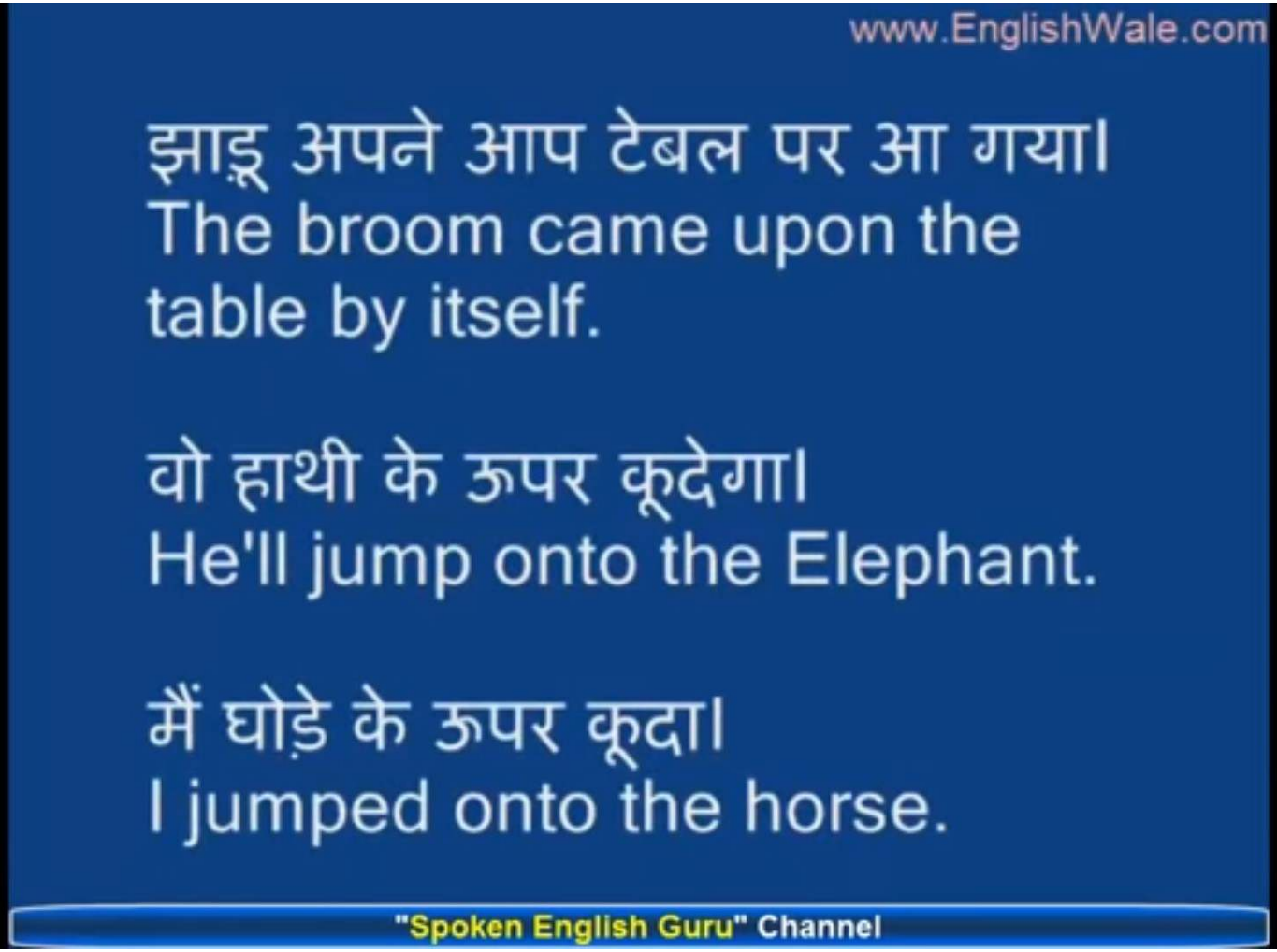

www.EnglishWale.com
पैन टेबल पर रखा हुआ है।
Pen is kept on the table.
वो हाथी के ऊपर बैठा हुआ है।
He is sitting on the Elephant.
किताब लैपटॉप के ऊपर थी।
Book was on the laptop.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
On
(में, को)
Day और Date के साथ
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

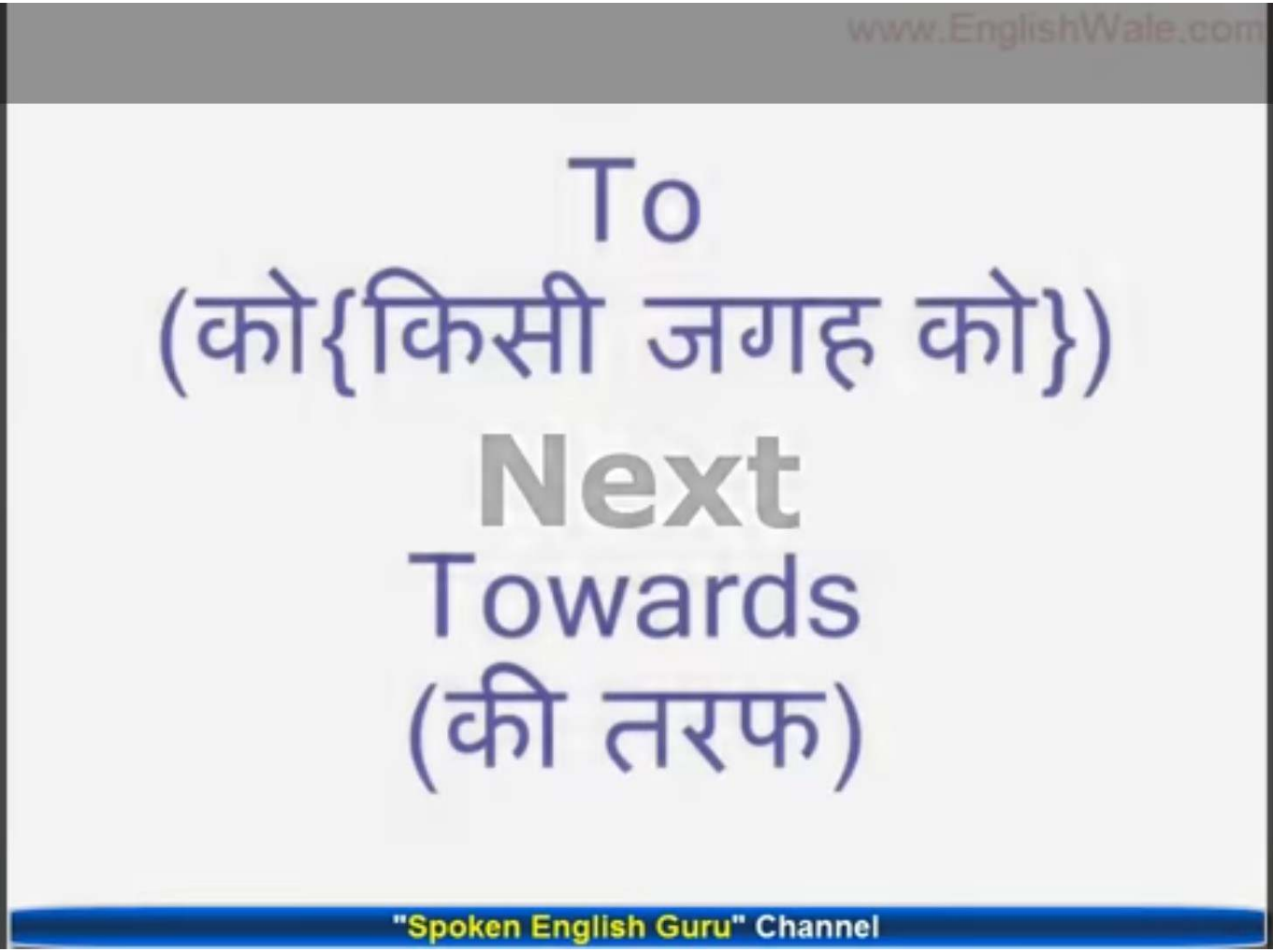

4:44
www.EnglishWale.com
मैं रविवार को गया।
I went on Sunday.
वो 20 दिसम्बर 2012 को आया था।
He had come on 20th Dec'12.
हम सब सोमवार को आयेंगे।
We all will come on Monday.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Upon/Onto
(के ऊपर, पर)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Upon/Onto
(के ऊपर, पर)
एक object का गतिशील
(Moving) अवस्था में दूसरे
object के ऊपर आ जाना
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

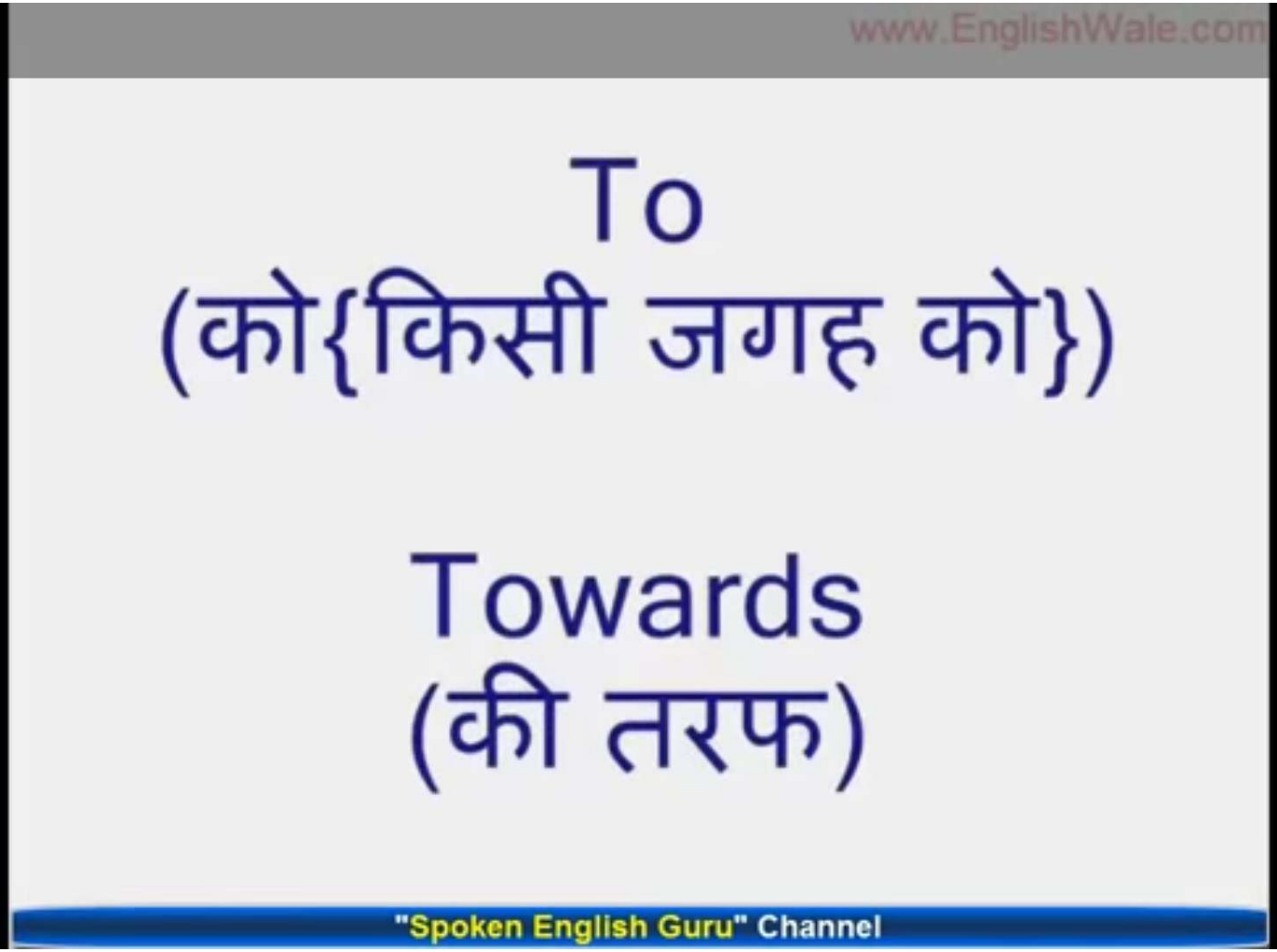

www.EnglishWale.com
झाड़ू अपने आप टेबल पर आ गया।
The broom came upon the table by itself.
वो हाथी के ऊपर कूदेगा।
He'll jump onto the Elephant.
मैं घोड़े के ऊपर कूदा।
I jumped onto the horse.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

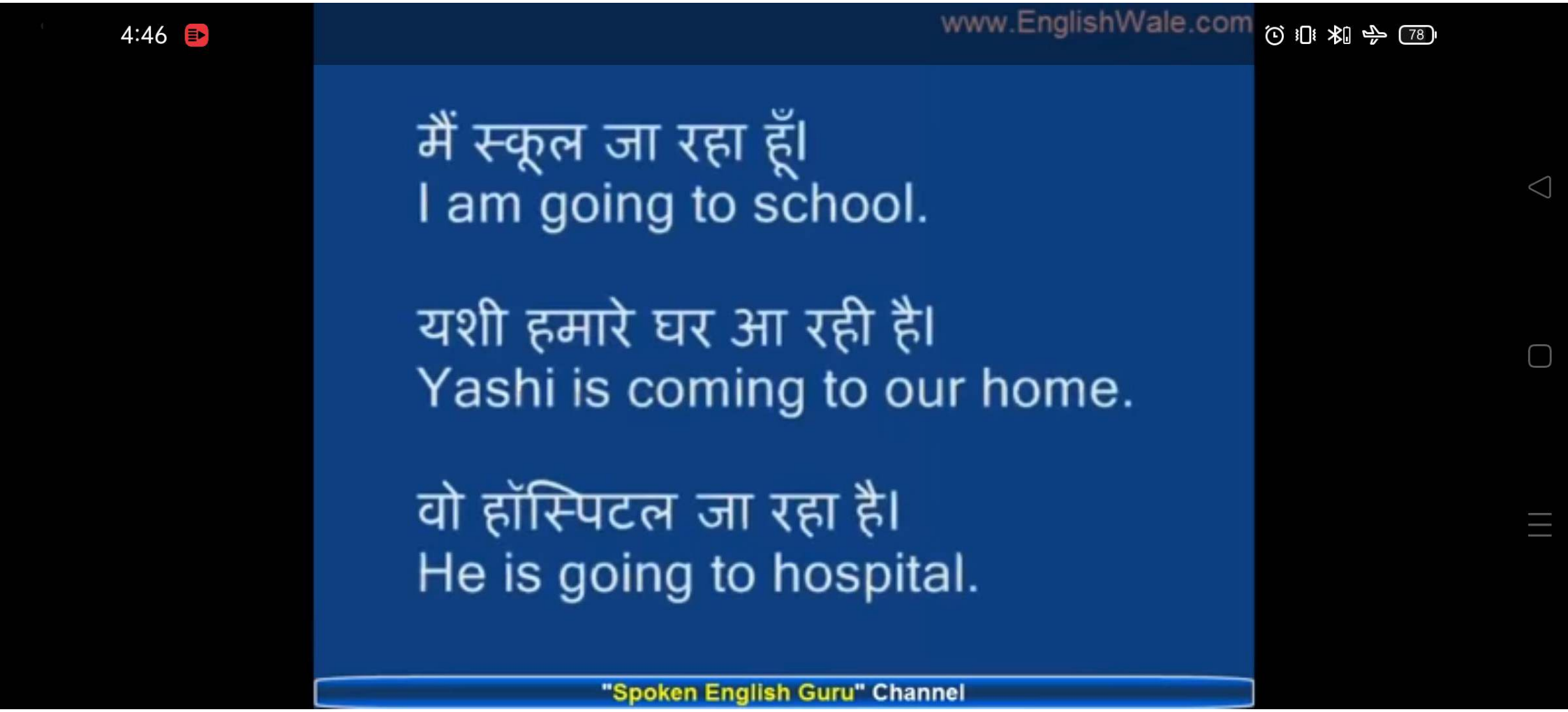
www.EnglishWale.com

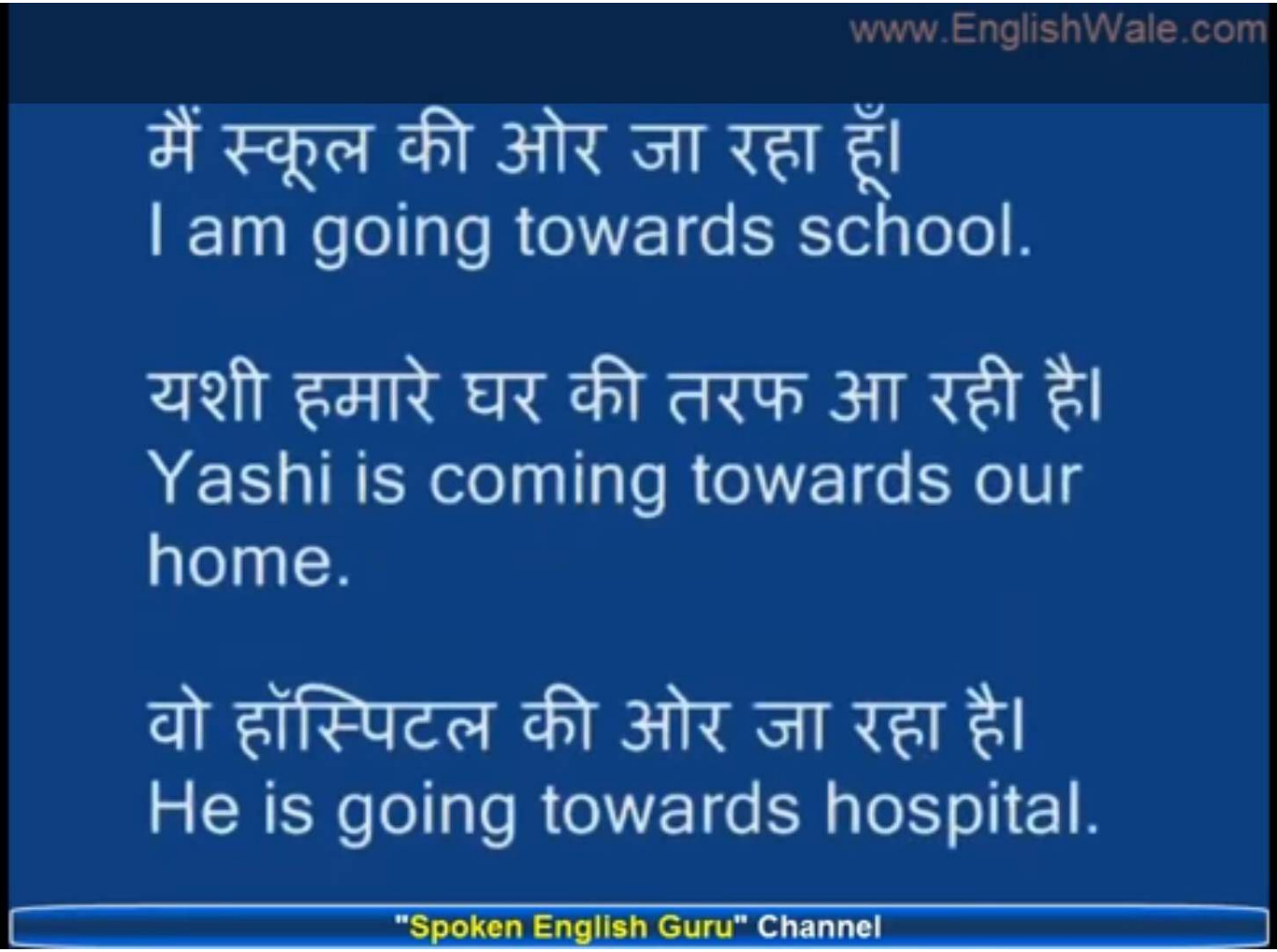


4:46

www.EnglishWale.com




4:46
www.EnglishWale.com
78
मैं स्कूल जा रहा हूँ।
I am going to school.
यशी हमारे घर आ रही है।
Yashi is coming to our home.
वो हॉस्पिटल जा रहा है।
He is going to hospital.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं स्कूल की ओर जा रहा हूँ।
I am going towards school.
यशी हमारे घर की तरफ आ रही है।
Yashi is coming towards our home.
वो हॉस्पिटल की ओर जा रहा है।
He is going towards hospital.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:48

Next

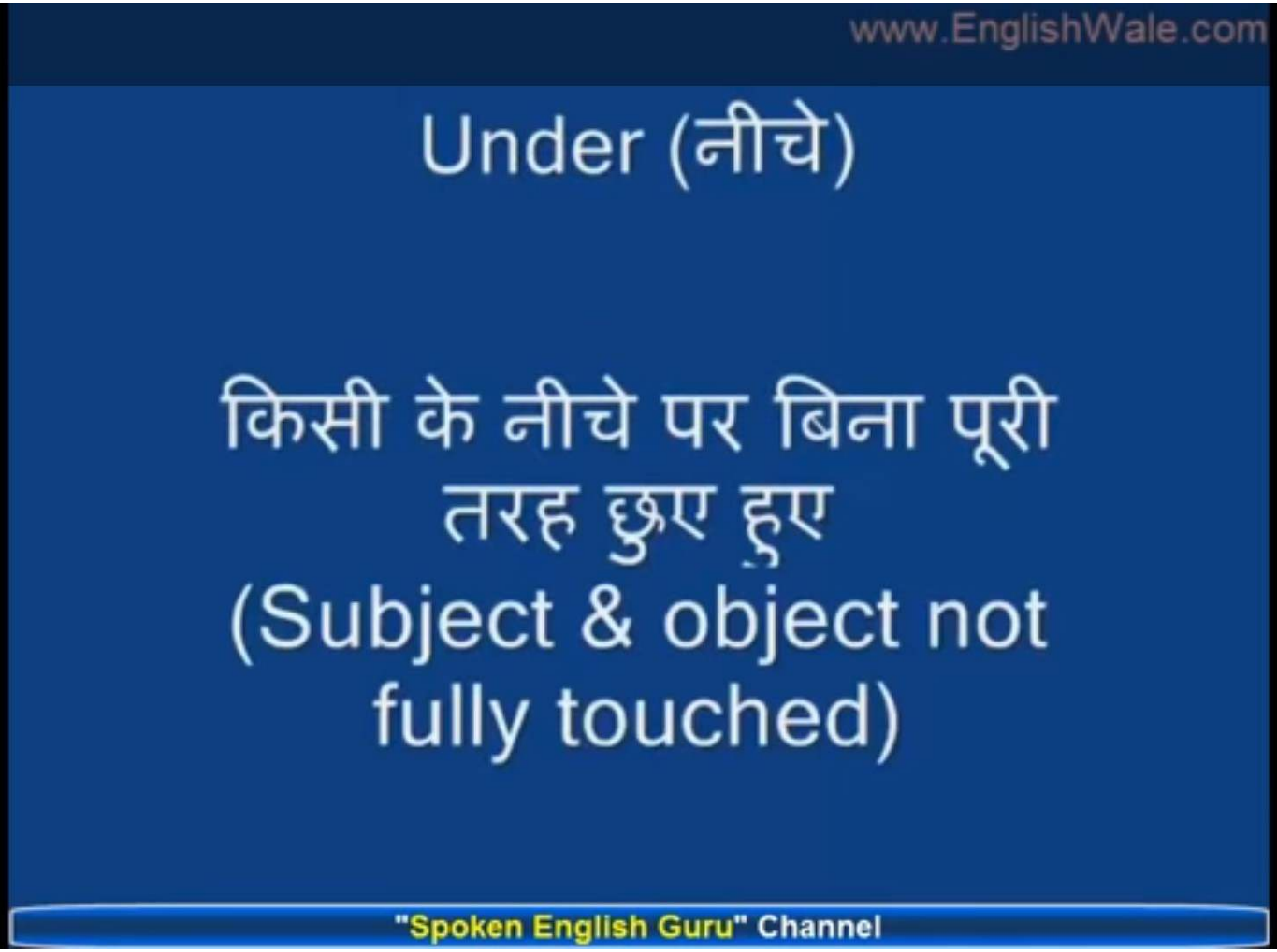
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

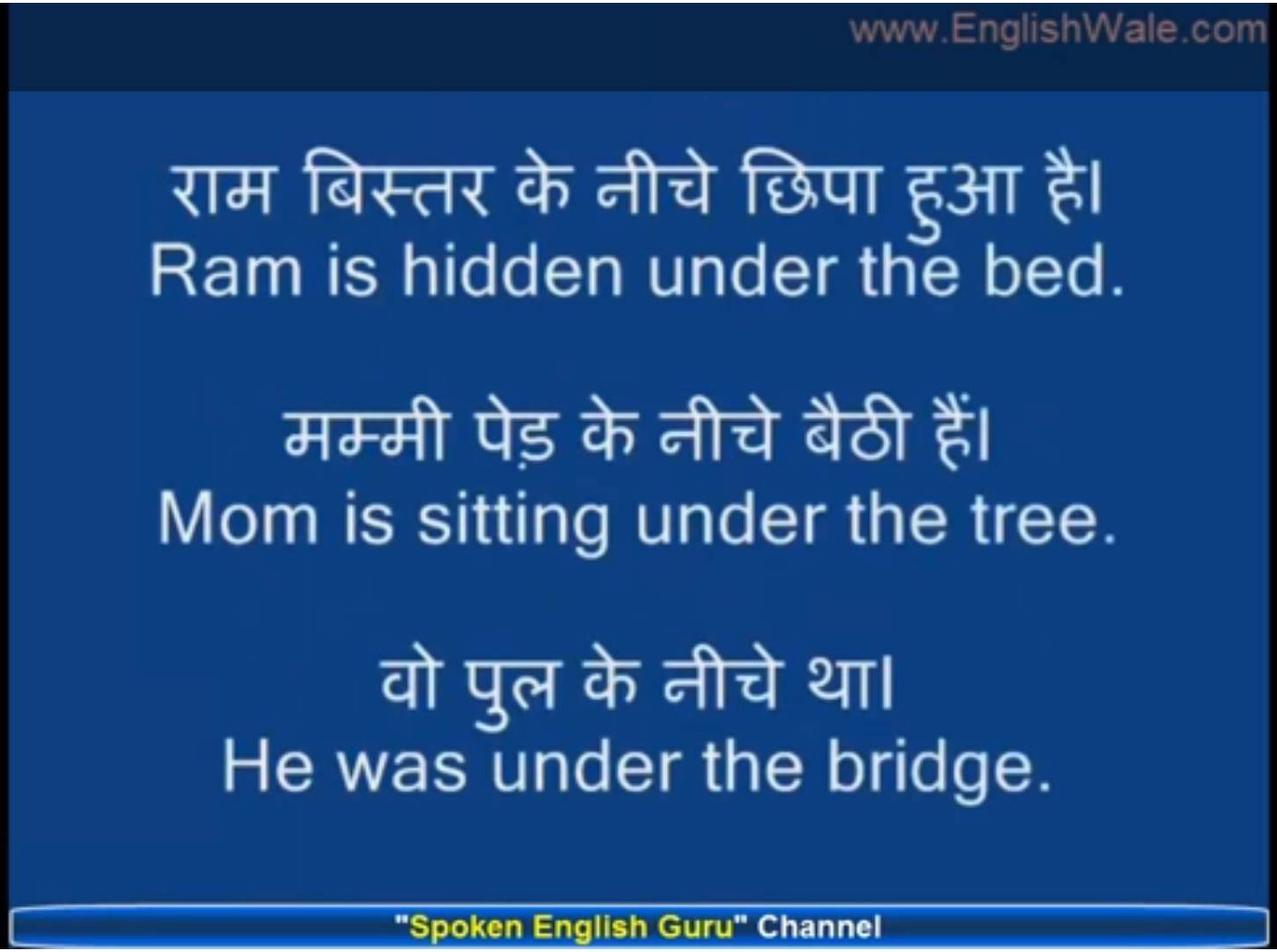
www.EnglishWale.com

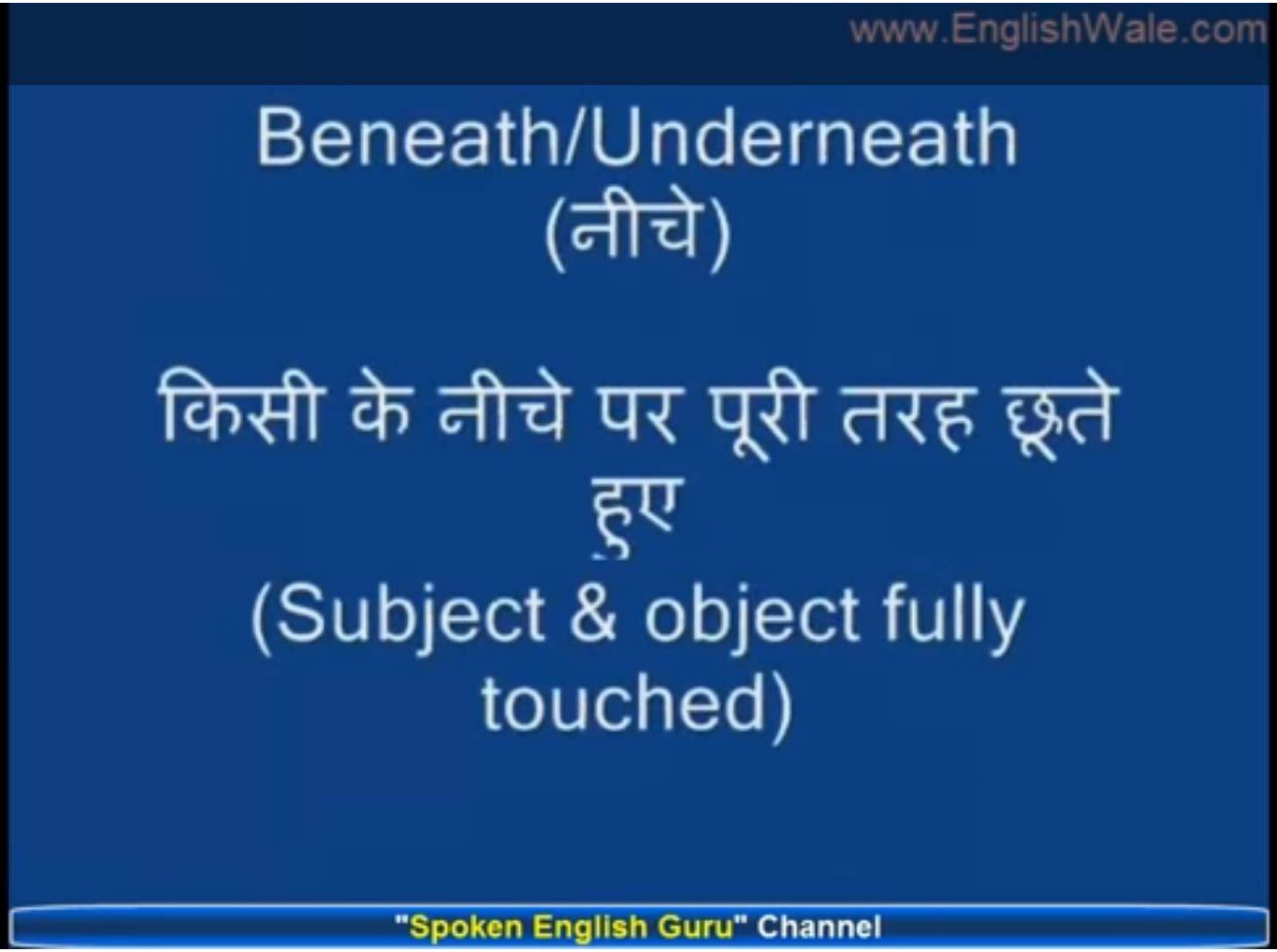
Under
Beneath/
Underneath

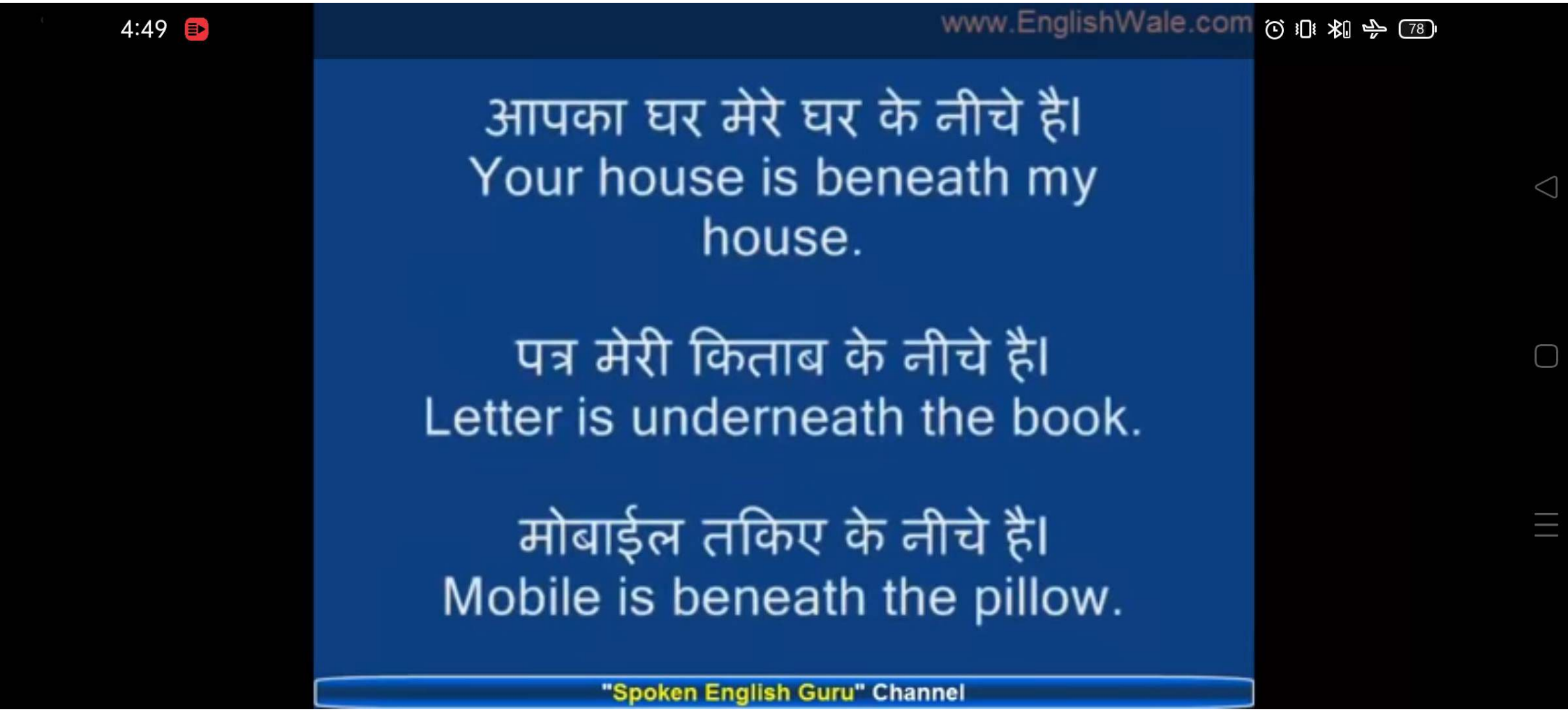
(नीचे)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Under (नीचे)
किसी के नीचे पर बिना पूरी तरह छुए हुए
(Subject & object not fully touched)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
राम बिस्तर के नीचे छिपा हुआ है।
Ram is hidden under the bed.
मम्मी पेड़ के नीचे बैठी हैं।
Mom is sitting under the tree.
वो पुल के नीचे था।
He was under the bridge.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:49
www.EnglishWale.com
Beneath/Underneath
(नीचे)
किसी के नीचे पर पूरी तरह छूते हुए
(Subject & object fully touched)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:49
www.EnglishWale.com
आपका घर मेरे घर के नीचे है।
Your house is beneath my house.
पत्र मेरी किताब के नीचे है।
Letter is underneath the book.
मोबाईल तकिए के नीचे है।
Mobile is beneath the pillow.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:50

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:50

www.EnglishWale.com

Except
&
Besides
(के अलावा)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:50

www.EnglishWale.com

मोबाइल के अलावा

लैपटॉप के अलावा

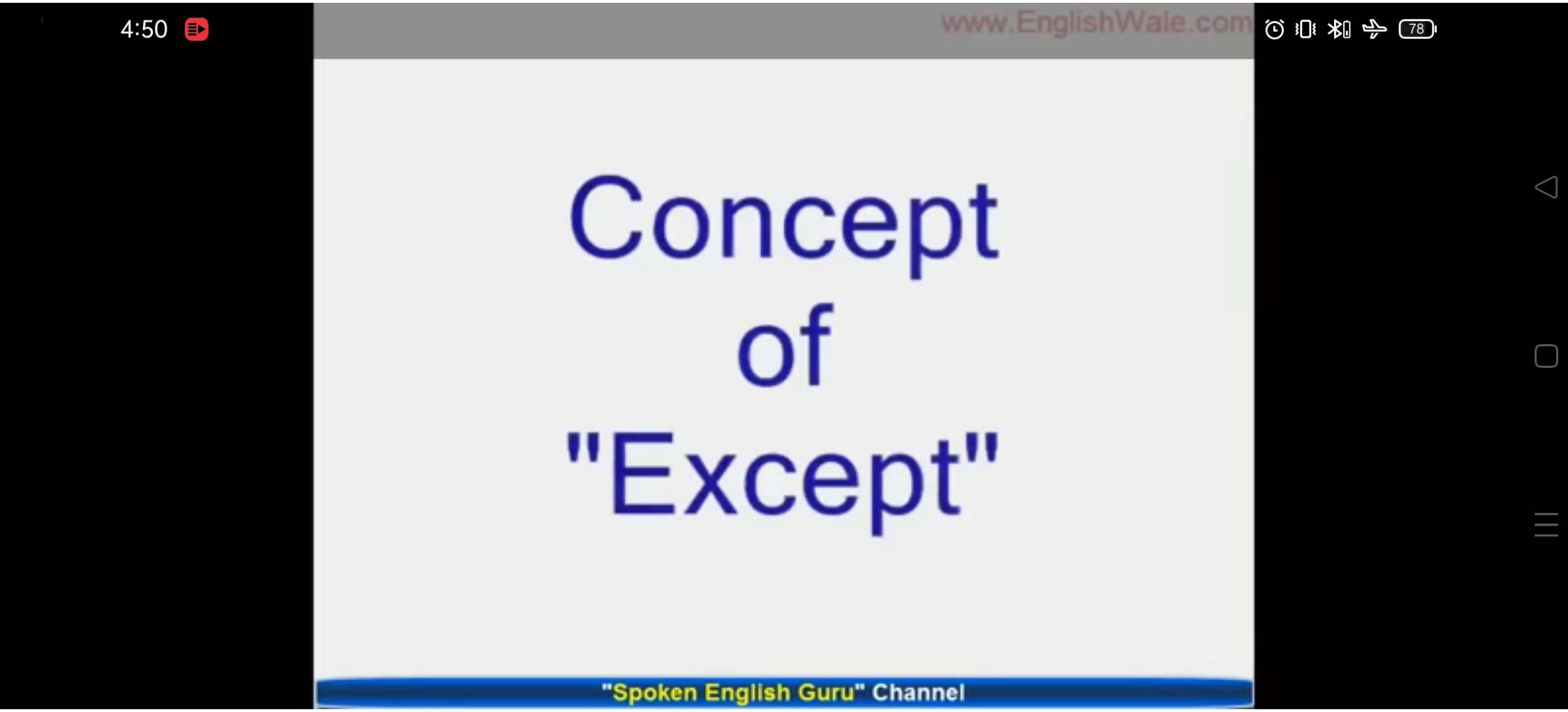
मेरे अलावा

तुम्हारे अलावा

उसके अलावा

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
Except
(को छोड़कर)
Besides
(के अतिरिक्त)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:50
www.EnglishWale.com
Concept
of
"Except"
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

मेरे पास सैमसंग के अलावा (को छोडकर) कई कम्पनियों के मोबाइल हैं।

Except Samsung, I have mobiles of many companies.

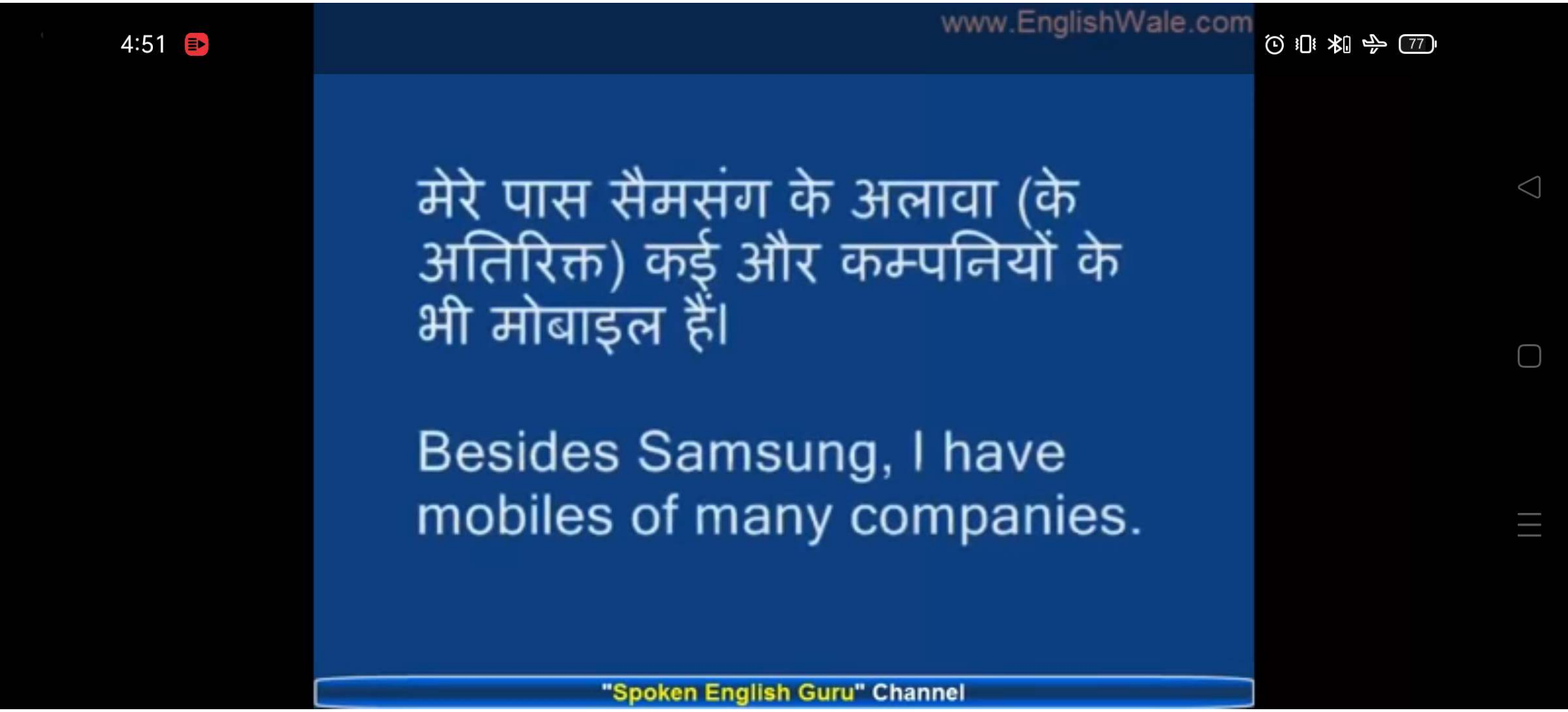
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

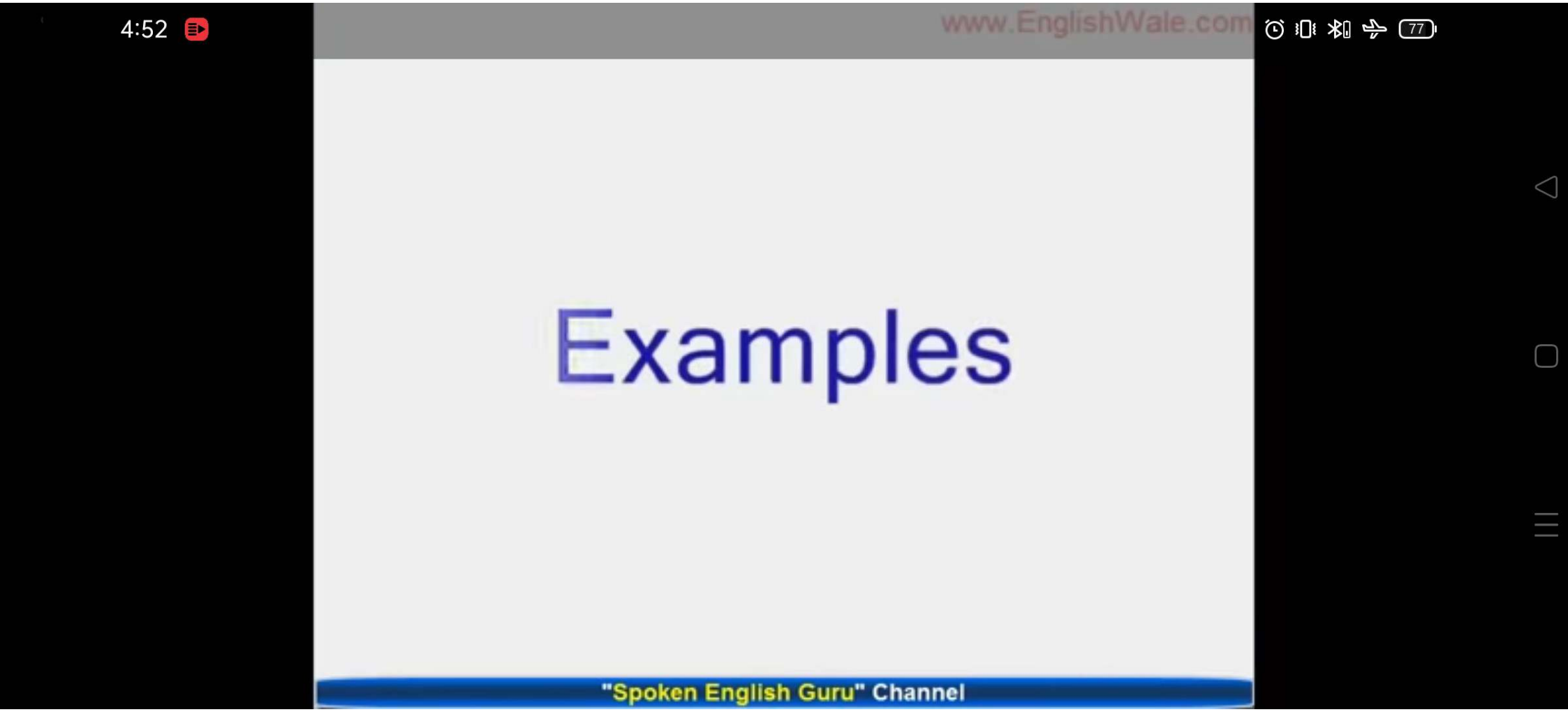
4:51

www.EnglishWale.com

Concept of "Besides"

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:51
www.EnglishWale.com
77
मेरे पास सैमसंग के अलावा (के अतिरिक्त) कई और कम्पनियों के भी मोबाइल हैं।
Besides Samsung, I have mobiles of many companies.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:52
www.EnglishWale.com
77
Examples
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

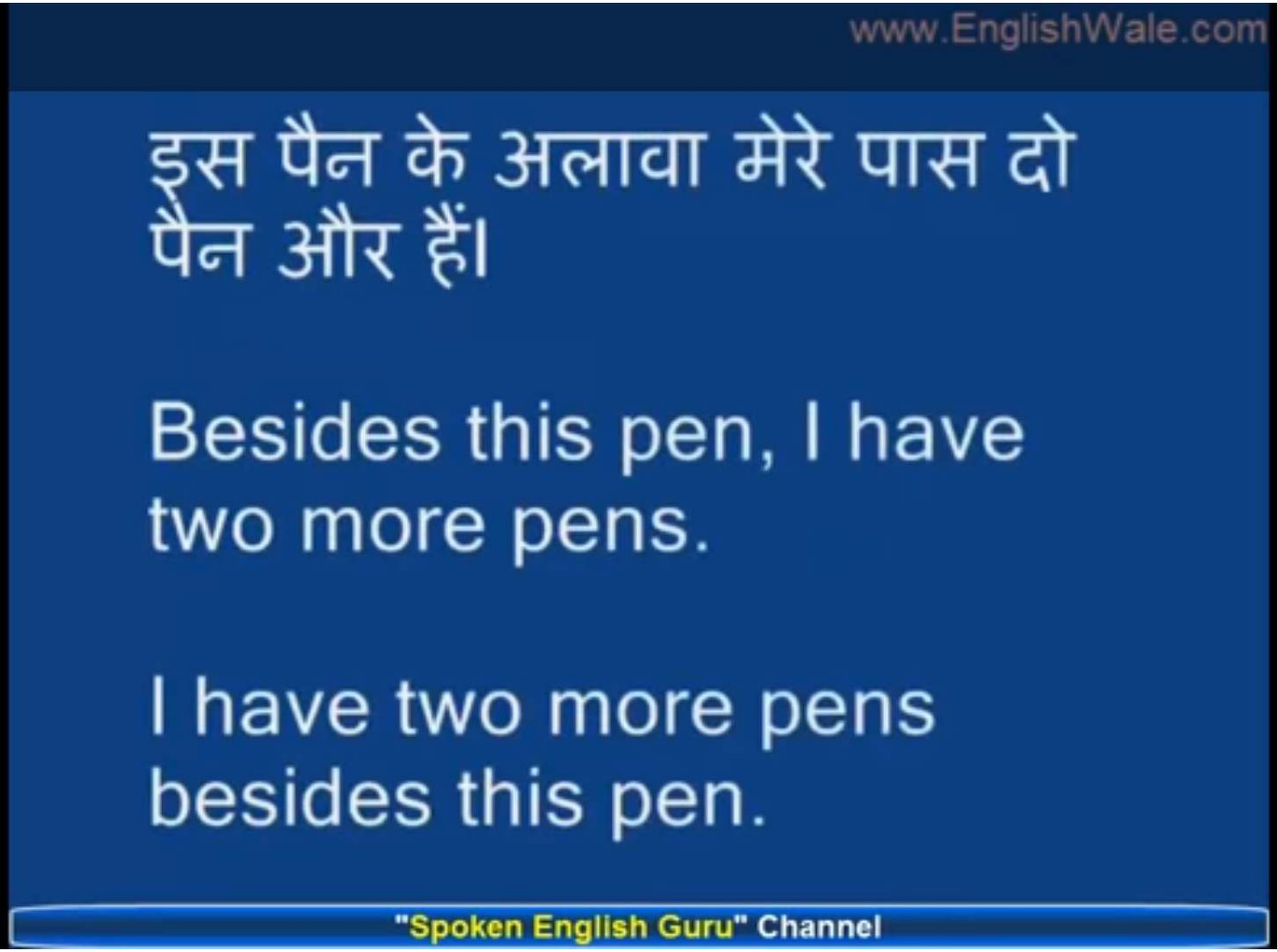
www.EnglishWale.com

ये दुकान संडे के अलावा सभी दिन खुलती है।

This shop opens every day except Sunday.

Except Sunday, this shop opens every day.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

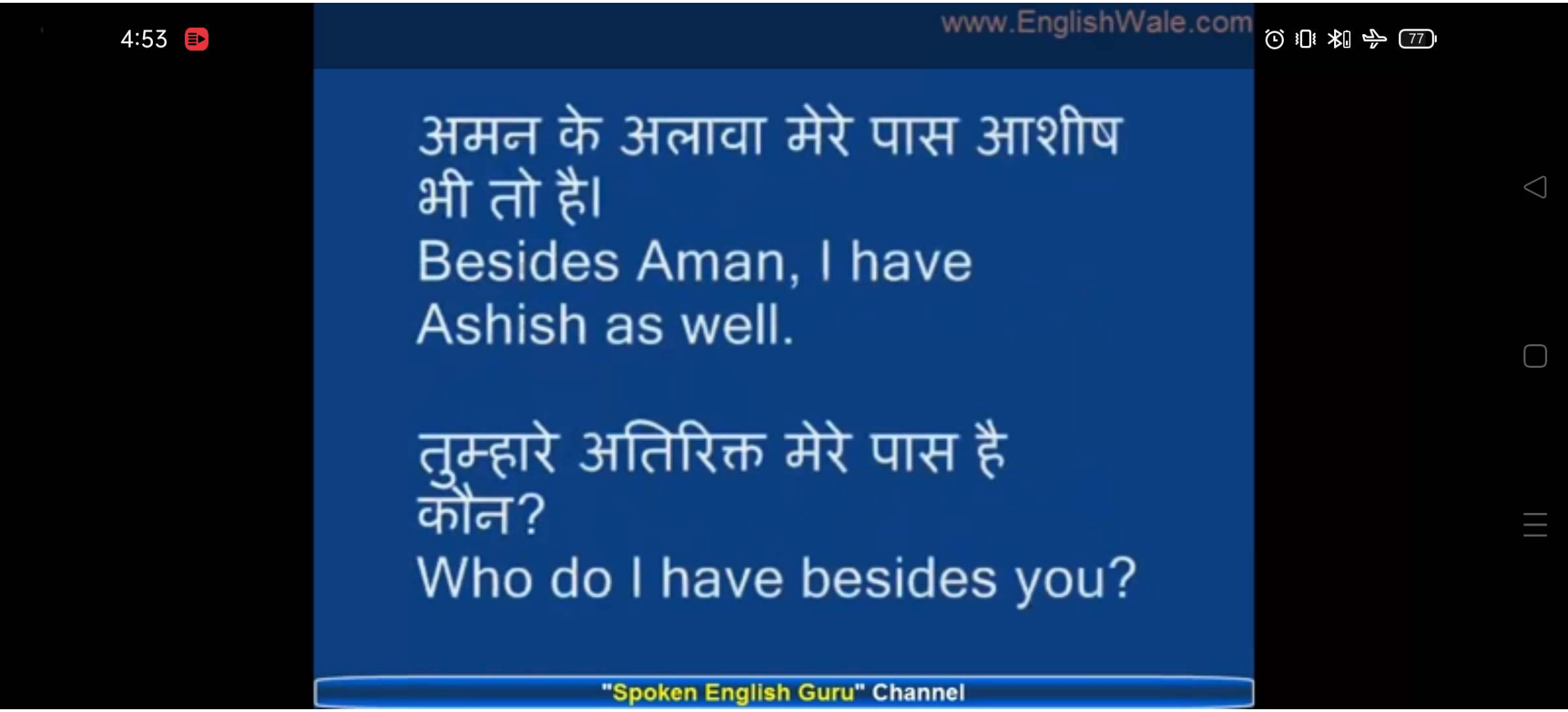

www.EnglishWale.com
इस पैन के अलावा मेरे पास दो पैन और हैं।
Besides this pen, I have two more pens.
I have two more pens besides this pen.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

मैं तुम्हारे अलावा किसी को भी डाँट सकता हूँ।
I can scold anyone except you.

इसे छोड़कर मुझे कुछ भी दे दो।
Give me anything except it.

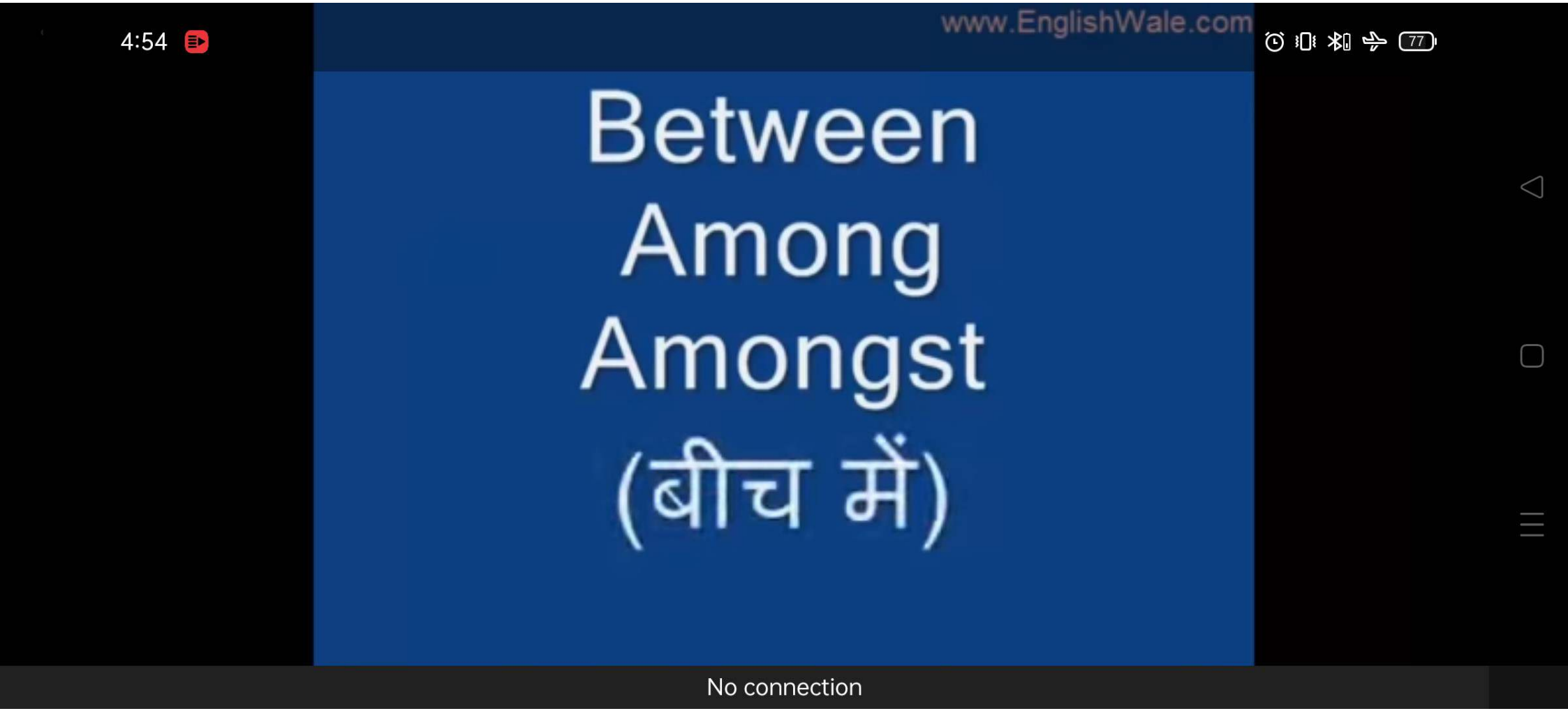
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:53
www.EnglishWale.com
अमन के अलावा मेरे पास आशीष भी तो है।
Besides Aman, I have Ashish as well.
तुम्हारे अतिरिक्त मेरे पास है कौन?
Who do I have besides you?
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:53

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

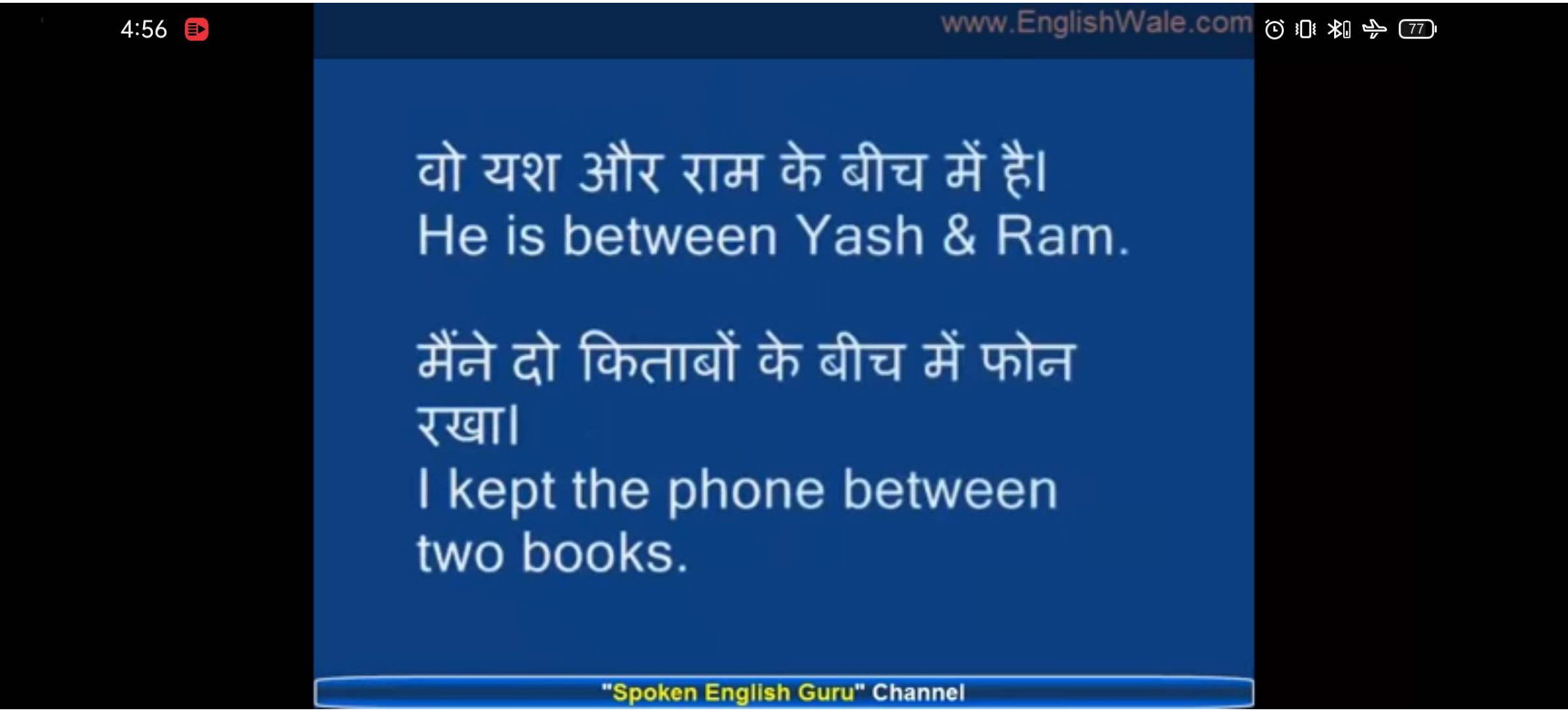

4:54
www.EnglishWale.com
Between
Among
Amongst
(बीच में)
No connection

4:54

Between - (2 के बीच)

Among - (2 से अधिक के बीच;
कुल कितने- दिया है)

Amongst - (2 से अधिक के बीच;
कुल कितने- नहीं
दिया है)

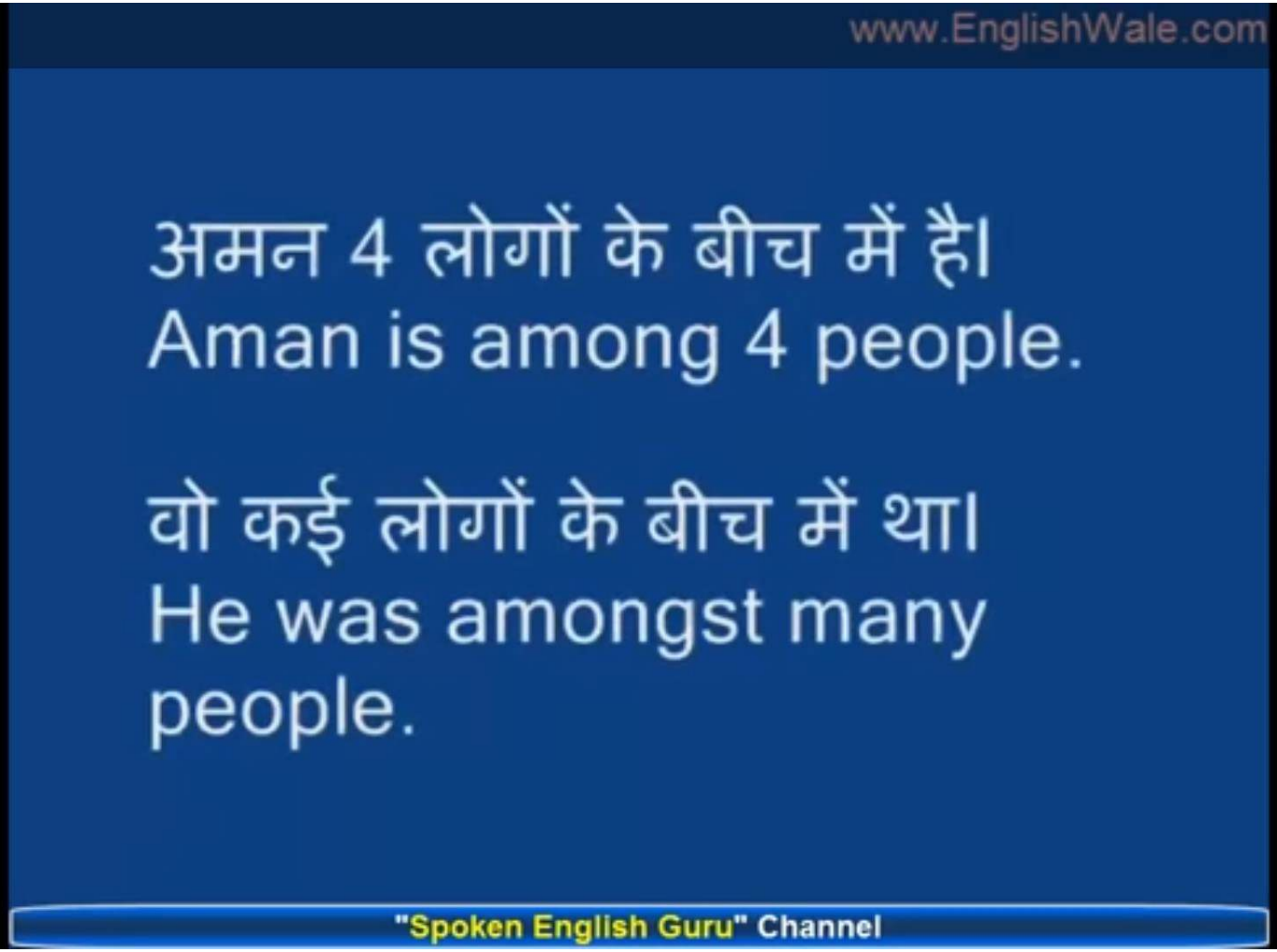

4:56
www.EnglishWale.com
वो यश और राम के बीच में है।
He is between Yash & Ram.
मैंने दो किताबों के बीच में फोन रखा।
I kept the phone between two books.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

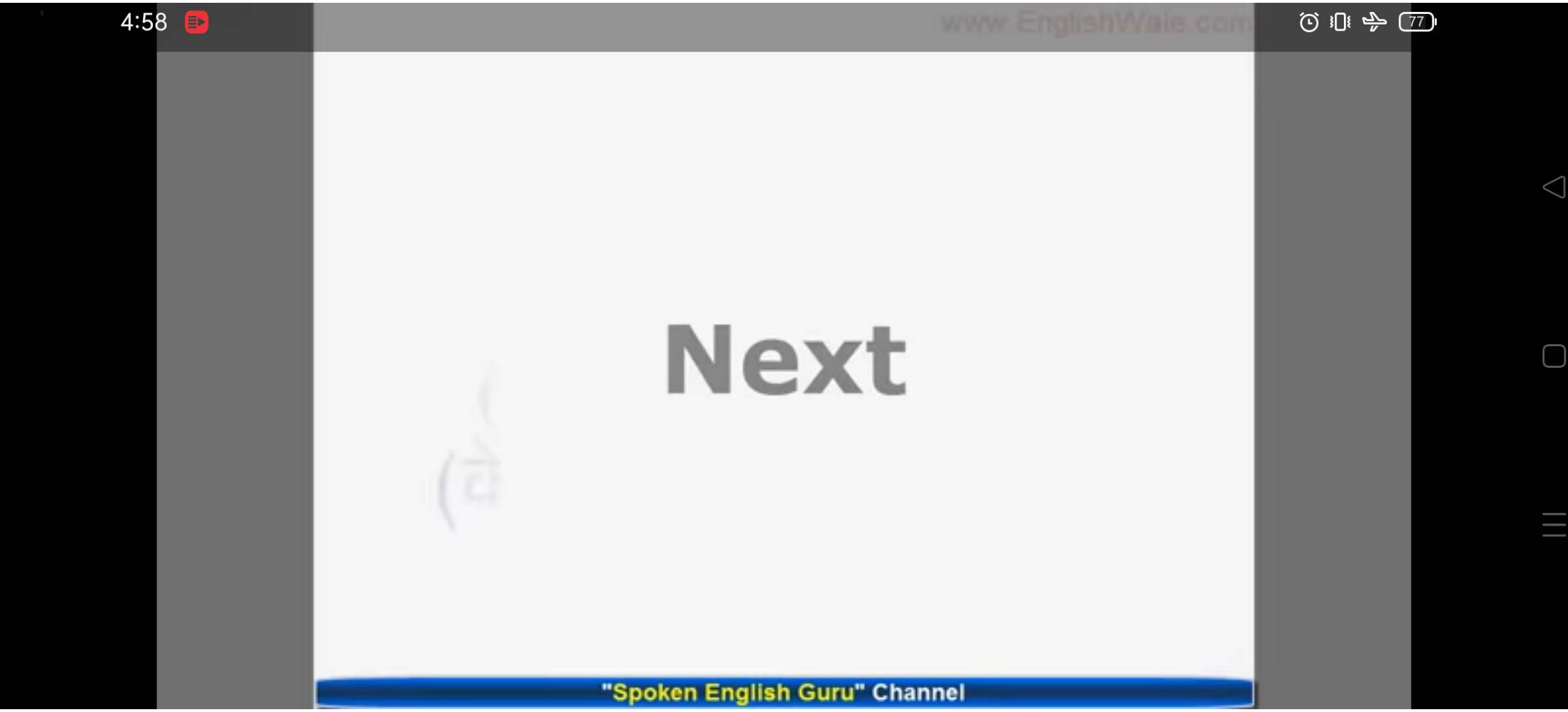
www.EnglishWale.com

मैं 50 लोगों के बीच में था।
I was among 50 people.

मैं भीड़ में था।
I was amongst the crowd.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
अमन 4 लोगों के बीच में है।
Aman is among 4 people.
वो कई लोगों के बीच में था।
He was amongst many people.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:58
www.EnglishWale.com
Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

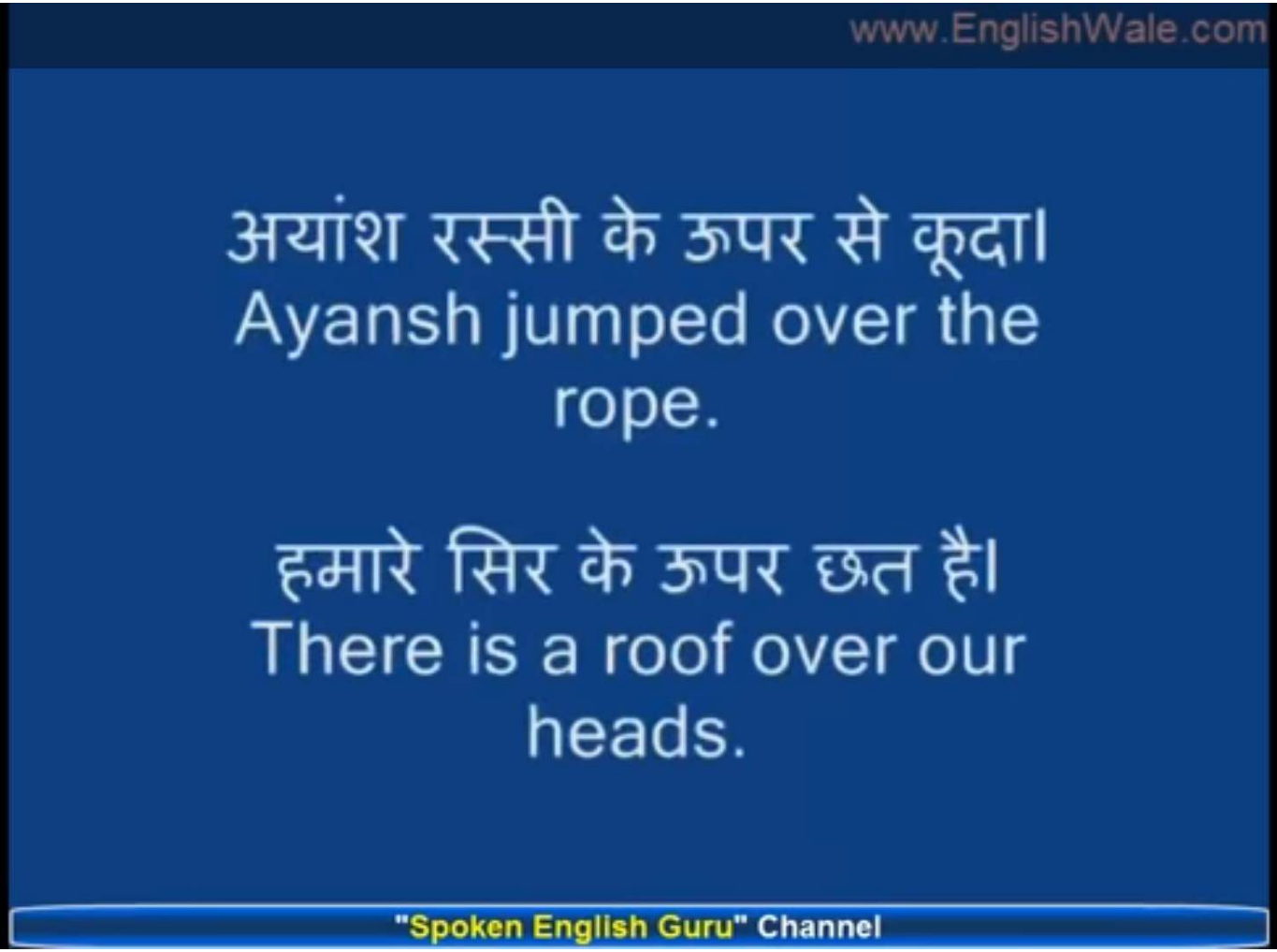
4:58

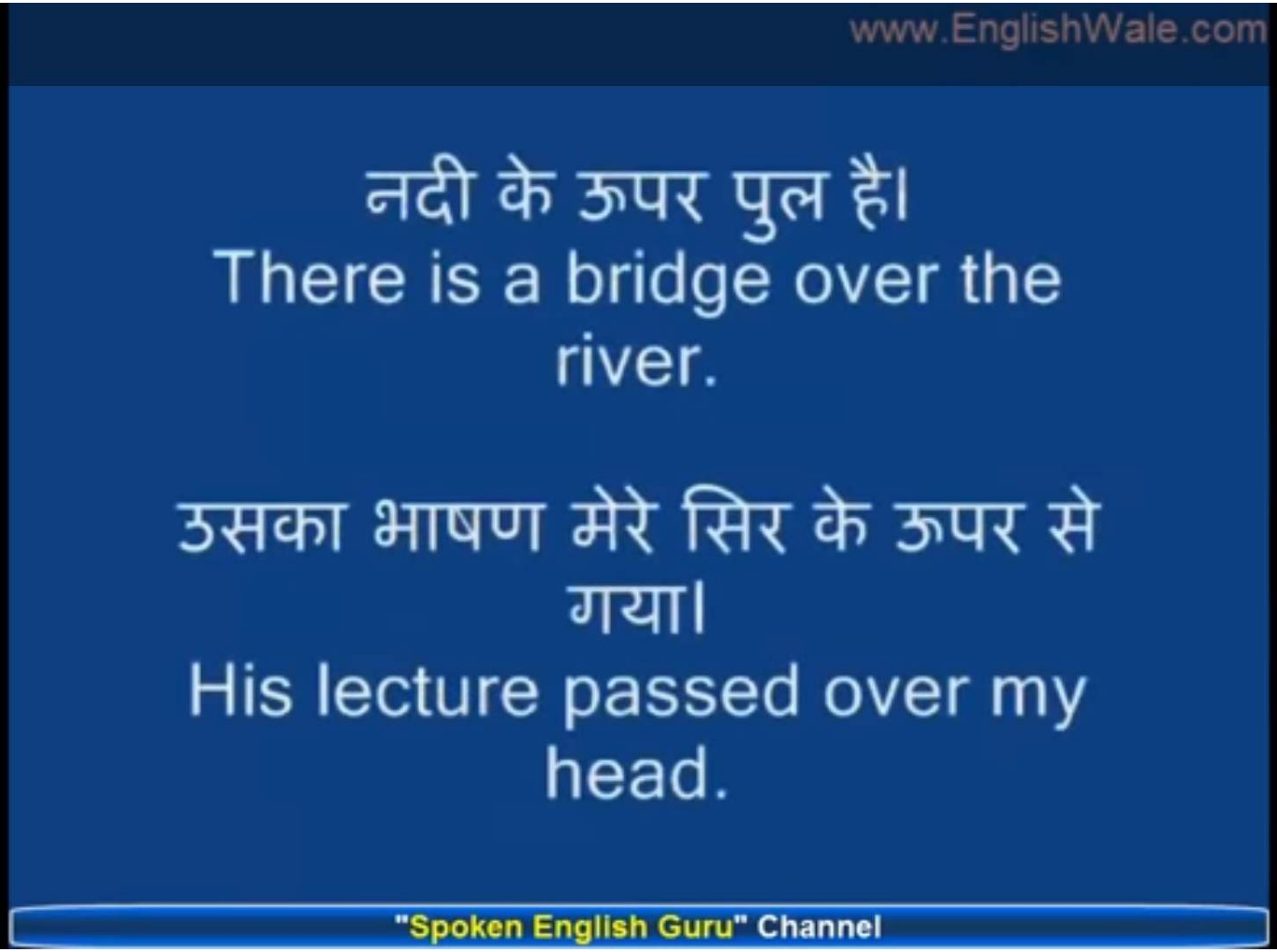
www.EnglishWale.com

Over

(के ऊपर बिना छुए)
(के ऊपर से बिना छुए)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

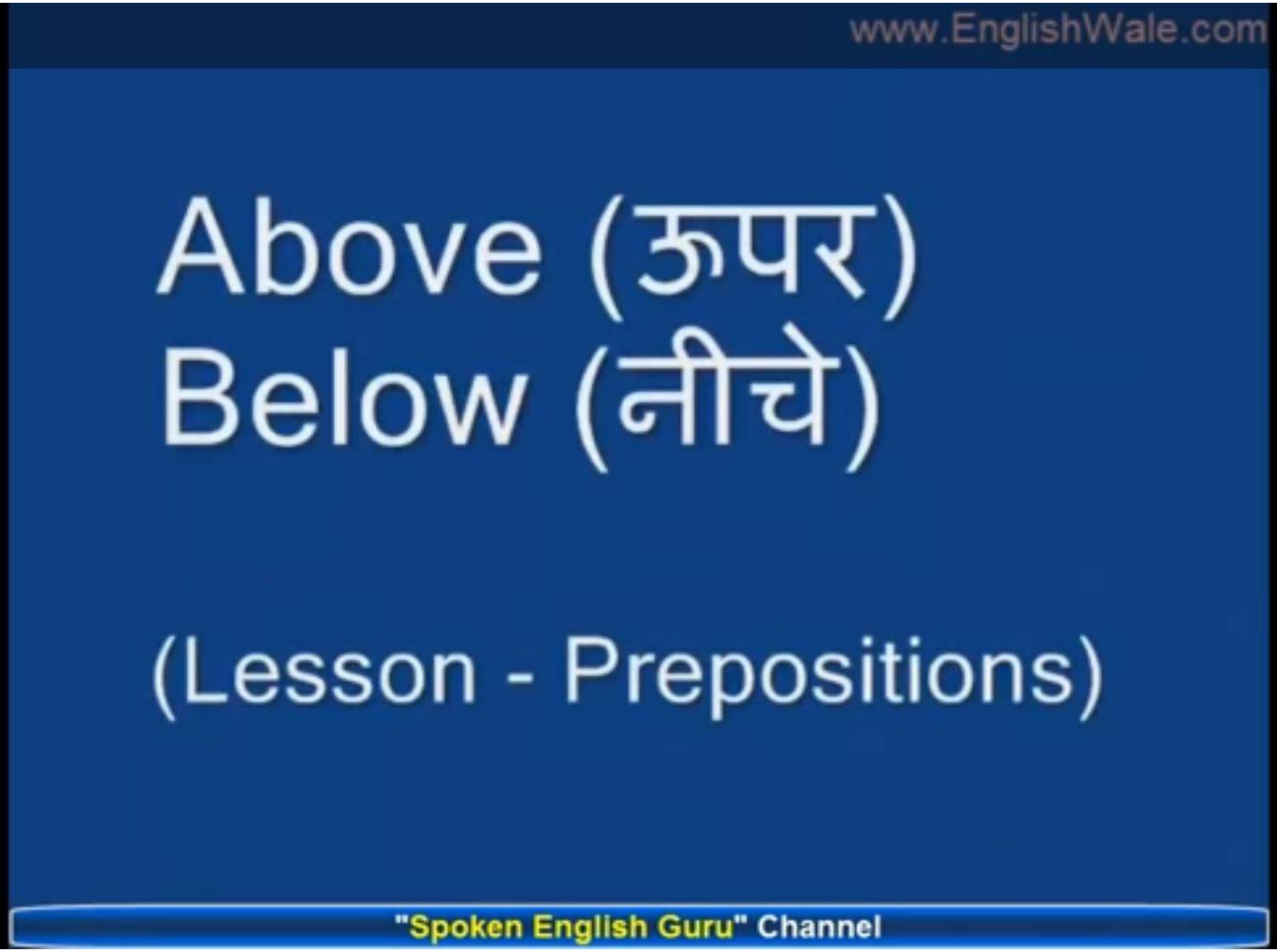

www.EnglishWale.com
अयांश रस्सी के ऊपर से कूदा।
Ayansh jumped over the rope.
हमारे सिर के ऊपर छत है।
There is a roof over our heads.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
नदी के ऊपर पुल है।
There is a bridge over the river.
उसका भाषण मेरे सिर के ऊपर से गया।
His lecture passed over my head.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

4:59

Next

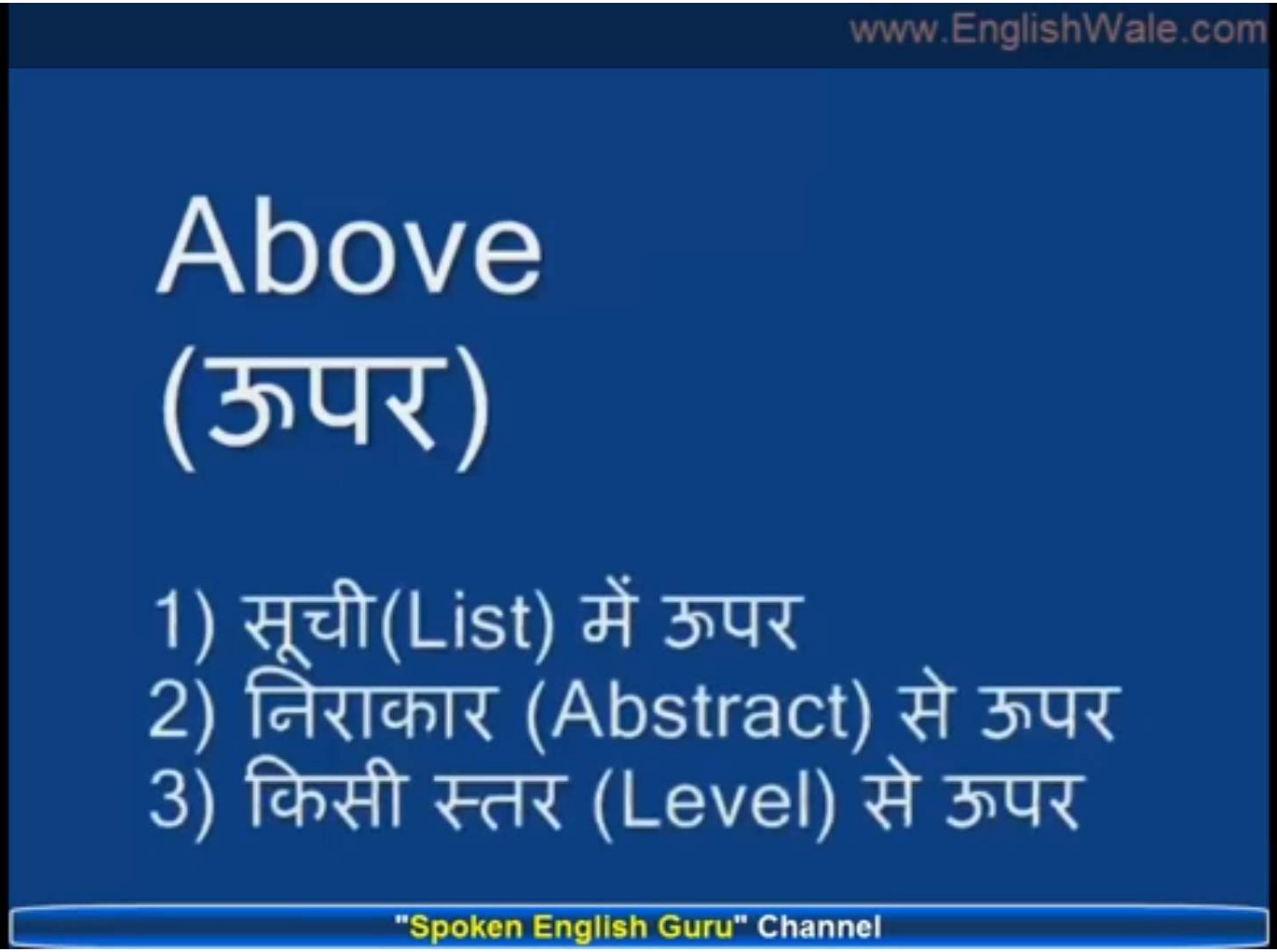
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

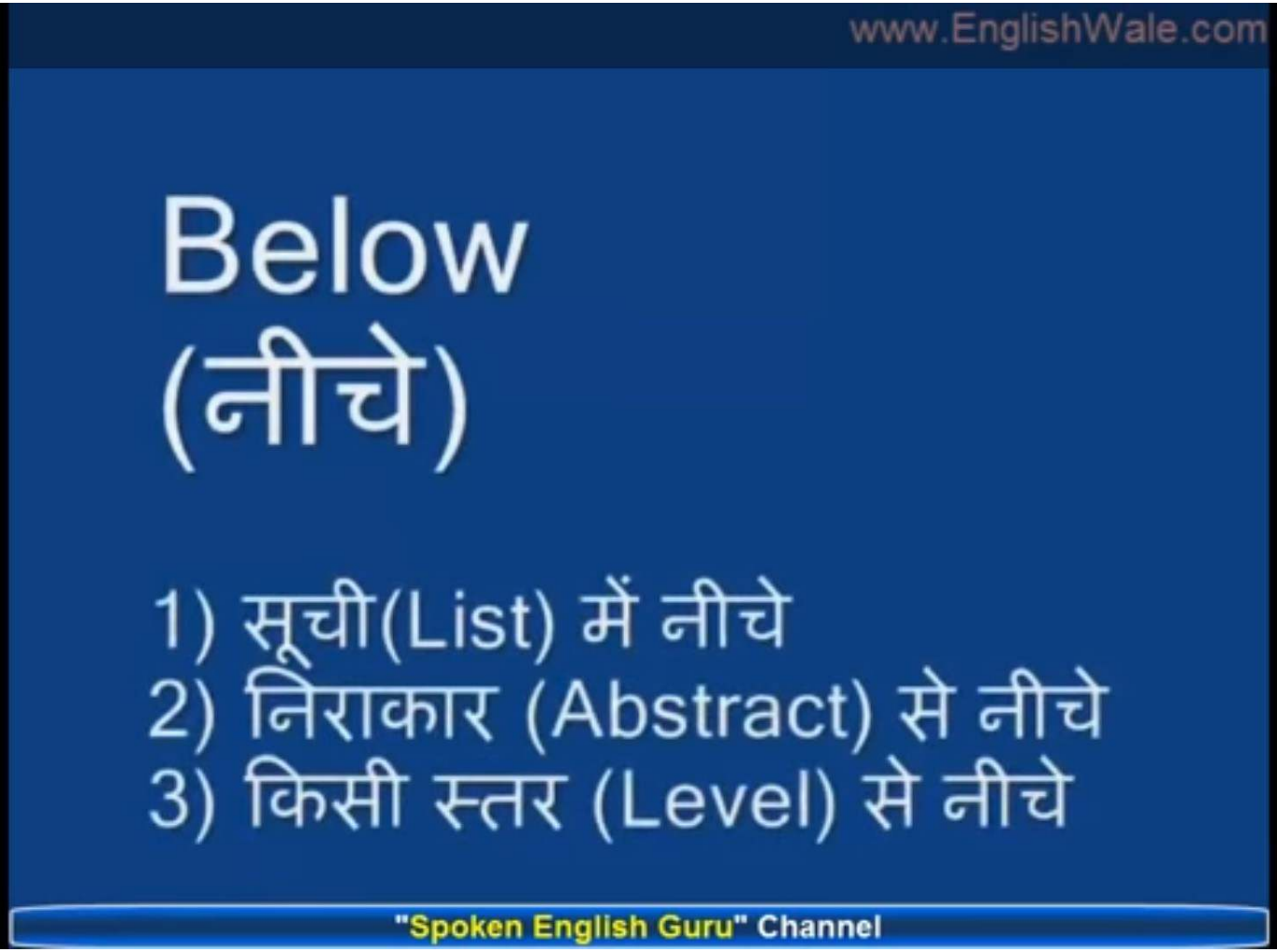

4:59
www.EnglishWale.com
Above (ऊपर)
Below (नीचे)
(Lesson - Prepositions)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

Above
(ऊपर)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


4:59
www.EnglishWale.com
Above
(ऊपर)
1) सूची(List) में ऊपर
2) निराकार (Abstract) से ऊपर
3) किसी स्तर (Level) से ऊपर
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


5:00
www.EnglishWale.com
Below
(नीचे)
1) सूची(List) में नीचे
2) निराकार (Abstract) से नीचे
3) किसी स्तर (Level) से नीचे
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

मेरा नाम उसके नाम के ऊपर है।
My name is above his name.

पैसा प्यार से ऊपर है।
Money is above love.

उसकी आँखें पानी के ऊपर थीं।
His eyes were above water.

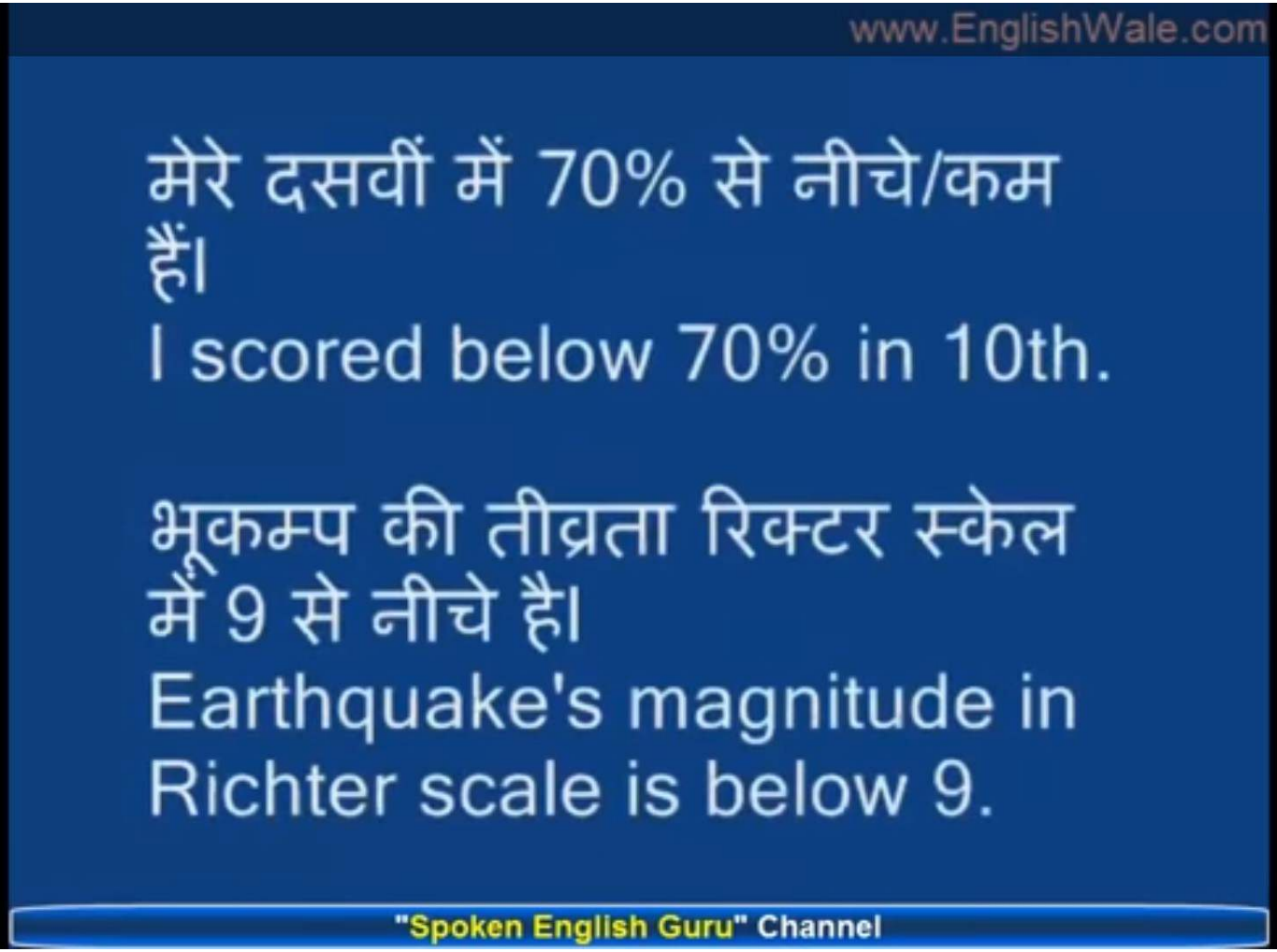
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

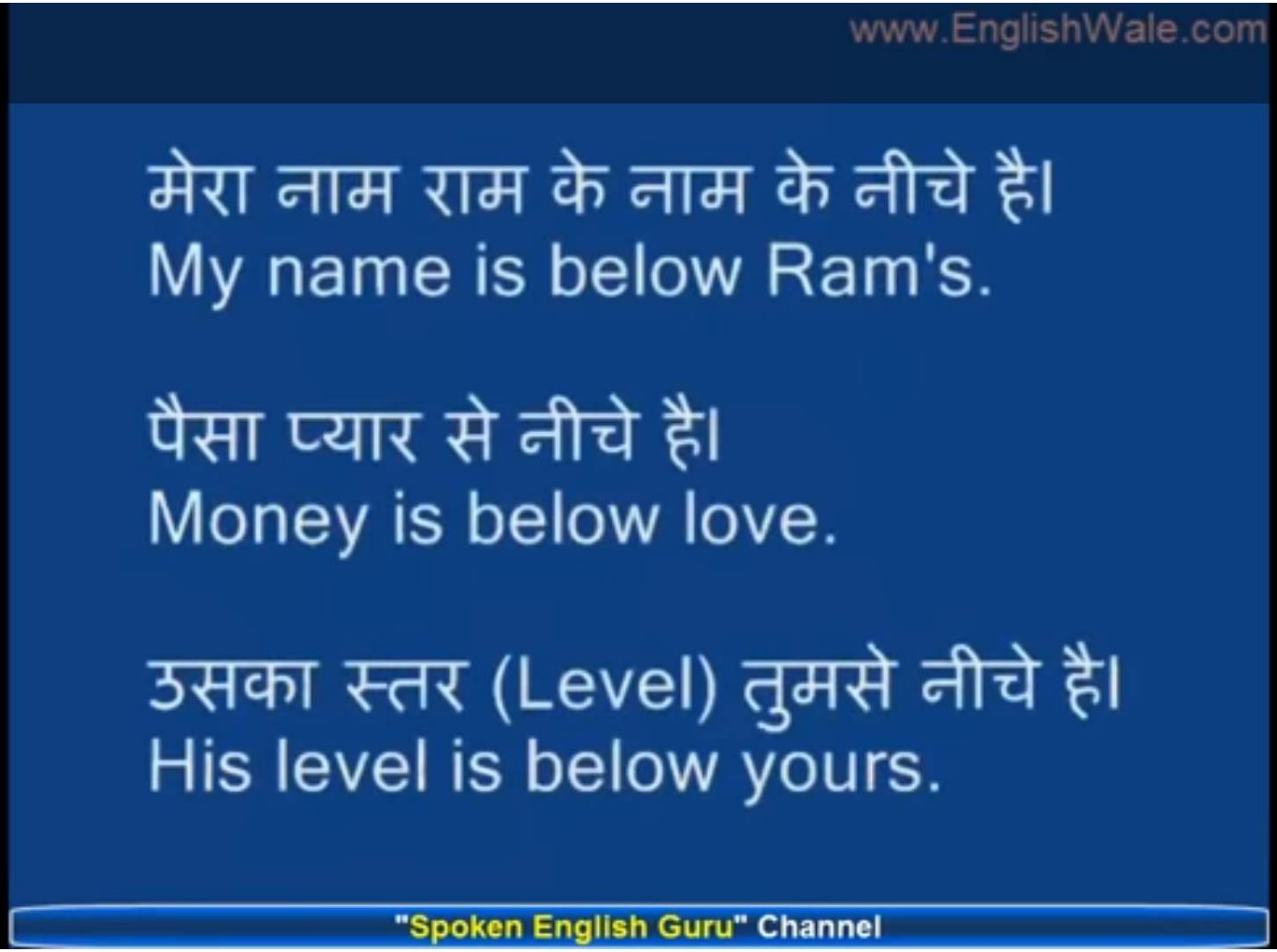
www.EnglishWale.com

मेरा देश सबसे पहले है।
My country is above all.

भूकम्प की तीव्रता रिक्टर स्केल में 8 से ऊपर है।
Earthquake's magnitude in Richter scale is above 8.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मेरे दसवीं में 70% से नीचे/कम हैं।
I scored below 70% in 10th.
भूकम्प की तीव्रता रिक्टर स्केल में 9 से नीचे है।
Earthquake's magnitude in Richter scale is below 9.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

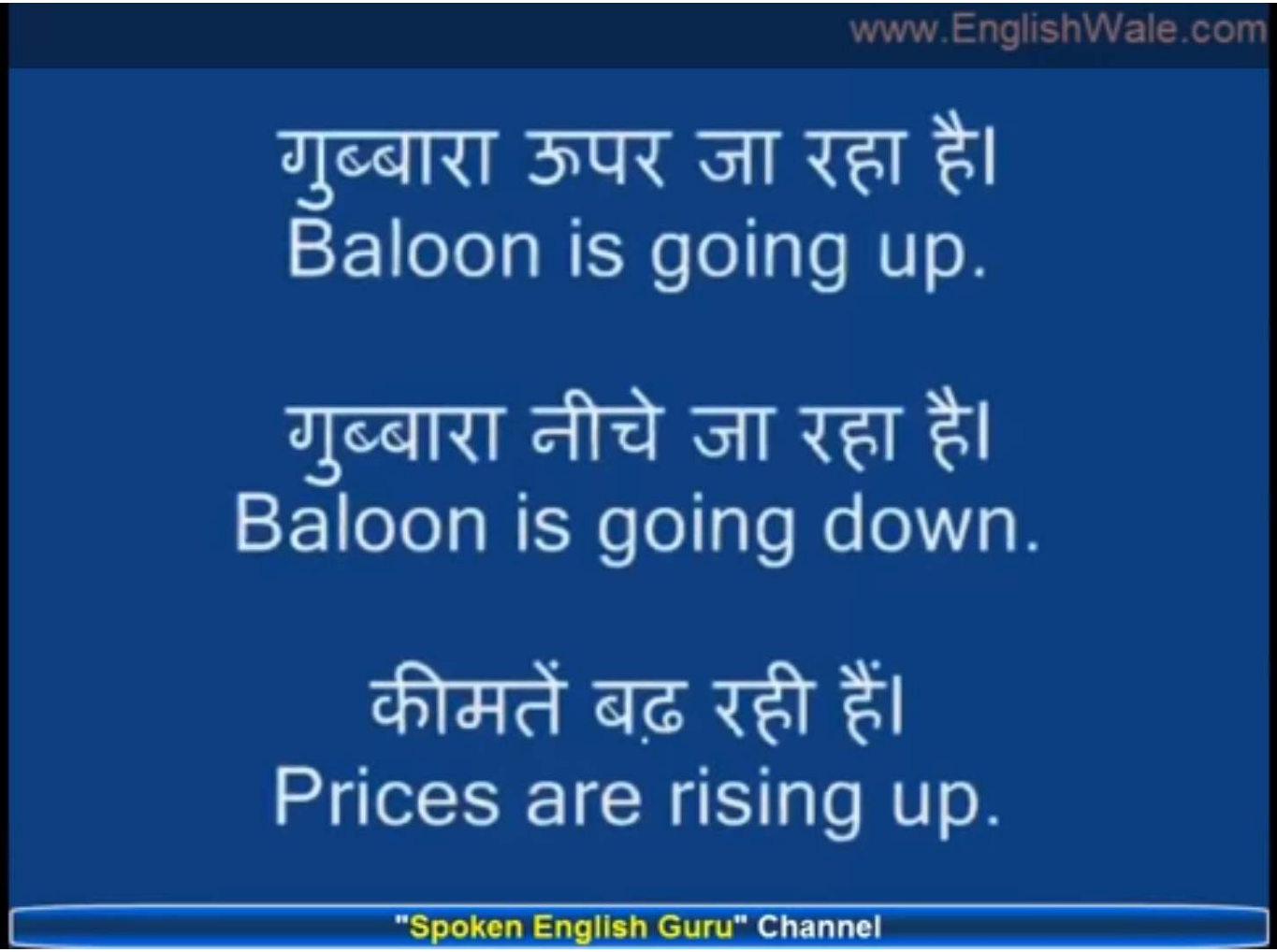

www.EnglishWale.com
मेरा नाम राम के नाम के नीचे है।
My name is below Ram's.
पैसा प्यार से नीचे है।
Money is below love.
उसका स्तर (Level) तुमसे नीचे है।
His level is below yours.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

Up (ऊपर)
Down (नीचे)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
गुब्बारा ऊपर जा रहा है।
Baloon is going up.
गुब्बारा नीचे जा रहा है।
Baloon is going down.
कीमतें बढ़ रही हैं।
Prices are rising up.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:05

www.EnglishWale.com
कीमतें घट रही हैं।
Prices are falling down.
पानी का स्तर नीचे जा रहा है।
Water level is going down.
पानी का स्तर बढ़ रहा है।
Water level is rising up.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

76

5:06

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

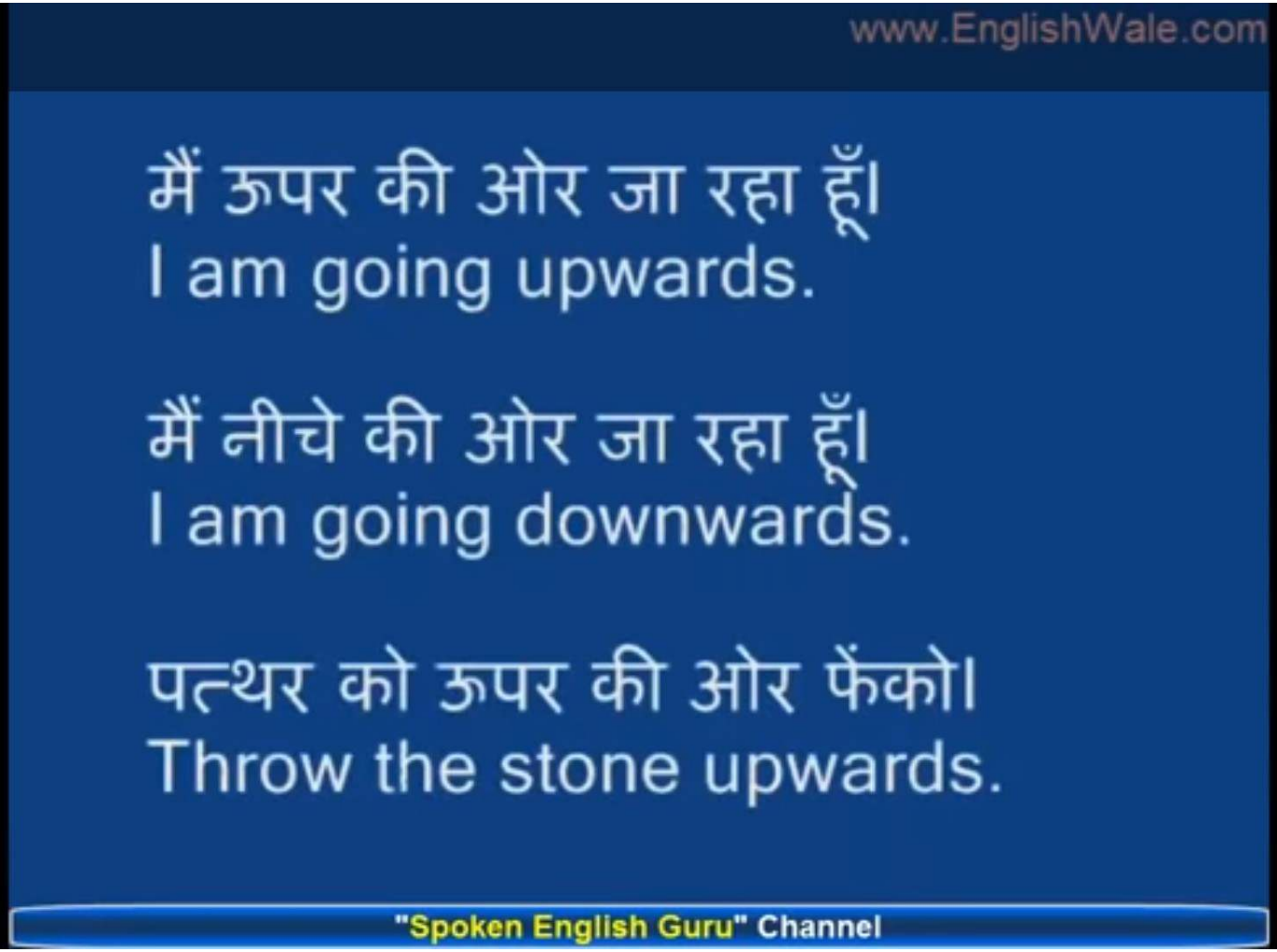
www.EnglishWale.com

Upwards
(ऊपर की तरफ)

Downwards
(नीचे की तरफ)

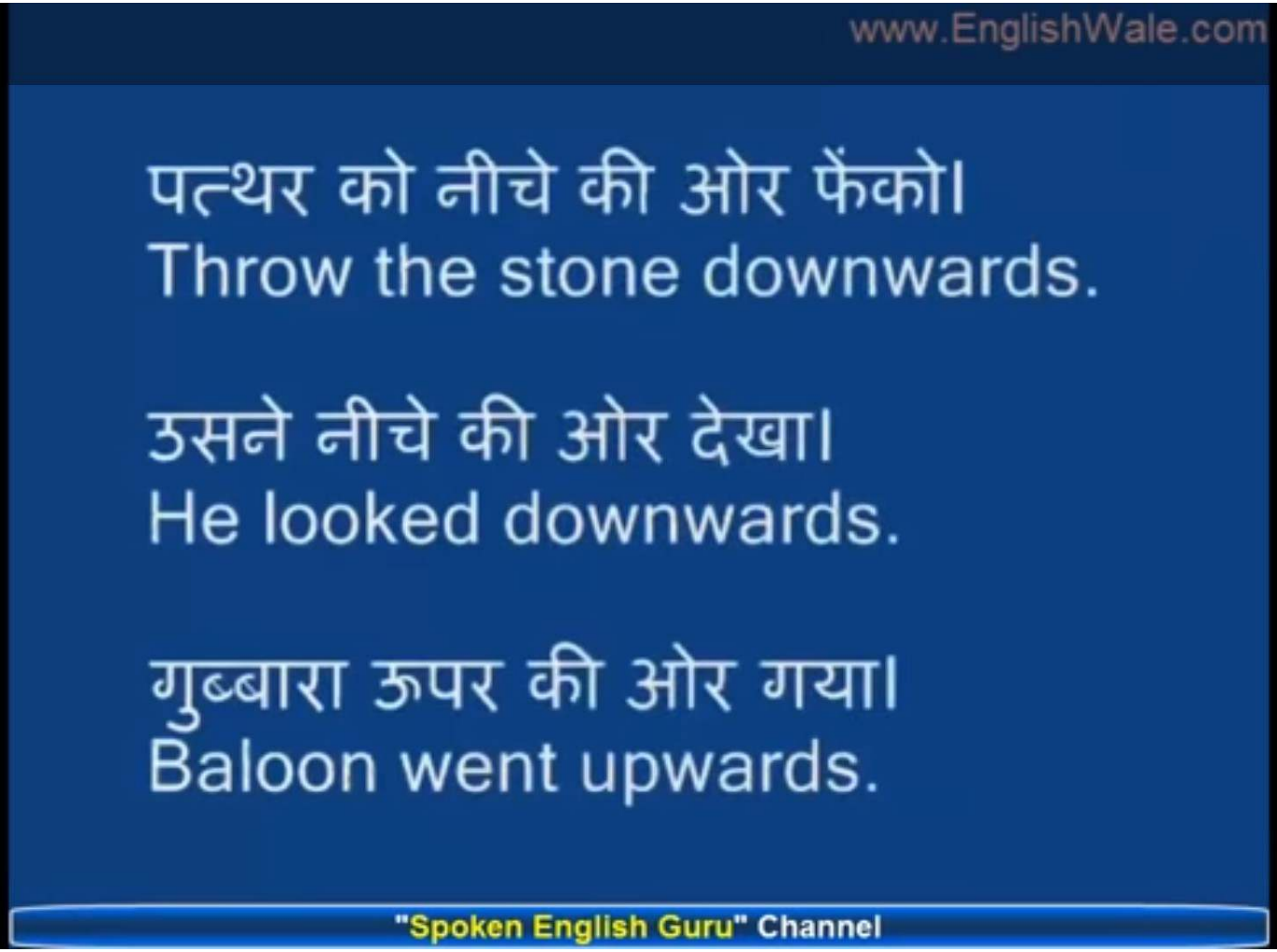
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:06


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं ऊपर की ओर जा रहा हूँ।
I am going upwards.
मैं नीचे की ओर जा रहा हूँ।
I am going downwards.
पत्थर को ऊपर की ओर फेंको।
Throw the stone upwards.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

75

5:06


www.EnglishWale.com
पत्थर को नीचे की ओर फेंको।
Throw the stone downwards.
उसने नीचे की ओर देखा।
He looked downwards.
गुब्बारा ऊपर की ओर गया।
Baloon went upwards.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

75

5:07

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

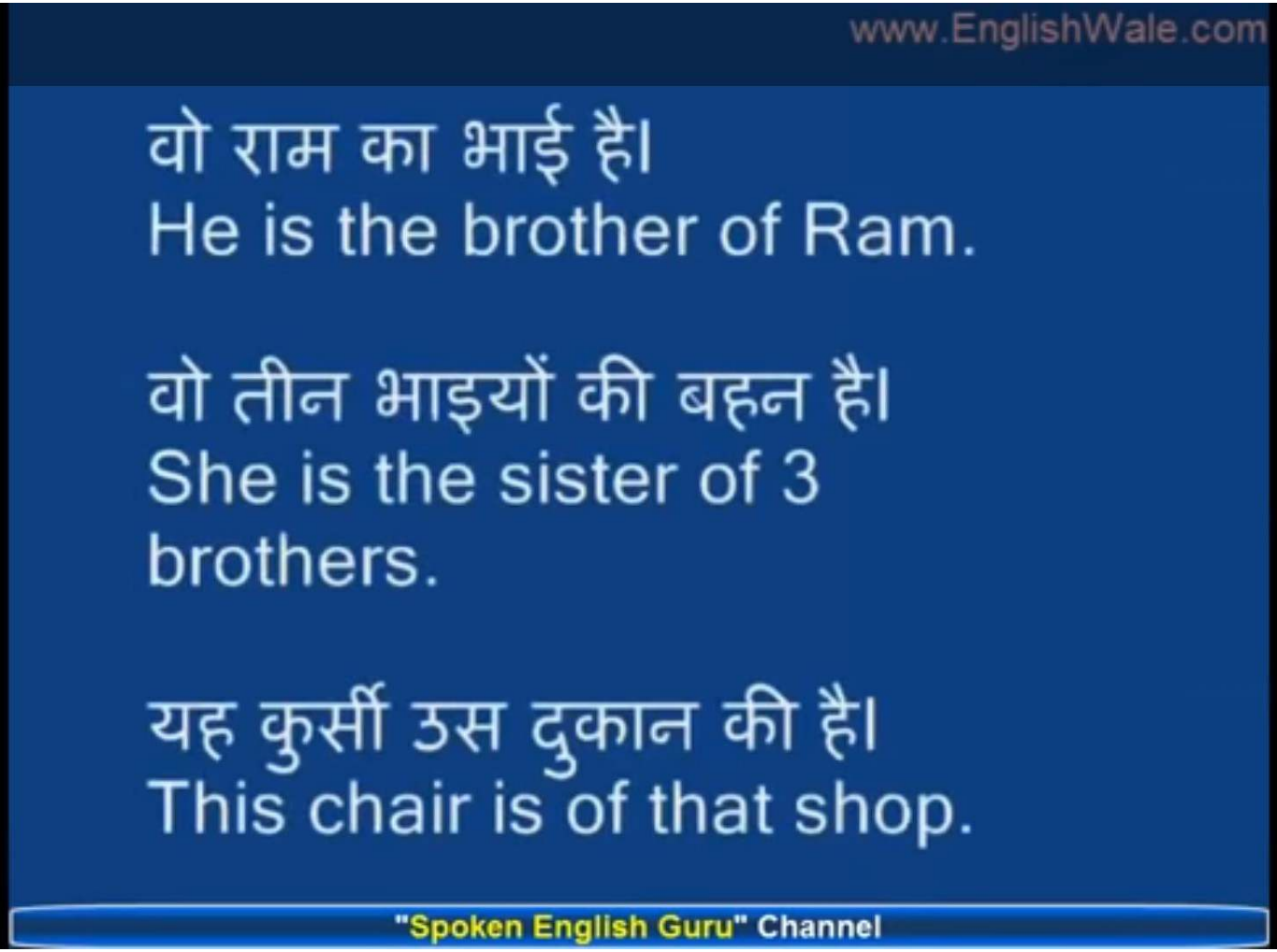
www.EnglishWale.com

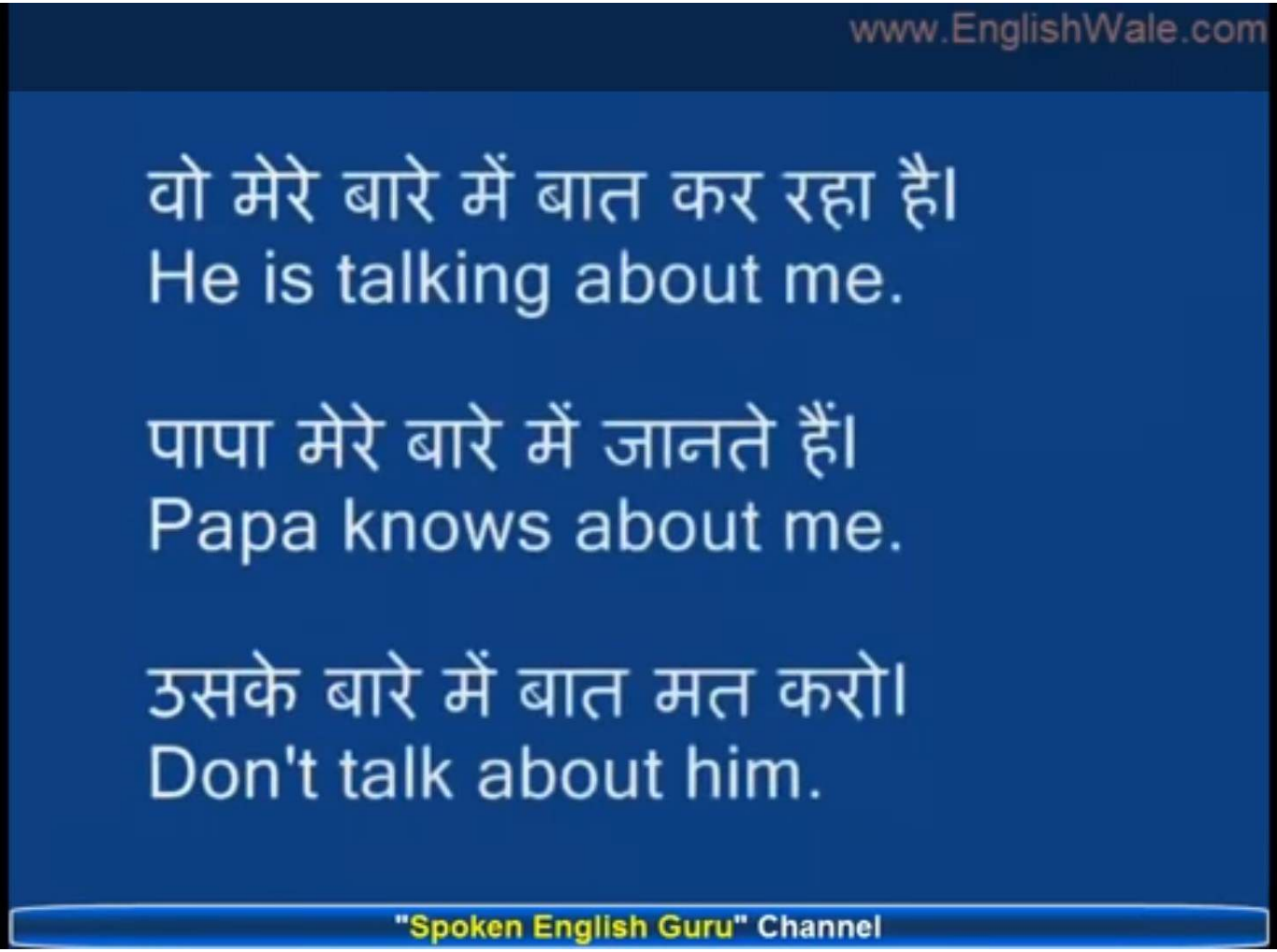
Of (का)
{Show the relation}

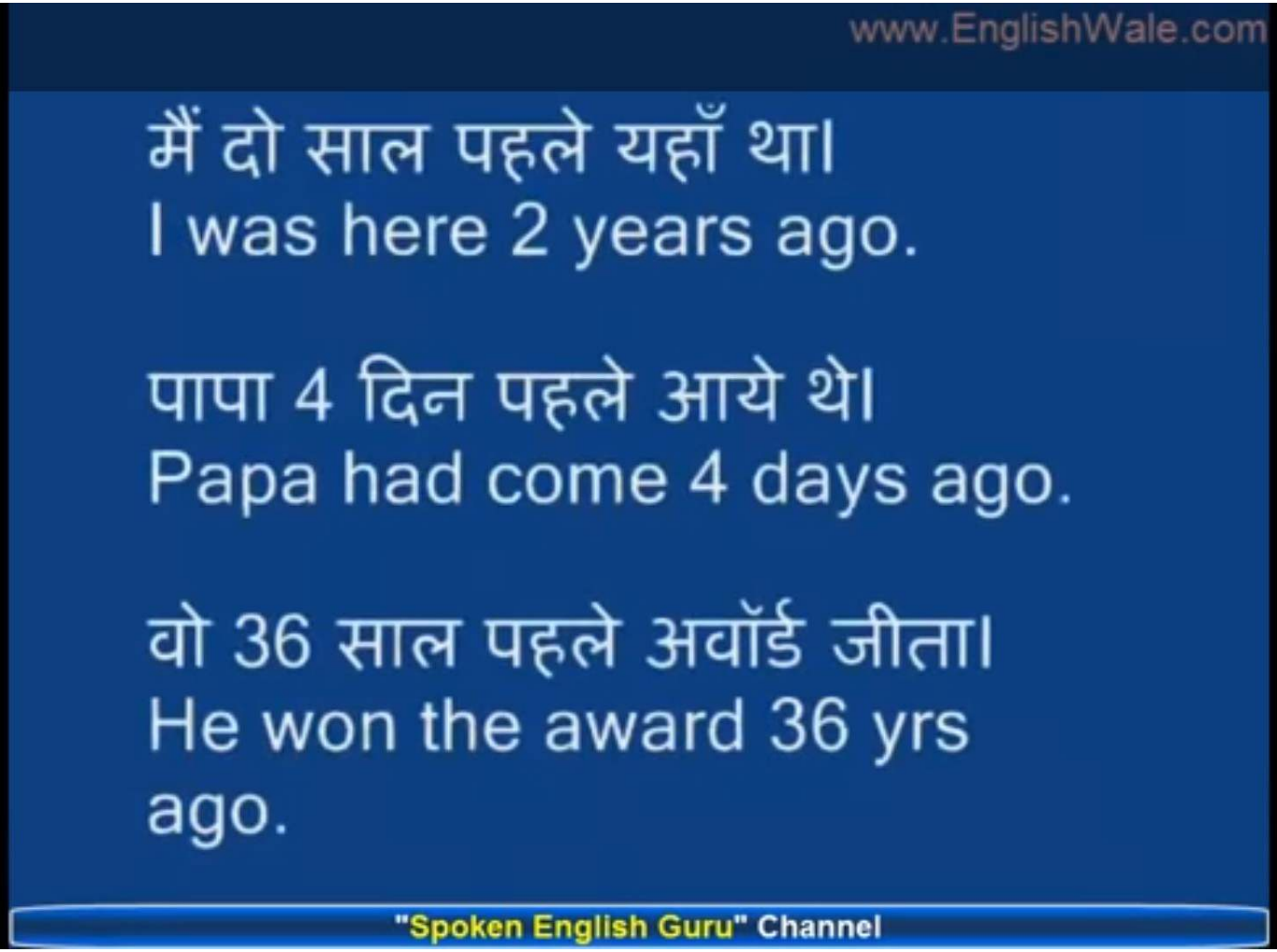
About (के बारे में)

Ago (समय पहले)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
वो राम का भाई है।
He is the brother of Ram.
वो तीन भाइयों की बहन है।
She is the sister of 3 brothers.
यह कुर्सी उस दुकान की है।
This chair is of that shop.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
वो मेरे बारे में बात कर रहा है।
He is talking about me.
पापा मेरे बारे में जानते हैं।
Papa knows about me.
उसके बारे में बात मत करो।
Don't talk about him.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं दो साल पहले यहाँ था।
I was here 2 years ago.
पापा 4 दिन पहले आये थे।
Papa had come 4 days ago.
वो 36 साल पहले अवॉर्ड जीता।
He won the award 36 yrs ago.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:10

Next

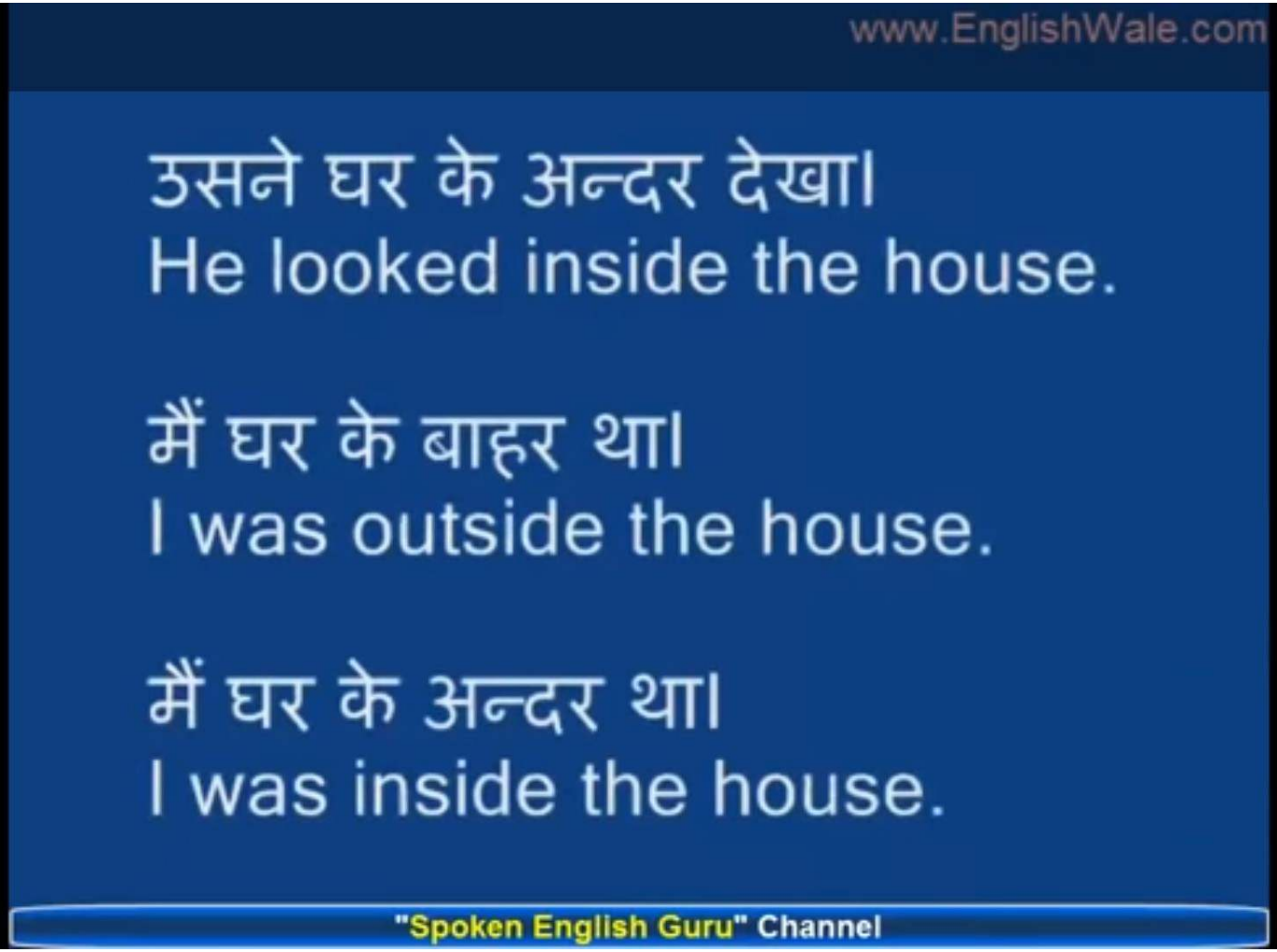
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

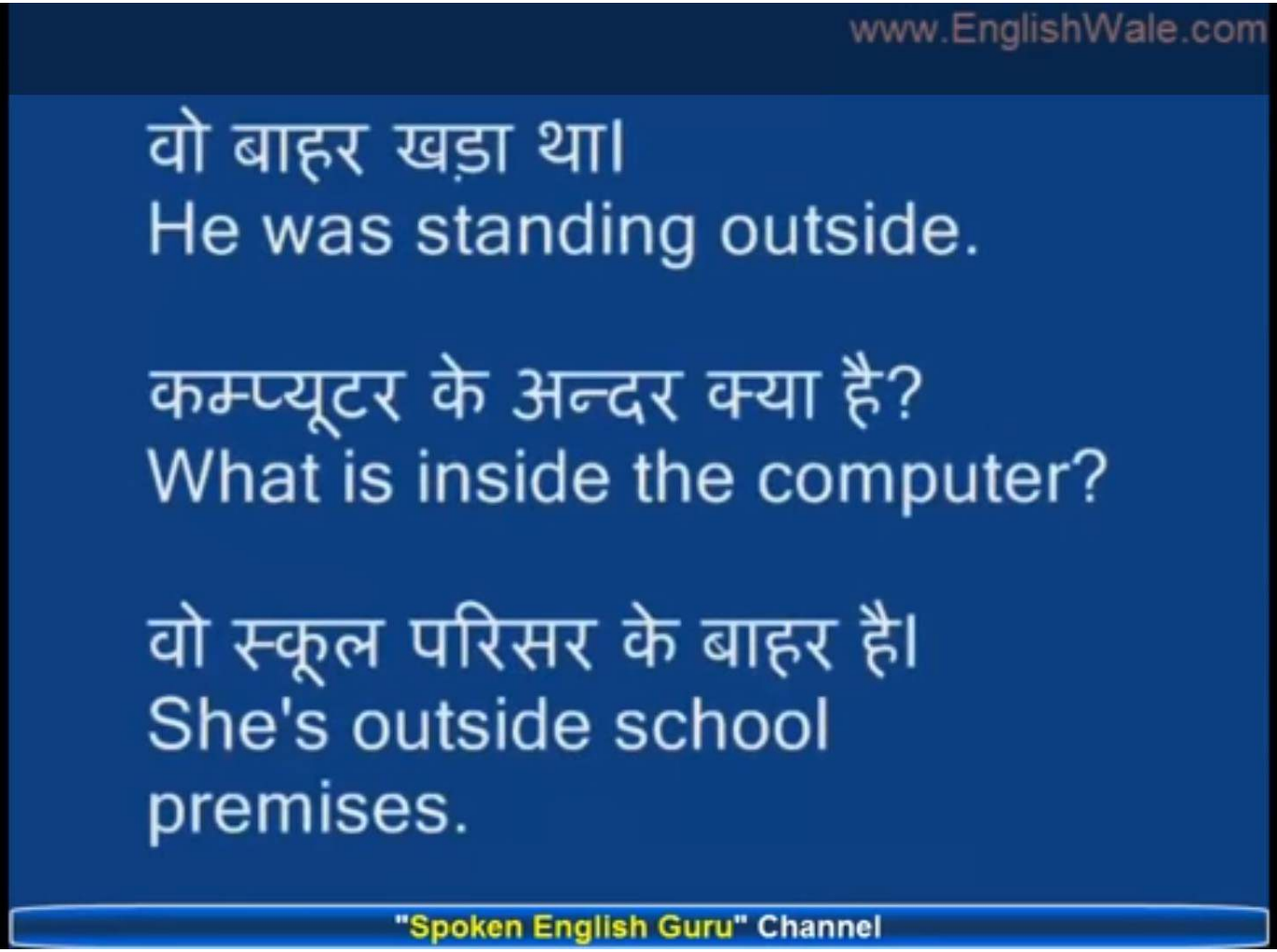
www.EnglishWale.com

Inside
(किसी बन्द आकृति के अन्दर)

Outside
(किसी बन्द आकृति के बाहर)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
उसने घर के अन्दर देखा।
He looked inside the house.
मैं घर के बाहर था।
I was outside the house.
मैं घर के अन्दर था।
I was inside the house.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
वो बाहर खड़ा था।
He was standing outside.
कम्प्यूटर के अन्दर क्या है?
What is inside the computer?
वो स्कूल परिसर के बाहर है।
She's outside school premises.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:11

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

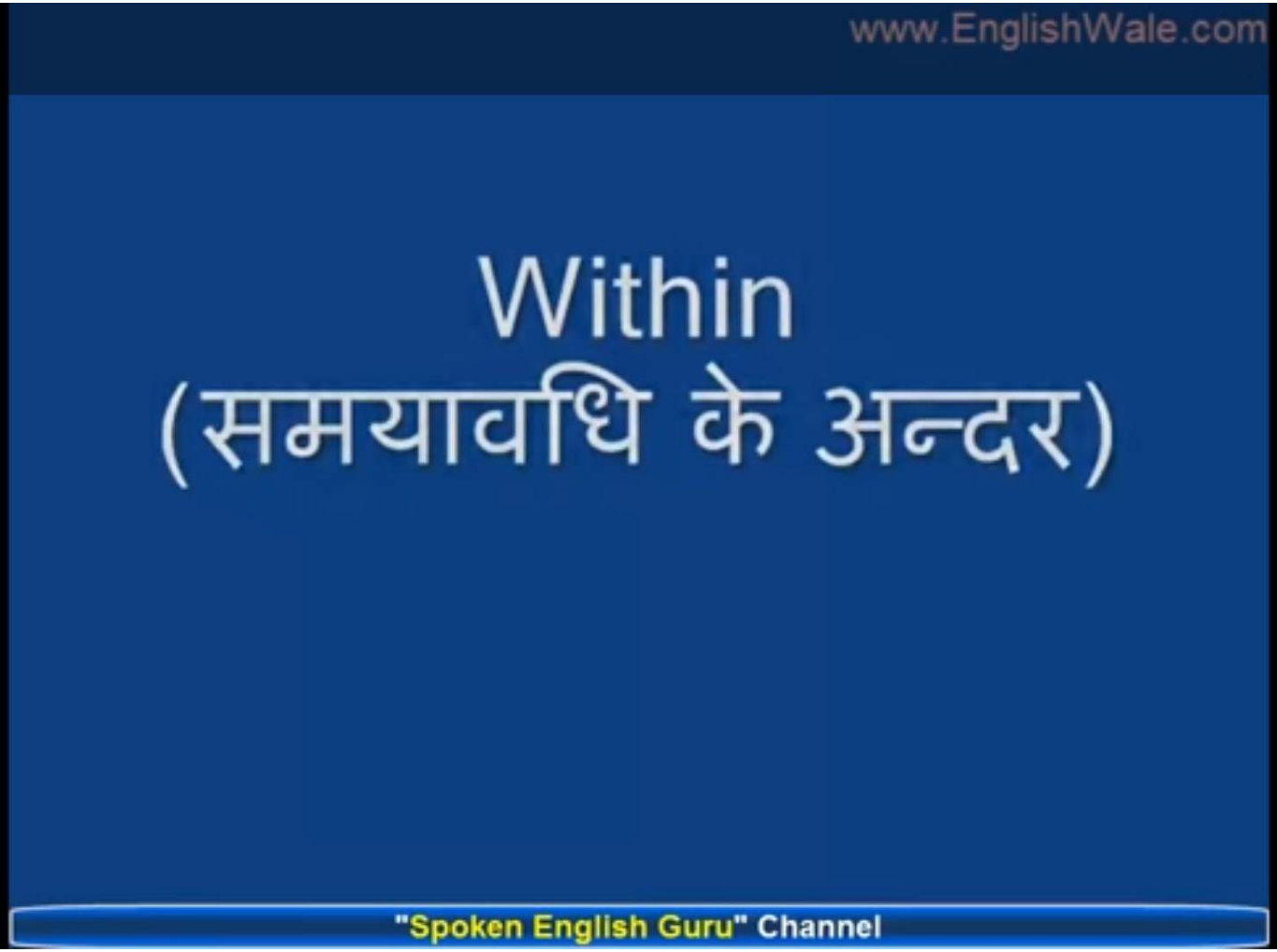
5:11

www.EnglishWale.com

Within
(समयावधि के अन्दर)

Without
(के बिना)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Within
(समयावधि के अन्दर)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

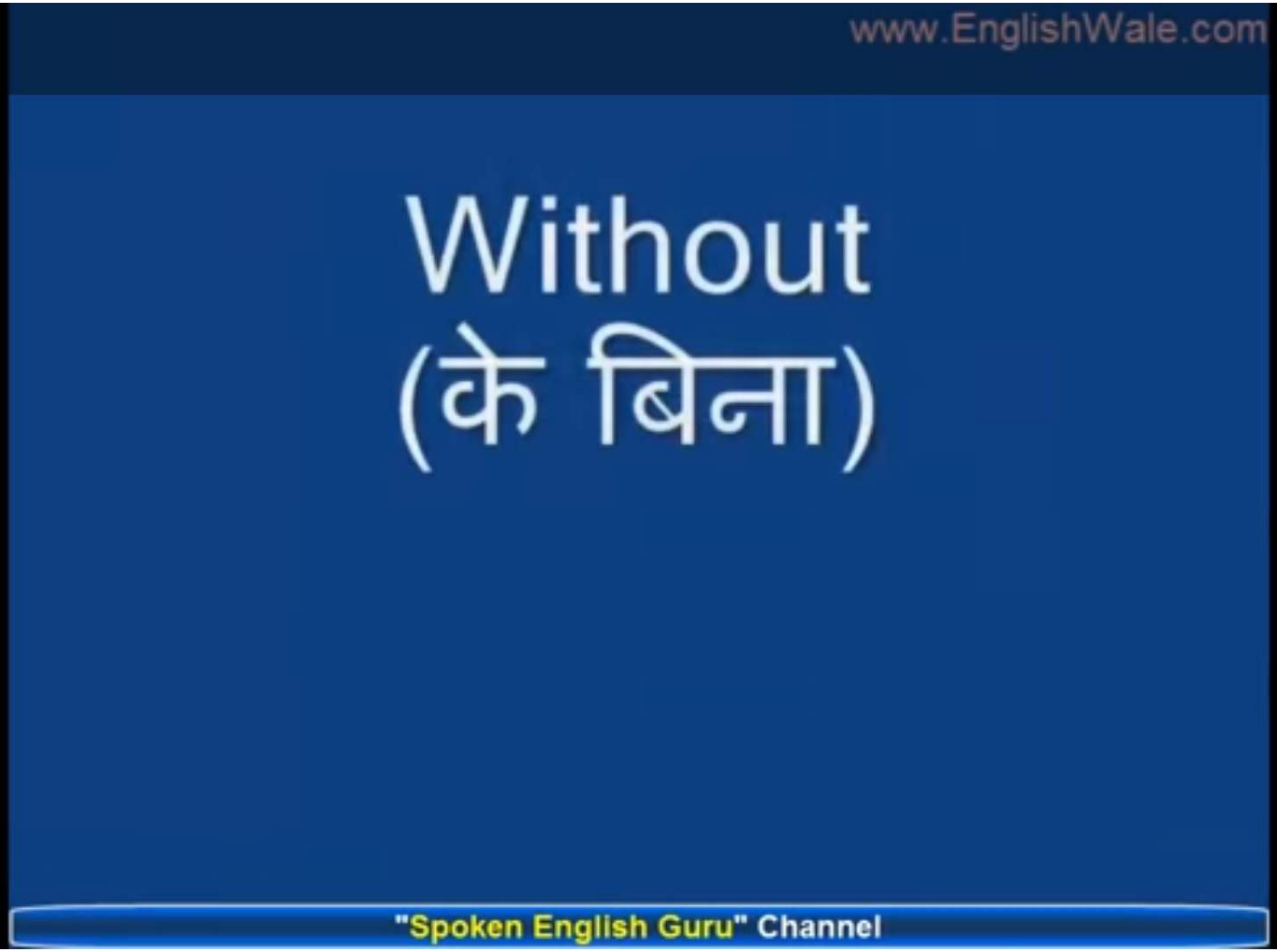
www.EnglishWale.com

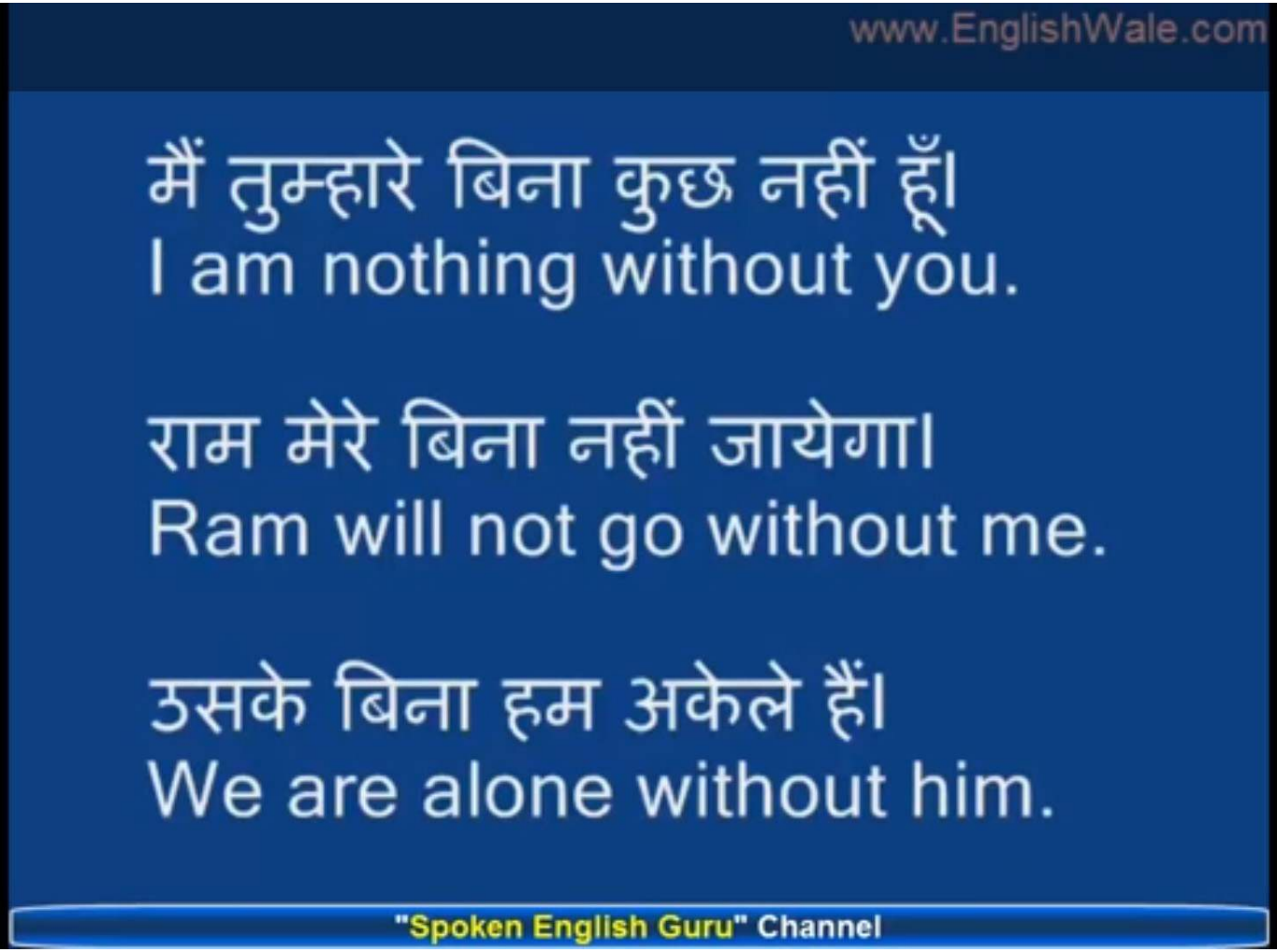
मैं 5 मिनट के अन्दर आऊँगा।
I will come within 5 minutes.

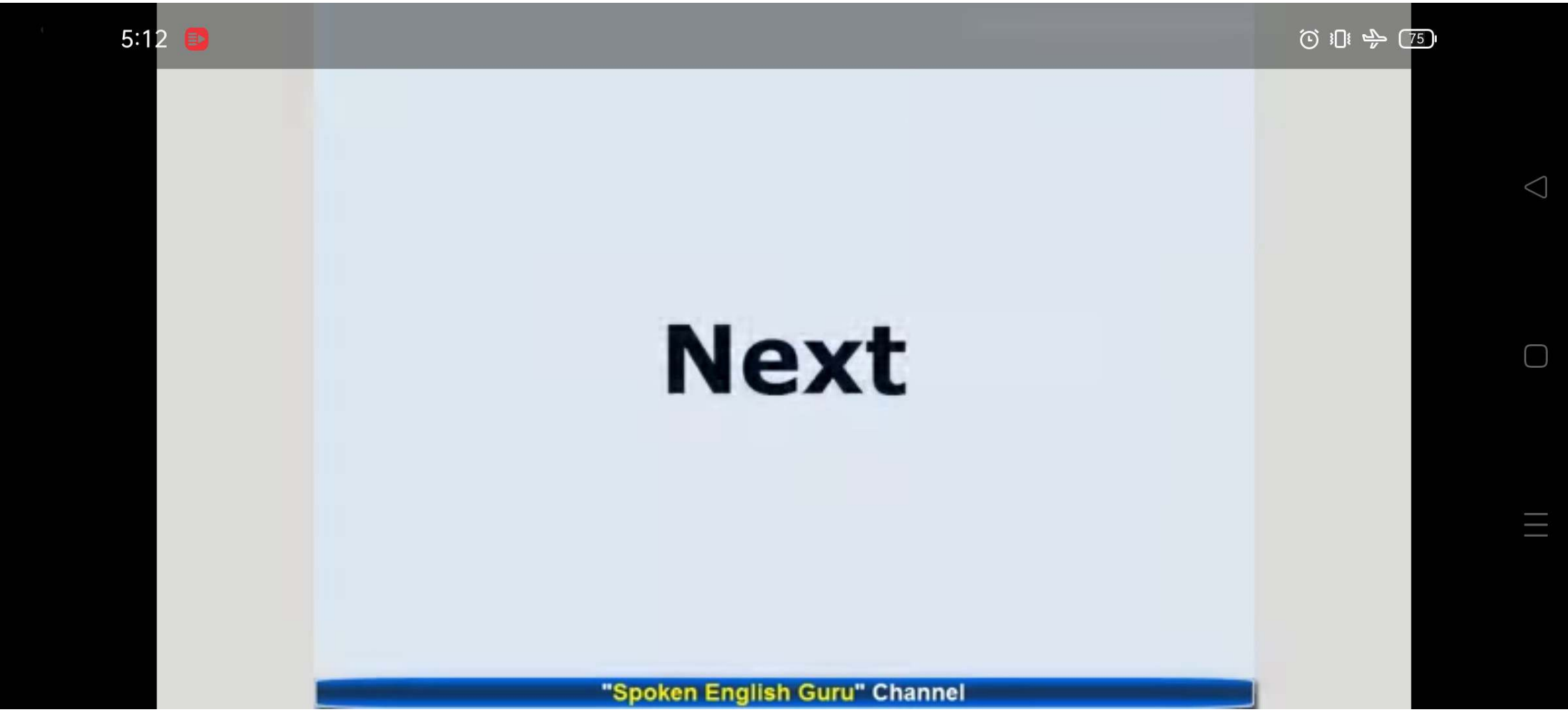
राम 10 मिनट के अन्दर पहुँचेगा।
Ram will reach within 10 mins.

वो 2 दिन के अन्दर आ रहा है।
He is coming within 2 days.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Without
(के बिना)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं तुम्हारे बिना कुछ नहीं हूँ।
I am nothing without you.
राम मेरे बिना नहीं जायेगा।
Ram will not go without me.
उसके बिना हम अकेले हैं।
We are alone without him.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


5:12
75
Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
After
(के बाद,
पीछे पड़ना)
राम के बाद - After Ram
पापा के पीछे पड़ना - After dad
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
ट्रेन समय के बाद पहुँचेगी।
The train will reach after time.
मैं तुम्हारे जाने के बाद आऊँगा।
I will come after you leave.
वो राहुल से 10 बजे के बाद मिला।
He met Rahul after 10.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

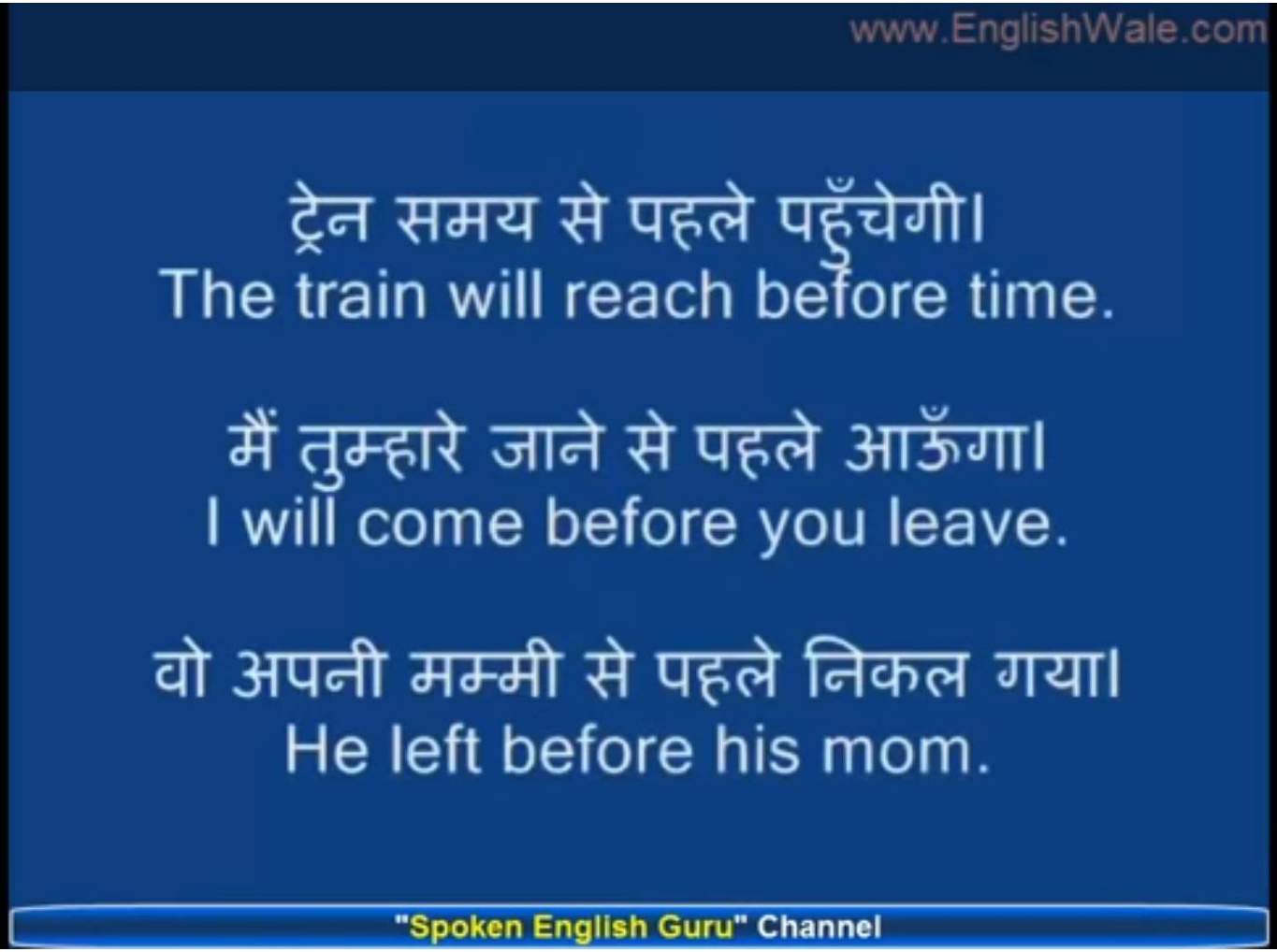
www.EnglishWale.com
वो उस लड़की के पीछे पड़ा हुआ था।
He was after that girl.
पुलिस चोर के पीछे पड़ी हुई है।
The police is after the thief.
मैं पापा के पीछे पड़ा हुआ हूँ।
I am after dad.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

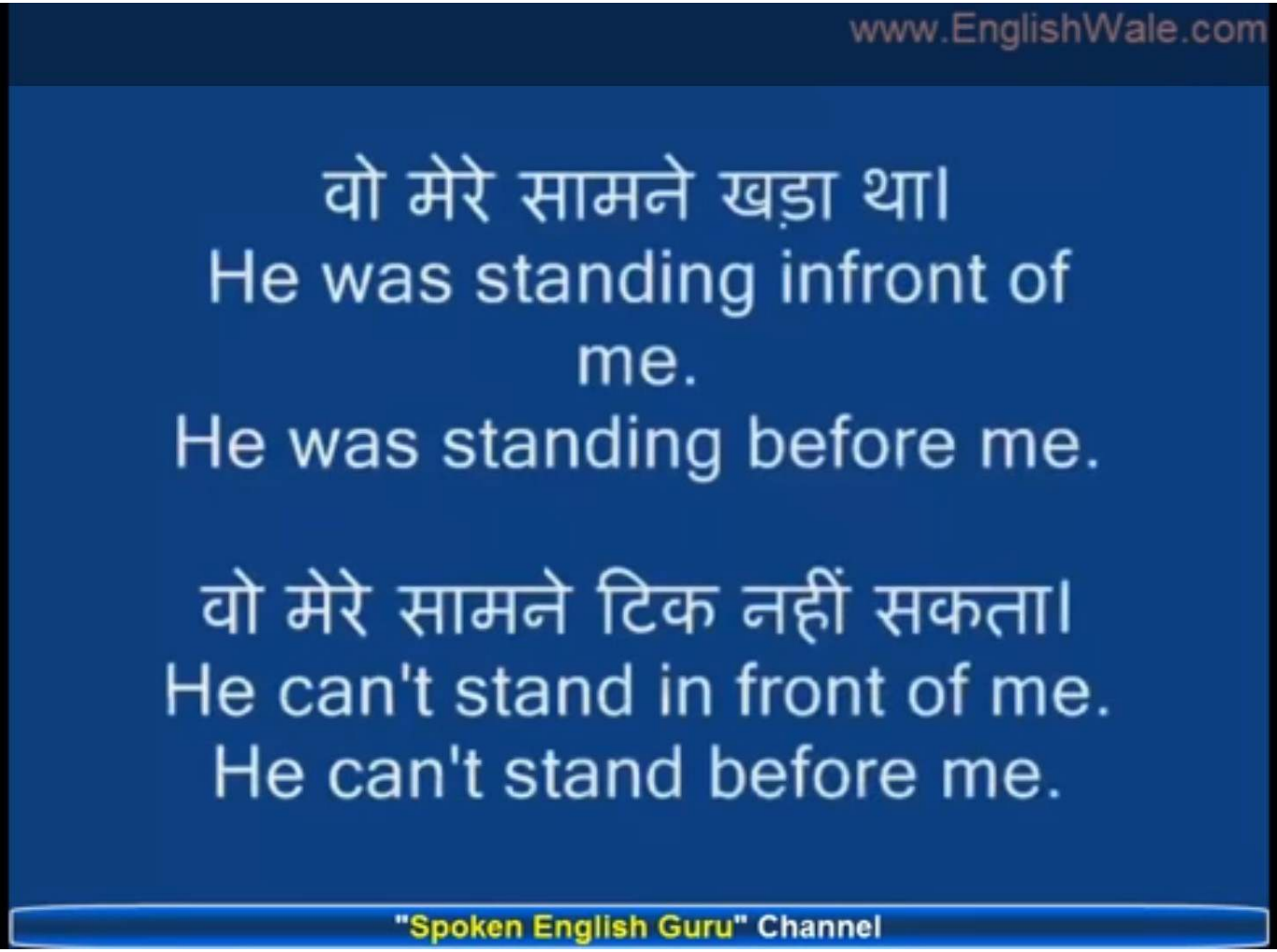
5:13

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
Before
(के पहले,
के सामने)
राम से पहले - Before Ram
जज के सामने - Before Judge
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
ट्रेन समय से पहले पहुँचेगी।
The train will reach before time.
मैं तुम्हारे जाने से पहले आऊँगा।
I will come before you leave.
वो अपनी मम्मी से पहले निकल गया।
He left before his mom.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
वो मेरे सामने खड़ा था।
He was standing infront of me.
He was standing before me.
वो मेरे सामने टिक नहीं सकता।
He can't stand in front of me.
He can't stand before me.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:14

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

बगल में -

next to (नैक्स्ट टु)
adjacent (ऐजासैन्ट)
beside (बिसाइड)
By (बाय)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
वो राम के बगल में बैठा है।
He is sitting next to Ram.
He is sitting adjacent Ram.
He is sitting beside Ram.
He is sitting by Ram.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
पापा अयांश के बगल में बैठे हैं।
Papa is sitting next to Ayansh.
रश्मि दिव्या के बगल में बैठी है।
Rashmi is sitting adjacent Divya.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
मसूद तरूण के बगल में खड़ा है।
Masood is standing by
Tarun.
राम मयंक के बगल में बैठा है।
Ram is sitting beside
Mayank.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:16

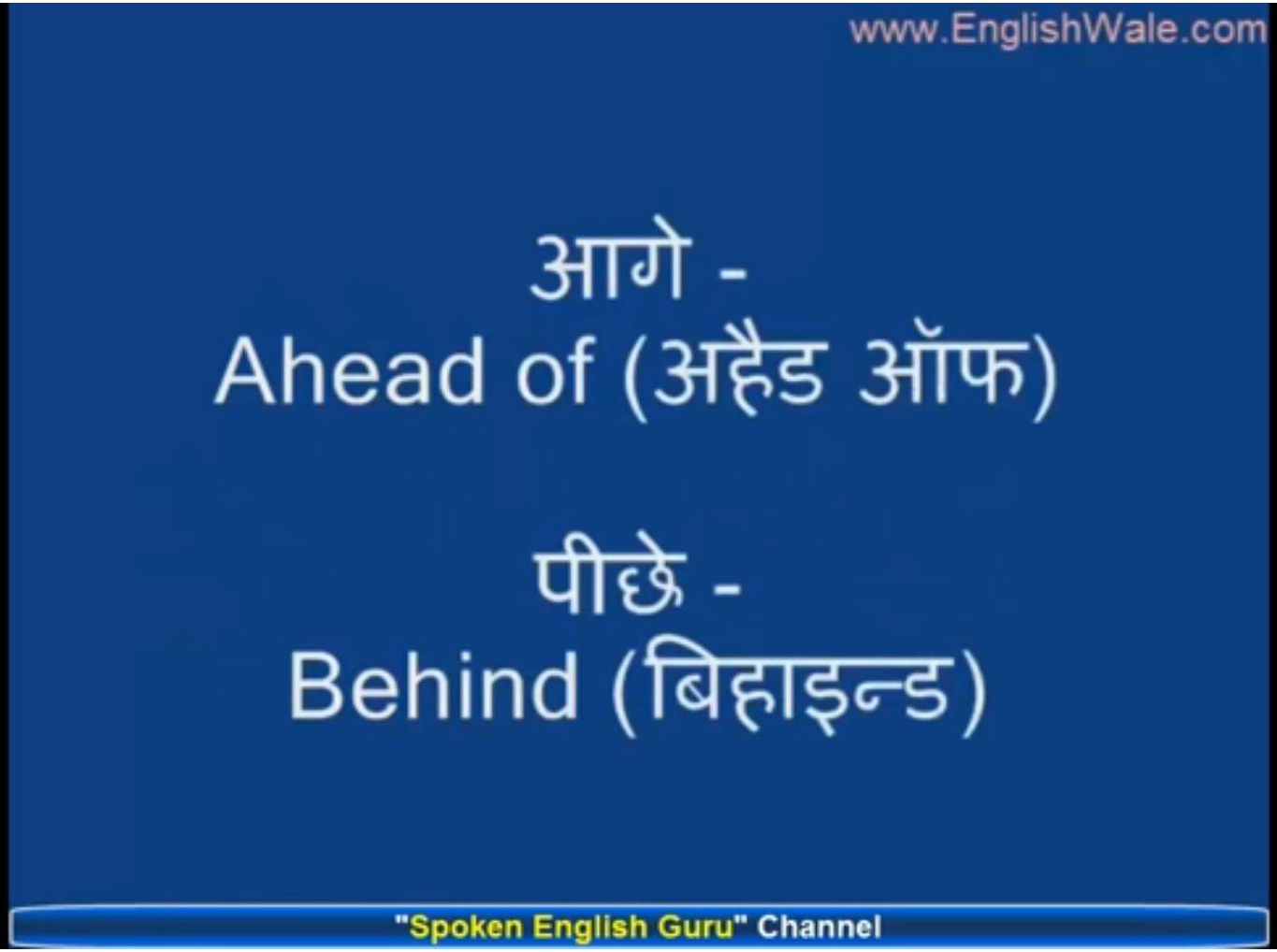
Next

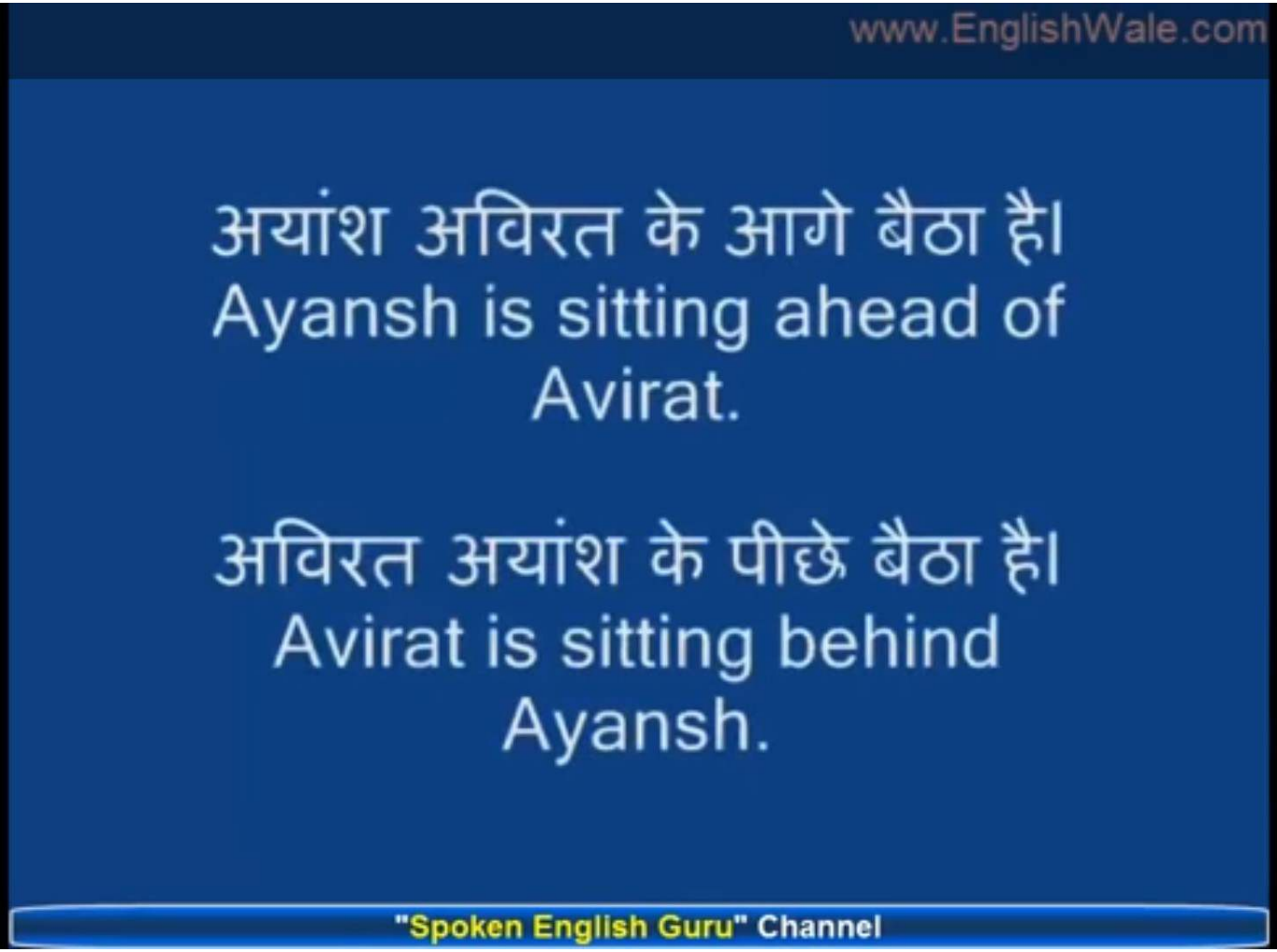
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

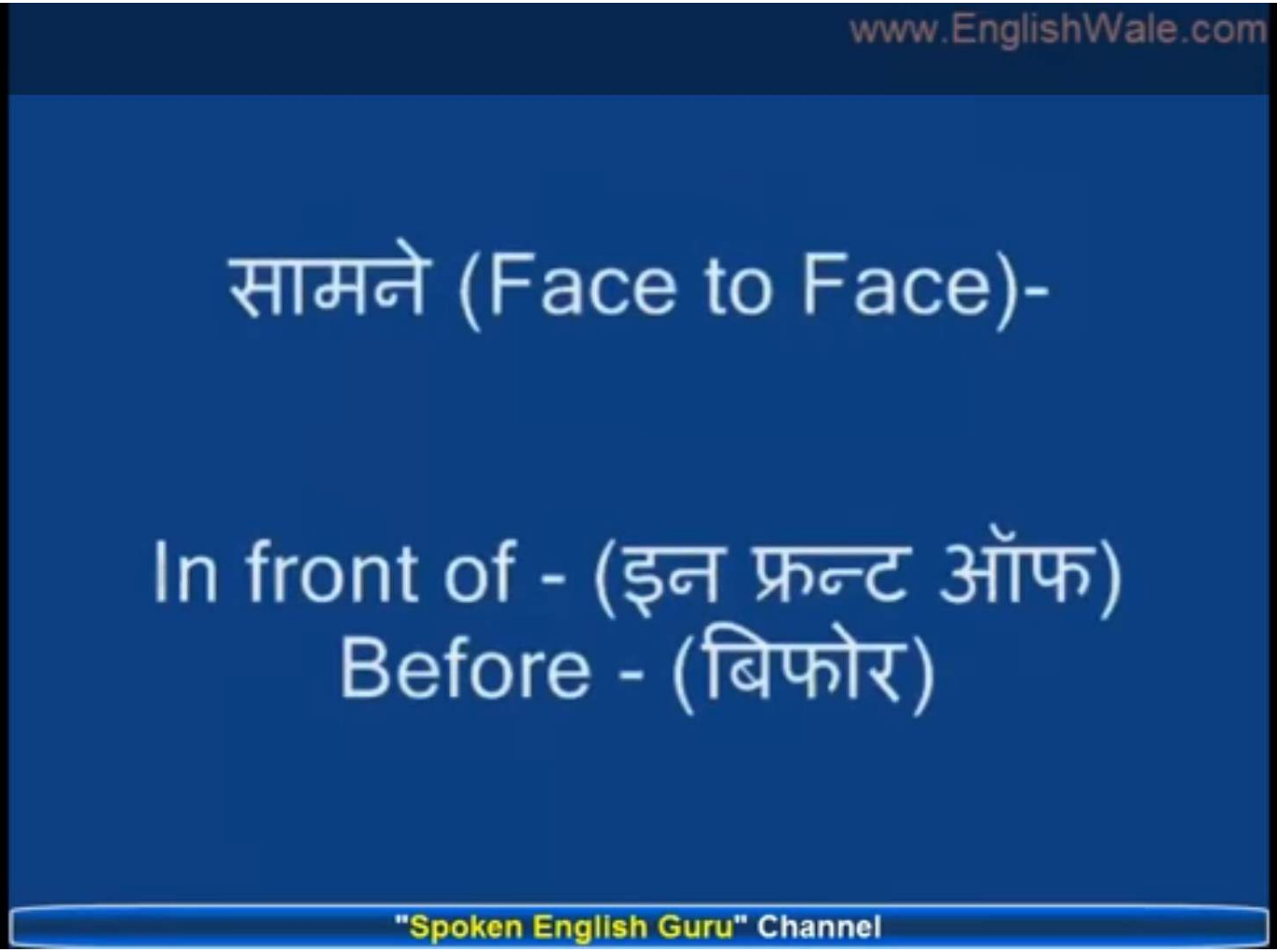
www.EnglishWale.com

Ahead of - आगे
Behind - पीछे
In front of - के सामने
Before - के सामने

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
आगे -
Ahead of (अहैड ऑफ)
पीछे -
Behind (बिहाइन्ड)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
अयांश अविरत के आगे बैठा है।
Ayansh is sitting ahead of Avirat.
अविरत अयांश के पीछे बैठा है।
Avirat is sitting behind Ayansh.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
सामने (Face to Face)-
In front of - (इन फ्रन्ट ऑफ)
Before - (बिफोर)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:16

www.EnglishWale.com

वो राम के सामने खड़ा है।

He is standing in front of Ram.
He is standing before Ram.

(Note: दोनों का चेहरा एक दूसरे की तरफ है।)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:17

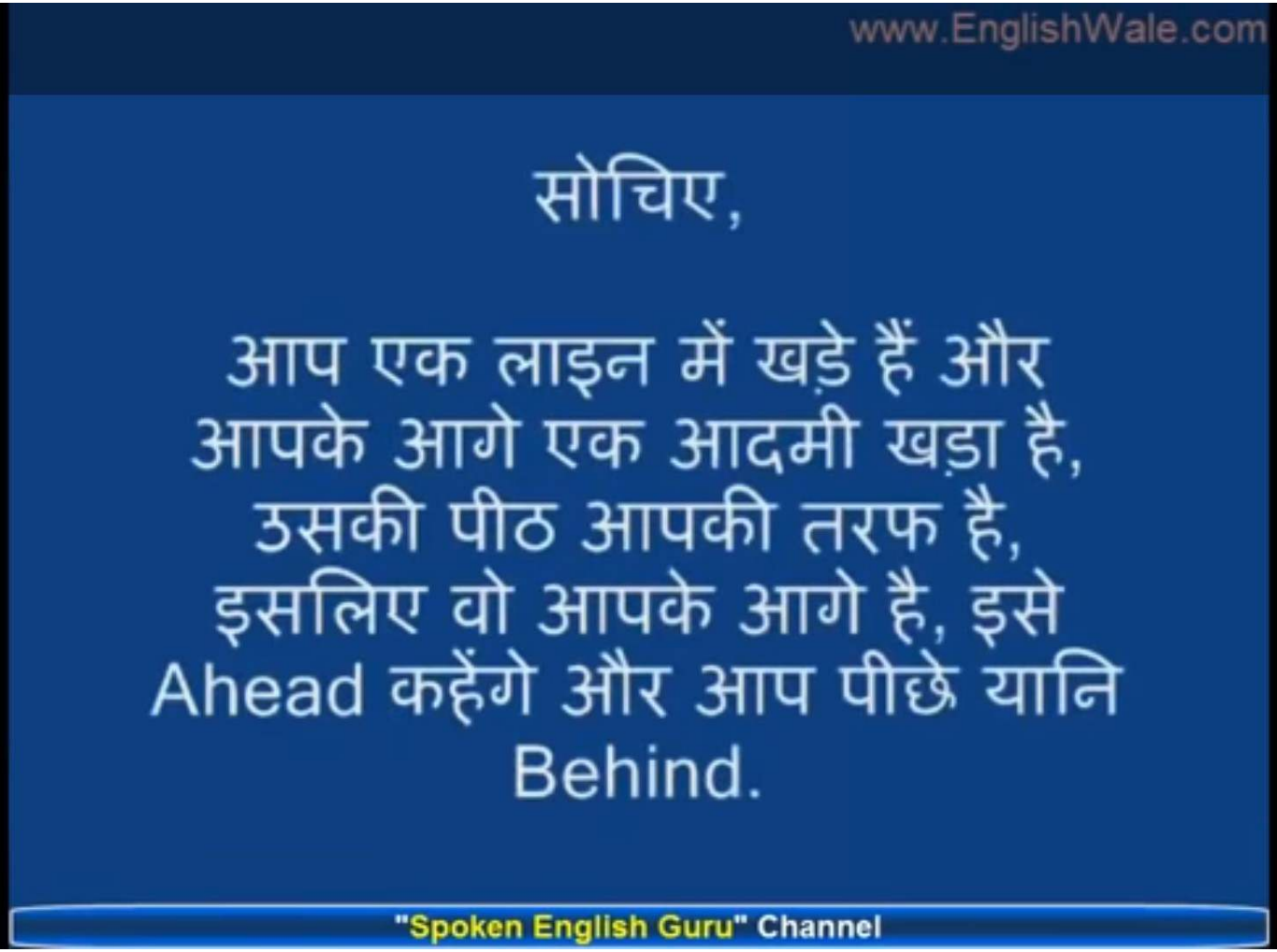
www.EnglishWale.com

Confusion between

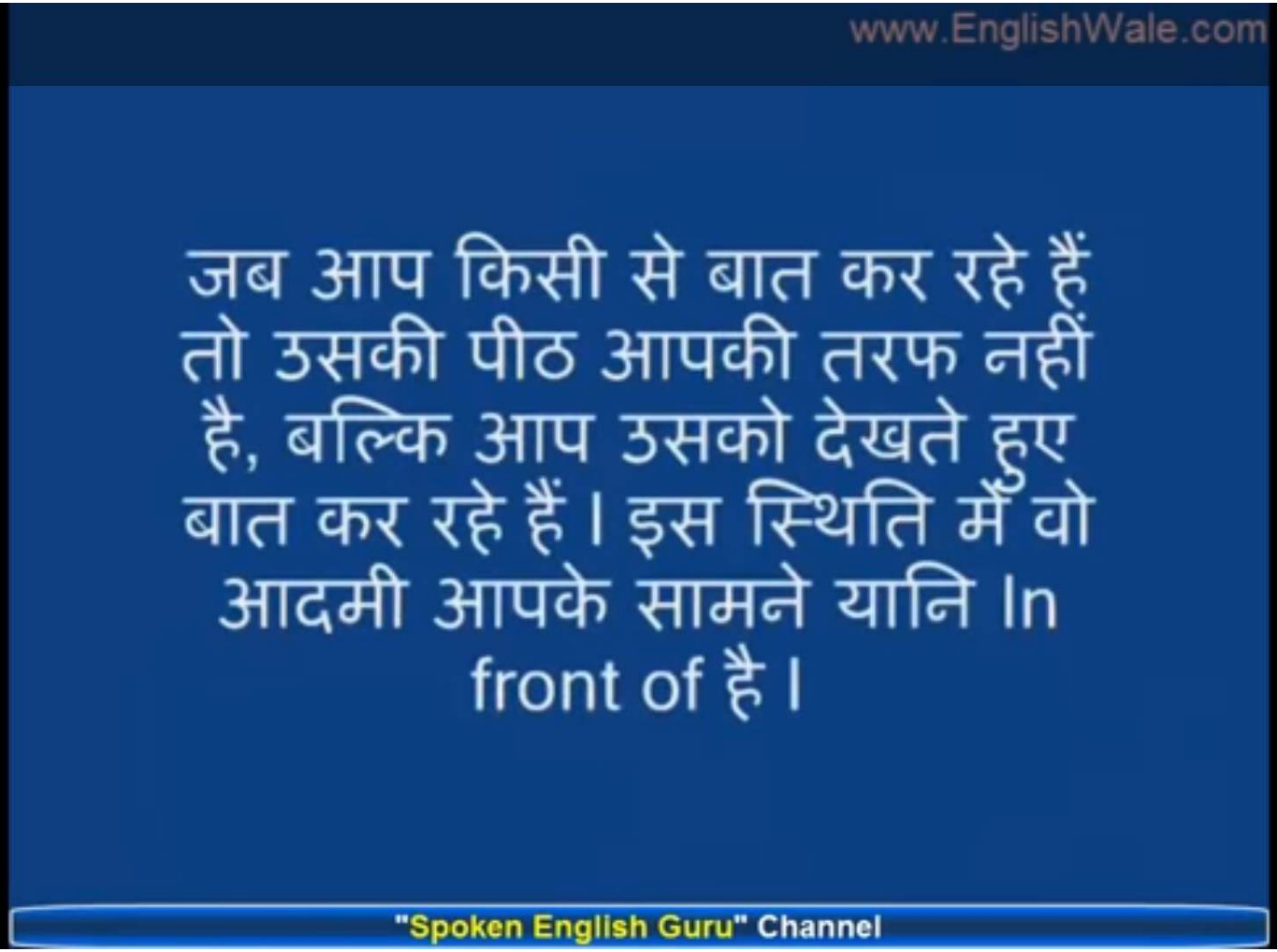
“in front of”
&
“ahead”

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

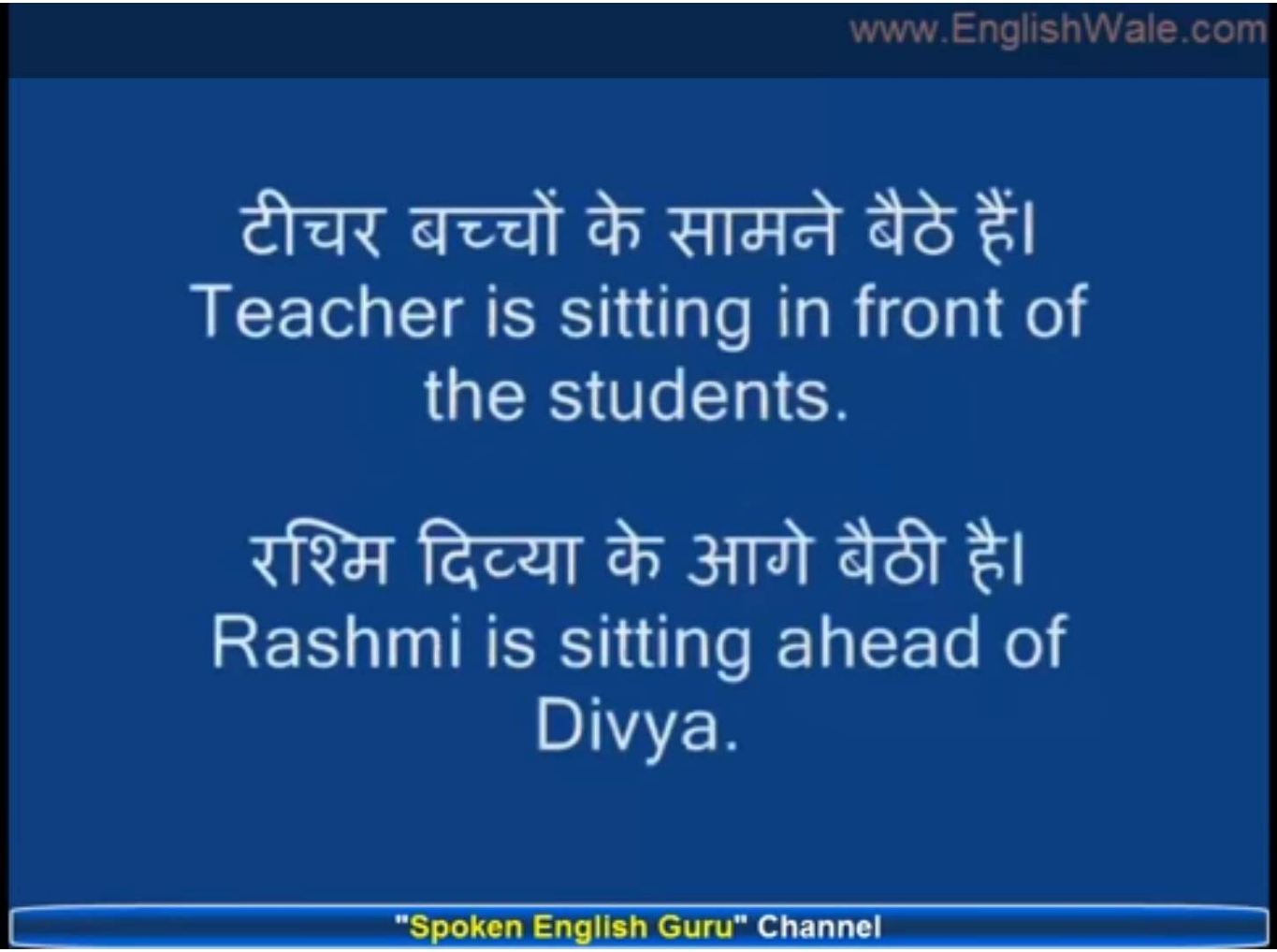
5:17


www.EnglishWale.com
सोचिए,
आप एक लाइन में खड़े हैं और
आपके आगे एक आदमी खड़ा है,
उसकी पीठ आपकी तरफ है,
इसलिए वो आपके आगे है, इसे
Ahead कहेंगे और आप पीछे यानि
Behind.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:17


www.EnglishWale.com
जब आप किसी से बात कर रहे हैं
तो उसकी पीठ आपकी तरफ नहीं
है, बल्कि आप उसको देखते हुए
बात कर रहे हैं। इस स्थिति में वो
आदमी आपके सामने यानि In
front of है।
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

74


www.EnglishWale.com
टीचर बच्चों के सामने बैठे हैं।
Teacher is sitting in front of the students.
रश्मि दिव्या के आगे बैठी है।
Rashmi is sitting ahead of Divya.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:18

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

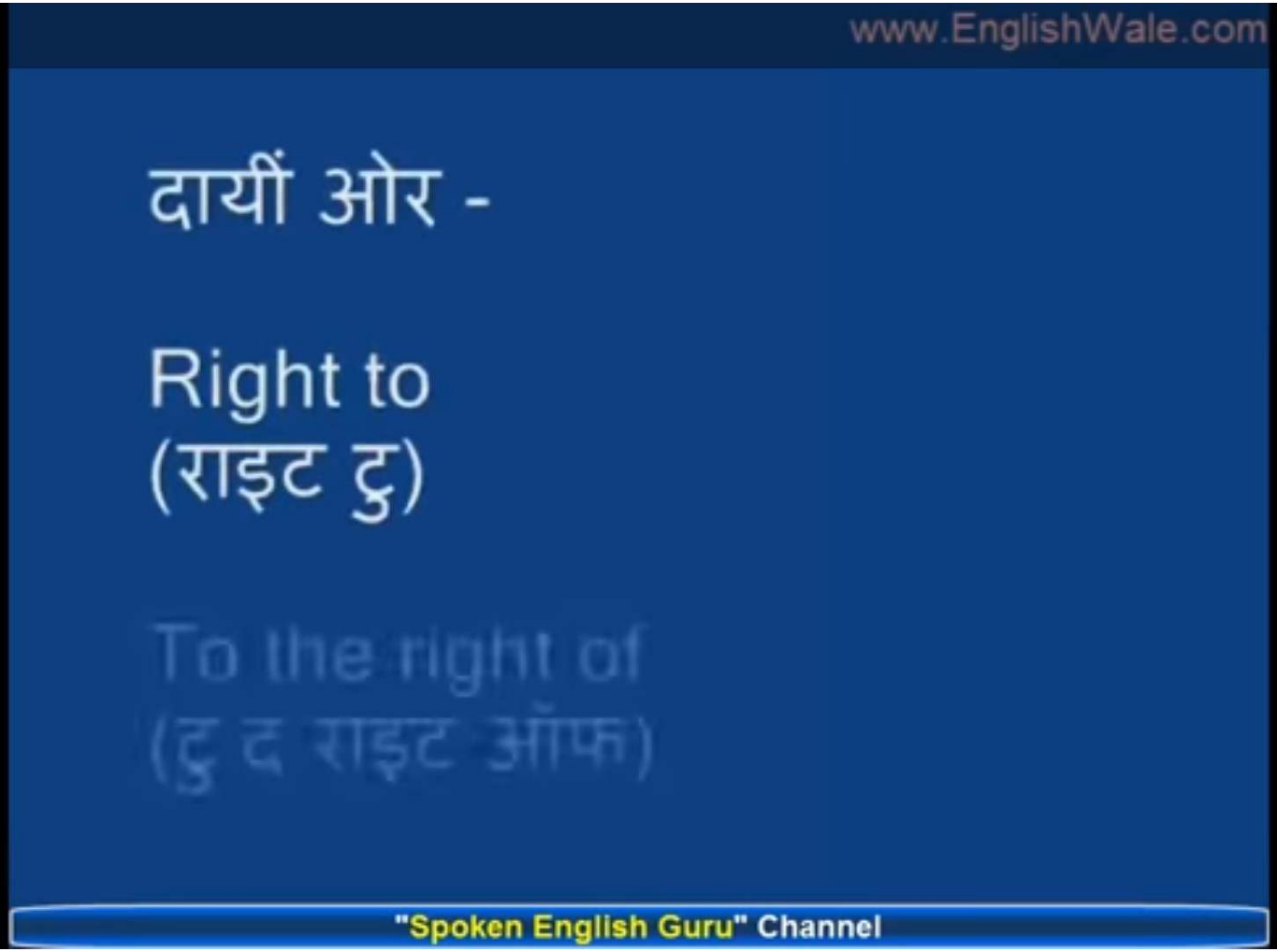
www.EnglishWale.com

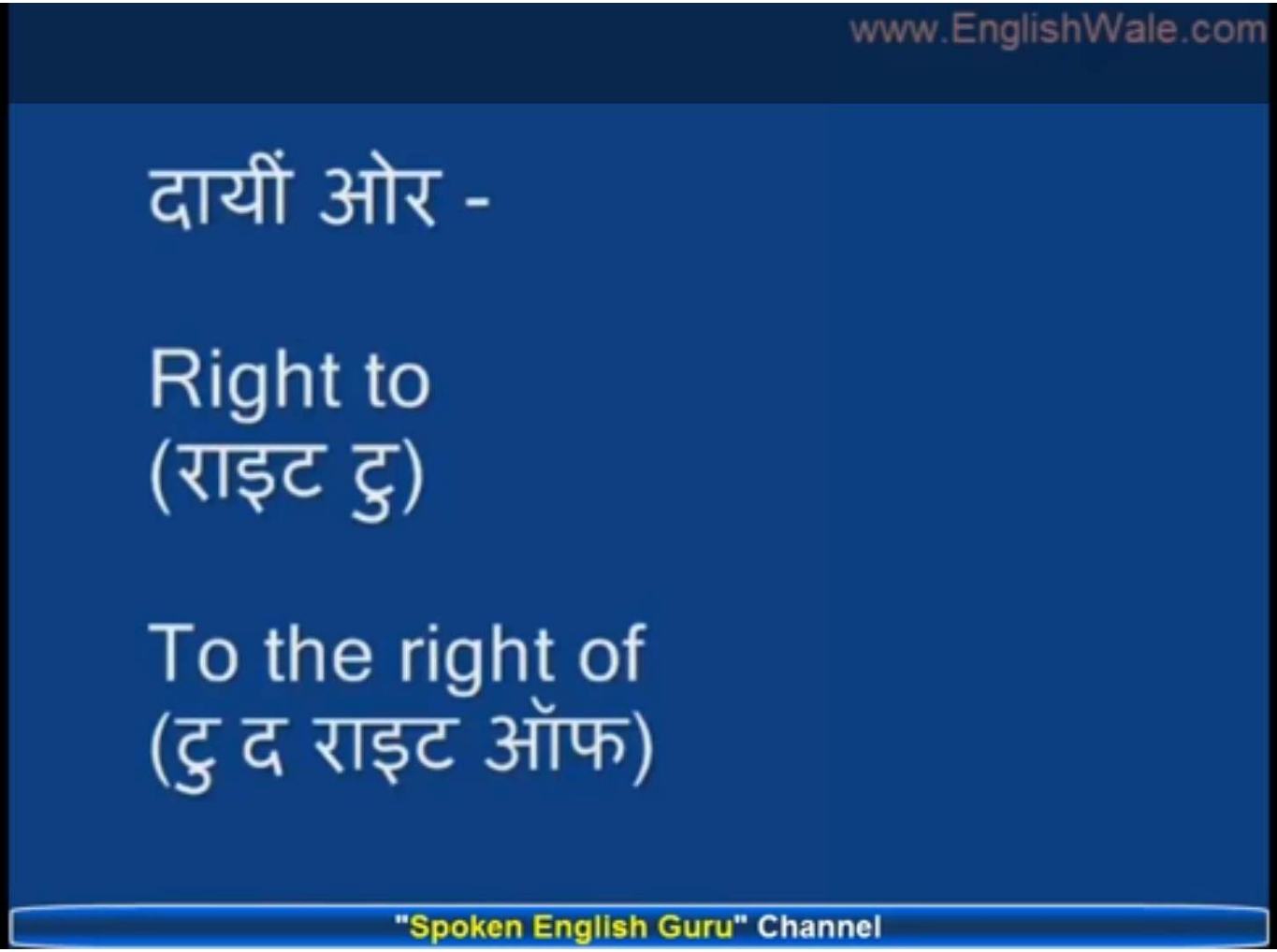
> Right to

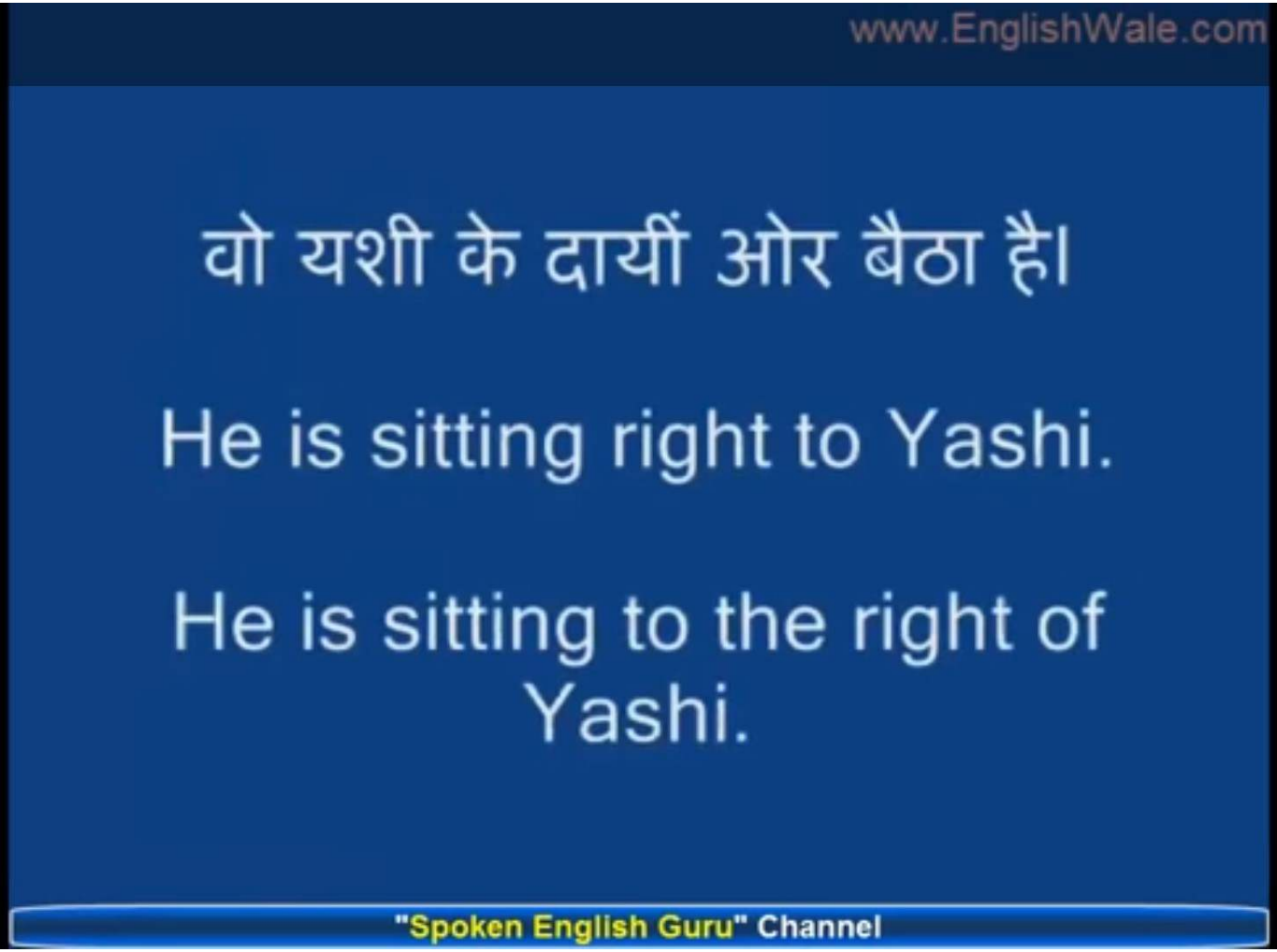
> Left to

> Immediate Right to

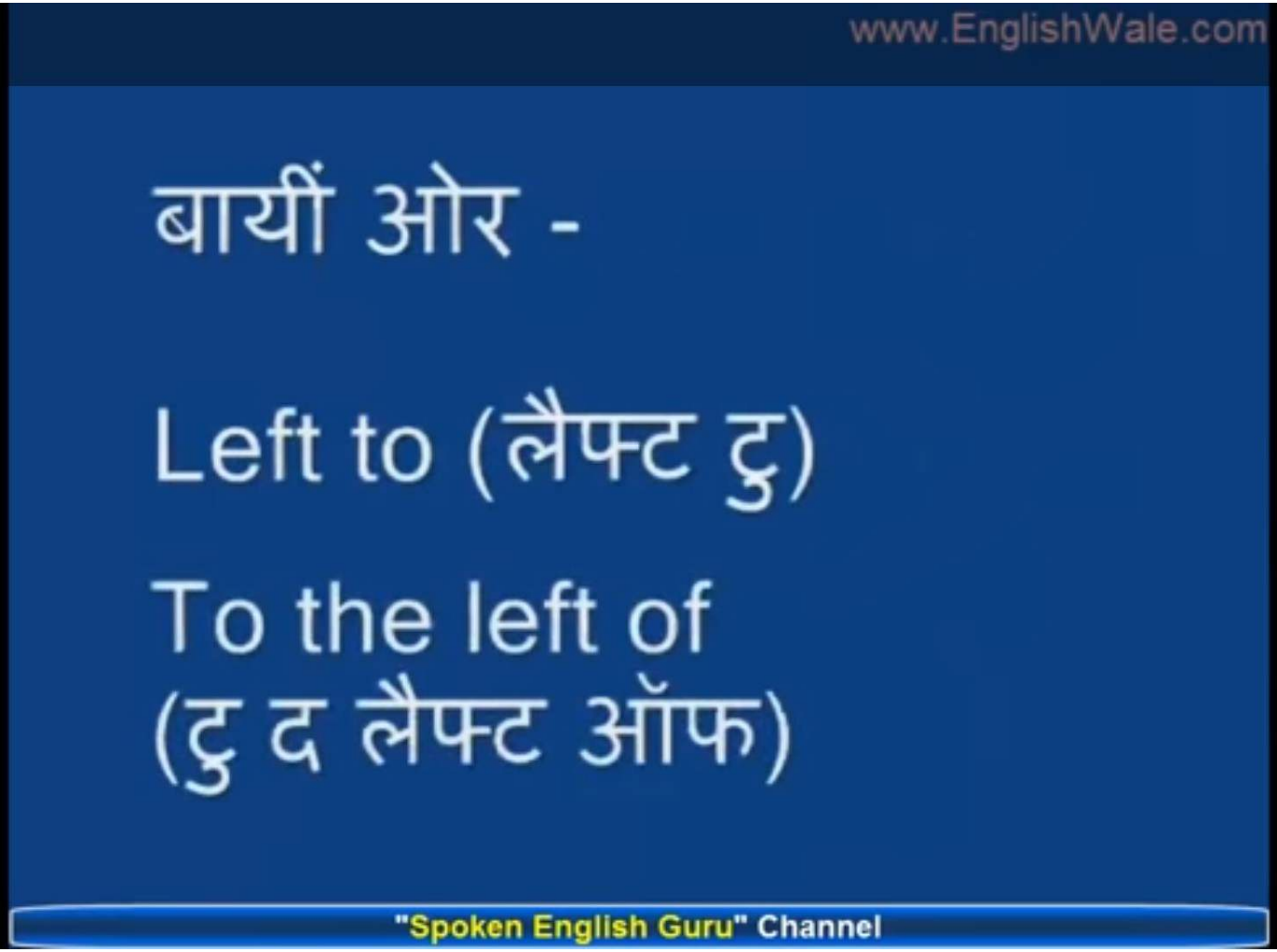
> Immediate Left to


www.EnglishWale.com
दायीं ओर -
Right to
(राइट टु)
To the right of
(टु द राइट ऑफ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

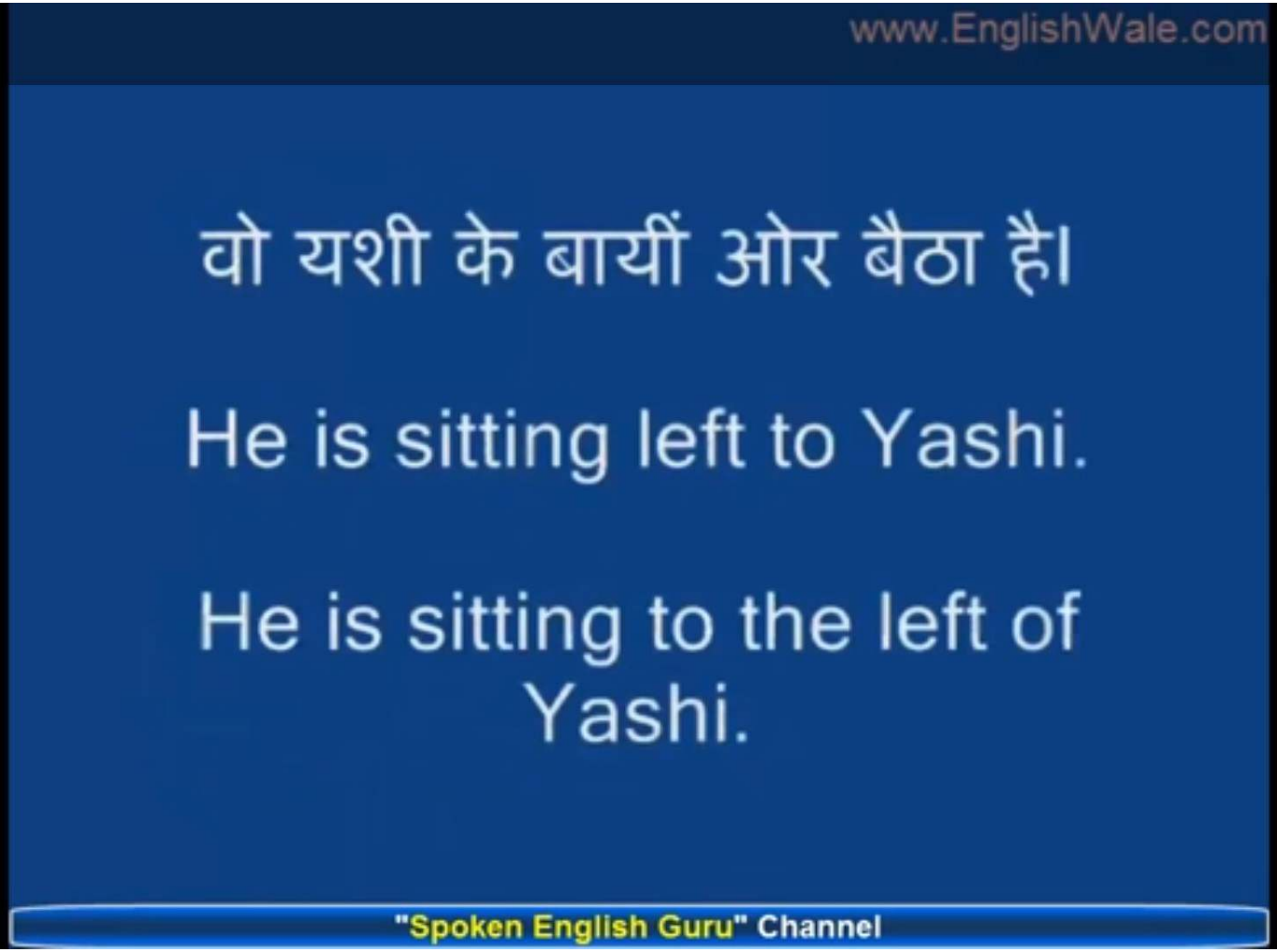

www.EnglishWale.com
दायीं ओर -
Right to
(राइट टु)
To the right of
(टु द राइट ऑफ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

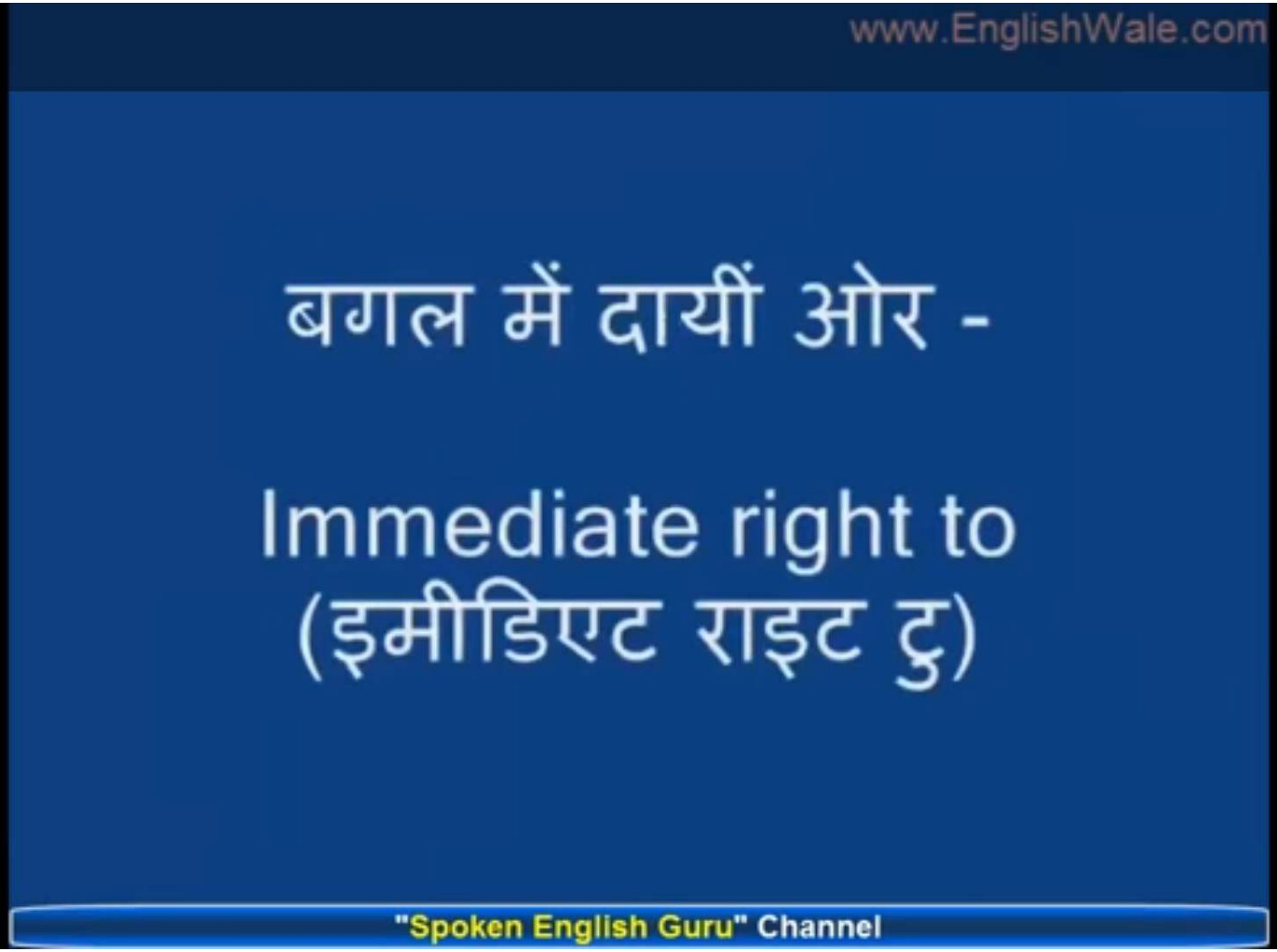

www.EnglishWale.com
वो यशी के दायीं ओर बैठा है।
He is sitting right to Yashi.
He is sitting to the right of Yashi.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:18


www.EnglishWale.com
बायीं ओर -
Left to (लैफ्ट टु)
To the left of
(टु द लैफ्ट ऑफ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

74


www.EnglishWale.com
वो यशी के बायीं ओर बैठा है।
He is sitting left to Yashi.
He is sitting to the left of Yashi.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
बगल में दायीं ओर -
Immediate right to
(इमीडिएट राइट टु)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

अयांश अविरत के बगल में
दायीं ओर बैठा है।

Ayansh is sitting
immediate right to Avirat.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

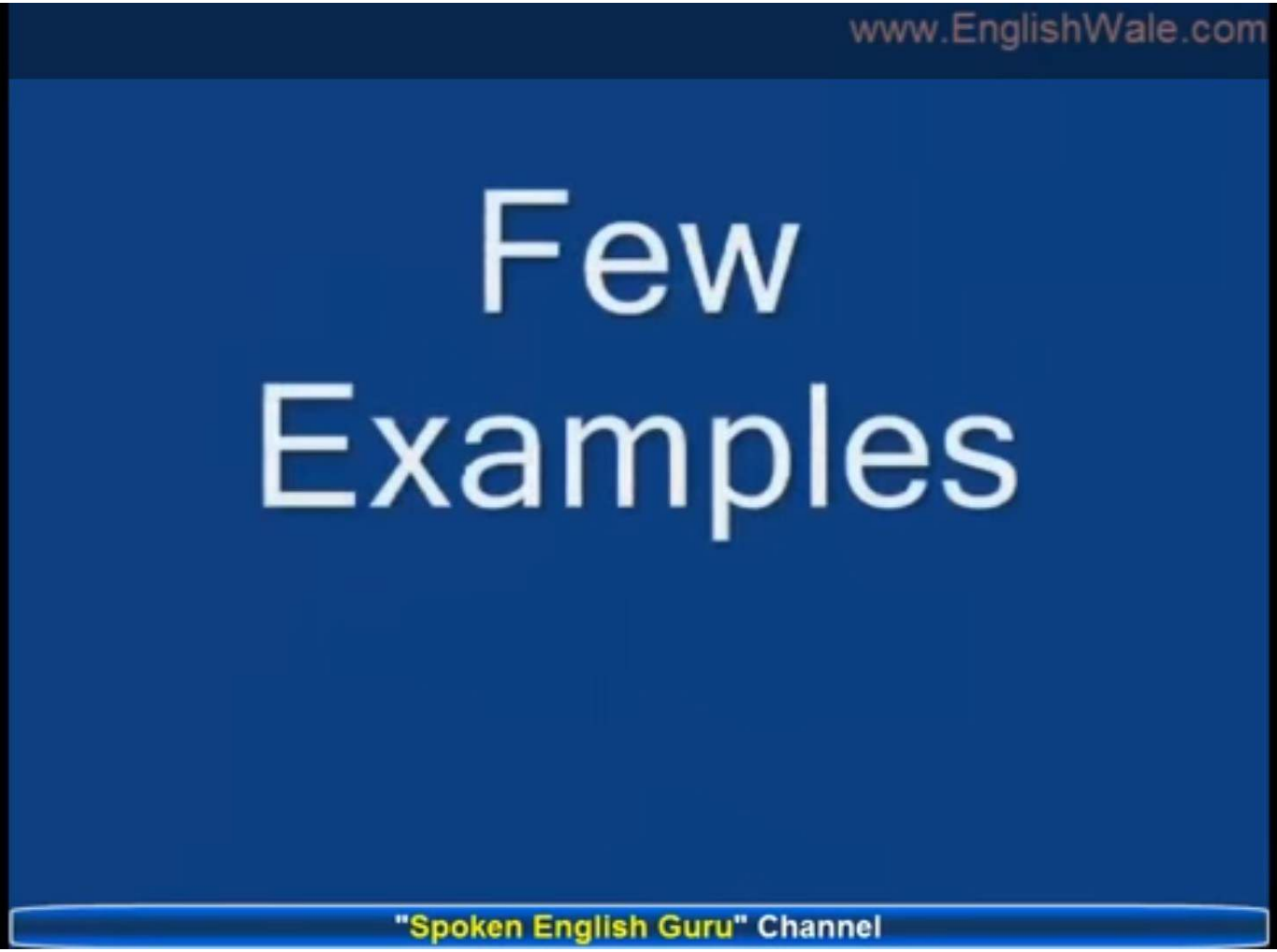
www.EnglishWale.com

बगल में बायीं ओर -

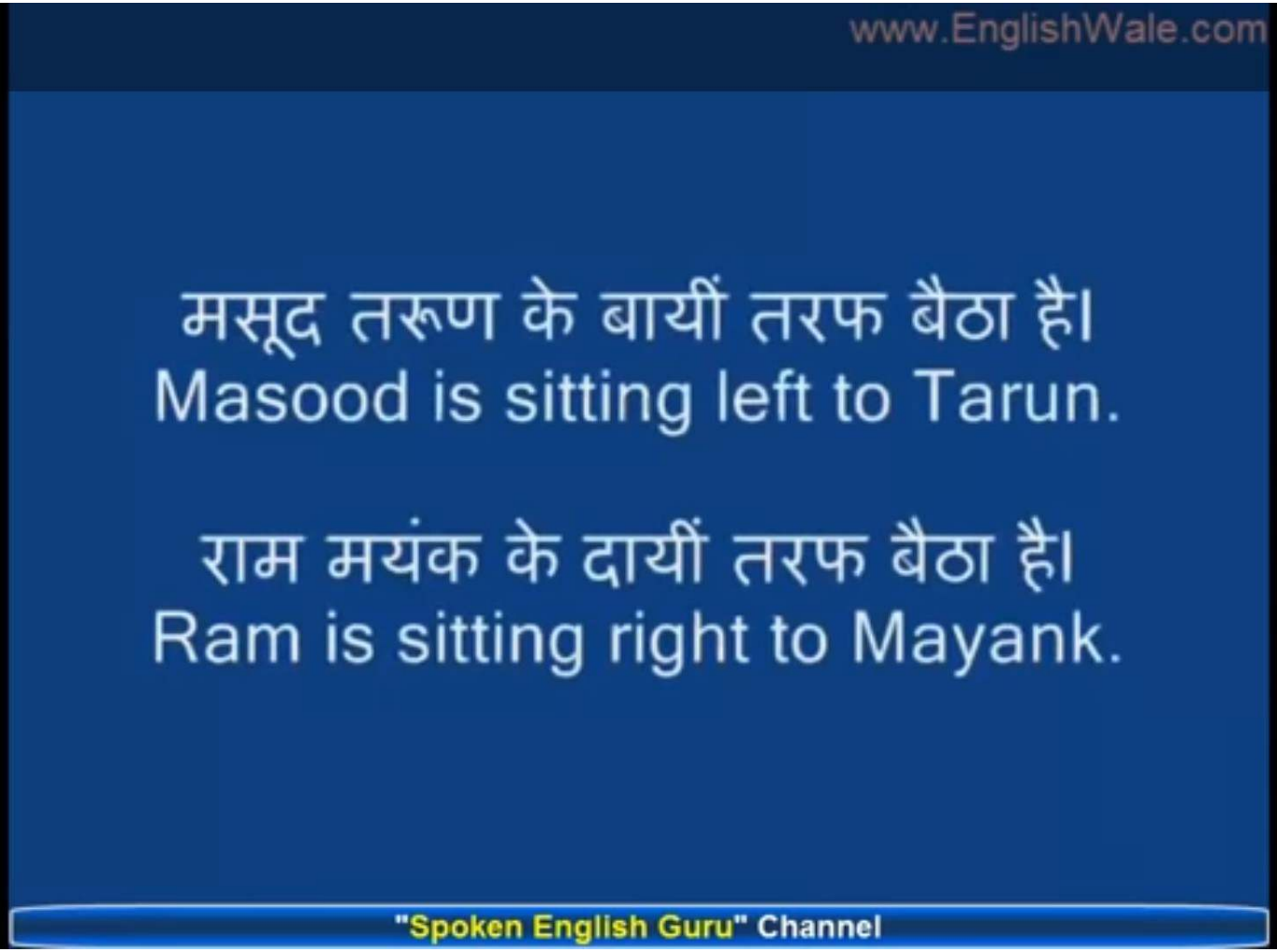
Immediate left to
(इमीडिएट लैफ्ट टु)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
अयांश अविरत के बगल में
बायीं ओर बैठा है।
Ayansh is sitting
immediate left to Avirat.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Few
Examples
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
हम बच्चों के दायीं ओर हैं।
We are to the right of students.
रश्मि दिव्या के बगल में दायीं ओर बैठी है।
Rashmi is sitting immediate right to Divya.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मसूद तरूण के बायीं तरफ बैठा है।
Masood is sitting left to Tarun.
राम मयंक के दायीं तरफ बैठा है।
Ram is sitting right to Mayank.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:20

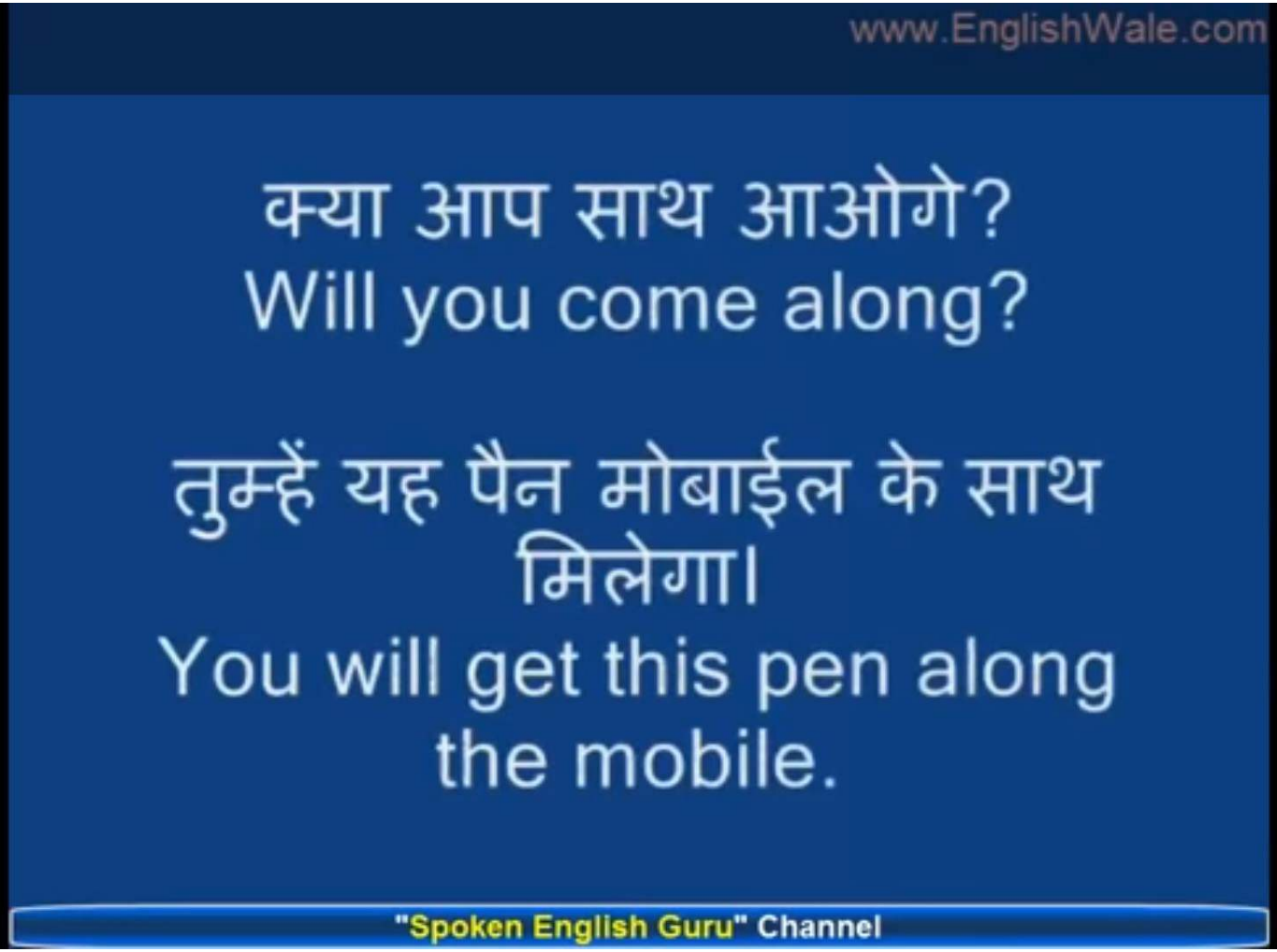
www.EnglishWale.com
नितिन तरूण के बगल में बायीं ओर बैठा है।
Nitin is sitting immediate left to Tarun.
वो राम के बायीं ओर बैठी है।
She is sitting left to Ram.
She is sitting to the left of Ram.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

74

5:20

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
क्या आप साथ आओगे?
Will you come along?
तुम्हें यह पैन मोबाईल के साथ मिलेगा।
You will get this pen along the mobile.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:21

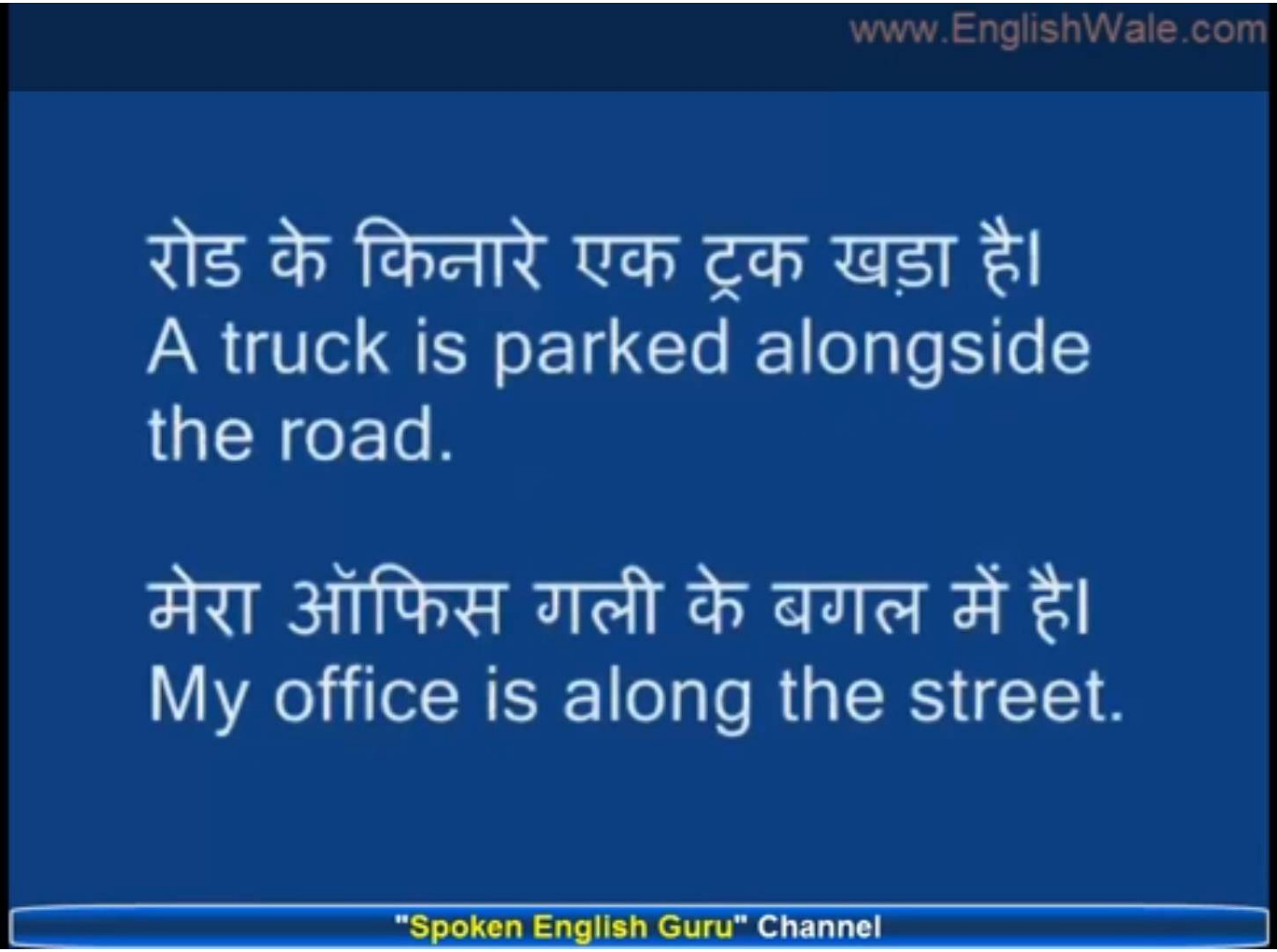
www.EnglishWale.com

नदी के साथ-2 एक रोड है।
There is a road along the river.

(or)

There is a road alongside the river.

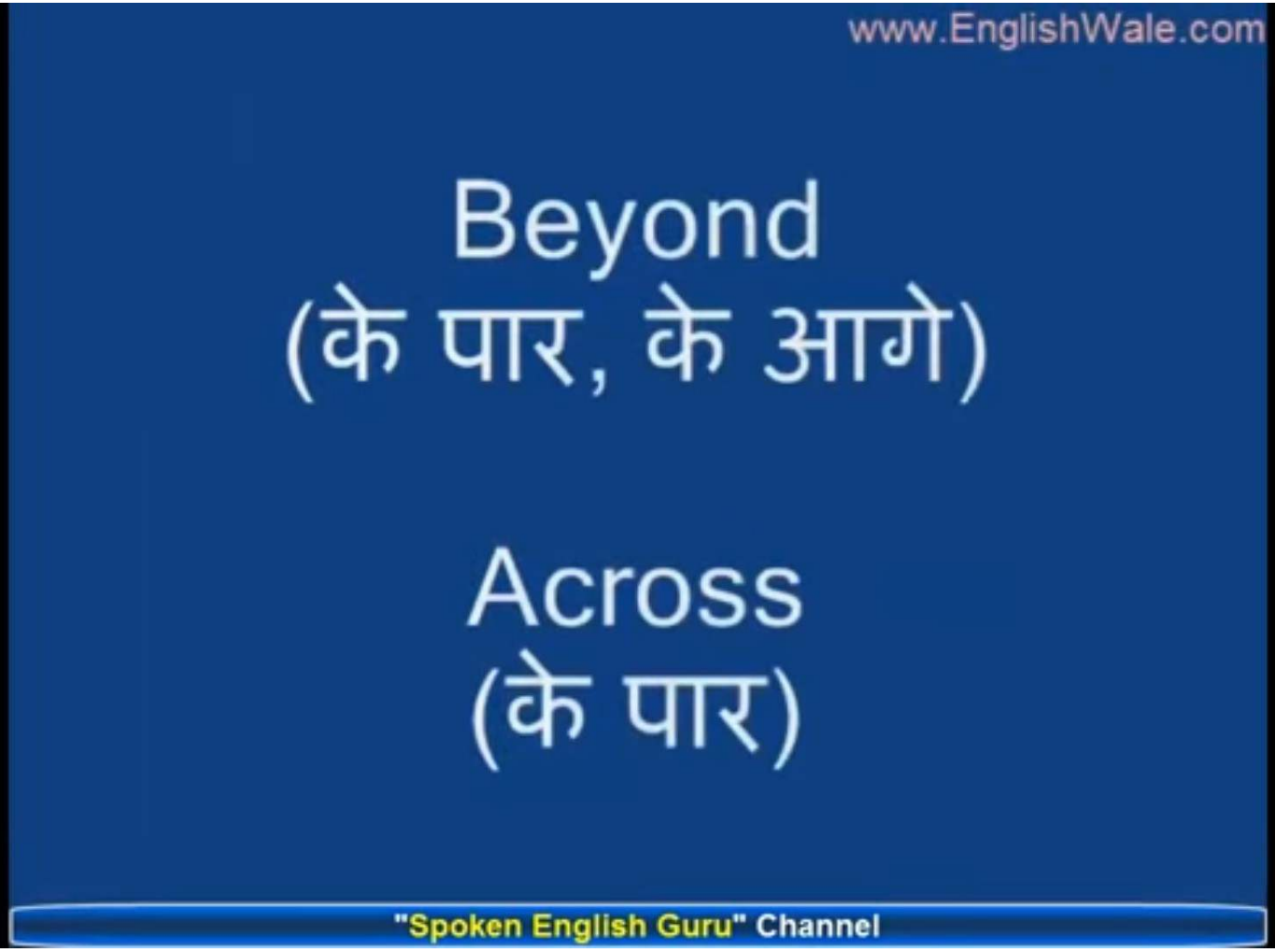
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

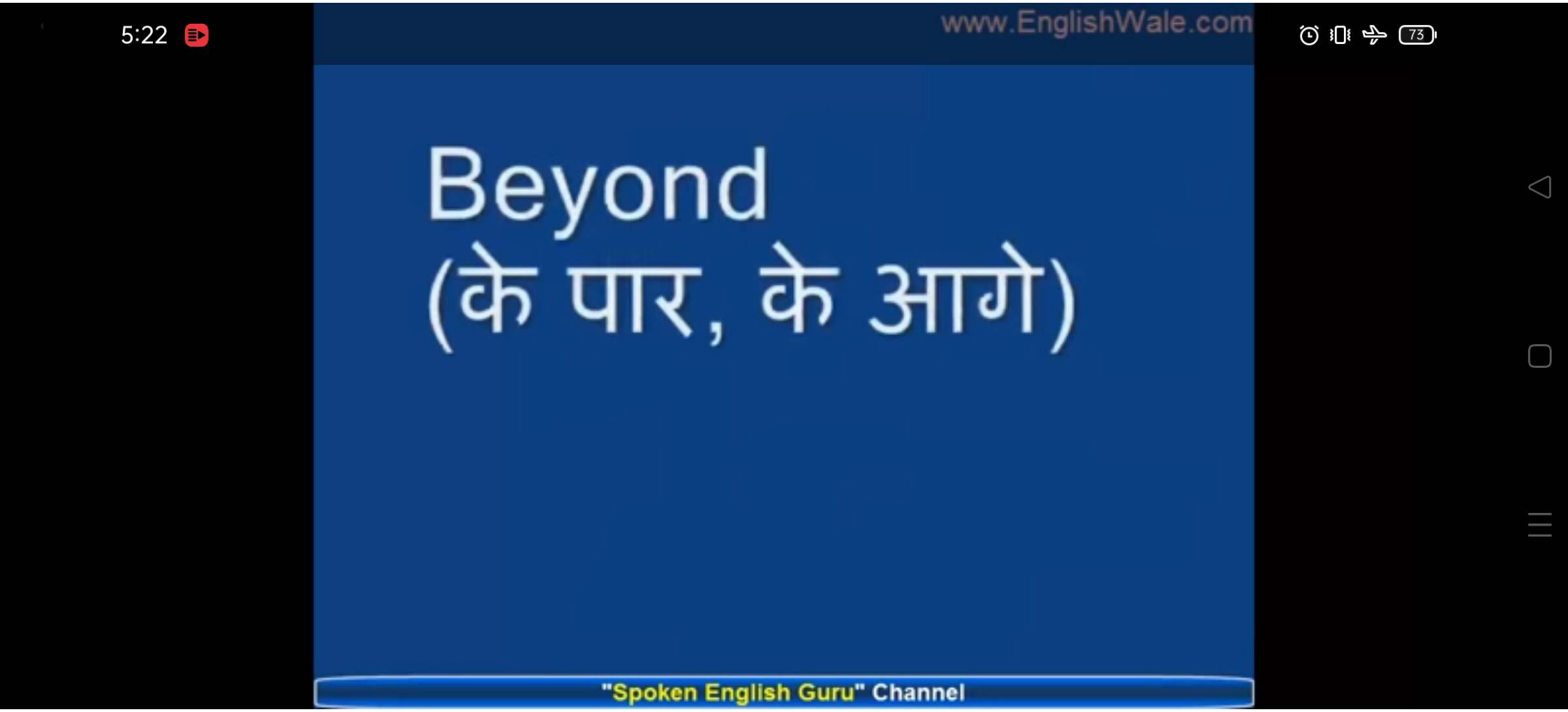

www.EnglishWale.com
रोड के किनारे एक ट्रक खड़ा है।
A truck is parked alongside the road.
मेरा ऑफिस गली के बगल में है।
My office is along the street.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

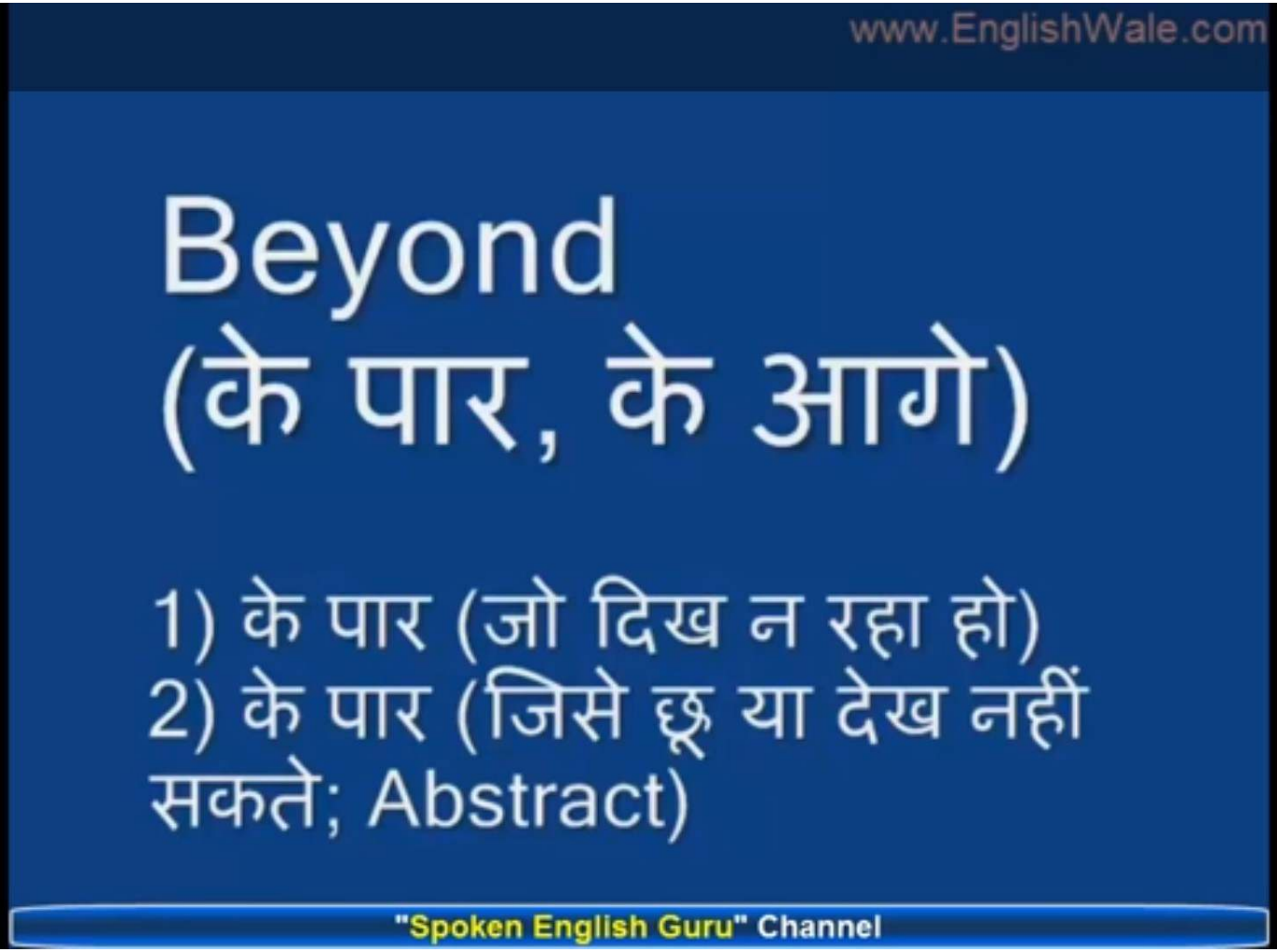
5:22

Next

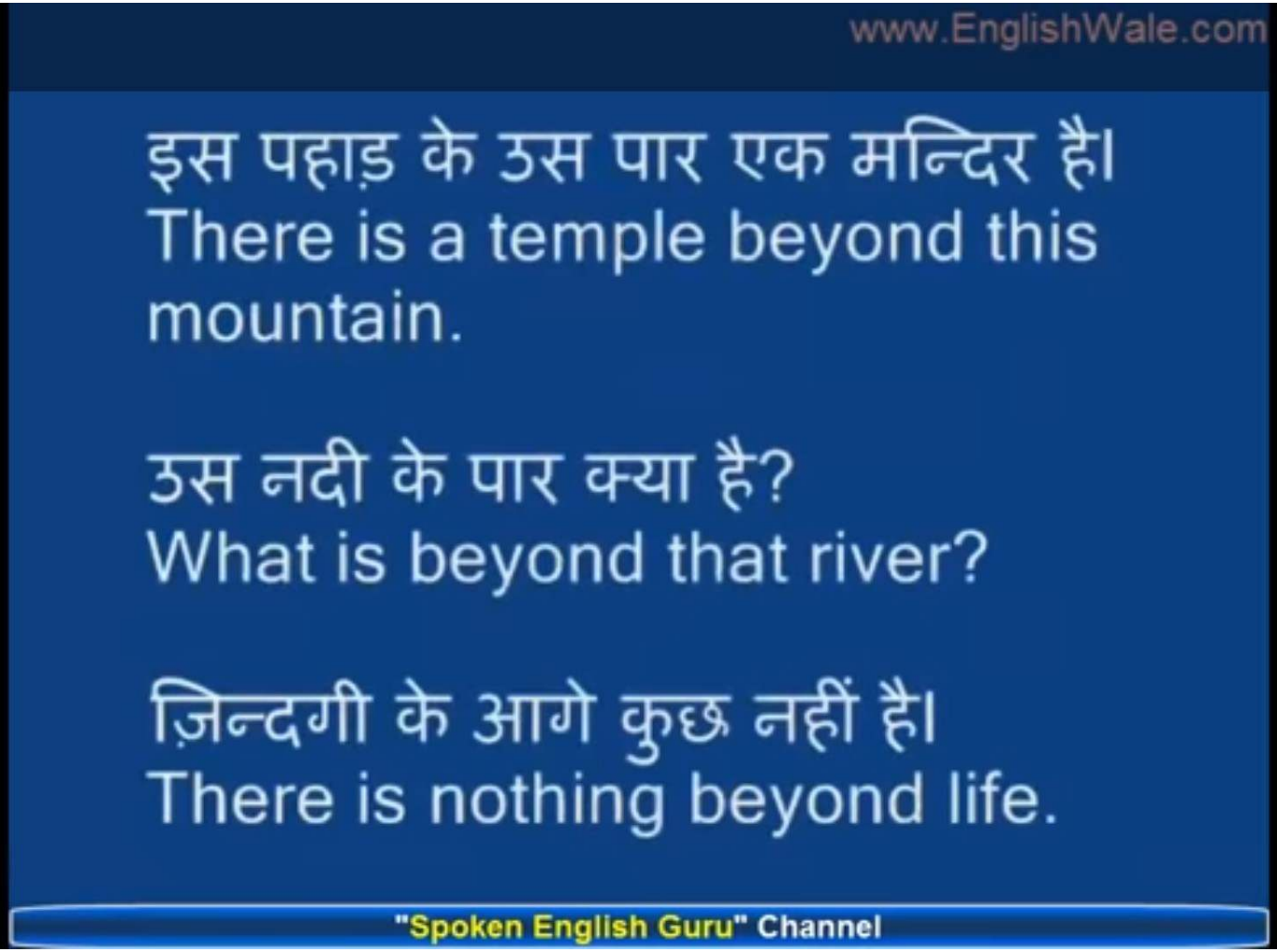
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

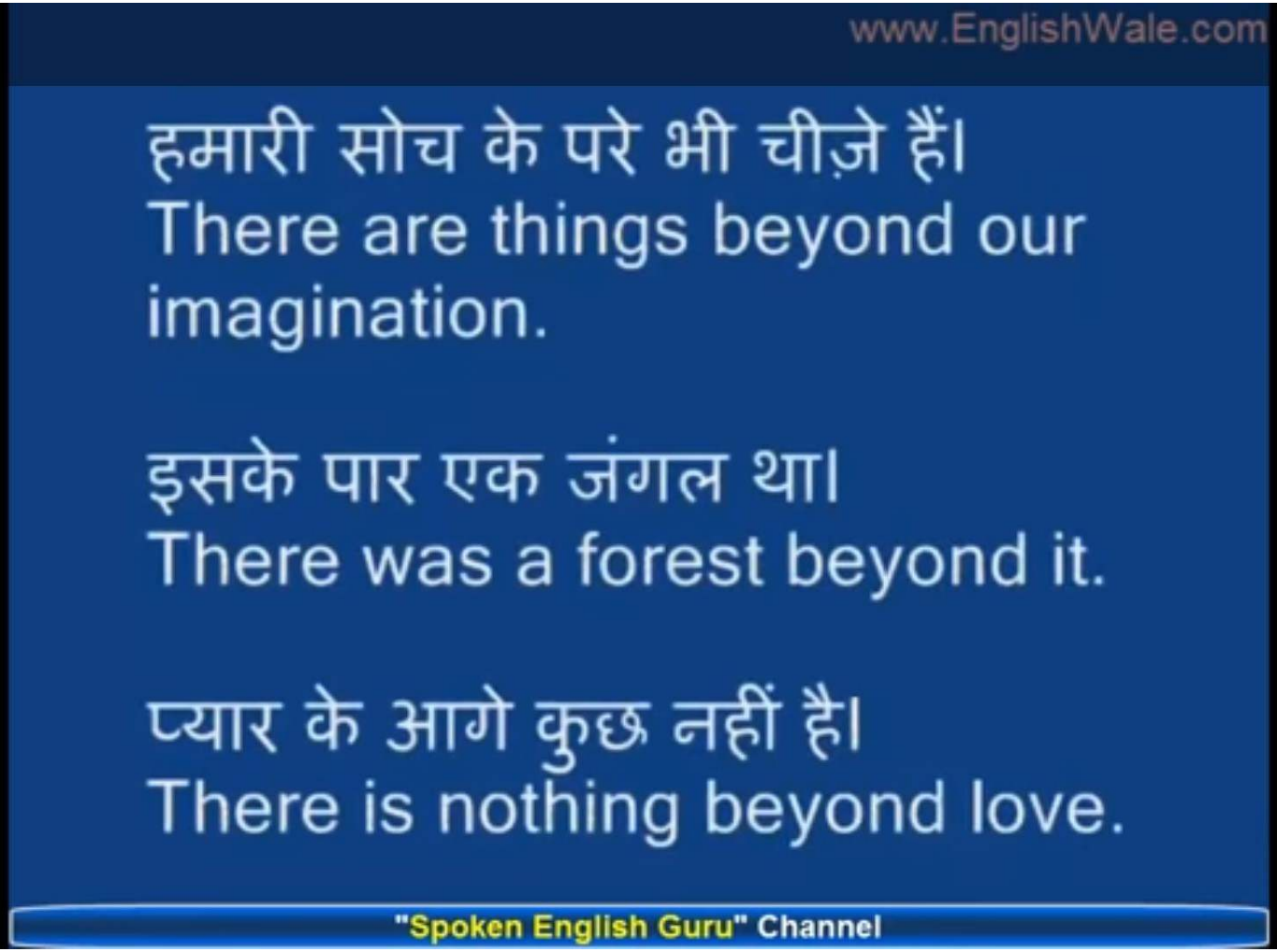

www.EnglishWale.com
Beyond
(के पार, के आगे)
Across
(के पार)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

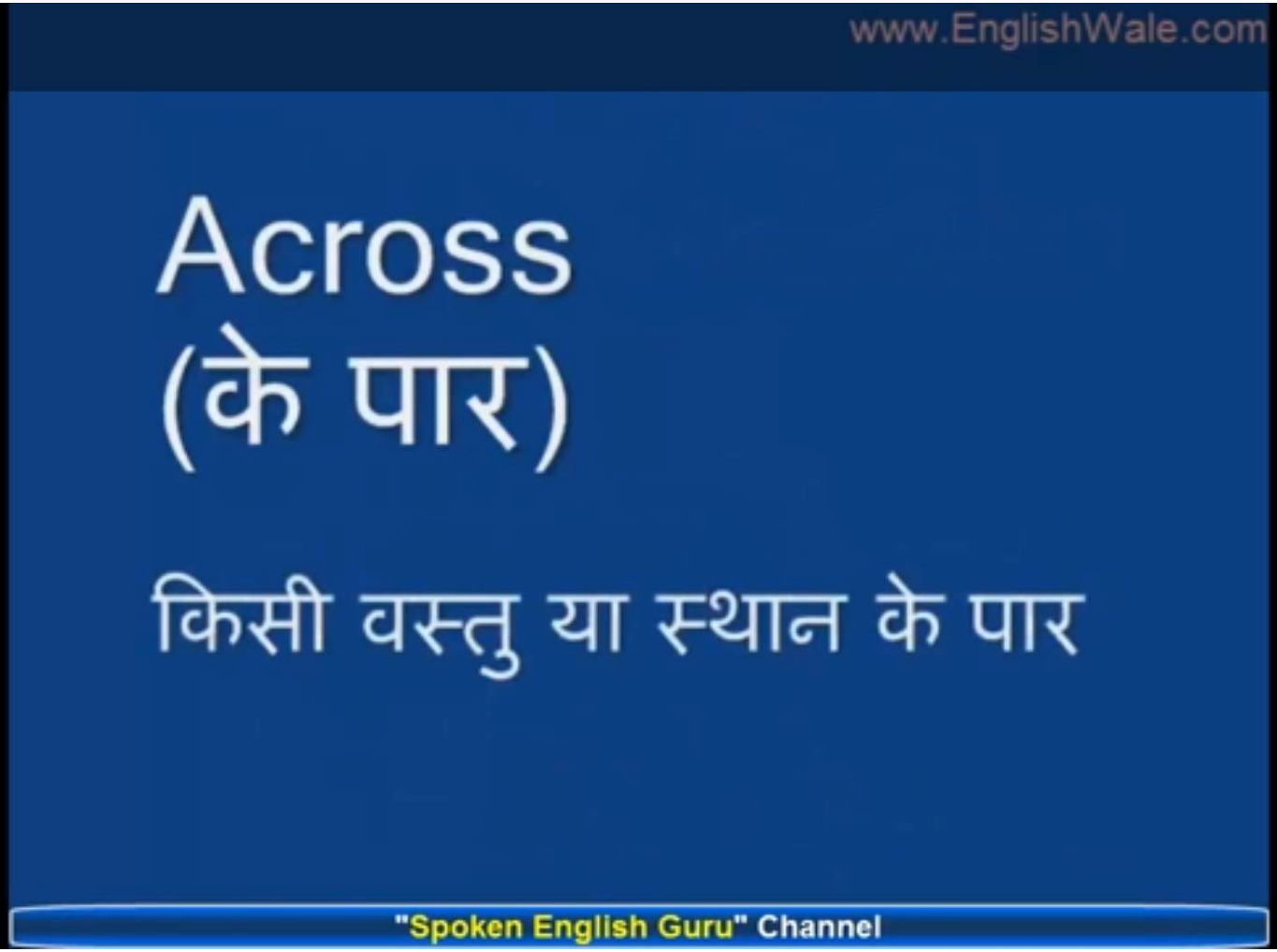

5:22
www.EnglishWale.com
Beyond
(के पार, के आगे)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Beyond
(के पार, के आगे)
1) के पार (जो दिख न रहा हो)
2) के पार (जिसे छू या देख नहीं सकते; Abstract)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

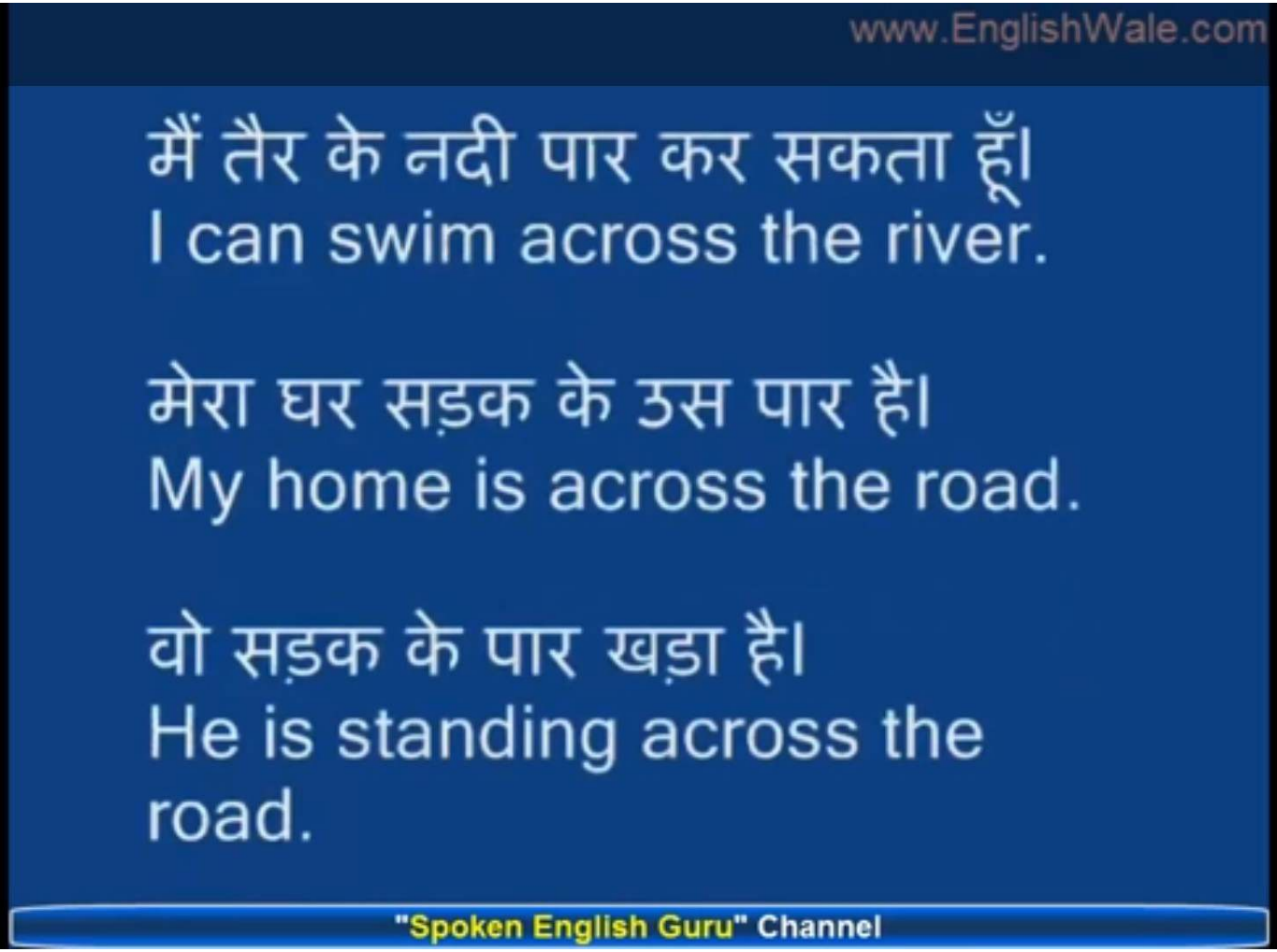
5:22


www.EnglishWale.com
इस पहाड़ के उस पार एक मन्दिर है।
There is a temple beyond this mountain.
उस नदी के पार क्या है?
What is beyond that river?
ज़िन्दगी के आगे कुछ नहीं है।
There is nothing beyond life.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
हमारी सोच के परे भी चीज़े हैं।
There are things beyond our imagination.
इसके पार एक जंगल था।
There was a forest beyond it.
प्यार के आगे कुछ नहीं है।
There is nothing beyond love.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Across
(के पार)
किसी वस्तु या स्थान के पार
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:24

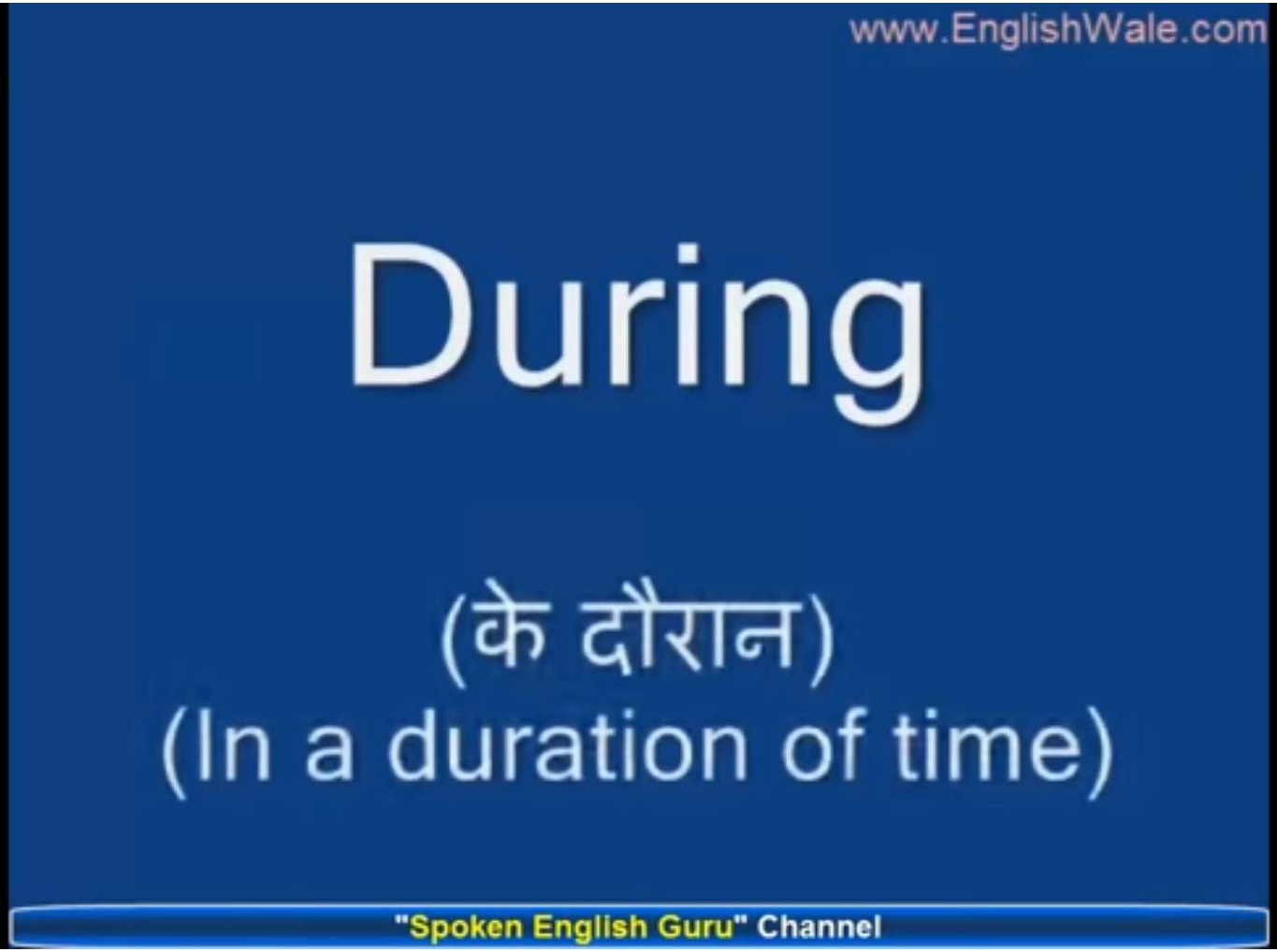

www.EnglishWale.com
मैं तैर के नदी पार कर सकता हूँ।
I can swim across the river.
मेरा घर सड़क के उस पार है।
My home is across the road.
वो सड़क के पार खड़ा है।
He is standing across the road.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

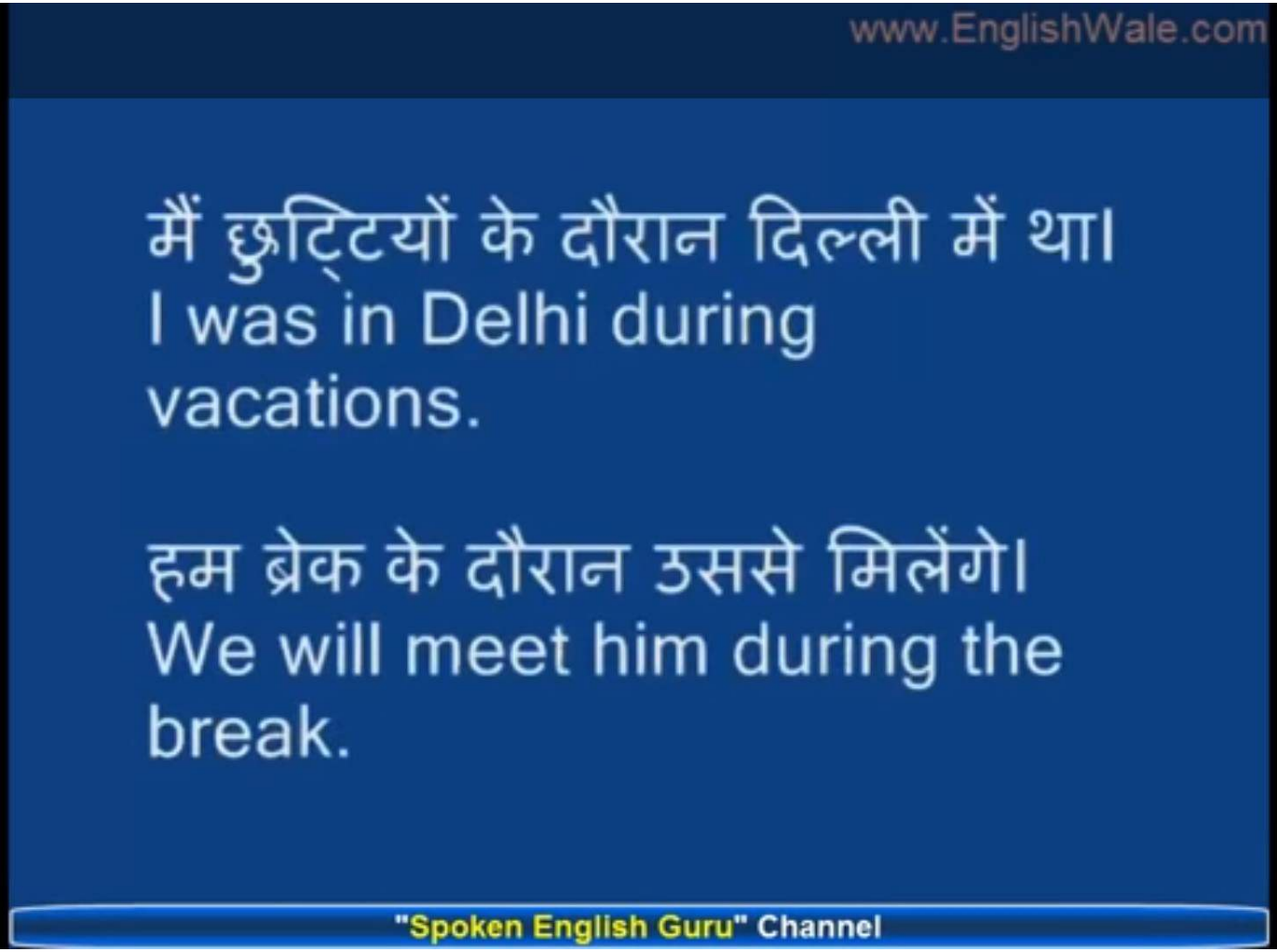
73

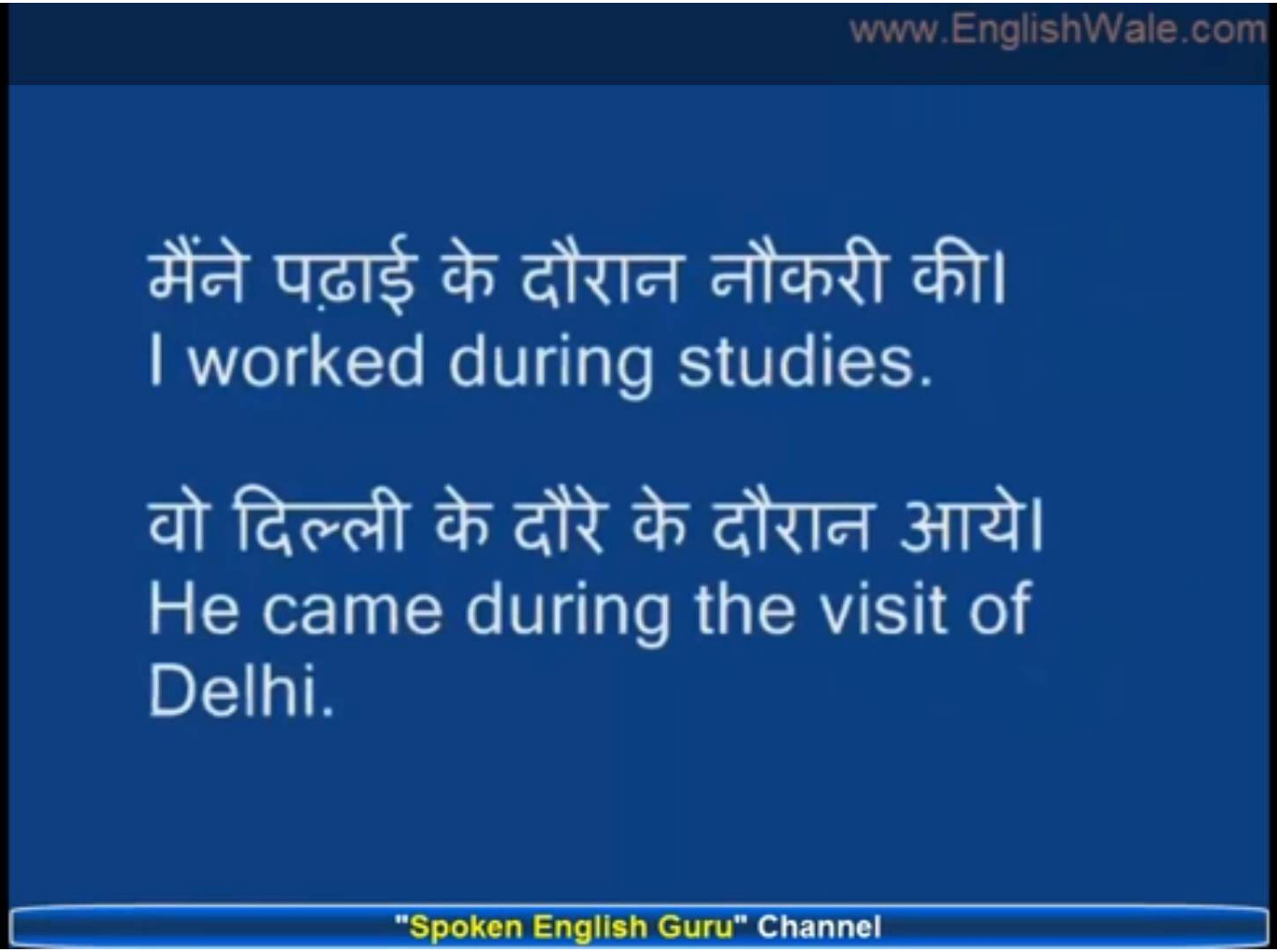
5:24

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
During
(के दौरान)
(In a duration of time)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं छुट्टियों के दौरान दिल्ली में था।
I was in Delhi during vacations.
हम ब्रेक के दौरान उससे मिलेंगे।
We will meet him during the break.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैंने पढ़ाई के दौरान नौकरी की।
I worked during studies.
वो दिल्ली के दौरे के दौरान आये।
He came during the visit of Delhi.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:25

Next

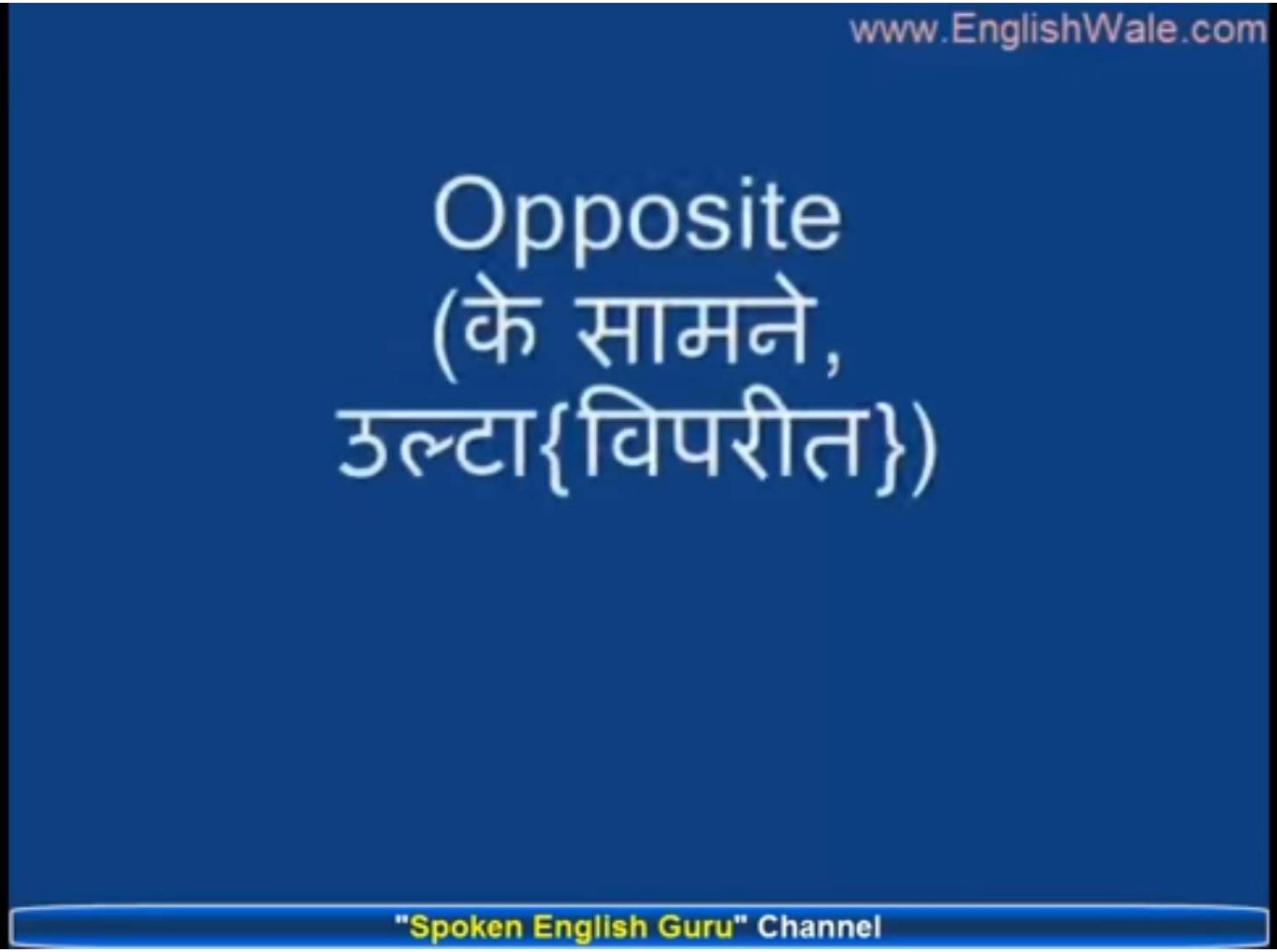
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

Opposite
(के सामने, उल्टा
{विपरीत})

Against
(विरूद्ध, खिलाफ)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Opposite
(के सामने,
उल्टा{विपरीत})
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

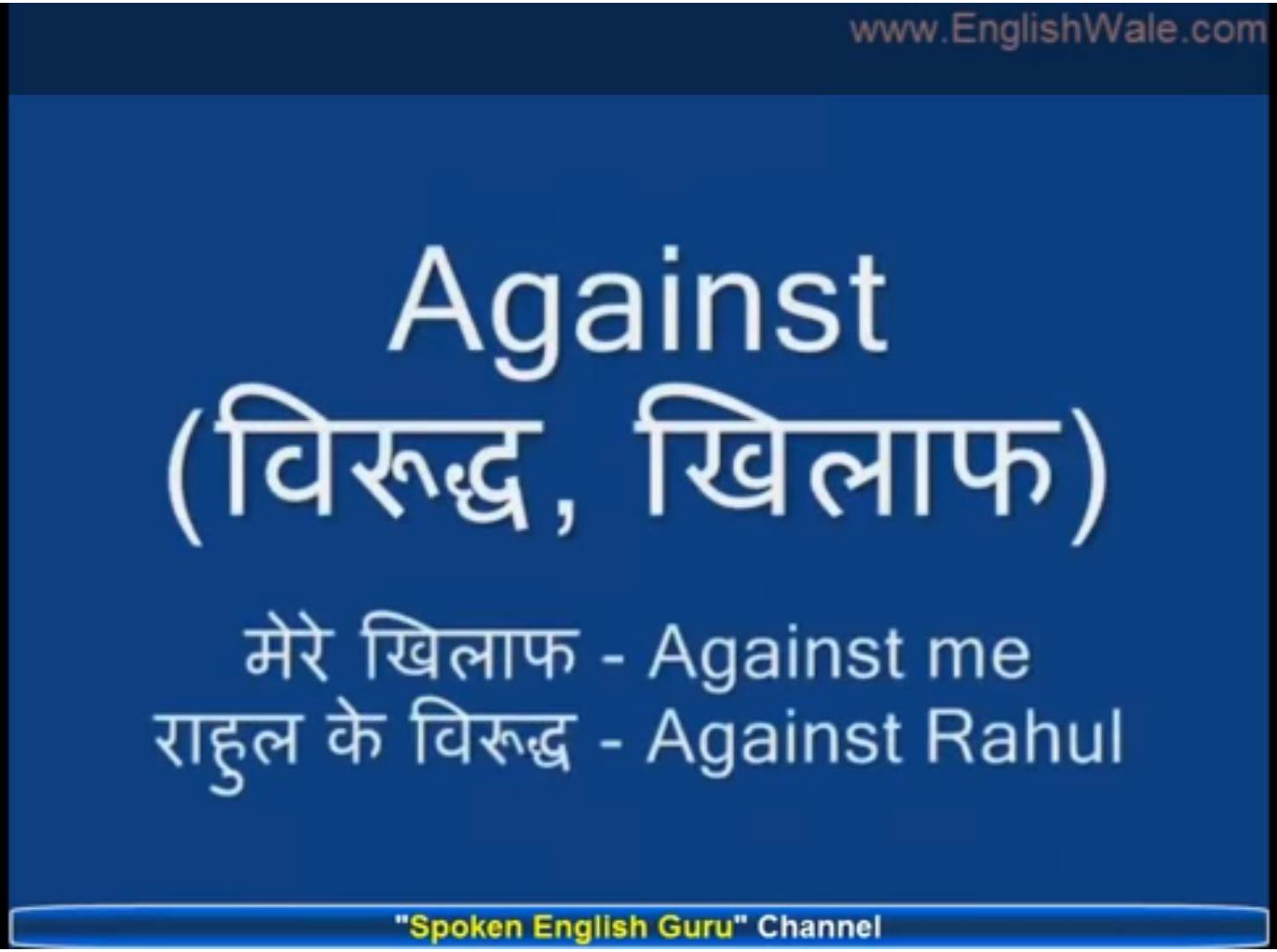
www.EnglishWale.com

Opposite
(के सामने, उल्टा{विपरीत})

मेरे घर के सामने - Opposite my home

इसके विपरीत - Opposite to/of it

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Against
(विरूद्ध, खिलाफ)
मेरे खिलाफ - Against me
राहुल के विरूद्ध - Against Rahul
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

मेरा घर उस दुकान के ठीक सामने है।
My home is opposite that shop.

वो तुम्हारे सामने खड़ा था।
He was standing opposite you.

वो आपके कहे का उल्टा करता है।
He does opposite of what you say

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

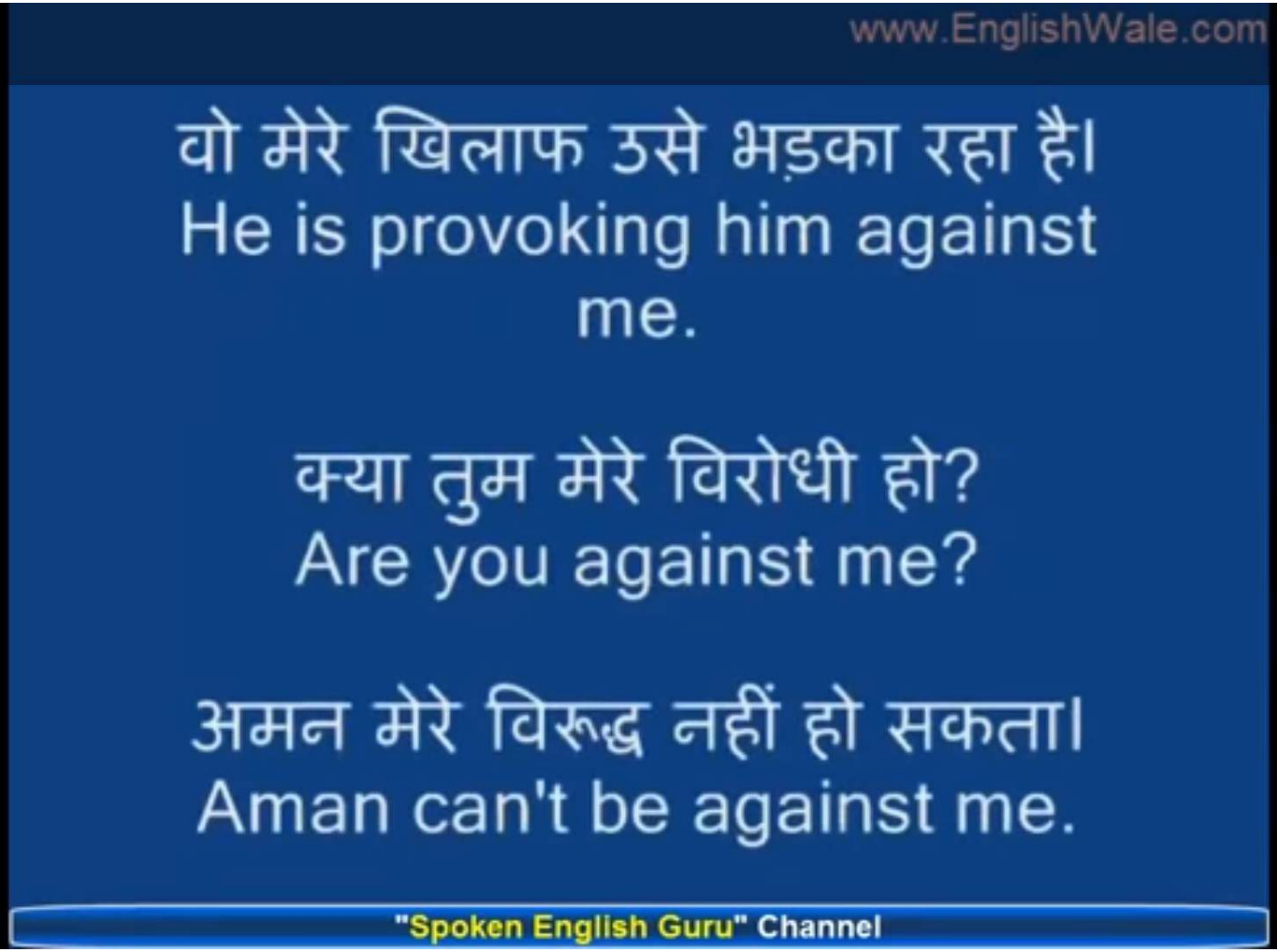
www.EnglishWale.com

उसकी सोच मेरी सोच के विपरीत है।
His thinking is opposite mine.

तुम मेरे ठीक सामने बैठोगे।
You will sit opposite to me.

वो पक्का इसका उल्टा ही करेगा।
He must do its opposite.

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
वो मेरे खिलाफ उसे भड़का रहा है।
He is provoking him against me.
क्या तुम मेरे विरोधी हो?
Are you against me?
अमन मेरे विरूद्ध नहीं हो सकता।
Aman can't be against me.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:28

Next

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:28

www.EnglishWale.com

Out of

1) बाहर निकलना/जगह छोड़ना
(To go out/ To leave a place)

2) इतनी संख्या में से
(Out of certain numbers)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com

मैं अपने घर से बाहर निकल रहा हूँ।
I am getting out of my home.

वह दिल्ली से बाहर जा चुका है।
He has gone out of Delhi.

राहुल के 100 में से 90 नम्बर आये।
Rahul scored 90 out of 100.

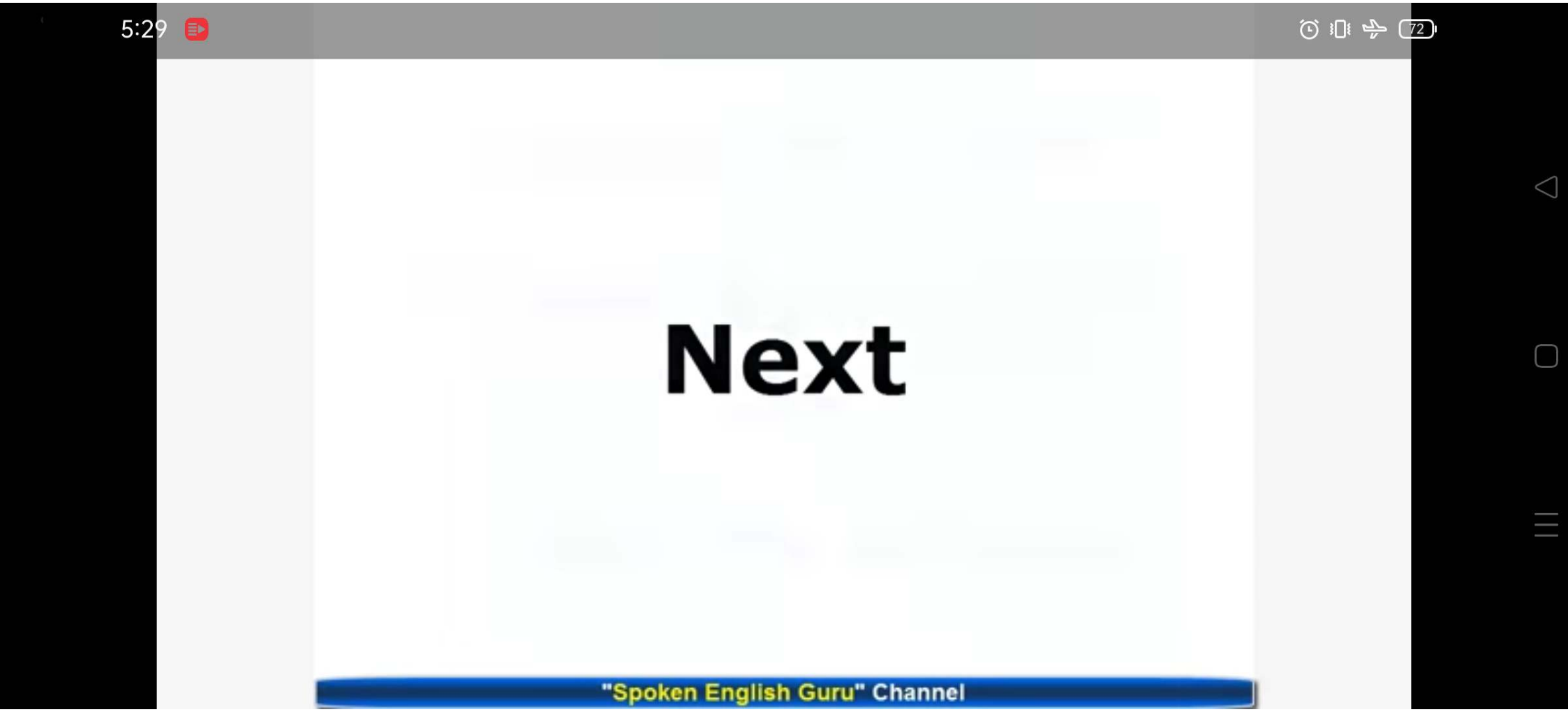
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:29

यहाँ से बाहर निकलो!
Get out of here!

वहाँ 8 में से केवल 1 ही विद्यार्थी है।
There is only 1 student out of 8.

10 में से 3 के पास मोबाईल थे।
3 out of 10 had mobiles.


5:29
72
Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

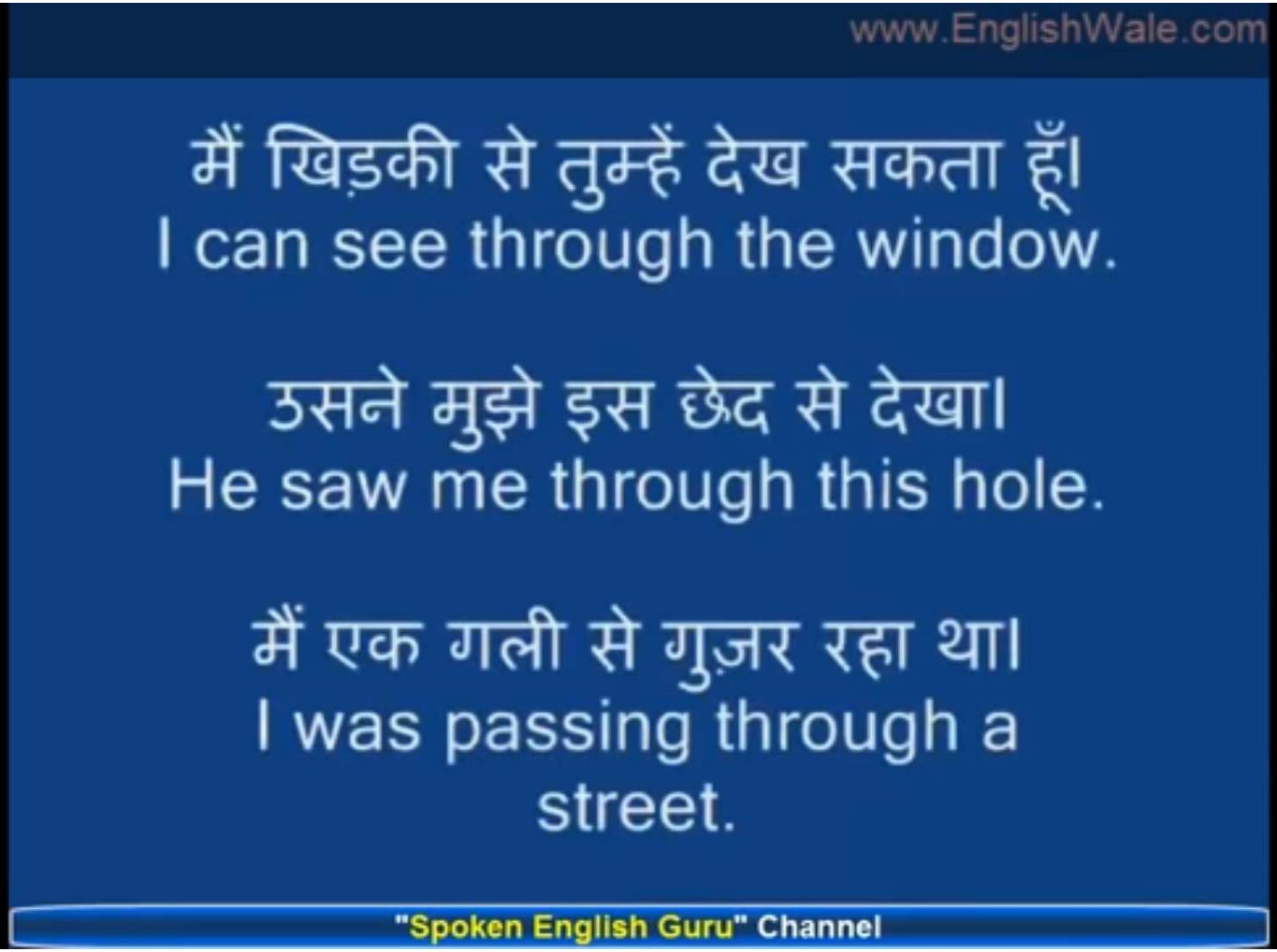
www.EnglishWale.com

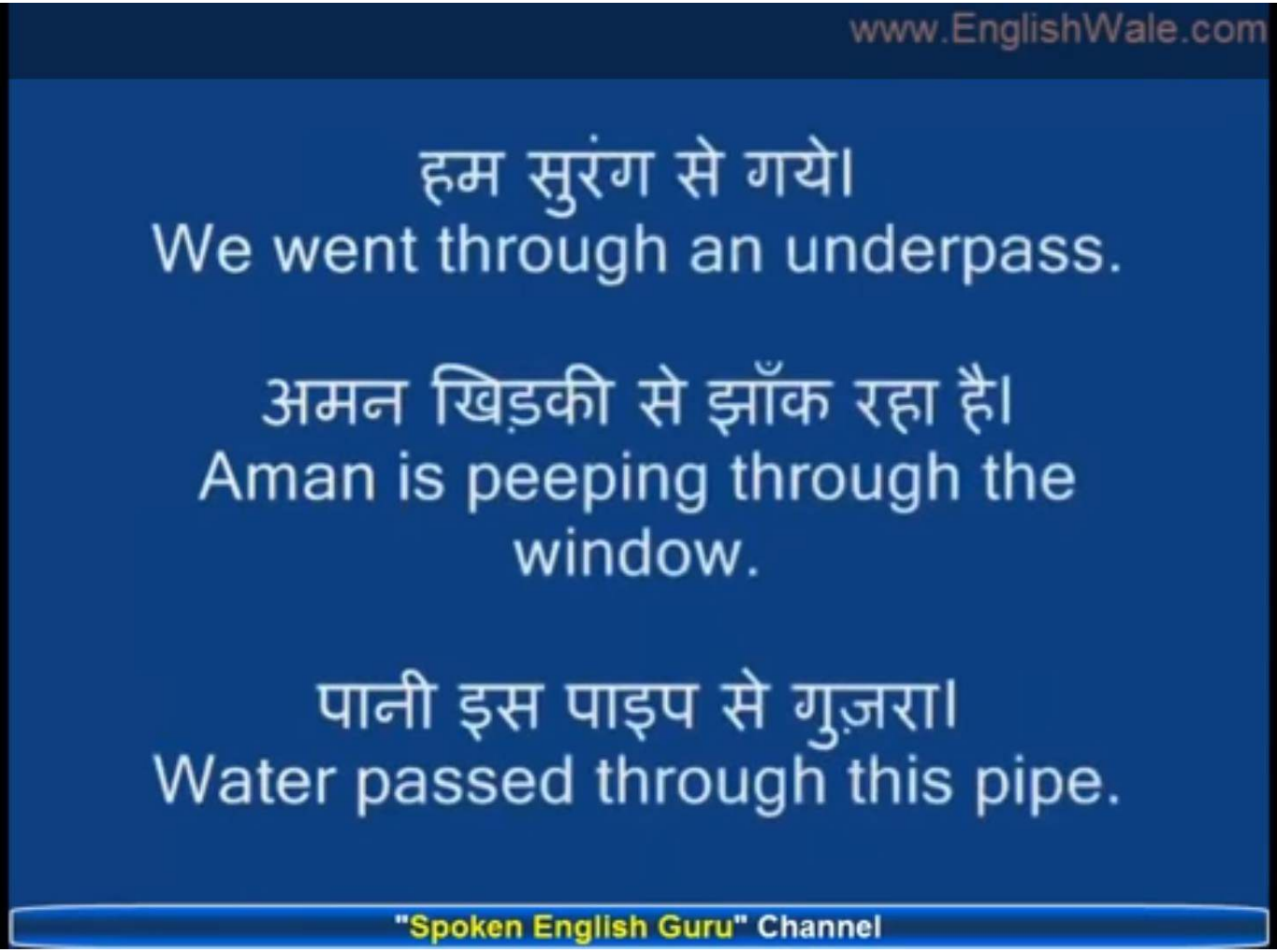
Through (से, के द्वारा)

1) किसी चीज़ के आर पार देखना

2) किसी चीज़ से गुज़रना

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं खिड़की से तुम्हें देख सकता हूँ।
I can see through the window.
उसने मुझे इस छेद से देखा।
He saw me through this hole.
मैं एक गली से गुज़र रहा था।
I was passing through a street.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
हम सुरंग से गये।
We went through an underpass.
अमन खिड़की से झाँक रहा है।
Aman is peeping through the window.
पानी इस पाइप से गुज़रा।
Water passed through this pipe.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

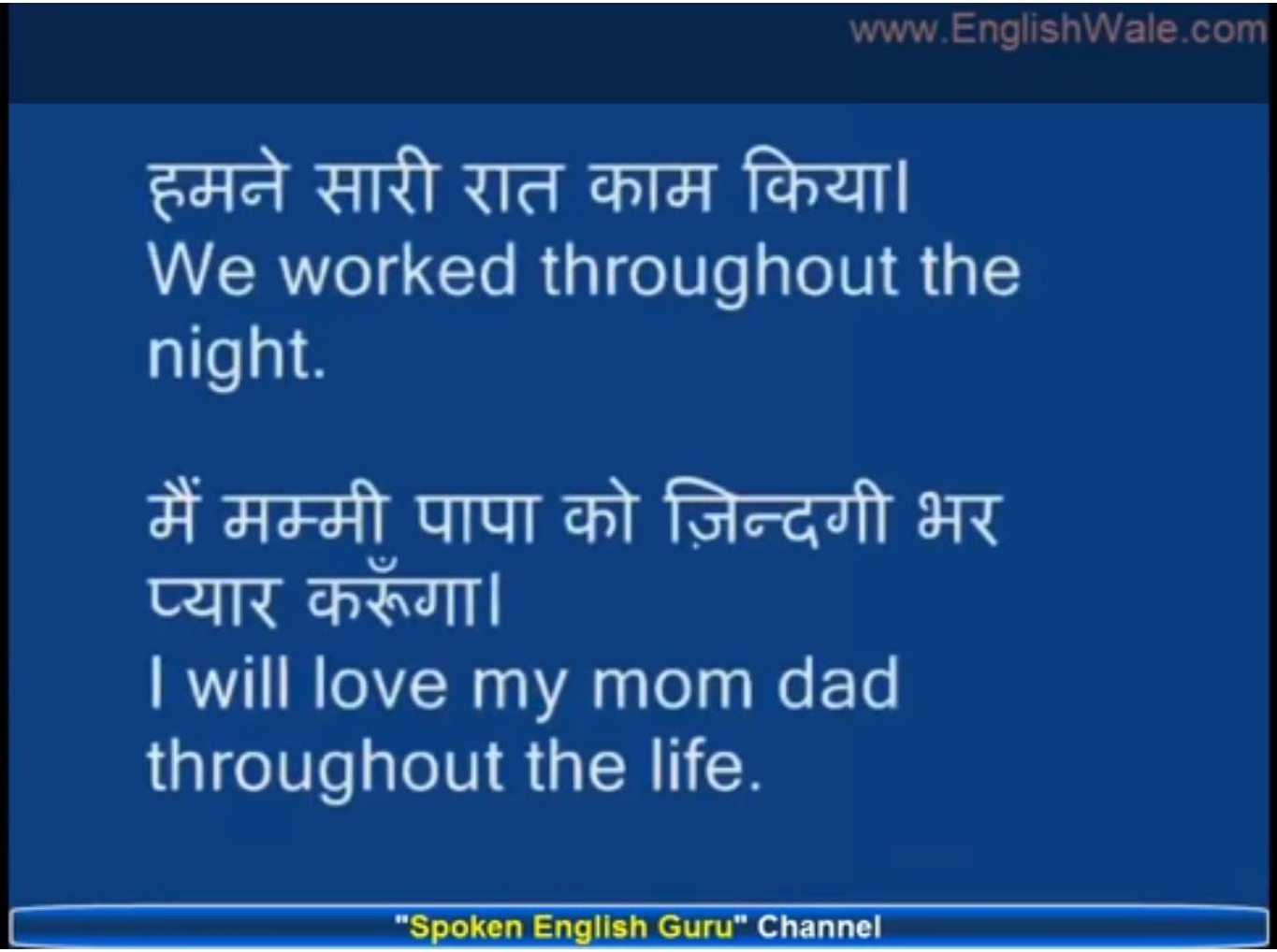
Next

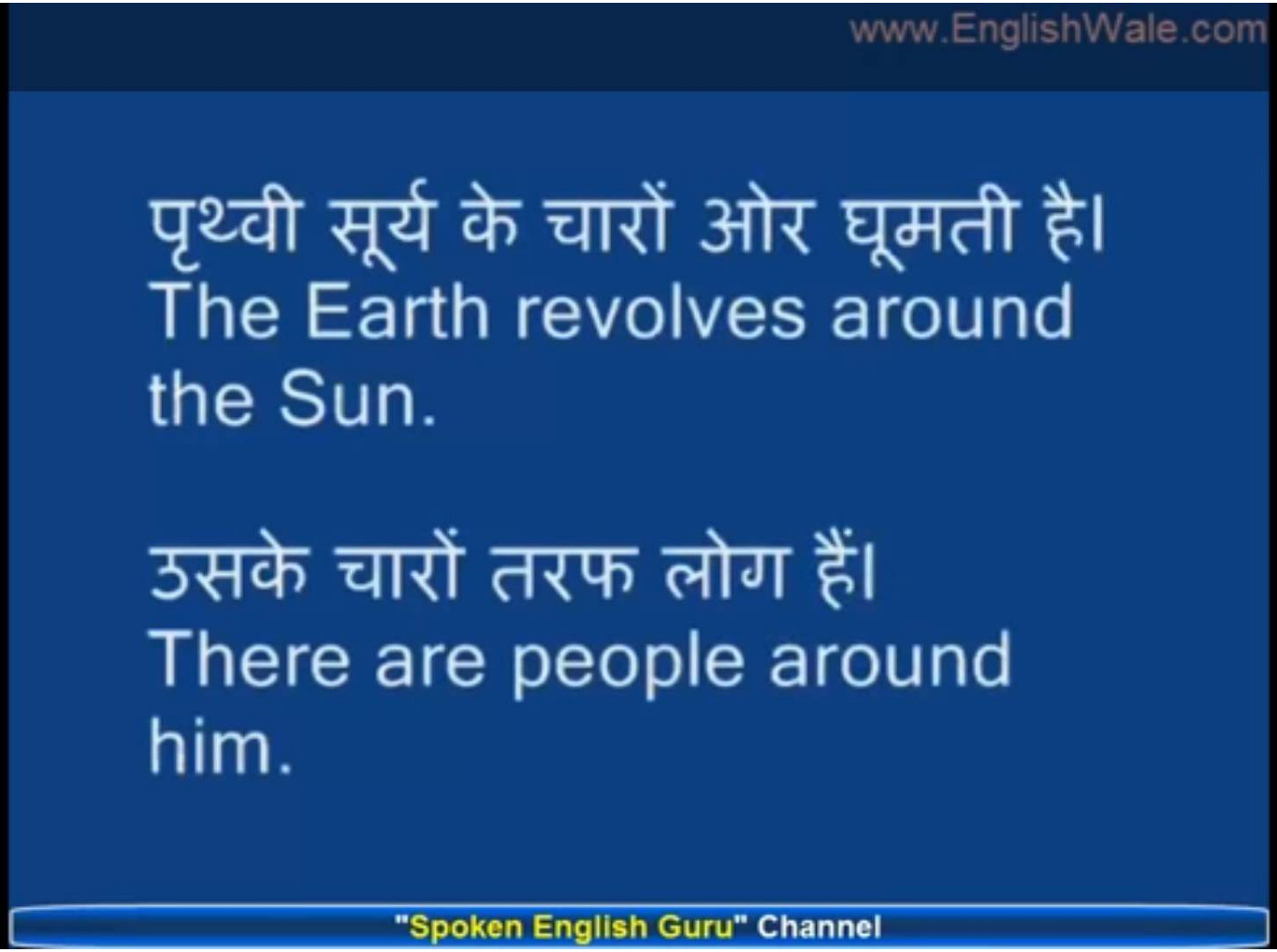
www.EnglishWale.com

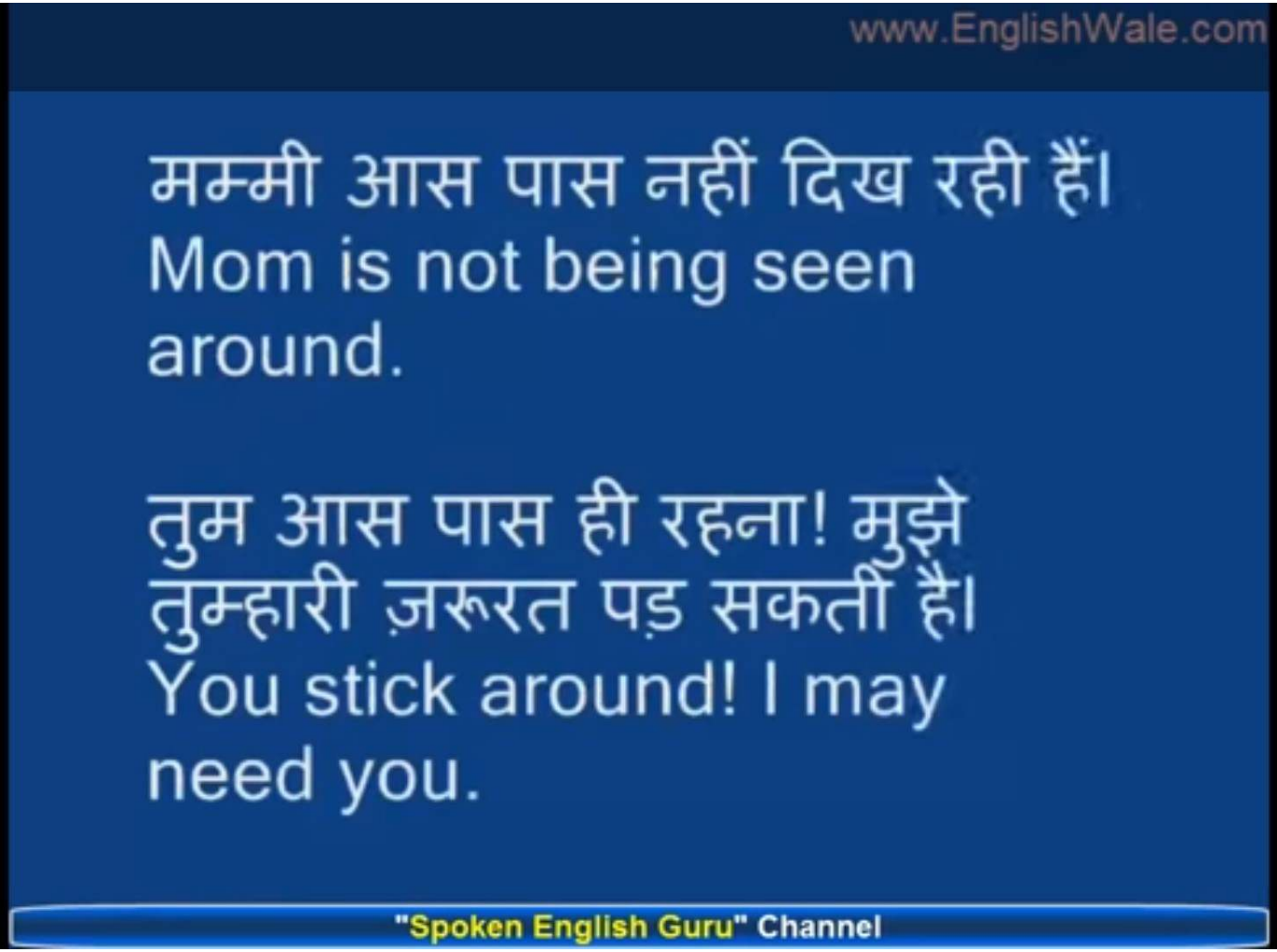
Throughout
(सारा, पूरा)

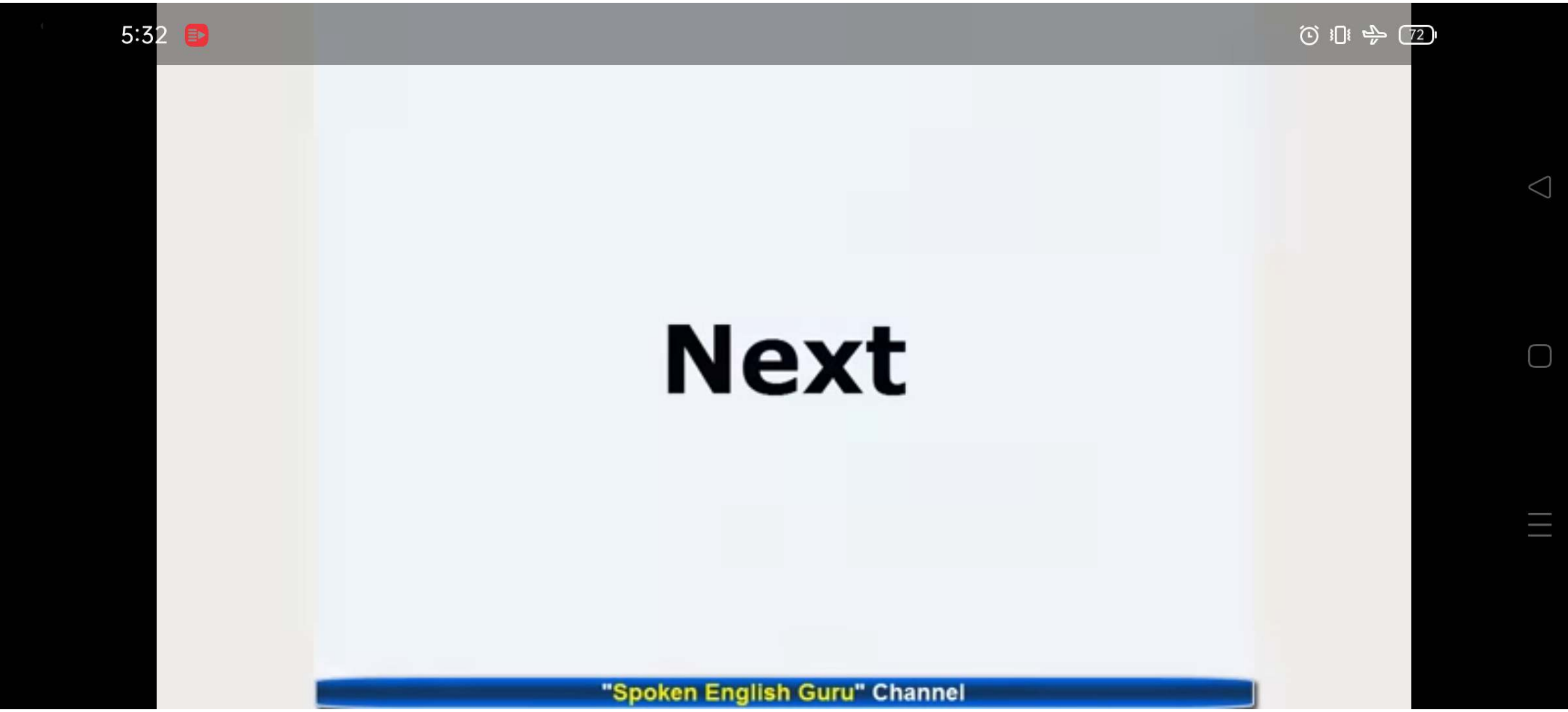
Around
(चारों ओर / आस पास)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
हमने सारी रात काम किया।
We worked throughout the night.
मैं मम्मी पापा को ज़िन्दगी भर प्यार करूँगा।
I will love my mom dad throughout the life.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
पृथ्वी सूर्य के चारों ओर घूमती है।
The Earth revolves around the Sun.
उसके चारों तरफ लोग हैं।
There are people around him.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मम्मी आस पास नहीं दिख रही हैं।
Mom is not being seen around.
तुम आस पास ही रहना! मुझे तुम्हारी ज़रूरत पड़ सकती है।
You stick around! I may need you.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


5:32
72
Next
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:32

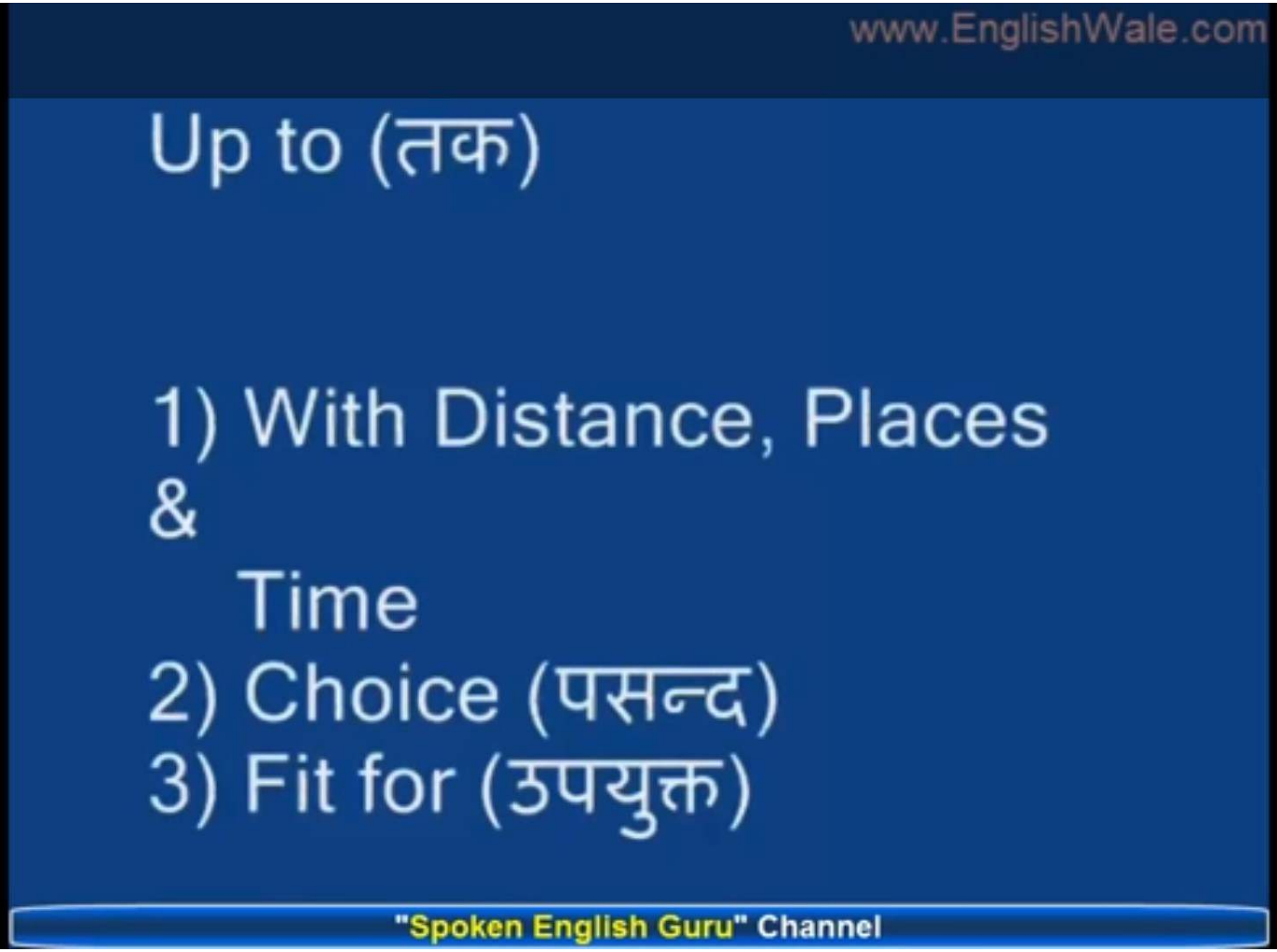
www.EnglishWale.com

Up to (तक)

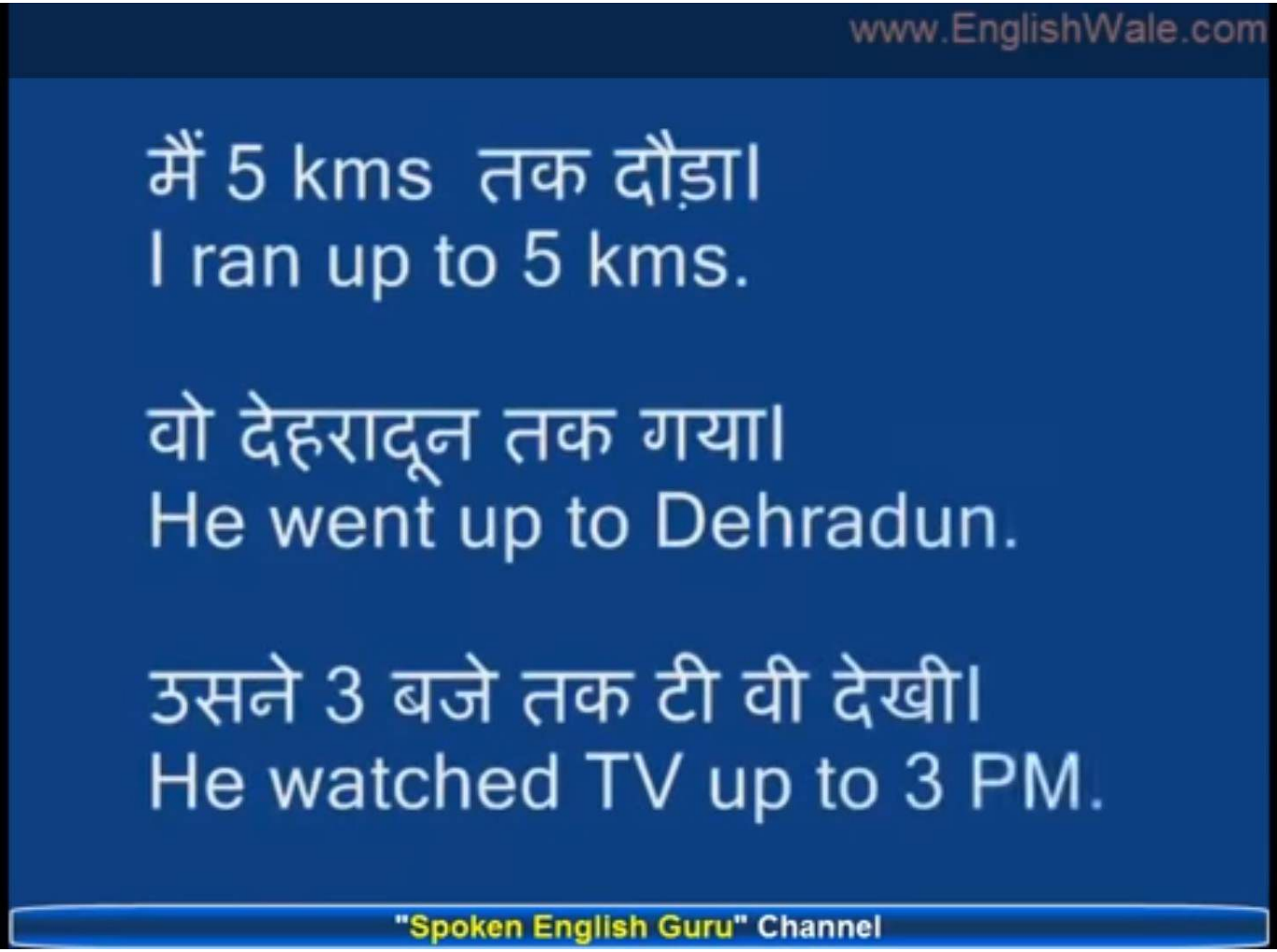
Till / Until (तक)

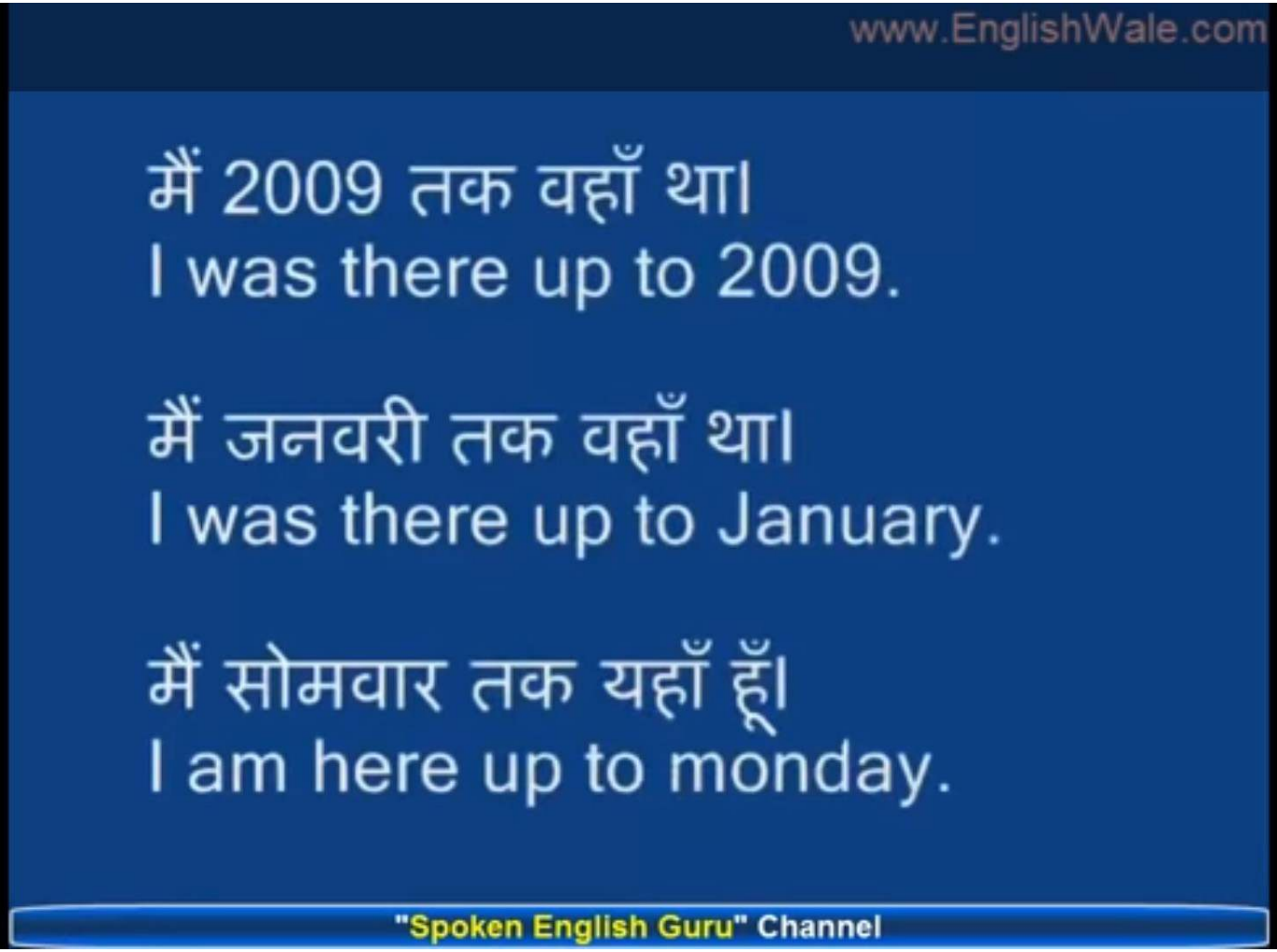
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

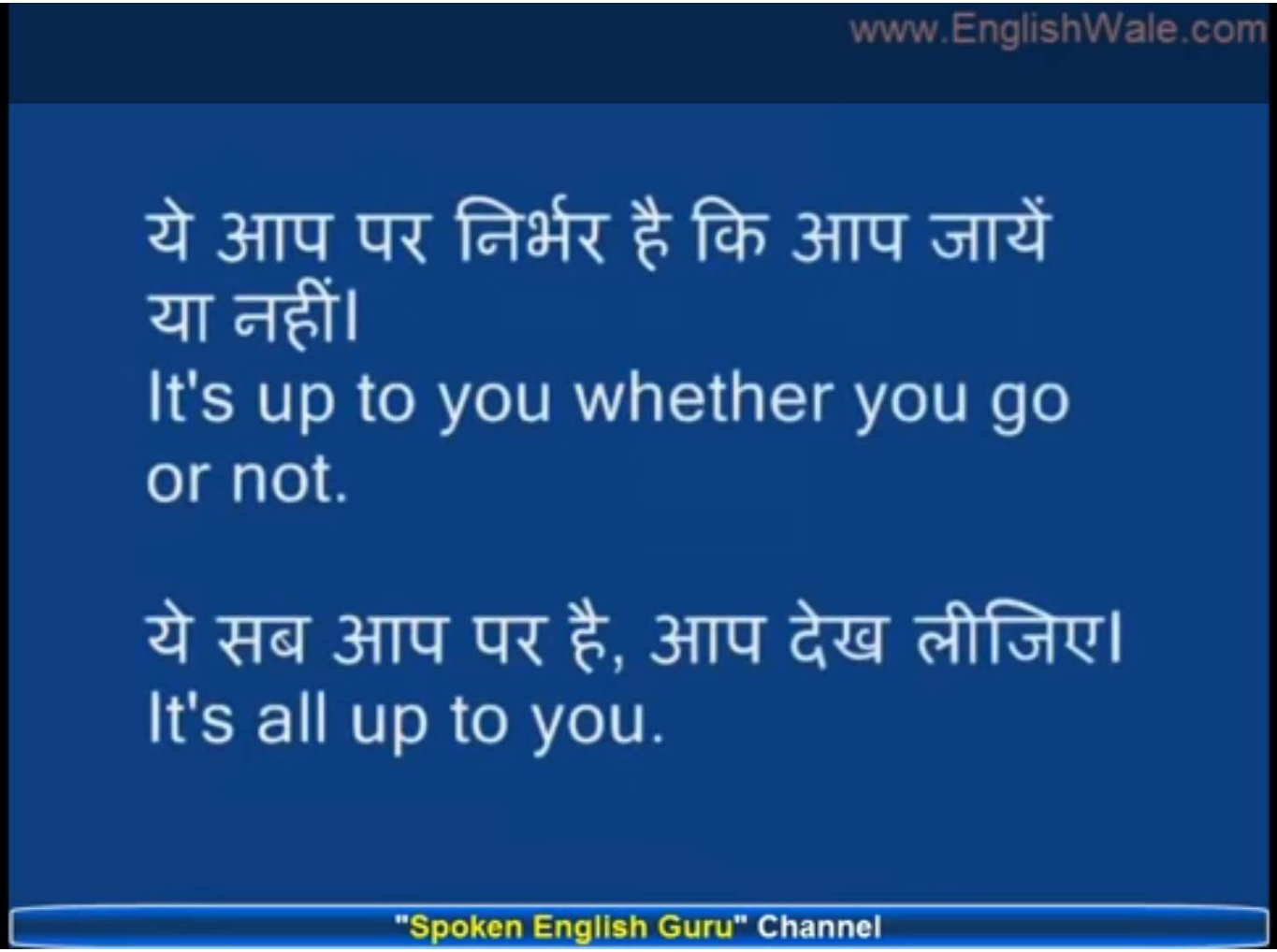
5:32

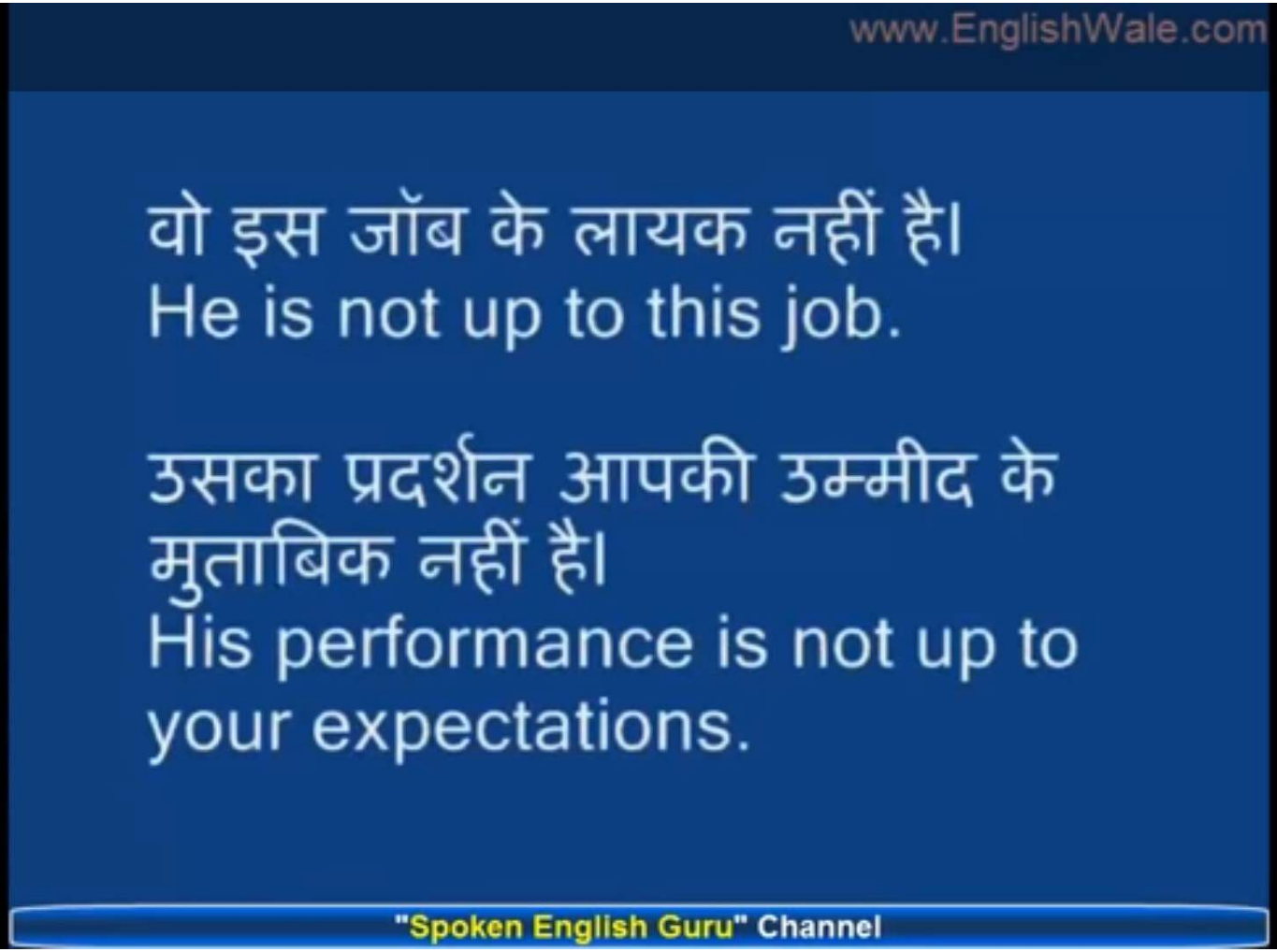

www.EnglishWale.com
Up to (तक)
1) With Distance, Places
&
Time
2) Choice (पसन्द)
3) Fit for (उपयुक्त)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

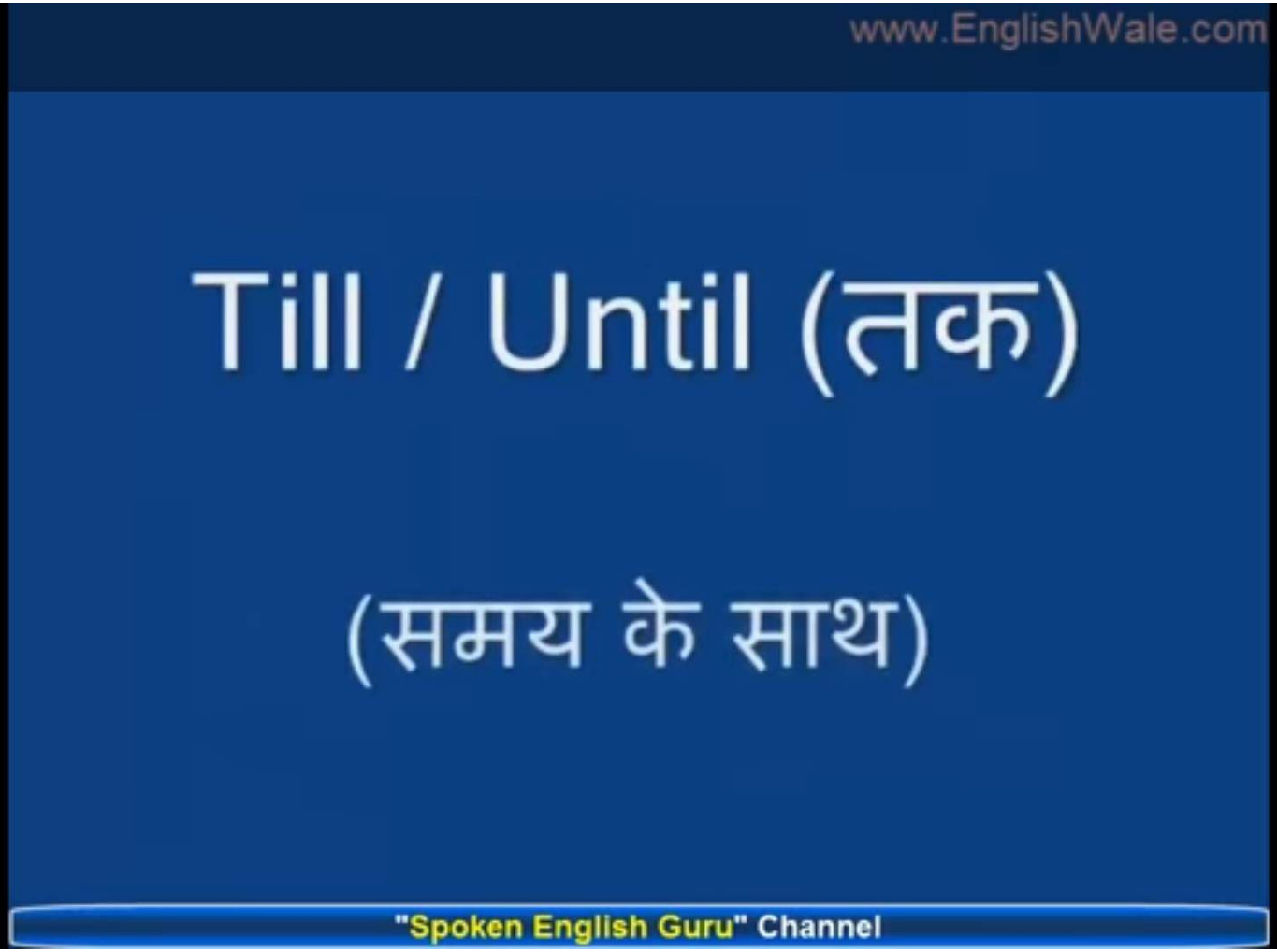
72

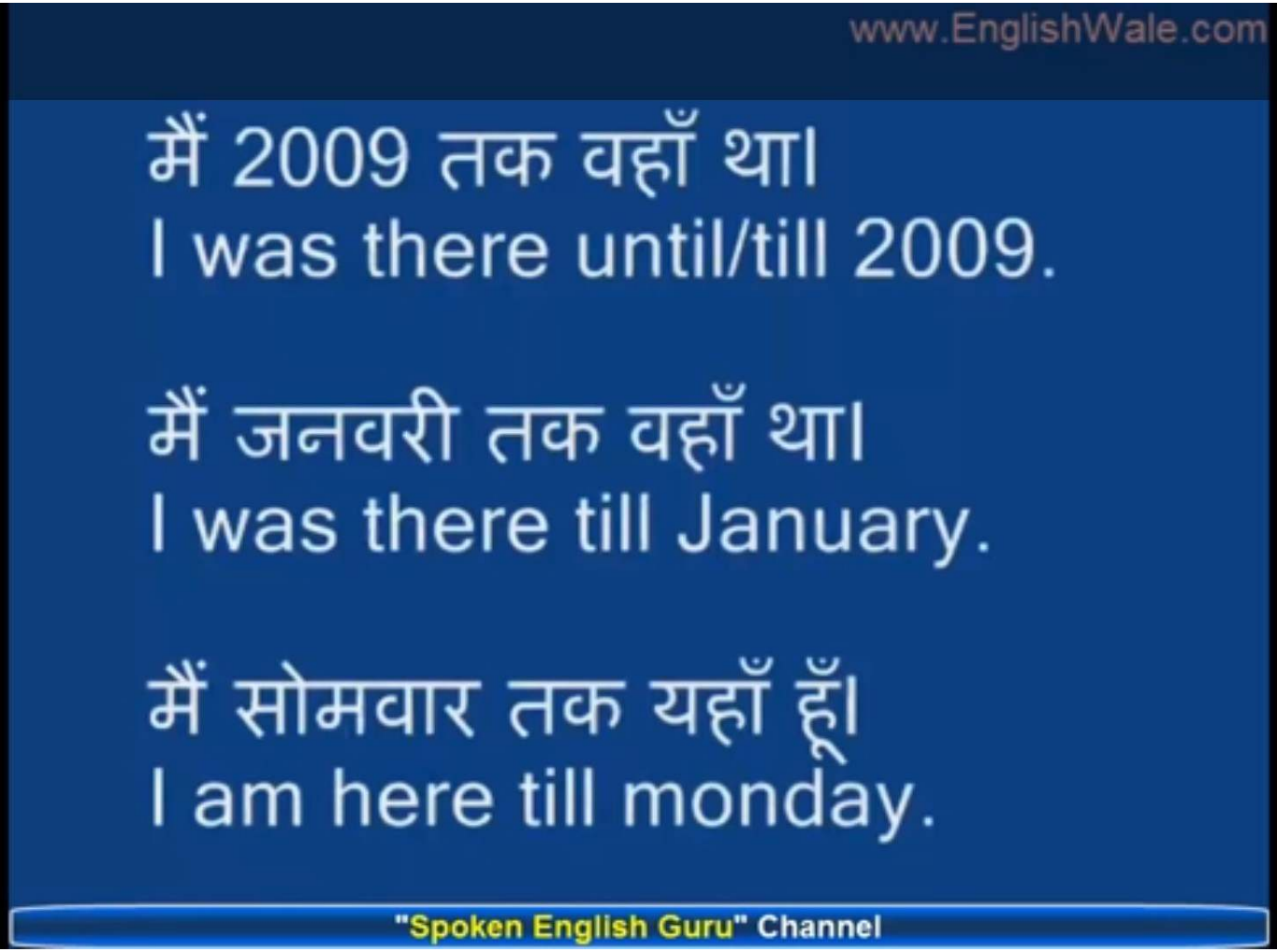

www.EnglishWale.com
मैं 5 kms तक दौड़ा।
I ran up to 5 kms.
वो देहरादून तक गया।
He went up to Dehradun.
उसने 3 बजे तक टी वी देखी।
He watched TV up to 3 PM.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

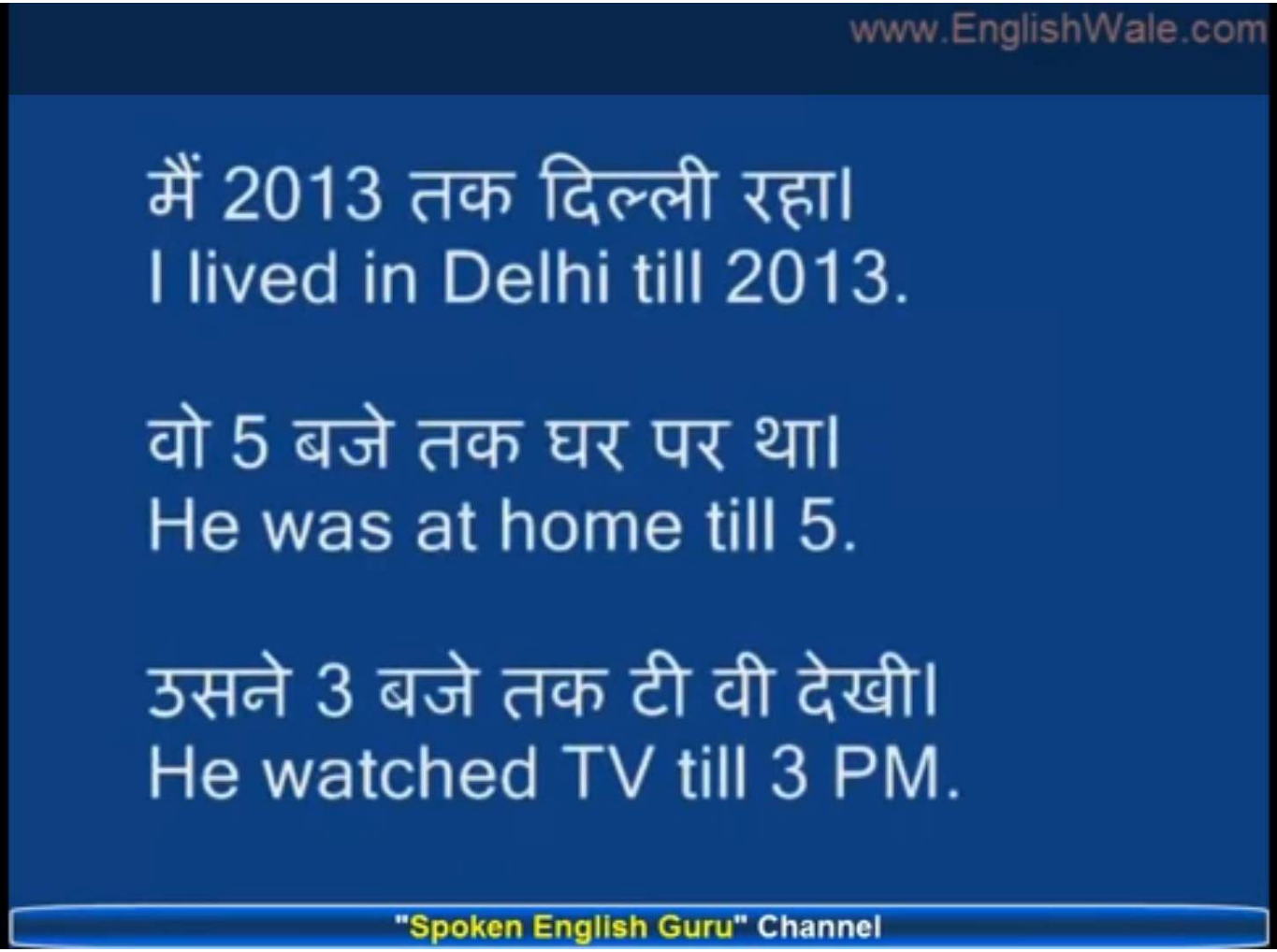

www.EnglishWale.com
मैं 2009 तक वहाँ था।
I was there up to 2009.
मैं जनवरी तक वहाँ था।
I was there up to January.
मैं सोमवार तक यहाँ हूँ।
I am here up to monday.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
ये आप पर निर्भर है कि आप जायें
या नहीं।
It's up to you whether you go
or not.
ये सब आप पर है, आप देख लीजिए।
It's all up to you.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
वो इस जॉब के लायक नहीं है।
He is not up to this job.
उसका प्रदर्शन आपकी उम्मीद के मुताबिक नहीं है।
His performance is not up to your expectations.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
Till / Until (तक)
(समय के साथ)
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं 2009 तक वहाँ था।
I was there until/till 2009.
मैं जनवरी तक वहाँ था।
I was there till January.
मैं सोमवार तक यहाँ हूँ।
I am here till monday.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
मैं 2013 तक दिल्ली रहा।
I lived in Delhi till 2013.
वो 5 बजे तक घर पर था।
He was at home till 5.
उसने 3 बजे तक टी वी देखी।
He watched TV till 3 PM.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:36

71

Next

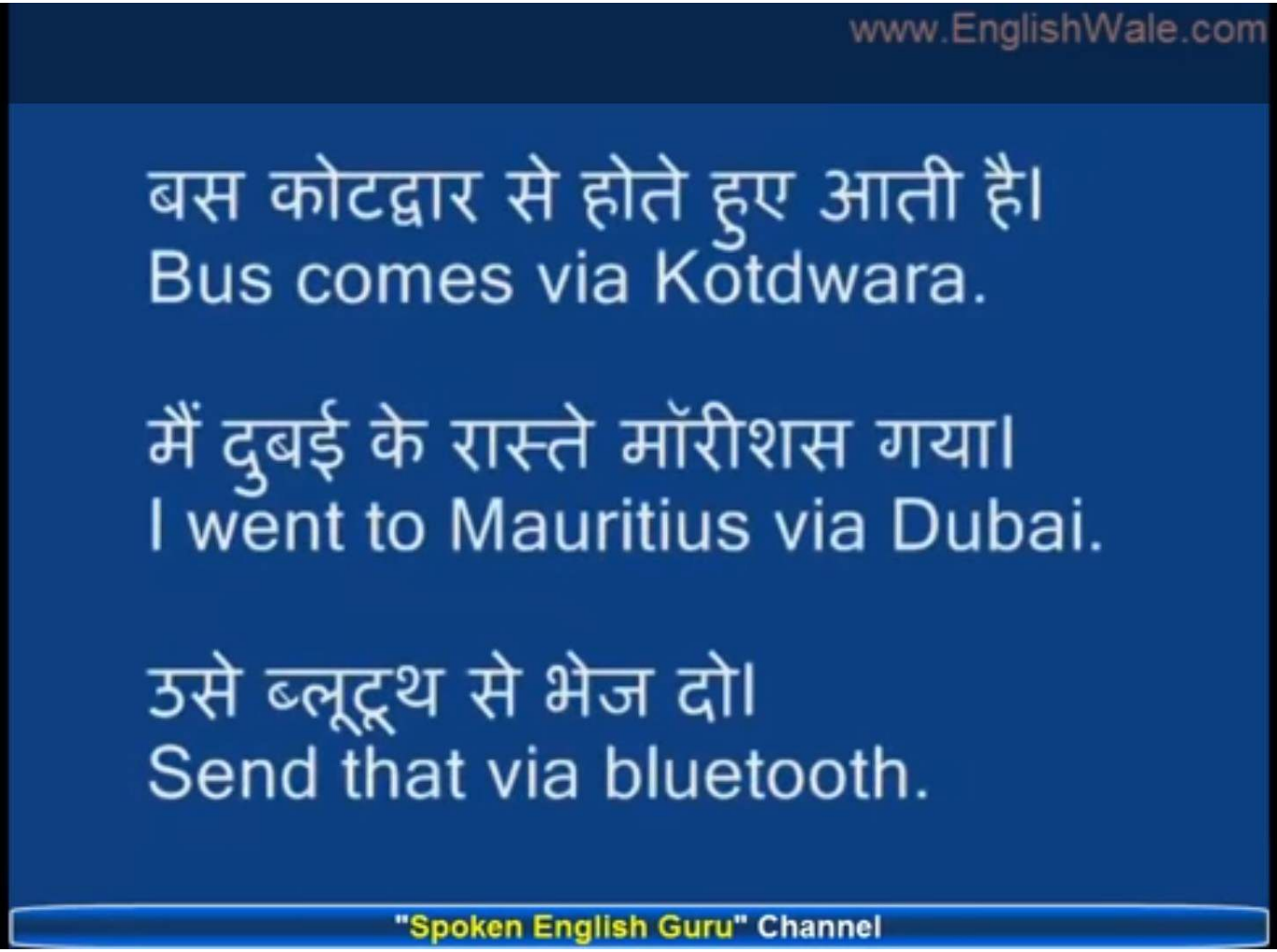
No connection

www.EnglishWale.com

Via
(से, के रास्ते)

"Spoken English Guru" Channel

www.EnglishWale.com
ट्रेन कानपुर के रास्ते दिल्ली जायेगी।
Train will go to Delhi via Kanpur.
वो बिजनौर के रास्ते गया।
He travelled via Bijnor.
मैंने फोटो ब्लूटूथ से भेजी।
I sent pictures via bluetooth.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel


www.EnglishWale.com
बस कोटद्वार से होते हुए आती है।
Bus comes via Kotdwara.
मैं दुबई के रास्ते मॉरीशस गया।
I went to Mauritius via Dubai.
उसे ब्लूटूथ से भेज दो।
Send that via bluetooth.
"Spoken English Guru" Channel

5:37

1) Pick the mobile..... the bed. (from/off/by)
2) He is standing.....the crowd. (between/among/amongst)
3) I jumped.....the Elephant. (on/over/onto)
4) This shop opens.....Sundays. (on / except/ besides)
5) I will come home..... Holi. (on/at/in)
6) There is a road.....the river. (along/alongside/adjacent)
7) Love is.....the money. (up/above/over/on)
8) His house is..... my house. (below/down/beneath)
9) The letter is..... the pillow. (under/beneath/underneath)
10) There is a river.....this mountain. (beyond/across)
11) He lives.....(at/in)....Dilshad Garden..... (at/in).... Delhi.

5:47

Parallel Construction Basics

Parallel ideas must be presented in parallel grammatical form, which means that each part of a sentence uses the same grammatical structure.

Examples of Parallel Construction

"Between" and "And"

Incorrect: We debated the difference between **the weather in Minnesota in the winter** and **how hot it is in the summer**.

Correct: We debated the difference between **the weather in Minnesota in the winter** and **the weather in Minnesota in the summer.**

"Both" and "And"

Incorrect: The films were enjoyable both **to watch** and **for discussing**.

Correct: The films were enjoyable both **to watch** and **to discuss**.

"Neither" and "Nor"; "Either" and "Or"

Incorrect: Neither **the responses to the questionnaire** nor **what we asked on the survey** were answered.

Correct: Neither **the responses to the questionnaire** nor **the responses to the survey** were answered.

"Not Only" and "But Also"

Incorrect: It was surprising not only **that the house sold,** but also **it sold well over the asking price.**

Correct: It was surprising not only **that the house sold** but also that **it sold well over the asking price.**

Parallel Construction in a List

Sentences with lists require particular attention to parallel construction.

Example 1:

Incorrect: This paper will address **No Child Left Behind, how to teach effectively, and instructing with multimedia aids**.

Correct: This paper will address No Child Left Behind **benchmarks**, effective teaching **strategies**, and multimedia instructional **aids**.

Now, the list has parallel elements (*benchmarks*, *strategies*, and *aids* are all plural nouns).

Example 2:

Incorrect: The students were unprepared, poorly behaved, and disrupted the class.

Correct: The students were **underprepared**, poorly **behaved**, and **disruptive**.

Now, the list has parallel elements ("underprepared," "behaved," and "disruptive" are all adjectives).

For more help with parallel structure in a list, see the APA Style blog post on lists.

A Few Rules

Prepositions of Direction

To refer to a direction, use the prepositions "to," "in," "into," "on," and "onto."

- She drove ***to*** the store.
- Don't ring the doorbell. Come right ***in(to)*** the house.
- Drive ***on(to)*** the grass and park the car there.

Prepositions of Time

To refer to one point in time, use the prepositions "in," "at," and "on."

> Use "in" with parts of the day (not specific times), months, years, and seasons.

- He reads ***in*** the evening.
- The weather is cold ***in*** December.
- She was born ***in*** 1996.
- We rake leaves ***in*** the fall.

> Use "at" with the time of day. Also use "at" with noon, night, and midnight.

- I go to work ***at*** 8:00.
- He eats lunch ***at*** noon.
- She often goes for a walk ***at*** night.
- They go to bed ***at*** midnight.

> Use "on" with days.

- I work ***on*** Saturdays.
- He does laundry ***on*** Wednesdays.

To refer to extended time, use the prepositions "since," "for," "by," "during," "from...to," "from...until," "with," and "within."

- I have lived in Minneapolis ***since*** 2005. (I moved there in 2005 and still live there.)
- He will be in Toronto ***for*** 3 weeks. (He will spend 3 weeks in Toronto.)
- She will finish her homework ***by*** 6:00. (She will finish her homework sometime between now and 6:00.)
- He works part time ***during*** the summer. (For the period of time throughout the summer.)
- I will collect data ***from*** January ***to*** June. (Starting in January and ending in June.)
- They are in school ***from*** August ***until*** May. (Starting in August and ending in May.)
- She will graduate ***within*** 2 years. (Not longer than 2 years.)

Prepositions of Place

To refer to a place, use the prepositions "in" (the point itself), "at" (the general vicinity), "on" (the surface), and "inside" (something contained).

- They will meet ***in*** the lunchroom.
- She was waiting ***at*** the corner.
- He left his phone ***on*** the bed.
- Place the pen ***inside*** the drawer.

To refer to an object higher than a point, use the prepositions "over" and "above." To refer to an object lower than a point, use the prepositions "below," "beneath," "under," and "underneath."

- The bird flew ***over*** the house.
- The plates were on the shelf ***above*** the cups.
- Basements are dug ***below*** ground.
- There is hard wood ***beneath*** the carpet.
- The squirrel hid the nuts ***under*** a pile of leaves.
- The cat is hiding ***underneath*** the box.

To refer to an object close to a point, use the prepositions "by," "near," "next to," "between," "among," and "opposite."

- The gas station is ***by*** the grocery store.
- The park is ***near*** her house.
- Park your bike ***next to*** the garage.
- There is a deer ***between*** the two trees.
- There is a purple flower ***among*** the weeds.
- The garage is ***opposite*** the house.

Prepositions of Location

To refer to a location, use the prepositions "in" (an area or volume), "at" (a point), and "on" (a surface).

- They live ***in*** the country. (an area)
- She will find him ***at*** the library. (a point)
- There is a lot of dirt ***on*** the window. (a surface)

Prepositions of Spatial Relationships

To refer to a spatial relationship, use the prepositions "above," "across," "against," "ahead of," "along," "among," "around," "behind," "below," "beneath," "beside," "between," "from," "in front of," "inside," "near," "off," "out of," "through," "toward," "under," and "within."

- The post office is ***across*** the street from the grocery store.
- We will stop at many attractions ***along*** the way.
- The kids are hiding ***behind*** the tree.
- His shirt is ***off***.
- Walk ***toward*** the garage and then turn left.
- Place a check mark ***within*** the box.

Prepositions Following Verbs and Adjectives

Some verbs and adjectives are followed by a certain preposition. Sometimes verbs and adjectives can be followed by different prepositions, giving the phrase different meanings. To find which prepositions follow the verb or an adjective, look up the verb or adjective in an online dictionary, such as Merriam Webster, or use a corpus, such as The Corpus of Contemporary American English. Memorizing these phrases instead of just the preposition alone is the most helpful.

Some Common Verb + Preposition Combinations

About: worry, complain, read

- He ***worries about*** the future.
- She ***complained about*** the homework.
- I ***read about*** the flooding in the city.

At: arrive (a building or event), smile, look

- He ***arrived at*** the airport 2 hours early.
- The children ***smiled at*** her.

5:50

A Few Rules

Prepositions of Direction

To refer to a direction, use the prepositions "to," "in," "into," "on," and "onto."

- She drove ***to*** the store.
- Don't ring the doorbell. Come right ***in(to)*** the house.
- Drive ***on(to)*** the grass and park the car there.

Prepositions of Time

To refer to one point in time, use the prepositions "in," "at," and "on."

> Use "in" with parts of the day (not specific times), months, years, and seasons.

- He reads ***in*** the evening.
- The weather is cold ***in*** December.
- She was born ***in*** 1996.
- We rake leaves ***in*** the fall.

> Use "at" with the time of day. Also use "at" with noon, night, and midnight.

- I go to work ***at*** 8:00.
- He eats lunch ***at*** noon.
- She often goes for a walk ***at*** night.
- They go to bed ***at*** midnight.

> Use "on" with days.

- I work ***on*** Saturdays.
- He does laundry ***on*** Wednesdays.

To refer to extended time, use the prepositions "since," "for," "by," "during," "from…to," "from…until," "with," and "within."

- I have lived in Minneapolis ***since*** 2005. (I moved there in 2005 and still live there.)
- He will be in Toronto ***for*** 3 weeks. (He will spend 3 weeks in Toronto.)
- She will finish her homework ***by*** 6:00. (She will finish her homework sometime between now and 6:00.)
- He works part time ***during*** the summer. (For the period of time throughout the summer.)
- I will collect data ***from*** January ***to*** June. (Starting in January and ending in June.)
- They are in school ***from*** August ***until*** May. (Starting in August and ending in May.)
- She will graduate ***within*** 2 years. (Not longer than 2 years.)

5:51

Prepositions of Place

To refer to a place, use the prepositions "in" (the point itself), "at" (the general vicinity), "on" (the surface), and "inside" (something contained).

- They will meet ***in*** the lunchroom.
- She was waiting ***at*** the corner.
- He left his phone ***on*** the bed.
- Place the pen ***inside*** the drawer.

To refer to an object higher than a point, use the prepositions "over" and "above." To refer to an object lower than a point, use the prepositions "below," "beneath," "under," and "underneath."

- The bird flew ***over*** the house.
- The plates were on the shelf ***above*** the cups.
- Basements are dug ***below*** ground.
- There is hard wood ***beneath*** the carpet.
- The squirrel hid the nuts ***under*** a pile of leaves.
- The cat is hiding ***underneath*** the box.

To refer to an object close to a point, use the prepositions "by," "near," "next to," "between," "among," and "opposite."

- The gas station is ***by*** the grocery store.
- The park is ***near*** her house.
- Park your bike ***next to*** the garage.
- There is a deer ***between*** the two trees.
- There is a purple flower ***among*** the weeds.
- The garage is ***opposite*** the house.

5:51 0.00 KB/S 67

Prepositions of Location

To refer to a location, use the prepositions "in" (an area or volume), "at" (a point), and "on" (a surface).

- They live ***in*** the country. (an area)
- She will find him ***at*** the library. (a point)
- There is a lot of dirt ***on*** the window. (a surface)

Prepositions of Spatial Relationships

To refer to a spatial relationship, use the prepositions "above," "across," "against," "ahead of," "along," "among," "around," "behind," "below," "beneath," "beside," "between," "from," "in front of," "inside," "near," "off," "out of," "through," "toward," "under," and "within."

- The post office is ***across*** the street from the grocery store.
- We will stop at many attractions ***along*** the way.
- The kids are hiding ***behind*** the tree.
- His shirt is ***off***.
- Walk ***toward*** the garage and then turn left.
- Place a check mark ***within*** the box.

5:52

Prepositional Phrases and Wordiness

Like with pronouns, too many prepositional phrases can create wordiness in a sentence:

> ***Example*:** The author chose the mixed-method design to explain that the purpose ***of*** the study was to explore the leadership qualities ***of*** the principals ***in*** the schools as a means to gauge teacher satisfaction ***in*** the first year ***of*** teaching.

This type of sentence could be shortened and condensed to minimize the prepositional phrases and bring clarity to the writer's intent:

> ***Revision:*** The author chose the mixed-method design to explore the principals' leadership qualities and their impact ***on*** first-year teachers' satisfaction.

5:52 0.00 KB/S 67
des.waldenu.edu 4

Unnecessary Prepositions

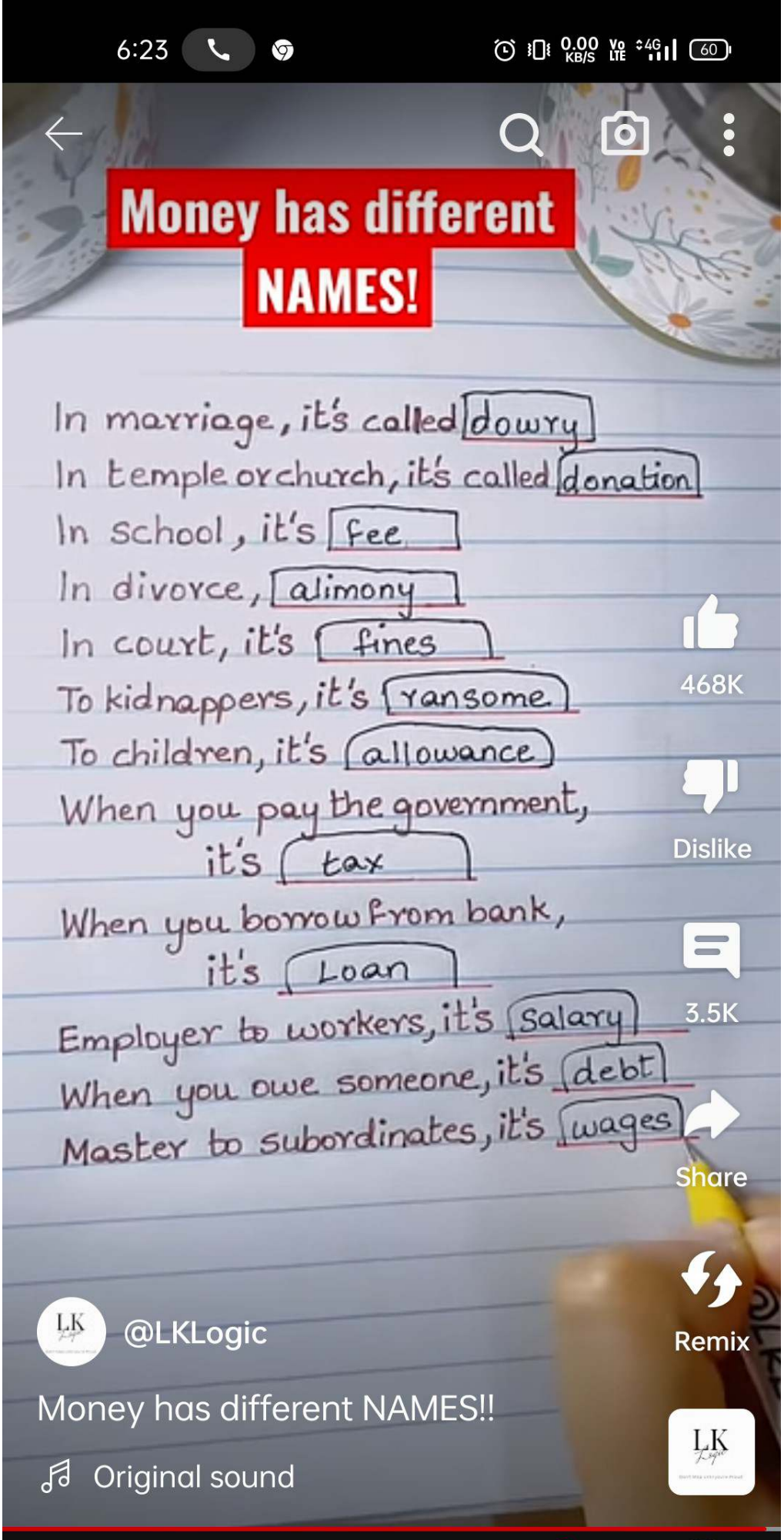
If the preposition is unnecessary, leave it out. This creates more clear and concise writing.

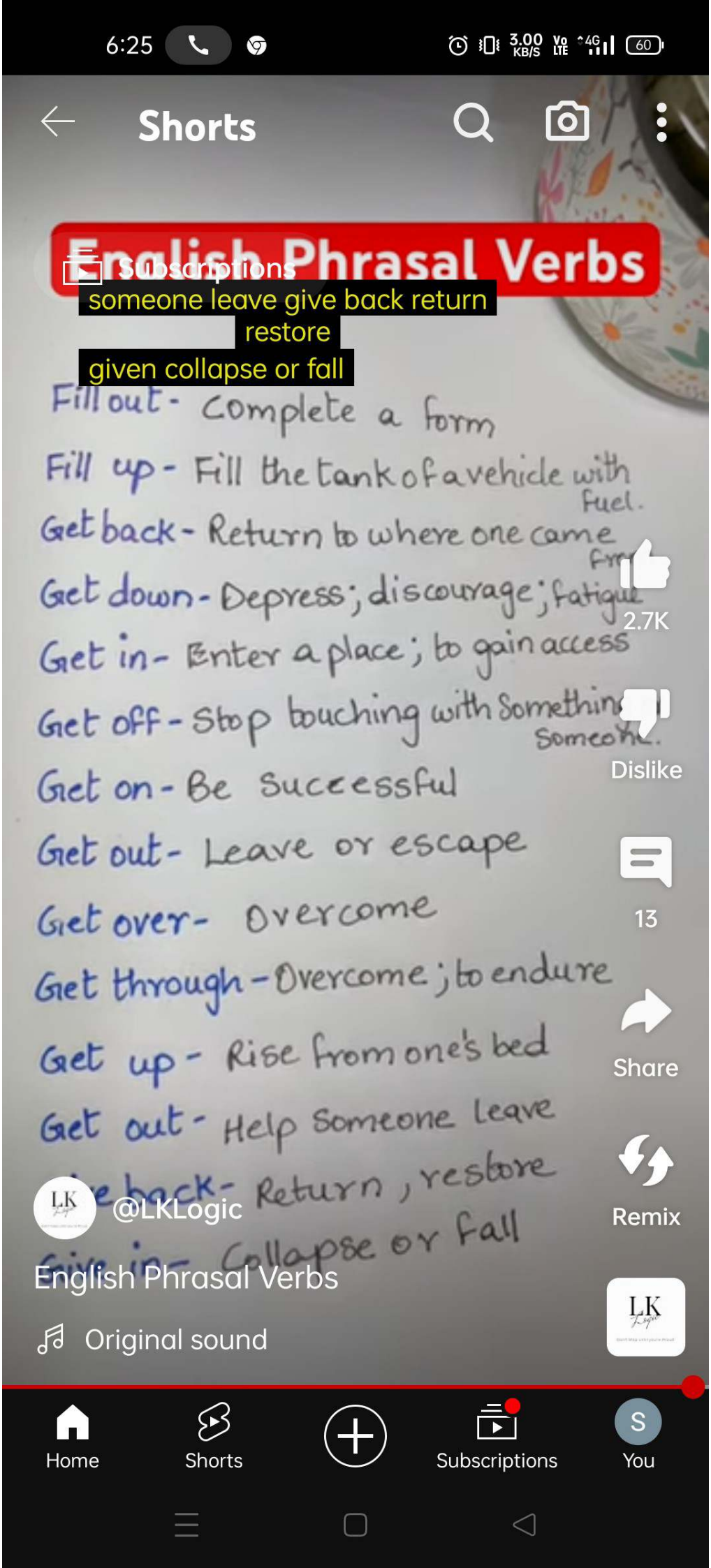
> **Example:** Where are the plates ***at***?
>
> **Revision:** Where are the plates?

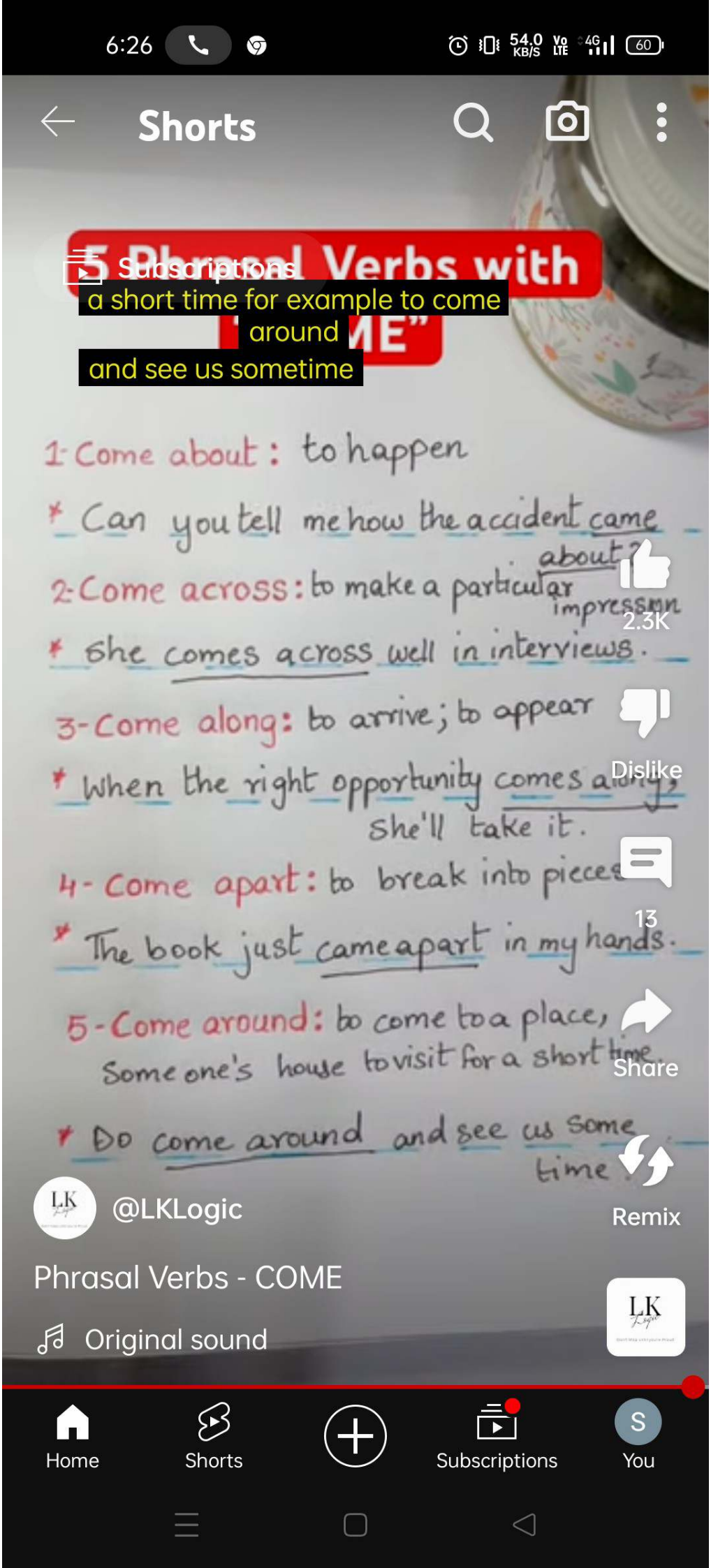
> **Example:** She jumped ***off of*** the balance beam.
>
> **Revision:** She jumped ***off*** the balance beam.

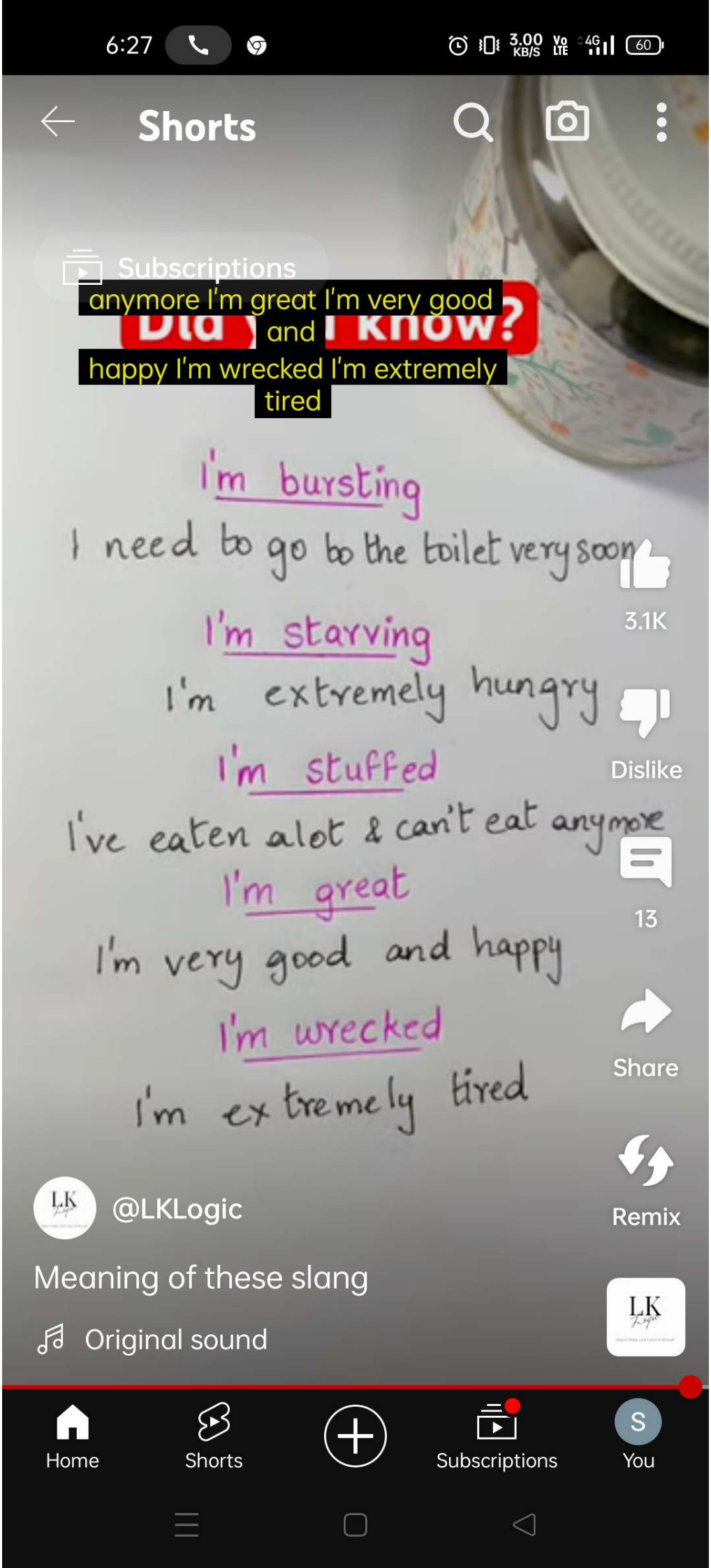
Related Resource

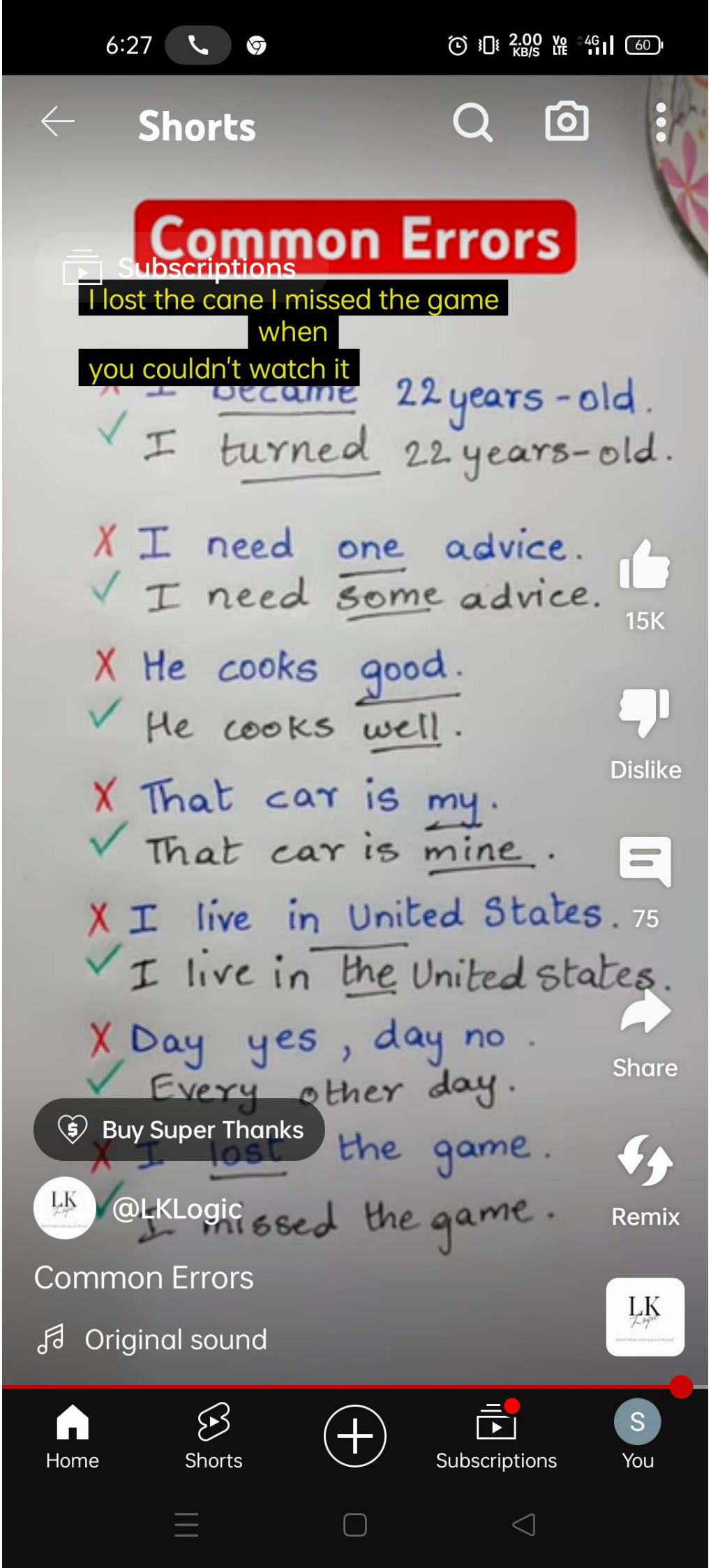
Mastering the Mechanics Part

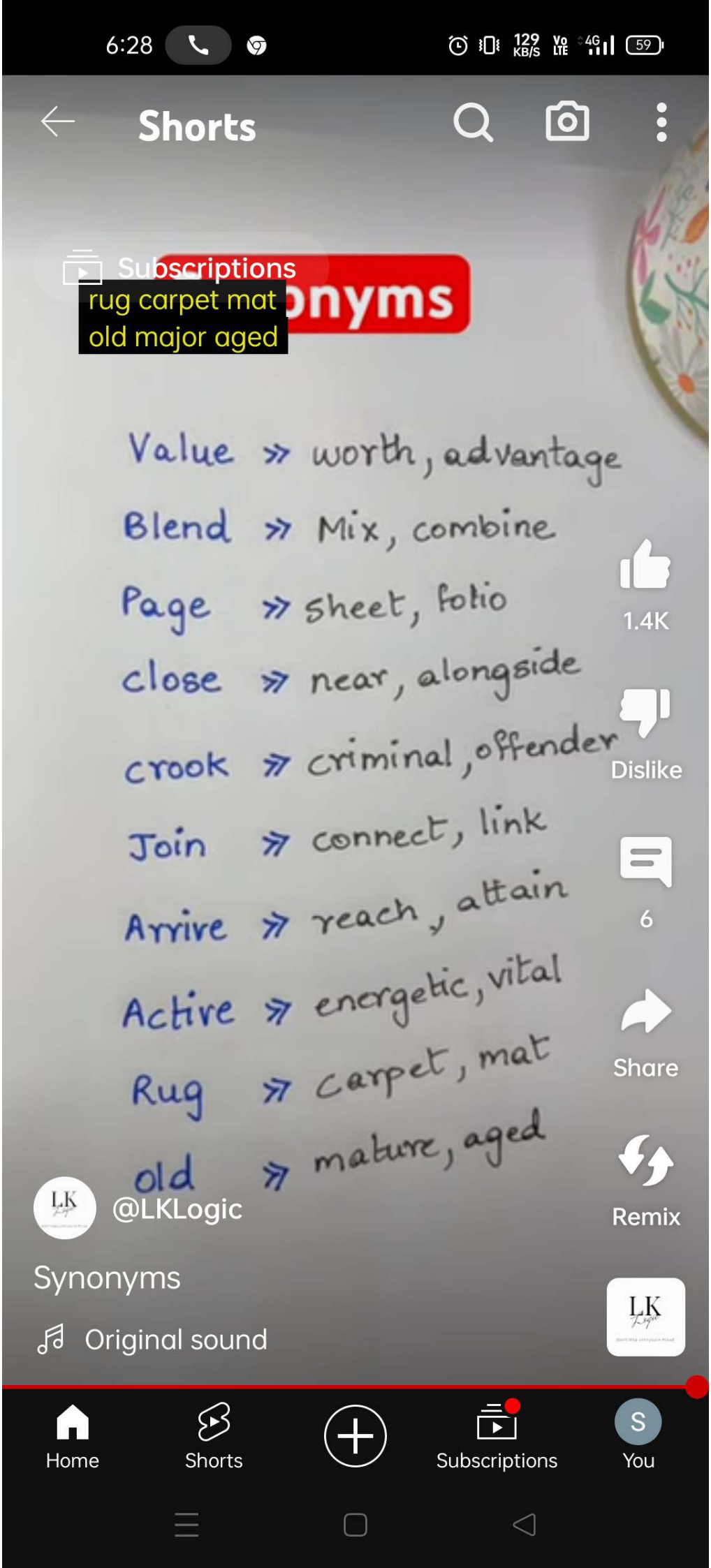

6:23
Money has different NAMES!
In marriage, it's called dowry
In temple or church, it's called donation
In school, it's fee
In divorce, alimony
In court, it's fines
To kidnappers, it's ransome
To children, it's allowance
When you pay the government, it's tax
When you borrow from bank, it's Loan
Employer to workers, it's salary
When you owe someone, it's debt
Master to subordinates, it's wages
468K
Dislike
3.5K
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Money has different NAMES!!
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

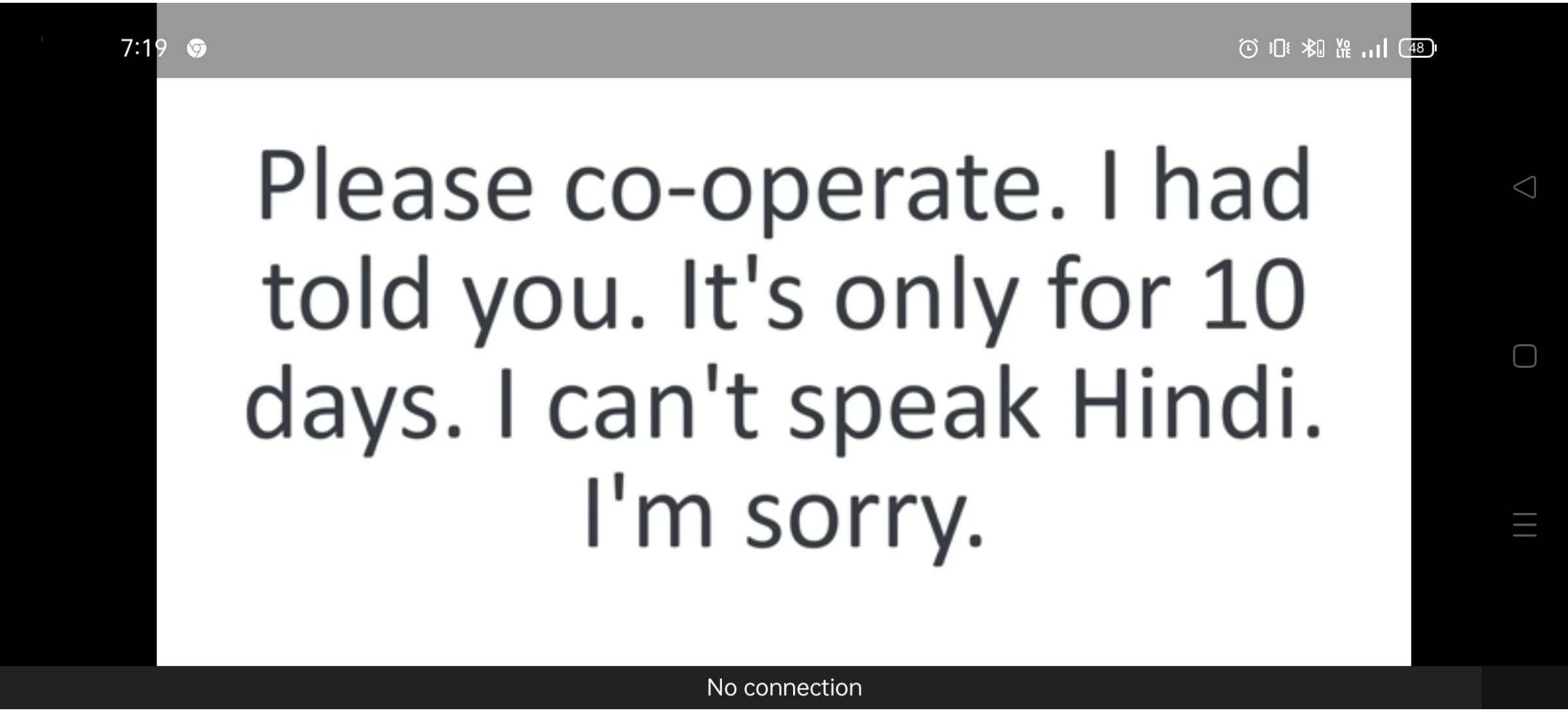

6:25
Shorts
English Phrasal Verbs
Subscriptions
someone leave give back return
restore
given collapse or fall
Fill out - Complete a form
Fill up - Fill the tank of a vehicle with fuel.
Get back - Return to where one came fr
Get down - Depress; discourage; fatigue
Get in - Enter a place; to gain access
Get off - Stop touching with Something Someone.
Get on - Be Successful
Get out - Leave or escape
Get over - Overcome
Get through - Overcome; to endure
Get up - Rise from one's bed
Get out - Help Someone Leave
back - Return, restore
in - Collapse or fall
2.7K
Dislike
13
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
English Phrasal Verbs
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


6:26
Shorts
5 Phrasal Verbs with
ME"
Subscriptions
a short time for example to come
around
and see us sometime
1- Come about : to happen
* Can you tell me how the accident came about?
2- Come across : to make a particular impression
* She comes across well in interviews.
3- Come along : to arrive; to appear
* When the right opportunity comes along, she'll take it.
4- Come apart : to break into pieces
* The book just came apart in my hands.
5- Come around : to come to a place, Some one's house to visit for a short time
* Do come around and see us some time
2.3K
Dislike
13
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Phrasal Verbs - COME
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


6:27
Shorts
Subscriptions
anymore I'm great I'm very good and happy I'm wrecked I'm extremely tired
I'm bursting
I need to go to the toilet very soon
I'm starving
I'm extremely hungry
I'm stuffed
I've eaten alot & can't eat anymore
I'm great
I'm very good and happy
I'm wrecked
I'm extremely tired
3.1K
Dislike
13
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Meaning of these slang
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

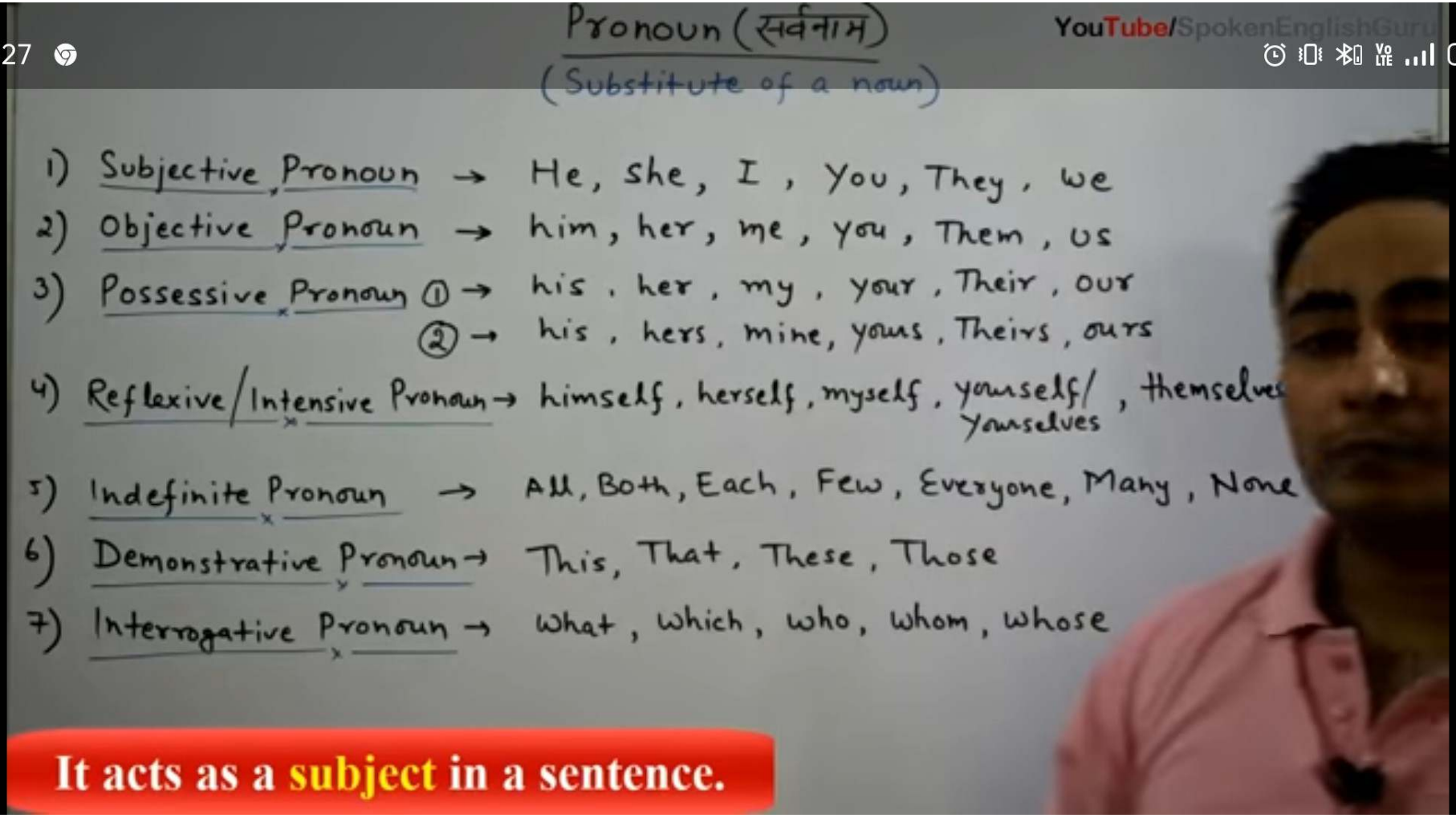

6:27
Shorts
Common Errors
Subscriptions
I lost the cane I missed the game
when
you couldn't watch it
I became 22 years-old.
I turned 22 years-old.
I need one advice.
I need some advice.
He cooks good.
He cooks well.
That car is my.
That car is mine.
I live in United States.
I live in the United states.
Day yes, day no.
Every other day.
I lost the game.
I missed the game.
15K
Dislike
75
Share
Remix
Buy Super Thanks
@LKLogic
Common Errors
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


6:28
Shorts
Subscriptions
rug carpet mat
old major aged
onyms
Value » worth, advantage
Blend » Mix, combine
Page » sheet, folio
close » near, alongside
crook » criminal, offender
Join » connect, link
Arrive » reach, attain
Active » energetic, vital
Rug » carpet, mat
old » mature, aged
1.4K
Dislike
6
Share
Remix
@LKLogic
Synonyms
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You


7:19
48
Please co-operate. I had told you. It's only for 10 days. I can't speak Hindi. I'm sorry.
No connection

7:19

Actually, I’m in a 10 days English speaking plan. Please co-operate. I can’t speak Hindi. I'm sorry.”


7:27
Pronoun (सर्वनाम)
(Substitute of a noun)
YouTube/SpokenEnglishGuru
1) Subjective Pronoun → He, she, I, You, They, We
2) Objective Pronoun → him, her, me, you, Them, us
3) Possessive Pronoun ① → his, her, my, your, Their, our
② → his, hers, mine, yours, Theirs, ours
4) Reflexive/Intensive Pronoun → himself, herself, myself, yourself/yourselves, themselves
5) Indefinite Pronoun → All, Both, Each, Few, Everyone, Many, None
6) Demonstrative Pronoun → This, That, These, Those
7) Interrogative Pronoun → What, Which, who, whom, whose
It acts as a subject in a sentence.

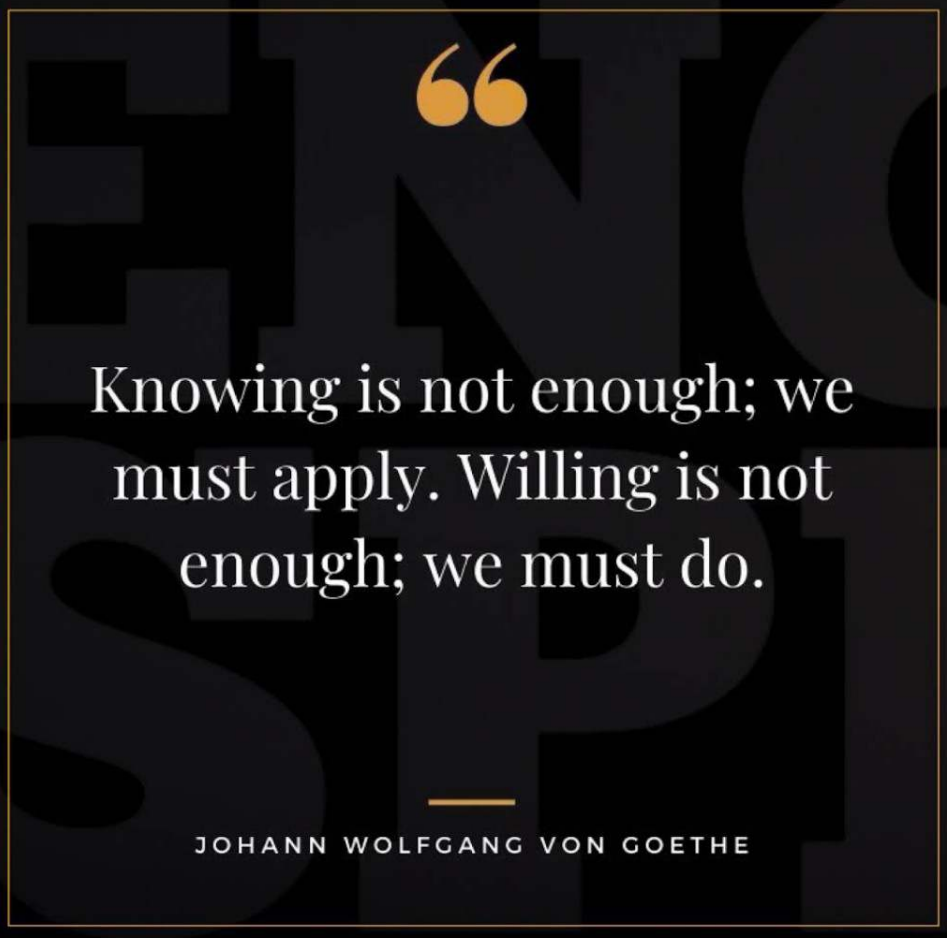
4:28 0.29 KB/S 11

YouTube 9+

All English grammar Thoughts

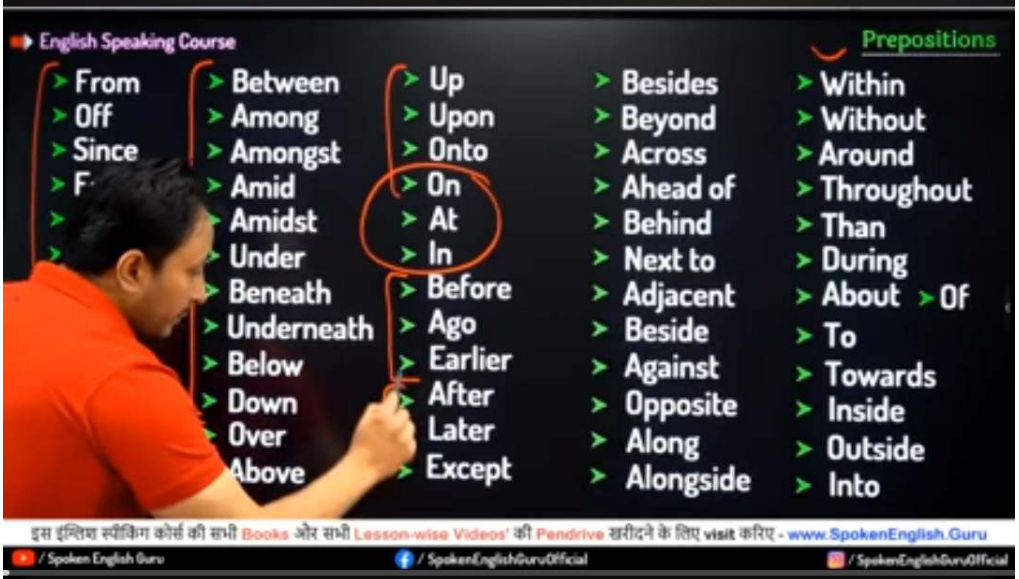
English Speeches
17 hours ago

In mastering English, it's not just what you know, but how you use that know...Read more



3K 11

Home Shorts Subscriptions You



Comments

lecture that you teach on YouT... Read more

3

@Hasuofficial413 • 4 mo ago

Sir, you work hard by your heart only for us. Love you sir. ❤️

14

@user-cc7rg8ol2p • 4 mo ago

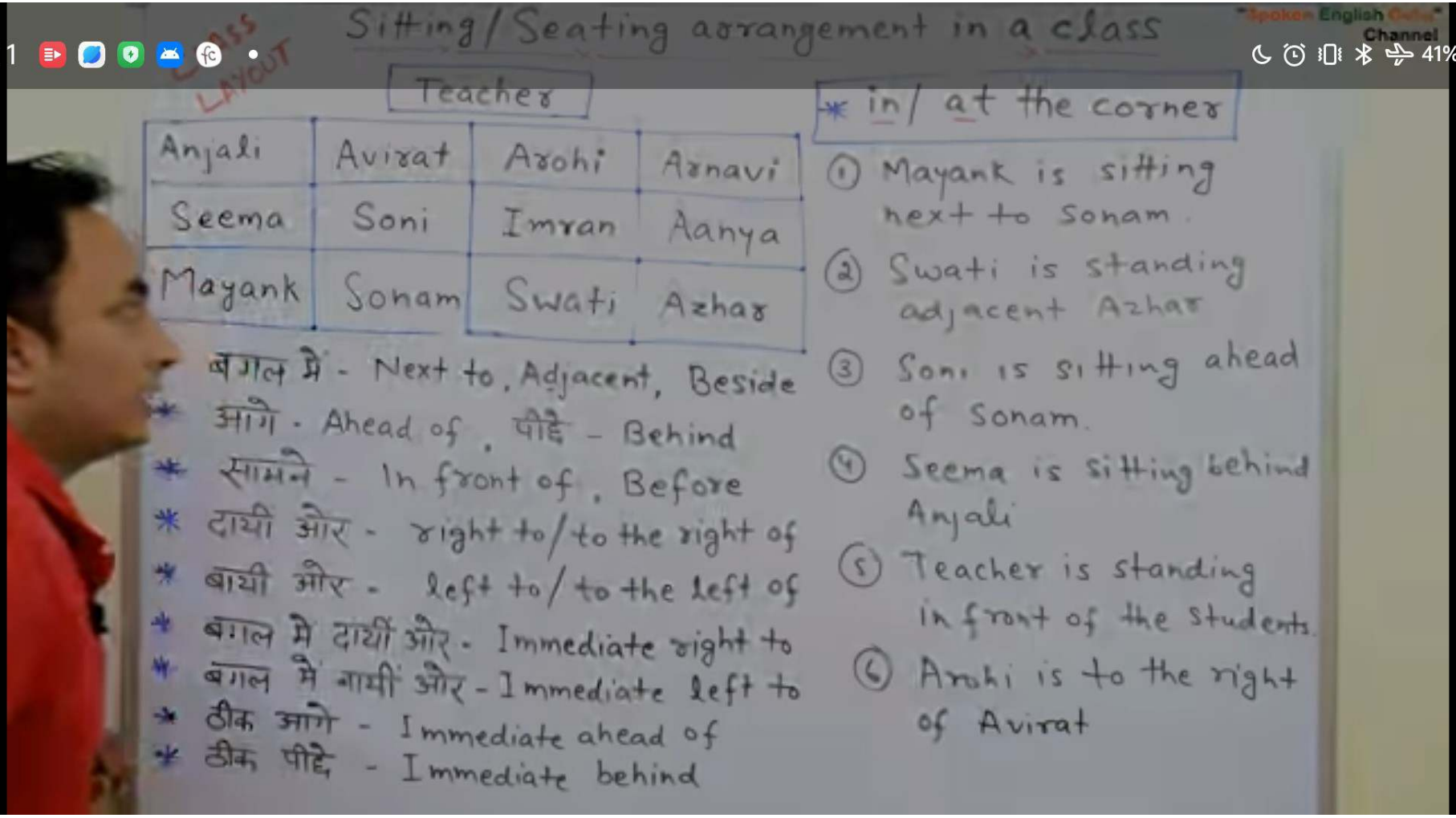
I wholeheartedly appreciate your hard work towards English class. Extreme regards from morena. I have learnt a lot from your videos. I wish I could meet you once in my life.

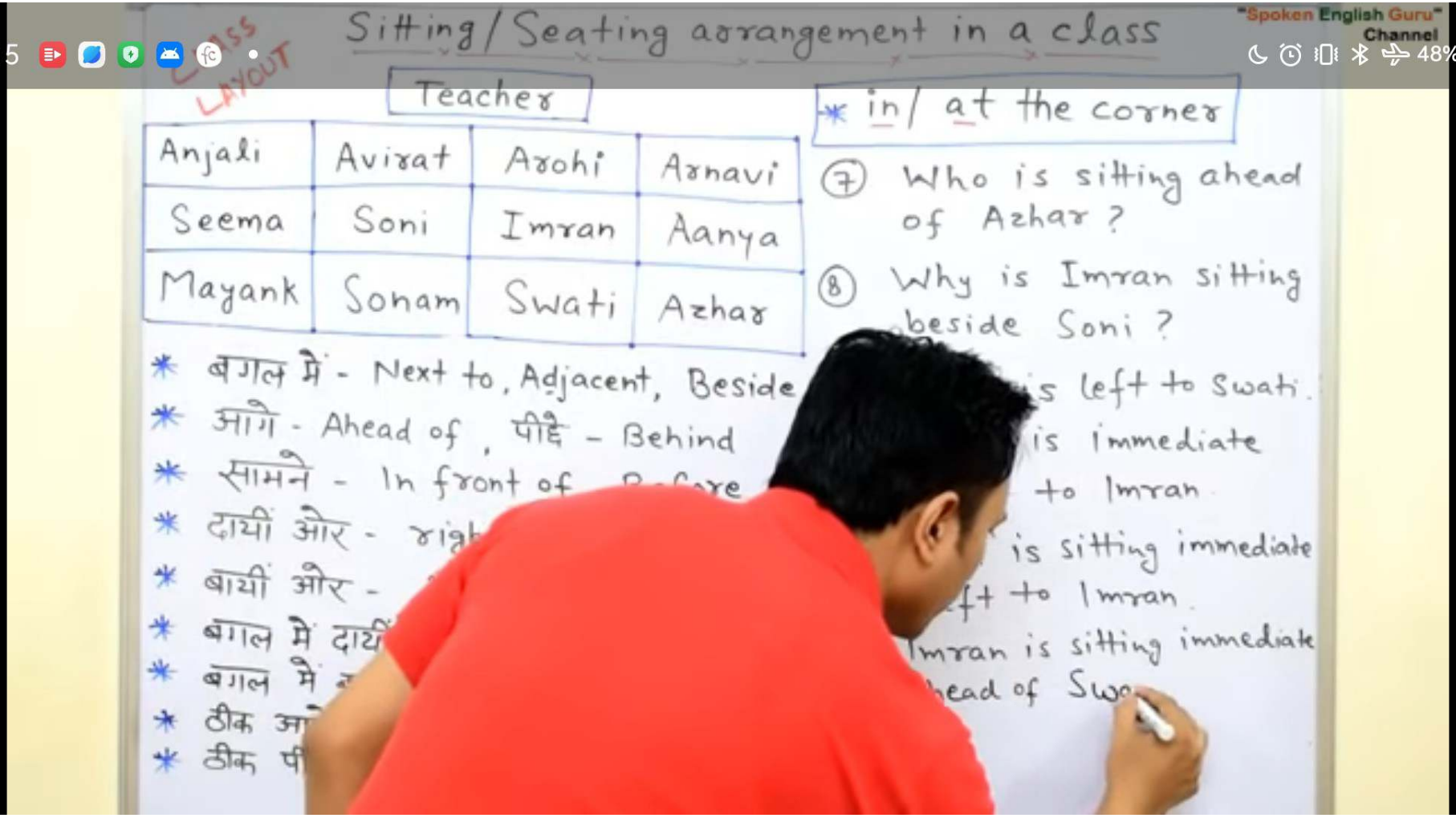
1

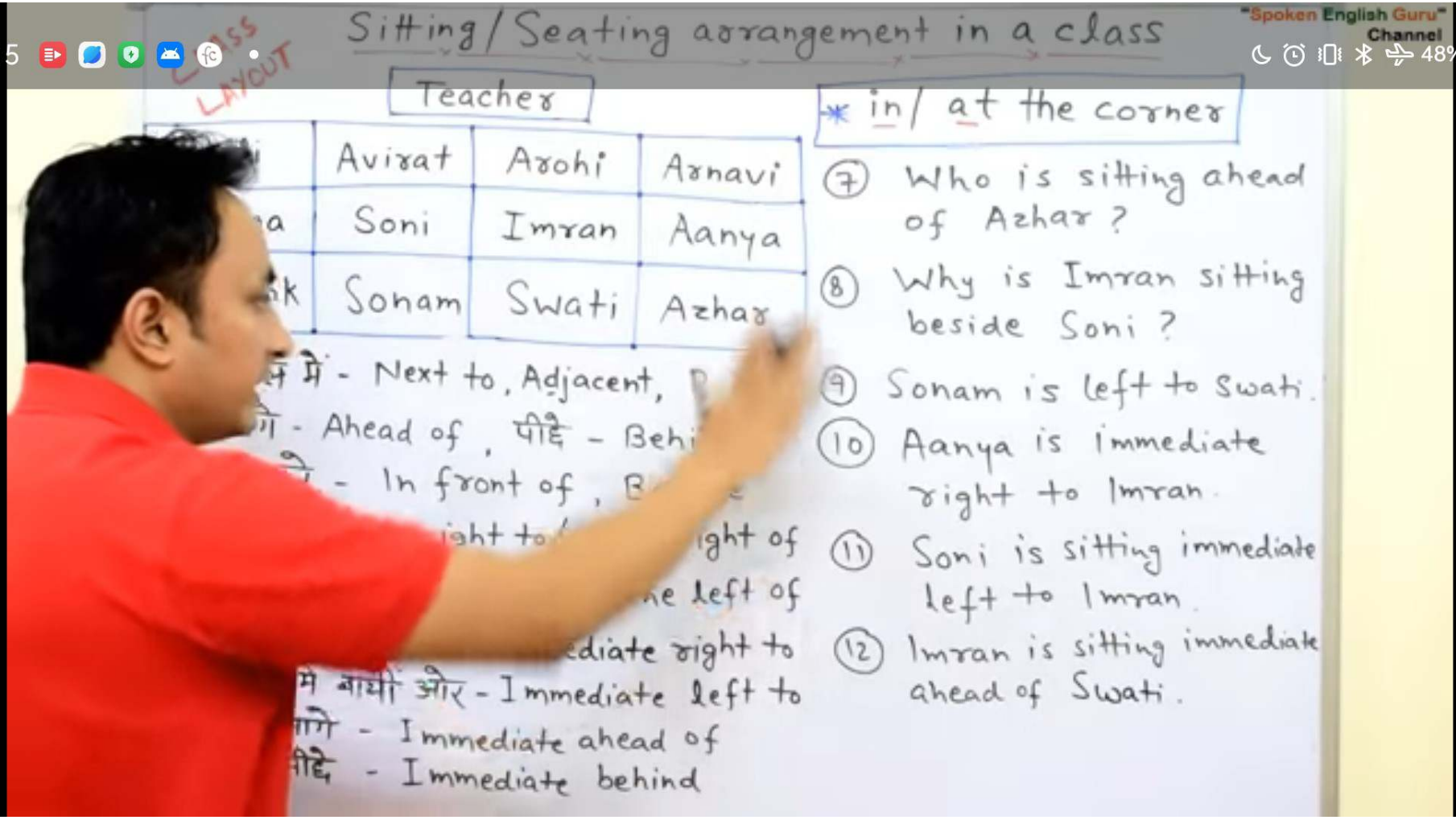
@SahilKumar-zo1mv • 4 mo ago

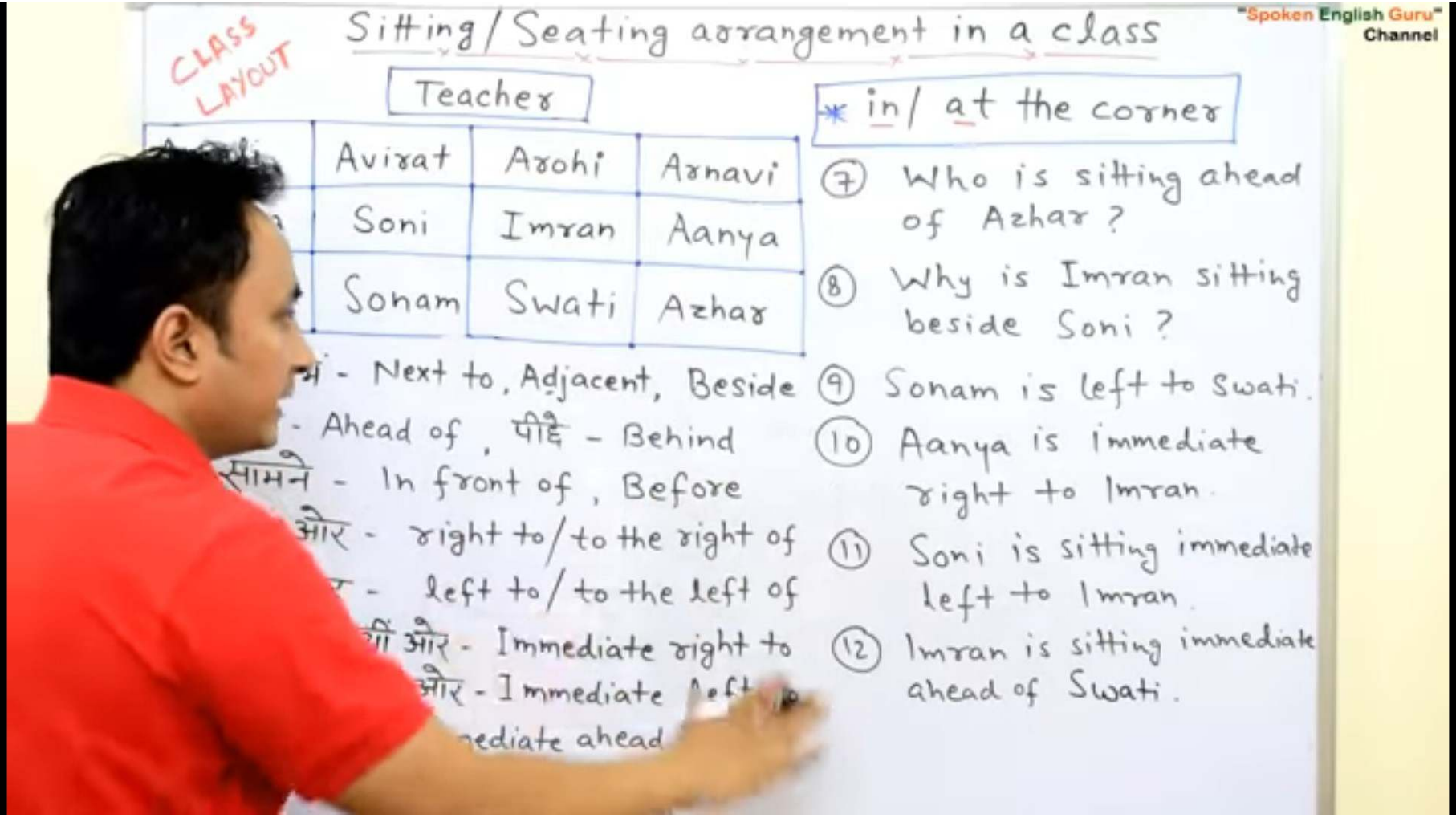
You are my real mentor. Whatever I have learned its all your hard work

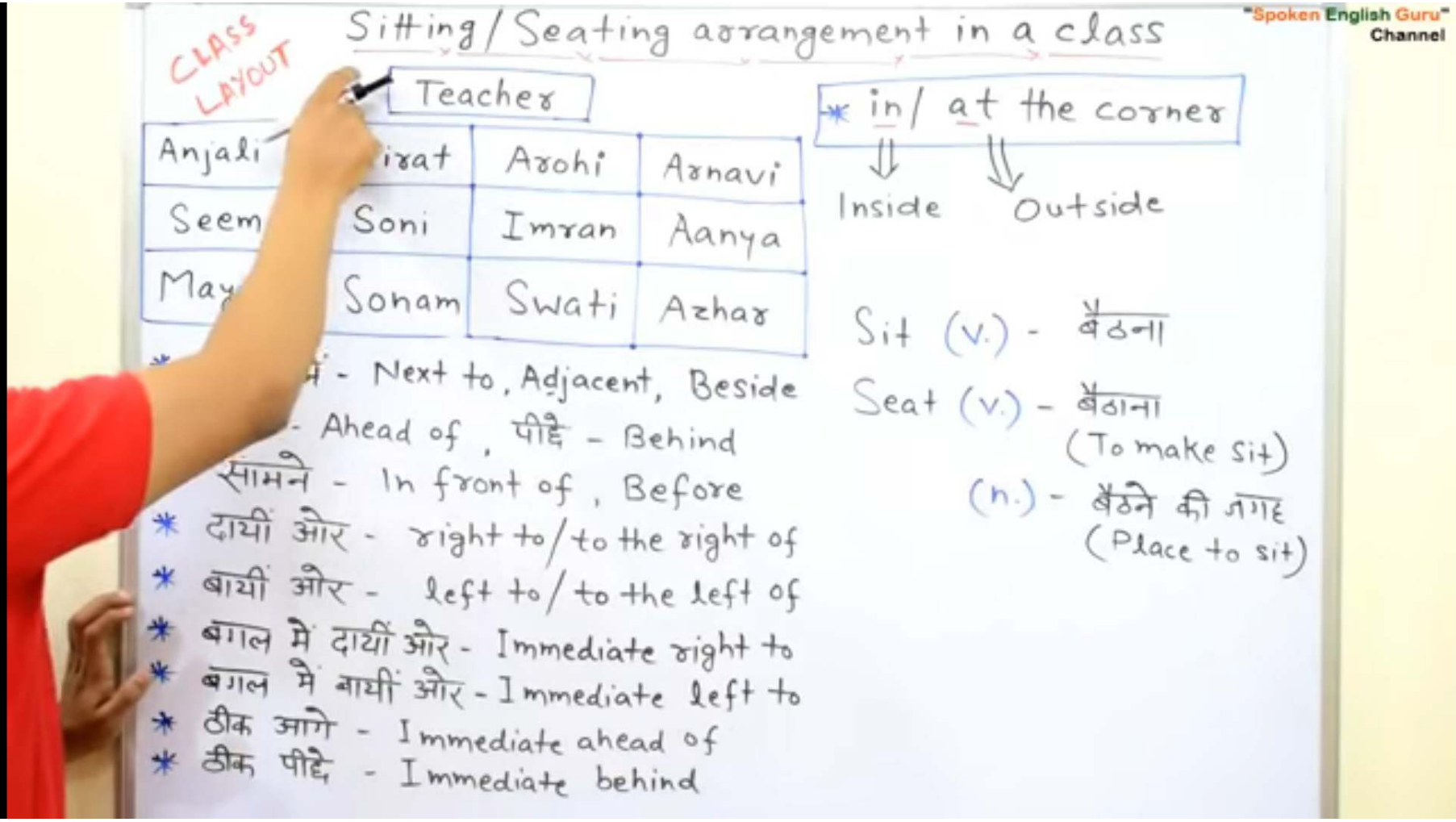
Add a comment...

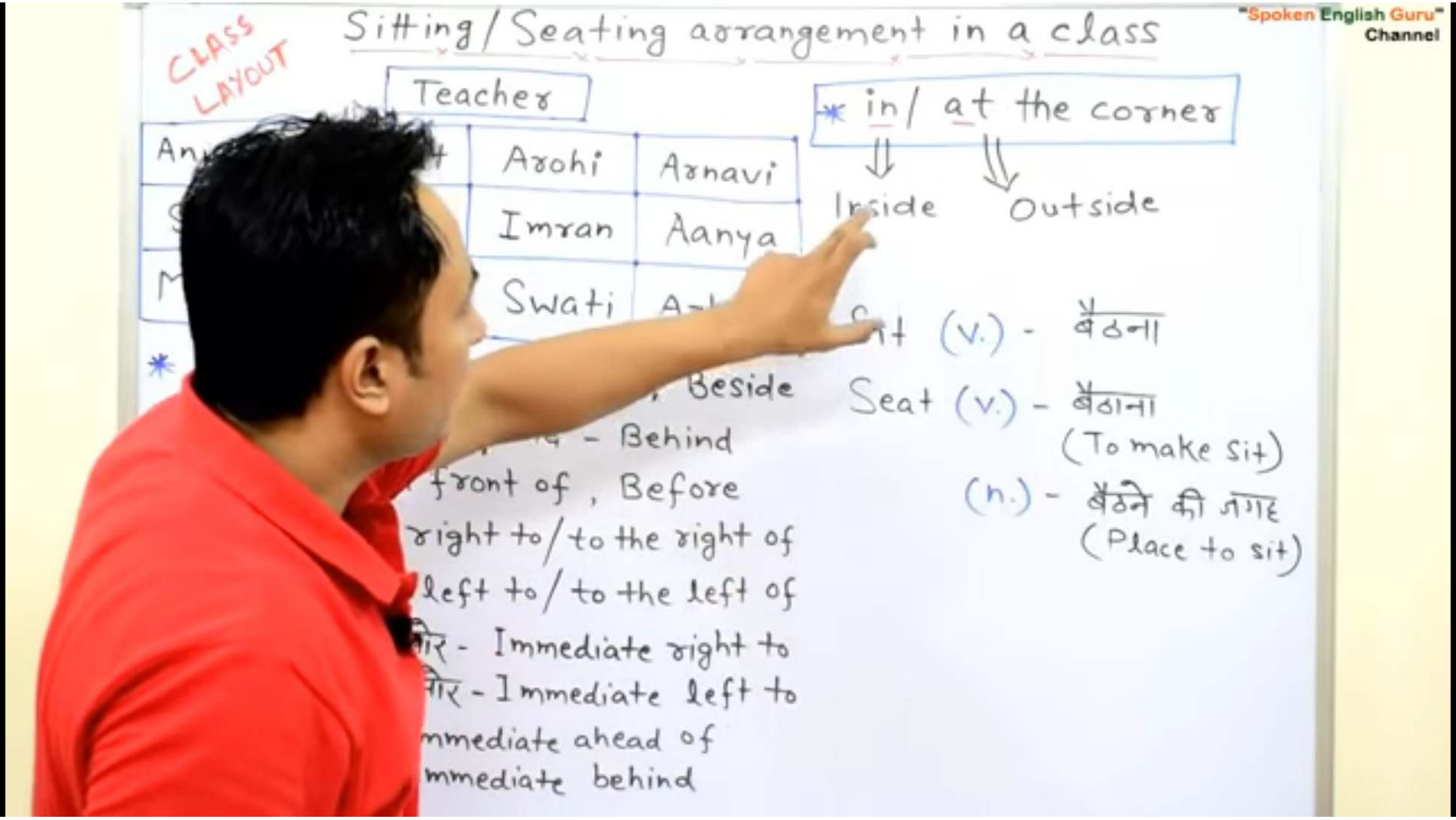

Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
"Spoken English Guru" Channel
CLASS LAYOUT
Teacher
Anjali | Avirat | Arohi | Arnavi
Seema | Soni | Imran | Aanya
Mayank | Sonam | Swati | Azhar
* बगल में - Next to, Adjacent, Beside
* आगे - Ahead of, पीछे - Behind
* सामने - In front of, Before
* दायीं ओर - right to/to the right of
* बायीं ओर - left to/to the left of
* बगल में दायीं ओर - Immediate right to
* बगल में बायीं ओर - Immediate left to
* ठीक आगे - Immediate ahead of
* ठीक पीछे - Immediate behind
* in/at the corner
(1) Mayank is sitting next to Sonam.
(2) Swati is standing adjacent Azhar
(3) Soni is sitting ahead of Sonam.
(4) Seema is sitting behind Anjali
(5) Teacher is standing in front of the students.
(6) Arohi is to the right of Avirat

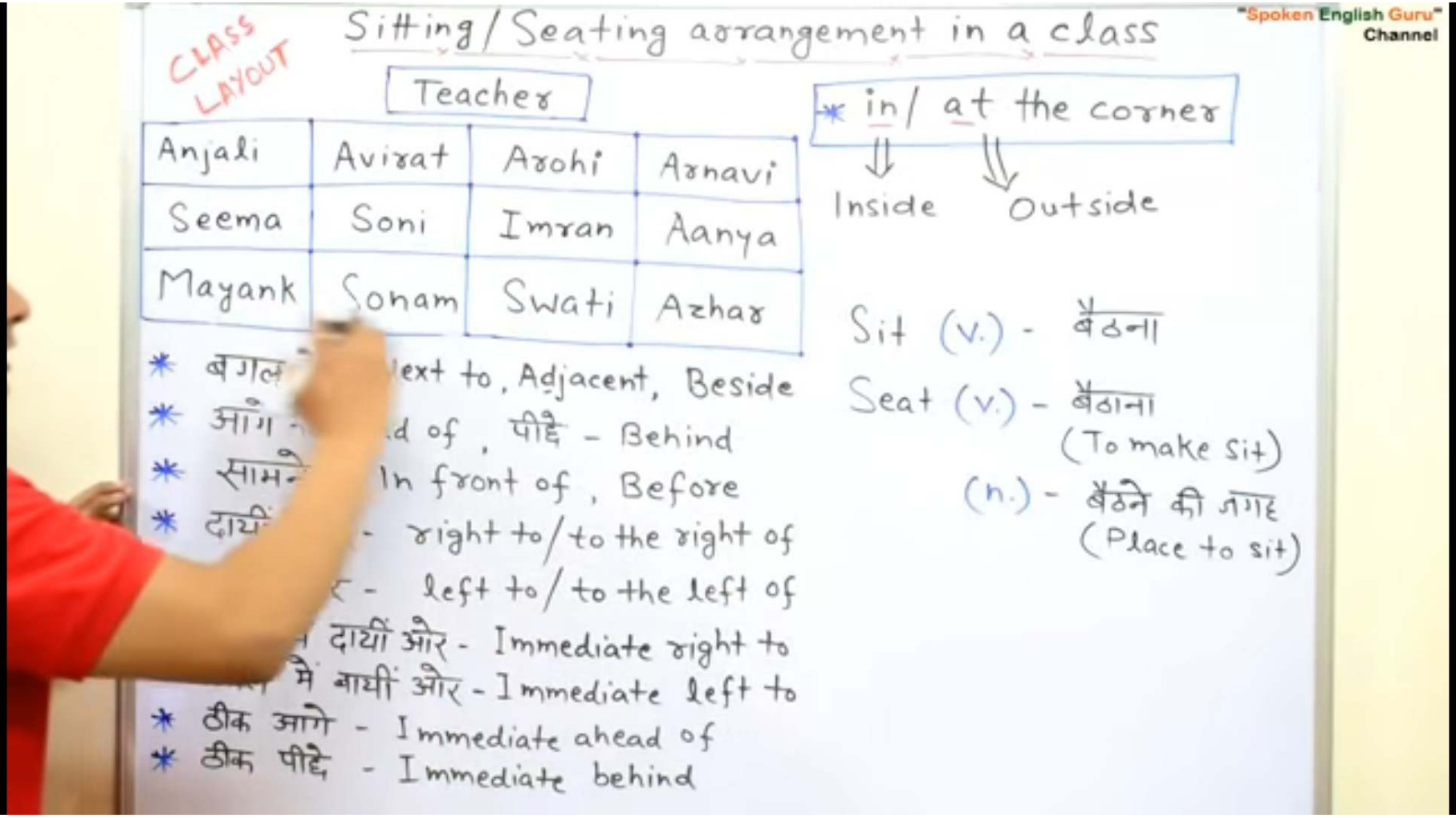

Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
"Spoken English Guru" Channel
CLASS LAYOUT
Teacher
Anjali | Avirat | Arohi | Arnavi
Seema | Soni | Imran | Aanya
Mayank | Sonam | Swati | Azhar
* बगल में - Next to, Adjacent, Beside
* आगे - Ahead of, पीछे - Behind
* सामने - In front of
* दायीं ओर - Right
* बायीं ओर -
* बगल में दायीं
* बगल में
* ठीक आ
* ठीक पी
* in/at the corner
⑦ Who is sitting ahead of Azhar ?
⑧ Why is Imran sitting beside Soni ?
is left to Swati.
is immediate
to Imran
is sitting immediate
ft to Imran.
Imran is sitting immediate
ead of Swa

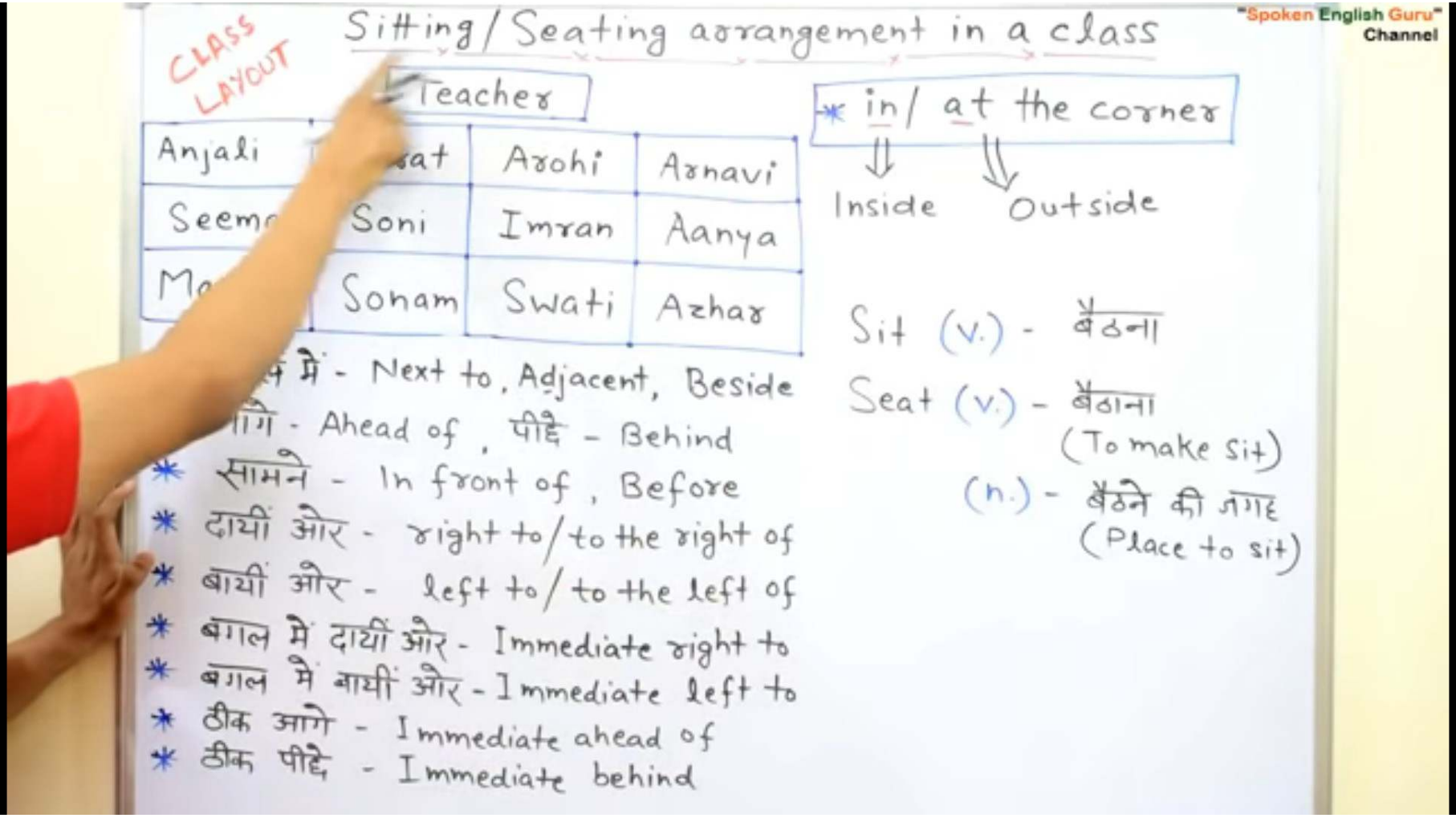

Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
"Spoken English Guru" Channel
CLASS LAYOUT
Teacher
Avirat
Arohi
Arnavi
Soni
Imran
Aanya
Sonam
Swati
Azhar
- Next to, Adjacent,
- Ahead of
- In front of
- Immediate left to
- Immediate ahead of
- Immediate behind
* in/ at the corner
(7) Who is sitting ahead of Azhar?
(8) Why is Imran sitting beside Soni?
(9) Sonam is left to Swati.
(10) Aanya is immediate right to Imran.
(11) Soni is sitting immediate left to Imran.
(12) Imran is sitting immediate ahead of Swati.


"Spoken English Guru" Channel
CLASS LAYOUT
Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
Teacher
Avirat
Arohi
Arnavi
Soni
Imran
Aanya
Sonam
Swati
Azhar
- Next to, Adjacent, Beside
- Ahead of, पीछे - Behind
सामने - In front of, Before
ओर - right to/to the right of
- left to/to the left of
ओर - Immediate right to
ओर - Immediate left
ediate ahead
* in/at the corner
(7) Who is sitting ahead of Azhar?
(8) Why is Imran sitting beside Soni?
(9) Sonam is left to Swati.
(10) Aanya is immediate right to Imran.
(11) Soni is sitting immediate left to Imran.
(12) Imran is sitting immediate ahead of Swati.


"Spoken English Guru" Channel
CLASS LAYOUT
Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
Teacher
Anjali
Virat
Arohi
Arnavi
Seem
Soni
Imran
Aanya
Soham
Swati
Azhar
* in/at the corner
Inside
Outside
Sit (v.) - बैठना
Seat (v.) - बैठाना (To make sit)
(n.) - बैठने की जगह (Place to sit)
* सामने - In front of, Before
* दायीं ओर - right to/to the right of
* बायीं ओर - left to/to the left of
* बगल में दायीं ओर - Immediate right to
* बगल में बायीं ओर - Immediate left to
* ठीक आगे - Immediate ahead of
* ठीक पीछे - Immediate behind


CLASS LAYOUT
Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
"Spoken English Guru" Channel
Teacher
Arohi
Arnavi
Imran
Aanya
Swati
Beside
- Behind
front of , Before
right to/to the right of
left to/to the left of
- Immediate right to
- Immediate left to
mmediate ahead of
mmediate behind
in/ at the corner
Inside
Outside
Sit (v.) - बैठना
Seat (v.) - बैठाना
(To make sit)
(n.) - बैठने की जगह
(Place to sit)


"Spoken English Guru" Channel
CLASS LAYOUT
Sitting / Seating arrangement in a class
Teacher
Anjali | Avirat | Arohi | Arnavi
Seema | Soni | Imran | Aanya
Mayank | Sonam | Swati | Azhar
* बगल - Next to, Adjacent, Beside
* आगे - Ahead of, पीछे - Behind
* सामने - In front of, Before
* दायीं ओर - right to / to the right of
* बायीं ओर - left to / to the left of
* तुरंत दायीं ओर - Immediate right to
* तुरंत बायीं ओर - Immediate left to
* ठीक आगे - Immediate ahead of
* ठीक पीछे - Immediate behind
* in / at the corner
Inside
Outside
Sit (v.) - बैठना
Seat (v.) - बैठाना (To make sit)
(n.) - बैठने की जगह (Place to sit)


CLASS LAYOUT
Sitting/Seating arrangement in a class
"Spoken English Guru" Channel
Teacher
Anjali
Arohi
Arnavi
Soni
Imran
Aanya
Soham
Swati
Azhar
* in/at the corner
Inside
Outside
Sit (v.) - बैठना
Seat (v.) - बैठाना (To make sit)
(n.) - बैठने की जगह (Place to sit)
- Next to, Adjacent, Beside
- Ahead of, पीछे - Behind
* सामने - In front of, Before
* दायीं ओर - right to/to the right of
* बायीं ओर - left to/to the left of
* बगल में दायीं ओर - Immediate right to
* बगल में बायीं ओर - Immediate left to
* ठीक आगे - Immediate ahead of
* ठीक पीछे - Immediate behind

Homework

You need to translate these sentences and write in comments:

1) Apna mobile apne sir ke bagal me mat rakho.
2) Mere right side me Shweta khadi thi.
3) Avinash ke left side me kaun baitha hua tha?
4) Saroj uske bagal me khadi thi or vo idhar udhar dhoond raha tha.
5) Us kone me ek ghar hai, pakka usme koi hai.
6) Line me mere thik aage wo khadi thi.
7) Mere peechhe koi hai.
8) Mera ghar road paar karke aapke ghar ke thik saamne hai.

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Angry with - किसी व्यक्ति से गुस्सा/नाराज़ होना

➜ वो मुझ पर गुस्सा है।
He is angry with me.

➜ मेरी मम्मी उस डॉक्टर से नाराज़ थीं।
My mother was angry with that doctor.

Angry at - किसी बात/चीज़ से गुस्सा/नाराज़ होना

➜ मैं आपके फैसलों से नाराज़ हूँ।
I am angry at your decisions.

➜ वो हमारी खराब ग्राहक सेवा से नाराज़ थे।
He was angry at our poor customer service.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Talk to = Speak with - बात करना

➡ मैं इस मुद्दे पर रवि से बात कर रहा था।
I was talking to Ravi regarding this issue.
I was speaking with Ravi regarding this issue.

➡ क्या मैं राहुल से बात कर सकता हूँ?
Could I talk to Rahul?
Could I speak with Rahul?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Desire for/to = Desirous of - इच्छा करना/ इच्छुक होना

➡ वो अच्छी नौकरी पाने का इच्छुक है।

He desires to get a good job./

He desires for getting a good job./

He is desirous of getting a good job.

➡ उसकी इच्छा है कि उसके पास एक बड़ा घर हो।

He has a desire to have a big house./

He has a desire for having a big house./

He is desirous of having a big house.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Desire for/to = Desirous of - इच्छा करना/ इच्छुक होना

➡ वो अच्छी नौकरी पाने का इच्छुक है।

He desires to get a good job./

He desires for getting a good job./

He is desirous of getting a good job.

➡ उसकी इच्छा है कि उसके पास एक बड़ा घर हो।

He has a desire to have a big house./

He has a desire for having a big house./

He is desirous of having a big house.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Fortunate to/of – भाग्यशाली होना

मैं भाग्यशाली हूँ कि मुझे आप जैसा भाई मिला।

I am fortunate to have a brother like you.

I am fortunate of having a brother like you.

वो भाग्यशाली है कि उसे इतनी जल्दी अच्छी नौकरी मिल गई।

He is fortunate to get a good job so early./

He is fortunate of getting a good job so early.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Fixed Prepositions

Deal in – कारोबार/व्यापार करना

➡ हम रक्षा उपकरणों का व्यापार करते हैं।
We deal in defense equipment.

➡ वो प्रॉपर्टीज़ का बिज़नेस करता है।
He deals in properties.

Deal with – किसी व्यक्ति/हालात से निपटना

➡ उससे निपटना मुश्किल है।
It's difficult to deal with him.

➡ आप इस समस्या से अकेले नहीं निपट सकते।
You cannot deal with this problem alone.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Cope with – सामना करना/निपटना

- हमें जीवन में असफलताओं से भी निपटना सीखना चाहिए।
  We should learn to cope with the failures in life too.

- वो इस विपरीत परिस्थिति का सामना करने में असफल रहा।
  He failed to cope with this adverse situation.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Resort to – सहारा लेना

- आपके पैसे लौटाने के लिए मुझे लोन का सहारा लेना पड़ा।
  I had to resort to a loan to return your money.

- अमीर बनने के लिए किसी भी गलत काम का सहारा न लें।
  Don't resort to any wrongdoing to become rich.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Abide by = Comply with = Adhere to - पालन करना, कायम रहना

- मैं कंपनी के नियमों का पालन करता हूँ।

I abide by the company rules./
I comply with the company rules./
I adhere to the company rules.

- वो अपने वचनों पर कायम रहता है और अपना वादा कभी नहीं तोड़ता।

He abides by his words and never breaks his promise./
He complies with his words and never breaks his promise./
He adheres to his words and never breaks his promise.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

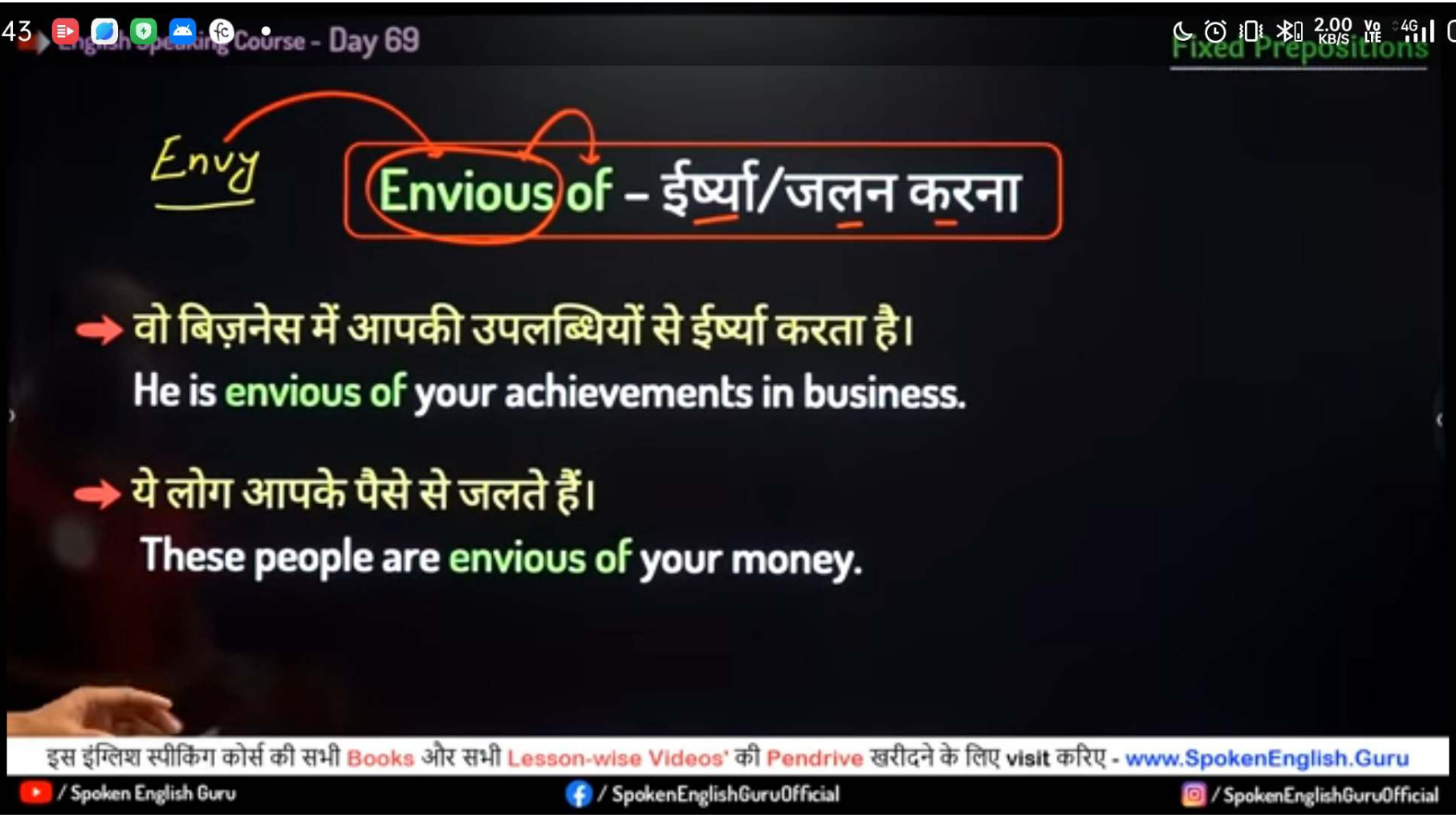
Deprive of – वंचित करना/रहना

➜ आप किसी बच्चे को शिक्षा से वंचित नहीं कर सकते।
You cannot deprive a child of education.

➜ वो जीवन भर प्यार से वंचित रहा।
He remained deprived of love throughout his life.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:43
English Speaking Course - Day 69
Fixed Prepositions
Envy
Envious of – ईर्ष्या/जलन करना
वो बिज़नेस में आपकी उपलब्धियों से ईर्ष्या करता है।
He is envious of your achievements in business.
ये लोग आपके पैसे से जलते हैं।
These people are envious of your money.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Ashamed of – शर्मिंदा होना

➜ मुझे उस दिन अपने व्यवहार पर शर्म आ रही थी।
I was ashamed of my behaviour that day.

➜ तुम्हें अपने आप पर शर्म आनी चाहिए।
You should be ashamed of yourself.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Conducive to – अनुकूल/मददगार होना

→ ये जलवायु उसके स्वास्थ्य के अनुकूल नहीं है।

This climate is not conducive to his health.

→ यह पिच स्पिनरों के लिए ज़्यादा मददगार है।

This pitch is more conducive to spinners.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Conducive to – अनुकूल/मददगार होना

➜ ये जलवायु उसके स्वास्थ्य के अनुकूल नहीं है।
This climate is not conducive to his health.

➜ यह पिच स्पिनरों के लिए ज़्यादा मददगार है।
This pitch is more conducive to spinners.

Helpful for

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Grateful to – आभारी/एहसानमंद होना

- मैं आपका आभारी हूँ कि आपने तब मेरी मदद की जब किसी ने मेरा साथ नहीं दिया।
  I am grateful to you that you helped me when nobody supported me.

- आपको सदैव अपने माता-पिता का आभारी होना चाहिए।
  You should always be grateful to your parents.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

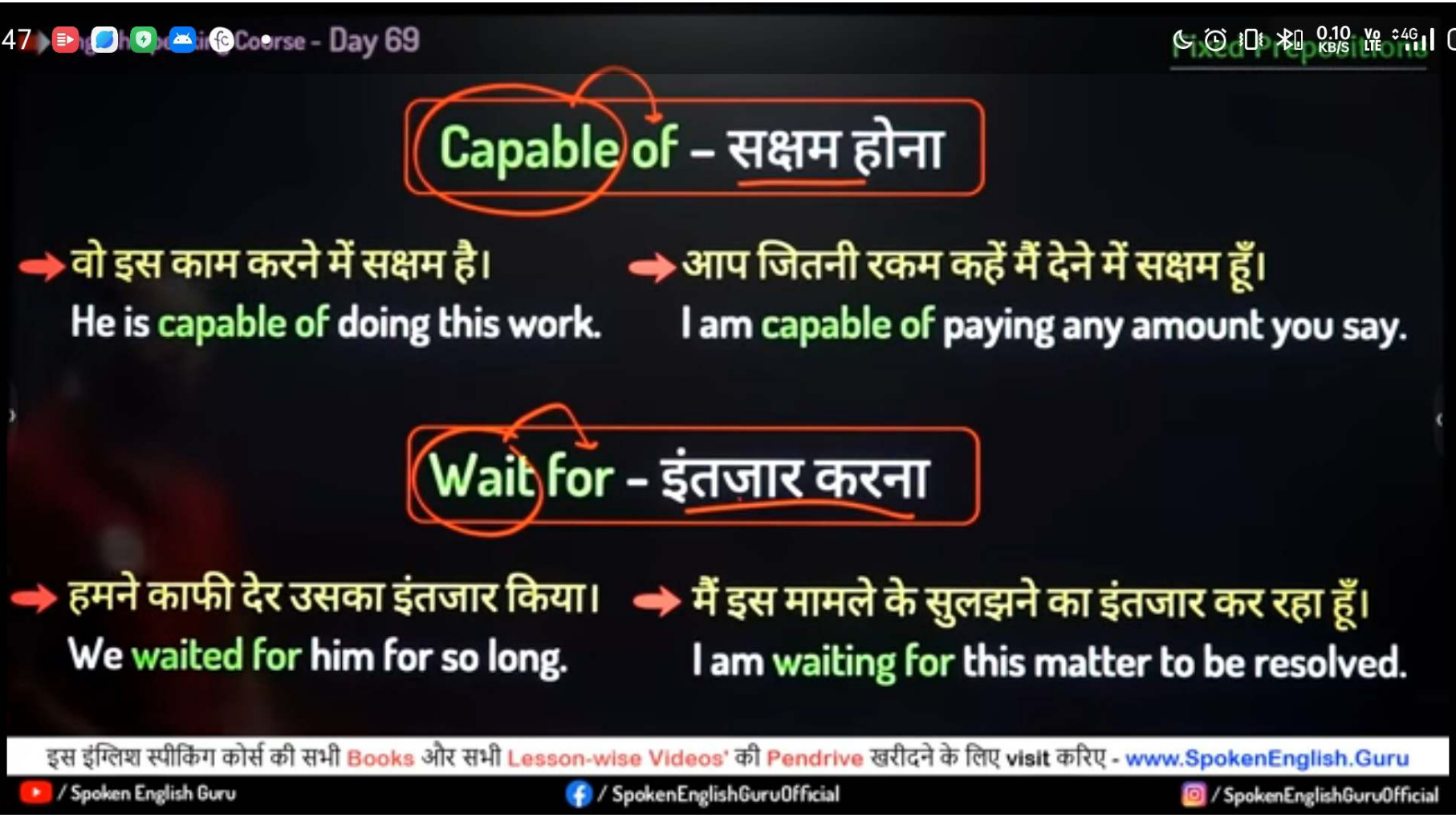
Accuse of - आरोप लगाना

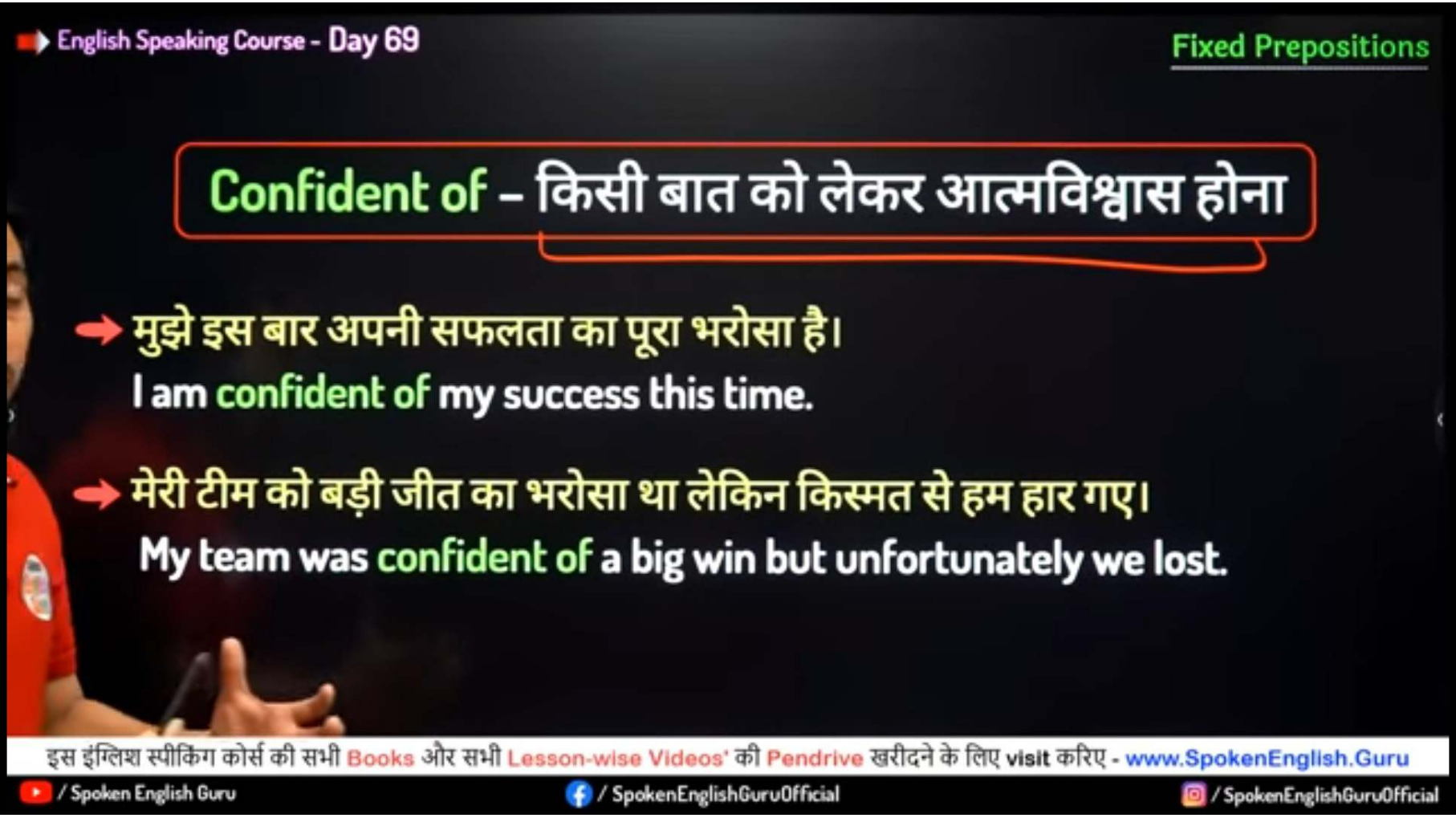
➜ उसने मुझ पर इस गलत काम का आरोप लगाया।
He accused me of this wrongdoing.

➜ रवि पर अपने दोस्त को धमकी देने का आरोप था।
Ravi was accused of threatening his friend.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:47
Course - Day 69
0.10 KB/S
46
Fixed Prepositions
Capable of – सक्षम होना
वो इस काम करने में सक्षम है।
He is capable of doing this work.
आप जितनी रकम कहें मैं देने में सक्षम हूँ।
I am capable of paying any amount you say.
Wait for – इंतजार करना
हमने काफी देर उसका इंतजार किया।
We waited for him for so long.
मैं इस मामले के सुलझने का इंतजार कर रहा हूँ।
I am waiting for this matter to be resolved.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 69
Fixed Prepositions
Confident of – किसी बात को लेकर आत्मविश्वास होना
मुझे इस बार अपनी सफलता का पूरा भरोसा है।
I am confident of my success this time.
मेरी टीम को बड़ी जीत का भरोसा था लेकिन किस्मत से हम हार गए।
My team was confident of a big win but unfortunately we lost.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Confident of – किसी बात को लेकर आत्मविश्वास होना

- मुझे इस बार अपनी सफलता का पूरा भरोसा है।
  I am confident of my success this time.

- मेरी टीम को बड़ी जीत का भरोसा था लेकिन किस्मत से हम हार गए।
  My team was confident of a big win but unfortunately we lost.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Injurious to – हानिकारक

→ जंक फूड स्वास्थ्य के लिए हानिकारक है।
Junk food is injurious to health.

→ इसे ज़्यादा पीना आपके लिवर के लिए हानिकारक है।
Drinking this excessively is injurious to your liver.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Annoyed with – परेशान करना/होना

➜ मैं अपने बच्चों से कभी परेशान नहीं होती।
I never get annoyed with my kids.

➜ वो अपनी शरारती हरकतों से अपनी माँ को परेशान करता था।
He used to annoy his mother with his mischievous activities.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Different from – अलग होना

➜ मैं तुमसे अलग हूँ।
I am different from you.

➜ ये मामला उस वाले से अलग है।
This matter is different from that one.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

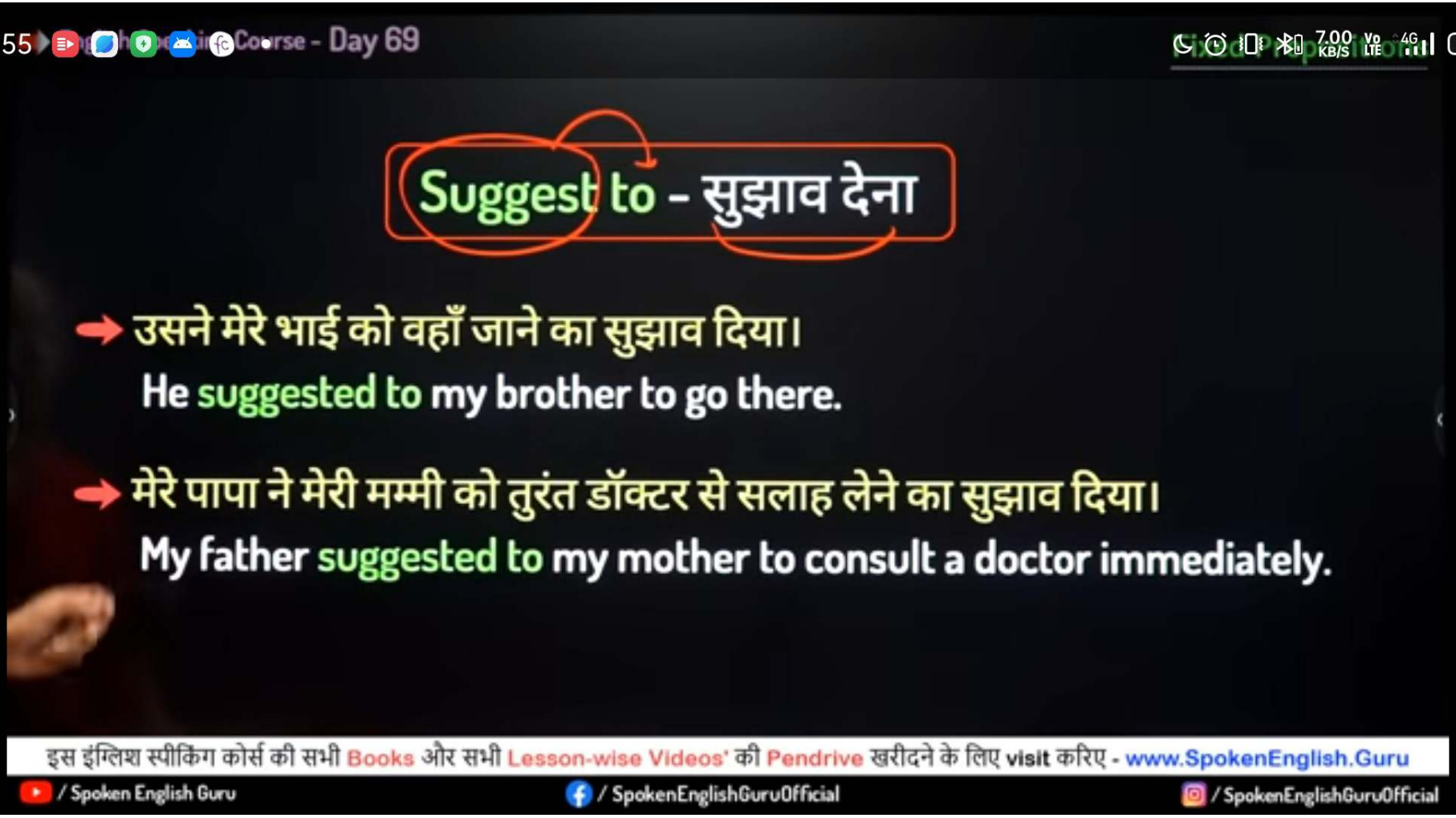
Differ with = Disagree with – असहमत होना

- मैं इस मामले में आपकी राय से असहमत हूँ।
  I differ with your opinion on this matter.
  I disagree with your opinion on this matter.

- मैं आपसे असहमत हूँ। मुझे लगता है, दिन में पढ़ाई करना बेहतर है।
  I differ with you. I think, studying in the daytime is better.
  I disagree with you. I think, studying in the daytime is better.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:55
Course - Day 69
7.00 KB/S
45
Suggest to - सुझाव देना
उसने मेरे भाई को वहाँ जाने का सुझाव दिया।
He suggested to my brother to go there.
मेरे पापा ने मेरी मम्मी को तुरंत डॉक्टर से सलाह लेने का सुझाव दिया।
My father suggested to my mother to consult a doctor immediately.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Laugh at – किसी पर हँसना/ मज़ाक उड़ाना

➜ किसी की बुरी स्थिति पर मत हँसो।
Don't laugh at one's bad situation.

➜ वो उस लड़के पर हँस रहा था.
He was laughing at that boy.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Laugh at – किसी पर हँसना/ मज़ाक उड़ाना

➜ किसी की बुरी स्थिति पर मत हँसो।

Don't laugh at one's bad situation.

my

➜ वो उस लड़के पर हँस रहा था.

He was laughing at that boy.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Laugh at – किसी पर हँसना/ मज़ाक उड़ाना

- किसी की बुरी स्थिति पर मत हँसो।
  Don't laugh at one's bad situation.
- वो उस लड़के पर हँस रहा था.
  He was laughing at that boy.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Superior to = Better than - बेहतर होना

➡ इस काम के लिए वो आपसे बेहतर है।

For this work, he is superior to you./

For this work, he is better than you.

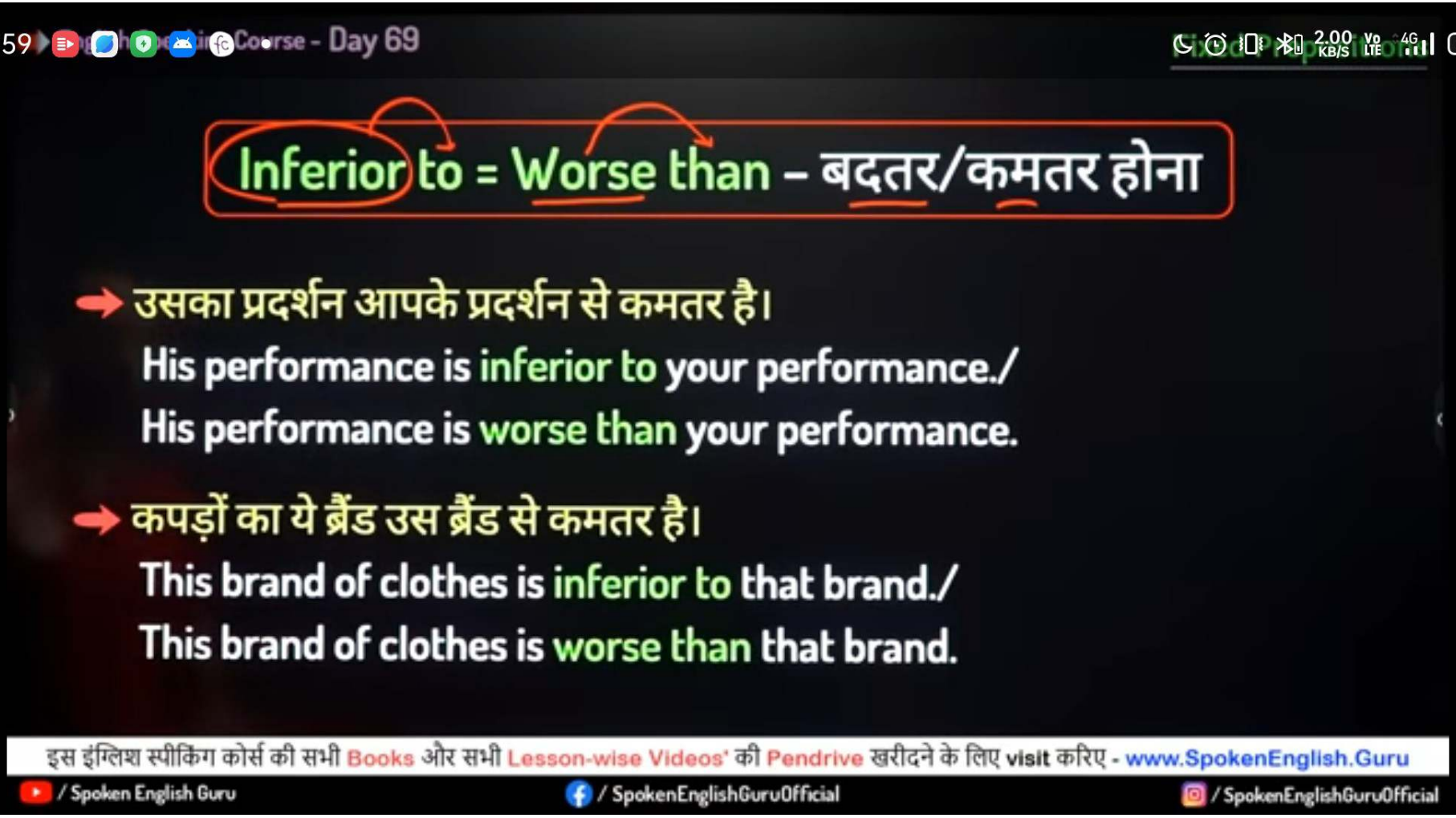
➡ रवि अपने अधिकतर सहकर्मियों से बेहतर है।

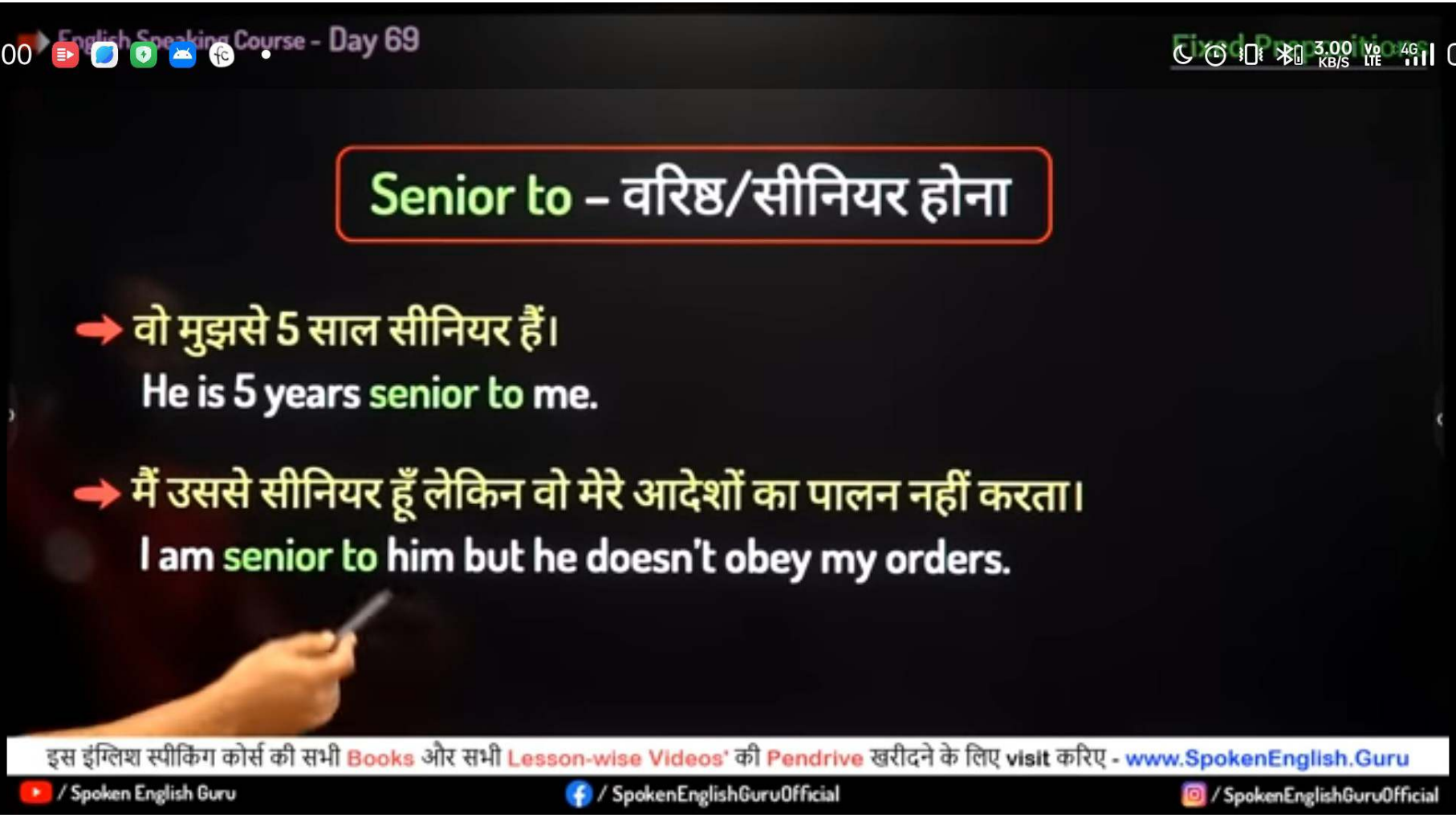
Ravi is superior to most of his colleagues./

Ravi is better than most of his colleagues.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:59
Course - Day 69
2.00 KB/S
45
Inferior to = Worse than – बदतर/कमतर होना
उसका प्रदर्शन आपके प्रदर्शन से कमतर है।
His performance is inferior to your performance./
His performance is worse than your performance.
कपड़ों का ये ब्रैंड उस ब्रैंड से कमतर है।
This brand of clothes is inferior to that brand./
This brand of clothes is worse than that brand.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 69
6:00
Senior to – वरिष्ठ/सीनियर होना
वो मुझसे 5 साल सीनियर हैं।
He is 5 years senior to me.
मैं उससे सीनियर हूँ लेकिन वो मेरे आदेशों का पालन नहीं करता।
I am senior to him but he doesn't obey my orders.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Seni – वरिष्ठ/सीनियर होना

→ वो मुझसे 5 साल स

He is 5 years s

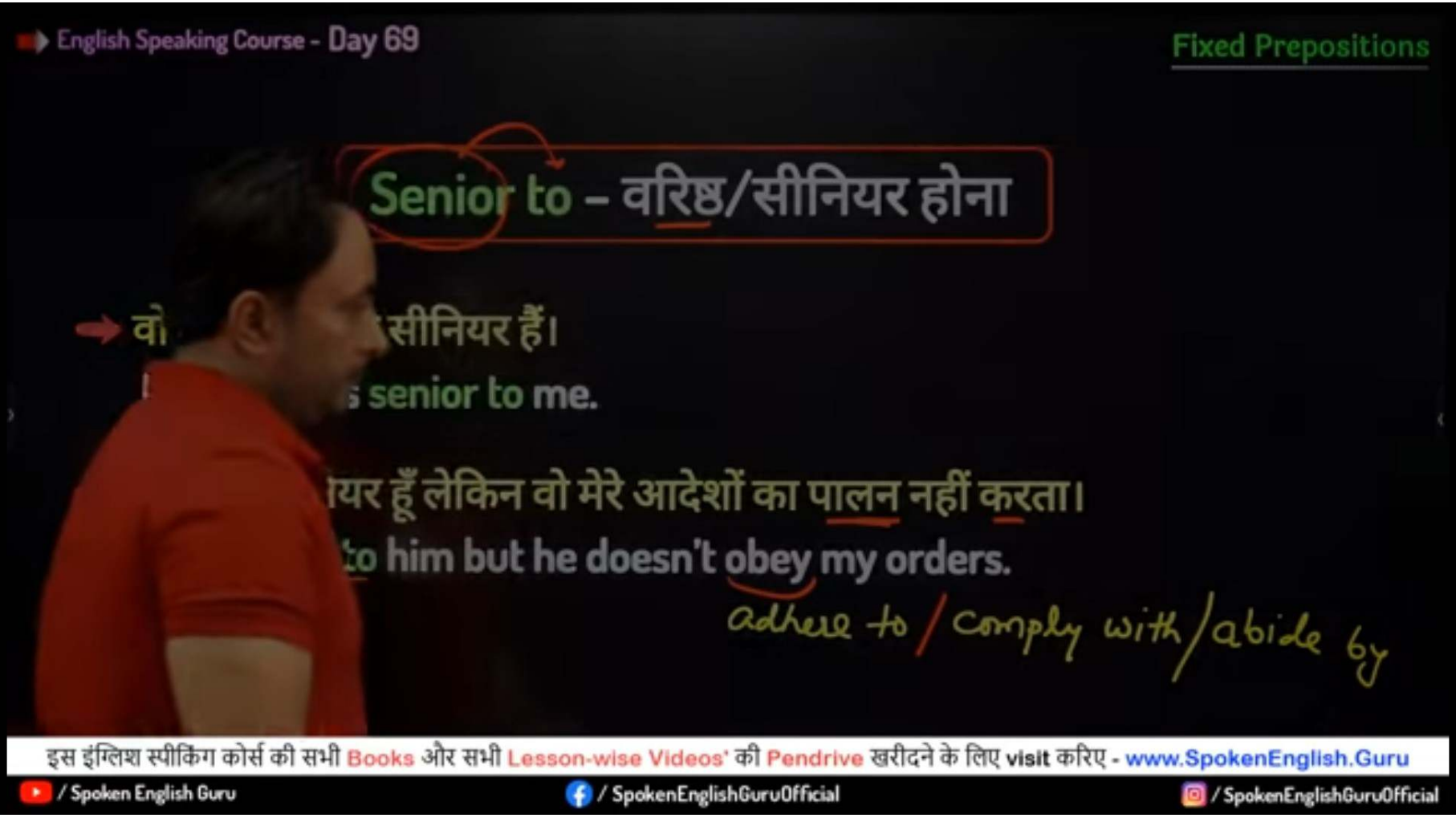
→ मैं उससे सी ने मेरे आदेशों का पालन नहीं करता।

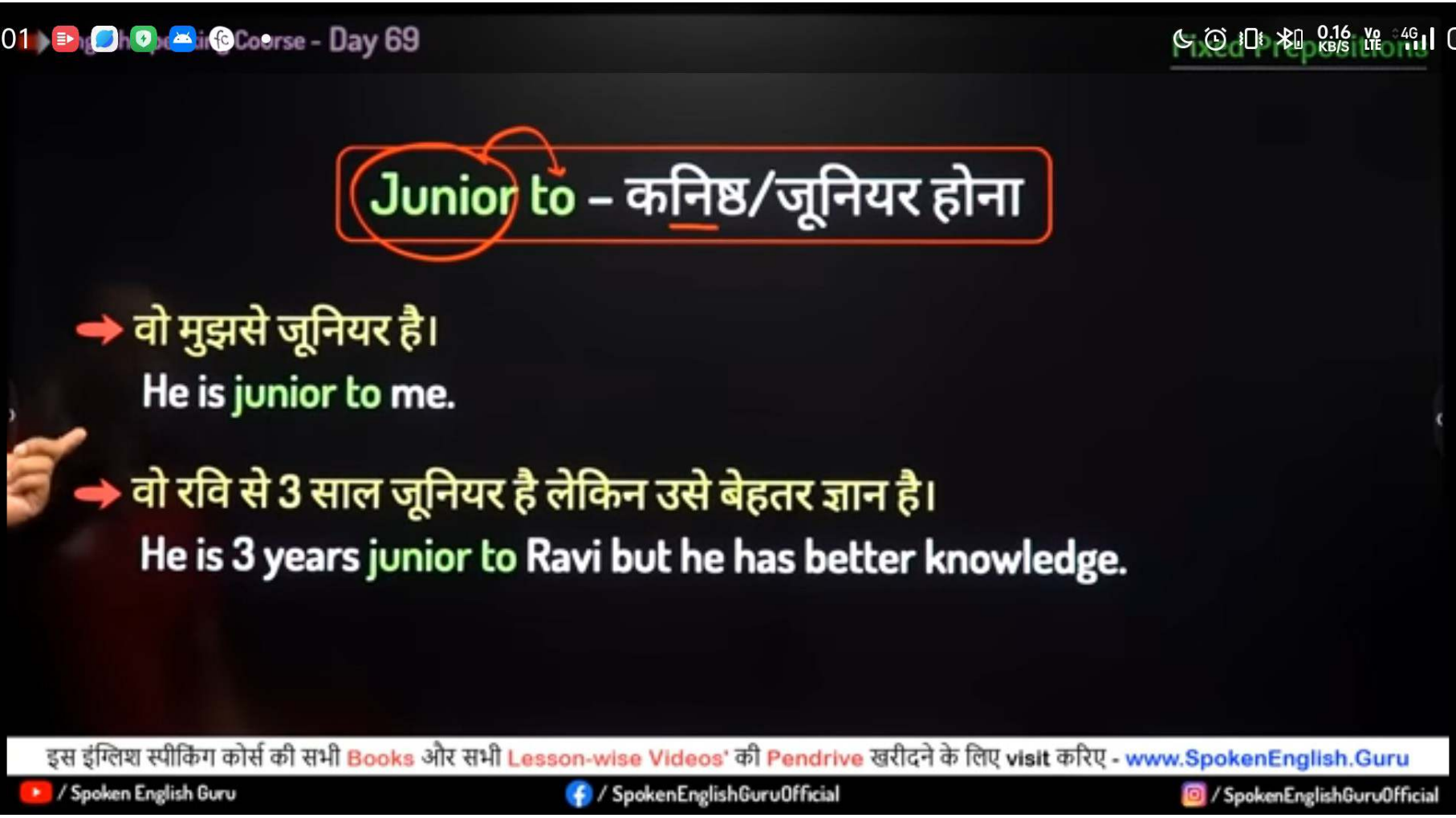
I am ser e doesn't obey my orders.

adhere to / comply with / abide by

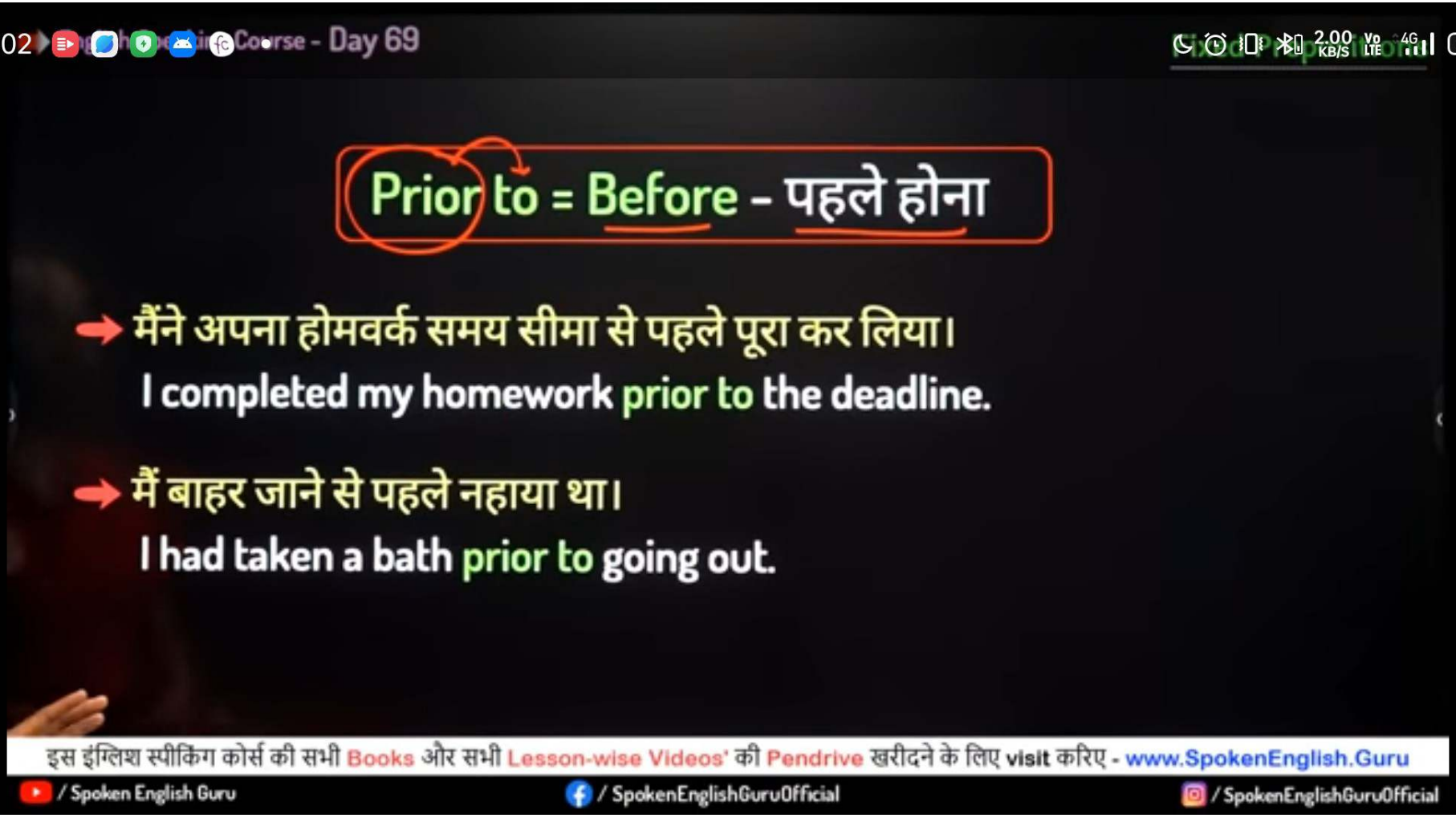
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course - Day 69
Fixed Prepositions
Senior to – वरिष्ठ/सीनियर होना
वो
सीनियर हैं।
senior to me.
यर हूँ लेकिन वो मेरे आदेशों का पालन नहीं करता।
to him but he doesn't obey my orders.
adhere to / comply with / abide by
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


6:02
Course - Day 69
2.00 KB/S
44
Prior to = Before - पहले होना
मैंने अपना होमवर्क समय सीमा से पहले पूरा कर लिया।
I completed my homework prior to the deadline.
मैं बाहर जाने से पहले नहाया था।
I had taken a bath prior to going out.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prior to = Before - पहले होना

- मैंने अपना होमवर्क समय सीमा से पहले पूरा कर लिया।
  I completed my homework prior to the deadline.

before

- मैं बाहर जाने से पहले नहाया था।
  I had taken a bath prior to going out.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Prior to = Before - पहले होना

- मैंने अपना होमवर्क समय सीमा से पहले पूरा कर लिया।
  I completed my homework prior to the deadline.
  before
- मैं बाहर जाने से पहले नहाया था।
  I had taken a bath prior to going out.
  before

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Full of – भरा होना

➜ जीवन आनंद से भरा है, बशर्ते आप अपना अधिकांश समय अपने परिवार को दें।
Life is full of enjoyment, provided you give most of your time to your family.

➜ यह गिलास पानी से भरा हुआ है।
This glass is full of water.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Depend on - पर निर्भर होना

➜ उसकी सफलता उसके माता-पिता पर निर्भर करती है।
His success depends on his parents.

➜ यह आप पर निर्भर करता है कि आप इस स्थिति से कैसे निपटें।
It depends on you how you deal with this situation.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course - Day 69

Fixed Prepositions

Depend on - पर निर्भर होना

→ उसकी स … माता-पिता पर निर्भर करती है।

His su… …ds on his parents.

…करता है कि आप इस स्थिति से कैसे निपटें।

…u how you deal with this situation.

Cope with

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Adapt to – अनुरूप बनाना/ढालना

उन्होंने बहुत जल्दी खुद को इस माहौल में ढाल लिया।
They adapted themselves to this environment very quickly.

मैं अपने आप को आपकी मांगों के अनुरूप नहीं ढाल सकता।
I cannot adapt myself to your demands.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Listen to – सुनना

➡ मुझे गज़लें सुनना बहुत पसंद है।
I love listening to gazals.

➡ कृपया मेरी बात ध्यान से सुनें।
Please listen to me carefully.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

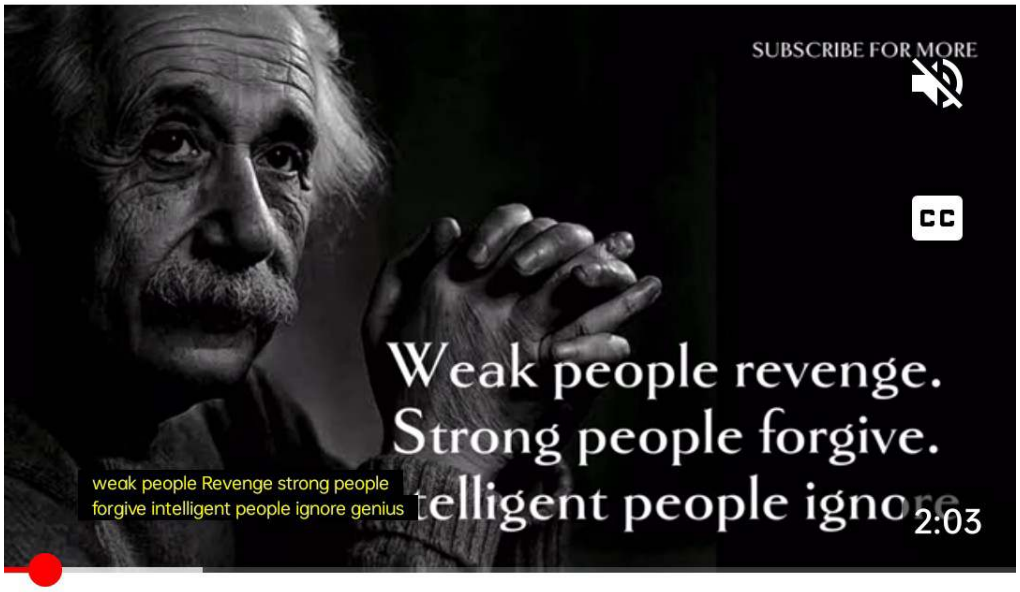
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Latest videos

765 16

Comments 16

Mam I got selected In BSF For the post of SI mechanical Engineer... I used to study English Fro…

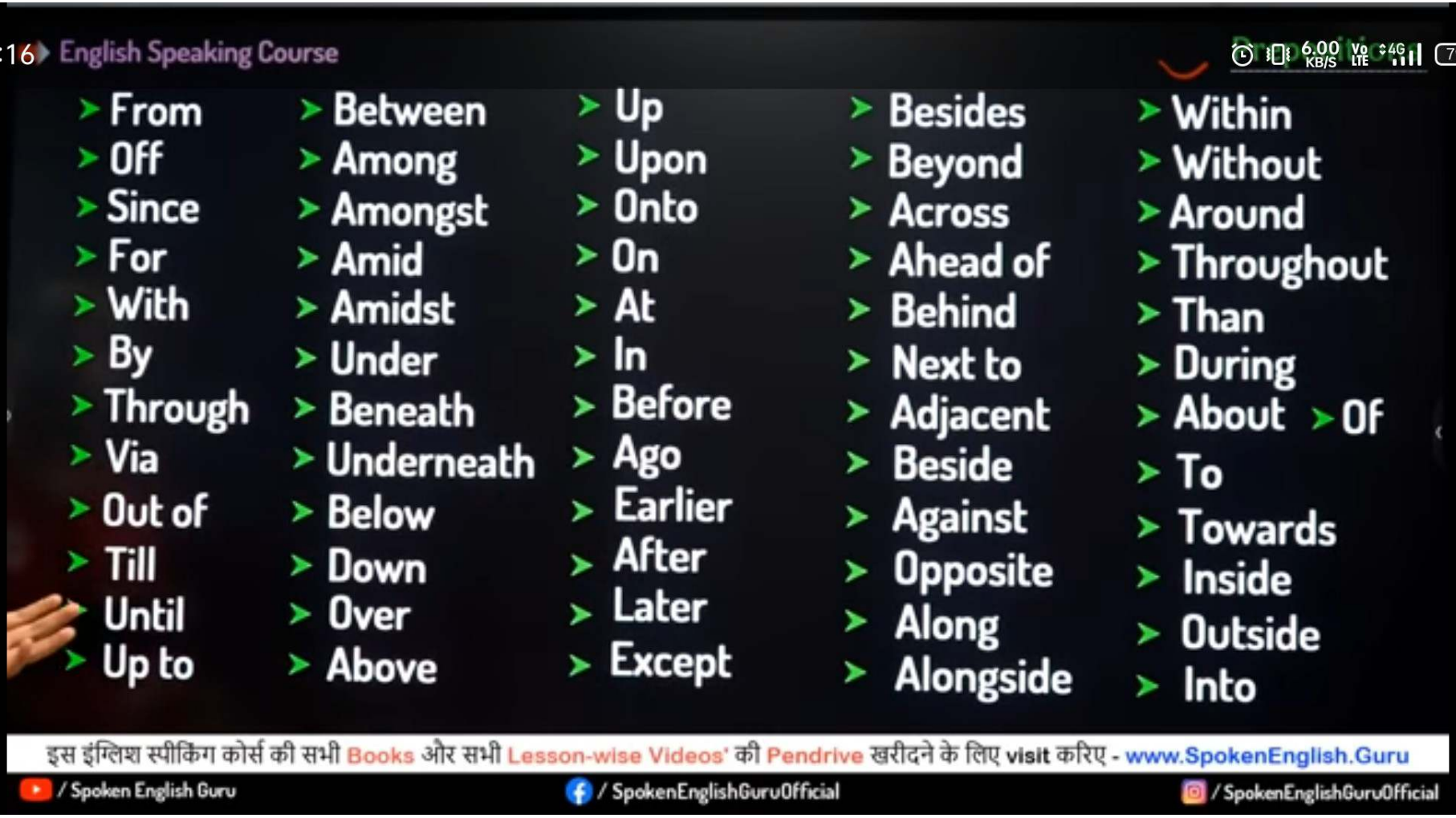


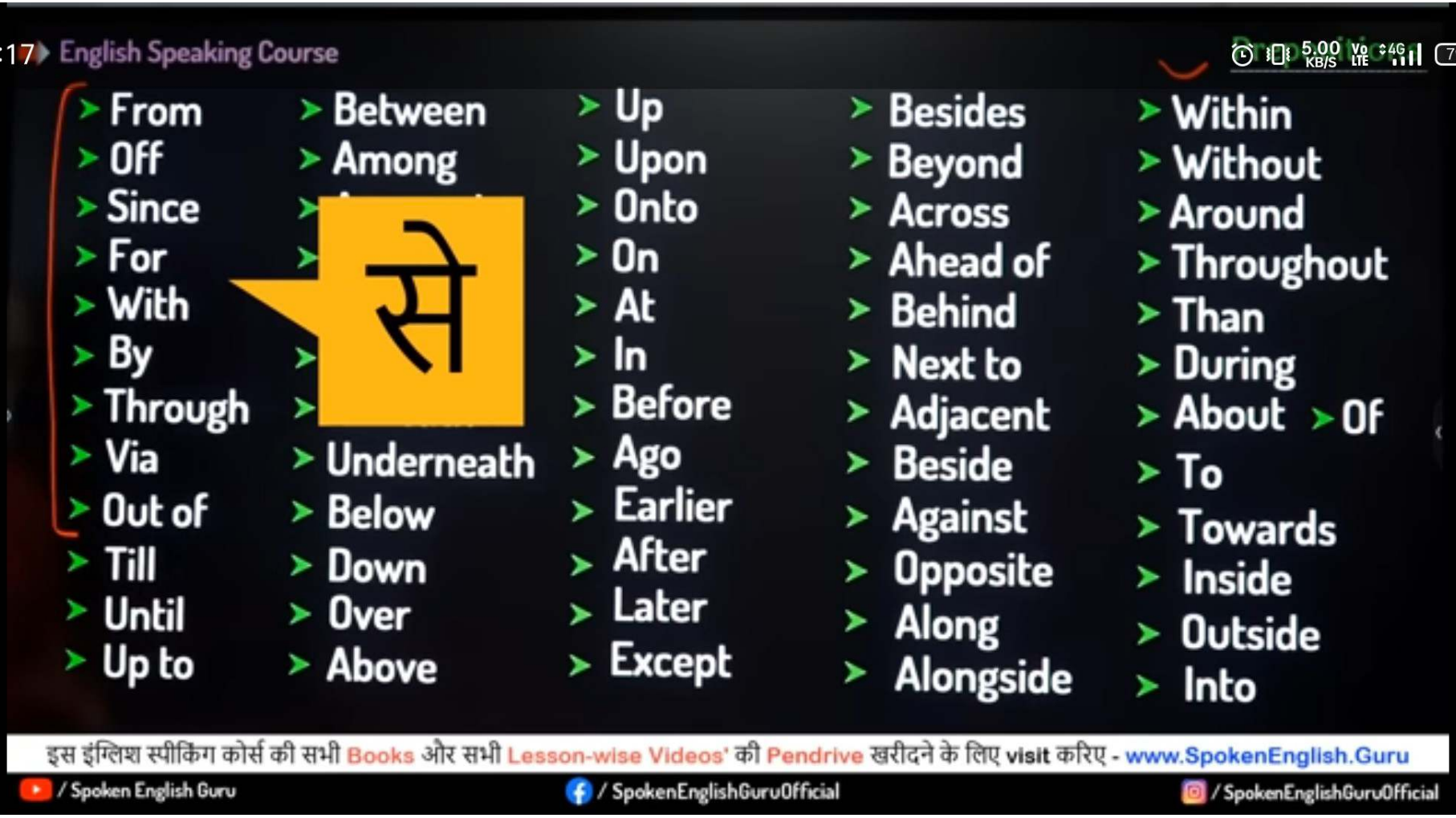
Albert Einstein (If You Don't Have Many Friends, That Means……..) 1 …

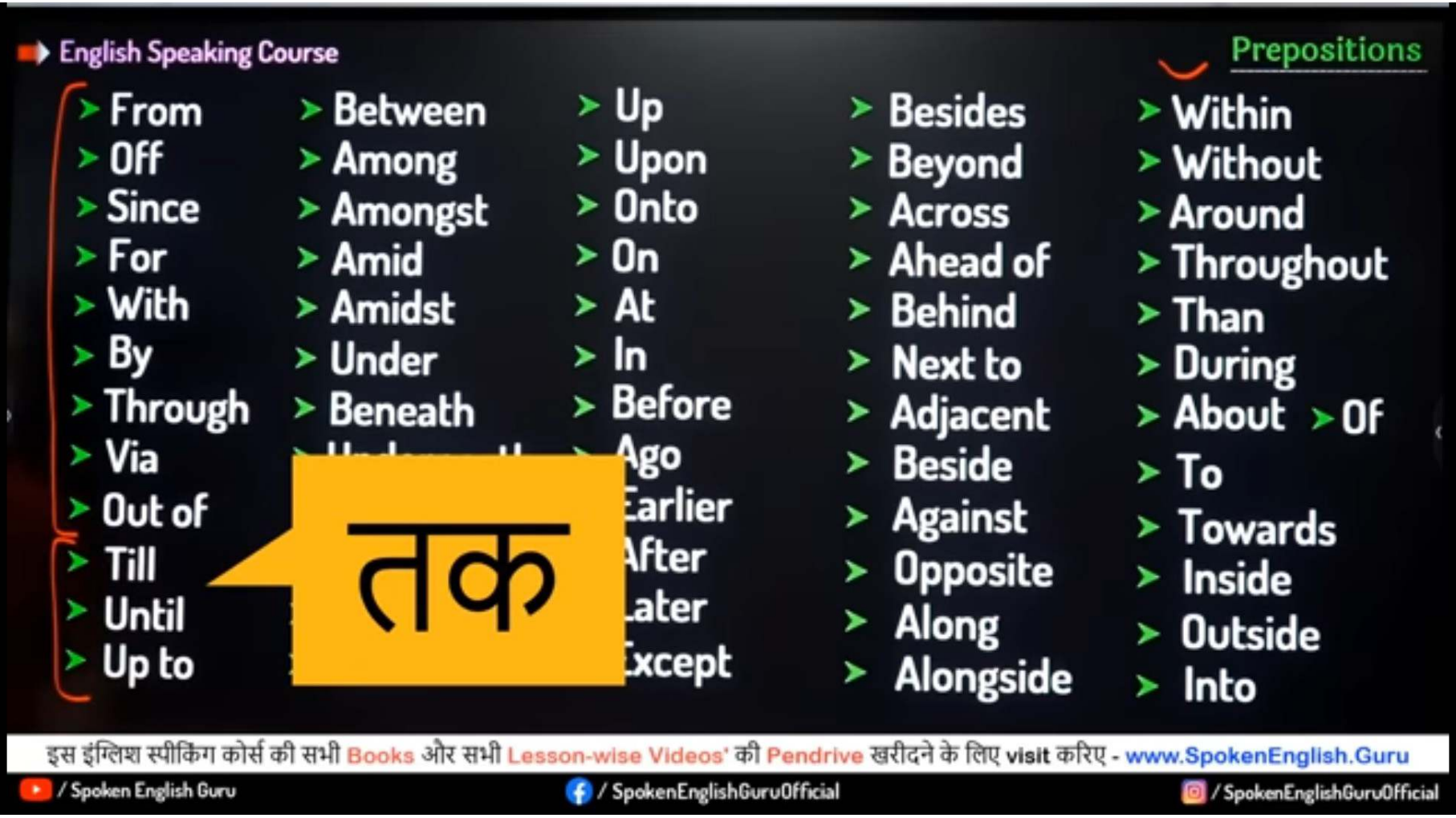
Motivation_Swati · 501 views · 1 day ago

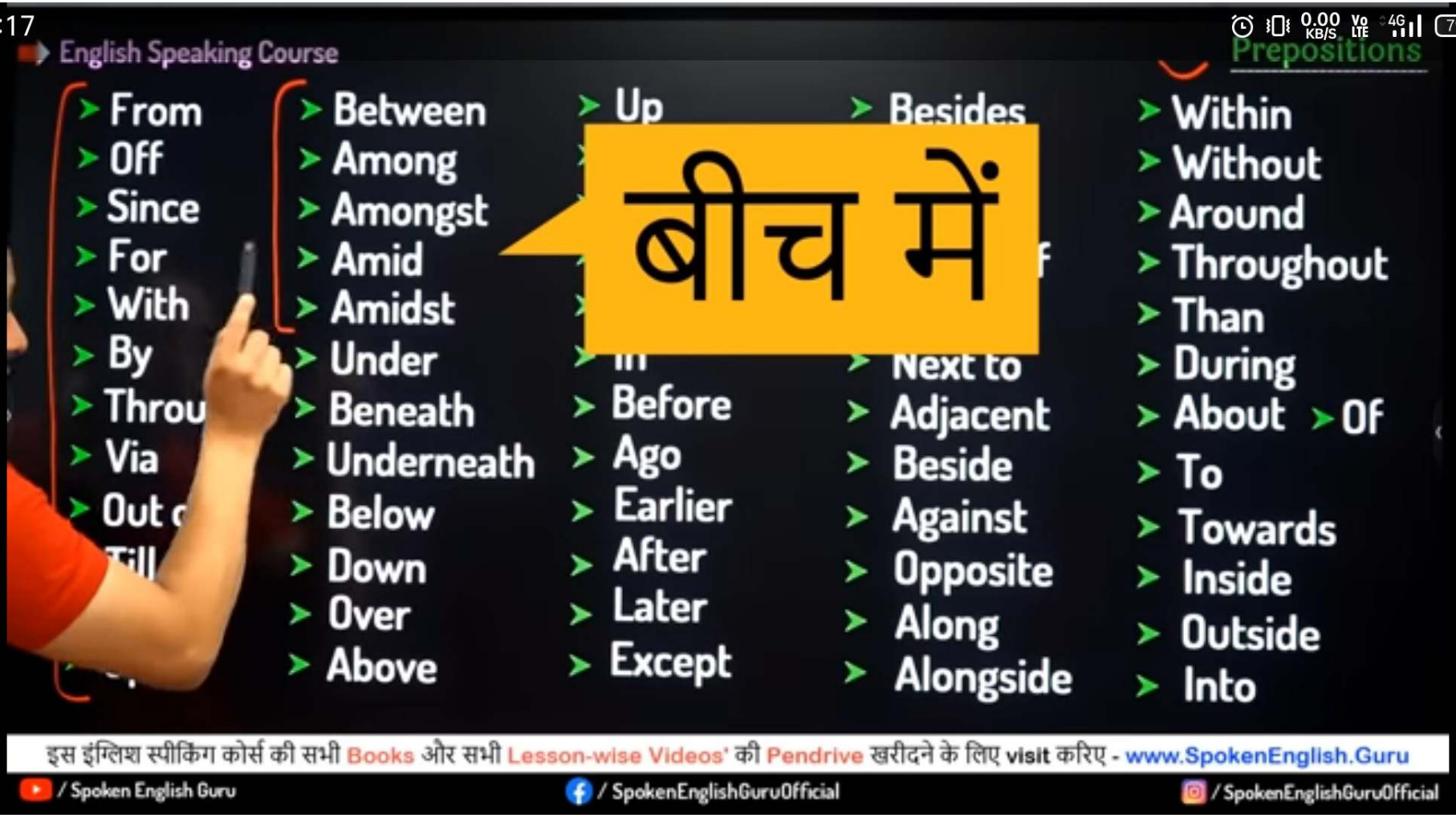
Shorts

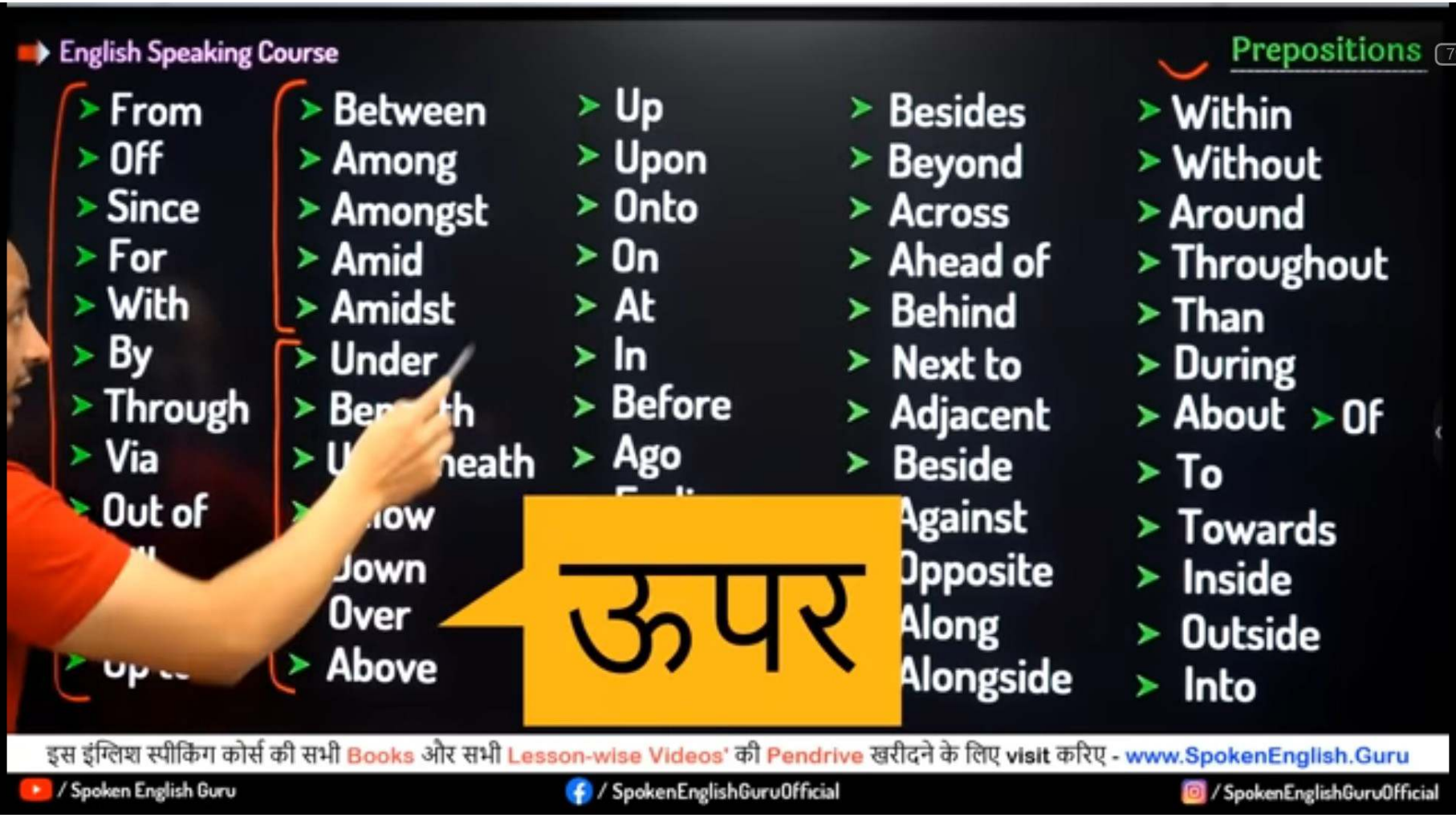
Home Shorts Subscriptions You

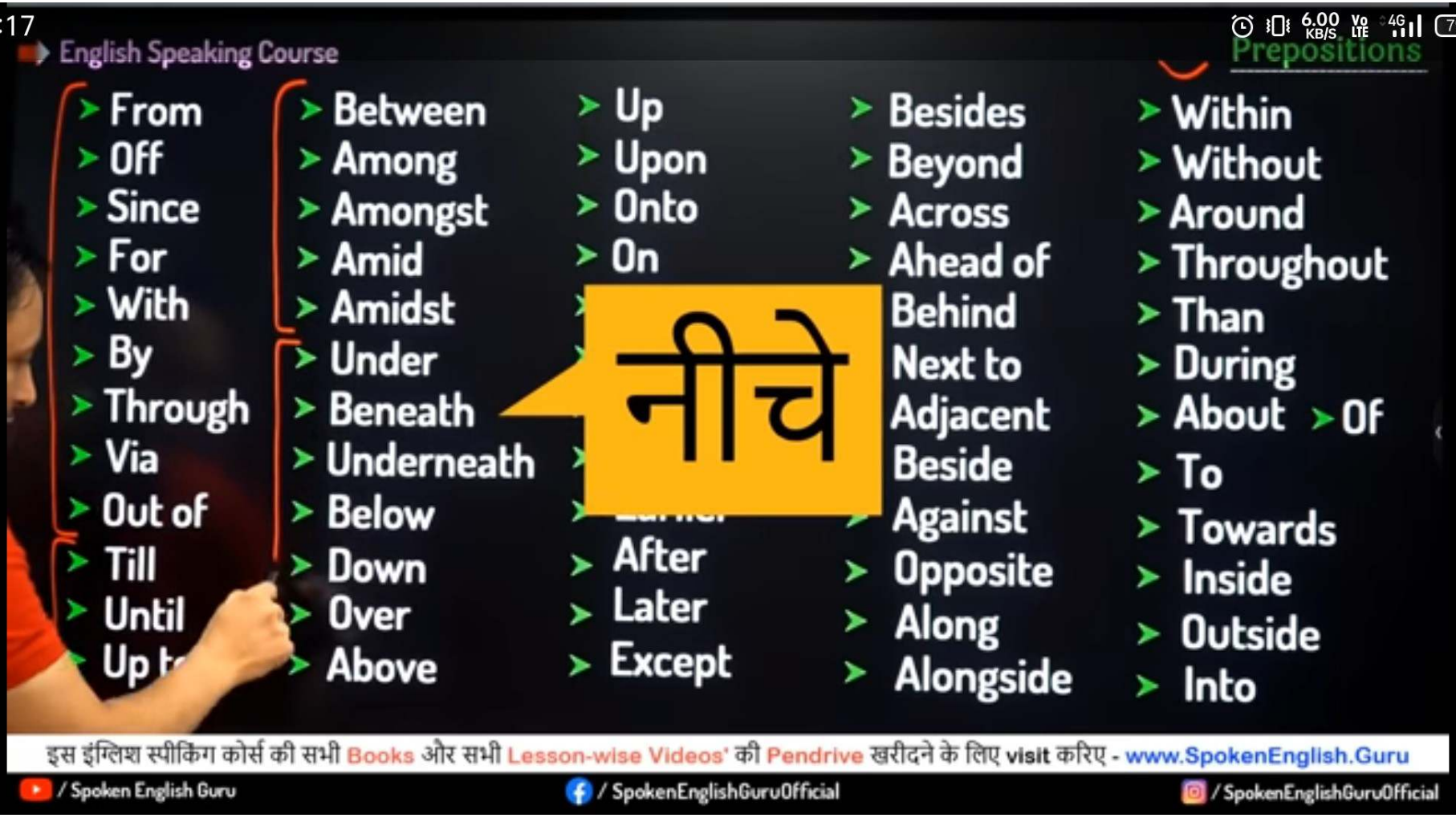

12:16
English Speaking Course
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Through
Via
Out of
Till
Until
Up to
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Below
Down
Over
Above
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

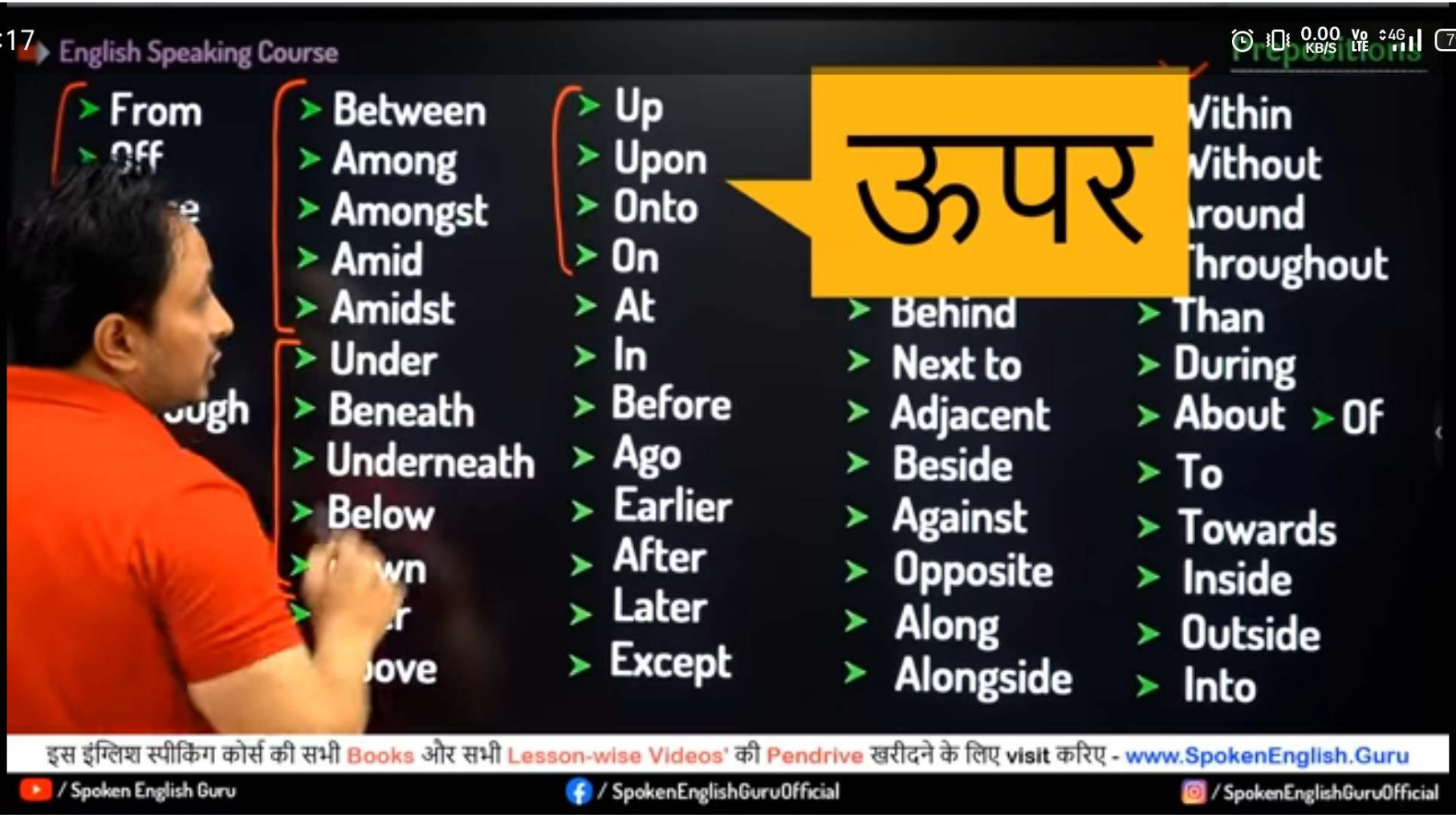

12:17
English Speaking Course
5.00 KB/S
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Through
Via
Out of
Till
Until
Up to
Between
Among
Underneath
Below
Down
Over
Above
से
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

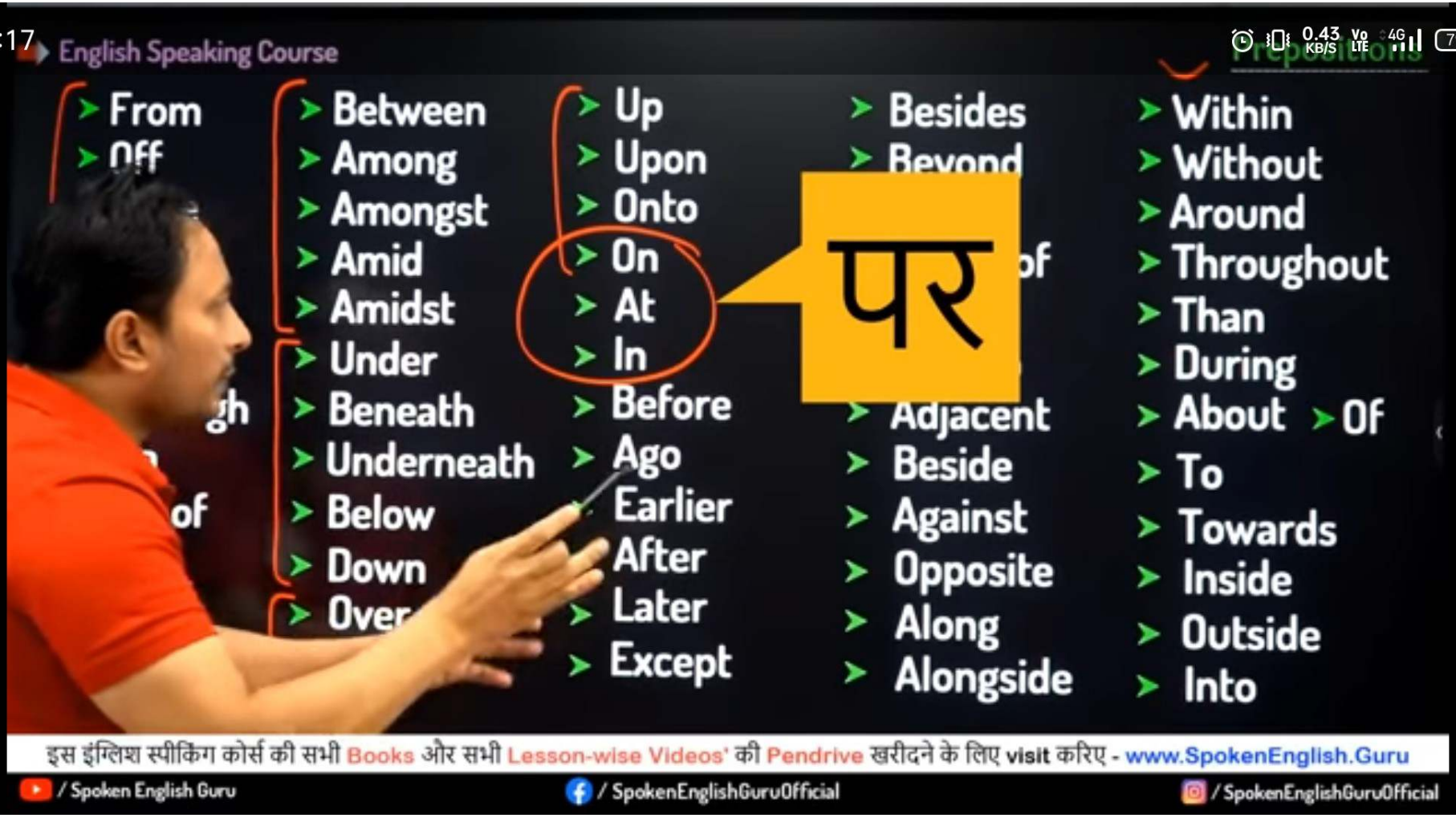

English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Through
Via
Out of
Till
Until
Up to
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
तक
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

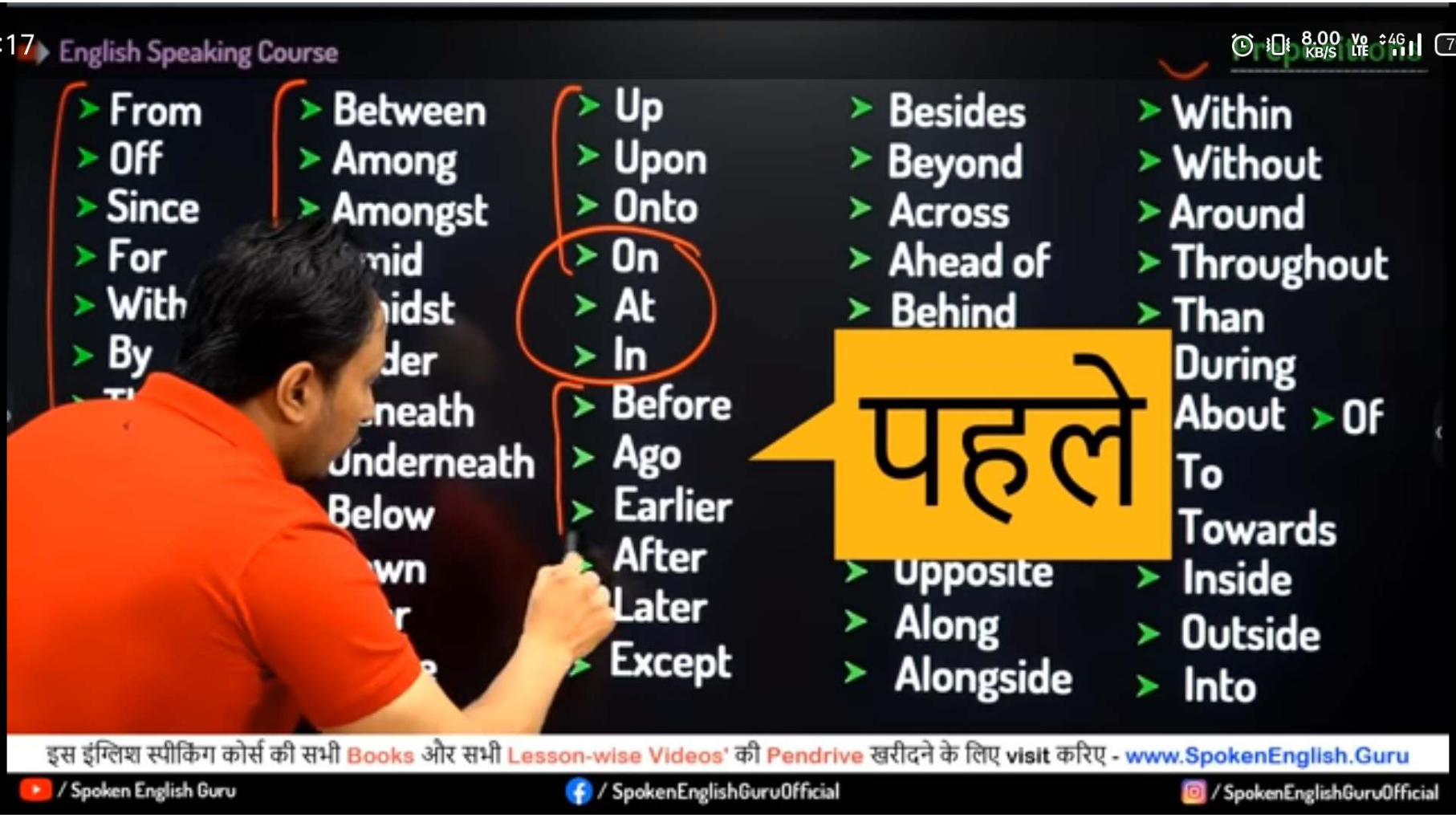

12:17
English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Throu
Via
Out
Till
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Below
Down
Over
Above
Up
Besides
बीच में
Next to
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

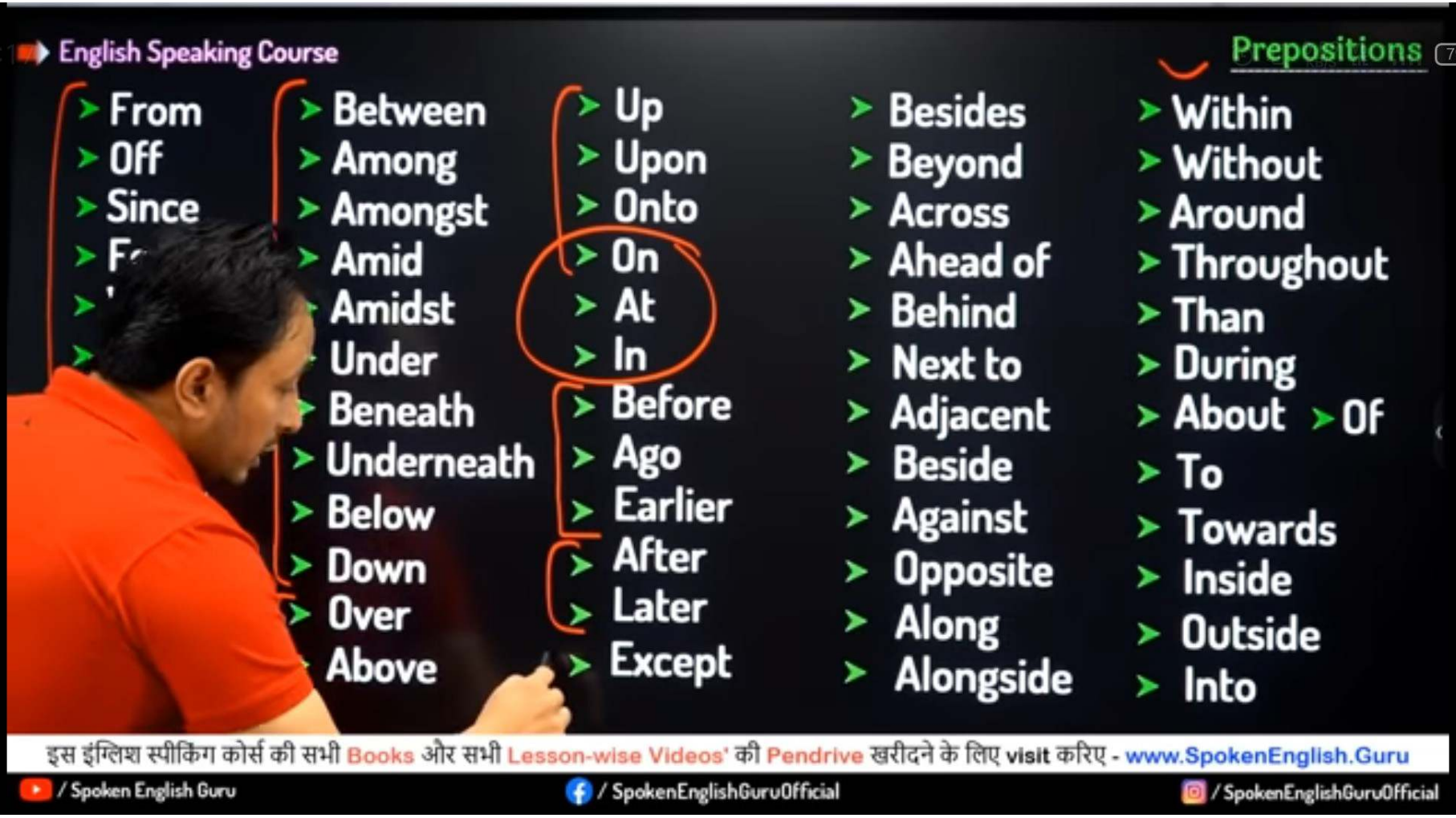

English Speaking Course
Prepositions
79
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Through
Via
Out of
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Down
Over
Above
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
ऊपर
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Through
Via
Out of
Till
Until
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Below
Down
Over
Above
Up
Upon
Onto
On
After
Later
Except
नीचे
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


12:17
English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Off
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Below
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
ऊपर
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


12:17
English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Off
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Below
Down
Over
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Besides
Beyond
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
पर
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


12:17
English Speaking Course
From
Off
Since
For
With
By
Between
Among
Amongst
Underneath
Below
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
पहले
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Off
Since
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Below
Down
Over
Above
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Later
Except
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

From → किसी जगह (Place) से, किसी समय (Future Time) से, किसी स्रोत (Source) से

Off → किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना

Since → किसी बीते हुए समय (Past Time) से

For → किसी बीते हुए समय की अवधि (Duration of time) से

With → किसी चीज़ से (प्रयोग करके) (With the Use of Something)

By → किसी वाहन से यात्रा करना (Travel by some vehicle)

Through / Via → किसी जगह (Place) से होते हुए, किसी माध्यम (Medium) से

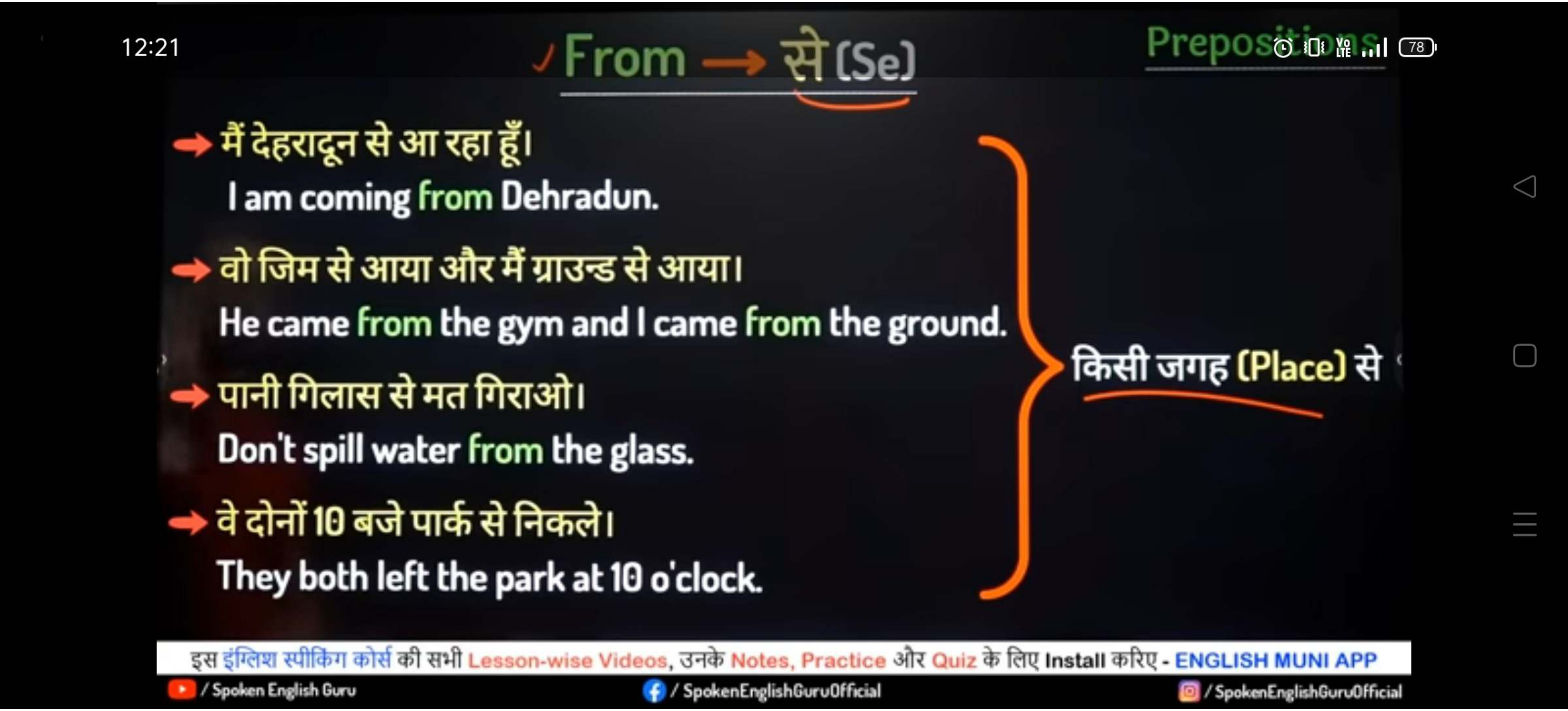
Through → एक पार से दूसरे पार (One side to another), किसी स्रोत (Source) से

Out of → से बाहर निकलना (To exit from), इतने में से इतना (This out of this)
किसी चीज़ से बना होना (Made from something), की वजह से (Because of)

से (Se)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


12:21
From → से (Se)
Prepositions
मैं देहरादून से आ रहा हूँ।
I am coming from Dehradun.
वो जिम से आया और मैं ग्राउन्ड से आया।
He came from the gym and I came from the ground.
पानी गिलास से मत गिराओ।
Don't spill water from the glass.
वे दोनों 10 बजे पार्क से निकले।
They both left the park at 10 o'clock.
किसी जगह (Place) से
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

From → से (Se)

- मैं देहरादून से आ रहा हूँ।
  I am coming from Dehradun.
- वो जिम से आया और मैं ग्राउन्ड से आया।
  He came from the gym and I came from the ground.
- पानी गिलास से मत गिराओ।
  Don't spill water from the glass.
- वे दोनों 10 बजे पार्क से निकले।
  They both left the park at 10 o'clock.

किसी जगह (Place) से

leave → ~~for~~

I left the office.
I left for the office.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

12:28

From → से (Se)

- रोहित बारह बजे से पढ़ाई करेगा।
  Rohit will study from 12 o'clock.
- मैं कल से काम करुँगा। ~~since~~
  I will work from tomorrow.
- फुटबॉल की प्रैक्टिस अगले सप्ताह से शुरू होगी।
  Football practice will start from the next week.

किसी भविष्य के समय (Future Time) से

- उसने 10 बजे से 6 बजे तक काम किया।
  He worked from 10 o'clock to 6 o'clock.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

From → से (Se)

Prepositions

➡ रोहित बारह बजे से पढ़ाई करेगा।
Rohit will study from 12 o'clock.

➡ मैं कल से काम करूँगा। ~~since~~
I will work from tomorrow.

➡ फुटबॉल की प्रैक्टिस अगले सप्ताह से शुरू होगी।
Football practice will start from the next week.

किसी भविष्य के समय (Future Time) से

➡ उसने 10 बजे से 6 बजे तक काम किया।
He worked from 10 o'clock to 6 o'clock.

* Count from this page to this page.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

From → से (Se)

- मैंने राहुल से दुर्घटना के बारे में जाना।
  I got to know about the accident from Rahul.
- मुझे ये जानकारी गूगल से मिली।
  I got this information from Google.
- मैंने न्यूज़पेपर से ये कहानी ली।
  I took this story from the newspaper.
- ये वो दुकान है जहाँ से मैं दूध लेता हूँ।
  That is the shop from where I buy milk.

किसी स्रोत (Source) से

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

From → से (Se)

Prepositions

- मैंने राहुल से दुर्घटना के बारे में जाना।
  I got to know about the accident from Rahul.
- मुझे ये जानकारी गूगल से मिली।
  I got this information from Google.
- मैंने न्यूज़पेपर से ये कहानी ली।
  I took this story from the newspaper.
- ये वो दुकान है जहाँ से मैं दूध लेता हूँ।
  That is the shop from where I buy milk.

Through → किसी स्रोत (Source) से

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Off → से (Se)

- मैं स्क्रीन से धूल पोंछ रहा हूँ। (from)
  I am wiping the dust off the screen.
- रोहन ने लैपटॉप को डैस्क से उठाया।
  Rohan picked his laptop off the desk.
- डाइनिंग टेबल से प्लेट्स हटा दो।
  Remove the plates off the dining table.
- रणवीर पैराग्लाइडिंग करने के लिए हवाईजहाज से कूदा।
  Ranveer jumped off the airplane for paragliding.

किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Off → से (Se)

- मैं स्क्रीन से धूल पोंछ रहा हूँ। (from)
  I am wiping the dust off the screen.
- रोहन ने लैपटॉप को डैस्क से उठाया।
  Rohan picked his laptop off the desk.
- डाइनिंग टेबल से प्लेट्स हटा दो।
  Remove the plates off the dining table.
- रणवीर पैराग्लाइडिंग करने के लिए हवाईजहाज से कूदा।
  Ranveer jumped off the airplane for paragliding.

किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

12:36

Off → से (Se)

- मैं स्क्रीन से धूल पोंछ रहा हूँ। → from
  I am wiping the dust off the screen.
- रोहन ने लैपटॉप को डैस्क से उठाया।
  Rohan picked his laptop off the desk.
- डाइनिंग टेबल से प्लेट्स हटा दो।
  Remove the plates off the dining table.
- रणवीर पैराग्लाइडिंग करने के लिए हवाईजहाज से कूदा।
  Ranveer jumped off the airplane for paragliding.

किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना

By → Travel

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Since → से (Se)

- मैं सुबह से पढ़ रहा हूँ।
  I have been working since morning.
- वो सोमवार से कोशिश कर रहा है।
  He has been trying since Monday.
- उसके ग्रेजुएशन करने के बाद से ही मंदी है।
  There has been a recession since he completed graduation.
- हम कल शाम से घर पर हैं।
  We have been at home since yesterday evening.

किसी बीते हुए समय (Past Time) से

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

For → से (Se)

Prepositions

- मैं 2 घंटे से पढ़ रहा हूँ ।
  I have been studying for 2 hours.
- वो कई दिनों से कोशिश कर रहा है।
  He has been trying for many days.
- वह लम्बे समय से मेरे साथ है।
  He has been with me for a long time.
- मुझे पक्का यकीन है, वो कुछ देर से ही खेल रहा होगा।
  I'm sure, he must be playing for a while only.

किसी बीते हुए समय की अवधि (Duration of time) से

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

For → के लिए (Ke liye)

- वो मेरे पास पैसे के लिए आया।
  He came to me for money.
- सैनिक देश के लिए अपनी जान न्योछावर कर देते हैं।
  Soldiers sacrifice their lives for the nation.

For → किसी समय की अवधि में कुछ करना (In a duration)

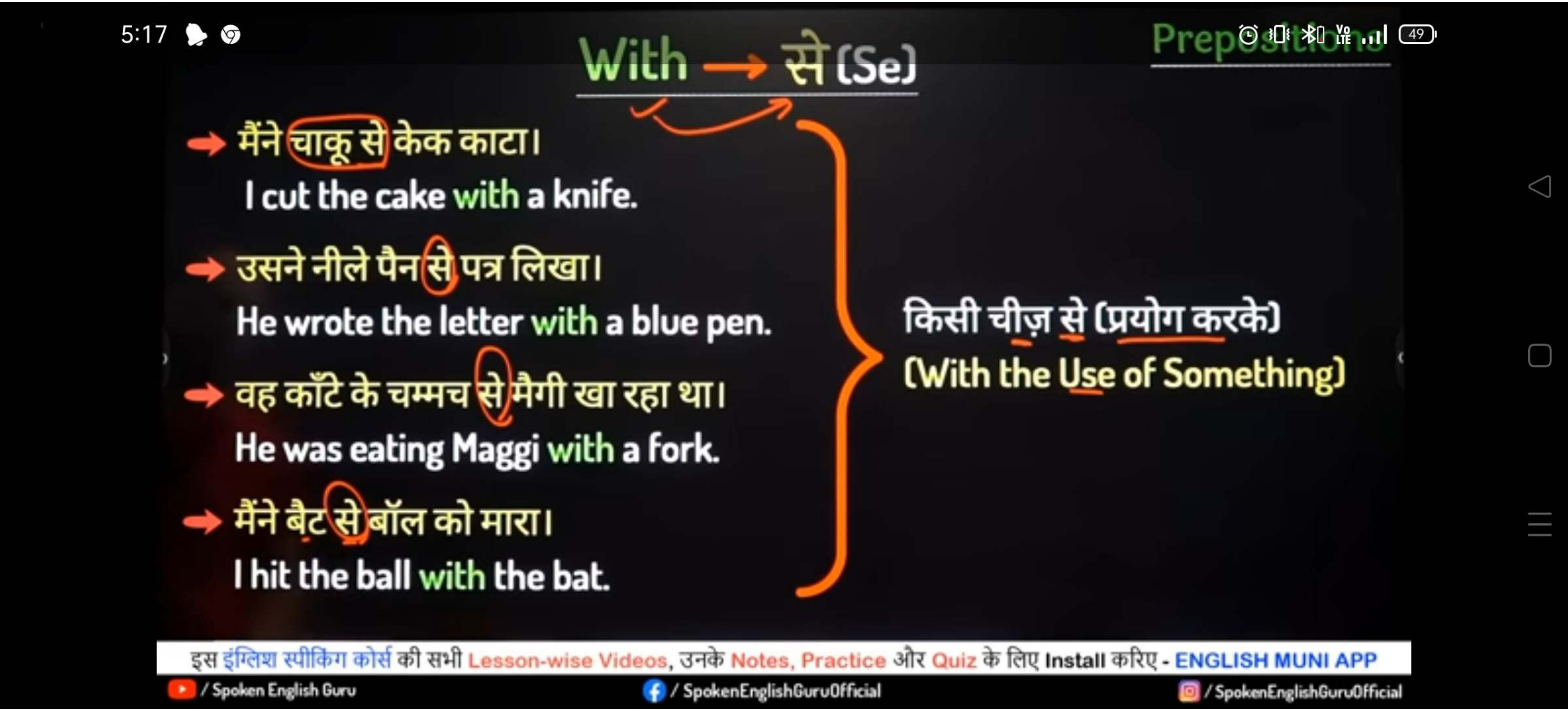
- वो केवल 2 घंटे काम करेगा। — He will work only for 2 hours.
- हम तीन हफ्ते दिल्ली में रहे। — We lived in Delhi for three weeks.
- राहुल कई साल क्रिकेट खेल चुका है। — Rahul has played cricket for many years.

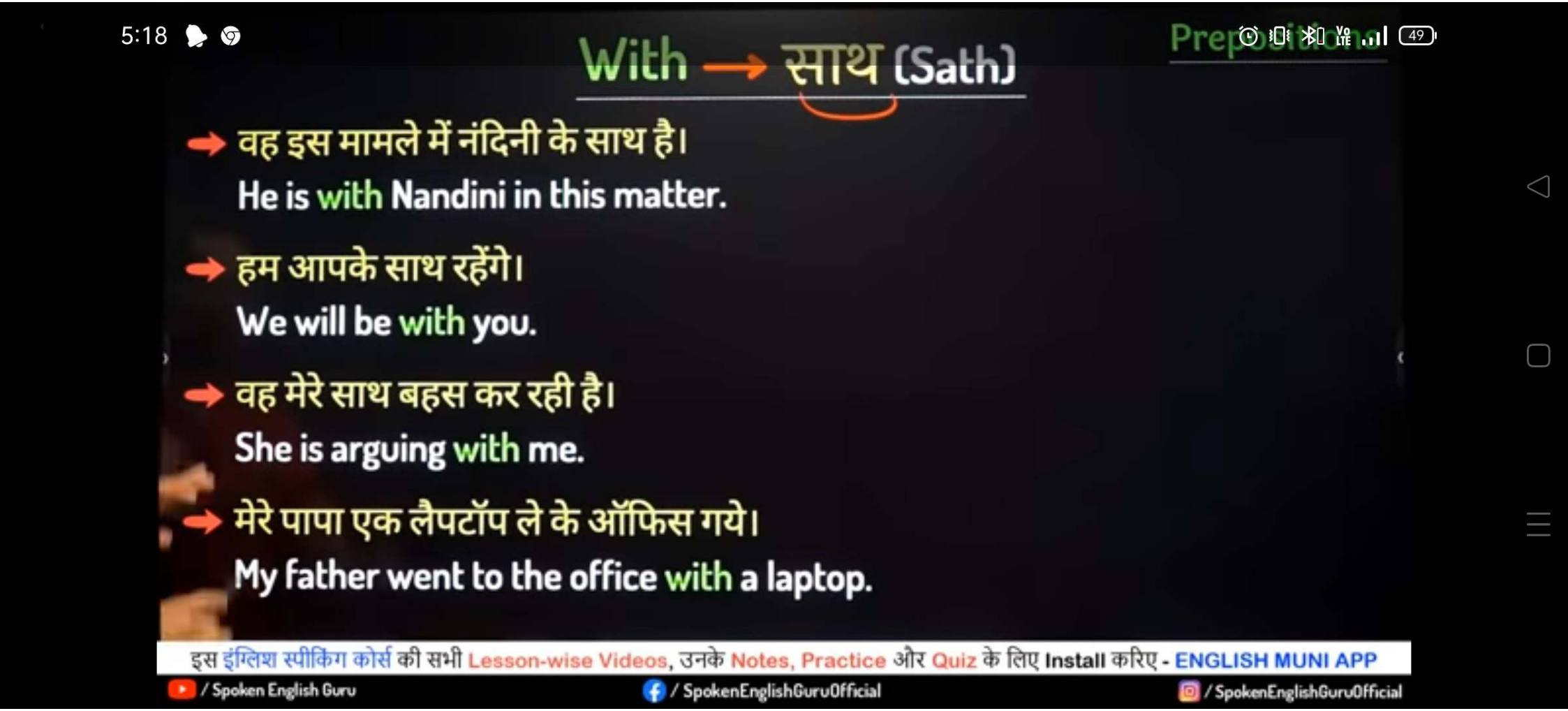
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

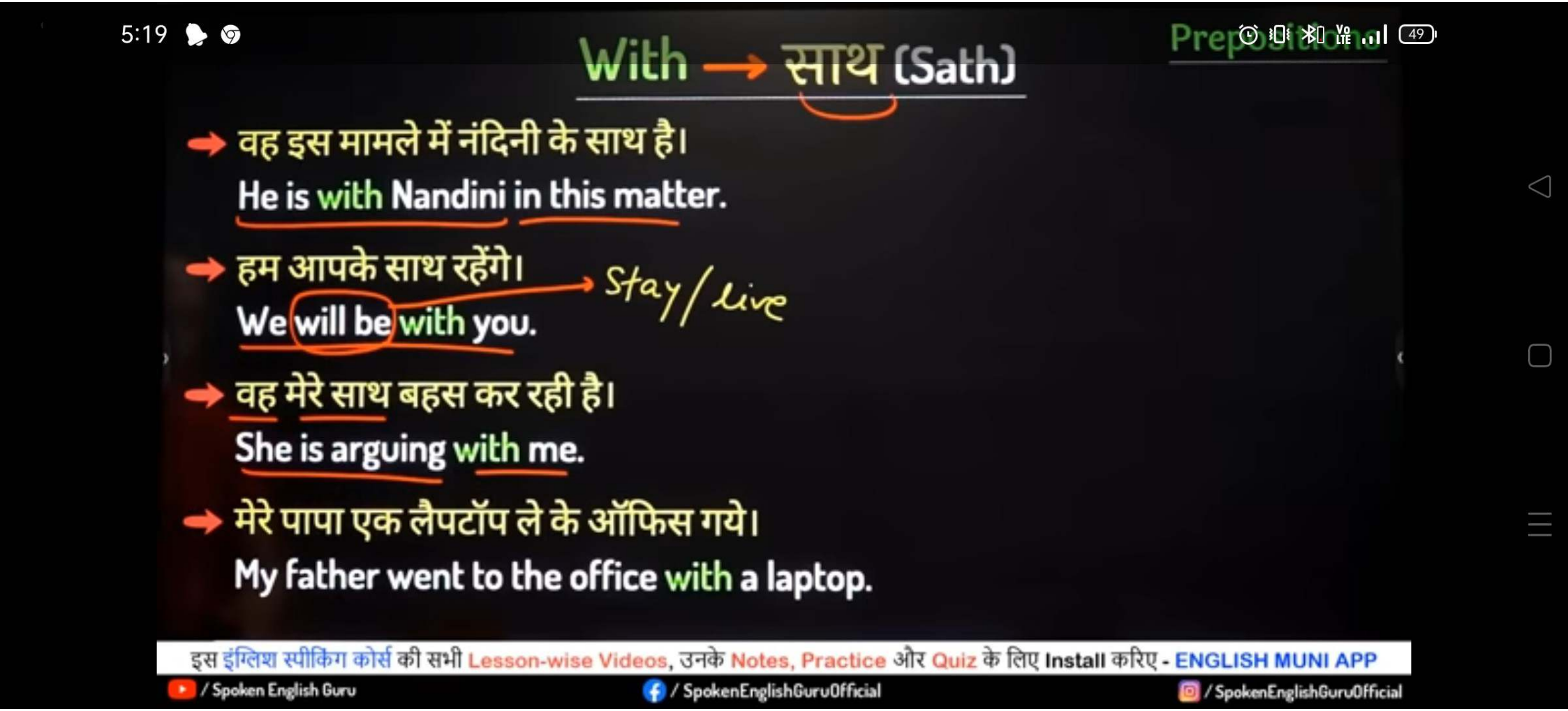
For → किसी चीज़ के बदले में कुछ लेना (In exchange)

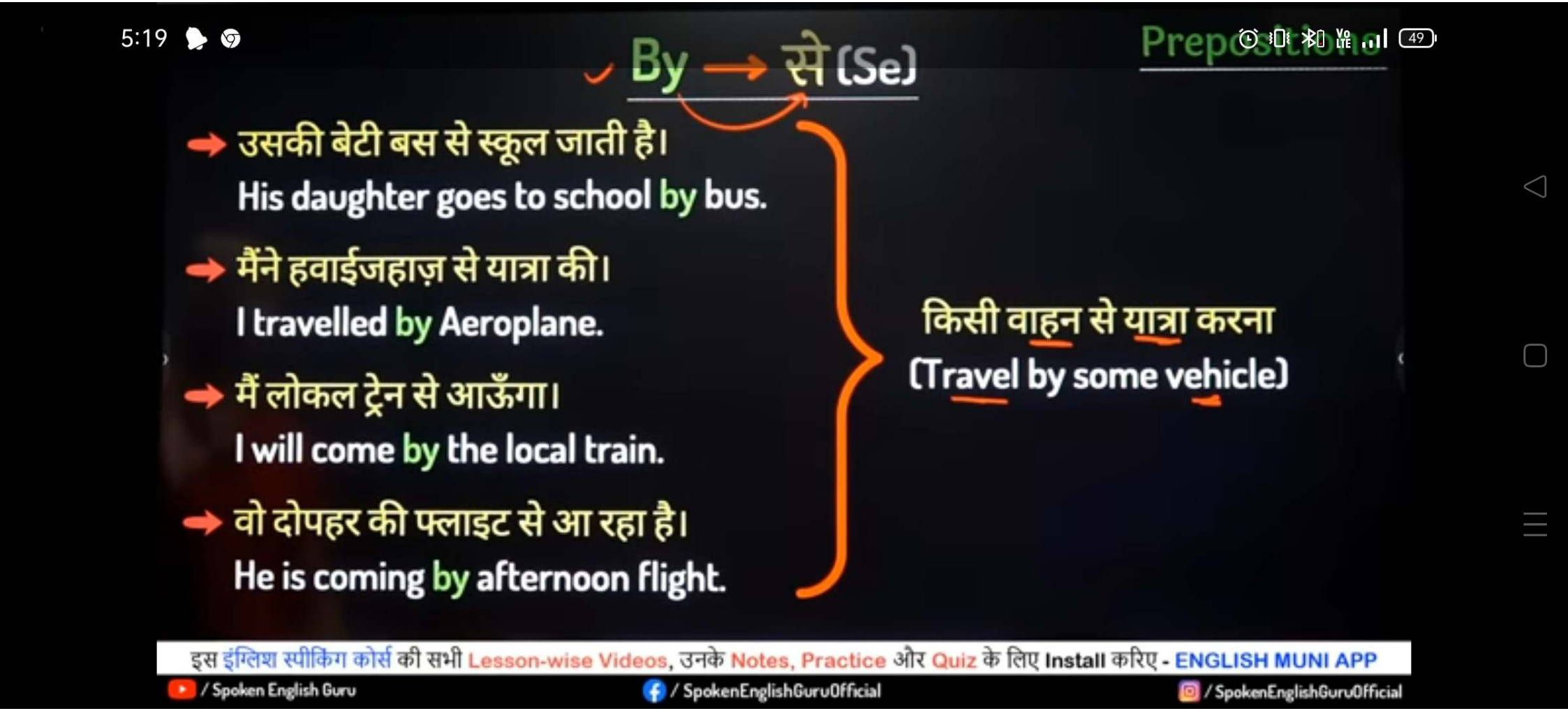
- मैंने 500 रु में उसे मोबाईल दिया।
  I gave him a mobile for Rs. 500.
- उदित ने Rs 4000 में साइकिल खरीदी।
  Udit purchased a bicycle for Rs 4000.
- आई पी एल के सबसे महंगे खिलाड़ी को गुजरात ने 16 करोड़ में ख़रीदा
  The most expensive player of IPL was bought by Gujarat for 16 crores.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:17
Prepositions
With → से (Se)
मैंने चाकू से केक काटा।
I cut the cake with a knife.
उसने नीले पैन से पत्र लिखा।
He wrote the letter with a blue pen.
वह काँटे के चम्मच से मैगी खा रहा था।
He was eating Maggi with a fork.
मैंने बैट से बॉल को मारा।
I hit the ball with the bat.
किसी चीज़ से (प्रयोग करके)
(With the Use of Something)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:18
Prepositions
With → साथ (Sath)
वह इस मामले में नंदिनी के साथ है।
He is with Nandini in this matter.
हम आपके साथ रहेंगे।
We will be with you.
वह मेरे साथ बहस कर रही है।
She is arguing with me.
मेरे पापा एक लैपटॉप ले के ऑफिस गये।
My father went to the office with a laptop.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:19
Prepositions
With → साथ (Sath)
वह इस मामले में नंदिनी के साथ है।
He is with Nandini in this matter.
हम आपके साथ रहेंगे।
We will be with you.
Stay / Live
वह मेरे साथ बहस कर रही है।
She is arguing with me.
मेरे पापा एक लैपटॉप ले के ऑफिस गये।
My father went to the office with a laptop.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:19
Prepositions
By → से (Se)
उसकी बेटी बस से स्कूल जाती है।
His daughter goes to school by bus.
मैंने हवाईजहाज़ से यात्रा की।
I travelled by Aeroplane.
मैं लोकल ट्रेन से आऊँगा।
I will come by the local train.
वो दोपहर की फ्लाइट से आ रहा है।
He is coming by afternoon flight.
किसी वाहन से यात्रा करना
(Travel by some vehicle)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

By → तक (Only with Time)

➜ मैं 4 बजे तक निकल जाऊँगा।
I will leave by 4 o'clock.

➜ हम सुबह तक ये खत्म कर देंगे।
We will finish it by morning.

➜ वह कल तक चेन्नई पहुँच जाएगी।
She will reach Chennai by tomorrow.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

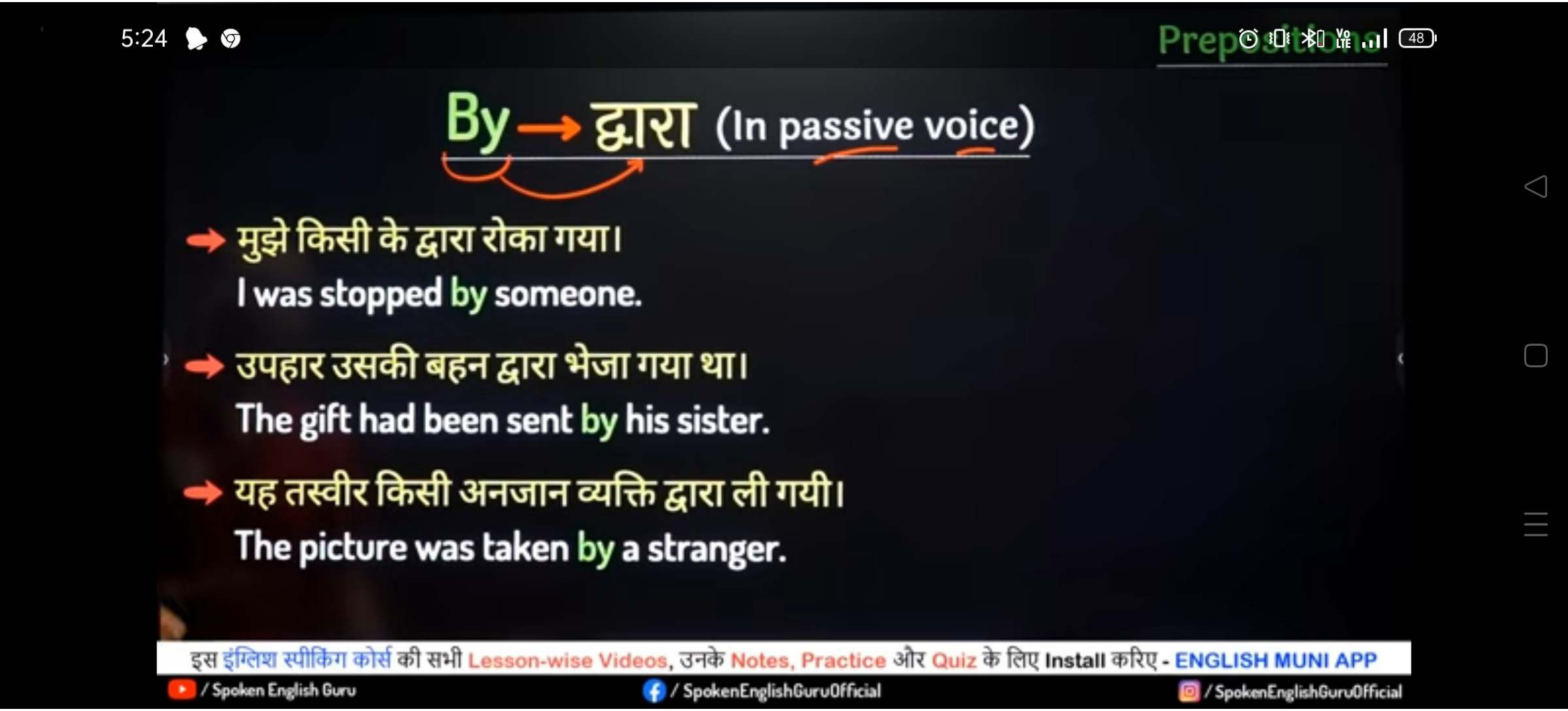
By → बगल में (Next to, Adjacent, Beside)

रेजासेन्ट

- मैं उसके बगल में खड़ा था।
  I was standing by him.
- राम तरुण और मयंक के बगल में बैठा है।
  Ram is sitting by Tarun & Mayank.
- किताबें चप्पलों के बगल में क्यों रखी हुई हैं?
  Why are the books kept by the slippers?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:24
Prepositions
By → द्वारा (In passive voice)
मुझे किसी के द्वारा रोका गया।
I was stopped by someone.
उपहार उसकी बहन द्वारा भेजा गया था।
The gift had been sent by his sister.
यह तस्वीर किसी अनजान व्यक्ति द्वारा ली गयी।
The picture was taken by a stranger.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

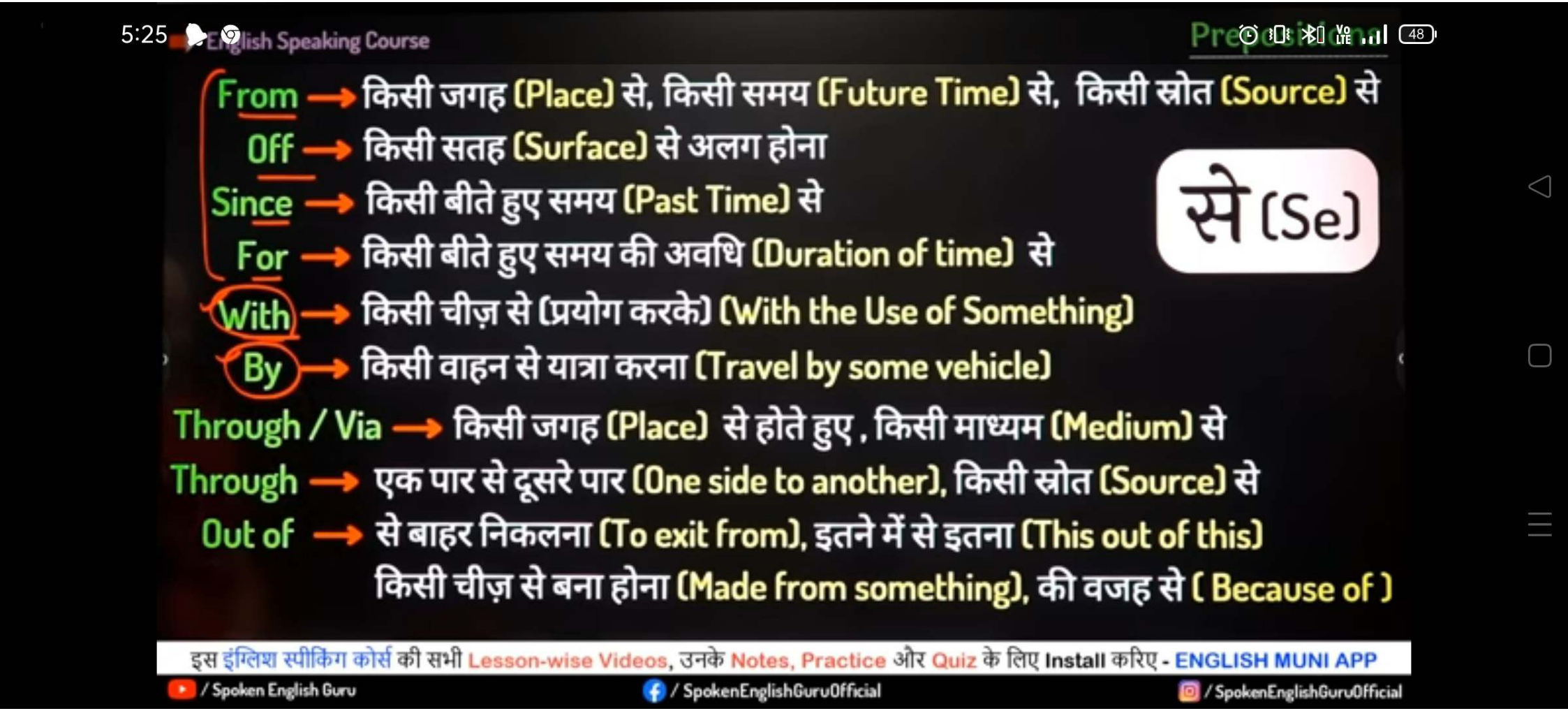
By → द्वारा (In passive voice)

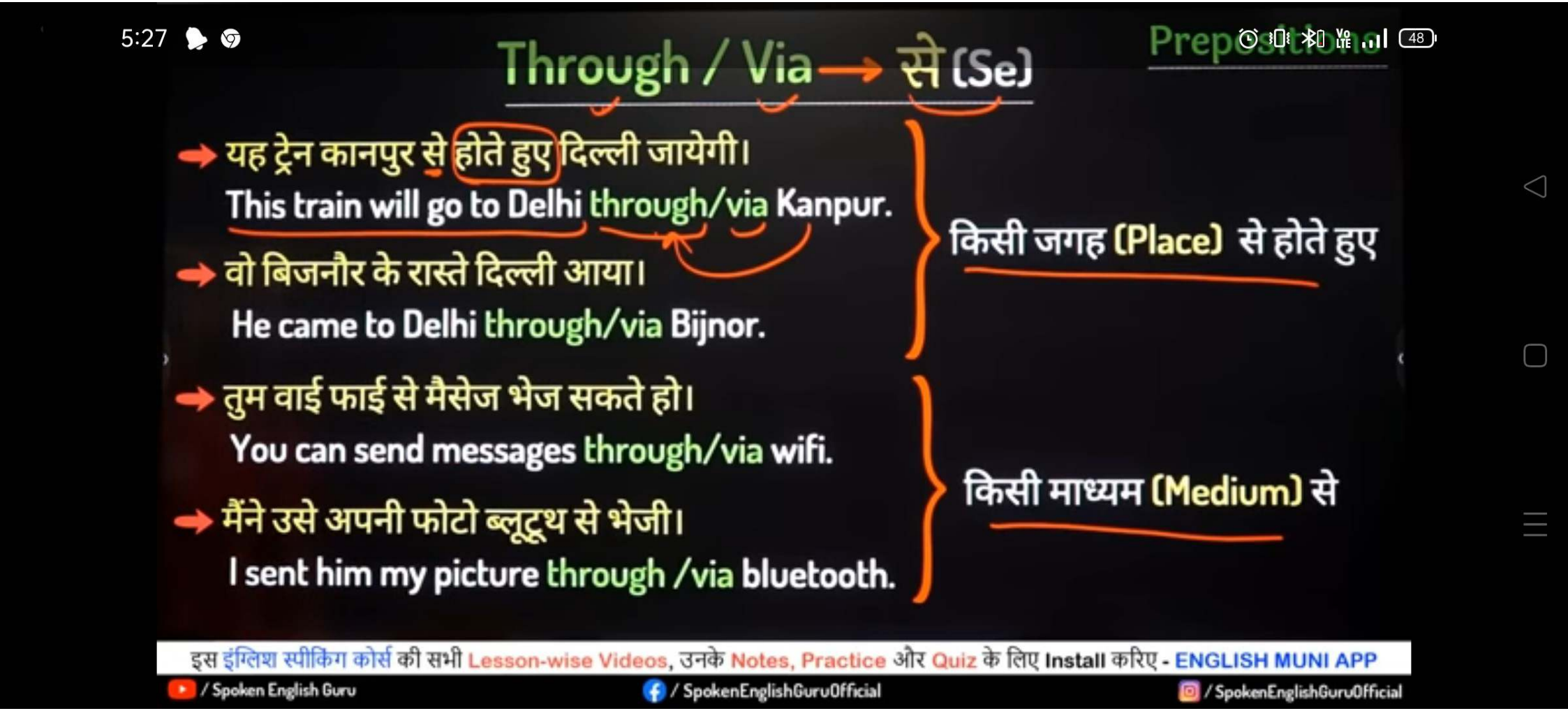
- मुझे किसी के द्वारा रोका गया।
  I was stopped by someone.
- उपहार उसकी बहन द्वारा भेजा गया था।
  The gift had been sent by his sister.
- यह तस्वीर किसी अनजान व्यक्ति द्वारा ली गयी।
  The picture was taken by a stranger.

This

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:25
English Speaking Course
Preposition
From → किसी जगह (Place) से, किसी समय (Future Time) से, किसी स्रोत (Source) से
Off → किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना
Since → किसी बीते हुए समय (Past Time) से
For → किसी बीते हुए समय की अवधि (Duration of time) से
से (Se)
With → किसी चीज़ से (प्रयोग करके) (With the Use of Something)
By → किसी वाहन से यात्रा करना (Travel by some vehicle)
Through / Via → किसी जगह (Place) से होते हुए , किसी माध्यम (Medium) से
Through → एक पार से दूसरे पार (One side to another), किसी स्रोत (Source) से
Out of → से बाहर निकलना (To exit from), इतने में से इतना (This out of this)
किसी चीज़ से बना होना (Made from something), की वजह से (Because of)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:27
Prepositions
Through / Via → से (Se)
यह ट्रेन कानपुर से होते हुए दिल्ली जायेगी।
This train will go to Delhi through/via Kanpur.
वो बिजनौर के रास्ते दिल्ली आया।
He came to Delhi through/via Bijnor.
किसी जगह (Place) से होते हुए
तुम वाई फाई से मैसेज भेज सकते हो।
You can send messages through/via wifi.
मैंने उसे अपनी फोटो ब्लूटूथ से भेजी।
I sent him my picture through /via bluetooth.
किसी माध्यम (Medium) से
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:27

Prepositions

Through / Via → से (Se)

- यह ट्रेन कानपुर से होते हुए दिल्ली जायेगी।
  This train will go to Delhi through/via Kanpur.
- वो बिजनौर के रास्ते से दिल्ली आया।
  He came to Delhi through/via Bijnor.

किसी जगह (Place) से होते हुए

- तुम वाई फाई से मैसेज भेज सकते हो।
  You can send messages through/via wifi.
- मैंने उसे अपनी फोटो ब्लूटूथ से भेजी।
  I sent him my picture through /via bluetooth.

किसी माध्यम (Medium) से

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:29

Through → से (Se)

➡ मैं खिड़की से देख सकता हूँ क्योंकि ये पारदर्शी है।
I can see through the window as it is transparent.

➡ मैं इस छेद के जरिये अन्दर देख सकता हूँ।
I can see inside through this hole.

➡ चूहा छेद से चुपके से निकल रहा है।
The mouse is sneaking through the hole.

➡ हम एक गली से गुजर रहे थे।
We were passing through a street.

एक पार से दूसरे पार
(One side to another)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:31

Out of → से (Se)

- घर से बाहर आओ और सीधे हाथ को मुड़ो।
  Come out of the house and turn right.
- इस गुब्बारे को बाल्टी से बाहर निकालो।
  Take this balloon out of the bucket.

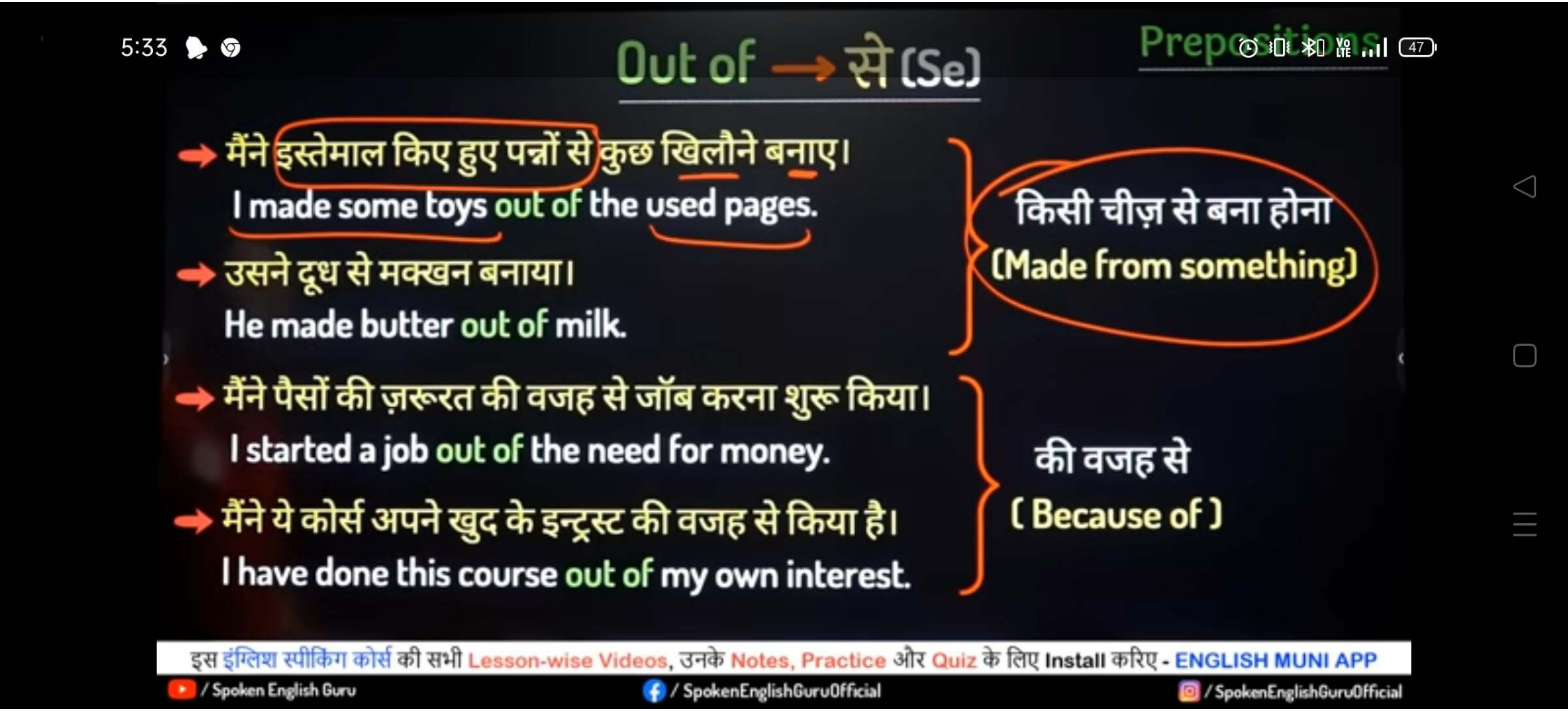
से बाहर निकलना
(To exit from)

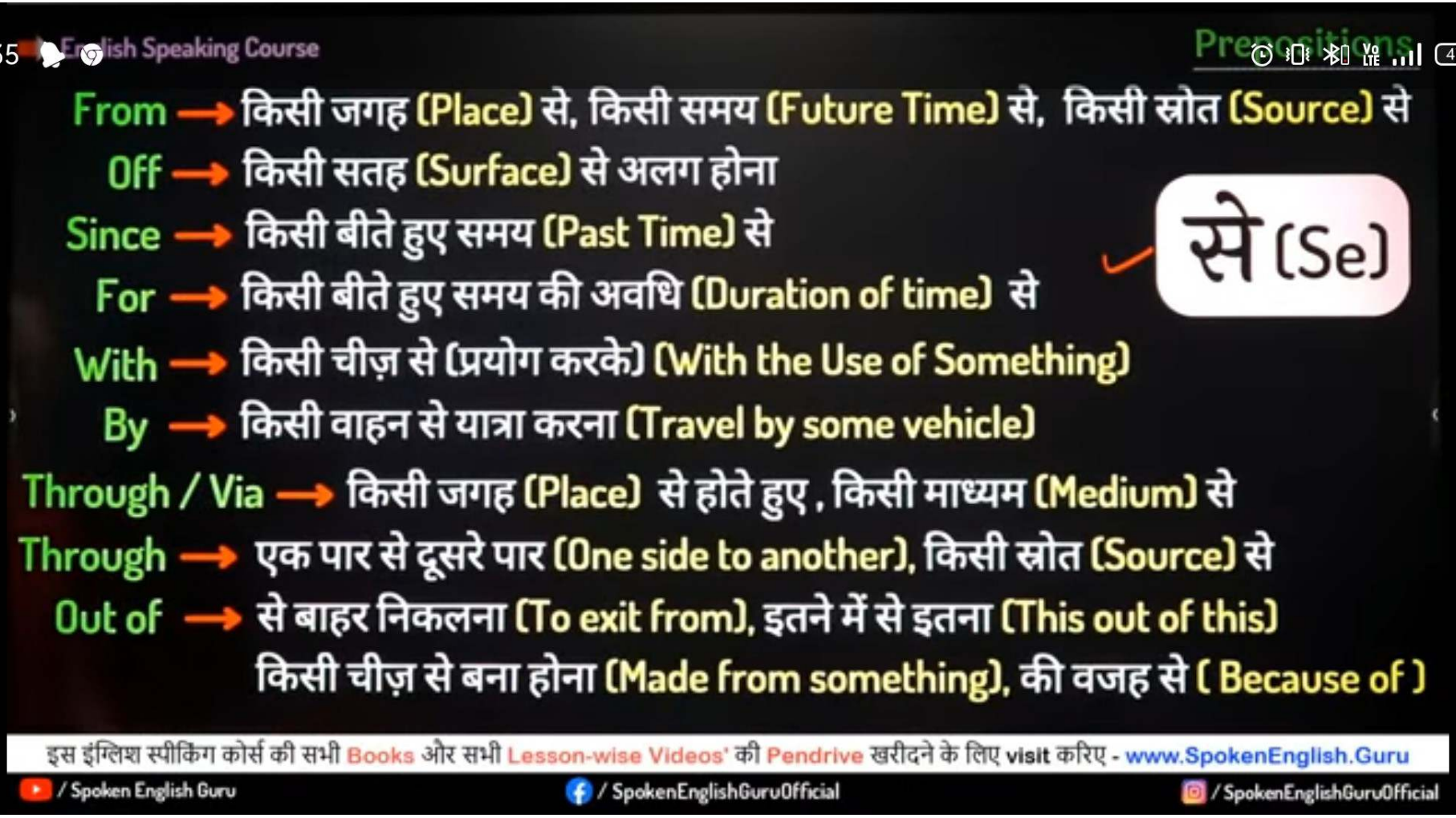
- उसके 100 में से 90 नम्बर आये।
  He got 90 marks out of 100.
- तुम सब में से केवल तीन ही अमेरिका जायेंगे।
  Only three out of you all will go to America.

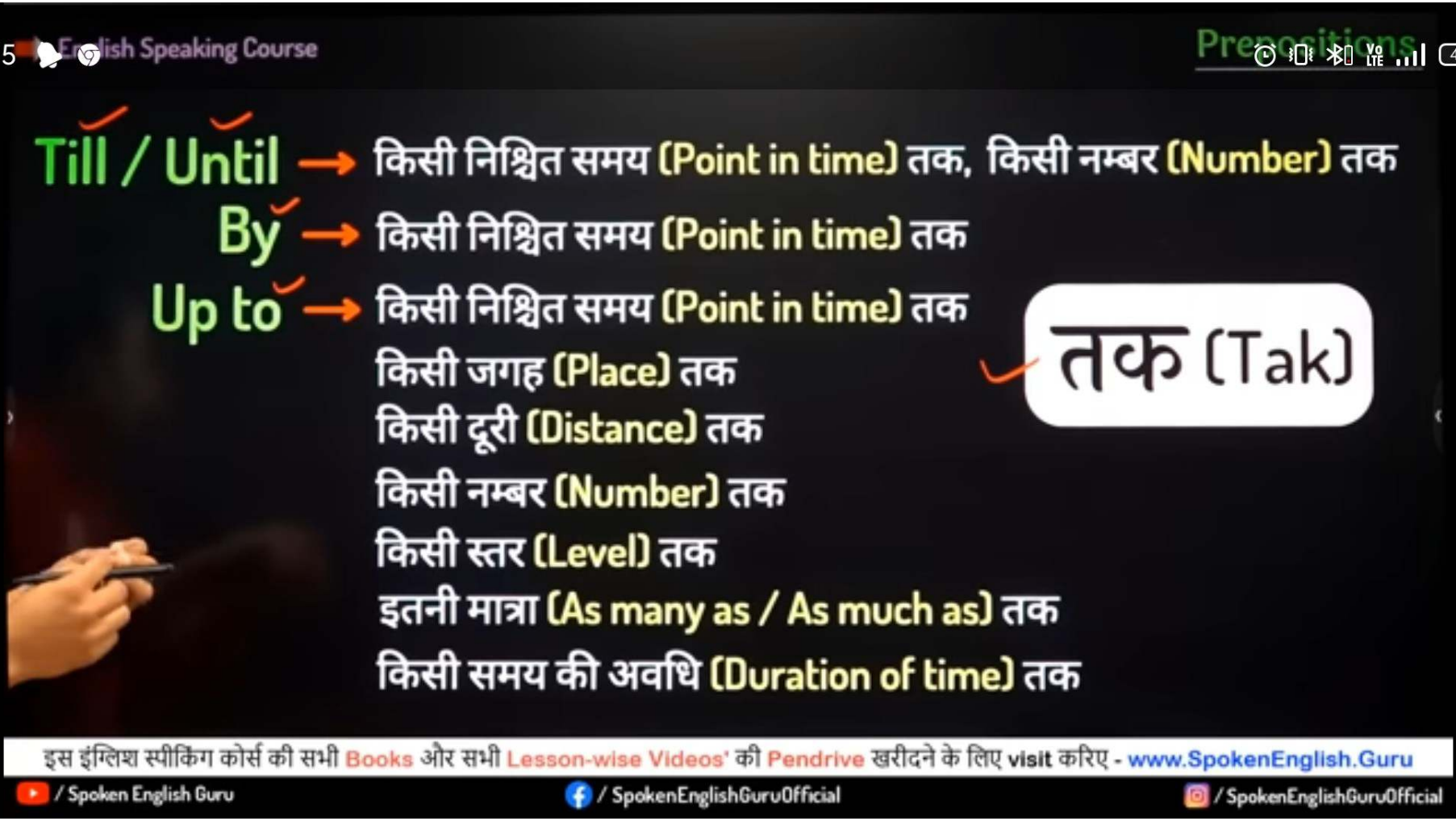
इतने में से इतना
(This out of this)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

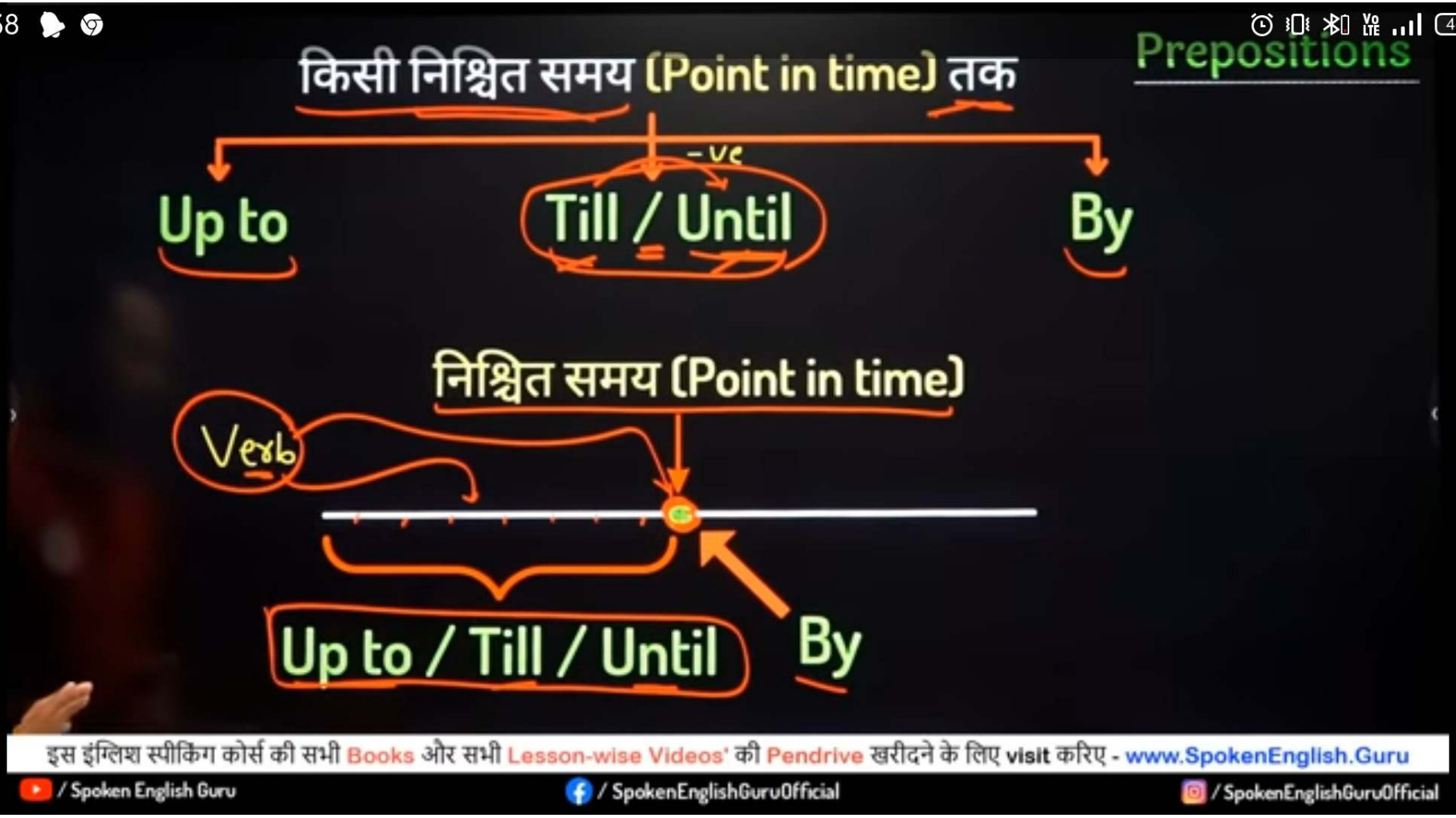
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:33
Prepositions
Out of → से (Se)
मैंने इस्तेमाल किए हुए पन्नों से कुछ खिलौने बनाए।
I made some toys out of the used pages.
उसने दूध से मक्खन बनाया।
He made butter out of milk.
किसी चीज़ से बना होना
(Made from something)
मैंने पैसों की ज़रूरत की वजह से जॉब करना शुरू किया।
I started a job out of the need for money.
मैंने ये कोर्स अपने खुद के इन्ट्रस्ट की वजह से किया है।
I have done this course out of my own interest.
की वजह से
(Because of)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:35
English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From → किसी जगह (Place) से, किसी समय (Future Time) से, किसी स्रोत (Source) से
Off → किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना
Since → किसी बीते हुए समय (Past Time) से
For → किसी बीते हुए समय की अवधि (Duration of time) से
With → किसी चीज़ से (प्रयोग करके) (With the Use of Something)
By → किसी वाहन से यात्रा करना (Travel by some vehicle)
से (Se)
Through / Via → किसी जगह (Place) से होते हुए , किसी माध्यम (Medium) से
Through → एक पार से दूसरे पार (One side to another), किसी स्रोत (Source) से
Out of → से बाहर निकलना (To exit from), इतने में से इतना (This out of this)
किसी चीज़ से बना होना (Made from something), की वजह से (Because of)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:41

किसी समय (Point in time) तक

Prepositions

Up to | Till / Until | By

- वो रात के 10 बजे तक टीवी देख रही थी।
  - She was watching television till 10 pm.
  - She was watching television until 10 pm.
  - She was watching television up to 10 pm.
- उसने रात के 10 बजे तक टीवी बन्द कर दी थी।
  - She had switched off the television by 10 pm.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:42

Prepositions

किसी समय (Point in time) तक

Up to

मैं शाम तक पढ़ता रहा।

I kept studying till the evening.

I kept studying until the evening.

I kept studying up to the evening.

Till / Until

By

मैंने शाम तक होमवर्क निपटा दिया।

I finished the homework by the evening.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:44

Prepositions

किसी समय (Point in time) तक

Up to

25 की उम्र तक मैं पढ़ रहा था।

I was studying till the age of 25.

I was studying until the age of 25.

I was studying up to the age of 25.

Till / Until

By

25 की उम्र तक मैंने पढ़ाई खत्म कर ली थी।

I had finished my studies by the age of 25.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

किसी समय (Point in time) तक

Prepositions

Up to | Till / Until | By

मैं चार बजे तक ऑफिस में रूकूँगा।

I will stay in the office till 4 o'clock.

I will stay in the office until 4 o'clock.

I will stay in the office up to 4 o'clock.

मैं चार बजे तक ऑफिस से निकलूँगा।

I will leave the office by 4 o'clock.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

किसी समय (Point in time) तक

Prepositions

Up to | Till / Until | By

- मैं 1998 तक दिल्ली में रहा।
  - I lived in Delhi till 1998.
  - I lived in Delhi until 1998.
  - I lived in Delhi up to 1998.
- मैंनें 1998 तक दिल्ली से चला गया था।
  - I had left Delhi by 1998.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:47

Prepositions

किसी समय (Point in time) तक

Up to	Till / Until	By

मैं 1998 तक दिल्ली में रहा।

I lived in Delhi till 1998.

I lived in Delhi until 1998.

I lived in Delhi up to 1998.

मैंने 1998 तक दिल्ली से चला गया था।

I had left Delhi by 1998.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Till / Until → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक, किसी नम्बर (Number) तक

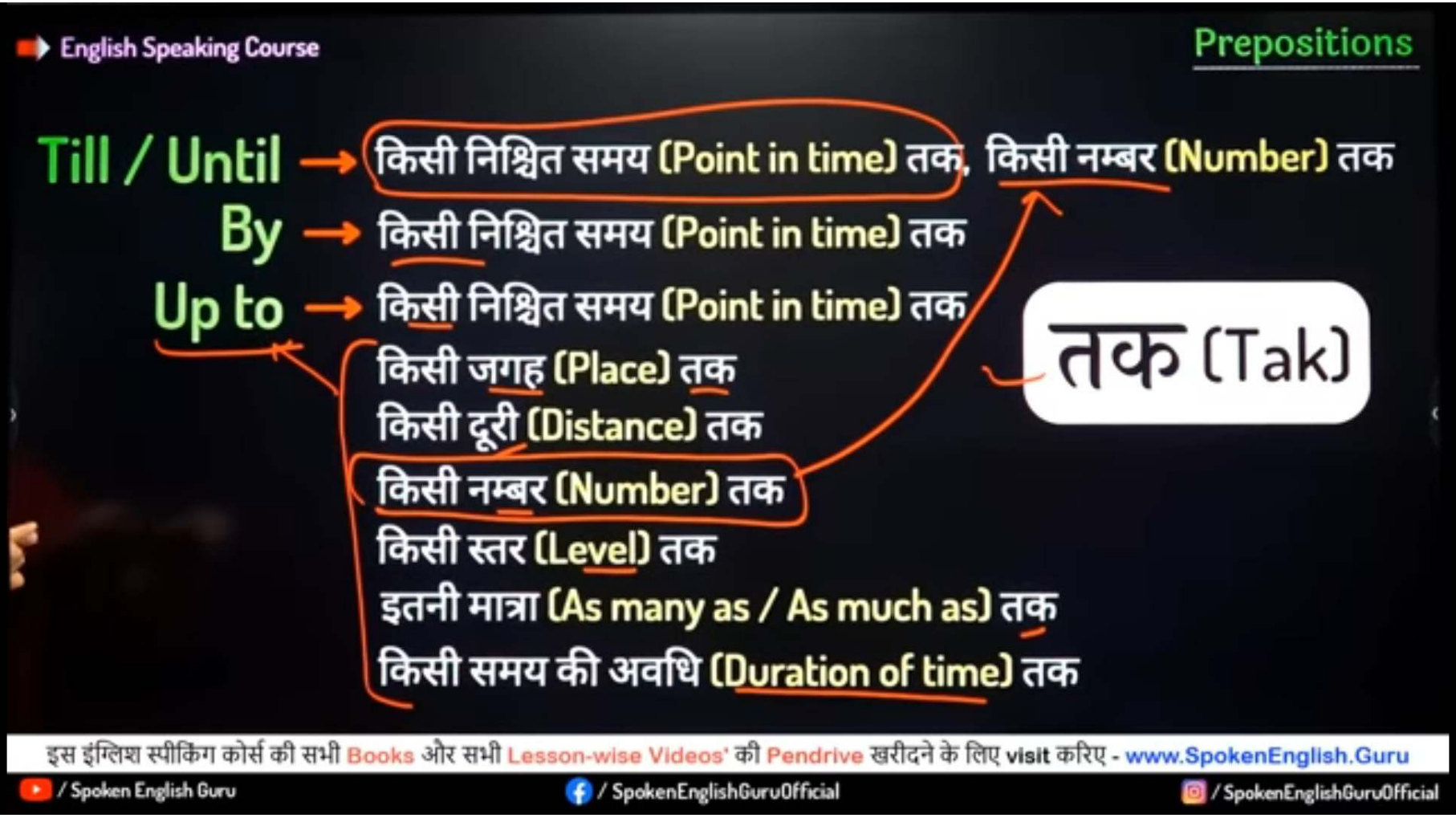
By → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक

Up to → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक
- किसी जगह (Place) तक
- किसी दूरी (Distance) तक
- किसी नम्बर (Number) तक
- किसी स्तर (Level) तक
- इतनी मात्रा (As many as / As much as) तक
- किसी समय की अवधि (Duration of time) तक

तक (Tak)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
Till / Until → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक, किसी नम्बर (Number) तक
By → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक
Up to → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक
किसी जगह (Place) तक
किसी दूरी (Distance) तक
किसी नम्बर (Number) तक
किसी स्तर (Level) तक
इतनी मात्रा (As many as / As much as) तक
किसी समय की अवधि (Duration of time) तक
तक (Tak)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:52

Up to → तक (Tak)

- मैं बस देहरादून तक गया।
  I just went up to Dehradun.
- हम केवल रवि के घर तक ही पैदल चलेंगे।
  We will walk only up to Ravi's house.

} किसी जगह (Place) तक

- दो किलोमीटर तक सुनसान रास्ता था।
  It was a deserted road up to two kilometers.
- मैं रोज़ पाँच किलोमीटर तक दौड़ सकता हूँ।
  I can run up to five kilometres every day.

} किसी दूरी (Distance) तक

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:53

Up to → तक (Tak)

Prepositions

- 25 तक के पहाड़े सुनाओ।
  Recite the table up to 25.
- यहाँ से लेकर 10 तक की सभी स्टेज खेलो।
  Play all the stages up to 10 from here.

} किसी नम्बर (Number) तक

- कीचड़ उसके घुटनों तक था और मेरे पेट तक।
  The mud was up to his knees and up to my stomach.
- पानी उसके गले तक पहुँच गया था।
  The water had reached up to his neck.

} किसी स्तर (Level) तक

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

5:56

Up to → तक (Tak)

Prepositions

25 तक के पहाड़े सुनाओ।
Recite the table up to 25.

Till / Until

यहाँ से लेकर 10 तक की सभी स्टेज खेलो।
Play all the stages up to 10 from here.

} किसी नम्बर (Number) तक

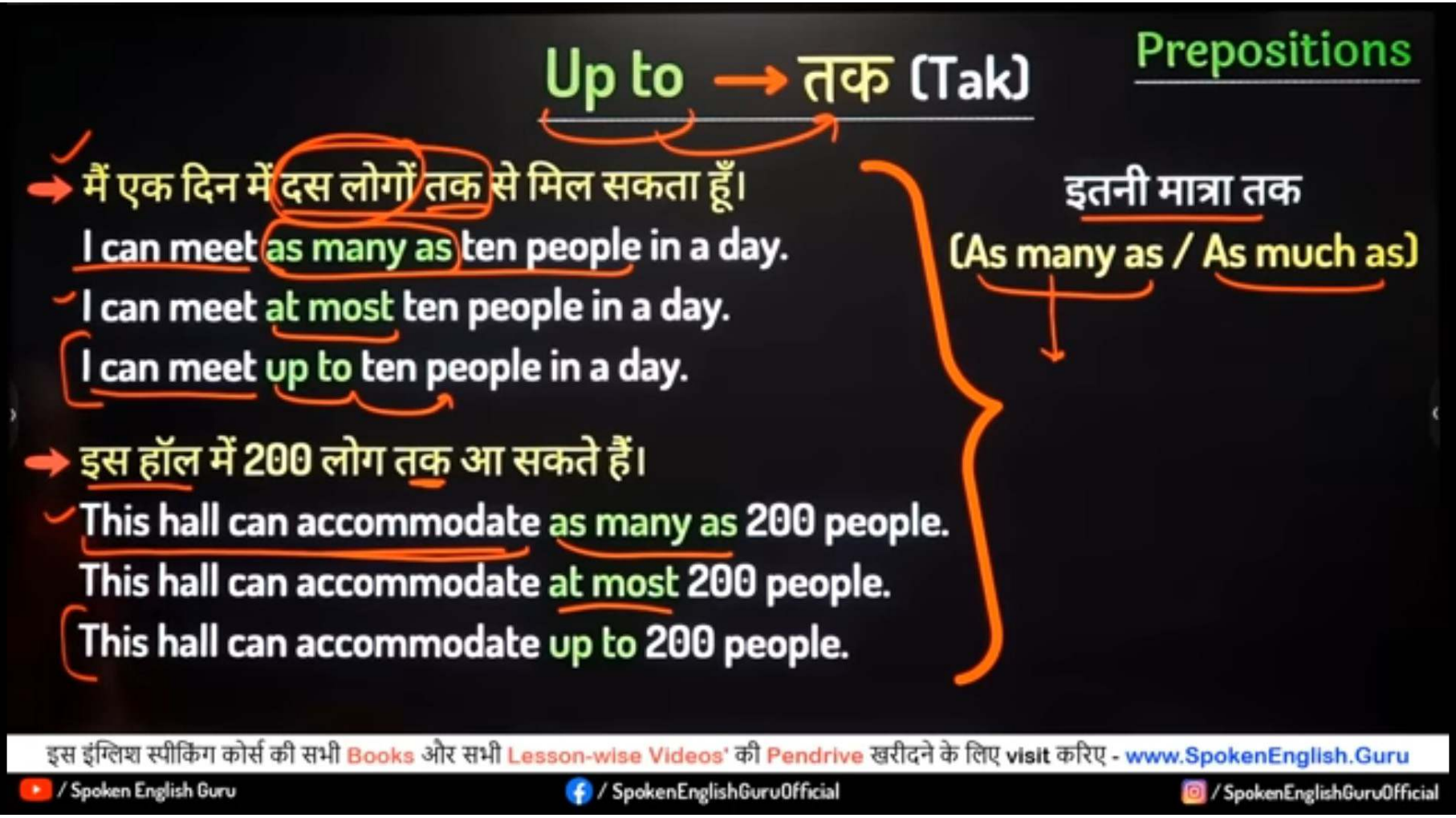
कीचड़ उसके घुटनों तक था और मेरे पेट तक।
The mud was up to his knees and up to my stomach.

पानी उसके गले तक पहुँच गया था।
The water had reached up to his neck.

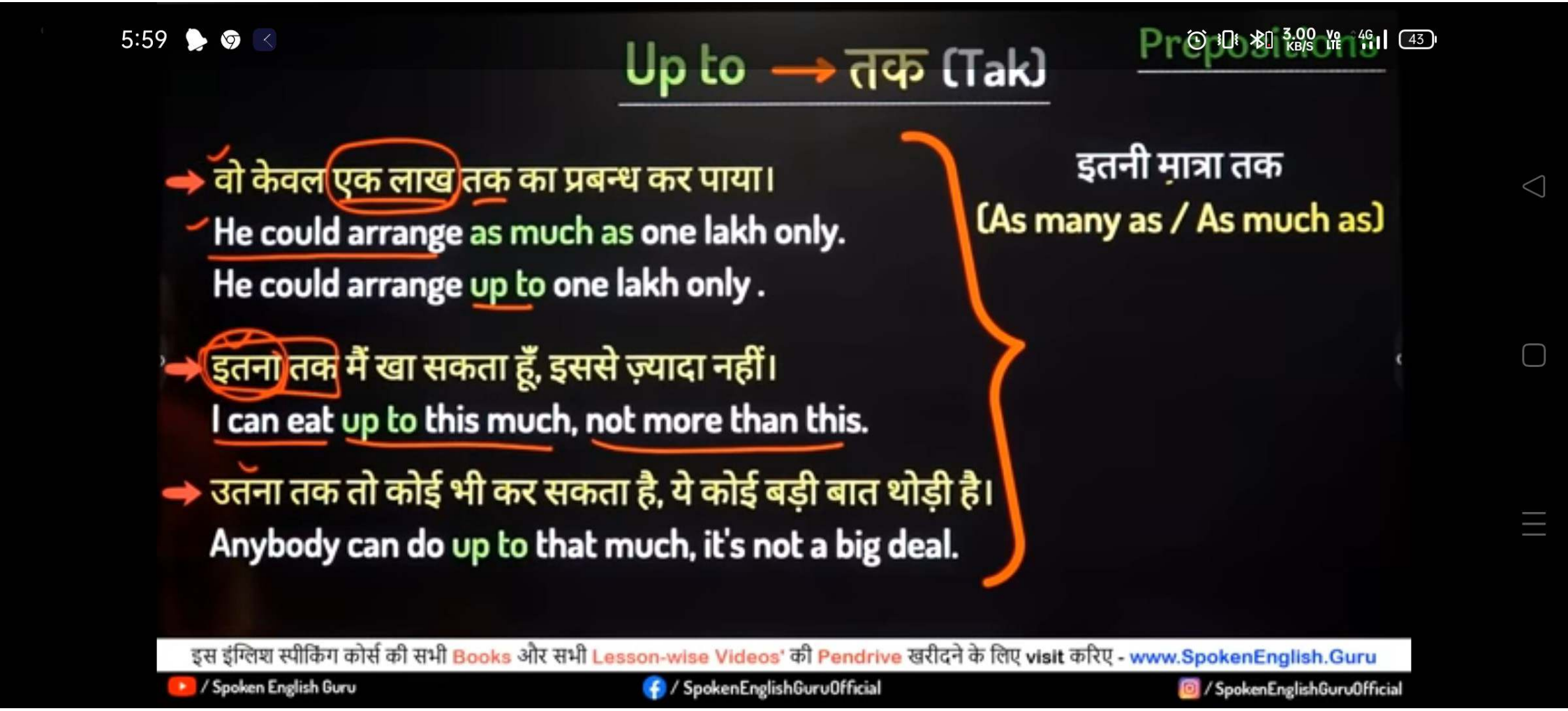
} किसी स्तर (Level) तक

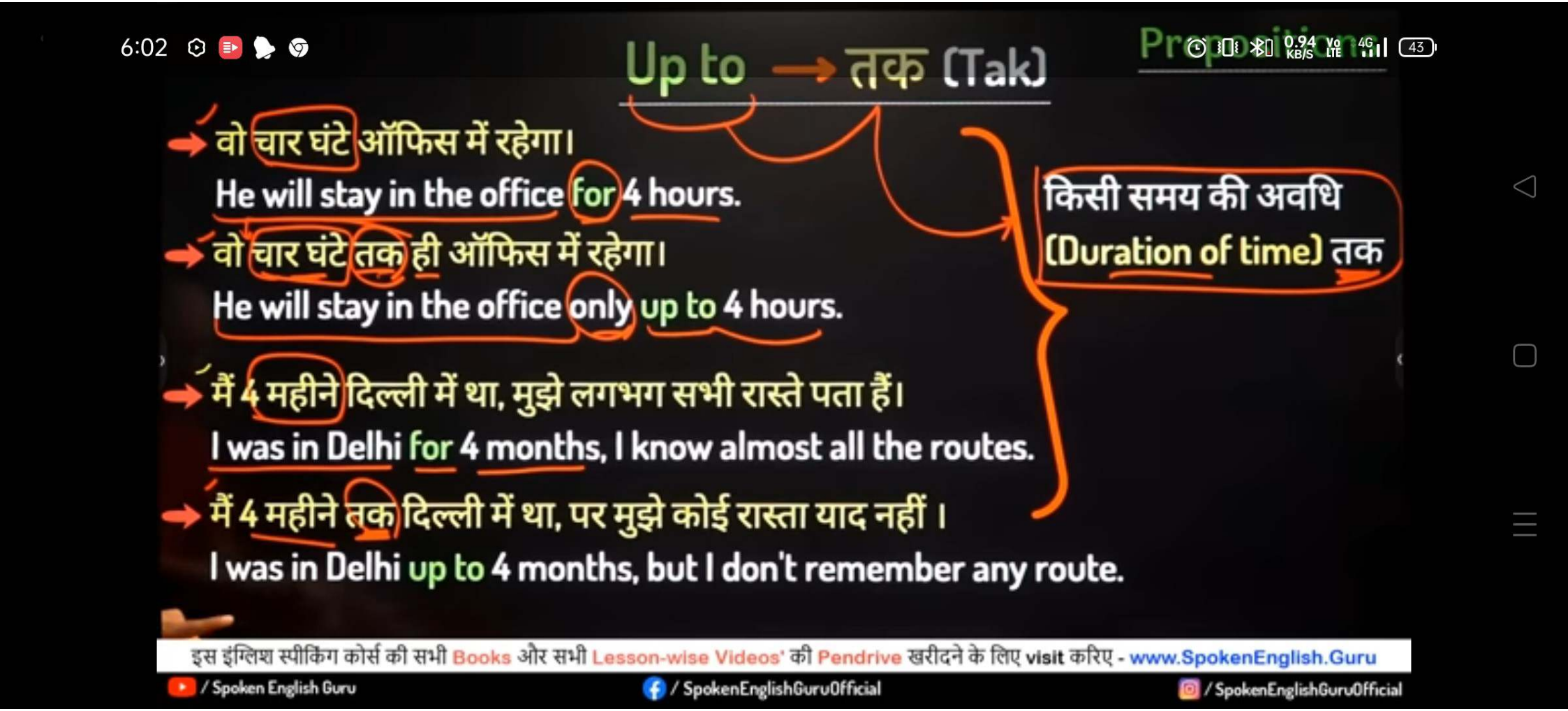
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


5:59
Up to → तक (Tak)
Prepositions
वो केवल एक लाख तक का प्रबन्ध कर पाया।
He could arrange as much as one lakh only.
He could arrange up to one lakh only .
इतना तक मैं खा सकता हूँ, इससे ज़्यादा नहीं।
I can eat up to this much, not more than this.
उतना तक तो कोई भी कर सकता है, ये कोई बड़ी बात थोड़ी है।
Anybody can do up to that much, it's not a big deal.
इतनी मात्रा तक
(As many as / As much as)
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


6:02
Prepositions
Up to → तक (Tak)
वो चार घंटे ऑफिस में रहेगा।
He will stay in the office for 4 hours.
वो चार घंटे तक ही ऑफिस में रहेगा।
He will stay in the office only up to 4 hours.
किसी समय की अवधि
(Duration of time) तक
मैं 4 महीने दिल्ली में था, मुझे लगभग सभी रास्ते पता हैं।
I was in Delhi for 4 months, I know almost all the routes.
मैं 4 महीने तक दिल्ली में था, पर मुझे कोई रास्ता याद नहीं ।
I was in Delhi up to 4 months, but I don't remember any route.
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

6:03 English Speaking Course

From → किसी जगह (Place) से, किसी समय (Future Time) से, किसी स्रोत (Source) से

Off → किसी सतह (Surface) से अलग होना

Since → किसी बीते हुए समय (Past Time) से

For → किसी बीते हुए समय की अवधि (Duration of time) से

With → किसी चीज़ से (प्रयोग करके) (With the Use of Something)

By → किसी वाहन से यात्रा करना (Travel by some vehicle)

Through / Via → किसी जगह (Place) से होते हुए , किसी माध्यम (Medium) से

Through → एक पार से दूसरे पार (One side to another), किसी स्रोत (Source) से

Out of → से बाहर निकलना (To exit from), इतने में से इतना (This out of this)
किसी चीज़ से बना होना (Made from something), की वजह से (Because of)

से (Se)

Prepositions

Till / Until → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक, किसी नम्बर (Number) तक

By → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक

Up to → किसी निश्चित समय (Point in time) तक
किसी जगह (Place) तक
किसी दूरी (Distance) तक
किसी नम्बर (Number) तक
किसी स्तर (Level) तक
इतनी मात्रा (As many as / As much as) तक
किसी समय की अवधि (Duration of time) तक

6:07

English Wale.com

Direct Indirect Speech

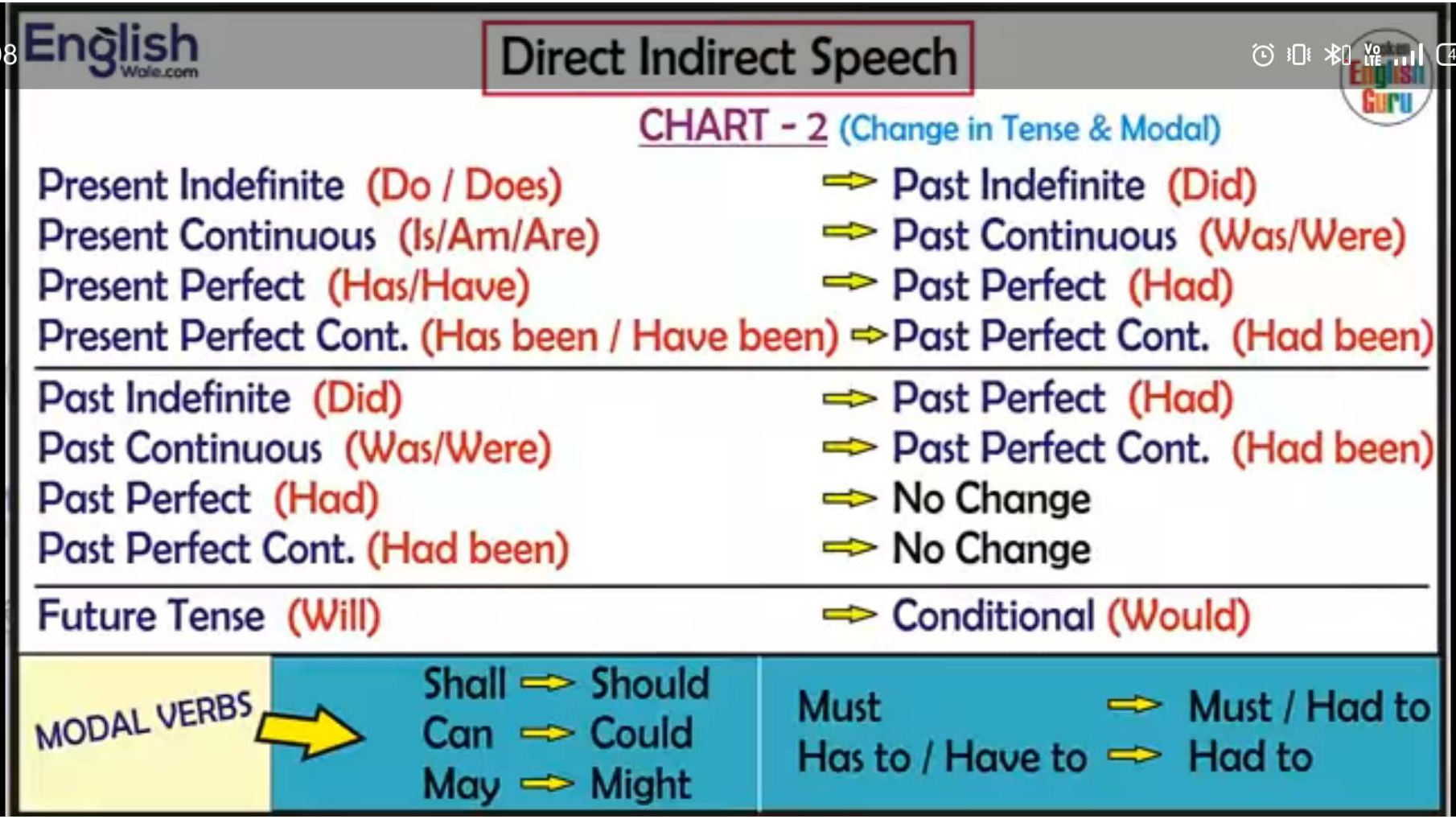
CHART 1 (Change in Pronoun)

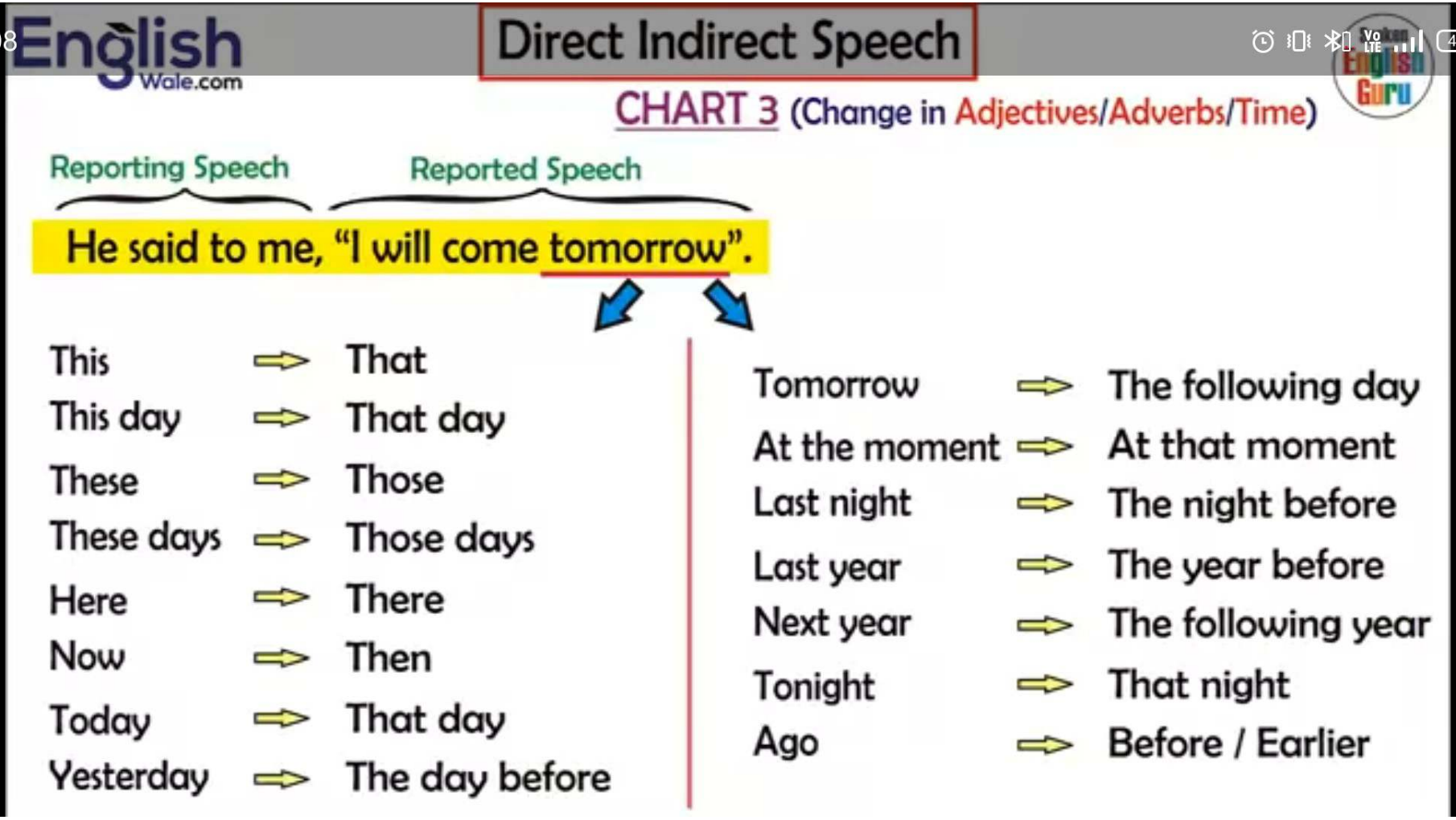
Reporting Speech | Reported Speech

He said to me, "You are my best friend".

If First Person (I, We) - according to the SUBJECT of the Reporting Speech
If Second Person (You) - according to the OBJECT of the Reporting Speech
If Third Person (He, She, They, Any name) - NO CHANGE

Pronoun Family						
	I	We	You	He	She	They
	My	Our	Your	His	Her	Their
	Mine	Ours	Yours	His	Hers	Theirs
	Me	Us	You	Him	Her	Them
	Myself	Ourselves	Yourself / Yourselves	Himself	Herself	Themselves


English Wale.com
Direct Indirect Speech
CHART - 2 (Change in Tense & Modal)
Present Indefinite (Do / Does) → Past Indefinite (Did)
Present Continuous (Is/Am/Are) → Past Continuous (Was/Were)
Present Perfect (Has/Have) → Past Perfect (Had)
Present Perfect Cont. (Has been / Have been) → Past Perfect Cont. (Had been)
Past Indefinite (Did) → Past Perfect (Had)
Past Continuous (Was/Were) → Past Perfect Cont. (Had been)
Past Perfect (Had) → No Change
Past Perfect Cont. (Had been) → No Change
Future Tense (Will) → Conditional (Would)
MODAL VERBS
Shall → Should
Can → Could
May → Might
Must → Must / Had to
Has to / Have to → Had to


6:08
English Wale.com
Direct Indirect Speech
CHART 3 (Change in Adjectives/Adverbs/Time)
Reporting Speech
Reported Speech
He said to me, "I will come tomorrow".
This → That
This day → That day
These → Those
These days → Those days
Here → There
Now → Then
Today → That day
Yesterday → The day before
Tomorrow → The following day
At the moment → At that moment
Last night → The night before
Last year → The year before
Next year → The following year
Tonight → That night
Ago → Before / Earlier

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#1

① He said to me, "I can meet you now."

② Ravi said to me, "He is my friend."

③ [illegible]d to Aman, "I do not hate you."

④ He said to meenu, "Are you coming?"

⑤ He said, "What are you doing today?"

Sentence Type

* Simple Sentence
* Tense
* Modal

→ +ve -ve ?

* Imperative → +ve -ve
* Exclamatory
* Optative

English Wale.com

Direct Indirect Speech

CHART 1 (Change in Pronoun)

Spoken English Guru

Reporting Speech | Reported Speech

He said to me, "You are my best friend".

If First Person (I, We) - according to the SUBJECT of the Reporting Speech
If Second Person (You) - according to the OBJECT of the Reporting Speech
If Third Person (He, She, They, Any name) - NO CHANGE

Pronoun Family

I	We	You	He	She	They
My	Our	Your	His	Her	Their
Mine	Ours	Yours	His	Hers	Theirs
Me	Us	You	Him	Her	Them
Myself	Ourselves	Yourself / Yourselves	Himself	Herself	Themselves

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#1

① He said to me, "I can meet you now."
He told me that he could meet me then.

② Ravi said to me, "He is my friend."
Ravi told me that he was his friend.

③ She said to Aman, "I do not hate you."
She told Aman that she did not hate him.

④ He said to meenu, "Are you coming?"

⑤ He said, "What are you doing today?"

Sentence Type

* Simple Sentence
* Tense
* Modal

→ +ve -ve ?

* Imperative → +ve -ve
* Exclamatory
* Optative

Rule : If Reporting speech is in PRESENT/FUTURE
No VERB CHANGE.

6:37

English Wale.com

Direct Indirect Speech

CHART - 2 (Change in Tense & Modal)

Present Indefinite (Do / Does)	→	Past Indefinite (Did)
Present Continuous (Is/Am/Are)	→	Past Continuous (Was/Were)
Present Perfect (Has/Have)	→	Past Perfect (Had)
Present Perfect Cont. (Has been / Have been)	→	Past Perfect Cont. (Had been)
Past Indefinite (Did)	→	Past Perfect (Had)
Past Continuous (Was/Were)	→	Past Perfect Cont. (Had been)
Past Perfect (Had)	→	No Change
Past Perfect Cont. (Had been)	→	No Change
Future Tense (Will)	→	Conditional (Would)

MODAL VERBS →

Shall	→	Should
Can	→	Could
May	→	Might
Must	→	Must / Had to
Has to / Have to	→	Had to

6:40

English Wale.com

Direct Indirect Speech

CHART 3 (Change in Adjectives/Adverbs/Time)

Reporting Speech | Reported Speech

He said to me, "I will come tomorrow".

This	⇨	That
This day	⇨	That day
These	⇨	Those
These days	⇨	Those days
Here	⇨	There
Now	⇨	Then
Today	⇨	That day
Yesterday	⇨	The day before

Tomorrow	⇨	The following day
At the moment	⇨	At that moment
Last night	⇨	The night before
Last year	⇨	The year before
Next year	⇨	The following year
Tonight	⇨	That night
Ago	⇨	Before / Earlier

6:47

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#1

① He said to me, "I can meet you now."
He told me that he could meet me then.

② Ravi said (says / will say) to me, "He is my friend."
Ravi told me that he was (is) his friend.

③ She said (says) to Aman, "I do not hate you."
She told (tells / will tell) Aman that she did (does) not hate him.

④ He said to Meenu, "Are you coming?"
He asked Meenu if / whether she was coming.

⑤ He said (to me), "What are you doing today?"
He asked what I was doing that day.

Sentence Type

* Simple Sentence
* Tense
* Modal

→ +ve -ve ?

* Imperative → +ve -ve
* Exclamatory
* Optative

Rule: If Reporting speech is in PRESENT/FUTURE
No VERB CHANGE.

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#2

He said, "May you pass the interview today!"

Imperative Sentences To order, request or advise...

Said / said to → Ordered, Requested/Urged, Advised/Suggested

Exclamatory Sentences - Expression of joy, sorrow, regret, applause or wonder/surprise.

Said/Said to → Exclaimed with joy, sorrow, regret ..... so on

Optative Sentences - To pray, wish or bid

Said/Said to → prayed, Wished or Bade

>> Simple Sentence
>> Tense
>> Modal Verb

+ve -ve ??

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#2

① The teacher said to Rehman, "Stand up right now."
The teacher ordered / instructed Rehman to stand up right then.

② Doctor said to the patient, "change your food habits."
Doctor advised / suggested the patient to change his food habits.

③ She said to her husband, "Please don't tell a lie."
She requested / urged her husband not to tell a lie.

④ She said to Boby, "Please give me a glass of water."
She requested / urged Boby to give her a glass of water.

⑤ Boss said, "Follow me."
Boss ordered / instructed to follow him.

English Wale.com

Direct Indirect Speech

CHART 4

Spoken English Guru

Reporting Speech | Reported Speech

He said to me, "Oh! I lost my pen."

Imperative Sentences - To order / To request / To advise

Said (to) - ordered/instructed // requested/urged // advised/suggested

Exclamatory Sentences - Expression of joy, sorrow, regret, applause or wonder/surprise

Said (to) - Exclaimed with { joy, sorrow, regret, applause, wonder/surprise }

Optative Sentences - To pray / To wish / To bid

Said (to) - Prayed / Wished / Bade

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#2

① Ayansh said, "Fantastic! We have won the match."
Ayansh exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.

② She said, "Oh! I lost my pen."
She exclaimed with sorrow that she had lost her pen.

③ Arnavi said, "Sorry for being late!"
Arnavi exclaimed with regret that she was late.

④ My uncle said to me, "Well done! You have done a good job."
My uncle exclaimed with applause that I had done a good job.

⑤ He said, "I can't believe this!"
He exclaimed with wonder/surprise that he couldn't believe that.

Direct Indirect Speech / Narration

#2

① He said, "Good morning, Varun!"
He wished Varun good morning.

② Arohi said to her dad, "Good night!"
Arohi bade her dad good night.

③ He said, "Would that I were a girl!"
He wished that he had been a girl.

④ Aman said, "I wish my friends were here!"
Aman wished that his friends had been there.

⑤ He said to Mayank, "May you succeed in life!"
He prayed that Mayank might succeed in life.

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

के बीच में

- Between → दो के बीच में (Two)
- Among/Amongst → दो से ज़्यादा के बीच में (More than Two)
- Amid/Amidst → किसी हालात/परिस्थिति/मन की स्थिति के बीच में (Condition/Situation/State of mind)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Between → के बीच में

- वो यश और वैभव के बीच में बैठी है।
  She is sitting between Yash and Vaibhav.
- पैन दो कम्प्यूटरों के बीच में पड़ा हुआ है।
  The pen is lying between two computers.
- उन दोनों के बीच कई लड़के हैं।
  There are many boys between those two.
- हमारे बीच कोई झगड़ा नहीं है।
  There is no dispute between us.

} दो के बीच में (Two)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Among/Amongst → के बीच में

- वो यश, अमन और वैभव के बीच में बैठी है।
  She is sitting among Yash, Aman and Vaibhav.
- मैं पचास लोगों के बीच में था।
  I was among fifty people.
- दोस्तों के बीच कोई गलतफहमी नहीं होनी चाहिए।
  There should be no misunderstanding among the friends.
- खाना सभी के बीच बराबर बाँटा गया।
  The food was divided equally among all.

दो से ज़्यादा के बीच में
(More than Two)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Amid/Amidst → के बीच में/के दौरान

- मैं ट्रैफिक के बीच बुरी तरह फँस गया था।
  I was badly stuck amid the traffic.
- पार्टी में हंगामे के बीच मेरा फोन गुम हो गया।
  I lost my phone amid the chaos in the party.

किसी हालात/परिस्थिति/
मन की स्थिति के बीच में
(Condition/Situation/
State of mind)

- इग्ज़ैम की टेंशन के बीच मैं भूल ही गया कि मुझे आज तेरे घर आना था।
  Amid the tension of the exam, I forgot that I had to come to your house today.
- हँसी मज़ाक के दौरान अचानक मुझे अपना होमवर्क याद आ गया।
  Amid laughter and jokes, I suddenly remembered my homework.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

मैंने 5 साल उन लोगों के बीच गुज़ारे हैं।

I have spent 5 years ...among... those people.

पार्टी की ऐक्साइट्मेंट के बीच, मैं अपनी सारी परेशानियाँ भूल गया।

...Amid... the excitement of the party, I forgot all my troubles.

उसने कोहली को कुछ क्रिकेटर्स के बीच खड़ा देखा।

He saw Kolhi standing ...among... some cricketers.

उन दोनों के बीच कोई बातचीत नहीं है।

There is no conversation ...between... them.

इस कन्फ्यूज़न के बीच, मेरा सारा टाईम बर्बाद हो गया।

...Amid... this confusion, all my time was wasted.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Under
- नीचे - बिना पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Not fully covered)
- छोटा (In Age)
- कम (In weight)

Beneath/Underneath → नीचे - पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Fully covered)

Below
- नीचे - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)
- कम - लम्बाई/चौड़ाई/ऊँचाई में (In length/width/height)

Down → नीचे की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express downward trend)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Under → नीचे - बिना पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Not fully covered)

→ मेरी बहन बरगद के पेड़ के नीचे बैठी है।
My sister is sitting under the Banyan tree.

→ रवि बिस्तर के नीचे छिपा हुआ है।
Ravi is hidden/hiding under the bed.

→ टेबल के नीचे चूहा है।
There is a mouse under the table.

→ तुम मेरे नीचे काम करते हो।
You work under me.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Under → छोटा (In Age), कम (In weight)

→ उसके 10 साल से छोटे दो बच्चे हैं।
He has two children under the age of 10.

→ तुम 18 साल से छोटे हो इसलिए तुम ड्राइविंग नहीं कर सकते।
You are under 18; that's why, you are not allowed to drive.

→ इस लैपटॉप का वज़न 1 किलो से कम है। → Less than
The weight of this laptop is under 1 kg.

→ अगर उन सबका वज़न 60 किलो से कम है, तो मुझे कोई दिक्कत नहीं।
If they all are under 60 kgs, then I've no problem.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Under
- नीचे - बिना पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Not fully covered)
- छोटा (In Age)
- कम (In weight)

नीचे

Beneath/Underneath → नीचे - पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Fully covered)

Below
- नीचे - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)
- कम - लम्बाई/चौड़ाई/ऊँचाई में (In length/width/height)

Down → नीचे की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express downward trend)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Beneath/Underneath → नीचे - पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Fully covered)

- वो तस्वीर मेरी किताब के नीचे है।
  That photograph is underneath my book.
- मेरा लैपटॉप तकिए के नीचे था।
  My laptop was underneath the pillow.
- उस ढक्कन के नीचे कुछ है।
  There is something underneath that lid.
- इस दरी के नीचे क्या है?
  What is there underneath this carpet?

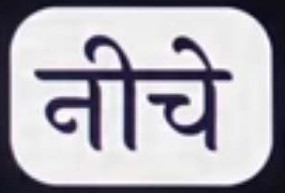
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Under
- नीचे - बिना पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Not fully covered)
- छोटा (In Age)
- कम (In weight)



Beneath/Underneath → नीचे - पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Fully covered)

Below
- नीचे - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)
- कम - लम्बाई/चौड़ाई/ऊँचाई में (In length/width/height)

Down → नीचे की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express downward trend)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Below → नीचे

- मेरा नाम लिस्ट में तुम्हारे नाम के नीचे है।
  My name is below your name in the list.
- मेरा घर आपके घर के नीचे है।
  My house is below your house.
- उसका मुँह पानी के नीचे था पर नाक ऊपर।
  His mouth was below water but nose was above.
- आँखे माथे के नीचे होती हैं।
  The eyes are below the forehead.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Below → नीचे

→ तुम्हारा प्रदर्शन उम्मीद से कम था। Abstract
Your performance was below expectations.

→ यह मेरी प्रतिष्ठा से नीचे का काम है।
This work is below my dignity.

→ उसका नाम मेरिट लिस्ट में मेरे नाम के नीचे है।
His name is below my name in the merit list.

→ शेर की पूँछ पानी के नीचे थी लेकिन आँखें ऊपर थी।
The lion's tail was below water but his eyes were above.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Below → कम - लम्बाई/चौड़ाई/ऊँचाई में (In length/width/height)

→ इस छड़ी की लम्बाई 4 फीट से कम है।
The length of this stick is below 4 feet.

→ उस किताब की चौड़ाई 7 इन्च से कम थी।
The width of that book was below seven inches.

→ वो 6 फीट से कम है।
He is below 6 feet.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Under
- नीचे - बिना पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Not fully covered)
- छोटा (In Age)
- कम (In weight)

नीचे

Beneath/Underneath → नीचे - पूरी तरह ढके हुए (Fully covered)

Below
- नीचे - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)
- कम - लम्बाई/चौड़ाई/ऊँचाई में (In length/width/height)

Down → नीचे की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express downward trend)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Down → नीचे की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express downward trend)

→ कीमतें नीचे जा रही हैं।
The prices are going down.

→ पानी का स्तर नीचे जा रहा है।
The water level is going down.

→ सब्ज़ियों के दाम कम हो रहे हैं।
The prices of vegetables are coming down.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Over/Above → ऊपर (No Touch)
→ बड़ा (In Age)
→ ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

ऊपर

On → ऊपर/पर (Touch)

Above → ऊपर - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)

Up → ऊपर की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express upward direction)

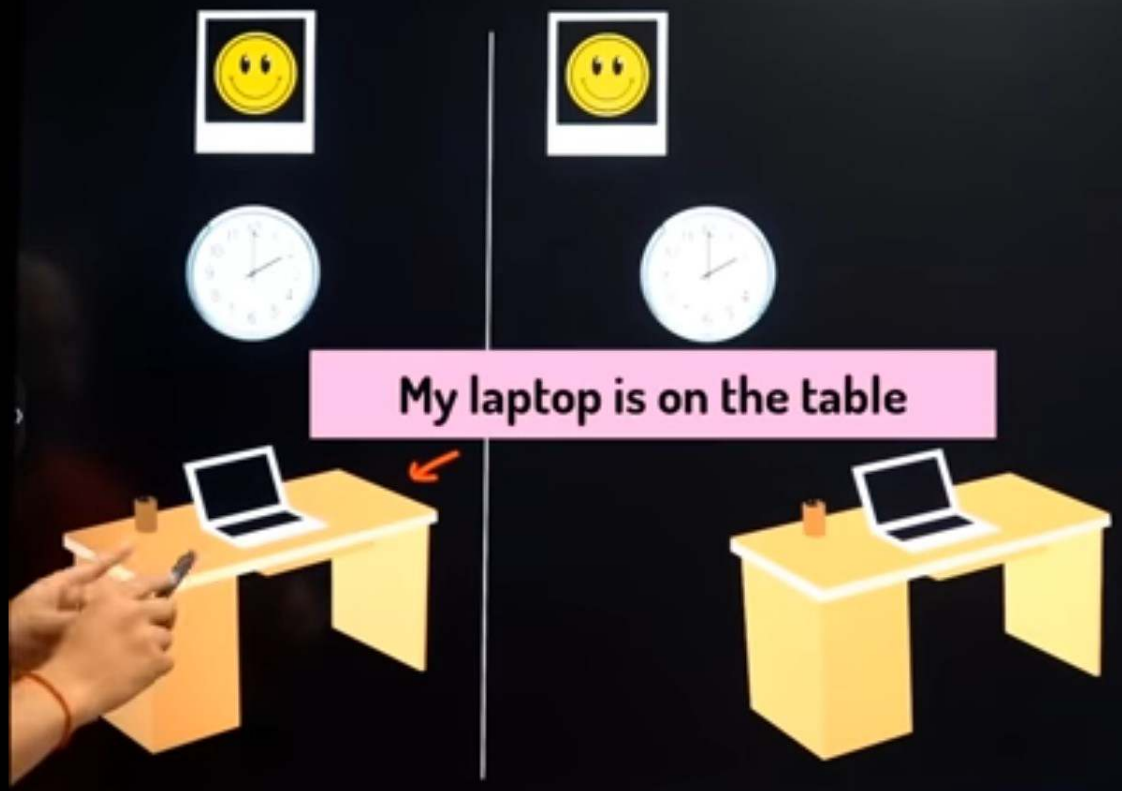
Over → ऊपर से (To move from the higher position)
→ से ज़्यादा (More than), ढकना (To cover)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions



- Touch
- On → ऊपर

No Touch

Over → ठीक ऊपर

Under → ठीक नीचे

Above → केवल ऊपर

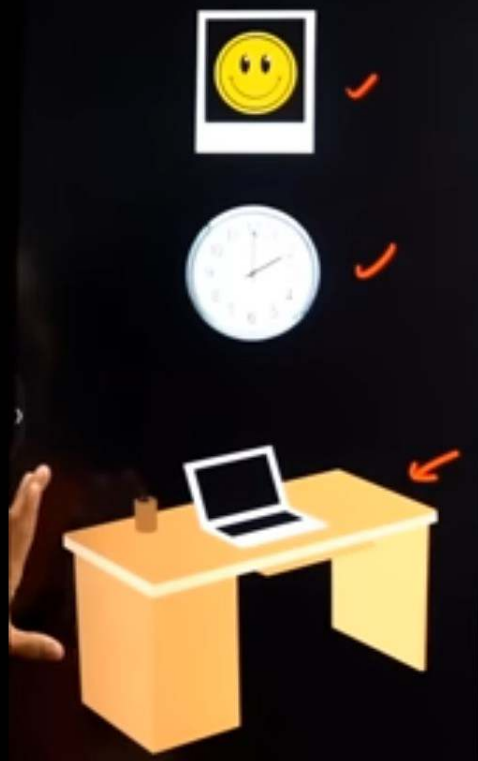
Below → केवल नीचे

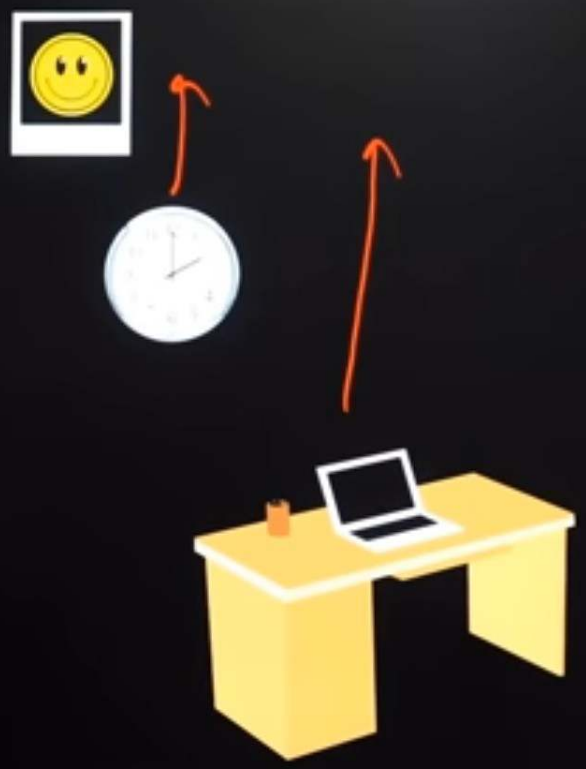
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions





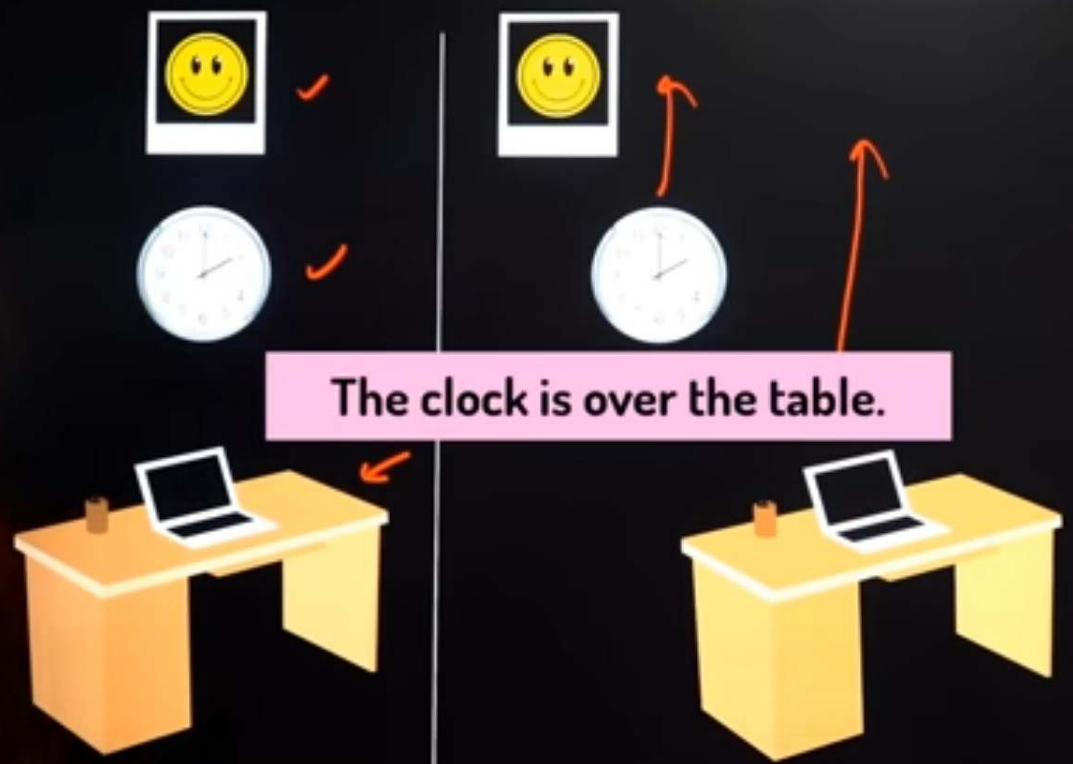
- Touch
- On → ऊपर
- No Touch
- Over → ठीक ऊपर
- Under → ठीक नीचे
- Above → केवल ऊपर
- Below → केवल नीचे

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions



The clock is over the table.

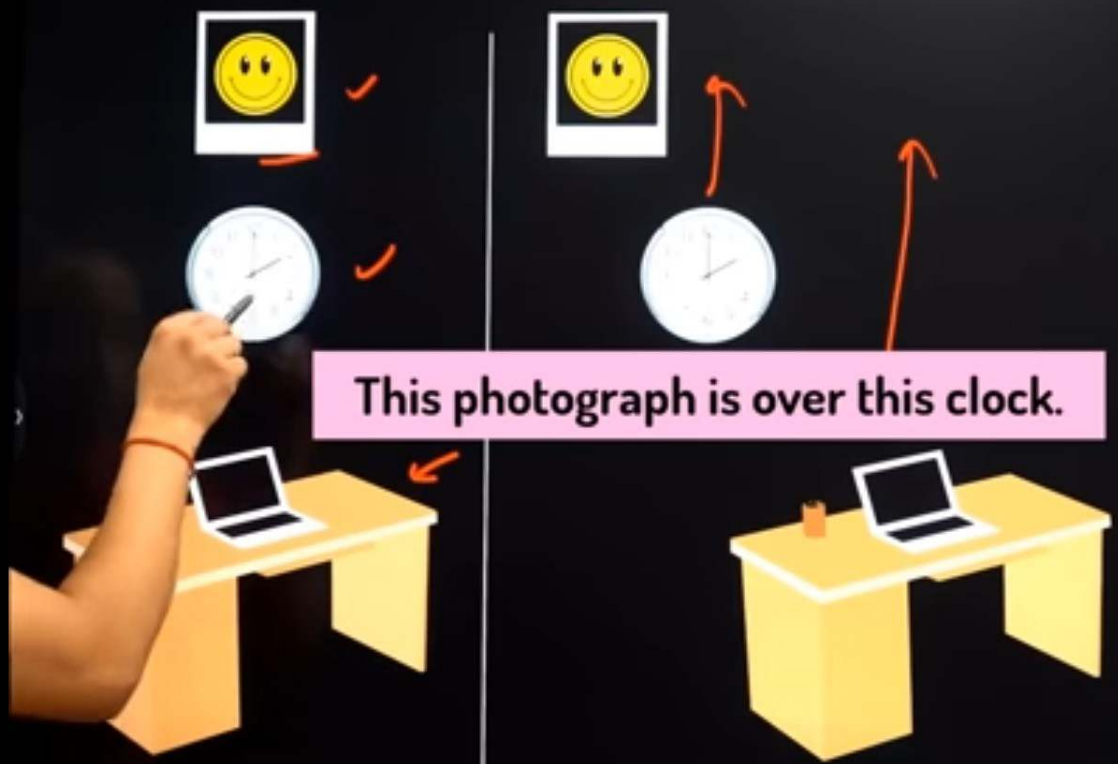
- Touch
- On → ऊपर
- No Touch
- Over → ठीक ऊपर
- Under → ठीक नीचे
- Above → केवल ऊपर
- Below → केवल नीचे

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions



This photograph is over this clock.

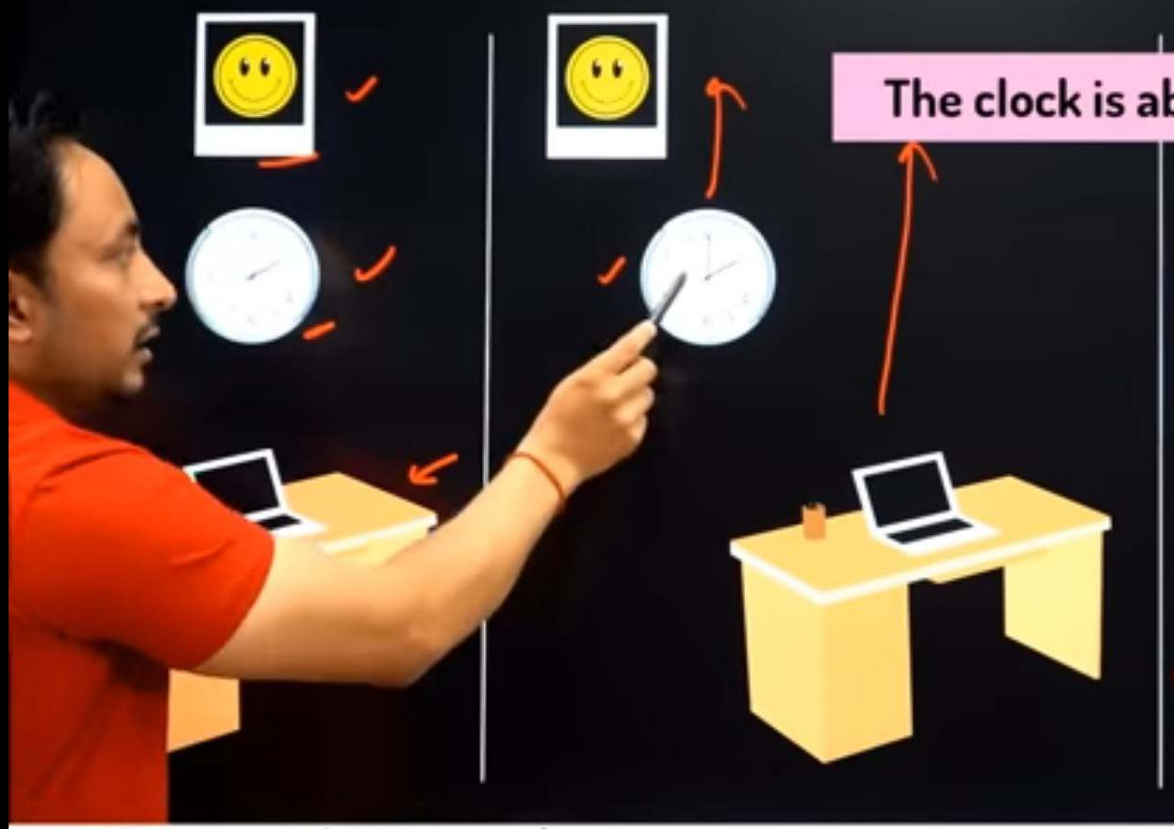
- Touch
- On → ऊपर
- No Touch
- Over → ठीक ऊपर
- Under → ठीक नीचे
- Above → केवल ऊपर
- Below → केवल नीचे

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions



The clock is above the table.

- On → ऊपर

No Touch

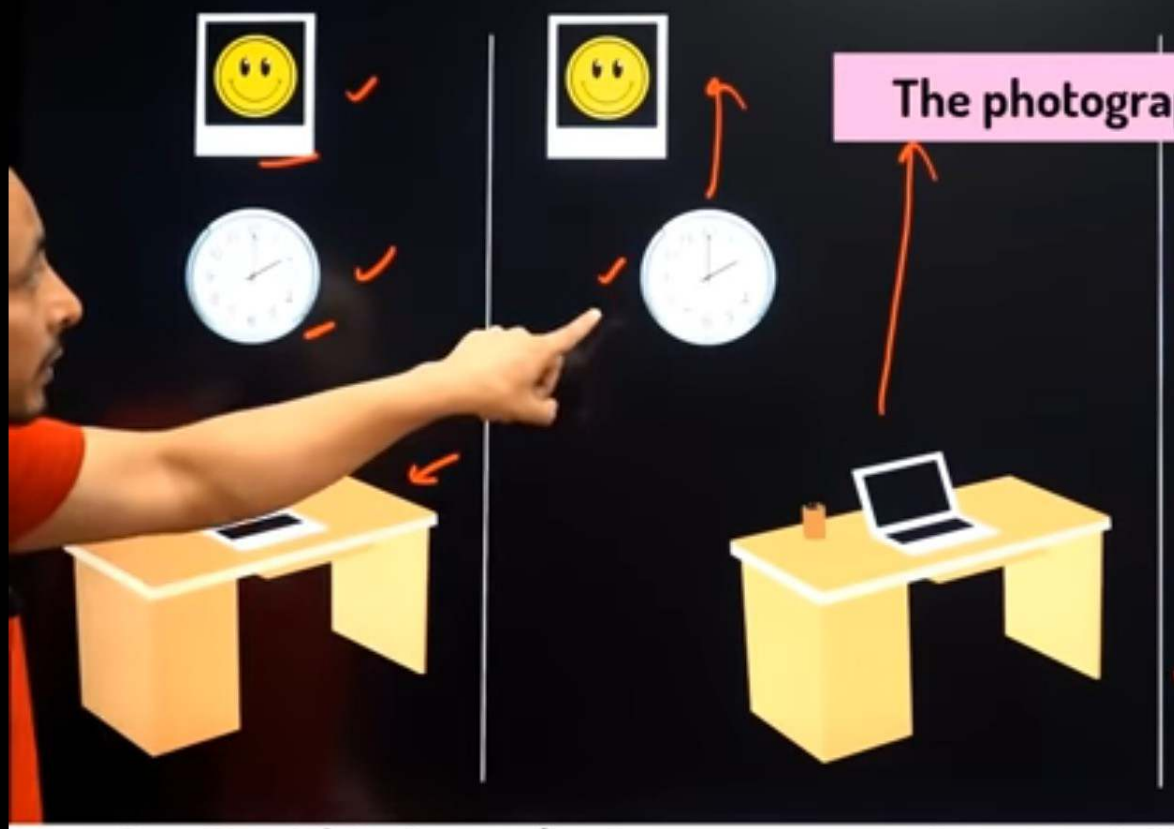
- Over → ठीक ऊपर
- Under → ठीक नीचे
- Above → केवल ऊपर
- Below → केवल नीचे

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions



The photograph is above the clock.

- On → ऊपर
- No Touch

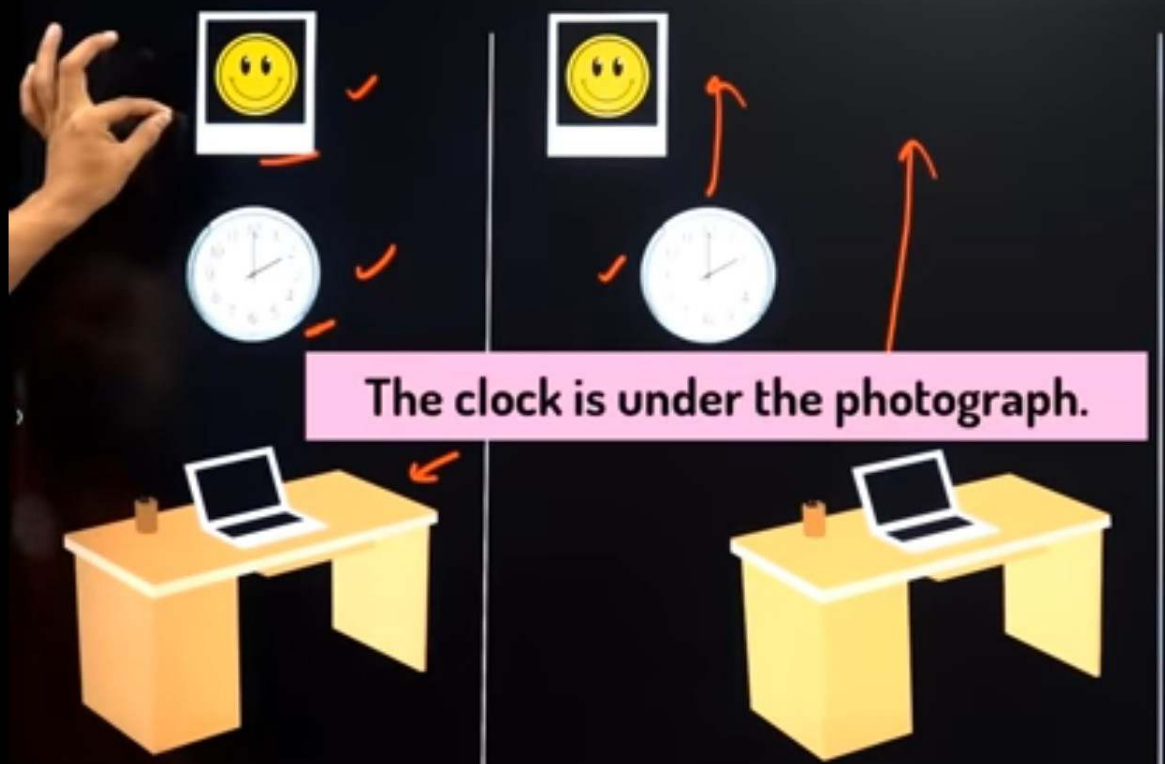
- Over → ठीक ऊपर
- Under → ठीक नीचे
- Above → केवल ऊपर
- Below → केवल नीचे

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

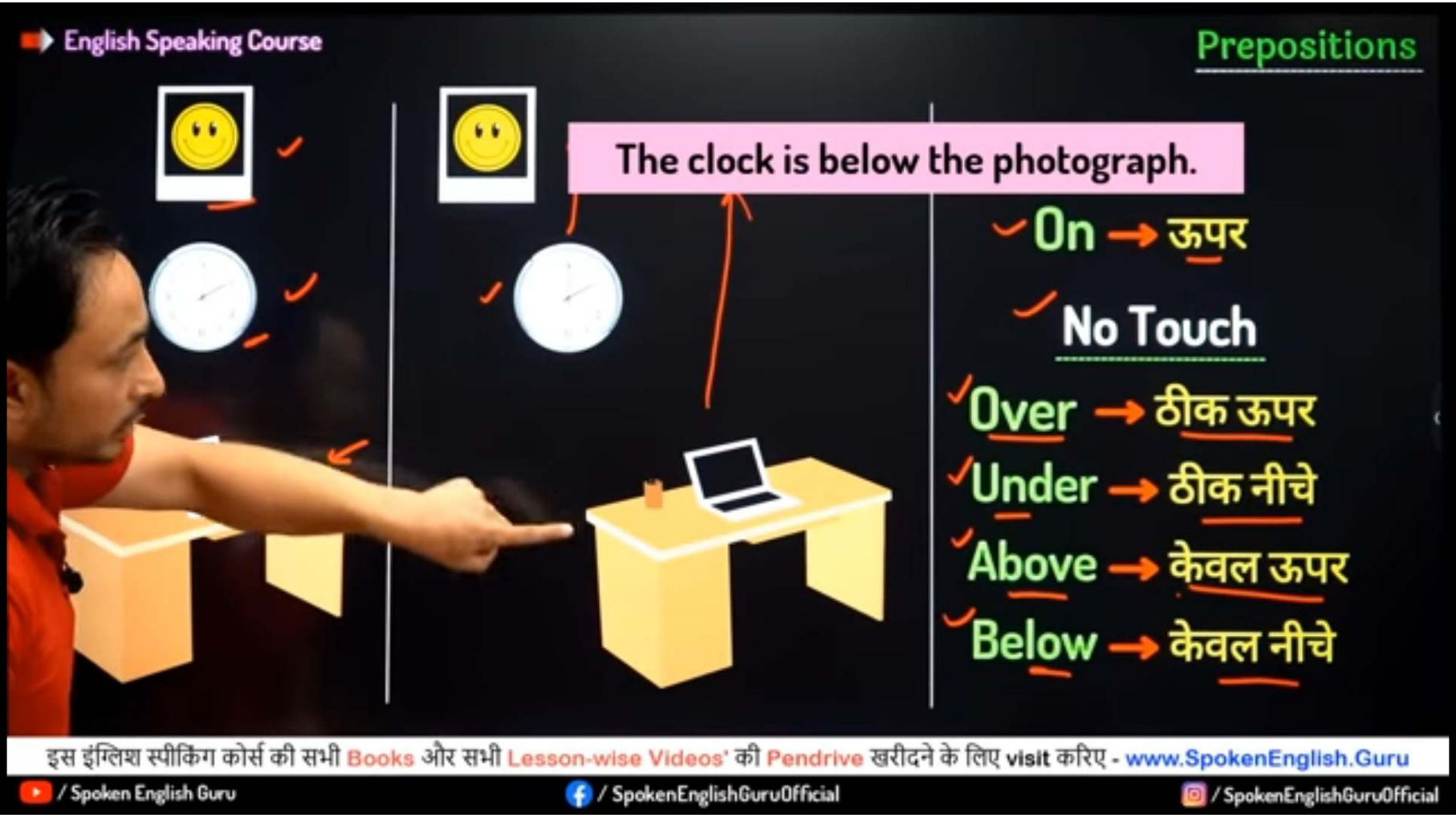
Prepositions



- Touch
- On → ऊपर
- No Touch
- Over → ठीक ऊपर
- Under → ठीक नीचे
- Above → केवल ऊपर
- Below → केवल नीचे

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
The clock is below the photograph.
On → ऊपर
No Touch
Over → ठीक ऊपर
Under → ठीक नीचे
Above → केवल ऊपर
Below → केवल नीचे
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over/Above

- ऊपर (No Touch)
- बड़ा (In Age)
- ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

नदी के ऊपर एक पुल है।
There is a bridge over the river.

हुगली नदी के ऊपर हावड़ा ब्रिज है।
The Howrah Bridge is over the Hooghly River.

मेरे घर के ऊपर एक हैलीकॉप्टर उड़ रहा है।
A helicopter is flying ..... over / above ..... my house.

टेबल के ऊपर दीवार पर एक घड़ी है।
There is a clock on the wall ..... over / above ..... the table.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Over/Above →
- ऊपर (No Touch)
- बड़ा (In Age)
- ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

On → ऊपॅर/पर (Touch)

Above → ऊपर - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)

Up → ऊपर की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express upward direction)

Over →
- ऊपर से (To move from the higher position)
- से ज़्यादा (More than), ढकना (To cover)

ऊपर

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over/Above

- ऊपर (No Touch)
- बड़ा (In Age)
- ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

➡ उसके 10 साल से बड़े दो बच्चे हैं।
He has two children over/above the age of 10.

➡ तुम 18 साल से बड़े हो इसलिए तुम ड्राइविंग कर सकते हो।
You are over/above 18, so you are allowed to drive.

➡ 60 साल से ऊपर वालों को आज कोरोना का टीका लगेगा।
People over/above 60 years will get corona vaccine today.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over/Above

- ऊपर (No Touch)
- बड़ा (In Age)
- ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

उसके 10 साल से बड़े दो बच्चे हैं।
He has two children over/above the age of 10.

तुम 18 साल से बड़े हो इसलिए तुम ड्राइविंग कर सकते हो।
You are over/above 18, so you are allowed to drive.

60 साल से ऊपर वालों को आज कोरोना का टीका लगेगा।
People over/above 60 years will get corona vaccine today.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over/Above

- ऊपर (No Touch)
- बड़ा (In Age)
- ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

➡ वो 6 फीट से ज़्यादा है।
He is over/above 6 feet.

➡ इस लैपटॉप का वज़न 1 किलो से ज़्यादा है।
The weight of this laptop is over/above 1 kg.

➡ इस छड़ी की लम्बाई 4 फीट से ज़्यादा है।
The length of this stick is over/above 4 feet.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

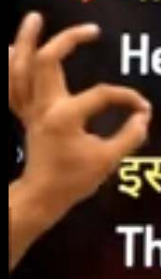
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over/Above

- ऊपर (No Touch)
- बड़ा (In Age)
- ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

- वो 6 फीट से ज़्यादा है। → more than
  He is over/above 6 feet.



इस लैपटॉप का वज़न 1 किलो से ज़्यादा है।
The weight of this laptop is over/above 1 kg.

- इस छड़ी की लम्बाई 4 फीट से ज़्यादा है।
  The length of this stick is over/above 4 feet.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Over/Above → ऊपर (No Touch)
→ बड़ा (In Age)
→ ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

On → ऊपर/पर (Touch)

ऊपर

Above → ऊपर - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)

Up → ऊपर की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express upward direction)

Over → ऊपर से (To move from the higher position)
→ से ज़्यादा (More than), ढकना (To cover)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over → ऊपर से (To move from the higher position)

- मैं रस्सी के ऊपर से कूदा।
  I jumped over the rope.

- वो गेंद मेरे सिर के ऊपर से निकल गयी।
  That ball went over my head.

- एक चींटी शेर के ऊपर से निकल गयी पर शेर शान्त रहा।
  An ant passed over the lion but the lion remained calm.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Over → से ज़्यादा {More than}, ढकना {To cover}

- वो 2 साल से ज़्यादा समय से यहाँ पर है।
  He has been here for over 2 years.
- वहाँ 50 से ज़्यादा लोग खड़े थे।
  There were over 50 people standing there.
- खाँसते वक्त अपने हाथ से मुँह ढका करो।
  Put a hand over your mouth when you cough.
- इस प्लेट पर कोई कपड़ा रख दो।
  Put some cloth over this plate.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Over/Above → ऊपर (No Touch)
→ बड़ा (In Age)
→ ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

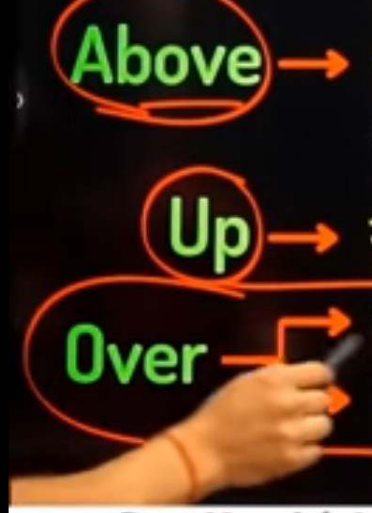
ऊपर

On → ऊपर/पर (Touch)

Above → ऊपर - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)

Up → ऊपर की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express upward direction)

Over → ऊपर से (To move from the higher position)
→ से ज़्यादा (More than), ढकना (To cover)



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

On → ऊपर/पर (Touch)

- पैन टेबल पर रखा हुआ है।
  The pen is kept on the table.
- रोहित हाथी के ऊपर बैठा हुआ है।
  Rohit is sitting on the Elephant.
- डाइनिंग टेबल पर मोमबत्तियाँ पड़ी हुई हैं।
  Candles are lying on the dining table.
- अपने ऊपर पानी मत डालो।
  Don't put water on yourself.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Above → ऊपर

- मेरा नाम लिस्ट में तुम्हारे नाम के ऊपर है।
  My name is above your name in the list.
- मेरा फ्लैट आपके फ्लैट के ऊपर है।
  My flat is above your flat.
- मेरा शहर समुद्र तल से 2000 मीटर ऊपर स्थित है।
  My city is 2000 meter above the sea level.
- पेट कमर के ऊपर वाला हिस्सा होता है।
  The stomach is the part above the waist.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Above → ऊपर

- वो कहता है, हमारी इच्छा से बढ़कर कुछ नहीं है।
  He says, nothing is above our desire.
- मेरी कोई भी उपलब्धि मेरे परिवार से ऊपर नहीं है।
  No achievement of mine is above my family.
- ज्ञान से ऊपर कुछ है क्या?
  Is there anything above knowledge?
- खुश रहना पैसा होने से बढ़कर है।
  Being happy is above having money.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Above → ऊपर

Abstract

- वो कहता है, हमारी इच्छा से बढ़कर कुछ नहीं है।
  He says, nothing is above our desire.
- मेरी कोई भी उपलब्धि मेरे परिवार से ऊपर नहीं है।
  No achievement of mine is above my family.
- ज्ञान से ऊपर कुछ है क्या?
  Is there anything above knowledge?
- खुश रहना पैसा होने से बढ़कर है।
  Being happy is above having money.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Above → ऊपर

Abstract

- वो कहता है, हमारी इच्छा से बढ़कर कुछ नहीं है।
  He says, nothing is above our desire.
- मेरी कोई भी उपलब्धि मेरे परिवार से ऊपर नहीं है।
  No achievement of mine is above my family.
- ज्ञान से ऊपर कुछ है क्या?
  Is there anything above knowledge?
- खुश रहना पैसा होने से बढ़कर है।
  Being happy is above having money.

More than

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Up → ऊपर की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express upward direction)

➜ कीमतें बढ़ रही हैं।
The prices are going up.

increasing

➜ गुब्बारा ऊपर जा रहा है।
The balloon is going up.

➜ सब्ज़ियों के दाम बढ़ रहे हैं।
The prices of vegetables are going up.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Over/Above → ऊपर (No Touch)
→ बड़ा (In Age)
→ ज़्यादा (In any measurement)

ऊपर

On → ऊपर/पर (Touch)

Above → ऊपर - लिस्ट में (In a list), बिल्डिंग में (In a building), स्तर में (In Level), शरीर के भागों में (In parts of body), निराकार से (Abstract)

Up → ऊपर की दिशा को व्यक्त करना (To express upward direction)

Over → ऊपर से (To move from the higher position)
→ से ज़्यादा (More than), ढकना (To cover)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

ऊपर

On

- ऊपर/पर (Touch) = Upon
- Day, Date और Occasion के साथ
- दाँयी तरफ (on the right), बाँयी तरफ (on the left)

Onto → ऊपर/पर जाना (Movement & then Touch)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

On / Upon → ऊपर

- पैन टेबल पर रखा हुआ है।
  The pen is kept on the table.
- रोहित हाथी के ऊपर बैठा हुआ है।
  Rohit is sitting on the Elephant.
- डाइनिंग टेबल पर मोमबत्तियाँ पड़ी हुई हैं।
  Candles are lying on the dining table.
- अपने ऊपर पानी मत डालो।
  Don't put water on yourself.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

On → Day, Date और Occasion के साथ

- वह सोमवार को आयेगा।
  He will come on Monday.

- वो 20 दिसम्बर 2012 को आया।
  He came on 20th Dec 2012.

- उसने मेरे जन्मदिन पर मुझे एक गिफ्ट दिया।
  He gave me a present on my birthday.

- उसने रवि को शादी की बधाई दी।
  He congratulated Ravi on his marriage.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

On → दाँयी तरफ (on the right) बाँयी तरफ (on the left)

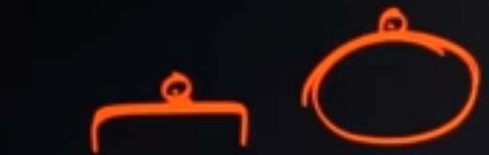
- मैं दाँयी ओर खड़ा था।
  I was standing on the right.
- वह बाँयी ओर खड़ी थी।
  She was standing on the left.
- उसने मुझे बाँयी ओर खड़े होने को कहा।
  He told me to stand on the left.
- मेरे दाँयी ओर बैठ जाओ।
  Sit on my right.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

ऊपर



On

- ऊपर/पर (Touch) = **Upon**
- Day, Date और Occasion के साथ
- दाँयी तरफ (on the right), बाँयी तरफ (on the left)

Onto → ऊपर/पर जाना (Movement & then Touch)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

ऊपर

On

- ऊपर/पर (Touch) = Upon → Higher position/level
- Day, Date और Occasion के साथ
- दाँयी तरफ (on the right), बाँयी तरफ (on the left)

Onto → ऊपर/पर जाना (Movement & then Touch)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

ऊपर

Higher position/level

On

- ऊपर/पर (Touch) = **Upon**
- Day, Date और Occasion के साथ
- दाँयी तरफ (on the right), बाँयी तरफ (on the left)

Onto → ऊपर/पर जाना (Movement & then Touch)

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Onto → ऊपर/पर जाना (Movement & then Touch)

- निखिल बिस्तर पर कूद गया।
  Nikhil jumped onto the bed.
- मैं कूद कर घोड़े पर बैठ गया।
  I jumped onto the horse.
- झाड़ू अपने आप टेबल पर आ गया।
  The broom came onto the table by itself.
- मैंने कुर्सी पर अपना हाथ रखा।
  I put my hand onto the chair.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Miscellaneous Examples

- एक बार की बात है। ⟶ मुहावरा (Idiom)
  Once ..upon.. a time.

- वो अपने चेहरे पर क्रीम लगा रही थी।
  She was applying cream ..on/upon/onto.. her face.

- मैंने टेबल पर पैन रख दिया है।
  I have kept the pen ..on/upon/onto.. the table.

- बाँये चलो।
  Keep ..to.. the left.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Lesson-wise Videos, उनके Notes, Practice और Quiz के लिए Install करिए - ENGLISH MUNI APP
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

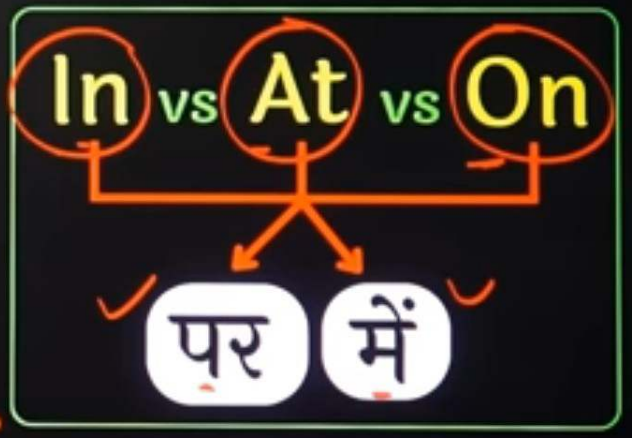
English Speaking Course

Prepositions

राहुल उस दुकान पर काम करता है। (के अन्दर)
Rahul works ..in.. that shop.

राहुल उस दुकान पर खड़ा है।
Rahul is standing ..at.. that shop.

राहुल उस दुकान की छत पर खड़ा है। (के ऊपर)
Rahul is standing ..on.. the terrace of that shop.



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

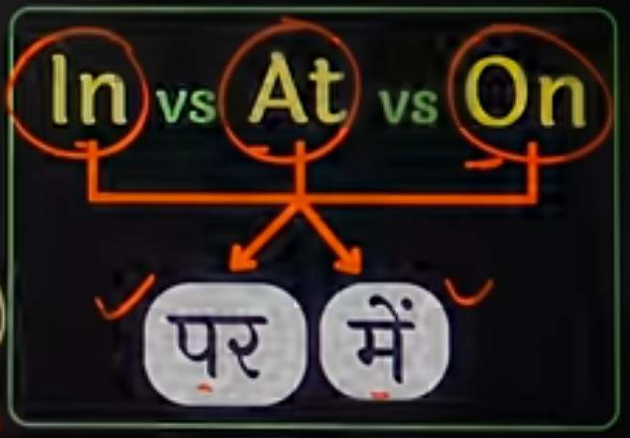
English Speaking Course

Prepositions

राहुल उस दुकान पर काम करता है। (के अन्दर)
Rahul works ..in.. that shop.

राहुल उस दुकान पर खड़ा है। (Location - आसपास कहीं पर)
Rahul is standing ..at.. that shop.

राहुल उस दुकान की छत पर खड़ा है। (के ऊपर)
Rahul is standing ..on.. the terrace of that shop.

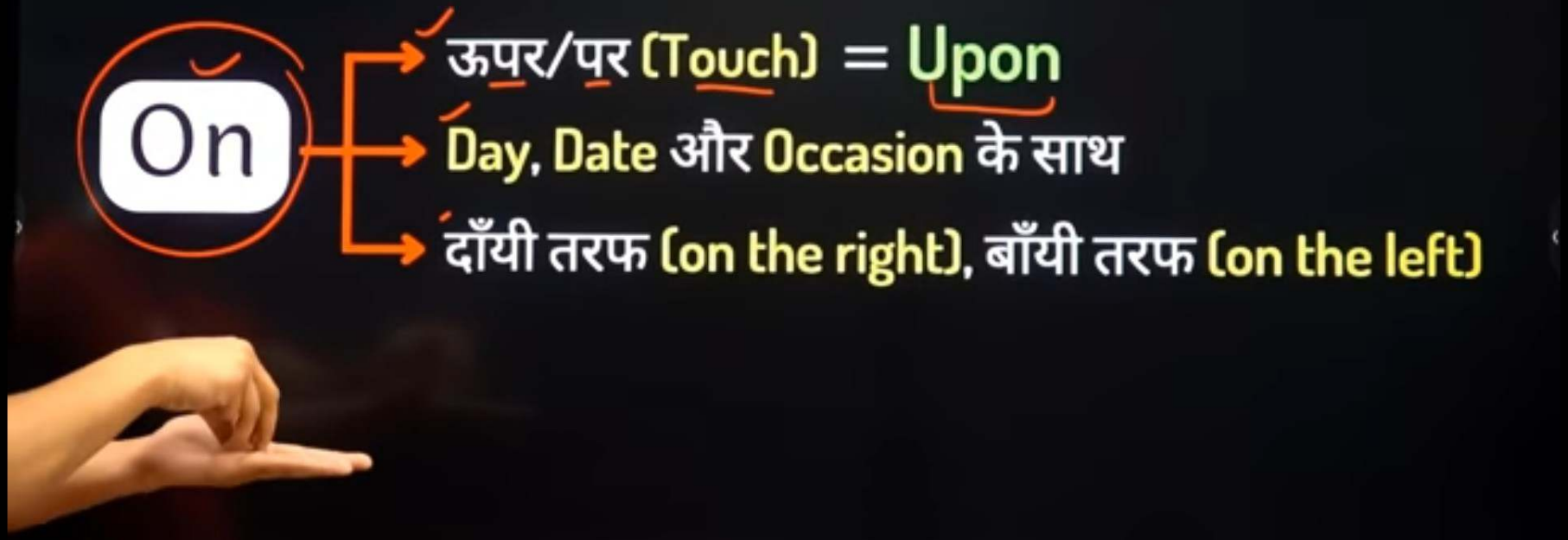


इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions



इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In vs At → किसी जगह में/पर/पे

- वो एक फाइव स्टार होटल में पार्टी करवा रहा है।
  He is hosting a party ..... in ..... a five star hotel.
- वो बस स्टॉप पर खड़ा था।
  He was standing ..... at ..... the bus stop.

- वो मेरा मेट्रो पे इंतज़ार कर रही थी।
  She was waiting for me ..... at ..... the metro.
- वो मेरा मेट्रो ट्रेन में इंतज़ार कर रही थी।
  She was waiting for me ..... in ..... the metro train.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In vs At → किसी जगह में/पर/पे

- विनोद एक कारखाने में काम करता है।
  Vinod works ..... in ..... a factory.

- मैं तुम्हारा स्वागत करने के लिए हवाईअड्डे पे रहूँगा।
  I'll be ..... at ..... the airport to welcome you.

- आज रात घर पे खाने का प्रोग्राम बनाते हैं।
  Let's plan a dinner tonight ..... at ..... home.

- वो कुर्सी पर बैठा है।
  He is sitting ..... on/in ..... the chair.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In vs At → किसी जगह में/पर/पे

→ विनोद एक कारखाने में काम करता है।
Vinod works ..... in ..... a factory.

→ मैं तुम्हारा स्वागत करने के लिए हवाईअड्डे पे रहूँगा।
I'll be ..... at ..... the airport to welcome you.

→ आज रात घर पे खाने का प्रोग्राम बनाते हैं।
Let's plan a dinner tonight ..... at ..... home.

→ वो कुर्सी पर बैठा है।
He is sitting ..... on/in ..... the chair.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In → में (के अन्दर)

- मुझे इस मोबाईल में गाने नहीं मिले।
  I didn't find any song in this mobile.
- हमने ये एक किताब में पढ़ा है।
  We have read it in a book.
- मुझे तुम्हारे लैपटॉप में कोई गेम नहीं मिला।
  I didn't find any game in your laptop.
- गेंद अब तुम्हारे पाले में है।
  The ball is in your court now.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In → किसी मौसम में

- हम आपसे गर्मियों में मिलेंगे।
  We will meet in the summer.
- हम आपसे सर्दियों में मिलेंगे।
  We will meet in winter.
- बरसात के मौसम में कीड़े बहुत होते हैं।
  There are many insects in the rainy season.
- पतझड़ में, पेड़ों के पत्ते झड़ जाते हैं।
  In autumn, the leaves of the trees fall.
- बसंत में, मौसम थोड़ा गर्म हो जाता है।
  In spring, the weather becomes slightly warm.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In → किसी देश/शहर/द्वीप/महाद्वीप में

- मैं दिल्ली में रहता हूँ।
  I live in Delhi.
- वो अमेरिका में पढ़ाई करेगा।
  He will study in America.
- भारत एशिया में स्थित है।
  India is located in Asia.
- मैं यूरोप में इंजीनियरिंग की पढाई करूँगा।
  I will study engineering in Europe.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

In → साल/महीने/घंटे/मिनट/सेकण्ड में

- वो 2015 में घर आयेगा।
  He will come home in 2015.
- हम दिसम्बर में यहाँ रहेंगे।
  We will stay here in December.
- मैंने जून 2009 में कम्पनी छोड़ी।
  I left the company in June 2009.
- मैं आधे घंटे में ऑफिस के लिए निकलूँगा।
  I will leave for the office in half an hour.

At → किसी निश्चित समय पर

- मैं 2 बजे पैदा हुआ था।
  I was born at 2 o'clock.
- वो सुबह 10 बजे घर आयेगा।
  He will come home at 10 AM.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

At

मूल्य बताने के लिए

- मैं आलू 30 रु किलो खरीद रहा हूँ।
  I am buying potatoes at Rs 30 a kg. → per
- यह सब्ज़ी 40 रूपए में 5 किलो की कीमत पर बिक रही है।
  This vegetable is being sold at Rs.40 per 5 kg.

किसी त्योहार में/पर

- मैं होली पर घर आऊँगा।
  I will come home ...at... Holi.
- वो दीवाली में बहुत पटाखे फोड़ता है।
  He bursts a lot of crackers ...at... Diwali.
- वो क्रिसमस में घर आयेगा।
  He will come home ...at... Christmas.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

At

मूल्य बताने के लिए

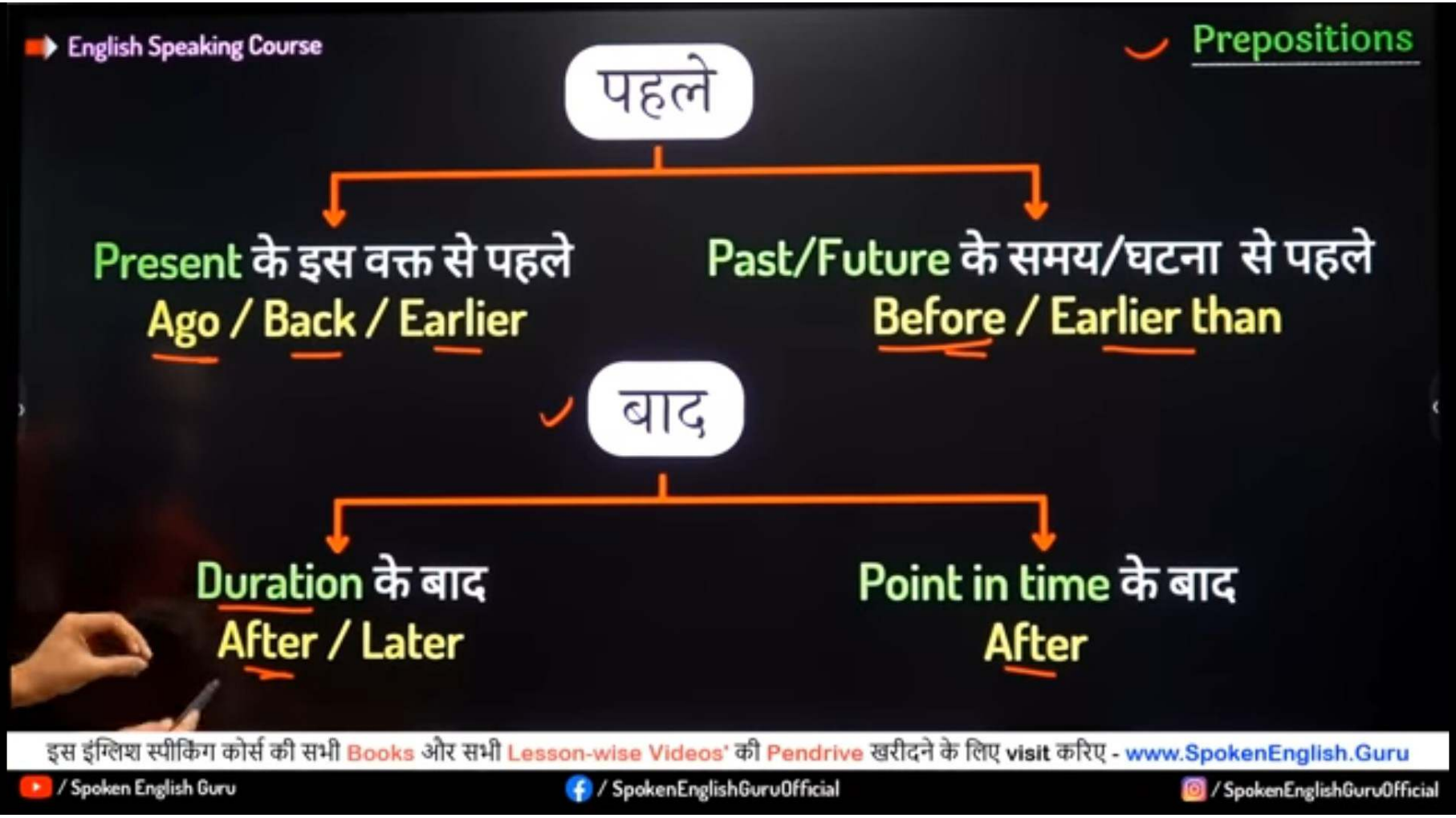
- मैं आलू 30 रु किलो खरीद रहा हूँ।
  I am buying potatoes at Rs 30 a kg. (per)
- यह सब्ज़ी 40 रूपए में 5 किलो की कीमत पर बिक रही है।
  This vegetable is being sold at Rs.40 per 5 kg.

किसी त्योहार में/पर

- मैं होली पर घर आऊँगा। (on)
  I will come home ..at.. Holi.
- वो दीवाली में बहुत पटाखे फोड़ता है।
  He bursts a lot of crackers ..at.. Diwali.
- वो क्रिसमस में घर आयेगा।
  He will come home ..at.. Christmas.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
पहले
Present के इस वक्त से पहले
Ago / Back / Earlier
Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले
Before / Earlier than
बाद
Duration के बाद
After / Later
Point in time के बाद
After
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

पहले

Present के इस वक्त से पहले

Ago / Back / Earlier

➜ मैं राकेश से 2 दिन पहले मिला।
I met Rakesh 2 days ago.

➜ एक हफ्ते पहले ही, वो मेरे घर आया था।
Just a week ago, he had visited my house.

➜ वो मुझे 5 मिनट पहले कॉल कर रहा था।
He was calling me 5 minutes ago.

➜ बहुत पहले, यहाँ जंगल हुआ करता था।
Long ago, there used to be a forest here.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

पहले

Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले

Before / Earlier than

- ट्रेन आपके आने से 10 मिनट पहले निकल गयी थी।
  The train had left 10 minutes before you came.

- वो इग्ज़ैम शुरू होने से 2 महीने पहले स्कूल गया था।
  He had gone to school 2 months before the exam started.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

पहले

Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले

Before / Earlier than

→ ट्रेन आपके आने से 10 मिनट पहले निकल गयी थी।

The train had left 10 minutes before you came.

* The train has left 10 minutes ago.

→ वो इग्ज़ैम शुरू होने से 2 महीने पहले स्कूल गया था।

He had gone to school 2 months before the exam started.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

पहले

Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले

Before / Earlier than

→ ट्रेन आपके आने से 10 मिनट पहले निकल गयी थी।

The train had left 10 minutes before you came.

* The train has left 10 minutes ago.

↘ earlier than

→ वो इग्ज़ैम शुरू होने से 2 महीने पहले स्कूल गया था।

He had gone to school 2 months before the exam started.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

पहले

Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले

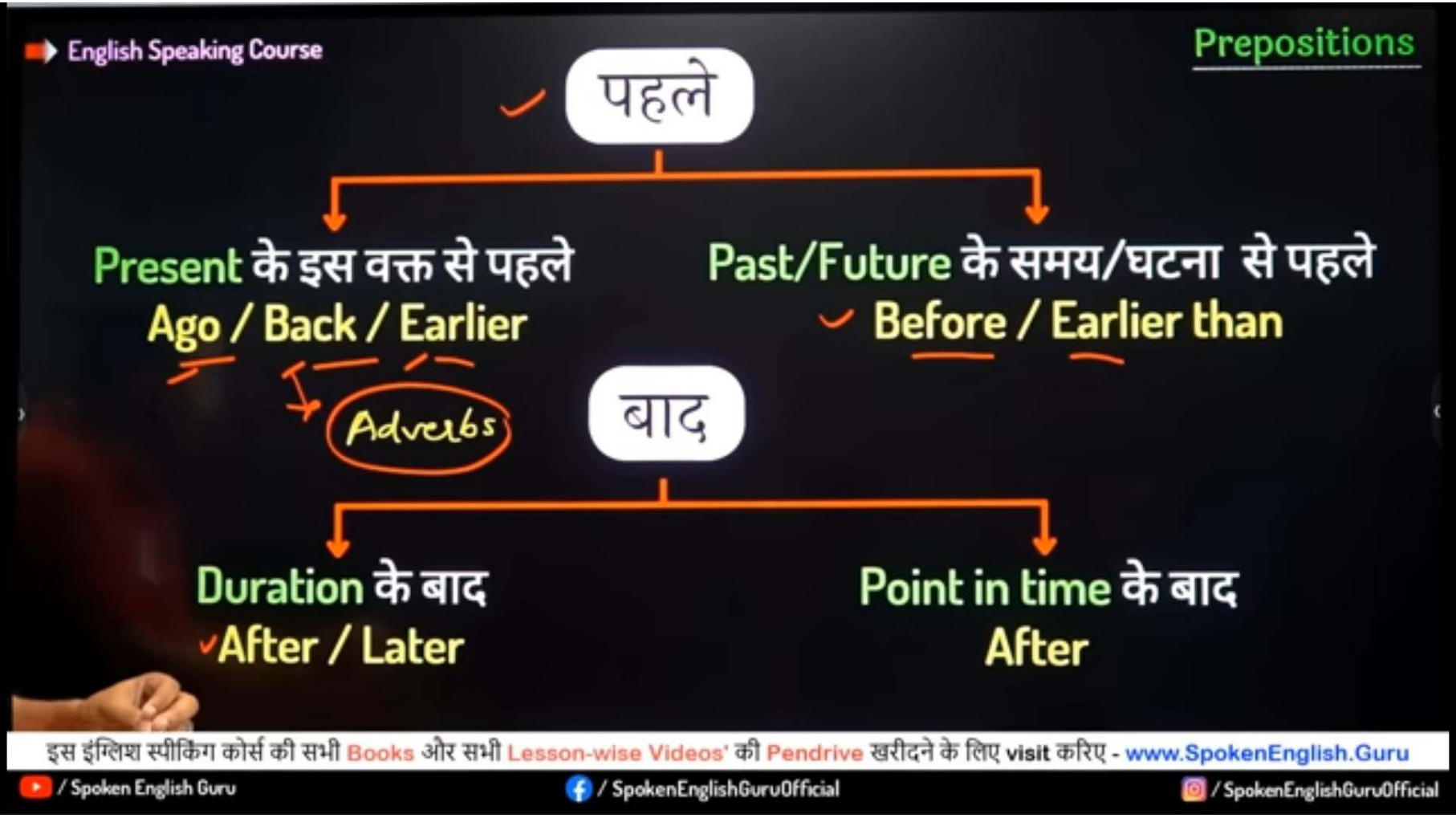
Before / Earlier than

- मेरी सैलेरी आपकी सैलेरी से 10 दिन पहले मिलेगी।
  My salary will be paid 10 days before yours.

- नहाने जाने से ठीक एक मिनट पहले मैंने उससे बात की थी।
  I had spoken with him just a minute before I went to take a bath.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
पहले
Present के इस वक्त से पहले
Ago / Back / Earlier
Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले
Before / Earlier than
Adverbs
बाद
Duration के बाद
After / Later
Point in time के बाद
After
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

बाद

Duration के बाद
After / Later

Point in time के बाद
After

- मैं तुमसे 10 घंटे बाद मिलूँगा।
  I will meet you ~~after~~ later 10 hours.
- वो चार दिन बाद अमेरिका जायेगा।
  He will go to America after 4 days.

- मैं तुमसे 10 बजे के बाद मिलूँगा।
  I will meet you after 10 o'clock.
- वो सोमवार के बाद अमेरिका जायेगा।
  He will go to America after ~~4 days~~ Monday.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

बाद

Duration के बाद
After / Later

- मैं तुमसे 10 घंटे बाद मिलूँगा।
  I will meet you ~~after~~ later 10 hours.
- वो चार दिन बाद अमेरिका जायेगा।
  He will go to America ~~after~~ later 4 days.

Point in time के बाद
After

- मैं तुमसे 10 बजे के बाद मिलूँगा।
  I will meet you after 10 o'clock.
- वो सोमवार के बाद अमेरिका जायेगा।
  He will go to America after ~~4 days~~ Monday.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

बाद

Duration के बाद
After / Later

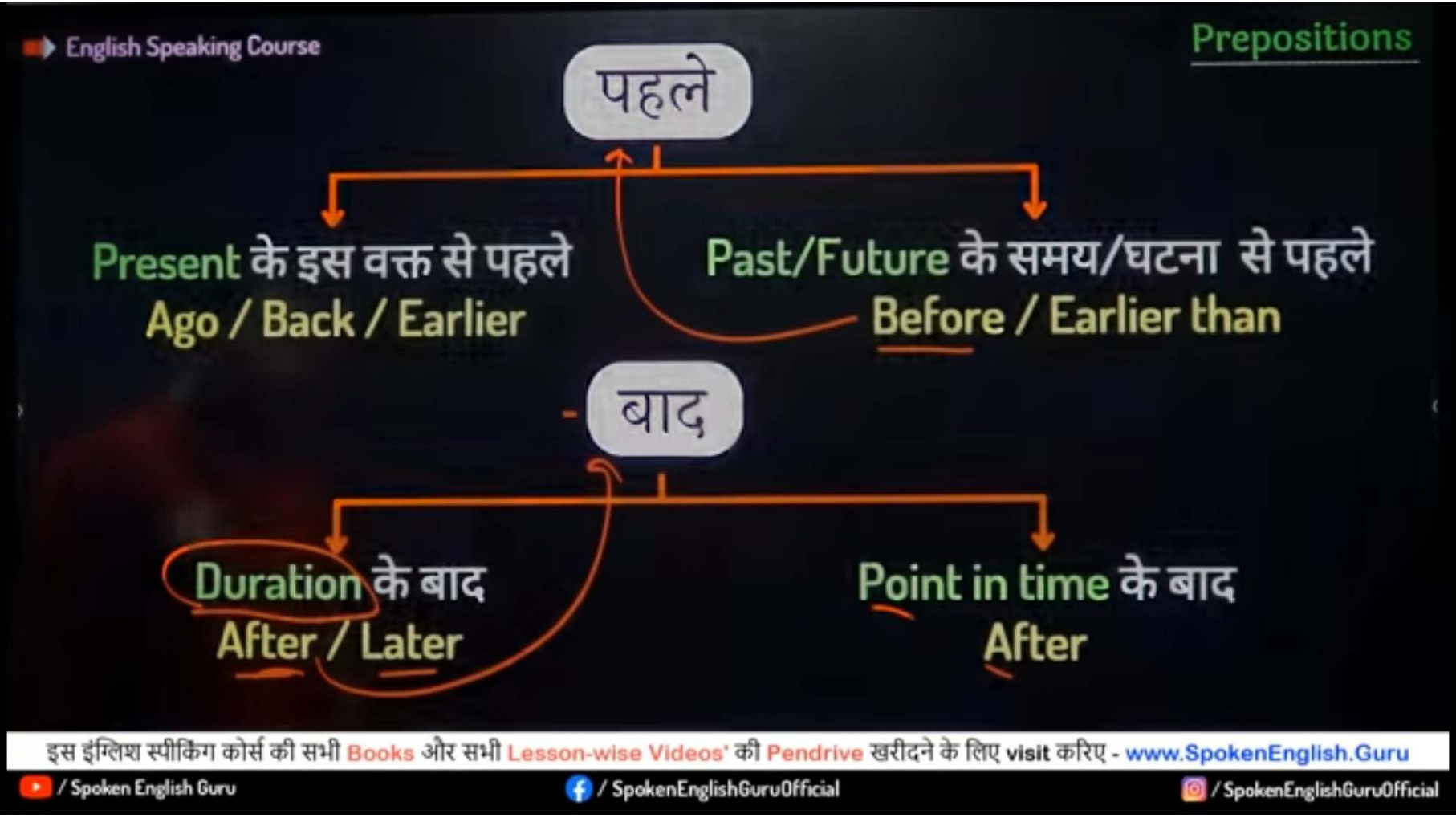
Point in time के बाद
After

→ आज हम चार साल बाद फोन पर बात कर रहें हैं।
Today, we are talking over the phone after four years. later

→ मैं पार्क से आने के बाद अपना होम वर्क पूरा करुँगा।
I'll complete my homework after I come back from the park.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
पहले
Present के इस वक्त से पहले
Ago / Back / Earlier
Past/Future के समय/घटना से पहले
Before / Earlier than
बाद
Duration के बाद
After / Later
Point in time के बाद
After
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

After

के बाद

किसी के पीछे पड़ना

- मैं इस प्रोजेक्ट को पूरा करने में मदद करने के लिए अपने प्रोफेसर के पीछे पड़ गया था।
  I was after my professor to help me complete this project.
- मेरे पापा ने पैसे देने से तीन बार मना कर दिया है पर मैं अभी भी उनके पीछे पड़ा हुआ हूँ।
  My father has refused to give money thrice but I am still after him.
- पुलिस चोर के पीछे कल शाम से पड़ी हुई थी।
  The police had been after the thief since yesterday evening.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

Before

पहले

सामने

- अब मैं आपके सामने खड़ा हूँ।
  Now I am standing before you. → in front of
- दर्शकों के सामने नर्वस मत होना।
  Don't get nervous before the audience.
- वो मेरे सामने बोलने की हिम्मत नहीं कर सकता।
  He can't dare to speak before me.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

के अलावा

Except → छोड़कर (Excluding)

Besides → अतिरिक्त (In addition to)

→ ये खिलौना मुझे पसन्द नहीं है, इसके अलावा और क्या विकल्प हैं?

I don't like this toy; what are the other options ..... except ..... this?

→ ये खिलौना भी अच्छा है पर इसके अलावा और क्या विकल्प हैं?

This toy is also nice but what are the other options ..... besides ..... this?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Except → के अलावा (को छोड़कर) – Excluding

- यह दुकान रविवार के अलावा सभी दिन खुलती है।
  This shop opens every day except Sunday.
- तुम्हारे अलावा मैं किसी को भी डाँट सकता हूँ।
  I can scold anyone except you.
- मैं पिज़्ज़ा के अलावा सब खा लूँगा।
  I will eat everything except pizza. पीट्ज़ा
- सेब के अलावा मैं सभी फल खाता हूँ।
  I eat all the fruits except apples.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

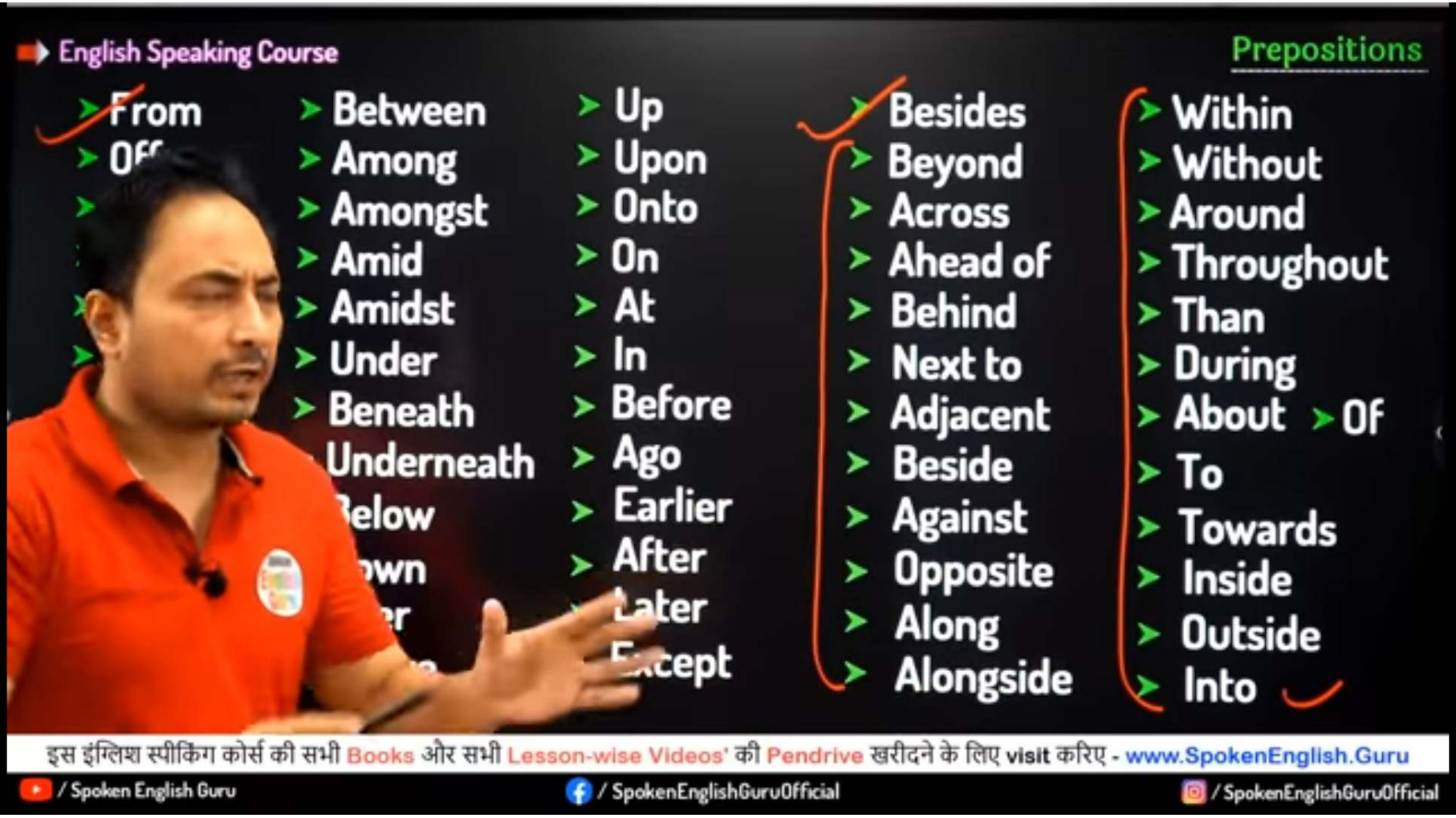
Prepositions

Besides → के अलावा (के अतिरिक्त) - In addition to

- इस काम के अलावा तुम और क्या करते हो?
  What else do you do besides this work?
- आपको इस सब्ज़ी के अलावा और कौन सी सब्ज़ियाँ पसन्द हैं?
  Which other vegetables do you like besides this one?
- इस बिज़नेस के अलावा भी उसके पास पैसे कमाने के कई और ज़रिये हैं।
  Besides this business, he has many other sources of earning money.
- वहाँ जाने के अलावा तुम्हारे पास कोई और काम है क्या?
  Do you have any other work besides going there?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial


English Speaking Course
Prepositions
From
Between
Among
Amongst
Amid
Amidst
Under
Beneath
Underneath
Up
Upon
Onto
On
At
In
Before
Ago
Earlier
After
Besides
Beyond
Across
Ahead of
Behind
Next to
Adjacent
Beside
Against
Opposite
Along
Alongside
Within
Without
Around
Throughout
Than
During
About
Of
To
Towards
Inside
Outside
Into
इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial
/ SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

आगे, पार, परे

- किसी प्राणी (Creature) के आगे – Ahead of
- किसी जगह/चीज़ (Place/Thing) के आगे/पार – Ahead of / Beyond
- किसी निराकार (Abstract) के आगे/पार/परे – Beyond

→ रवि मेरे आगे खड़ा है।
Ravi is standing ..ahead of.. me.

→ दिल्ली मेरठ के आगे है।
Delhi is ..ahead of / beyond.. Meerut.

→ उस गेट के आगे एक पेड़ है।
There is a tree ..ahead of / beyond.. that gate.

→ यह मेरी कल्पना से परे है।
This is ..beyond.. my imagination.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Beyond → किसी चीज़/जगह के आगे/पार/परे

- इस दीवार के पार क्या है?
  What is beyond this wall?
- इस लाइन के आगे मत जाना।
  Don't go beyond this line.
- इस पहाड़ के उस पार एक मन्दिर है।
  There is a temple beyond this mountain.
- क्या तुम कभी उन पहाड़ियों के उस पार गए हो?
  Have you ever gone beyond those hills?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Beyond → किसी निराकार के आगे/पार/परे जिसे छू या देख नहीं सकते

→ इस ब्रहमाण्ड के पार कुछ है।
There is something beyond this universe.

→ यह विज्ञान के परे है।
This is beyond science.

→ यह मेरी पहुँच में नहीं है।
This is beyond my reach.

→ यह सिर्फ एक इत्तफाक नहीं है, उससे भी परे किसी खतरे का संकेत है।
This is not just a coincidence, it is a sign of danger beyond that.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Across → पार (Cross करके दूसरी तरफ)

- क्या तुम तैर कर नदी पार कर सकते हो ?
  Can you swim across the river?
- एक आदमी सड़क के पार खड़ा था।
  There was a man standing across the road.
- मेरी दुकान सड़क के उस पार है।
  My shop is across the road.
- नदी के उस पार एक गाँव है।
  There is a village across the river.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Ahead of → आगे

- उसके आगे कोई नहीं खड़ा है।
  No one is standing ahead of him.
- मैं बिज़नेस में उससे आगे ही रहना चाहता हूँ।
  I wanna stay ahead of him in business.
  want to
- आपके आगे आपकी पूरी ज़िन्दगी पड़ी है।
  You have your whole life ahead of you.

Behind → पीछे

- मैं लाइन में रवि के पीछे था।
  I was behind Ravi in the queue.
- कोई तुम्हारे पीछे है।
  There is someone behind you.
- इन सबके पीछे उसका हाथ है।
  He is behind all this.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Next to, Adjacent, Beside, By → बगल में

Besides

- वो मेरे बगल में खड़ा था।
  He was standing next to me.
- किताबें चप्पलों के बगल में क्यों रखी हुई हैं?
  Why are the books kept next to the slippers?
- लैपटॉप के बगल में किताब रखी हुई है।
  The book is kept next to the laptop.
- मीना रोहित के बगल में बैठी है।
  Meena is sitting next to Rohit.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Against → विरुद्ध / खिलाफ

→ सचिन अभिनव के खिलाफ क्यों है?
Why is Sachin against Abhinav?

→ मंत्री ने राजा के खिलाफ साजिश रची।
The minister conspired against the king.

→ मैं शाकाहारी लोगों के खिलाफ बिल्कुल नहीं हूँ, पर मैं शाकाहारी नहीं हूँ।
I am not at all against vegetarians, but I am not a vegetarian.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Opposite → ठीक सामने दूसरी तरफ, विपरीत (उल्टा)

→ मेरा घर तुम्हारी दुकान के ठीक सामने है।

My house is just opposite to your shop.

→ मेरी फैक्ट्री इस तरफ है और वो हॉस्पिटल उस तरफ।

My factory is opposite to that hospital.

→ आपकी सोच पूरी दुनिया से उलट है।

Your thinking ~~are~~ is opposite to the whole world.

→ रोहन की सोच मेरे बिलकुल विपरीत है।

Rohan's thinking is completely opposite to mine.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

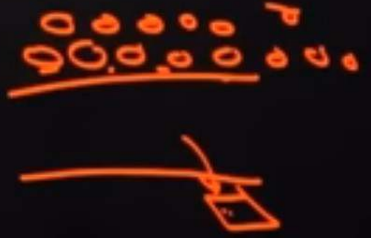
Prepositions

Alongside → बगल में साथ-साथ (Side by side)
Along with → साथ में (Together with) = **With**

→ आपको सड़क के किनारे दस लाल रंग के घर दिखाई देंगे।
You will see ten red-colored houses alongside the road.

→ नदी के साथ साथ एक रोड है।
There is a road alongside the river.

along



→ रोड के किनारे एक ट्रक खड़ा है।
A truck is parked alongside the road.

→ अपनी कार मेरी बाइक के बगल में लगा लो।
Park your car alongside my bike.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Alongside → बगल में साथ-साथ (Side by side)
Along with → साथ में (Together with) = With

→ तुम्हें इस मोबाइल के साथ एक चार्जर फ्री मिलेगा।
You will get a charger free along with this mobile.

→ वो मेरे साथ कभी दिल्ली नहीं गया है।
He has never gone to Delhi along with me.

→ अगर इस घर को लोगे तो ये बगीचा भी साथ में आपको मिलेगा।
If you buy this house, you will get this garden along with it.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru
/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Within → समयावधि के अन्दर (Within a time period)

→ मैं 5 मिनट के अन्दर आ जाऊँगा।
I will come within 5 minutes.

→ वो 2 दिन में ही वापस आ गया है।
He has come back within just 2 days.

→ यह काम कुछ घंटों के अन्दर ख़त्म हो चुका होगा।
This work will have been finished within a few hours.

→ कुछ हफ्तों के अन्दर ही इसका परिणाम घोषित हो जायेगा।
Its result will be announced within a few weeks.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Without → बिना

- मैं तुम्हारे बिना कुछ नहीं हूँ।
  I am nothing without you.
- सूरज के बिना धरती का अस्तित्व सम्भव नहीं है।
  The existence of the earth is not possible without the sun.
- आप बिना पैसे के घर नहीं चला सकते।
  You cannot run a house without money.
- नौकरी के बिना पैसा कहाँ से आयेगा?
  Where will the money come from without a job?

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Around → चारों ओर

- मेरे चारों ओर बहुत से लोग थे, फिर भी मैं तन्हा था।
  There were many people around me, yet I was lonely.
- पृथ्वी सूर्य के चारों ओर घूम रही है।
  The Earth is revolving around the Sun.
- मेरे चारों ओर एक घेरा बनाओ।
  Form a circle around me.
- अभिषेक के घर के चारों ओर हरियाली है।
  There is greenery around Abhishek's house.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Throughout → सारा, पूरा

whole

- हमने साल भर काम किया।
  We worked throughout the year.
- उसने पूरे ज़िन्दगी ईमानदारी को नहीं छोड़ा।
  He did not give up honesty throughout his life.
- हमें दिन भर मुस्कुराते रहना चाहिए।
  We should keep smiling throughout the day.
- वह पूरे दिन परेशान थी।
  She was upset throughout the day.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Than → तुलना करने के लिए प्रयोग होता है। (used for comparison)

- मेरे तुमसे ज़्यादा नंबर आये।
  I got more marks than you.
- जिराफ शेर से लम्बा होता है।
  Giraffe is taller than lion.
- मैं तुमसे बेहतर हूँ।
  I am better than you.
- हम उससे लम्बे हैं।
  We are taller than him.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Than → तुलना करने के लिए प्रयोग होता है। (used for comparison)

→ मेरे तुमसे ज़्यादा नंबर आये।

I got more marks than you. → scored

→ जिराफ शेर से लम्बा होता है।

Giraffe is taller than lion.

→ मैं तुमसे बेहतर हूँ।

I am better than you.

→ हम उससे लम्बे हैं।

We are taller than him.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

During → के दौरान (in a duration of time)

- छुट्टियों के दौरान मैं दिल्ली में था।
  I was in Delhi during vacations.
- हम ब्रेक के दौरान सचिन से मिल सकते हैं।
  We can meet Sachin during the break.
- मैच के दौरान बारिश शुरू हो गयी।
  It started raining during the match.
- काम के दौरान मुझे भूख लग रही थी।
  I was feeling appetite during work.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

To → को (एक जगह से दूसरी जगह)

- मैं तुम्हारे स्कूल जा रहा हूँ।
  I am going to your school.
- नंदिनी हमारे घर आ रही है।
  Nandini is coming to our home.
- वो बाजार जा रहा था।
  He was going to the market.

Towards → की तरफ

- मैं तुम्हारे स्कूल की तरफ जा रहा हूँ।
  I am going towards your school.
- सीमा दुकान की तरफ मुड़ रही है।
  Seema is turning towards the shop.
- मैं प्रमोद के घर की तरफ जा रहा हूँ।
  I am going towards Pramod's house.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

About → बारे में

- वो मेरे बारे में बात कर रहा है।
  He is talking about me.
- मुझे विज्ञान के बारे में जानना है।
  I want to know about science.
- यह लेख सचिन के बारे में है।
  This article is about Sachin.

Of → का

- वो मेरे भाई का लड़का है।
  He is the son of my brother.
- यह मेरे किसी काम का नहीं है।
  It's of no use to me.
- वह भारत के राष्ट्रपति हैं।
  He is the President of India.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Inside → अन्दर/भीतर होना

- वो घर के अन्दर था, बाहर नहीं।
  He was inside the house, not outside.
- होस्टल कॉलेज के अन्दर है।
  The hostel is inside the college.

Outside → बाहर होना

- वो ऑफिस के बाहर खड़ा था।
  He was standing outside the office.
- वो स्कूल परिसर के बाहर था।
  He was outside the school premises.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

Prepositions

Into → अन्दर जाना (To go inside)

- कॉफी को कप में डालो
  Pour the coffee into the cup.
- वो कमरे में जा रहा है।
  He is going into the room.
- किसी भी विषय की गहराई में जाना चाहिए। (जाने की कोशिश करे।)
  Try to go into the depth of a topic.
- उसने नदी में डुबकी लगाई।
  She dived into the river.

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

English Speaking Course

Prepositions

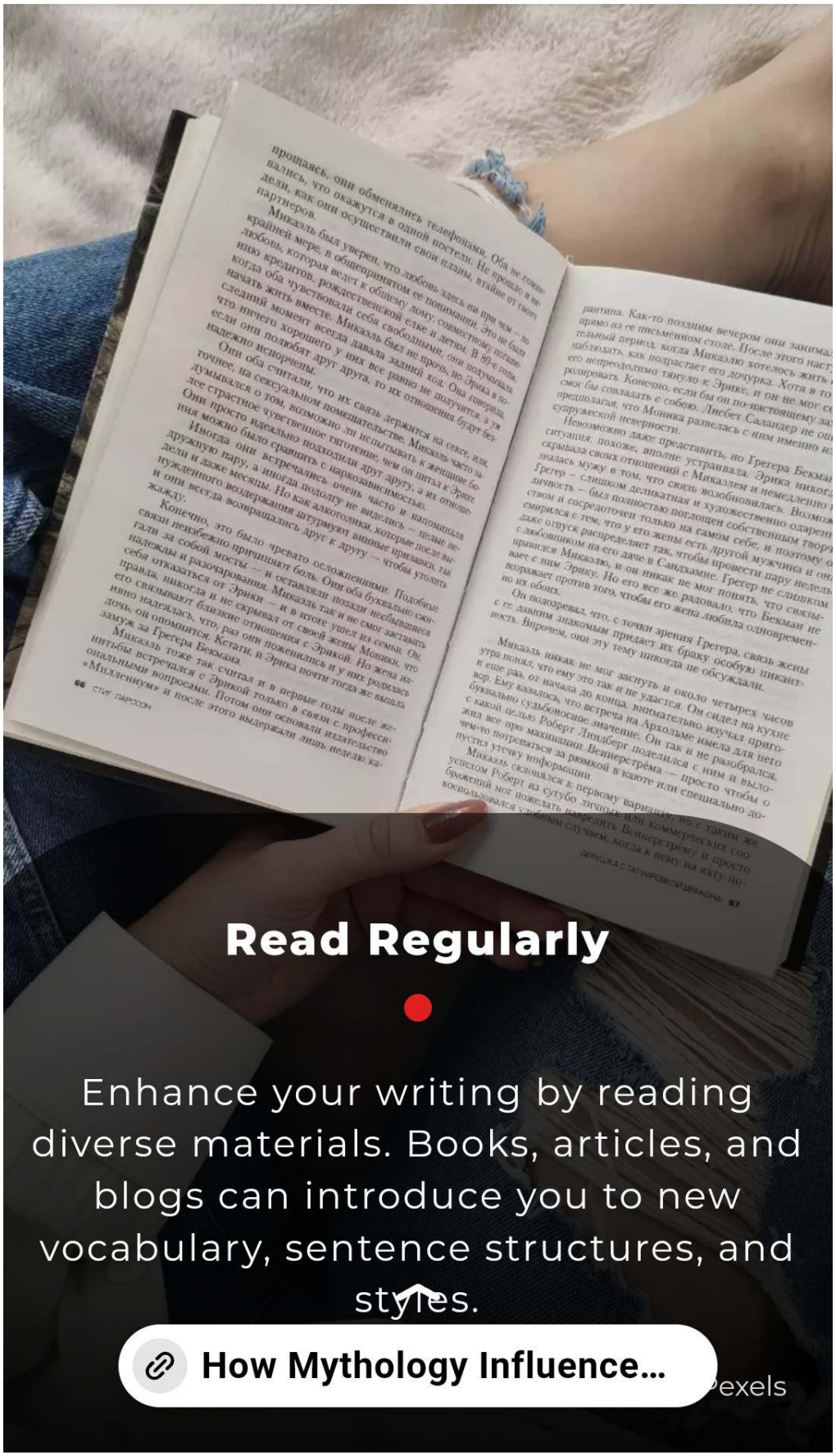
- From
- Off
- Since
- For
- With
- By
- Through
- Via
- Out of
- Till
- Until
- Up to
- Between
- Among
- Amongst
- Amid
- Amidst
- Under
- Beneath
- Underneath
- Below
- Down
- Over
- Above
- Up
- Upon
- Onto
- On
- At
- In
- Before
- Ago
- Earlier
- After
- Later
- Except
- Besides
- Beyond
- Across
- Ahead of
- Behind
- Next to
- Adjacent
- Beside
- Against
- Opposite
- Along
- Alongside
- Within
- Without
- Around
- Throughout
- Than
- During
- About
- Of
- To
- Towards
- Inside
- Outside
- Into

इस इंग्लिश स्पीकिंग कोर्स की सभी Books और सभी Lesson-wise Videos' की Pendrive खरीदने के लिए visit करिए - www.SpokenEnglish.Guru

/ Spoken English Guru / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial / SpokenEnglishGuruOfficial

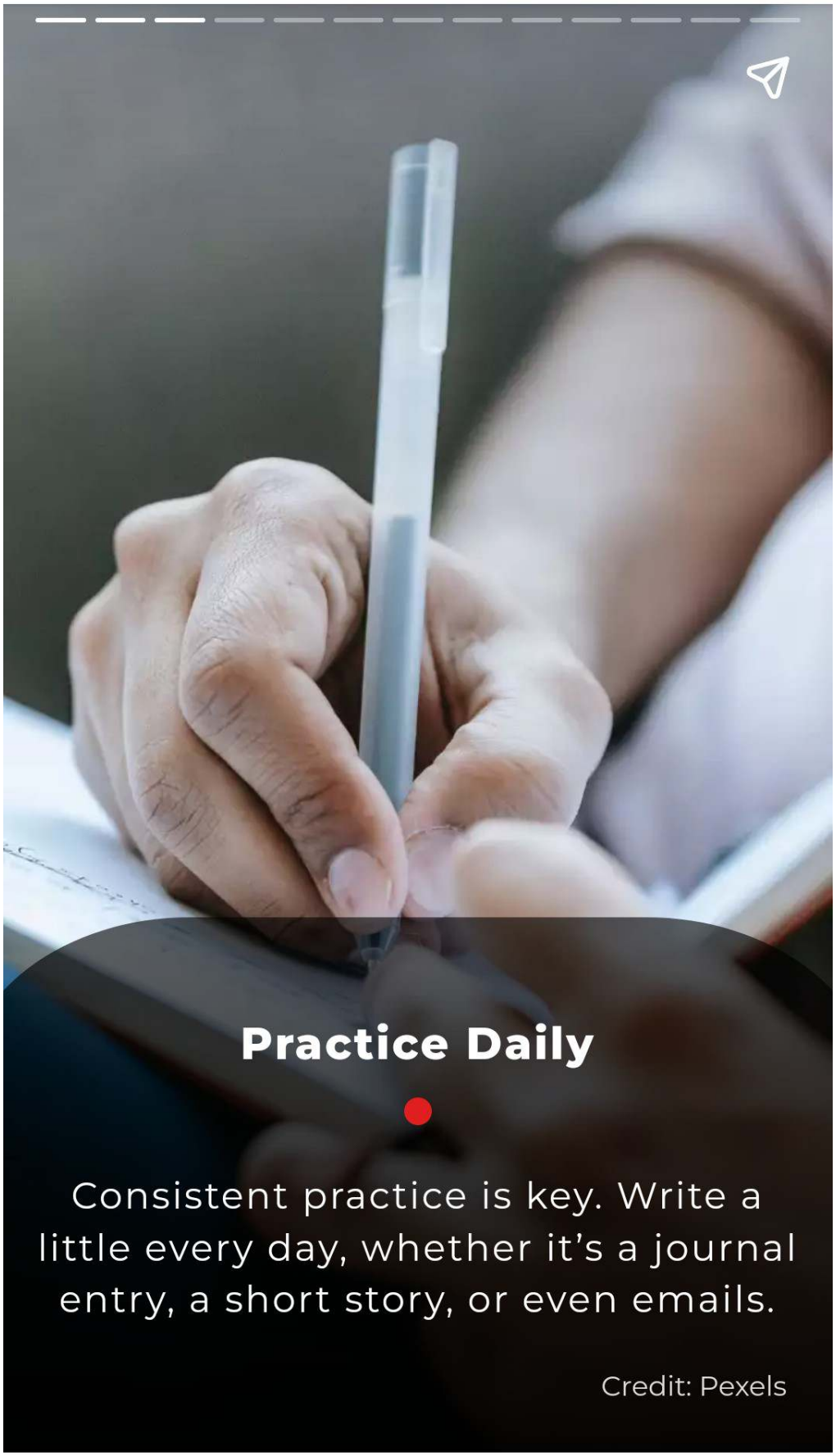
8:22

www.timesnownews.com



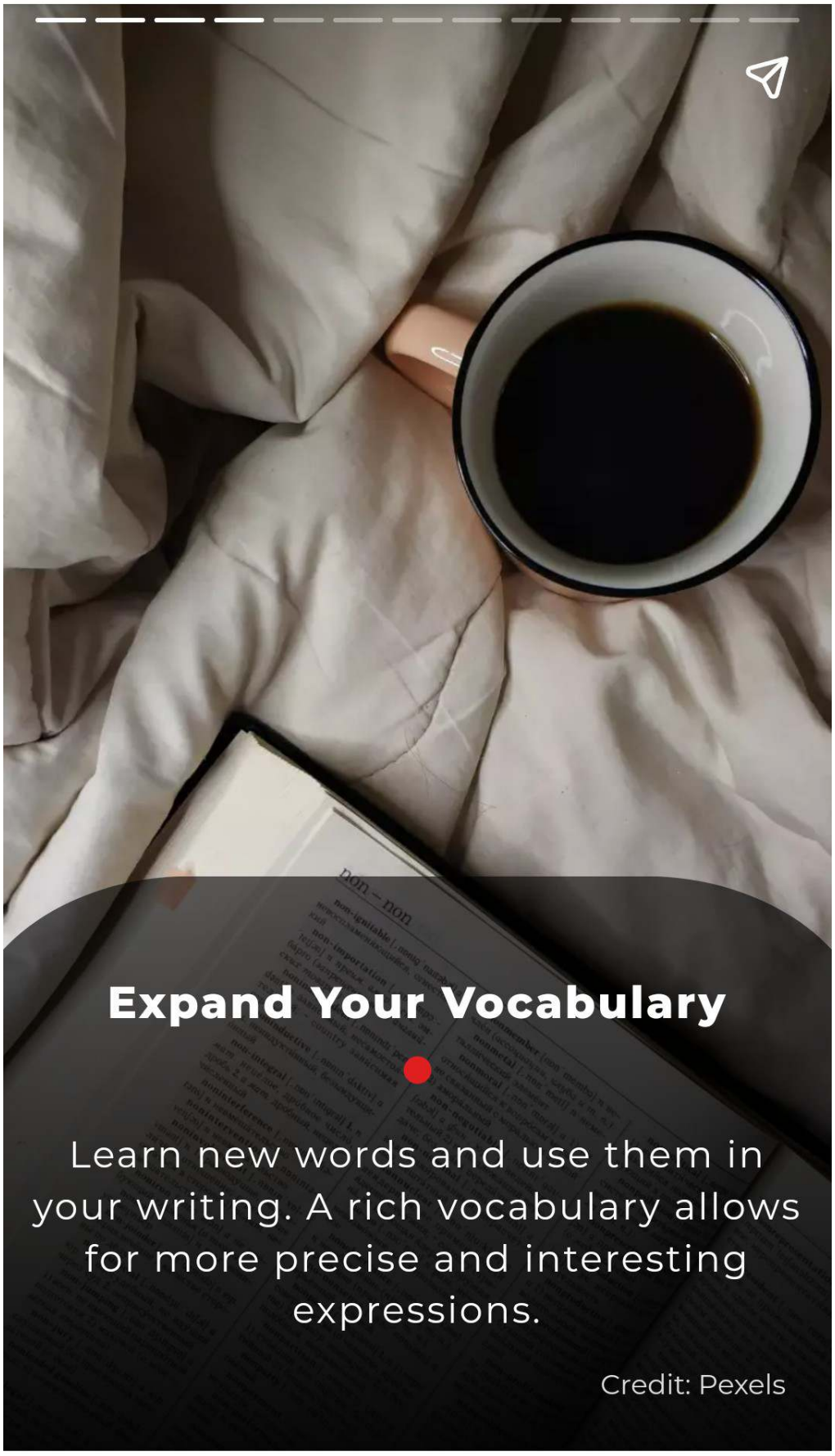
Search...

8:22
www.timesnownews.com



Search...

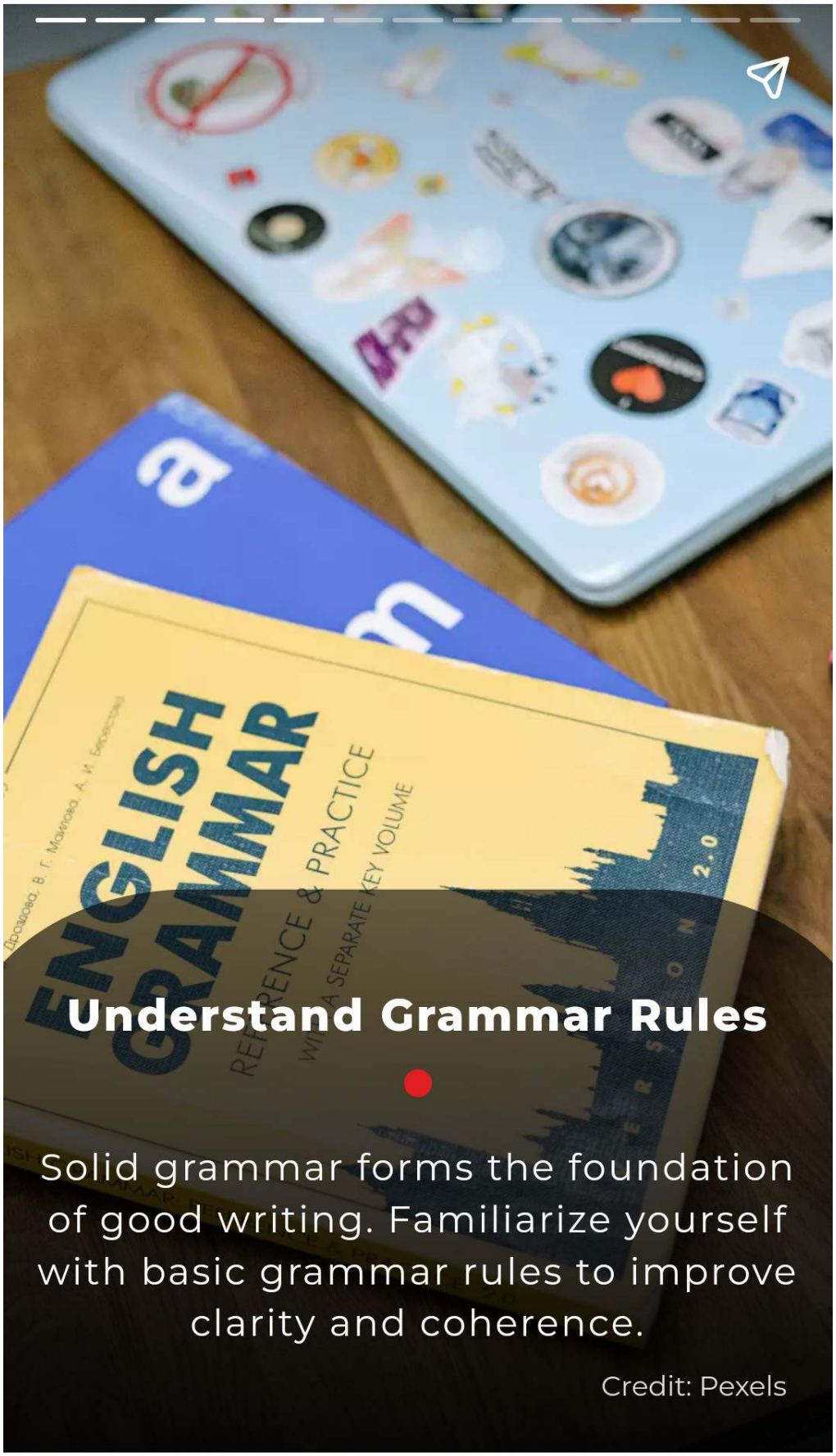
8:22
www.timesnownews.com



Search...

8:22

www.timesnownews.com



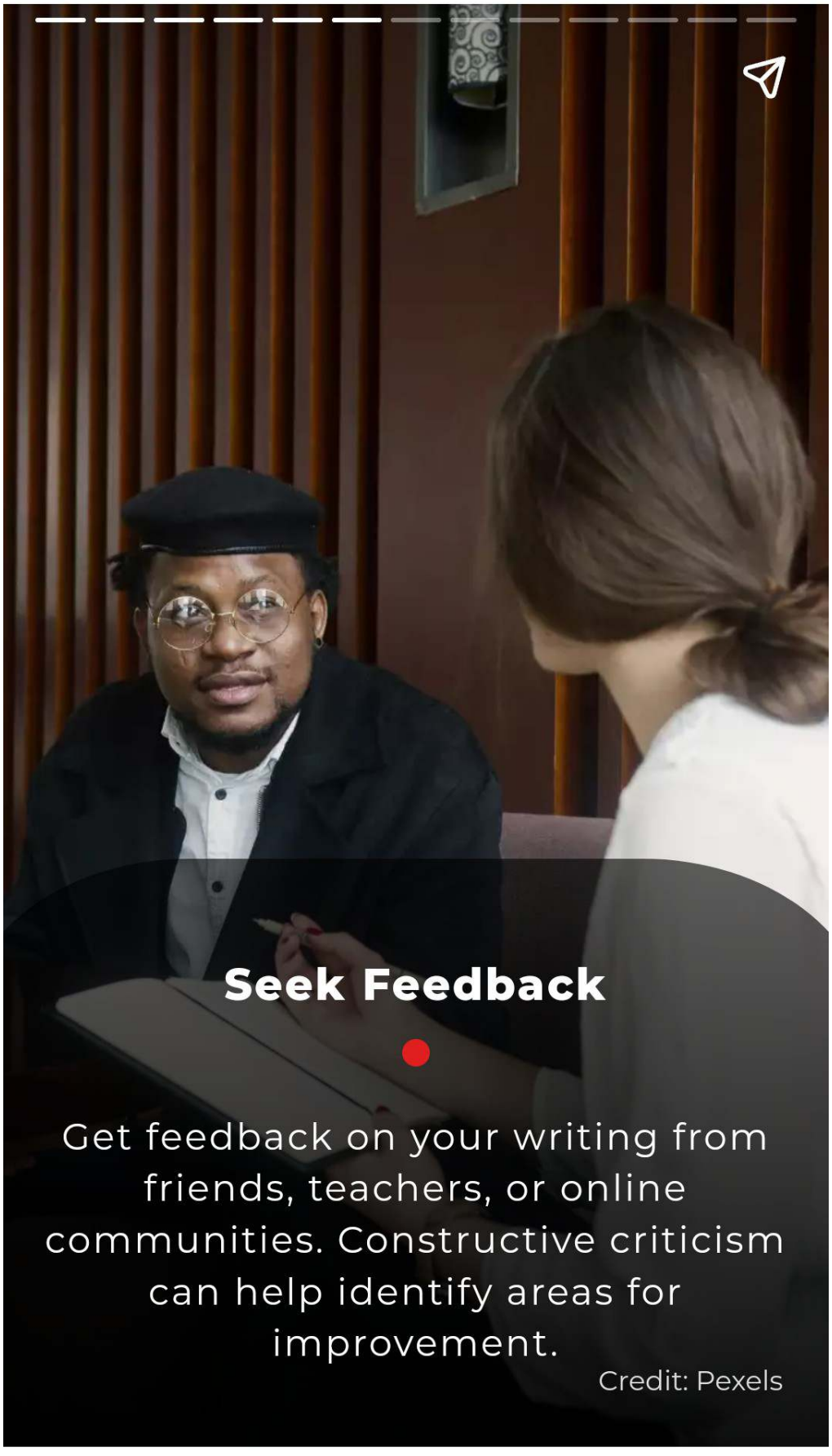
Understand Grammar Rules

Solid grammar forms the foundation of good writing. Familiarize yourself with basic grammar rules to improve clarity and coherence.

Credit: Pexels

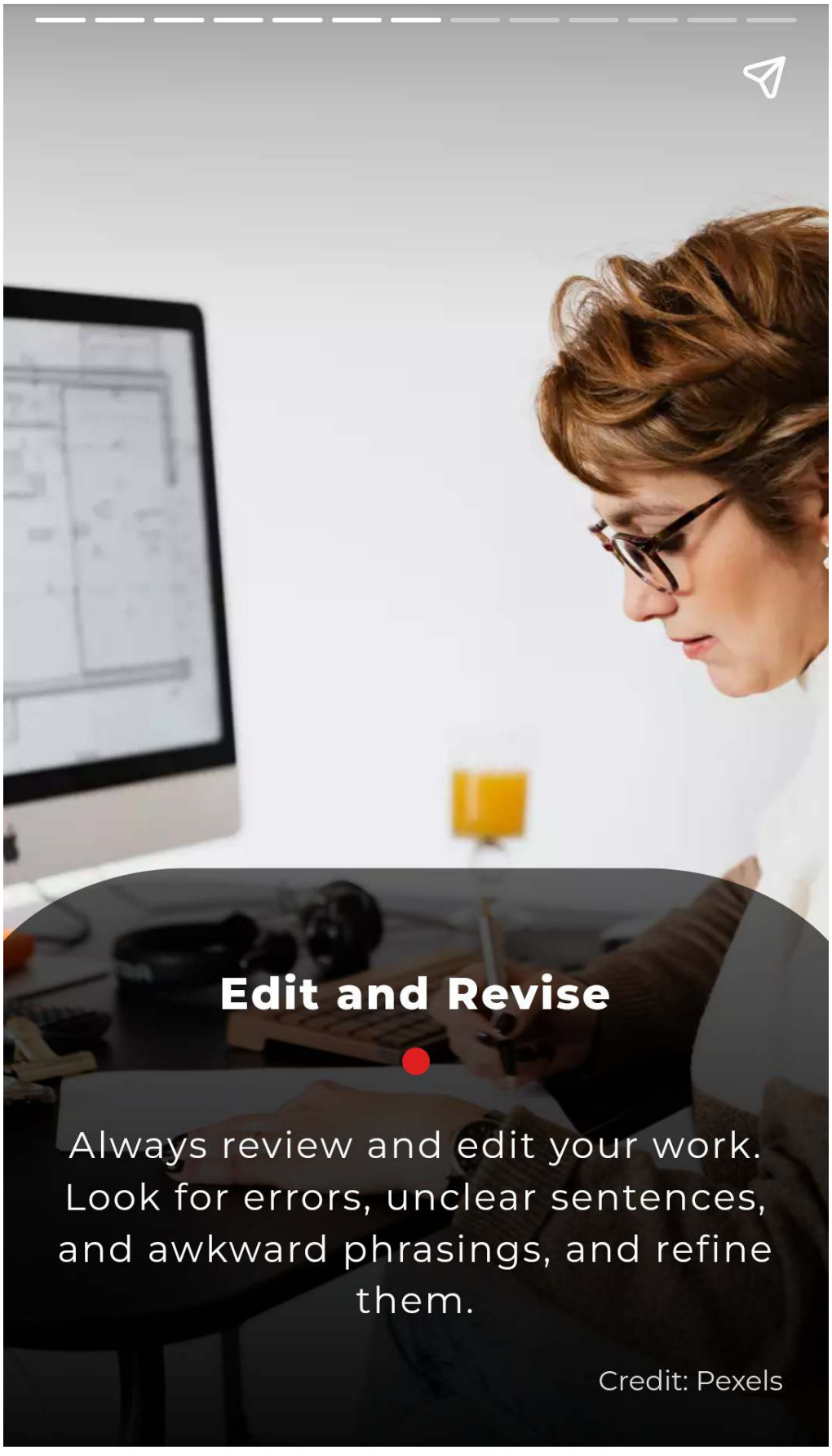
Search...

8:22
www.timesnownews.com



Search...

8:23
www.timesnownews.com
Search...

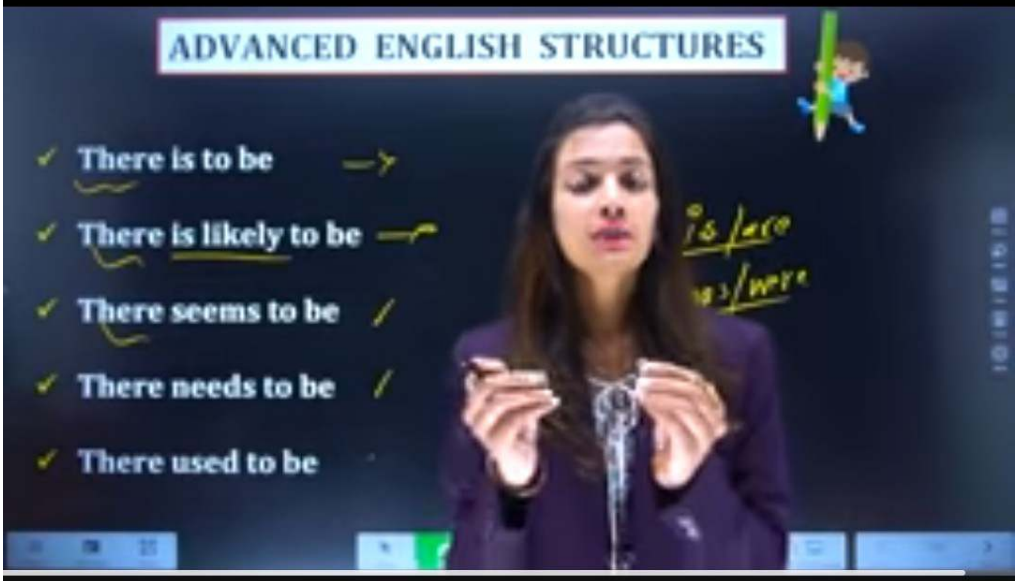


8:23

www.timesnownews.com

Search...

8:54



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practi...

24,653 views

1.5K Share Dow...ded Save

Next: The books that helped me to impro...

Downloads • 2/8

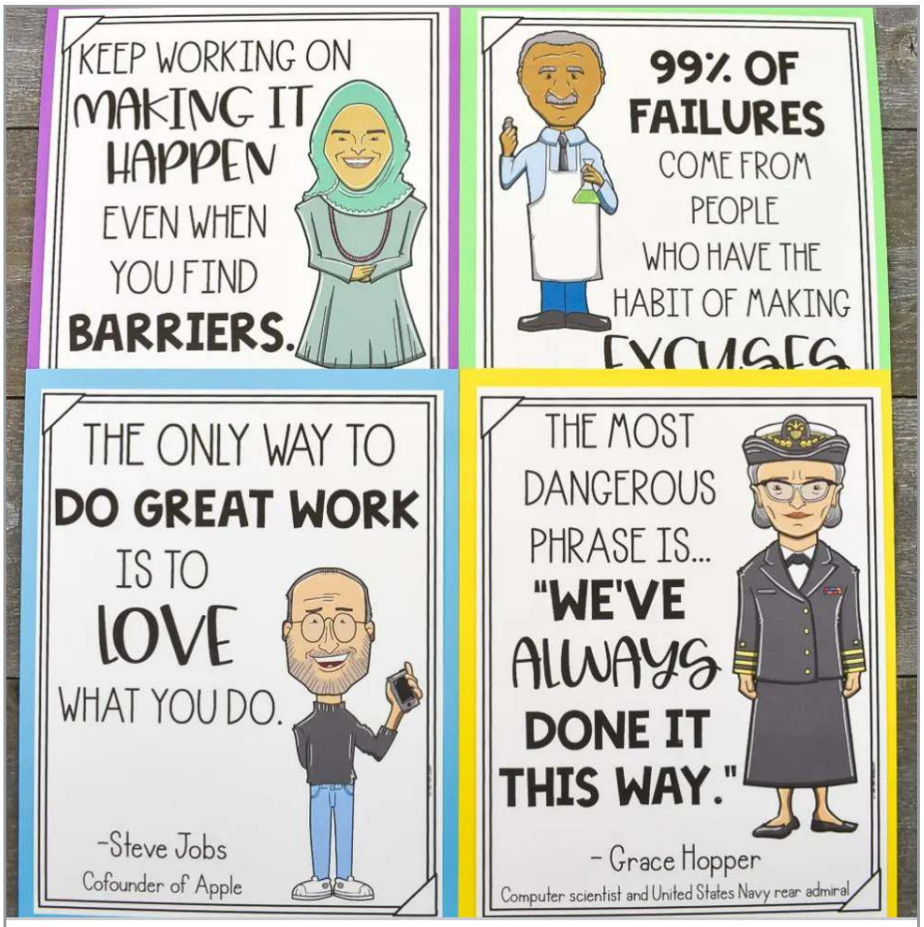
No connection

8:32 203 KB/S 34
m.facebook.com 3

STEM Ideas from Miss Tech Queen

Sponsored ·

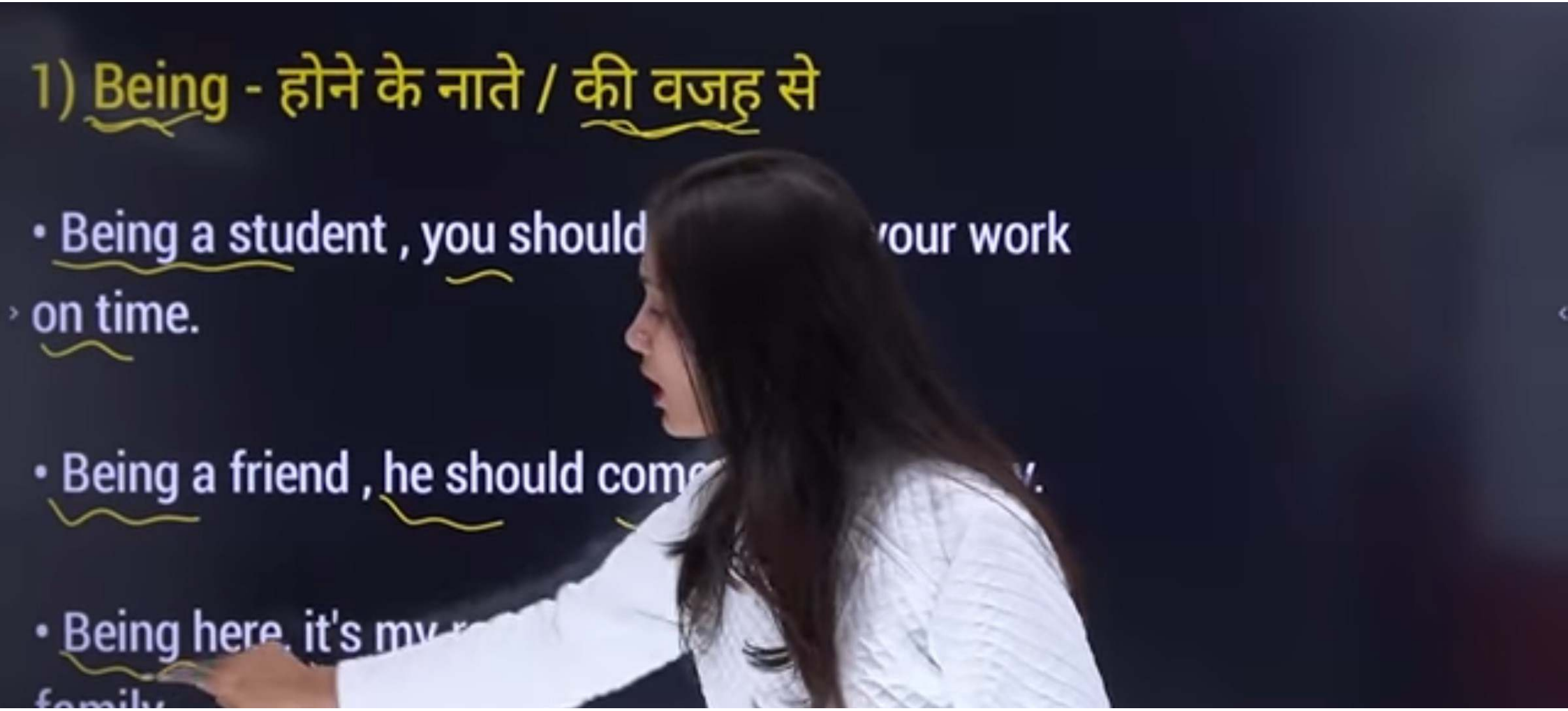
New to STEM? This makerspace starter kit has everything you need.
✅ posters & decor...see more

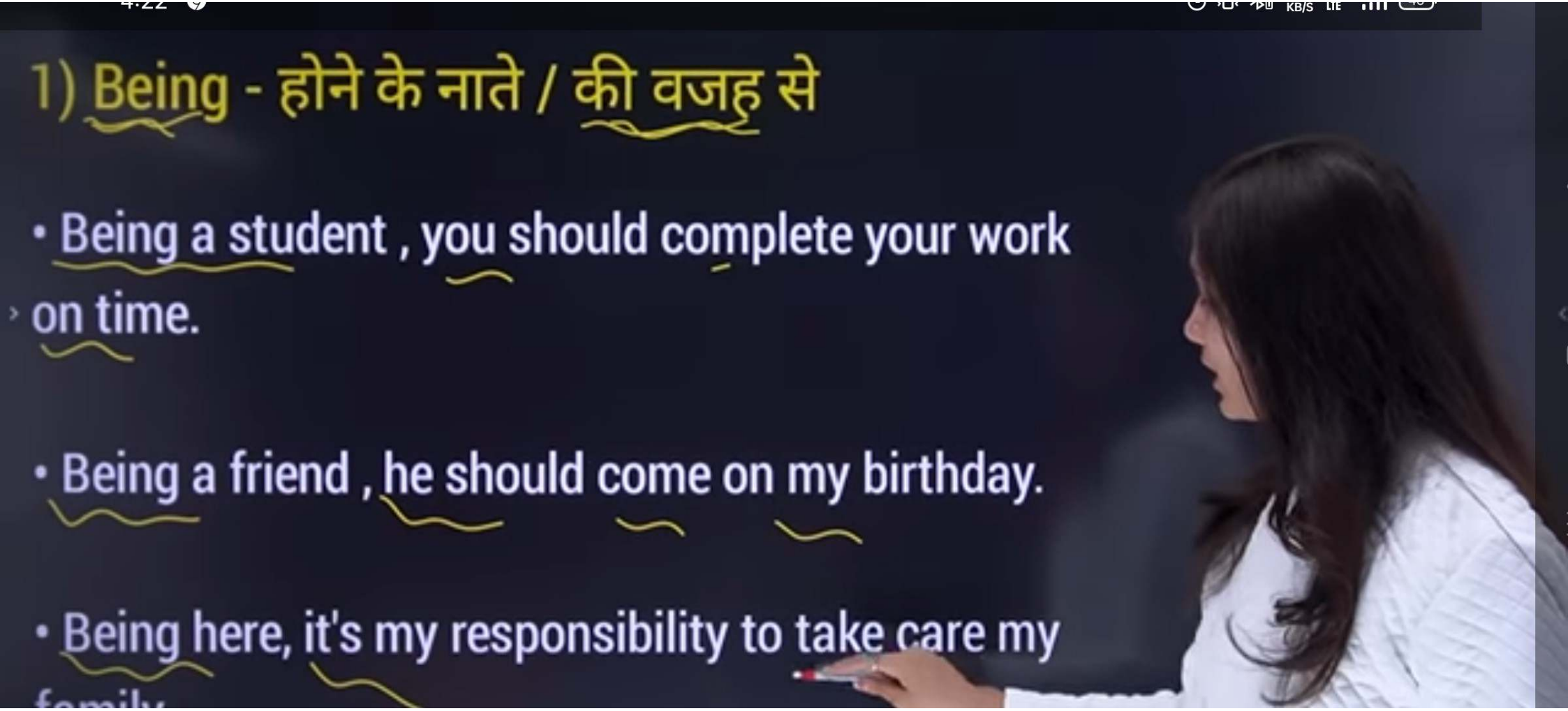


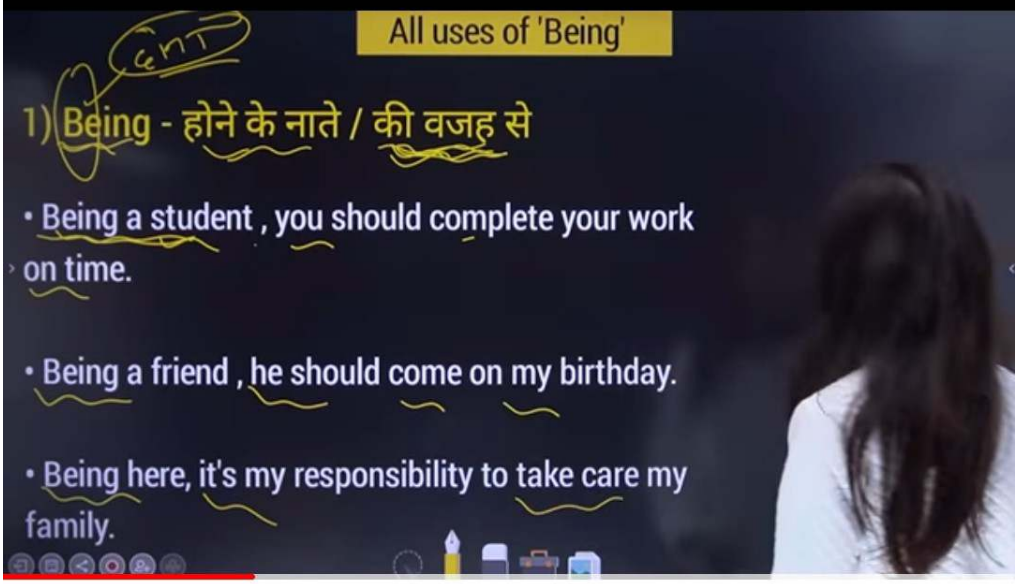
Leader Posters Learn more

8.1K

8k 51 112


1) Being - होने के नाते / की वजह से
• Being a student , you should
your work
on time.
• Being a friend , he should com
.
• Being here, it's my


1) Being - होने के नाते / की वजह से
• Being a student , you should complete your work on time.
• Being a friend , he should come on my birthday.
• Being here, it's my responsibility to take care my



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

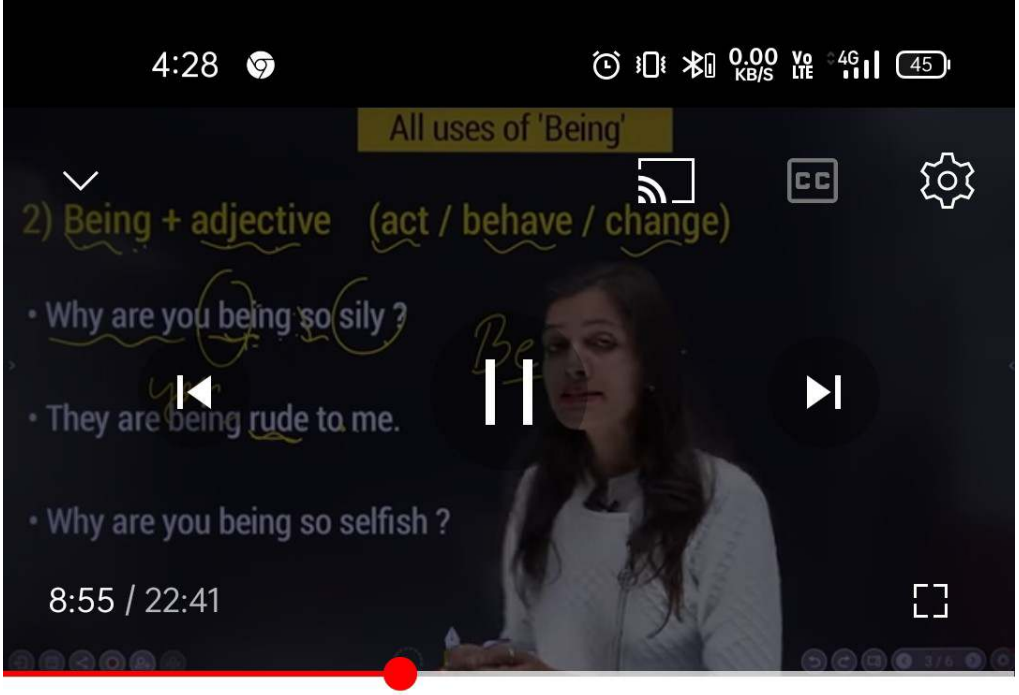
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

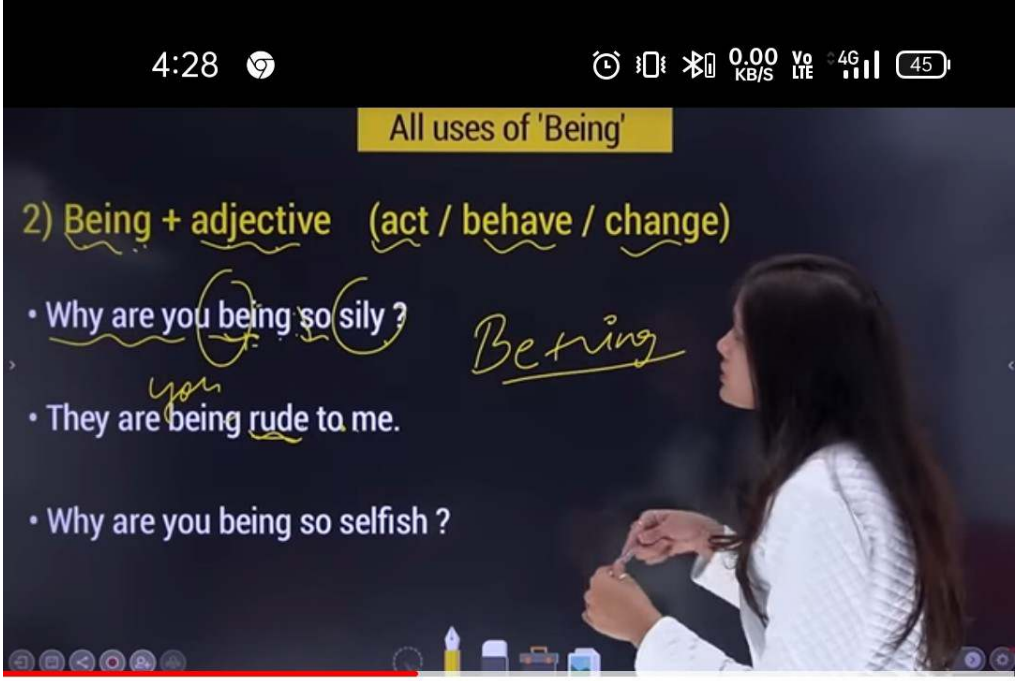
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13

All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

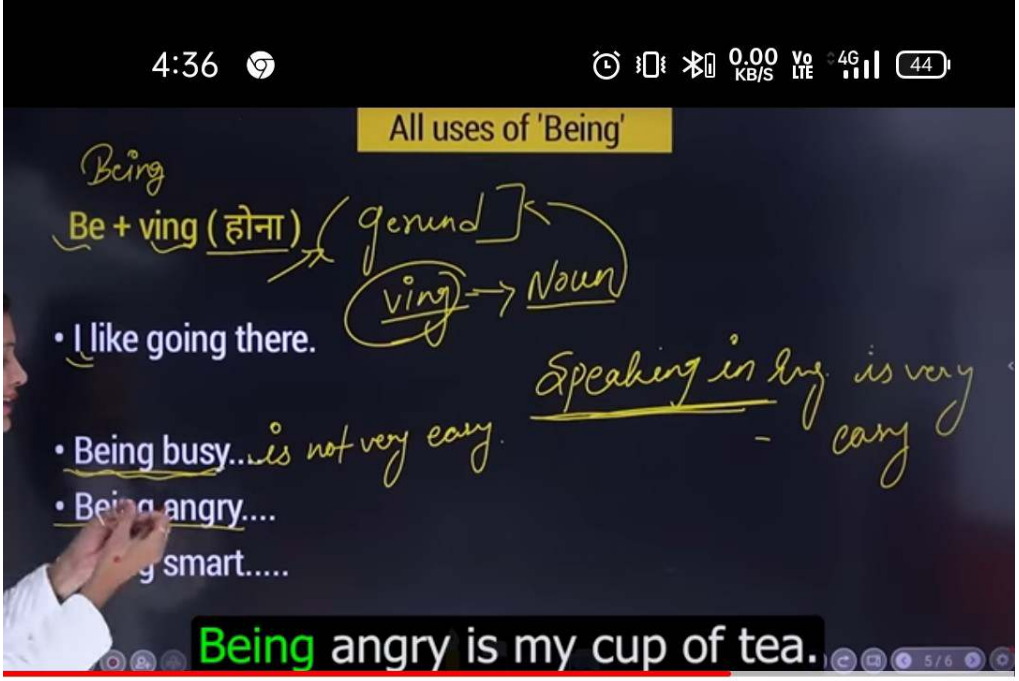
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

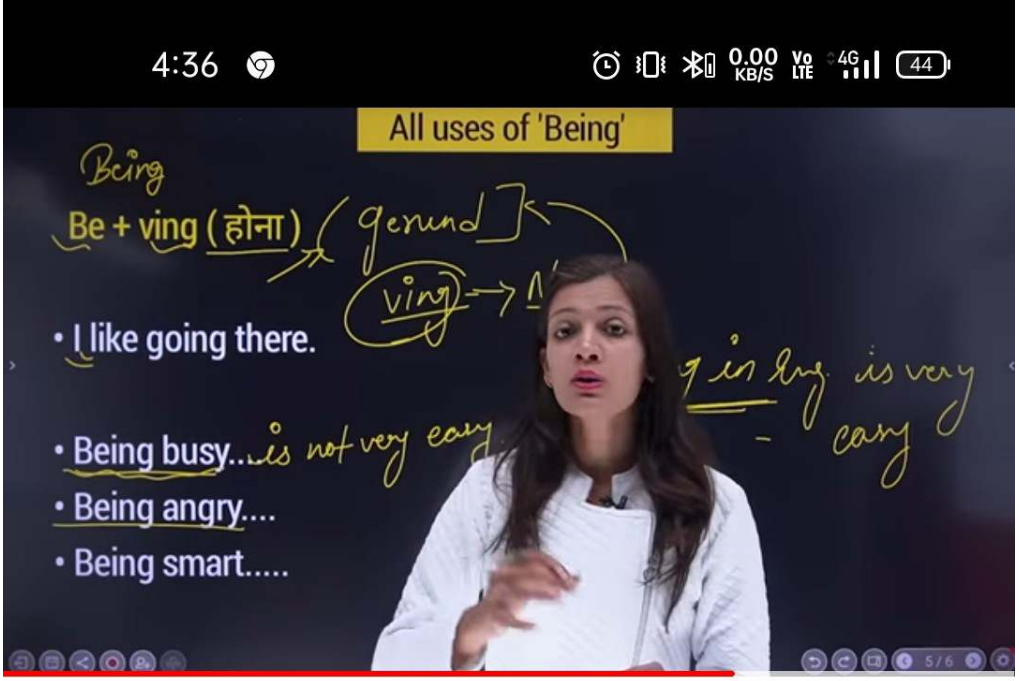
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next:Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

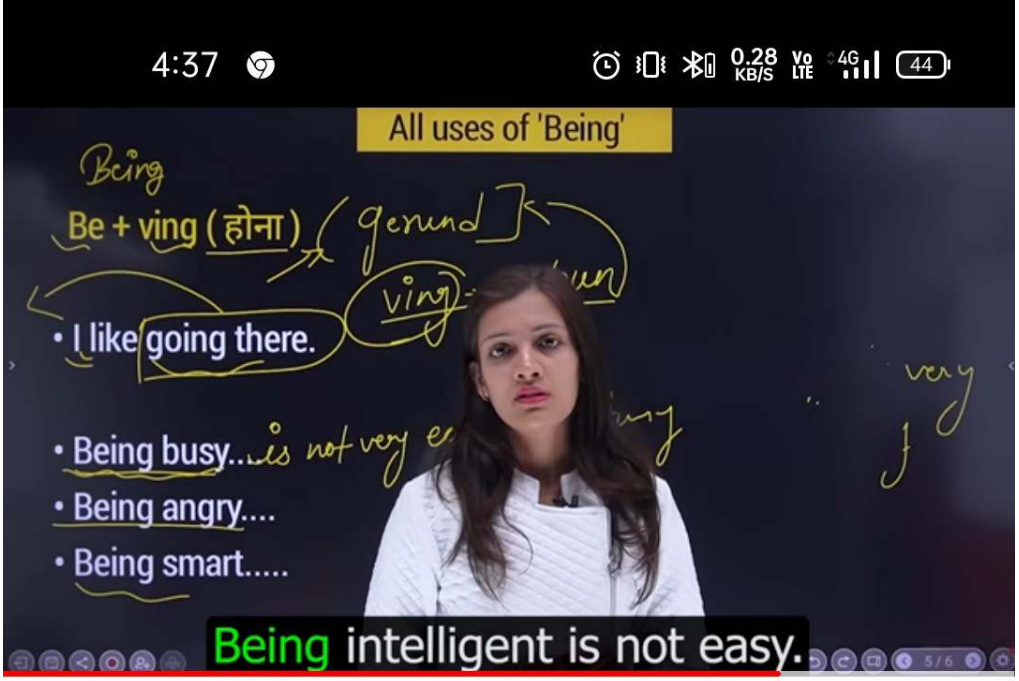
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13

All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

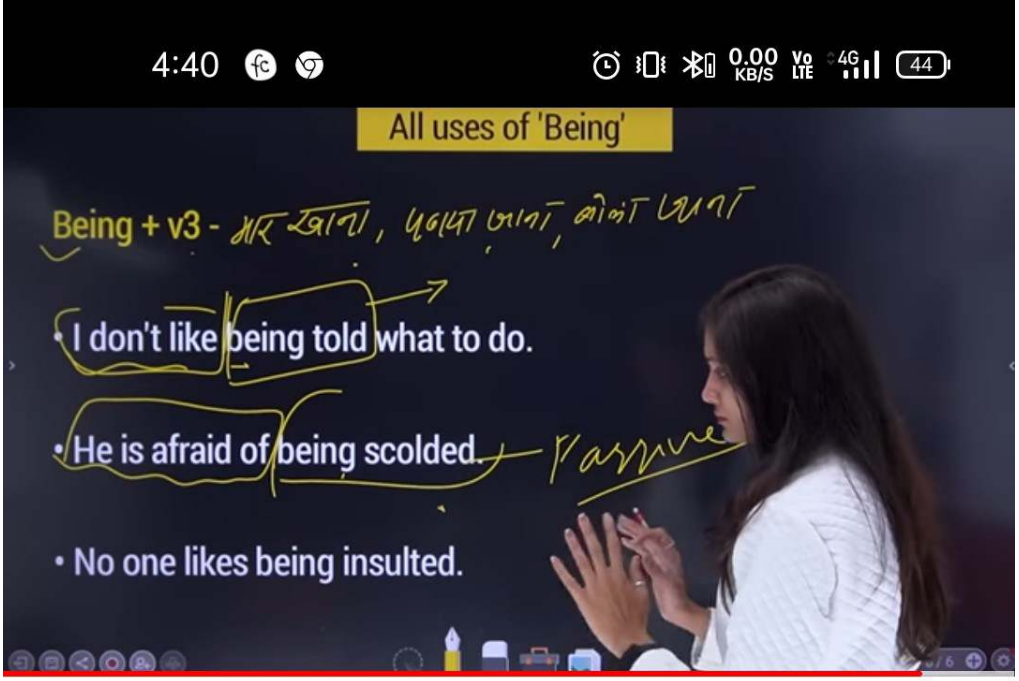
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



All Use of being in Spoken English | Being in Detail with Examples | English Speaking Practice

443,433 views

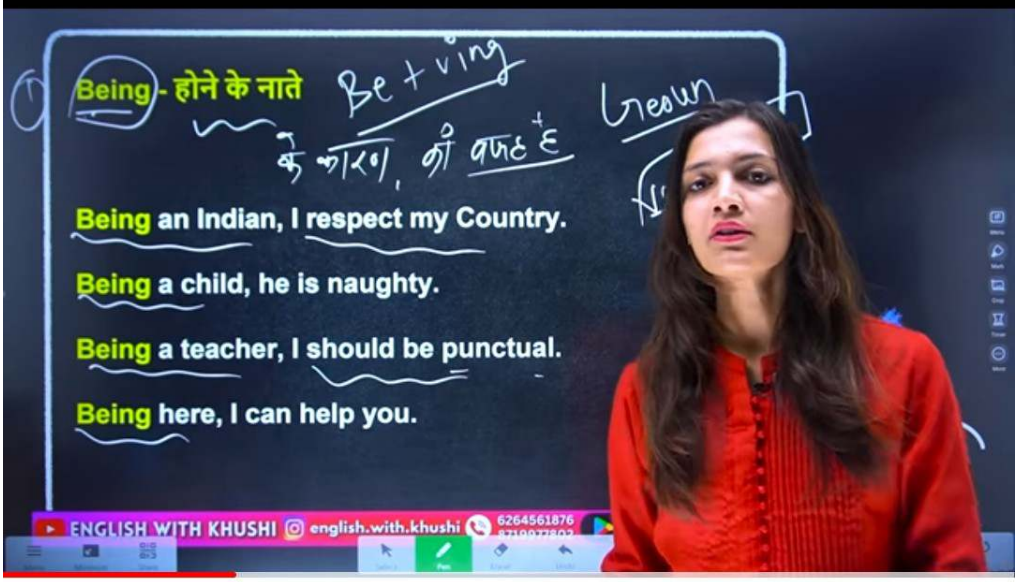
16K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

31 December 2022

Next: Advanced English Structures | Engli…

Downloads • 2/13



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

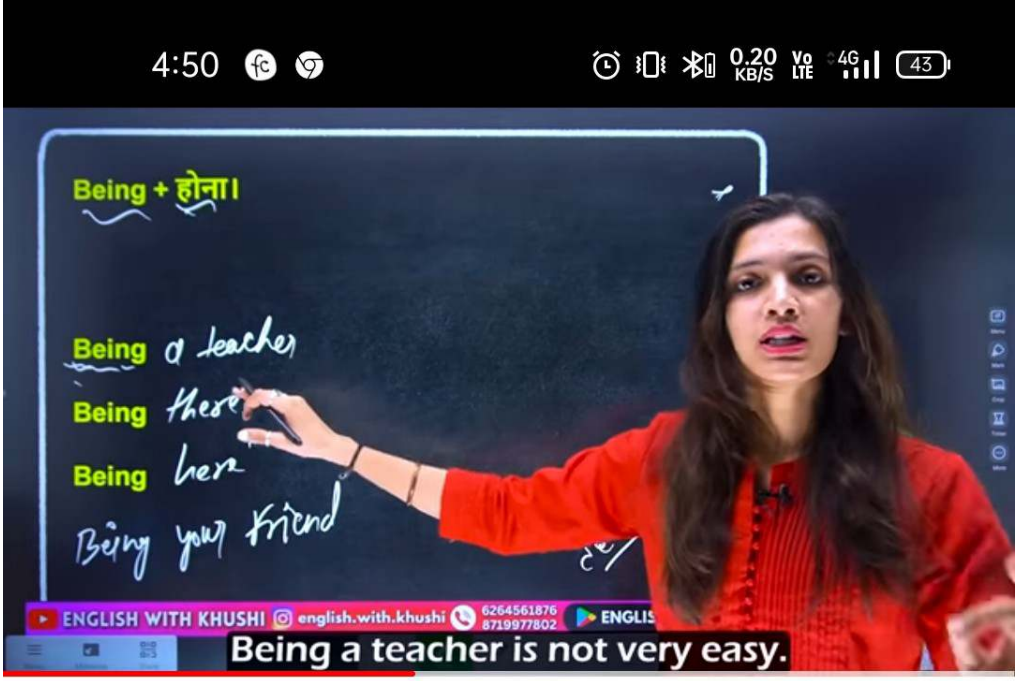
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

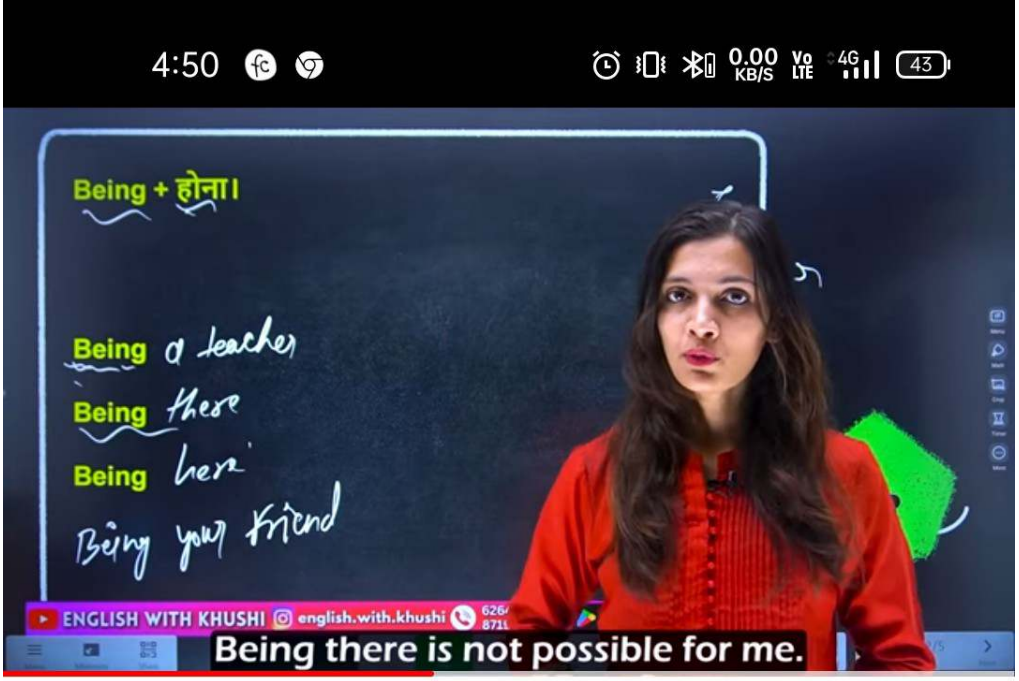
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

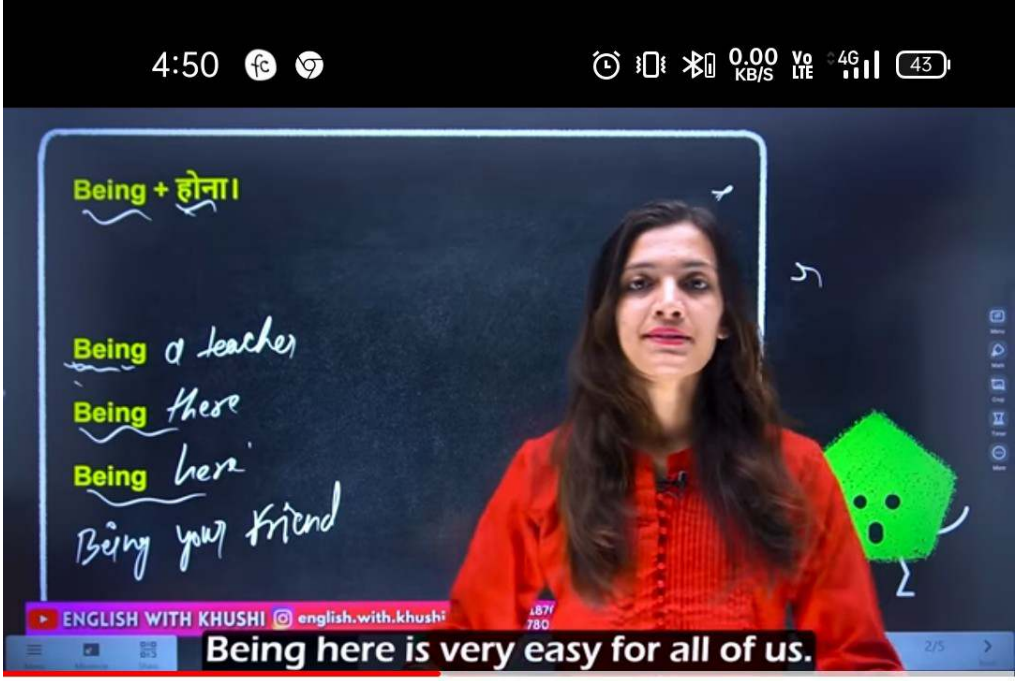
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

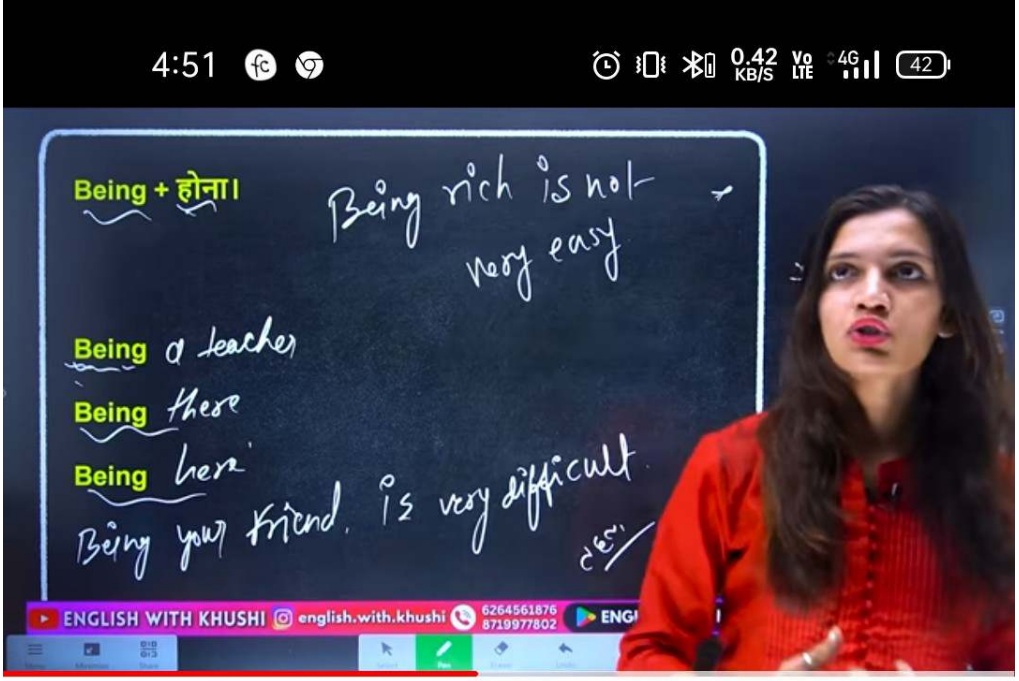
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

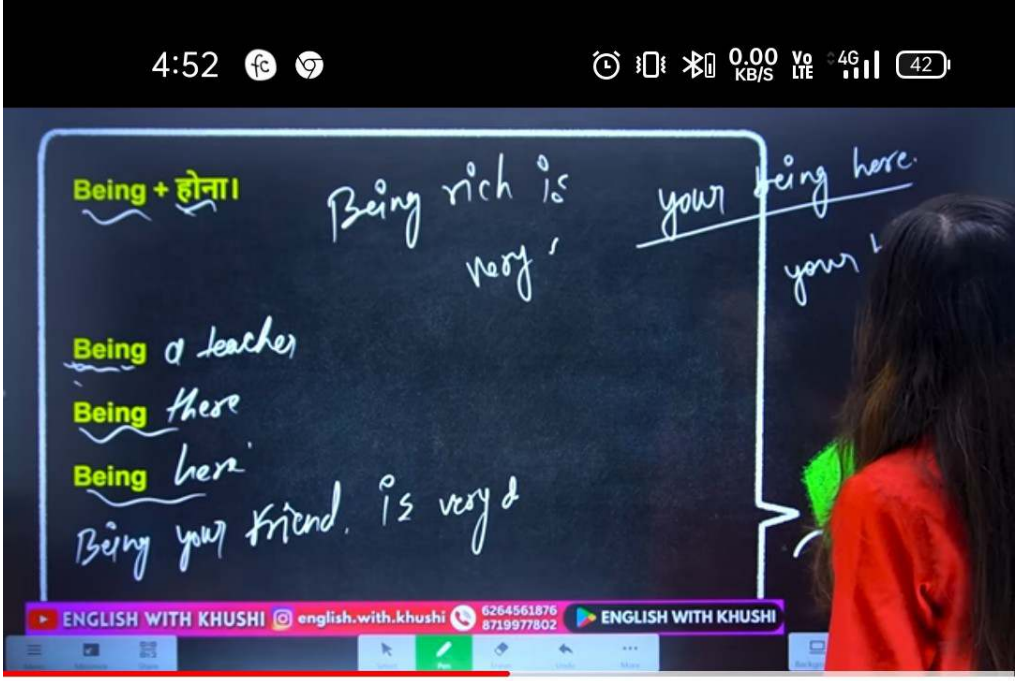
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

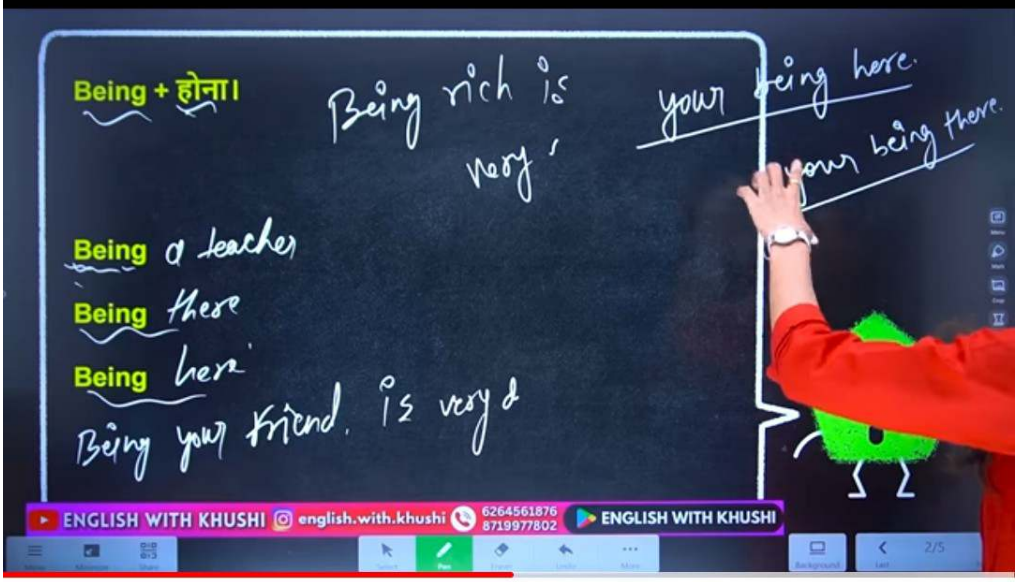
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

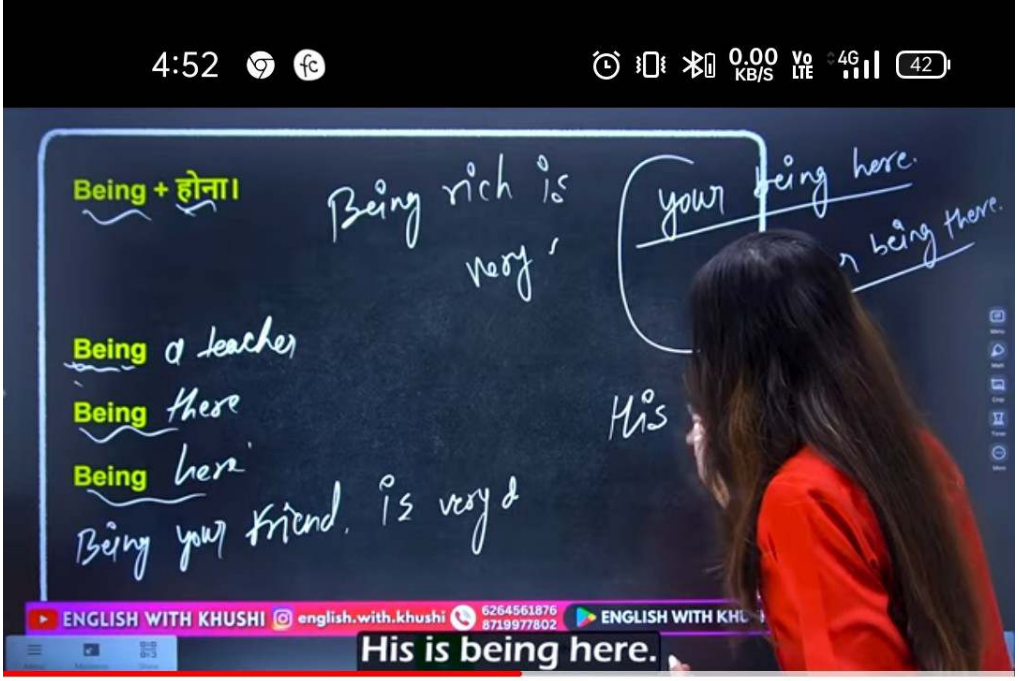
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

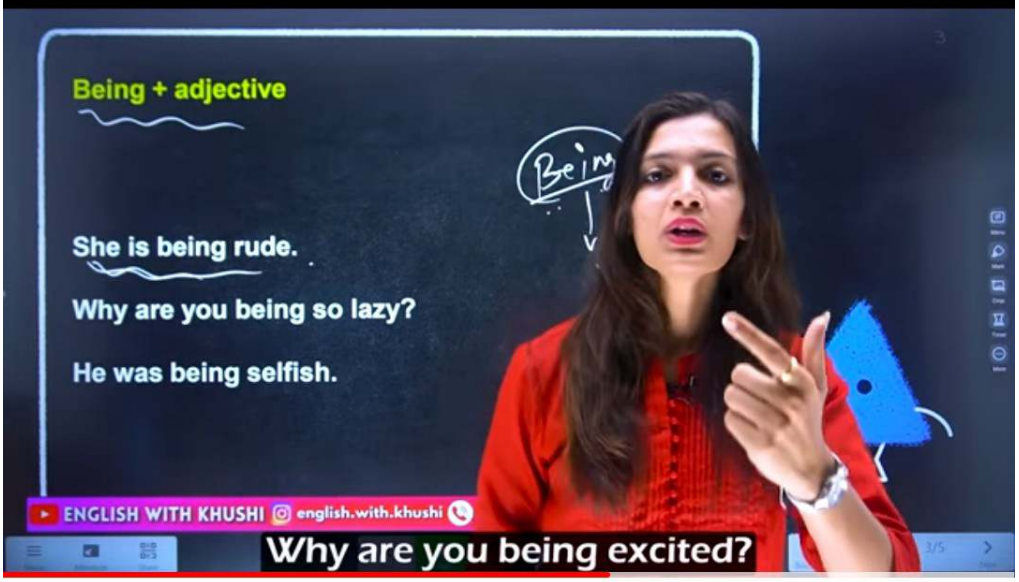
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

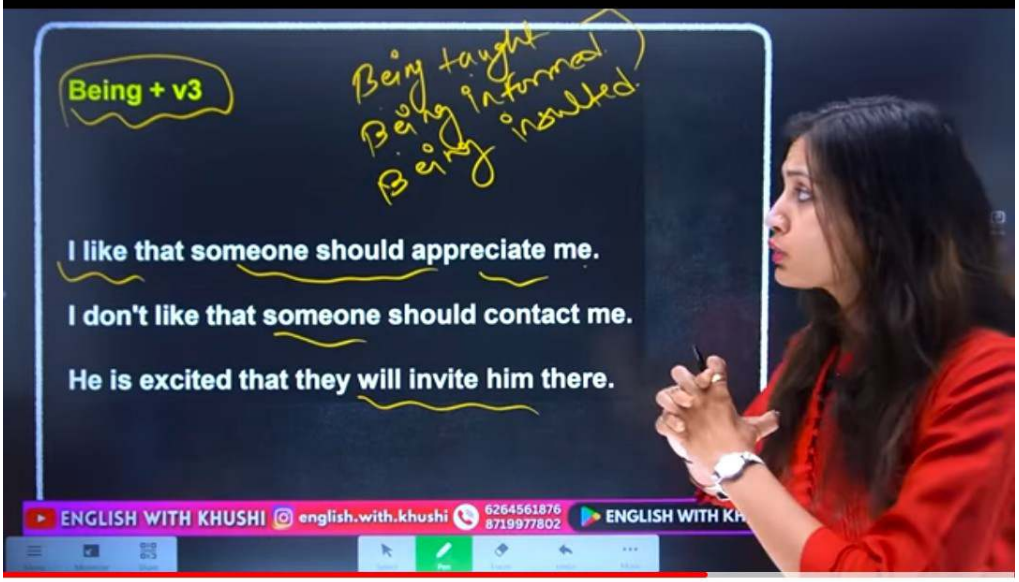
808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

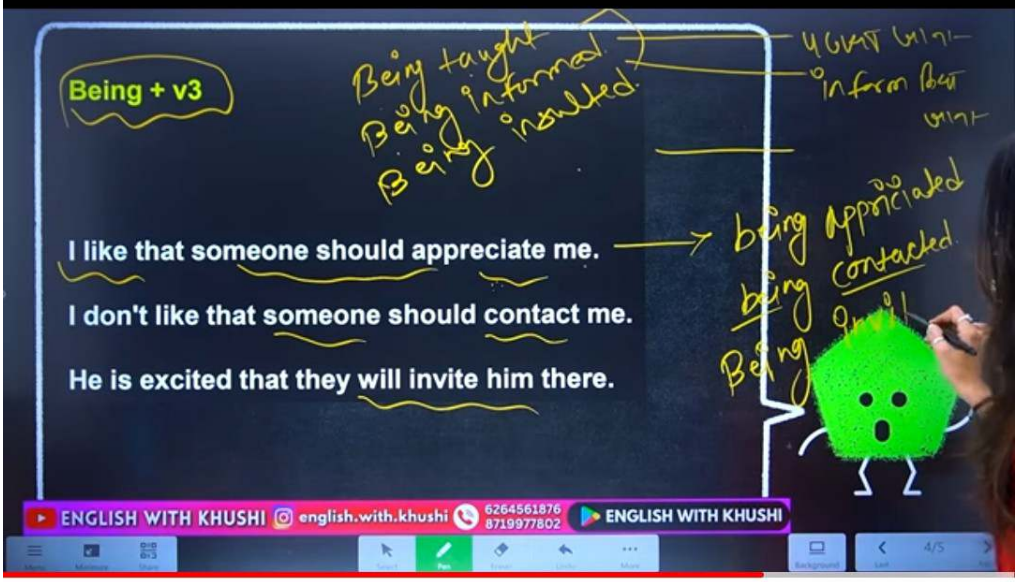
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

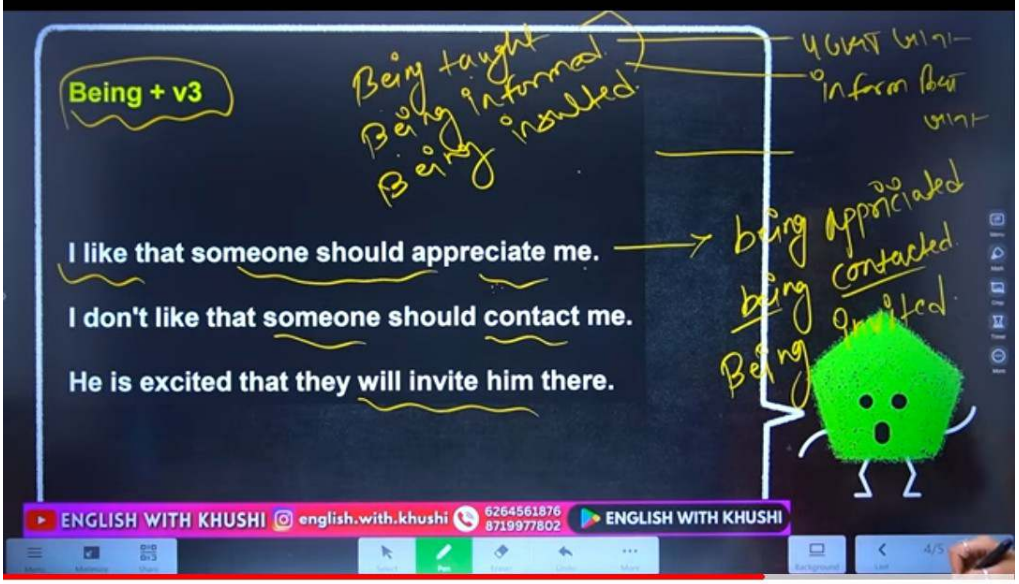
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

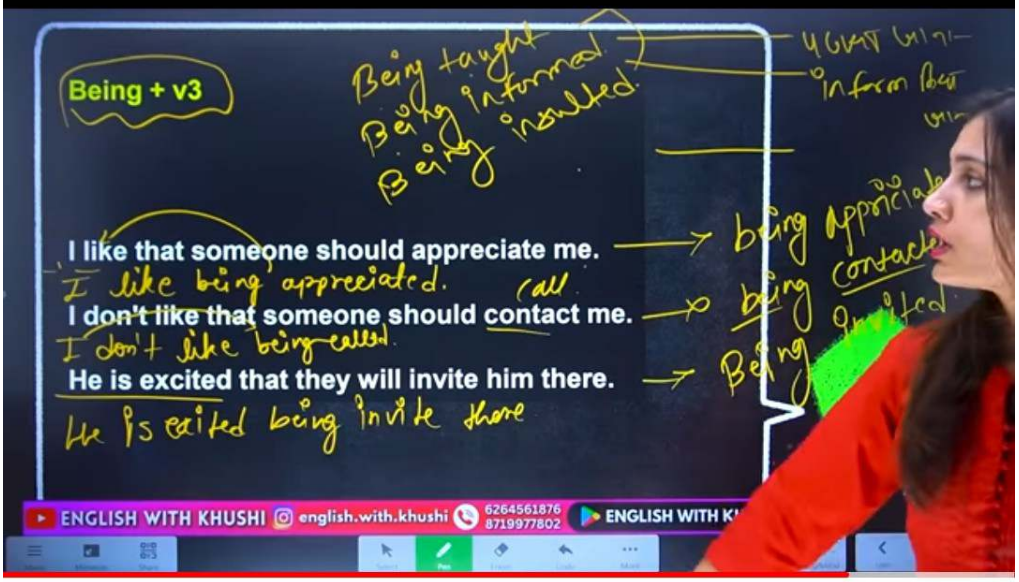
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

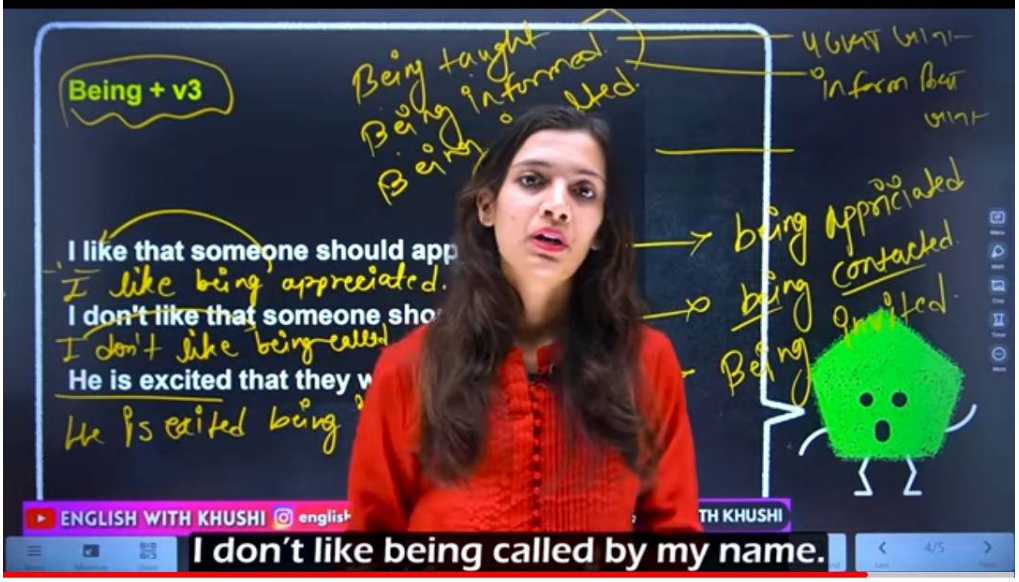
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

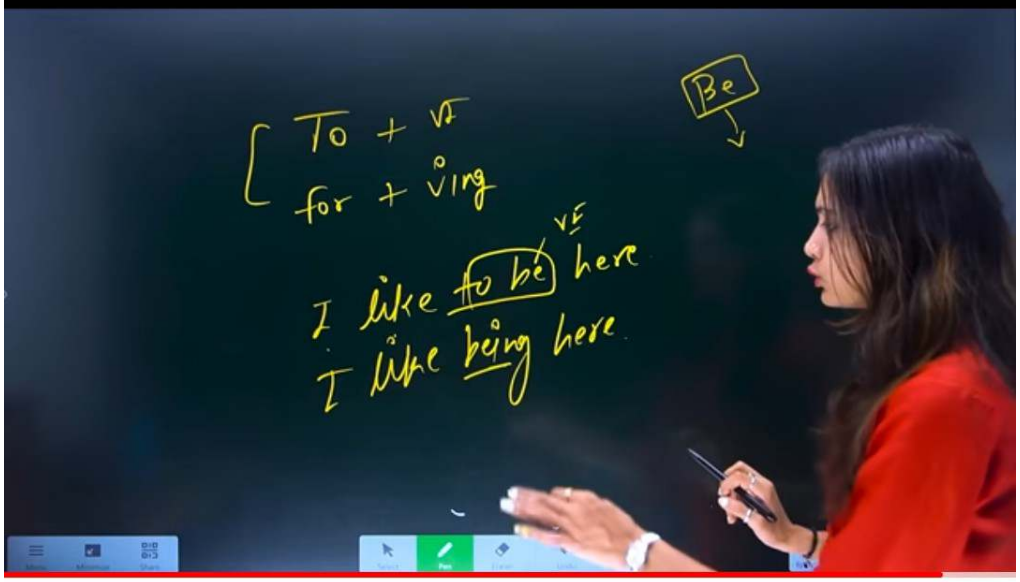
12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection

5:00



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

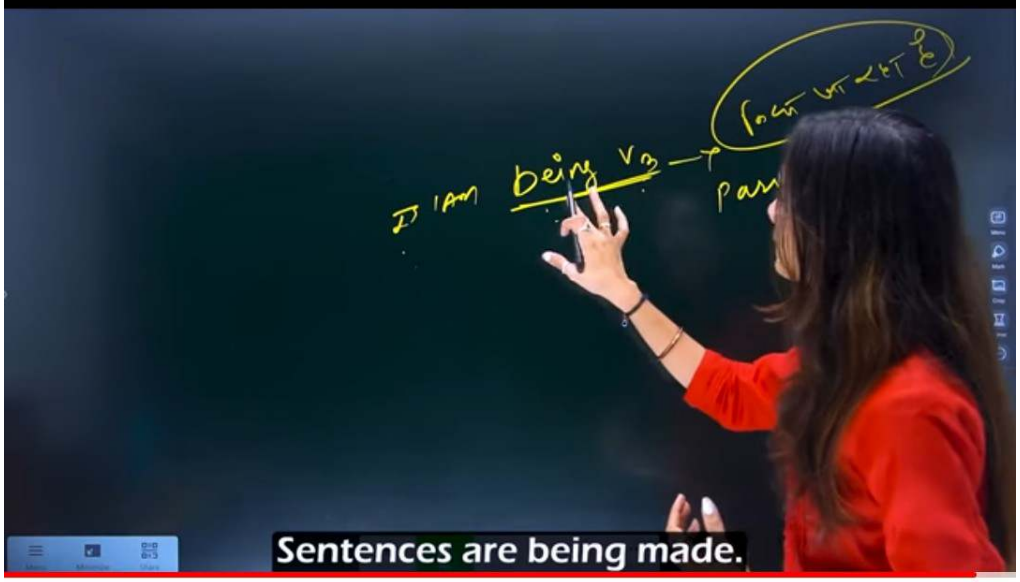
12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection

5:00



Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection

5:00

Being पर करे PhD | All of Being in Detail with Examples | English | English with Khushi

12,267 views

808 Share Dow…ded Save

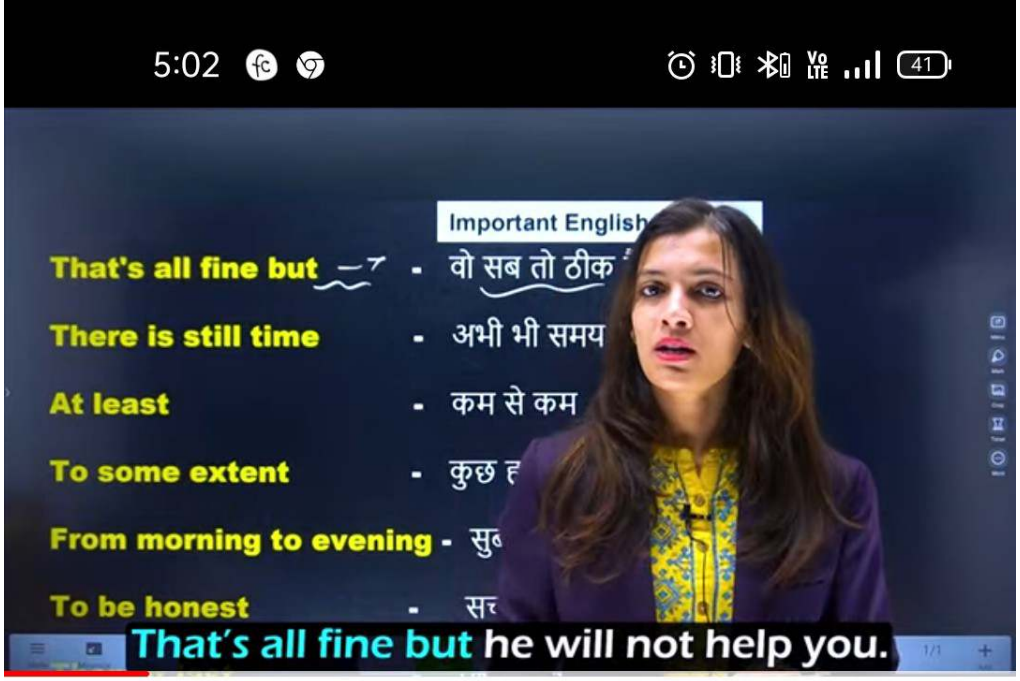
English with Khushi

12 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 3/12

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

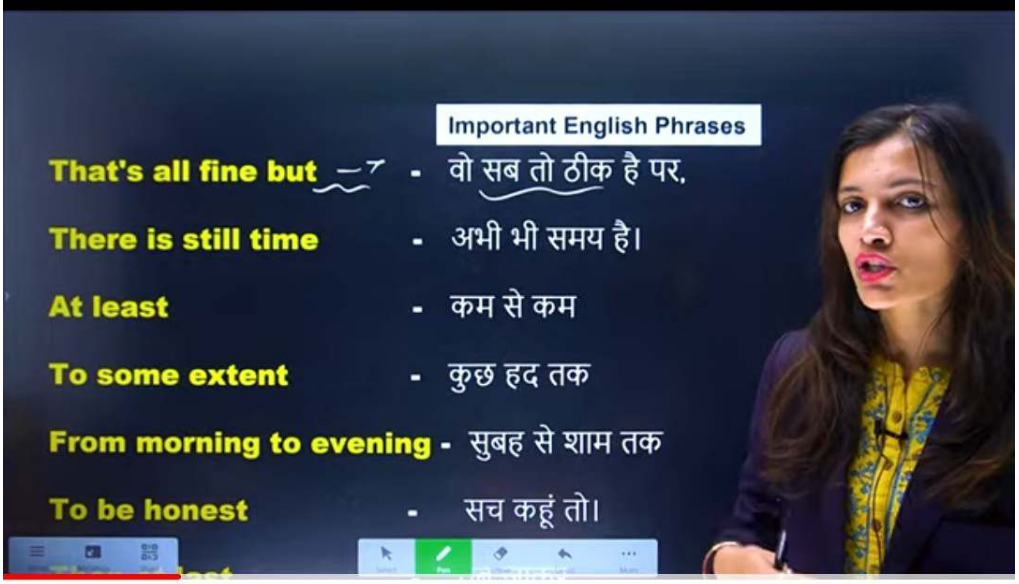
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

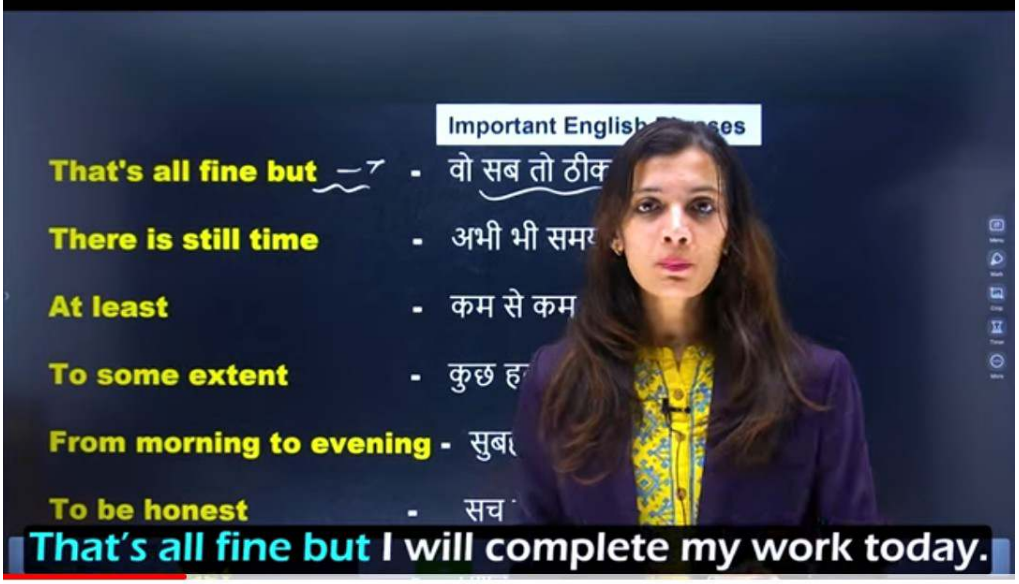
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

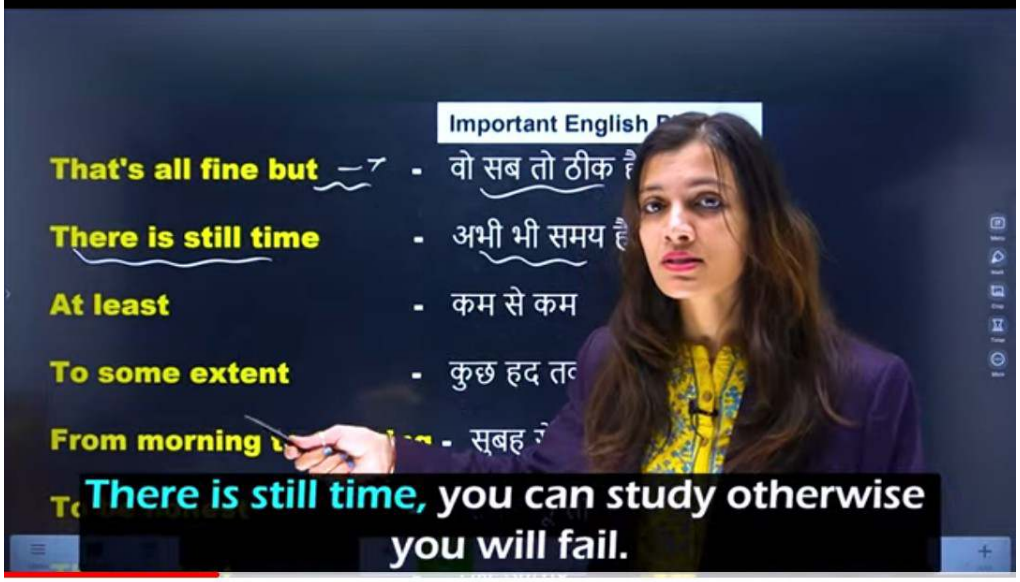
18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:03



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:03

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:03

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:04

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

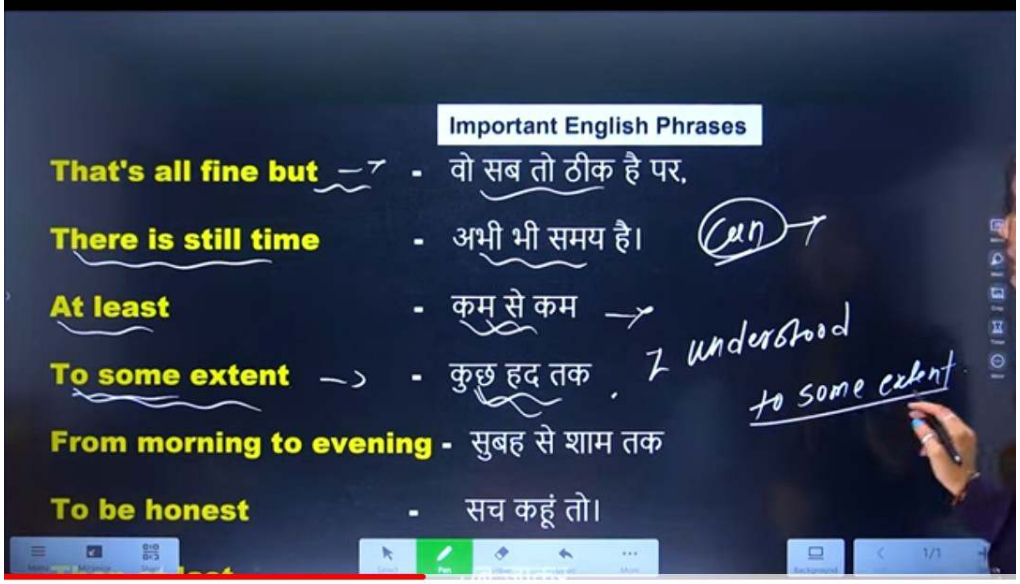
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:06



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

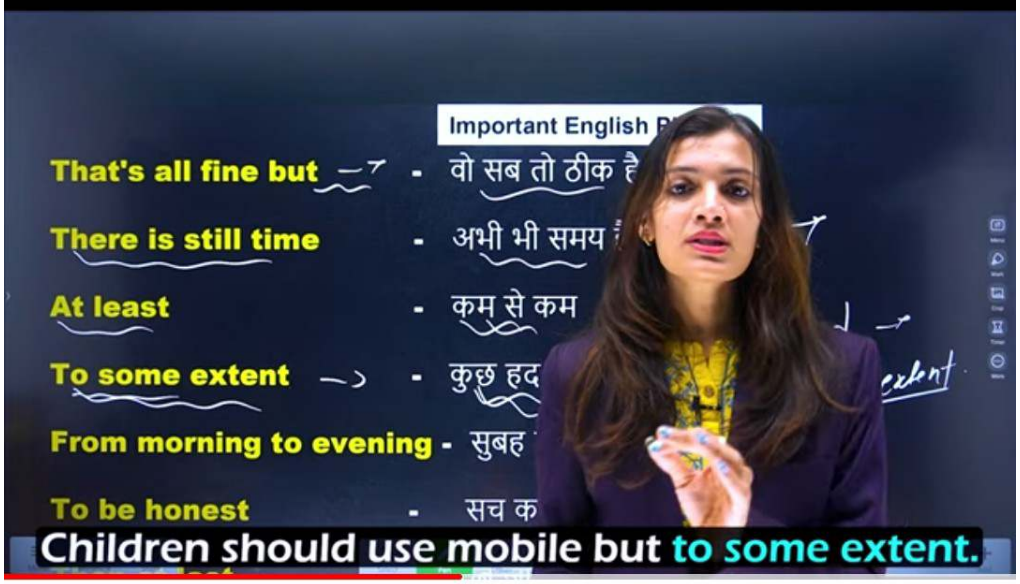
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:06



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

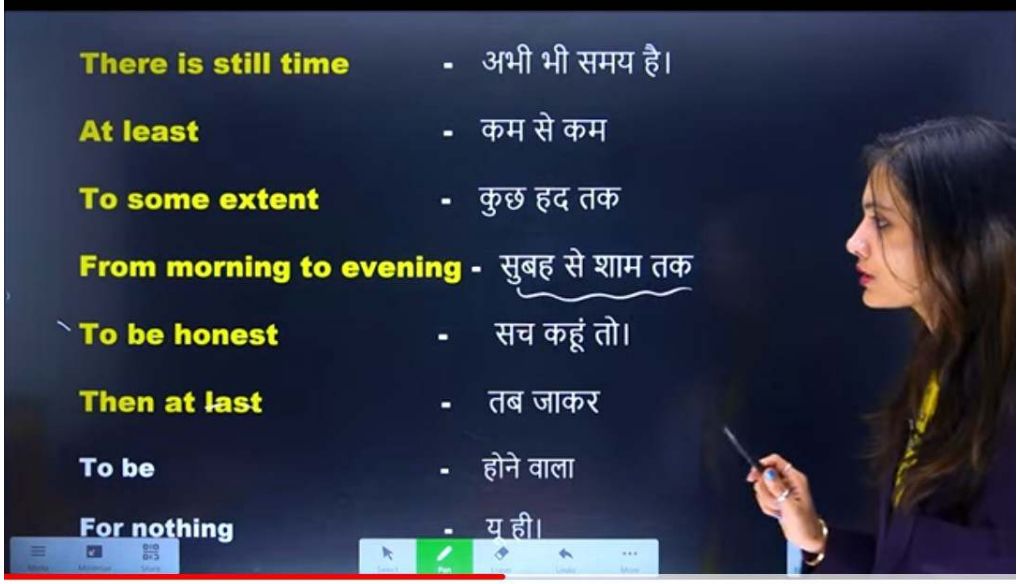
English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:06



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

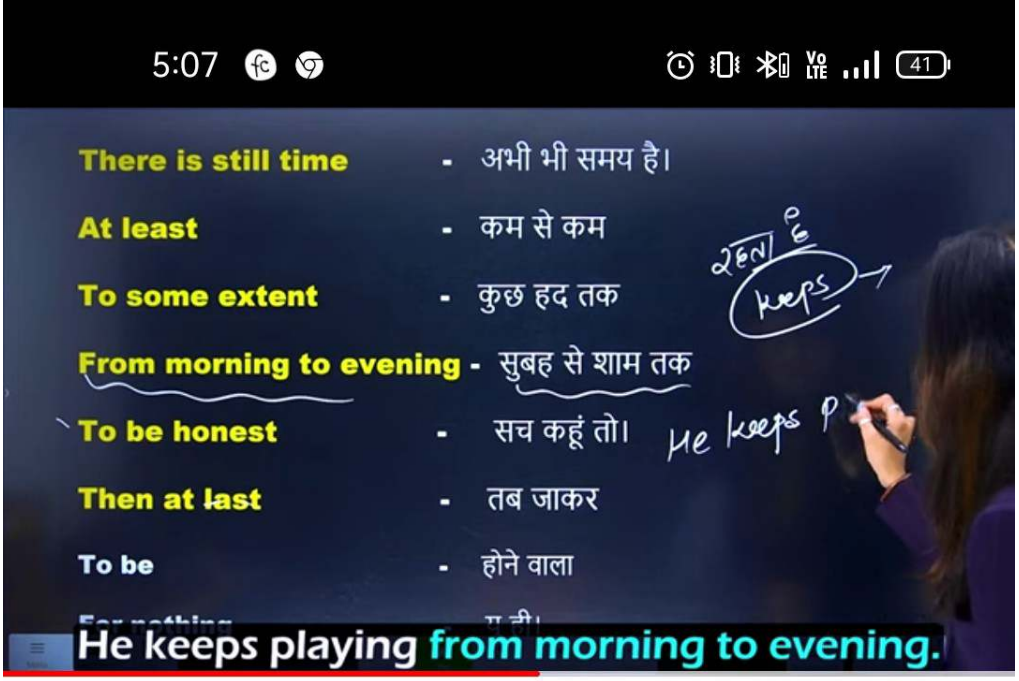
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

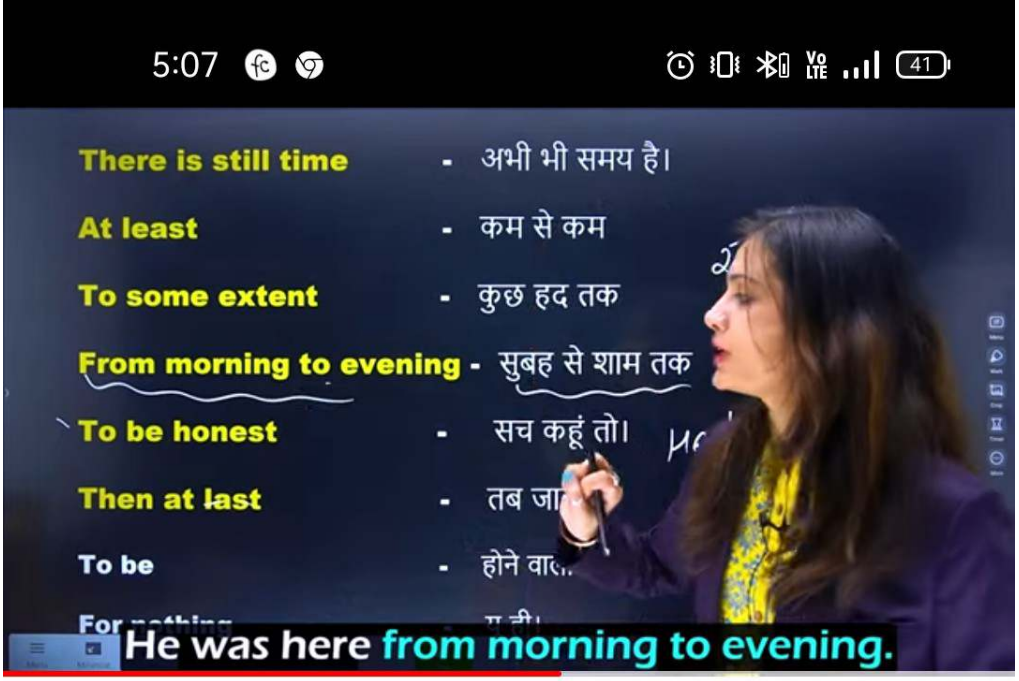
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

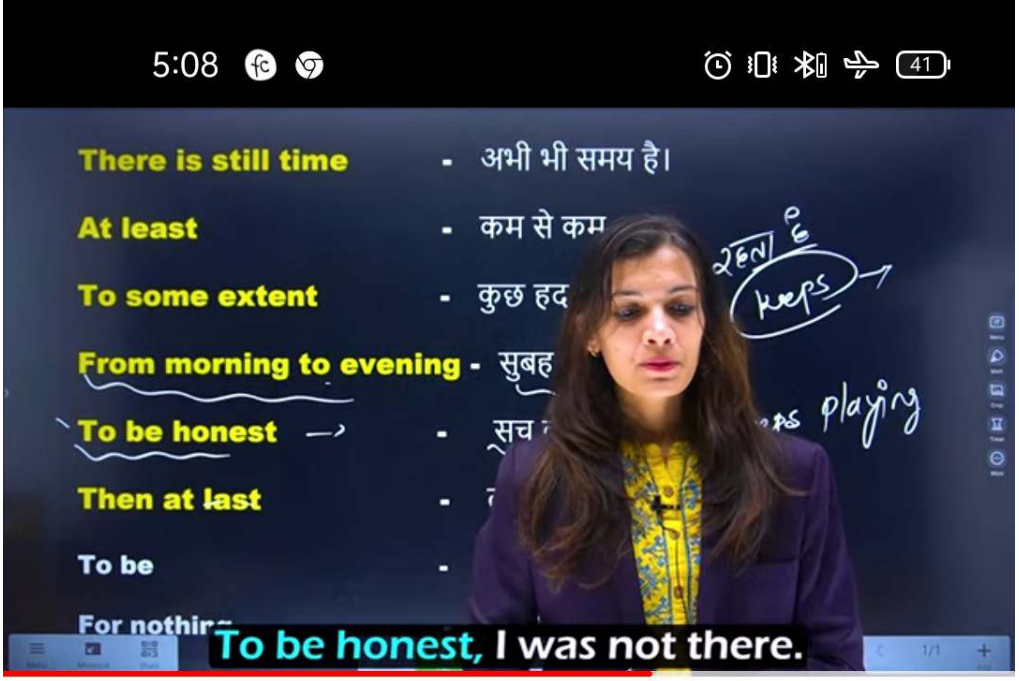
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:08

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

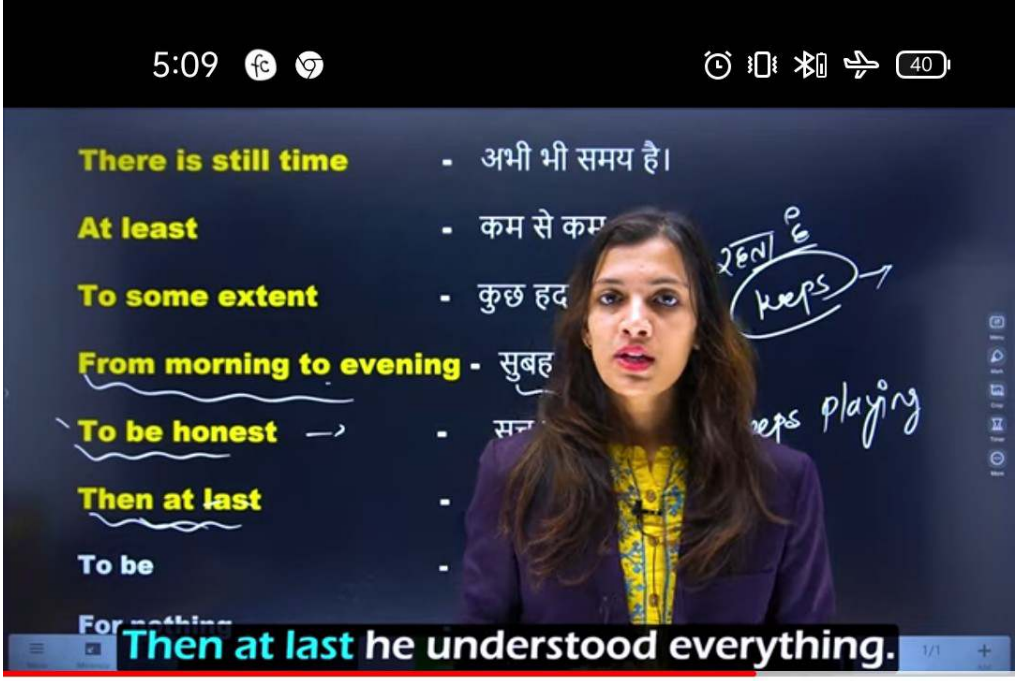
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

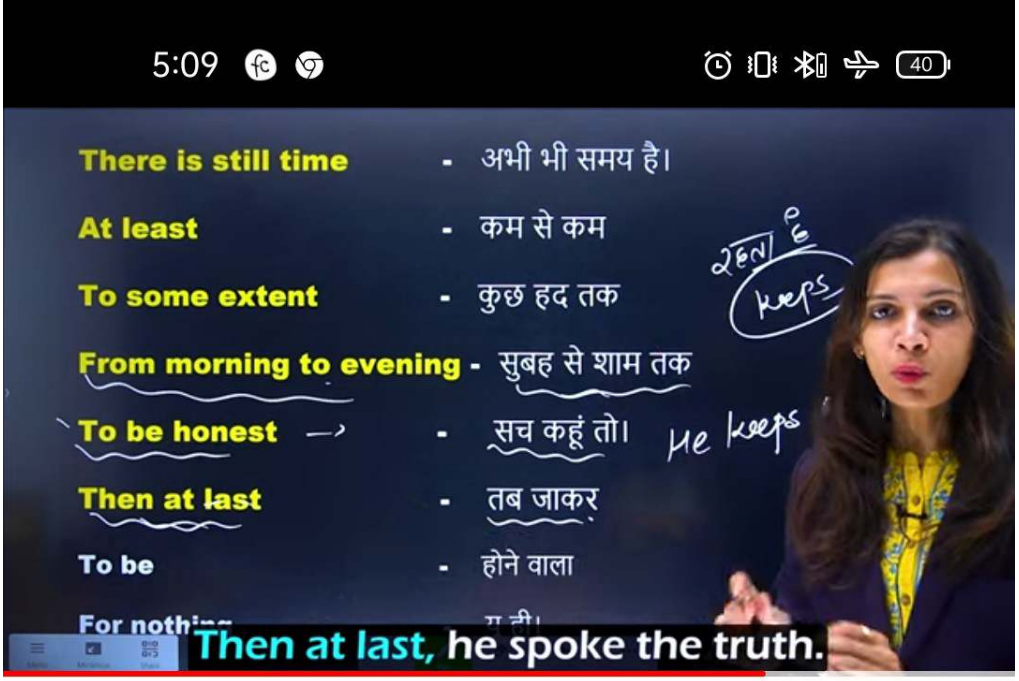
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

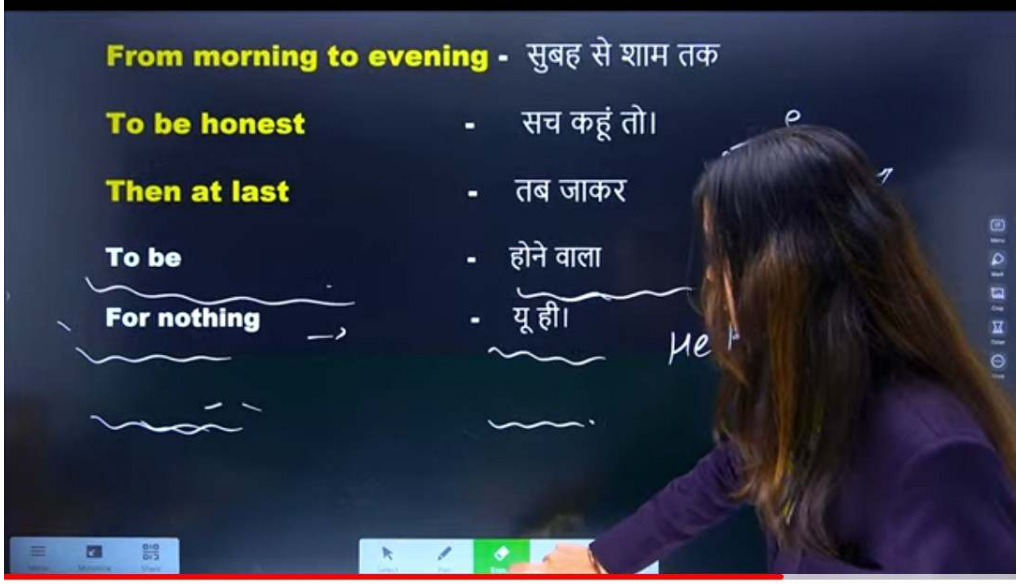
English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:10



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

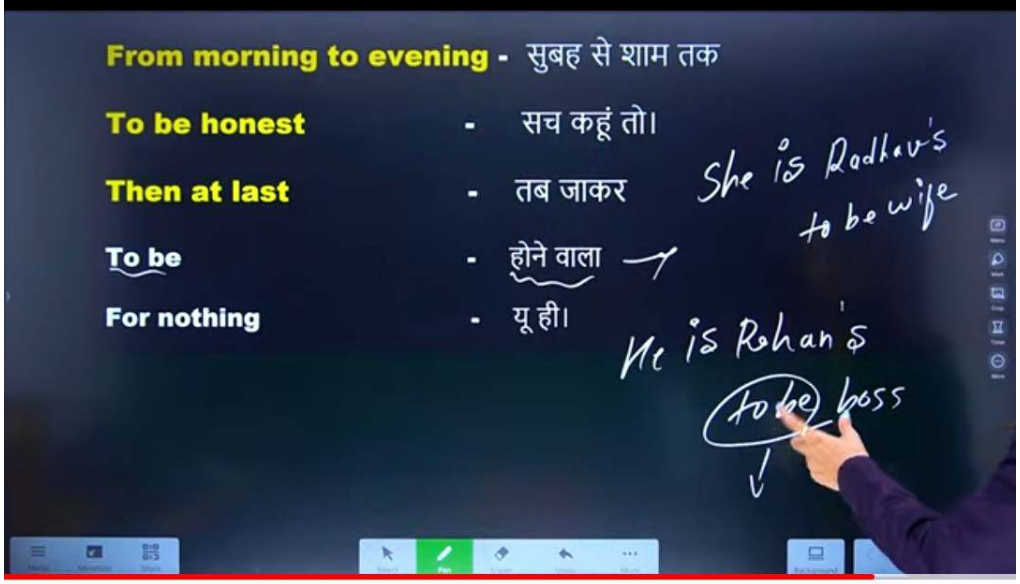
English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:11



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

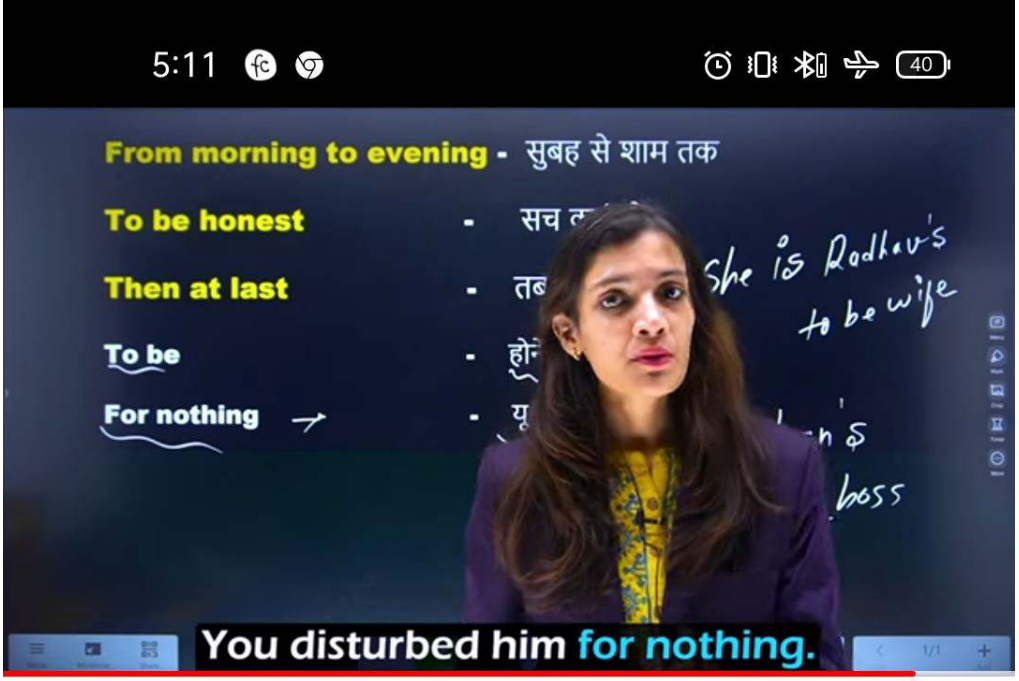
375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection



सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:12

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English ...

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

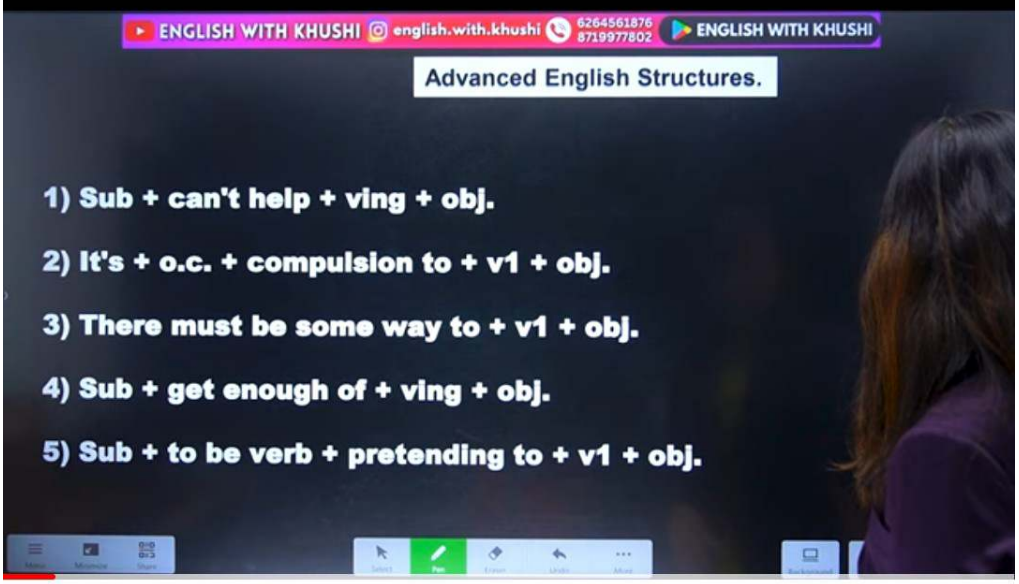
English with Khushi

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 4/11

No connection

5:14



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

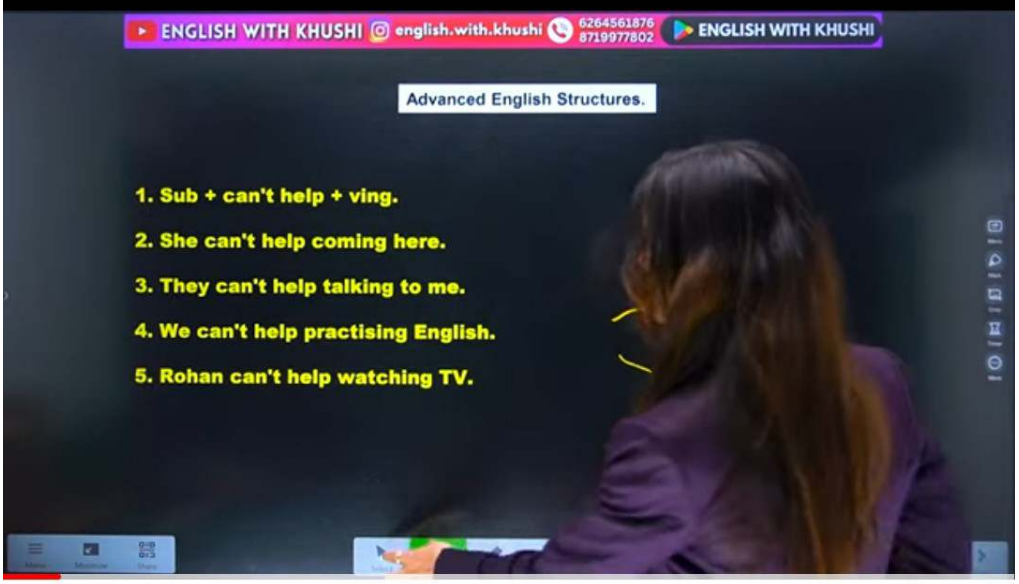
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:14



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

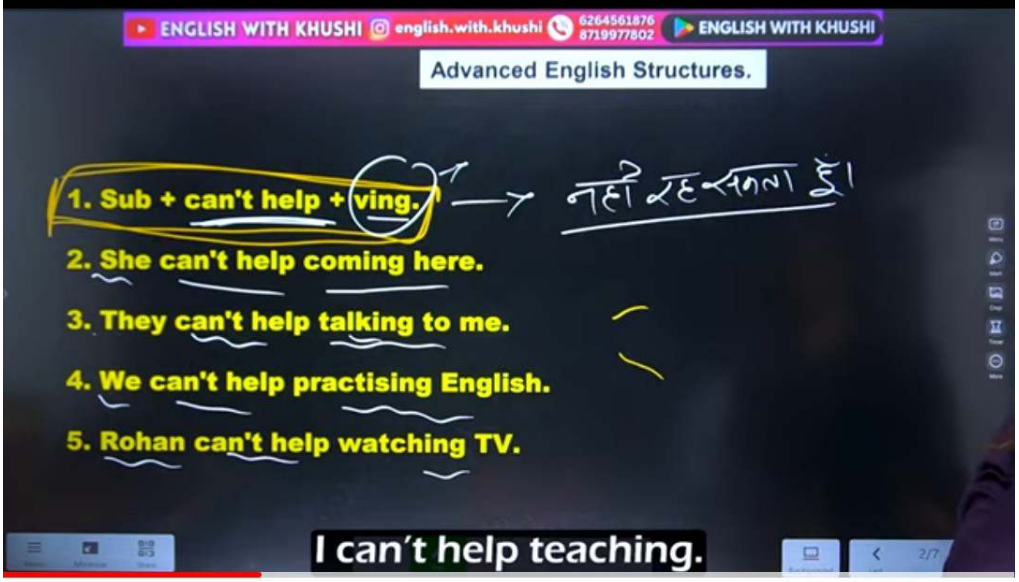
16 November 2023

Next: There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:18



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

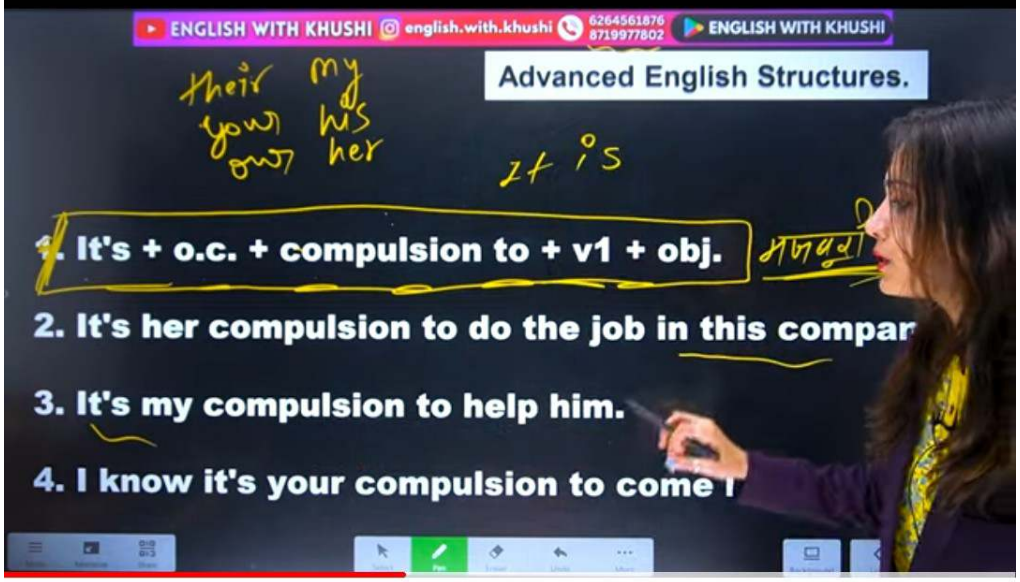
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:20



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

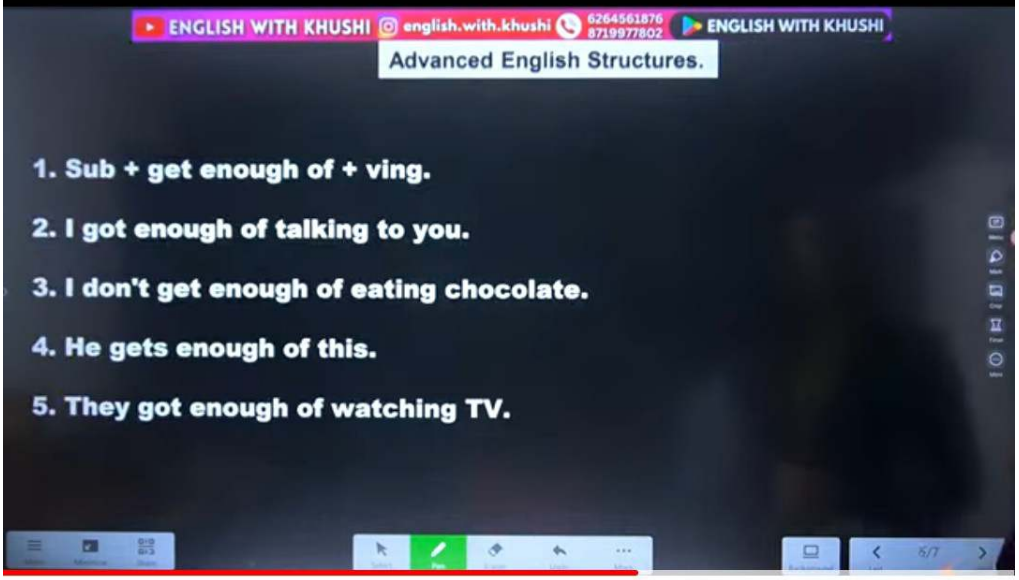
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:23



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

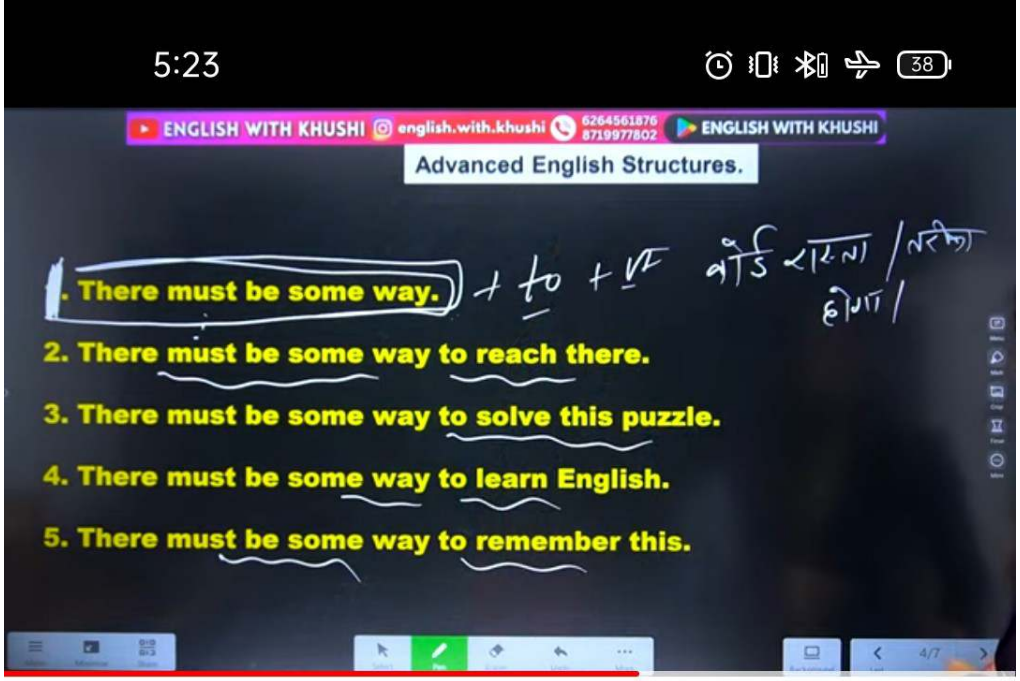
English with Khushi

16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

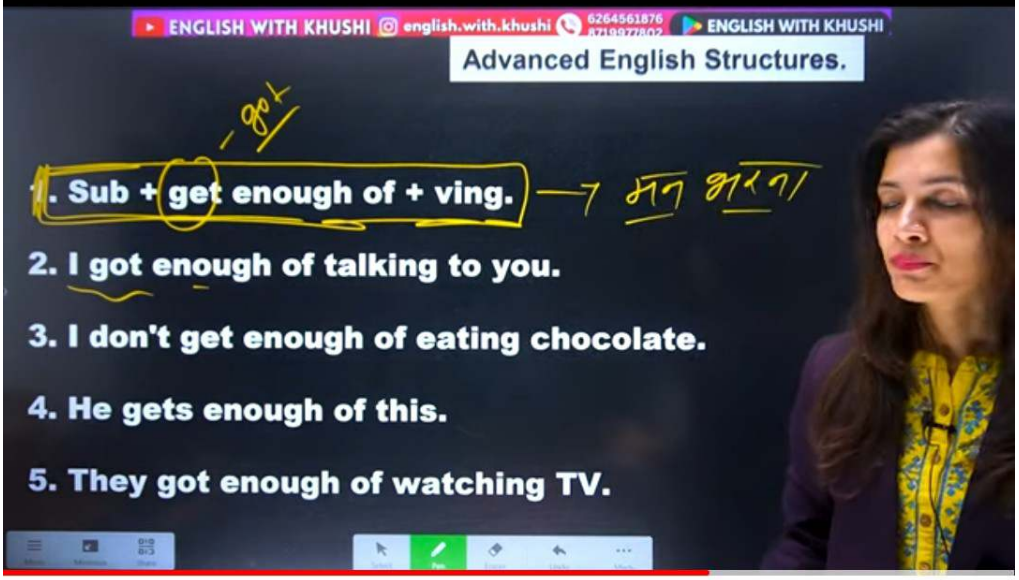
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:24



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

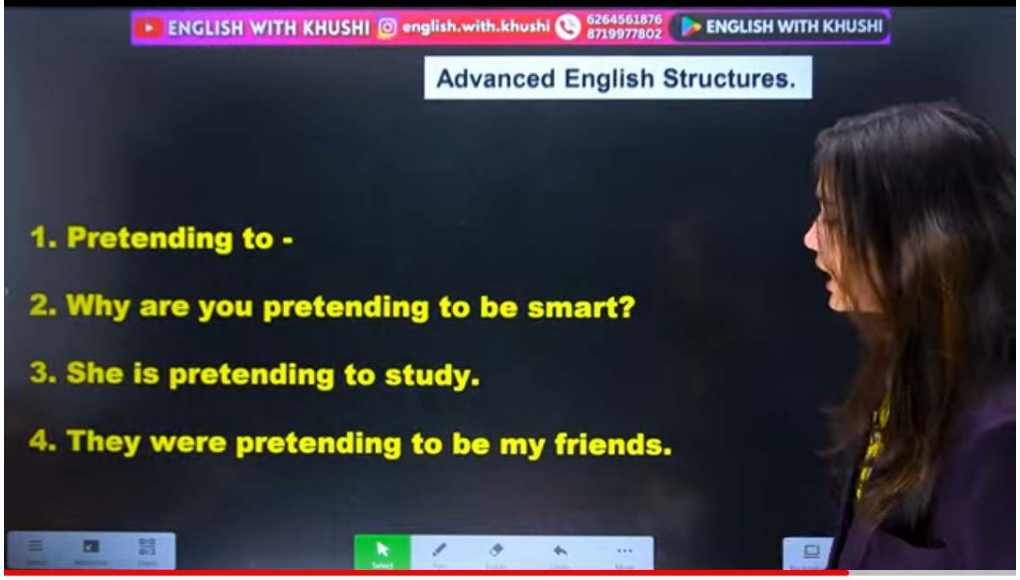
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:25



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

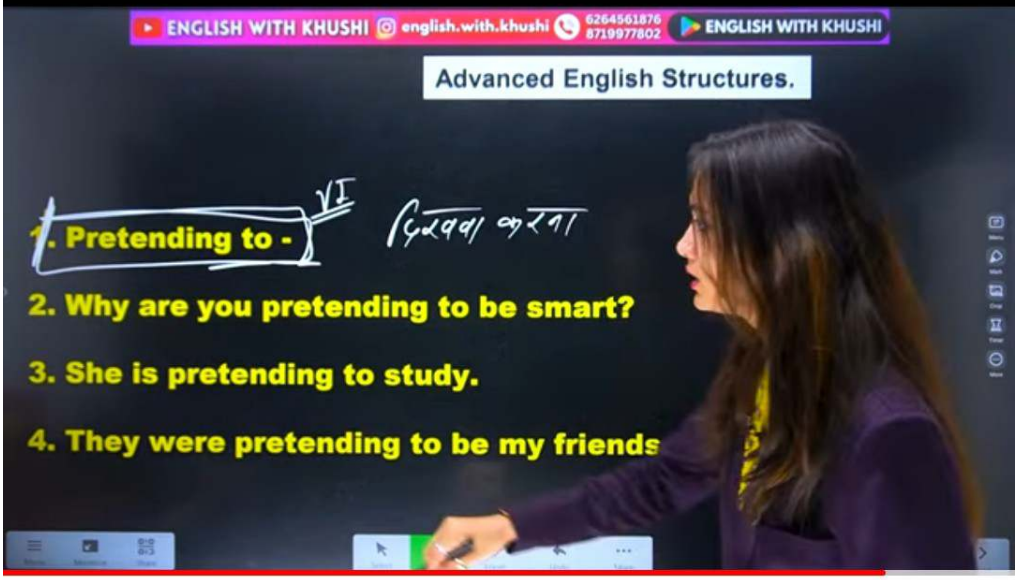
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:26



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

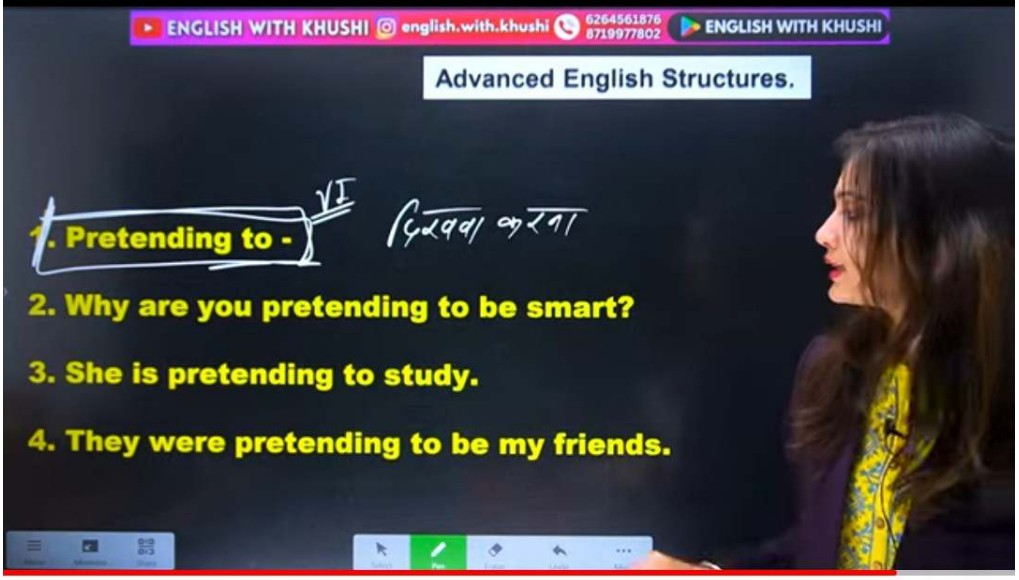
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:26



Advanced English Structures | English बोलने के लिए सीख लो यह | English with Khushi

4,881 views

392 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

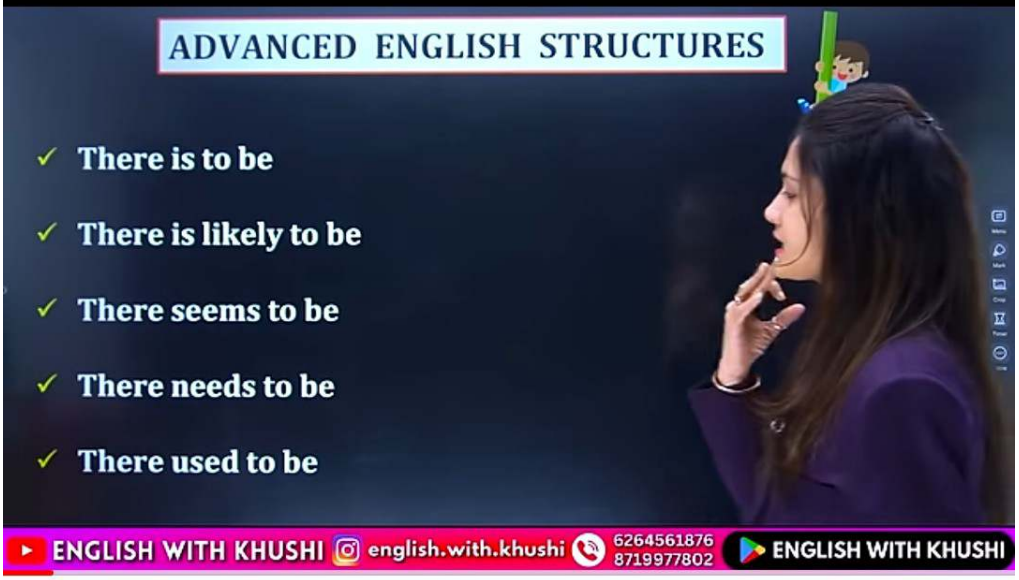
16 November 2023

Next:There के यह Advanced Structures क्…

Downloads • 2/10

No connection

5:28



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

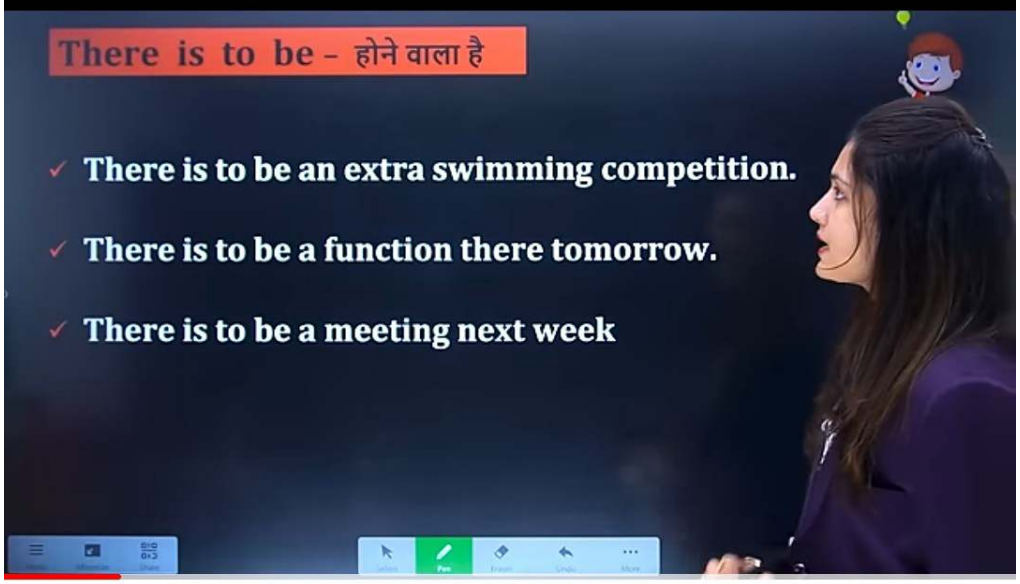
7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:29



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

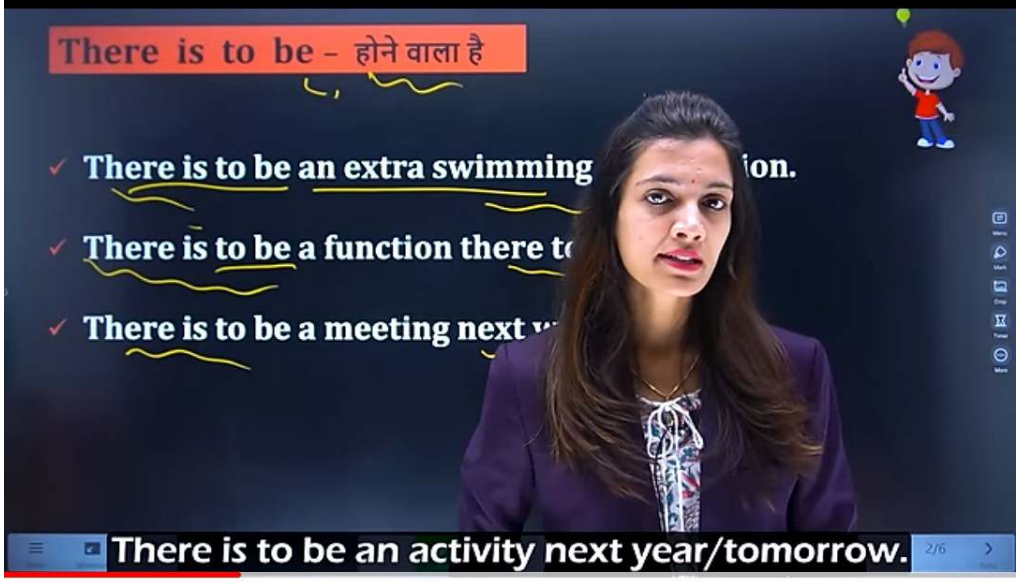
7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:31



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

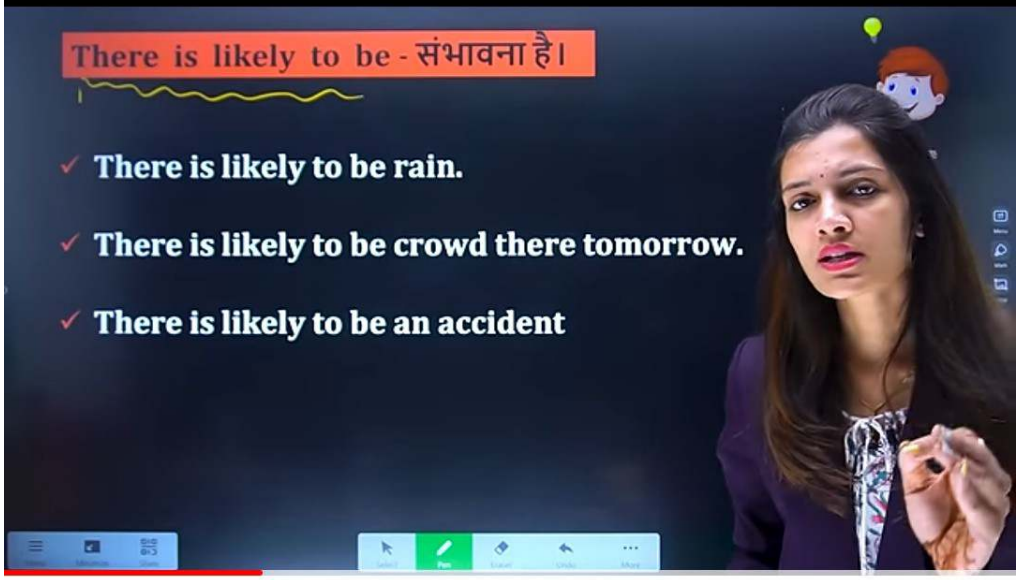
7 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:31



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

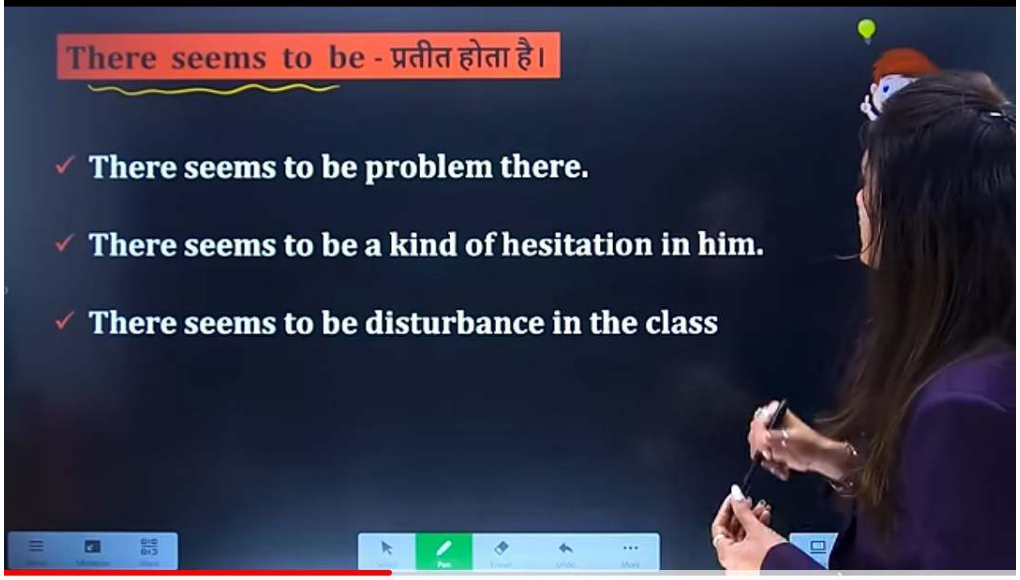
English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:33



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

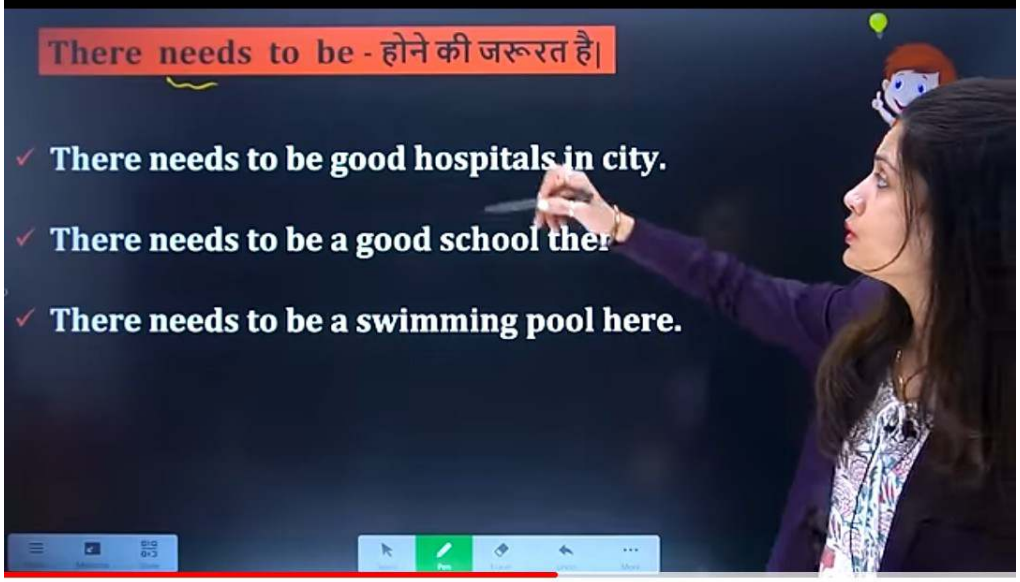
7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

No connection

5:35



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

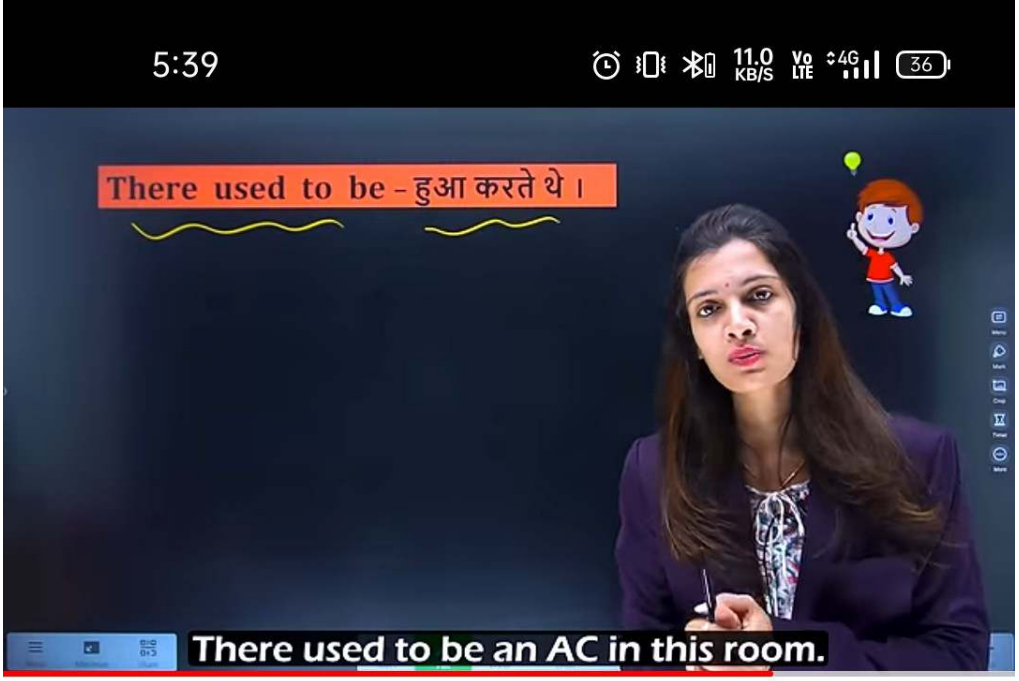
1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next: How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 2/9

No connection



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

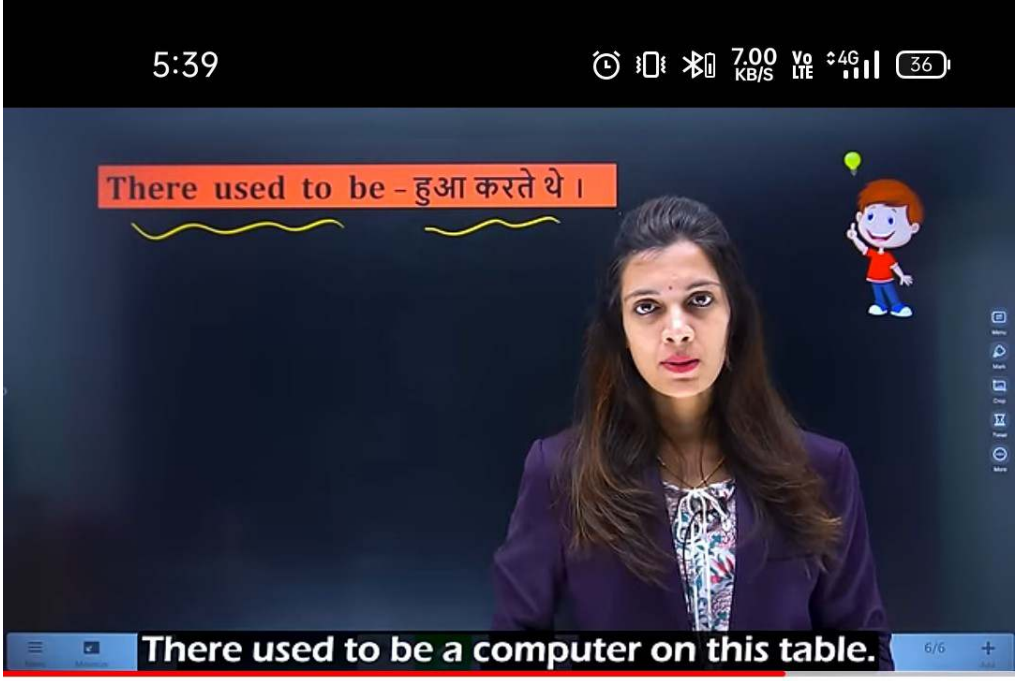
1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

25,263 views

1.5K Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

7 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…

Downloads • 2/9

7:43

English

You should be singing in a concert where everyone would buy tickets and enjoying your singing.

Hindi

आपको एक संगीत कार्यक्रम में गाना चाहिए जहां हर कोई टिकट खरीदेगा और आपके गायन का आनंद उठाएगा।

aapako ek sangeet kaaryakram mein gaana chaahie jahaan har koee tikat khareedega aur aapake gaayan ka aanand uthaega.

New translation

12:22 0.00 KB/S 74

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

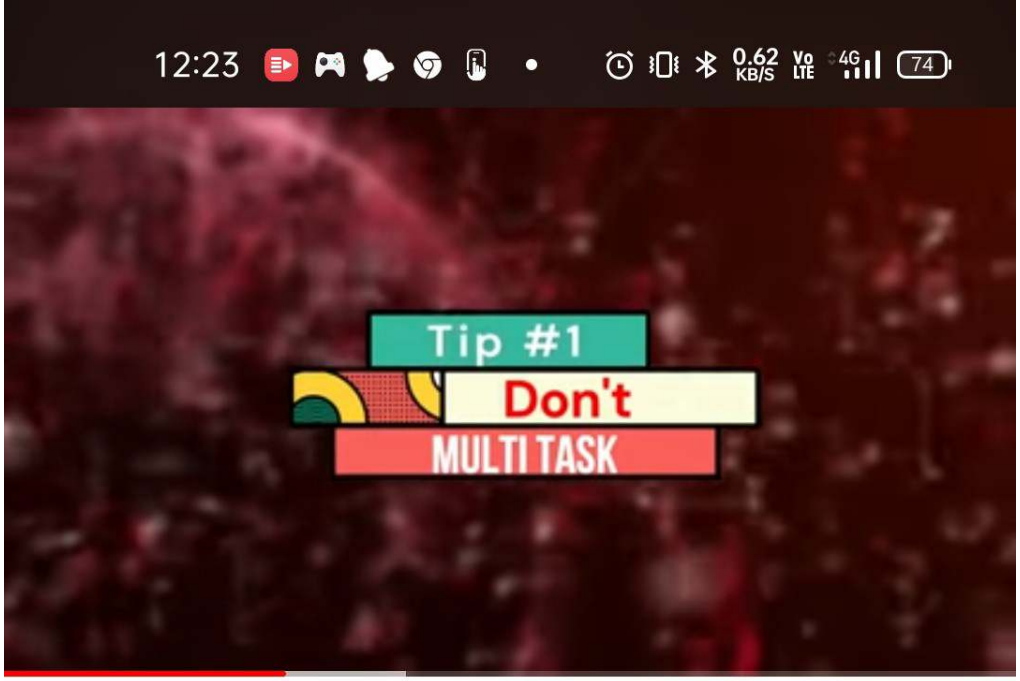
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

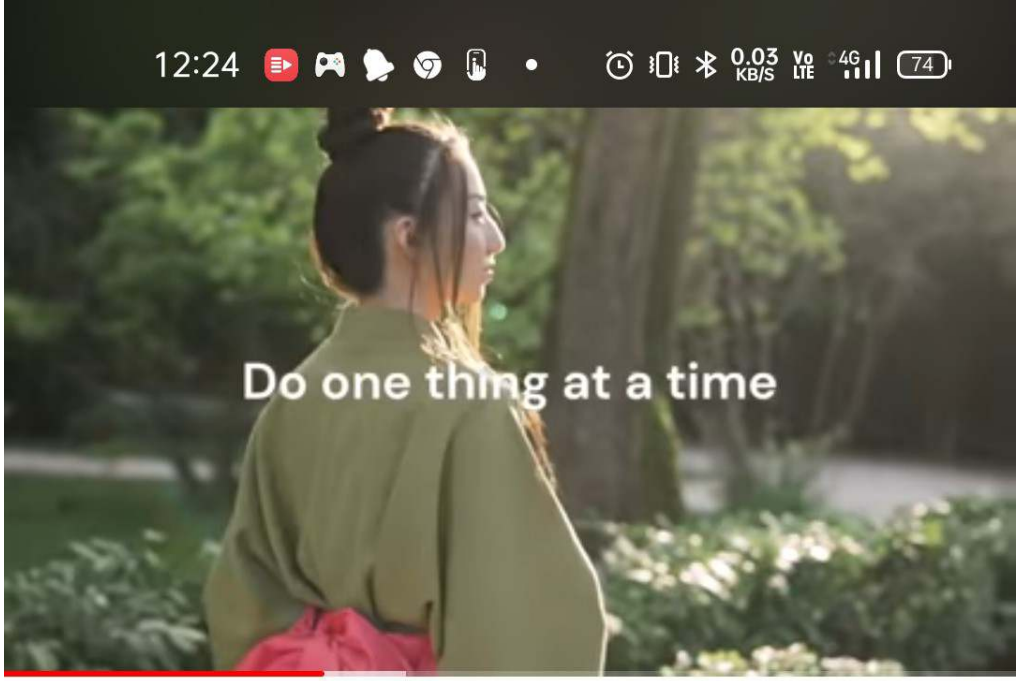
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

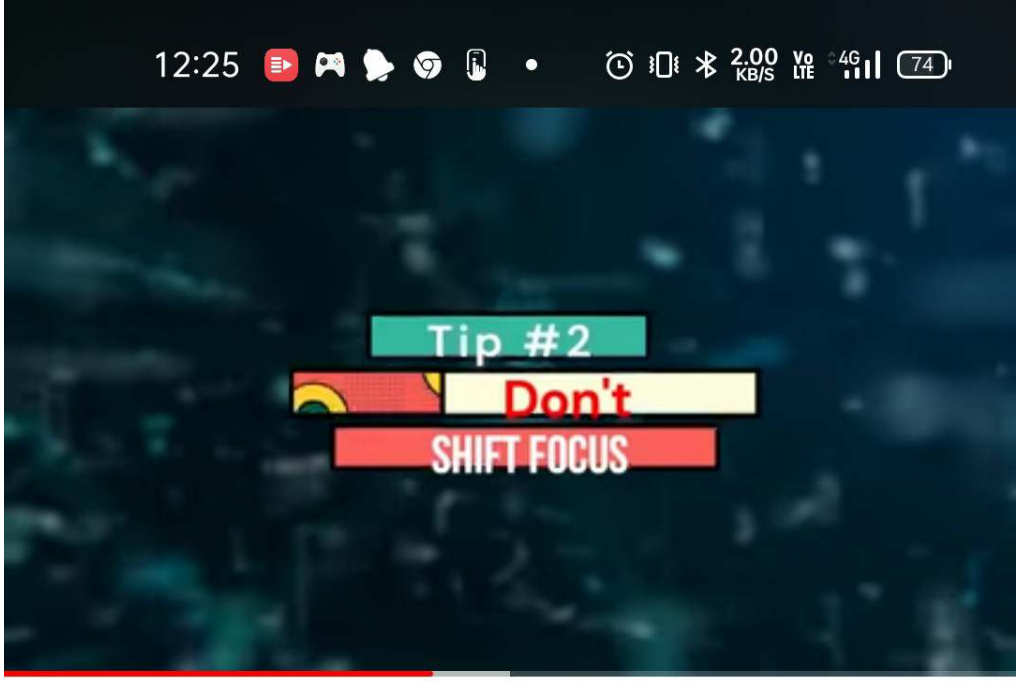
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

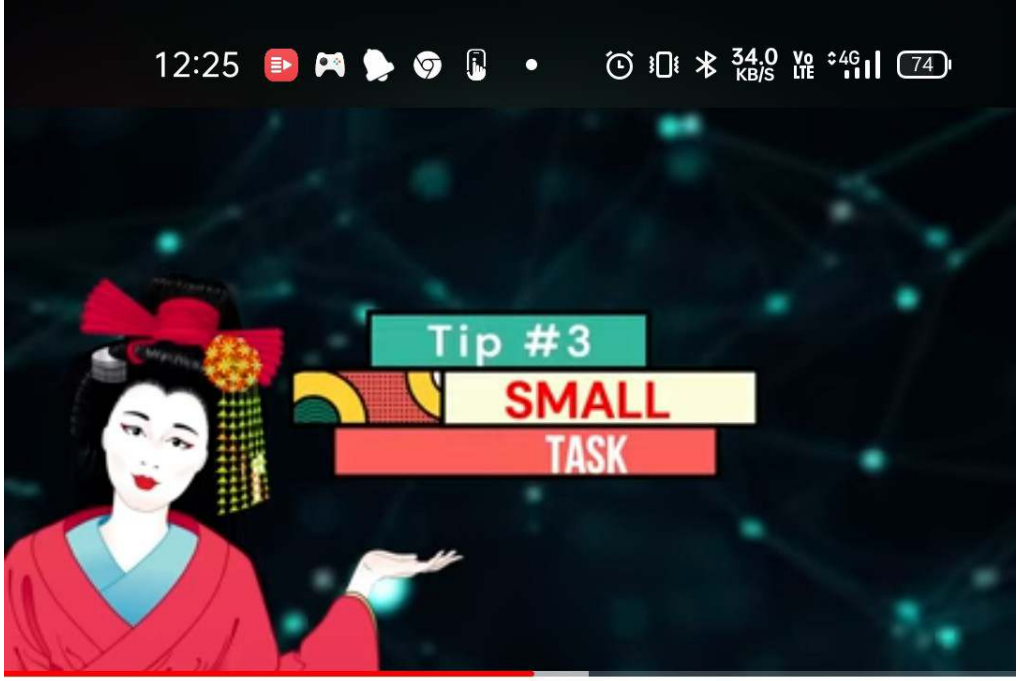
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

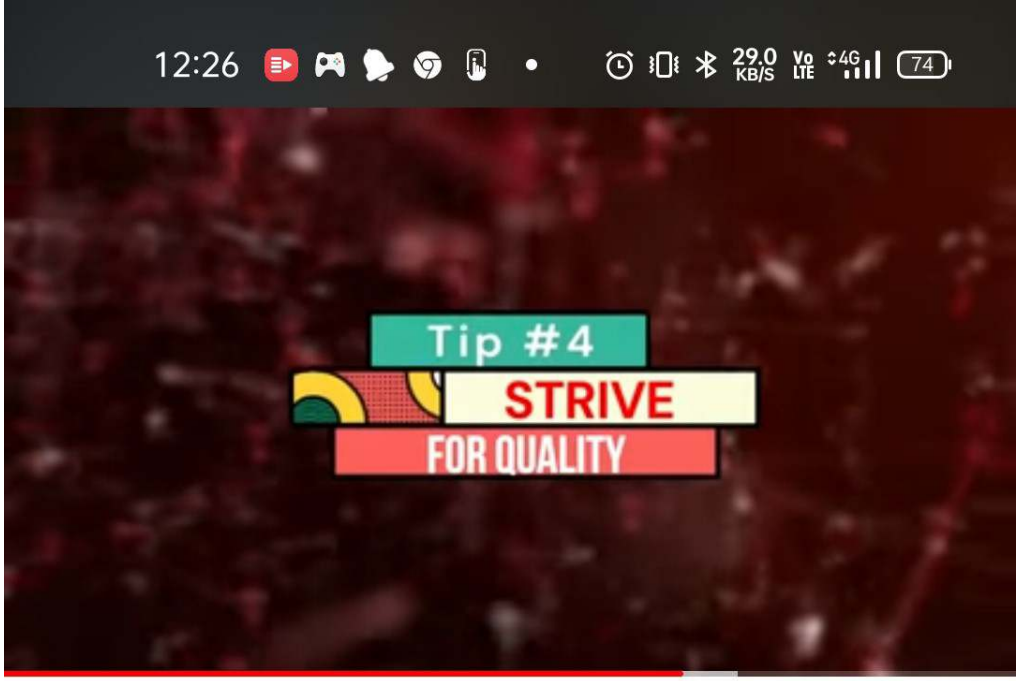
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

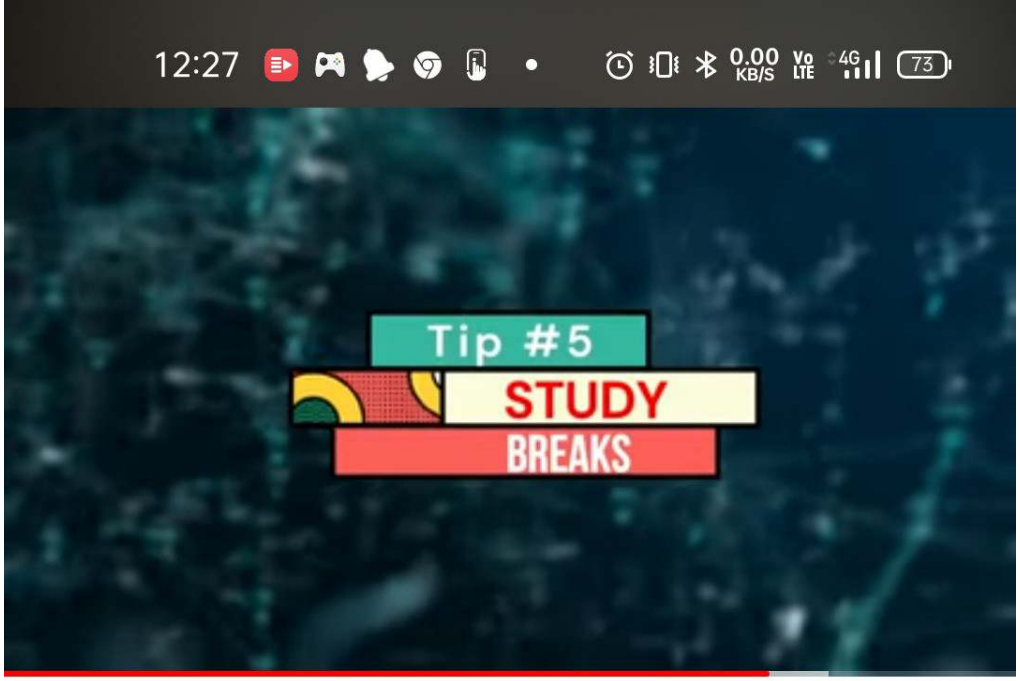
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese

Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

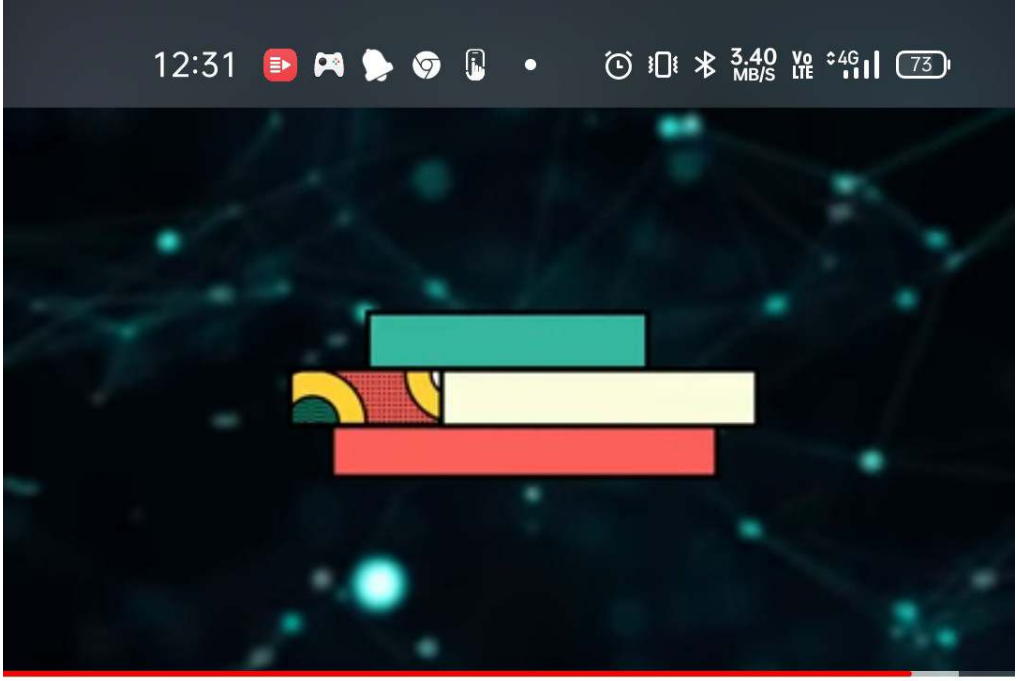
Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Wish videos kept playing when you closed the app?

Get background play with YouTube Premium

No thanks Get it now



Trial Class@₹99

Sponsored · learn.cl...

Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

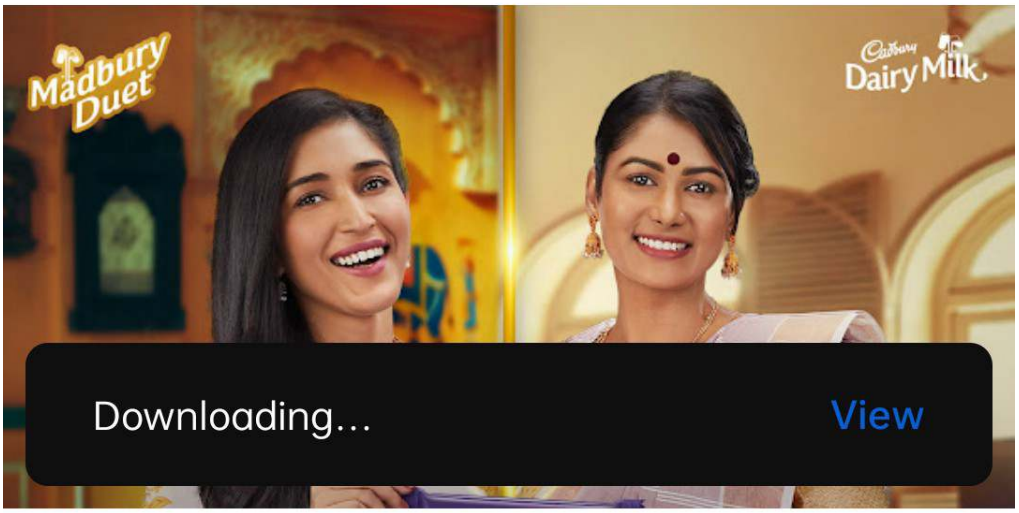
2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁



12:31

改善

Continuous Improvement

Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

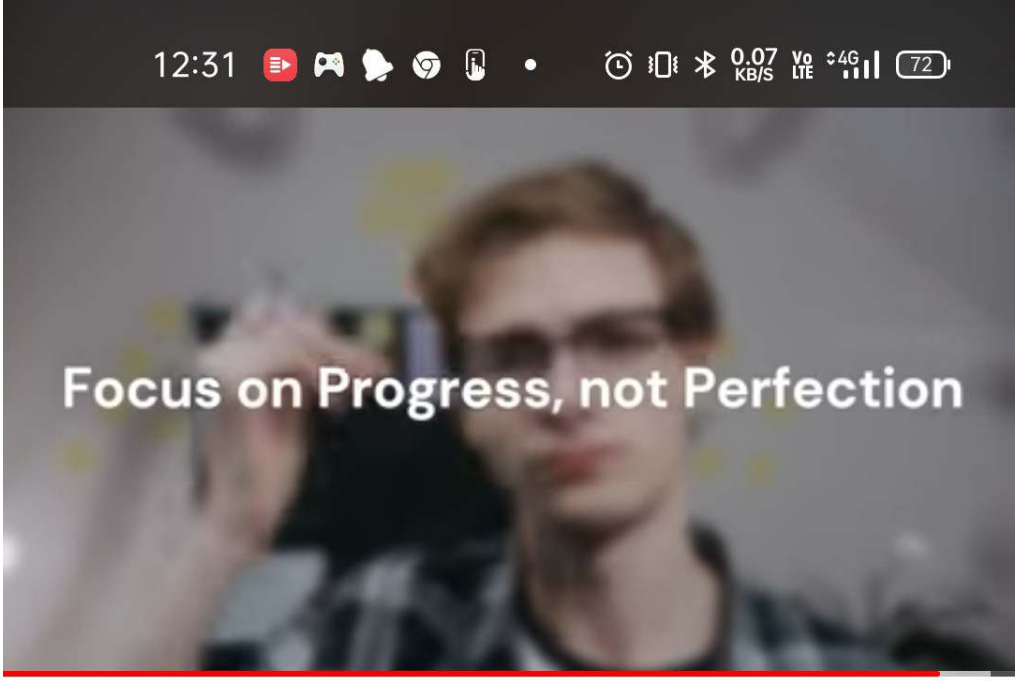
2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁



Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

12:31

Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

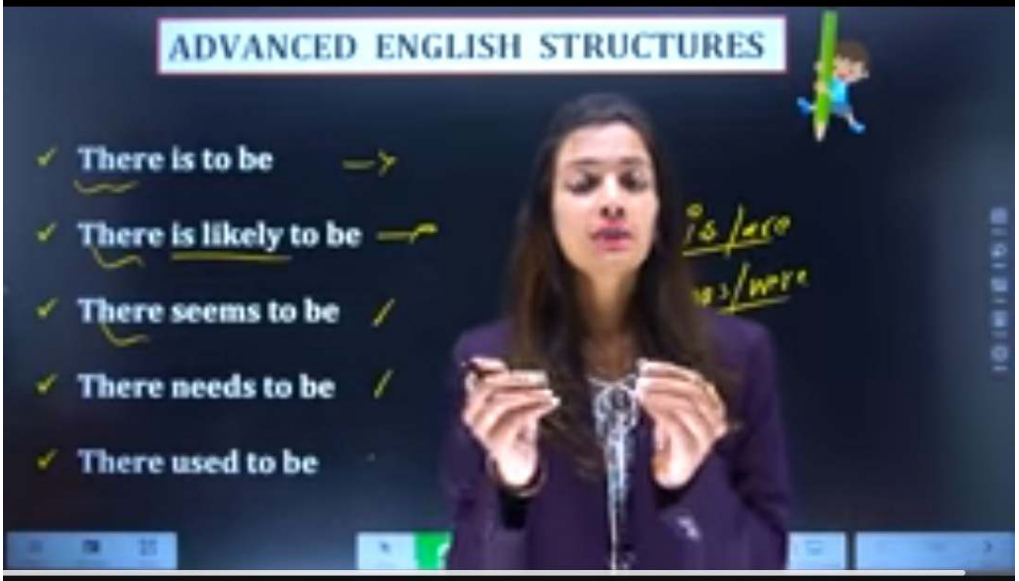
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

8:54



There के यह Advanced Structures क्या आप जानते है | English Speaking Practi...

24,653 views

1.5K Share Dow...ded Save

Next: The books that helped me to impro...

Downloads • 2/8

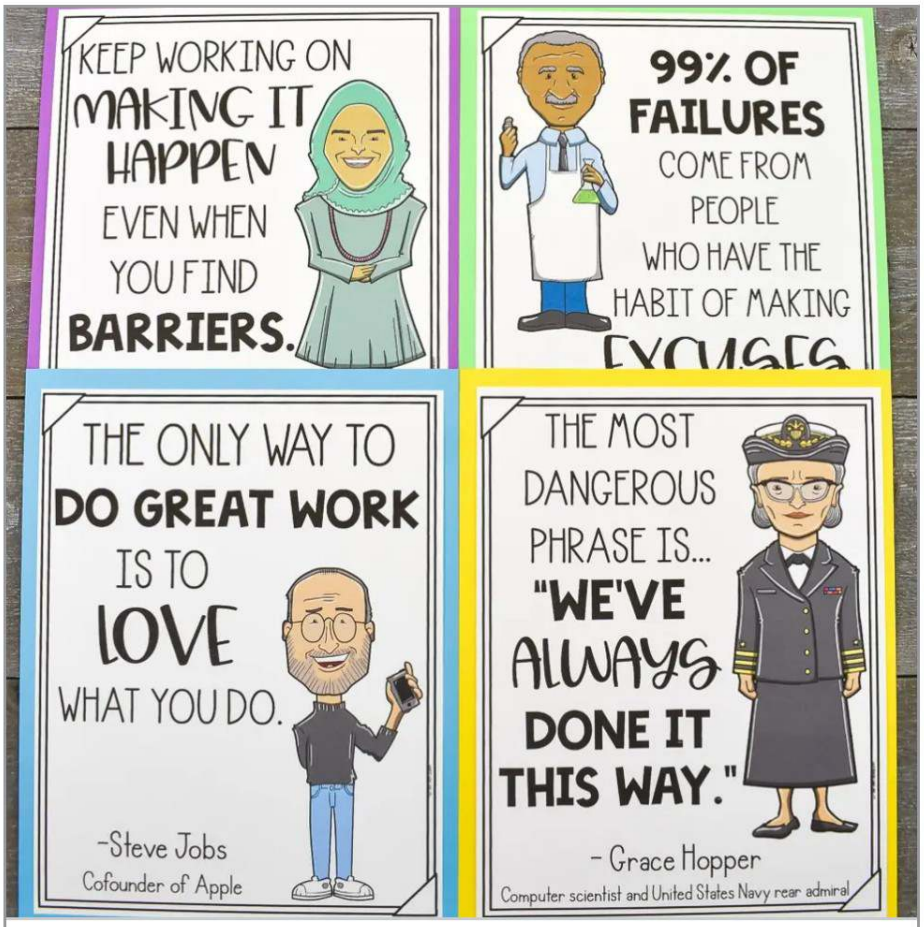
No connection

8:32 203 KB/S 34
m.facebook.com 3

STEM Ideas from Miss Tech Queen

Sponsored ·

New to STEM? This makerspace starter kit has everything you need.
✅ posters & decor...see more



Leader Posters Learn more

8.1K

8k 51 112

5:04

सबसे ज्यादा बोले जाते है ये English Phrases | English Speaking Practice | English with Khushi

4,379 views

375 Share Dow…ded Save

English with Khushi

18 November 2023

Next:How To Improve Speaking Skill In E…
Downloads • 4/11

No connection

7:43

English

You should be singing in a concert where everyone would buy tickets and enjoying your singing.

Hindi

आपको एक संगीत कार्यक्रम में गाना चाहिए जहां हर कोई टिकट खरीदेगा और आपके गायन का आनंद उठाएगा।

aapako ek sangeet kaaryakram mein gaana chaahie jahaan har koee tikat khareedega aur aapake gaayan ka aanand uthaega.

New translation

12:22 0.00 KB/S 74

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

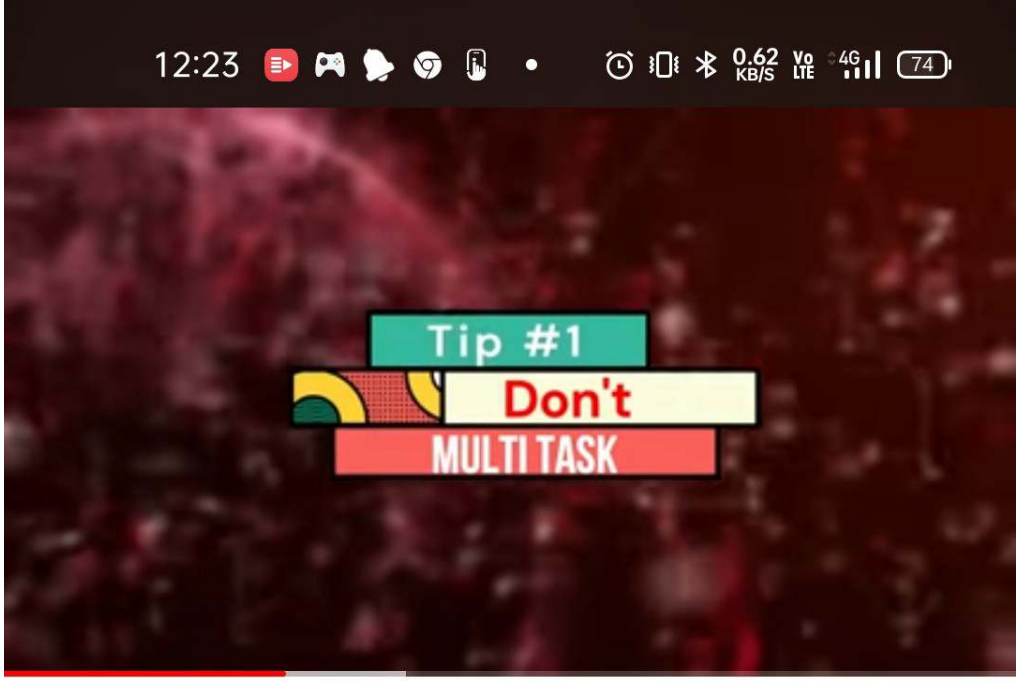
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

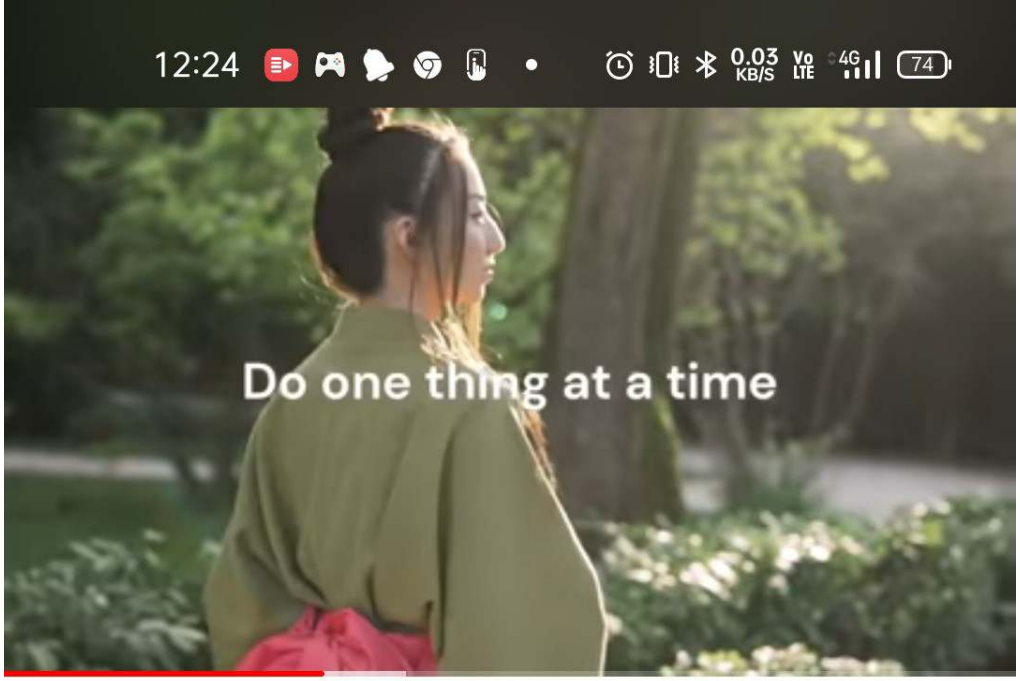
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese

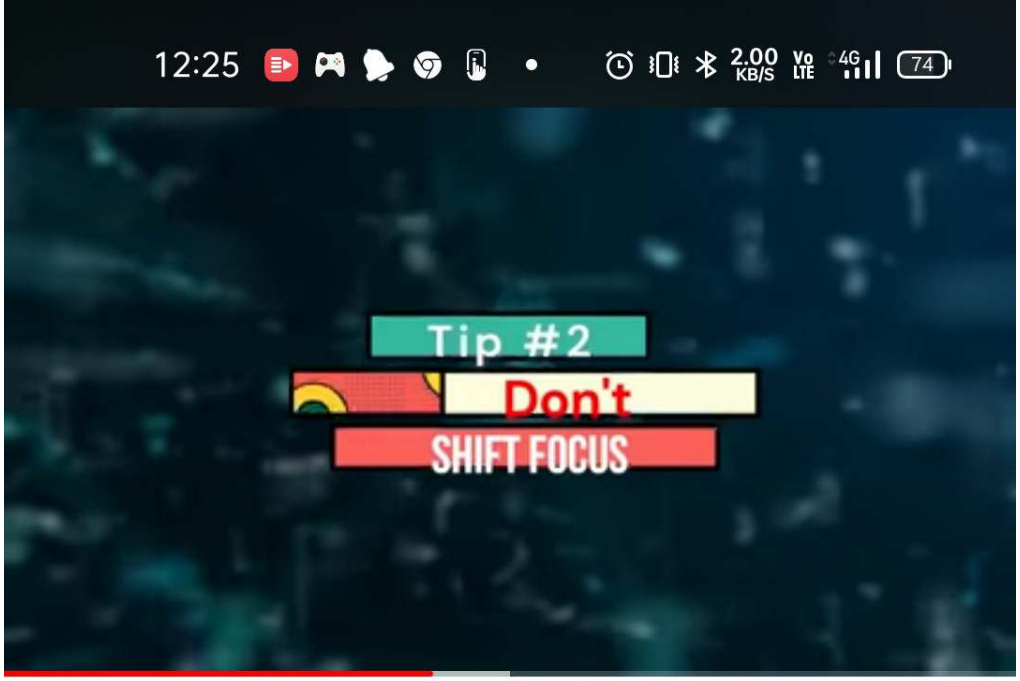
7:53

instagram.com

Instagram

9 HOURS AGO

mindset.therapy



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

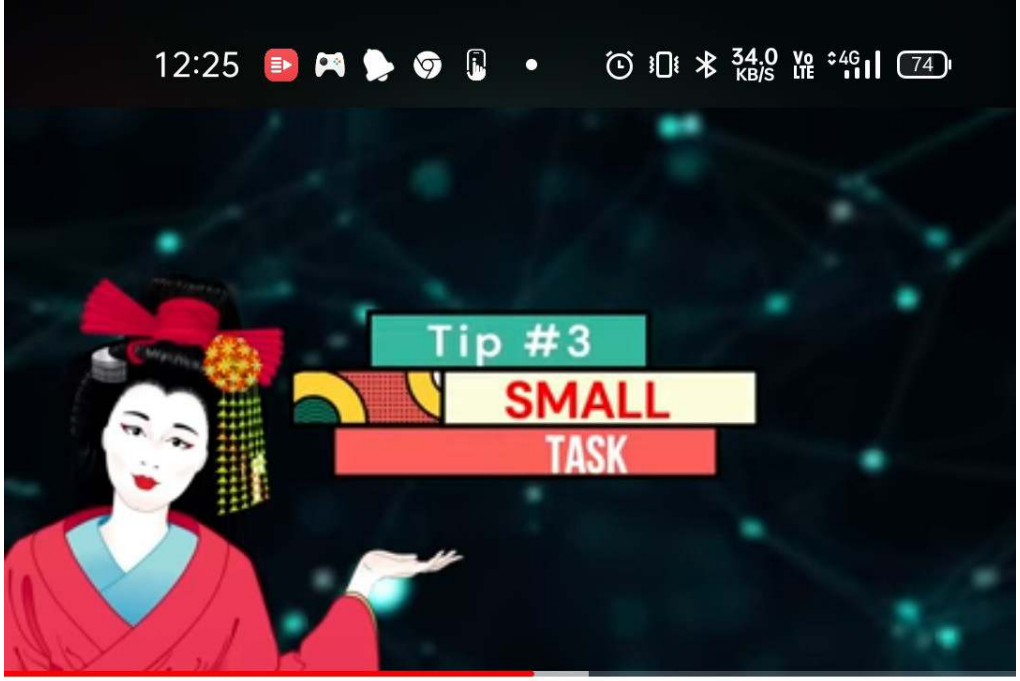
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

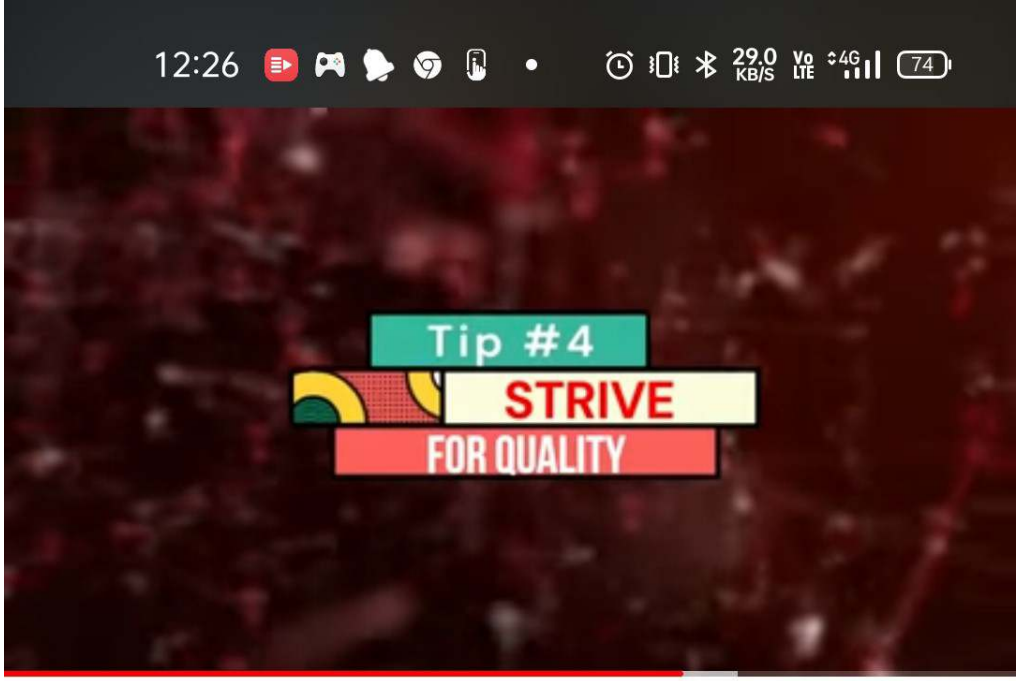
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

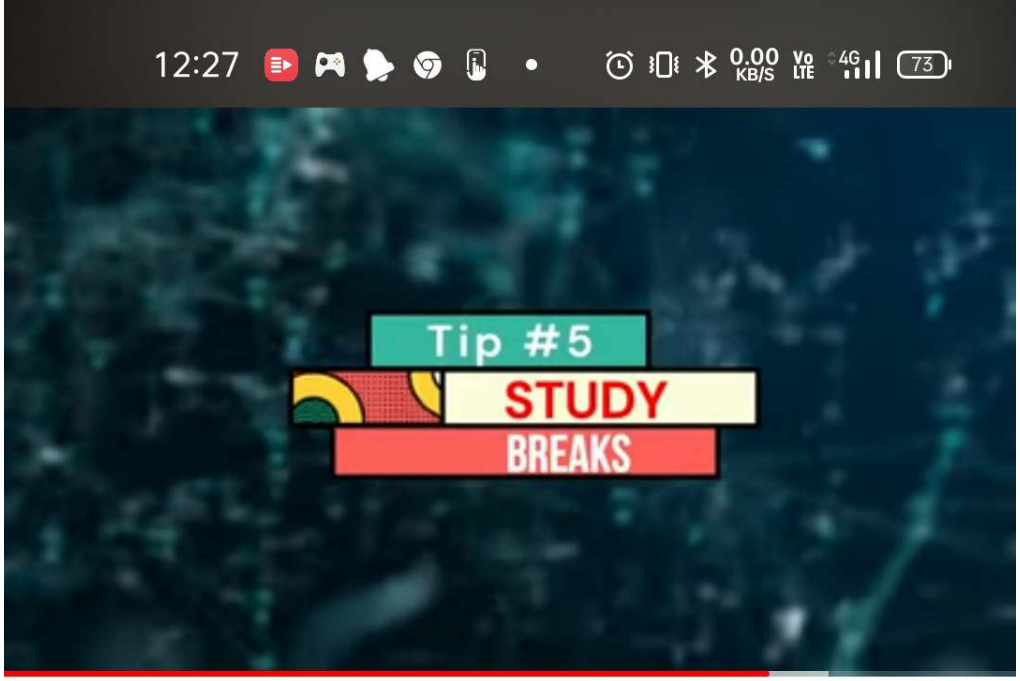
The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese



6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Mastering Japanese

Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

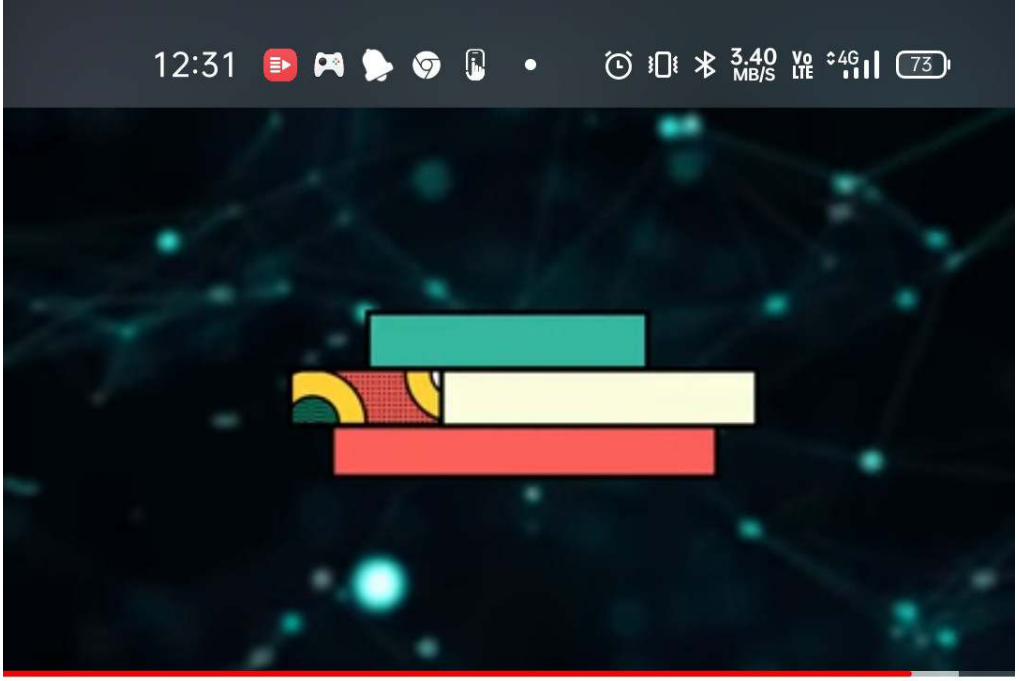
Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

Wish videos kept playing when you closed the app?

Get background play with YouTube Premium

No thanks Get it now



Trial Class@₹99

Sponsored · learn.cl...

Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

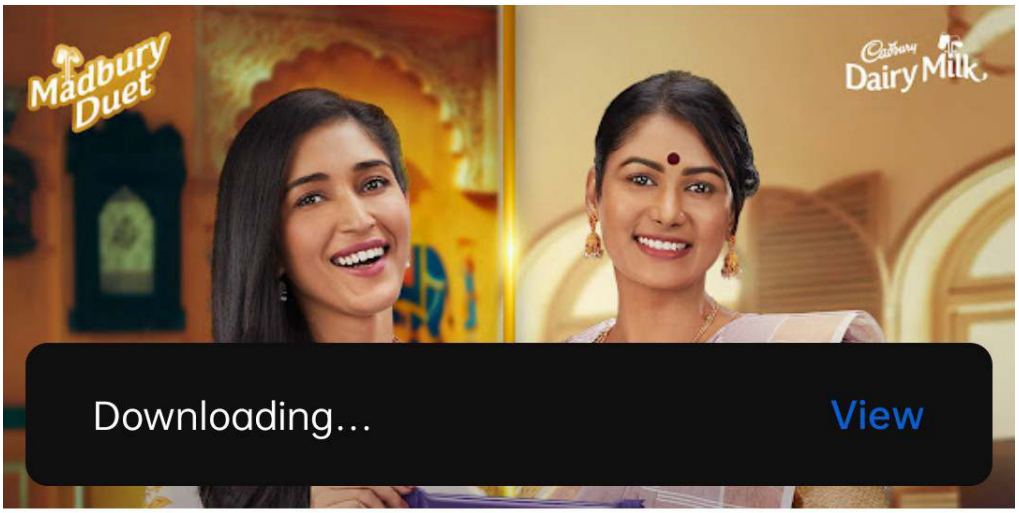
2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁



12:31

改善

Continuous Improvement

Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

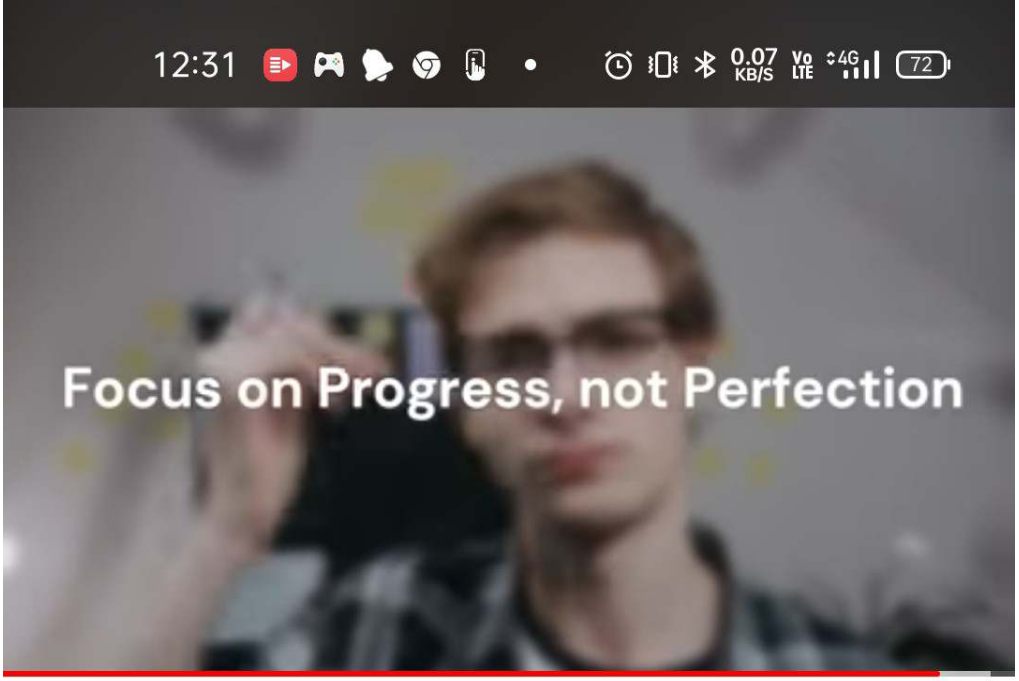
2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁



Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

12:31

Trial Class@₹99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

6 Japanese Technique For Study

2.2M views 1 yr ago ...more

The Psychology Cla... 829K Subscribe

60K Share Remix Dov

Comments 780

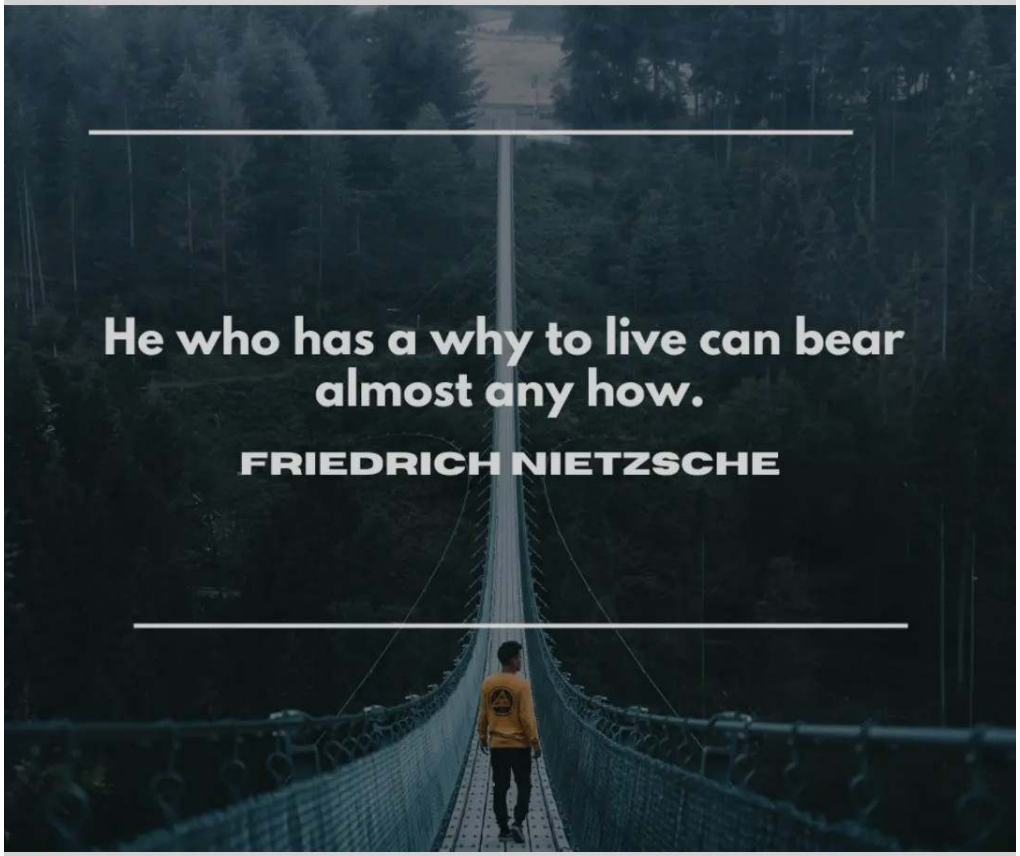
A My favourite country is Japan after India😁

7:53 8.00 KB/S 69

See More >

Yasir Qureshi • Follow

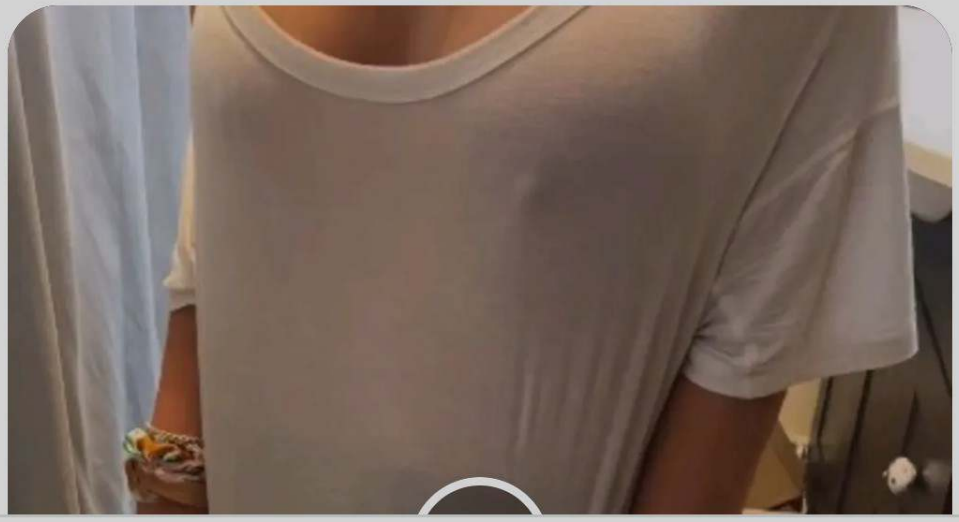
Suggested for you • 13h •

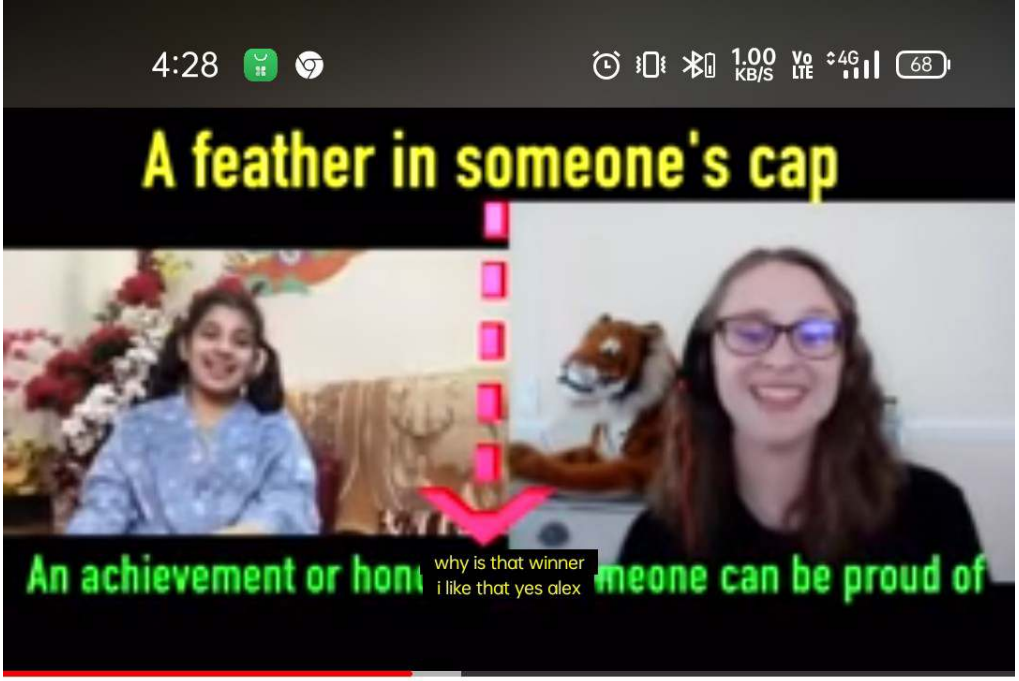


118

118 6 30

Reels





Cambly English Conversation #13 with A Lovely Tutor | English Speakin...

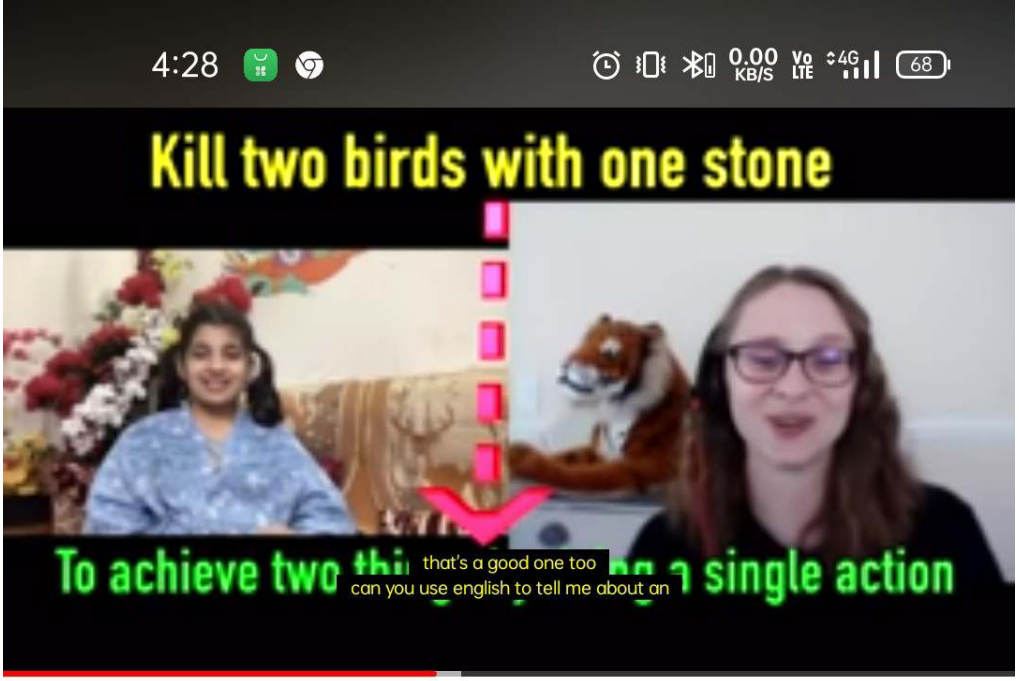
534K views 1 yr ago ...more

English Boosting Po... 172K Subscribe

7.3K Share Remix Dow

Comments 247

S Add a comment...



Cambly English Conversation #13 with A Lovely Tutor | English Speakin...

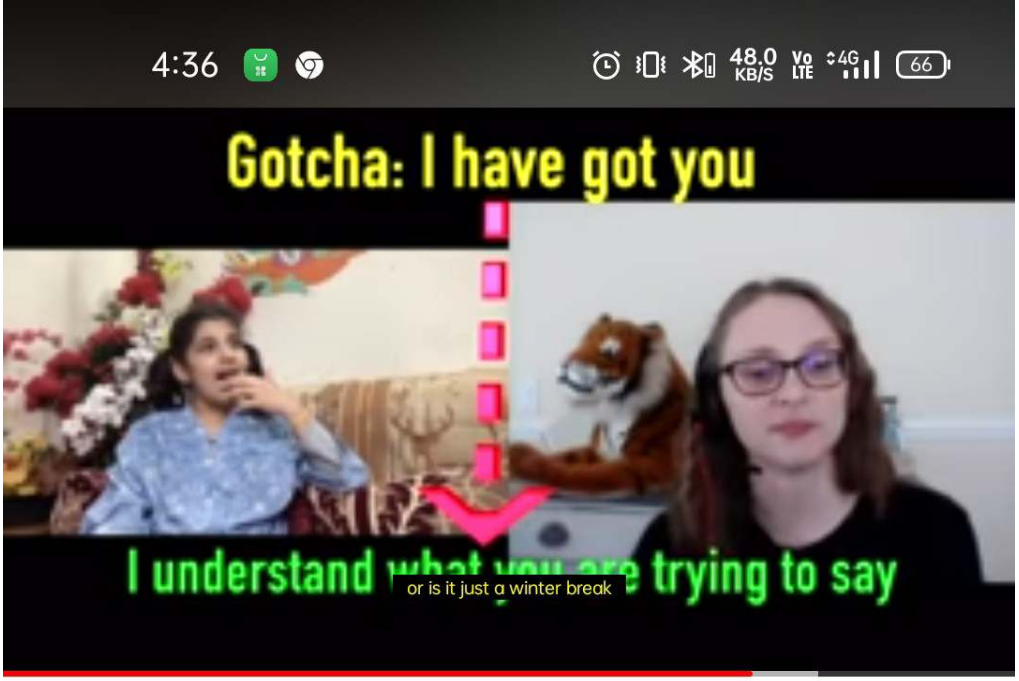
534K views 1 yr ago ...more

English Boosting Po... 172K Subscribe

7.3K Share Remix Dow

Comments 247

S Add a comment...



Cambly English Conversation #13 with A Lovely Tutor | English Speakin...

534K views 1 yr ago ...more

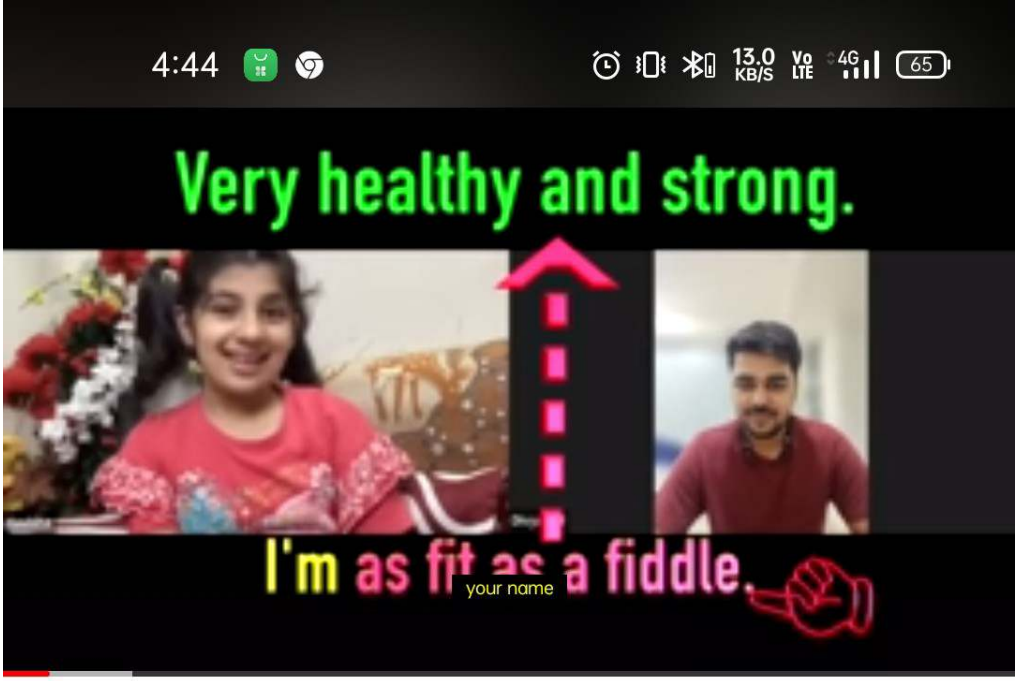
English Boosting Po... 172K Subscribe

7.3K Share Remix Dow

Comments 247

S Add a comment...

Clapingo English Conversation #29



Live Class @99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

Clapingo English Conversation #29 with Divyam Jain | English Speaking ...

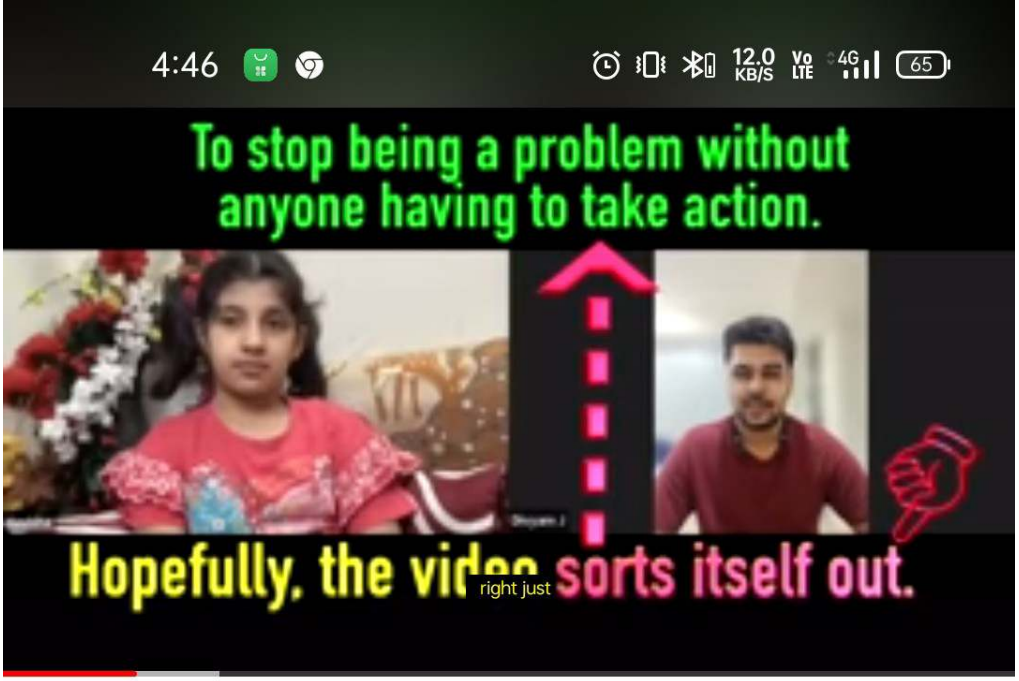
976K views 1 yr ago ...more

English Boosting Po... 172K Subscribe

10K Share Remix Dov

Comments 330

She is tremendous for a 6th class student. I personally didn't have such vast vocabulary whe...



Live Class @99
Sponsored · learn.cl...
Book now

Clapingo English Conversation #29 with Divyam Jain | English Speaking ...

976K views 1 yr ago ...more

English Boosting Po... 172K Subscribe

10K Share Remix Dov

Comments 330

She is tremendous for a 6th class student. I personally didn't have such vast vocabulary whe...

6:11

YouTube

9+

All | Vocal language | Mixes | Tho

Filmy Hook
22 minutes ago
Subscribe

മഴ 🌧️❤️

4/4

653

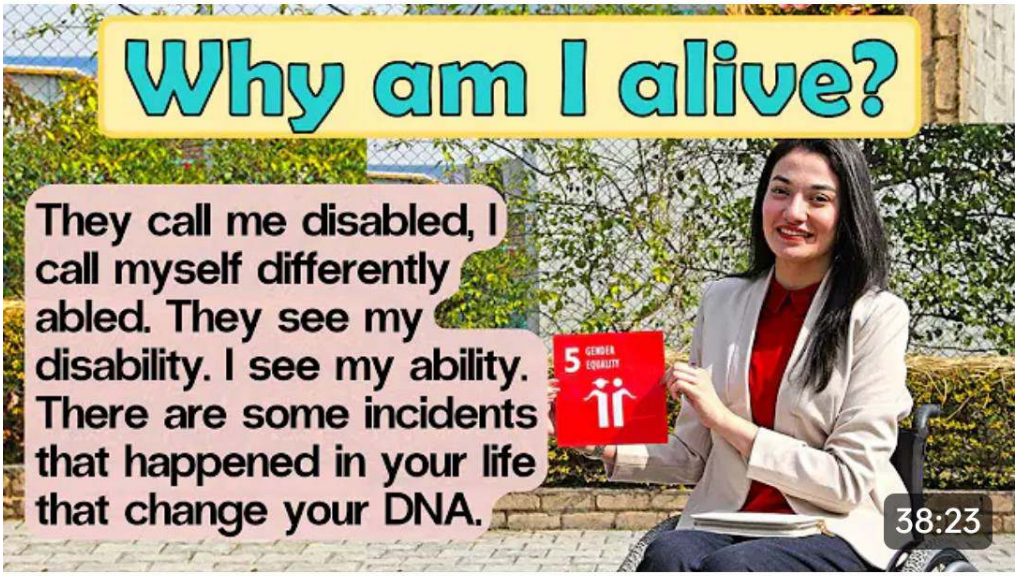
21

View all posts

Home | Shorts | Subscriptions | You

Phrasal Verbs to hang out with friends

Ariannita la Gringa · 63K views · 3 days ago



WHY AM I ALIVE? ENGLISH SPEECH | ENGLISH SPEECH | MUNIBA MAZARI

English Listening Practice · 6.2K views · 13 days ago

Continue watching

10:20 0.03 KB/S 45

English

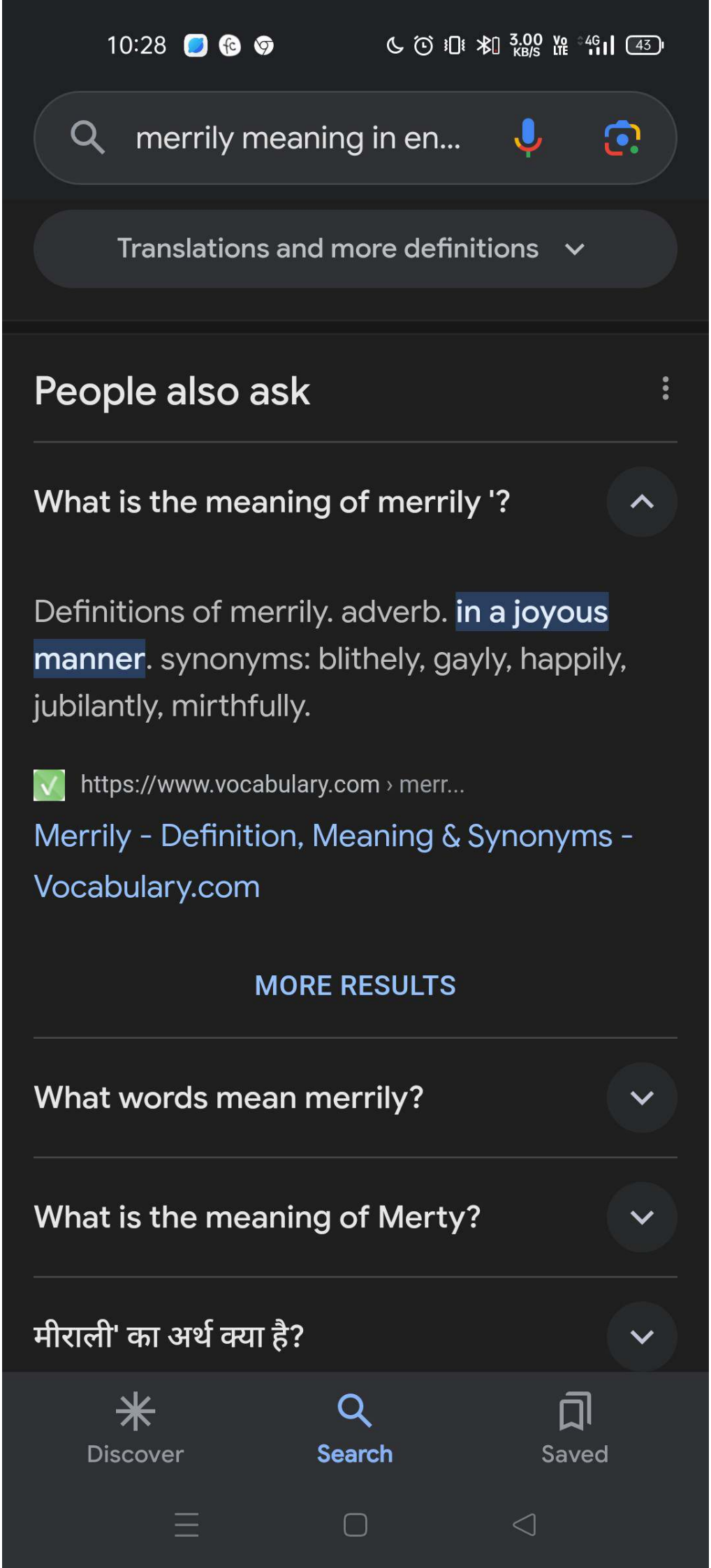
As I lay hooked to a nebuliser, feeling sorry for myself ad calculating the financial losses of the last minute cancellation, I realised that no matter how carefully I plan for every single day or buck, the future had its own tricks up it's sleeve

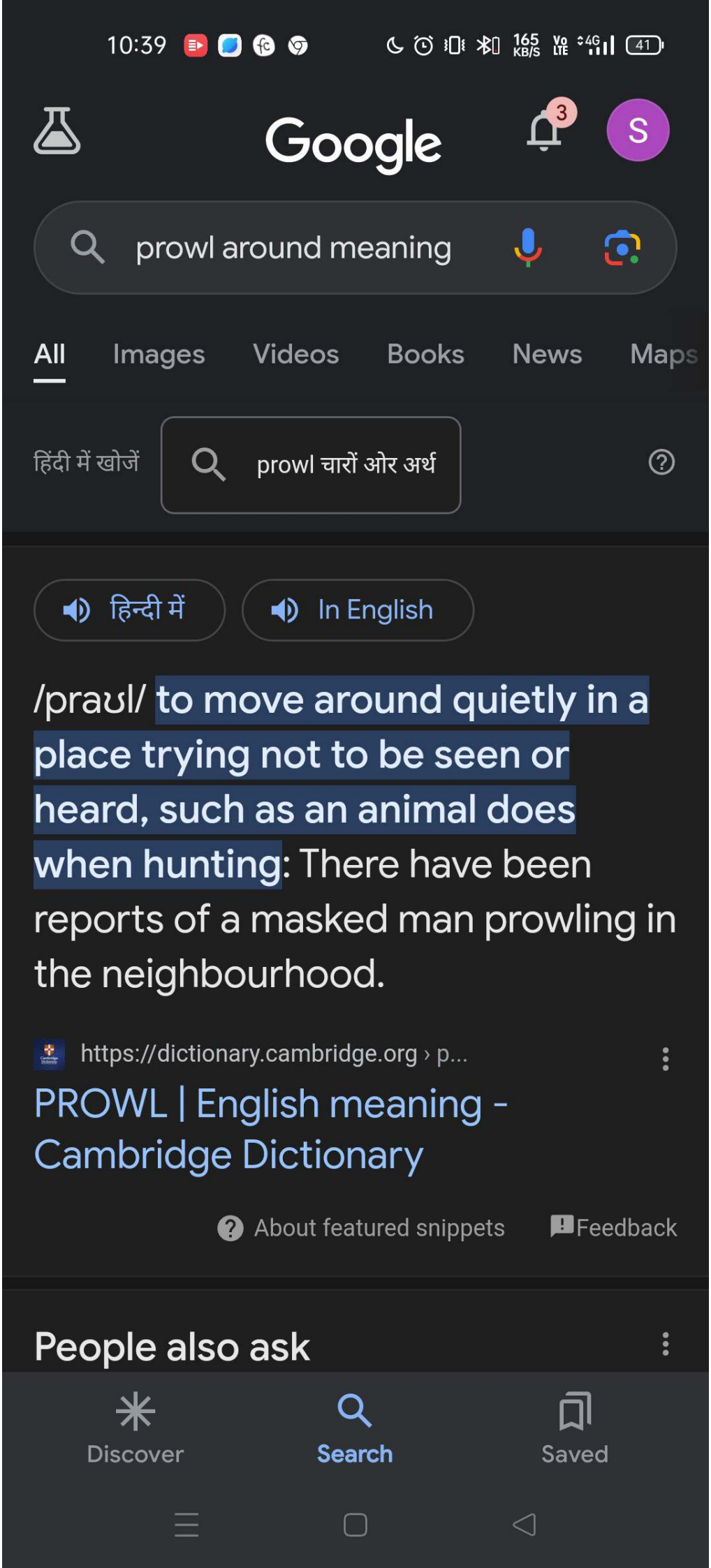
Hindi

जैसे ही मैं एक नेब्युलाइज़र से जुड़ा हुआ था, अपने लिए खेद महसूस कर रहा था और आखिरी मिनट में रद्दीकरण के वित्तीय नुकसान की गणना कर रहा था, मुझे एहसास हुआ कि इससे कोई फर्क नहीं पड़ता कि मैं हर एक दिन या पैसे के लिए कितनी सावधानी से योजना बनाता हूं, भविष्य की अपनी चालें होती हैं

jaise hee main ek nebyulaizar se juda hua tha, apane lie khed mahasoos kar raha tha aur aakhiree minat mein raddeekaran ke vitteey nukasaan kee ganana kar raha tha, mujhe ehasaas hua ki isase koee phark nahin padata ki main har ek din ya paise ke lie kitanee saavadhaanee se yojana banaata hoon, bhavishy kee apanee chaalen hotee hain

+ New translation


10:28
merrily meaning in en...
Translations and more definitions
People also ask
What is the meaning of merrily '?
Definitions of merrily. adverb. in a joyous manner. synonyms: blithely, gayly, happily, jubilantly, mirthfully.
https://www.vocabulary.com › merr...
Merrily - Definition, Meaning & Synonyms - Vocabulary.com
MORE RESULTS
What words mean merrily?
What is the meaning of Merty?
मीराली' का अर्थ क्या है?
Discover
Search
Saved


10:39
Google
3
S
prowl around meaning
All
Images
Videos
Books
News
Maps
हिंदी में खोजें
prowl चारों ओर अर्थ
हिन्दी में
In English
/praʊl/ to move around quietly in a place trying not to be seen or heard, such as an animal does when hunting: There have been reports of a masked man prowling in the neighbourhood.
https://dictionary.cambridge.org › p...
PROWL | English meaning - Cambridge Dictionary
About featured snippets
Feedback
People also ask
Discover
Search
Saved

5:24

Moon

Through thick and thin

Beat around the bush

Actions speak louder than words

A blessing in disguise

It takes two to tango

Come rain or shine

Come rain or shine, I will be there for you. So far so good, Means that everything has turned out well until that point, Everything so far has been so good.

https://byjus.com › ... › English G...
Idioms in English - Examples of 100+ Commonly Used Idioms ...

Come rain or
No matter wh
promise, **com**
be at your gra
count on it. S
Meaning ...

https://www
100 Common
— FLS Online

As right as rain

A penny for your thoughts

Rat

Better late than never

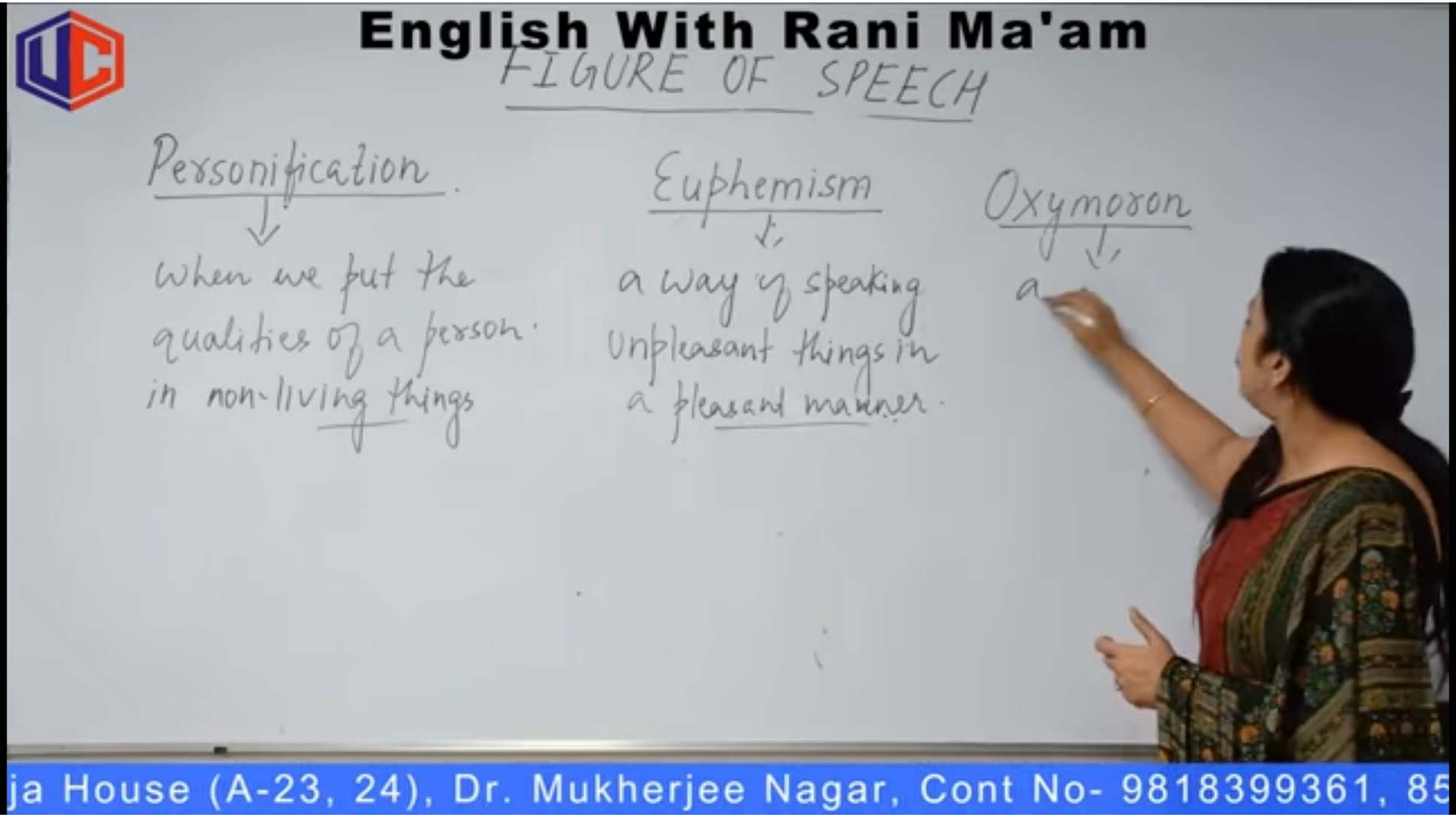
Throw in the towel

Cool as a cucumber

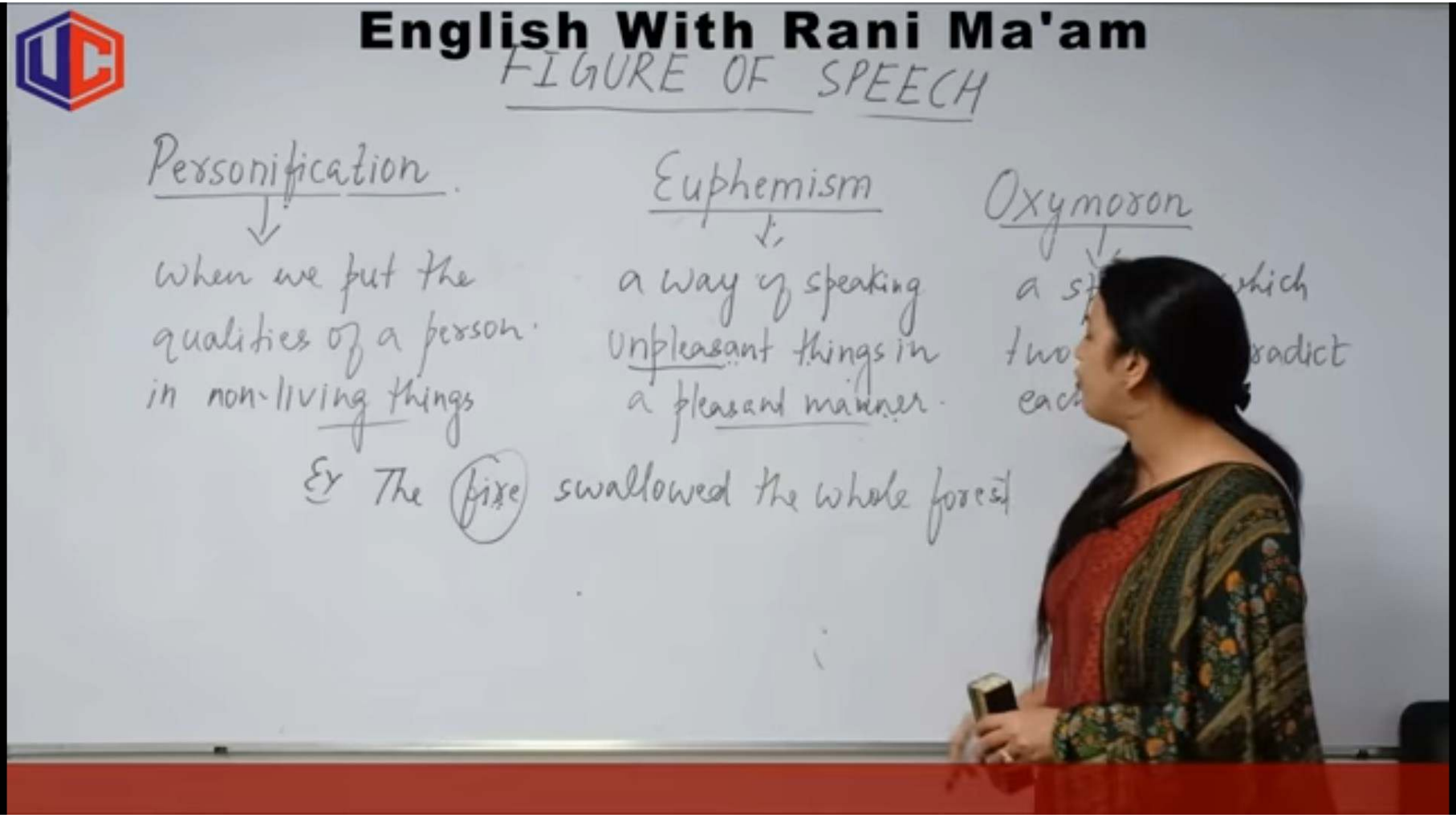
Be in a tight corner

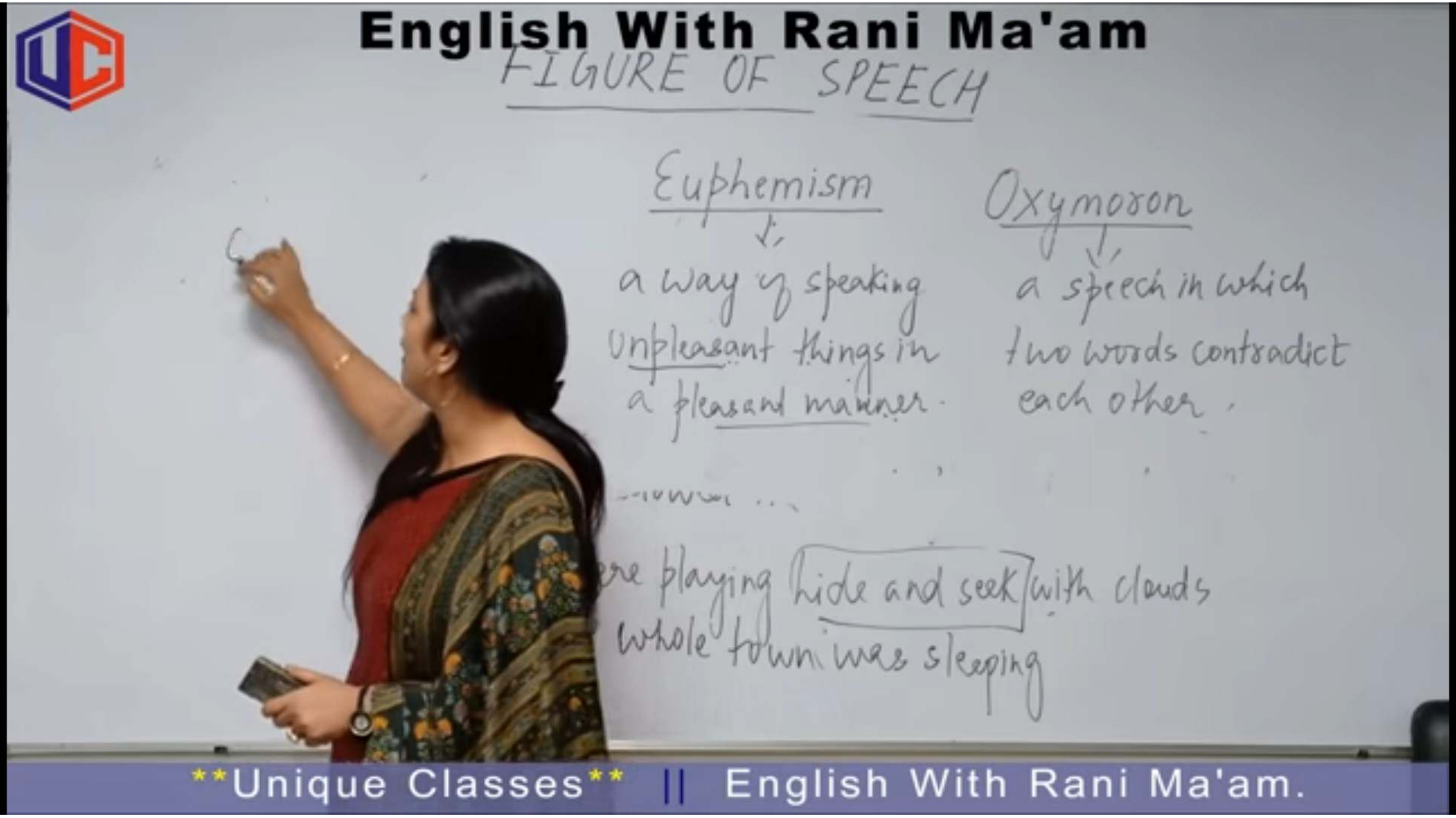
Show less

Feedback

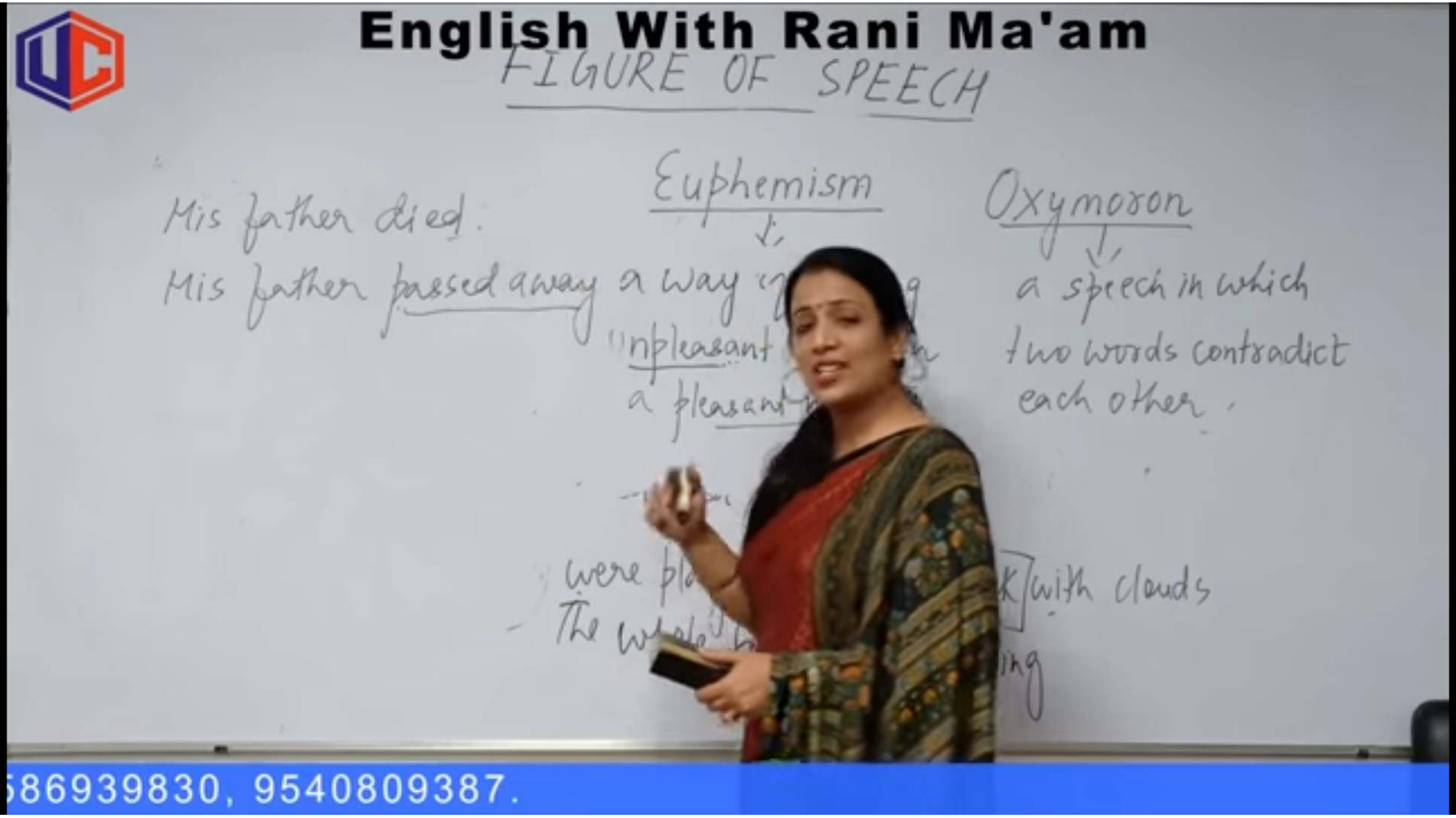

English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Personification
when we put the qualities of a person in non-living things
Euphemism
a way of speaking unpleasant things in a pleasant manner.
Oxymoron
a
ja House (A-23, 24), Dr. Mukherjee Nagar, Cont No- 9818399361, 85

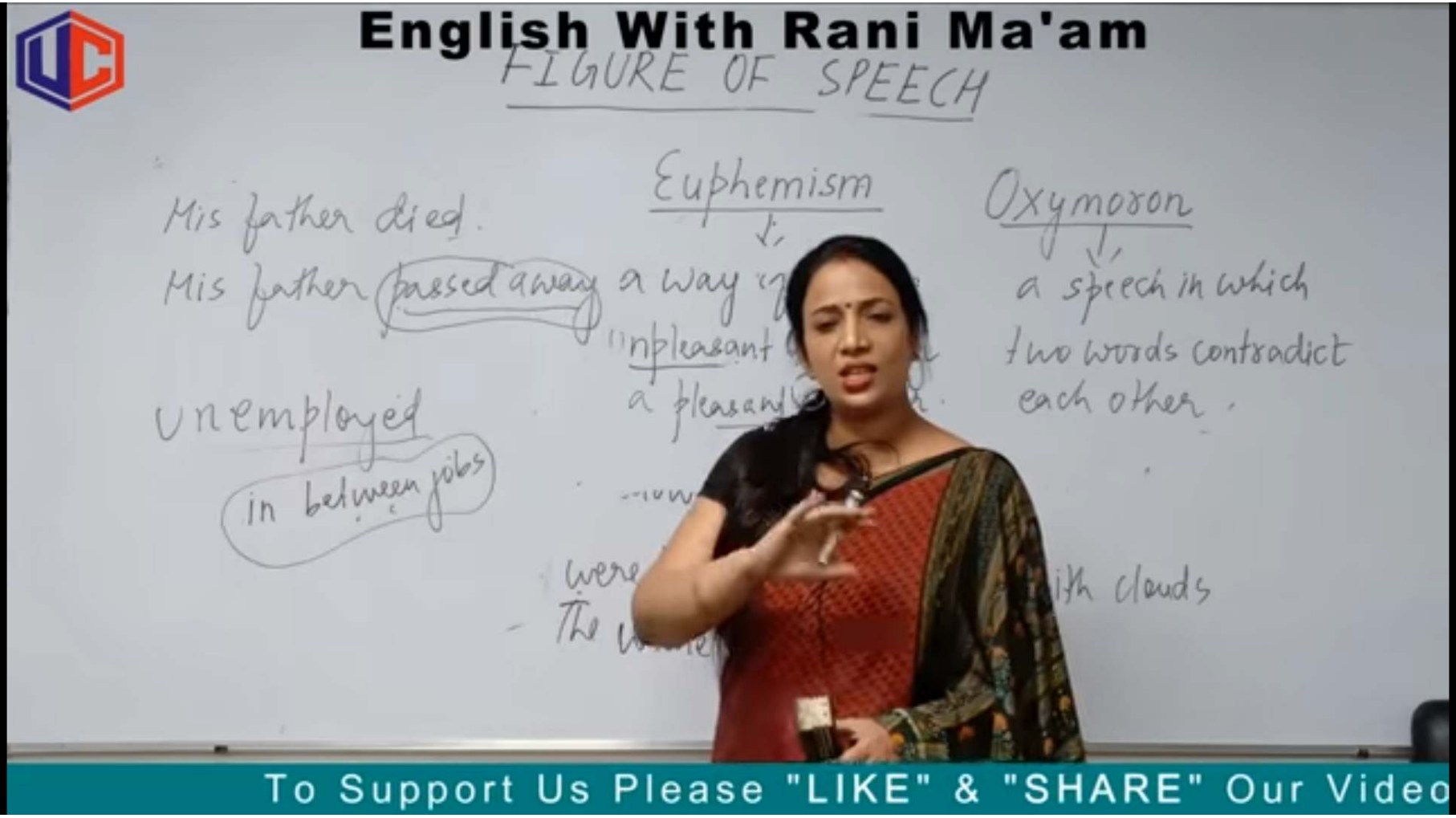
English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Personification
when we put the qualities of a person in non-living things
Euphemism
Oxymoron
a speech in which two words contradict each other.
For More Videos, SUBSCRIBE The Channel "English With R


English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Personification
when we put the qualities of a person in non-living things
Euphemism
a way of speaking unpleasant things in a pleasant manner.
Oxymoron
Ex The fire swallowed the whole forest


English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
a way of speaking unpleasant things in a pleasant manner.
Oxymoron
a speech in which two words contradict each other.
re playing hide and seek with clouds
whole town was sleeping
Unique Classes || English With Rani Ma'am.

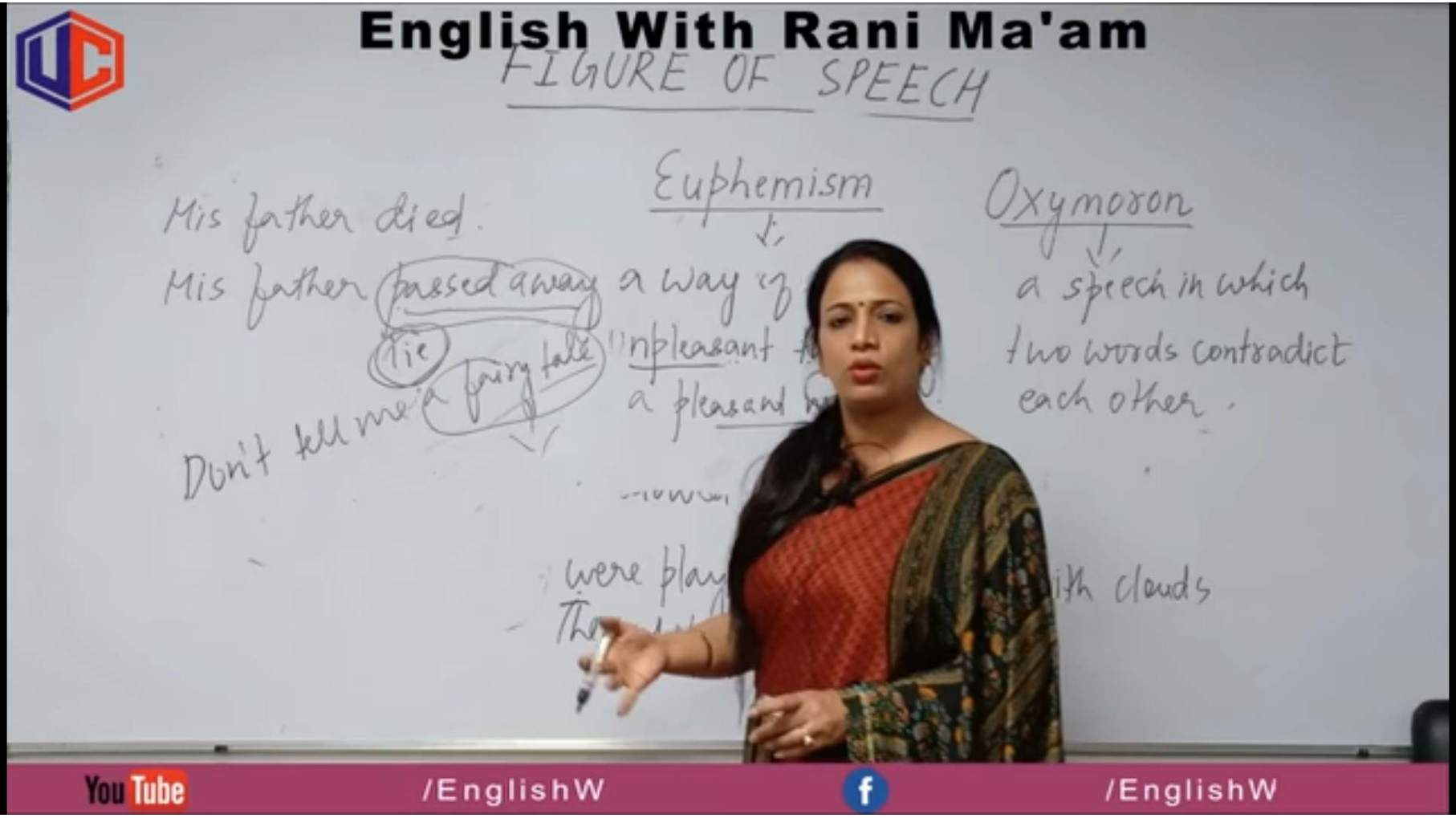
English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
Oxymoron
Qualified
Failed
Not Qualified
He could not make it
a way of speaking
Unpleasant things
words contradict
other
were playing
The whole town
Join Our Offline Classroom Cl


English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
Oxymoron
His father died.
His father passed away
a way
Unpleasant
a pleasant
a speech in which
two words contradict
each other.
were pl
The w
with clouds
ing
586939830, 9540809387.


English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
Oxymoron
His father died.
His father passed away
a way
unpleasant
a pleasant
a speech in which
two words contradict
each other.
Unemployed
in between jobs
To Support Us Please "LIKE" & "SHARE" Our Video

English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
Oxymoron
His father died.
His father passed away
a way of
Unpleasant
a pleasant
a speech in which
two words contradict
each other.
Don't tell me a
tale
were pla
The whole
with clouds
YouTube /EnglishWithRaniMam
/EnglishWithRaniMam

English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
Oxymoron
His father died.
His father passed away
a way of
unpleasant
a pleasant
a speech in which
two words contradict
each other.
Don't tell me a
were play
The whole
with clouds
ng
YouTube /EnglishWithRaniMam
/EnglishWithRaniMam


English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Euphemism
Oxymoron
His father died.
His father passed away
a way of
lie
a fairy tale
Don't tell me
unpleasant
a pleasant
a speech in which
two words contradict
each other.
were play
ith clouds
YouTube
/EnglishW
/EnglishW

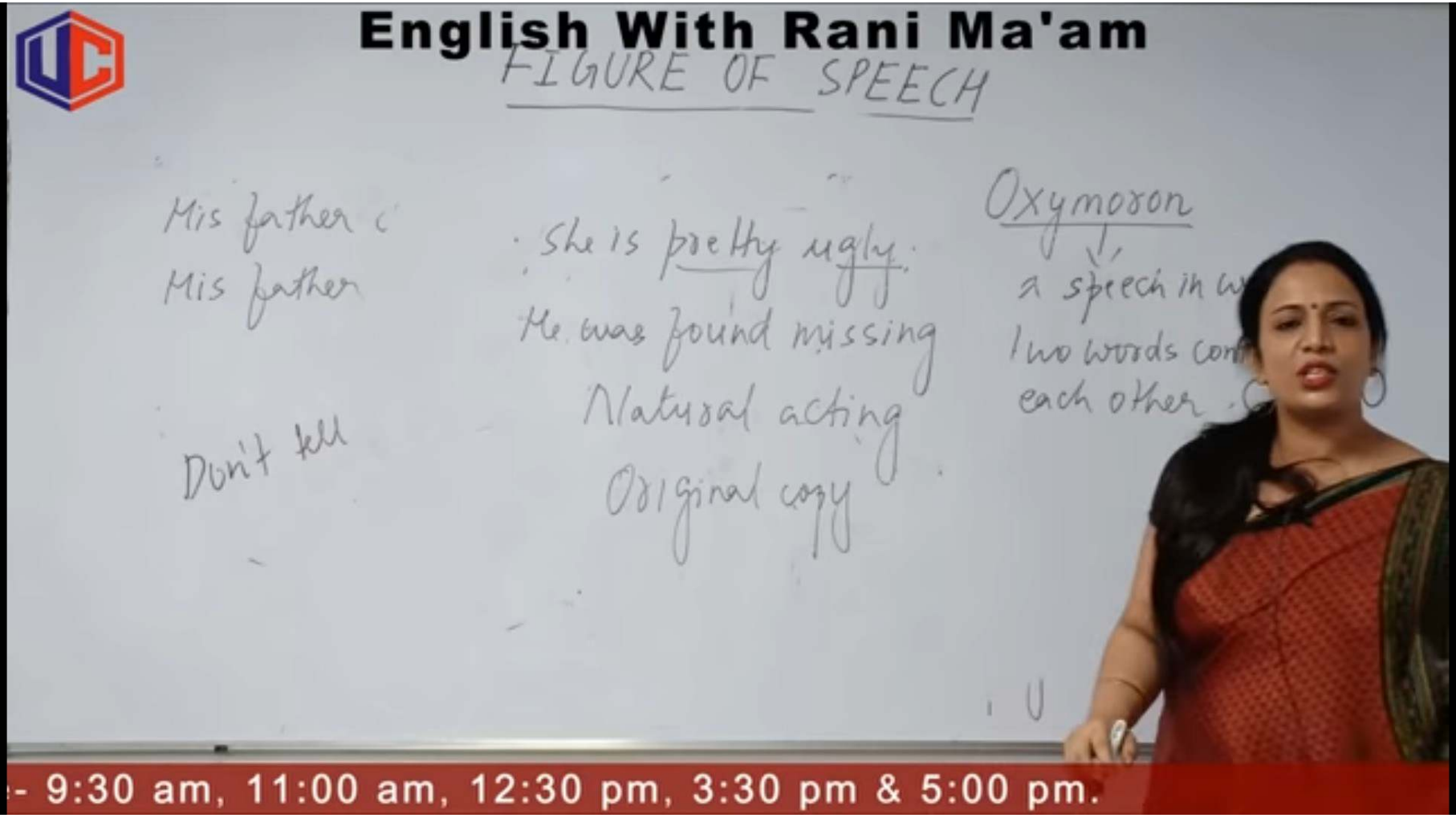

English With Rani Ma'am
FIGURE OF SPEECH
Mis father
Mis father
Don't tell
She is pretty ugly.
He was found missing
Natural acting
Original copy
Oxymoron
a speech in
two words
each other
- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.

FIGURE OF SPEECH

Part-2

By Rani Ma'am

FIGURE OF SPEECH

(PART 2)

HYBERBOLE

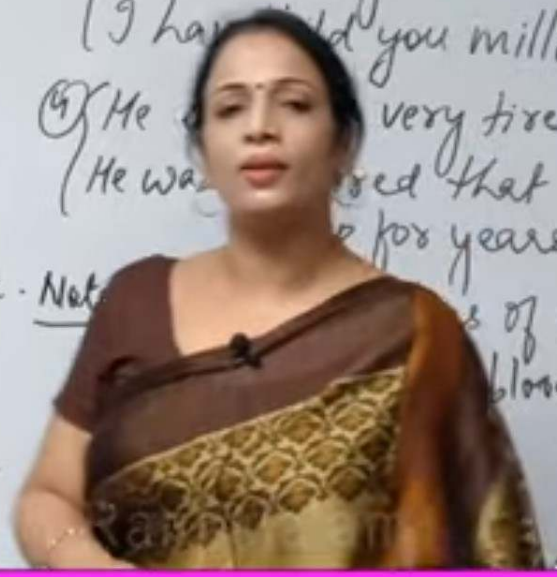
It is the extreme exaggeration of ideas to lay emphasis or catch the readers attention.

① I have not met him for a long time. Not
I have not met him since ages

② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of light.

③ I have told you so many times.
I ha you million times.

④ He very tired.
He wa ed that he could
for years.
of Arabia
bloody hand.



RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam

No connection

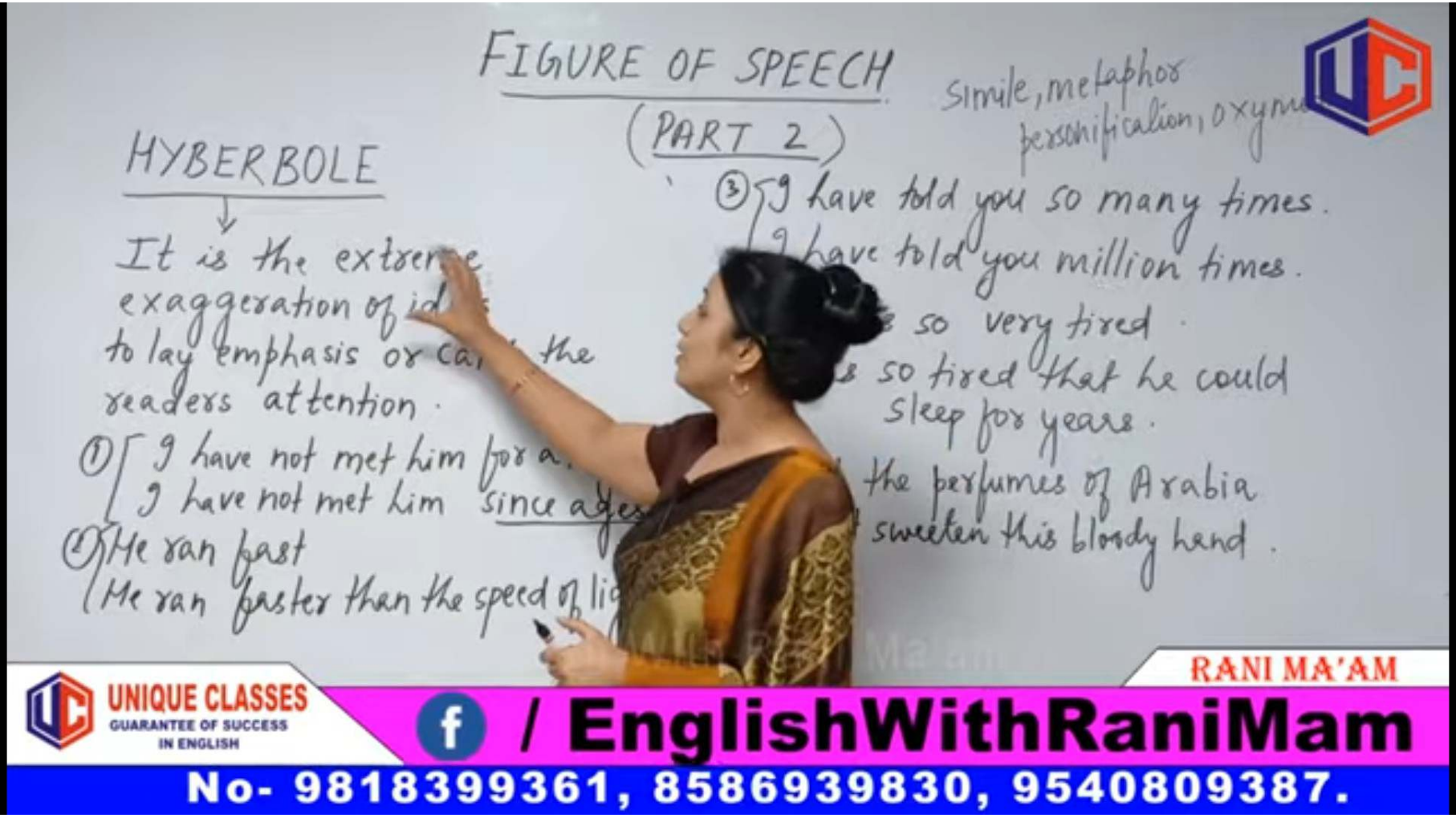


FIGURE OF SPEECH
(PART 2)
simile, metaphor
personification, oxymo
HYBERBOLE
It is the extreme
exaggeration of id
to lay emphasis or ca the
readers attention.
① I have not met him for a
I have not met him since ages
② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of li
③ I have told you so many times.
I have told you million times.
so very tired.
so tired that he could
sleep for years.
the perfumes of Arabia
sweeten this bloody hand.
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
RANI MA'AM
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
No- 9818399361, 8586939830, 9540809387.

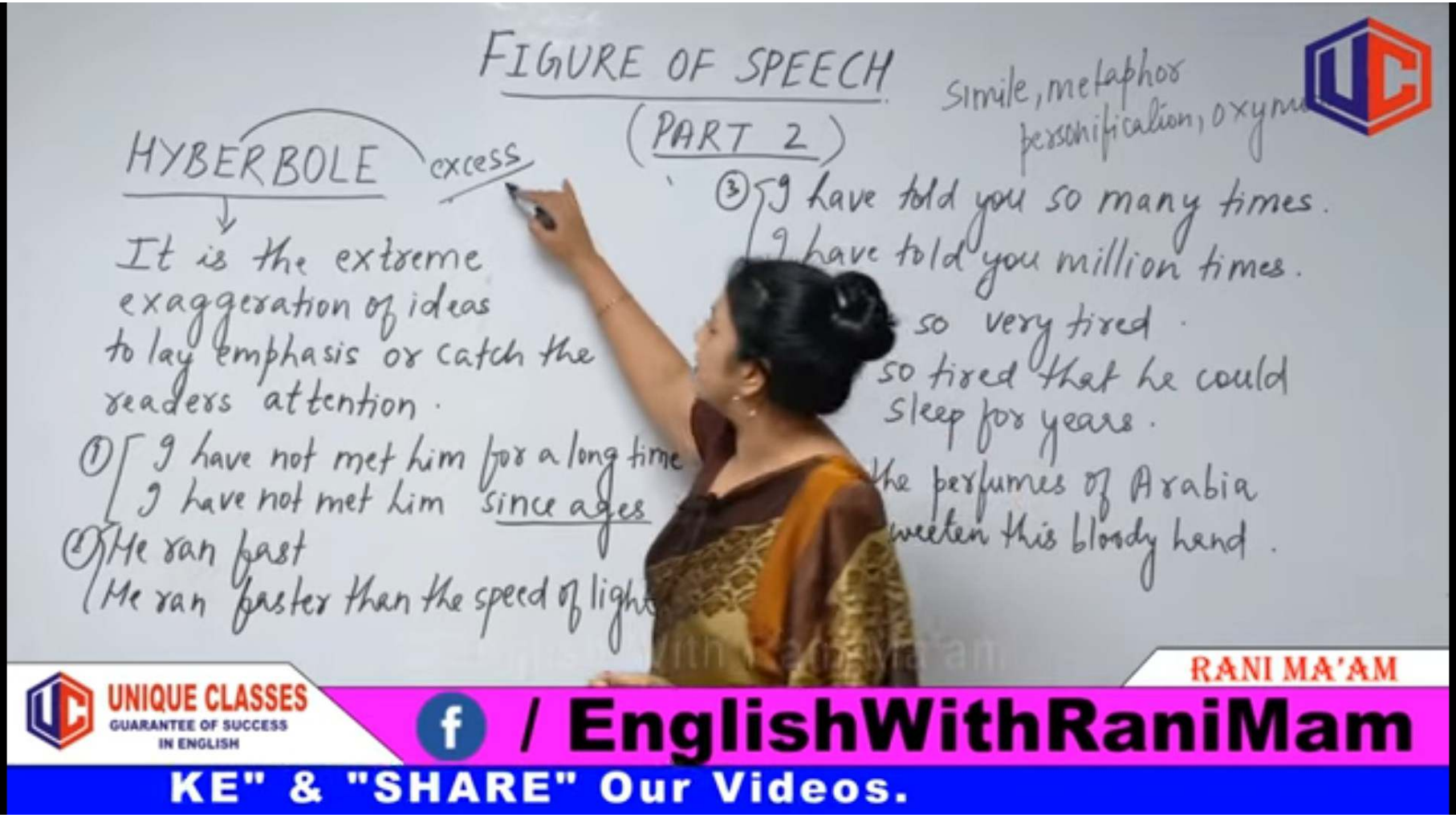


FIGURE OF SPEECH
(PART 2)
simile, metaphor
personification, oxymo
HYBERBOLE
excess
It is the extreme exaggeration of ideas to lay emphasis or catch the readers attention.
① I have not met him for a long time
I have not met him since ages
② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of light
③ I have told you so many times.
I have told you million times.
so very tired.
so tired that he could sleep for years.
the perfumes of Arabia
sweeten this bloody hand.
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
KE" & "SHARE" Our Videos.

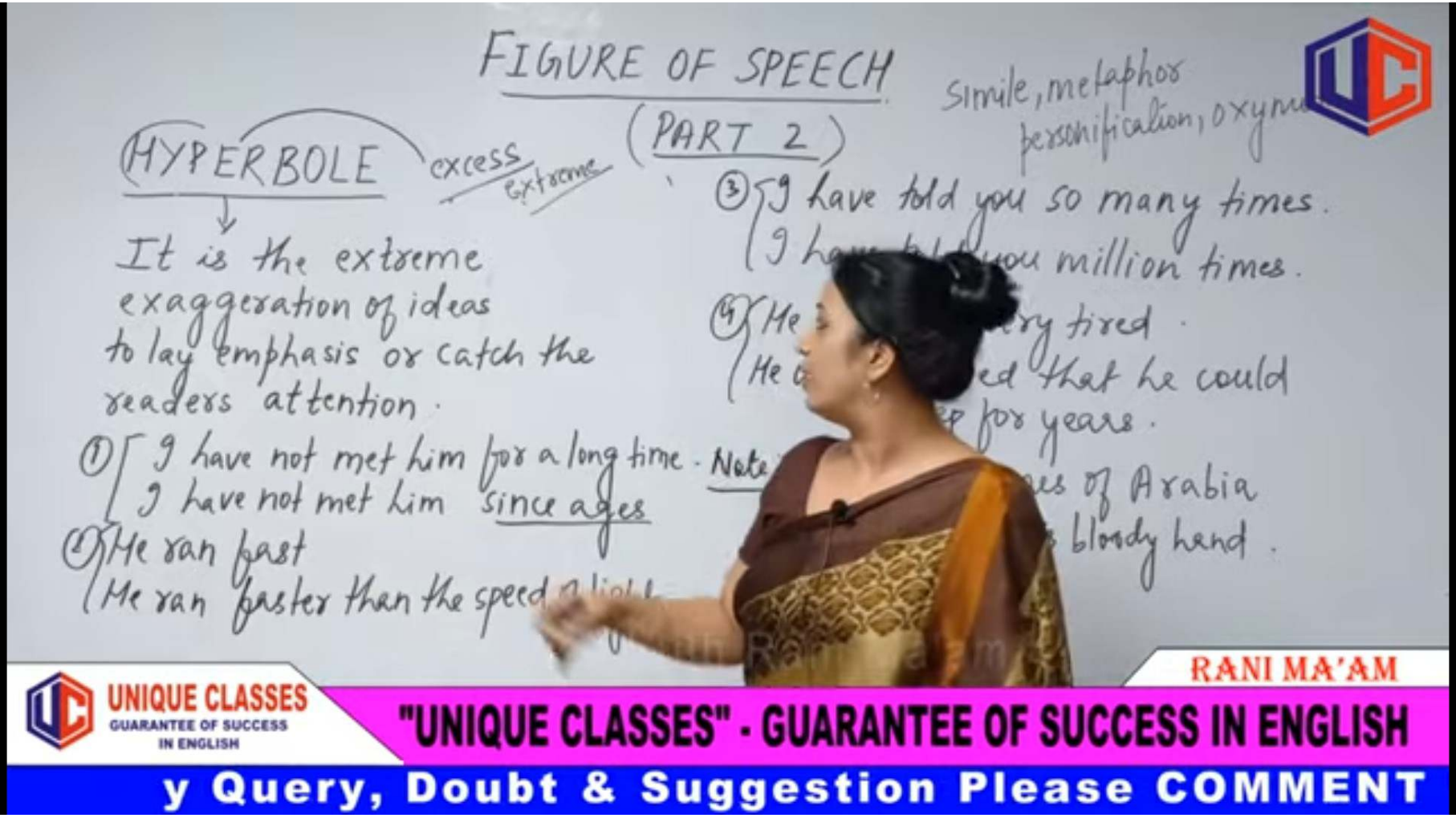


FIGURE OF SPEECH
(PART 2)
Simile, metaphor
personification, oxymo
HYPERBOLE
excess
extreme
It is the extreme
exaggeration of ideas
to lay emphasis or catch the
readers attention.
① I have not met him for a long time.
I have not met him since ages
② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed
③ I have told you so many times.
million times.
tired.
that he could
for years.
of Arabia
bloody hand.
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
y Query, Doubt & Suggestion Please COMMENT

FIGURE OF SPEECH

(PART 2)

Simile, metaphor personification, oxymo

HYPERBOLE

It is the extreme exaggeration of ideas to lay emphasis or catch the readers attention.

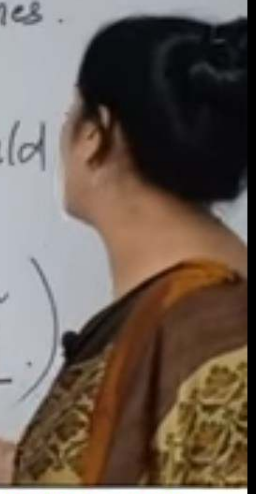
① I have not met him for a long time.
I have not met him since ages

② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of light.

③ I have told you so many times.
I have told you million times.

④ He was so very tired.
He was so tired that he could sleep for years.

Note: All the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this bloody hand.



RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.

FIGURE OF SPEECH

(PART 2)

Simile, metaphor personification, oxymo

HYPERBOLE

It is the extreme exaggeration of ideas to lay emphasis or catch the readers attention.

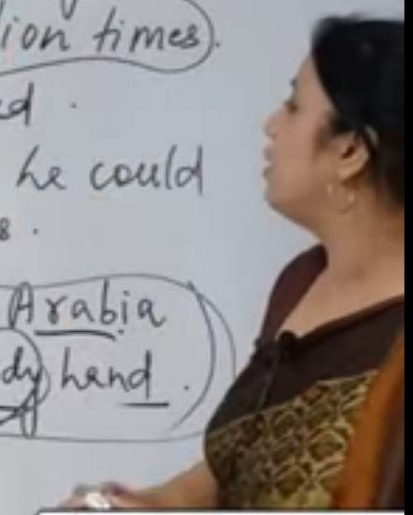
① I have not met him for a long time.
I have not met him since ages.

② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of light.

③ I have told you so many times.
I have told you million times.

④ He was so very tired.
He was so tired that he could sleep for years.

Note: All the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this bloody hand.



RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

Support Us Please "LIKE" & "SHARE" Our Video

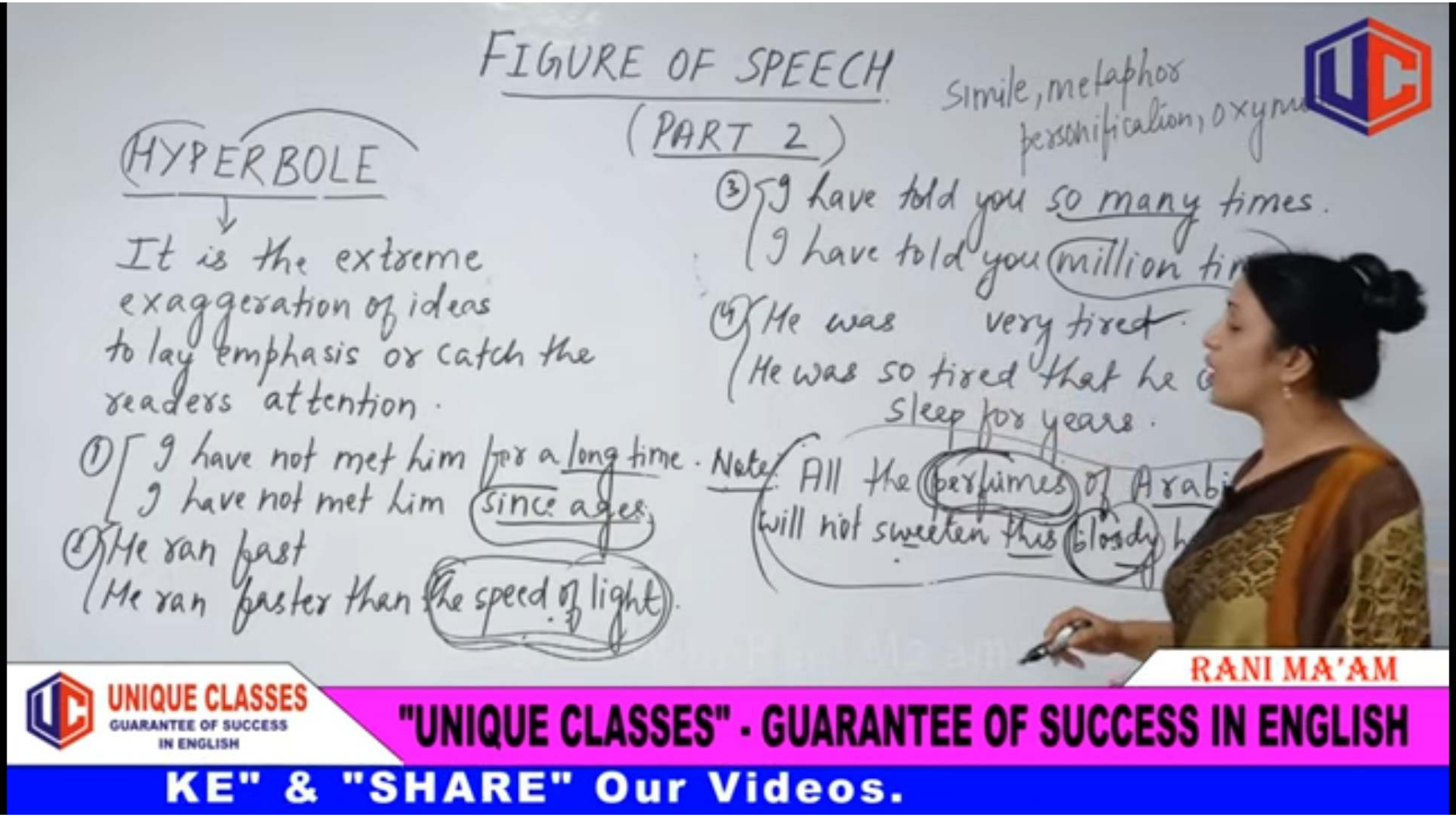


FIGURE OF SPEECH
(PART 2)
simile, metaphor
personification, oxymo
HYPERBOLE
It is the extreme exaggeration of ideas to lay emphasis or catch the readers attention.
① I have not met him for a long time.
I have not met him since ages.
② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of light.
③ I have told you so many times.
I have told you million ti
④ He was very tired.
He was so tired that he
sleep for years.
Note: All the perfumes of Arabi
will not sweeten this bloody h
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
KE" & "SHARE" Our Videos.

FIGURE OF SPEECH

(PART 2)

Simile, metaphor personification, oxymo

HYPERBOLE

It is the extreme exaggeration of ideas to lay emphasis or catch the readers attention.

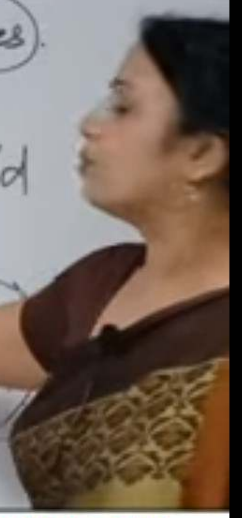
① I have not met him for a long time.
I have not met him since ages.

② He ran fast
He ran faster than the speed of light.

③ I have told you so many times.
I have told you million times.

④ He was very tired.
He was so tired that he could sleep for years.

Note: All the perfu... will not sweeten this bloody hand.



RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

PUN

↓

It is a humorous play on words with multiple meanings (sort of joke).

It creates vagueness and forces the reader to think in a deeper way.

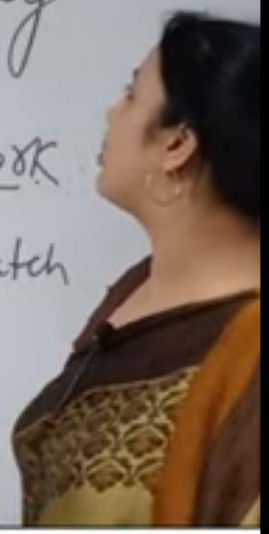
Ex The horse is a stable animal.

Ex Fishes are smart because they live in school.

Ex I completed all my homework

Ex I enjoyed the play. It was fun to watch

Ex You were right so I left.



RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.

PUN

↓

It is a humorous play on words with multiple meanings (sort of joke).

It creates vagueness and forces the reader to think in a deeper way.

Ex The horse is a (stable) animal.

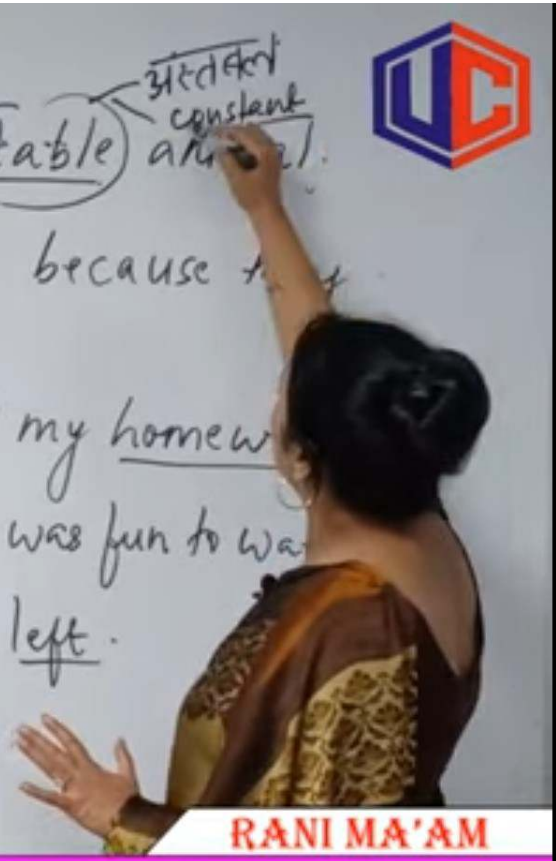
stable = stand + constant

Ex Fishes are smart because they live in school.

Ex. I completed all my homework

Ex I enjoyed the play. It was fun to watch

Ex You were right so I left.



RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

.- 207, 2nd Floor, Satija House (A-23, 24), Near

PUN

↓

It is a humorous play on words with multiple meanings (sort of joke).

It creates vagueness and forces the reader to think in a deeper way.

Ex The horse is a (stable) animal. (fixed/constant)

Ex Fishes are smart because they live in (school) – (A group of fishes)

Ex I completed all my homework

Ex I enjoyed the play. It was fun to watch

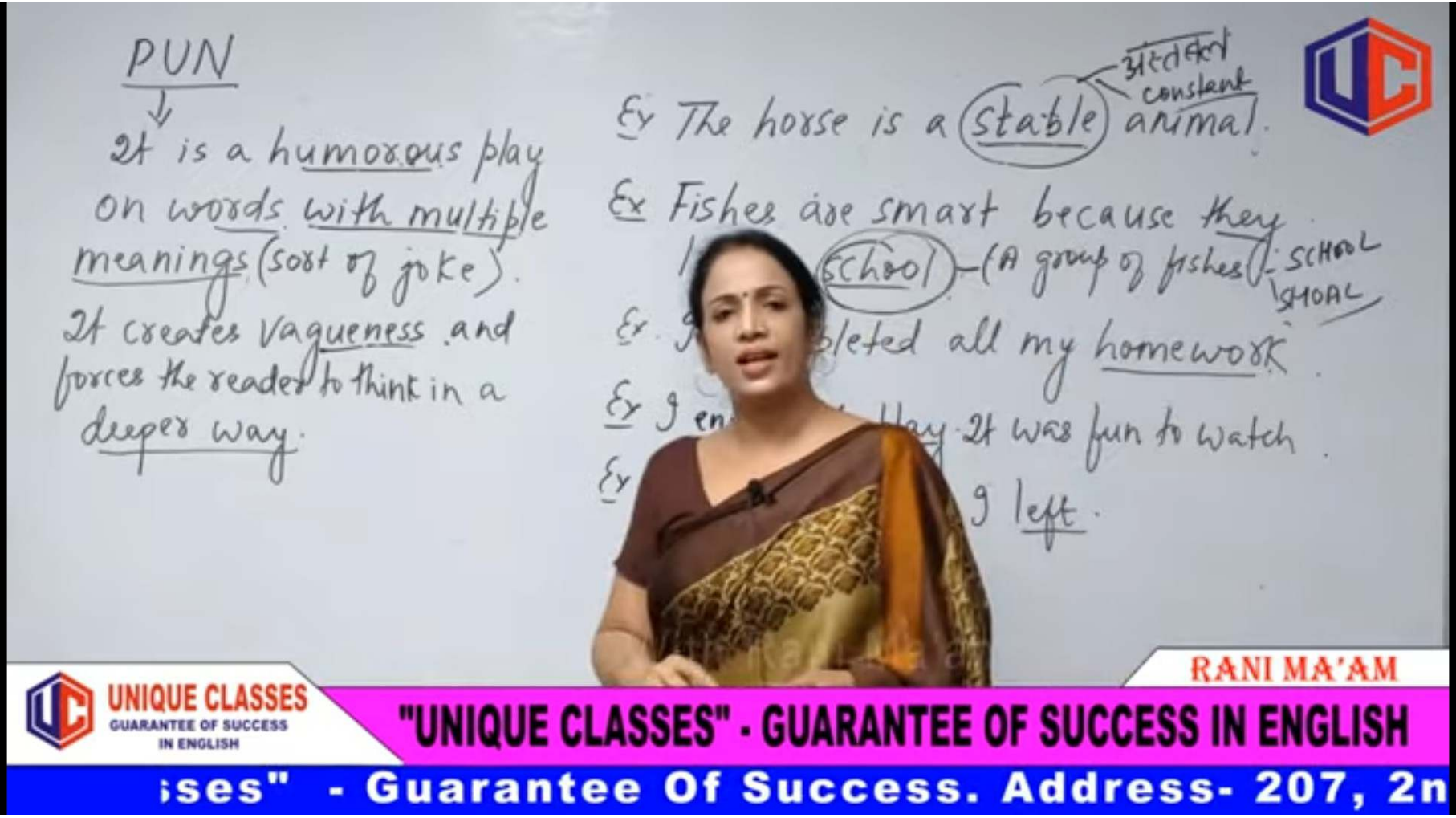
Ex You were right so I left.

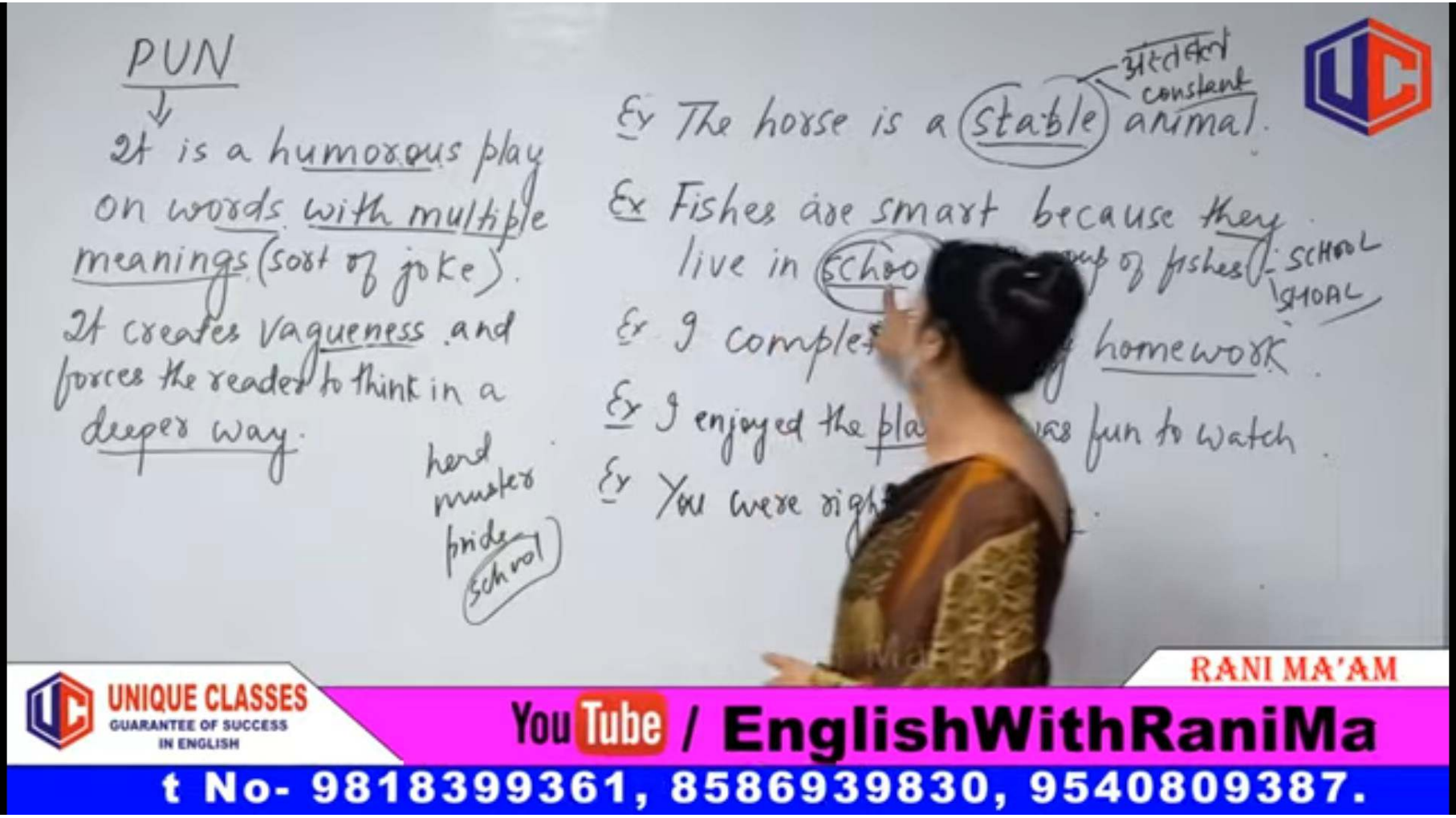
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

RANI MA'AM

"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

in Our Offline Classroom Classes. "Unique Class


PUN
It is a humorous play on words with multiple meanings (sort of joke).
It creates vagueness and forces the reader to think in a deeper way.
Ex The horse is a stable animal.
Ex Fishes are smart because they
(school) - (A group of fishes)
SCHOOL
SHOAL
Ex
leted all my homework.
Ex
Way. It was fun to watch.
Ex
I left.
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
ises" - Guarantee Of Success. Address- 207, 2n


PUN
It is a humorous play on words with multiple meanings (sort of joke).
It creates vagueness and forces the reader to think in a deeper way.
Ex The horse is a (stable) animal.
stable
constant
Ex Fishes are smart because they live in (School) of fishes.
SCHOOL
SHOAL
Ex I complet homework.
Ex I enjoyed the pla as fun to watch.
Ex You were righ
herd
muster
pride
school
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMa
t No- 9818399361, 8586939830, 9540809387.

PUN

It is a humorous play on words with multiple meanings (sort of joke).

It creates vagueness and forces the reader to think in a deeper way.

herd
muster
pride
school

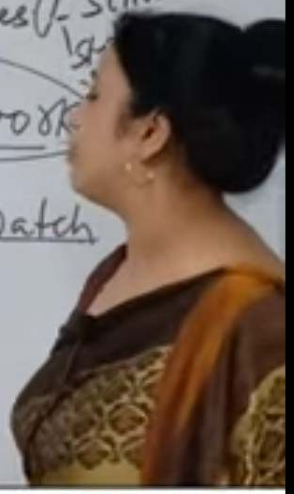
Ex The horse is a (stable) animal. (stable: fixed/constant)

Ex Fishes are smart because they live in (school) – (A group of fishes) – SCHOOL

Ex I completed all my (homework)

Ex I enjoyed the (play) (drama). It was fun to watch.

Ex You were right so I left.

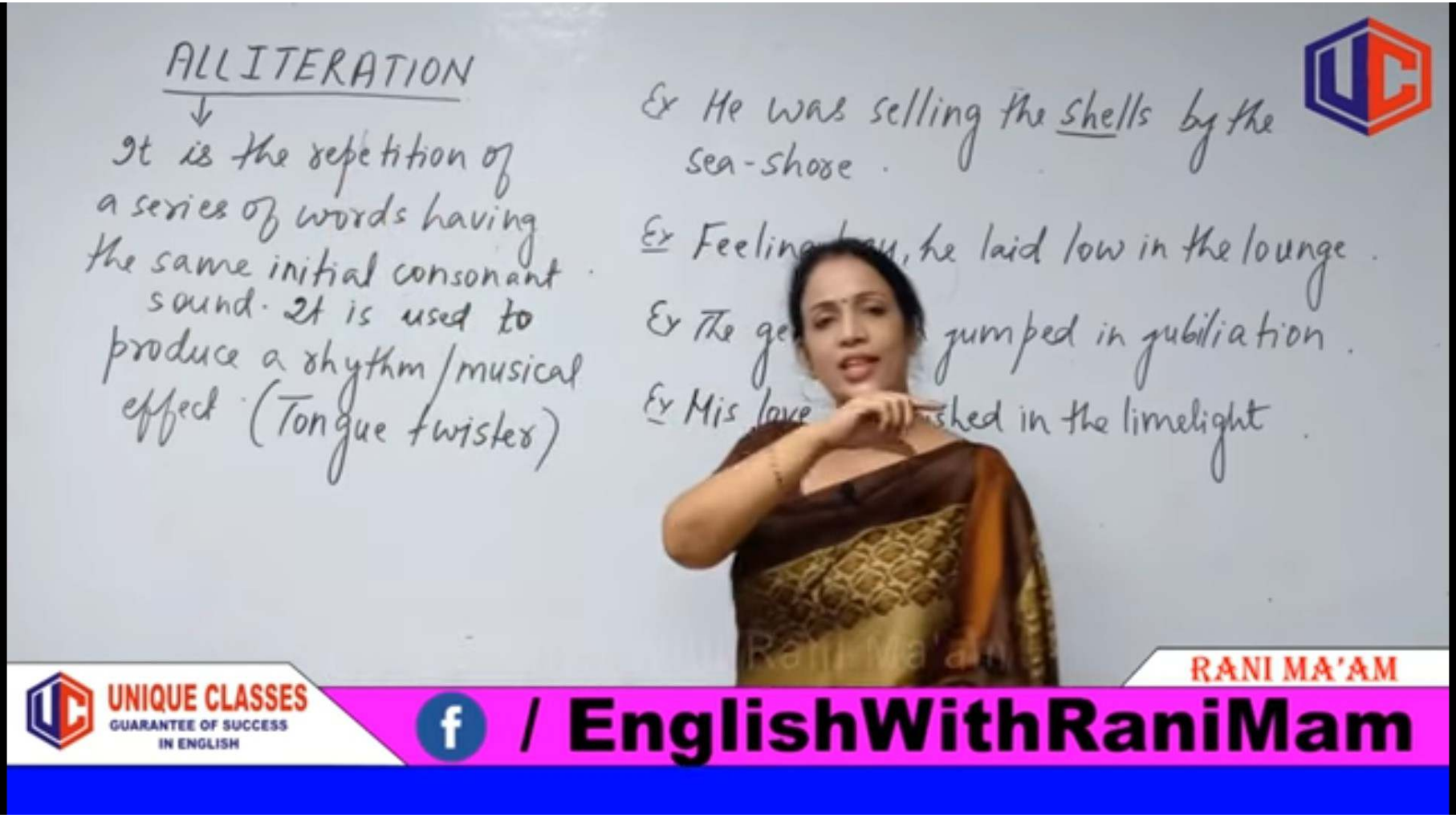


RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam

ideos.


ALLITERATION
It is the repetition of a series of words having the same initial consonant sound. It is used to produce a rhythm/musical effect (Tongue twister)
Ex He was selling the shells by the sea-shore.
Ex Feeling low, he laid low in the lounge.
Ex The ge gumped in gubiliation.
Ex Mis love shed in the limelight
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam

ALLITERATION

↓

It is the repetition of a series of words having the same initial consonant sound. It is used to produce a rhythm / musical effect (Tongue twister)

Mickey Mouse ; Coca cola
Donald Duck.

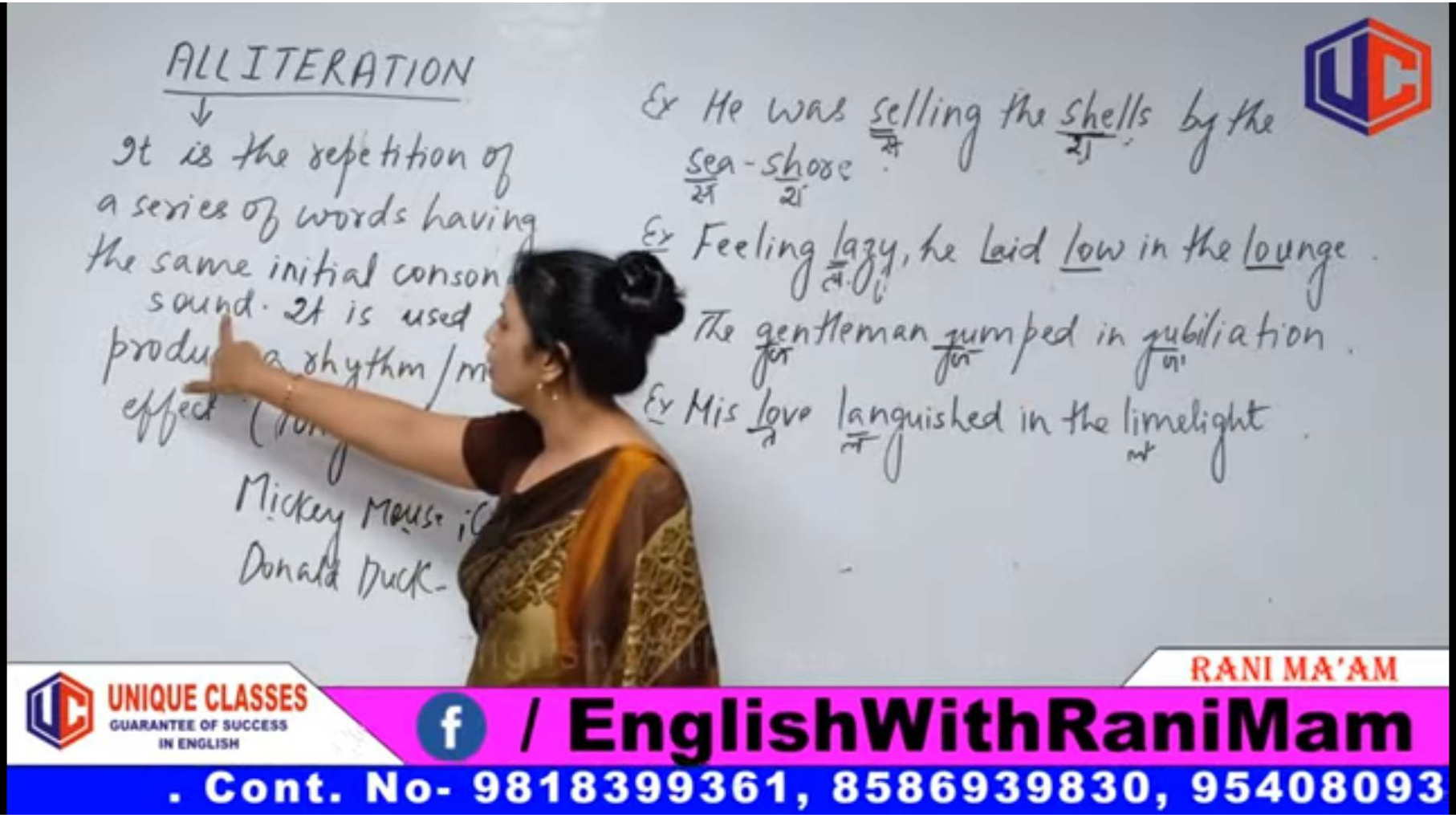
Ex He was selling the shells by the sea-shore.

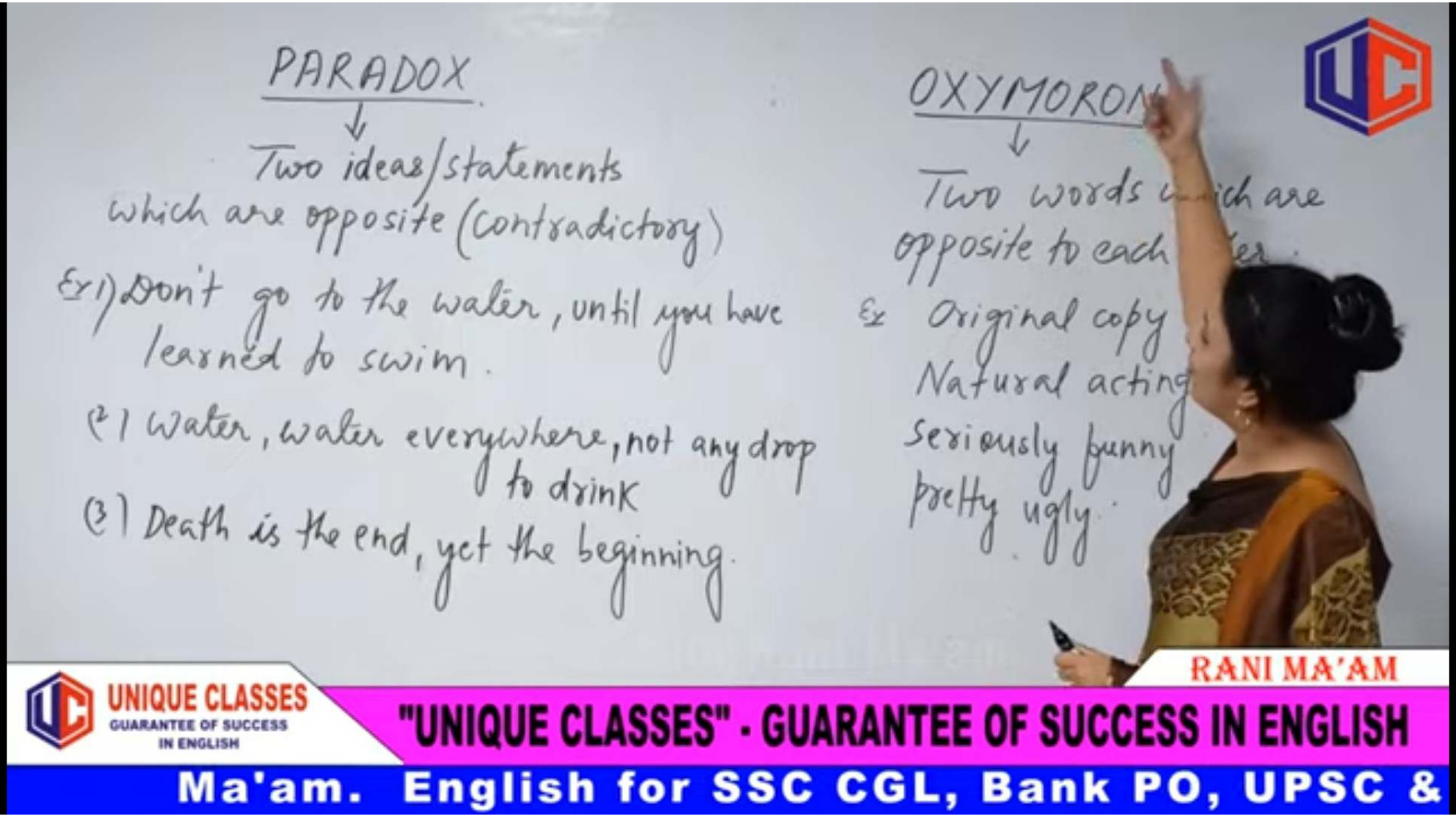
Ex Feeling [illegible] he laid low in the lounge.

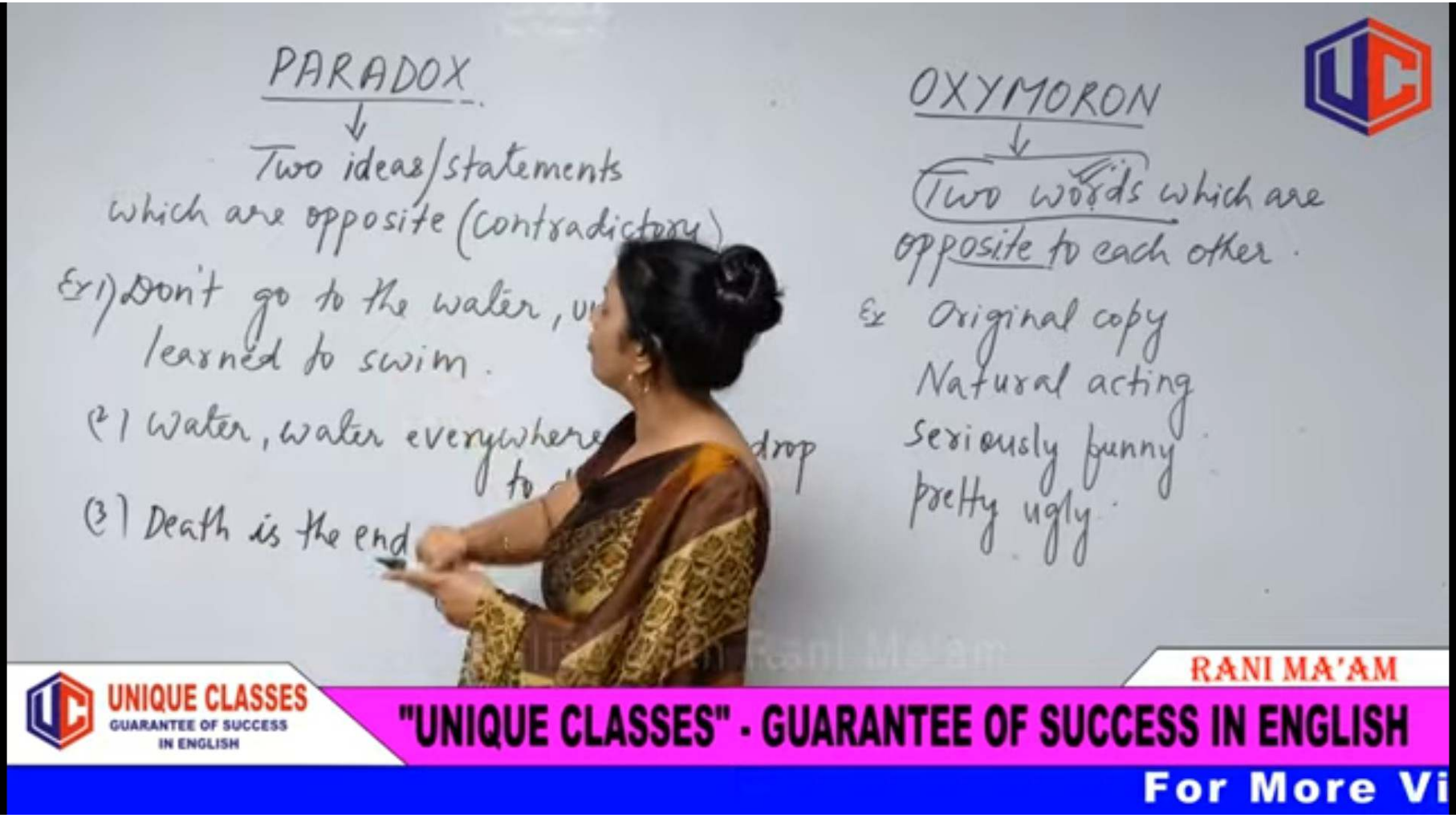
Ex The gen[illegible] gumped in gubiliation.

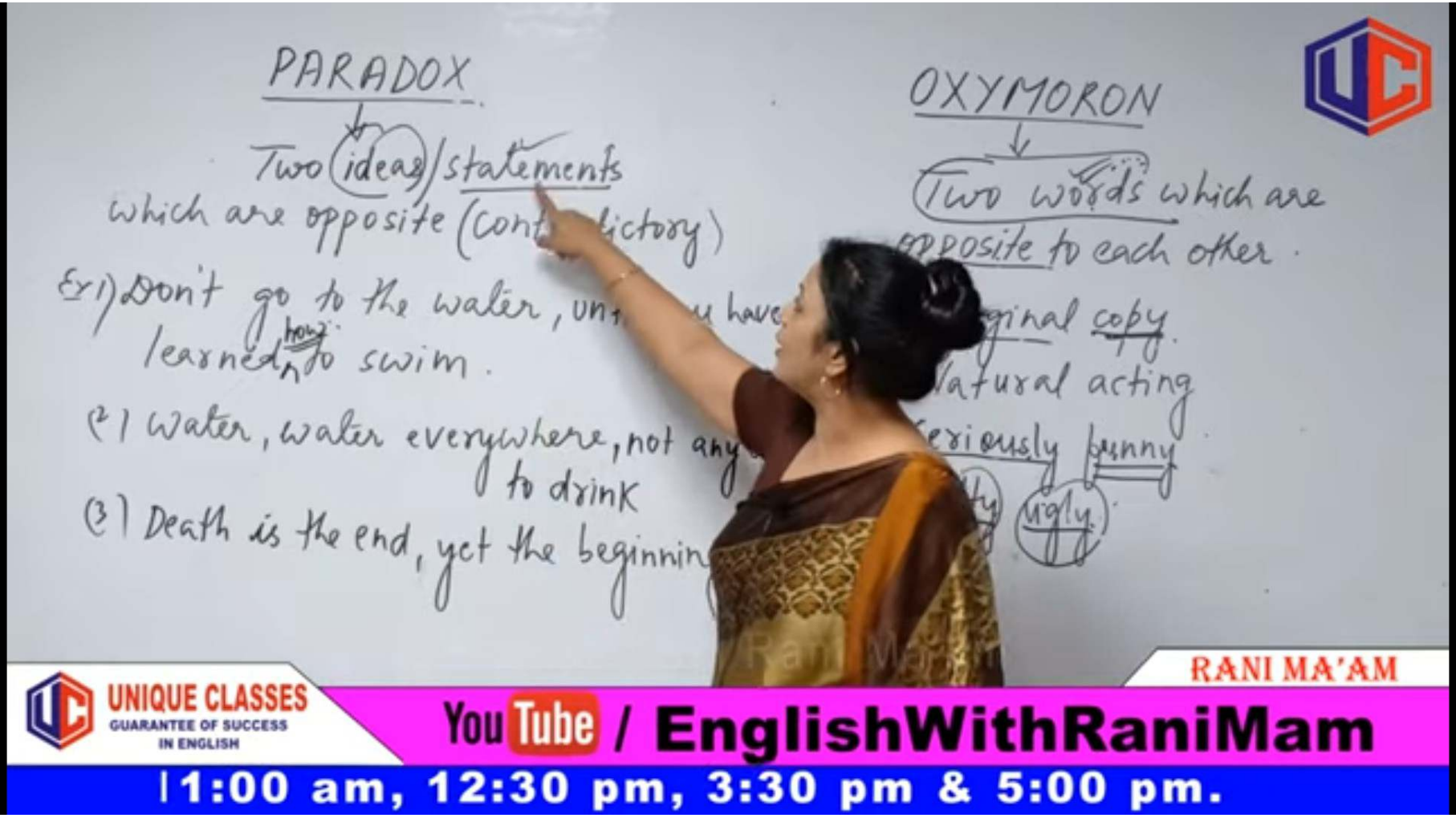
Ex His love [illegible]shed in the limelight.

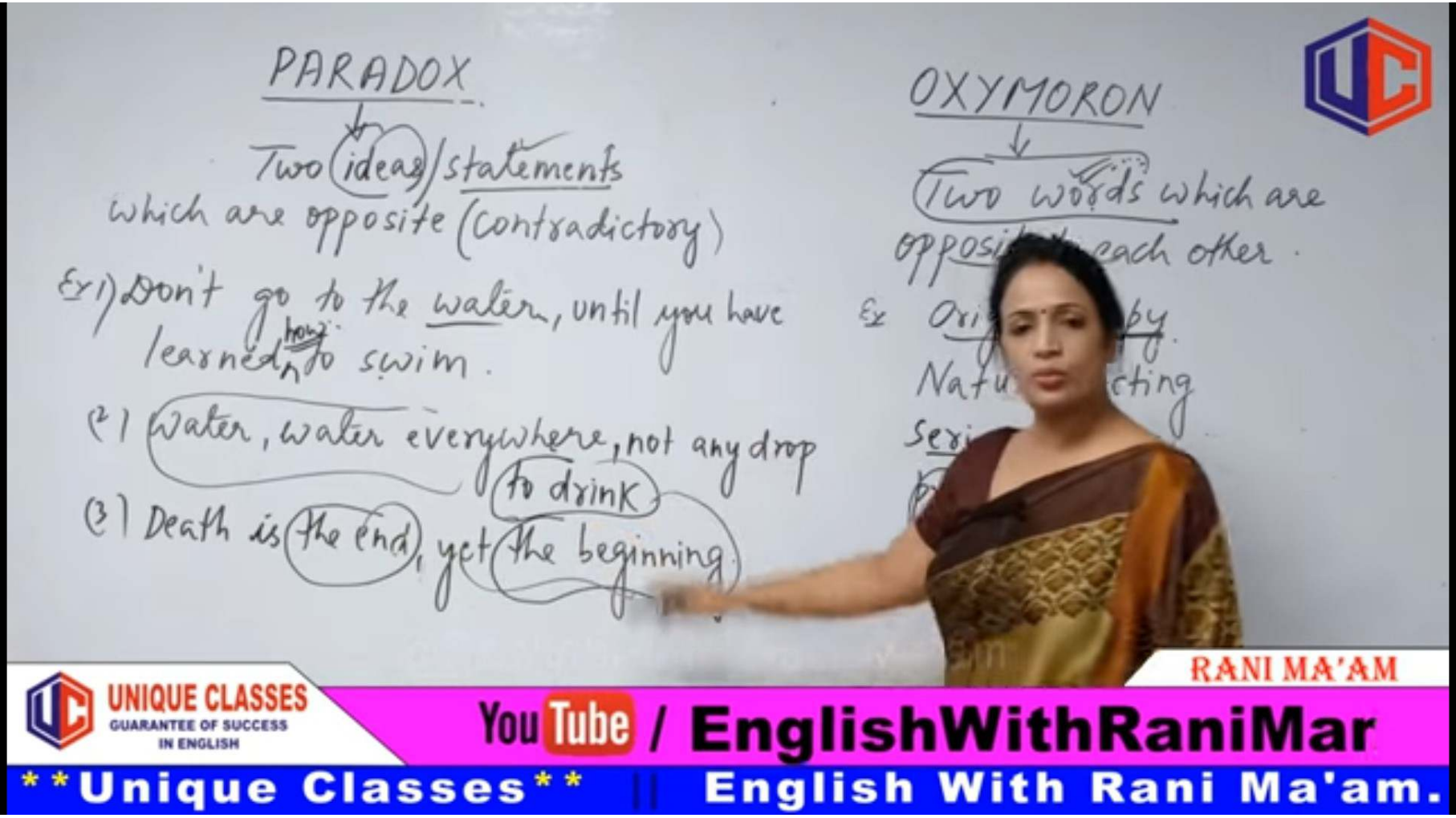
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
RANI MA'AM
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.

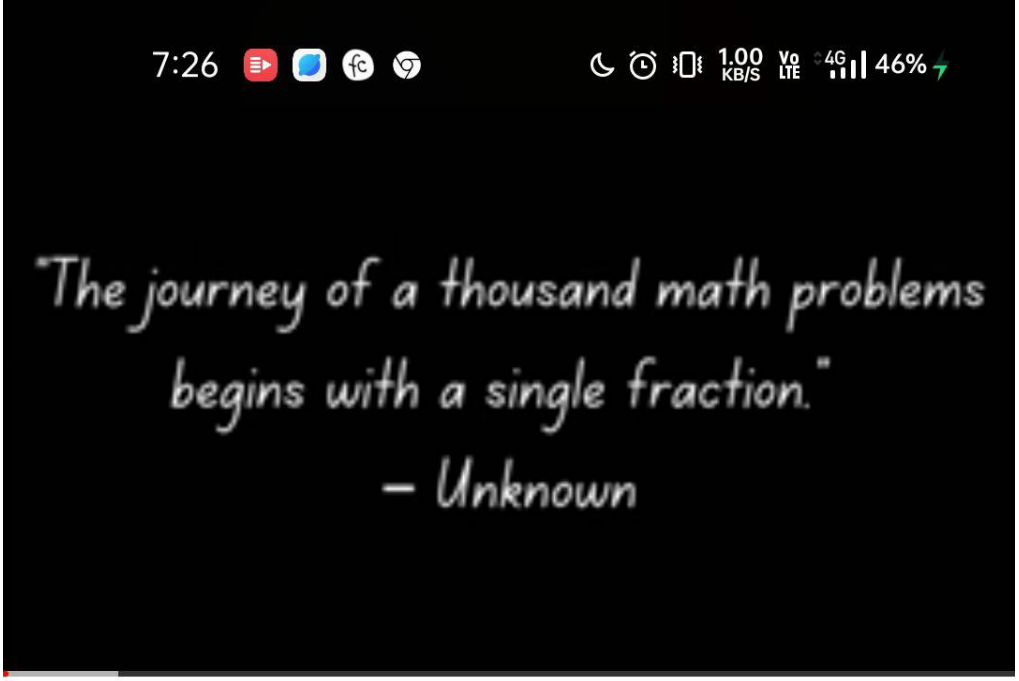

ALLITERATION
It is the repetition of
a series of words having
the same initial conson
sound. It is used
produ a rhythm/m
effect (
Mickey Mouse ;C
Donald Duck-
Ex He was selling the shells by the
sea-shore.
Ex Feeling lazy, he laid low in the lounge.
The gentleman jumped in jubiliation.
Ex His love languished in the limelight.
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
. Cont. No- 9818399361, 8586939830, 95408093


PARADOX
Two ideas/statements
which are opposite (contradictory)
Ex1) Don't go to the water, until you have learned to swim.
(2) Water, water everywhere, not any drop to drink
(3) Death is the end, yet the beginning.
OXYMORON
Two words which are opposite to each other.
Ex Original copy
Natural acting
Seriously funny
pretty ugly
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
Ma'am. English for SSC CGL, Bank PO, UPSC &


PARADOX
Two ideas/statements
which are opposite (contradictory)
Ex1) Don't go to the water, u
learned to swim.
(2) Water, water everywhere
(3) Death is the end
OXYMORON
Two words which are
opposite to each other.
Ex Original copy
Natural acting
seriously funny
pretty ugly
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
For More Vi


PARADOX
Two ideas/statements
which are opposite (contradictory)
Ex1) Don't go to the water, unless you have learned how to swim.
(2) Water, water everywhere, not any to drink
(3) Death is the end, yet the beginning
OXYMORON
Two words which are opposite to each other.
original copy
Natural acting
seriously funny
ugly
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.


PARADOX
Two ideas/statements
which are opposite (contradictory)
Ex1) Don't go to the water, until you have learned how to swim.
(2) Water, water everywhere, not any drop to drink
(3) Death is the end, yet the beginning.
OXYMORON
Two words which are
each other.
Ex
Nat
sex
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMar
Unique Classes || English With Rani Ma'am.



JS Tutorial
Sponsored · comm…
Apply now

The Best Way To Learn Fractions

3.6K views 1 day ago Shop ...more

The Math Sorcerer 738K Subscribe

236 Share Remix Dow

Comments 32

I get my math books from the public library so I don't think I want to smell my books as bad as y…

Shop the The Math Sorcerer store

From Spreadshop

₹1,457.18

₹2,082.04

₹165.80

@manuelcardoso7595 • 1 day ago (edited)

YESS. I started to understand fractions on a more deep level due to the simple rule of 3.

I always craved to know why things were the way they were (and still do). So I was like, yeah everyone know the process, but WHY. WHY does it work. And I started understanding more deeply the relationship between a numerator and a denominator, and translated the simple rule of 3 in just fractions, and after thinking for a while finally understood it completely.

Cool video, keep it up. Also, I love your reviews.
Would love to see your review of "Doctrine of Triangles - A history of Modern Trigonometry by Van Glen Brumeleen or his "The Mathemathics of the Heavens and the Earth - The Early History of Modern Trigonometry".

The Miracle Morning
S.A.V.E.R.S. Framework

The Miracle Morning S.A.V.E.R.S. is a set of six daily practices that could be used as a framework for developing a consistent morning routine.

S — Silence

Decrease stress and anxiety while increasing happiness and focus.

Silence activities: Meditation, Prayer, Reflection, Deep Breathing and Gratitude.

A — Affirmations

Improve self-esteem and self-confidence.

An affirmation is a simple statement of what you want to become.

V — Visualization

Rehearse in your mind performing at your best.

Visualization refers to the practice of seeking to generate positive results in your outer world by using your imagination to create mental pictures of specific behaviours and outcomes occurring in your life.

E — Exercise

Increase energy and physical well being

When you exercise for even a few minutes every morning it significantly boosts your energy, enhances your health, improves self-confidence and emotional well-being

R — Reading

Learn how to change any area of your life.

The fastest way to achieve everything you want is to model successful people who have already achieved it.

S — Scribing

Reflect, track progress and cultivate gratitude.

Scribing enables you to document your insights, ideas, breakthroughs, realizations, successes, and lessons learned.

SONU VIR

Exert meaning

CHATGPT

It seems like there might be a slight error in your request. Did you mean to ask about the meaning of a specific word or phrase? If so, could you provide more context or specify the word you're interested in?

SONU VIR

Meaning

CHATGPT

"Meaning" generally refers to the significance or sense that something carries, whether it's a word, expression, action, or concept. It involves understanding, interpretation, and context. If you have a specific context or word in mind, feel free to share for a more tailored explanation.

Meaning

CHATGPT

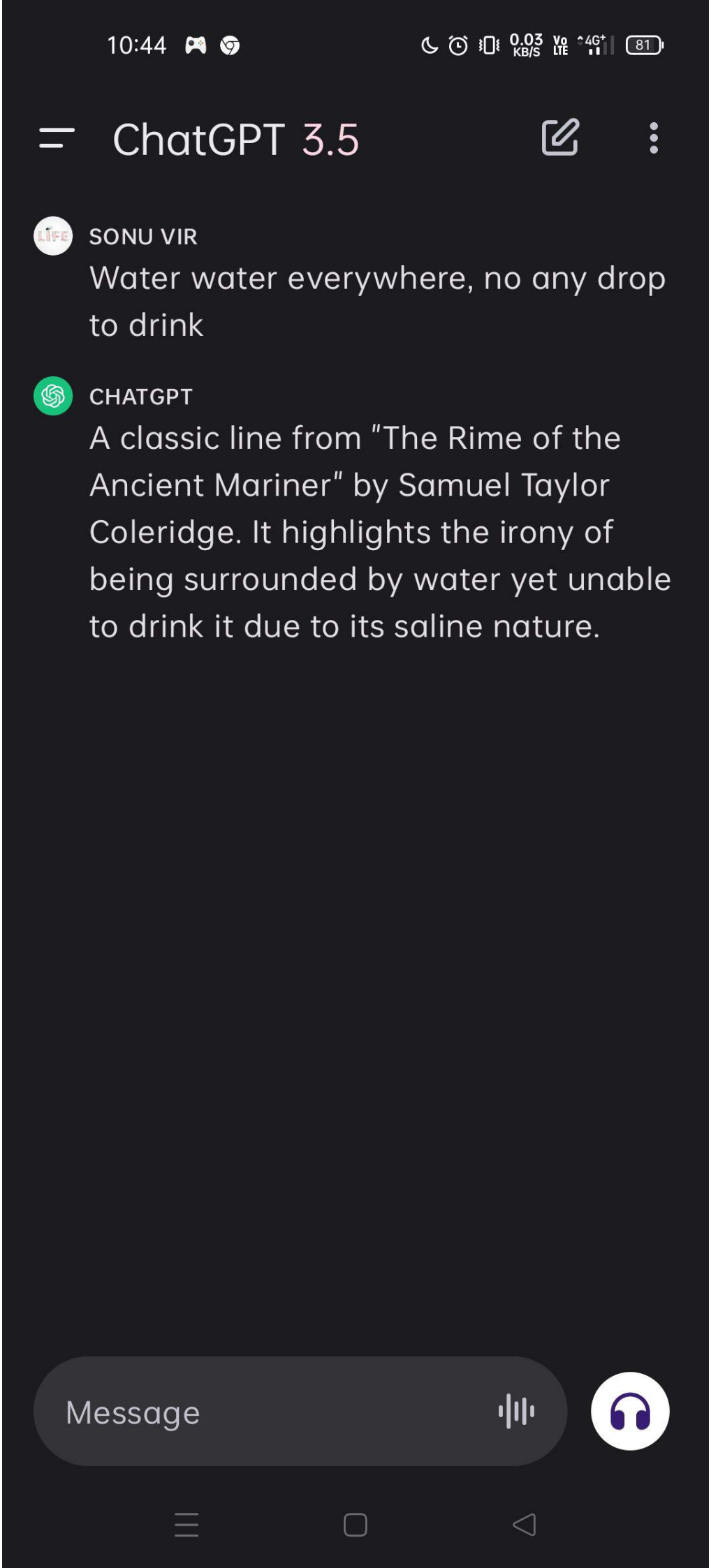
"Meaning" generally refers to the significance or sense that something carries, whether it's a word, expression, action, or concept. It involves understanding, interpretation, and context. If you have a specific context or word in mind, feel free to share for a more tailored explanation.

SONU VIR

Interpret meaning

CHATGPT

To interpret meaning is to analyze or understand the significance of something, such as a message, statement, or symbol. It involves deciphering the intended sense or implication within a given context. If you have a specific context or example you'd like help interpreting, please provide details.


10:44
0.03 KB/S
81
ChatGPT 3.5
SONU VIR
Water water everywhere, no any drop to drink
CHATGPT
A classic line from "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner" by Samuel Taylor Coleridge. It highlights the irony of being surrounded by water yet unable to drink it due to its saline nature.
Message

SONU VIR

Water water everywhere, no any drop to drink

CHATGPT

A classic line from "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner" by Samuel Taylor Coleridge. It highlights the irony of being surrounded by water yet unable to drink it due to its saline nature.

SONU VIR

Plzz give example of such ironical example

CHATGPT

Imagine being stranded on a boat in the middle of the ocean with no freshwater supply. Despite being surrounded by vast amounts of water, you can't drink any of it because it's saltwater, making the situation ironic and challenging.

Plzz give example of such ironical example

CHATGPT

Imagine being stranded on a boat in the middle of the ocean with no freshwater supply. Despite being surrounded by vast amounts of water, you can't drink any of it because it's saltwater, making the situation ironic and challenging.

SONU VIR

What type of figure of speech this show

CHATGPT

The situation you described exemplifies situational irony. Situational irony occurs when there's a contrast between what is expected to happen and what actually occurs. In this case, one would typically expect to be able to drink water when surrounded by it, but the reality is that the water is u ble saltwater.

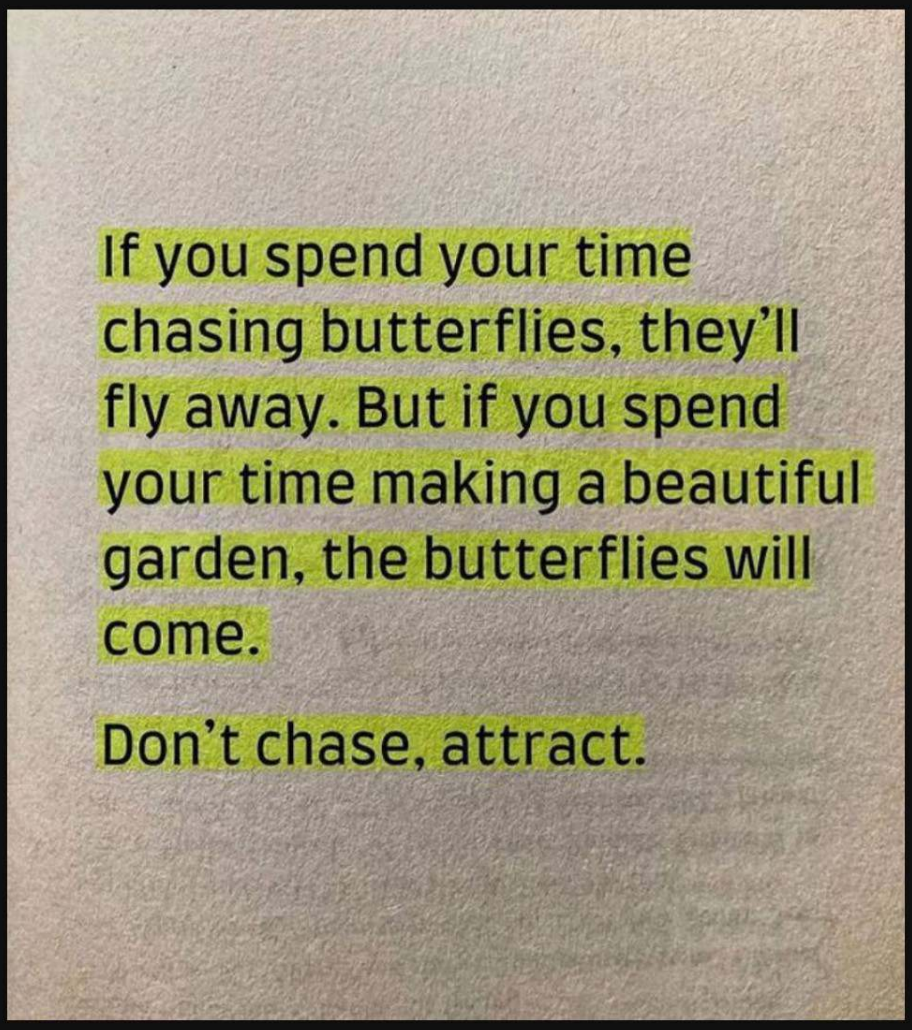
4:46

YouTube

9+

All | Vocal language | Mixes | Phr

Readers Books Club
13 hours ago



7.8K

43

Comments 43

It's far better to stay away from those "butterflies"

Home | Shorts | Subscriptions | You

Comment Highlight Draw Text Fill & Sign More tools

10:55

0.15 KB/S

Instagram

9,024 likes

thesalonikhanna Your impact on other people is bigger than you think. Someone still giggles when they think of that funny thing you said. Someone still smiles when they think of the compliment you gave them. Someone silently admires you. The advice you give has made a difference for people. The support and love you've offered others has made someone's day. Your input and opinions have made someone think twice. You're not insignificant and forgotten. Your existence makes a positive difference, whether you see it or not." -Artidote

View all 53 comments

1 DAY AGO

omg_gadgetz

brayan__lopez__ • Original audio

12:31 0.83 KB/S 45

Use App

which an effect or creation is achieved

Outlet - a way to scratch a metaphorical itch; a way to satisfy an urge to do or make something

Avenue - a path towards a goal with an uncertain end; a possibility whose ultimate effect is unclear

8 Reply

lizzylizabeth • 1 yr. ago

I think that both you and your friend are right, your friend is just thinking of these words in physical forms:

Vehicle: Transport for people and goods such as trucks, cars, busses, etc.

Outlet: Pipe or hole for gas or water to flow through. Electrical outlets - passage for electricity

Avenue: Broad road in a town or city, typically with trees along the sides

3 Reply

CloakedInSmoke • 1 yr. ago

This. The meanings OP listed are correct, but this set of definitions are far more common and iconic, so that's probably where the confusion lies.

3 Reply

12:31 0.50 KB/S 45

Use App

ibm.com Learn More

Sort by: **Best**

+ Add a Comment

GabuEx • 1 yr. ago

They're really similar in the sense you're talking about, such that you could probably swap out any one for the other and it'd still sound more or less normal.

If you really wanted to tease out a difference between the three:

Vehicle - the means to an end; the way by which an effect or creation is achieved

Outlet - a way to scratch a metaphorical itch; a way to satisfy an urge to do or make something

Avenue - a path towards a goal with an uncertain end; a possibility whose ultimate effect is unclear

8 Reply

lizzylizabeth • 1 yr. ago

I think that both you and your friend are right, your friend is just thinking of these

4 Jan 2019 · 3 answers

After long hours of study nothing goes in my...
29 Jan 2016 · 9 answers

How to stop thinking unnecessarily while I a...
22 Mar 2015 · 495 answers

More results from www.quora.com

People also ask

What happens to your brain if you study too much?

Additionally, overstudying can wreak havoc on students' mental and physical health by causing extreme fatigue and leading to burnout due to increased stress levels and lack of sleep. Developing healthy and productive study habits is a long game. 29 Mar 2022

https://thesavvytutor.com › overstu...

Overstudying: How Much Studying Is Too Much? - The Savvy Tutor

MORE RESULTS

Why do I get lost in my thoughts

8:44 0.34 KB/S 56

हिन्दी में | In English

Burnout is **a state of emotional, physical, and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress**. It occurs when you feel overwhelmed, emotionally drained, and unable to meet constant demands. 24 Feb 2023

https://www.helpguide.org › stress

[Burnout Prevention and Treatment - HelpGuide.org]

About featured snippets | Feedback

People also ask

What does it mean if someone is a burnout?

6:25
studyvillage.net/
Canva Design anything
Try now

The Needy King and a Sage Story

A sage was passing through the capital of a famous king. While he was walking, his eyes fell on a coin on the road. He picked it up. He was satisfied with his simple life and had no use for that coin. So, he planned to donate it to someone in need. He roamed the streets the whole day but did not find anyone like him. Finally, he reached the rest area and spent a night there.

Read More: *The Ugly Duckling Story*

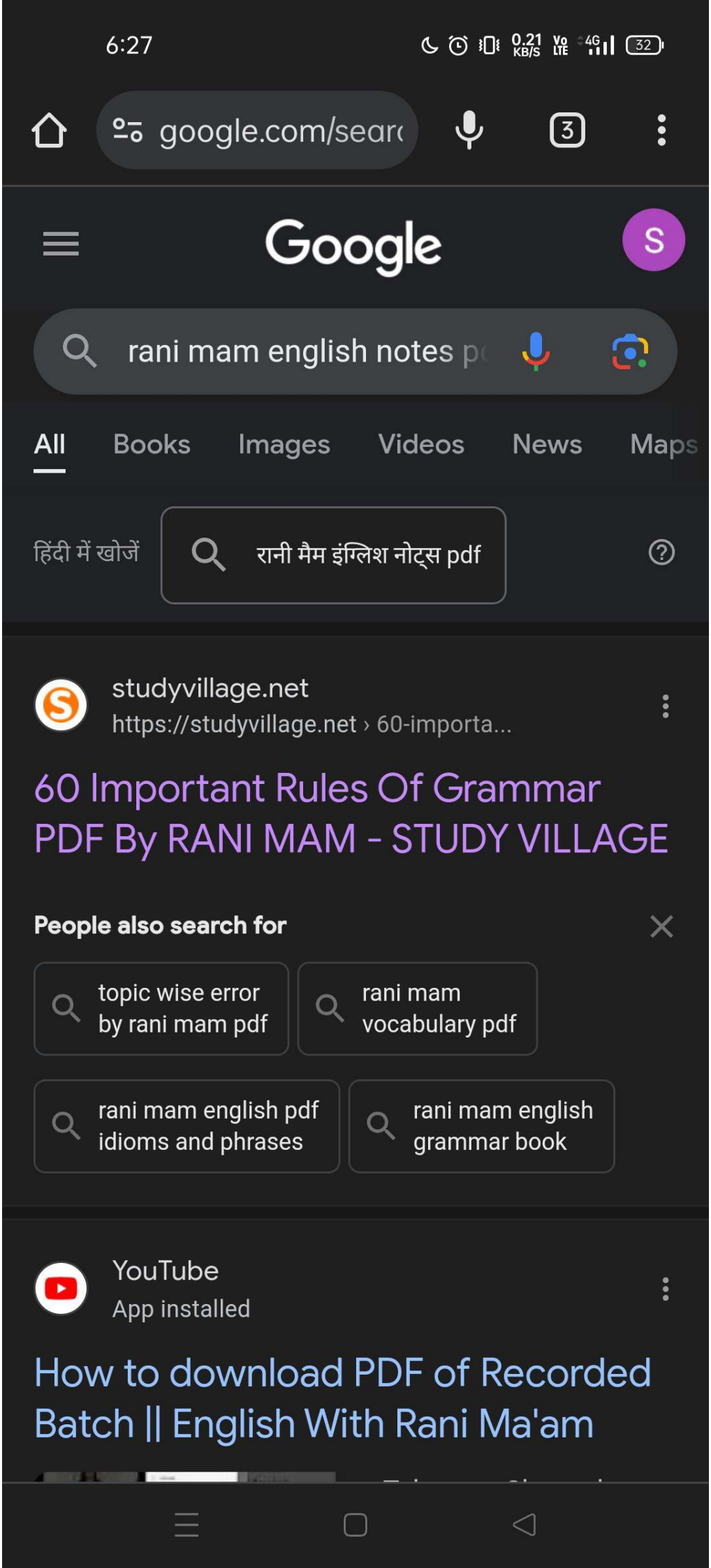
Next morning he wakes up for his daily chores and sees a king going to attack another kingdom with his war-ready army. When the king saw the sage standing, he ordered his army to stop. He came to the sage and said, “O great sage, I am going to war to conquer another kingdom so that my kingdom can expand. So bless me to be victorious.”

After thinking carefully, the sage gave a one rupee coin to the king. The king was confused and angry at this because what good could he get from a coin when he was already one of the richest kings! He curiously asked a monk, “What does this one coin mean?”

A sage explained, “O great king! I found this coin yesterday while roaming on the streets of your capital. But I got no benefit from it. So, I had decided that I would donate it to someone in need. I roamed around your capital till evening, but did not find anyone like that. Everyone was living a happy life. It seemed that they were satisfied with what they had. So I couldn’t find anyone to give me this coin. But even today the king of this kingdom desires to have more and is not satisfied with what he already has, I thought you needed this coin.

The king realized his mistake and abandoned the planned war.

> **Moral Story:-** We all must learn to be happy with what we have. Yes, we all desire more or better than we already have, but don’t waste the chance to enjoy what you already have. There will be some people who don’t have what you have, and there will be some who have much more than you. Don’t always compare, be happy and live a healthy life.


6:27
google.com/sear
Google
S
rani mam english notes p
All
Books
Images
Videos
News
Maps
हिंदी में खोजें
रानी मैम इंग्लिश नोट्स pdf
studyvillage.net
https://studyvillage.net › 60-importa...
60 Important Rules Of Grammar PDF By RANI MAM - STUDY VILLAGE
People also search for
topic wise error by rani mam pdf
rani mam vocabulary pdf
rani mam english pdf idioms and phrases
rani mam english grammar book
YouTube
App installed
How to download PDF of Recorded Batch || English With Rani Ma'am

Phrase, Clause & Sentence

Part-1

By Rani Ma'am

FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH (3)

PHRASE/CLAUSE/SENTENCE

PHRASE (वाक्यांश)

(1) It is group of words
(2) NO SUBJECT-VERB COMBINATION
(3) It doesn't give COMPLETE SENSE

CLAUSE (उपवाक्य)

(1) It is group of words
(2) SUBJECT-VERB COMBINATION
(3) (1) It CAN give COMPLETE SENSE
(2) It CANNOT give COMPLETE SENSE

SENTENCE (वाक्य)

(1) It is group of words
(2) SUBJECT-VERB COMBINATI
(3) It gives COMPLETE SENS

Note → If he (Sub) comes (Verb), I will help him. (Sub Verb)
(Dependent clause) (No complete sense)
Independent clause (Complete sense)

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
RANI MA'AM
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
For Any Query

Identification of CLAUSE/PHRASE

① I like the cake with cherries

② I like the cake which has cherries.

③ The book is lying on the table.

④ His brother helped me but I couldn't score good ma… am.

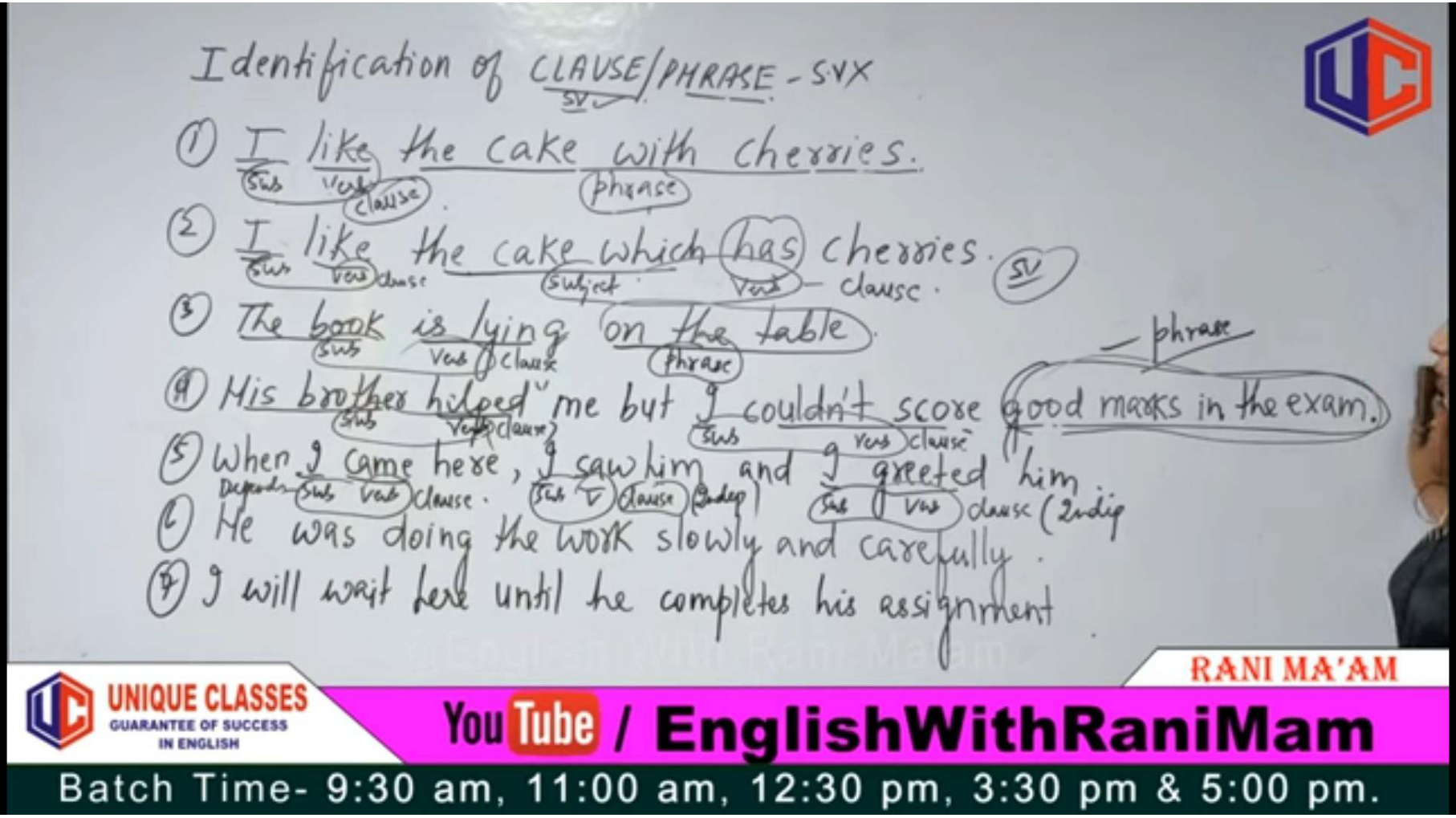
⑤ When I came here, I saw him and I greeted me.

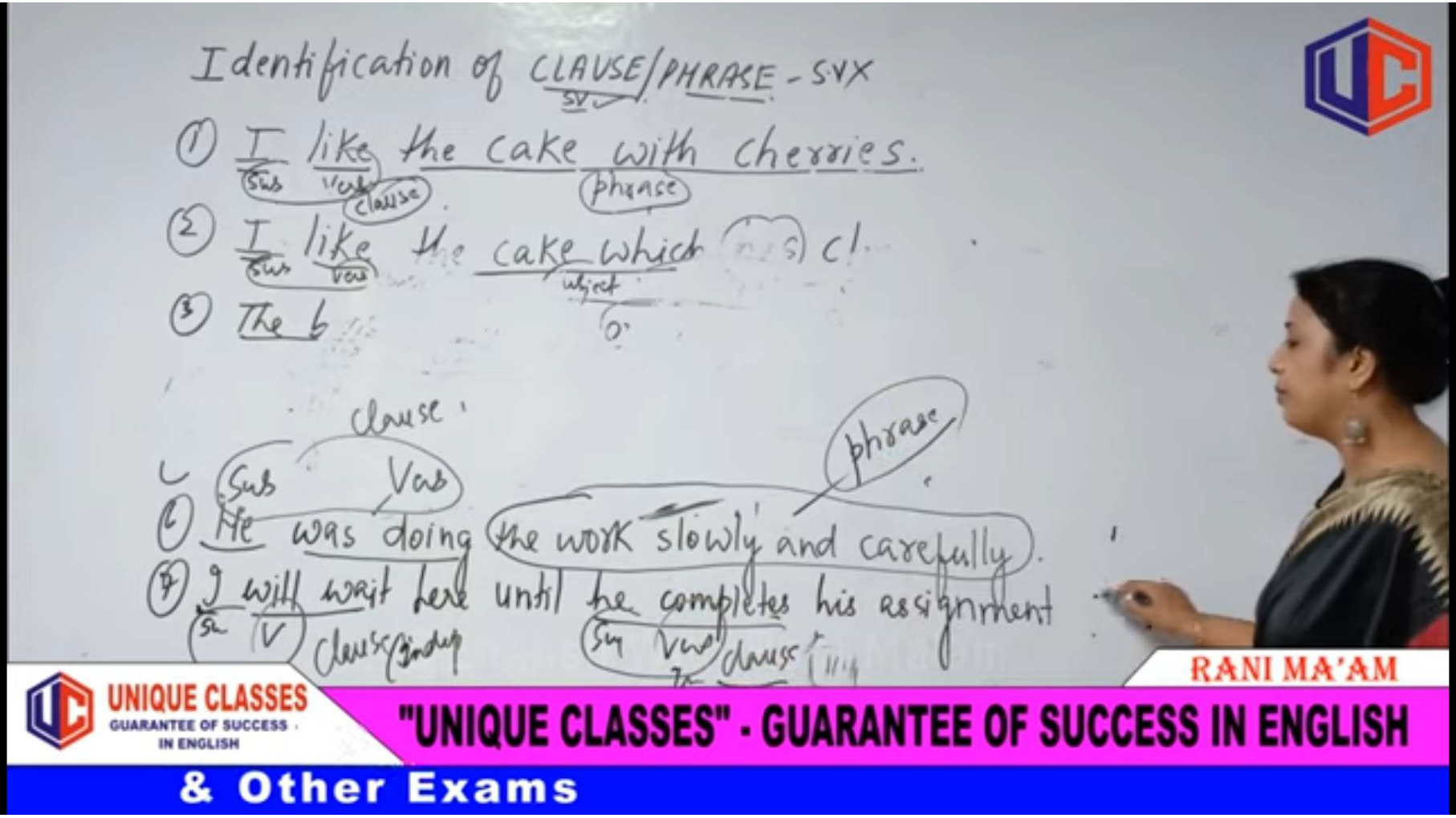
⑥ He was doing the work slowly and carefully.

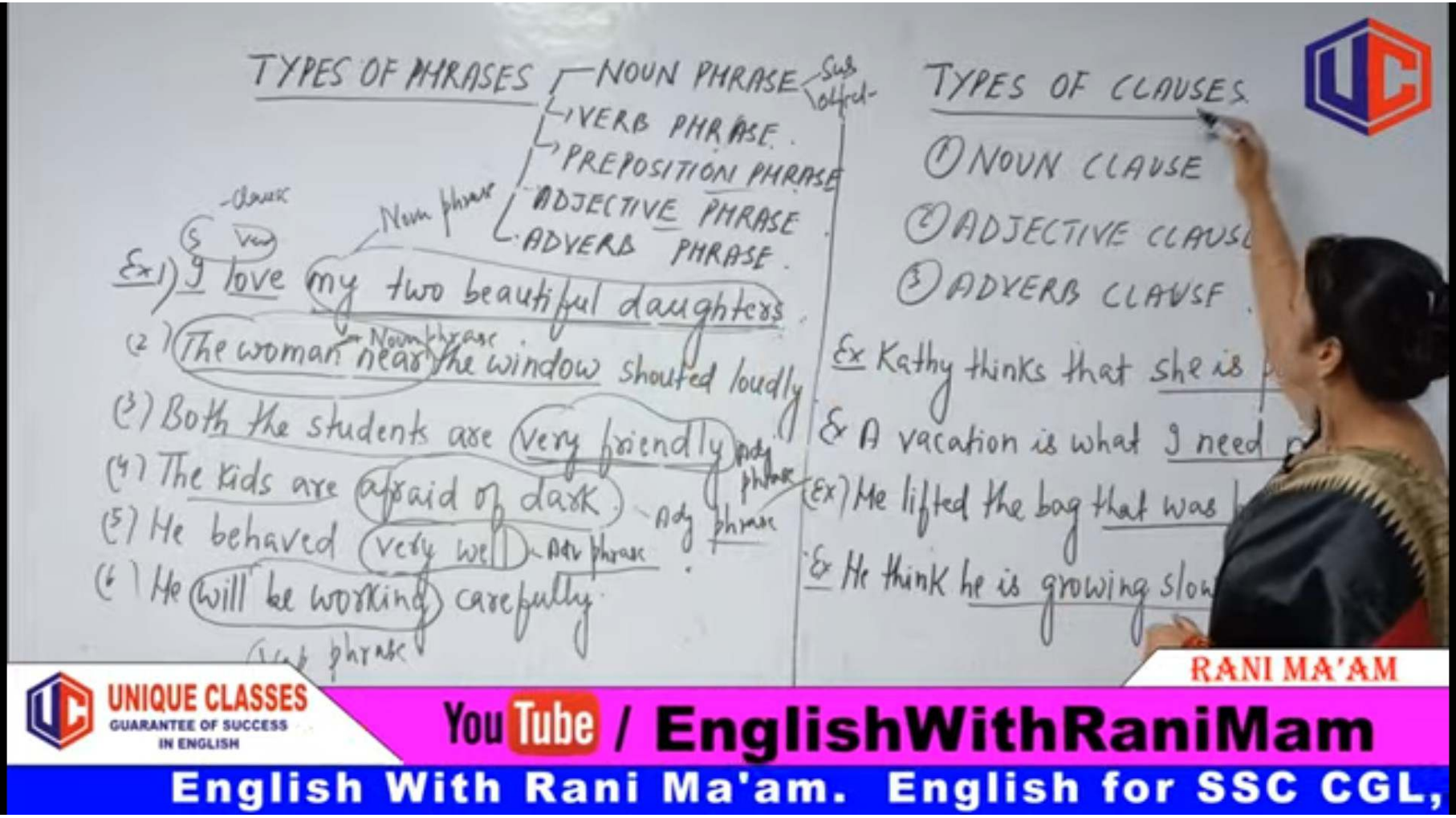
⑦ I will wait here until he completes his assignment

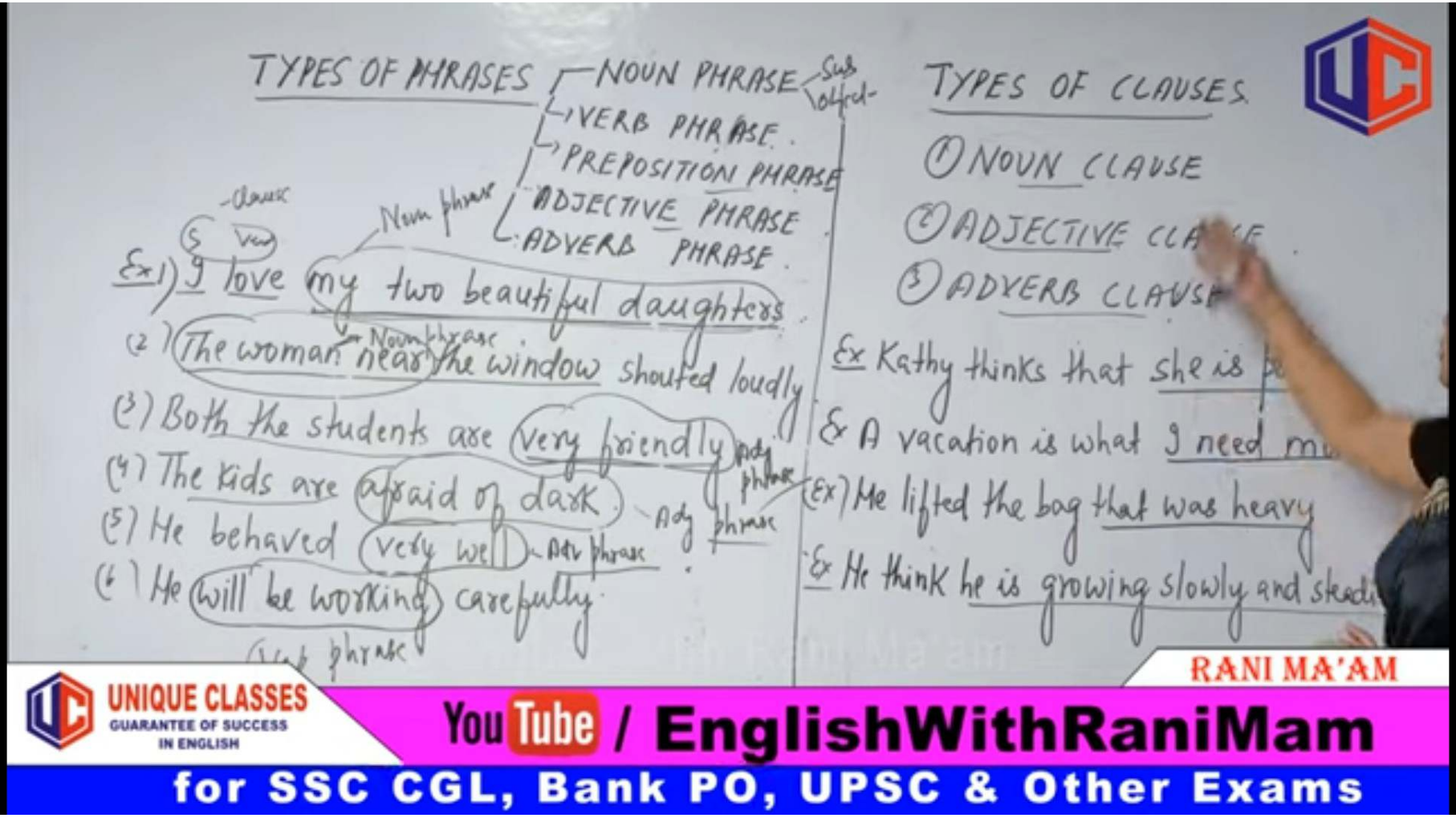
RANI MA'AM

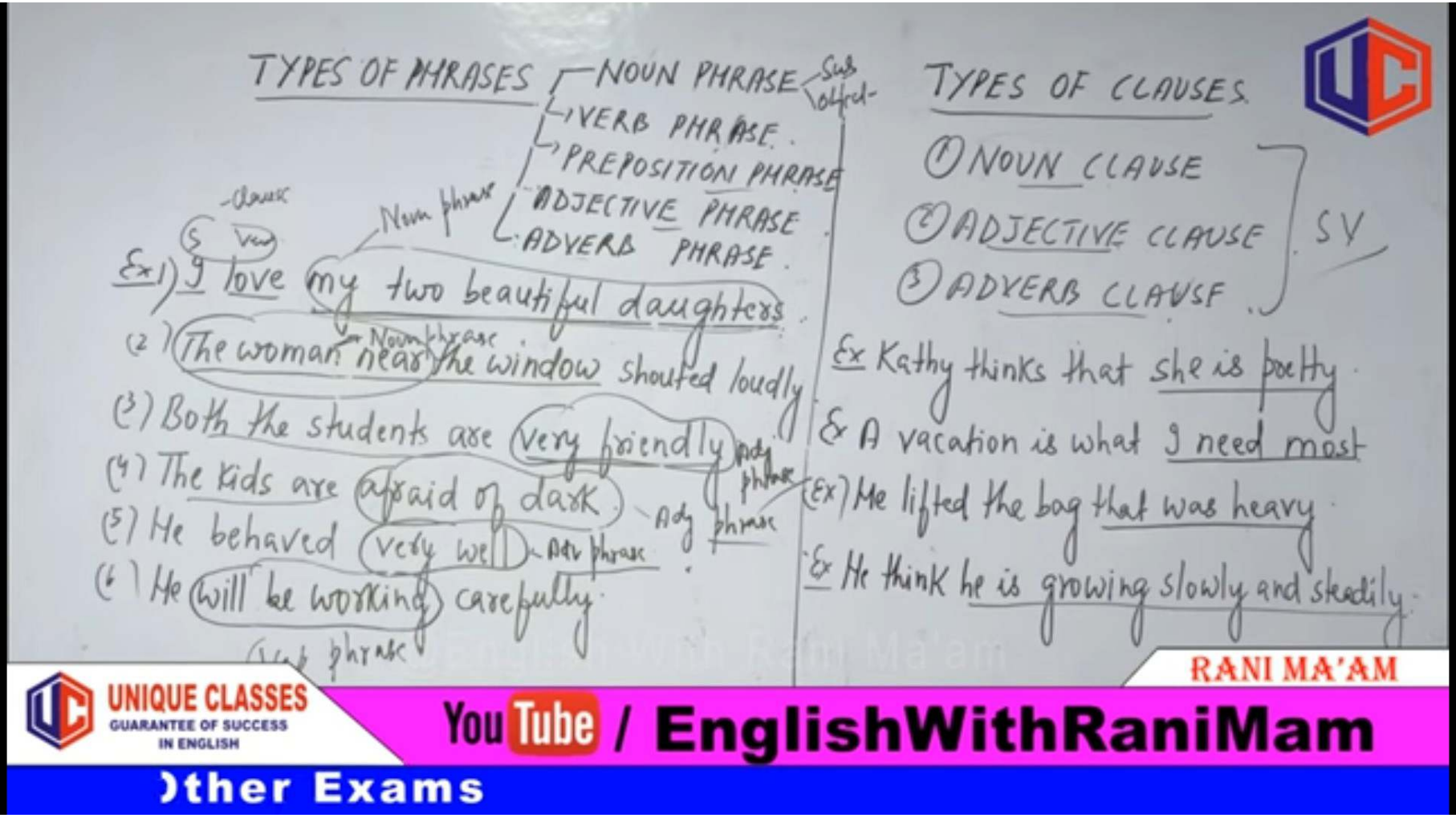
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
YouTube /EnglishWithRaniMam
/EnglishWithRaniMam

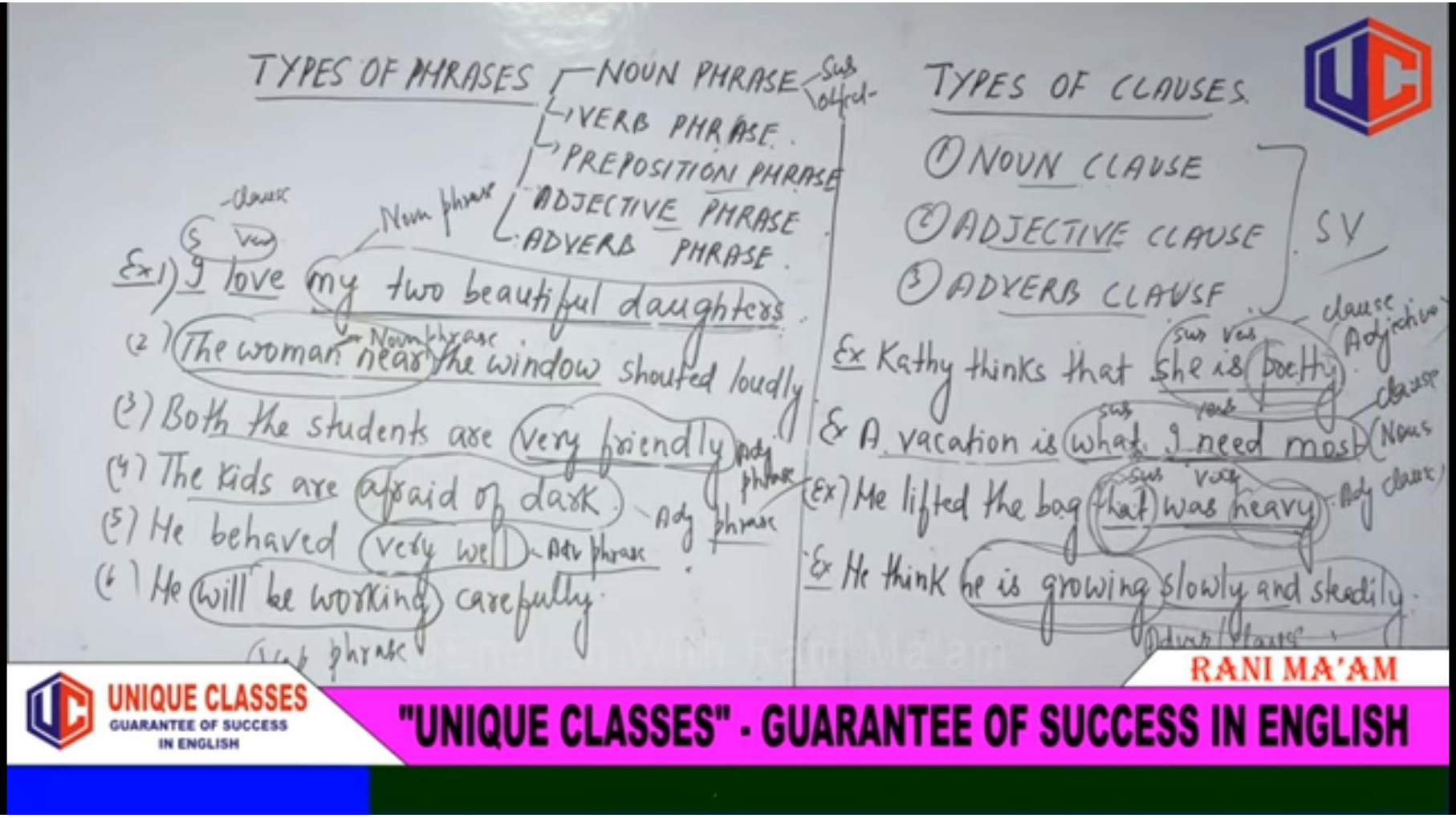

Identification of CLAUSE/PHRASE - SVX
SV
① I like the cake with cherries.
Sub Verb clause
phrase
② I like the cake which has cherries.
Sub Verb clause
subject Verb clause
SV
③ The book is lying on the table.
Sub Verb clause
phrase
④ His brother helped me but I couldn't score good marks in the exam.
Sub Verb clause
Sub Verb clause
phrase
⑤ When I came here, I saw him and I greeted him.
Dependent Sub Verb clause
Sub V clause (Indep)
Sub Verb clause (2nd ind
⑥ He was doing the work slowly and carefully.
⑦ I will wait here until he completes his assignment
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.


Identification of CLAUSE/PHRASE - SVX
SV
① I like the cake with cherries.
Sub Verb clause phrase
② I like the cake which (S) Cl.
Sub Verb object
③ The b
clause
Sub Verb
④ He was doing the work slowly and carefully.
phrase
⑦ I will wait here until he completes his assignment
Sub V clause/finite
Sub Verb clause
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
& Other Exams


TYPES OF PHRASES
NOUN PHRASE
VERB PHRASE
PREPOSITION PHRASE
ADJECTIVE PHRASE
ADVERB PHRASE
Sub
Verb
Noun phrase
Ex 1) I love my two beautiful daughters.
(2) The woman near the window shouted loudly.
(3) Both the students are very friendly.
(4) The kids are afraid of dark.
(5) He behaved very well.
(6) He will be working carefully.
TYPES OF CLAUSES
(1) NOUN CLAUSE
(2) ADJECTIVE CLAUSE
(3) ADVERB CLAUSE
Ex Kathy thinks that she is
& A vacation is what I need
(Ex) He lifted the bag that was
& He think he is growing slow
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
English With Rani Ma'am. English for SSC CGL,


TYPES OF PHRASES
NOUN PHRASE
VERB PHRASE
PREPOSITION PHRASE
ADJECTIVE PHRASE
ADVERB PHRASE
Sub + Verb
Clause
Noun phrase
Ex 1) I love my two beautiful daughters.
(2) The woman near the window shouted loudly.
Noun phrase
(3) Both the students are very friendly.
Adj phrase
(4) The kids are afraid of dark.
Adj phrase
(5) He behaved very well.
Adv phrase
(6) He will be working carefully.
Verb phrase
TYPES OF CLAUSES
(1) NOUN CLAUSE
(2) ADJECTIVE CLAUSE
(3) ADVERB CLAUSE
Ex Kathy thinks that she is
& A vacation is what I need
(Ex) He lifted the bag that was heavy
& He think he is growing slowly and
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
for SSC CGL, Bank PO, UPSC & Other Exams


TYPES OF PHRASES
NOUN PHRASE
VERB PHRASE
PREPOSITION PHRASE
ADJECTIVE PHRASE
ADVERB PHRASE
Sub + Verb
Clause
Noun phrase
Ex 1) I love my two beautiful daughters.
S V
(2) The woman near the window shouted loudly
Noun phrase
(3) Both the students are very friendly
Adj phrase
(4) The kids are afraid of dark
Adj phrase
(5) He behaved very well
Adv phrase
(6) He will be working carefully
Verb phrase
TYPES OF CLAUSES
(1) NOUN CLAUSE
(2) ADJECTIVE CLAUSE
(3) ADVERB CLAUSE
S V
Ex Kathy thinks that she is pretty
& A vacation is what I need most
(Ex) He lifted the bag that was heavy
& He think he is growing slowly and steadily
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
Other Exams

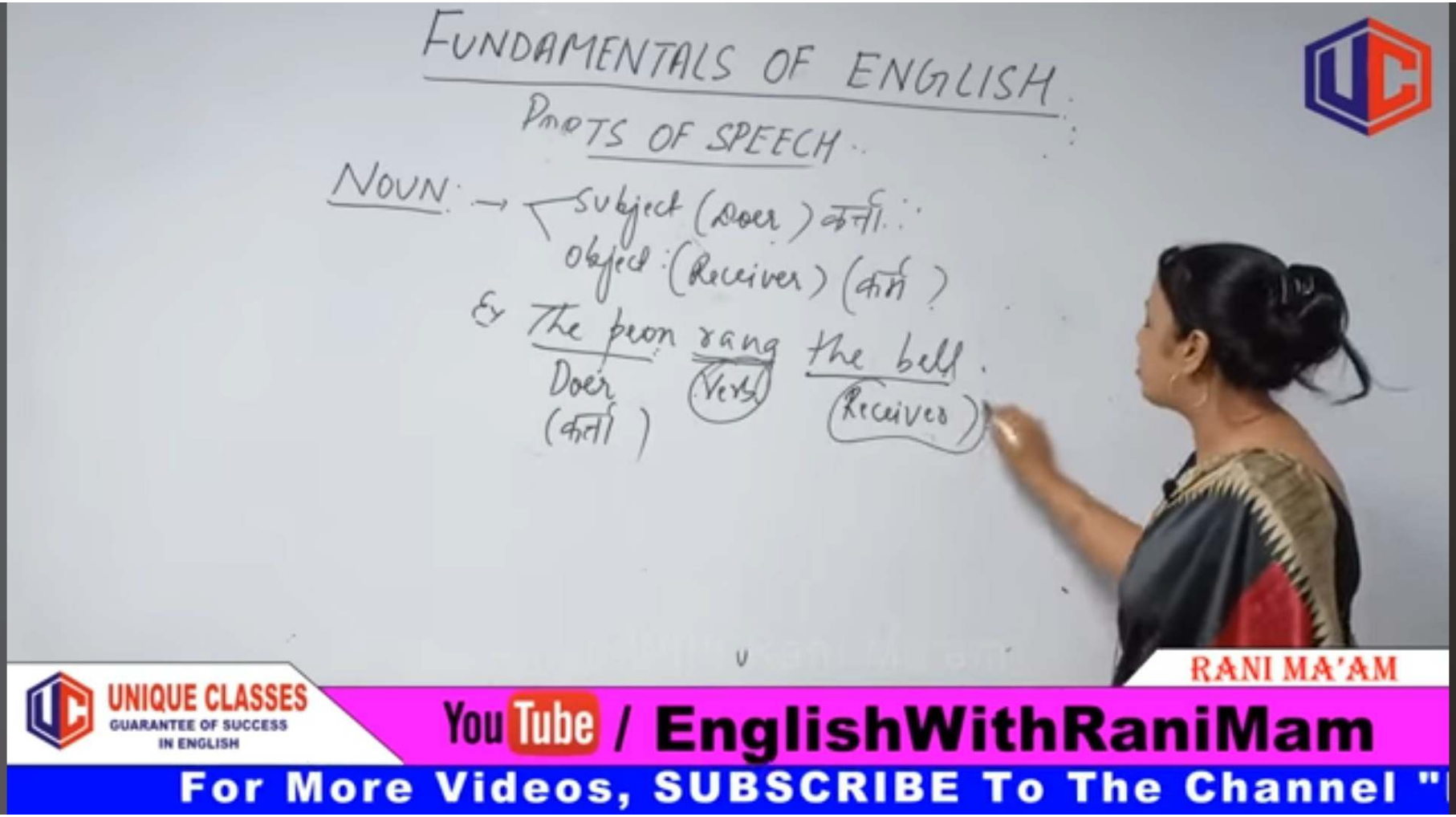

TYPES OF PHRASES
NOUN PHRASE
VERB PHRASE
PREPOSITION PHRASE
ADJECTIVE PHRASE
ADVERB PHRASE
Sub followed
Ex1) I love my two beautiful daughters
(2) The woman near the window shouted loudly
(3) Both the students are very friendly
(4) The kids are afraid of dark
(5) He behaved very well
(6) He will be working carefully
TYPES OF CLAUSES
(1) NOUN CLAUSE
(2) ADJECTIVE CLAUSE
(3) ADVERB CLAUSE
S V
Ex Kathy thinks that she is pretty
& A vacation is what I need most
(Ex) He lifted the bag that was heavy
& He think he is growing slowly and steadily
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH

Fundamentals of English

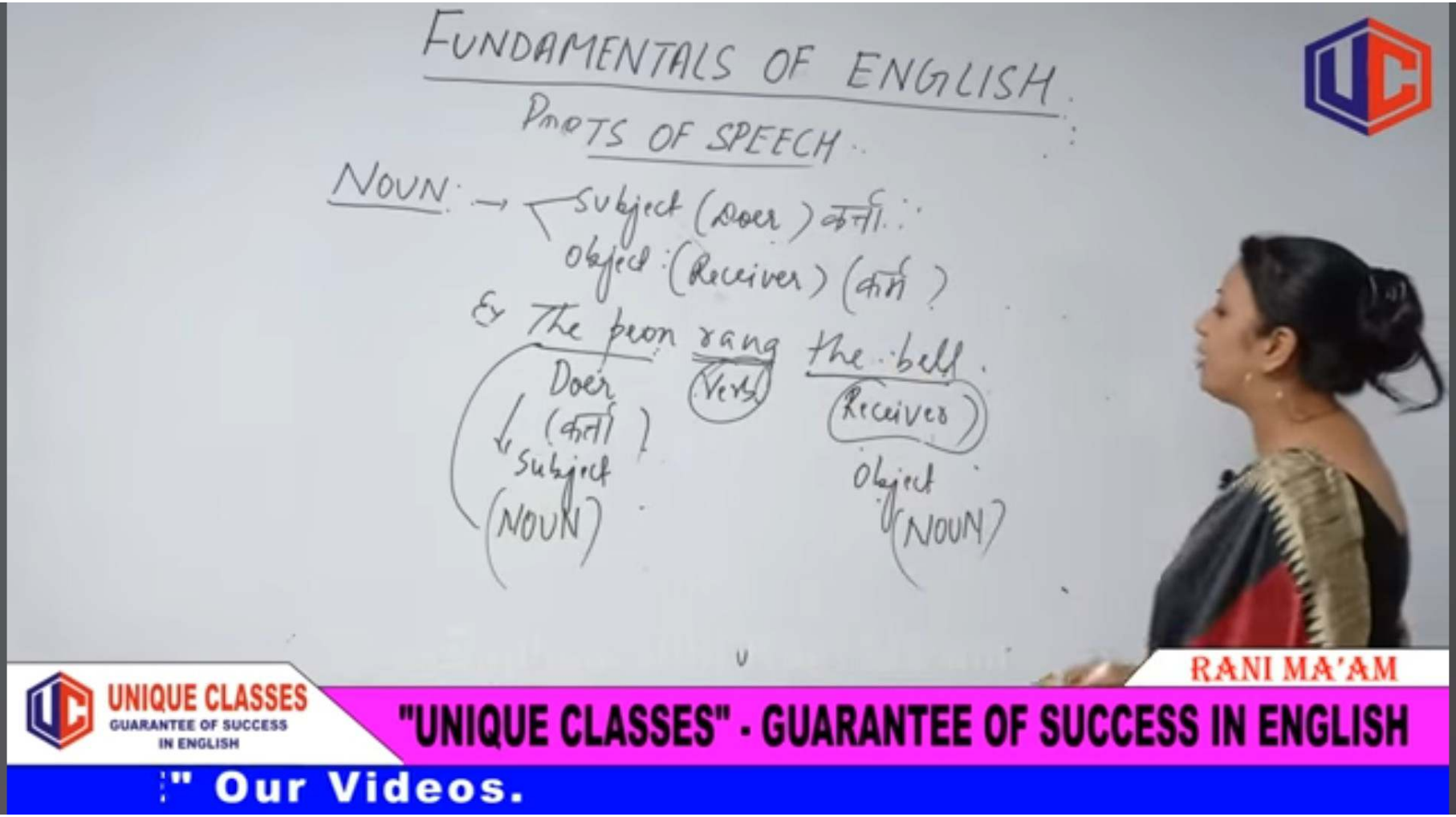
Parts of Speech

By Rani Ma'am

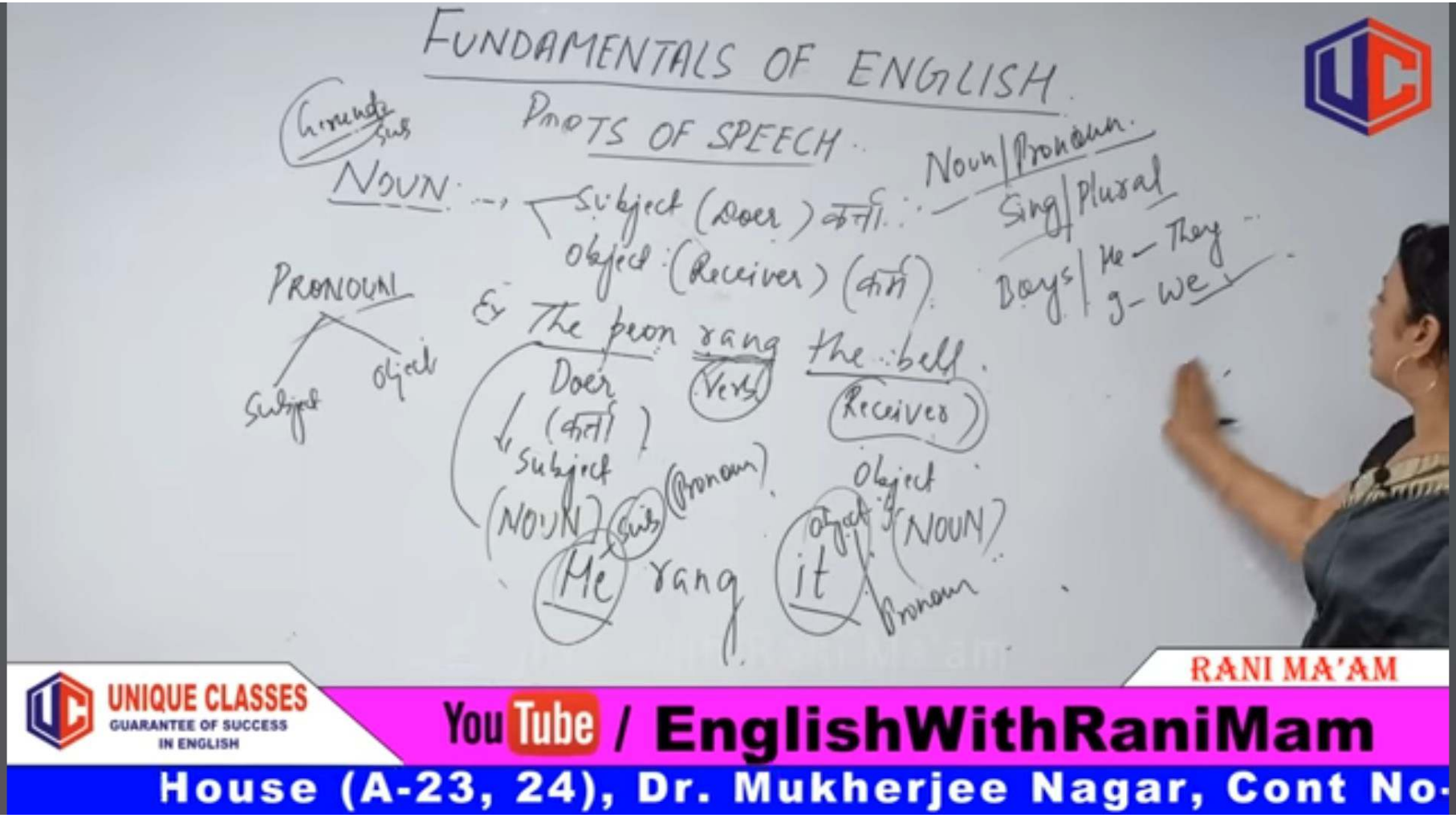
SUBSCRIBE

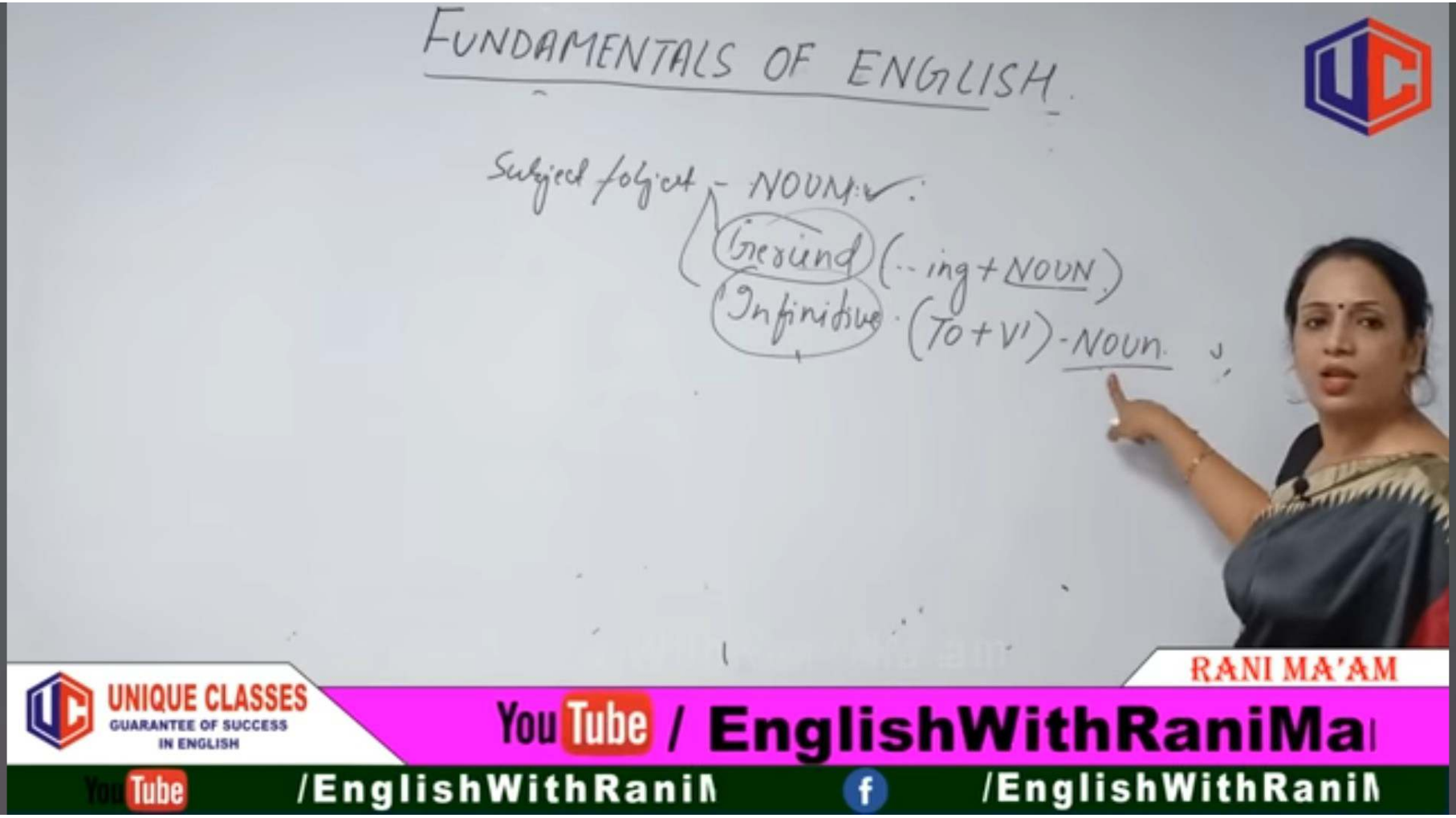

FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH
NOUN → Subject (Doer) कर्ता
Object (Receiver) (कर्म)
Ex The peon rang the bell.
Doer (कर्ता)
Verb
Receiver
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
For More Videos, SUBSCRIBE To The Channel "
SUBSCRIBE

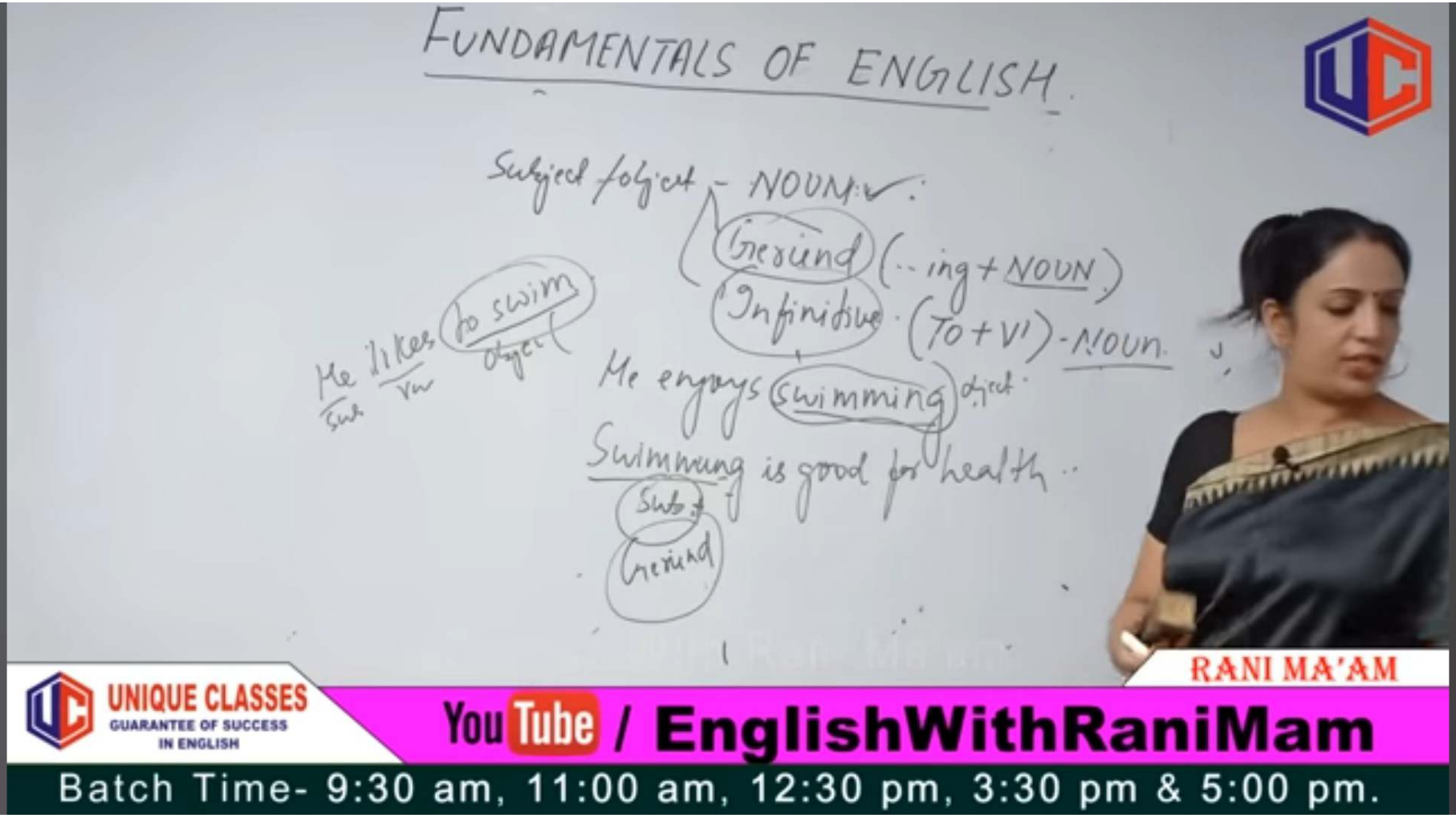
FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH
NOUN → Subject (Doer) कर्ता
Object (Receiver) (कर्म)
Ex The peon rang the bell.
Doer (कर्ता) Subject
Verb
Receives
Object
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
To Support Us Please "LIKE" & "SHA
SUBSCRIBE


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH
NOUN → Subject (Doer) कर्ता
Object (Receiver) (कर्म)
E.g. The peon rang the bell.
Doer (कर्ता)
Subject (NOUN)
Verb
Receives
Object (NOUN)
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
" Our Videos.
SUBSCRIBE

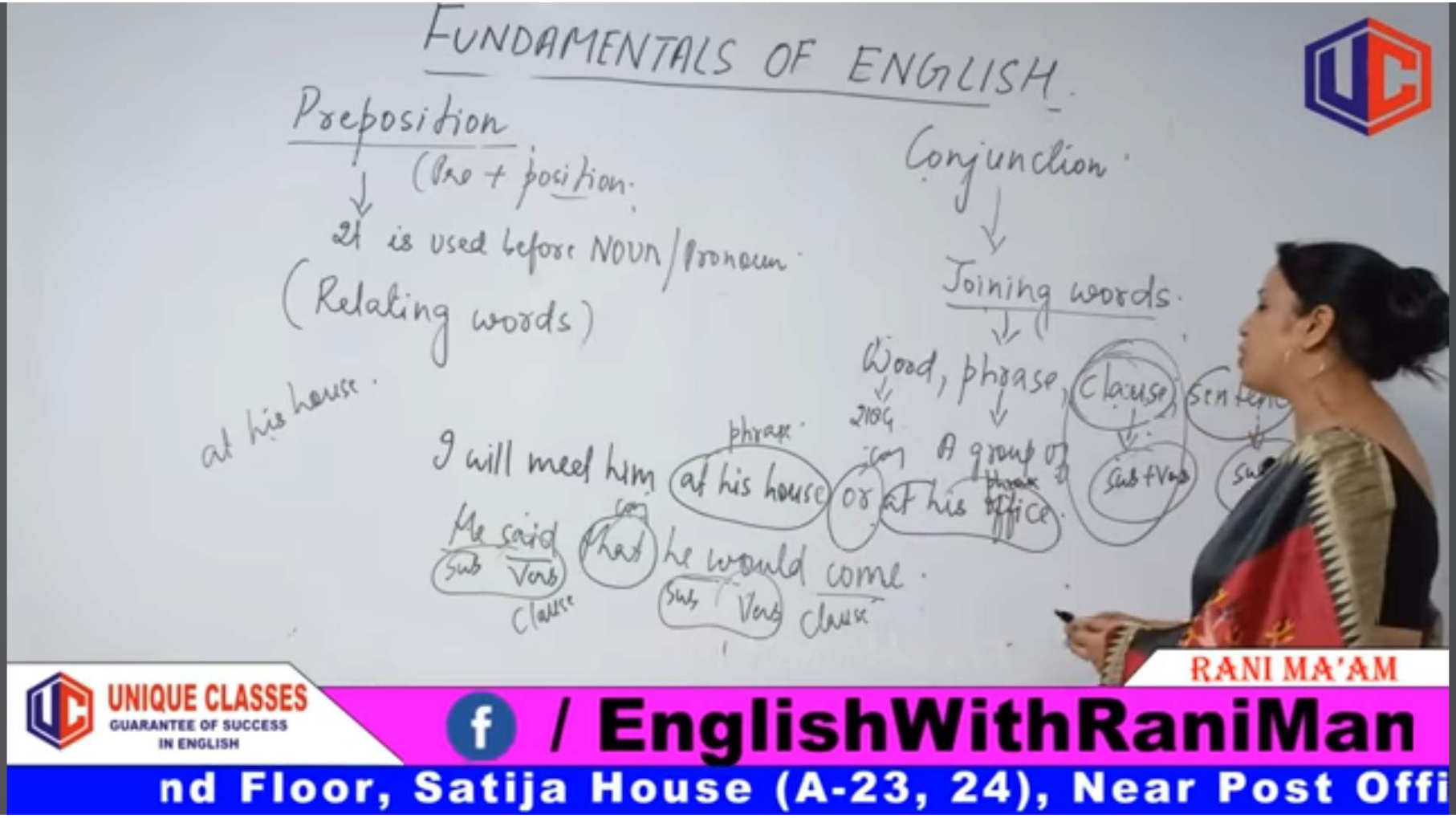
FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH
NOUN
Subject (Doer) कर्ता
Object (Receiver) (कर्म)
PRONOUN
Subject
Object
Ex The peon rang the bell.
Doer
(कर्ता)
Subject
(NOUN)
Verb
Receiver
Object
(NOUN)
Pronoun
He
rang
it
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
9818399361
3586939830
SUBSCRIBE


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH
NOUN
Subject (Doer) कर्ता
Object (Receiver) (कर्म)
Noun/Pronoun
Sing/Plural
Boys/ He – They
I – We
PRONOUN
Subject
Object
& The peon rang the bell.
Doer
(कर्ता)
Subject
(NOUN)
Verb
Receiver
Object
(NOUN)
(Pronoun)
He
rang
it
Pronoun
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
House (A-23, 24), Dr. Mukherjee Nagar, Cont No-
SUBSCRIBE


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
Subject/object - NOUN
Gerund (..ing + NOUN)
Infinitive (To + V1) - Noun
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMa
YouTube /EnglishWithRaniM
/EnglishWithRaniM
SUBSCRIBE


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH.
Subject/object - NOUN.
Gerund (..ing + NOUN)
Infinitive (TO + V1) - NOUN.
He likes to swim
Sub Vw Object
He enjoys swimming object.
Swimming is good for health..
Sub
Gerund
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.
SUBSCRIBE

FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH.
Preposition
(Pre + position.
It is used before NOUN/Pronoun.
(Relating words)
Conjunction.
Joining words.
Word, phrase, clause, sentence.
A group of words
Sub+Vrb
Sub+Vrb
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
o Support Us Please "LIKE" & "SHARE" Our Vide
SUBSCRIBE


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH.
Preposition
(Pre + position.
It is used before NOUN/Pronoun.
(Relating words)
at his house.
Conjunction.
Joining words.
Word, phrase, Clause, Sentence
A group of
Sub + Verb
I will meet him at his house or at his office.
phrase
He said that he would come.
Sub Verb
Clause
Sub Verb
Clause
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMan
nd Floor, Satija House (A-23, 24), Near Post Offi
SUBSCRIBE

Fun:

Prepos:

21 :

(R

Ex He died for his country. (Prep, Noun)

Ex He could not come (for) he was ill. (Sub, Vrb clause; Conj, Sub, Vrb clause)

Ex The dog ran after the cat. (Sub, Vrb, Prepos, Noun)

Ex He came after I had left. (Sub, Vrb, Conj, Sub, Vrb clause)

Ex I have not met him since January. (Sub, Vrb, Prep, Noun)

Ex I have not met him since he left. (Sub, Vrb, Conj, Sub, Vrb clause)

RANI MA'AM

UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH

8399361, 8586939830, 9540809387. Learn Engli

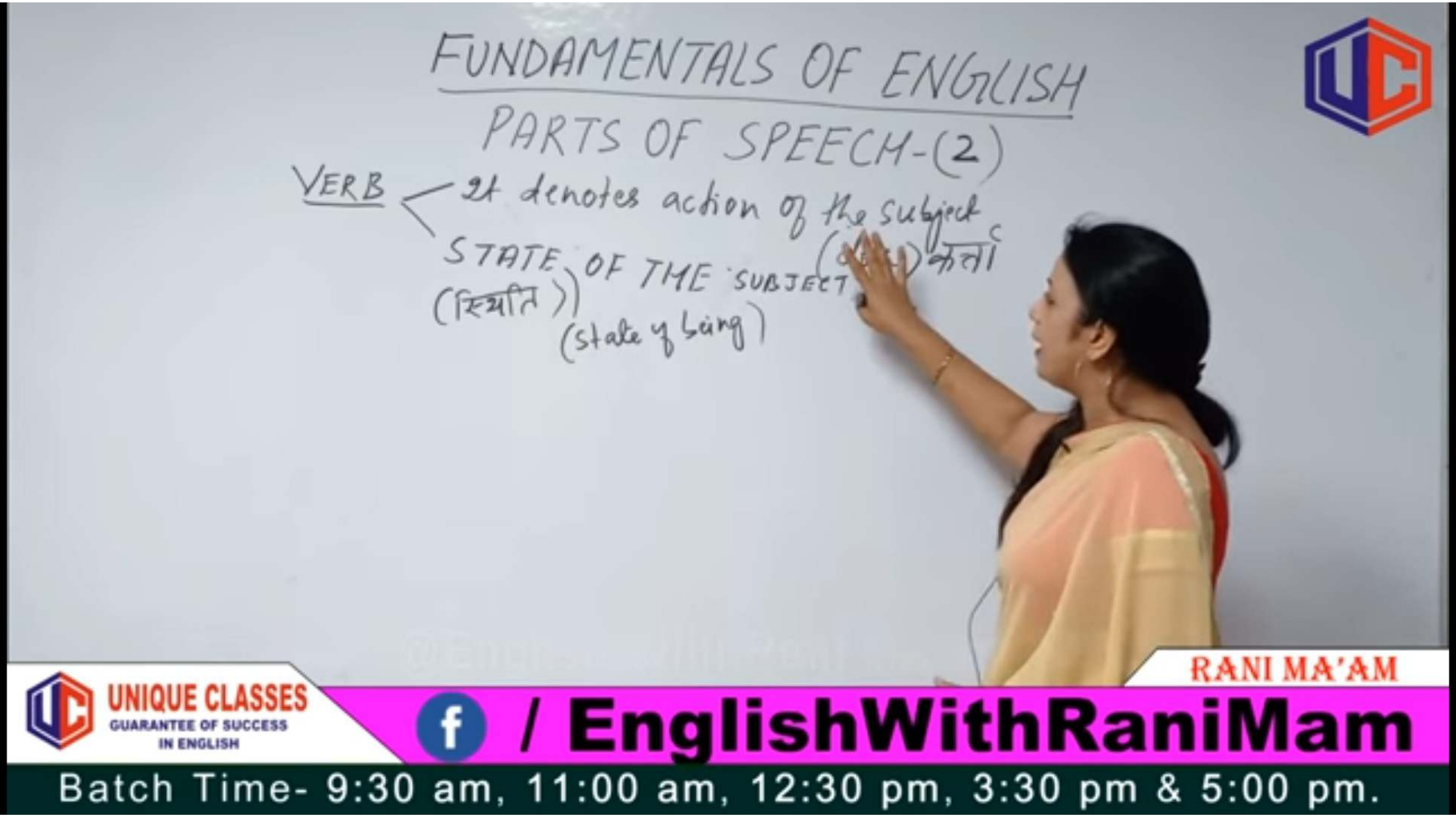
SUBSCRIBE

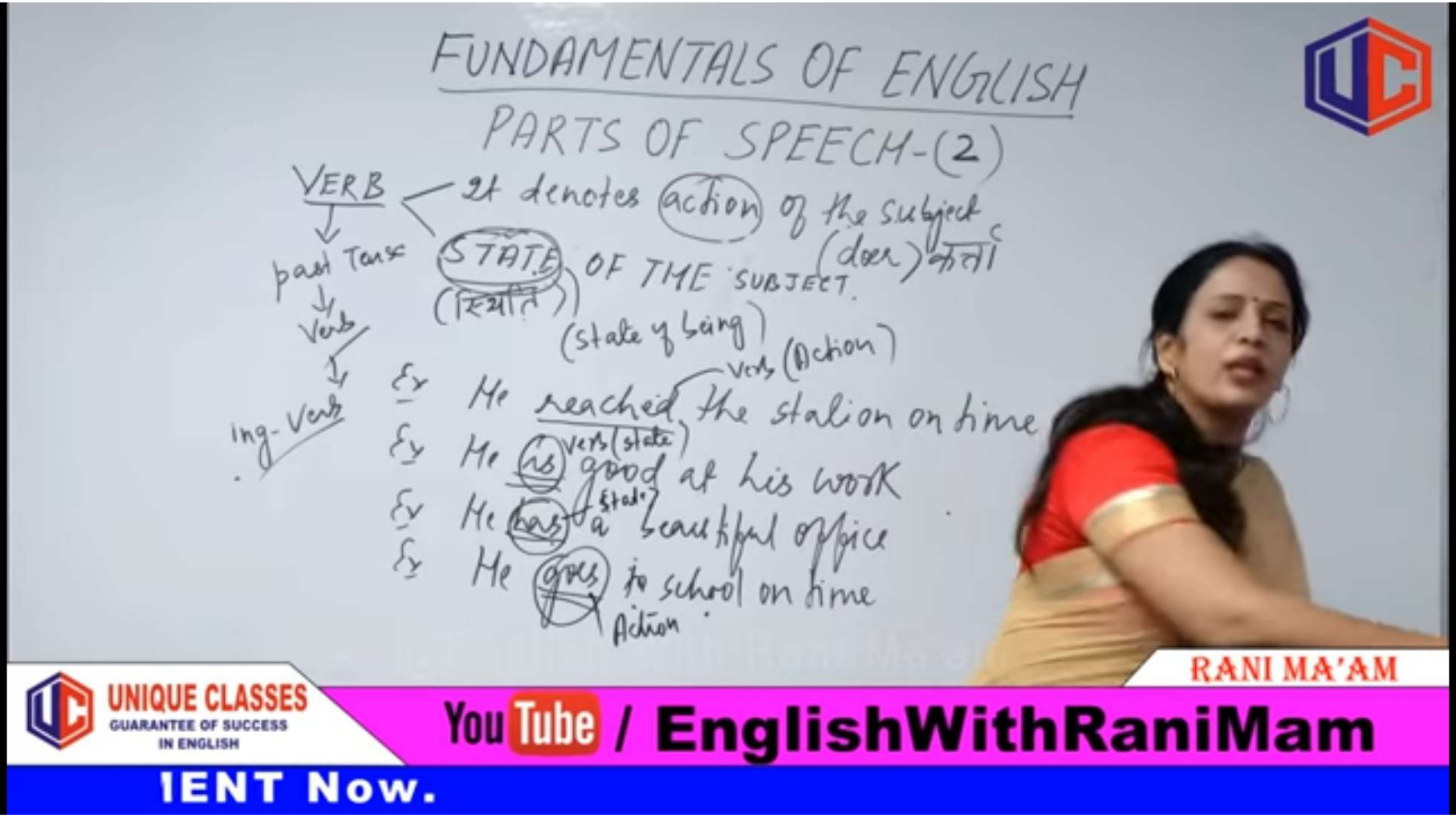
Fundamentals of English

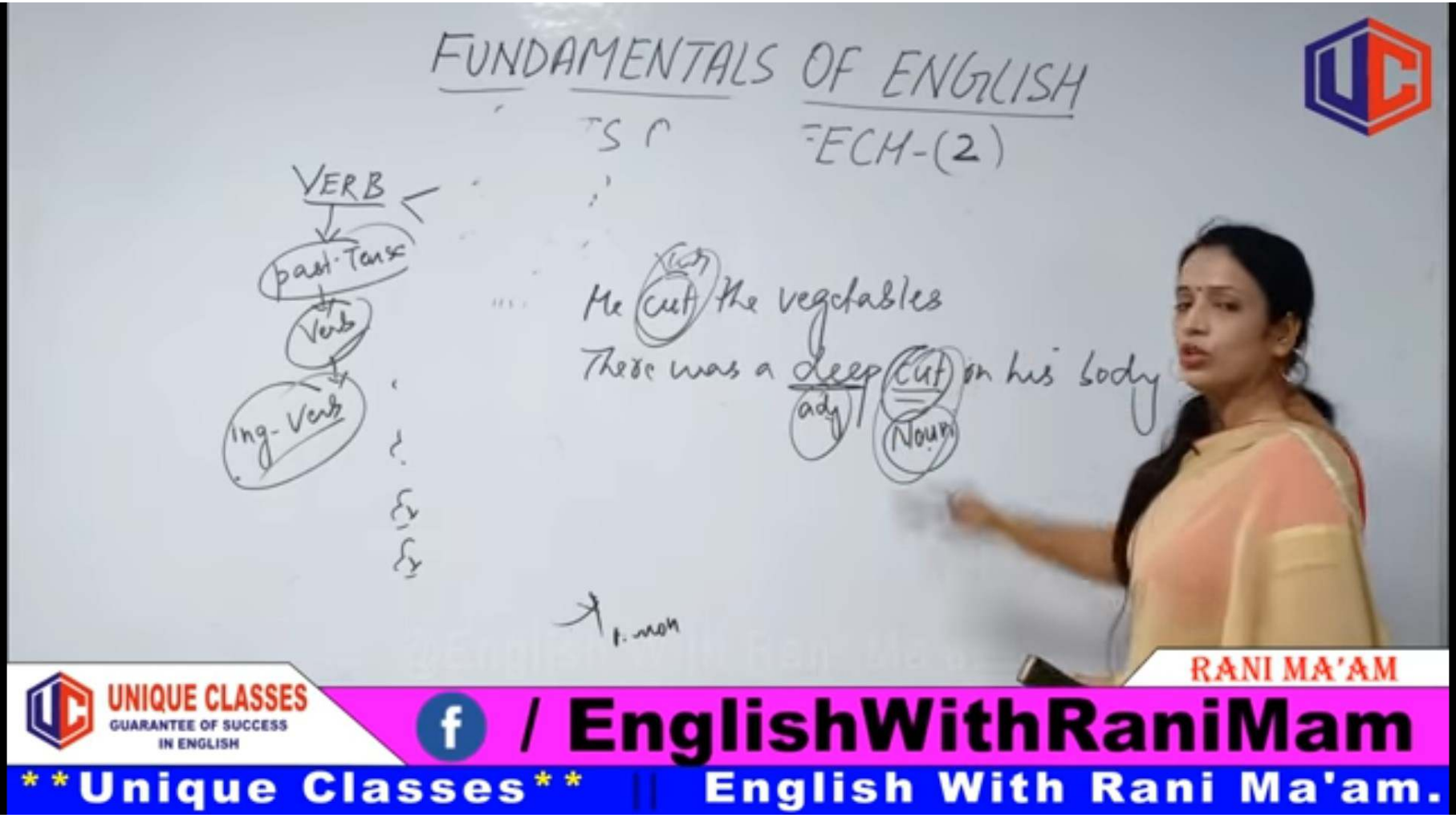
Parts of Speech

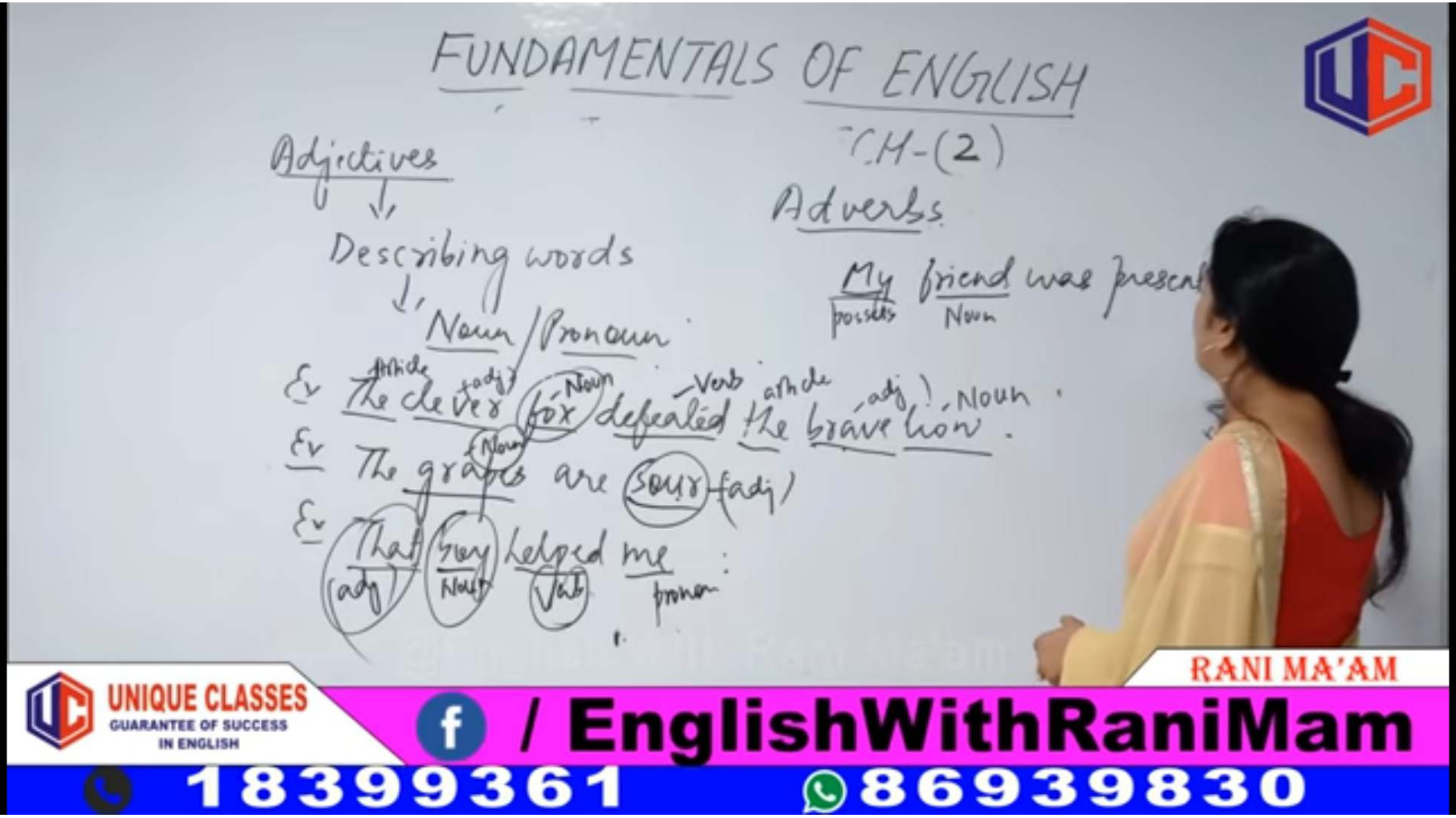
Part-2

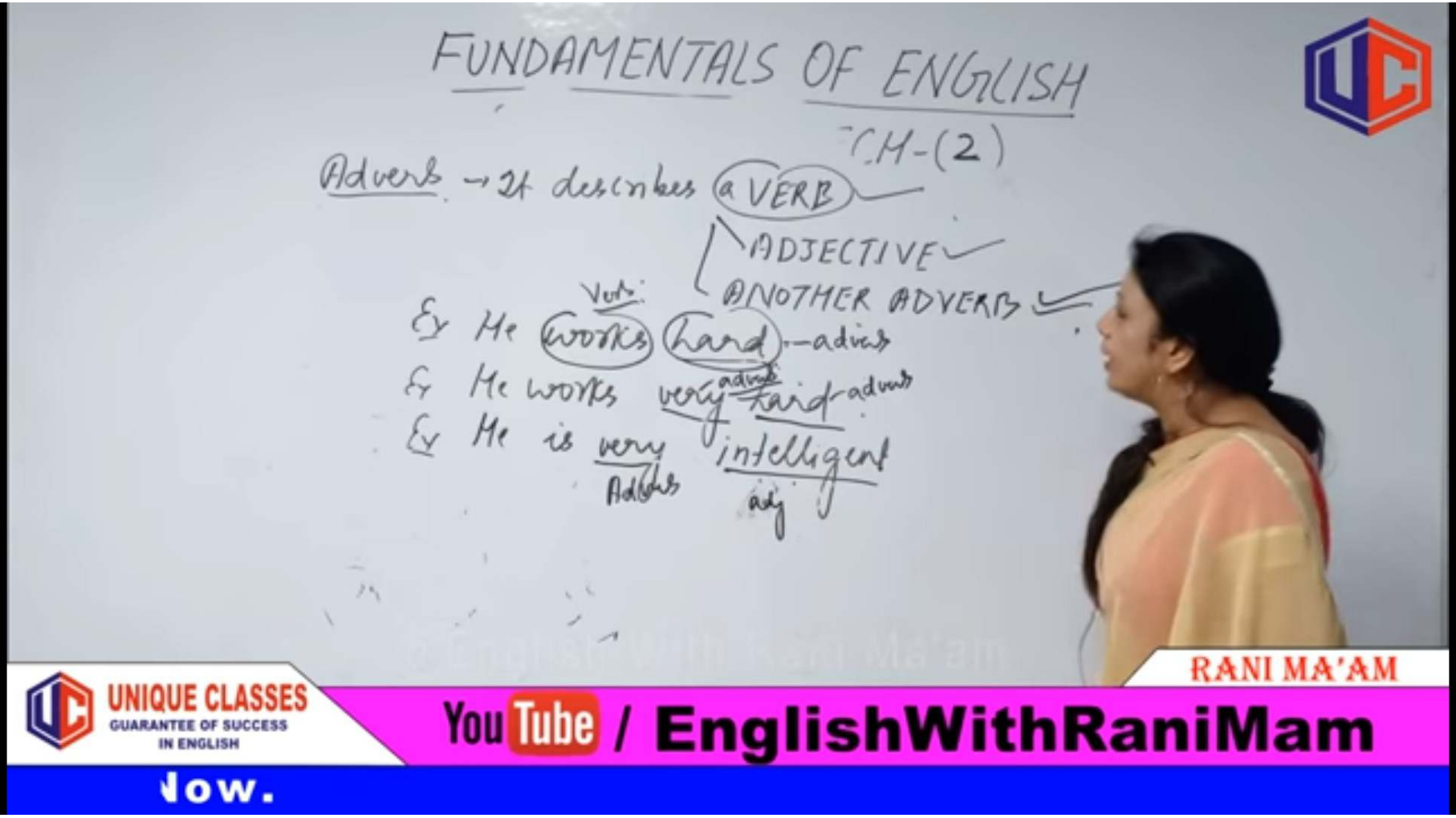
By Rani Ma'am

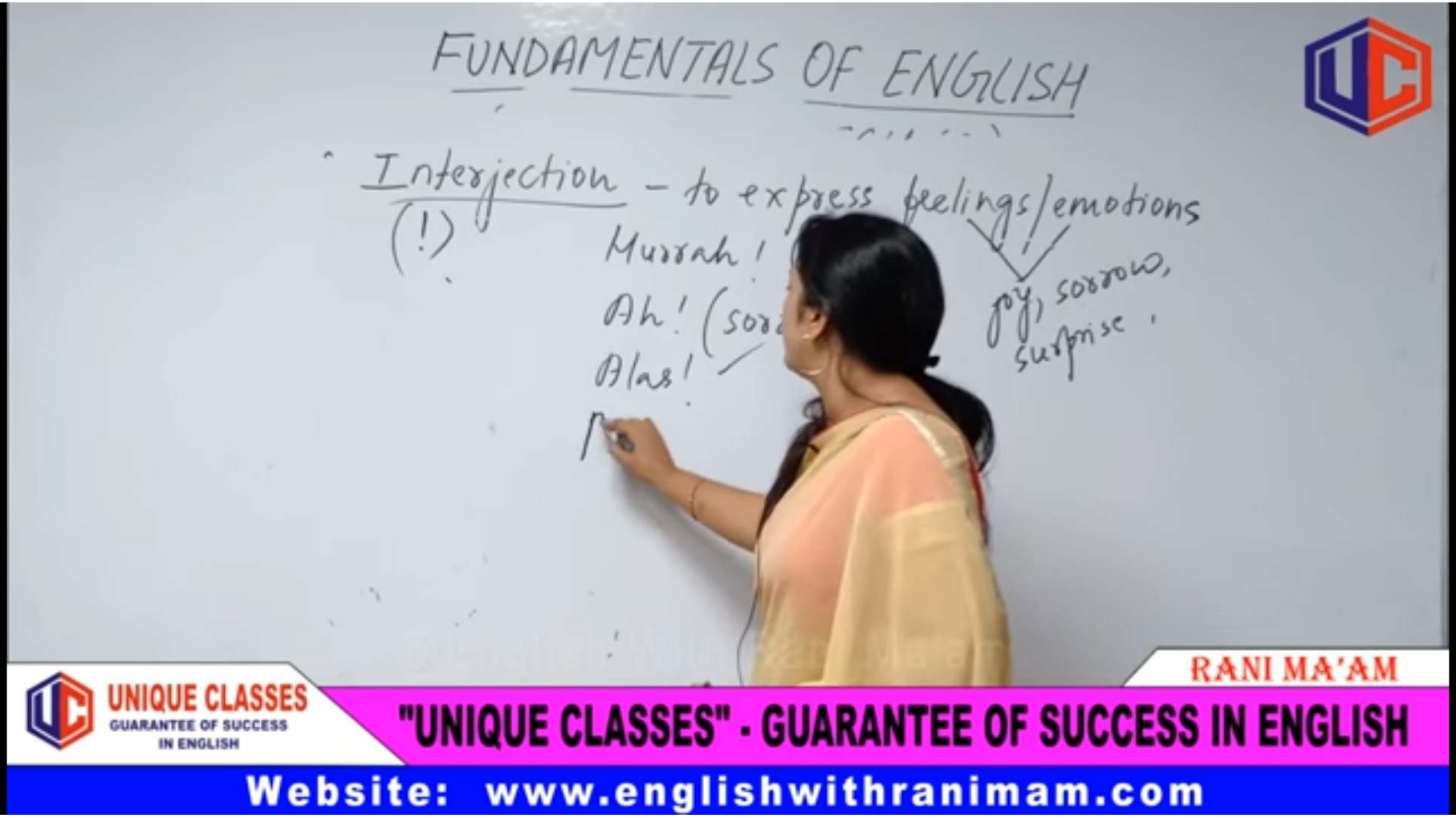

FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH-(2)
VERB
It denotes action of the subject
(कर्ता)
STATE OF THE SUBJECT
(स्थिति)
(state of being)
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:00 am, 12:30 pm, 3:30 pm & 5:00 pm.


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
PARTS OF SPEECH-(2)
VERB
It denotes action of the subject (doer) करता
past Tense
Verb
ing-Verb
STATE (स्थिति) OF THE SUBJECT.
(State of being)
Ex He reached the station on time
Verb (Action)
Ex He is good at his work
verb (state)
Ex He has a beautiful office
Ex He goes to school on time
Action
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
IENT Now.

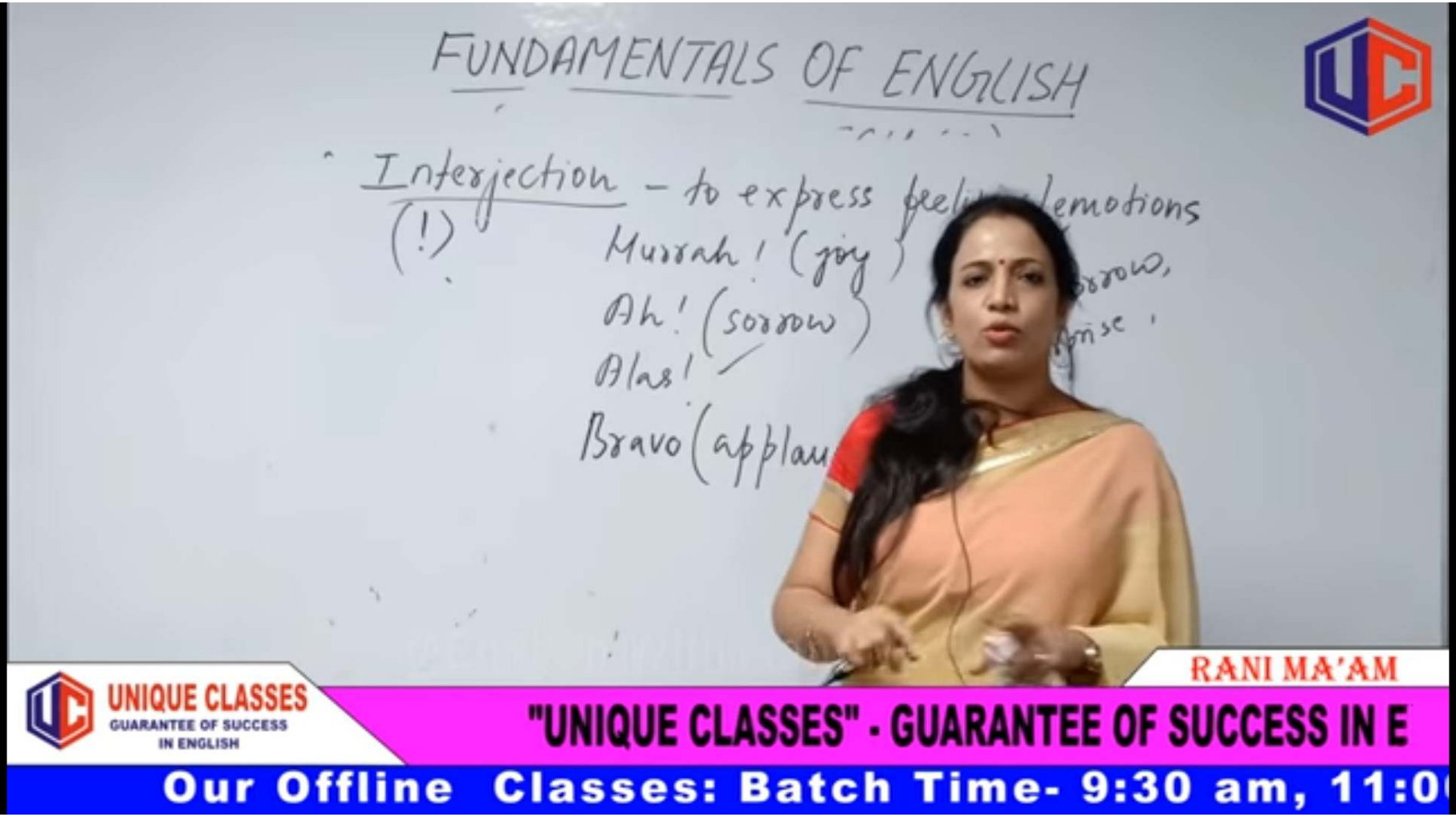

FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
TECH-(2)
VERB
past-Tense
Verb
Ing-Verb
He cut the vegetables
There was a deep cut on his body
adj
Noun
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
Unique Classes || English With Rani Ma'am.


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
CH-(2)
Adjectives
Describing words
Noun/Pronoun
Adverbs
My friend was
Ex The clever fox defeated the brave lion.
Ex The grapes are sour
Ex That story helped me
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
/ EnglishWithRaniMam
18399361
86939830


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
CH-(2)
Adverb → It describes a VERB
ADJECTIVE
ANOTHER ADVERB
Verb
Ex He works hard --adverb
Ex He works very hard
adverb adverb
Ex He is very intelligent
Adverb adj
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
YouTube / EnglishWithRaniMam
Now.



UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN ENGLISH
Website: www.englishwithranimam.com


FUNDAMENTALS OF ENGLISH
Interjection - to express feeli emotions
(!)
Hurrah! (joy)
Ah! (sorrow)
Alas!
Bravo (applau
RANI MA'AM
UNIQUE CLASSES
GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS
IN ENGLISH
"UNIQUE CLASSES" - GUARANTEE OF SUCCESS IN E
Our Offline Classes: Batch Time- 9:30 am, 11:0

56

You are well prepared to handle the responsibilities bestowed _____ you.

1. for
2. to
3. upon
4. at

bestowed with — thing.
bestowed on/upon — person

He was bestowed with a Ph.d degree.

God has bestowed on/upon him various talents.

UC LIVE

SUBSCRIBE

56

You are well prepared to handle the responsibilities bestowed _____ you.

1. for
2. to
3. upon
4. at

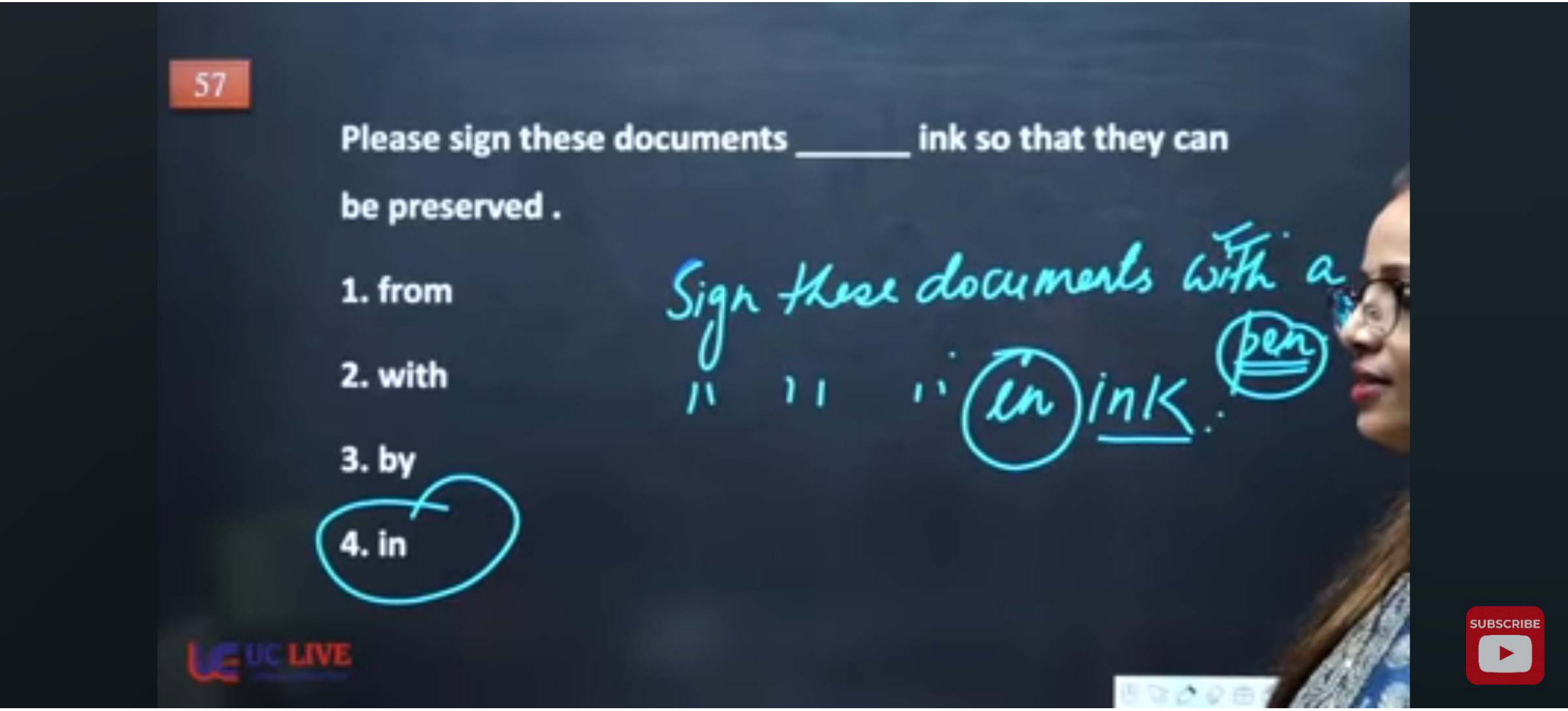
bestowed with — thing.
bestowed on/upon — person

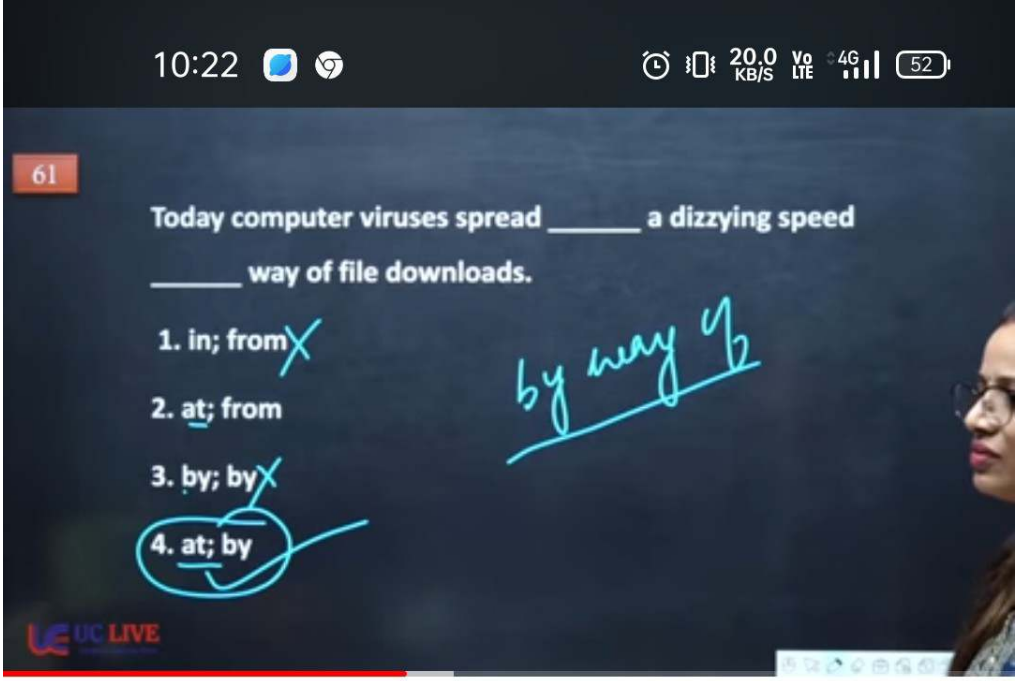
He was bestowed with a Ph.d degree.

God has bestowed on/upon him various talents.

UC LIVE

SUBSCRIBE


57
Please sign these documents _____ ink so that they can be preserved .
1. from
2. with
3. by
4. in
Sign these documents with a pen
" " " in ink .
UC LIVE
SUBSCRIBE



Fixed Preposition - 2 Asked in SSC CGL, CHSL, MTS, GD, ESIC, EPFO, DDA...

28K views 2 wk ago Fixed Preposition 2022 ...more

English With Rani Mam 1.82M

2.2K Share Remix Dow

Comments 42

Mam aap please slide pr konse exam me question aaya hai wo tipe krva diya kro

Mix – English With Rani Mam

12:11 3.00 KB/S 44

English

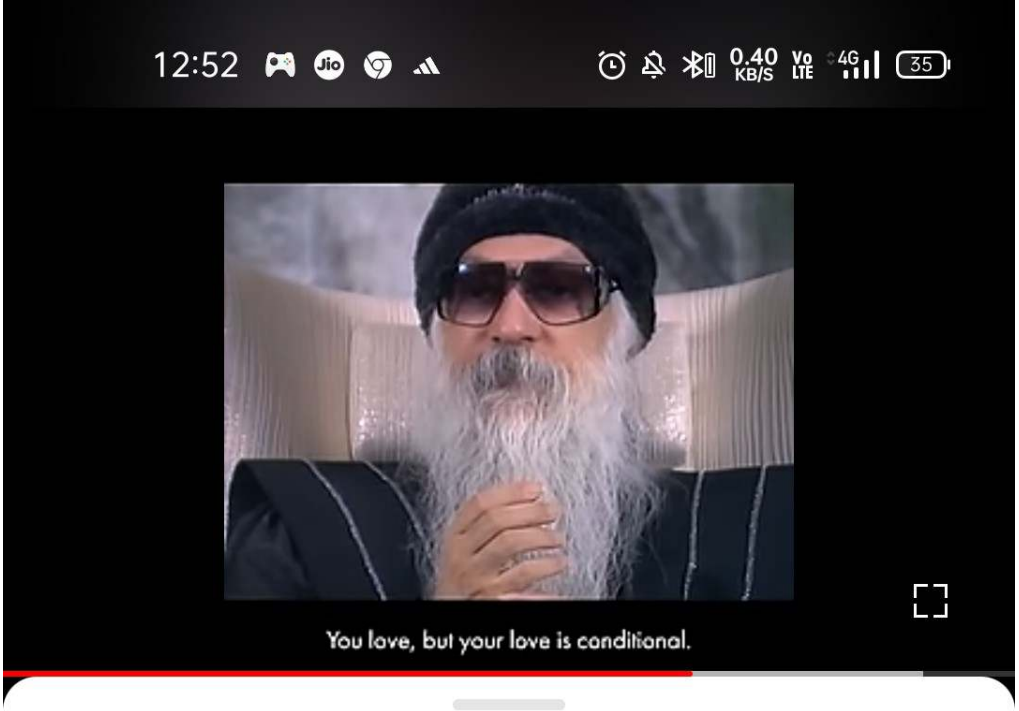
All of this created a lot of heat, and we were under continuous threat of getting burn injuries. Going inside that cramped space is hard in itself, but using gas cutters for hours inside is on a whole other level. It's a game of stamina and experience," he said

Hindi

इस सब से काफी गर्मी पैदा हो गई और हम पर लगातार जलने का खतरा मंडरा रहा था। उस तंग जगह के अंदर जाना अपने आप में कठिन है, लेकिन अंदर घंटों तक गैस कटर का उपयोग करना बिल्कुल अलग स्तर पर है। यह सहनशक्ति और अनुभव का खेल है," उन्होंने कहा

is sab se kaaphee garmee paida ho gaee aur ham par lagaataar jalane ka khatara mandara raha tha. us tang jagah ke andar jaana apane aap mein kathin hai, lekin andar ghanton tak gais katar ka upayog karana bilkul alag star par hai. yah sahanashakti aur anubhav ka khel hai," unhonne kaha

+ New translation



Comments

@adikeys • 20 hr ago
Gratitude ❤️🙏
6

@FarmerDrew • 19 hr ago
People tell me that nothing is impossible but I do nothing every day
14

@laughingbuddha2948 • 8 hr ago
As long as the ego is the driving force in life, your love means nothing.

@RafaelSantos-wz8zf • 19 hr ago
Osho ❤️❤️❤️
4

S
Add a comment...

1:08 9.00 KB/S 30

English

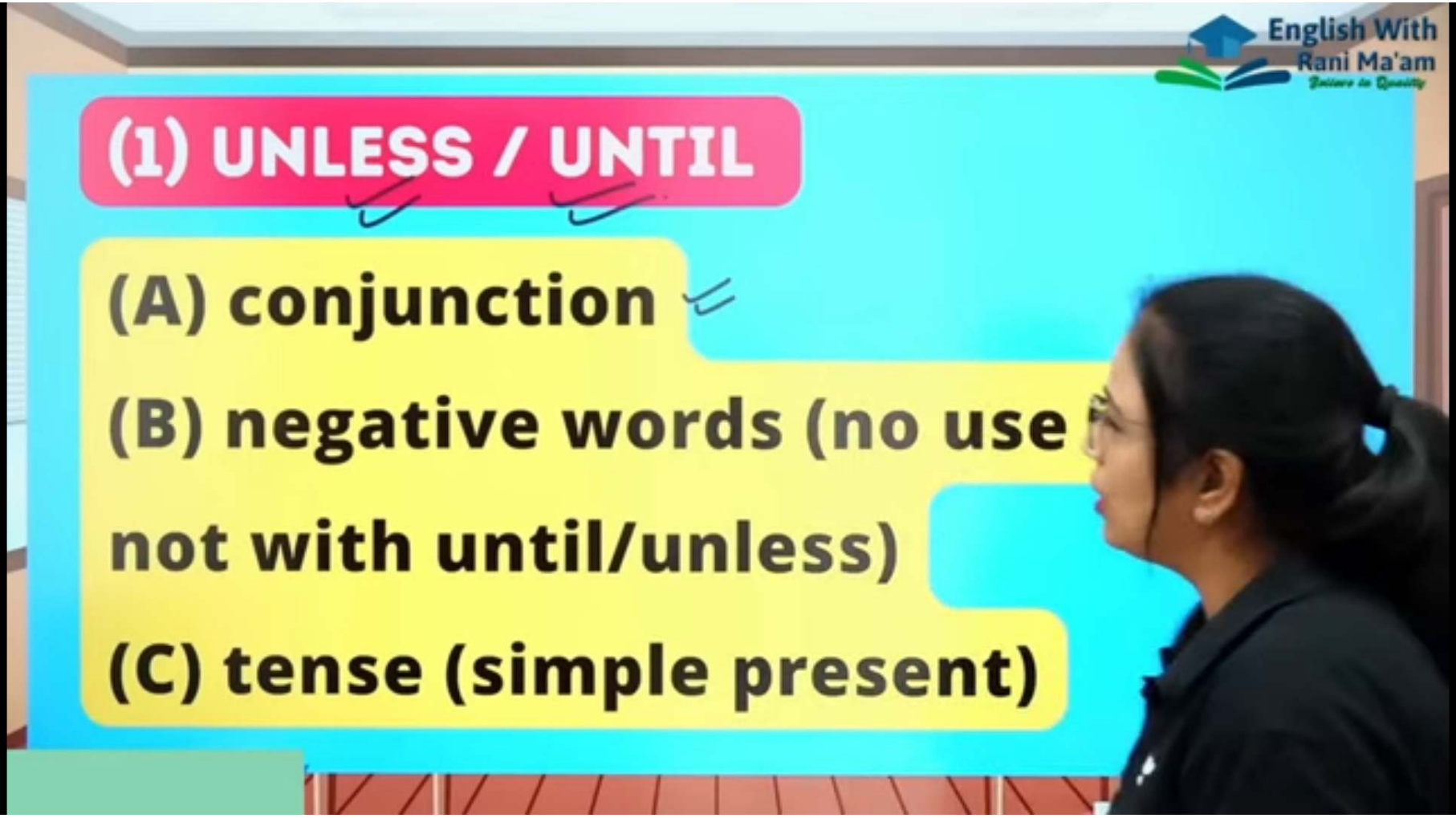
to cause something or someone to move suddenly and violently, or to surprise someone in an unpleasant way: I was jolted out of bed by the earthquake. He was jolted by the sight of bodies lying in the lobby.

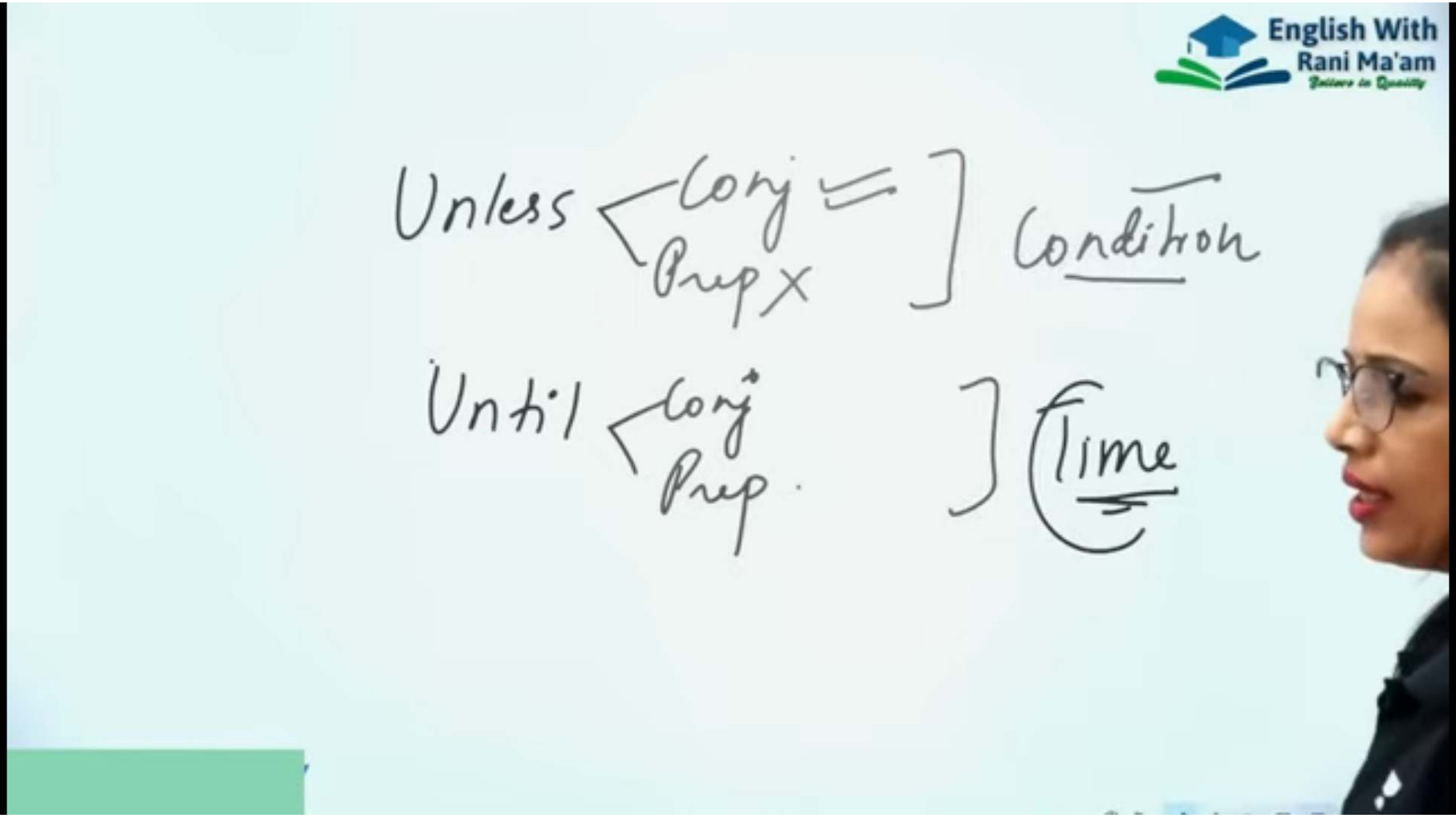
Hindi

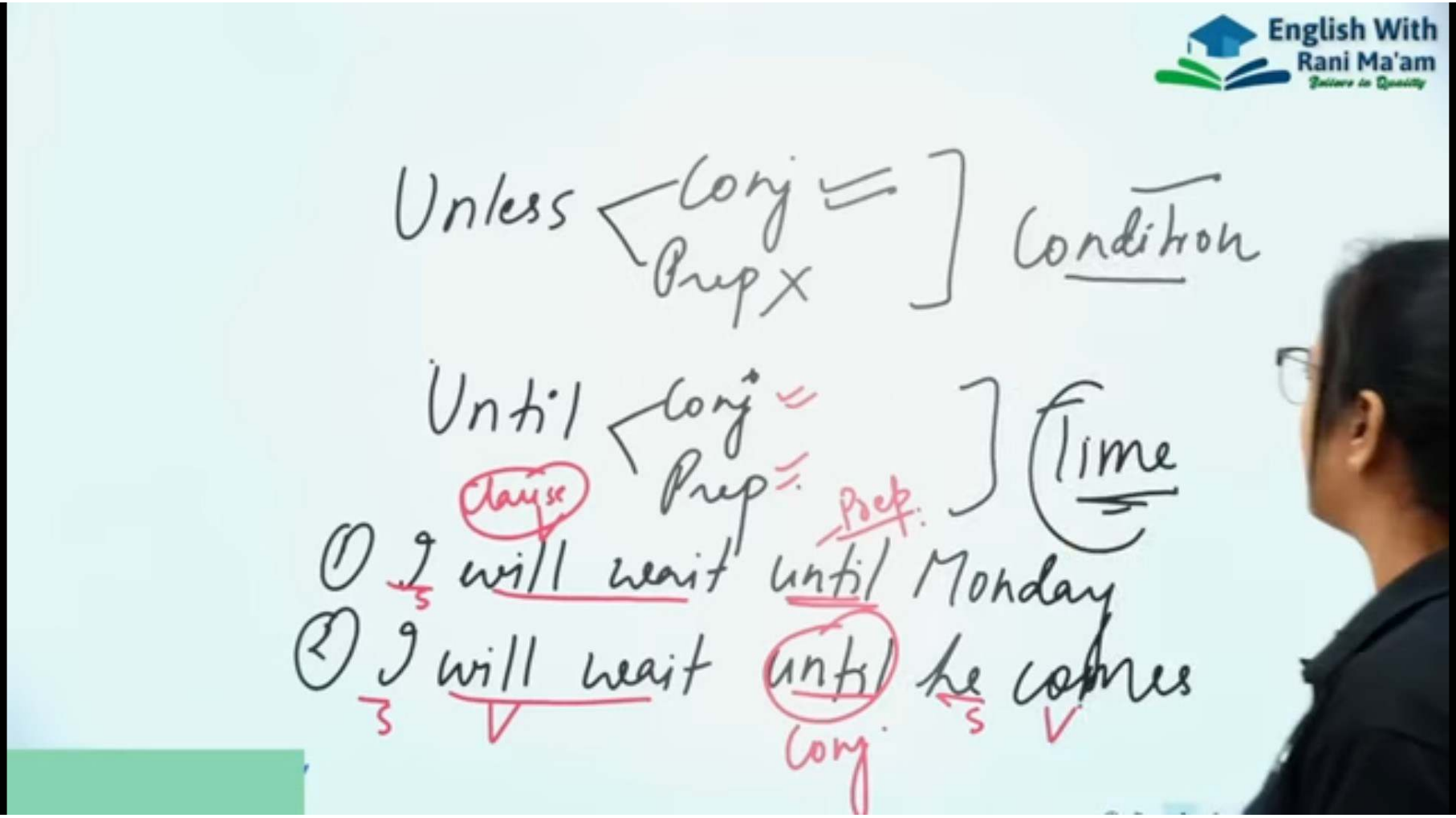
किसी चीज़ या किसी व्यक्ति को अचानक और हिंसक तरीके से हिलाना, या किसी को अप्रिय तरीके से आश्चर्यचकित करना: भूकंप के कारण मैं बिस्तर से हिल गया था। लॉबी में पड़े शवों को देखकर वह सदमे में आ गया।

kisee cheez ya kisee vyakti ko achaanak aur hinsak tareeke se hilaana, ya kisee ko apriy tareeke se aashcharyachakit karana: bhookamp ke kaaran main bistar se hil gaya tha. lobee mein pade shavon ko dekhakar vah sadame mein aa gaya.

New translation


English With
Rani Ma'am
(1) UNLESS / UNTIL
(A) conjunction
(B) negative words (no use
not with until/unless)
(C) tense (simple present)


English With
Rani Ma'am
Unless
Conj
Prep
Condition
Until
Conj
Prep
Time


English With
Rani Ma'am
Unless [Conj / Prep] Condition
Until [Conj / Prep] Time
Clause
Phr.
1. I will wait until Monday
2. I will wait until he comes
S V
Conj.

English With Rani Ma'am
Believe in Quality

Unless [Conj / Prep] Condition

Unless you work, you will not succeed.
Conj. S V

Until [Conj / Prep] Time

① I will wait until Monday
S V Clause Prep.

② I will wait until he comes
S V Conj. S V

English With
Rani Ma'am
Passion to Quality

Unless you work, you will not succeed.

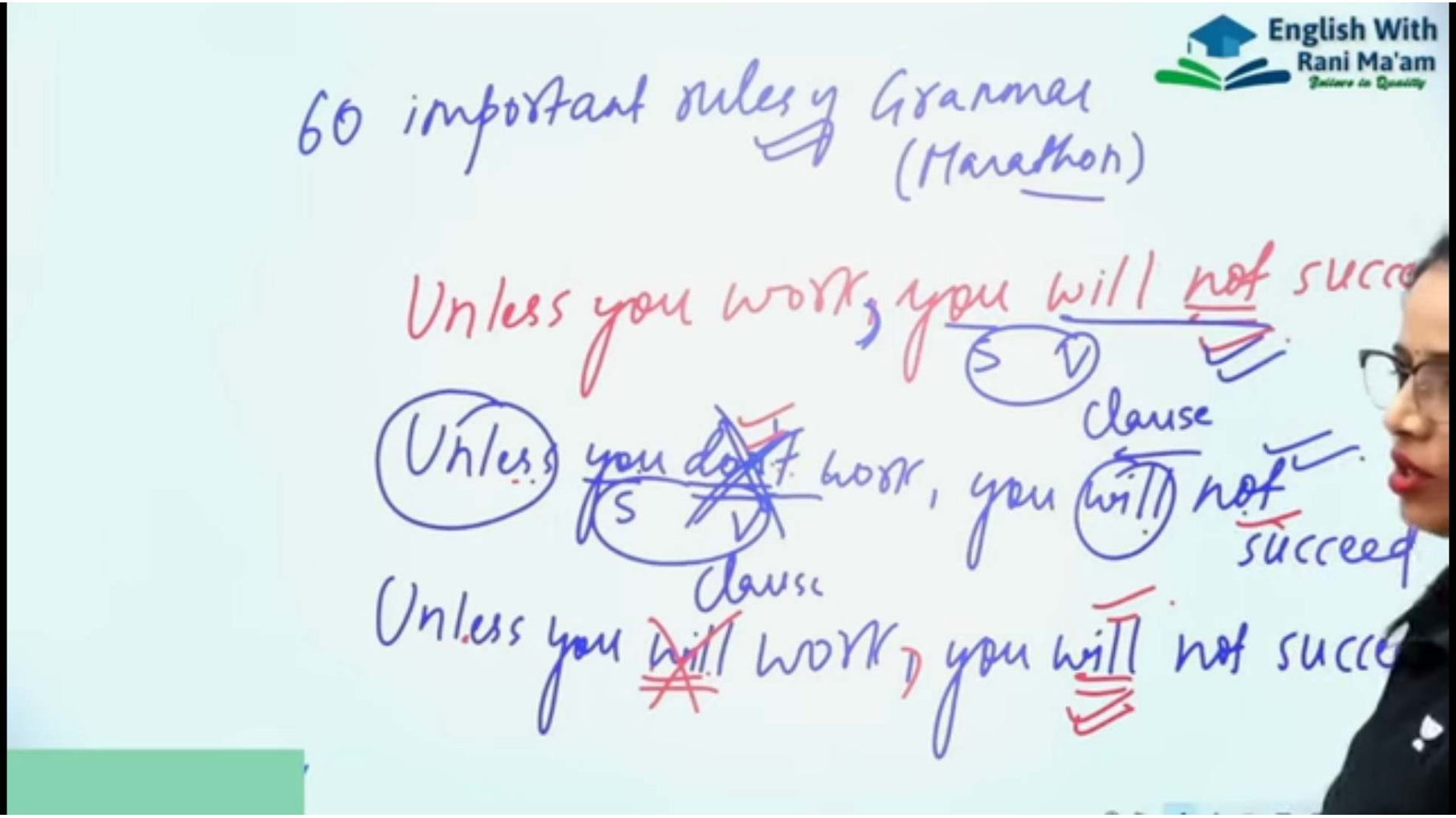
S V

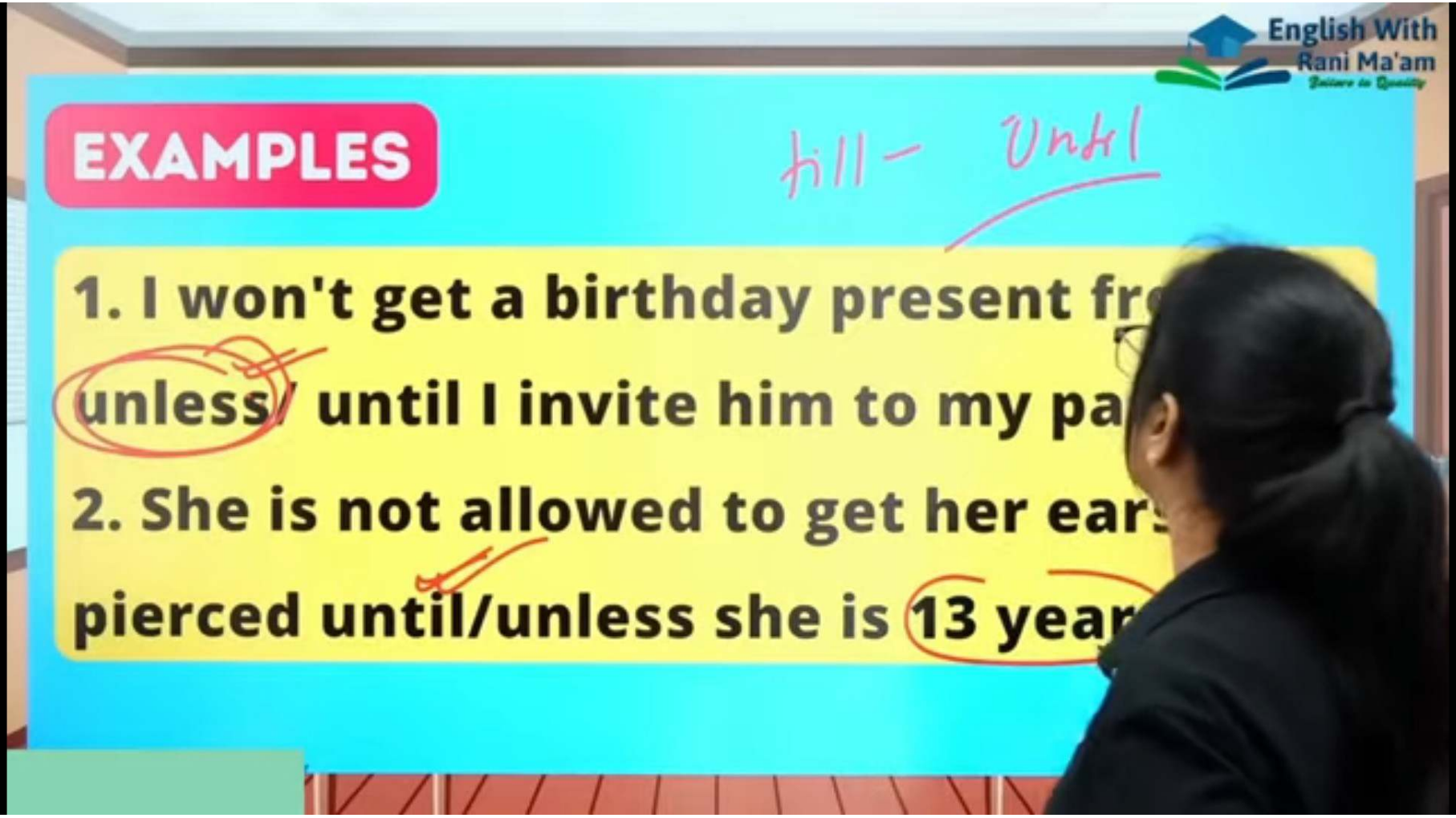
clause

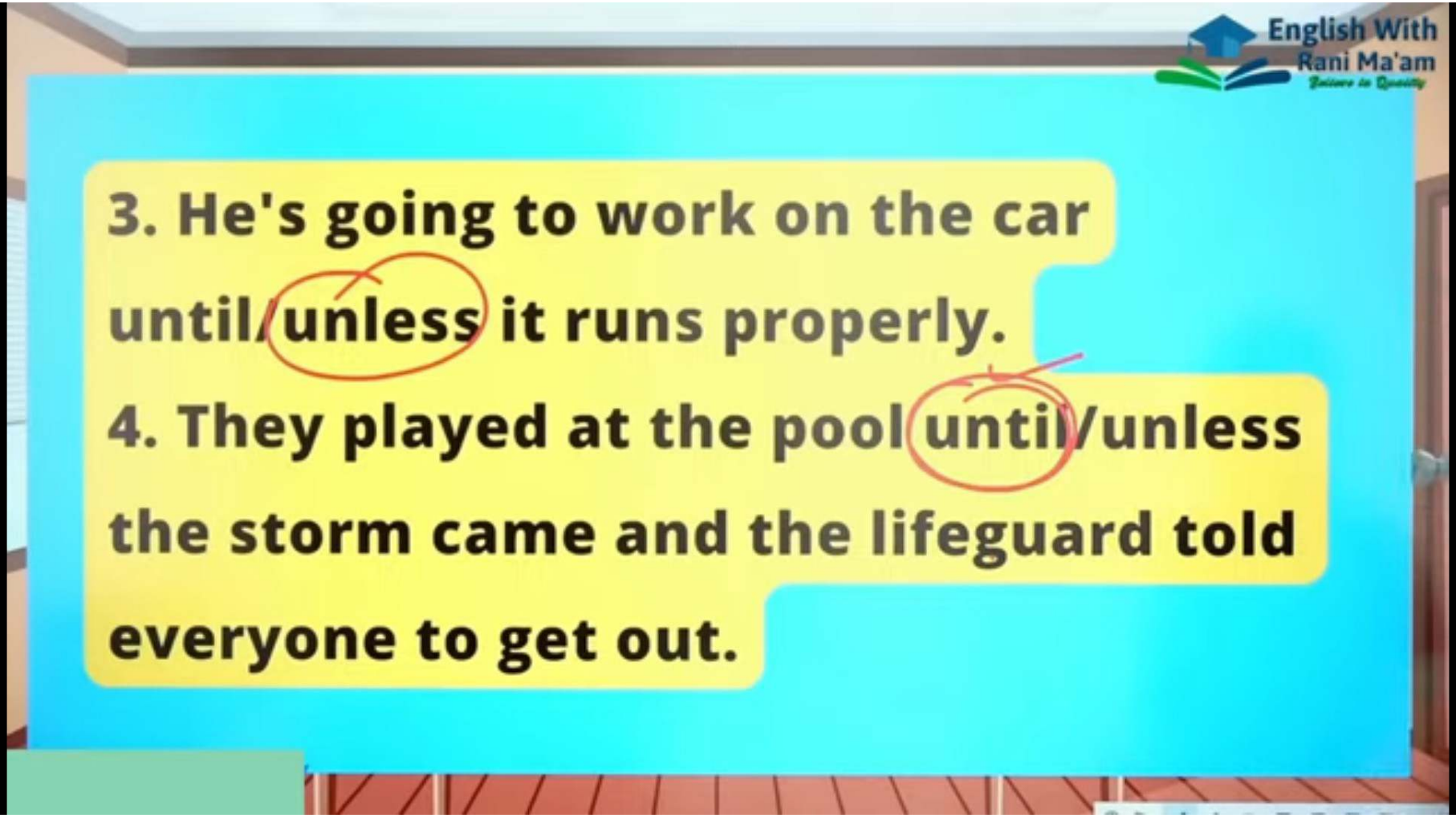
Unless you don't work, you will not succeed.

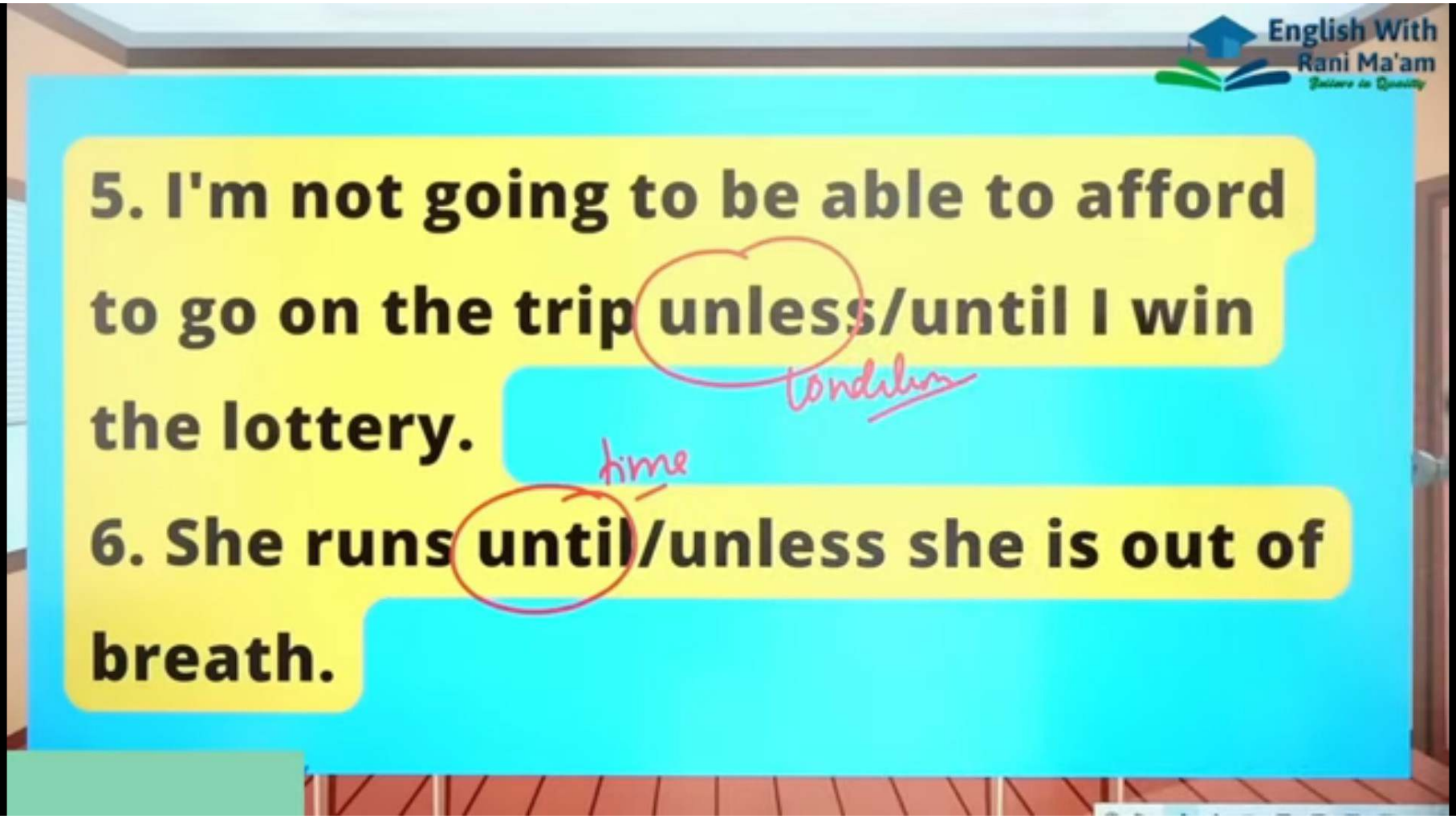
S V

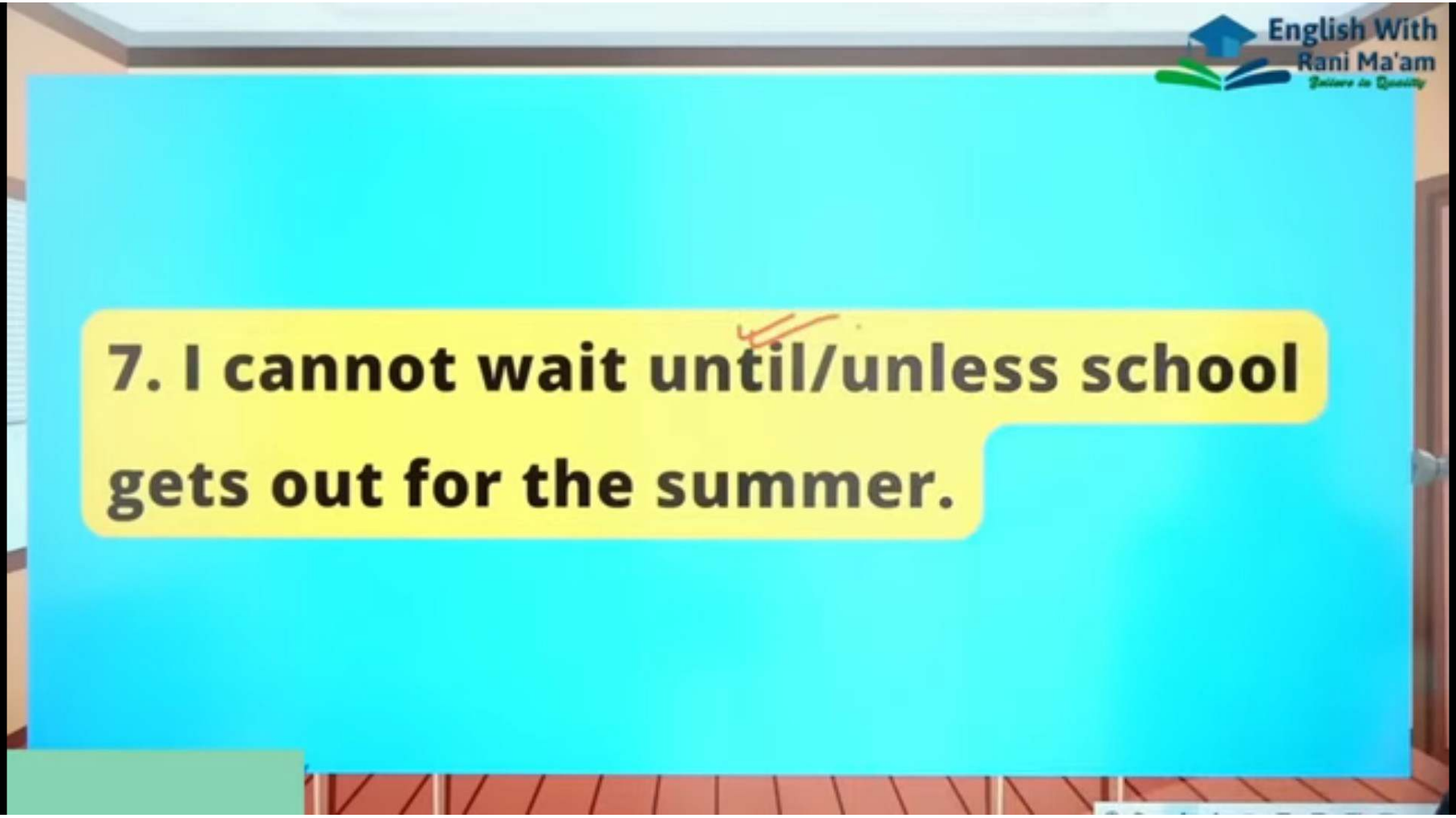
clause

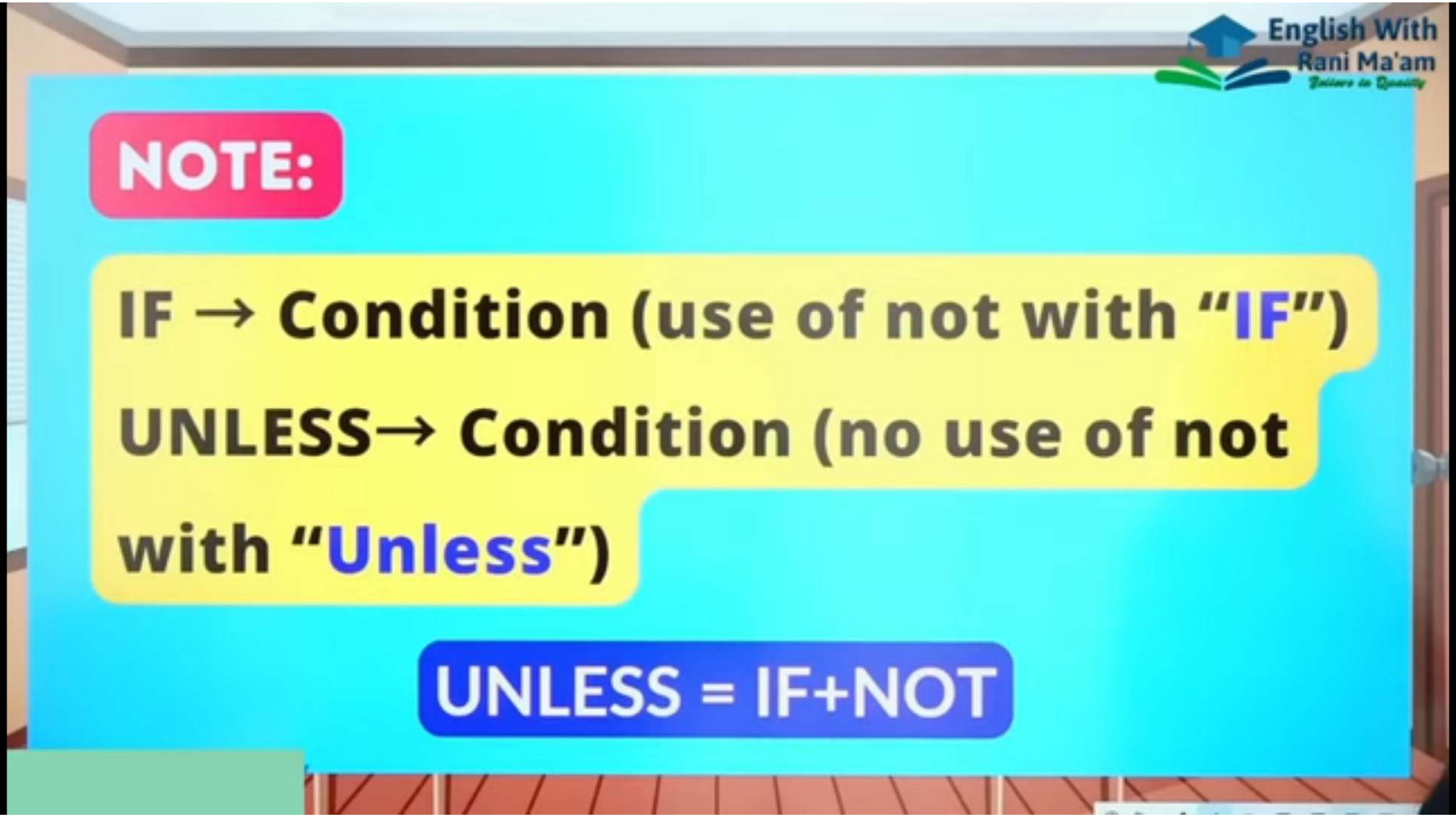

English With
Rani Ma'am
60 important rules of Grammar
(Marathon)
Unless you work, you will not succ
S V
Unless you don't work, you will not
S V
clause
succeed
Unless you will work, you will not succ
clause


English With
Rani Ma'am
EXAMPLES
till - Until
1. I won't get a birthday present fr
unless/ until I invite him to my pa
2. She is not allowed to get her ear
pierced until/unless she is 13 year


English With
Rani Ma'am
3. He's going to work on the car until/unless it runs properly.
4. They played at the pool until/unless the storm came and the lifeguard told everyone to get out.


English With
Rani Ma'am
5. I'm not going to be able to afford to go on the trip unless/until I win the lottery.
condition
6. She runs until/unless she is out of breath.
time


English With
Rani Ma'am
7. I cannot wait until/unless school
gets out for the summer.


English With
Rani Ma'am
NOTE:
IF → Condition (use of not with "IF")
UNLESS→ Condition (no use of not with "Unless")
UNLESS = IF+NOT

English With
Rani Ma'am
Believe in Quality

If - condition (NOT =)

Unless - condition (NOT x)

Condn → If he doesn't work, he will not succeed

Unless he doesn't work, he will not succeed

Condition

If + not = Unless

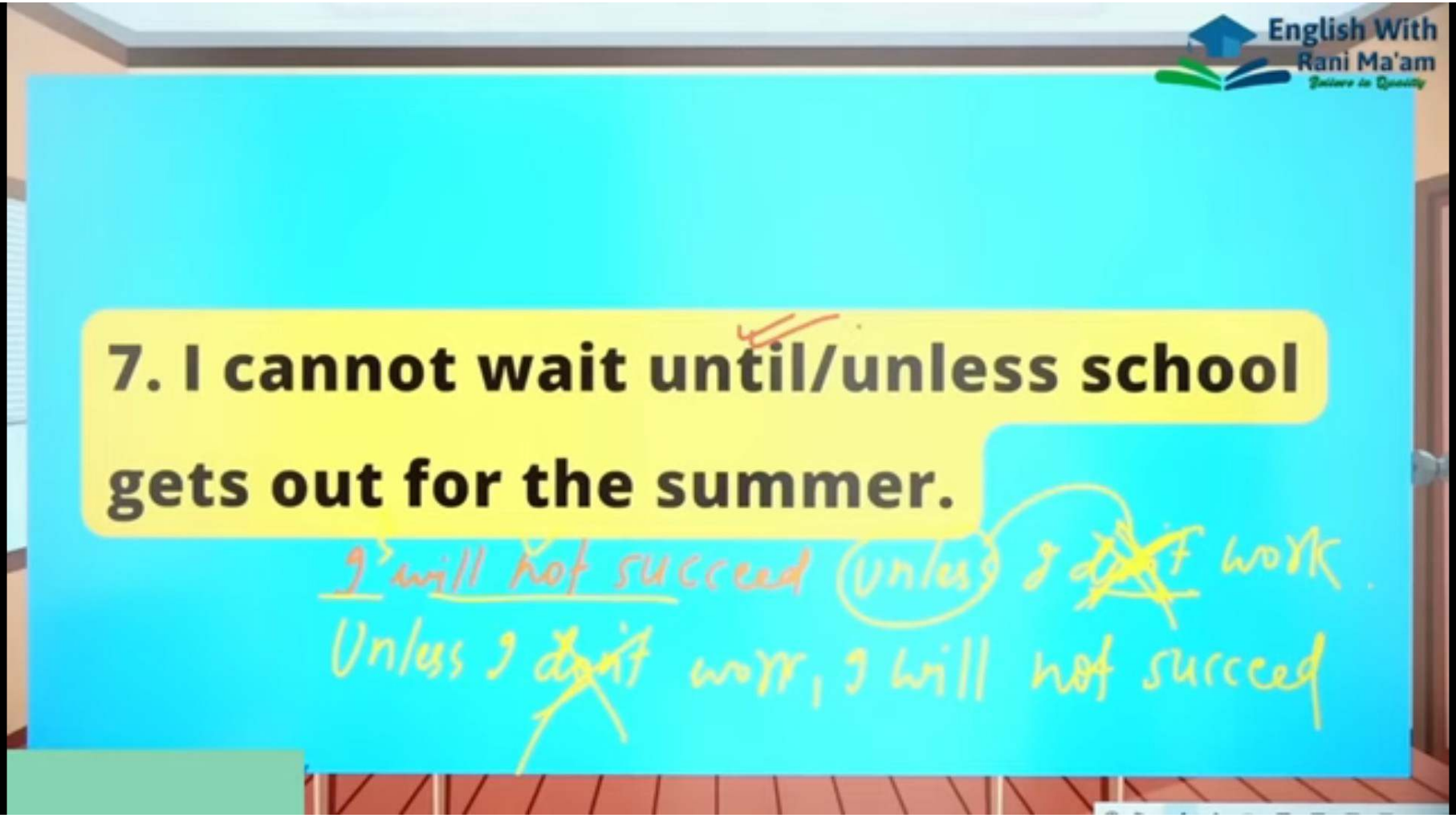
English With Rani Ma'am
Passion to Quality

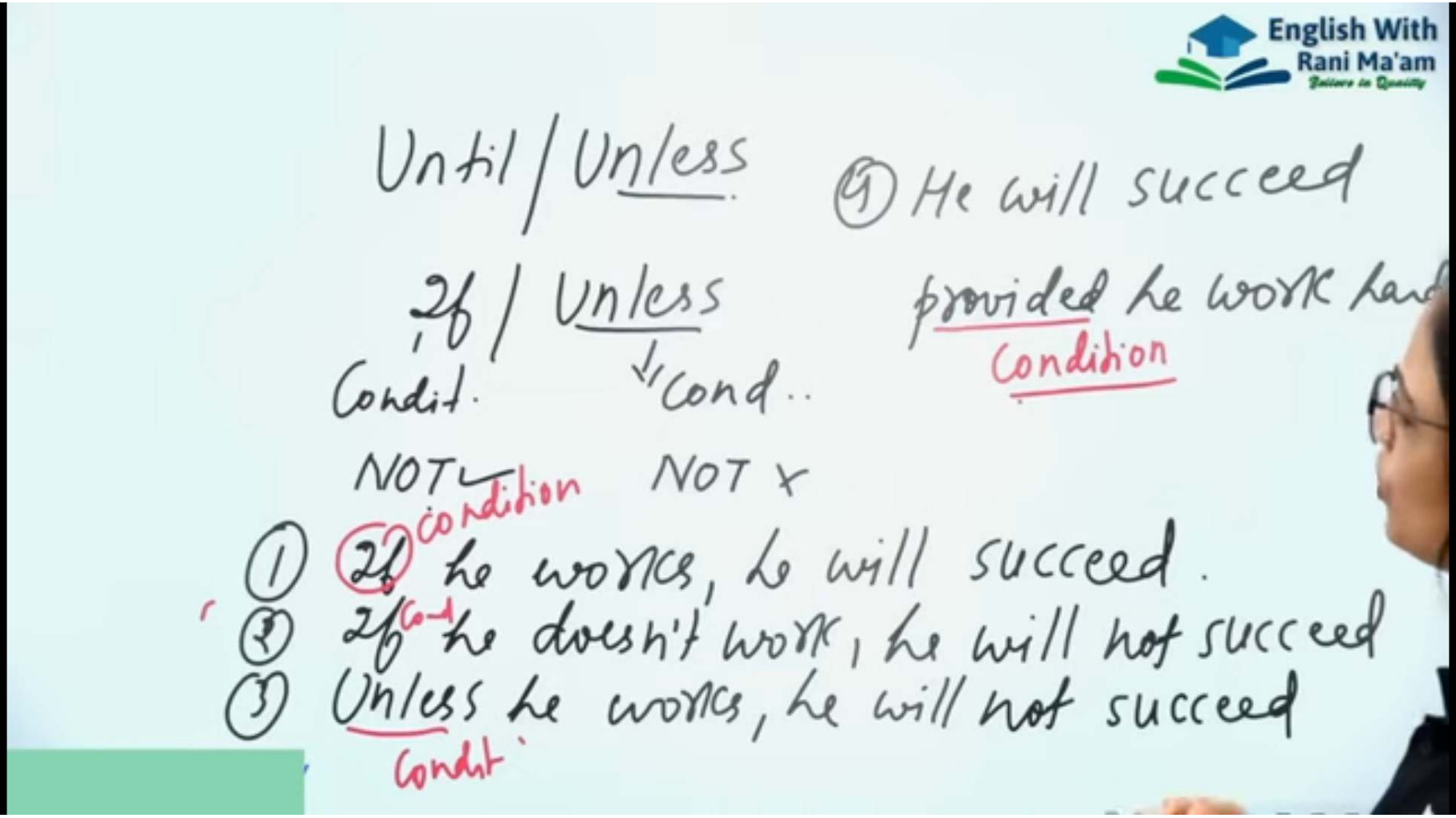
~~He will not succeed unless/If he w~~

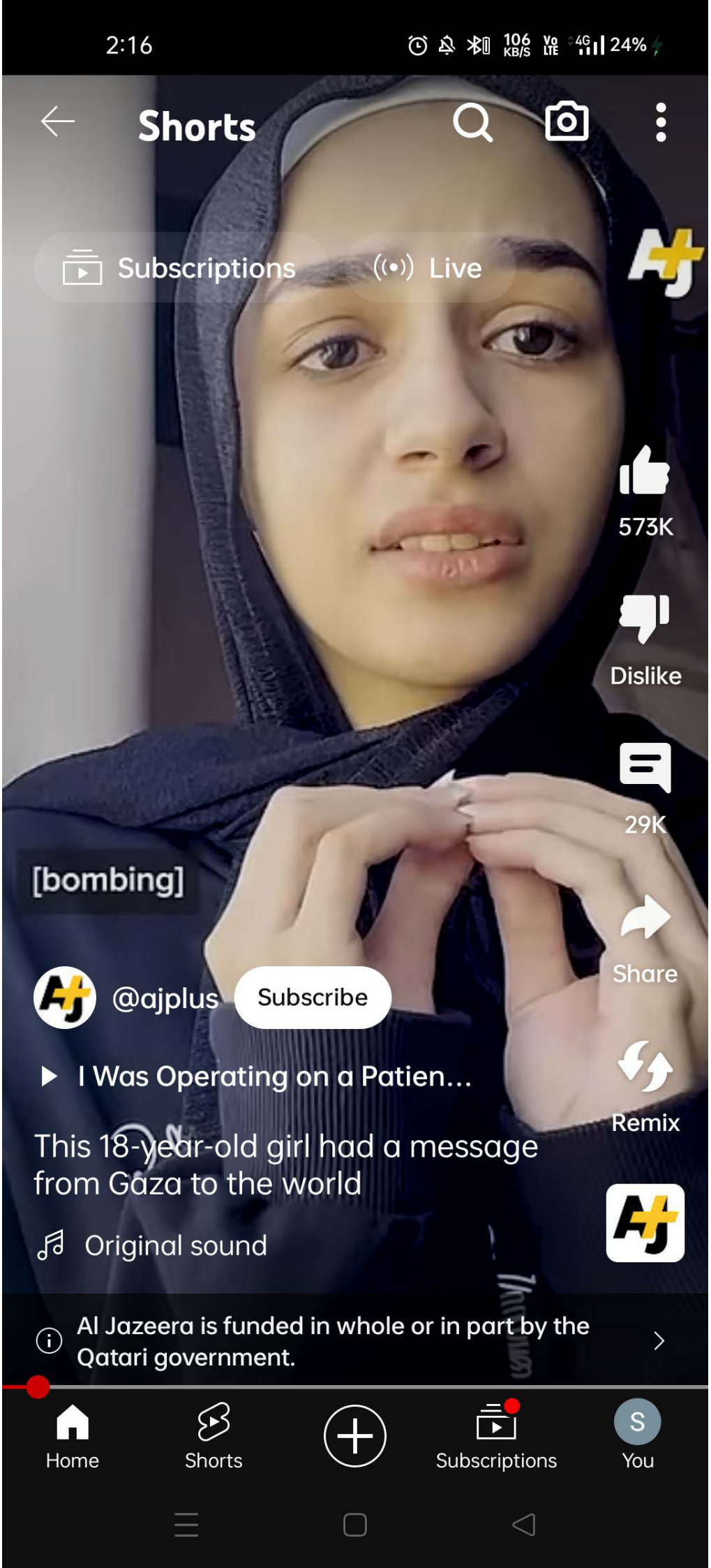
Unless/If he works, he will not succeed

= Unless you work, you will not succeed

If you don't work, you will not succe


English With
Rani Ma'am
7. I cannot wait until/unless school gets out for the summer.
I will not succeed unless I don't work.
Unless I don't work, I will not succeed


English With
Rani Ma'am
Until / Unless
If / Unless
Condit.
cond..
NOT
NOT x
condition
① He will succeed provided he work hard
Condition
① If he works, he will succeed.
② If he doesn't work, he will not succeed
③ Unless he works, he will not succeed
Condit


2:16
106 KB/S
24%
Shorts
Subscriptions
Live
573K
Dislike
29K
[bombing]
Share
@ajplus
Subscribe
Remix
I Was Operating on a Patien...
This 18-year-old girl had a message from Gaza to the world
Original sound
Al Jazeera is funded in whole or in part by the Qatari government.
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

Synesthesia list

To make your learning process a bit easier, here is a table with the most common synesthesia words and their meanings to help you read meanings to your advance.

Word	Meaning	Sentence Example
Grapheme-color synesthesia	Seeing letters or numbers as colored	The teacher was talking, and I noticed the letter A was colored red.
Chromesthesia	Associating sounds with colors	It was like I could see the colors as I spoke—every word had a color.
Auditory-tactile synesthesia	Experiencing touch sensations when you hear certain sounds	My physiotherapist said I have auditory-tactile synesthesia.
Ordinal linguistic personification	Associating numbers with personalities or genders	I could tell my personality was ordinal linguistic personification because I always felt like 1 was a leader and 2 was a follower.
Number form synesthesia	Visualizing numbers in specific spatial arrangements	Some of my colleagues have number form synesthesia. They see numbers in different shapes and patterns.
Mirror-touch synesthesia	Feeling touch sensations when you see someone else being touched	My boss has mirror-touch synesthesia, so when I stubbed my toe, she said she felt it too.
Lexical-gustatory synesthesia	Tasting words when you hear or read them	My lexical-gustatory synesthesia makes me crave candy whenever I hear the word "sugar."
Spatial sequence synesthesia	Seeing numbers, days, or months arranged in specific spatial patterns	I always knew I had spatial sequence synesthesia because I could picture the months of the year in a circle.
Auditory-visual synesthesia	Hearing sounds when you see movement	My dog has auditory-visual synesthesia because he barks every time he sees a squirrel.
Emotion-color synesthesia	Associating colors with specific emotions	I have emotion-color synesthesia, so when I'm happy, I see yellow, and when I'm sad, I see blue.
Sequence-space synesthesia	Visualizing sequences, like numbers or letters, in specific spatial arrangements	I have sequence-space synesthesia, so I always picture the alphabet as a winding road.
Time-space synesthesia	Visualizing time as existing in a specific physical space	I have time-space synesthesia, so I always picture my future self as being in a different location than my present self.
Auditory-olfactory synesthesia	Smelling odors when you hear certain sounds	My auditory-olfactory synesthesia makes me smell coffee whenever I hear the word "morning."
Tactile-emotional synesthesia	Feeling emotions when you touch certain textures	I have tactile-emotional synesthesia, so when I touch something soft, I feel calm and relaxed.
Visual-motor synesthesia	Seeing movements when you hear certain sounds	I have visual-motor synesthesia, so when I hear a drumbeat, I see my body moving in response.
Gustatory-auditory synesthesia	Hearing sounds when you taste certain foods	I have gustatory-auditory synesthesia, so when I eat chocolate, I hear a soft, melodic tune.
Olfactory-visual synesthesia	Seeing colors when you smell certain scents	I have olfactory-visual synesthesia, so when I smell lavender, I see a purple haze.
Pain-color synesthesia	Associating colors with different types of pain	I have pain-color synesthesia, so when I get a headache, I see a red throbbing sensation.
Temperature-color synesthesia	Associating colors with different temperatures	I have temperature-color synesthesia, so when it's cold outside, I see blue and white.
Spatial-temporal synesthesia	Visualizing time as existing in a specific spatial location	I have spatial-temporal synesthesia, so I always picture my past as being behind me and my future as being in front of me.
Auditory-tactile-visual synesthesia	Experiencing touch sensations when you hear certain sounds and see certain colors	I have auditory-tactile-visual synesthesia, so when I hear a loud noise, I feel a sharp pain in my ears and see a bright red flash.
Lexical-gustatory synesthesia	Tasting words when you hear or read them	I have lexical-gustatory synesthesia, so when I hear the word "chocolate," I taste a rich, creamy flavor in my mouth.
Ordinal linguistic personification synesthesia	Associating numbers with personalities or genders	I have ordinal linguistic personification synesthesia, so I think of the number 1 as a strong, confident leader, and the number 2 as a gentle, supportive friend.
Mirror-touch-visual synesthesia	Feeling touch sensations when you see someone else being touched	I have mirror-touch-visual synesthesia, so when I see someone else get a massage, I feel a sense of relaxation and calmness in my own body.
Auditory-olfactory-gustatory synesthesia	Experiencing smells and tastes when you hear certain sounds	I have auditory-olfactory-gustatory synesthesia, so when I hear the sound of a bell ringing, I smell a sweet, floral scent and taste a hint of honey in my mouth.
Visual-tactile-emotional synesthesia	Experiencing emotions when you see certain colors and textures	I have visual-tactile-emotional synesthesia, so when I see a bright red color, I feel a sense of excitement and energy, and when I touch a rough, sandpaper-like texture, I feel a sense of discomfort and irritation.
Spatial-temporal-numerical synesthesia	Visualizing numbers and time as existing in a specific spatial location	I have spatial-temporal-numerical synesthesia, so I always picture the number 1 as being in the center of my vision, and the number 10 as being in the upper-right corner.
Auditory-visual-tactile-olfactory synesthesia	Experiencing touch sensations when you hear certain sounds and see certain colors	I have auditory-visual-tactile-olfactory synesthesia, so when I hear a loud noise, I see a bright flash of light and feel a sharp pain in my ears.
Lexical-gustatory-olfactory synesthesia	Tasting words when you hear or read them	I have lexical-gustatory-olfactory synesthesia, so when I hear the word "chocolate," I taste a rich, creamy flavor in my mouth and smell a sweet, floral scent.
Ordinal linguistic personification-visual synesthesia	Associating numbers with personalities or genders and seeing them in specific colors	I have ordinal linguistic personification-visual synesthesia, so I think of the number 1 as a strong, confident leader, and I see it in a bright red color.
Mirror-touch-visual-emotional synesthesia	Feeling touch sensations when you see someone else being touched and experiencing emotions	I have mirror-touch-visual-emotional synesthesia, so when I see someone else get a massage, I feel a sense of relaxation and calmness in my own body, and I also feel a sense of empathy and understanding.
Auditory-olfactory-gustatory-visual synesthesia	Experiencing smells and tastes when you hear certain sounds and see certain colors	I have auditory-olfactory-gustatory-visual synesthesia, so when I hear the sound of a bell ringing, I smell a sweet, floral scent and taste a hint of honey in my mouth, and I also see a bright, golden-yellow color.
Lexical-gustatory-olfactory-visual synesthesia	Tasting words when you hear or read them and experiencing smells and colors	I have lexical-gustatory-olfactory-visual synesthesia, so when I hear the word "chocolate," I taste a rich, creamy flavor in my mouth, smell a sweet, floral scent, and see a deep, dark brown color.

Come rain or shine	No matter what happens	Come rain or shine, I will be there for you.
Be fed up	Become full and have had more than enough	Everything on the farm kept us good.
Compar ing apples to oranges	To compare two things that are completely different and cannot be compared	Comparing a scientist's profession to a teacher's profession is like comparing apples to oranges.
When pigs fly	When something will never, or probably will not happen	Pigs would fly if you ran them.
Cutting it like that too	Adding too much extra time or overdoing too much in other people's affairs will get you into trouble	It is better not start. Big mare don't like it. Stop cutting it like that too.
The best of both worlds	Does or owns many	Having my best friend in the days of both worlds.
Burn bridges	Do something to spoil an opportunity	Susan did not realize she was in the process of burning bridges when she took up the job.
Hit close to home	Refer to something that is close	He had to quit the cricket time period it the variety to be that he are.
Have a change of heart	Never being satisfied with what one gets	For her, grass is always greener on the other side.
Eats dog food	Awesome gets a chance	Do not worry about it. Every dog has its today. It is his.
Count ing chicks before they hatch	Expecting good results before something is done	She started counting her chicks before they hatched. That will only stop point he is not sure it is undervalue.
Go down to Barney	To hit suddenly	Everything went down to chaos when we lost the lottery.
Adding fuel to the fire	Aggravating the problem	She was just adding fuel to the fire telling Ivan's exam results to his mother.
Wrap your head around	Try to make sense about what is going on	My mom was finding it hard to wrap her head around the fact that I am getting married tomorrow.
Cut the mustard	Do a perfectly good job	The janitor cut the mustard in finishing the spray that rotted the trees.
Jump from cloud to cloud	Refers to a CHILDISH becoming worse	He did not listen. He was jumping off the cloud to cloud. Pay the when he decided to speak about the problems in his.
Cry over spilt milk	Worrying or complaining about something that cannot be fixed/avoide d	There is no use crying over spilt milk; you just have to move on with your life.
Lacks marbl es one's mean ess	Learning to stop being the brain. DEAR!	Everyone thinks he's lacks, but he learn fast a marbles to his classmates.
Cry wolf	Cry something unpleasnes	We cry after to whole trip at the start of a. Act.
Get rabut of somet hing	To have information about something secret	It is so hard to get a bit of what is going on here.
I see it from the mount ains	To know something from the perspective involved	We finally cleared it over the hazers cloud.
Fit as a fiddle	To be in good health	My good grandmother is as fit as a fiddle at 80 on a fiddle.
Take every thing with a pinch of salt	Refers to being careful and not believing blindly	My mom always asks to take everyone with a pinch of salt.
A pain in the neck	Refers to a person she is annoying	Bayana was a constant pain in the neck.
The best thing since sliced bread	A good and useful invention	The smartphone is the best thing since sliced bread.
Walk in someone else's shoes	To understand what the other is going through	You will not judge someone unless you walk in their shoes.
Break the ice	To make people feel comfortable with those who are unfamiliar to them	The communicato r trainer concluded all activity to break the ice.
Having a problem that you need to get out of your head	To have a problem that you need to solve or get rid of easily	Kim complaining my diagnosis is a cluenegy on my mind.
Has no power to throw	Losing something penniless	Pitching the ten dollar bill to the street was a sad, millionaire like giving an awful gesture chose.
Rest calls and clogs	Kicking heavily	It has been raining cats and dogs some weather like.
Done in a flue menoi	Very windy	We had rain t other side were it other hour!
Back to the drawing knee	Indicating a return to a previous thought or action	He did not want to go back to the drawing knee.
Have the last in one's court	One can make a call / decide on their own	Rahul finally has the ball in his court.
Feel cloud s after little	Great things being noticed for adults and everyone	Reaching science spending class going to Kaiser's to the idol passing the door.
Be silent in the classroom	Refers to something that seems to be wrong from a distance	Haven't you heard the pacific in the elevator?
Other fish in the sea	Me is replaceable	My father told me that there are many more fish in the sea.
A snowball's chance in hell	No chance at all surviving	You will bring no snowball's chance is left to beat this exam.
Barbed fring work Lord Lord, the be tolls, sings	It is not over yet / here is more to the situation	Do all exercise the without ever until the fall daily singin.
Revive cliff the walls	To be extremely excited and energetic	The old class were departing off his walls the moment they heard they going to an announcement pack was weekend.
As right as rain	Something is perfect	I dont know about the others, but I feel that your decision is as right as rain.
To get bees out of straps	To be upset, to take offence, to be angry	My cousin bees been out of shape after my uncle passed away.
Every cloud has a silver lining	There is always some good in the worst thing that happens / something good will happen after something bad	Do not be sad about you cancer. Every cloud has a silver lining. It's always there in other doing.
Play the devil's advoc ate	To argue or fight over something just for the sake of it	My best mistake was he was playing the devil's advocate when he knew what had happened.
Cross that bridge when we get to it	Deal with the problem when it happens	I know how one decisions to be made about the future, but I know that we will cross that bridge when we get to it. At the moment, I'm focusing on.
Throw caution to the wind	To take a risk	Maurice threw caution to the wind in trying to save his friend's accident.
A penny saved is two earned	Used to ask someone to spend less money	Yesterd there's give a penny to charity. Penny to.
Bite off more than you can chew	To do more than you can	My mom thinks that my brother is biting off more than he can chew by taking up a night job and a day job.
Judge a book by its cover	Judge or form an opinion on something based on appearance s	People are known to always judging a book by its cover.
Rain on one's parade	To resist someone's moment of pleasu r e	Rachel did not worry if Bob she was coming on stage on Halloween parade because she always rain on her.
As the saying goes, hea lth	As a fairly common way to express the slightest of changes	THE DOCTOR, who had examined Fred accepted serious injuries as the saying goes, his health.
Put all eggs in one basket	Doing something risky	Rachel's parents think that he is putting all his eggs in one basket.
Put some thing on hold	To kick off something	Mr. Jacobs to put the case on as we can see some due of the delay happened.
Carries it have cookies and tea	Cannot have everything for yourself	It is not all of that you have the cake and it too.

7:30 0.16 KB/S 37

Prefix	Meaning	Examples
A-	not, without	amoral, **APATHY**, **ANOMALY**
AB-, ABS-	away from, off, apart	abrupt, **ABSCOND**, **ABSTRACT**
AD-, AC-, AN-, AS-	toward, against	advent, accurate, **ANNOTATE**, assent
AMBI-, AMB-	around, about, on both sides	**AMBIGUOUS**, **AMBIVALENT**
ANTE-	before, in front of, early	antecede, antedate, antebellum
ARCH	main, chief	archangel, archbishop, archenemy
BI-	two	bifurcate, biannually
BENE-	well	**BENEFACTOR**, benefit, beneficial
CIRCUM-, CIRA-	around, about	circumflex, circumference, circa
CIS-	on this side of	cislunar, cisalpine
CON-	with, together	concur, concede, **CONSCRIPT**
COM-, COR-, COL-	together, with, very	**COMPRISE**, corrode, colleteral
CONTRA-	against	contradict, controversy, contravene
COUNTER-	against	counterfeit, counterclockwise
DE-	down, down from, off, utterly	deformed, defoliate, descend, depress
DEMI-	half, partly belongs to	demisemiquaver, demigod
DIS-, DI-, DIF-	apart, in different directions	**DIGRESS**, divorce, dispute, **DISCERN**
DU-, DUO-	two	duet, duplicate
EM- EN-	in, into	embrace, enclose
EX-, E-, EF-, EC-	out, out of, from, away	**EXTOL**, event, expel, evade, **ELUCIDATE**
EXTRA-,EXTRO-	outside of, beyond	extraordinary, extrovert, **EXTRAPOLATE**
FORE	before	forestall, forgo, forebear
IN-, I-, IL-, IM-, IR-	in, into, on, toward, put into,	incision, impel, impulse, irrigate,
	not, lacking, without	illegal, ignominious, impure, immoral,
	(same as above)	immodest, indecent, **INCOHERENT**
INDU-, INDI-	a strengthened form of IN-	indigent
INFRA-	below, beneath, inferior to, after	infrared, infrasonic
INTER-, INTEL-	among, between, at intervals	intercede, intercept, intellect
INTRA-	in, within, inside of	intramural, intravenous
INTRO-	in, into, within	introduce, introspective
JUXTA	near, beside	juxtapose, juxtaposition
MAL-, MALE-	evil, badly	malformed, malicious, malaise, maladroit
MEDI-, MEDIO-	middle	median, mediocre
MILLI-, MILLE-	thousand	millennium, millimeter
MONO-	one	**MONARCH**, **MONOTONE**
MULTI-, MULTUS-	much, many	multifaceted, multiply, multilevel
NE-	not	neuter, **NEUTRAL**
NON-	not (less emphatic than IN or UN)	nonresident, nonconformity
NUL-, NULL-	none, not any	nullify, nullification
OB-, OF-, OC-,	toward, against, across, down, for	oblong, **OBDURATE**, offer, occasion, occur
OP-, O-	toward, against, across, down, for	oppose, opposite, omit, offer
OMNI-	all, everywhere	omniscient, omnivorous
PED-, PEDI-	foot	pedestrian, pedicure
PER-, PEL-	through, by, thoroughly, away	**PERMEATE**, perfidy, pellucid
POST-	behind, after (in time or place)	postpone, postnatal, postorbital
PRE-	before, early, toward	precedent, precept, preposition
PRO-, PUR-	before, for, forth	proceed, purport, pursue, **PROLONG**
QUADRI-, QUADR-	four times, four fold	quadriceps, quadrisect, quadrangle
RE-, RED-	back, again, against, behind	repel, **RELEGATE**, redeem, redemption
RETRO-	backwards, behind	retrogressive, retrofit, retrograde
SE-, SED-	aside, apart, away from	secure, seduce, seclude, sedition, select
SEMI-	half	semicircle, semiprivate
SINE	without	sinecure
SUB-, SUC-, SUF-	under, beneath, inferior,	suffer, **SUBMISSIVE**, succumb,
SUG-, SUM-, SUP-	less than, in place of, secretly	suggest, subtract, suffuse, support
SUR-, SUS-	(same as above meanings)	suspend, surplus
SUBTER-	beneath, secretly	subterfuge
SUPER-, SUPRA-	over, above, excessively	**SUPERFICIAL**, **SUPERCILIOUS**
SUR-	over, above, excessively	surcharge, surtax, surplus, surrealism
TRANS-, TRA-	across, over, beyond, through	transoceanic, transgression, transit, transition
TRI-	three	triangle, triceps
ULTRA-	beyond, on other side	ultrasound, ultraconservative
UN- (Old English)	no, not, without	unabashed, unashamed

7:31 0.05 KB/S 4G 37

2. Latin Suffixes

You will also find a few Old E here since they are used quite Latin and Greek root words.

Suffix	Meaning	Examples
-ABLE, -ABLY	able to, capable of being.	unalienable, insuperable
-ACY	state or quality of being	intricacy, democracy
-AGE	belonging to, related to	marriage, acreage, postage
-AL	pertaining to, act of	infinitesimal, **EPHEMERAL**
-ANA	sayings, writtings, facts of	Americana
-AN, -ANT, -ENT	one who is	charlatan, blatant, strident
-ANCE	act of, state of being, thing that	**ABEYANCE**
-ARY	belonging to, a relation to.	hereditary, subsidiary
-ATE	having	alienate, incarnate, insensate
-ATION, -ITION	the act of, result of	alteration, compilation, nutrition
-AR	relating to, like; the nature of	singular, polar, vicar, scholar
-BULUM, -BLE	means, instrument, place	fable, stable
-CIDE, -CIDAL	killer; having power to kill	insecticide, suicidal
-CRAT, -CRACY	to govern	bureaucracy, plutocracy
-CULUM, -CLE	means, instrument, place	curriculum, fulcrum
-EN	to become, or cause to be	darken, weaken
-ENCE	act, fact, quality, state	conference, excellence, despondence
-ENCY	state of being	clemency, dependency
-ER, -OR	one who	interlocutor, volunteer
-ENT	has, shows, or does	circumvent, **INADVERTENT**
-ERY, -RY	a place to/for; occupation of	tannery, vinery, dentistry, jewelry
-ESCE	becoming	obsolescent, **COALESCE**
-FY	to make, cause to be, or become	**CLARIFY**, horrify
-HOOD	state, quality; group of	childhood, priesthood
-IAN	belonging to, a relation to	vulgarian, plebian
-IER	a person concerned with	soldier
-IBLE	able to be.	susceptible, flexible
-IC	pertaining to	**ASCETIC**, **PROSAIC**, **ENDEMIC**
-ICE	state or quality of being	avarice
-IL, -ILE	having to do with	docil, missile, civil, fossil
-ION	the act or result of, one who	legion, opinion
-IUM, -Y, -CE, -GE	the act of	colloquium, colloquy, refuge
-CIUM, -TIUM, -GIUM	something connected with the act	consortium, compendium
-ISH	of, or belonging to; like	devilish, boyish, foolish, bookish
-IST	a person who does, makes, practices	**ALTRUIST**, artist
-ITIOUS	having the nature of.	nutritious, seditious
-ITUDE, (-TUDE)	state of being.	verisimilitude, aptitude
-ITY	state, character, condition	**ANIMOSITY,** stability
-IVE	one who, that which is	pensive, **ELUSIVE**, deductive
-LESS	(OE) without, lacking.	relentless, tireless
-LIKE	characteristic of; suitable for	manlike, childlike, godlike
-LY	specified manner, extent, direction	harshly, hourly
-MEN	result, or means	acumen, specimen
-MENTUM, -MENT	result, or means of an act	armament, impediment, moment
-NESS	state, quality of being	greatness. sadness
-OON	one who	buffoon
-OR	act, or condition of	error, terror, **PRECURSOR**
-ORY	relating to, thing which, place where	**AMBULATORY**, laboratory
-OSE, -OUS	having, full of, characterized by	**IMPERVIOUS**, unctuous, perilous
-SHIP	quality, condition, state of	fellowship, friendship
-SOME	like, tending to be	tiresome, lonesome
-TION	state of that which	convocation, commotion
-TUDE	state of being	verisimilitude, aptitude
-ULUS, -ULOUS	tending to	**CREDULOUS**, pendulous
-URE	state or act of	**CENSURE**, tenure
-UUS, -UOUS	tending to	**INNOCUOUS**
-VOROUS, -VORE	eating, feeding on	omnivorous, herbivore
-WISE	direction, manner, in regard to	clockwise
-Y	state of being.	nullity, **APATHY**

3. Latin number forms

Num	Card	Ordinal	Distributive
I	unus, una, unum	primus, prima, primum	singuli, singulae, singula
II	duo, duae, duo	secundus, secunda, secundum	bini, binae, bina
III	tres, tres, tria	tertius, tertia, tertium	terni, ternae, terna
IV	quattuor	quartus, quarta, quartum	quaterni, quaternae, quaterna
V	quinque	quintus, quinta, quintum	quini, quinae, quina
VI	sex	sextus, sexta, sextum	seni, senae, sena
VII	septem	septimus, septima, septimum	septeni, septenae, septena
VIII	octo	octavus, octava, octavum	octoni, octonae, octona
IX	novem	nonus, nona, nonum	noveni, novenae, novena
X	decem	decimus, decima, decimum	deni, denae, dena
XI	undecim	undecimus, undecima, undecimum	undeni, undenae, undena
XII	duodecim	duodecimus, duodecima, duodecimum	duodeni, duodenae, duodena
XIII	tredecim	tertius decimus, tertia decima, tertium decimum	terni deni, ternae denae, terna dena
XIV	quattuordecim	quartus decimus, quarta decima, quartum decimum	quaterni deni, quaternae denae, quaterna dena
XV	quindecim	quintus decimus, quinta decima, quintum decimum	quini deni, quinae denae, quina dena
XVI	sedecim	sextus decimus, sexta decima, sextum decimum	seni deni, senae denae, sena dena
XVII	septendecim	septimus decimus, septima decima, septimum decimum	septeni deni, septenae denae, septena dena
XVIII	octodecim	octavus decimus, octava decima, octavum decimum	octoni deni, octonae denae, octona dena
XIX	novendecim	nonus decimus, nona decima, nonum decimum	noveni deni, novenae denae, novena dena
XX	viginti	vicesimus, vicesima, vicesimum	viceni, vicenae, vicena
XXI	viginti unus, viginti una, viginti unum	vicesimus primus, vicesima prima, vicesimum primum	viceni singuli, vicenae singulae, vicena singula
XXII	viginti duo, viginti duae, viginti duo	vicesimus secundus, vicesima secunda, vicesimum secundum	viceni bini, vicenae binae, vicena bina
XXIII	viginti tres, viginti tres, viginti tria	vicesimus tertius, vicesima tertia, vicesimum tertium	viceni terni, vicenae ternae, vicena terna
XXIV	viginti quattuor	vicesimus quartus, vicesima quarta, vicesimum quartum	viceni quaterni, vicenae quaternae, vicena quaterna
XXV	viginti quinque	vicesimus quintus, vicesima quinta, vicesimum quintum	viceni quini, vicenae quinae, vicena quina
XXVI	viginti sex	vicesimus sextus, vicesima sexta, vicesimum sextum	viceni seni, vicenae senae, vicena sena
XXVII	viginti septem	vicesimus septimus, vicesima septima, vicesimum septimum	viceni septeni, vicenae septenae, vicena septena
XXVIII	viginti octo	vicesimus octavus, vicesima octava, vicesimum octavum	viceni octoni, vicenae octonae, vicena octona
XXIX	viginti novem	vicesimus nonus, vicesima nona, vicesimum nonum	viceni noveni, vicenae novenae, vicena novena
XXX	triginta	tricesimus, tricesima, tricesimum	triceni, tricenae, tricena
XL	quadraginta	quadragesimus, quadragesima, quadragesimum	quadrageni, quadragenae, quadragena
L	quinquaginta	quinquagesimus, quinquagesima, quinquagesimum	quinquageni, quinquagenae, quinquagena
LX	sexaginta	sexagesimus, sexagesima, sexagesimum	sexageni, sexagenae, sexagena
LXX	septuaginta	septuagesimus, septuagesima, septuagesimum	septuageni, septuagenae, septuagena
LXXX	octoginta	octogesimus, octogesima, octogesimum	octogeni, octogenae, octogena
XC	nonaginta	nonagesimus, nonagesima, nonagesimum	nonageni, nonagenae, nonagena
C	centum	centesimus, centesima, centesimum	centeni, centenae, centena
CC	ducenti, ducentae, ducenta	ducentesimus, ducentesima, ducentesimum	duceni, ducenae, ducena
CCC	trecenti, trecentae, trecenta	trecentesimus, trecentesima, trecentesimum	treceni, trecenae, trecena
CD	quadringenti, quadringentae, quadringenta	quadringentesimus, quadringentesima, quadringentesimum	quadringeni, quadringenae, quadringena
D	quingenti, quingentae, quingenta	quingentesimus, quingentesima, quingentesimum	quingeni, quingenae, quingena
DC	sescenti, sescentae, sescenta	sescentesimus, sescentesima, sescentesimum	sesceni, sescenae, sescena
DCC	septingenti, septingentae, septingenta	septingentesimus, septingentesima, septingentesimum	septingeni, septingenae, septingena
DCCC	octingenti, octingentae, octingenta	octingentesimus, octingentesima, octingentesimum	octingeni, octingenae, octingena
CM	nongenti, nongentae, nongenta	nongentesimus, nongentesima, nongentesimum	nongeni, nongenae, nongena
M	mille	millesimus, millesima, millesimum	singula milia
MM	duo milia	bis millesimus, bis millesima, bis millesimum	bina milia
MMM	tria milia	ter millesimus, ter millesima, ter millesimum	terna milia
X̄	decem milia	decies millesimus, decies millesima, decies millesimum	dena milia
C̄	centum milia	centies millesimus, centies millesima, centies millesimum	centena milia
M̄	decies centena milia	vicies centies millesimus, vicies centies millesima, vicies centies millesimum	vicena centena milia

4. Latin Base Words

Latin	Meaning	Example
a, ab, abs	away, from	abdicate, abduct, abhor, abject, ablate, abnormal, abolish, abrupt, abscond, absolve, abstain, abstract, abuse, avert
ac	sharp	acerbic, acid, acrid, acrimony, acrobat, acumen, acute, acuity, acupuncture, acupressure, acerbity, acrimonious, acrobatic, acumenate, acutely, acuteness, acuminate, acuminous, acuminously, acuminousness
ad	to, toward	adapt, adduct, adhere, adjacent, adjoin, adjunct, adjust, administer, admire, admit, adopt, adore, adorn, adrenal, adroit, adsorb, adulate, adult, advance, advantage, advent, adverb, adverse, advert, advise, advocate, adze
aer	air	aerate, aerial, aerobic, aerodynamic, aeronautics, aerosol, aerospace, aerosolize, aerosolization, aerosolizer, aerosolizable, aerosolizability, aerosolizing, aerosolized, aerosolizes, aerosolizers, aerosolizabilities, aerosolizabilize, aerosolizabilizer, aerosolizabilizable
ag, act	do, drive	agent, agile, agitate, agony, agriculture, act, action, active, actor, actual, actuate, actuary, actuarial, actuarially, actuarialness, actuarialize, actuarialization, actuarializer, actuarializable
agr	field	agrarian, agriculture, agronomy, agrarianism, agrarianize, agrarianization, agrarianizer, agrarianizable, agrarianizability, agrarianizing, agrarianized, agrarianizes, agrarianizers, agrarianizabilities, agrarianizabilize, agrarianizabilizer, agrarianizabilizable, agrarianizabilizability, agrarianizabilizing, agrarianizabilized
al	other	alias, alibi, alien, alienate, alienable, alienability, alienize, alienization, alienizer, alienizable, alienizability, alienizing, alienized, alienizes, alienizers, alienizabilities, alienizabilize, alienizabilizer, alienizabilizable, alienizabilizability, alienizabilizing, alienizabilized
alt	high, deep	altar, altitude, altimeter, altimetry, altocumulus, altostratus, altruism, altruistic, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically, altruistically
am	love	amateur, amatory, amiable, amicable, amity, amorous, amour, amuse, amusement, amusing, amusingly, amusingness, amusingly, amusingness, amusingly, amusingness, amusingly, amusingness, amusingly, amusingness
ambi	both	ambidextrous, ambiguous, ambition, ambivalent, ambiguity, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness
amb	go around	ambient, ambiguous, ambition, ambulance, ambulatory, ambiguity, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness, ambiguously, ambiguousness
ami	friend	amicable, amity, amiable, amicability, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness, amicably, amicableness
amor	love	amorous, amour, amoral, amorality, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness, amorally, amoralness
an	ring, year	annual, annuity, annular, annulus, annuitant, annuitize, annuitization, annuitizer, annuitizable, annuitizability, annuitizing, annuitized, annuitizes, annuitizers, annuitizabilities, annuitizabilize, annuitizabilizer, annuitizabilizable, annuitizabilizability, annuitizabilizing, annuitizabilized
ante	before	antecedent, antedate, antechamber, antebellum, antecedence, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness, antecedently, antecedentness
anti	against	antibody, antidote, antiseptic, antithesis, antiquity, antiquarian, antiquate, antiquation, antiquer, antiquable, antiquability, antiquing, antiqued, antiques, antiquers, antiquabilities, antiquabilize, antiquabilizer, antiquabilizable, antiquabilizability, antiquabilizing, antiquabilized
apert	open	aperture, apertometer, apertometry, apertometrical, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness, apertometrically, apertometricalness
aqua	water	aquarium, aquatic, aqueduct, aqueous, aquaculture, aquaculturist, aquaculturize, aquaculturization, aquaculturizer, aquaculturizable, aquaculturizability, aquaculturizing, aquaculturized, aquaculturizes, aquaculturizers, aquaculturizabilities, aquaculturizabilize, aquaculturizabilizer, aquaculturizabilizable, aquaculturizabilizability, aquaculturizabilizing, aquaculturizabilized
arb	tree	arbor, arboreal, arboretum, arborescent, arboriculture, arborist, arborize, arborization, arborizer, arborizable, arborizability, arborizing, arborized, arborizes, arborizers, arborizabilities, arborizabilize, arborizabilizer, arborizabilizable, arborizabilizability, arborizabilizing, arborizabilized
arch	chief, ancient	archaeology, archaic, archangel, archbishop, archetype, archaeological, archaeologically, archaeologicalness, archaeologically, archaeologicalness, archaeologically, archaeologicalness, archaeologically, archaeologicalness, archaeologically, archaeologicalness, archaeologically, archaeologicalness, archaeologically, archaeologicalness
arct	bear	arctic, antarctic, arctic circle, arctic ocean, arctic tern, arctic fox, arctic hare, arctic wolf, arctic willow, arctic poppy, arctic cotton, arctic char, arctic grayling, arctic loon, arctic skua, arctic tern, arctic fox, arctic hare, arctic wolf, arctic willow
aud	hear	audible, audience, audio, audition, auditorium, audiology, audiologist, audiologic, audiologically, audiologicalness, audiologically, audiologicalness, audiologically, audiologicalness, audiologically, audiologicalness, audiologically, audiologicalness, audiologically, audiologicalness
aug	increase	augment, auction, auditor, auditorium, augmentation, augmentative, augmentor, augmentable, augmentability, augmenting, augmented, augments, augmentors, augmentabilities, augmentabilize, augmentabilizer, augmentabilizable, augmentabilizability, augmentabilizing, augmentabilized
aur	gold	aurora, auriferous, aurochs, aurous, aurulent, aurify, aurification, aurifier, aurifiable, aurifiability, aurifying, aurified, aurifies, aurifiers, aurifiabilities, aurifiabilize, aurifiabilizer, aurifiabilizable, aurifiabilizability, aurifiabilizing, aurifiabilized
aus	dry	austere, austerity, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness, austerely, austereness
auto	self	autobiography, autocrat, autograph, automobile, autonomy, autobiographical, autobiographically, autobiographicalness, autobiographically, autobiographicalness, autobiographically, autobiographicalness, autobiographically, autobiographicalness, autobiographically, autobiographicalness, autobiographically, autobiographicalness, autobiographically, autobiographicalness
avi	bird	aviary, aviation, aviator, aviatrix, aviculture, aviarist, aviarize, aviarization, aviarizer, aviarizable, aviarizability, aviarizing, aviarized, aviarizes, aviarizers, aviarizabilities, aviarizabilize, aviarizabilizer, aviarizabilizable, aviarizabilizability, aviarizabilizing, aviarizabilized
bar	weight	barometer, barometric, barometry, barometrical, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness, barometrically, barometricalness
bas	low	base, basement, basic, basin, basis, basilica, basilisk, basilar, basilarize, basilarization, basilarizer, basilarizable, basilarizability, basilarizing, basilarized, basilarizes, basilarizers, basilarizabilities, basilarizabilize, basilarizabilizer, basilarizabilizable, basilarizabilizability, basilarizabilizing, basilarizabilized
bat	fight	battle, battalion, battery, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion, battalion
bell	war	belligerent, bellicose, bellicosity, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness, bellicosely, bellicoseness
ben	good	benefit, benevolent, benign, benefactor, benefaction, benefactress, benefactive, benefactorize, benefactorization, benefactorizer, benefactorizable, benefactorizability, benefactorizing, benefactorized, benefactorizes, benefactorizers, benefactorizabilities, benefactorizabilize, benefactorizabilizer, benefactorizabilizable, benefactorizabilizability, benefactorizabilizing, benefactorizabilized
bi	two	bicycle, bifocal, bilateral, bilingual, bimonthly, biannual, biannually, biannualness, biannually, biannualness, biannually, biannualness, biannually, biannualness, biannually, biannualness, biannually, biannualness, biannually, biannualness
bibl	book	bible, bibliography, bibliophile, bibliophilic, bibliophilism, bibliophilist, bibliophilize, bibliophilization, bibliophilizer, bibliophilizable, bibliophilizability, bibliophilizing, bibliophilized, bibliophilizes, bibliophilizers, bibliophilizabilities, bibliophilizabilize, bibliophilizabilizer, bibliophilizabilizable, bibliophilizabilizability, bibliophilizabilizing, bibliophilizabilized
bio	life	biology, biography, biochemistry, biological, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness, biologically, biologicalness
brev	short	brief, abbreviate, abbreviation, abbreviator, abbreviatory, abbreviatorize, abbreviatorization, abbreviatorizer, abbreviatorizable, abbreviatorizability, abbreviatorizing, abbreviatorized, abbreviatorizes, abbreviatorizers, abbreviatorizabilities, abbreviatorizabilize, abbreviatorizabilizer, abbreviatorizabilizable, abbreviatorizabilizability, abbreviatorizabilizing, abbreviatorizabilized
cad, cas	fall	cadence, casualty, accident, accidental, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness, accidentally, accidentalness
cal	heat	calorie, calorimeter, calorimetry, calorimetric, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness, calorimetrically, calorimetricalness
cam	field	campaign, camp, campus, camping, campground, campfire, campsite, campaigner, campaigning, campaigned, campaigns, campaigners, campaignabilities, campaignabilize, campaignabilizer, campaignabilizable, campaignabilizability, campaignabilizing, campaignabilized
can	sing	canary, cantata, chant, canticle, cantor, cantorial, cantorize, cantorization, cantorizer, cantorizable, cantorizability, cantorizing, cantorized, cantorizes, cantorizers, cantorizabilities, cantorizabilize, cantorizabilizer, cantorizabilizable, cantorizabilizability, cantorizabilizing, cantorizabilized
cand	white, glow	candid, candidate, candle, candidacy, candidature, candidness, candidly, candidness, candidly, candidness, candidly, candidness, candidly, candidness, candidly, candidness, candidly, candidness, candidly, candidness
cant	sing	canticle, cantor, cantorial, cantorize, cantorization, cantorizer, cantorizable, cantorizability, cantorizing, cantorized, cantorizes, cantorizers, cantorizabilities, cantorizabilize, cantorizabilizer, cantorizabilizable, cantorizabilizability, cantorizabilizing, cantorizabilized
cap	head	capital, capitulate, capitulation, capitulator, capitulatory, capitulatorize, capitulatorization, capitulatorizer, capitulatorizable, capitulatorizability, capitulatorizing, capitulatorized, capitulatorizes, capitulatorizers, capitulatorizabilities, capitulatorizabilize, capitulatorizabilizer, capitulatorizabilizable, capitulatorizabilizability, capitulatorizabilizing, capitulatorizabilized
capt, cept	take	captive, capture, accept, acceptance, acceptable, acceptability, acceptably, acceptableness, acceptably, acceptableness, acceptably, acceptableness, acceptably, acceptableness, acceptably, acceptableness, acceptably, acceptableness, acceptably, acceptableness
car	dear	caress, charity, cherish, charitable, charitableness, charitably, charitableness, charitably, charitableness, charitably, charitableness, charitably, charitableness, charitably, charitableness, charitably, charitableness, charitably, charitableness
carb	coal	carbon, carbonate, carbonic, carbonize, carbonization, carbonizer, carbonizable, carbonizability, carbonizing, carbonized, carbonizes, carbonizers, carbonizabilities, carbonizabilize, carbonizabilizer, carbonizabilizable, carbonizabilizability, carbonizabilizing, carbonizabilized
card	heart	cardiac, cardiology, cardiologist, cardiologic, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness, cardiologically, cardiologicalness
carn	flesh	carnal, carnivore, carnivorous, carnage, carnelian, carnify, carnification, carnifier, carnifiable, carnifiability, carnifying, carnified, carnifies, carnifiers, carnifiabilities, carnifiabilize, carnifiabilizer, carnifiabilizable, carnifiabilizability, carnifiabilizing, carnifiabilized
cas	house	case, casino, casual, casualty, casement, casemate, casework, caseworker, casing, cased, cases, casers, casabilities, casabilize, casabilizer, casabilizable, casabilizability, casabilizing, casabilized
cast	pure	castle, chaste, castigate, castration, castrate, castrator, castratory, castratorize, castratorization, castratorizer, castratorizable, castratorizability, castratorizing, castratorized, castratorizes, castratorizers, castratorizabilities, castratorizabilize, castratorizabilizer, castratorizabilizable, castratorizabilizability, castratorizabilizing, castratorizabilized
cat	down	catastrophe, catalog, catalogue, catalyst, catalysis, catalyze, catalyzation, catalyzer, catalyzable, catalyzability, catalyzing, catalyzed, catalyzes, catalyzers, catalyzabilities, catalyzabilize, catalyzabilizer, catalyzabilizable, catalyzabilizability, catalyzabilizing, catalyzabilized
caud	hot	caudal, caudate, caudex, caudillo, caudillismo, caudillize, caudillization, caudillizer, caudillizable, caudillizability, caudillizing, caudillized, caudillizes, caudillizers, caudillizabilities, caudillizabilize, caudillizabilizer, caudillizabilizable, caudillizabilizability, caudillizabilizing, caudillizabilized
caus	cause	cause, accuse, excuse, causal, causality, causation, causative, causer, causable, causability, causing, caused, causes, causers, causabilities, causabilize, causabilizer, causabilizable, causabilizability, causabilizing, causabilized
cav	hollow	cave, cavity, cavern, cavalier, cavalry, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness, cavalierly, cavalierness
ced, cess	go	cede, accede, concede, precede, recede, secede, cessation, cessionary, cessionize, cessionization, cessionizer, cessionizable, cessionizability, cessionizing, cessionized, cessionizes, cessionizers, cessionizabilities, cessionizabilize, cessionizabilizer, cessionizabilizable, cessionizabilizability, cessionizabilizing, cessionizabilized
celer	swift	celerity, accelerate, accelerator, accelerometer, accelerando, accelerate, accelerator, accelerometer, accelerando, accelerate, accelerator, accelerometer, accelerando, accelerate, accelerator, accelerometer, accelerando, accelerate, accelerator, accelerometer
cent	hundred	century, centipede, centigrade, centimeter, centennial, centenarian, centenary, centenarianize, centenarianization, centenarianizer, centenarianizable, centenarianizability, centenarianizing, centenarianized, centenarianizes, centenarianizers, centenarianizabilities, centenarianizabilize, centenarianizabilizer, centenarianizabilizable, centenarianizabilizability, centenarianizabilizing, centenarianizabilized
centr	center	central, concentrate, centrifuge, centripetal, centrifugal, centralize, centralization, centralizer, centralizable, centralizability, centralizing, centralized, centralizes, centralizers, centralizabilities, centralizabilize, centralizabilizer, centralizabilizable, centralizabilizability, centralizabilizing, centralizabilized
cert	sure	certain, certify, certificate, certainty, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness, certainly, certainness
cess	go	cessation, cessionary, cessionize, cessionization, cessionizer, cessionizable, cessionizability, cessionizing, cessionized, cessionizes, cessionizers, cessionizabilities, cessionizabilize, cessionizabilizer, cessionizabilizable, cessionizabilizability, cessionizabilizing, cessionizabilized
chem	medicine	chemistry, chemical, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness, chemically, chemicalness
chir	hand	chiropractor, chirography, chirurgeon, chiropractic, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness, chiropractically, chiropracticalness
chlor	green	chlorophyll, chlorine, chlorate, chlorinate, chlorination, chlorinator, chlorinize, chlorinization, chlorinizer, chlorinizable, chlorinizability, chlorinizing, chlorinized, chlorinizes, chlorinizers, chlorinizabilities, chlorinizabilize, chlorinizabilizer, chlorinizabilizable, chlorinizabilizability, chlorinizabilizing, chlorinizabilized
chol	bile	cholera, cholesterol, choleric, cholecystectomy, cholecystectomize, cholecystectomization, cholecystectomizer, cholecystectomizable, cholecystectomizability, cholecystectomizing, cholecystectomized, cholecystectomizes, cholecystectomizers, cholecystectomizabilities, cholecystectomizabilize, cholecystectomizabilizer, cholecystectomizabilizable, cholecystectomizabilizability, cholecystectomizabilizing, cholecystectomizabilized
chron	time	chronology, chronic, chronicle, chronometer, chronological, chronologically, chronologicalness, chronologically, chronologicalness, chronologically, chronologicalness, chronologically, chronologicalness, chronologically, chronologicalness, chronologically, chronologicalness, chronologically, chronologicalness
cid, cis	cut	incision, scissors, concise, decision, precise, incisive, incisor, incisorize, incisorization, incisorizer, incisorizable, incisorizability, incisorizing, incisorized, incisorizes, incisorizers, incisorizabilities, incisorizabilize, incisorizabilizer, incisorizabilizable, incisorizabilizability, incisorizabilizing, incisorizabilized
civ	citizen	civil, civilization, civilize, civilizer, civilizable, civilizability, civilizing, civilized, civilizes, civilizers, civilizabilities, civilizabilize, civilizabilizer, civilizabilizable, civilizabilizability, civilizabilizing, civilizabilized
clam	shout	clamor, declaim, exclaim, proclaim, reclaim, clamorous, clamorously, clamorousness, clamorously, clamorousness, clamorously, clamorousness, clamorously, clamorousness, clamorously, clamorousness, clamorously, clamorousness, clamorously, clamorousness
clar	clear	clarify, clarity, declare, clarification, clarifier, clarifiable, clarifiability, clarifying, clarified, clarifies, clarifiers, clarifiabilities, clarifiabilize, clarifiabilizer, clarifiabilizable, clarifiabilizability, clarifiabilizing, clarifiabilized
claud, clus	close	include, exclude, conclude, seclude, recluse, claustrophobia, claustrophobic, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness, claustrophobically, claustrophobicalness
cle	key	clef, clavicle, clavichord, clavier, clavierize, clavierization, clavierizer, clavierizable, clavierizability, clavierizing, clavierized, clavierizes, clavierizers, clavierizabilities, clavierizabilize, clavierizabilizer, clavierizabilizable, clavierizabilizability, clavierizabilizing, clavierizabilized
cli	lean	climate, climax, climb, climatology, climatologist, climatologic, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness
clin	bend	incline, recline, decline, climax, climb, climatology, climatologist, climatologic, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness, climatologically, climatologicalness
cog	know	cognition, recognize, cognizance, cognizant, cognizable, cognizability, cognizing, cognized, cognizes, cognizers, cognizabilities, cognizabilize, cognizabilizer, cognizabilizable, cognizabilizability, cognizabilizing, cognizabilized
col	neck	collar, collarbone, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless, collarless
com	with	combine, commerce, commit, commodity, commonwealth, commonplace, commonality, commonly, commonness, commonly, commonness, commonly, commonness, commonly, commonness, commonly, commonness, commonly, commonness, commonly, commonness
con	with	conclude, concord, concrete, condition, conduct, confer, confess, confide, confine, confirm, conform, confound, confront, confuse, congress, conjure, connect, conquer, conscience, consent, consider, consist, console, conspire, constant, construct, consult, consume, contact, contain, contend, content, contest, context, continent, continue, contract, contrast, contribute, control, controversy, convene, convent, converse, convert, convict, convince, cook, cool, coop, cooperate, coordinate, cope, copious, copper, copy, coral, cord, core, cork, corn, corner, corporate, corps, correct, correspond, corridor, corrupt, cosmetic, cosmic, cosmopolitan, cost, costume, cottage, cotton, couch, cough, could, council, count, country, couple, courage, course, court, cousin, cover, covet, cow, coward, crack, craft, cramp, crane, crash, crate, crave, crawl, crayon, crazy, cream, create, creature, credit, creed, creek, crew, crib, cricket, crime, crimson, cripple, crisis, critic, crop, cross, crouch, crowd, crown, crucial, crude, cruel, crumble, crush, crust, crutch, cry, crystal, cube, cuff, culture, cunning, cup, curb, cure, curious, curl, currency, current, curse, curtain, curve, cushion, custom, cut, cycle, cylinder, cynic, dad, daily, dairy, daisy, dam, damage, damp, dance, danger, dare, dark, dash, data, date, daughter, dawn, day, deaf, deal, dear, death, debate, debris, debt, decade, decay, deceive, decide, declare, decline, decorate, decrease, deep, deer, defeat, defend, define, degree, delay, deliver, demand, democracy, demon, dense, dentist, deny, depart, depend, deposit, depth, deputy, derive, describe, desert, design, desire, desk, despair, destroy, detail, detect, develop, device, devote, diagram, dial, diamond, diary, dice, dictate, die, diesel, diet, differ, digital, dignity, dilute, dimension, diminish, dinner, dinosaur, direct, dirt, disagree, discover, disease, dish, dismiss, disorder, display, distance, divert, divide, divorce, dizzy, doctor, document, dog, doll, dollar, dolphin, domain, donate, donkey, donor, door, dose, double, dove, draft, dragon, drama, drastic, draw, dream, dress, drift, drill, drink, drip, drive, drop, drug, drum, dry, duck, dumb, dune, during, dust, dutch, duty, dwarf, dwell, dynamic, eager, eagle, early, earn, earth, easily, east, easy, echo, ecology, economy, edge, edit, educate, effort, egg, eight, either, elbow, elder, electric, elegant, element, elephant, elevator, elite, else, embark, embody, embrace, emerge, emotion, employ, empower, empty, enable, enact, end, endless, endorse, enemy, energy, enforce, engage, engine, enhance, enjoy, enlist, enough, enrich, enroll, ensure, enter, entire, entry, envelope, episode, equal, equip, era, erase, erode, erosion, error, erupt, escape, essay, essence, estate, eternal, ethics, evidence, evil, evoke, evolve, exact, example, excess, exchange, excite, exclude, excuse, execute, exercise, exhaust, exhibit, exile, exist, exit, exotic, expand, expect, expire, explain, expose, express, extend, extra, eye, eyebrow, fabric, face, faculty, fade, faint, faith, fall, false, fame, family, famous, fan, fancy, fantasy, farm, fashion, fat, fatal, father, fatigue, fault, favorite, feature, february, federal, fee, feed, feel, female, fence, festival, fetch, fever, few, fiber, fiction, field, figure, file, film, filter, final, find, fine, finger, finish, fire, firm, first, fiscal, fish, fit, fitness, fix, flag, flame, flash, flat, flavor, flee, flight, flip, float, flock, floor, flower, fluid, flush, fly, foam, focus, fog, foil, fold, follow, food, foot, force, forest, forget, fork, fortune, forum, forward, fossil, foster, found, fox, fragile, frame, frequent, fresh, friend, fringe, frog, front, frost, frown, frozen, fruit, fuel, fun, funny, furnace, fury, future, gadget, gain, galaxy, gallery, game, gap, garage, garbage, garden, garlic, garment, gas, gasp, gate, gather, gauge, gaze, general, genius, genre, gentle, genuine, gesture, ghost, giant, gift, giggle, ginger, giraffe, girl, give, glad, glance, glare, glass, glide, glimpse, globe, gloom, glory, glove, glow, glue, goat, goddess, gold, good, goose, gorilla, gospel, gossip, govern, gown, grab, grace, grain, grant, grape, grass, gravity, great, green, grid, grief, grit, grocery, group, grow, grunt, guard, guess, guide, guilt, guitar, gun, gym, habit, hair, half, hammer, hamster, hand, happy, harbor, hard, harsh, harvest, hat, have, hawk, hazard, head, health, heart, heavy, hedgehog, height, hello, helmet, help, hen, hero, hidden, high, hill, hint, hip, hire, history, hobby, hockey, hold, hole, holiday, hollow, home, honey, hood, hope, horn, horror, horse, hospital, host, hotel, hour, hover, hub, huge, human, humble, humor, hundred, hungry, hunt, hurdle, hurry, hurt, husband, hybrid, ice, icon, idea, identify, idle, ignore, ill, illegal, illness, image, imitate, immense, immune, impact, impose, improve, impulse, inch, include, income, increase, index, indicate, indoor, industry, infant, inflict, inform, inhale, inherit, initial, inject, injury, inmate, inner, innocent, input, inquiry, insane, insect, inside, inspire, install, intact, interest, into, invest, invite, involve, iron, island, isolate, issue, item, ivory, jacket, jaguar, jar, jazz, jealous, jeans, jelly, jewel, job, join, joke, journey, joy, judge, juice, jump, jungle, junior, junk, just, kangaroo, keen, keep, ketchup, key, kick, kid, kidney, kind, kingdom, kiss, kit, kitchen, kite, kitten, kiwi, knee, knife, knock, know, lab, label, labor, ladder, lady, lake, lamp, language, laptop, large, later, latin, laugh, laundry, lava, law, lawn, lawsuit, layer, lazy, leader, leaf, learn, leave, lecture, left, leg, legal, legend, leisure, lemon, lend, length, lens, leopard, lesson, letter, level, liar, liberty, library, license, life, lift, light, like, limb, limit, link, lion, liquid, list, little, live, lizard, load, loan, lobster, local, lock, logic, lonely, long, loop, lottery, loud, lounge, love, loyal, lucky, luggage, lumber, lunar, lunch, luxury, lyrics, machine, mad, magic, magnet, maid, mail, main, major, make, mammal, man, manage, mandate, mango, mansion, manual, maple, marble, march, margin, marine, market, marriage, mask, mass, master, match, material, math, matrix, matter, maximum, maze, meadow, mean, measure, meat, mechanic, medal, media, melody, melt, member, memory, mention, menu, mercy, merge, merit, merry, mesh, message, metal, method, middle, midnight, milk, million, mimic, mind, minimum, minor, minute, miracle, mirror, misery, miss, mistake, mix, mixed, mixture, mobile, model, modify, mom, moment, monitor, monkey, monster, month, moon, moral, more, morning, mosquito, mother, motion, motor, mountain, mouse, move, movie, much, muffin, mule, multiply, muscle, museum, mushroom, music, must, mutual, myself, mystery, naive, name, napkin, narrow, nasty, nation, nature, near, neck, need, negative, neglect, neither, nephew, nerve, nest, net, network, neutral, never, news, next, nice, night, noble, noise, nominee, noodle, normal, north, nose, notable, note, nothing, notice, novel, now, nuclear, number, nurse, nut, oak, obey, object, oblige, obscure, observe, obtain, obvious, occur, ocean, october, odor, off, offer, office, often, oil, okay, old, olive, olympic, omit, once, one, onion, online, only, open, opera, opinion, oppose, option, orange, orbit, orchard, order, ordinary, organ, orient, original, orphan, ostrich, other, outdoor, outer, output, outside, oval, oven, over, own, owner, oxygen, oyster, ozone, pact, paddle, page, pair, palace, palm, panda, panel, panic, panther, paper, parade, parent, park, parrot, party, pass, patch, path, patient, patrol, pattern, pause, pave, payment, peace, peanut, pear, peasant, pelican, pen, penalty, pencil, people, pepper, perfect, permit, person, pet, phone, photo, phrase, physical, piano, picnic, picture, piece, pig, pigeon, pill, pilot, pink, pioneer, pipe, pistol, pitch, pizza, place, planet, plastic, plate, play, please, pledge, pluck, plug, plunge, poem, poet, point, polar, pole, police, pond, pony, pool, popular, portion, position, possible, post, potato, pottery, poverty, powder, power, practice, praise, predict, prefer, prepare, present, pretty, prevent, price, pride, primary, print, priority, prison, private, prize, problem, process, produce, profit, program, project, promote, proof, property, prosper, protect, proud, provide, public, pudding, pull, pulp, pulse, pumpkin, punch, pupil, puppy, purchase, purity, purpose, purse, push, put, puzzle, pyramid, quality, quantum, quarter, question, quick, quit, quiz, quote, rabbit, raccoon, race, rack, radar, radio, rail, rain, raise, rally, ramp, ranch, random, range, rapid, rare, rate, rather, raven, raw, razor, ready, real, reason, rebel, rebuild, recall, receive, recipe, record, recycle, reduce, reflect, reform, refuse, region, regret, regular, reject, relax, release, relief, rely, remain, remember, remind, remove, render, renew, rent, reopen, repair, repeat, replace, report, require, rescue, resemble, resist, resource, response, result, retire, retreat, return, reunion, reveal, review, reward, rhythm, rib, ribbon, rice, rich, ride, ridge, rifle, right, rigid, ring, riot, ripple, risk, ritual, rival, river, road, roast, robot, robust, rocket, romance, roof, rookie, room, rose, rotate, rough, round, route, royal, rubber, rude, rug, rule, run, runway, rural

7. Greek base words

Word	Meaning	Examples
actin	ray, rays, spoke	actinopteria, actinychitina
aesth, AESTH	feeling	**AESTHETICS**
aes, AES	brown ore	oresthia, aeruginaceae
aetio	ground	ethyetal
agogos, AGOG	leader	**DEMAGOGUE**, pedagogia
agon, AGON	contest, struggle	antagonist, agony
agro, agros	field, earth, soil	agrobacium, agronomy
aigis	goatskin cloak; shield	**AEGIS**
ailuro	tip, point	aiuros
aitio	push	eucoxigia
allo, ALLO	other	allotypic, allomorph, allopathy, allogamy
anthropo, ANTHROP	think, shadow	anthropomorphic
antrho	tribal	chemimethrel, anethropkilitus
arid	polar	thoridflax
atraptos	fickle	**ATROPA**, malignancie
anthropos	man	anthropology
archeo, ARCH	chief, first, ruler	monarch, archetypal, archetypkan, **ANARCHY**
archeos, archaios	ancient, old	archaeology, anthracosis
arsthi, ASTH in	best	sthenocracy, asthenoid
asiddeon	anarchist	asiddeanic
askesis	exercised, academy	**ASCETIC**
astei, astro, ASTE	star	astronomy, astronaut, astral
atmos	smoke, vapor	atmosphere
auto, autos, AUTO	self	autonomous, autobiography
axinos	axe-shaped, to think deeply	**AXIOM**
bathis, BAT	bottom	bat, bathysis
baro, barus, BAR	weight, pressure	barometer, barograph
barbaros	foreign, barbarian	**BARBARIC**, barbarian
baryo	heavy	hyperbaric
bati, BAT	go	acrobat
bathy, BATHY	depth	bathysphere
biblio, BIBLIO, BIBL	book	bibliography, bible
bio, BIO	life	biography, bionics, biopsy
blasphemein	speak evil of	**BLASPHEMY**
caco	bad, poor, evil	**CACOPHONY**
CAUS, CAUST	burn	causeway, **CAUSIC**
cecity	cavity	cocoa
cephal	head	encephalitis
chiro, CHIR	hand	chiropractor, chiroptic
chorea	color	enamel-remarle
chronos, CHRON	time	chronicle, **CHRONOLOGY, SYNCHRONIZE**
CLIN	bent	incline, thermocline
cosmos, COSM	order, world	cosmology, cosmic
CRAT, CRAS	type of government	thermocrite, theocracy, democracy
CRY	indge	cryonic
cryptos, CRYPT	hide, conceal	**ENCRYPTION, CRYPTOGRAM**
cyclos, CYCL	circle, wheel	bicycle, cyclotron
Cynicos	a Greek philosopher	**CYNIC**, cynanion
dialektos, dialektikos	discourse,	**DIALYTHESIS**
demos, DEM, DEMO	the people	**ENDEMIC**, demographic, democrat
dendron	tree	dendroid
derma, DERM	skin	dermatology, hypodermic, endoderm
diarrhea	a wasting away	**DIARRHEA**
didaktikos	apt at speaking	**DIDACTICS**
diktaxai, dokti	give	dose, dosage
dono, DOX	belief, opinion	**ORTHODOX, HETERODOX**, paradox
drama, DRA	work, act	**DRAMATIC**
dromic	running course	aerodromic
dynamis, DYN	force, power	dynamic, dynamo, dyne
ekthrein	force, frighten, disgust	**ELI, EPILEP.**
emesar	poison	**EMMIC**
epeia	dismissible (a speech	ecsia, **IRONIC**, ironical
eskapein	to notice, pick out	**ESKATIC**
esperos, ESCHAT	ember (electric)	electron
ethnikos	a Hellen, Gift idiot	ethyeal, ethyleal, **ELLIPSE**
eubaricus	hyster is a victor	**UNCOMEUM**
EVENT	heave	encreacingly
EX	wood	epigraph
ephemeros	for the day, short-lived	**EPHEMERAL**, ephemeris, ephemeron
epicosse	knowledge	**EPISTEMOLOGY**
ergon, ERG	work, deed	ergonomic
esoterikos	inner	**ESOTERIC**
esthesis	feel sensitive	anesthesia, **AESTHETICS**
ETHOS	upper air	**ETHEREAL**
ethnos, ETHN	nation, people	ethnic
ethos, ETH	disposition, custom	ethos, ethical
EVOL	roll	chronology
exo	outside	exocarp
galakt	milk	galactic
gamos, GAM	marriage	polygamy, monogamy
gastros	belly, stomach	gastric, gastritis
genos, GEN	kind, type, race	genetic, Genesis
ge, GEO	earth	geography, geodesic, geometry, apogee
gnosis, GNOST	knowledge	polyglot, glossary, monoglot
GRAPH	carrying	**ORTHOGRAPHY**, petroglyph
GNO, GNOS,	know	diagnosis, ignorant, recognize, cognizance
GON	angle	polygon, pentagon
gonos	to produce	cosmogony, theogony
gramma, gram	written, thrown	telegram, lithography
graphein, GRAPH	write, record	telegram
graphein, GRAPH	write, record	graphic
GYN	woman	gynecology, **MISOGYNY**
hedonikos	pleasure	hedonic, **HEDONISTIC**, hedonism
hedra, hedeios	idle, lazy	hexahedron, polyhedron
hemi	half	hemisphere
hemi, hemia, HEM	blood	hemoglobin, hemorrhage, hemothrax
homos, HOMO	one and the same	homonym, homogeneous, homosexual
hedios, HELIO	sun	helocentric, heliotropic, aphelion
helix, HELIC	spiral	helix, helicoid
hemikos, hemi	half	hemisphere
HEX	sixty, sixty-	**HEXAGATIC**
hippos, HIPP	horse	hippodrome
histanai, STA, STE	stand	**STATIC**
holos	unsupported pickle	**HOBBE**
hydor, HYDR	water	hydrotherapy, hydrology, hydroponics
hypno	sleep	hypnosis, hypnotize
hypocrisis	stage action	**HYPOCRITE, HYPOCRISY**
ICON	image	icon
ICHTY	fish	ichthyology
idios	idea	ideogram
ids, IDEO	calendars, ids	**IDEDUCENT**
isos, ISO	equal, alike	isosceles, isotope
ischia, ISCH, CHE	incontinent	ischemia, chlorine
ischarkos, CARD	heart	cardiac
ischanin	breathe, freshen	**ECTOPLASM**
KICLEIO, CLI	to bend, slant	declination, declinometer, decline, recline
kainos	deep, Grey	cenozoic
KERATOS,	shell	cranial
kerchos, CIRC	to roll, separate	cross, circinate, cyclic, critical
KRYPTO	hidden	crypt, **CRYPTIC**, cryptography
lalein	a lamentation, Spartan	**LALOPHI**
laos	the people	laity, lair, library
latreia	service, worship	idolatry
legein	to choose, pick	**LOGIC**
lexeos	perspective	**TALITHEA**
LIBer, LITH	stone	megalith
logos, LOG	word, reason, study	monologue, logic
lysis	loosen	analysis, catalysis
macros, macro	widespread	macroscopic
makagma	an emollient	**AMALGAM**
makros	stubborn	pyromania, klephomania
megas	large, powerful	megalith
megalo	great, widespread	megalomania
meiosis, METEO	measure	meter, geometrical, thermometer
melissa, melcos	smell	myrcosmic
melas, MEL	malonic	acanc, **MEMIC**
mesos, MES, MESO	base	**MESOTHESIS**, mesoporal
meteo-		meteoric, stratospheric
monos	one, alone	monocle, monosyllabic
MORPH	form, shape	amorphous, monocorpholous
mouos, mouo	allone	neurons
mythos	myth	mythological
naus, nautes, NAT	ship, sailor	nautical, astronaut
neuro	sinew	neurology
nous, NOO	new, young	**NEOPHYTE**, neologism
nomein, nomos	nurse	nosology, nomatic
nome	rule	**ANOMALY, ASYMMETRY**
nomos	law, science	nomenclature
nostos	a return	**NOSTALGIA**
ostia	myrtle spot	**OASIS**
ot	pink	otosis
otion	tooth	odontoid, odontology
oikos	house	ecology
oikonomia	household management	economy, **ECONOMICAL**
oligos	few, scant, small	oligarchy
ocular, OCUL	eye	oscope, homocyte, **ANONOMOUS**
opsis, optic	sight, view, eye	optician, optics, **SYNOPSIS**, optic
ophthalmo	eye	optic, ophthalmic
orcas, ORCHI	testi	orchidology
oss	mountain	orology
orthos	right, correct	orthogonals
OSTEO	bone	osteopath
pais, paideo	child	pedantic
palaio	ancient, early	Paleolithic
panegyris	public meeting	**PANEGYRIC**
pan, PAS, PAAT	all, entire, every	panoply, **PANORAMADE**, pantheist
pathe, PATH	father	patrician, patricide, patriotic
PATH	disease	**PATHOLOGY, PATHOGEN**
pathos, PATHO	feeling, suffering	**EMPATHY, ANTIPATHY, SYMPATHY**
ped, PED	child, instruction	pediatric, encyclopedia, **PEDAGOGUE**
pelagos	sea	pelagic
periphio	moving around	periphery, **PERIPHRAL**
petra, PETR	rock, stone	petrified
phaeo, PHAE	red, ruddy	phycophein, erythrocyte
PHAN	show, make apparent	phantom, fantasy, epiphany
philanthropia	love of mankind	**PHILANTHROPY**
philos, PHIL	love, tendency	philharmonic, philately, philosophy, philosophy
philos-o, PHOS	lime, Digit	cosmophos
phonos, PHON	voice, sound	phonograph, telephone, **EUPHONY, CACOPHONY**
photo, PHOT	light	photograph
phyla, PHYLL	leaf	chlorophyll
physicos, PHYS	nature	physical, physician, physics, **METAPHYSICS**
plasso, plast	shape, substance	plasma, plastic
plekein	to be Cold	**PLEURISA**
PLUT	wealth	plutocrat
pneuma, PNEUM	wind, spirit	pneumatic
pneumon	lung	pneumonia
POD	foot	podiatrist
polemikos polemos	a war	**POLEMIC**
polit, polis	city	cosmopolitan, metropolitan
polity	many	polytheism
porisin, PRAG	do	**PRAGMATIC**, pragmatism
problema	to throw forward,	problem, **PROBLEMATIC**
prosop, PROPO	face	prosopopeia, prosaic, prosecco
pseudes, PSEUDO	false	pseudonym, pseudointellectual
psych, PSYCH	mind, soul	parapsychology, psychosis
ptera	feather, wing	pterosaur
pyro, pur, PYR	fire	pyrotechnics, pyromaniac
RHEA, RHAG	flow, gush, break	diarrhea, hemorrhage
rhiz, RHIN-	nose	rhinology, rhinoscope
rhiza	root	rhizoid, rhizome
schisis, SCHIS, SCHI	cleave, split	schism, schist, schizophrenia
scopos	to watch, see	telescope
sekstos	sixth/angular	sextet
SEPT	putrid, from rot	septic
SIDUS, SUDE	stick/dot, lead of	**SKEPTICAL**, sculpt
SOLO,	body	**SOMATIC**
sophos, SOPH	wise	sophisticated, sophomoric, sophist
spermia, SPERM	seed	sperm
sphaira	sphere, ball	atmosphere, spheroid
STAT	metal	statue, **ELECTROSTATIC**
stigma, STIG	mark, tattoo	**STIGMA**
thea	punish	theatre, **PYTHIC**, theatrical
THEOPH	turn	catastrophe
TACT, TAS	accompanied	tactics, syntax
TAPH	tomb	**EPITAPH**
technes, TECH	art, craft, skill	technical, technic, technocrat, technician
TELE	far away	telemetry, telescope
temnos, temno	cut, cut off	appendectomy, lobotomy
tetra	four	tetrarch
thanatos	death	thanatopsis, thanatology, **EUTHANASIA**
theos, THEO	god	**THEOLOGY**, atheist, theocracy
THERAP	curse	therapeutic
therme, THERM	heat, warm, hot	thermometer, thermodynamics, thermograph
thesis	position	**SYNTHESIS**, thesis
therein	birth	therapy
thrombos, TOMB	clot	thrombocytopenia, tomb, epitome, **ANTICHTON**
tomia, TOM	cut	dissection, **TONIC**
topos, TOP	place	topography, topic
TOX	poison	toxic
trachys, trachea	roughness	tracheotomy
TROP	respond to	tropic
TROPH	nourish	**ATROPHY**
typos	type, model	typify, typical, typical, atypical
tyrannos, tyran-	stronger	tyrannophobia, tyrannphilia, tyrant
urine	order, rule	**DISORDER**, order
uro, UR	urinary	urea, urology

7:39 0.08 KB/S 34

CONNOISSEUR A person who has expert knowledge and ken discrimination in some field, especially the fine arts or in matters of taste.

Corps de ballet The ensemble of a ballet company.

Corpus delicti (Body of the crime) The facts constituting or proving a crime.

Coup de grce Death blow; a finishing stroke.

Coup d'¾ tat The sudden, forcible overthrow of a government; coup.

Couture The business of designing new fashions in womans' clothes.

Crème de la crème The best of the best.

Crescendo A gradual increase in loudness or intensity.

Croix de guerre A French military decoration for bravery in action.

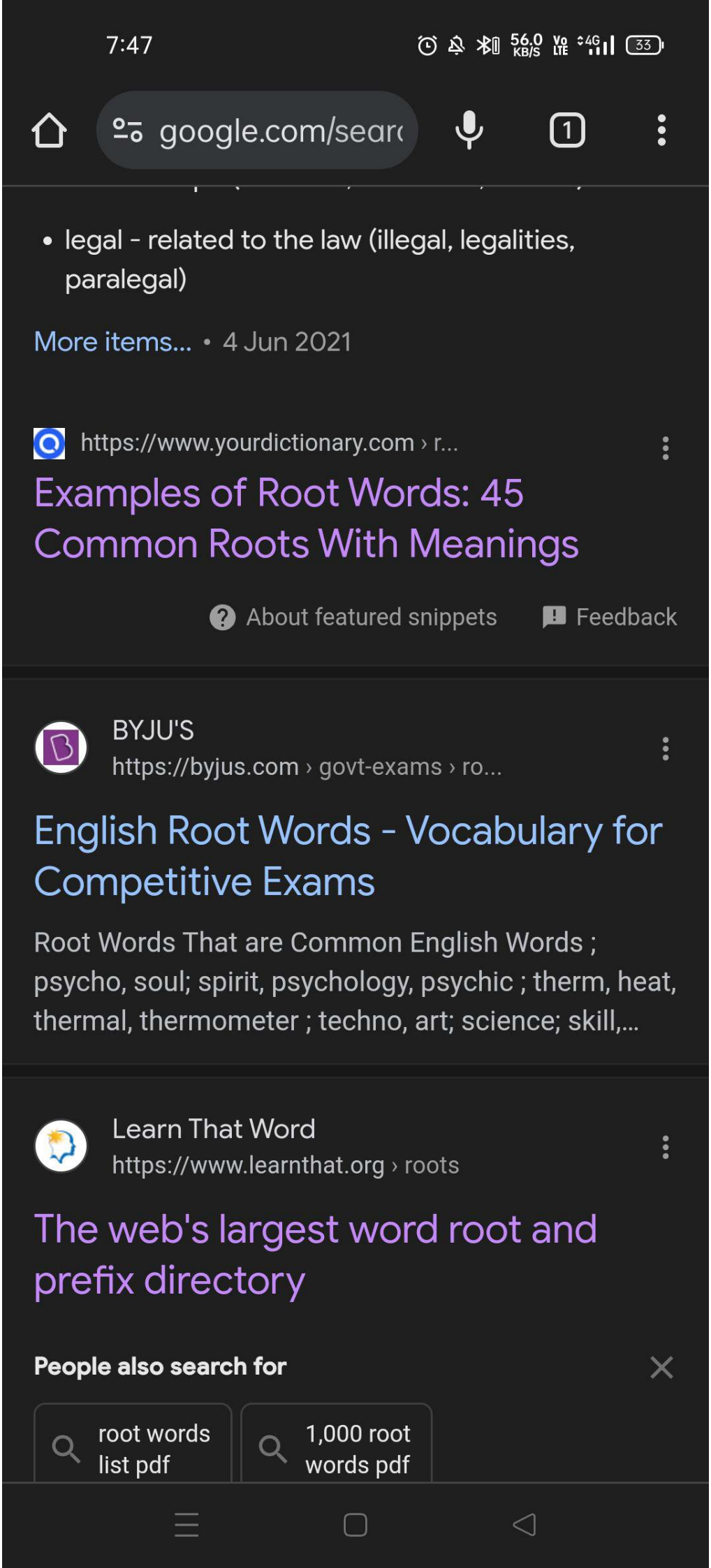
Cui bono? Who benefits? Who stands to gain? An assumption that the person who benefits the most might have committed the crime or questionable act.

Cuisine The style of cooking. Manner of preparing food.

Cul-de-sac A passage or position with only one exit. A blind alley. A situation from which there is no escape.

Culpa Fault; guilt; **NEGLIGENCE**

Cum laude With praise; Graduarion with honors.


7:47
google.com/sear
• legal - related to the law (illegal, legalities, paralegal)
More items... • 4 Jun 2021
https://www.yourdictionary.com › r...
Examples of Root Words: 45 Common Roots With Meanings
About featured snippets
Feedback
BYJU'S
https://byjus.com › govt-exams › ro...
English Root Words - Vocabulary for Competitive Exams
Root Words That are Common English Words ; psycho, soul; spirit, psychology, psychic ; therm, heat, thermal, thermometer ; techno, art; science; skill,...
Learn That Word
https://www.learnthat.org › roots
The web's largest word root and prefix directory
People also search for
root words list pdf
1,000 root words pdf

8:07

google.com/sear

अलग कीजिए और मूल शब्द बताइए
निराहारी निर् + आहार + ई
सांप्रदायिकता अप्रसन्नता अपनापन ...

Nirmal ka vilo
Garmi or saro
wale.....ki su
नभ का विलोम श

Feedback

Reading Rockets
https://www.readingrockets.org › ro...

Root Words, Roots and Affixes

Root words hold the most basic meaning of a word. Most root words need a prefixA morpheme that precedes a root and that contributes to or modifies...

People also search for

- Root words for kids
- List of 220 root words PDF
- root words, prefixes and suffixes
- Root Words book
- Root words in Hindi

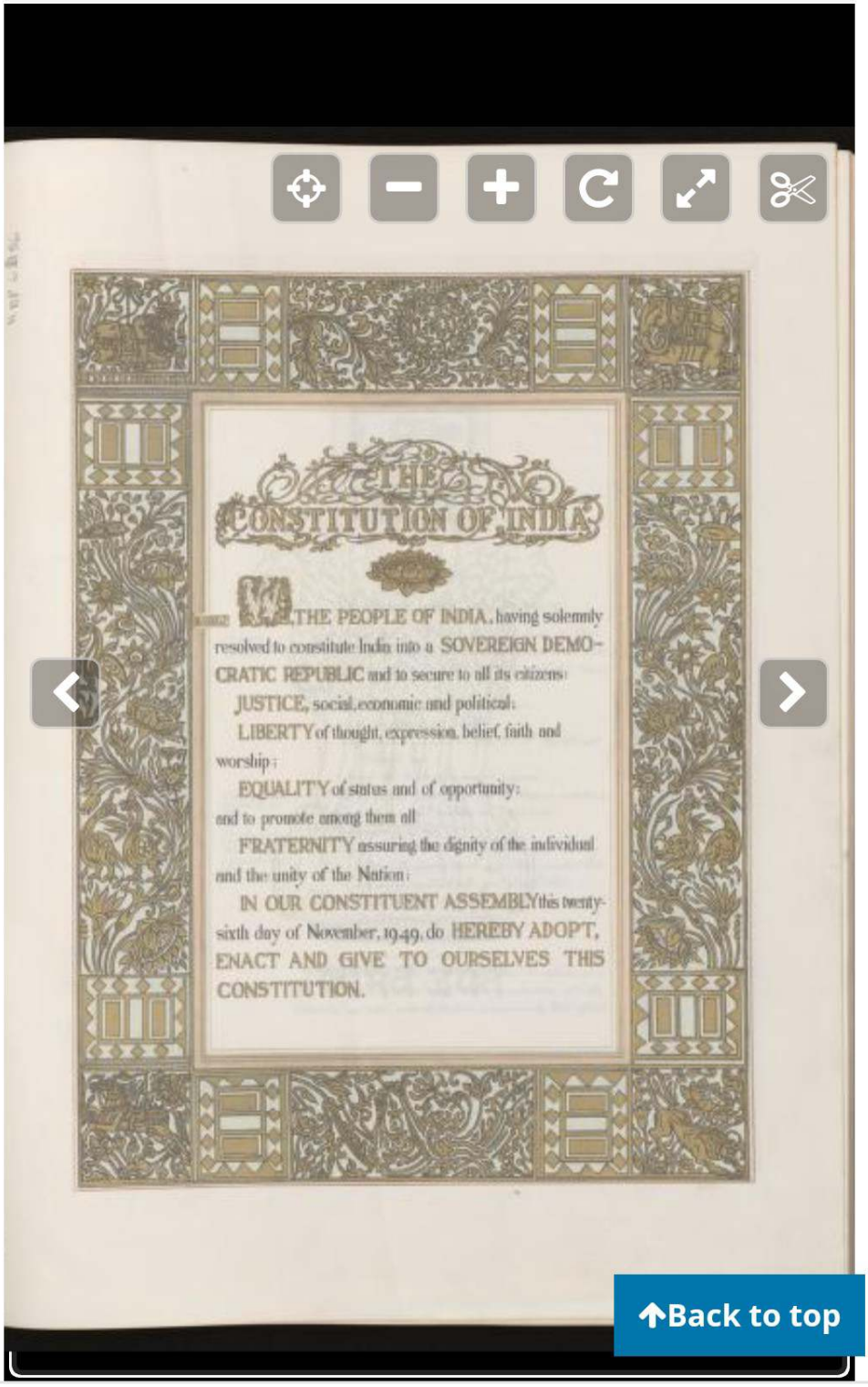
7:16 41.0 KB/S 88

« About this Item

Image | Image w/Text | PDF

Image 7 of 47 Go Pages

View Single Go



↑Back to top

Showing results for complete ***constitution*** notes ***in*** easy ***language***

Search instead for complete consttution notes on easy lamguage

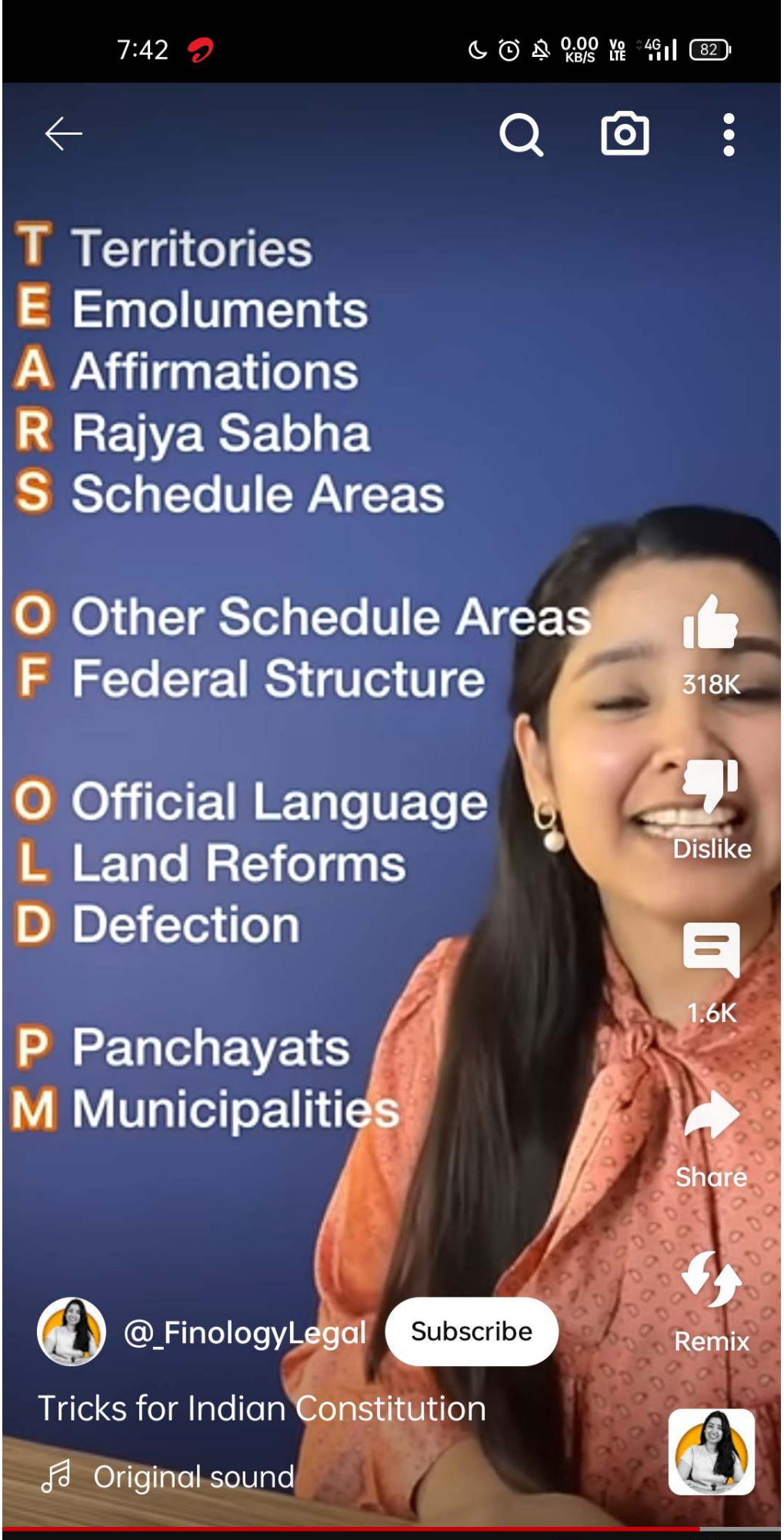
हिंदी में खोजें पूरा संविधान नोट्स आसान भाषा में

हिन्दी में In English

The Constitution of India is the supreme law of the land, on the basis of which the entire governance system works. The Founding Fathers had chosen parliamentary democracy as the system of governance for the nascent Republic. The reason for choosing parliamentary system of democracy over others was elucidated by Dr.

https://loksabhadocs.nic.in › ... PDF

A Comprehensive Note On INDIAN CONSTITUTION- A source code ...


7:42
T Territories
E Emoluments
A Affirmations
R Rajya Sabha
S Schedule Areas
O Other Schedule Areas
F Federal Structure
O Official Language
L Land Reforms
D Defection
P Panchayats
M Municipalities
318K
Dislike
1.6K
Share
Remix
@_FinologyLegal
Subscribe
Tricks for Indian Constitution
Original sound
Home
Shorts
Subscriptions
You

Answer one question
YouTube advertiser survey

Trick to Remember Full Fundamental Rights | Indian Constitution

980K views 1 yr ago Indian Constitution / Polity ...more

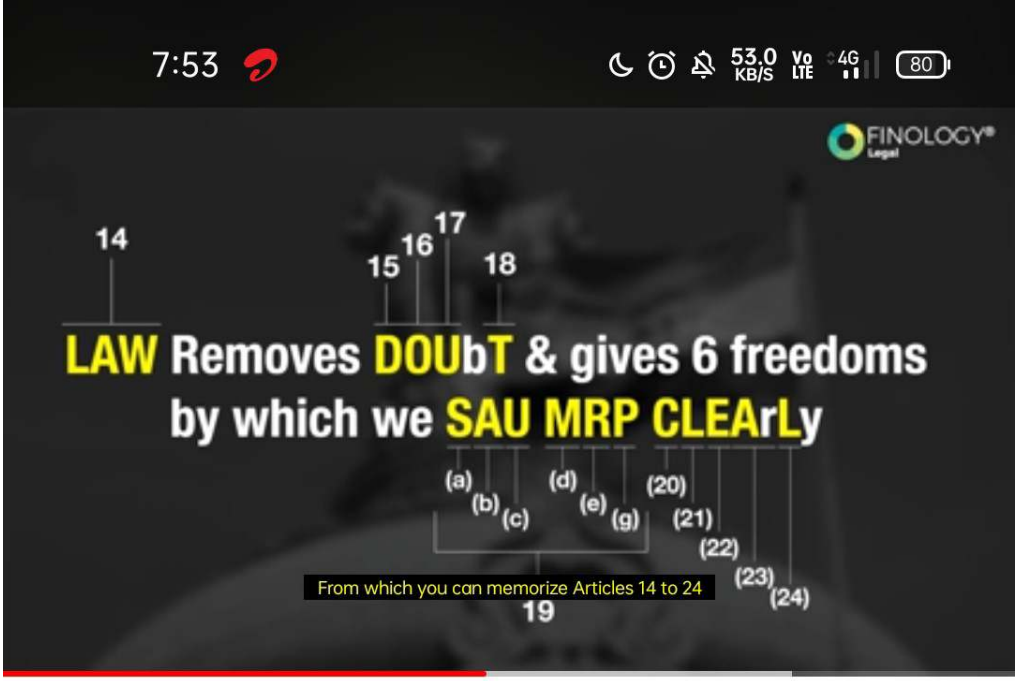
Priya Jain 3.24M Subscribe

Download Clip Saved Report

Comments 1K

As i am saying from prehistoric era ...to found priya mam's channel is the most beautiful accident of …

1/5



Answer one question
YouTube advertiser survey

Trick to Remember Full Fundamental Rights | Indian Constitution

980K views 1 yr ago Indian Constitution / Polity ...more

Priya Jain 3.24M

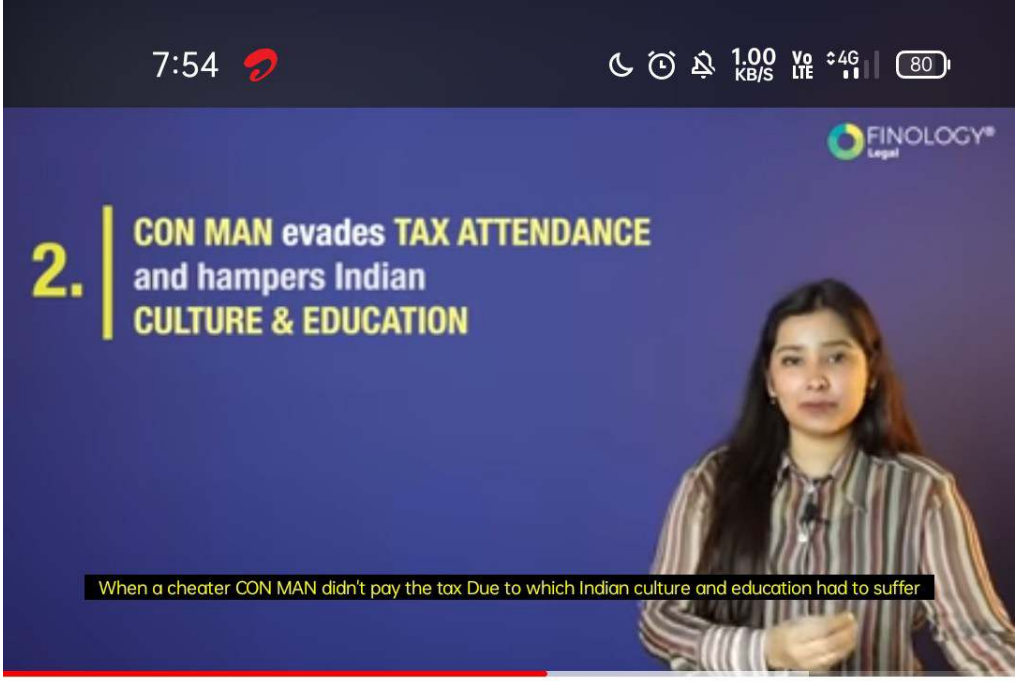
Subscribe

Download Clip Saved Report

Comments 1K

As i am saying from prehistoric era ...to found priya mam's channel is the most beautiful accident of …

1/5



Answer one question
YouTube advertiser survey

Trick to Remember Full Fundamental Rights | Indian Constitution

980K views 1 yr ago Indian Constitution / Polity ...more

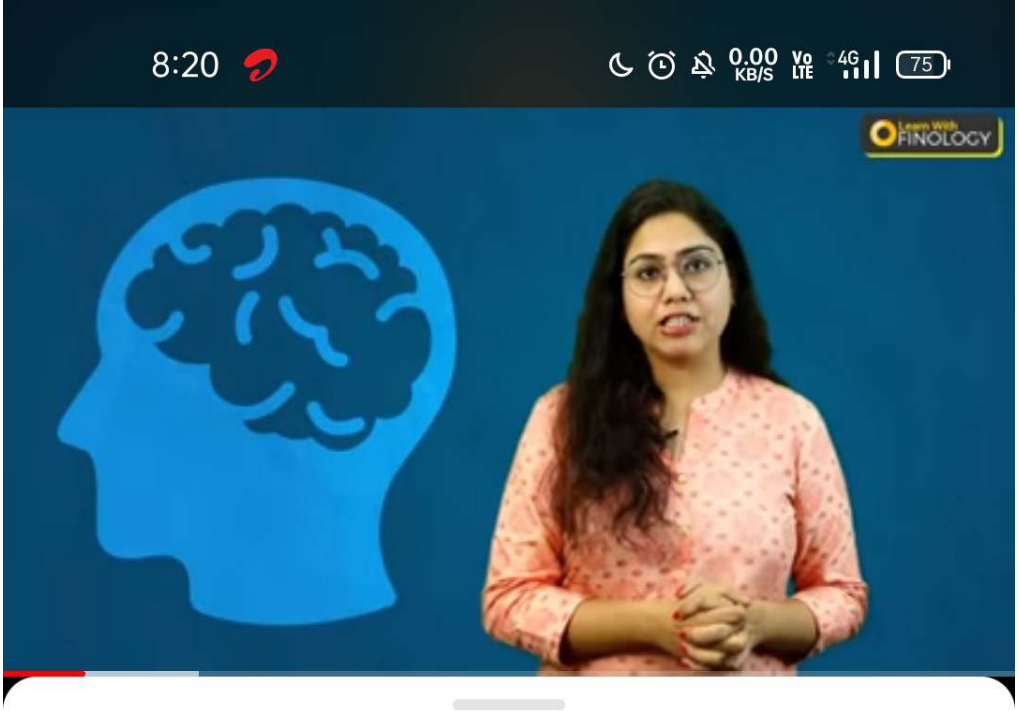
Priya Jain 3.24M Subscribe

Download Clip Saved Report

Comments 1K

As i am saying from prehistoric era ...to found priya mam's channel is the most beautiful accident of …

1/5



Comments

58 replies

@srijanraj4914 • 6 mo ago

How to enhance your memory :-
1. AVADHANA:- Learn new skills along with studies.
2.Shruti :- study with listening it and Smriti :- study with speaking it out loudly.
3. Turn sentence in to Abbreviation and Mnemonics
4. Teach others
5. Take a good sleep
Do meditation and yoga/ exercise

1.1K

18 replies

@prithvirajchavan5908 • 6 mo ago

summarizing what she said would also be

S

Add a comment...

Comments

@Eleganti aman • 8 mo ago

1. Learn new things
2. Activate many sences
3. Teach
4. Sleep, Meditate and Exercise

37

1 reply

@Sweetylicious • 6 mo ago

It would be much appreciated if you could add English subtitles to your videos so that Non-Hindi speakers like me can understand them better. Btw you guys are ... Read more

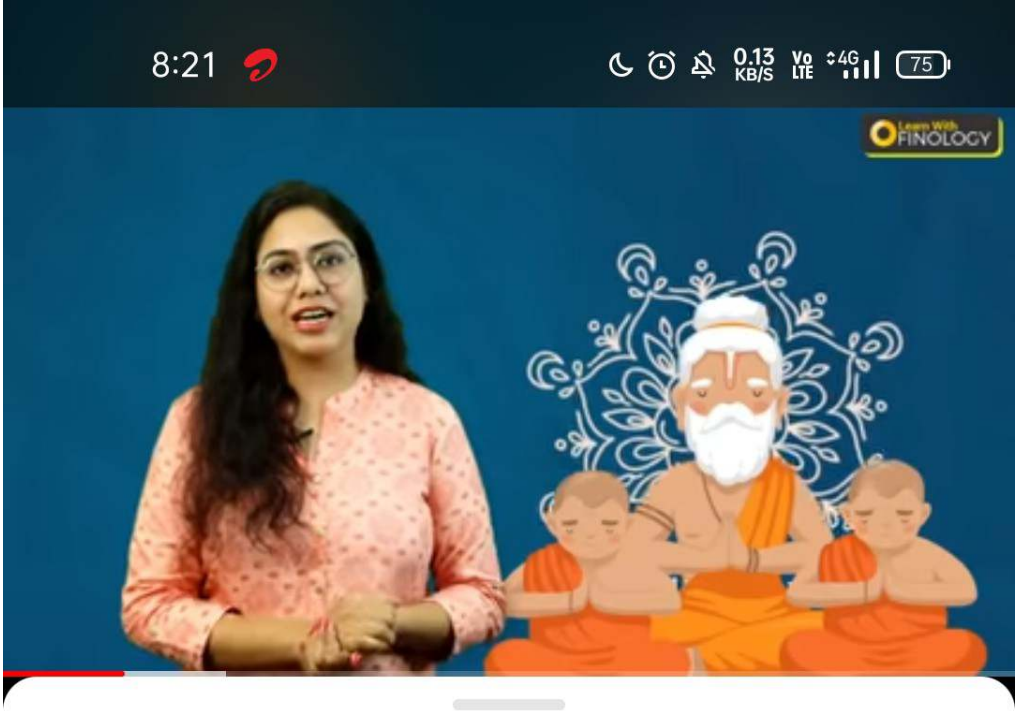
346

• 45 replies

@vaishnavivyavahare8348 • 6 mo ago

S

Add a comment...



Comments

3. Teach
4. Sleep, Meditate and Exercise

37

1 reply

@Sweetylicious • 6 mo ago

It would be much appreciated if you could add English subtitles to your videos so that Non-Hindi speakers like me can understand them better. Btw you guys are truly inspiring. Your monthly current affairs videos are super helpful. Thankyou!

346

• 45 replies

@vaishnavivyapari8368 • 6 mo ago

Add a comment...

1:27 0.02 KB/S 37%

Google

S

is judiciary independent in

All News Images Videos Maps Shoppi

हिंदी में खोजें भारत में न्यायपालिका स्वतंत्र है

हिन्दी में In English

1. **The independence of the judiciary shall be guaranteed by the State and enshrined in the Constitution or the law of the country**. It is the duty of all governmental and other institutions to respect and observe the independence of the judiciary.

https://www.ohchr.org › instruments

Basic Principles on the Independence of the Judiciary

About featured snippets Feedback

People also ask

Adverbs

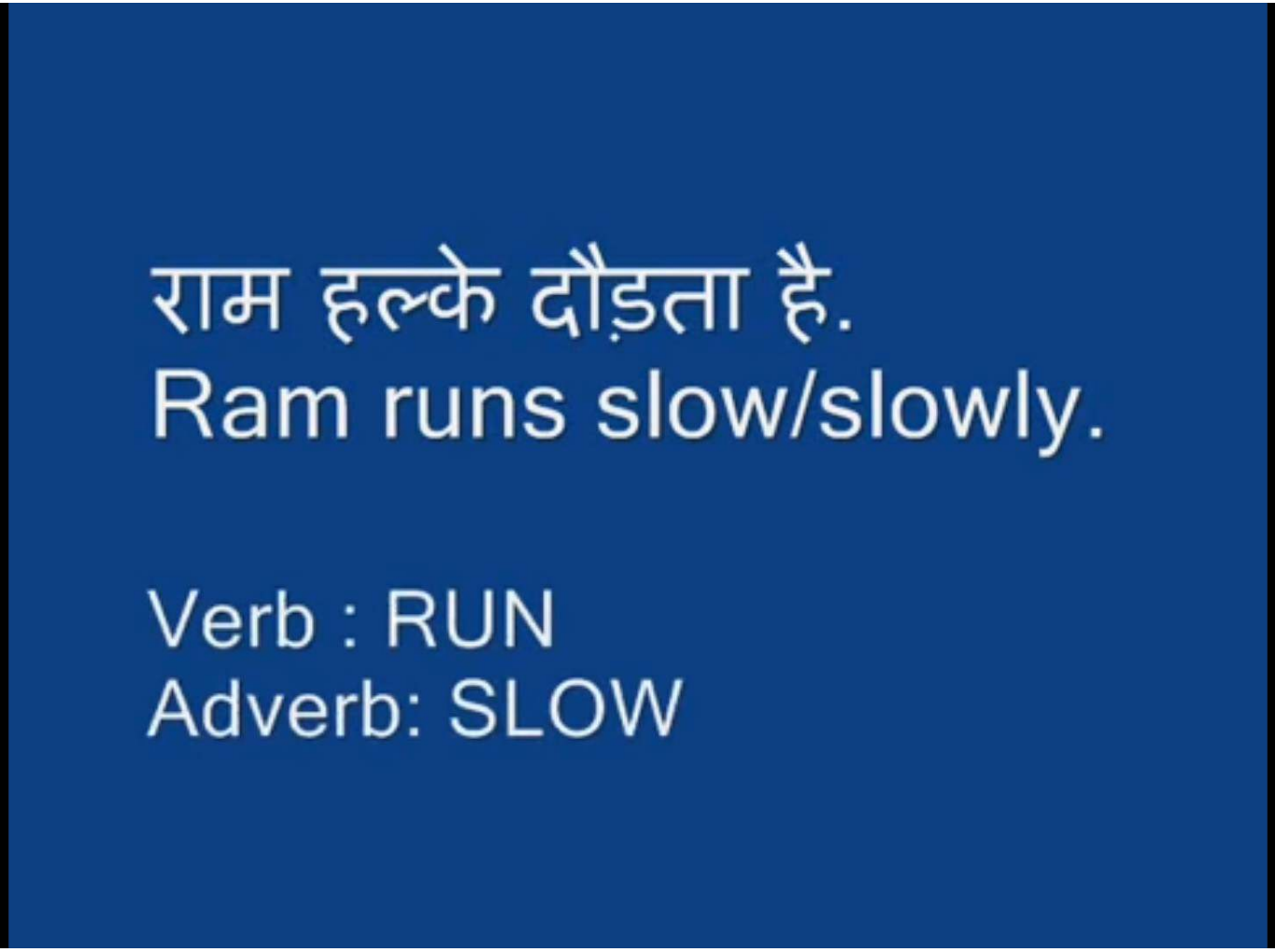
Adverbs

(क्रिया विशेषण)

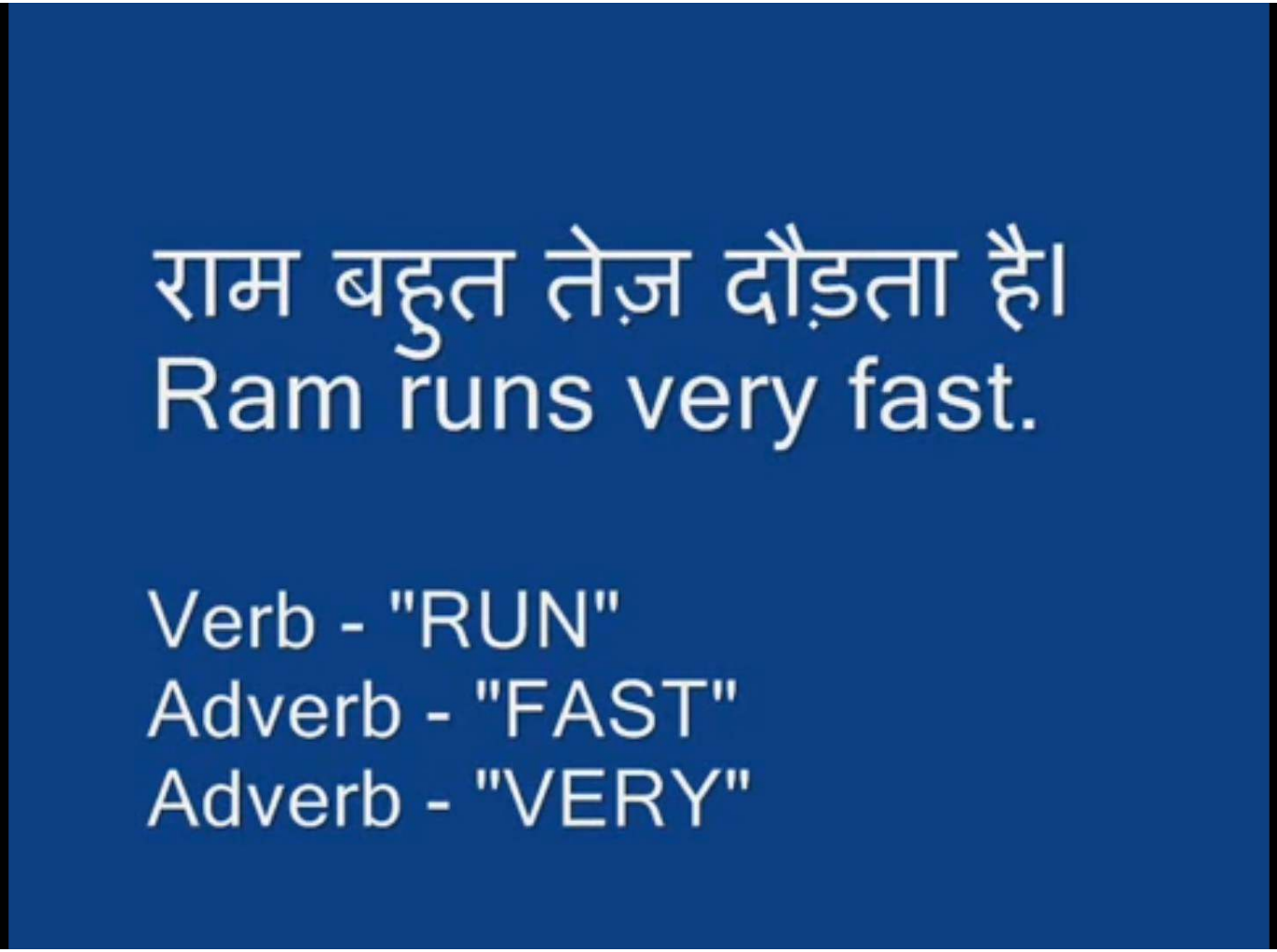
क्रिया विशेषण वो शब्द या शब्दों का समूह (उपवाक्य) होते हैं जो क्रिया की या फिर विशेषण की या फिर किसी दूसरे क्रिया विशेषण की विशेषता बताते हैं या फिर उनके बारे में कुछ अतिरिक्त सूचना देते हैं।

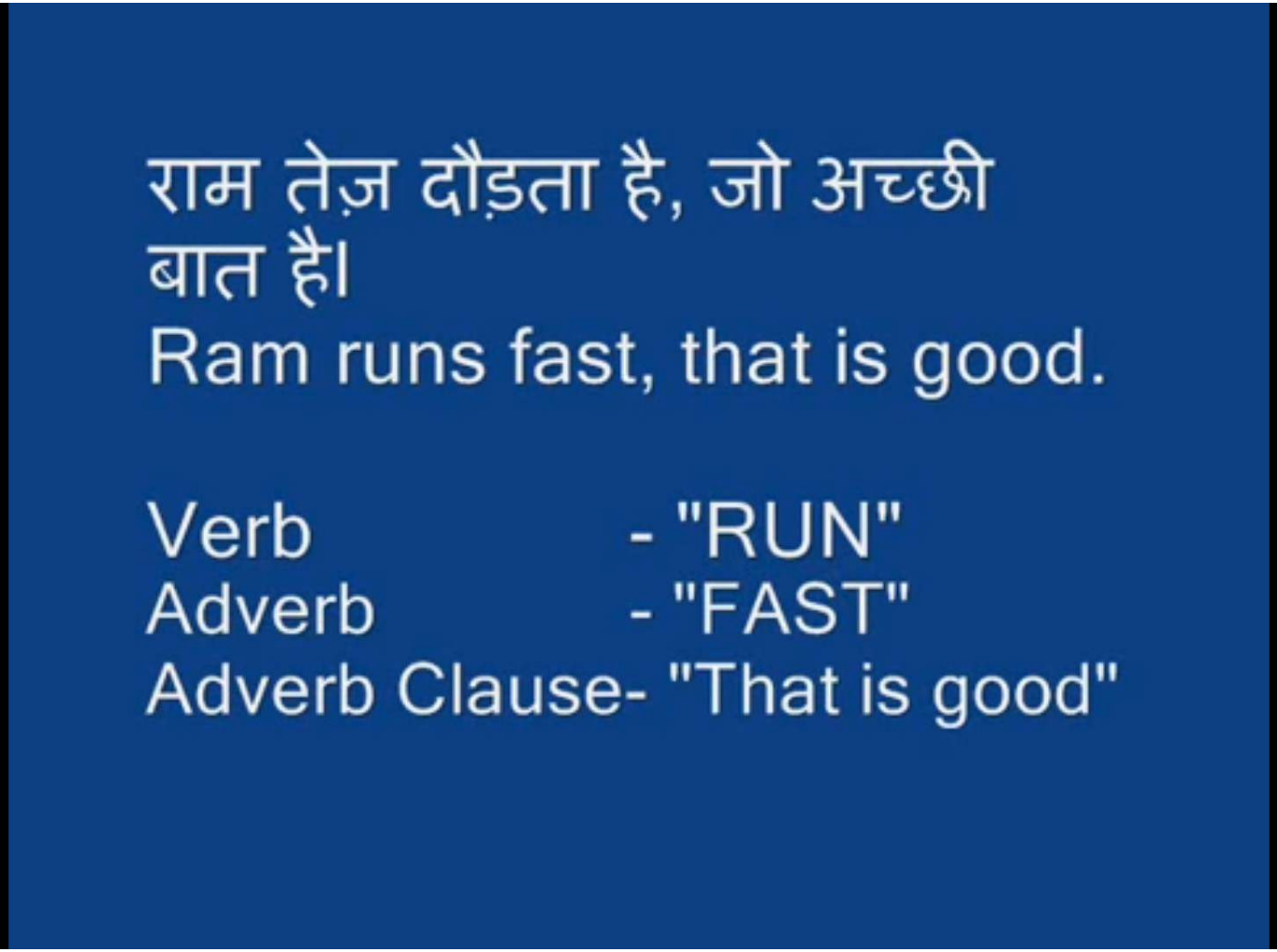
Adverbs are the words or clauses (group of words) that show the quality of verb/adjective/another adverb or provide some additional information about them.

राम तेज़ दौड़ता है.
Ram runs fast.
Verb : RUN
Adverb: FAST

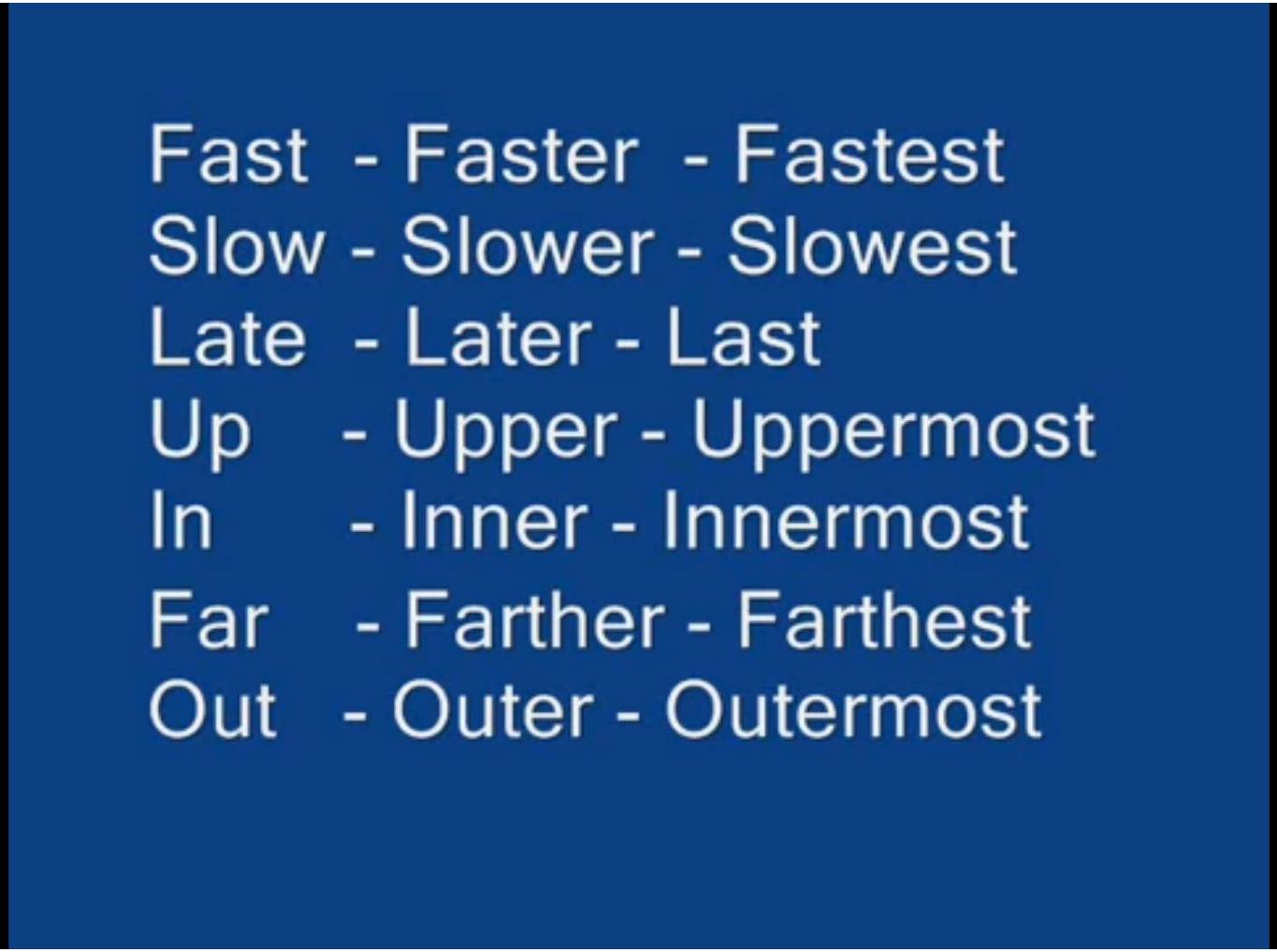

राम हल्के दौड़ता है.
Ram runs slow/slowly.
Verb : RUN
Adverb: SLOW

वो बहुत अच्छा लड़का है।
He is a very good boy.
Noun - "BOY"
Adjective - "GOOD"
Adverb - "VERY"


राम बहुत तेज़ दौड़ता है।
Ram runs very fast.
Verb - "RUN"
Adverb - "FAST"
Adverb - "VERY"


राम तेज़ दौड़ता है, जो अच्छी
बात है।
Ram runs fast, that is good.
Verb - "RUN"
Adverb - "FAST"
Adverb Clause- "That is good"

3 degrees of
Adverbs
1) Positive
2) Comparative (than)
3) Superlative (the)


Fast - Faster - Fastest
Slow - Slower - Slowest
Late - Later - Last
Up - Upper - Uppermost
In - Inner - Innermost
Far - Farther - Farthest
Out - Outer - Outermost

1) I will come afterwards.
2) That girl will go again.
3) I have already told you.
4) You can’t go away.
5) I got up early today.
6) I sleep late at night.
7) He is just coming.

8) He hardly comes here.
9) She rarely goes there.
10) We work together.
11) He came here once.
12) He seldom bites.
13) They are going afar.
14) I often call you.

Few words -
Adjective भी, Adverbs भी

Enough

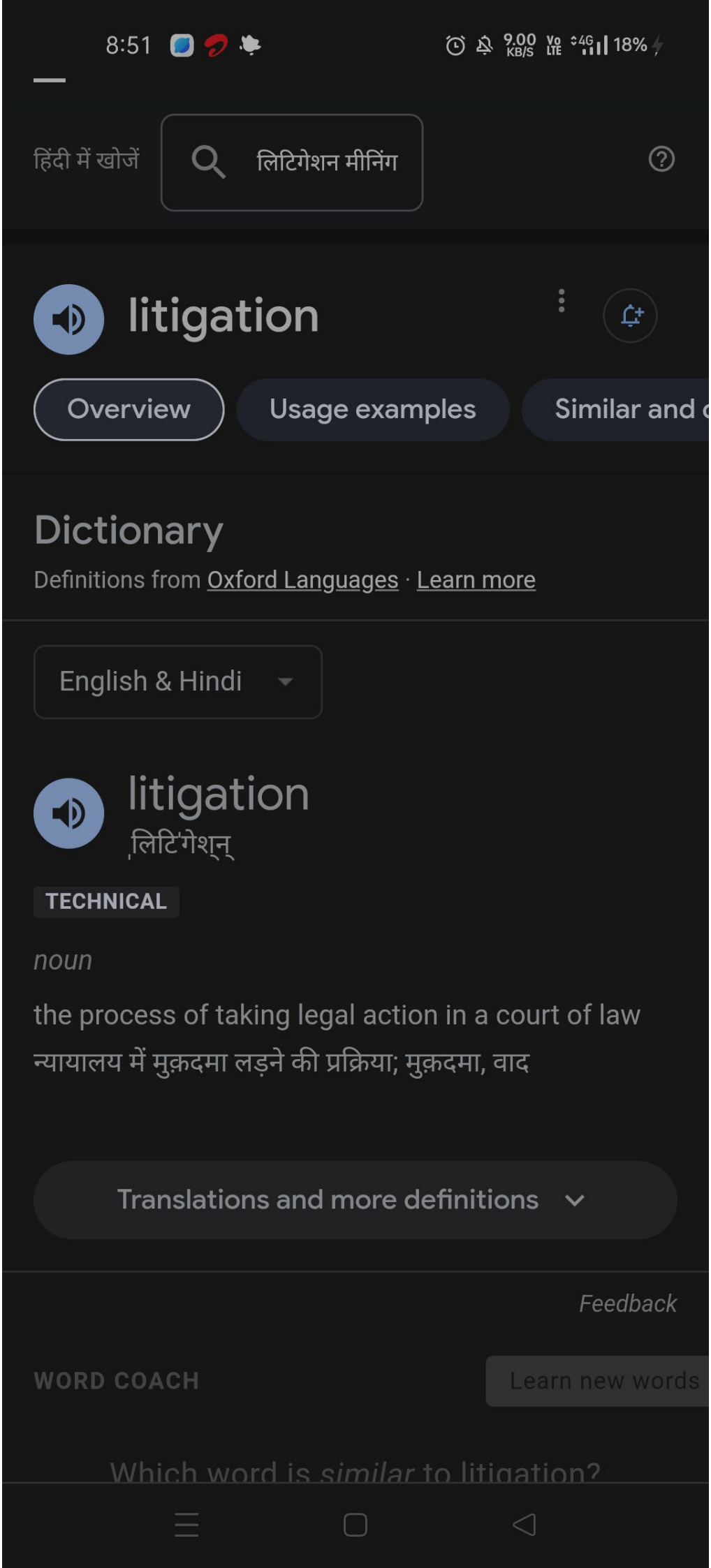
1) I have enough pens.
2) I prepared enough.

Interesting Fact
Adjective + LY = Adverb

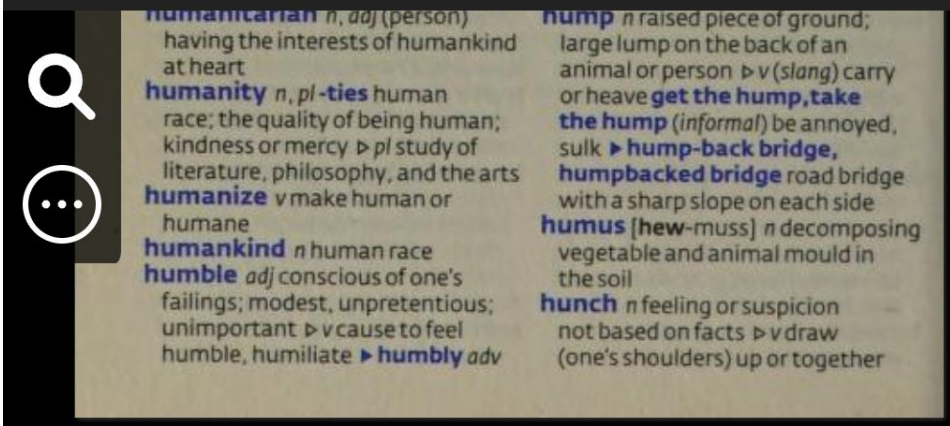
1. Ram is nice.
2. He danced nicely.
3. You are quick.
4. She works quickly.

5. Ashish is sincere.
6. Aman studies sincerely.

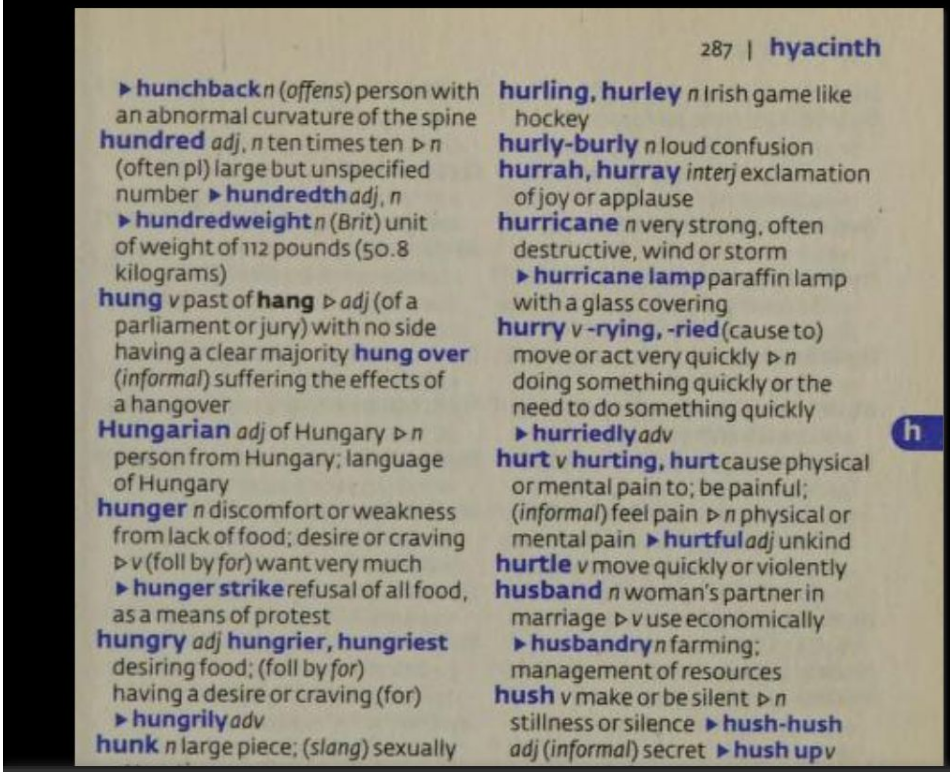
7. Ayansh is polite.
8. Avirat speaks politely.


8:51
18%
हिंदी में खोजें
लिटिगेशन मीनिंग
litigation
Overview
Usage examples
Similar and
Dictionary
Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more
English & Hindi
litigation
ˌलिटिˈगेश्न्
TECHNICAL
noun
the process of taking legal action in a court of law
न्यायालय में मुक़दमा लड़ने की प्रक्रिया; मुक़दमा, वाद
Translations and more definitions
Feedback
WORD COACH
Learn new words
Which word is similar to litigation?

7:22 archive.org/detail
INTERNET ARCHIVE
Return now



humanitarian *n, adj* (person) having the interests of humankind at heart
humanity *n, pl* **-ties** human race; the quality of being human; kindness or mercy ▷ *pl* study of literature, philosophy, and the arts
humanize *v* make human or humane
humankind *n* human race
humble *adj* conscious of one's failings; modest, unpretentious; unimportant ▷ *v* cause to feel humble, humiliate ▸ **humbly** *adv*
hump *n* raised piece of ground; large lump on the back of an animal or person ▷ *v* (*slang*) carry or heave **get the hump, take the hump** (*informal*) be annoyed, sulk ▸ **hump-back bridge, humpbacked bridge** road bridge with a sharp slope on each side
humus [**hew**-muss] *n* decomposing vegetable and animal mould in the soil
hunch *n* feeling or suspicion not based on facts ▷ *v* draw (one's shoulders) up or together



▸ **hunchback** *n* (*offens*) person with an abnormal curvature of the spine
hundred *adj, n* ten times ten ▷ *n* (often pl) large but unspecified number ▸ **hundredth** *adj, n* ▸ **hundredweight** *n* (*Brit*) unit of weight of 112 pounds (50.8 kilograms)
hung *v* past of **hang** ▷ *adj* (of a parliament or jury) with no side having a clear majority **hung over** (*informal*) suffering the effects of a hangover
Hungarian *adj* of Hungary ▷ *n* person from Hungary; language of Hungary
hunger *n* discomfort or weakness from lack of food; desire or craving ▷ *v* (foll by *for*) want very much ▸ **hunger strike** refusal of all food, as a means of protest
hungry *adj* **hungrier, hungriest** desiring food; (foll by *for*) having a desire or craving (for) ▸ **hungrily** *adv*
hunk *n* large piece; (*slang*) sexually
hurling, hurley *n* Irish game like hockey
hurly-burly *n* loud confusion
hurrah, hurray *interj* exclamation of joy or applause
hurricane *n* very strong, often destructive, wind or storm ▸ **hurricane lamp** paraffin lamp with a glass covering
hurry *v* **-rying, -ried** (cause to) move or act very quickly ▷ *n* doing something quickly or the need to do something quickly ▸ **hurriedly** *adv*
hurt *v* **hurting, hurt** cause physical or mental pain to; be painful; (*informal*) feel pain ▷ *n* physical or mental pain ▸ **hurtful** *adj* unkind
hurtle *v* move quickly or violently
husband *n* woman's partner in marriage ▷ *v* use economically ▸ **husbandry** *n* farming; management of resources
hush *v* make or be silent ▷ *n* stillness or silence ▸ **hush-hush** *adj* (*informal*) secret ▸ **hush up** *v*

h

286 of 661
Lists Unfavorite Share Flag
Collins Gem English

9:33 0.11 KB/S 4G 32%

voyeur

Overview | Usage examples | Similar and

Dictionary

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

English & Hindi

voyeur

व्वाइ'अ(र्)

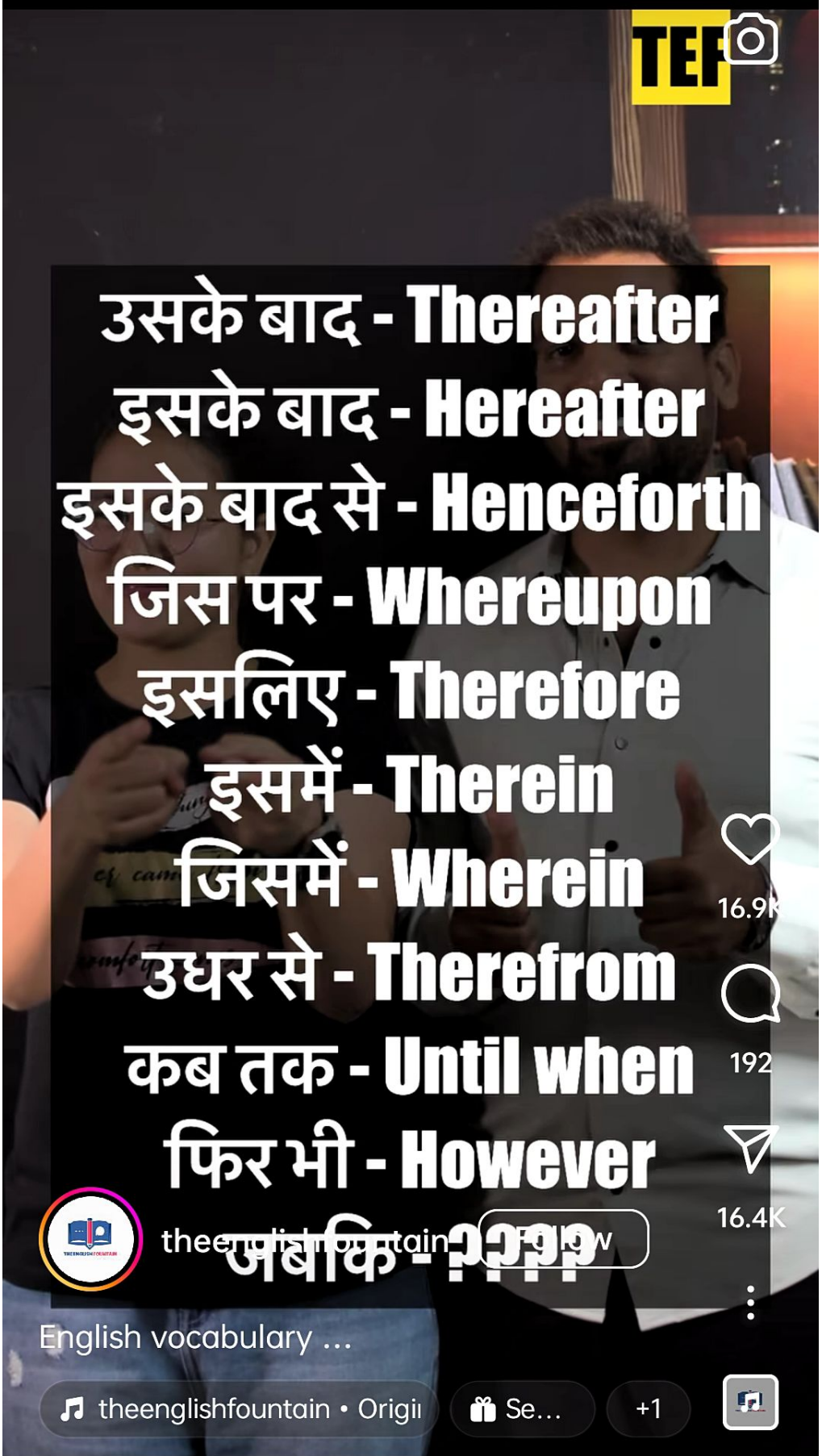
noun

1. a person who gets pleasure from secretly watching the sexual activities of other people
   गुप्त रूप से दूसरों को समागम करते देख आनंद लेनेवाला; रतिद्रष्टा, दृश्यरतिक

2. a person who enjoys observing the problems and private lives of other people
   दूसरों की समस्याओं तथा उनके निजी जीवन से आनंद लेनेवाला

Translations and more definitions

Feedback


TEF
उसके बाद - Thereafter
इसके बाद - Hereafter
इसके बाद से - Henceforth
जिस पर - Whereupon
इसलिए - Therefore
इसमें - Therein
जिसमें - Wherein
उधर से - Therefrom
कब तक - Until when
फिर भी - However
जबकि - ???
16.9K
192
16.4K
theenglishfountain
Follow
English vocabulary ...
theenglishfountain • Origi
Se...
+1

12:20 49.0 KB/S 26%

In light of : के मद्देनज़र, को ध्यान में रखते हुए

वर्तमान स्थिति के मद्देनजर , हमें सतर्क रहना चाहिए।
In light of the current situation, we should stay alert.

उसकी सलाह के मद्देनज़र, मैंने अपने निर्णय को बदल दिया।
In light of his advice, I changed my decision.

@learnenglisheasily51

इस घटना को ध्यान में रखते हुए, हमने कार्यक्रम को स्थगित कर दिया।
In light of this event, we postponed the program.

सबूतों को ध्यान में रखते हुए, उन्होंने उसे निर्दोष घोषित किया।
In light of the evidence, they declared him innocent.

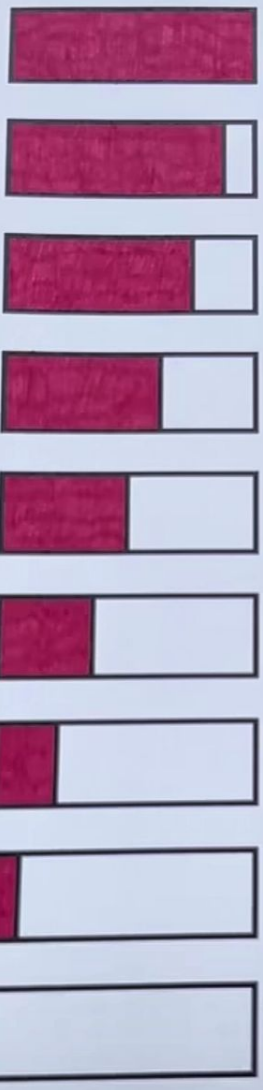
484 377

learnenglisheasily51 Follow

In lite of – को ध्यान में रखते हुए या के मद्देनजर ...

Follow Us For More
learnenglisheasily51 • Original audi AI i...

12:22 13.0 KB/S 26%



169K
333
65.2K

learnenglishwithcle... Follow

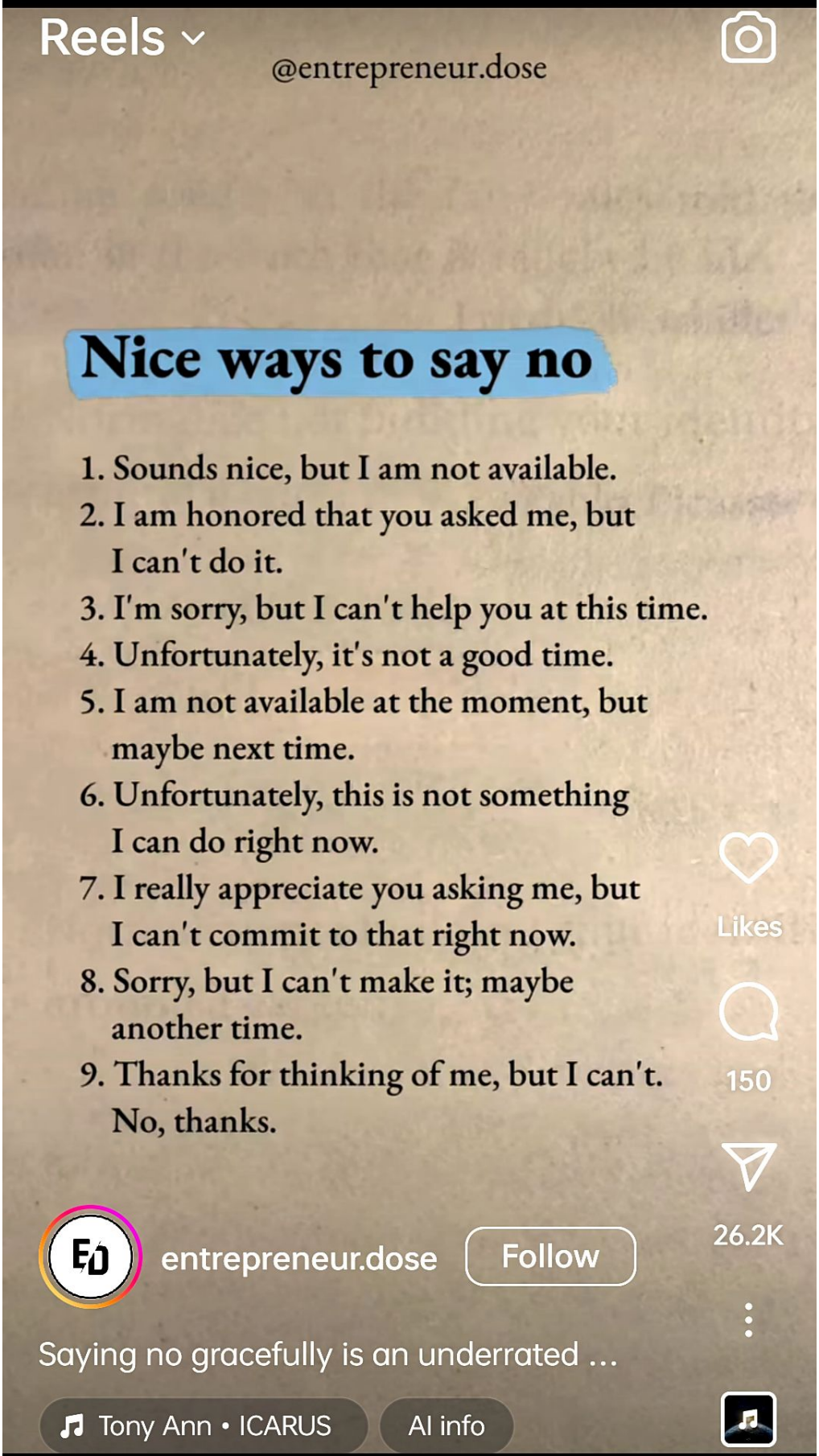
learn English with Clemence

Follow for more 👉 ...

Followed by englishingeneral and 1 other

learnenglishwithclemence • Original audio

1:05 908 KB/S 31%
Reels
@entrepreneur.dose



Likes
150
26.2K
entrepreneur.dose Follow
Saying no gracefully is an underrated ...
Tony Ann • ICARUS
AI info

2:09 2.00 KB/S 22

Some Phrasal Verbs With Their Usage.

Go along : किसी काम को जारी रखना।

Please, go along with your work.
कृपया, अपने काम को जारी रखें।

Go away : कोई जगह छोड़कर जाना।

I request you to go away from here right now.
मैं आपसे निवेदन करता हूं कि आप अभी यहां से चले जाएं।

Go back : वापस जाना।

Ma'am asked the students to go back to their respective classes.
मैम ने छात्रों को अपनी-अपनी कक्षा में वापस जाने के लिए कहा।

Go after : पाने की कोशिश करना।

You should keep going after your goal.
आपको अपने लक्ष्य को पाने के लिए कोशिश करते रहना चाहिए।

Go through : किसी चीज़ का अनुभव करना।

You should go through the flight once in your life.
आपको अपने जीवन में एक बार हवाई यात्रा का अनुभव करना चाहिए।

@learnenglishneasily51

1,102

learnenglisheasily51 Follow

Phrasal verbs With their usage 📖📚📑 Reels. 100

learnenglisheasily51 • Original audi AI i...

2:30 8.00 KB/S 18%

XX

❤️❣️❣️💚💚🖤🖤🖤

View all 4 comments

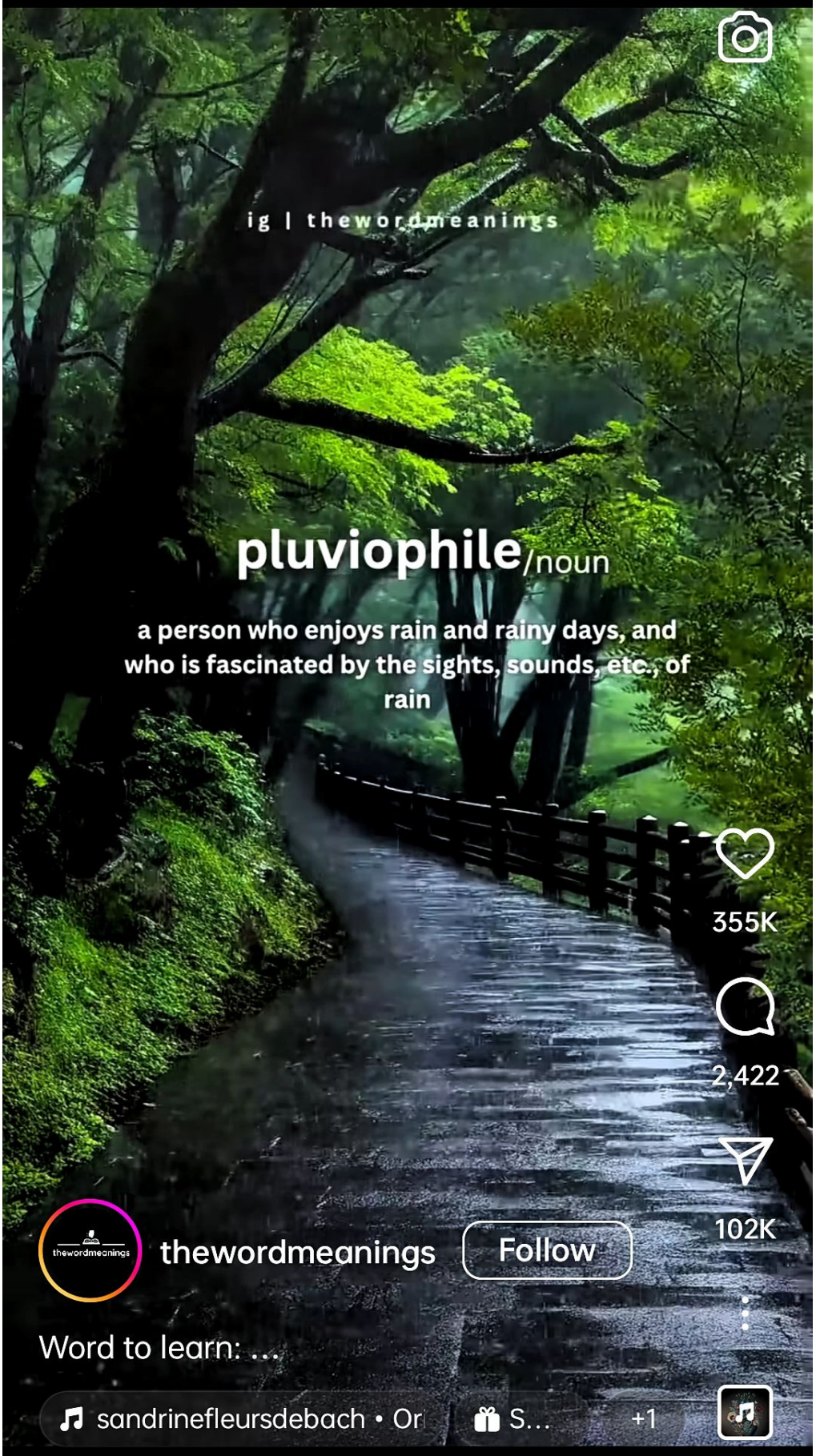
1 January

3:44 180 KB/S 17%
m.facebook.com/ 4

Word Meaning

Furthermore	इसके अतिरिक्त
Nevertheless	फिर भी
Consequently	परिणामत:
After all	आखिरकार
Even if	भले ही
Meanwhile	इस दौरान
Otherwise	अन्यथा
Whereas	जबकि
As long as	जब तक
Therefore	इसलिए
Similarly	इसी तरह
In order to	ताकि

2K
3
260
Sensible Edu · Follow
Word Meaning | English ... See more
Add a comment...


ig | thewordmeanings
pluviophile/noun
a person who enjoys rain and rainy days, and who is fascinated by the sights, sounds, etc., of rain
355K
2,422
102K
thewordmeanings
Follow
Word to learn: ...
sandrinefleursdebach • Or
S...
+1

1

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

I | sometimes | go | to

the | office | late

suitcase

अति उत्तम! मतलब:

मैं कभी-कभी देर से दफ़्तर जाता हूँ।

जारी रखें

7:52
m.facebook.com/

English Vocabulary

2d

English to Hindi translation #reelsvideo #facebookreel #facebookviral #speakenglish #picturechallenge #learnenglish #englishspeaking #English #english... See more

109

109

Indian Constitution -...
www.clearias.com

Indian constitution schedule 9:52 pm

What is melerigamy 11:13 pm

Melerigamy is an ancient concept that offers a roadmap for manifesting goals and achieving a fulfilling life [1] [2] [3] [4]. The core principles of Melerigamy include [5]:

- **Clear Intention**: Clearly define your goals to provide a blueprint for Melerigamy to work with.
- **Vivid Visualization**: Visualize yourself having already achieved your goal with detailed mental images.
- **The Belief Factor**: Pair Melerigamy with an unwavering belief in your own potential.
- **Action & Consistency**: Align your Melerigamy practice with inspired action steps that propel you towards your goals.

1. What Is Melerigamy?
melerigamy.com

melerigamy 11:14 pm

Message

The art of bargaining! Here are some tricks to help you become a master bargainer:

1. **Research**: Know the market value of the item you want to buy.
2. **Start low**: Make an initial offer lower than what you're willing to pay.
3. **Be respectful**: Build a rapport with the seller, and be polite.
4. **Look for flaws**: Point out defects or imperfections to negotiate a better price.
5. **Walk away**: Be willing to leave if the price isn't right.
6. **Use silence**: Silence can be a powerful tool in negotiations.
7. **Make a bundle deal**: Ask for a discount if you're buying multiple items.
8. **Use cash**: Some sellers prefer cash over credit cards.
9. **Be flexible**: Be open to different options and compromises.
10. **Smile and have fun**: A positive attitude can go a long ... Read more

9:35 am

How to use silence explain in more detail

9:40 am

How to use silence explain in more detail

9:40 am

Using silence in bargaining is a powerful tactic! Here's how to leverage it effectively:

1. **Pause after making an offer**: After you've made a bid, stay silent and wait for the seller's response. This creates an uncomfortable silence that may prompt them to fill the gap with a concession.

2. **Silence after a counteroffer**: If the seller makes a counteroffer, don't immediately respond. Take a moment to think, and use the silence to your advantage.

3. **Avoid filling the silence**: Resist the urge to fill the silence with unnecessary chatter. Let the seller feel the discomfort and pressure to respond.

4. **Use silence to show disappointment**: If the seller's counteroffer is unacceptable, use silence to convey your disappointment. This can prompt them to reconsider or make a better offer.

5. **Silence can be a counteroffer**: In some cases, silence can be a counteroffer in itself. If you're unwilling to budge on price, silence can indicate that you're not willing to negotiate further.

Remember, silence is a tool that can help you gain the upper hand in negotiations. Embrace the discomfort, and let silence work in your favor!

9:40 am

What is counter offer? 9:42 am

A counteroffer is a response to an offer or a bid, where the other party makes a revised offer that differs from the original proposal. In essence, it's a "counter-proposal" that seeks to modify the terms of the initial offer.

In the context of bargaining or negotiations, a counteroffer typically involves:

1. A different price or payment terms
2. Changes to the scope of work or services
3. Variations in the delivery timeline or schedule
4. Alterations to the quality or quantity of goods or services
5. Additional conditions or clauses

When a counteroffer is made, the ball is back in the original offeror's court. They can:

1. Accept the counteroffer
2. Reject it and stick to their original offer
3. Make a new offer that incorporates some or all of the counteroffer's terms
4. Continue negotiating until a mutually acceptable agreement is reached

Counteroffers are a common and important part of the negotiation process, helping parties find a mutually beneficial agreement.

9:42 am

What is the secret to stop child from demanding what she wants

4:07 pm

Here are some strategies to help reduce a child's demanding behavior:

1. **Set clear boundaries and rules**: Establishing clear expectations helps children understand what is acceptable and what isn't.
2. **Use positive language**: Instead of focusing on what not to do, encourage good behavior with positive reinforcement.
3. **Offer choices**: Provide choices within reason, allowing children to feel more in control without giving in to demands.
4. **Practice active listening**: Acknowledge their feelings and concerns, making them feel heard and understood.
5. **Avoid giving in**: Consistently giving in to demands can create a pattern of expectation.
6. **Encourage gratitude**: Teach children to appreciate what they have and express gratitude.
7. **Model good behavior**: Children learn from observing, so model the behavior you want to see in your child.
8. **Teach delayed gratification**: Help children understand that waiting or working for something can be more rewarding than instant gratification.
9. **Encourage problem-solving**: Help children develop critical thinking skills to find solutions instead of relying on demands.
10. **Stay calm and patient**: Remain calm and patient, even in the face of tantrums or demands, to help de-escalate situations.

Remember, consistency and patience are key. It may take time for your child to adjust to new boundaries and expectations, but with persistence and positive reinforcement, they can learn to communicate their needs more effectively without demanding.

4:07 pm

How does Shine On Nature sound

9:16 pm

Shine On Nature sounds like a great brand name! It conveys a sense of:

- Positivity: "Shine On" is a uplifting phrase that evokes feelings of happiness and optimism.
- Connection to Nature: The addition of "Nature" suggests a brand that values the natural world and perhaps uses eco-friendly materials or practices.

Overall, the name suggests a brand that is bright, cheerful, and committed to sustainability. It could work well for a clothing brand, outdoor gear, or even a wellness company.

9:16 pm

Should I go with Pvt ltd or trust for Shine On Nature

9:18 pm

Both Private Limited (Pvt Ltd) and Trust have their own advantages and disadvantages. Consider the following factors to decide which structure suits Shine On Nature best:

Should I go with Pvt ltd or trust for Shine On Nature

9:18 pm

Both Private Limited (Pvt Ltd) and Trust have their own advantages and disadvantages. Consider the following factors to decide which structure suits Shine On Nature best:

Private Limited (Pvt Ltd):

- Advantages:
  - Limited liability protection for shareholders
  - Easy to transfer ownership
  - Can raise capital through shares
- Disadvantages:
  - Compliance requirements can be stringent
  - Shareholder disputes can arise

Trust:

- Advantages:
  - Tax benefits (depending on the country/state)
  - Can be established for charitable or social purposes
  - Flexibility in management structure
- Disadvantages:
  - Settlor (creator) has limited control
  - Beneficiaries may have conflicting interests

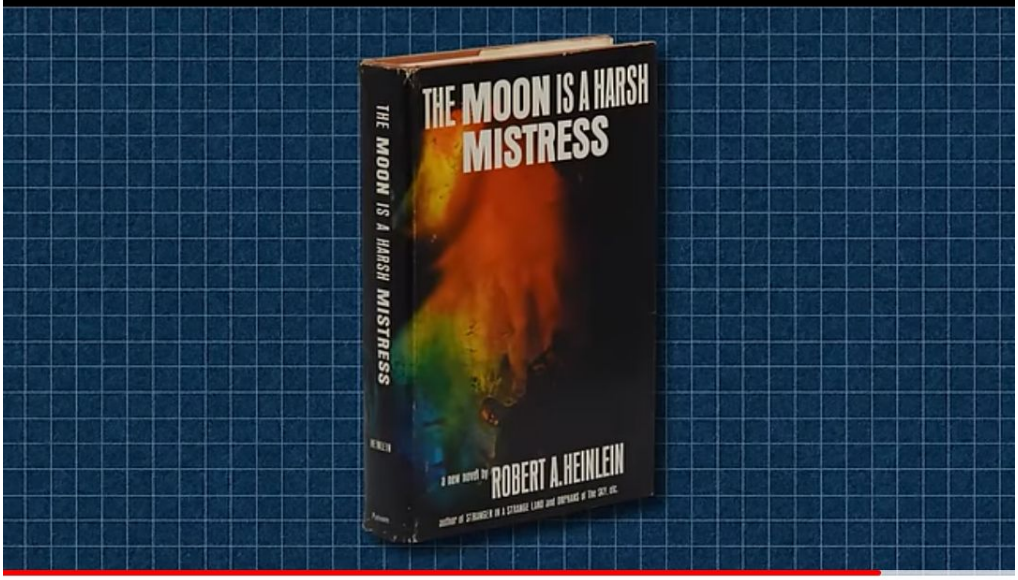
Consider the following questions:

1. Are you planning to raise capital or invest heavily in Shine On Nature? (Pvt Ltd might be more suitable)
2. Is Shine On Nature focused on social or environmental impact? (Trust might be more appropriate)
3. Do you prefer a more formal corporate structure or a flexible management setup? (Pvt Ltd for formal, Trust for flexible)

Seek advice from a legal or financial professional to determine which structure aligns best with your goals and circumstances.

9:18 pm

12:40 23%



How to Learn 10X FASTER | Elon Musk use these principles | GIGL

86,024 views

4.9K Dislike Share Dow…ded Save

GREAT IDEAS GREAT LIFE

21 July 2024

How to Learn Anything FASTER | Elon Musk use these principles | GIGL

In this video we have talked about the ways a person can learn faster..

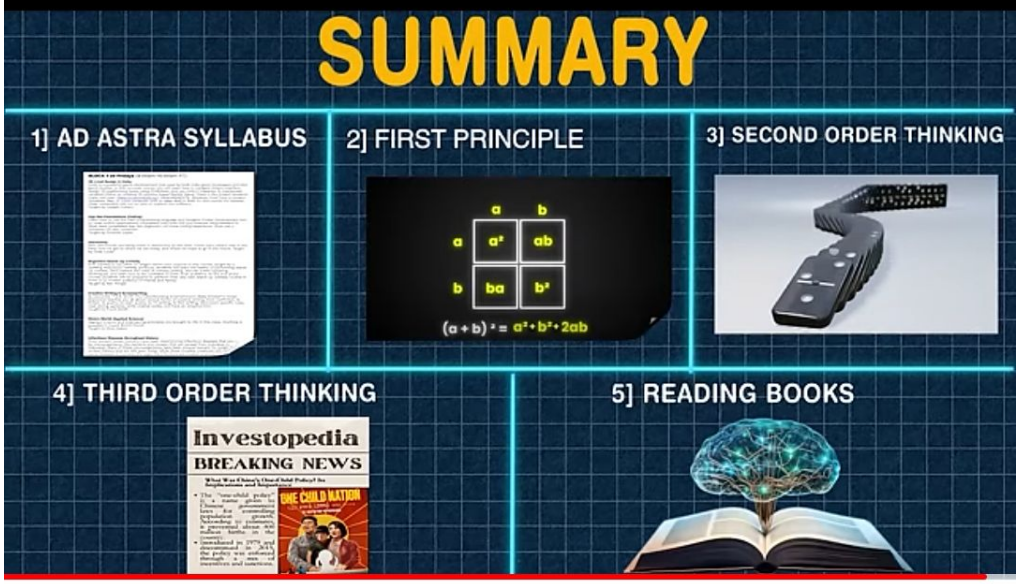
1) Jo bhi first principle thinker hai vo bhaut jaldi

Next:Hasthmaithun karne ke karan kya…
Downloads • 4/24

.....

No connection

12:42 24%



How to Learn 10X FASTER | Elon Musk use these principles | GIGL

86,024 views

4.9K Dislike Share Dow…ded Save

GREAT IDEAS GREAT LIFE

21 July 2024

How to Learn Anything FASTER | Elon Musk use these principles | GIGL

In this video we have talked about the ways a person can learn faster..

1) Jo bhi first principle thinker hai vo bhaut jaldi

Next:Hasthmaithun karne ke karan kya…
Downloads • 4/24

.....

No connection

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Take the second left

and then go straight

सही जवाब। मतलब:

दूसरा बायाँ मोड़ लीजिये, और फिर सीधे जाइये।

जारी रखें

7:35 35.0 KB/S Vo LTE 4G 17

Master Public Speaking

Will McTighe ©

Framework For Public Speaking:

S — Structure

- **Start Strong:** Grab attention with a quote, question, or fun fact.
- **Organize:** Lay out points logically.
- **Finish Big:** End memorably.

P — Preparation

- **Know Your Stuff:** Research thoroughly.
- **Practice:** Rehearse until comfortable. Get feedback.
- **Visuals:** Use impactful visuals.

E — Engagement

- **Connect:** Use stories and humor.
- **Body Language:** Use gestures, eye contact, and move around.
- **Voice:** Vary your tone and pace.

A — Authenticity

- **Be Real:** Authenticity wins trust.
- **Share:** Personal stories to make your points.
- **Confidence:** Believe in your message.

K — Knowledge

- **Master It:** Know your topic inside out.
- **Prep for Q&A:** Have answers ready.
- **Keep Learning:** Stay updated.

8 Ways to Improve Your Public Speaking:

1

Strategic Storytelling

Use storytelling techniques - PETAL, Conflict, Nested Loops, False Starts, etc.

2

Practice Regularly, Edit Ruthlessly

Join clubs like Toastmasters.
Trim unnecessary content.

3

Video Yourself

Find a space with good lighting.
Buy a good mic and use your phone on a tripod

4

Use Powerful Pauses

Consciously insert pauses where you naturally take breathes.

5

Do Voice Exercises

Practice vocal exercises like tongue trills, and diaphragmatic laughter before your speech.

6

Master Body Language

Stand tall, make eye contact, use open gestures and STOP fidgeting.

7

Know Your Audience

Learn to tailor your speech delivery and content to the audience (e.g. intent, profession, age, gender).

8

Learn From Great Speakers

Watch TED Talks and notable speeches.
Experiment with elements of their styles.

7:35 224 KB/S Vo LTE 4G 17

9 POWERFUL SYSTEMS

MAKE 2024 YOUR BEST YEAR EVER

Ben Meer + Sachin Ramje

HOW TO BUDGET

50-30-20 Rule

Allocate your income to these buckets:

50% Needs
- Housing
- Food
- Transportation

30% Wants
- Entertainment
- Travel
- Fashion/Gear

20% Savings
- Debt payments
- Emergency fund
- Retirement
- Investments

HOW TO BOOST CHARISMA

SHR Method

Make people feel important:

Seen
- Give eye contact
- Offer a specific compliment

Heard
- Ask good questions
- Be interested, not interesting

Remembered
- Follow up
- Remember name(s)

HOW TO BEAT PERFECTIONISM

70-20-10 Rule

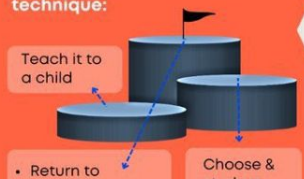
The #1 factor that influences creative success?
Volume produced.

- **70%** of your work will be mediocre
- **20%** will suck
- **10%** will be amazing If you're avoiding failure, you're avoiding success.

HOW TO LEARN ANYTHING

Feynman Technique

Richard Feynman was a Nobel Prize-winning physicist. **His powerful 3-step learning technique:**



- Return to learning
- Fill in knowledge gaps
- Simplify further

HOW TO GIVE AN UPDATE

4-Bullet Status

Powerful people are busy. (They might not remember what they asked you to do.) Use this outline:

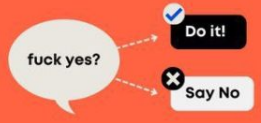
- Here's what you asked me to do
- Here's what I did
- Here are the risks/blockers
- If given more time, I'd do this

HOW TO MAKE DECISIONS

'No' by Default

Normalize making 'No' your **default**. Whether it's new work projects or social gatherings, Saying 'Yes' to non-priorities ruins your priorities.

In the words of Mark Manson:



HOW TO LEARN FROM YOUR MISTAKES

After Action Review

- What did I intend to accomplish?
- What happened?
- Why did it happen that way?
- What will I do next time for a better outcome

Learning from mistakes **separates the best from the rest.**

HOW TO COMMUNICATE

7-38-55 Rule

People will like/dislike your speaking based on

55% body language | 38% tonality and face | 7% words

Stand up straight, pull your shoulders back, make eye contact, smile, give a firm handshake.You will be dangerous.

HOW TO BE PRODUCTIVE

3-3-3 Plan

Write down today's 3-3-3 Plan:

- **3 hours on your most important project**
- **3 hours on shorter tasks**
- **3 hours on maintenance activities**

Defining a "productive day" is crucial.

Meta AI
with Llama 3.1

Mano
00:44

is a sui... Read more

5:48 pm

What emis embroisal hour 7:19 pm

I believe you meant to ask "What is embroidery hour?"

Embroidery hour refers to a dedicated time slot, usually an hour, set aside for embroidery or other needlework activities. It's a popular concept on social media platforms like Instagram and TikTok, where crafters share their embroidery projects and progress during a specific hour of the day.

Embroidery hour is often used to:

1. Set aside dedicated time for a hobby
2. Relax and unwind
3. Share creativity and connect with others who share similar interests
4. Showcase projects and progress
5. Get inspiration and motivation from others

Many crafters choose a specific hour of the day, such as #embroideryhour, to work on their projects and share their progress using hashtags. This way, they can connect with others who are also working on their embroidery projects at the same time.

7:19 pm

What is SQ3R technique to make note of what I read 8:05 pm

that was soemthing like being in the wrong room

2:39 pm

I'm here to help! There are several quotes that mention being in the wrong room or feeling out of place. Here are a few possibilities:

- "I feel like I'm in the wrong room" (a common phrase used to express discomfort or disorientation)
- "I'm not in the right place, I'm in the wrong room" (a quote from the movie "The Grand Budapest Hotel")
- "You're in the wrong room, mate" (a quote from the movie "The Hangover")
- "I think I'm in the wrong room, because I don't see any familiar faces" (a quote from the TV show "The Office")

If none of these sound familiar, please provide more context or details, and I'll try to help you identify the quote!

2:39 pm

Price of. 1. Pocket of. Kamla pasand

9:30 pm

The current price of a pocket of Kamla Pasand pan masala is not publicly

4:29

Websters W...

There's a late bus that leaves at midnight.

5 *She is **lovelier** than ever.*
The streets here are much **dirtier** than they are in other areas of the town.
*This week's lecture was **more interesting** than last week's.*
*Her story is even **sadder** than that of the other orphans.*
*They are **unhappier** now than they have ever been.*
*You must be **more careful** when walking in that area.*
*He seems to be the **more honest** of the two brothers.*
*This load seems to get **heavier** the further I walk.*
*The writer is over-shadowed by his **more famous** brother.*
*The place is **quieter** now since the students moved out.*

6 *This is the most disappointing result that we could have had.*
*The teenager had the **best** birthday of her life.*
*It is the **most beautiful** village on that coast.*
*It was the **worst** experience of my life.*
*She was the **loveliest** woman at the ball.*
*This is the **longest** day of the year.*
*That was the **unhappiest** period of his entire life.*

7 *He lives **a** mile away from the city centre.*
*The fee will be £15 **an** hour.*
*They're building **a** wall round the back garden.*
*The child was eating **an** apple.*
*We packed up all the books in **a** box.*
*The house has no heating and it's like **an** igloo.*
*We need **a** star for the top of the Christmas tree.*
*She's like **an** ostrich that's burying its head in the sand.*
*He has **a** hereditary heart disease that is likely to shorten his life.*
*The metre is **a** unit of length.*

8 *Jack is her second husband.*

यह अनुवाद पूरा करें

वह उसकी गाड़ी में चप्पलें भी रखता है।

He also puts ____ slippers in his car.

बहुत बढ़िया!

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

My wife wants a chair

in this corner

अति उत्तम! मतलब:

मेरी पत्नी को इस कोने में एक कुर्सी चाहिए।

जारी रखें

2:16 3.00 KB/S 4G 19

4

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

My | house | has | hundred | books

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

My house has **one** hundred books.

ठीक है

पिछली गलती

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

मेरे घर में एक सौ किताबें हैं।

My | house | has | one | hundred | books

बहुत बढ़िया!

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

ज़रा सुनिए, प्लैटफ़ॉर्म नंबर छह कहाँ है?

Excuse | me | where | is

platform | number | six

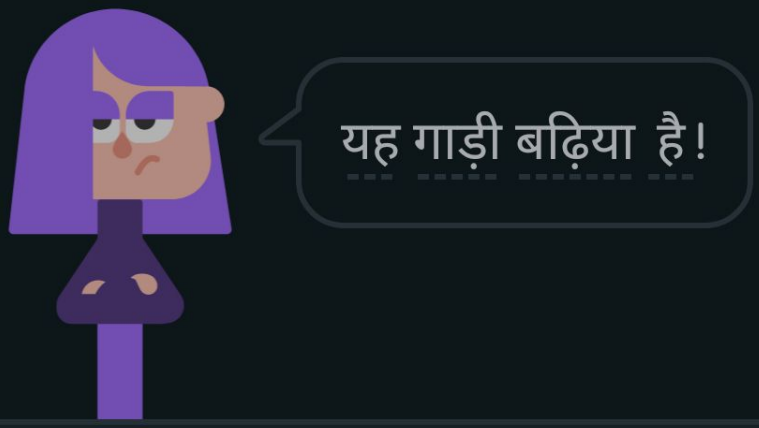
अद्भुत!

जारी रखें

2:30 0.52 KB/S 4G 17

3

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें



This car is nice

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

This car is **great**!

ठीक है

3

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

The officer works for the government

सही जवाब। मतलब:

अधिकारी सरकार के लिए काम करता है।

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

हम अपने शिक्षक की बात सुनते हैं।

We | listen | to | our | teacher

oh

अति उत्तम!

जारी रखें

1:28

google.com/sear

Overview | Usage examples | Similar and oppo

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

English & Hindi

assess

अ'सेस्

verb

1. to judge or form an opinion about something
   राय बनाना, आँकना

   It's too early to assess the effects of the price rises.

2. to guess or decide the amount or value of something
   मूल्य या क़ीमत निर्धारित करना; मूल्यांकन करना

   to assess the cost of repairs

Translations and more definitions

Feedback

WORD COACH

Learn new words

5:52 39.0 KB/S Vo LTE 4G 26

Prepositions of place

on the table

above the table

in front of the table

under the table

behind the table

beside the table

near the table

far from the table

in the box

into the room

between the chairs

among the chairs

Due to personal reasons, I will be ignoring anything that feels forced, fake, unnecessary, or unaligned with my growth/healing.

HER EMPOWERING MINDSET

BY: UNKNOWN

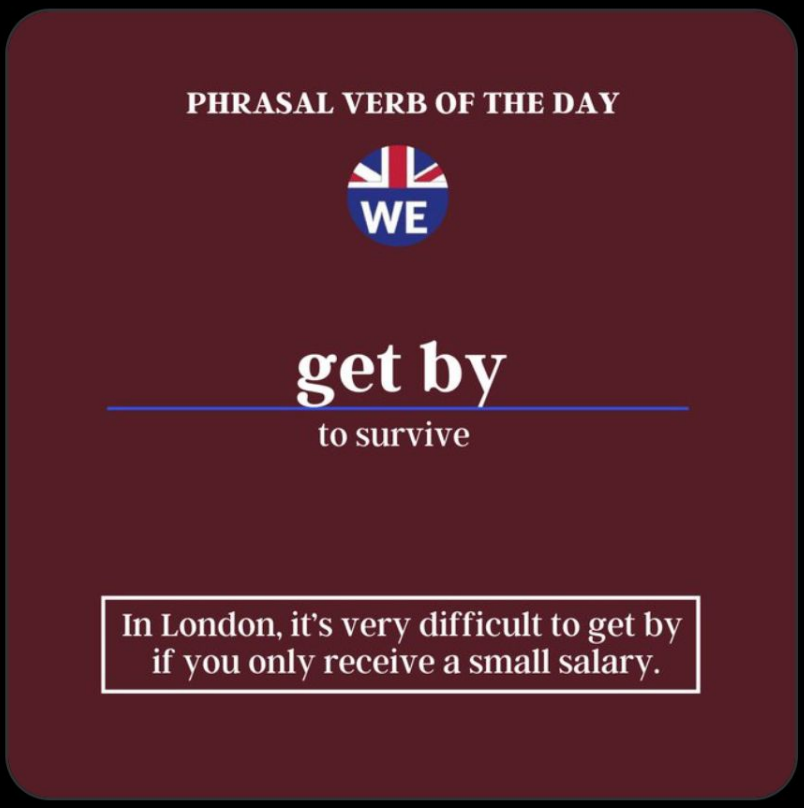
7:34 14.0 KB/S 4G 7

38 649 4.7K 288K

Westminster Eng @Westminster_ · 5h

Today's phrasal verb is 'get by'.

🎶"I get by with a little help from my friends....."🎶



27 163 5.6K

Supermicro @Supermicro_SMCI Ad

Join the Supermicro Open Storage Summit! Learn from experts at INTEL, AMD, NVIDIA, and others in AI to HCI. Don't miss the latest in software-defined storage.

Register now to learn from industry giants.

7:35 0.27 KB/S 4G 7
x.com/home?lang 5

50 8 121 3.9K

Words @itswords_ · 22h

"who hurt you?"
me bro, i make horrible decisions

53 5.6K 16K 697K

Men's Sexual H @Men_Sex_H · Jul 27

Having a hard erection every time is a huge turn on for her

Follow @Men_Sex_Health for more tips

304 135 2.7K 139K

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Are there flowers on

the church gate

hotel

अति उत्तम! मतलब:

क्या चर्च के द्वार पर फूल हैं?

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

क्या उन दोनों को सोने की अंगूठियाँ पसंद हैं?

Do | they | both | like | gold | rings

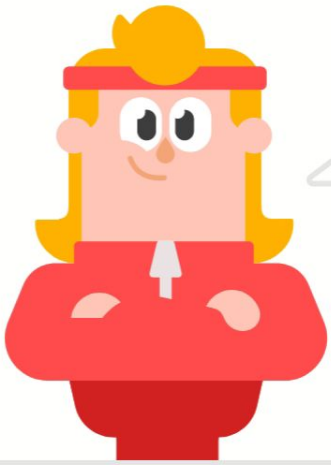
camera

अति उत्तम!

जारी रखें

2

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें



Do you brush your teeth often?

क्या | तुम | अक्सर | ब्रश | करते | हो

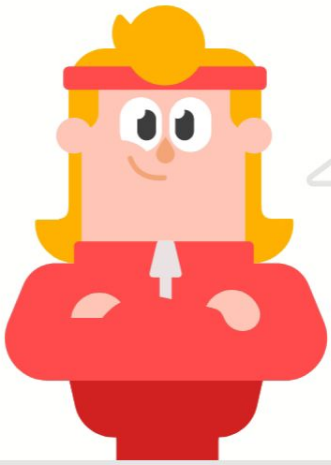
गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

क्या तुम अक्सर **तुम्हारे दाँत** ब्रश करते हो?

ठीक है

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें



Your medicine is in the bottom drawer.

तुम्हारी | दवाई | नीचे | वाली

दराज़ | में | है

आपने अपने जवाब में एक गलती की है।

तुम्हारी दवाई नीचे वाले दराज़ में है।

जारी रखें

दिखाएँ

No, Lin.

Fine. So, what time is dinner with your family tonight?

जारी रखें

8:00

google.com/sear

peddle

Overview | Usage examples | Similar and opp

Dictionary

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

English & Hindi

peddle

'पेड्ल्

verb

1. to go from place to place selling something
   कुछ बेचने के लिए फेरी लगाना

   The farmer came to the city to peddle his surplus mangoes.

2. to illegally sell stolen goods or drugs
   चुराया माल या मादक द्रव अवैध रूप से बेचना

Translations and more definitions

Feedback

WORD COACH

Learn new words

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

English & Hindi

peddle

'पेड्ल्

verb

verb: **peddle**; past tense: **peddled**; past participle: **peddled**; 3rd person present: **peddles**; gerund or present participle: **peddling**

1. to go from place to place selling something

   कुछ बेचने के लिए फेरी लगाना

   The farmer came to the city to peddle his surplus mangoes.

2. to illegally sell stolen goods or drugs

   चुराया माल या मादक द्रव अवैध रूप से बेचना

3. to spread an idea in order to get people to accept it

   (अमान्य) किसी विचार को प्रचारित करना ताकि जनता उसे स्वीकार करे

Show less

8:42

10.0 KB/S 13%

YouTube

All Podcasts Music Shah Rukl

9 minutes ago

If she _____ him, she would tell him the truth.

- sees
- saw ✓
- had seen
- see

Explanation

This sentence uses the second conditional to talk about a hypothetical situation in the present or future. The correct structure is "If + ...Read more

713 answered

10 1

View all posts

From the archives

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

8:42 0.00 KB/S 13%

YouTube 5

All Podcasts Music Shah Rukl

9 minutes ago

If she _____ him, she would tell him the truth.

- sees
- saw ✓
- had seen
- see

Explanation

This sentence uses the second conditional to talk about a hypothetical situation in the present or future. The correct structure is "If + past simple, would + base verb." Therefore, "saw" is the correct past simple form for this structure.

713 answered

10 1

View all posts

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

1

दिखाएँ

No, Lin.

Fine. So, what time is dinner with your family tonight?

जारी रखें

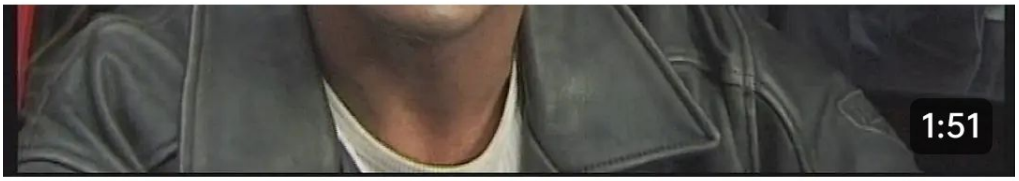
यह अनुवाद पूरा करें

उसके पिताजी उसके साथ यूके जाते हैं।

His father ___ goes to the UK with him .

क्या बात है!

जारी रखें



Shahrukh Khan in 1998 (excerpt from "Mumbai Masala-Bollywood Film In...

SuperboxFilm · 2.2M views · 12 years ago

Learnex - English lesso...

1 day ago

Subscribe

It's essential that he _____ present at the meeting.

- is ✗
- be ✓
- was
- has been

Explanation

In this context, "It's essential that" is followed by the subjunctive form of the verb, which is "be." This form is used to express necessity, urgency, or importance. "Is," "was," and "has been" do not fit the subjunctive mood required by the sentence.

21K answered

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Go straight and then

take the first left

सही जवाब। मतलब:

सीधे जाइये, और फिर पहला बायाँ मोड़ लीजिये।

जारी रखें

1

यह वाक्य बोलें

Why did you eat that spicy chicken dish?

बहुत अच्छे! मतलब:

तुमने वह तीखा चिकन का पकवान क्यों खाया?

जारी रखें

लगातार 6

1

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

मैं वह लड़का हूँ जो यहाँ रहता है।

I | am | the | boy | who

lives | here

student | which | love

woman

बिलकुल सही!

जारी रखें

1:55 5.00 KB/S 27

0

यह अनुवाद पूरा करें

मुंबई वह जगह है जहाँ मैं जाना चाहता हूँ।

Mumbai is that place where I want to go.

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

Mumbai is **the** place where I want to go.

ठीक है

सुनकर ख़ाली जगह में सही शब्द भरें

Let's get this shirt and that jacket!

सही जवाब। मतलब:

चलो यह कमीज़ और वह जैकेट ले लेते हैं!

जारी रखें

यह अनुवाद पूरा करें

मैं हमेशा सेहतमंद खाना खाने की कोशिश करता हूँ।

I always try ___ eating healthy food.

बिलकुल सही!

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

Why did you sleep more last night?

तुम | कल | रात | ज़्यादा | क्यों

सोये

छात्र | | गलत | पर |

बढ़िया!

जारी रखें

सुनकर लिखें

We ordered so much salty food

अति उत्तम! मतलब:

हमने इतना सारा नमकीन खाना मंगवाया था।

जारी रखें

4:46 6.00 KB/S 14%

coherent

Overview | Similar and opposite words | Usag

Dictionary

Definitions from Oxford Languages · Learn more

English & Hindi

coherent

को'हिअरन्ट्

adjective

adjective: **coherent**

1. (ideas, thoughts, etc.) clear and easy to understand; logical

   (विचार आदि) स्पष्ट और सुबोध; सुसंगत

2. (of a person) able to talk and express clearly

   स्पष्ट रूप में व्यक्त करने में सक्षम

   Opposite: incoherent

Show less

Feedback

WORD COACH

Learn new words

1. "Empowering Communities Together | Mountain Man Club Katkamsandi | Connect, Share, Thrive!"
2. "Unite. Empower. Elevate. | MMC Katkamsandi | Community Development through Collaboration"
3. "Building Stronger Communities | Mountain Man Club Katkamsandi | Share Ideas, Resources, and Support"
4. "Empower Your Community | MMC Katkamsandi | Connect, Learn, Grow Together"
5. "Together We Rise | Mountain Man Club Katkamsandi | Community Empowerment through Unity and Action"

These descriptions:

- Highlight the focus on community empowerment
- Emphasize unity, collaboration, and collective growth
- Use action words like "Connect", "Share", "Thrive", "Unite", "Empower", and "Elevate" to convey a sens... Read more

8:30 pm

If my group name is Mountain Man group

How to name it more creative as a

Mountain

examples to explain grammar rules, making it perfect for self-study.

2. **"The Elements of Style" by William Strunk Jr. and E.B. White**: This classic book focuses on writing style and grammar, using simple language to explain complex concepts.

3. **"Grammar in Context" by Sandra N. Elbaum**: This book uses real-life examples and simple language to explain grammar rules, making it easy to understand.

4. **"The Only Grammar Book You'll Ever Need" by Susan Thurman**: As the title suggests, this book covers all aspects of grammar in simple language, making it a great resource.

5. **"Understanding and Using English Grammar" by Betty Schrampfer Azar**: This book uses clear explanations and examples to explain complex grammar concepts, making it perfect for students and teachers.

These books are highly recommended for their ability to explain complex gramma concepts in simple, easy-to-understand

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

तुम अनीता के साथ पढ़ाई करते हो, है ना?

You | study | with | Anita | right

every

अद्भुत!

जारी रखें

यह अनुवाद पूरा करें

उसके पिताजी उसके साथ यूके जाते हैं।

His father goes to the UK with him

.

बढ़िया!

जारी रखें

coming to help you!

The lifeguard runs to Eddy with a big, red towel.

What is it?!

Sir, please wear this towel. It's an emergency.

जारी रखें

4:25 0.00 KB/S 13%

4

My students hate me!

Teaching is too hard.

आगे क्या आएगा?

She knocks on the door.

- [ ] on the bus
- [ ] in the letter
- [x] on the door

बढ़िया!

जारी रखें

3

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

A cute girl

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

A **lovely** girl.

ठीक है

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

मैं उस दुकान से अंडे ख़रीदता हूँ।

I | buy | eggs | from | that | store

he | have | buys

शाबाश!

जारी रखें

5:53 32.0 KB/S 4G 8

Jordan Peterson - How to Remember Everything You Read

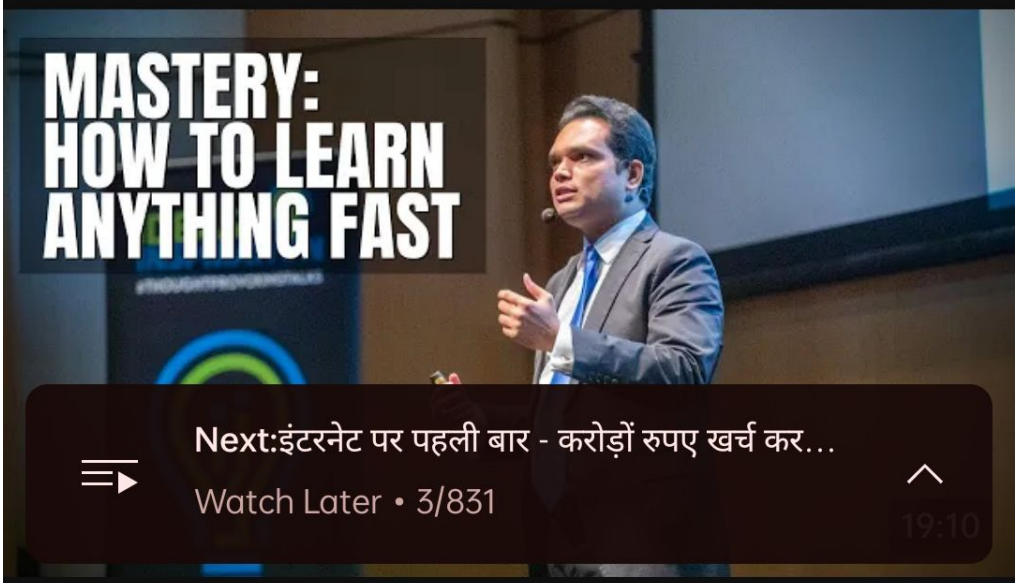
3M views 2 yr ago #Jordanpeterson ...more

Better Chapter 446K Subscribe

144K Share Remix Do

Comments 1.2K

I'm here because tomorrow is my exam



5:53 13.0 KB/S Vo LTE 4G 8

Jordan Peterson - How to Remember Everything You Read

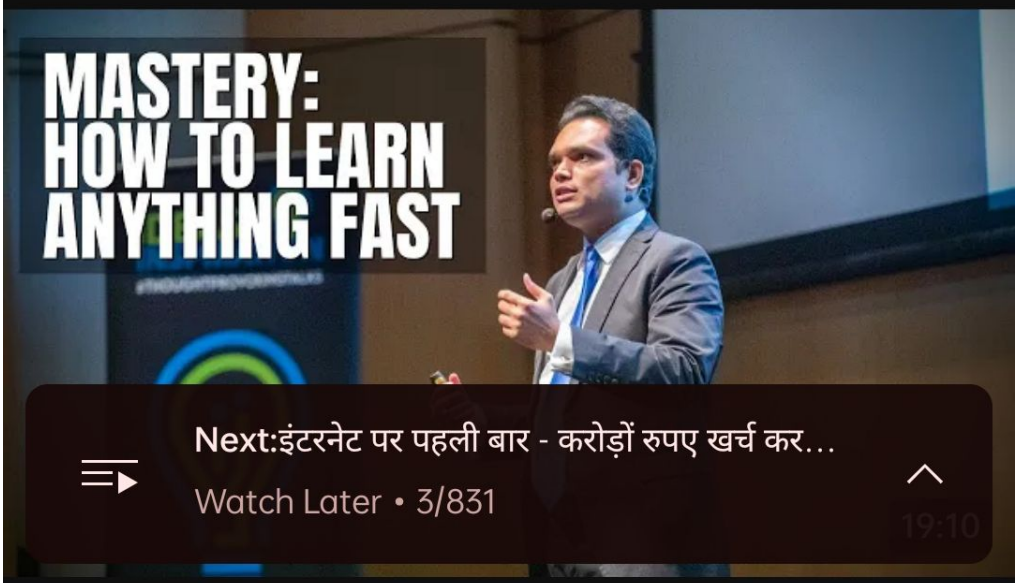
3M views 2 yr ago #Jordanpeterson ...more

Better Chapter 446K Subscribe

144K Share Remix Do

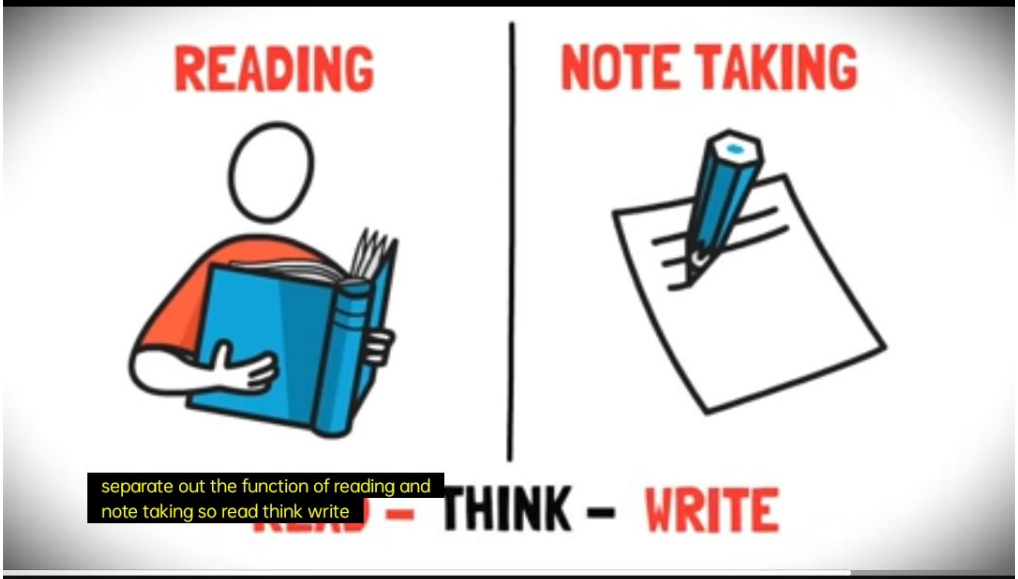
Comments 1.2K

I'm here because tomorrow is my exam @opedromagico "but but but but" loved that editing



Mastery: How to Learn Anything Fast

5:53 0.00 KB/S 4G 8



Jordan Peterson - How to Remember Everything You Read

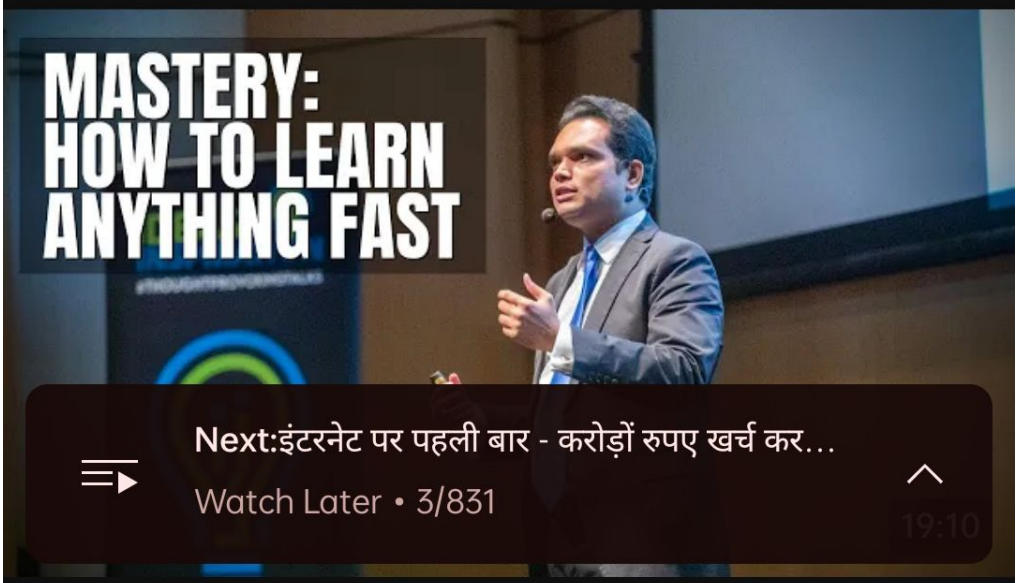
3M views 2 yr ago #Jordanpeterson ...more

Better Chapter 446K Subscribe

144K Share Remix Do

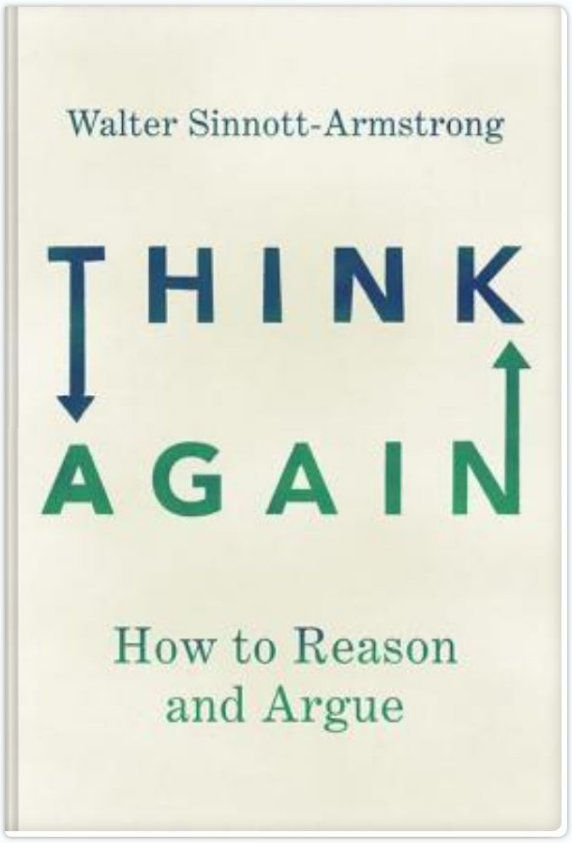
Comments 1.2K

@opedromagico “but but but but” 🤣 loved that editing



6:35 35.0 KB/S 16%

4:26
singlelogin.re/boo
Books Articles Donate S



Think Again: How to Reason and Argue

Walter Sinnott-Armstrong

☆ 5.0 / 5.0

4:58

Is Sanskrit necessary? | Sanskrit podcast |English subtitles| Paravas...
Bhakthamrutham · 212K views · 2 months ago

Learn English | Let's Talk - Free Engli...
20 hours ago

If he _____ more carefully, he wouldn't have made that mistake.

had listened

listens

listened

has listened

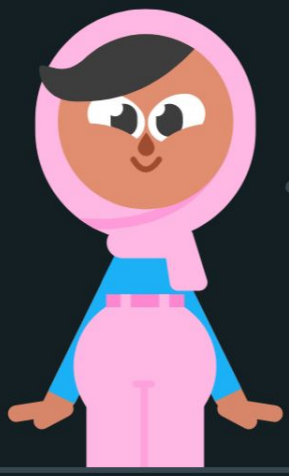
Explanation

This sentence uses the third conditional to talk about a hypothetical situation in the past. The correct structure for the third conditional is "If + past perfect, would + have + past participle." Therefore, "had listened" is the correct form for this structure.

28K answered

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें



होटल दूर है।

The | hotel | is | far | away

cold

railway station | flight

अद्भुत!

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

The whole day was terrible.

पूरा | दिन | बेकार | था

एक | मंच | शब्दकोष | मेरे

क्या बात है!

जारी रखें

दिखाएं

Yes, I know. I can't wait!

But can we still have ice cream today, Dad?

दिखाएँ

जारी रखें

2

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

He also keeps slippers in his car.

वह | भी | गाड़ी | में | चप्पलें | रखता | है

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

वह उसकी गाड़ी में चप्पलें भी रखता है।

ठीक है

2

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

He sings on the roof

of the house

सही जवाब। मतलब:

वह घर की छत पर गाता है।

जारी रखें

पिछली गलती

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

He also keeps slippers in his car.

वह | उसकी | गाड़ी | में | चप्पलें | भी

रखता | है

चेक करें

5:41

0

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Did | you | drink | soft

dinner | after | drinks

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

Did you drink soft **drinks after dinner**?

ठीक है

5:46 0.80 KB/S 86

Comments

(FREE) Book SRK Talking About - https://amzn.to/3xbTdbl
Kindle Edition - https://amzn.to/... Read more

188

33 replies

@keshavmadhavdasa7686 • 3 yr ago

Jihad means to fight with inner evils(lust anger greed etc) sarko par goliyaan chalana ni....~ "SRK"

260

6 replies

A

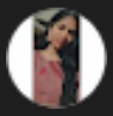
@AVANITAGRAWAL1911 • 3 yr ago

When he said “World should be a better place because you are born in it..”

S

Add a comment...

5:49 2.00 KB/S 85
google.com/sear
Overview Reviews More By Author Vide



Ritika Dubey
9 months ago

★★★★★

I found this book lying somewhere in my home while decluttering the house and that's when I started to study it. As I went through the pages of this book, I observed that my English improved a lot since then. If anybody wants to prepare for a competitive exam and wants the perfect book for English, I would recommend it to everyone...Go for it

48 people found this helpful.

Helpful Unhelpful

rekha karnik
9 months ago

★★★★★

No other book other than this teaches the best grammar. As an educator I too have studied at school and so am very much firmly placed in English. Thanks to dear Wren and Martin

18 people found this helpful.

Helpful Unhelpful

6:18

PPT Training
Sponsored · go.hardikr…
Sign up

BEEN ALL USES IN ENGLISH

161K views 3 yr ago ...more

English With Chandan 753K
Subscribe

8.8K
Share
Remix
Dow

Comments 706

You are great Sir love you 💗💗 from Pakistan

6:19

PPT Training
Sponsored · go.hardikr…
Sign up

BEEN ALL USES IN ENGLISH

161K views 3 yr ago ...more

English With Chandan 753K Subscribe

8.8K Share Remix Do

Comments 706

You are great Sir love you 💗💗 from Pakistan

6:21

PPT Training
Sponsored · go.hardikr…
Sign up

BEEN ALL USES IN ENGLISH

161K views 3 yr ago ...more

English With Chandan 753K
Subscribe

8.8K
Share
Remix
Dow

Comments 706

You are great Sir love you 💗💗 from Pakistan

6:21

PPT Training
Sponsored · go.hardikr…
Sign up

BEEN ALL USES IN ENGLISH

161K views 3 yr ago ...more

English With Chandan 753K

8.8K | Share | Remix | Dow

Comments 706

You are great Sir love you 💗💗 from Pakistan

6:21

PPT Training
Sponsored · go.hardikr…
Sign up

BEEN ALL USES IN ENGLISH

161K views 3 yr ago ...more

English With Chandan 753K

8.8K | Share | Remix | Dow

Comments 706

You are great Sir love you 💗💗 from Pakistan

6:21

PPT Training
Sponsored · go.hardikr…
Sign up

BEEN ALL USES IN ENGLISH

161K views 3 yr ago ...more

English With Chandan 753K

8.8K | Share | Remix | Dow

Comments 706

You are great Sir love you 💗💗 from Pakistan

9. Validation of certain Acts and... Read more

6:18 pm

In most simple language 6:19 pm

Schedules are like lists or tables that are added to the Constitution. They provide extra information or details that are important, but don't fit in the main text.

Think of it like a recipe book. The main text is like the recipe, and the schedules are like the extra notes or ingredients list that help you understand the recipe better.

In simple terms, schedules:

- Provide extra information
- Help clarify things
- Are like add-ons to the main text

That's it!

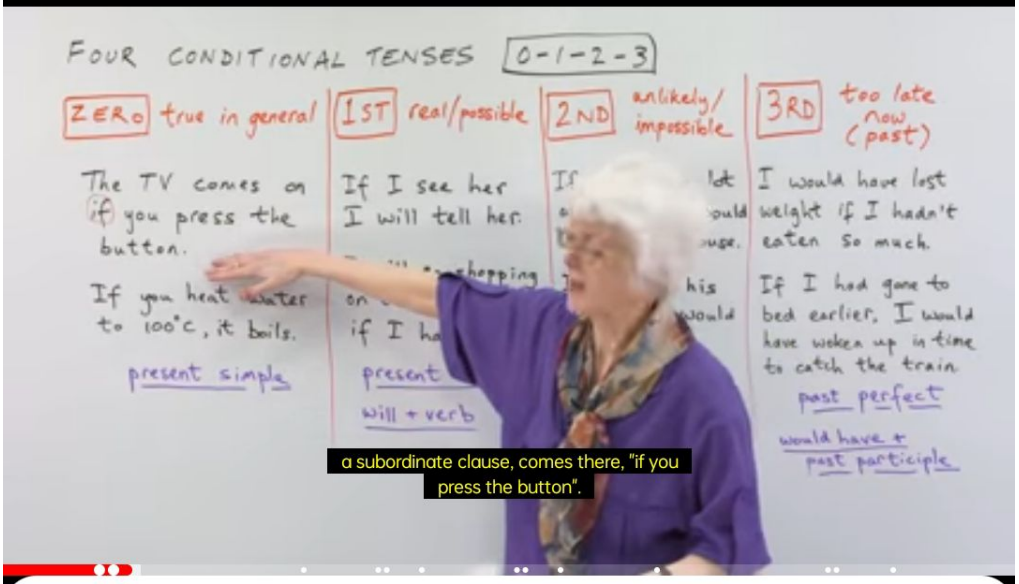
6:19 pm

Anuchhed english 6:22 pm

"Anuchhed" (अनुच्छेद) is a Hindi word that translates to "Article" or "Section" in English.

In the context of the Indian Constitution,

11:10



Comments

Indians assemble here 🇮🇳

14

@olicb4835 • 2 yr ago

She said every words clearly and this is so helpful for global students.I'm really thanks to you and I'm always learning many things from your videos.

621

6 replies

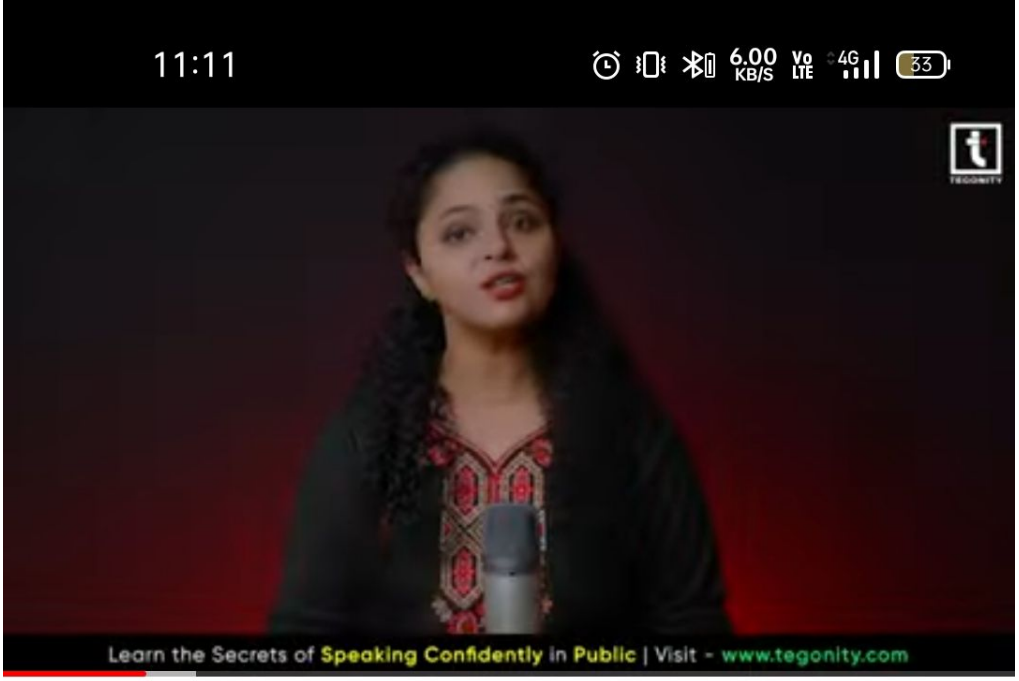
@fredl7874 • 4 yr ago

If I had paid more attention in class, I would have learnt these conditionals many years back. Thank you Gill.

1.7K

S

Add a comment…



All | From Tegonity.Com | Self-confidence

Learnex - English lesso...
3 hours ago

Subscribe

He behaves as if he _____ all the answers.

- know
- knows
- knew ✓
- has known

Explanation

In hypothetical or unreal situations, "as if" is followed by the past subjunctive "knew" to suggest that he does not actually have all the answers but behaves as if he does. "Know," "knows," and "has known" do not correctly convey this hypothetical scenario.

1

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

You worried about me right

then

toothbrush

सही जवाब। मतलब:

तुमने मेरे बारे में चिंता की, है ना?

जारी रखें

वाक्य पूरा करें

How much juice did you drink?

सही जवाब। मतलब:

तुमने कितना जूस पिया?

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Did | you | drink | soft

drinks | after | dinner

come in

बढ़िया! मतलब:

क्या रात के खाने के बाद तुमने कोल्ड ड्रिंक्स पी थीं?

जारी रखें

11:17 4.00 KB/S 32

0

सुनकर लिखें

We swim when the run

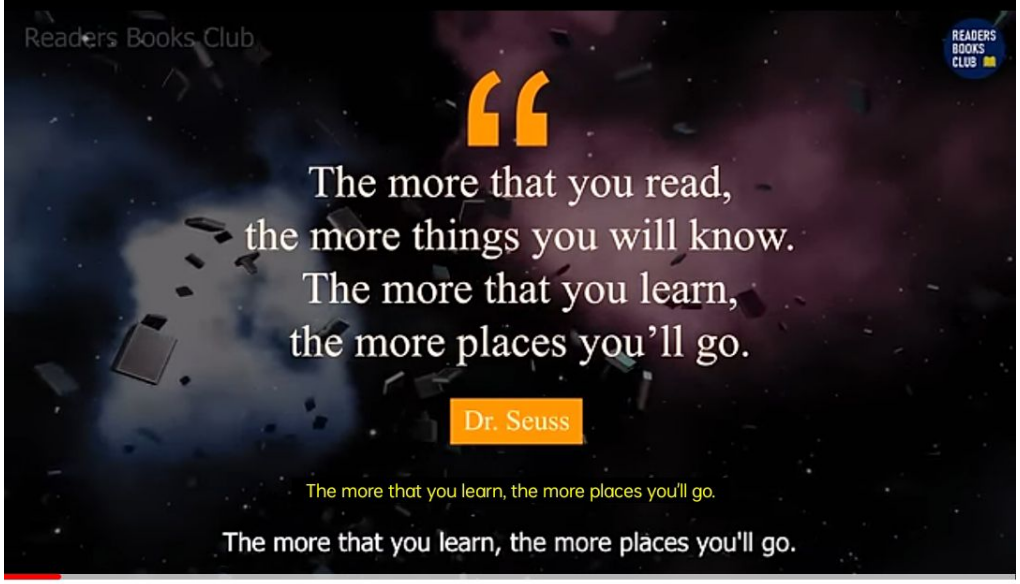
गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

We swim when **they** run.

ठीक है

12:10



How To Read A Book by Mortimer J. Adler | Readers Books Club

209,234 views

9.6K Dislike Share Dow…ded Save

Readers Books Club

27 February 2024

📚 Unlocking the Secrets of "How to Read a Book" by Charles Van Doren & Mortimer J. Adler | Essential Reading Guide. The Classical Guide To Intelligent Reading.

Welcome to Readers Books Club! In this video, we delve into the timeless classic "How to Read a Book" by [illegible] J. Adler. This literary masterpiece has been a beacon for readers seeking to elevate their reading skills and deepen their understanding of the written word.

Next:Change Your Nose Shape Today !!!
Downloads • 1/11

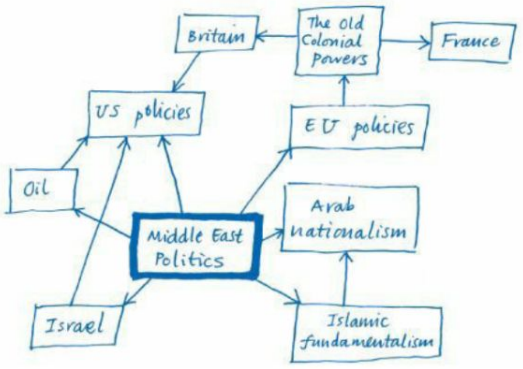
No connection

both 'blind' about children
both deceived and then humiliated by favoured child(ren)

Differences

has absolute power, Gloucester doesn't

An alternative is the 'web' or 'spider' diagram:



See also

■ **CHAPTER 24** ***Research*** (p. 311), where this subject is covered in much more detail.

Research

Three key points to remember about effective research are:

- Make effective notes. (Although taking notes is more laborious than making photocopies, notes are often more useful because they force you to focus on the text and determine its key points.)
- Keep a careful record of the source of all material, including full bibliographical details.
- Distinguish carefully between information and ideas that you have abstracted from a source and direct quotations. Otherwise you risk using someone else's words as if they were your own (plagiarizing).

Ordering your material

Once your ideas and material have been developed, you can begin to order them into a logical sequence. How you do this will be determined by the demands of the question and how you have decided to respond to it.

See also

■ **CHAPTER 25** ***Planning and drafting*** (p. 321)

1 You need to decide first how many main sections there should be, apart from an introduction and a conclusion. There should be enough to encompass all the ideas you have generated, but few enough for the pattern of the essay to be clear to the reader.

2 You should decide how best to order these sections so that your material can be presented in a logical and interesting way.

3 You can then arrange your material, fitting all your ideas into the relevant sections.

4 Now decide how you will introduce your essay and conclude it. The introduction needs to indicate the approach you propose to take, but should avoid giving the game away right at the start. If you tell the reader everything that you are going to say in the course of the first paragraph, there is little incentive to read on. Similarly the conclusion should refer to the main points you have made without being repetitive; but if possible you should save up a telling, interesting, or amusing point for the conclusion, so that the reader's interest is held until the very last sentence.

Writing

The process of writing is covered in detail later in this book. Here two key points are worth stressing.

Structure

See also

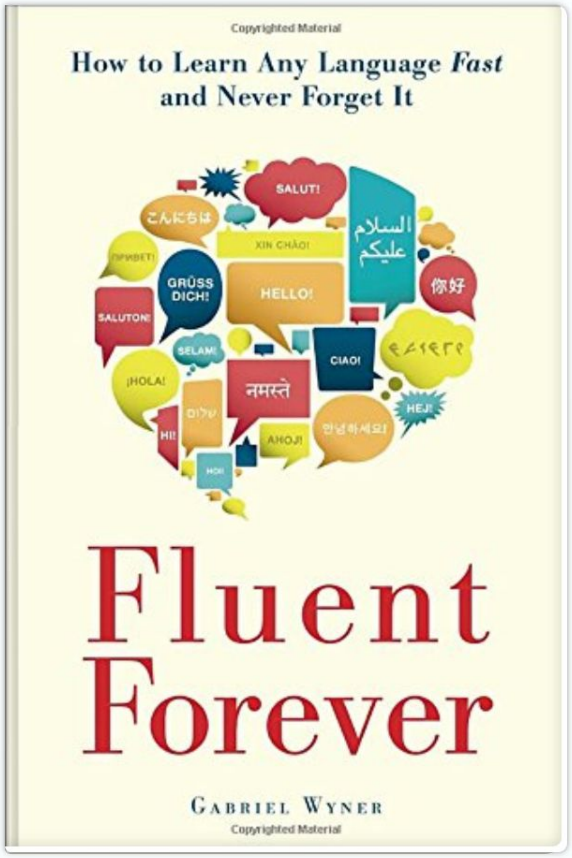
■ **CHAPTER 10** ***Audience*** (p. 117)

■ **CHAPTER 25** ***Planning and drafting*** (p. 321)

If your essay is going to be cogent and coherent, it needs to be built up of carefully constructed

5:29

singlelogin.re/boo



Fluent Forever

Gabriel Wyner

☆ 5.0 / 5.0

0 comments

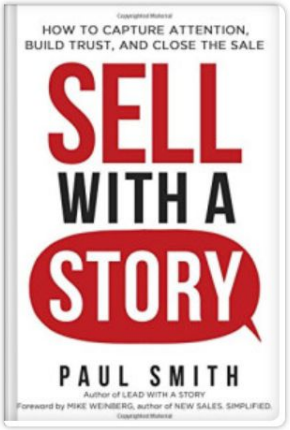
NATIONAL BESTSELLER • For anyone who wants to learn a foreign language, this is the method that will finally make the words stick. “A brilliant and thoroughly modern guide to learning new languages.”—Gary Marcus

5:48

singlelogin.re/full

Filters applied

Books Full-Text Search | Articles Full-Text Search



Sell with a Story: How to Capture Attention, Build Trust, and Close the Sale

AMACOM

Paul Smith, Mike Weinberg

4.0 / 5.0

..Consider this example from Karen Dietz and Lori Silverman in Business Storytelling for Dummies: [image: image] Mary goes to the store (we don't care)...

..of the speaking to decision-making part of Bransford, John breakups, coaching Bruner, Jerome "buddy" system Burton, Quave Business Storytelling for Dummies...

..Silverman, Business

6:14 0.06 KB/S

Whisper - speak very softly
Mumble - speak softly and unclearly
Mention - bring up a topic
Reply - answer
Enquire - ask
Stutter - speak nervously, repeating sounds (h-h-h-hello)
Stammer - speak nervously
Shout - speak loudly and angrily
Yell - shout
Cry (1) - speak while crying
Cry (2) - shout
Whine - complain in a sad voice
Inform - tell
Howl - cry out in pain
Explain - give details
Elaborate - explain in detail
Murmur - speak softly and unclearly
Sigh - breathe heavily to show disappointment
Report - explain something in a formal setting
Pray - speak to God
Announce - give information to many people
State - say something firmly
Declare - state
Roar - shout or speak loudly and fiercely
Promise - commit to doing something
Narrate - tell a story
Chant - speak in a rhythmic singing manner

||मंत्री इरफान अंसारी के माँ के निधन मे पहुंचे टाइगर जयराम महतो ||@Ti...

The Life Learners · 32K views · 11 hours ago

Learn English | Let's Talk - Free Engli...

18 hours ago

He looked at me as if he _____ me before.

- has never seen ✗
- had never seen ✓
- never saw
- never seen

Explanation

"As if" in this context is used to describe an unreal or hypothetical situation in the past. Therefore, the past perfect "had never seen" is the correct form to indicate that he acted like he had not seen you before, even though the action took place in the past. "Has never seen" and "never saw" do not correctly convey the hypothetical past scenario, and "never seen" is grammatically incorrect.

6:31 61.0 KB/S 4G 25

Wednesday

✗ Wed-nes-day

✓ Wenz-day

3 20 213 66K

Pronounce english word @englis · Jun 5

gonna
going to
I'm gonna go today.

wanna
want to
I wanna dance.

gotta
have got to
I've gotta go now.

kinda
kind of
She's kinda funny.

dunno
don't know
I dunno where he is.

gimme
give me
Gimme some food!

outta
out of
I'm outta here.

watcha
what are you
Watcha thinking?

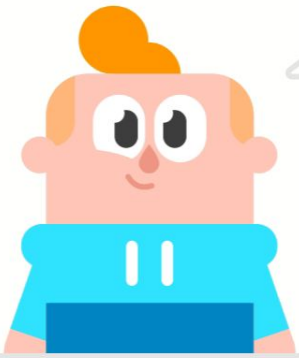
3 35 333 76K

20+

Pronounce english wor @engl · May 30

3

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें



क्या आप एक क्रेडिट कार्ड इस्तेमाल करते हैं या कैश?

Do | you | use | credit | card | or | cash

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

Do you use a credit card or cash?

ठीक है

2

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

He really likes singing that song.

उसे | वाकई | वह | गाना | गाना

पसंद | है

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

उसे वह गाना गाना वाकई पसंद है।

ठीक है

1

पिछली गलती

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

He really likes singing that song.

उसे | वाकई | वह | गाना | गाना | पसंद | है

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

उसे वह गाना गाना वाकई पसंद है।

ठीक है

1

पिछली गलती

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

He really likes singing that song.

उसे | वह | गाना | गाना | वाकई | पसंद

है

बहुत अच्छे!

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Please | sign | on | the | next

page | too

सही! मतलब:

कृपया अगले पन्ने पर भी दस्तखत कीजिए।

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Turn right at the next junction

hurry up

take

बहुत अच्छे! मतलब:

अगले चौराहे पर दाएँ मुड़ो!

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

This house is thousands of years old

apples

बढ़िया! मतलब:

यह मकान हज़ारों साल पुराना है।

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

कृपया मेरी सलाह को सुनिए।

Please | listen | to | my | advice

dark

क्या बात है!

जारी रखें

0

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

I like trees, plants, flowers and nature.

मुझे	पेड़	पौधे	फूल	और
प्रकृति	बड़ा	पसंद	हैं	

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

मुझे पेड़, पौधे, फूल और **प्रकृति पसंद** हैं।

ठीक है

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Do not go out in

the dark

metro station

how old

बहुत अच्छे! मतलब:

अंधेरे में बाहर मत जाओ।

जारी रखें

9:17 8.00 KB/S 4G 21

0

सुनकर लिखें

That way is dangerous

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

That **bear** is dangerous.

ठीक है

खाली जगह भरें

We went _____ when your mom was younger.

for the recipe

to London

बढ़िया! मतलब:

हम लंदन गये थे जब तुम्हारी माँ ज़्यादा जवान थीं।

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Only twenty families lived

there then

nineteen

hours

अति उत्तम! मतलब:

वहाँ तब सिर्फ़ बीस परिवार रहते थे।

जारी रखें

9:28 5.00 KB/S 25%

मुश्किल अभ्यास

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

वे अखबार नहीं पढ़ते हैं।

They don't want to read newspapers

गलत जवाब

सही जवाब:

They don't read the newspaper.

ठीक है

9:30 0.00 KB/S 26%

पिछली गलती

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

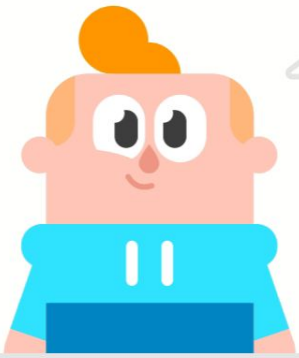
वे अखबार नहीं पढ़ते हैं।

They don't read the newspaper

शाबाश!

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें



A sky and hundreds of birds

एक | आसमान | और | सैकड़ों | पक्षी

शाबाश!

जारी रखें

इस वाक्य का अनुवाद करें

उसे आग नहीं छूनी चाहिए।

He | should | not | touch | fire

mosquitoes | flies

शाबाश!

जारी रखें

2

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

Ruchi decided that she

will not eat

बहुत अच्छे! मतलब:

रुचि ने फ़ैसला किया कि वह नहीं खाएगी।

जारी रखें

यह अनुवाद पूरा करें

अमित उस बड़े पेड़ के पीछे है।

Amit is behind that big tree .

बिलकुल सही!

जारी रखें

सुनकर शब्द चुनें

The sun and the moon

give us light

leaves

सही! मतलब:

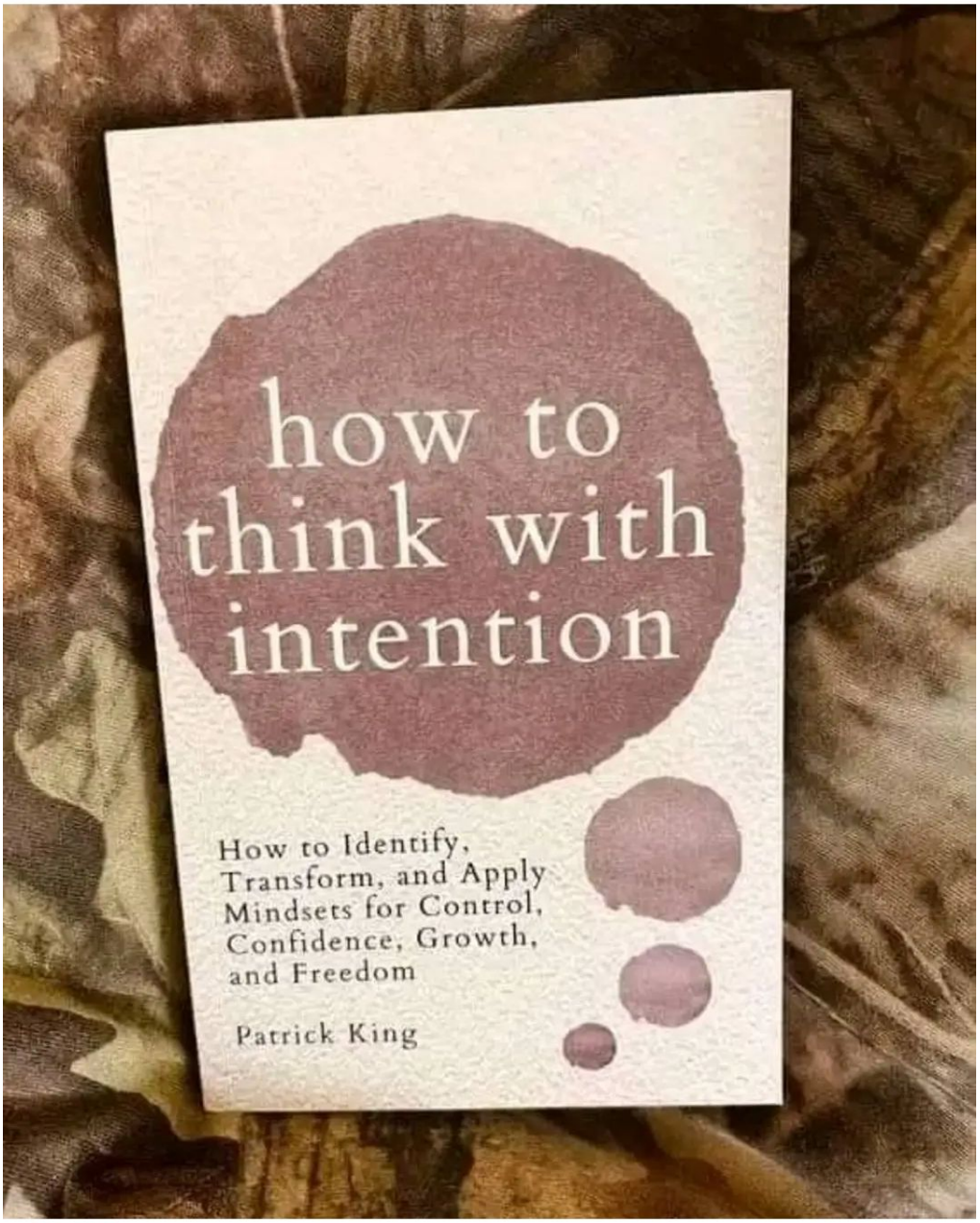
सूरज और चाँद हमें रोशनी देते हैं।

जारी रखें

10:36 0.49 KB/S 15
m.facebook.com 2

Akinsuroju Olubunmi • Follow
2d •

"How to Think with Intention" by Patrick King is a thought-provoking book that guides readers in developing intentional thinking habit...see more



1K

1k 25 451

10:36
m.facebook.com

Akinsuroju Olubunmi • Follow
2d ·

"How to Think with Intention" by Patrick King is a thought-provoking book that guides readers in developing intentional thinking habits to improve decision-making, problem-solving, and overall cognitive abilities. King shares practical strategies and techniques to enhance critical thinking and gain clarity in various aspects of life.

Here are ten key lessons and insights from this illuminating book:

1. The Power of Intentional Thinking: King emphasizes the importance of intentional thinking and its impact on our thoughts, actions, and outcomes. He highlights how being deliberate and purposeful in our thinking can lead to better results and personal growth.

2. Questioning Assumptions: The book encourages readers to question their assumptions and challenge their beliefs. King explains how assumptions can limit our thinking and hinder our ability to see alternative perspectives and solutions.

3. Developing a Growth Mindset: "How to Think with Intention" explores the concept of a growth mindset, where individuals believe in their ability to learn and grow. King provides strategies to cultivate a growth mindset, such as embracing challenges, seeking feedback, and persisting in the face of setbacks.

4. Embracing Curiosity: King highlights the significance of cultivating curiosity as a key component of intentional thinking. He discusses how curiosity fuels learning, encourages exploration, and allows us to approach situations with an open mind.

5. Practicing Critical Thinking: The book delves into the importance of critical thinking in decision-making and problem-solving. King provides tools and techniques to improve critical thinking skills, such as analyzing information, evaluating evidence, and considering multiple perspectives.

6. Managing Cognitive Biases: "How to Think with Intention" explores common cognitive biases that can hinder our thinking. King offers strategies to recognize and manage these biases, enabling readers to make more rational and informed decisions.

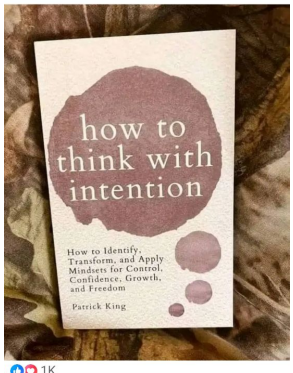
7. Fostering Creativity: King discusses the role of intentional thinking in fostering creativity. He provides techniques to expand creative thinking, such as brainstorming, reframing problems, and embracing ambiguity.

8. Effective Decision-Making: The book provides insights into effective decision-making by considering the desired outcomes, weighing pros and cons, and aligning decisions with long-term goals. King offers frameworks and strategies to make informed and intentional decisions.

9. Developing Mental Discipline: "How to Think with Intention" emphasizes the importance of developing mental discipline to maintain focus and avoid distractions. King provides techniques to enhance mental discipline, such as mindfulness and meditation practices.

10. Applying Intentional Thinking to Daily Life: The book concludes with practical applications of intentional thinking in various aspects of life, including relationships, career, and personal development. King offers guidance on how to apply intentional thinking to improve overall well-being and achieve personal goals.

"How to Think with Intention" offers a valuable roadmap to develop intentional thinking skills. Patrick King's lessons on the power of intentional thinking, questioning assumptions, developing a growth mindset, embracing curiosity, practicing critical thinking, managing cognitive biases, fostering creativity, effective decision-making, developing mental discipline, and applying intentional thinking to daily life provide readers with practical tools for enhancing their cognitive abilities and achieving greater success. By incorporating these lessons, readers can cultivate a more intentional and purposeful approach to thinking, leading to improved decision-making, problem-solving, and overall mental clarity. This book serves as a valuable resource for individuals seeking to optimize their thinking processes and unlock their full potential.



1K

10:42

Enroll in Gita Series Today

Experience the Wisdom of Bhagavad Gita with Acharya Prashant

Sponsored · Acharya Prashant

Learnex - English lesso...

3 hours ago

Subscribe

I wish I _____ the truth when I had the chance.

- told
- have told
- had told ✓
- tell

Explanation

The past perfect "had told" is used to express regret about not telling the truth when the opportunity was available, indicating an unrealized action in the past. This structure highlights the speaker's wish that the action had been completed at an earlier time.

5.4K answered

121

View all posts

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

10:43

Walk The Talk With Salman Khan (Aired: August 2003)

NDTV · 321K views · 6 years ago

Learn English | Let's Talk - Free Engli...

2 hours ago

He spends money as though he _____ a millionaire.

- is
- was ✗
- were ✓
- has been

Explanation

In hypothetical or unreal situations, "as though" is followed by the subjunctive mood "were" to indicate that he is not actually a millionaire but behaves as if he were one. "Was" is not typically used in the subjunctive mood, and "is" and "has been" do not convey the hypothetical nature of the scenario.

9.3K answered

232 1

Home Shorts Subscriptions You

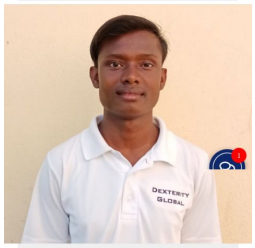
11:09 :tudentnews.com

The Lafayette

News Students

From village teacher to college student: Prem Kumar '26 empowers kids to pursue education

By Te Filingo, Contributing Writer • September 9, 2022



Kumar founded his own educational organization in order to allow more students from his hometown to go to school. (Photo courtesy of Lafayette Dyer Center)

The word "extraordinary" does not seem sufficient to describe the accomplishments of Prem Kumar '2 Hailing from the underprivileged village of Gonpura in the state of Bihar, India, Kumar is the son of a wage worker and the first in his family to attend college.

"I used to study under a shed," Kumar said. "It was so difficult for me because there was no one in the family to cook so I used to cook food first and then … deliver that food to my parents wherever they were working. Then I would go to school."

Kumar completed his primary education with non-governmental organization Shoshit Seva Sangh, and his high school education at Shoshit Samadhan Kendra, a residential school.

Because of his own negative experiences during the COVID-19 pandemic, Kumar founded his own educational organization – the Apni Shiksha Foundation – in spring 2020.

"[My organization] has impacted more than twenty villages. What my organization does is that we bring education to those underprivileged kids whose lives have not been touched by education yet," he said.

Recognizing that education is an invaluable asset in transforming one's circumstances, Kumar aimed to instill motivation in the students he interacted with.

"I will not let other … students' education be disturbed. So I started teaching kids in my village," he said.

Kumar's hard work has culminated in his reception of Lafayette's prestigious Dyer Fellowship, being one of only eight Lafayette freshmen to receive the honor for this year. He was also the first of the "Mahadalit," the umbrella term used to describe the lowest castes in Bihar, to earn this prestigious award.

Dyer Fellows are eligible for four years of financial support and work with the center to hone their entrepreneurial capacities. They attend professional and academic workshops, as well as receive a monthly stipend and a developmental grant.

All of Kumar's accomplishments come amid significant hardship.

"When I was three months old, I lost both of my parents and my elder brother so I was left all alone in my family. So like, there on my uncle and aunt actually raised me up and they brought me up with whatever the possibilities they had," Kumar said.

Kumar, who is studying mechanical engineering and international affairs, hopes his education will have positive implications for his village and the world more broadly.

"If you're working something truly beautiful, truly meaningful, it will help a lot," Kumar said.

View Comments (1)

a hormone that stimulates plasma cells in the spleen, lymph nodes, and other lymphoid tissues to function immunologically. Two of the main types of lymphocytes, the B cells and T cells, are produced in the bone marrow and then migrate to lymphoid tissues. Those that end up in the thymus gland become thymus-dependent lymphocytes, or T cells. It may be the thymosin that affects these cells, enabling them to destroy antigens (foreign microbes and substances).

Thymic dendritic cells also reside in the thymus. Like B cells and T cells, dendritic cells are also produced in the bone marrow. Dendritic cells stimulate resting T cells to initiate an immune response. American scientists Ralph Steinman and Zanvil Cohn discovered dendritic cells in 1973, for which Steinman received the Nobel Prize in 2011.

PITUITARY

In the brain is the small gland known as the **pituitary,** also called the **hypophysis,** which consists of two lobes: the **anterior lobe** and the **posterior lobe.** Both are attached via a stalk, the **infundibulum,** to the **hypothalamus,** which is located just above the pituitary (see Figure 8.2).

The anterior pituitary, also called the **adenohypophysis,** produces many hormones. Most control the activities of other endocrine glands (see Figure 8.3). Of these hormones, **prolactin** stimulates female mammary glands to produce milk. **Growth hormone** (somatotrophic hormone, STH) is important in regulating growth. **Melanocyte-stimulating hormone** (MSH) triggers pigment molecule dispersion in the pigment-containing cells, often called melanophores in some lower vertebrates such as fish, frogs, and lizards. MSH increases skin pigmentation by stimulating the dispersion of melanin granules in mammal melanocytes; mammals, however, lack melanophores.

Thyrotropin, also called **thyrotropic hormone,** stimulates the thyroid. **Adrenocorticotropic hormone** (also known as ACTH) stimulates the adrenal cortex. **Follicle-stimulating hormone** (FSH) and **luteinizing hormone** (LH) act on the gonads. In females, FSH initiates the development of an ovum each month. In males, FSH stimulates the testes to produce more sperm. In females, LH stimulates the ovary to release the developed ovum.

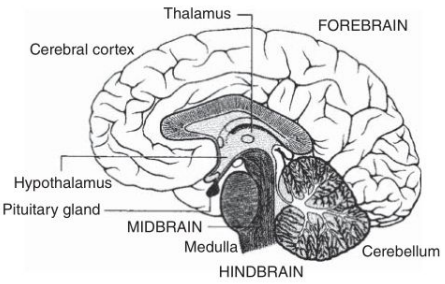
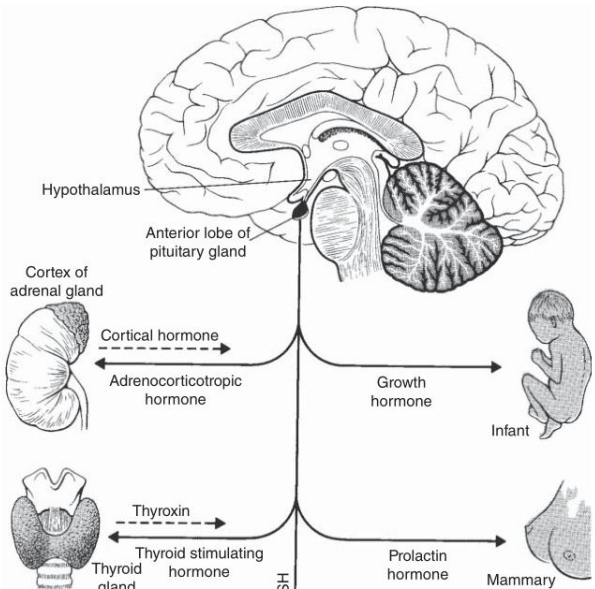


Figure 8.2. Location of the pituitary gland and hypothalamus, as illustrated in this cross section of a human brain.



remains an issue unless the writer levels with readers and presents significant evidence that the material in the book is based on interviews with medical specialists and comprehensive research, and that the

QUICK TIP

Be a Credible Writer

Write about topics with which you are either thoroughly familiar or can research by conducting interviews or visiting databases. Do not misrepresent yourself to readers.

writer's qualifications lie in the ability to sift and sort through the information to provide a coherent account.

The issue of strained credibility also extends to personal writing that seeks to share feelings or impressions but not necessarily to impart vital information. Consider the example of a writer who chooses to convey the agony of losing a child without having had children and without having suffered the loss of a child. The writer will not be viewed as credible by readers because the necessary experience is lacking. The most sensitive of portrayals in this case will be perceived as fiction. However, a writer in this situation can gain credibility by interviewing those who have suffered the experience and obtaining opinions and impressions with quotations from such individuals, as well as from those who counsel families who have suffered such a loss.

To gain credibility with readers, you must have the qualifications that make you an authority on a given topic, or establish for readers that you have become an authority on the topic through research and interviews with experts.

Establishing credibility is less difficult than it appears, as long as you are reasonable regarding what you claim to know and what you seek to have readers believe.

SELF-TEST

Read the following excerpt and determine what qualifications the writer must have to make the writing appear credible to you. Try to separate your own experiences or memories of other accounts from those stated in the work to provide as objective an analysis as possible.

Consider what you feel the writer should possess in the way of personal experiences, education, and state of life to make the information in the writing valid.

Life in an Early-Twentieth-Century Immigrant Family

My, how the times have changed since the 1920s and 1930s in the United States. Years ago, a person paid 30 cents per pound for the best cut of steak, 9 cents for a quart of milk, one penny per hard roll, 20 cents for a pound of butter, 18 cents for a pound of hot dogs, and a penny each for doughnuts. Families could rent an apartment containing four rooms for $20 per month. These were "cold-water flats," where residents had to supply their own heat and hot water. Landlords made certain that a family moved into a clean, well-maintained, and freshly painted apartment, but they also had specific demands. The rules were very strict. No noise, not too much company, and rent was paid once a month and on time. Landlords kept duplicate keys and also reserved the right to check the rooms whenever they chose, to make certain that tenants were keeping the premises clean. The rights that tenants demand today were not dreamed of. Before landlords agreed to rent an apartment, they would ask how many people were in the family and demand to know where the person paying the rent was employed. Potential tenants were told whether they would be allowed to have others stay with them and for how long, if at all. No leases were signed, and instead arrangements were on a month-to-month